

BERĚSHITH

GENESIS — 1 MOSHEH

1 In the beginning Elohim created the heavens and the earth.

²And the earth came to be ^a formless and empty, and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of Elohim was moving on the face of the waters.

³And Elohim said, “Let light come to be,” and light came to be.

⁴And Elohim saw the light, that it was good. And Elohim separated the light from the darkness.

⁵And Elohim called the light ‘day’ and the darkness He called ‘night.’ And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the first day.

⁶And Elohim said, “Let an expanse come to be in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.”

⁷And Elohim made the expanse, and separated the waters which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse. And it came to be so.

⁸And Elohim called the expanse ‘heavens.’ And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the second day.

⁹And Elohim said, “Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear.” And it came to be so.

¹⁰And Elohim called the dry land ‘earth,’ and the collection of the waters He called ‘seas.’ And Elohim saw that it was good.

¹¹And Elohim said, “Let the earth bring forth grass, the plant that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth.” And it came to be so.

¹²And the earth brought forth grass, the plant that yields seed according to its kind, and the tree that yields fruit, whose seed is in itself according to its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

¹³And there came to be evening and there

came to be morning, the third day.

¹⁴And Elohim said, “Let lights come to be in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night, and let them be for signs and appointed times, and for days and years,

¹⁵and let them be for lights in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth.” And it came to be so.

¹⁶And Elohim made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night, and the stars.

¹⁷And Elohim set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth,

¹⁸and to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And Elohim saw that it was good.

¹⁹And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the fourth day.

²⁰And Elohim said, “Let the waters teem with shoals of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth on the face of the expanse of the heavens.”

²¹And Elohim created great sea creatures and every living creature that moves, with which the waters teemed, according to their kind, and every winged bird according to its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

²²And Elohim blessed them, saying, “Bear fruit and increase, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the birds increase on the earth.”

²³And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the fifth day.

²⁴And Elohim said, “Let the earth bring forth the living creature according to its kind: livestock and creeping creatures and beasts of the earth, according to its kind.” And it came to be so.

²⁵And Elohim made the beast of the earth according to its kind, livestock according

^a Or the earth became.

to its kind, and all that creep on the earth according to its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

²⁶And Elohim said, “Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over the livestock, and over all the earth and over all the creeping creatures that creep on the earth.”

²⁷And Elohim created the man in His image, in the image of Elohim He created him – male and female He created them.

²⁸And Elohim blessed them, and Elohim said to them, “Bear fruit and increase, and fill the earth and subdue it, and rule over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over all creatures moving on the earth.”

²⁹And Elohim said, “See, I have given you every plant that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed, to you it is for food.

³⁰“And to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, and to every creeping creature on the earth, in which there is life, every green plant is for food.” And it came to be so.

³¹And Elohim saw all that He had made, and see, it was very good. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the sixth day.

2 Thus the heavens and the earth were completed, and all their array.

²And on the seventh day Elohim completed His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made.

³And Elohim blessed the seventh day and set it apart, because on it He rested from all His work which Elohim in creating had made.

⁴These are the births of the heavens and the earth when they were created, in the day that יהוה Elohim made earth and heavens.

⁵Now no shrub of the field was yet on the earth, and no plant of the field had yet sprung up, for יהוה Elohim had not sent

rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground,

⁶but a mist went up from the earth and watered the entire surface of the ground.

⁷And יהוה Elohim formed the man out of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils breath of life. And the man became a living being.

⁸And יהוה Elohim planted a garden in Ēden, to the east, and there He put the man whom He had formed.

⁹And out of the ground יהוה Elohim made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food, with the tree of life in the midst of the garden and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

¹⁰And a river went out of Ēden to water the garden, and from there it divided and became four riverheads.

¹¹The name of the first is Pishon, it is the one surrounding the entire land of Ḥawilah, where there is gold.

¹²And the gold of that land is good. Bdellium is there, and the shoham stone.

¹³And the name of the second river is Gihon, it is the one surrounding the entire land of Kush.

¹⁴And the name of the third river is Ḥiddeqel, it is the one which goes toward the east of Ashshur. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.

¹⁵And יהוה Elohim took the man and put him in the garden of Ēden to work it and to guard it.

¹⁶And יהוה Elohim commanded the man, saying, “Eat of every tree of the garden,

¹⁷but do not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for in the day that you eat of it you shall certainly die.”

¹⁸And יהוה Elohim said, “It is not good for the man to be alone, I am going to make a helper for him, as his counterpart.”

¹⁹And from the ground יהוה Elohim formed every beast of the field and every bird of the heavens, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. And whatever the man called each living creature, that was its name.

²⁰So the man gave names to all livestock, and to the birds of the heavens, and to every beast of the field. But for the man

there was not found a helper for him, as his counterpart.

²¹So יהוה Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept. And He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place.

²²And the rib which יהוה Elohim had taken from the man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man.

²³And the man said, “This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. This one is called ‘woman,’ because she was taken out of man.”

²⁴For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.

²⁵And they were both naked, the man and his wife, yet they were not ashamed.

3 And the serpent was more crafty than any beast of the field which יהוה Elohim had made, and he said to the woman, “Is it true that Elohim has said, ‘Do not eat of every tree of the garden’?”

²And the woman said to the serpent, “We are to eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden,

³but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, Elohim has said, ‘Do not eat of it, nor touch it, lest you die.’”

⁴And the serpent said to the woman, “You shall certainly not die.

⁵“For Elohim knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes shall be opened, and you shall be like Elohim, knowing good and evil.”

⁶And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, and she took of its fruit and ate. And she also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.

⁷Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig leaves together and made loin coverings for themselves.

⁸And they heard the sound of יהוה Elohim walking about in the garden in the

cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of יהוה Elohim among the trees of the garden.

⁹And יהוה Elohim called unto Adam and said to him, “Where are you?”

¹⁰And he said, “I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked, so I hid myself.”

¹¹And He said, “Who made you know that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree of which I commanded you that you should not eat?”

¹²And the man said, “The woman whom You gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree and I ate.”

¹³And יהוה Elohim said to the woman, “What is this you have done?” And the woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.”

¹⁴And יהוה Elohim said to the serpent, “Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all livestock and more than every beast of the field. On your belly you are to go, and eat dust all the days of your life.

¹⁵“And I put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed.^b He shall crush your head, and you shall crush His heel.”

¹⁶To the woman He said, “I greatly increase your sorrow and your conception – bring forth children in pain. And your desire is for your husband, and he does rule over you.”

¹⁷And to the man He said, “Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you, saying, ‘Do not eat of it’: “Cursed is the ground because of you, in toil you are to eat of it all the days of your life,

¹⁸and *the ground* shall bring forth thorns and thistles for you, and you shall eat the plants of the field.

¹⁹“By the sweat of your face you are to eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For dust you are, and to dust you return.”

²⁰And the man called his wife’s name

^b First promise of the Messiah.

Ḥawwah, because she became the mother of all living.

²¹And יהוה Elohim made coats of skin for the man and his wife and dressed them.

²²And יהוה Elohim said, “See, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever...”

²³so יהוה Elohim sent him out of the garden of Ēden to till the ground from which he was taken,

²⁴and He drove the man out. And He placed keruḇim at the east of the garden of Ēden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.

4 And Aḏam knew Ḥawwah his wife, and she conceived and bore Qayin, and said, “I have gained a man from יהוה.”

²And again, she gave birth to his brother Heḇel. And Heḇel became a keeper of sheep, but Qayin became a tiller of the ground.

³And it came to be, in the course of time, that Qayin brought an offering of the fruit of the ground to יהוה.

⁴And Heḇel also brought of the first-born of his flock and of their fat. And יהוה looked to Heḇel and his offering,

⁵but He did not look to Qayin and his offering. And Qayin was very wroth, and his face fell.

⁶And יהוה said to Qayin, “Why are you wroth? And why is your face fallen?”

⁷“If you do well, is there not acceptance? And if you do not do well, sin^c is crouching at the door. And its desire is for you, but you should master it.”

⁸And Qayin told Heḇel his brother. And it came to be when they were in the field, that Qayin rose up against Heḇel his brother and killed him.

⁹And יהוה said to Qayin, “Where is Heḇel your brother?” And he said, “I do not know. Am I my brother’s guard?”

¹⁰And He said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood cries out

to Me from the ground.

¹¹“And now you are cursed from the earth, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother’s blood from your hand.

¹²“If you till the ground, it shall no longer yield its strength to you. You shall be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth.”

¹³And Qayin said to יהוה, “My punishment is too great to bear!

¹⁴“See, You have driven me from the face of the ground today, and I am hidden from Your face. I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth, and it shall be that anyone who finds me kills me.”

¹⁵And יהוה said to him, “Well, if anyone kills Qayin, vengeance is taken on him sevenfold.” And יהוה set up a sign for Qayin, lest anyone finding him kills him.

¹⁶So Qayin went out from the presence of יהוה and dwelt in the land of Noḏ on the east of Ēden.

¹⁷And Qayin knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Ḥanoḵ. And he built a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Ḥanoḵ.

¹⁸And to Ḥanoḵ was born Iraḏ. And Iraḏ brought forth Meḥuya’el, and Meḥuya’el brought forth Methusa’el, and Methusa’el brought forth Lemek.

¹⁹And Lemek took for himself two wives, the name of one was Aḏah, and the name of the second was Tsillah.

²⁰And Aḏah bore Yaḇal. He was the father of those who dwell in tents, with livestock.

²¹And his brother’s name was Yuḇal. He was the father of all those who play the lyre and flute.

²²As for Tsillah, she also bore Tuḇal-Qayin, a smith of all kinds of tools in bronze and iron. And the sister of Tuḇal-Qayin was Na’amah.

²³And Lemek said to his wives, “Aḏah and Tsillah, hear my voice! Wives of Lemek, listen to my words! For I have killed a man for wounding me, even a young man for hurting me.

²⁴“For Qayin is avenged sevenfold, and

^c Sin (transgression of a moral code or a moral law) was already then known, as we also read in 39:9.

Lemek seventy-sevenfold.”

²⁵And Ađam knew his wife again, and she bore a son and called his name Shĕth, “For Elohim has appointed me another seed instead of Hebel, because Qayin had slain him.”

²⁶And to Shĕth, to him also a son was born. And he called his name Enosh. Then it was begun to call on the Name of יהוה.^d

5 This is the book of the genealogy of Ađam. In the day that Elohim created man, He made him in the likeness of Elohim.

²Male and female He created them, and He blessed them, and called their name ‘Ađam’ in the day they were created.

³And Ađam lived one hundred and thirty years, and brought forth a son in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Shĕth.

⁴And after he brought forth Shĕth, the days of Ađam were eight hundred years. And he brought forth sons and daughters.

⁵So all the days that Ađam lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

⁶And Shĕth lived one hundred and five years, and brought forth Enosh.

⁷And after he brought forth Enosh, Shĕth lived eight hundred and seven years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

⁸So all the days of Shĕth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

⁹And Enosh lived ninety years, and brought forth Qĕynan.

¹⁰And after he brought forth Qĕynan, Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

¹¹So all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

¹²And Qĕynan lived seventy years, and brought forth Mahalal’ĕl.

¹³After he brought forth Mahalal’ĕl, Qĕynan lived eight hundred and forty years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

¹⁴So all the days of Qĕynan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

¹⁵And Mahalal’ĕl lived sixty-five years,

and brought forth Yered.

¹⁶And after he brought forth Yered, Mahalal’ĕl lived eight hundred and thirty years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

¹⁷So all the days of Mahalal’ĕl were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.

¹⁸And Yered lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and brought forth Ĥanoĵ.

¹⁹And after he brought forth Ĥanoĵ, Yered lived eight hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

²⁰So all the days of Yered were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.

²¹And Ĥanoĵ lived sixty-five years, and brought forth Methushelaĥ.

²²And after he brought forth Methushelaĥ, Ĥanoĵ walked with Elohim three hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

²³So all the days of Ĥanoĵ were three hundred and sixty-five years.

²⁴And Ĥanoĵ walked with Elohim. Then he was no more, for Elohim took him.

²⁵And Methushelaĥ lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and brought forth Lemek.

²⁶And after he brought forth Lemek, Methushelaĥ lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

²⁷So all the days of Methushelaĥ were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died.

²⁸And Lemek lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and brought forth a son,

²⁹and called his name Noaĥ, saying, “This one does comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which יהוה has cursed.”

³⁰And after he brought forth Noaĥ, Lemek lived five hundred and ninety-five years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

³¹So all the days of Lemek were seven hundred and seventy-seven years, and he died.

³²And Noaĥ was five hundred years old, and Noaĥ brought forth Shĕm, Ĥam, and

^d The first record of “calling on the Name of יהוה.”

Yepheth.

6 And it came to be, when men began to increase on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,

²that the sons of Elohim saw the daughters of men, that they were good. And they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose.

³And הוה said, “My Spirit shall not strive with man forever in his going astray. He is flesh, and his days shall be one hundred and twenty years.”

⁴The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of Elohim came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, the men of name.

⁵And הוה saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

⁶And הוה was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart.

⁷And הוה said, “I am going to wipe off man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping creature and birds of the heavens, for I am sorry that I have made them.”

⁸But Noah found favour in the eyes of הוה.

⁹This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with Elohim.

¹⁰And Noah brought forth three sons: Shēm, Ḥam, and Yepheth.

¹¹And the earth was corrupt before Elohim, and the earth was filled with violence.

¹²And Elohim looked upon the earth and saw that it was corrupt – for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth –

¹³and Elohim said to Noah, “The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them. And see, I am going to destroy them from the earth.

¹⁴“Make yourself an ark of gopherwood. Make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside

and outside with tar.

¹⁵“And this is how you are to make it: The length of the ark is three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits.

¹⁶“Make a window for the ark, and complete it to a cubit from above. And set the door of the ark in its side. Make it with lower, second, and third decks.

¹⁷“And see, I Myself am bringing flood-waters on the earth, to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life from under the heavens – all that is on the earth is to die.

¹⁸“And I shall establish My covenant with you, and you shall come into the ark, you and your sons and your wife and your sons’ wives with you.

¹⁹“And of all the living creatures of all flesh, two of each, you are to bring into the ark, to keep them alive with you – a male and a female.

²⁰“Of the birds after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, and of all creeping creatures of the earth after their kind, two of each are to come to you, to keep them alive.

²¹“As for you, take of all food that is eaten and gather it to yourself. And it shall be food for you and for them.”

²²And Noah did according to all that Elohim commanded him, so he did.

7 And הוה said to Noah, “Come into the ark, you and all your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.

²“Of all the clean beasts take with you seven pairs, a male and his female; and of the beasts that are unclean two, a male and his female;

³and of birds of the heavens seven pairs, male and female, to keep offspring alive on the face of all the earth.

⁴“For after seven more days I am sending rain on the earth, forty days and forty nights, and shall wipe from the face of the earth all that stand that I created.”

⁵And Noah did according to all that הוה commanded him.

⁶Now Noah was six hundred years old when the flood-waters were on the earth.

⁷And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives went into the ark because of the waters of the flood.

⁸Of the clean beasts and of the beasts that are unclean, and of birds, and of all that creep on the earth,

⁹two by two they went into the ark to Noah, male and female, as Elohim had commanded Noah.

¹⁰And it came to be after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth.

¹¹In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of the heavens were opened.

¹²And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

¹³On that same day Noah and Shēm and Ḥam and Yepheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them, went into the ark,

¹⁴they and every living creature after its kind, and every beast after its kind, and every creeping creature that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every sort.

¹⁵And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two, of all flesh in which is the breath of life.

¹⁶And those going in, male and female of all flesh, went in as Elohim had commanded him, and הָרַרַה shut him in.

¹⁷And the flood was on the earth forty days, and the waters increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the earth.

¹⁸And the waters were mighty and greatly increased on the earth, and the ark moved about on the surface of the waters.

¹⁹And the waters were exceedingly mighty on the earth, and all the high mountains under all the heavens were covered.

²⁰The waters became mighty, fifteen cubits upward, and the mountains were covered.

²¹And all flesh died that moved on the earth – birds and cattle and beasts and every creeping creature that creeps on the earth, and all mankind.

²²All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, all that was on the dry

land, died.

²³So He wiped off all that stand, which were on the face of the ground – both man and beast, creeping creature and bird of the heavens. And they were wiped off from the earth. And only Noah was left, and those with him in the ark.

²⁴And the waters were mighty on the earth, one hundred and fifty days.

8 And Elohim remembered Noah, and all the beasts and all the cattle that were with him in the ark. And Elohim made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.

²And the fountains of the deep and the windows of the heavens were stopped, and the rain from the heavens was withheld.

³And the waters receded steadily from the earth, and at the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters diminished.

⁴And in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, the ark rested on the mountains of Ararat.

⁵And the waters decreased steadily until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains became visible.

⁶And it came to be, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made,

⁷and he sent out a raven, which kept going out and turning back until the waters had dried up from the earth.

⁸Then he sent out a dove from him, to see if the waters had receded from the face of the ground.

⁹But the dove found no resting place for its feet and returned into the ark to him, for the waters were on the face of all the earth. So he put out his hand and took it, and pulled it into the ark to himself.

¹⁰And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent the dove out from the ark.

¹¹And the dove came to him in the evening, and see, a freshly plucked olive leaf was in its mouth. And Noah knew that the waters had receded from the earth.

¹²And he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not return

to him again.

¹³And it came to be in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth. And Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and saw the surface of the ground was dry.

¹⁴And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

¹⁵And Elohim spoke to Noah, saying,

¹⁶“Go out of the ark, you and your wife and your sons and your sons’ wives with you.

¹⁷“Bring out with you every living creature of all flesh that is with you: of birds, of cattle and all creeping creatures that creep on the earth. And let them teem on the earth, and bear and increase on the earth.”

¹⁸So Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons’ wives with him,

¹⁹every beast, every creeping creature, and every bird, whatever creeps on the earth, according to their kinds, went out of the ark.

²⁰And Noah built an altar to יהוה, and took of every clean beast and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

²¹And יהוה smelled a soothing fragrance, and יהוה said in His heart, “Never again shall I curse the ground because of man, although the inclination of man’s heart is evil from his youth, and never again smite all living *creatures*, as I have done,

²²as long as the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and winter and summer, and day and night shall not cease.”

9 And Elohim blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, “Bear fruit and increase, and fill the earth.

²“And the fear of you and the dread of you is on every beast of the earth, on every bird of the heavens, on all that creeps on the ground, and on all the fish of the sea – into your hand they have been given.

³“Every moving creature that lives is

food for you. I have given you all, as I gave the green plants.

⁴“But do not eat flesh with its life, its blood.

⁵“But only your blood for your lives I require, from the hand of every beast I require it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of every man’s brother I require the life of man.

⁶“Whoever sheds man’s blood, by man his blood is shed, for in the image of Elohim has He made man.

⁷“As for you, bear fruit and increase, bring forth teemingly in the earth and increase in it.”

⁸And Elohim spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying,

⁹“And I, see, I establish My covenant with you and with your seed after you,

¹⁰and with every living creature that is with you: of the birds, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ark, every beast of the earth.

¹¹“And I shall establish My covenant with you, and never again is all flesh cut off by the waters of the flood, and never again is there a flood to destroy the earth.”

¹²And Elohim said, “This is the sign of the covenant which I make between Me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for all generations to come:

¹³“I shall set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth.

¹⁴“And it shall be, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow shall be seen in the cloud,

¹⁵and I shall remember My covenant which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and never again let the waters become a flood to destroy all flesh.

¹⁶“And the rainbow shall be in the cloud, and I shall see it, to remember the everlasting covenant between Elohim and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.”

¹⁷And Elohim said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on

the earth.”

¹⁸And the sons of Noaḥ who went out of the ark were Shēm and Ḥam and Yepheth. And Ḥam was the father of Kena’an.

¹⁹These three were the sons of Noaḥ, and all the earth was overspread from them.

²⁰And Noaḥ, a man of the soil, began and planted a vineyard.

²¹And he drank of the wine and was drunk, and became uncovered in his tent.

²²And Ḥam, the father of Kena’an, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.

²³So Shēm and Yepheth took a garment, laid it on both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father, but their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father’s nakedness.

²⁴And Noaḥ awoke from his wine, and he knew what his younger son had done to him,

²⁵and he said, “Cursed is Kena’an, let him become a servant of servants to his brothers.”

²⁶And he said, “Blessed be יהוה, the Elohim of Shēm, and let Kena’an become his servant.

²⁷“Let Elohim enlarge Yepheth, and let him dwell in the tents of Shēm. And let Kena’an become his servant.”

²⁸And Noaḥ lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

²⁹So all the days of Noaḥ were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

10 And this is the genealogy of the sons of Noaḥ: Shēm, Ḥam, and Yepheth. And sons were born to them after the flood.

²The sons of Yepheth: Gomer, and Maḡoḡ, and Maḡai, and Yawan, and Tuḃal, and Mesheḡ, and Tiras.

³And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Toḡarmah.

⁴And the sons of Yawan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Doḡanim.

⁵From these the coastland peoples of the nations were separated into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their clans, into their nations.

⁶And the sons of Ḥam: Kush, and Mitsrayim, and Put, and Kena’an.

⁷And the sons of Kush: Seḃa, and Ḥawilah, and Sabtah, and Ra’mah, and Saḃteḡa. And the sons of Ra’mah: Sheḃa and Deḡan.

⁸And Kush brought forth Nimroḡ, he began to be a mighty one on the earth.

⁹He was a mighty hunter before יהוה, therefore it is said, “Like Nimroḡ the mighty hunter before יהוה.”

¹⁰And the beginning of his reign was Baḃel, and Ereḡ, and Akkaḡ, and Kalnēh, in the land of Shin’ar.

¹¹From that land he went to Ashshur and built Ninewēh, and Reḡoḃoth Ir, and Kelaḡ,

¹²and Resen between Ninewēh and Kelaḡ, the great city.

¹³And Mitsrayim brought forth Luḡdim, and Anamim, and Leḡaḃim, and Naphtuḡim,

¹⁴and Pathrusim, and Kasluḡim, from whom came the Philistines and Kaphtorim.

¹⁵And Kena’an brought forth Tsiḡon his first-born, and Ḥēth,

¹⁶and the Yeḃusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

¹⁷and the Ḥiwwite, and the Arḡite, and the Sinite,

¹⁸and the Arwaḡite, and the Tsemarite, and the Ḥamathite. And afterward the clans of the Kena’anites were spread abroad.

¹⁹And the border of the Kena’anites was from Tsiḡon as you go toward Gerar, as far as Azzah, as you go toward Seḡom, and Amarah, and Aḡmah, and Tseḃoyim, as far as Lasha.

²⁰These were the sons of Ḥam, according to their clans, according to their languages, in their lands, in their nations.

²¹And also to Shēm, the father of all the children of Ēḃer, the brother of Yepheth the elder, *children* were born.

²²The sons of Shēm: Ēylam, and Asshur, and Arpaḡshad, and Luḡ, and Aram.

²³And the sons of Aram: Uts, and Ḥul, and Gether, and Mash.

²⁴And Arpaḡshad brought forth Shelaḡ, and Shelaḡ brought forth Ēḃer.

²⁵And to Ēber were born two sons, the name of one was Peleḡ, for in his days the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Yoqtan.

²⁶And Yoqtan brought forth Almoḡaḡ, and Sheleph, and Ḥatsarmaweth, and Yerah,

²⁷and Haḡoram, and Uzal, and Diqlah,

²⁸and Oḡal, and Aḡima'ēl, and Sheḡa,

²⁹and Ophir, and Ḥawilah, and Yoḡaḡ. All these were sons of Yoqtan.

³⁰And their dwelling place was from Mēysha as you go toward Sephar, a mountain of the east.

³¹These were the sons of Shēm, according to their clans, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.

³²These were the clans of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations. And from these the nations were divided on the earth after the flood.

11 And all the earth had one language ^e and one speech.

²And it came to be, as they set out from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shin'ar, ^f and they dwelt there.

³And they said to each other, "Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly." And they had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar.

⁴And they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens, and make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered over all the face of the earth."

⁵Then יהוה came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built.

⁶And יהוה said, "Look, they are one people and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do! And now, they are not going to be withheld from doing whatever they plan to do.

⁷"Come, let Us go there and confuse their language, so that they do not understand one another's speech."

⁸And יהוה scattered them from there,

over the face of all the earth, and they left off building the city.

⁹That is why its name was called Babel, ^g because there יהוה confused the language of all the earth, and from there יהוה scattered them over the face of all the earth.

¹⁰This is the genealogy of Shēm: Shēm was a hundred years old and brought forth Arpaḡshaḡ, two years after the flood.

¹¹And after he brought forth Arpaḡshaḡ, Shēm lived five hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

¹²And Arpaḡshaḡ lived thirty-five years, and brought forth Shelaḡ.

¹³And after he brought forth Shelaḡ, Arpaḡshaḡ lived four hundred and three years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

¹⁴And Shelaḡ lived thirty years, and brought forth Ēber.

¹⁵And after he brought forth Ēber, Shelaḡ lived four hundred and three years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

¹⁶And Ēber lived thirty-four years, and brought forth Peleḡ.

¹⁷And after he brought forth Peleḡ, Ēber lived four hundred and thirty years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

¹⁸And Peleḡ lived thirty years, and brought forth Re'u.

¹⁹And after he brought forth Re'u, Peleḡ lived two hundred and nine years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

²⁰And Re'u lived thirty-two years, and brought forth Seruḡ.

²¹And after he brought forth Seruḡ, Re'u lived two hundred and seven years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

²²And Seruḡ lived thirty years, and brought forth Naḡor.

²³And after he brought forth Naḡor, Seruḡ lived two hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

²⁴And Naḡor lived twenty-nine years, and brought forth Teraḡ.

²⁵And after he brought forth Teraḡ, Naḡor lived one hundred and nineteen years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

^e Heb. *lip*. ^f Earlier name for Babel. ^g Babel is derived from a verb which means "to confuse."

²⁶And Teraḥ lived seventy years, and brought forth Aḅram, Naḥor, and Haran.

²⁷And this is the genealogy of Teraḥ: Teraḥ brought forth Aḅram, Naḥor, and Haran. And Haran brought forth Lot.

²⁸And Haran died before his father Teraḥ in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

²⁹And Aḅram and Naḥor took wives: the name of Aḅram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Naḥor's wife, Milkah, the daughter of Haran the father of Milkah and the father of Yiskah.

³⁰And Sarai was barren, she had no child.

³¹And Teraḥ took his son Aḅram and his grandson Lot, son of Haran, and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Aḅram's wife, and they went out with them from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Kena'an. And they came to Ḥaran and dwelt there.

³²And the days of Teraḥ came to be two hundred and five years, and Teraḥ died in Ḥaran.

12 And יְהוָה said to Aḅram, "Go yourself out^h of your land, from your relatives and from your father's house, to a land which I show you.

²"And I shall make you a great nation, and bless you and make your name great, and you shall be a blessing!

³"And I shall bless those who bless you, and curse him who curses you. And in you all the clans of the earth shall be blessed."

⁴So Aḅram left, as יְהוָה had commanded him, and Lot went with him. And Aḅram was seventy-five years old when he set out from Ḥaran.

⁵And Aḅram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions that they had gathered, and the beings whom they had acquired in Ḥaran, and they set out for the land of Kena'an. And they came to the land of Kena'an.

⁶And Aḅram passed through the land to the place of Sheḱem, as far as the terebinth tree of Moreh. At that time the Kena'anites were in the land.

⁷And יְהוָה appeared to Aḅram and said, "To your seed I give this land." And he built there an altar to יְהוָה, who had appeared to him.

⁸And from there he moved to the mountain east of Bēyth Ēl, and he pitched his tent, with Bēyth Ēl on the west and Ai on the east. And he built there an altar to יְהוָה, and called on the Name of יְהוָה.ⁱ

⁹And Aḅram set out, continuing toward the South.

¹⁰And a scarcity of food came to be in the land, and Aḅram went down to Mitsrayim to dwell there, for the scarcity of food was severe in the land.

¹¹And it came to be, when he was close to entering Mitsrayim, that he said to Sarai his wife, "See, I know that you are a fair woman to look at.

¹²"And it shall be, when the Mitsrites see you, that they shall say, 'This is his wife.' And they shall kill me, but let you live.

¹³"Please say you are my sister, so that it shall be well with me for your sake, and my life be spared because of you."

¹⁴And it came to be, when Aḅram came into Mitsrayim, that the Mitsrites saw the woman, that she was very fair.

¹⁵And Pharaoh's officials saw her and praised her before Pharaoh, and the woman was taken to Pharaoh's house.

¹⁶And he treated Aḅram well for her sake, and he had sheep, and cattle, and male donkeys, and male and female servants, and female donkeys, and camels.

¹⁷But יְהוָה plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Aḅram's wife.

¹⁸And Pharaoh called Aḅram and said, "What is this you have done to me? Why did you not inform me that she was your wife?"

¹⁹"Why did you say, 'She is my sister'? And so I was going to take her for my wife. Look, here is your wife, take her and go."

²⁰And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him, and they sent him away,

^h Aḅram was called to "Come out" (out of Babel) in the same way as we are called out of it (Rev. 18:4).

ⁱ Aḅram (Abraham) also did so in 13:4, 21:33 and 22:14.

with his wife and all that he had.

13 And Abram went up from Mitsrayim into the South, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him.

²And Abram was very rich in livestock, in silver, and in gold.

³And he went on his journey from the South as far as Bēyth Ēl, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bēyth Ēl and Ai,

⁴to the place of the altar which he had made there at first. And there Abram called on the Name of יהוה.

⁵Now Lot, who went with Abram, also had flocks and herds and tents.

⁶And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together, for their possessions were great, so that they could not dwell together.

⁷And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of Lot's livestock. And at that time the Kena'anites and the Perizzites dwelt in the land.

⁸Then Abram said to Lot, "Please let there be no strife between you and me, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we are brothers.

⁹"Is not all the land before you? Please separate from me. If you take the left, then I go to the right; or, if you go to the right, then I go to the left."

¹⁰And Lot lifted his eyes and saw all the plain of the Yardēn, that it was well watered everywhere – before יהוה destroyed Seđom and Amarah – like the garden of יהוה, like the land of Mitsrayim as you go toward Tso'ar.

¹¹So Lot chose for himself all the plain of the Yardēn, and Lot moved east. Thus they separated from each other,

¹²Abram dwelling in the land of Kena'an, and Lot dwelling in the cities of the plain and pitched his tent as far as Seđom.

¹³But the men of Seđom were evil and sinned before יהוה, exceedingly so.

¹⁴And after Lot had separated from him, יהוה said to Abram, "Now lift up your eyes and look from the place where you

are, northward and southward and eastward and westward,

¹⁵for all the land which you see I shall give to you and your seed forever.

¹⁶"And I shall make your seed as the dust of the earth, so that, if a man could count the dust of the earth, then your seed also could be counted.

¹⁷"Arise, walk in the land through its length and its width, for I give it to you."

¹⁸So Abram moved his tent, and went and dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamrē, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to יהוה.

14 And it came to be in the days of Amraphel sovereign of Shin'ar, Aryoḳ sovereign of Ellasar, Keđorla'omer sovereign of Ēylam, and Tid'al sovereign of Goyim,

²that they fought against Bera sovereign of Seđom, Birsha sovereign of Amarah, Shinab sovereign of Admah, Shem'ēber sovereign of Tseboyim, and the sovereign of Bela, that is Tso'ar.

³All these joined together in the Valley of Siddim, that is the Salt Sea.

⁴Twelve years they served Keđorla'omer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

⁵And in the fourteenth year Keđorla'omer and the sovereigns that were with him came and smote the Repha'im in Astheroth Qarnayim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Ēmites in Shawēh Qiryathayim,

⁶and the Horites in their mountain of Sē'ir, as far as Ēl Paran, which is by the wilderness.

⁷And they turned back and came to Ēn Mishpat, that is Qađēsh, and smote all the country of the Amalēqites, and also the Amorites who dwell in Ḥatsetson Tamar. . .

⁸And the sovereign of Seđom, and the sovereign of Amarah, and the sovereign of Admah, and the sovereign of Tseboyim, and the sovereign of Bela, that is Tso'ar, went out and joined together in battle in the Valley of Siddim,

⁹against Keđorla'omer sovereign of Ēylam, and Tid'al sovereign of Goyim, and

Amraphel sovereign of Shin'ar, and Aryok sovereign of Ellasar – four sovereigns against five.

¹⁰And the Valley of Siddim had many tar pits. And the sovereigns of Seđom and Amorah fled and fell there, and the remainder fled to the mountains.

¹¹And they took all the goods of Seđom and Amorah, and all their food, and went away.

¹²And they took Lot, Aḅram's brother's son who dwelt in Seđom, and his goods, and left.

¹³And one who had escaped came and informed Aḅram the Hebrew, for he dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamrē the Amorite, brother of Eshkol and brother of Anēr, and they had a covenant with Aḅram.

¹⁴And when Aḅram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his three hundred and eighteen trained servants who were born in his own house, and went in pursuit as far as Dan.

¹⁵And he and his servants divided against them by night, and smote them and pursued them as far as Ḥoḅah, which is on the left of Damascus.

¹⁶So he brought back all the goods, and also brought back his brother Lot and his goods, as well as the women and the people.

¹⁷And after his return from the defeat of Keđorla'omer and the sovereigns who were with him, the sovereign of Seđom came out to meet him at the Valley of Shawēh, that is, the Sovereign's Valley.

¹⁸And Malkitseđeq sovereign of Shalēm brought out bread and wine. Now he was the priest of the Most High Ēl.

¹⁹And he blessed him and said, "Blessed be Aḅram of the Most High Ēl, Possessor of the heavens and earth.

²⁰"And blessed be the Most High Ēl who has delivered your enemies into your hand." And he gave him a tenth of all.

²¹And the sovereign of Seđom said to Aḅram, "Give me the people, and take the

goods for yourself."

²²But Aḅram said to the sovereign of Seđom, "I have lifted my hand to יהוה, the Most High Ēl, the Possessor of the heavens and earth,

²³not to take a thread or a sandal strap or whatever is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Aḅram rich,'

²⁴except only what the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me: Anēr, Eshkol, and Mamrē. Let them take their portion."

15 After these events the word of יהוה came to Aḅram in a vision, saying, "Do not be afraid, Aḅram. I am your shield, your reward is exceedingly great."

²And Aḅram said, "Master יהוה, what would You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house is Eli'ezer of Damascus?"

³And Aḅram said, "See, You have given me no seed, and see, one born in my house is my heir!"

⁴And see, the word of יהוה came to him, saying, "This one is not your heir, but he who comes from your own body is your heir."

⁵And He brought him outside and said, "Look now toward the heavens, and count the stars if you are able to count them." And He said to him, "So are your seed."

⁶And he believed in יהוה, and He reckoned it to him for righteousness. ^j

⁷And He said to him, "I am יהוה, who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give you this land to inherit it."

⁸And he said, "Master יהוה, whereby do I know that I possess it?"

⁹And He said to him, "Bring Me a three-year-old heifer, and a three-year-old female goat, and a three-year-old ram, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon."

¹⁰And he took all these to Him and cut them in the middle, and placed each half opposite the other, but he did not cut the birds.

^j This is how Aḅram's (Aḅraham's) walk with Elohim began, followed by what we read in 17:1. Then we read in 26:5 how יהוה bears witness of Aḅraham.

¹¹And the birds of prey came down on the carcasses, and Aḅram drove them away.

¹²And it came to be, when the sun was going down, and a deep sleep fell upon Aḅram, that see, a frightening great darkness fell upon him.

¹³And He said to Aḅram, “Know for certain that your seed are to be sojourners in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

¹⁴“But the nation whom they serve I am going to judge, and afterward let them come out with great possessions.

¹⁵“Now as for you, you are to go to your fathers in peace, you are to be buried at a good old age.

¹⁶“Then, in the fourth generation they shall return here, for the crookedness of the Amorites is not yet complete.”

¹⁷And it came to be, when the sun went down and it was dark, that see, a smoking oven and a burning torch passing between those pieces.

¹⁸On the same day יהוה made a covenant with Aḅram, saying, “I have given this land to your seed, from the river of Mitsrayim to the great river, the River Euphrates,

¹⁹with the Qēynite, and the Qenizzite, and the Qadmonite,

²⁰and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Repha'im,

²¹and the Amorite, and the Kena'anite, and the Girgashite, and the Yēḅusite.”

16 And Sarai, Aḅram's wife, had borne him no child. And she had a Mitsrite female servant whose name was Haḡar.

²And Sarai said to Aḅram, “See, יהוה has kept me from bearing children. Please, go in to my female servant. It might be that I am built up by her.” And Aḅram listened to the voice of Sarai.

³And Sarai, Aḅram's wife, took Haḡar her female servant, the Mitsrite, and gave her to her husband Aḅram to be his wife, after Aḅram had dwelt ten years in the land of Kena'an.

⁴And he went in to Haḡar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

⁵And Sarai said to Aḅram, “My wrong be upon you! I gave my female servant into your bosom. And when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. Let יהוה judge between you and me.”

⁶And Aḅram said to Sarai, “See, your female servant is in your hand, do to her what is good in your eyes.” And Sarai treated her harshly, and she fled from her presence.

⁷And the Messenger of יהוה found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur,

⁸and He said, “Haḡar, Sarai's female servant, where have you come from, and where are you going?” And she said, “I am fleeing from the presence of Sarai, my mistress.”

⁹And the Messenger of יהוה said to her, “Return to your mistress, and humble yourself under her hand.”

¹⁰And the Messenger of יהוה said to her, “I am going to increase your seed greatly, too numerous to be counted.”

¹¹And the Messenger of יהוה said to her, “See, you are conceiving and bearing a son, and shall call his name Yishma'el, because יהוה has heard your affliction.

¹²“And he is to be a wild man, his hand against every one and every one's hand against him, and dwell over against all his brothers.”

¹³And she called the Name of יהוה who spoke to her, “You are the El who sees,” for she said, “Even here have I seen after Him who sees me?”

¹⁴That is why the well was called Be'ēr Laḡai Ro'i, see, it is between Qadēsh and Bered.

¹⁵And Haḡar bore Aḅram a son, and Aḅram called the name of his son, whom Haḡar bore, Yishma'el.

¹⁶And Aḅram was eighty-six years old when Haḡar bore Yishma'el to Aḅram.

17 And it came to be when Aḅram was ninety-nine years old, that הָרַה" appeared to Aḅram and said to him, "I am Ēl Shaddai – walk before Me and be perfect.^k

²"And I give My covenant between Me and you, and shall greatly increase you."

³And Aḅram fell on his face, and Elohim spoke with him, saying,

⁴"As for Me, look, My covenant is with you, and you shall become a father of many nations.

⁵"And no longer is your name called Aḅram, but your name shall be Aḅraham, because I shall make you a father of many nations.

⁶"And I shall make you bear fruit exceedingly, and make nations of you, and sovereigns shall come from you.

⁷"And I shall establish My covenant between Me and you and your seed after you in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be Elohim to you and your seed after you.

⁸"And I shall give to you and your seed after you the land of your sojournings, all the land of Kena'an, as an everlasting possession. And I shall be their Elohim."

⁹And Elohim said to Aḅraham, "As for you, guard My covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations.

¹⁰"This is My covenant which you guard between Me and you, and your seed after you: Every male child among you is to be circumcised.

¹¹"And you shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall become a sign of the covenant between Me and you.

¹²"And a son of eight days is circumcised by you, every male child in your generations, he who is born in your house or bought with silver from any foreigner who is not of your seed.

¹³"He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your silver, has to be circumcised. So shall My covenant be in your flesh, for an everlasting covenant.

¹⁴"And an uncircumcised male child,

who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, his life shall be cut off from his people – he has broken My covenant."

¹⁵And Elohim said to Aḅraham, "As for Sarai your wife, do not call her name Sarai, for Sarah is her name.

¹⁶"And I shall bless her and also give you a son by her. And I shall bless her, and she shall become nations – sovereigns of peoples are to be from her."

¹⁷And Aḅraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, "Is a *child* born to a man who is a hundred years old? Or is Sarah, who is ninety years old, to bear a child?"

¹⁸And Aḅraham said to Elohim, "Oh, let Yishma'el live before You!"

¹⁹And Elohim said, "No, Sarah your wife is truly bearing a son to you, and you shall call his name Yitṣḅaq. And I shall establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

²⁰"And as for Yishma'el, I have heard you. See, I shall bless him, and shall make him bear fruit, and greatly increase him. He is to bring forth twelve princes, and I shall make him a great nation.

²¹"But My covenant I establish with Yitṣḅaq, whom Sarah is to bear to you at this set time next year."

²²And when He had ended speaking with him, Elohim went up from Aḅraham.

²³And Aḅraham took Yishma'el his son, and all those born in his house and all those bought with his silver, every male among the men of Aḅraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that same day, as Elohim told him.

²⁴And Aḅraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

²⁵And Yishma'el his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

²⁶Aḅraham and his son Yishma'el were circumcised that same day.

²⁷And all the men of his house, born in the house or bought with silver from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

^k Messiah gives the same command in Mt. 5:48.

18 And ה' appeared to him by the terebinth trees of Mamrē, while he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day.

²So he lifted his eyes and looked, and saw three men standing opposite him. And when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground,

³and said, "ה', if I have now found favour in Your eyes, please do not pass Your servant by.

⁴"Please let a little water be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.

⁵"And let me bring a piece of bread and refresh your hearts, and then go on, for this is why you have come to your servant." And they said, "Do as you have said."

⁶So Abraham ran into the tent to Sarah and said, "Hurry, make ready three measures of fine flour, knead it and make cakes."

⁷And Abraham ran to the herd, took a tender and good calf, gave it to a young man, and he hurried to prepare it.

⁸And he took curds and milk and the calf which he had prepared, and set it before them, and he stood by them under the tree as they ate.

⁹And they said to him, "Where is Sarah your wife?" And he said, "See, in the tent."

¹⁰And He said, "I shall certainly return to you according to the time of life, and see, Sarah your wife is to have a son!" And Sarah was listening in the tent door which was behind him.

¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age, and Sarah was past the way of women.

¹²And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I have grown old, shall I have pleasure, my master being old too?"

¹³And ה' said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I truly have a child, since I am old?'"

¹⁴"Is any matter too hard for ה'? At the appointed time I am going to return to you, according to the time of life, and Sarah is to have a son."

¹⁵But Sarah denied it, saying, "I did not

laugh," for she was afraid. And He said, "No, but you did laugh!"

¹⁶And the men rose up from there and looked toward Seđom, and Abraham went with them to send them away.

¹⁷And ה' said, "Shall I hide from Abraham what I am doing,

¹⁸since Abraham is certainly going to become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?"

¹⁹"For I have known him, so that he commands his children and his household after him, to guard the way of ה', to do righteousness and right-ruling, so that ה' brings to Abraham what He has spoken to him."

²⁰And ה' said, "Because the outcry against Seđom and Amorah is great, and because their sin is very heavy,

²¹"I am going down now to see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me, and if not, I know."

²²So the men turned away from there and went toward Seđom, but ה' still stood before Abraham.

²³And Abraham drew near and said, "Would You also destroy the righteous with the wrong?"

²⁴"Suppose there are fifty righteous within the city, would You also destroy the place and not spare it for the fifty righteous that were in it?"

²⁵"Far be it from You to act in this way, to slay the righteous with the wrong, so that the righteous should be as the wrong. Far be it from You! Does the Judge of all the earth not do right?"

²⁶And ה' said, "If I find in Seđom fifty righteous within the city, then I shall spare all the place for their sakes."

²⁷And Abraham answered and said, "Look, please, I who am but dust and ashes have taken it upon myself to speak to ה',

²⁸"Suppose there are five less than the fifty righteous, would You destroy all of the city for lack of five?" And He said, "If I find there forty-five, I do not destroy it."

²⁹And he spoke to Him yet again and said, "Suppose there are found forty?" And

He said, "I would not do it for the sake of forty."

³⁰And he said, "Let not ה'ררה be displeased, and let me speak: Suppose there are found thirty?" And He said, "I would not do it if I find thirty there."

³¹And he said, "Look, please, I have taken it upon myself to speak to ה'ררה: Suppose there are found twenty?" And He said, "I would not destroy it for the sake of twenty."

³²And he said, "Let not ה'ררה be displeased, and let me speak only this time: Suppose there are found ten?" And He said, "I would not destroy it for the sake of ten."

³³Then ה'ררה went away as soon as He had ended speaking to Abraham. And Abraham returned to his place.

19 And the two messengers came to Seđom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Seđom. And when Lot saw them, he rose up to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground,

²and he said, "Look, please my masters, please turn in to your servant's house and spend the night, and wash your feet, and rise early and go your way." And they said, "No, but let us spend the night in the open square."

³But he urged them strongly, and they turned in to him and came into his house. And he made them a feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

⁴Before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Seđom, both old and young, all the people from every part, surrounded the house.

⁵And they called to Lot and said to him, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us, and let us 'know' them."

⁶So Lot went out to them through the doorway, and shut the door behind him,

⁷and said, "Please, my brothers, do not do evil!

⁸"Look, please, I have two daughters who have not known a man. Please, let me bring them out to you, and do to them as you wish, only do no deed to these men,

because they have come under the shadow of my roof."

⁹But they said, "Stand back!" And they said, "This one came in to sojourn, and should he always judge? Now we are going to treat you worse than them." So they pressed hard against the man Lot, and came near to break down the door.

¹⁰But the men reached out their hands and pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door.

¹¹Then they struck the men who were at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great, and they wearied themselves to find the door.

¹²And the men said to Lot, "Have you anyone else here? A son-in-law, and your sons, and your daughters, and whomever you have in the city – bring them out of this place!

¹³"For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry against them has grown great before the face of ה'ררה, and ה'ררה has sent us to destroy it."

¹⁴And Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, "Get up, get out of this place, for ה'ררה is going to destroy this city!" But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be as one joking.

¹⁵And when morning dawned, the messengers urged Lot to hurry, saying, "Get up, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the punishment of the city."

¹⁶And while he loitered, the men took hold of his hand, and his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters, ה'ררה having compassion on him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city.

¹⁷And it came to be, when they had brought them outside, that he said, "Escape for your life! Do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be consumed."

¹⁸And Lot said to them, "Oh no, ה'ררה!

¹⁹"Look, please, your servant has found favour in your eyes, and you have increased your kindness which you have shown me by saving my life, but I am unable to escape to the mountains, lest

calamity overtake me and I die.

²⁰“Look, please, this city is near enough to flee to, and it is small. Please let me escape there – is it not a small matter – and let my life be saved?”

²¹And He said to him, “Look, I have favoured you concerning this matter also, without overthrowing this city for which you have spoken.

²²“Hurry, escape there. For I am not able to do any deed until you arrive there.” So the name of the city was called Tso’ar.

²³The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered Tso’ar.

²⁴And הָרָהּ rained sulphur and fire on Seđom and Amorah, from הָרָהּ out of the heavens.

²⁵So He overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground.

²⁶But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a post of salt.

²⁷And Aḅraham arose early in the morning *and went* to the place where he had stood before הָרָהּ,

²⁸and he looked toward Seđom and Amorah, and toward all the land of the plain. And he looked and saw the smoke of the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹Thus it came to be, when Elohim destroyed the cities of the plain, that Elohim remembered Aḅraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.

³⁰And Lot went up out of Tso’ar and dwelt in the mountains, and his two daughters were with him, for he was afraid to dwell in Tso’ar. And he and his two daughters dwelt in a cave.

³¹And the first-born said to the younger, “Our father is old, and there is no man on the earth to come in to us, as is the way of all the earth.

³²“Come, let us make our father drink wine and lie with him, so that we preserve the seed of our father.”

³³So they made their father drink wine that night. And the first-born went in and lay with her father, and he was not aware

of it when she lay down or when she arose.

³⁴And it came to be on the next day that the first-born said to the younger, “See, I lay with my father last night. Let us make him drink wine tonight as well, and you go in and lie with him, so that we keep the seed of our father.”

³⁵So they made their father drink wine that night as well. And the younger arose and lay with him, and he was not aware of it when she lay down or when she arose.

³⁶Thus both the daughters of Lot became pregnant by their father.

³⁷And the first-born bore a son and called his name Mo’ab, he is the father of the Mo’abites to this day.

³⁸And the younger, she also bore a son and called his name Ben-Ammi, he is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

20 And Aḅraham set out from there to the land of the South, and dwelt between Qadēsh and Shur, and stayed in Gerar.

²And Aḅraham said concerning Sarah his wife, “She is my sister.” And Aḅimelek sovereign of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

³But Elohim came to Aḅimelek in a dream by night, and said to him, “See, you are a dead man because of the woman whom you have taken, for she is a man’s wife.”

⁴However, Aḅimelek had not come near her, and he said, “הָרָהּ”, would You slay a righteous nation also?

⁵“Did he not say to me, ‘She is my sister’? And she, even she herself said, ‘He is my brother.’ In the integrity of my heart and in the innocence of my hands I have done this.”

⁶And Elohim said to him in a dream, “Yea, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart, and so I kept you from sinning against Me. For this reason I did not let you touch her.

⁷“And now, return the man’s wife, for he is a prophet, and let him pray for you and you live. But if you do not return her, know that you shall certainly die, you and all that are yours.”

⁸So Aḅimeleḵ rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and spoke all these words in their hearing. And the men were greatly frightened.

⁹And Aḅimeleḵ called Aḅraham and said to him, "What have you done to us? In what have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my reign a great sin? You have done matters to me that should not be done."

¹⁰And Aḅimeleḵ said to Aḅraham, "What did you have in view, that you have done this matter?"

¹¹And Aḅraham said, "Only because I said *to myself*, the fear of Elohim is not in this place, and they shall kill me for the sake of my wife.

¹²"And yet, she is truly my sister. She is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife.

¹³"And it came to be, when Elohim caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, 'This is your kindness that you should do for me: in every place, wherever we go, say of me, "He is my brother." ' "

¹⁴Then Aḅimeleḵ took sheep, and cattle, and male and female servants, and gave them to Aḅraham. And he returned Sarah his wife to him.

¹⁵And Aḅimeleḵ said, "See, my land is before you, dwell wherever it is good in your eyes."

¹⁶And to Sarah he said, "See, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver. See, it is to you a covering of eyes before all who are with you and before all others, and you are cleared before everyone."

¹⁷And Aḅraham prayed to Elohim, and Elohim healed Aḅimeleḵ, and his wife, and his female servants, so they bore children,

¹⁸for הוה had closed up all the wombs of the house of Aḅimeleḵ because of Sarah, Aḅraham's wife.

21 And הוה visited Sarah as He had said, and הוה did for Sarah as He had spoken.

²So Sarah conceived and bore Aḅraham

a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which Elohim had spoken to him.

³And Aḅraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Yitshaq.

⁴And Aḅraham circumcised his son Yitshaq when he was eight days old, as Elohim had commanded him.

⁵And Aḅraham was one hundred years old when his son Yitshaq was born to him.

⁶And Sarah said, "Elohim has made me laugh, and everyone who hears of it laughs with me."

⁷And she said, "Who would have said to Aḅraham that Sarah would nurse children? For I have borne him a son in his old age."

⁸And the child grew and was weaned, and Aḅraham made a great feast on the day that Yitshaq was weaned.

⁹And Sarah saw the son of Haḡar the Mitsrite, whom she had borne to Aḅraham, mocking.

¹⁰So she said to Aḅraham, "Drive out this female servant and her son, for the son of this female servant shall not inherit with my son, with Yitshaq."

¹¹And the matter was very evil in the eyes of Aḅraham because of his son.

¹²But Elohim said to Aḅraham, "Let it not be evil in your eyes because of the boy and because of your female servant. Whatever Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice, for in Yitshaq your seed is called.

¹³"And of the son of the female servant I also make a nation, because he is your seed."

¹⁴And Aḅraham rose early in the morning, and took bread and a skin of water, which he gave to Haḡar, putting it on her shoulder, also the boy, and sent her away. And she left and wandered in the Wilderness of Be'ērsheḡa.

¹⁵And the water in the skin was used up, and she placed the boy under one of the shrubs.

¹⁶And she went and sat down about a bowshot away, for she said, "Let me not see the death of the boy." And she sat opposite him, and lifted her voice and wept.

¹⁷And Elohim heard the voice of the boy, and the messenger of Elohim called to Haġar from the heavens, and said to her, “What is the matter with you, Haġar? Do not fear, for Elohim has heard the voice of the boy where he is.

¹⁸“Arise, lift up the boy and hold him with your hand, for I make a great nation of him.”

¹⁹And Elohim opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. And she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the boy a drink.

²⁰And Elohim was with the boy, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

²¹And he dwelt in the Wilderness of Paran, and his mother took a wife for him from the land of Mitsrayim.

²²And it came to be at that time that Aḅimeleḵ and Piḵol, the commander of his army, spoke to Aḅraham, saying, “Elohim is with you in all that you do.

²³“And now, swear to me by Elohim, not to be untrue to me, to my offspring, or to my descendants. Do to me according to the kindness that I have done to you and to the land in which you have dwelt.”

²⁴And Aḅraham said, “I swear.”

²⁵And Aḅraham reproved Aḅimeleḵ because of a well of water which Aḅimeleḵ’s servants had seized.

²⁶And Aḅimeleḵ said, “I do not know who has done this deed. Neither did you inform me, nor did I hear until today.”

²⁷So Aḅraham took sheep and cattle and gave them to Aḅimeleḵ, and the two of them made a covenant.

²⁸And Aḅraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

²⁹And Aḅimeleḵ asked Aḅraham, “What are these seven ewe lambs which you have set by yourselves?”

³⁰And he said, “Take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, to be my witness that I have dug this well.”

³¹So he called that place Be’ērsheḅa, because the two of them swore an oath there.

³²Thus they made a covenant at Be’ērsheḅa. And Aḅimeleḵ rose with

Piḵol, the commander of his army, and they returned to the land of the Philistines.

³³And he planted a tamarisk tree in Be’ērsheḅa, and there called on the Name of יהוה, the Everlasting Ēl.

³⁴And Aḅraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

22 And it came to be after these events that Elohim tried Aḅraham, and said to him, “Aḅraham!” And he said, “Here I am.”

²And He said, “Take your son, now, your only son Yitṣḥaq, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriyah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I command you.”

³And Aḅraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Yitṣḥaq his son. And he split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place which Elohim had commanded him.

⁴And on the third day Aḅraham lifted his eyes and saw the place from a distance.

⁵So Aḅraham said to his young men, “Stay here with the donkey while the boy and I go over there and worship, and come back to you.”

⁶And Aḅraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Yitṣḥaq his son. And he took the fire in his hand, and a knife, and the two of them went together.

⁷And Yitṣḥaq spoke to Aḅraham his father and said, “My father!” And he said, “Here I am, my son.” And he said, “See, the fire and the wood! But where is the lamb for a burnt offering?”

⁸And Aḅraham said, “My son, Elohim does provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering.” And the two of them went together.

⁹And they came to the place which Elohim had commanded him, and Aḅraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order. And he bound Yitṣḥaq his son and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.

¹⁰And Aḅraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son,

¹¹but the Messenger of יהוה called to

him from the heavens and said, “Aḅraham, Aḅraham!” And he said, “Here I am.”

¹²And He said, “Do not lay your hand on the boy, nor touch him. For now I know that you fear Elohim, seeing you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me.”

¹³And Aḅraham lifted his eyes and looked and saw behind him a ram caught in a bush by its horns, and Aḅraham went and took the ram and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son.

¹⁴And Aḅraham called the name of the place, ‘יהרה’ Yireh,’ as it is said to this day, “On the mountain יהרה provides.”

¹⁵And the Messenger of יהרה called to Aḅraham a second time from the heavens,

¹⁶and said, “By Myself I have sworn, declares יהרה, because you have done this, and have not withheld your son, your only son,

¹⁷that I shall certainly bless you, and I shall certainly increase your seed as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which is on the seashore, and let your seed possess the gate of their enemies.

¹⁸“And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.”

¹⁹Then Aḅraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Be’ērsheḅa. And Aḅraham dwelt at Be’ērsheḅa.

²⁰And it came to be after these events that it was reported to Aḅraham, saying, “See, Milkah too has borne children to your brother Naḅor:

²¹“Uts his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Qemu’ēl the father of Aram,

²²and Keseḅ, and Ḥazo, and Pildash, and Yidlapḥ, and Bethu’ēl.”

²³And Bethu’ēl brought forth Ribqah. These eight Milkah bore to Naḅor, Aḅraham’s brother.

²⁴And his concubine, whose name was Re’uwmah, also bore Teḅaḅ, and Gaḅam, and Taḅash, and Ma’aḅah.

23 And Sarah lived one hundred and twenty-seven years, the years of the life of Sarah.

²And Sarah died in Qiryath Arba, that is Heḅron, in the land of Kena’an, and Aḅraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

³Then Aḅraham rose up from beside his dead, and spoke to the sons of Ḥēth, saying,

⁴“I am a foreigner and a sojourner among you. Give me property for a burial site among you, so that I bury my dead from my presence.”

⁵And the sons of Ḥēth answered Aḅraham, saying to him,

⁶“Hear us, my master: You are a prince of Elohim among us. Bury your dead in the choicest of our burial places. None of us withholds from you his burial site, from burying your dead.”

⁷So Aḅraham rose and bowed himself to the people of the land, the sons of Ḥēth.

⁸And he spoke with them, saying, “If it is your desire that I bury my dead from my presence, hear me, and approach Ephron son of Tsoḥar for me,

⁹and let me have the cave of Maḅpēlah which he has, which is at the end of his field. Let him give it to me for the complete amount of silver, as property for a burial site among you.”

¹⁰And Ephron dwelt among the sons of Ḥēth. And Ephron the Ḥittite answered Aḅraham in the hearing of the sons of Ḥēth, all who entered at the gate of his city, saying,

¹¹“No, my master, listen to me! I shall give you the field and the cave that is in it. I shall give it to you in the presence of the sons of my people. I shall give it to you. Bury your dead!”

¹²And Aḅraham bowed himself down before the people of the land,

¹³and he spoke to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, “If only you would hear me. I shall give the amount of silver for the field, take it from me, and let me bury my dead there.”

¹⁴And Ephron answered Aḅraham, saying to him,

¹⁵“My master, listen to me! The land is worth four hundred sheqels of silver. What is that between you and me? So bury your

dead.”

¹⁶And Aḅraham listened to Ephron, and Aḅraham weighed out the silver for Ephron which he had named in the hearing of the sons of Hĕth, four hundred sheqels of silver, currency of the merchants.

¹⁷Thus the field of Ephron which was in Maḵpĕlah, which was before Mamrĕ, the field and the cave which was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, which were within all the surrounding borders, were deeded

¹⁸to Aḅraham as a possession in the presence of the sons of Hĕth, before all who went in at the gate of his city.

¹⁹And after this Aḅraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Maḵpĕlah, before Mamrĕ, that is Hĕbron, in the land of Kena’an.

²⁰Thus the field and the cave that is in it were deeded to Aḅraham by the sons of Hĕth as property for a burial site.

24 And Aḅraham was old, advanced in years. And הוה' had blessed Aḅraham in every way.

²And Aḅraham said to the oldest servant of his house, who ruled over all that he had, “Please, put your hand under my thigh,

³so that I make you swear by הוה', the Elohim of the heavens and the Elohim of the earth, that you do not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Kena’anites, among whom I dwell,

⁴but to go to my land and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son Yitshaq.”

⁵And the servant said to him, “What if the woman refuses to follow me to this land? Do I then take your son back to the land from which you came?”

⁶And Aḅraham said to him, “Beware lest you take my son back there!

⁷“הוה', Elohim of the heavens, who took me from my father’s house and from the land of my relatives, and who spoke to me and swore to me, saying, ‘To your seed I give this land,’ He sends His messenger before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there.

⁸“And if the woman refuses to follow

you, then you shall be released from this oath; only, do not take my son back there.”

⁹Then the servant put his hand under the thigh of Aḅraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter.

¹⁰And the servant took ten of his master’s camels and left, for all his master’s good gifts were in his hand. And he arose and went to Aram Naharayim, to the city of Naḅor.

¹¹And he made his camels kneel down outside the city by a fountain of water at evening time, the time when women go out to draw water.

¹²And he said, “הוה', Elohim of my master Aḅraham, please cause *her* to meet before me this day, and show kindness to my master Aḅraham.

¹³“See, I am standing here by the fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.

¹⁴“Now let it be that the young woman to whom I say, ‘Please let down your jar to let me drink,’ and she says, ‘Drink, and let me water your camels too,’ let her be the one whom You have appointed for Your servant Yitshaq. And let me know by this that You have shown kindness to my master.”

¹⁵And it came to be, before he had ended speaking, that see, Ribqah, who was born to Bethu’el, son of Milkah, the wife of Naḅor, Aḅraham’s brother, came out with her jar on her shoulder.

¹⁶And the young woman was very good-looking, a maiden, no man having known her. And she went down to the fountain, filled her jar, and came up.

¹⁷And the servant ran to meet her and said, “Please let me drink a little water from your jar.”

¹⁸And she said, “Drink, my master.” And she hurried and let her jar down to her hand, and gave him a drink.

¹⁹And when she had finished giving him a drink, she said, “Let me draw water for your camels too, until they have finished drinking.”

²⁰And she hurried and emptied her jar into the trough, ran back to the fountain to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

²¹And watching her, the man remained

silent in order to know whether יהוה had prospered his way or not.

²²And it came to be, when the camels had finished drinking, that the man took a golden nose ring weighing half a sheqel, and two bracelets for her wrists weighing ten sheqels of gold,

²³and said, “Whose daughter are you? Please inform me, is there room in your father’s house for us to spend the night?”

²⁴And she said to him, “I am the daughter of Bethu’el, Milkah’s son, whom she bore to Naḥor.”

²⁵And she said to him, “We have both straw and fodder enough, and room to spend the night.”

²⁶And the man bowed down his head and worshipped יהוה.

²⁷And he said, “Blessed be יהוה Elohim of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken His kindness and His truth toward my master. As for me, being on the way, יהוה led me to the house of my master’s brothers.”

²⁸Then the young woman ran and informed those of her mother’s house these matters.

²⁹And Ribqah had a brother whose name was Laḥan, and Laḥan ran out to the man, to the fountain.

³⁰And it came to be, when he saw the nose ring, and the bracelets on his sister’s wrists, and when he heard the words of his sister Ribqah, saying, “Thus the man spoke to me,” that he went to the man and saw him standing by the camels at the fountain.

³¹And he said, “Come in, O blessed of יהוה! Why do you stand outside? I myself have prepared the house, and a place for the camels.”

³²So the man came into the house, while he unloaded the camels and provided straw and fodder for the camels and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him,

³³and set food before him to eat. But he said, “Let me not eat until I have spoken my word.” And he said, “Speak on.”

³⁴And he said, “I am Abraham’s servant.

³⁵“And יהוה has blessed my master exceedingly, and he has become great. And

He has given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and male and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

³⁶“And Sarah my master’s wife bore a son to my master when she was old. And he has given to him all that he has.

³⁷“And my master made me swear, saying, ‘Do not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Kena’anites, in whose land I dwell,

³⁸but go to my father’s house and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son.’

³⁹“And I said to my master, ‘What if the woman does not follow me?’

⁴⁰“But he said to me, ‘יהוה, before whom I walk, sends His messenger with you and shall prosper your way. And you shall take a wife for my son from my relatives and from my father’s house.

⁴¹‘Then, when you go to my relatives, you are to be released from this oath. And if they do not give her to you, then you are released from my oath.’

⁴²“And this day I came to the fountain and said, ‘יהוה, Elohim of my master Abraham, please, if You are prospering the way in which I am going,

⁴³see, I am standing by the fountain of water, and when the maiden comes out to draw water, and I say to her, ‘Please give me a little water from your jar to drink,’

⁴⁴and she says to me, ‘Drink, and let me draw for your camels too,’ let her be the woman whom יהוה has appointed for my master’s son.’

⁴⁵“I had not yet ended speaking in my heart, then see, Ribqah was coming out with her jar on her shoulder. And she went down to the fountain and drew water. And I said to her, ‘Please let me drink.’

⁴⁶“And she hurried and let her jar down from her shoulder, and said, ‘Drink, and let me water your camels too.’ So I drank, and she watered the camels too.

⁴⁷“And I asked her, and said, ‘Whose daughter are you?’ And she said, ‘The daughter of Bethu’el, Naḥor’s son, whom Milkah bore to him.’ Then I put the nose ring on her nose and the bracelets on her wrists.

⁴⁸“And I bowed my head and worshipped

יהוה, and blessed יהוה, Elohim of my master Aḅraham, who had led me in the true way to take the daughter of my master's brother for his son.

⁴⁹“And now, if you are going to show kindness and truth to my master, let me know, and if not, let me know, so that I turn to the right or to the left.”

⁵⁰And Laḅan answered – Bethu'el too – and said, “The matter comes from יהוה, we are not able to speak to you either evil or good.

⁵¹“See, Ribqah is before you. Take her and go, and let her be your master's son's wife, as יהוה has spoken.”

⁵²And it came to be, when Aḅraham's servant heard their words, that he bowed himself towards the earth before יהוה”.

⁵³And the servant brought out ornaments of silver, and ornaments of gold, and garments, and gave them to Ribqah. He also gave costly gifts to her brother and to her mother.

⁵⁴And he and the men who were with him ate and drank and spent the night. When they arose in the morning he said, “Let me go to my master.”

⁵⁵But her brother and her mother said, “Let the young woman stay with us a few days, at least ten, then you go.”

⁵⁶And he said to them, “Do not delay me, since יהוה has prospered my way. Let me go so that I go to my master.”

⁵⁷And they said, “Let us call the young woman and ask her.”

⁵⁸So they called Ribqah and said to her, “Are you going with this man?” And she said, “I shall go.”

⁵⁹So they let go Ribqah their sister and her nurse, and Aḅraham's servant and his men.

⁶⁰And they blessed Ribqah and said to her, “Let our sister become the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let your seed possess the gates of those who hate them.”

⁶¹And Ribqah and her young women arose, and they rode on the camels and followed the man. So the servant took Ribqah and left.

⁶²And Yitshaq came from the way of

Be'er Laḅai Ro'i, for he dwelt in the South.

⁶³And Yitshaq went out to meditate in the field in the evening. And he lifted his eyes and looked and saw the camels coming.

⁶⁴And Ribqah lifted her eyes, and when she saw Yitshaq she dismounted from her camel,

⁶⁵and she had said to the servant, “Who is this man walking in the field to meet us?” And the servant said, “It is my master.” So she took a veil and covered herself.

⁶⁶And the servant told Yitshaq all the matters he had done.

⁶⁷And Yitshaq brought her into his mother Sarah's tent. And he took Ribqah and she became his wife, and he loved her. Thus Yitshaq was comforted after his mother's death.

25 And Aḅraham took another wife, whose name was Qeturah.

²And she bore him Zimran, and Yoqshan, and Meḅan, and Miḅyan, and Yishbaq, and Shuwaḅ.

³And Yoqshan brought forth Sheḅa and Deḅan. And the sons of Deḅan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Le'ummim.

⁴And the sons of Miḅyan were Ēphah, and Ēpher, and Ḥanoḅ, and Aḅiḅa, and Elda'ah. All these were the children of Qeturah.

⁵Now Aḅraham gave all that he had to Yitshaq,

⁶but to the sons of the concubines whom Aḅraham had, Aḅraham gave gifts while he was still living, and sent them away from his son Yitshaq, eastward, to the land of the east.

⁷And these are all the years of Aḅraham's life which he lived: one hundred and seventy-five years.

⁸And Aḅraham breathed his last and died in a good old age, aged and satisfied, and was gathered to his people.

⁹And his sons Yitshaq and Yishma'el buried him in the cave of Maḅpēlah, which is before Mamrē, in the field of Ephron son of Tsoḅar the Ḥittite,

¹⁰the field which Aḅraham purchased from the sons of Ḥēth. There Aḅraham was

buried with Sarah his wife.

¹¹And it came to be, after the death of Abraham, that Elohim blessed his son Yitshaq. And Yitshaq dwelt at Be'er Laḥai Ro'i.

¹²And this is the genealogy of Yishma'el, Abraham's son, whom Haḡar the Mitsrite, Sarah's female servant, bore to Abraham.

¹³And these were the names of the sons of Yishma'el, by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Yishma'el, Neḃayoth; then Qeḏar, and Aḏbe'el, and Miḃsam,

¹⁴and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

¹⁵Haḏar, and Tēma, Yetur, Naphish, and Qeḏemah.

¹⁶These were the sons of Yishma'el and these were their names, by their towns and their settlements, twelve chiefs according to their tribes.

¹⁷And these were the years of the life of Yishma'el: one hundred and thirty-seven years. And he breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people.

¹⁸And they dwelt from Ḥawilah as far as Shur, which is east of Mitsrayim as you go toward Ashshur. He settled before all his brothers.

¹⁹And this is the genealogy of Yitshaq, Abraham's son. Abraham brought forth Yitshaq.

²⁰And Yitshaq was forty years old when he took Riḃqah as wife, the daughter of Bethu'el the Aramean of Paddan Aram, the sister of Laḃan the Aramean.

²¹And Yitshaq prayed to יהוה for his wife, because she was barren. And יהוה answered his prayer, and Riḃqah his wife conceived.

²²And within her the children struggled together, and she said, "If all is right, why am I this way?" So she went to ask יהוה.

²³And יהוה said to her, "Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples shall be separated from your body. And one people shall be stronger than the other, and the older serve the younger."

²⁴And when the days were filled for her to give birth, and see, twins were in her womb!

²⁵And the first came out red all over, like

a hairy garment, so they called his name Ēsaw.

²⁶And afterward his brother came out, with his hand holding on to Ēsaw's heel, so his name was called Ya'aqoḃ. And Yitshaq was sixty years old when she bore them.

²⁷And the boys grew up. And Ēsaw became a man knowing how to hunt, a man of the field, while Ya'aqoḃ was a complete man, dwelling in tents.

²⁸And Yitshaq loved Ēsaw because he ate of his wild game, but Riḃqah loved Ya'aqoḃ.

²⁹And Ya'aqoḃ cooked a stew, and Ēsaw came in from the field, and he was weary.

³⁰And Ēsaw said to Ya'aqoḃ, "Please feed me with that same red stew, for I am weary." That is why his name was called Eḡom.

³¹But Ya'aqoḃ said, "Sell me your birthright today."

³²And Ēsaw said, "Look, I am going to die, so why should I have birthright?"

³³Then Ya'aqoḃ said, "Swear to me today." And he swore to him, and sold his birthright to Ya'aqoḃ.

³⁴Ya'aqoḃ then gave Ēsaw bread and stew of lentils. And he ate and drank, and rose up and left. Thus Ēsaw despised his birthright.

26 And there was a scarcity of food in the land, besides the first scarcity of food which was in the days of Abraham. And Yitshaq went to Abimeleḡ, sovereign of the Philistines, in Gerar.

²And יהוה appeared to him and said, "Do not go down to Mitsrayim, live in the land which I command you.

³"Sojourn in this land. And I shall be with you and bless you, for I give all these lands to you and your seed. And I shall establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.

⁴"And I shall increase your seed like the stars of the heavens, and I shall give all these lands to your seed. And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed,

⁵because Abraham obeyed My voice and guarded My Charge: My commands,

My laws, and My Torot.¹”

⁶And Yitshaq dwelt in Gerar.

⁷And when the men of the place asked about his wife, he said, “She is my sister.” For he was afraid to say, “She is my wife,” *thinking*, “lest the men of the place should kill me for Ribqah, because she is good-looking.”

⁸And it came to be, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelek sovereign of the Philistines looked through a window, and he watched and saw Yitshaq playing with Ribqah his wife.

⁹So Abimelek called Yitshaq and said, “See, truly she is your wife! So how could you say, ‘She is my sister?’” And Yitshaq said to him, “Because I said, ‘Lest I die on account of her.’”

¹⁰And Abimelek said, “What is this you have done to us? One of the people had almost lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us.”

¹¹And Abimelek commanded all his people, saying, “He who touches this man or his wife shall certainly be put to death.”

¹²And Yitshaq sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year a hundredfold, and יהוה blessed him.

¹³And the man grew great and went forward until he became very great.

¹⁴And he came to have possessions of flocks and possessions of herds and a great body of servants, and the Philistines envied him.

¹⁵And the Philistines had stopped up all the wells which his father’s servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and filled them with dirt.

¹⁶And Abimelek said to Yitshaq, “Go away from us, for you are much mightier than we.”

¹⁷So Yitshaq went from there and pitched his tent in the wadi Gerar, and dwelt there.

¹⁸And Yitshaq dug again the wells of water which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had stopped them up after the death of Abraham. And he called them by the names which his father had called them.

¹⁹But when Yitshaq’s servants dug in the wadi and found a well of running water there,

²⁰the herdsmen of Gerar strove with Yitshaq’s herdsmen, saying, “The water is ours.” And he called the name of the well Eseq, because they strove with him.

²¹And they dug another well, and they strove over that one too, and he called its name Sitnah.

²²And he moved from there and dug another well, and they did not strive over it. And he called its name Rehoboth, and said, “For now יהוה has made room for us, and we shall bear fruit in the land.”

²³And from there he went up to Be’ersheba.

²⁴And יהוה appeared to him the same night and said, “I am the Elohim of your father Abraham. Do not fear, for I am with you, and shall bless you and increase your seed for My servant Abraham’s sake.”

²⁵And he built an altar there, and called on the Name of יהוה, and he pitched his tent there, and the servants of Yitshaq dug a well there.

²⁶And Abimelek came to him from Gerar, with Auzzath, one of his friends, and Piqol the commander of his army.

²⁷And Yitshaq said to them, “Why have you come to me, seeing you have hated me and have sent me away from you?”

²⁸But they said, “We have clearly seen that יהוה is with you. And we said, ‘Please, let there be an oath between us, between you and us. And let us make a covenant with you,

²⁹that you do no evil to us, as we have not touched you, and as we have done only good toward you, and have sent you away in peace. You are now blessed by יהוה.’”

³⁰And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

³¹And they rose early in the morning and swore an oath with one another. And Yitshaq let them go, and they departed from him in peace.

³²And on the same day it came to be that the servants of Yitshaq came and informed

him about the well which they had dug, and said to him, "We have found water."

³³So he called it Shīḇah. Therefore the name of the city is Be'ērshēḇa to this day.

³⁴And when Ēsaw was forty years old, he took as wives Yehuḏith the daughter of Be'ēri the Ḥittite, and Basemath the daughter of Ēlon the Ḥittite.

³⁵And they were a bitterness of spirit to Yitshaq and Ribqah.

27 And it came to be, when Yitshaq was old and his eyes were too dim to see, that he called Ēsaw his elder son and said to him, "My son." And he answered him, "Here I am."

²And he said, "See now, I am old, I do not know the day of my death.

³"Now then, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field and hunt wild game for me.

⁴"And make me a tasty dish, such as I love, and bring it to me to eat, in order that my being does bless you before I die."

⁵And Ribqah heard when Yitshaq spoke to Ēsaw his son. And Ēsaw went to the field to hunt wild game and to bring it.

⁶And Ribqah spoke to Ya'aqoḇ her son, saying, "See, I heard your father speak to Ēsaw your brother, saying,

⁷"Bring me wild game and make me a tasty dish to eat, and bless you in the presence of הויה before my death."

⁸"And now my son, listen to my voice according to what I command you.

⁹"Please go to the flock and bring me two choice young goats, and I make a tasty dish from them for your father, such as he loves.

¹⁰"And you shall take it to your father, and he shall eat it, so that he might bless you before his death."

¹¹And Ya'aqoḇ said to Ribqah his mother, "See, Ēsaw my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth-skinned man.

¹²"What if my father touches me? Then I shall be like a deceiver in his eyes, and shall bring a curse on myself and not a blessing."

¹³But his mother said to him, "Let your curse be on me, my son. Only obey my

voice, and go, get them for me."

¹⁴And he went and fetched them and brought them to his mother, and his mother made a tasty dish, such as his father loved.

¹⁵And Ribqah took the best garments of her elder son Ēsaw, which were with her in the house, and put them on Ya'aqoḇ her younger son.

¹⁶And she put the skins of the young goats on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck.

¹⁷Then she gave the tasty dish and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Ya'aqoḇ.

¹⁸And he went to his father and said, "My father." And he said, "Here I am. Who are you, my son?"

¹⁹And Ya'aqoḇ said to his father, "I am Ēsaw your first-born, I have done as you said to me. Please rise, sit and eat of my wild game, so that your being might bless me."

²⁰But Yitshaq said to his son, "How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son?" And he said, "Because הויה your Elohim brought it to me."

²¹Then Yitshaq said to Ya'aqoḇ, "Please come near, so that I feel you, my son, whether you truly are my son Ēsaw or not."

²²And Ya'aqoḇ went near to Yitshaq his father, and he felt him and said, "The voice is the voice of Ya'aqoḇ, but the hands are the hands of Ēsaw."

²³And he did not recognise him, for his hands were hairy like his brother Ēsaw's hands, and he blessed him.

²⁴And he said, "Are you truly my son Ēsaw?" And he said, "I am."

²⁵And he said, "Bring it near to me, and let me eat of my son's wild game, so that my being might bless you." So he brought it near to him, and he ate. And he brought him wine, and he drank.

²⁶And his father Yitshaq said to him, "Please come near and kiss me, my son."

²⁷And he came near and kissed him. And he smelled the smell of his garments, and blessed him and said, "See, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field which הויה has blessed.

²⁸And Elohim give you of the dew of the heavens, of the fatness of the earth, and plenty of grain and wine.

²⁹Let peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you. Be master over your brothers, and let your mother's sons bow down to you. Cursed be those cursing you, and blessed be those blessing you!"

³⁰And it came to be, as soon as Yitshaq had finished blessing Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob had hardly left the presence of Yitshaq his father, that Ēsaw his brother came in from his hunting.

³¹And he too had made a tasty dish and brought it to his father, and said to his father, "Let my father rise and eat of his son's wild game, so that your being might bless me."

³²And his father Yitshaq said to him, "Who are you?" And he said, "I am your son, your first-born, Ēsaw."

³³Then Yitshaq trembled exceedingly, and said, "Who was it then who hunted wild game and brought it to me? And I ate all of it before you came, and I have blessed him. Yea, he is blessed."

³⁴When Ēsaw heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceedingly great and bitter cry, and said to his father, "Bless me, me too, O my father!"

³⁵And he said, "Your brother came with deceit and took your blessing."

³⁶And Ēsaw said, "Was his name, then, called Ya'aqob? For he has caught me by the heel these two times. He took my birthright, and see, now he has taken my blessing!" And he said, "Have you not reserved a blessing for me?"

³⁷Then Yitshaq answered and said to Ēsaw, "See, I have made him your master, and all his brothers I have given to him as servants. And I have sustained him with grain and wine. And what, then, shall I do for you, my son?"

³⁸And Ēsaw said to his father, "Have you only one blessing, my father? Bless me, me too, O my father!" And Ēsaw lifted up his voice and wept.

³⁹And Yitshaq his father answered and said to him, "See, your dwelling is of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of the

heavens from above.

⁴⁰And by your sword you are to live, and serve your brother. And it shall be, when you grow restless, that you shall break his yoke from your neck."

⁴¹And Ēsaw hated Ya'aqob because of the blessing with which his father blessed him, and Ēsaw said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father draw near, then I am going to kill my brother Ya'aqob."

⁴²And the words of Ēsaw her older son were reported to Ribqah, and she sent and called Ya'aqob her younger son, and said to him, "See, your brother Ēsaw comforts himself concerning you, to kill you.

⁴³"And now, my son, listen to my voice, and rise, flee to my brother Laḅan in Ḥaran.

⁴⁴"And stay with him a few days, until your brother's wrath turns away,

⁴⁵until your brother's displeasure turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. And I shall send and bring you from there. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?"

⁴⁶And Ribqah said to Yitshaq, "I am disgusted with my life because of the daughters of Ḥēth. If Ya'aqob takes a wife from the daughters of Ḥēth, like these who are the daughters of the land, what is my life to me?"

28 And Yitshaq called Ya'aqob and blessed him, and commanded him, and said to him, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Kena'an.

²"Arise, go to Paddan Aram, to the house of Bethu'el your mother's father. And take a wife for yourself from there, from the daughters of Laḅan your mother's brother.

³"And Ēl Shaddai bless you, and make you bear fruit and increase you, and you shall become an assembly of peoples,

⁴and give you the blessing of Aḅraham, to you and your seed with you, so that you inherit the land of your sojournings, which Elohim gave to Aḅraham."

⁵So Yitshaq sent Ya'aqob away, and he went to Paddan Aram, to Laḅan son of Bethu'el the Aramean, the brother of

Ribqah, the mother of Ya'aqob and Ēsaw.

⁶And Ēsaw saw that Yitshaq had blessed Ya'aqob and sent him away to Paddan Aram to take himself a wife from there, and that as he blessed him he gave him a command, saying, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Kena'an,"

⁷and that Ya'aqob had obeyed his father and his mother and had gone to Paddan Aram.

⁸So Ēsaw saw that the daughters of Kena'an did not please his father Yitshaq,

⁹and Ēsaw went to Yishma'el and took Maḥalath the daughter of Yishma'el, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebayoth, to be his wife, besides the wives he had.

¹⁰And Ya'aqob went out from Be'ersheba and went toward Ḥaran.

¹¹And he came upon a place and stopped over for the night, for the sun had set. And he took one of the stones of that place and put it at his head, and he lay down in that place to sleep.

¹²And he dreamed and saw a ladder set up on the earth, and its top reached to the heavens, and saw messengers of Elohim going up and coming down on it.

¹³And see, יהוה stood above it and said, "I am יהוה Elohim of Abraham your father and the Elohim of Yitshaq. The land on which you are lying, I give it to you and your seed.

¹⁴"And your seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and you shall break forth to the west and to the east, to the north and the south. And all the clans of the earth shall be blessed in you and in your seed.

¹⁵"And see, I am with you and shall guard you wherever you go, and shall bring you back to this land. For I am not going to leave you until I have done what I have spoken to you."

¹⁶And Ya'aqob awoke from his sleep and said, "Truly, יהוה is in this place, and I did not know it."

¹⁷And he was afraid and said, "How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of Elohim, and this is the gate of the heavens!"

¹⁸And Ya'aqob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put at his

head, set it up as a standing column, and poured oil on top of it.

¹⁹And he called the name of that place Bēyth Ēl, however, the name of that city had been Luz previously.

²⁰And Ya'aqob made a vow, saying, "Seeing Elohim is with me, and has kept me in this way that I am going, and has given me bread to eat and a garment to put on –

²¹when I have returned to my father's house in peace, and יהוה has been my Elohim,

²²then this stone which I have set as a standing column shall be Elohim's house, and of all that You give me, I shall certainly give a tenth to You."

29 And Ya'aqob moved on and came to the land of the people of the East.

²And he looked and saw a well in the field, and saw three flocks of sheep lying by it, for out of that well they watered the flocks, and a large stone was on the well's mouth.

³And all the flocks would be gathered there, then they would roll the stone from the well's mouth and water the sheep, and put the stone back in its place on the well's mouth.

⁴So Ya'aqob said to them, "My brothers, where are you from?" And they said, "We are from Ḥaran."

⁵And he said to them, "Do you know Laban son of Naḥor?" And they said, "We know him."

⁶So he said to them, "Is he well?" And they said, "Well. And see, his daughter Raḥēl is coming with the sheep."

⁷And he said, "See, it is still high day, not the time for the livestock to be gathered together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them."

⁸But they said, "We are not allowed until all the flocks are gathered together, and they have rolled the stone from the well's mouth, then we shall water the sheep."

⁹While he was still speaking with them, Raḥēl came with her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess.

¹⁰And it came to be, when Ya'aqob saw Raḥël the daughter of Laḥan his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laḥan his mother's brother, that Ya'aqob went near and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laḥan his mother's brother.

¹¹And Ya'aqob kissed Raḥël, and lifted up his voice and wept.

¹²And when Ya'aqob told Raḥël that he was her father's relative and that he was Ribqah's son, she ran and told her father.

¹³And it came to be, when Laḥan heard the report about Ya'aqob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Then he told Laḥan all these matters.

¹⁴And Laḥan said to him, "You are indeed my bone and my flesh." And he stayed with him for a month.

¹⁵Then Laḥan said to Ya'aqob, "Because you are my relative, should you therefore serve me for naught? Let me know, what should your wages be?"

¹⁶And Laḥan had two daughters, the name of the elder was Lě'ah, and the name of the younger was Raḥël.

¹⁷And Lě'ah's eyes were weak, but Raḥël was lovely of form and appearance.

¹⁸And Ya'aqob loved Raḥël, so he said, "Let me serve you seven years for Raḥël your younger daughter."

¹⁹And Laḥan said, "It is better that I give her to you than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me."

²⁰So Ya'aqob served seven years for Raḥël, and they seemed to him but a few days because of the love he had for her.

²¹Then Ya'aqob said to Laḥan, "Give me my wife, for my days are completed, and let me go in to her."

²²And Laḥan gathered all the men of the place and made a feast.

²³And it came to be in the evening, that he took Lě'ah his daughter and brought her to Ya'aqob. And he went in to her.

²⁴And Laḥan gave his female servant Zilpah to his daughter Lě'ah as a female servant.

²⁵And in the morning it came to be, that

see, it was Lě'ah. So he said to Laḥan, "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Raḥël that I served you? Why then have you deceived me?"

²⁶And Laḥan said, "It is not done this way in our place, to give the younger before the first-born.

²⁷"Complete the week of this one, then we give you this one too, for the service which you shall serve with me still another seven years."

²⁸And Ya'aqob did so and completed her week. Then he gave him his daughter Raḥël too, as wife.

²⁹And Laḥan gave his female servant Bilhah to his daughter Raḥël as a female servant.

³⁰And he also went in to Raḥël, and he also loved Raḥël more than Lě'ah. And he served with Laḥan still another seven years.

³¹And הוה saw that Lě'ah was unloved, and He opened her womb, but Raḥël was barren.

³²And Lě'ah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Re'uḇēn, for she said, "For הוה has looked on my affliction, because now my husband is going to love me."

³³And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Because הוה has heard that I am unloved, He gave me this son too." And she called his name Shim'on.

³⁴And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Now this time my husband is joined to me, because I have borne him three sons." So his name was called Lěwī.

³⁵And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Now I praise הוה." So she called his name Yehuḏah. And she ceased bearing.

30 And when Raḥël saw that she bore Ya'aqob no children, Raḥël envied her sister, and said to Ya'aqob, "Give me children, or else I am going to die!"

²And Ya'aqob's displeasure burned against Raḥël, and he said, "Am I in the place of Elohim, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"

³And she said, "See, my female servant

Bilhah; go in to her, and let her bear for me, and let me be built up from her as well.”

⁴So she gave him Bilhah her female servant as wife, and Ya'aqoḅ went in to her.

⁵And Bilhah conceived and bore Ya'aqoḅ a son.

⁶And Raḥēl said, “Elohim has rightly ruled my case, and has also heard my voice and given me a son.” So she called his name Dan.

⁷And Raḥēl's female servant Bilhah conceived again and bore Ya'aqoḅ a second son.

⁸And Raḥēl said, “With great wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister, and I have overcome.” So she called his name Naphtali.

⁹And Lē'ah saw that she had ceased bearing, and she took Zilpah her female servant and gave her to Ya'aqoḅ as wife.

¹⁰And Lē'ah's female servant Zilpah bore Ya'aqoḅ a son.

¹¹And Lē'ah said, “With Gaḏ!” So she called his name Gaḏ.

¹²And Lē'ah's female servant Zilpah bore Ya'aqoḅ a second son.

¹³And Lē'ah said, “I am blessed, for the daughters shall call me blessed.” So she called his name Ashēr.

¹⁴And Re'uḥēn went in the days of wheat harvest and found love-apples in the field, and brought them to his mother Lē'ah. And Raḥēl said to Lē'ah, “Please give me some of your son's love-apples.”

¹⁵But she said to her, “Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's love-apples too?” And Raḥēl said, “Therefore let him lie with you tonight for your son's love-apples.”

¹⁶And when Ya'aqoḅ came out of the field in the evening, Lē'ah went out to meet him and said, “Do come in to me, for indeed, I have hired you with my son's love-apples.” And he lay with her that night.

¹⁷And Elohim listened to Lē'ah, and she conceived and bore Ya'aqoḅ a fifth son.

¹⁸And Lē'ah said, “Elohim has given me my hire, because I have given my female

servant to my husband.” So she called his name Yissasḵar.

¹⁹And Lē'ah conceived again and bore Ya'aqoḅ a sixth son.

²⁰And Lē'ah said, “Elohim has presented me with a good present. Now my husband is going to dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons.” So she called his name Zēbulun.

²¹And afterward she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

²²And Elohim remembered Raḥēl, and Elohim listened to her and opened her womb.

²³And she conceived, and bore a son, and said, “Elohim has taken away my reproach.”

²⁴So she called his name Yosēph, and said, “הוֹרֶה has added to me another son.”

²⁵And it came to be, when Raḥēl had borne Yosēph, that Ya'aqoḅ said to Laban, “Send me on my way, to go to my own place and to my land.

²⁶“Give my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go, for you yourself know my service which I have done for you.”

²⁷And Laḅan said to him, “If I have found favour in your eyes, please stay, for I have diligently watched that הוֹרֶה has blessed me for your sake.”

²⁸And he said, “Name me your wages, and I give it.”

²⁹So he said to him, “You know how I have served you and how your livestock has been with me.

³⁰“For the little you had before I came has increased greatly, and הוֹרֶה has blessed you since my coming. But now, when am I to provide for my own house too?”

³¹And he said, “What do I give you?” And Ya'aqoḅ said, “Give me naught! If you do this for me, I shall again feed and guard your flocks:

³²“Let me pass through all your flock today, removing from there all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the black ones among the lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats. And these shall be my wages.

³³“And my righteousness shall answer

for me in time to come, when you come concerning my wages: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the lambs, it is stolen if it is with me.”

³⁴And Laḅan said, “See, let it be according to your word!”

³⁵And on that day he set aside the male goats that were speckled and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had some white in it, and all the black ones among the lambs, and gave them into the hand of his sons.

³⁶And he put three days’ journey between himself and Ya’aqoḅ, and Ya’aqoḅ fed the rest of Laḅan’s flocks.

³⁷And Ya’aqoḅ took for himself rods of green poplar and of the almond and chestnut trees, peeled white strips in them, and exposed the white which was in the rods.

³⁸And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flocks in the gutters, in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink, and they conceived when they came to drink.

³⁹So the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth streaked, speckled, and spotted.

⁴⁰And Ya’aqoḅ separated the lambs, and made the flocks face toward the streaked and all the black in the flock of Laḅan, but he put his own flocks by themselves and did not put them with Laḅan’s flock.

⁴¹And it came to be, whenever the strong ones of the flock conceived, that Ya’aqoḅ placed the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, so they would conceive among the rods.

⁴²But when the flocks were weak, he did not put them in, so the weak ones were Laḅan’s and the strong ones Ya’aqoḅ’s.

⁴³Thus the man increased very much, and had many flocks, and female and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

31 And he heard the words of Laḅan’s sons, saying, “Ya’aqoḅ has taken away all that was our father’s, and from what belonged to our father he has made all this wealth.”

²And Ya’aqoḅ would look at the face of

Laḅan and see that it was not toward him as before.

³And הָרָהַר said to Ya’aqoḅ, “Return to the land of your fathers and to your relatives. And I am with you.”

⁴And Ya’aqoḅ sent and called Raḅēl and Lē’ah to the field, to his flock,

⁵and said to them, “I see your father’s face, that it is not toward me as before, but the Elohim of my father has been with me.

⁶“And you know that I have served your father with all my strength.

⁷“Yet your father has deceived me and changed my wages ten times, but Elohim did not allow him to do evil to me.

⁸“When he said this, ‘The speckled are your wages,’ then all the flocks bore speckled. And when he said this, ‘The streaked are your wages,’ then all the flocks bore streaked.

⁹“So Elohim has taken away the livestock of your father and given them to me.

¹⁰“And it came to be, at the time when the flocks conceived, that I lifted my eyes and looked in a dream and saw the rams which leaped upon the flocks were streaked, speckled, and mottled.

¹¹“And the Messenger of Elohim spoke to me in a dream, saying, ‘Ya’aqoḅ.’ And I said, ‘Here I am.’

¹²“And He said, ‘Lift your eyes now and see, all the rams which leap on the flocks are streaked, speckled, and mottled, for I have seen all that Laḅan is doing to you.

¹³“I am the Ēl of Bēyth Ēl, where you anointed the standing column and where you made a vow to Me. Now rise up, get out of this land, and return to the land of your relatives.’”

¹⁴And Raḅēl and Lē’ah answered and said to him, “Do we still have any portion or inheritance in our father’s house?”

¹⁵“Are we not reckoned by him as strangers? For he has sold us, and also entirely consumed our silver.

¹⁶“For all the wealth which Elohim has taken from our father are ours and our children’s. Now then, do whatever Elohim has told you.”

¹⁷So Ya’aqoḅ rose and put his sons and his wives on camels,

¹⁸and he drove off all his livestock and all his possessions which he had acquired, his property of the livestock which he had acquired in Paddan Aram, to go to his father Yitshaq in the land of Kena'an.

¹⁹And when Laḅan had gone to shear his sheep, Raḥēl stole the house idols that were her father's.

²⁰And Ya'aqoḅ deceived Laḅan the Aramean, because he did not inform him that he was about to flee.

²¹And he fled with all that he had. And he rose up and passed over the river, and headed toward the mountains of Gil'aḍ.

²²And on the third day Laḅan was told that Ya'aqoḅ had fled.

²³Then he took his brothers with him and pursued him for seven days' journey, and he overtook him in the mountains of Gil'aḍ.

²⁴But in a dream by night Elohim came to Laḅan the Aramean, and said to him, "Guard yourself, that you do not speak to Ya'aqoḅ either good or evil."

²⁵Then Laḅan overtook Ya'aqoḅ. Now Ya'aqoḅ had pitched his tent in the mountains, and Laḅan with his brothers pitched in the mountains of Gil'aḍ.

²⁶And Laḅan said to Ya'aqoḅ, "What have you done, that you have deceived me, and driven my daughters off like captives taken with the sword?"

²⁷"Why did you flee secretly and deceive me, and not inform me, and I would have sent you away with joy and songs, with tambourine and lyre?"

²⁸"And you did not allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters. Now you have been foolish to do this.

²⁹"It is in the power of my hand to do evil to you, but the Elohim of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Guard yourself, that you do not speak to Ya'aqoḅ either good or evil.'

³⁰"And now you have gone because you greatly long for your father's house, but why did you steal my mighty ones?"

³¹And Ya'aqoḅ answered and said to Laḅan, "Because I was afraid, for I said, 'Lest you tear your daughters away from me.'

³²"With whomever you find your mighty ones, do not let him live. In the presence of our brothers, see for yourself what is with me and take it with you." For Ya'aqoḅ did not know that Raḥēl had stolen them.

³³And Laḅan went into Ya'aqoḅ's tent, and into Lē'ah's tent, and into the tents of the two female servants, but he did not find them. And he came out of Lē'ah's tent and entered Raḥēl's tent.

³⁴Now Raḥēl had taken the house idols and put them in the camel's saddle, and sat on them. And Laḅan searched all about the tent but did not find them.

³⁵And she said to her father, "Let it not displease my master that I am unable to rise before you, for the way of women is with me." And he searched but did not find the house idols.

³⁶And Ya'aqoḅ was wroth and contended with Laḅan, and Ya'aqoḅ answered and said to Laḅan, "What is my transgression? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued me?"

³⁷"Now that you have searched all my goods what have you found of all your household goods? Set it here before my brothers and your brothers, and let them decide between the two of us!

³⁸"These twenty years I have been with you. Your ewes and your female goats have not miscarried their young, and I have not eaten the rams of your sheep.

³⁹"That which was torn by beasts I did not bring to you, I myself bore the loss of it. You required it from my hand, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.

⁴⁰"Thus I was! By day the heat consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep fled from my eyes.

⁴¹"These twenty years I have been in your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times.

⁴²"Unless the Elohim of my father, the Elohim of Abraham and the Fear of Yitshaq, had been with me, you would now have sent me away empty-handed. Elohim has seen my affliction and the labour of my hands, and rendered judg-

ment last night.”

⁴³And Laḅan answered and said to Ya'aqoḅ, “These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and this flock is my flock, and all that you see is mine. But what shall I do today to these, my daughters or to their children whom they have borne?”

⁴⁴“And now, come, let us make a covenant, you and I, and it shall be a witness between you and me.”

⁴⁵So Ya'aqoḅ took a stone and set it up as a standing column.

⁴⁶And Ya'aqoḅ said to his brothers, “Gather stones.” And they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the heap.

⁴⁷And Laḅan called it Yeḡar Sahaḡutha, but Ya'aqoḅ called it Gal'ēḡ.

⁴⁸And Laḅan said, “This heap is a witness between you and me today.” That is why its name was called Gal'ēḡ,

⁴⁹also Mitspah, because he said, “Let הנה הנה watch between you and me when we are out of each other's sight.

⁵⁰“If you afflict my daughters, or if you take other wives besides my daughters, although no man is with us; see, Elohim is witness between you and me!”

⁵¹And Laḅan said to Ya'aqoḅ, “See this heap and see this standing column, which I have placed between you and me.

⁵²“This heap is a witness, and this standing column is a witness, that I do not pass beyond this heap to you, and you do not pass beyond this heap and this standing column to me, for evil.

⁵³“The Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Naḡor, and the Elohim of their father rightly rule between us!” And Ya'aqoḅ swore by the Fear of his father Yitṡhaq.

⁵⁴And Ya'aqoḅ brought an offering on the mountain, and called his brothers to eat bread. And they ate bread and spent the night on the mountain.

⁵⁵And Laḅan rose up early in the morning, and kissed his sons and daughters and blessed them. And Laḅan left and returned to his place.

32 And Ya'aqoḅ went on his way, and the messengers of Elohim met him.

²And when Ya'aqoḅ saw them, he said, “This is the camp of Elohim.” And he called the name of that place Maḡanayim.

³And Ya'aqoḅ sent messengers before him to Ēsaw his brother in the land of Se'ir, the field of Eḡom

⁴and he commanded them, saying, “Say this to my master Ēsaw, ‘Your servant Ya'aqoḅ said this, ‘I have sojourned with Laḅan and stayed there until now.

⁵“And I have bulls, and donkeys, flocks, and male and female servants. And I have sent to inform my master, to find favour in your eyes.” ’ ”

⁶So the messengers returned to Ya'aqoḅ, saying, “We came to your brother Ēsaw, and he also is coming to meet you, and four hundred men with him.”

⁷And Ya'aqoḅ was greatly afraid and distressed. So he divided the people that were with him, and the flocks and herds and camels, into two groups,

⁸and he said, “If Ēsaw comes to the one group and attacks it, then the other group which is left shall escape.”

⁹And Ya'aqoḅ said, “O Elohim of my father Abraham and Elohim of my father Yitṡhaq, הנה הנה who said to me, ‘Return to your land and to your relatives, and I do good to you,’

¹⁰“I do not deserve the least of all the kind acts and all the truth which You have shown Your servant, for I passed over this Yardēn with my staff, and now I have become two groups.

¹¹“Deliver me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Ēsaw, for I fear him, lest he come and shall smite me and the mother with the children.

¹²“For You said, ‘I shall certainly do good to you, and shall make your seed as the sand of the sea, which are too numerous to count.’ ”

¹³And he spent the night there, and took what came to his hand as a present for Ēsaw his brother –

¹⁴two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

¹⁵thirty milk camels with their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals.

¹⁶And he gave into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said to his servants, "Pass over before me, and put some distance between drove and drove."

¹⁷And he commanded the first one, saying, "When Ēsaw my brother meets you and asks you, saying, 'To whom do you belong, and where are you going? And whose are these in front of you?'"

¹⁸then you shall say, 'They are your servant Ya'aqob's. It is a present sent to my master Ēsaw. And see, he also is behind us.'"

¹⁹So he commanded the second, and the third, and all who followed the droves, saying, "Speak to Ēsaw this same word when you find him,

²⁰and you shall say, 'Also look, your servant Ya'aqob is behind us.' " For he said, "Let me appease him with the present that goes before me, and after that see his face. He might accept me."

²¹And the present passed over before him, but he himself spent the night in the camp.

²²And he rose up that night and took his two wives, and his two female servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of Yabboq.

²³And he took them and sent them over the stream, and sent over what he had.

²⁴And Ya'aqob was left alone. And a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day.

²⁵And when He saw that He did not overcome him, He touched the socket of his hip. And the socket of Ya'aqob's hip was dislocated as He wrestled with him.

²⁶And He said, "Let Me go, for the day breaks." But he said, "I am not letting You go until You have blessed me!"

²⁷So He asked him, "What is your name?" And he said, "Ya'aqob."

²⁸And He said, "Your name is no longer called Ya'aqob, but Yisra'el, / because you have striven with Elohim and with men,

and have overcome."

²⁹And Ya'aqob asked Him, saying, "Please let me know Your Name." And He said, "Why do you ask about My Name?" And He blessed him there.

³⁰And Ya'aqob called the name of the place Peni'el, "For I have seen Elohim face to face, and my life is preserved."

³¹And the sun rose on him as he passed over Penu'el, and he limped on his hip.

³²That is why the children of Yisra'el to this day do not eat the sinew of the hip, which is on the socket of the thigh, because He touched the socket of the thigh of Ya'aqob, in the sinew of the hip.

33 And Ya'aqob lifted his eyes and looked and saw Ēsaw coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children among Lě'ah, and Raḥēl, and the two female servants.

²And he put the female servants and their children in front, and Lě'ah and her children behind, and Raḥēl and Yosēph last.

³And he himself passed over before them and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

⁴And Ēsaw ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept.

⁵And he lifted his eyes and saw the women and children, and said, "Who are these with you?" And he said, "The children with whom Elohim has favoured your servant."

⁶Then the female servants came near, they and their children, and bowed themselves.

⁷And Lě'ah also came near with her children, and they bowed themselves. And Yosēph and Raḥēl came near, and they bowed themselves.

⁸Then Ēsaw said, "What do you mean by all this company which I met?" And he said, "To find favour in the eyes of my master."

⁹But Ēsaw said, "I have enough, my

/ Yisra'el means "to strive with Ēl, to overcome with Ēl, (then) to rule with Ēl"

brother, let what you have remain yours.”

¹⁰And Ya‘aqoḅ said, “No, please, if I have now found favour in your eyes, then receive my present from my hand, because I have seen your face like seeing the face of Elohim, and you were pleased with me.

¹¹“Please, take my blessing that is brought to you, because Elohim has favoured me, and because I have all *I need*.” And he urged him, and he took it.

¹²And he said, “Let us depart and go, and let me go before you.”

¹³But he said to him, “My master knows that the children are weak, and the flocks and herds which are nursing are with me. And if the men should drive them hard one day, all the flocks shall die.

¹⁴“Please let my master go before his servant, and let me lead on slowly according to the pace of the livestock that go before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my master in Sē‘ir.”

¹⁵And Ēsaw said, “Please let me leave with you some of the people who are with me.” But he said, “Why this? Let me find favour in the eyes of my master.”

¹⁶And Ēsaw returned that day on his way to Sē‘ir.

¹⁷And Ya‘aqoḅ set out to Sukkoth, and built himself a house, and made booths for his livestock. That is why the name of the place is called Sukkoth.

¹⁸And Ya‘aqoḅ came safely to the city of Shekem, which is in the land of Kena’an, when he came from Paddan Aram. And he pitched his tent before the city.

¹⁹And he bought the portion of the field where he had pitched his tent, from the children of Ḥamor, Shekem’s father, for one hundred qesitah.

²⁰And he set up an altar there and called it Ēl Eloḥē Yisra’ēl.

34 And Dinah, the daughter of Lē’ah, whom she had borne to Ya‘aqoḅ, went out to see the daughters of the land.

²And Shekem, son of Ḥamor the Ḥiwwrite, prince of the land, saw her and took her and lay with her, and humbled her.

³And his being clung to Dinah the daughter of Ya‘aqoḅ, and he loved the girl

and spoke kindly to the girl.

⁴And Shekem spoke to his father Ḥamor, saying, “Take this girl for me for a wife.”

⁵And Ya‘aqoḅ heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter. Now his sons were with his livestock in the field, so Ya‘aqoḅ kept silent until they came.

⁶And Ḥamor, the father of Shekem, went out to Ya‘aqoḅ to speak with him.

⁷And the sons of Ya‘aqoḅ came in from the field when they heard it. And the men were grieved and very wroth, because he had done a senseless deed in Yisra’ēl by lying with Ya‘aqoḅ’s daughter, which should not be done.

⁸But Ḥamor spoke with them, saying, “My son Shekem’s being longs for your daughter. Please give her to him for a wife.

⁹“And intermarry with us, give us your daughters and take our daughters for yourselves,

¹⁰and dwell with us, and let the land be before you. Dwell and move about in it, and have possessions in it.”

¹¹And Shekem said to her father and her brothers, “Let me find favour in your eyes, and whatever you say to me I give.

¹²“Ask of me a bride price and gift ever so high, and I give according to what you say to me, but give me the girl for a wife.”

¹³But the sons of Ya‘aqoḅ answered Shekem and Ḥamor his father, and spoke with deceit, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

¹⁴And they said to them, “We are not able to do this matter, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, for that would be a reproach to us.

¹⁵“Only on this *condition* would we agree to you: If you become as we are, to have every male of you circumcised,

¹⁶then we shall give our daughters to you, and take your daughters to us. And we shall dwell with you, and shall become one people.

¹⁷“But if you do not listen to us and be circumcised, we shall take our daughter and go.”

¹⁸And their words pleased Ḥamor and Shekem, Ḥamor’s son.

¹⁹And the young man did not delay to do this because he delighted in Ya'aqoḅ's daughter. Now he was more respected than all the household of his father.

²⁰And Ḥamor and Sheḱem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke with the men of their city, saying,

²¹"These men are at peace with us, so let them dwell in the land and move about in it. And see, the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters for us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

²²"Only on this *condition* would the men agree to dwell with us, to be one people: if every male among us is circumcised as they are circumcised.

²³"Their herds and their possessions, and all their beasts, should they not be ours? Only let us agree with them, and let them dwell with us."

²⁴And all who went out of the gate of his city listened to Ḥamor and Sheḱem his son; every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

²⁵And it came to be on the third day, when they were in pain, that two of the sons of Ya'aqoḅ, Shim'on and Lēwi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword and came boldly upon the city and killed all the males.

²⁶And they killed Ḥamor and Sheḱem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah from Sheḱem's house, and went out.

²⁷The sons of Ya'aqoḅ came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.

²⁸They took their flocks and their herds, and their donkeys, and that which was in the city and that which was in the field,

²⁹and all their wealth. And all their little ones and their wives they took captive, and they plundered all that was in the houses.

³⁰And Ya'aqoḅ said to Shim'on and Lēwi, "You have troubled me by making me a stench among the inhabitants of the land, among the Kena'anites and the Perizzites. And I am few in number, they shall gather themselves against me and shall smite me, and I shall be destroyed, my household and I."

³¹But they said, "Should he treat our sister like a whore?"

35 And Elohim said to Ya'aqoḅ, "Arise, go up to Bēyth Ēl and dwell there. And make an altar there to Ēl who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Ēsaw your brother."

²And Ya'aqoḅ said to his household and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign mighty ones that are among you, and cleanse yourselves, and change your garments.

³"And let us arise and go up to Bēyth Ēl, and let me make there an altar to Ēl, who answered me in the day of my distress, and has been with me in the way which I have gone."

⁴So they gave Ya'aqoḅ all the foreign mighty ones which were in their hands, and all their earrings which were in their ears. And Ya'aqoḅ hid them under the terebinth tree which was near Sheḱem.

⁵And they departed, and the fear of Elohim was upon the cities that were all around them, and they did not pursue the sons of Ya'aqoḅ.

⁶And Ya'aqoḅ came to Luz, that is Bēyth Ēl, which is in the land of Kena'an, he and all the people who were with him.

⁷And he built there an altar and called the place El Bēyth Ēl, because there Elohim appeared to him when he fled from the face of his brother.

⁸And Deḅorah, Riḅqah's nurse, died, and she was buried below Bēyth Ēl under the terebinth tree. So the name of it was called Allon Baḱuth.

⁹And Elohim appeared to Ya'aqoḅ again, when he came from Paddan Aram, and blessed him.

¹⁰And Elohim said to him, "Your name is Ya'aqoḅ, your name is no longer called Ya'aqoḅ, but Yisra'el is your name." So He called his name Yisra'el.

¹¹And Elohim said to him, "I am Ēl Shaddai. Bear fruit and increase, a nation and a company of nations shall be from you, and sovereigns come from your body.

¹²"And the land which I gave Abraham and Yitshaq I give to you. And to your

seed after you I give this land.”

¹³And Elohim went up from him in the place where He had spoken with him.

¹⁴And Ya‘aqob set up a standing column in the place where He had spoken with him, a monument of stone. And he poured a drink offering on it, and he poured oil on it.

¹⁵And Ya‘aqob called the name of the place where Elohim spoke with him, Bēyth Ēl.

¹⁶Then they set out from Bēyth Ēl. And it came to be, when there was but a little distance to go to Ephrath, that Raḥēl began to give birth, and had great difficulty giving birth.

¹⁷And it came to be, as she was having great difficulty giving birth, that the midwife said to her, “Do not fear, for it is another son for you.”

¹⁸And it came to be, as her life was going out – for she died – that she called his name Ben-Oni. But his father called him Binyamin.

¹⁹So Raḥēl died and was buried on the way to Ephrath, that is Bēyth Leḥem.

²⁰And Ya‘aqob set a standing column on her grave, which is the monument of Raḥēl’s grave to this day.

²¹And Yisra’ēl set out and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Ēḏer.

²²And it came to be, when Yisra’ēl dwelt in that land, that Re’uḇēn went and lay with Bilhah his father’s concubine. And Yisra’ēl heard about it. Now the sons of Ya‘aqob were twelve:

²³the sons of Lē’ah were Re’uḇēn, Ya‘aqob’s first-born, and Shim’on, and Lēwi, and Yehuḏah, and Yissasḡar, and Zebulun;

²⁴the sons of Raḥēl were Yosēph and Binyamin;

²⁵the sons of Bilhah, Raḥēl’s female servant, were Dan and Naphtali;

²⁶and the sons of Zilpah, Lē’ah’s female servant, were Gaḏ and Ashēr. These were the sons of Ya‘aqob who were born to him in Paddan Aram.

²⁷And Ya‘aqob came to his father Yitshaq at Mamrē, or Qiryath Arba, that is Ḥebron, where Aḇraham and Yitshaq had dwelt.

²⁸And the days of Yitshaq were one hundred and eighty years.

²⁹So Yitshaq breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people, aged and satisfied of days. And his sons Ēsaw and Ya‘aqob buried him.

36 And this is the genealogy of Ēsaw, who is Eḏom.

²Ēsaw took his wives from the daughters of Kena’an: Aḏah the daughter of Ēlon the Ḥittite, and Oholiḇamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Tsiḇ’on the Ḥiwuite;

³and Basemath, Yishma’ēl’s daughter, sister of Neḇayoth.

⁴And Aḏah bore Eliphaz to Ēsaw, and Basemath bore Re’uw’ēl.

⁵And Oholiḇamah bore Ye’ush, and Ya’lam, and Qoraḡ. These were the sons of Ēsaw who were born to him in the land of Kena’an.

⁶And Ēsaw took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the beings of his household, and his herds and all his beasts, and all his possessions which he had gained in the land of Kena’an, and went to a land away from the presence of his brother Ya‘aqob.

⁷For their possessions were too great for them to dwell together, and the land of their sojournings could not support them because of their herds.

⁸So Ēsaw dwelt in Mount Sē’ir. Ēsaw is Eḏom.

⁹And this is the genealogy of Ēsaw the father of the Eḏomites in Mount Sē’ir.

¹⁰These were the names of Ēsaw’s sons: Eliphaz son of Aḏah, wife of Ēsaw, and Re’uw’ēl son of Basemath, wife of Ēsaw.

¹¹And the sons of Eliphaz were Tēman, Omar, Tsepho, and Gatam, and Qenaz.

¹²And Tīmna was the concubine of Eliphaz, Ēsaw’s son, and she bore Amalēq to Eliphaz. These were the sons of Aḏah, Ēsaw’s wife.

¹³These were the sons of Re’uw’ēl: Naḡath and Zeraḡ, Shammah and Mizzah. These were the sons of Basemath, Ēsaw’s wife.

¹⁴These were the sons of Oholiḇamah,

Ēsaw's wife, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Tsiḅ'on. And she bore to Ēsaw: Ye'ush, and Ya'lam, and Qoraḥ.

¹⁵These were the chiefs of the sons of Ēsaw. The sons of Eliphaz, the first-born son of Ēsaw, were Chief Tēman, Chief Omar, Chief Tsepho, Chief Qenaz,

¹⁶Chief Qoraḥ, Chief Gatam, Chief Amalēq. These were the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Eḏom. They were the sons of Aḏah.

¹⁷And these were the sons of Re'uw'ēl, Ēsaw's son: Chief Naḥath, Chief Zeraḥ, Chief Shammah, and Chief Mizzah. These were the chiefs of Re'uw'ēl in the land of Eḏom. These were the sons of Basemath, Ēsaw's wife.

¹⁸And these were the sons of Oholiḅamah, Ēsaw's wife: Chief Ye'ush, Chief Ya'lam, and Chief Qoraḥ. These were the chiefs *descending* from Oholiḅamah, Ēsaw's wife, the daughter of Anah.

¹⁹These were the sons of Ēsaw, who is Eḏom, and these were their chiefs.

²⁰These were the sons of Sē'ir the Ḥorite who inhabited the land: Lotan, and Shoḅal, and Tsiḅ'on, and Anah,

²¹and Dishon, and Ētser, and Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Ḥorites, the sons of Sē'ir, in the land of Eḏom.

²²And the sons of Lotan were Ḥori and Hēmam. Lotan's sister was Timna.

²³And these were the sons of Shoḅal: Alwan, and Manaḥath, and Ēyḅal, Shepho, and Onam.

²⁴And these were the sons of Tsiḅ'on: both Ayah and Anah. This was the Anah who found the water in the wilderness as he fed the donkeys of his father Tsiḅ'on.

²⁵And these were the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholiḅamah the daughter of Anah.

²⁶And these were the sons of Dishon: Hēmdan, and Eshban, and Yithran, and Keran.

²⁷These were the sons of Ētser: Bilhan, and Za'awan, and Aqan.

²⁸These were the sons of Dishan: Uts and Aran.

²⁹These were the chiefs of the Ḥorites:

Chief Lotan, Chief Shoḅal, Chief Tsiḅ'on, Chief Anah,

³⁰Chief Dishon, Chief Ētser, and Chief Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Ḥorites, according to their chiefs in the land of Sē'ir.

³¹And these were the sovereigns who reigned in the land of Eḏom before any sovereign reigned over the children of Yisra'ēl.

³²And Bela the son of Be'or reigned in Eḏom, and the name of his city was Dinḥaḅah.

³³And Bela died, and Yoḅaḅ son of Zeraḥ of Botsrah reigned in his place.

³⁴And Yoḅaḅ died, and Ḥusham of the land of the Tēmanites reigned in his place.

³⁵And Ḥusham died, and Haḏaḏ son of Beḏaḏ, who smote Miḏyan in the field of Mo'aḅ, reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Awith.

³⁶And Haḏaḏ died, and Samlah of Masrēqah reigned in his place.

³⁷And Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Reḥoḅoth by the River reigned in his place.

³⁸And Sha'ul died, and Ba'al-Ḥanan son of Aḵbor reigned in his place.

³⁹And Ba'al-Ḥanan son of Aḵbor died, and Haḏar reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Pa'u. And his wife's name was Mehētab'ēl, the daughter of Matrēḏ, the daughter of Mēyzahaḅ.

⁴⁰And these were the names of the chiefs of Ēsaw, according to their clans and their places, by their names: Chief Timnah, Chief Alwah, Chief Yethēth,

⁴¹Chief Oholiḅamah, Chief Ēlah, Chief Pinon,

⁴²Chief Qenaz, Chief Tēman, Chief Miḅtsar,

⁴³Chief Maḡdi'ēl, Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Eḏom, according to their dwelling places in the land of their possession. Ēsaw was the father of the Eḏomites.

37 And Ya'aqoḅ dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Kena'an.

²This is the genealogy of Ya'aqoḅ. Yosēph, being seventeen years old, was

feeding the flock with his brothers. And the young man was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Yosēph brought an evil report of them to his father.

³And Yisra'ēl loved Yosēph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age. And he made him a long robe.

⁴But when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him and were not able to speak peaceably to him.

⁵And Yosēph dreamed a dream, and told it to his brothers. So they hated him even more.

⁶And he said to them, "Please listen to this dream which I have dreamed:

⁷"See, we were binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and see, my sheaf rose up and also stood up. And see, your sheaves stood all around and bowed down to my sheaf."

⁸And his brothers said to him, "Shall you indeed reign over us? Shall you indeed rule over us?" So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words.

⁹And he dreamed still another dream and related it to his brothers, and said, "See, I have dreamed another dream, and see, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars bowed down to me."

¹⁰And he related it to his father and his brothers. And his father rebuked him and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall we, your mother and I and your brothers, indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?"

¹¹And his brothers envied him, but his father guarded the word.

¹²And his brothers went to feed their father's flock in Shekem.

¹³And Yisra'ēl said to Yosēph, "Are not your brothers feeding *the flock* in Shekem? Come, I send you to them." So he said to him, "Here I am."

¹⁴And he said to him, "Please go and see if it is well with your brothers and well with the sheep, and bring back word to me." So he sent him out of the Valley of Hebron, and he went to Shekem.

¹⁵And a certain man found him, and see,

he was wandering in the field. And the man asked him, saying, "What do you seek?"

¹⁶And he said, "I am seeking my brothers. Please inform me where they are feeding their sheep."

¹⁷And the man said, "They have left here, for I heard them say, 'Let us go towards Dothan.'" So Yosēph went after his brothers and found them in Dothan.

¹⁸And they saw him from a distance, and before he came near them, they plotted against him, to kill him.

¹⁹And they said to each other, "See, this master of dreams is coming!

²⁰"Now, then, come and let us now kill him and throw him into some pit, and shall say, 'Some wild beast has devoured him.' Let us then see what comes of his dreams!"

²¹But Re'uḇēn heard and rescued him from their hands, and said, "Let us not take his life."

²²And Re'uḇēn said to them, "Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit which is in the wilderness, and do not lay a hand on him" – in order to rescue him out of their hands, and bring him back to his father.

²³So it came to be, when Yosēph had come to his brothers, that they stripped Yosēph of his robe, the long robe which was on him.

²⁴And they took him and threw him into a pit. And the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

²⁵And they sat down to eat a meal. And they lifted their eyes and looked and saw a company of Yishma'ēlites, coming from Gil'ad with their camels, bearing spices, and balm, and myrrh, going to take them down to Mitsrayim.

²⁶And Yehuḏah said to his brothers, "What would we gain if we kill our brother and conceal his blood?"

²⁷"Come and let us sell him to the Yishma'ēlites, and let not our hand be upon him, for he is our brother, our flesh." And his brothers listened.

²⁸And men, Miḏyanite traders passed by, so they pulled Yosēph up and lifted him out of the pit, and sold him to the Yishma'ēlites for twenty pieces of silver.

And they took Yosēph to Mitsrayim.

²⁹And Re'ubēn returned to the pit, and see, Yosēph was not in the pit. And he tore his garments.

³⁰And he returned to his brothers and said, "The boy is gone! And I, where am I to go?"

³¹So they took Yosēph's robe, killed a male goat, and dipped the robe in the blood,

³²and sent the long robe and brought it to their father and said, "We have found this. Please look, is it the robe of your son or not?"

³³And he recognised it and said, "It is my son's robe. An evil beast has devoured him. Yosēph is torn, torn to pieces."

³⁴And Ya'aqob tore his garments, and put sackcloth on his waist, and mourned for his son many days.

³⁵And all his sons and all his daughters arose to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and he said, "Now let me go down into the grave to my son in mourning." So his father wept for him.

³⁶And the Miḏanites had sold him in Mitsrayim to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh and captain of the guard.

38 And at that time it came to be that Yehuḏah left his brothers, and turned aside to a man, an Aḏullamite whose name was Ḥirah.

²And Yehuḏah saw there a daughter of a certain Kena'anite whose name was Shuwa. And he took her and went in to her.

³So she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Ēr.

⁴And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

⁵And she conceived yet again and bore a son, and called his name Shēlah. And he was at Keziḅ when she bore him.

⁶And Yehuḏah took a wife for Ēr his first-born, and her name was Tamar.

⁷But Ēr, Yehuḏah's first-born, was evil in the eyes of יהוה, and יהוה took his life.

⁸And Yehuḏah said to Onan, "Go in to your brother's wife and marry her, and raise up an heir to your brother."

⁹And Onan knew that the offspring

would not be his. And it came to be, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled on the ground, lest he should give an offspring to his brother.

¹⁰But what he did displeased יהוה, so He took his life too.

¹¹Then Yehuḏah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow in your father's house until my son Shēlah is grown." For he said, "Lest he also die as his brothers did." And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

¹²And after a long time the daughter of Shuwa, Yehuḏah's wife, died. And Yehuḏah was comforted, and went up to his sheep-shearers at Timnah, he and his friend Ḥirah the Aḏullamite.

¹³And it was reported to Tamar, saying, "See, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep."

¹⁴And she took off her widow's garments, and covered herself with a veil and wrapped herself, and sat at the entrance to Ēnayim which was on the way to Timnah. For she saw that Shēlah was grown, and she was not given to him as a wife.

¹⁵And Yehuḏah saw her, and reckoned her for a whore, for she had covered her face.

¹⁶And he turned aside to her by the way, and said, "Please let me come in to you," for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, "What do you give me to come in to me?"

¹⁷And he said, "Let me send you a young goat from the flock." And she said, "Do you give me a pledge until you send it?"

¹⁸So he said, "What pledge should I give you?" And she said, "Your seal and your cord and your staff that is in your hand." And he gave them to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him.

¹⁹And she arose and went away, and removed her veil and put on the garments of her widowhood.

²⁰And Yehuḏah sent the young goat by the hand of his friend the Aḏullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand, but he did not find her.

²¹And he asked the men of that place, saying, "Where is the cult prostitute who

was beside the way to Ēnayim?” And they said, “There was no cult prostitute in this place.”

²²And he returned to Yehuḏah and said, “I have not found her. And the men of the place also said there was no cult prostitute in this place.”

²³And Yehuḏah said, “Let her take them for herself, lest we become despised, for I sent this young goat and you have not found her.”

²⁴And it came to be, about three months after, that Yehuḏah was informed, saying, “Tamar your daughter-in-law has whored, and see, she has conceived by whoring.” And Yehuḏah said, “Bring her out and let her be burned!”

²⁵When she was brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, “By the man to whom these belong, I am pregnant.” And she said, “Please examine whose these are: the seal and the cord and the staff.”

²⁶And Yehuḏah examined and said, “She has been more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shēlah my son.” And he never knew her again.

²⁷And it came to be, at the time for giving birth, that see, twins were in her womb.

²⁸And it came to be, when she was giving birth, that the one put out his hand. And the midwife took a scarlet thread and bound it on his hand, saying, “This one came out first.”

²⁹And it came to be, as he drew back his hand, that see, his brother came out! And she said, “How did you break through? This breach be upon you!” So his name was called Perets.

³⁰And afterward his brother came out who had the scarlet thread on his hand. So his name was called Zerah.

39 And Yoṣēph had been taken down to Mitsrayim. And Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, a Mitsrite, bought him from the Yishma‘ēlites who had taken him down there.

²And it came to be that הָרֹהַב was with

Yoṣēph, and he became a prosperous man, and was in the house of his master the Mitsrite.

³And his master saw that הָרֹהַב was with him and that הָרֹהַב made all he did to prosper in his hand.

⁴So Yoṣēph found favour in his eyes, and served him, and he appointed him over his house, and gave into his hand all that he had.

⁵And it came to be, from the time that he appointed him over his house and all that he had, that הָרֹהַב blessed the Mitsrite’s house for Yoṣēph’s sake. And the blessing of הָרֹהַב was on all that he had in the house and in the field.

⁶And he left in Yoṣēph’s hand all that he had, and he did not know what he had except for the bread which he ate. And Yoṣēph was handsome in form and appearance.

⁷And after these events it came to be that his master’s wife lifted up her eyes to Yoṣēph and said, “Lie with me.”

⁸But he refused and said to his master’s wife, “Look, my master does not know what is with me in the house, and he has given into my hand all that he has.

⁹“No one is greater in this house than I, and he has not withheld whatever from me but you, because you are his wife. And how shall I do this great evil and sin^m against Elohim?”

¹⁰And it came to be, as she spoke to Yoṣēph day by day, that he did not listen to her, to lie with her, to be with her.

¹¹And it came to be on a certain day, when Yoṣēph went into the house to do his work, and none of the men of the house was inside,

¹²that she caught him by his garment, saying, “Lie with me.” But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran outside.

¹³And it came to be, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and fled outside,

¹⁴that she called to the men of her house and spoke to them, saying, “See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew to mock us. He

^m Yoṣēph loves Elohim so much that he refuses to sin – transgress against Him, or commit offence against Him!

came in to me to lie with me, and I cried out with a loud voice.

¹⁵“And it came to be, when he heard that I lifted my voice and cried out, that he left his garment with me, and fled and went outside.”

¹⁶And she kept his garment with her until his master came home.

¹⁷And she spoke to him these same words, saying, “The Hebrew servant whom you brought to us came in to me, to mock me,

¹⁸so it came to be, as I lifted my voice and cried out, that he left his garment with me and fled outside.”

¹⁹And it came to be, when his master heard the words which his wife spoke to him, saying, “Your servant did to me according to these words,” that his displeasure burned.

²⁰Then Yosēph’s master took him and put him into the prison, a place where the sovereign’s prisoners were confined. And he was there in the prison.

²¹But יהוה was with Yosēph and extended kindness to him, and He gave him favour in the eyes of the prison warden.

²²And the prison warden gave into the hand of Yosēph all the prisoners who were in the prison, and whatever was done there was his doing.

²³The prison warden did not look into any point that was under Yosēph’s hand, because יהוה was with him. And whatever he did, יהוה made it prosper.

40 And after these events it came to be that the cupbearer and the baker of the sovereign of Mitsrayim sinned against their master, the sovereign of Mitsrayim.

²And Pharaoh was wroth with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.

³So he put them in confinement in the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison, the place where Yosēph was a prisoner.

⁴And the captain of the guard put Yosēph in charge of them, and he served them. So they were in confinement for

some time.

⁵Then the cupbearer and the baker of the sovereign of Mitsrayim, who were confined in the prison, dreamed a dream, both of them, each man’s dream in one night and each man’s dream with its own interpretation.

⁶And Yosēph came in to them in the morning and looked at them and saw that they were sad.

⁷And he asked Pharaoh’s officers who were with him in confinement of his master’s house, saying, “Why do you look so sad today?”

⁸And they said to him, “We each have dreamed a dream, and there is no one to interpret it.” And Yosēph said to them, “Do not interpretations belong to Elohim? Relate them to me, please.”

⁹So the chief cupbearer related his dream to Yosēph, and said to him, “See, in my dream a vine was before me,

¹⁰and in the vine were three branches, and it was as though it budded – its blossoms shot forth, and its clusters brought forth ripe grapes.

¹¹“And Pharaoh’s cup was in my hand. So I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh’s cup, and placed the cup in Pharaoh’s hand.”

¹²And Yosēph said to him, “This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days.

¹³“Yet, within three days Pharaoh is going to lift up your head and restore you to your place, and you shall put Pharaoh’s cup in his hand according to the former ruling, when you were his cupbearer.

¹⁴“But remember me when it is well with you, and please show kindness to me. And mention me to Pharaoh, and get me out of this house.

¹⁵“For truly I was stolen away from the land of the Hebrews. And also I have done naught that they should put me into the dungeon.”

¹⁶And the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, and he said to Yosēph, “I also was in my dream and saw three white baskets were on my head,

¹⁷and in the uppermost basket all kinds of

baked goods for Pharaoh, and the birds ate them out of the basket on my head.”

¹⁸And Yosèph answered and said, “This is the interpretation of it: The three baskets are three days.

¹⁹“Yet, within three days Pharaoh is going to lift off your head from you and hang you on a tree. And the birds shall eat your flesh from you.”

²⁰And on the third day, Pharaoh’s birthday, it came to be that he made a feast for all his servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and of the chief baker among his servants,

²¹and he restored the chief cupbearer to his post of cupbearer again, and he placed the cup in Pharaoh’s hand,

²²but he hanged the chief baker, as Yosèph had interpreted to them.

²³And the chief cupbearer did not remember Yosèph, but forgot him.

41 And it came to be, at the end of two years’ time, that Pharaoh had a dream, and saw him standing by the river,

²and saw seven cows coming up out of the river, fine looking and fat, and they fed amongst the reeds,

³then saw seven other cows coming up after them out of the river, ugly and lean of flesh, and stood by the other cows on the bank of the river.

⁴And the ugly and lean of flesh cows ate up the seven fine looking and fat cows. Then Pharaoh awoke.

⁵And he slept and dreamed a second time and saw seven heads of grain coming up on one stalk, plump and good,

⁶and saw seven lean heads, scorched by the east wind, coming up after them.

⁷And the seven lean heads swallowed the seven plump and complete heads. Then Pharaoh awoke and saw it was a dream.

⁸And it came to be in the morning that his spirit was moved, and he sent and called for all the magicians of Mitsrayim and all its wise men. And Pharaoh related to them his dreams, but there was no one who could interpret them for Pharaoh.

⁹Then the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, “I remember my crimes

this day.

¹⁰“When Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in confinement in the house of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker,

¹¹each one of us dreamed a dream in one night, he and I. Each of us dreamed according to the interpretation of his own dream.

¹²“And there was with us a Hebrew youth, a servant of the captain of the guard. And we related to him, and he interpreted our dreams for us. To each man he interpreted according to his own dream.

¹³“And it came to be, as he interpreted for us, so it came to be. He restored me to my office, and he hanged him.”

¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent and called Yosèph, and they hurriedly brought him out of the dungeon. And he shaved and changed his garments, and came to Pharaoh.

¹⁵And Pharaoh said to Yosèph, “I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one to interpret it. Now I myself have heard it said of you that you understand a dream, to interpret it.”

¹⁶And Yosèph answered Pharaoh, saying, “It is not in me, let Elohim answer Pharaoh with peace.”

¹⁷And Pharaoh said to Yosèph, “See, in my dream I stood on the bank of the river

¹⁸and saw seven cows coming up out of the river, fine looking and fat, and they fed amongst the reeds,

¹⁹then saw seven other cows coming up after them, poor and very ugly and lean of flesh, such ugliness as I have never seen in all the land of Mitsrayim.

²⁰“And the lean of flesh and ugly cows ate up the first seven, the fat cows.

²¹“Yet when they had eaten them up, no one would have known that they had eaten them, for they were as ugly as at the beginning. Then I awoke.

²²“Also, I looked in my dream and saw seven heads coming up on one stalk, complete and good,

²³then saw seven heads, withered, lean, scorched by the east wind, coming up after them.

²⁴“And the lean heads swallowed the

seven good heads. And I spoke to the magicians, but there was no one who could explain it to me.”

²⁵And Yosēph said to Pharaoh, “The dream of Pharaoh is one. Elohim has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do:

²⁶“The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good heads are seven years – it is one dream.

²⁷“And the seven lean and ugly cows which came up after them are seven years, and the seven empty heads scorched by the east wind are seven years of scarcity of food.

²⁸“This is the word which I spoke to Pharaoh: Elohim has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do.

²⁹“See, seven years of great plenty are coming in all the land of Mitsrayim,

³⁰but after them seven years of scarcity of food shall arise and all the plenty be forgotten in the land of Mitsrayim. And the scarcity of food shall destroy the land,

³¹and the plenty shall not be remembered in the land, because of the scarcity of food following, for it is very severe.

³²“And the dream was repeated to Pharaoh twice because the word is established by Elohim, and Elohim is hastening to do it.

³³“And now, let Pharaoh look for a discerning and wise man, and set him over the land of Mitsrayim.

³⁴“Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, to take up one-fifth of the land of Mitsrayim in the seven years of plenty.

³⁵“And let them gather all the food of those good years that are coming, and store up grain under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

³⁶“And the food shall be for a store for the land for the seven years of scarcity of food which shall be in the land of Mitsrayim, and do not let the land be cut off by the scarcity of food.”

³⁷And the word was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants.

³⁸And Pharaoh said to his servants, “Could we find another like him, a man in whom is the Spirit of Elohim?”

³⁹Then Pharaoh said to Yosēph, “Since Elohim has shown you all this, there is no one as discerning and wise as you.

⁴⁰“Be over my house, you yourself, and at your mouth all my people shall kiss – only in the throne I am greater than you.”

⁴¹And Pharaoh said to Yosēph, “See, I have set you over all the land of Mitsrayim.”

⁴²And Pharaoh took his seal-ring off his hand and put it on Yosēph’s hand. And he dressed him in garments of fine linen and put a gold chain around his neck.

⁴³And he had him ride in the second chariot which he had. And they cried out before him, “Bow the knee!” And he set him over all the land of Mitsrayim.

⁴⁴And Pharaoh said to Yosēph, “I am Pharaoh, and without a word from you let no man lift his hand or foot in all the land of Mitsrayim.”

⁴⁵And Pharaoh called Yosēph’s name Zaphnath-Pa’něah. And he gave him as a wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On. And Yosēph went out over all the land of Mitsrayim.

⁴⁶Now Yosēph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim. And Yosēph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Mitsrayim.

⁴⁷And in the seven years of plenty the ground brought forth generously.

⁴⁸And he gathered all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Mitsrayim, and laid up the food in the cities. He laid up in every city the food of the fields which surrounded them.

⁴⁹Thus Yosēph gathered very much grain, as the sand of the sea, until he ceased counting, for it was without number.

⁵⁰And to Yosēph were born two sons before the years of scarcity of food came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On, bore to him.

⁵¹And Yosēph called the name of the first-born Menashsheh, “For Elohim has made me forget all my toil and all my father’s house.”

⁵²And the name of the second he called Ephrayim, “For Elohim has caused me to

bear fruit in the land of my affliction.”

⁵³And the seven years of plenty which were in the land of Mitsrayim came to an end,

⁵⁴and the seven years of scarcity of food began to come, as Yosēph had said. And the scarcity of food was in all lands, but in all the land of Mitsrayim there was bread.

⁵⁵But when all the land of Mitsrayim hungered, and the people cried to Pharaoh for bread, Pharaoh said to all the Mitsrites, “Go to Yosēph, do whatever he says to you.”

⁵⁶And the scarcity of food was over all the face of the earth, and Yosēph opened all the storehouses and sold to the Mitsrites. And the scarcity of food was severe in the land of Mitsrayim.

⁵⁷And all the earth came to Yosēph in Mitsrayim to buy grain, because the scarcity of food was severe in all the earth.

42 And when Ya’aqoḅ saw that there was grain in Mitsrayim, Ya’aqoḅ said to his sons, “Why do you look at each other?”

²And he said, “See, I have heard that there is grain in Mitsrayim. Go down to that place and buy for us there, and let us live and not die.”

³And Yosēph’s ten brothers went down to buy grain in Mitsrayim.

⁴But Ya’aqoḅ did not send Yosēph’s brother Binyamin with his brothers, for he said, “Lest some harm come to him.”

⁵And the sons of Yisra’ēl went to buy grain among those who journeyed, for the scarcity of food was in the land of Kena’an.

⁶And Yosēph was the governor over the land, he was the one who sold to all the people of the land. And Yosēph’s brothers came and bowed down before him with their faces to the earth.

⁷And Yosēph saw his brothers and recognised them, but he acted as a stranger to them and spoke to them harshly, and said to them, “Where do you come from?” And they said, “From the land of Kena’an to buy food.”

⁸So Yosēph recognised his brothers, but

they did not recognise him.

⁹And Yosēph remembered the dreams which he had dreamed about them, and said to them, “You are spies! You have come to see the nakedness of the land!”

¹⁰And they said to him, “No, my master, but your servants have come to buy food.

¹¹“We are all one man’s sons, we are trustworthy, your servants are not spies.”

¹²But he said to them, “No, but you have come to see the nakedness of the land.”

¹³And they said, “Your servants are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Kena’an. And see, the youngest is with our father today, and one is no more.”

¹⁴And Yosēph said to them, “It is as I spoke to you, saying, ‘You are spies!’

¹⁵“By this you shall be proven: By the life of Pharaoh, you do not leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here.

¹⁶“Send one of you, and let him bring your brother, while you are kept in prison. So let your words be proven to see whether there is any truth in you, or else, by the life of Pharaoh, you are spies!”

¹⁷And he put them all together in prison for three days.

¹⁸Now Yosēph said to them the third day, “Do this and live, for I fear Elohim:

¹⁹“If you are trustworthy, let one of your brothers be confined to your prison house, and you, go, bring grain for the scarcity of food of your houses.

²⁰“And bring your youngest brother to me, and let your words be confirmed, and you do not die.” And so they did.

²¹And they said to each other, “Truly, we are guilty concerning our brother, for we saw the distress of his life when he pleaded with us, yet we did not listen, that is why this distress has come upon us.”

²²And Re’uḅēn answered them, saying, “Did I not speak to you, saying, ‘Do not sin against the boy,’ and you would not listen? And see, his blood is now required of us.”

²³And they did not know that Yosēph understood them, for he spoke to them through an interpreter.

²⁴And he turned himself away from them

and wept, but came back to them and spoke to them. And he took Shim'on from them and bound him before their eyes.

²⁵And Yosēph commanded and they filled their sacks with grain, also to put back every man's silver to his sack, and to give them food for the journey. And thus it was done for them.

²⁶So they loaded their donkeys with the grain and went from there.

²⁷And as one of them opened his sack to give his donkey fodder at the lodging place, he saw his silver, for there it was in the mouth of his sack!

²⁸And he said to his brothers, "My silver has been returned, and there it is, in my sack!" And their hearts sank and they were afraid, saying to each other, "What is this that Elohim has done to us?"

²⁹So they came to Ya'aqob their father in the land of Kena'an and reported to him all that befell them, saying,

³⁰"The man, the master of the land, spoke to us harshly, and took us for spies of the land.

³¹"But we said to him, 'We are trustworthy, we are not spies.

³²'We are twelve brothers, sons of our father. One is no more, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Kena'an.'

³³"And the man, the master of the land, said to us, 'By this I know that you are trustworthy: Leave one of your brothers here with me, and take food for the scarcity of food of your households, and go.

³⁴'And bring your youngest brother to me, then I know that you are not spies, but that you are trustworthy – I give your brother to you, and you move about in the land.'

³⁵And it came to be as they emptied their sacks, that look, the bundle of each man's silver was in his sack! And when they and their father saw the bundles of silver, they were afraid.

³⁶And Ya'aqob their father said to them, "You have bereaved me – Yosēph is no more, and Shim'on is no more, and you would take Binyamin! All this is against me."

³⁷So Re'uḇēn spoke to his father, saying, "Take the lives of my two sons if I do not bring him back to you. Put him in my hands, and I myself bring him back to you."

³⁸But he said, "My son is not going down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone. If any harm should come to him along the way in which you go, then you would bring down my grey hair with sorrow to the grave."

43 But the scarcity of food was severe in the land.

²And it came to be, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought from Mitsrayim, that their father said to them, "Go back, buy us a little food."

³But Yehuḏah spoke to him, saying, "The man vehemently warned us, saying, 'You do not see my face unless your brother is with you.'"

⁴"If you let our brother go with us, we go down and buy you food.

⁵"But if you do not let him go, we do not go down, because the man said to us, 'You do not see my face unless your brother is with you.'"

⁶And Yisra'el said, "Why did you do evil to me to inform the man that you still had *another* brother?"

⁷And they said, "The man kept asking about us and our relatives, saying, 'Is your father still alive? Have you *another* brother?' And we informed him according to these words. How could we know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

⁸And Yehuḏah said to Yisra'el his father, "Send the boy with me, and let us arise and go, and live and not die, both we and you and also our little ones.

⁹"I myself shall stand guaranty for him – from my hand you are to require him. If I do not bring him back to you and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever.

¹⁰"For if we had not delayed, truly by now we could have returned this second time."

¹¹And their father Yisra'el said to them,

“If so, then do this: Take some of the best fruit of the land in your vessels and bring a present down for the man, a little balm and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds.

¹²“And take double silver in your hand, and take back in your hand the silver that was returned in the mouth of your sacks. It could have been a mistake.

¹³“And take your brother, and arise, go back to the man.

¹⁴“And Ēl Shaddai give to you compassion before the man, so that he shall release your other brother and Binyamin. And I, if I am bereaved, I am bereaved!”

¹⁵And the men took that present and Binyamin, and they took double the amount of silver in their hand, and arose and went down to Mitsrayim, and stood before Yosèph.

¹⁶And Yosèph saw Binyamin with them, and said to the one over his house, “Bring the men home, and make a great slaughter, and prepare, for these men are to eat with me at noon.”

¹⁷And the man did as Yosèph said, and the man brought the men into Yosèph’s house.

¹⁸And the men were afraid because they were brought into Yosèph’s house. And they said, “It is because of the silver, which was put back into our sacks the first time, that we are brought in, to throw himself upon us and fall upon us, to take us as slaves, our donkeys too.”

¹⁹So they came near to the man over the house of Yosèph, and spoke to him at the door of the house,

²⁰and said, “O my master, we indeed came down the first time to buy food,

²¹but it came to be, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks and saw each man’s silver in the mouth of his sack, our silver in its weight. And we have brought it back in our hand.

²²“And we have brought down other silver in our hands to buy food. We do not know who put our silver in our sacks.”

²³But he said, “Peace be with you, do not be afraid. Your Elohim and the Elohim of your father has given you treasure in your

sacks – your silver had come to me!” And he brought Shim’on out to them.

²⁴And the man brought the men into Yosèph’s house and gave them water, and they washed their feet. And he gave their donkeys fodder.

²⁵And they made the present ready for Yosèph’s coming at noon, for they heard that they were to eat there.

²⁶And when Yosèph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand, into the house, and bowed down before him to the earth.

²⁷And he asked them about their welfare, and said, “Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still alive?”

²⁸And they said, “Your servant our father is in good health, he is still alive.” And they bowed their heads down and did obeisance.

²⁹And he lifted his eyes and saw his brother Binyamin, his mother’s son, and said, “Is this your younger brother of whom you spoke to me?” And he said, “Elohim show favour to you, my son.”

³⁰And Yosèph hurried, for his emotions were deeply moved towards his brother, and he looked for a place to weep, and went into his room and wept there.

³¹Then he washed his face and came out, and controlled himself, and said, “Serve the food.”

³²And they set him a place by himself, and them by themselves, and the Mitsrites who ate with him by themselves, for the Mitsrites could not eat food with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Mitsrites.

³³And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth, and the men looked at each other in astonishment.

³⁴And he took portions to them from before him, but Binyamin’s portion was five times as much as any of theirs. And they feasted and they drank with him.

44 And he commanded the one over his house, saying, “Fill the men’s sacks with food, as they are able to bear, and put each man’s silver in the mouth of

his sack.

²“And put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, and the silver for his grain.” And he did according to the word of Yosēph which he spoke.

³As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.

⁴And when they had gone out of the city, not having gone far, Yosēph said to the one over his house, “Rise up, follow the men, and when you overtake them, say to them, ‘Why have you repaid evil for good?’

⁵‘Is this not the one from which my master drinks, and with which he indeed divines? You have done evil in what you have done.’”

⁶So he overtook them and spoke these words to them.

⁷And they said to him, “Why does my master say these words? Far be it from us that your servants should do according to this word.

⁸“See, we brought back to you from the land of Kena’an the silver which we found in the mouth of our sacks. How then should we steal silver or gold from your master’s house?”

⁹“With whomever of your servants it is found – he shall die and we shall become my master’s slaves as well.”

¹⁰And he said, “Now also let it be according to your words: he with whom it is found becomes my slave, and you are innocent.”

¹¹And they hurried, each man let down his sack to the ground, and each opened his sack.

¹²And he searched, with the oldest first and with the youngest last, and the cup was found in Binyamin’s sack.

¹³And they tore their garments, and each man loaded his donkey and went back to the city.

¹⁴And Yehuḏah and his brothers came to Yosēph’s house, and he was still there. And they fell before him on the ground.

¹⁵And Yosēph said to them, “What deed is this you have done? Did you not know that a man like me indeed divines?”

¹⁶And Yehuḏah said, “What do we say to

my master? What do we speak? Or how do we clear ourselves? Elohim has found out the crookedness of your servants. See, we are my master’s slaves, both we and he also with whom the cup was found.”

¹⁷But he said, “Far be it from me to do this. The man in whose hand the cup was found, he becomes my slave. And you, go up in peace to your father.”

¹⁸And Yehuḏah came near to him and said, “O my master, please let your servant speak a word in my master’s hearing, and do not let your displeasure burn against your servant, for you are like Pharaoh.

¹⁹“My master asked his servants, saying, ‘Have you a father or a brother?’

²⁰“And we said to my master, ‘We have a father, an old man, and a young child of *his* old age, and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother’s children, and his father loves him.’

²¹“And you said to your servants, ‘Bring him down to me, and let me set my eyes on him.’

²²“And we said to my master, ‘The boy is not able to leave his father, for if he leaves his father, his father shall die.’

²³“But you said to your servants, ‘Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you do not see my face again.’

²⁴“And it came to be, when we went up to your servant my father, that we told him the words of my master.

²⁵“And our father said, ‘Go back and buy us a little food.’

²⁶“But we said, ‘We are not able to go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then we shall go down, for we are not able to see the man’s face unless our youngest brother is with us.’

²⁷“Then your servant my father said to us, ‘You know that my wife bore me two sons,

²⁸and the one went out from me, and I said, “Truly, he is torn, torn to pieces!” And I have not seen him since.

²⁹‘And if you take this one from me too, and harm comes to him, you shall bring down my grey hair with evil to the grave.’

³⁰“And now, if I come to your servant my father and the boy is not with us – since his

own life is bound up in his life –

³¹then it shall be, when he sees that the boy is not with us, that he shall die. So your servants shall bring down the grey hair of your servant our father with evil to the grave.

³²“For your servant went guaranty for the boy to my father, saying, ‘If I do not bring him back to you, then I shall be a sinner before my father forever.’”

³³“And now, please let your servant remain instead of the boy as a slave to my master, and let the boy go up with his brothers.

³⁴“For how do I go up to my father if the boy is not with me, lest I see the evil that would come upon my father?”

45 And Yosēph was unable to restrain himself before all those who stood by him, and he called out, “Have everyone go out from me!” So no one stood with him while Yosēph made himself known to his brothers.

²And he wept aloud, and the Mitsrites and the house of Pharaoh heard it.

³And Yosēph said to his brothers, “I am Yosēph, is my father still alive?” But his brothers were unable to answer him, for they trembled before him.

⁴Then Yosēph said to his brothers, “Please come near to me.” And when they came near, he said, “I am Yosēph your brother, whom you sold into Mitsrayim.

⁵“And now, do not be grieved nor displeased with yourselves because you sold me here, for Elohim sent me before you to preserve life.

⁶“For two years now the scarcity of food has been in the land, and there are still five years in which there is neither ploughing nor harvesting.

⁷“And Elohim sent me before you to preserve for you a remnant in the earth, and to give life to you by a great escape.

⁸“So then, you did not send me here, but Elohim. And He has set me for a father to Pharaoh, and master of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Mitsrayim.

⁹“Hurry and go up to my father, and say

to him, ‘Thus says your son Yosēph, “Elohim has made me master of all Mitsrayim. Come down to me, do not delay.

¹⁰“And you shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and be near to me, you and your children, your children’s children, your flocks and your herds, and all that you have.

¹¹“And I shall provide for you there, lest you and your household, and all that you have, come to poverty, because five years of scarcity of food are still to come.”’

¹²“And look, your eyes and the eyes of my brother Binyamin see that it is my mouth that speaks to you.

¹³“And you shall inform my father of all my esteem in Mitsrayim, and of all that you have seen. And you shall hurry and bring my father down here.”

¹⁴And he fell on his brother Binyamin’s neck and wept, and Binyamin wept on his neck.

¹⁵And he kissed all his brothers and wept over them, and after that his brothers spoke with him.

¹⁶And the report of it was heard by the house of Pharaoh, saying, “The brothers of Yosēph have come.” And it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants.

¹⁷And Pharaoh said to Yosēph, “Say to your brothers, ‘Do this: Load your beasts and go, enter the land of Kena’an,

¹⁸and take your father and your households and come to me, and I give you the best of the land of Mitsrayim, and you eat the fat of the land.

¹⁹“And you, you have been commanded, do this: Take wagons out of the land of Mitsrayim for your little ones and your wives. And you shall bring your father, and come.

²⁰“And do not be concerned about your goods, for the best of all the land of Mitsrayim is yours.”’

²¹And the sons of Yisra’el did so. And Yosēph gave them wagons, according to the command of Pharaoh, and he gave them food for the journey.

²²He gave to all of them, to each man,

changes of garments, but to Binyamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of garments.

²³And he sent to his father this: ten donkeys loaded with the best of Mitsrayim, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain, and bread, and food for his father for the journey.

²⁴So he sent his brothers away, and they left. And he said to them, “Do not quarrel along the way.”

²⁵And they went up out of Mitsrayim, and came to the land of Kena’an to Ya’aqoḇ their father.

²⁶And they told him, saying, “Yosēph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of Mitsrayim.” And Ya’aqoḇ’s heart ceased, for he did not believe them.

²⁷But when they spoke to him all the words which Yosēph had spoken to them, and when he saw the wagons which Yosēph had sent to transport him, the spirit of Ya’aqoḇ their father revived.

²⁸And Yisra’ēl said, “Enough! My son Yosēph is still alive. Let me go and see him before I die.”

46 And Yisra’ēl set out with all that he had, and came to Be’ērsheḇa, and brought offerings to the Elohim of his father Yitshaq.

²And Elohim spoke to Yisra’ēl in the visions of the night, and said, “Ya’aqoḇ, Ya’aqoḇ!” And he said, “Here I am.”

³And He said, “I am the Ēl, Elohim of your father. Do not be afraid to go down to Mitsrayim, for I shall make you there into a great nation.

⁴“I Myself am going down with you to Mitsrayim and I Myself shall certainly bring you up again. And let Yosēph put his hand on your eyes.”

⁵And Ya’aqoḇ rose up from Be’ērsheḇa. And the sons of Yisra’ēl brought their father Ya’aqoḇ, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to transport him.

⁶And they took their livestock and their property which they had acquired in the land of Kena’an, and came into Mitsrayim, Ya’aqoḇ and all his seed with him.

⁷His sons and his sons’ sons, his daughters and his sons’ daughters, and all his seed he brought with him to Mitsrayim.

⁸And these were the names of the children of Yisra’ēl, Ya’aqoḇ and his sons, who came into Mitsrayim: Re’uḇēn was Ya’aqoḇ’s first-born.

⁹And the sons of Re’uḇēn: Ḥanoḵ, and Pallu, and Ḥetsron, and Karmi.

¹⁰And the sons of Shim’on: Yemu’ēl, and Yamin, and Ohaḍ, and Yaḵin, and Tsoḥar, and Sha’ul, son of a Kena’anite woman.

¹¹And the sons of Lēwi: Gēreshon, Qehath, and Merari.

¹²And the sons of Yehuḍah: Ēr, and Onan, and Shēlah, and Perets, and Zeraḥ – but Ēr and Onan died in the land of Kena’an. And the sons of Perets were Ḥetsron and Ḥamul.

¹³And the sons of Yissasḵar: Tola, and Puw’ah, and Yob, and Shimron.

¹⁴And the sons of Zēbulun: Sereḍ, and Ēlon, and Yaḥle’ēl.

¹⁵These were the sons of Lē’ah, whom she bore to Ya’aqoḇ in Paddan Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the beings, his sons and his daughters, were thirty-three.

¹⁶And the sons of Gaḍ: Tsiphyon and Ḥaggi, Shuni and Etsbon, Ēri and Aroḍi, and Arēli.

¹⁷And the sons of Ashēr: Yimnah, and Yishwah, and Yishwi, and Beri’ah, and Seraḥ, their sister. And the sons of Beri’ah: Ḥeḇer and Malki’ēl.

¹⁸These were the sons of Zilpah, whom Laḇan gave to Lē’ah his daughter. And these she bore to Ya’aqoḇ: sixteen beings.

¹⁹The sons of Raḥēl, Ya’aqoḇ’s wife: Yosēph and Binyamin.

²⁰And to Yosēph in the land of Mitsrayim were born Menashsheh and Ephrayim, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On, bore to him.

²¹And the sons of Binyamin: Belah, and Beḵer, and Ashbēl, Gēra and Na’aman, Ēḥi and Rosh, Muppm and Ḥuppm, and Ard.

²²These were the sons of Raḥēl who were born to Ya’aqoḇ: fourteen beings in all.

²³And the son of Dan: Ḥushim.

²⁴And the sons of Naphtali: Yaḥtse’ēl,

and Guni, and Yĕtser, and Shillĕm.

²⁵These were the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Raĥĕl his daughter, and she bore these to Ya'aqoḇ: seven beings in all.

²⁶All the beings who went with Ya'aqoḇ to Mitsrayim, who came from his body, besides Ya'aqoḇ's sons' wives, were sixty-six beings in all.

²⁷And the sons of Yosĕph who were born to him in Mitsrayim were two beings. All the beings of the house of Ya'aqoḇ who went to Mitsrayim were seventy.

²⁸And he sent Yehuḏah before him to Yosĕph, to point out before him the way to Goshen. And they came to the land of Goshen.

²⁹And Yosĕph made ready his chariot and went up to Goshen to meet his father Yisra'ĕl. And he appeared to him, and fell on his neck and wept on his neck a long time.

³⁰And Yisra'ĕl said to Yosĕph, "Now let me die, since I have seen your face, that you are still alive."

³¹And Yosĕph said to his brothers and to his father's household, "I am going up to inform Pharaoh, and say to him, 'My brothers and those of my father's house, who were in the land of Kena'an, have come to me.

³²'And the men are shepherds, that they have been men of livestock, and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.'

³³"And it shall be, when Pharaoh calls you and says, 'What is your occupation?'

³⁴that you shall say, 'Your servants have been men of livestock from our youth even till now, both we and also our fathers,' so that you dwell in the land of Goshen, for every shepherd is an abomination to the Mitsrites."

47 Then Yosĕph went and spoke to Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brothers, their flocks and their herds and all that they possess, have come from the land of Kena'an. And see, they are in the land of Goshen."

²And he took five men from among his brothers and presented them to Pharaoh.

³And Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What is your occupation?" And they said to Pharaoh, "Your servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers."

⁴And they said to Pharaoh, "We have come to dwell in the land, because there is no pasture for your servant's flocks, for the scarcity of food is severe in the land of Kena'an. And now, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

⁵And Pharaoh spoke to Yosĕph, saying, "Your father and your brothers have come to you.

⁶"The land of Mitsrayim is before you. Settle your father and brothers in the best of the land, let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if you know of capable men among them, then make them chief herdsmen over my livestock."

⁷And Yosĕph brought in his father Ya'aqoḇ and set him before Pharaoh. And Ya'aqoḇ blessed Pharaoh.

⁸And Pharaoh said to Ya'aqoḇ, "How old are you?"

⁹And Ya'aqoḇ said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my sojournings are one hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not reached the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their sojournings."

¹⁰And Ya'aqoḇ blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

¹¹So Yosĕph settled his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Mitsrayim, in the best of the land, in the land of Ra'meses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

¹²And Yosĕph provided his father, and his brothers, and all his father's household with bread for the mouth of the little ones.

¹³Now there was no bread in all the land, because the scarcity of food was very severe, and the land of Mitsrayim and all the land of Kena'an became exhausted from the scarcity of food.

¹⁴And Yosĕph gathered up all the silver that was found in the land of Mitsrayim and in the land of Kena'an, for the grain which they bought. And Yosĕph brought

the silver into Pharaoh's house.

¹⁵And when the silver was all spent in the land of Mitsrayim and in the land of Kena'an, all the Mitsrites came to Yosēph and said, "Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence? For the silver is gone!"

¹⁶And Yosēph said, "Give your livestock, and I give you bread for your livestock, if the silver is gone."

¹⁷So they brought their livestock to Yosēph, and Yosēph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks they owned, and for the herds they owned, and for the donkeys. Thus he fed them with bread in exchange for all their livestock that year.

¹⁸And when that year had ended, they came to him the next year and said to him, "We do not hide from my master that our silver is all spent, and my master also has the livestock we owned. There has not any been left before my master but our bodies and our lands.

¹⁹"Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and let us and our land be servants of Pharaoh. And give us seed, and let us live and not die, and let the land not lie waste."

²⁰And Yosēph bought the entire land of Mitsrayim for Pharaoh, because every man of the Mitsrites sold his field, because the scarcity of food was severe upon them. And the land came to be Pharaoh's.

²¹And as for the people, he moved them into the cities, from one end of the borders of Mitsrayim to the other end.

²²Only the ground of the priests he did not buy, for the priests had portions allotted to them by Pharaoh, and they ate their portions which Pharaoh gave them. Therefore they did not sell their ground.

²³And Yosēph said to the people, "Look, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Look, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land.

²⁴"And it shall be that in the harvest you shall give one-fifth to Pharaoh. And four-fifths is your own, as seed for the field and for your food, for those of your households

and as food for your little ones."

²⁵And they said, "You have saved our lives. Let us find favour in the eyes of my master, and we shall become Pharaoh's servants."

²⁶And Yosēph made it a law over the land of Mitsrayim to this day, that Pharaoh should have one-fifth, except for the ground of the priests only, which did not become Pharaoh's.

²⁷And Yisra'el dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim, in the land of Goshen. And they had possessions there and bore fruit and increased exceedingly.

²⁸And Ya'aqoḅ lived in the land of Mitsrayim seventeen years. So the length of Ya'aqoḅ's life was one hundred and forty-seven years.

²⁹And the time for Yisra'el to die drew near, and he called his son Yosēph and said to him, "Now if I have found favour in your eyes, please put your hand under my thigh, and show kindness and truth to me. Please do not bury me in Mitsrayim,

³⁰but I shall lie with my fathers, and you shall take me up out of Mitsrayim and bury me in their burial place." And he said, "I do as you have said."

³¹And he said, "Swear to me." And he swore to him, and Yisra'el bowed himself on the head of the bed.

48 And after these events it came to be that it was said to Yosēph, "See, your father is sick." And he took with him his two sons, Menashsheh and Ephrayim.

²And Ya'aqoḅ was told, "See, your son Yosēph is coming to you." And Yisra'el strengthened himself and sat up on the bed.

³And Ya'aqoḅ said to Yosēph, "El Shaddai appeared to me at Luz in the land of Kena'an and blessed me,

⁴and said to me, 'See, I am making you bear fruit and shall increase you and make of you an assembly of peoples, and give this land to your seed after you as an everlasting possession.'

⁵"And now, your two sons, Ephrayim and Menashsheh, who were born to you in the land of Mitsrayim before I came to you in Mitsrayim, are mine – as Re'uḅen and

Shim'on, they are mine.

⁶“Your offspring whom you shall bring forth after them are yours, and let them be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

⁷“And I, when I came from Paddan, Raḥēl died beside me in the land of Kena'an on the way, when there was but a little distance to go to Ephrath. And I buried her there on the way to Ephrath, that is Bēyth Leḥem.”

⁸And Yisra'el saw Yoṣēph's sons, and said, “Who are these?”

⁹And Yoṣēph said to his father, “They are my sons, whom Elohim has given me in this place.” And he said, “Please bring them to me, and let me bless them.”

¹⁰And the eyes of Yisra'el were dim with age, and he was unable to see. And he drew them near him, and he kissed them and embraced them.

¹¹And Yisra'el said to Yoṣēph, “I had not thought to see your face. But see, Elohim has also shown me your seed!”

¹²So Yoṣēph brought them from between his knees, and he bowed down with his face to the earth.

¹³And Yoṣēph took them both, Ephrayim with his right hand toward Yisra'el's left hand, and Menashsheh with his left hand toward Yisra'el's right hand, and brought them near him.

¹⁴And Yisra'el stretched out his right hand and laid it on Ephrayim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand on Menashsheh's head, consciously directing his hands, for Menashsheh was the first-born.

¹⁵And he blessed Yoṣēph, and said, “The Elohim before whom my fathers Abraham and Yitshaq walked, the Elohim who has fed me all my life long to this day,

¹⁶the Messenger who has redeemed me from all evil – bless the youths! And let my name be called upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Yitshaq. And let them increase to a multitude in the midst of the earth.”

¹⁷And when Yoṣēph saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephrayim, it was evil in his eyes; and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from the

head of Ephrayim to the head of Menashsheh.

¹⁸And Yoṣēph said to his father, “Not so, my father, for this one is the first-born, put your right hand on his head.”

¹⁹But his father refused and said, “I know, my son, I know. He also becomes a people, and he also is great. And yet, his younger brother is greater than he, and his seed is to become the completeness of the nations.”

²⁰And he blessed them on that day, saying, “In you Yisra'el shall bless, saying, ‘Elohim make you as Ephrayim and as Menashsheh!’ ” Thus he put Ephrayim before Menashsheh.

²¹And Yisra'el said to Yoṣēph, “See, I am dying, but Elohim shall be with you and bring you back to the land of your fathers.

²²“And I, I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took from the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.”

49 And Ya'aqoḇ called his sons and said, “Gather together, so that I declare to you what is to befall you in the last days:

²“Gather together and hear, you sons of Ya'aqoḇ, and listen to Yisra'el your father.

³“Re'uḇēn, you are my first-born, my power and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of exaltation and the excellency of power.

⁴“Boiling like water, you do not excel, because you went up to your father's bed, then you defiled it – he went up to my couch.

⁵“Shim'on and Lēwi are brothers, their weapons are implements of violence.

⁶“Let my being not enter their council, let my esteem not be united to their assembly; because they slew a man in their displeasure, and they lamed an ox in pleasure.

⁷“Cursed be their displeasure for it is fierce, and their wrath for it is cruel! I divide them in Ya'aqoḇ and scatter them in Yisra'el.

⁸“You, Yehudaḥ, your brothers praise

you; your hand is on the neck of your enemies; your father's children bow down before you.

⁹“Yehudaḥ is a lion's cub; from the prey you have gone up, my son! He bowed down, he crouched like a lion. And like a lion, who does rouse him?”

¹⁰“The sceptre shall not turn aside from Yehudaḥ, nor a Lawgiverⁿ from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to Him is the obedience of peoples.

¹¹“Binding his donkey to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the choice vine, he washed his garments in wine, and his robes in the blood of grapes.

¹²“His eyes are darker than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk.

¹³“Zebulun dwells at the seashore, he is for a haven for ships, and his border is unto Tsiḏon.

¹⁴“Yissaskar is a strong donkey lying down between two burdens,

¹⁵and he saw that a resting place was good, and that the land was pleasant, and he inclined his shoulder to bear a burden, and became a subject to slave labour.

¹⁶“Dan rightly rules his people as one of the tribes of Yisra'el.

¹⁷“Dan is a serpent by the way, an adder by the path, that bites the horse's heels so that its rider falls backward.

¹⁸“I have waited for your deliverance, O יהודה!

¹⁹“Gaḏ, a raiding band raids him, but he raids its heel.

²⁰“Bread from Asher is rich, and he gives delicacies of a sovereign.

²¹“Naphtali is a deer let loose, he gives words of elegance.

²²“Yosēph is an offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree, an offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree by a fountain, his branches run over a wall.

²³“And the archers have bitterly grieved him, shot at him and hated him.

²⁴“But his bow remained in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty One of Ya'aqob – from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of

Yisra'el –

²⁵from the Ēl of your father who helps you, and by the Almighty who blesses you with blessings of the heavens above, blessings of the deep that lies beneath, blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

²⁶“The blessings of your father have excelled the blessings of my ancestors, up to the limit of the everlasting hills. They are on the head of Yosēph, and on the crown of the head of him who was separated from his brothers.

²⁷“Binyamin is a wolf that tears, in the morning he eats prey, and at night he divides the spoil.”

²⁸All these are the twelve tribes of Yisra'el, and this is what their father spoke to them. And he blessed them, he blessed each one according to his own blessing.

²⁹And he commanded them, and said to them, “I am to be gathered to my people, bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

³⁰in the cave that is in the field of Maḳpēlah, which is before Mamrē in the land of Kena'an, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite as a possession for a burial site.

³¹There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Yitshaq and Ribqah his wife, and there I buried Lē'ah –

³²the field purchased, and the cave which is in it, from the sons of Hēth.”

³³And when Ya'aqob ended commanding his sons, he drew his feet up into the bed and breathed his last, and was gathered to his people.

50 And Yosēph fell on his father's face, and wept over him, and kissed him.

²And Yosēph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father. So the physicians embalmed Yisra'el.

³And forty days were completed for him, for so are completed the days of embalming. And the Mitsrites wept for him seventy days.

ⁿ In the five Books of Mosheh we find six titles for Messiah: Shiloh, Sceptre, Shepherd, Stone, Seed, Star, and a seventh one: Lawgiver.

⁴And when the days of weeping for him were past, Yosëph spoke to the household of Pharaoh, saying, "If, now, I have found favour in your eyes, please speak in the hearing of Pharaoh, saying,

⁵"My father made me swear, saying, "See, I am dying, bury me in my grave which I dug for myself in the land of Kena'an." And now, please let me go up and bury my father, and return.' "

⁶And Pharaoh said, "Go up and bury your father, as he made you swear."

⁷And Yosëph went up to bury his father. And with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Mitsrayim,

⁸and all the house of Yosëph, and his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

⁹And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and it was a very great company.

¹⁰And they came to the threshing-floor of Atað, which is beyond the Yardën, and they lamented there with a great and very heavy lamentation. And he observed seven days of mourning for his father.

¹¹And when the inhabitants of the land, the Kena'anites, saw the mourning at the threshing-floor of Atað, they said, "This is a grievous mourning for the Mitsrites." That is why its name was called Aḥël Mitsrayim, which is beyond the Yardën.

¹²And his sons did to him as he had commanded them,

¹³for his sons brought him to the land of Kena'an, and buried him in the cave of the field of Maḳpëlah, before Mamrë, which Aḅraham bought with the field from Ephron the Ḥittite as property for a burial site.

¹⁴And after he had buried his father, Yosëph returned to Mitsrayim, he and his brothers and all who went up with him to bury his father.

¹⁵And when Yosëph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "What if Yosëph hates us, and pays us back all the evil which we did to him?"

¹⁶And they sent word to Yosëph, saying, "Before your father died he commanded, saying,

¹⁷"This is what you are to say to Yosëph, "I beg you, please forgive the transgression of your brothers and their sin, for they did evil to you." ' And now, please forgive the transgression of the servants of the Elohim of your father." And Yosëph wept when they spoke to him.

¹⁸And his brothers also went and fell down before his face, and they said, "See, we are your servants."

¹⁹And Yosëph said to them, "Do not fear, for am I in the place of Elohim?

²⁰"And you, you intended evil against me, but Elohim intended it for good, in order to do it as it is this day, to keep a great many people alive.

²¹"And now, do not fear, I provide for you and your little ones." So he comforted them and spoke kindly to them.

²²And Yosëph dwelt in Mitsrayim, he and his father's household. And Yosëph lived one hundred and ten years.

²³And Yosëph saw Ephrayim's children to the third generation. The children of Maḳir, son of Menashsheh, were also brought up on Yosëph's knees.

²⁴And Yosëph said to his brothers, "I am dying, but Elohim shall certainly visit you and bring you out of this land to the land of which He swore to Aḅraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya'aqoḅ."

²⁵And Yosëph made the children of Yisra'ël swear, saying, "Elohim shall certainly visit you, and you shall bring up my bones from here."

²⁶And Yosëph died, being one hundred and ten years old. And they embalmed him, and he was placed in a coffin in Mitsrayim.

SHEMOTH

EXODUS — 2 MOSHEH

1 And these are the names of the children of Yisra'el who came to Mitsrayim with Ya'aqoḅ, each one with his household:

²Re'uḃen, Shim'on, Lēwi, and Yehuḏah;

³Yissasḡar, Zebulun, and Binyamin;

⁴Dan and Naphtali, Gaḡ and Ashēr.

⁵And all those who were descendants of Ya'aqoḅ were seventy beings, as Yosēph was already in Mitsrayim.

⁶And Yosēph died, and all his brothers, and all that generation.

⁷And the children of Yisra'el bore fruit and increased very much, multiplied and became very strong, and the land was filled with them.

⁸Then a new sovereign arose over Mitsrayim, who did not know Yosēph,

⁹and he said to his people, "See, the people of the children of Yisra'el are more and stronger than we,

¹⁰come, let us act wisely towards them, lest they increase, and it shall be when fighting befalls us, that they shall join our enemies and fight against us, and shall go up out of the land."

¹¹So they set slave-masters over them to afflict them with their burdens, and they built for Pharaoh supply cities, Pithom and Ra'amses.

¹²But the more they afflicted them, the more they increased and grew, and they were in dread of the children of Yisra'el.

¹³And the Mitsrites made the children of Yisra'el serve with harshness,

¹⁴and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all kinds of work in the field, all their work which they made them do was with harshness.

¹⁵Then the sovereign of Mitsrayim spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of one was Shiphrah and the name of the other Pu'ah,

¹⁶and he said, "When you deliver the

Hebrew women, and see them on the birthstools, if it is a son, then you shall put him to death, but if it is a daughter, then she shall live."

¹⁷But the midwives feared Elohim, and did not do as the sovereign of Mitsrayim commanded them, and kept the male children alive.

¹⁸So the sovereign of Mitsrayim called for the midwives and said to them, "Why have you done this, and kept the male children alive?"

¹⁹And the midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women are not like the Mitsrite women. For they are lively and give birth before the midwives come to them."

²⁰So Elohim was good to the midwives, and the people increased and became very numerous.

²¹And it came to be, because the midwives feared Elohim, that He provided households for them.

²²And Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, "Throw every son who is born into the river, and keep alive every daughter."

2 And a man of the house of Lēwi went and married a daughter of Lēwi.

²And the woman conceived and bore a son. And she saw that he was a lovely child, and she hid him three months.

³And when she could hide him no longer, she took an ark of wicker for him, and coated it with tar and pitch, and put the child in it, and laid it in the reeds by the edge of the river.

⁴And his sister stood at a distance, to know what would be done to him.

⁵And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river, and her young women were walking by the riverside. And when she saw the ark among the reeds, she sent her female servant to get it,

⁶and opened it and saw the child, and see, the baby wept. So she had compassion on him, and said, “This is one of the children of the Hebrews.”

⁷And his sister said to Pharaoh’s daughter, “Shall I go and call a nurse for you from the Hebrew women to nurse the child for you?”

⁸And Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, “Go.” And the girl went and called the child’s mother.

⁹And Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, “Take this child away and nurse him for me, then I shall pay your wages.” So the woman took the child and nursed him.

¹⁰And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh’s daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Mosheh, saying, “Because I have drawn him out of the water.”

¹¹And in those days it came to be, when Mosheh was grown, that he went out to his brothers and looked at their burdens. And he saw a Mitsrite beating a Hebrew, one of his brothers.

¹²So he turned this way and that way, and when he saw no one, he smote the Mitsrite and hid him in the sand.

¹³And he went out the second day and saw two Hebrew men fighting, and he said to the one who did the wrong, “Why do you smite your neighbour?”

¹⁴And he said, “Who made you a head and a judge over us? Do you intend to slay me as you slew the Mitsrite?” And Mosheh feared and said, “Truly, the matter is known!”

¹⁵And Pharaoh heard of this matter, and he sought to kill Mosheh. But Mosheh fled from the face of Pharaoh and dwelt in the land of Miḏyan. And he sat down by a well.

¹⁶And the priest of Miḏyan had seven daughters. And they came and drew water, and they filled the troughs to water their father’s flock,

¹⁷but the shepherds came and drove them away. Then Mosheh stood up and came to their rescue, and watered their flock.

¹⁸And they came to Re’uw’el their father, and he said, “How is it that you have come

so soon today?”

¹⁹And they said, “A Mitsrite rescued us from the hand of the shepherds, and he also drew enough water for us and watered the flock.”

²⁰And he said to his daughters, “And where is he? Why did you leave the man? Call him and let him eat bread.”

²¹And Mosheh agreed to dwell with the man, and he gave Tsipporah his daughter to Mosheh.

²²And she bore him a son, and he called his name Gêreshom, for he said, “I have become a sojourner in a foreign land.”

²³And it came to be after these many days that the sovereign of Mitsrayim died. And the children of Yisra’el groaned because of the slavery, and they cried out. And their cry came up to Elohim because of the slavery.

²⁴And Elohim heard their groaning, and Elohim remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Yitshaq, and with Ya’aqob.

²⁵And Elohim looked on the children of Yisra’el, and Elohim knew!

3 And Mosheh was shepherding the flock of Yithro his father-in-law, the priest of Miḏyan. And he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to Ḥorēḇ, the mountain of Elohim.

²And the Messenger of יהוה appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of a bush. And he looked and saw the bush burning with fire, but the bush was not consumed.

³And Mosheh said, “Let me turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn.”

⁴And יהוה saw that he turned aside to see, and Elohim called to him from the midst of the bush and said, “Mosheh! Mosheh!” And he said, “Here I am.”

⁵And He said, “Do not come near here. Take your sandals off your feet, for the place on which you are standing is set-apart ground.”

⁶And He said, “I am the Elohim of your father, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya’aqob.” And Mosheh hid his face, for he was afraid

to look at Elohim.

⁷And הָרָה said, “I have indeed seen the oppression of My people who are in Mitsrayim, and have heard their cry because of their slave-drivers, for I know their sorrows.

⁸“And I have come down to deliver them from the hand of the Mitsrites, and to bring them up from that land to a good and spacious land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Kena’anites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivwites and the Yebusites.

⁹“And now, see, the cry of the children of Yisra’el has come to Me, and I have also seen the oppression with which the Mitsrites oppress them.

¹⁰“And now, come, I am sending you to Pharaoh, to bring My people, the children of Yisra’el, out of Mitsrayim.”

¹¹And Mosheh said to Elohim, “Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of Yisra’el out of Mitsrayim?”

¹²And He said, “Because I am with you. And this is to you the sign that I have sent you: When you have brought the people out of Mitsrayim, you are to serve Elohim on this mountain.”

¹³And Mosheh said to Elohim, “See, when I come to the children of Yisra’el and say to them, ‘The Elohim of your fathers has sent me to you,’ and they say to me, ‘What is His Name?’ what shall I say to them?”

¹⁴And Elohim said to Mosheh, “I am that which I am.”^a And He said, “Thus you shall say to the children of Yisra’el, ‘I am has sent me to you.’”

¹⁵And Elohim said further to Mosheh, “Thus you are to say to the children of Yisra’el, הָרָה Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya’aqob, has sent me to you. This is My Name forever, and this is My remembrance to all

generations.”

¹⁶“Go, and you shall gather the elders of Yisra’el together, and say to them, הָרָה Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, of Yitshaq, and of Ya’aqob, appeared to me, saying, “I have indeed visited you and seen what is done to you in Mitsrayim;

¹⁷and I say: I am bringing you up out of the affliction of Mitsrayim to the land of the Kena’anite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivwite and the Yebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey.”

¹⁸“And they shall listen to your voice. And you shall come, you and the elders of Yisra’el, to the sovereign of Mitsrayim, and you shall say to him, הָרָה Elohim of the Hebrews has met with us. And now, please, let us go three days’ journey into the wilderness to slaughter to הָרָה our Elohim.”

¹⁹“But I know that the sovereign of Mitsrayim is not going to let you go, not even by a strong hand.

²⁰“And I shall stretch out My hand and smite Mitsrayim with all My wonders which I shall do in its midst. And after that he shall let you go.

²¹“And I shall give this people favour in the eyes of the Mitsrites. And it shall be, that when you go, you shall not go empty-handed.

²²“But every woman shall ask from her neighbour and from the stranger in her house, objects of silver, and objects of gold, and garments. And you shall put them on your sons and on your daughters, and shall plunder the Mitsrites.”

4 And Mosheh answered and said, “And if they do not believe me, nor listen to my voice, and say, הָרָה has not appeared to you?”

²And הָרָה said to him, “What is that in your hand?” And he said, “A rod.”

³And He said, “Throw it on the ground.”

^a The Hebrew text reads: *’eyeh ’asher ’eyeh*, the word *’eyeh* being derived from *hayah* which means *to be, to exist*, but the Aramaic text here in v. 14 reads: *ayah ashar ayah*. This is not His Name, but it is an explanation that leads up to the revelation of His Name in v. 15, namely: הָרָה.

So he threw it on the ground, and it became a serpent. And Mosheh fled from it.

⁴And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Reach out your hand and take it by the tail” – so he reached out his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand –

⁵so that they believe that יהוה Elohim of their fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya’aqob, has appeared to you.”

⁶And יהוה said to him again, “Now put your hand in your bosom.” And he put his hand in his bosom, and when he took it out, and see, his hand was leprous, like snow.

⁷And He said, “Put your hand in your bosom again.” So he put his hand in his bosom again, and drew it out of his bosom, and see, it was restored like his other flesh.

⁸“And it shall be, if they do not believe you, nor listen to the voice of the first sign, they shall believe the voice of the latter sign.

⁹“And it shall be, if they do not believe even these two signs, or listen to your voice, that you shall take water from the river and pour it on the dry land. And the water which you take from the river shall become blood on the dry land.”

¹⁰And Mosheh said to יהוה, “ו יהוה, I am not a man of words, neither before nor since You have spoken to Your servant, for I am slow of speech and slow of tongue.”

¹¹And יהוה said to him, “Who has made man’s mouth? Or who makes dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not I, יהוה?”

¹²“And now, go, and I shall be with your mouth and teach you what to say.”

¹³But he said, “ו יהוה, please send by the hand of him whom You would send.”

¹⁴And the displeasure of יהוה burned against Mosheh, and He said, “Is not Aharon the Lēwite your brother? I know that he speaks well. And see, he is also coming out to meet you. And when he sees you, he shall be glad in his heart.

¹⁵“And you shall speak to him and put the words in his mouth. And I am with your mouth and with his mouth, and I shall teach you what to do.

¹⁶“And he shall speak for you to the people. And it shall be that he shall be a mouth for you, and you shall be an elohim^b for him.

¹⁷“And take this rod in your hand, with which you shall do the signs.”

¹⁸Then Mosheh went and returned to Yithro his father-in-law, and said to him, “Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Mitsrayim to see whether they are still alive.” And Yithro said to Mosheh, “Go in peace.”

¹⁹And יהוה said to Mosheh in Midyan, “Go, return to Mitsrayim, for all the men are dead who sought your life.”

²⁰So Mosheh took his wife and his sons and set them on a donkey, and he returned to the land of Mitsrayim. And Mosheh took the rod of Elohim in his hand.

²¹And יהוה said to Mosheh, “As you go back to Mitsrayim, see that you do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in your hand. But I am going to harden his heart, so that he does not let the people go.

²²“And you shall say to Pharaoh, ‘Thus said יהוה, “Yisra’el is My son, My first-born,

²³so I say to you, let My son go to serve Me. But if you refuse to let him go, see, I am killing your son, your first-born.” ’”

²⁴And it came to be on the way, in the lodging place, that יהוה met him and sought to kill him.

²⁵And Tsipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son and threw it at Mosheh’s feet, and said, “You are indeed a bridegroom of blood to me!”

²⁶So He let him go. Then she said, “You are a bridegroom of blood,” because of the circumcision.

²⁷And יהוה said to Aharon, “Go to meet Mosheh in the wilderness.” And he went and met him on the mountain of Elohim, and kissed him.

²⁸Mosheh then told Aharon all the words of יהוה who had sent him, and all the signs which He had commanded him.

²⁹And Mosheh went with Aharon and

^b Or *mighty one*, which is proof that *elohim* is but a title, indicating order or authority – it is not a proper name.

gathered together all the elders of the children of Yisra'el.

³⁰And Aharon spoke all the words which יהוה had spoken to Mosheh. Then he did the signs before the eyes of the people.

³¹And the people believed. And they heard that יהוה had visited the children of Yisra'el and that He had looked on their affliction, and they bowed their heads and did obeisance.

5 And afterwards Mosheh and Aharon went in and said to Pharaoh, “Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, ‘Let My people go, so that they keep a festival to Me in the wilderness.’”

²And Pharaoh said, “Who is יהוה, that I should obey His voice to let Yisra'el go? I do not know יהוה, nor am I going to let Yisra'el go.”

³And they said, “The Elohim of the Hebrews has met with us. Please, let us go three days’ journey into the wilderness and slaughter to יהוה our Elohim, lest He fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword.”

⁴But the sovereign of Mitsrayim said to them, “Mosheh and Aharon, why do you take the people from their work? Get back to your burdens.”

⁵And Pharaoh said, “See, the people of the land are many now, and you make them cease from their burdens!”

⁶And the same day Pharaoh commanded the slave-drivers of the people and their foremen, saying,

⁷“You are no longer to give the people straw to make bricks as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves.

⁸“And lay on them the required amount of bricks which they made before, do not diminish it. For they are idle, that is why they cry out, saying, ‘Let us go and slaughter to our Elohim.’”

⁹“Let more work be laid on the men, so that they labour in it, and not pay attention to words of falsehood.”

¹⁰And the slave-drivers of the people and their foremen went out and spoke to the people, saying, “Thus said Pharaoh, ‘I do not give you straw.

¹¹‘Go, take straw for yourselves, wherever you find it, for your work shall not be diminished.’”

¹²And the people were scattered in all the land of Mitsrayim – to gather stubble for straw.

¹³And the slave-drivers were hurrying them on, saying, “Complete your work, your daily amount, as when there was straw.”

¹⁴Also the foremen of the children of Yisra'el, whom Pharaoh’s slave-drivers had set over them, were beaten and were asked, “Why have you not completed your task in making bricks both yesterday and today, as before?”

¹⁵And the foremen of the children of Yisra'el came and cried out to Pharaoh, saying, “Why do you treat your servants this way?”

¹⁶“There is no straw given to your servants, and they say to us, ‘Make bricks!’ And see, your servants are beaten, but your own people are at fault.”

¹⁷But he said, “You are idle! You are idle! That is why you say, ‘Let us go and slaughter to יהוה.’”

¹⁸“So now go, work. And straw is not given to you, but deliver the amount of bricks.”

¹⁹And the foremen of the children of Yisra'el saw that they were in trouble after it was said, “You are not to diminish your daily amount of bricks.”

²⁰And when they came out from Pharaoh, they met Mosheh and Aharon who stood there to meet them.

²¹And they said to them, “Let יהוה look on you and judge, because you have made us loathsome in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants, to give a sword in their hand to kill us.”

²²And Mosheh returned to יהוה and said, “יהוה, why have You done evil to this people? Why did You send me?”

²³“For ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Your Name, he has done evil to this people. And You have not delivered Your people at all.”

6 And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Now see what I do to Pharaoh, for with a strong hand he is going to let them go, and with a strong hand he is going to drive them out of his land.”

2 And Elohim spoke to Mosheh and said to him, “I am יהוה.”

3 “And I appeared to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, as El Shaddai. And by My Name, יהוה, was I not known to them?”

4 “And I also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Kena’an, the land of their sojournings, in which they have sojourned.

5 “And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Yisra’el whom the Mitsrites are enslaving, and I have remembered My covenant.

6 “Say, therefore, to the children of Yisra’el, ‘I am יהוה, and I shall bring you out from under the burdens of the Mitsrites, and shall deliver you from their enslaving, and shall redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments,

7 and shall take you as My people, and I shall be your Elohim. And you shall know that I am יהוה your Elohim who is bringing you out from under the burdens of the Mitsrites.

8 “And I shall bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, to give it to you as an inheritance. I am יהוה.”

9 And Mosheh spoke thus to the children of Yisra’el, but they did not listen to Mosheh, because of shortness of spirit, and from hard slavery.

10 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

11 “Go in, speak to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, to let the children of Yisra’el go out of his land.”

12 And Mosheh spoke before יהוה, saying, “The children of Yisra’el have not listened to me, and why would Pharaoh listen to me, for I am of uncircumcised lips?”

13 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, and gave them a command for the children of Yisra’el and for Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim, to bring the children

of Yisra’el out of the land of Mitsrayim.

14 These are the heads of their fathers’ houses: The sons of Re’uḇen, the first-born of Yisra’el: Hanok and Pallu, Hetsron and Karmi. These are the clans of Re’uḇen.

15 And the sons of Shim’on: Yemu’el, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yaqin, and Tsohar, and Sha’ul the son of a Kena’anite woman. These are the clans of Shim’on.

16 These are the names of the sons of Lēwi according to their generations: Gēreshon, and Qehath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Lēwi were one hundred and thirty-seven.

17 The sons of Gēreshon: Liḇni and Shim’i according to their clans.

18 And the sons of Qehath: Amram, and Yitshar, and Hebron, and Uzzi’el. And the years of the life of Qehath were one hundred and thirty-three.

19 And the sons of Merari: Maḥli and Mushi. These are the clans of Lēwi according to their generations.

20 And Amram took for himself Yoḵeḇed, his father’s sister, as wife. And she bore him Aharon and Mosheh. And the years of the life of Amram were one hundred and thirty-seven.

21 And the sons of Yitshar: Qoraḥ, and Nepheg, and Ziḵri.

22 And the sons of Uzzi’el: Misha’el, and Eltsaphan, and Sithri.

23 Aharon took to himself Elisheḇa, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naḥshon, as wife. And she bore him Naḏab, and Abihu, El’azar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Qorah: Assir, Elqanah, and Abiyasaph. These are the clans of the Qorhites.

25 And El’azar, Aharon’s son, took for himself one of the daughters of Puti’el as wife. And she bore him Pineḥas. These are the heads of the fathers of the Lēwites according to their clans.

26 This is Aharon, and Mosheh, to whom יהוה said, “Bring out the children of Yisra’el from the land of Mitsrayim according to their divisions.”

27 They were the ones who spoke to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, to bring out the children of Yisra’el from Mits-

rayim. This is Mosheh, and Aharon.

²⁸And it came to be, on the day when יהוה spoke to Mosheh in the land of Mitsrayim,

²⁹that יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, “I am יהוה. Speak to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim all that I say to you.”

³⁰And Mosheh said before יהוה, “See, I am of uncircumcised lips, and why would Pharaoh listen to me?”

7 So יהוה said to Mosheh, “See, I have made you an elohim ^c to Pharaoh, and Aharon your brother is your prophet.

²“You shall speak all that I command you, and Aharon your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, to let the children of Yisra’el go out of his land.

³“But I am going to harden the heart of Pharaoh, and shall increase My signs and My wonders in the land of Mitsrayim.

⁴“And Pharaoh is not going to listen to you, and I shall lay My hand on Mitsrayim, and bring My divisions and My people, the children of Yisra’el, out of the land of Mitsrayim by great judgments.

⁵“And the Mitsrites shall know that I am יהוה, when I stretch out My hand on Mitsrayim. And I shall bring the children of Yisra’el out from among them.”

⁶And Mosheh and Aharon did as יהוה commanded them, so they did.

⁷Now Mosheh was eighty years old and Aharon eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

⁸And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

⁹“When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, ‘Show a miracle for yourselves,’ then you shall say to Aharon, ‘Take your rod and throw it before Pharaoh, and let it become a serpent.’”

¹⁰So Mosheh and Aharon went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, as יהוה commanded. And Aharon threw his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

¹¹But Pharaoh also called the wise men and the practisers of witchcraft. And they,

the magicians of Mitsrayim, also did so with their magic.

¹²And they, each one, threw down his rod, and they became serpents. But the rod of Aharon swallowed up their rods.

¹³And Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as יהוה had said.

¹⁴And יהוה said to Mosheh, “The heart of Pharaoh is hard, he refuses to let the people go.

¹⁵“Go to Pharaoh in the morning, as he goes out to the water, and you shall stand by the river’s bank to meet him. And take in your hand the rod which was turned into a serpent.

¹⁶“And you shall say to him, ‘יהוה the Elohim of the Hebrews has sent me to you, saying, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me in the wilderness;” but see, until now you have not listened!

¹⁷“Thus said יהוה, “By this you know that I am יהוה. See, I am striking the waters which are in the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they shall be turned to blood,

¹⁸and the fish in the river shall die. And the river shall stink, and the Mitsrites shall find it impossible to drink the water of the river.” ’ ”

¹⁹And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, “Say to Aharon, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of Mitsrayim, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, that they become blood. And there shall be blood in all the land of Mitsrayim, both in wooden and in stone *containers*.’ ”

²⁰And Mosheh and Aharon did so, as יהוה commanded. And he lifted up the rod and struck the waters that were in the river, in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants. And all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

²¹And the fish that were in the river died, and the river stank, and the Mitsrites were unable to drink the water of the river. And the blood was in all the land of Mitsrayim.

²²And the magicians of Mitsrayim did the same with their magic. And the heart of

^c Or *mighty one* – see footnote at 4:16.

Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as יהוה had said.

²³And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and his heart was not moved by this either.

²⁴And all the Mitsrites dug all around the river for water to drink, for they were unable to drink the water of the river.

²⁵And seven days were completed after יהוה had struck the river.

8 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, “Go to Pharaoh and say to him, ‘Thus said יהוה, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

²“But if you refuse to let them go, see, I am smiting all your border with frogs.

³“And the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and shall come into your house, and into your bedroom, and on your bed, and into the houses of your servants, and on your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading bowls,

⁴and the frogs shall come up on you and on your people and on all your servants.” ’ ’ ”

⁵And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Say to Aharon, ‘Stretch out your hand with your rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Mitsrayim.’ ”

⁶So Aharon stretched out his hand over the waters of Mitsrayim, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Mitsrayim.

⁷And the magicians did so with their magic, and brought up frogs on the land of Mitsrayim.

⁸Pharaoh then called for Mosheh and Aharon, and said, “Pray to יהוה to take away the frogs from me and from my people, and I shall let the people go to slaughter to יהוה.”

⁹And Mosheh said to Pharaoh, “Explain yourself to me: When am I to pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, to destroy the frogs from you and your houses, and remain only in the river?”

¹⁰So he said, “Tomorrow.” And he said, “Let it be according to your word, so that you know that there is no one like יהוה our Elohim.

¹¹“And the frogs shall turn aside from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people – they shall remain in the river only.”

¹²And Mosheh and Aharon went out from Pharaoh. And Mosheh cried out to יהוה concerning the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh.

¹³And יהוה did according to the word of Mosheh. And the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courtyards, and out of the fields.

¹⁴And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.

¹⁵And when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and did not listen to them, as יהוה had said.

¹⁶And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Say to Aharon, ‘Stretch out your rod, and strike the dust of the land, so that it becomes gnats in all the land of Mitsrayim.’ ”

¹⁷And they did so, and Aharon stretched out his hand with his rod and struck the dust of the earth, and it became gnats on man and beast. All the dust of the land became gnats in all the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁸And the magicians did similarly with their magic to bring forth gnats, but they were unable. And there were gnats on man and beast.

¹⁹The magicians then said to Pharaoh, “This is the finger of Elohim!” But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as יהוה had said.

²⁰And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Rise early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh as he comes out to the water, and say to him, ‘Thus said יהוה, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

²¹“Or else, if you do not let My people go, see, I am sending swarms of flies on you and your servants, and on your people and into your houses. And the houses of the Mitsrites shall be filled with swarms of flies, and also the ground on which they stand.

²²“And in that day I shall separate the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there, so that you know that I am יהוה in the midst of the land.

²³“And I shall put a distinction between My people and your people. Tomorrow this sign shall be.” ’ ’ ”

²⁴And יהוה did so, and thick swarms of flies came into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants’ houses, and into all the land of Mitsrayim, and the land was ruined because of the swarms of flies.

²⁵Pharaoh then called for Mosheh and Aharon, and said, “Go, slaughter to your Elohim in the land.”

²⁶And Mosheh said, “It is not right to do so, for we would be slaughtering the abomination of the Mitsrites to יהוה our Elohim. See, if we slaughter the abomination of the Mitsrites before their eyes, would they not stone us?”

²⁷“Let us go three days’ journey into the wilderness, then we shall slaughter to יהוה our Elohim, as He commands us.”

²⁸And Pharaoh said, “I am letting you go, then you shall slaughter to יהוה your Elohim in the wilderness. Only, do not go very far away! ^d Pray for me.”

²⁹And Mosheh said, “See, when I leave you I shall pray to יהוה, and tomorrow the swarms of flies shall depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. But do not let Pharaoh again deceive, not to let the people go to slaughter to יהוה.”

³⁰And Mosheh went out from Pharaoh and prayed to יהוה.

³¹And יהוה did according to the word of Mosheh and removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. Not one remained.

³²But Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time too, and did not let the people go.

9 And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Go in to Pharaoh and speak to him, ‘Thus said יהוה Elohim of the Hebrews, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

²“For if you refuse to let them go, and still hold them,

³see, the hand of יהוה is on your livestock in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the cattle, and on the sheep – a very grievous pestilence.

⁴“And יהוה shall separate between the livestock of Yisra’el and the livestock of Mitsrayim, and let no matter die of all that belongs to the children of Yisra’el.” ’ ’ ”

⁵And יהוה set an appointed time, saying, “Tomorrow יהוה is going to do this word in the land.”

⁶And יהוה did this word on the next day, and all the livestock of Mitsrayim died, but of the livestock of the children of Yisra’el, not one died.

⁷Then Pharaoh sent, and see, not even one of the livestock of the Yisra’elites was dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

⁸And יהוה said to Mosheh and Aharon, “Fill your hands with ashes from a furnace and let Mosheh scatter it toward the heavens before the eyes of Pharaoh.

⁹“And it shall become fine dust in all the land of Mitsrayim, and it shall cause boils that break out in sores on man and beast in all the land of Mitsrayim.”

¹⁰So they took ashes from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh, and Mosheh scattered them toward the heavens. And they caused boils, breaking out in sores on man and beast.

¹¹And the magicians were unable to stand before Mosheh because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians and on all the Mitsrites.

¹²But יהוה hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not listen to them, as יהוה had said to Mosheh.

¹³And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Rise early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, ‘Thus said יהוה Elohim of the Hebrews, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me,

¹⁴for at this time I am sending all My plagues unto your heart, and on your servants and on your people, so that you know that there is no one like Me in all the earth.

¹⁵“Now if I had stretched out My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, then you would have been cut off from the earth.

^d Satan has always done the same, trying his best not to let new converts go too far away from him!

¹⁶“And for this reason I have raised you up, in order to show you My power, and in order to declare My Name in all the earth.

¹⁷“You still exalt yourself against My people in that you do not let them go!

¹⁸“See, tomorrow about this time I am causing very heavy hail to rain down, such as has not been in Mitsrayim, from the day of its founding until now.

¹⁹“And now send, bring your livestock to safety, and all that you have in the field, for the hail shall come down on every man and every beast which is found in the field and is not brought home, and they shall die.” ’ ’

²⁰Those among the servants of Pharaoh who feared the word of יהוה made their servants and livestock flee to the houses.

²¹But those who did not set their heart on the word of יהוה left their servants and livestock in the field.

²²Then יהוה said to Mosheh, “Stretch out your hand toward the heavens, and let there be hail in all the land of Mitsrayim – on man, and on beast, and on every plant of the field, throughout the land of Mitsrayim.”

²³Then Mosheh stretched out his rod toward the heavens. And יהוה sent thunder and hail, and fire came down to the earth. And יהוה rained hail on the land of Mitsrayim.

²⁴Thus there came to be hail, and fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, very heavy, such as had not been in all the land of Mitsrayim since it became a nation.

²⁵And the hail smote in all the land of Mitsrayim all that was in the field, both man and beast. And the hail smote every plant of the field and broke every tree of the field.

²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Yisra’el were, there was no hail.

²⁷Pharaoh then sent and called for Mosheh and for Aharon, and said to them, “I have sinned this time. יהוה is righteous, and my people and I are wrong.

²⁸“Pray to יהוה, for there has been enough of the thunder and hail of Elohim.

And I am letting you go, so that you stay no longer.”

²⁹And Mosheh said to him, “As soon as I go out of the city, let me spread out my hands to יהוה, let the thunder cease and the hail be no more, so that you know that the earth belongs to יהוה.”

³⁰“But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear before יהוה Elohim.”

³¹And the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was in the head and the flax was in bud.

³²But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten, for they were late crops.

³³And Mosheh went out of the city from Pharaoh and spread out his hands to יהוה, and the thunder and the hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth.

³⁴And Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunder had ceased, yet he sinned again and he hardened his heart, he and his servants.

³⁵And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the children of Yisra’el go, as יהוה had said through Mosheh.

10 And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants, so that I show these signs of Mine before him,

²and that you relate in the hearing of your son and your son’s son what I have done in Mitsrayim, and My signs which I have done among them. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”

³And Mosheh and Aharon came in to Pharaoh and said to him, “Thus said יהוה Elohim of the Hebrews, ‘Till when shall you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

⁴‘Or else, if you refuse to let My people go, see, tomorrow I am bringing locusts within your borders.

⁵‘And they shall cover the surface of the land, so that no one is able to see the land. And they shall eat the rest of what has escaped, which remains to you from the hail, and they shall eat every tree which grows up for you out of the field.

⁶‘And they shall fill your houses, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Mitsrites, which neither your fathers nor your fathers’ fathers have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to this day.’” Then he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷And Pharaoh’s servants said to him, “Till when would this one be a snare to us? Let the men go, so that they serve יהוה their Elohim. Do you not yet know that Mitsrayim is destroyed?”

⁸And Mosheh and Aharon were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them, “Go, serve יהוה your Elohim. Who are the ones that are going?”

⁹And Mosheh said, “We are going with our young and our old, with our sons and our daughters, with our flocks and our herds we are going, for we have a festival to יהוה.”

¹⁰And he said to them, “Let יהוה be with you as I let you and your little ones go! Watch, for evil is before your face!

¹¹“Not so! You men go now, and serve יהוה, for that is what you desired.” And they were driven out from the presence of Pharaoh.

¹²And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Stretch out your hand over the land of Mitsrayim for the locusts to come upon the land of Mitsrayim, and eat every plant of the land – all that the hail has left.”

¹³And Mosheh stretched out his rod over the land of Mitsrayim, and יהוה brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. Morning came, and the east wind brought the locusts.

¹⁴And the locusts went up over all the land of Mitsrayim and settled within all the borders of Mitsrayim, very grievous. There had never been locusts like them before, nor would there again be like them.

¹⁵And they covered the surface of all the land, so that the land was darkened. And they ate every plant of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and no greenness was left on the trees or on the plants of the field, in all the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁶Pharaoh then called for Mosheh and

Aharon in haste, and said, “I have sinned against יהוה your Elohim and against you.

¹⁷“And now, please forgive my sin only this once, and pray to יהוה your Elohim, that He would only turn away this death from me.”

¹⁸And he went out from Pharaoh and prayed to יהוה.

¹⁹And יהוה turned a very strong west wind, which took the locusts away and blew them into the Sea of Reeds. Not one locust was left within all the border of Mitsrayim.

²⁰However, יהוה hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not let the children of Yisra’el go.

²¹And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Stretch out your hand toward the heavens, and let there be darkness over the land of Mitsrayim, even a darkness which is felt.”

²²And Mosheh stretched out his hand toward the heavens, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Mitsrayim for three days.

²³They did not see one another, nor did anyone rise from his place for three days, while all the children of Yisra’el had light in their dwellings.

²⁴And Pharaoh called to Mosheh and said, “Go, serve יהוה, only leave your flocks and your herds behind. Let your little ones go with you too.”

²⁵But Mosheh said, “You yourself are to provide us with slaughterings and burnt offerings, to prepare for יהוה our Elohim.

²⁶“And our livestock are to go with us too, not a hoof is to be left behind, for we have to take some of them to serve יהוה our Elohim, and we ourselves do not know with what we are to serve יהוה until we come there.”

²⁷However, יהוה hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not let them go.

²⁸And Pharaoh said to him, “Get away from me! Watch yourself and see my face no more, for in the day you see my face you die!”

²⁹And Mosheh said, “You have spoken rightly – never again do I see your face!”

11 And יהוה said to Mosheh, “I am bringing yet one more plague on Pharaoh and on Mitsrayim. After that he is going to let you go from here. When he lets you go, he shall drive you out from here altogether.

²“Speak now in the hearing of the people, and let every man ask from his neighbour and every woman from her neighbour, objects of silver and objects of gold.”

³And יהוה gave the people favour in the eyes of the Mitsrites. And the man Mosheh was very great in the land of Mitsrayim, in the eyes of Pharaoh’s servants and in the eyes of the people.

⁴And Mosheh said, “Thus said יהוה, ‘About midnight I am going out into the midst of Mitsrayim,

⁵and all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the first-born of the female servant who is behind the handmill, and all the first-born of cattle.

⁶‘And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Mitsrayim, such as has never been or ever be again.

⁷‘But against any of the children of Yisra’el no dog shall move its tongue, against man or against beast, so that you know that יהוה makes distinction between Mitsrayim and Yisra’el.’

⁸‘And all these servants of yours shall come down to me and bow down to me, saying, ‘Get out, you and all the people at your feet!’ And after that I shall go out.” And he went out from Pharaoh in great displeasure.

⁹But יהוה said to Mosheh, “Pharaoh is not going to listen to you, in order to multiply My wonders in the land of Mitsrayim.”

¹⁰And Mosheh and Aharon did all these wonders before Pharaoh, however, יהוה hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not let the children of Yisra’el go out of his land.

12 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon in the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

²“This month is the beginning of months for you, it is the first month of the year for you.

³“Speak to all the congregation of Yisra’el, saying, ‘On the tenth day of this month each one of them is to take for himself a lamb, according to the house of his father, a lamb for a household.

⁴‘And if the household is too small for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next to his house take it according to the number of the beings, according to each man’s need you make your count for the lamb.

⁵‘Let the lamb be a perfect one, a year old male. Take it from the sheep or from the goats.

⁶‘And you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then all the assembly of the congregation of Yisra’el shall kill it between the evenings.

⁷‘And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it.

⁸‘And they shall eat the flesh on that night, roasted in fire – with unleavened bread and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

⁹‘Do not eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted in fire, its head with its legs and its inward parts.

¹⁰‘And do not leave of it until morning, and what remains of it until morning you are to burn with fire.

¹¹‘And this is how you eat it: your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. And you shall eat it in haste. It is the Passover of יהוה.’

¹²‘And I shall pass through the land of Mitsrayim on that night, and shall smite all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, both man and beast. And on all the mighty ones of Mitsrayim I shall execute judgment. I am יהוה.’

¹³‘And the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I shall pass over you, and let the plague not come on you to destroy you when I smite the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁴‘And this day shall become to you a remembrance. And you shall observe it as a festival to יהוה throughout your generations – observe it as a festival, an

everlasting law.

¹⁵“Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. Indeed on the first day you cause leaven to cease from your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that being shall be cut off from Yisra’ël.

¹⁶“And on the first day is a set-apart gathering, and on the seventh day you have a set-apart gathering. No work at all is done on them, only that which is eaten by every being, that alone is prepared by you.

¹⁷“And you shall guard the *Festival of Unleavened Bread*, for on this same day I brought your divisions out of the land of Mitsrayim. And you shall guard this day throughout your generations, an everlasting law.

¹⁸“In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, you shall eat unleavened bread until the twenty-first day of the month in the evening.

¹⁹“For seven days no leaven is to be found in your houses, for if anyone eats what is leavened, that same being shall be cut off from the congregation of Yisra’ël, whether sojourner or native of the land.

²⁰“Do not eat that which is leavened – in all your dwellings you are to eat unleavened bread.’”

²¹And Mosheh called for all the elders of Yisra’ël and said to them, “Go out and take lambs for yourselves according to your clans, and slaughter the Passover lamb.

²²“And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin, and you, none of you shall go out of the door of his house until morning.

²³“And יהוה shall pass on to smite the Mitsrites, and shall see the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, and יהוה shall pass over the door and not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to smite you.

²⁴“And you shall guard this word as a law for you and your sons, forever.

²⁵“And it shall be, when you come to the land which יהוה gives you, as He promised, that you shall guard this service.

²⁶“And it shall be, when your children say to you, ‘What does this service mean to you?’

²⁷then you shall say, ‘It is the Passover slaughtering of יהוה, who passed over the houses of the children of Yisra’ël in Mitsrayim when He smote the Mitsrites and delivered our households.’” And the people bowed their heads and did obeisance.

²⁸And the children of Yisra’ël went away and did so – as יהוה had commanded Mosheh and Aharon, so they did.

²⁹And it came to be at midnight that יהוה smote all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the first-born of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the first-born of livestock.

³⁰And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Mitsrites. And there was a great cry in Mitsrayim, for there was not a house where there was not a dead one.

³¹Then he called for Mosheh and Aharon by night, and said, “Arise, go out from the midst of my people, both you and the children of Yisra’ël. And go, serve יהוה as you have said.

³²“Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and go. Then you shall bless me too.”

³³And the Mitsrites urged the people, to hasten to send them away out of the land. For they said, “We are all dying!”

³⁴And the people took their dough before it was leavened, having their kneading bowls bound up in their garments on their shoulders.

³⁵And the children of Yisra’ël had done according to the word of Mosheh, and they had asked from the Mitsrites objects of silver, and objects of gold, and garments.

³⁶And יהוה gave the people favour in the eyes of the Mitsrites, so that they gave them what they asked, and they plundered the Mitsrites.

³⁷And the children of Yisra’ël set out from Ra’meses to Sukkoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides the little ones.

³⁸And a mixed multitude went up with

them too, also flocks and herds, very much livestock.

³⁹And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they had brought out of Mitsrayim, for it was not leavened, since they were driven out of Mitsrayim, and had not been able to delay, nor had they prepared food for themselves.

⁴⁰And the sojourn of the children of Yisra'el who lived in Mitsrayim was four hundred and thirty years.

⁴¹And it came to be at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, on that same day it came to be that all the divisions of יהוה went out from the land of Mitsrayim.

⁴²It is a night to be observed unto יהוה for bringing them out of the land of Mitsrayim. This night is unto יהוה, to be observed by all the children of Yisra'el throughout their generations.

⁴³And יהוה said to Mosheh and Aharon, "This is the law of the Passover: No son of a stranger is to eat of it,

⁴⁴but any servant a man has bought for silver, when you have circumcised him, then let him eat of it.

⁴⁵"A sojourner and a hired servant does not eat of it.

⁴⁶"It is eaten in one house, you are not to take any of the flesh outside the house, nor are you to break any bone of it.

⁴⁷"All the congregation of Yisra'el are to perform it.

⁴⁸"And when a stranger sojourns with you and shall perform the Passover to יהוה, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and perform it, and he shall be as a native of the land. But let no uncircumcised eat of it.

⁴⁹"There is one Torah for the native-born and for the stranger who sojourns among you."

⁵⁰And all the children of Yisra'el did as יהוה commanded Mosheh and Aharon, so they did.

⁵¹And it came to be on that same day that יהוה brought the children of Yisra'el out of the land of Mitsrayim according to their divisions.

13 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²"Set apart to Me all the first-born, the one opening the womb among the children of Yisra'el, among man and among beast, it is Mine."

³And Mosheh said to the people, "Remember this day in which you went out of Mitsrayim, out of the house of slavery. For by strength of hand יהוה brought you out of this place, and whatever is leavened shall not be eaten.

⁴"Today you are going out, in the month Abib.

⁵"And it shall be, when יהוה brings you into the land of the Kena'anites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hiwwites, and the Yebusites, which He swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this month.

⁶"Seven days you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a festival to יהוה."

⁷"Unleavened bread is to be eaten the seven days, and whatever is leavened is not to be seen with you, and leaven is not to be seen with you within all your border.

⁸"And you shall inform your son in that day, saying, 'It is because of what יהוה did for me when I came up from Mitsrayim.'

⁹"And it shall be as a sign to you on your hand and as a reminder between your eyes, that the Torah of יהוה is to be in your mouth, for with a strong hand יהוה has brought you out of Mitsrayim.

¹⁰"And you shall guard this law at its appointed time from year to year.

¹¹"And it shall be, when יהוה brings you into the land of the Kena'anites, as He swore to you and your fathers, and gives it to you,

¹²that you shall pass over to יהוה every one opening the womb, and every first-born that comes from your livestock, the males belong to יהוה."

¹³"But every first-born of a donkey you are to ransom with a lamb. And if you do not ransom it, then you shall break its neck. And every first-born of man among your sons you are to ransom.

¹⁴"And it shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, 'What is

this?’ then you shall say to him, ‘By strength of hand הוֹרָה brought us out of Mitsrayim, out of the house of bondage.

¹⁵‘And it came to be, when Pharaoh was too hardened to let us go, that הוֹרָה killed every first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, both the first-born of man and the first-born of beast. Therefore I am slaughtering to הוֹרָה every male that open the womb, but every first-born of my sons I ransom.’

¹⁶‘And it shall be as a sign on your hand and as frontlets between your eyes, for by strength of hand הוֹרָה brought us out of Mitsrayim.’

¹⁷And it came to be, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that Elohim did not lead them by way of the land of the Philistines, though that was nearer, for Elohim said, ‘Lest the people regret when they see fighting, and return to Mitsrayim.’

¹⁸So Elohim led the people around by way of the wilderness of the Sea of Reeds. And the children of Yisra’el went up armed from the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁹And Mosheh took the bones of Yosēph with him, for he certainly made the children of Yisra’el swear, saying, ‘Elohim shall certainly visit you, and you shall bring my bones from here with you.’

²⁰And they departed from Sukkoth and camped in Êtham at the edge of the wilderness.

²¹And הוֹרָה went before them by day in a column of cloud to lead the way, and by night in a column of fire to give them light, so as to go by day and night.

²²The column of cloud did not cease by day, nor the column of fire by night, before the people.

14 And הוֹרָה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²‘Speak to the children of Yisra’el, that they turn and camp before Pi Haḥiroth, between Miḡdol and the sea, opposite Ba’al Tsephon – camp before it by the sea.

³‘For Pharaoh shall say of the children of Yisra’el, ‘They are entangled in the land, the wilderness has closed them in.’

⁴‘And I shall harden the heart of Pharaoh, and he shall pursue them. But I

am to be esteemed through Pharaoh and over all his army, and the Mitsrites shall know that I am הוֹרָה.’” And they did so.

⁵And it was reported to the sovereign of Mitsrayim that the people had fled, and the heart of Pharaoh and his servants was turned against the people. And they said, “Why have we done this, that we have let Yisra’el go from serving us?”

⁶So he made his chariot ready and took his people with him.

⁷And he took six hundred choice chariots, and all the chariots of Mitsrayim with officers over all of them.

⁸And הוֹרָה hardened the heart of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and he pursued the children of Yisra’el, but the children of Yisra’el went out defiantly.

⁹And the Mitsrites pursued them, and all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his army, and overtook them camping by the sea beside Pi Haḥiroth, before Ba’al Tsephon.

¹⁰And when Pharaoh drew near, the children of Yisra’el lifted their eyes and saw the Mitsrites coming up after them. And they were greatly afraid, so the children of Yisra’el cried out to הוֹרָה.

¹¹And they said to Mosheh, “Did you take us away to die in the wilderness because there are no graves in Mitsrayim? What is this you have done to us, to bring us up out of Mitsrayim?”

¹²“Is this not the word that we spoke to you in Mitsrayim, saying, ‘Leave us alone and let us serve the Mitsrites?’ For it would have been better for us to serve the Mitsrites than to die in the wilderness.”

¹³And Mosheh said to the people, “Do not be afraid. Stand still, and see the deliverance of הוֹרָה, which He does for you today. For the Mitsrites whom you see today, you are never, never to see again.

¹⁴“הוֹרָה does fight for you, and you keep still.”

¹⁵And הוֹרָה said to Mosheh, “Why do you cry to Me? Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and let them go forward.

¹⁶“And you, lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it, and let the children of Yisra’el go on dry

ground through the midst of the sea.

¹⁷“And I, see I am hardening the hearts of the Mitsrites, and they shall follow them. And I am to be esteemed through Pharaoh and over all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen.

¹⁸“And the Mitsrites shall know that I am יהוה, when I am esteemed through Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen.”

¹⁹And the Messenger of Elohim, who went before the camp of Yisra’el, moved and went behind them. And the column of cloud went from before them and stood behind them,

²⁰and came between the camp of the Mitsrites and the camp of Yisra’el. And it was the cloud and the darkness, and it gave light by night, and the one did not come near the other all the night.

²¹And Mosheh stretched out his hand over the sea. And יהוה caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea into dry land, and the waters were divided.

²²And the children of Yisra’el went into the midst of the sea on dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right and on their left.

²³And the Mitsrites pursued and went after them into the midst of the sea, all the horses of Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen.

²⁴And it came to be, in the morning watch, that יהוה looked down upon the army of the Mitsrites through the column of fire and cloud, and He brought the army of the Mitsrites into confusion.

²⁵And He took off their chariot wheels, so that they drove them with difficulty. And the Mitsrites said, “Let us flee from the face of Yisra’el, for יהוה fights for them against the Mitsrites.”

²⁶Then יהוה said to Mosheh, “Stretch out your hand over the sea, and let the waters come back upon the Mitsrites, on their chariots, and on their horsemen.”

²⁷And Mosheh stretched out his hand

over the sea, and the sea returned to its usual flow, at the break of day, with the Mitsrites fleeing into it. Thus יהוה overthrew the Mitsrites in the midst of the sea,

²⁸and the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the army of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them, and not even one was left of them.

²⁹And the children of Yisra’el walked on dry ground in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right and on their left.

³⁰Thus יהוה saved Yisra’el that day out of the hand of the Mitsrites, and Yisra’el saw the Mitsrites dead on the seashore.

³¹And Yisra’el saw the great work which יהוה had done in Mitsrayim, and the people feared יהוה, and believed יהוה and His servant Mosheh.

15 Then Mosheh and the children of Yisra’el sang this song to יהוה, and spoke, saying, “I sing to יהוה, for He is highly exalted! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea!

²“Yah is my strength and song, and He has become my deliverance. ^e He is my El, and I praise Him – Elohim of my father, and I exalt Him.

³“יהוה is a man of battle, יהוה is His Name.

⁴“He has cast Pharaoh’s chariots and his army into the sea, and his chosen officers are drowned in the Sea of Reeds.

⁵“The depths covered them, they went down to the bottom like a stone.

⁶“Your right hand, O יהוה, has become great in power. Your right hand, O יהוה, has crushed the enemy.

⁷“And in the greatness of Your excellence You pulled down those who rose up against You. You sent forth Your wrath, it consumed them like stubble.

⁸“And with the wind of Your nostrils the waters were heaped up, the floods stood like a wall, the depths became stiff in the

^e This prophetic phrase is repeated in Teh. 118:14 and again in Yesh. 12:2. In both these latter two places one might see it as a Messianic prophecy of the Messiah to come: the Yeshua of Yah – giving us an indication of Messiah’s Name and what His Name means!

heart of the sea.

⁹“The enemy said, ‘I pursue, I overtake, I divide the spoil, my being is satisfied on them. I draw out my sword, my hand destroys them.’

¹⁰“You did blow with Your wind, the sea covered them, they sank like lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹“Who is like You, O יהוה, among the mighty ones? Who is like You, great in set-apartness, awesome in praises, working wonders?

¹²“You stretched out Your right hand, the earth swallowed them.

¹³“In Your kindness You led the people whom You have redeemed, in Your strength You guided them to Your set-apart dwelling.

¹⁴“Peoples heard, they trembled, anguish gripped the inhabitants of Philistia.

¹⁵“Then the chiefs of Edom were troubled, the mighty men of Mo’ab, trembling grips them, all the inhabitants of Kena’an melted.

¹⁶“Fear and dread fell on them, by the greatness of Your arm they are as silent as a stone, until Your people pass over, O יהוה, until the people, whom You have bought, pass over.

¹⁷“You bring them in and plant them in the mountain of Your inheritance, in the place, O יהוה, which You have made for Your own dwelling, the set-apart place, O יהוה, which Your hands have prepared.

¹⁸“יהוה reigns forever and ever.”

¹⁹For the horses of Pharaoh went with his chariots and his horsemen into the sea, and יהוה brought back the waters of the sea upon them. And the children of Yisra’el went on dry ground in the midst of the sea.

²⁰And Miryam the prophetess, the sister of Aharon, took the timbrel in her hand. And all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

²¹And Miryam answered them, “Sing to יהוה, for He is highly exalted! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea!”

²²And Mosheh brought Yisra’el from the Sea of Reeds, and they went out into the Wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness and found no water.

²³And they came to Marah, and they were unable to drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. So the name of it was called Marah.

²⁴And the people grumbled against Mosheh, saying, “What are we to drink?”

²⁵Then he cried out to יהוה, and יהוה showed him a tree. And when he threw it into the waters, the waters were made sweet. There He made a law and a right-ruling for them, and there He tried them.

²⁶And He said, “If you diligently obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim and do what is right in His eyes, and shall listen to His commands and shall guard all His laws, I shall bring on you none of the diseases I brought on the Mitsrites, for I am יהוה who heals you.”

²⁷And they came to Ėlim, where there were twelve fountains of water and seventy palm trees. And they camped there by the waters.

16 And they set out from Ėlim, and all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el came to the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Ėlim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their going out of the land of Mitsrayim.

²And all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el grumbled against Mosheh and Aharon in the wilderness.

³And the children of Yisra’el said to them, “If only we had died by the hand of יהוה in the land of Mitsrayim, when we sat by the pots of meat and when we ate bread to satisfaction! For you have brought us out into this wilderness to put all this assembly to death with hunger.”

⁴And יהוה said to Mosheh, “See, I am raining bread from the heavens for you. And the people shall go out and gather a day’s portion every day, in order to try them, whether they walk in My Torah or not.

⁵“And it shall be on the sixth day that they shall prepare what they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.”

⁶And Mosheh and Aharon said to all the children of Yisra’el, “At evening you shall

know that יהוה has brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim.

⁷“And in the morning you shall see the esteem of יהוה, for He hears your grumblings against יהוה. And what are we, that you grumble against us?”

⁸And Mosheh said, “In that יהוה gives you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to satisfaction, for יהוה hears your grumblings which you make against Him. And what are we? Your grumblings are not against us but against יהוה.”

⁹And Mosheh said to Aharon, “Say to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, ‘Come near before יהוה, for He has heard your grumblings.’”

¹⁰And it came to be, as Aharon spoke to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, that they looked toward the wilderness and see, the esteem of יהוה appeared in the cloud.

¹¹And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹²“I have heard the grumblings of the children of Yisra’el. Speak to them, saying, ‘Between the evenings you are to eat meat, and in the morning you are to be satisfied with bread. And you shall know that I am יהוה your Elohim.’”

¹³And it came to be that quails came up at evening and covered the camp, and in the morning the dew lay all around the camp.

¹⁴And the layer of dew went up, and see, on the surface of the wilderness, was a small round substance, as fine as frost on the ground.

¹⁵And the children of Yisra’el saw, and they said to each other, “What is it?” For they did not know what it was. And Mosheh said to them, “It is the bread which יהוה has given you to eat.

¹⁶“This is the word which יהוה has commanded: ‘Let every man gather it according to each one’s need, an omer for each being, according to the number of beings. Let every man take for those who are in his tent.’”

¹⁷And the children of Yisra’el did so and gathered, some more, some less.

¹⁸And they measured it by omers, and he who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little did not have too little. Each one gathered according to his need.

¹⁹And Mosheh said, “Let no one leave any of it until morning.”

²⁰And they did not listen to Mosheh, so some of them left part of it until morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Mosheh was wroth with them.

²¹And they gathered it every morning, each one according to his need. And when the sun became hot, it melted.

²²And it came to be, on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one. And all the rulers of the congregation came and told Mosheh.

²³And he said to them, “This is what יהוה has said, ‘Tomorrow is a rest, a Sabbath set-apart to יהוה. That which you bake, bake; and that which you cook, cook. And lay up for yourselves all that is left over, to keep it until morning.’”

²⁴And they laid it up till morning, as Mosheh commanded. And it did not stink, and no worm was in it.

²⁵And Mosheh said, “Eat it today, for today is a Sabbath to יהוה, today you do not find it in the field.

²⁶“Gather it six days, but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, there is none.”

²⁷And it came to be that some of the people went out on the seventh day to gather, but they found none.

²⁸And יהוה said to Mosheh, “How long shall you refuse to guard My commands and My Torot?”

²⁹“See, because יהוה has given you the Sabbath, therefore He is giving you bread for two days on the sixth day. Let each one stay in his place, do not let anyone go out of his place on the seventh day.”

³⁰So the people rested on the seventh day. *f*

f Torot - plural of Torah, teaching. *f* The seventh day of the week, the weekly Sabbath, was observed before the Ten Words were given on Mt. Sinai. Indeed, this day was set apart and blessed right back there at creation, as we read in Ber. 2:2 & 3.

³¹And the house of Yisra'el called its name Manna. And it was like white coriander seed, and the taste of it was like thin cakes made with honey.

³²And Mosheh said, "This is the word which ה'רוה has commanded: 'Fill an omer with it, to keep for your generations, so that they see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim.' "

³³And Mosheh said to Aharon, "Take a pot and put an omer of manna in it, and set it down before ה'רוה, to keep for your generations."

³⁴As ה'רוה commanded Mosheh, so did Aharon set it down before the Witness, to keep.

³⁵And the children of Yisra'el ate manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate manna until they came to the border of the land of Kena'an.

³⁶And an omer is one-tenth of an ephah.

17 And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el set out on their journey from the Wilderness of Sin, according to the command of ה'רוה, and camped in Rephidim. And there was no water for the people to drink.

²Therefore the people strove with Mosheh, and said, "Give us water to drink." And Mosheh said to them, "Why do you strive with me? Why do you try ה'רוה?"

³And the people thirsted there for water, and the people grumbled against Mosheh, and said, "Why did you bring us out of Mitsrayim, to kill us and our children and our livestock with thirst?"

⁴Then Mosheh cried out to ה'רוה, saying, "What am I to do with this people? Yet a little and they shall stone me!"

⁵And ה'רוה said to Mosheh, "Pass over before the people, and take with you some of the elders of Yisra'el. And take in your hand your rod with which you smote the river, and go.

⁶"See, I am standing before you there on the rock in Hōrēḅ. And you shall smite the rock, and water shall come out of it, and the people shall drink." And Mosheh did

so before the eyes of the elders of Yisra'el.

⁷And he called the name of the place Massah and Meribah, because of the 'strife' of the children of Yisra'el, and because they 'tried' ה'רוה, saying, "Is ה'רוה in our midst or not?"

⁸And Amalēq came and fought with Yisra'el in Rephidim.

⁹And Mosheh said to Yehoshua, "Choose for us men and go out, fight with Amalēq. Tomorrow I am stationing myself on the top of the hill with the rod of Elohim in my hand."

¹⁰And Yehoshua did as Mosheh said to him, to fight with Amalēq. And Mosheh, Aharon, and Hūr went up to the top of the hill.

¹¹And it came to be, when Mosheh held up his hand, that Yisra'el prevailed. And when he let down his hand, Amalēq prevailed.

¹²But Mosheh's hands were heavy, so they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat on it. And Aharon and Hūr supported his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side. And his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

¹³And Yehoshua defeated Amalēq and his people with the edge of the sword.

¹⁴And ה'רוה said to Mosheh, "Write this for a remembrance in the book and recite it in the hearing of Yehoshua, that I shall completely blot out the remembrance of Amalēq from under the heavens."

¹⁵And Mosheh built an altar and called its name, ה'רוה Nissi,

¹⁶for he said, "Because a hand is on the throne of Yah, ה'רוה is to fight against Amalēq, from generation to generation."

18 And Yithro, the priest of Midyan, Mosheh's father-in-law, heard of all that Elohim had done for Mosheh and for Yisra'el His people, that ה'רוה had brought Yisra'el out of Mitsrayim.

²And Yithro, Mosheh's father-in-law, took Tziporah, the wife of Mosheh – after he had sent her back,

³and her two sons, of whom the name of one was Gēreshom, for he said, "I have been a sojourner in a foreign land,"

⁴and the name of the other was Eli'ezer, for he said, "The Elohim of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh."

⁵Yithro, Mosheh's father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Mosheh in the wilderness, where he was encamped at the mountain of Elohim.

⁶And he had said to Mosheh, "I, your father-in-law Yithro, am coming to you with your wife and her two sons with her."

⁷And Mosheh went out to meet his father-in-law, and bowed down, and kissed him. And they asked each other about their welfare, and they went into the tent.

⁸And Mosheh told his father-in-law all that הוה had done to Pharaoh and to the Mitsrites for Yisra'el's sake, all the hardship that had come upon them on the way, and how הוה had delivered them.

⁹And Yithro rejoiced for all the good which הוה had done for Yisra'el, whom He had delivered out of the hand of the Mitsrites.

¹⁰And Yithro said, "Blessed be הוה, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Mitsrites and out of the hand of Pharaoh, and who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Mitsrites.

¹¹"Now I know that הוה is greater than all the mighty ones, indeed in the matter in which they acted proudly, above them."

¹²Then Yithro, the father-in-law of Mosheh, brought a burnt offering and other slaughterings unto Elohim. And Aharon came with all the elders of Yisra'el to eat bread with the father-in-law of Mosheh before Elohim.

¹³And it came to be, on the next day, that Mosheh sat to rightly rule the people. And the people stood before Mosheh from morning until evening.

¹⁴And when the father-in-law of Mosheh saw all that he did for the people, he said, "What is this that you are doing for the people? Why do you sit by yourself, and all the people stand before you from morning until evening?"

¹⁵And Mosheh said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to seek Elohim.

¹⁶"When they have a matter, they come to me, and I rightly rule between one and another, and make known the laws of Elohim and His Torot."

¹⁷And the father-in-law of Mosheh said to him, "What you are doing is not good.

¹⁸"Both you and these people with you shall certainly wear yourselves out. For the matter is too heavy for you. You are not able to do it by yourself.

¹⁹"Now listen to my voice. Let me counsel you and Elohim be with you: Stand before Elohim for the people, and you shall bring the matters to Elohim.

²⁰"And you shall enlighten them *concerning* the laws and the Torot, and show them the way in which they should walk and the work which they do.

²¹"But you yourself, seek out from all the people able men, who fear Elohim, men of truth, hating unfair gain. And place *these* over them to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

²²"And they shall rightly rule the people at all times. And it shall be that they bring every great matter to you, but they themselves rightly rule every small matter. So, make it lighter for yourself, for they shall bear with you.

²³"If you do this word, and Elohim shall command you, then you shall be able to stand and all this people also go to their place in peace."

²⁴And Mosheh listened to the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he said.

²⁵And Mosheh chose able men out of all Yisra'el, and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

²⁶And they rightly ruled the people at all times – the hard matters they brought to Mosheh, but they rightly ruled every small matter themselves.

²⁷And Mosheh sent off his father-in-law, and he went away to his own land.

19 In the third month after the children of Yisra'el had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, on this day they came to the Wilderness of Sinai.

²For they set out from Rephidim, and had come to the Wilderness of Sinai, and camped in the wilderness. So Yisra'el camped there before the mountain.

³And Mosheh went up to Elohim, and יהוה called to him from the mountain, saying, "This is what you are to say to the house of Ya'aqob, and declare to the children of Yisra'el:

⁴"You have seen what I did to the Mitsrites, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself.

⁵"And now, if you diligently obey My voice,^g and shall guard My covenant, then you shall be My treasured possession above all the peoples – for all the earth is Mine –

⁶"and you shall be to Me a reign of priests and a set-apart nation." Those are the words which you are to speak to the children of Yisra'el."

⁷And Mosheh came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which יהוה commanded him.

⁸And all the people answered together and said, "All that יהוה has spoken we shall do." So Mosheh brought back the words of the people to יהוה.

⁹And יהוה said to Mosheh, "See, I am coming to you in the thick cloud, so that the people hear when I speak with you, and believe you forever." And Mosheh reported the words of the people to יהוה.

¹⁰And יהוה said to Mosheh, "Go to the people and set them apart today and tomorrow. And they shall wash their garments,

¹¹and shall be prepared by the third day. For on the third day יהוה shall come down upon Mount Sinai before the eyes of all the people.

¹²"And you shall make a border for the people all around, saying, 'Take heed to yourselves that you do not go up to the mountain or touch the border of it. Whoever touches the mountain shall certainly be put to death.

¹³'Not a hand is to touch it, but he shall certainly be stoned or shot with an arrow, whether man or beast, he shall not live.' When the trumpet sounds long, let them come near the mountain."

¹⁴And Mosheh came down from the mountain to the people and set the people apart, and they washed their garments.

¹⁵And he said to the people, "Be prepared by the third day. Do not come near a wife."

¹⁶And it came to be, on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain. And the sound of the ram's horn was very loud, and all the people who were in the camp trembled.

¹⁷And Mosheh brought the people out of the camp to meet with Elohim, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.

¹⁸And Mount Sinai was in smoke, all of it, because יהוה descended upon it in fire. And its smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and all the mountain trembled exceedingly.

¹⁹And when the blast of the ram's horn sounded long and became louder and louder, Mosheh spoke, and Elohim answered him by voice.

²⁰And יהוה came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And יהוה called Mosheh to the top of the mountain, and Mosheh went up.

²¹And יהוה said to Mosheh, "Go down, and warn the people, lest they break through unto יהוה to see, and many of them fall.

²²"And let the priests who come near יהוה set themselves apart too, lest יהוה break out against them."

²³And Mosheh said to יהוה, "The people are not able to come up to Mount Sinai, for You warned us, saying, 'Make a border around the mountain and set it apart.'"

²⁴And יהוה said to him, "Come, go down and then come up, you and Aharon with you. But do not let the priests and the people break through to come up to יהוה,"

^g Abraham became the father of Yisra'el, and יהוה says that he obeyed His voice (Ber. 26:5). Here, once again, we see that it is an imperative condition to be part of His chosen people – we need to obey His voice. We see this same condition laid down in Yn. 3:36, our Messiah being the embodiment of His Father's voice!

lest He break out against them.”

²⁵And Mosheh went down to the people and spoke to them.

20 And Elohim spoke all these Words, saying,

²¹“I am יהוה your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, out of the house of slavery.

³“You have no other mighty ones against My face.

⁴“You do not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of that which is in the heavens above, or which is in the earth beneath, or which is in the waters under the earth,

⁵you do not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, יהוה your Elohim am a jealous Ēl, visiting the crookedness of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me,

⁶but showing kindness to thousands, to those who love Me and guard My commands.

⁷“You do not bring ^h the Name of יהוה your Elohim to naught, for יהוה does not leave the one unpunished who brings His Name to naught.

⁸“Remember the Sabbath day, to set it apart.

⁹“Six days you labour, and shall do all your work,

¹⁰but the seventh day is a Sabbath ⁱ of יהוה your Elohim. You do not do any work – you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates.

¹¹“For in six days יהוה made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore יהוה blessed the Sabbath day and set it apart.

¹²“Respect your father and your mother, so that your days are prolonged upon the soil which יהוה your Elohim is giving you.

¹³“You do not murder.

¹⁴“You do not commit adultery.

¹⁵“You do not steal.

¹⁶“You do not bear false witness against your neighbour.

¹⁷“You do not covet your neighbour’s house, you do not covet your neighbour’s wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, or whatever belongs to your neighbour.”

¹⁸And all the people saw the thunders, the lightning flashes, the sound of the ram’s horn, and the mountain smoking. And the people saw it, and they trembled and stood at a distance,

¹⁹and said to Mosheh, “You speak with us and we hear, but let not Elohim speak with us, lest we die.”

²⁰And Mosheh said to the people, “Do not fear, for Elohim has come to prove you, and in order that His fear be before you, so that you do not sin.”^j

²¹So the people stood at a distance, but Mosheh drew near the thick darkness where Elohim was.

²²And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Say this to the children of Yisra’el: ‘You yourselves have seen that I have spoken to you from the heavens.

²³‘You do not make besides Me mighty ones of silver, and you do not make mighty ones of gold for yourselves.

²⁴‘Make an altar of earth for Me, and you shall slaughter on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your cattle. In every place where I cause My Name to be remembered I shall come to you and bless you.

²⁵‘And if you make Me an altar of stone, do not build it of cut stone, for if you use your chisel on it, you have profaned it.

²⁶‘Nor do you go up by steps to My altar, lest your nakedness be exposed on it.’

21 “These are the right-rulings which you are to set before them:

²²“When you buy a Hebrew servant, he serves six years, and in the seventh he goes

^h Or *lift up*, or *take*. ⁱ There are other Sabbaths, but this is the weekly Sabbath.

^j The Ten Words (Commands) were given so that we know what sin is, as we also read in Rom. 3:20, Rom. 4:15 & Rom. 7:7. The Ten Words are in parallel with the *fear of Elohim*, in fact, almost synonymous.

out free, for naught.

³“If he comes in by himself, he goes out by himself; if he comes in married, then his wife shall go out with him.

⁴“If his master has given him a wife, and she has borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children are her master’s, and he goes out by himself.

⁵“And if the servant truly says, ‘I love my master, my wife, and my children, let me not go out free,’

⁶then his master shall bring him before Elohim, and shall bring him to the door, or to the doorpost, and his master shall pierce his ear with an awl. And he shall serve him forever.

⁷“And when a man sells his daughter to be a female servant, she does not go out as the male servants do.

⁸“If she is displeasing in the eyes of her master who has engaged her to himself, then he shall let her be ransomed. He shall have no authority to sell her to a foreign people, because of him deceiving her.

⁹“And if he has engaged her to his son, he is to do to her as is the right of daughters.

¹⁰“If he takes another *wife*, her food, her covering, and her marriage rights are not to be diminished.

¹¹“And if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out for naught, without silver.

¹²“He who strikes a man so that he dies shall certainly be put to death.

¹³“But if he did not lie in wait, but Elohim delivered him into his hand, then I shall appoint for you a place where he is to flee.

¹⁴“But when a man acts presumptuously against his neighbour, to kill him by treachery, you are to take him *even* from My altar to die.

¹⁵“And he who smites his father or his mother shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁶“And he who kidnaps a man and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁷“And he who curses his father or his mother shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁸“And when men strive together, and

one smites the other with a stone or with his fist, and he does not die but is confined to his bed,

¹⁹if he rises again and walks about outside with his staff, then he who smote him shall be innocent. He only pays for lost time and sees to it that he is completely healed.

²⁰“And when a man smites his male or female servant with a rod, so that he dies under his hand, he shall certainly be punished.

²¹“But if he remains alive a day or two, he is not punished; for he is his property.

²²“And when men strive and they shall smite a pregnant woman, and her children come out, yet there is no injury, he shall certainly be punished accordingly as the woman’s husband lays upon him. And he shall give through the judges.

²³“But if there is injury, then you shall give life for life,

²⁴eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

²⁵burn for burn, wound for wound, lash for lash.

²⁶“And when a man smites the eye of his male or female servant, and destroys it, he is to let him go free for the sake of his eye.

²⁷“And if he knocks out the tooth of his male or female servant, he is to let him go free for the sake of his tooth.

²⁸“And when an ox gores a man or a woman to death, then the ox shall certainly be stoned, and its flesh is not eaten, and the owner of the ox is innocent.

²⁹“However, if the ox was previously in the habit of goring, and its owner has been warned, and he has not kept it confined, so that it has killed a man or a woman, the ox is stoned and its owner also is put to death.

³⁰“If a sin-covering is laid upon him, then he shall give the ransom of his life, whatever is laid on him.

³¹“Whether it has gored a son or gored a daughter, according to this right-ruling it is done to him.

³²“If the ox gores a male or female servant, he is to give to their master thirty sheqels of silver, and the ox is stoned.

³³“And when a man opens a pit, or if a

man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls in it,

³⁴the owner of the pit is to repay, he is to give silver to their owner, and the dead *beast* is his.

³⁵“And when the ox of a man smites the ox of his neighbour and it dies, then they shall sell the live ox and divide the silver from it, and also divide the dead ox.

³⁶“Or if it was known that the ox was previously in the habit of goring, and its owner has not kept it confined, he shall certainly repay ox for ox, while the dead *beast* is his.

22 “When a man steals an ox or a sheep, and shall slaughter it or sell it, he repays five cattle for an ox and four sheep for a sheep.

²“If the thief is found breaking in, and he is smitten so that he dies, there is no guilt for his bloodshed.

³“If the sun has risen on him, there is guilt for his bloodshed, he shall certainly repay. If he has not the means, then he shall be sold for his theft.

⁴“If the theft is indeed found alive in his hand, whether it is an ox or donkey or sheep, he repays double.

⁵“When a man lets a field or vineyard be grazed *bare*, and lets loose his livestock, and it feeds in another man’s field, he repays from the best of his own field and the best of his own vineyard.

⁶“When fire breaks out and spreads to thorn bushes, so that stacked grain, or standing grain, or the field is consumed, he who kindled the fire shall certainly repay.

⁷“When a man gives silver or goods to his neighbour to guard, and it is stolen out of the man’s house, if the thief is found, he repays double.

⁸“If the thief is not found, then the master of the house shall be brought before Elohim to see whether he has put his hand into his neighbour’s goods.

⁹“For every matter of transgression, for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for garment, or for whatever is lost which another claims to be his, let the matter of them both come before Elohim. And whomever Elohim

declares wrong repays double to his neighbour.

¹⁰“When a man gives to his neighbour a donkey, or ox, or sheep, or any beast to watch over, and it dies, or is injured, or is driven away while no one is looking,

¹¹let an oath of יהוה be between them both, that he has not put his hand into his neighbour’s goods. And the owner of it shall accept that, and he does not repay.

¹²“But if it is indeed stolen from him, he repays to its owner.

¹³“If it is torn to pieces, then let him bring it for evidence, he does not repay what was torn.

¹⁴“And when a man borrows from his neighbour, and it is injured or dies while the owner of it is not present, he shall certainly repay.

¹⁵“But if its owner was with it, he does not repay. If it was hired, he is entitled to the hire.

¹⁶“And when a man entices a maiden who is not engaged, and lies with her, he shall certainly pay the bride-price for her to be his wife.

¹⁷“If her father absolutely refuses to give her to him, he pays according to the bride-price of maidens.

¹⁸“Do not allow a practiser of witchcraft to live.

¹⁹“Anyone lying with a beast shall certainly be put to death.

²⁰“He who slaughters to a mighty one, except to יהוה only, is put under the ban.

²¹“Do not tread down a sojourner or oppress him, for you were sojourners in the land of Mitsrayim.

²²“Do not afflict any widow or fatherless child.

²³“If you do afflict them at all – if they cry out to Me at all, I shall certainly hear their cry,

²⁴and My wrath shall burn and I shall slay you with the sword, your wives shall be widows and your children fatherless.

²⁵“If you do lend silver to any of My people, the poor among you, you are not to be like one that lends on interest to him. Do not lay interest on him.

²⁶“If you take your neighbour’s garment

as a pledge at all, you are to return it to him before the sun goes down.

²⁷“For that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What does he sleep in? And it shall be that when he cries to Me, I shall hear, for I show favour.

²⁸“Do not revile Elohim, nor curse a ruler of your people.

²⁹“Do not delay *giving* your harvest and your vintage. Give Me the first-born of your sons.

³⁰“Likewise you are to do with your oxen, with your sheep. It is to be with its mother seven days. On the eighth day you give it to Me.

³¹“And you are set-apart men to Me, and you do not eat any meat which is torn to pieces in the field, you throw it to the dogs.

23 “Do not bring a false report. Do not put your hand with the wrong to be a malicious witness.

²“Do not follow a crowd to do evil, nor bear witness in a strife so as to turn aside after many, to turn aside *what is right*.

³“And do not favour a poor man in his strife.

⁴“When you meet your enemy’s ox or his donkey going astray, you shall certainly return it to him.

⁵“When you see the donkey of him who hates you lying under its burden, you shall refrain from leaving it to him, you shall certainly help him.

⁶“Do not turn aside the right-ruling of your poor in his strife.

⁷“Keep yourself far from a false matter, and do not kill the innocent and the righteous, for I do not declare the wrong right.

⁸“And do not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the seeing one and twists the words of the righteous.

⁹“And do not oppress a sojourner, as you yourselves know the heart of a sojourner, because you were sojourners in the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁰“And for six years you are to sow your

land, and shall gather its increase,

¹¹but the seventh year you are to let it rest, and shall leave it, and the poor of your people shall eat. And what they leave, the beasts of the field eat. Do the same with your vineyard and your oliveyard.

¹²“Six days you are to do your work, and on the seventh day you rest, in order that your ox and your donkey might rest, and the son of your female servant and the sojourner be refreshed.

¹³“And in all that I have said to you take heed. And make no mention of the name of other mighty ones, ^k let it not be heard from your mouth.

¹⁴“Three ^l times in the year you are to observe a festival to Me:

¹⁵“Guard the Festival of Unleavened Bread. Seven days you eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month of Abib – for in it you came out of Mitsrayim – and do not appear before Me empty-handed;

¹⁶and the Festival of the Harvest, the first-fruits of your labours which you have sown in the field; and the Festival of the Ingathering at the outgoing of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labours from the field.

¹⁷“Three times in the year all your males are to appear before the Master יהוה ⁿ.

¹⁸“Do not offer the blood of My slaughtering with leavened bread, and the fat of My offering shall not remain until morning.

¹⁹“Bring the first of the first-fruits of your land into the House of יהוה ⁿ your Elohim. Do not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.

²⁰“See, I am sending a Messenger before you to guard you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.

²¹“Be on guard before Him and obey His voice. Do not rebel against Him, for He is not going to pardon your transgression, for My Name is in Him.

²²“But if you diligently obey His voice ^m

^k This is part of the so-called Covenant Law, and is further proof that the Chosen People need to be set apart, and their language too. ^l The Festivals of יהוה ⁿ are grouped in three, for three different times of the year.

^m Again the necessity of obeying His voice is emphasised.

and shall do all that I speak, then I shall be an enemy to your enemies and a distresser to those who distress you.

²³“For My Messenger shall go before you and shall bring you in to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Kena’anites and the Hivvites and the Yebusites, and I shall cut them off.

²⁴“Do not bow down to their mighty ones, nor serve them, nor do according to their works, but without fail overthrow them and without fail break down their pillars.

²⁵“And you shall serve יהוה your Elohim, and He shall bless your bread and your water. And I shall remove sickness from your midst.

²⁶“None shall miscarry or be barren in your land. I shall fill the number of your days.

²⁷“I shall send My fear before you, and cause confusion among all the people to whom you come, and make all your enemies turn their backs to you.

²⁸“And I shall send hornets before you, which shall drive out the Hivvite, the Kena’anite, and the Hittite from before you.

²⁹“I shall not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become a waste and the beast of the field become too numerous for you.

³⁰“Little by little I shall drive them out from before you, until you have increased, and you inherit the land.

³¹“And I shall set your border from the Sea of Reeds to the Sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River, for I shall give the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you.

³²“Do not make a covenant with them nor with their mighty ones.

³³“Let them not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against Me when you serve their mighty ones, when it becomes a snare to you.”

24 And to Mosheh He said, “Come up to יהוה, you and Aharon, Naḏab and Aḇihu, and seventy of the elders of

Yisra’el, and you shall bow yourselves from a distance.

²“But Mosheh shall draw near to יהוה by himself, and let them not draw near, nor let the people go up with him.”

³And Mosheh came and related to the people all the Words of יהוה and all the right-rulings. And all the people answered with one voice and said, “All the Words which יהוה has spoken we shall do.”

⁴And Mosheh wrote down all the Words of יהוה, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and twelve standing columns for the twelve tribes of Yisra’el.

⁵And he sent young men of the children of Yisra’el, and they offered burnt offerings and slaughtered peace slaughterings of bulls to יהוה.

⁶And Mosheh took half the blood and put it in basins, and half the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

⁷And he took the Book of the Covenant and read in the hearing of the people. And they said, “All that יהוה has spoken we shall do, and obey.”

⁸And Mosheh took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, “See, the blood of the covenant which יהוה has made with you concerning all these Words.”

⁹And Mosheh went up, also Aharon, Naḏab, and Aḇihu, and seventy of the elders of Yisra’el,

¹⁰and they saw the Elohim of Yisra’el, and under His feet like a paved work of sapphire stone, and like the heavens for brightness.

¹¹Yet He did not stretch out His hand against the chiefs of the children of Yisra’el! And they saw Elohim, and they ate and drank.

¹²And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Come up to Me on the mountain and be there, while I give you tablets of stone, and the Torah and the command which I have written, to teach them.”

¹³And Mosheh arose with his assistant Yehoshua, and Mosheh went up to the mountain of Elohim.

¹⁴And he said to the elders, “Wait here

for us until we come back to you. And see, Aharon and Hur are with you. Whoever has matters, let him go to them.”

¹⁵And Mosheh went up into the mountain, and a cloud covered the mountain.

¹⁶And the esteem of יהוה dwelt on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. And on the seventh day He called to Mosheh out of the midst of the cloud.

¹⁷And the appearance of the esteem of יהוה was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain, before the eyes of the children of Yisra’el.

¹⁸And Mosheh went into the midst of the cloud and went up into the mountain. And it came to be that Mosheh was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

25 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, that they take up a contribution for Me. From everyone whose heart moves him you shall take up My contribution.

³“And this is the contribution which you take up from them: gold, and silver, and bronze,

⁴and blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine linen, and goats’ hair,

⁵and rams’ skins dyed red, and fine leather, and acacia wood,

⁶oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,

⁷shoham stones, and stones to be set in the shoulder garment and in the breast-plate.

⁸“And they shall make Me a Set-apart Place, and I shall dwell in their midst.

⁹“According to all that I show you – the pattern of the Dwelling Place and the pattern of all its furnishings – make it exactly so.

¹⁰“And they shall make an ark of acacia wood two and a half cubits long, a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high.

¹¹“And you shall overlay it with clean gold, inside and outside you shall overlay it. And you shall make on it a moulding of gold all around.

¹²“And you shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four corners, two

rings on one side, and two rings on the other side.

¹³“And you shall make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold,

¹⁴and shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to lift up the ark by them.

¹⁵“The poles are in the rings of the ark, they are not taken from it.

¹⁶“And into the ark you shall put the Witness which I give you.

¹⁷“And you shall make a lid of atonement of clean gold, two and a half cubits long and a cubit and a half wide.

¹⁸“And you shall make two kerubim of gold, make them of beaten work, at the two ends of the lid of atonement.

¹⁹“And make one kerub at one end, and the other kerub at the other end. Make the kerubim from the lid of atonement, at its two ends.

²⁰“And the kerubim shall be spreading out their wings above, covering the lid of atonement with their wings, with their faces toward each other, the faces of the kerubim turned toward the lid of atonement.

²¹“And you shall put the lid of atonement on top of the ark, and put into the ark the Witness which I give you.

²²“And I shall meet with you there, and from above the lid of atonement, from between the two kerubim which are on the ark of the Witness, I shall speak to you all that which I command you concerning the children of Yisra’el.

²³“And you shall make a table of acacia wood two cubits long, a cubit wide, and a cubit and a half high.

²⁴“And you shall overlay it with clean gold, and shall make a moulding of gold all around,

²⁵and shall make for it a rim of a hand-breadth all around, and shall make a gold moulding for the rim all around.

²⁶“And you shall make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that are at its four legs.

²⁷“The rings are close to the rim, as holders for the poles to lift the table.

²⁸“And you shall make the poles of

acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, and the table shall be lifted with them.

²⁹“And you shall make its dishes, and its ladles, and its jars, and its bowls for pouring. Make them of clean gold.

³⁰“And you shall put the showbread on the table before Me, continually.

³¹“And you shall make a lampstand of clean gold – the lampstand is made of beaten work. Its base and its shaft, its cups, its ornamental knobs and blossoms are from it,

³²and six branches shall come out of its sides: three branches of the lampstand out of one side, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side;

³³three cups made like almond flowers on one branch, with ornamental knob and blossom, and three cups made like almond flowers on the other branch, with ornamental knob and blossom – so for the six branches coming out of the lampstand.

³⁴“And on the lampstand itself are four cups made like almond flowers, with ornamental knob and blossom,

³⁵and a knob under the first two branches of the same, and a knob under the second two branches of the same, and a knob under the third two branches of the same, according to the six branches coming out of the lampstand.

³⁶“Their knobs and their branches are of the same – all of it one beaten work of clean gold.

³⁷“And you shall make seven lamps for it, and they shall mount its lamps so that they give light in front of it.

³⁸“And its snuffers and their trays are of clean gold.

³⁹“It is made of a talent of clean gold, with all these utensils.

⁴⁰“So see, and do according to the pattern which was shown to you on the mountain.

26 “And make the Dwelling Place with ten curtains of fine woven linen and blue and purple and scarlet *material*. Make them, with kerubim, the work of a skilled workman.

²“The length of each curtain is twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain

four cubits, all the curtains having one measure.

³“Five curtains are joined to each other, and five curtains are joined to each other.

⁴“And you shall make loops of blue on the edge of the end curtain on one set, and do the same on the edge of the end curtain of the second set.

⁵“Make fifty loops in the one curtain and make fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain of the second set, the loops being opposite to each other.

⁶“And you shall make fifty hooks of gold, and shall join the curtains together with the hooks, and the Dwelling Place shall be one.

⁷“And you shall make curtains of goats’ *hair*, for a tent over the Dwelling Place, make eleven curtains.

⁸“The length of each curtain is thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits, one measure to the eleven curtains.

⁹“And you shall join the five curtains by themselves, and the six curtains by themselves, and you shall double over the six curtains at the front of the Tent.

¹⁰“And you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that is outermost in one set, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain of the second set.

¹¹“And you shall make fifty bronze hooks, and put the hooks into the loops, and join the tent together, and it shall be one.

¹²“And the overlapping part of the rest of the curtains of the Tent, the half curtain that remains, shall hang over the back of the Dwelling Place.

¹³“And a cubit on one side and a cubit on the other side, of what remains of the length of the curtains of the Tent, is to hang over the sides of the Dwelling Place, on this side and on that side, to cover it.

¹⁴“And you shall make a covering of ram skins dyed red for the Tent, and a covering of fine leather above that.

¹⁵“And for the Dwelling Place you shall make the boards of acacia wood, standing up.

¹⁶“Ten cubits is the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the width of each board,

¹⁷two tenons in each board for binding one to another. Do the same for all the boards of the Dwelling Place.

¹⁸“And you shall make the boards for the Dwelling Place, twenty boards for the south side,

¹⁹and make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards, two sockets under each of the boards for its two tenons.

²⁰“And for the second side of the Dwelling Place, on the north side, twenty boards,

²¹and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under each of the boards.

²²“And for the extreme parts of the Dwelling Place, westward, make six boards,

²³and make two boards for the two back corners of the Dwelling Place.

²⁴“And they are double beneath and similarly they are complete to the top, to the one ring. So it is for both of them, they are for the two corners.

²⁵“And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets – two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the other board.

²⁶“And you shall make bars of acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the Dwelling Place,

²⁷and five bars for the boards on the other side of the Dwelling Place, and five bars for the boards of the side of the Dwelling Place, for the extreme parts westward,

²⁸with the middle bar in the midst of the boards, going through from end to end.

²⁹“And overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold as holders for the bars, and overlay the bars with gold.

³⁰“And you shall raise up the Dwelling Place according to its pattern which you were shown on the mountain.

³¹“And you shall make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine woven linen, the work of a skilled workman, made with kerubim.

³²“And you shall put it on the four columns of acacia wood overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold, upon four sockets of silver.

³³“And you shall hang the veil from the

hooks, and shall bring the ark of the Witness there, behind the veil. And the veil shall make a separation for you between the Set-apart and the Most Set-apart Place.

³⁴“And you shall put the lid of atonement upon the ark of the Witness in the Most Set-apart Place.

³⁵“And you shall set the table outside the veil, and the lampstand opposite the table on the side of the Dwelling Place toward the south, and put the table on the north side.

³⁶“And you shall make a covering for the door of the Tent, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine woven linen, made by a weaver.

³⁷“And you shall make for the covering five columns of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, their hooks of gold, and you shall cast five sockets of bronze for them.

27 “And you shall make an altar of acacia wood, five cubits long and five cubits wide – the altar is square – and its height three cubits.

²“And you shall make its horns on its four corners, its horns are of the same. And you shall overlay it with bronze.

³“And you shall make its pots to receive its ashes, and its shovels and its basins and its forks and its fire holders. Make all its utensils of bronze.

⁴“And you shall make a grating for it, a bronze network, and shall make on the network four bronze rings at its four corners,

⁵and shall put it under the rim of the altar beneath, so that the network is halfway up the altar.

⁶“And you shall make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and shall overlay them with bronze.

⁷“And the poles shall be put in the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar for lifting it.

⁸“Make it hollow with boards. As it was shown to you on the mountain, so they are to make it.

⁹“And you shall make the courtyard of the Dwelling Place: for the south side

screens for the courtyard made of fine woven linen, one hundred cubits long for one side,

¹⁰and its twenty columns and their twenty sockets of bronze, the hooks of the columns and their bands of silver,

¹¹and so for the north side in length, screens one hundred *cubits* long, with its twenty columns and their twenty sockets of bronze, and the hooks of the columns and their bands of silver.

¹²“And the width of the courtyard on the west side screens of fifty cubits, with their ten columns and their ten sockets.

¹³“And the width of the courtyard on the east side fifty cubits.

¹⁴“And the screens on one side of the gate fifteen cubits, with their three columns and their three sockets.

¹⁵“And on the other side screens of fifteen *cubits*, with their three columns and their three sockets.

¹⁶“And for the gate of the courtyard a covering twenty cubits long, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine woven linen, made by a weaver – four columns and four sockets.

¹⁷“All the columns around the courtyard have bands of silver, their hooks silver and their sockets bronze.

¹⁸“The length of the courtyard is one hundred cubits, and the width fifty by fifty, and the height five cubits, woven of fine linen thread, and its sockets of bronze.

¹⁹“All the utensils of the Dwelling Place for all its service, all its pegs, and all the pegs of the courtyard, are bronze.

²⁰“And you, you are to command the children of Yisra’el to bring you clear oil of pressed olives for the light, to cause the lamp to burn continually.

²¹“In the Tent of Meeting, outside the veil which is before the Witness, Aharon and his sons are to tend it from evening until morning before הָרֵיחַ – a law forever to their generations, from the children of Yisra’el.

serving as priest to Me: Aharon, Naḏab and Abihu, El’azar and Ithamar, the sons of Aharon.

²“And you shall make set-apart garments for Aharon your brother, for esteem and for comeliness.

³“And you, speak to all the wise of heart, whom I have filled with a spirit of wisdom, and they shall make the garments of Aharon, to set him apart, for him to serve as priest to Me.

⁴“And these are the garments which they make: a breastplate, a shoulder garment, a robe, an embroidered long shirt, a turban, and a girdle. And they shall make set-apart garments for Aharon your brother and his sons, for him to serve as priest to Me.

⁵“And they shall take the gold, and the blue and the purple and the scarlet *material*, and the fine linen,

⁶and shall make the shoulder garment of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine woven linen, the work of a skilled workman.

⁷“It is to have two shoulder pieces joined at its two edges, and so it is joined together.

⁸“And the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, which is on it, is of the same workmanship, made of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine woven linen.

⁹“And you shall take two shoham stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Yisra’el,

¹⁰six of their names on one stone, and the remaining six names on the other stone, according to their birth.

¹¹“With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Yisra’el. Set them in settings of gold.

¹²“And you shall put the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the shoulder garment as stones of remembrance for the sons of Yisra’el. And Aharon shall bear their names before הָרֵיחַ on his two shoulders, for a remembrance.

¹³“And you shall make settings of gold,

¹⁴and two chains of clean gold like braided cords, and fasten the braided chains to

28 “And you, bring near Aharon your brother and his sons with him, from among the children of Yisra’el, for

the settings.

¹⁵“And you shall make a breastplate of right-ruling, a work of a skilled workman, like the work of the shoulder garment. Make it of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine woven linen.

¹⁶“It is square, doubled, a span its length, and a span its width.

¹⁷“And you shall put settings of stones in it, four rows of stones: The first row is a ruby, a topaz, and an emerald;

¹⁸and the second row is a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond;

¹⁹and the third row is a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

²⁰and the fourth row is a beryl, and a shoham, and a jasper. They are set in gold settings.

²¹“And the stones are according to the names of the sons of Yisra’el, twelve according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, each one with its own name, for the twelve tribes.

²²“And you shall make braided chains of corded work for the breastplate at the end, of clean gold.

²³“And you shall make two rings of gold for the breastplate, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

²⁴“And you shall put the two cords of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate,

²⁵and the other two ends of the two cords you fasten to the two settings, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the shoulder garment in the front.

²⁶“And you shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which is on the inner side of the shoulder garment.

²⁷“And you shall make two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder pieces, underneath the shoulder garment, on the front of it, close to the seam above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment,

²⁸and they bind the breastplate by means of its rings to the rings of the shoulder garment, using a blue cord, so that it is above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, so that the breastplate does not come loose from the shoulder garment.

²⁹“And Aharon shall bear the names of the sons of Yisra’el on the breastplate of right-ruling over his heart, when he goes into the set-apart place, for a remembrance before יהוה, continually.

³⁰“And into the breastplate of right-ruling you shall put the Urim and the Tummim, and they shall be on the heart of Aharon when he goes in before יהוה. And Aharon shall bear the right-ruling of the children of Yisra’el on his heart before יהוה, continually.

³¹“And you shall make the robe of the shoulder garment all of blue.

³²“And the opening for his head shall be in the middle of it, a woven binding all around its opening, like the opening in a scaled armour, so that it does not tear.

³³“And on its hem you shall make pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, all around its hem, and bells of gold between them all around:

³⁴a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all around.

³⁵“And it shall be upon Aharon to attend in, and its sound shall be heard when he goes into the set-apart place before יהוה and when he comes out, so that he does not die.

³⁶“And you shall make a plate of clean gold and engrave on it, like the engraving of a signet: SET-APARTNESS TO יהוה.

³⁷“And you shall put it on a blue cord, and it shall be on the turban – it is to be on the front of the turban.

³⁸“And it shall be on the forehead of Aharon, and Aharon shall bear the guilt of the set-apart gifts which the children of Yisra’el set apart in all their set-apart gifts. And it shall always be on his forehead, for acceptance for them before יהוה.

³⁹“And you shall weave the long shirt of fine linen, and shall make the turban of fine linen, and you shall make the girdle of woven work.

⁴⁰“And make long shirts for Aharon’s sons. And you shall make girdles for them, and you shall make turbans for them, for esteem and comeliness.

⁴¹“And you shall put them on Aharon

your brother and on his sons with him, and shall anoint them, and shall ordain them, and shall set them apart, and they shall serve as priests to Me.

⁴²“And make linen trousers for them, to cover their nakedness, reaching from the waist to the thighs.

⁴³“And they shall be on Aharon and on his sons when they come into the Tent of Meeting, or when they come near the altar to attend in the Set-apart Place, so that they do not bear crookedness and die – a law forever to him, and to his seed after him.

29 “And this is the task you shall do to them to set them apart to serve Me as priests: Take one young bull and two rams, perfect ones,

²and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil – make these of wheat flour.

³“And you shall put them in one basket and bring them in the basket, along with the bull and the two rams.

⁴“Then you shall bring Aharon and his sons to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and wash them with water.

⁵“And you shall take the garments, and shall put on Aharon the long shirt, and the robe of the shoulder garment, and the shoulder garment, and the breastplate, and shall gird him with the embroidered band of the shoulder garment,

⁶and shall put the turban on his head, and shall put the set-apart sign of dedication on the turban,

⁷and shall take the anointing oil, and pour it on his head and anoint him.

⁸“Then you shall bring his sons and put long shirts on them,

⁹and shall gird them with girdles – Aharon and his sons – and put the turbans on them. And the priesthood shall be theirs for an everlasting law. So you shall ordain Aharon and his sons.

¹⁰“And you shall bring near the bull before the Tent of Meeting, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bull.

¹¹“And you shall slaughter the bull

before הַדָּוָר, by the door of the Tent of Meeting,

¹²and take some of the blood of the bull and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and pour all the blood beside the base of the altar.

¹³“And you shall take all the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar.

¹⁴“But the flesh of the bull, and its skin and its dung, you shall burn with fire outside the camp. It is a sin offering.

¹⁵“And take one ram, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram,

¹⁶and you shall slaughter the ram, and you shall take its blood and sprinkle it all around on the altar.

¹⁷“And cut the ram in pieces, and wash its entrails and its legs, and place them upon its pieces and on its head.

¹⁸“And you shall burn the entire ram on the altar. It is a burnt offering to הַדָּוָר, it is a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to הַדָּוָר.

¹⁹“And you shall take the second ram, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram,

²⁰and you shall slaughter the ram, and take some of its blood and put it on the tip of the right ear of Aharon and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, on the thumb of their right hand and on the big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood all around on the altar.

²¹“And you shall take some of the blood that is on the altar, and some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aharon and on his garments, on his sons and on the garments of his sons with him. And he and his garments shall be set-apart, and his sons and the garments of his sons with him.

²²“And you shall take the fat of the ram, and the fat tail, and the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat on them, and the right thigh – it is for a ram of ordination –

²³and one loaf of bread, and one cake made with oil, and one thin cake from the

basket of the unleavened bread that is before יהוה.

²⁴“And you shall put all these in the hands of Aharon and in the hands of his sons, and you shall wave them – a wave offering before יהוה.

²⁵“Then you shall take them from their hands and burn them on the altar as a burnt offering, as a sweet fragrance before יהוה. It is an offering made by fire to יהוה.

²⁶“And you shall take the breast of the ram of Aharon’s ordination and wave it – a wave offering before יהוה, and it shall be your portion.

²⁷“And from the ram of ordination you shall set apart the breast of the wave offering which is waved, and the thigh of the contribution which is raised, of that which is for Aharon and of that which is for his sons.

²⁸“And it shall be from the children of Yisra’el for Aharon and his sons by a law forever, for it is a contribution. And it is a contribution from the children of Yisra’el from their peace offerings – their contribution to יהוה.

²⁹“And the set-apart garments of Aharon are for his sons after him, to be anointed in them and to be ordained in them.

³⁰“The priest from his sons in his place, puts them on for seven days, when he enters the Tent of Meeting to attend in the set-apart place.

³¹“And take the ram of ordination and cook its flesh in a set-apart place.

³²“And Aharon and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the Tent of Meeting,

³³and they shall eat those offerings with which the atonement was made, to ordain them, to set them apart. But let a stranger not eat them, because they are set-apart.

³⁴“And if any of the flesh of the ordination offerings, or of the bread, be left over until the morning, then you shall burn up what is left over. It is not eaten, because it is set-apart.

³⁵“And so you shall do to Aharon and his sons, according to all I have commanded you. Seven days you shall ordain them,

³⁶and prepare a bull each day as a sin

offering for atonement. And you shall cleanse the altar when you make atonement for it, and you shall anoint it to set it apart.

³⁷“For seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and set it apart. And the altar shall be most set-apart – whatever touches the altar is to be set-apart.

³⁸“And this is what you prepare on the altar: two lambs, a year old, daily, continually.

³⁹“Prepare the one lamb in the morning, and the other lamb you prepare between the evenings,

⁴⁰and one-tenth of an ephah of flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin of pressed oil, and one-fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering, with the one lamb.

⁴¹“And prepare the other lamb between the evenings. And with it prepare the grain offering and the drink offering, as in the morning, for a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to יהוה –

⁴²a continual burnt offering for your generations at the door of the Tent of Meeting before יהוה, where I shall meet with you to speak with you.

⁴³“And there I shall meet with the children of Yisra’el, and it shall be set apart by My esteem.

⁴⁴“And I shall set apart the Tent of Meeting and the altar. And Aharon and his sons I set apart to serve as priests to Me.

⁴⁵“And I shall dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra’el and shall be their Elohim.

⁴⁶“And they shall know that I am יהוה their Elohim, who brought them up out of the land of Mitsrayim, to dwell in their midst. I am יהוה their Elohim.

30 “And you shall make an altar to burn incense on, make it of acacia wood,

²a cubit long and a cubit wide – it is a square – and two cubits high, its horns of the same.

³“And you shall overlay its top, and its sides all around, and its horns with clean gold. And you shall make for it a moulding of gold all around.

⁴“And make two gold rings for it, under the moulding on both its sides. Make them on its two sides, and they shall be holders for the poles to lift it with.

⁵“And you shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

⁶“And you shall put it before the veil that is before the ark of the Witness, before the lid of atonement that is over the Witness, where I am to meet with you.

⁷“And Aharon shall burn on it sweet incense, morning by morning. As he tends the lamps, he shall burn incense on it.

⁸“And when Aharon lights the lamps between the evenings, he shall burn incense on it – a continual incense before יהוה throughout your generations.

⁹“Do not offer strange incense on it, or a burnt offering, or a grain offering, and do not pour a drink offering on it.

¹⁰“And Aharon shall make atonement upon its horns once a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonement – once a year he makes atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is most set-apart to יהוה.”

¹¹ And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹²“When you take the census of the children of Yisra’el, to register them, then each one shall give an atonement for his life to יהוה, when you register them, so that there is no plague among them when you register them.

¹³“Everyone among those who are registered is to give this: half a sheqel according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, twenty gērahs being a sheqel. The half-sheqel is the contribution to יהוה.”

¹⁴“Everyone passing over to be registered, from twenty years old and above, gives a contribution to יהוה.”

¹⁵“The rich does not give more and the poor does not give less than half a sheqel, when you give a contribution to יהוה, to make atonement for yourselves.

¹⁶“And you shall take the silver for the atonement from the children of Yisra’el, and give it for the service of the Tent of Meeting. And it shall be to the children of Yisra’el for a remembrance before יהוה, to make atonement for yourselves.”

¹⁷ And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁸“And you shall make a basin of bronze, with its stand also of bronze, for washing. And you shall put it between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and shall put water in it.

¹⁹“And Aharon and his sons shall wash from it their hands and their feet.

²⁰“When they go into the Tent of Meeting, or when they come near the altar to attend, to burn an offering made by fire to יהוה, they wash with water, lest they die.

²¹“And they shall wash their hands and their feet, lest they die. And it shall be a law forever to them, to him and his seed throughout their generations.”

²² And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²³“And take for yourself choice spices, five hundred *sheqels* of liquid myrrh, and half as much – two hundred and fifty – of sweet-smelling cinnamon, and two hundred and fifty of sweet-smelling cane,

²⁴ and five hundred of cassia, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, and a hin of olive oil.

²⁵“And you shall make from these a set-apart anointing oil, a compound, blended, the work of a perfumer. It is a set-apart anointing oil.

²⁶“And with it you shall anoint the Tent of Meeting and the ark of the Witness,

²⁷ and the table and all its utensils, and the lampstand and its utensils, and the altar of incense,

²⁸ and the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin and its stand.

²⁹“And you shall set them apart, and they shall be most set-apart. Whatever touches them is to be set-apart.

³⁰“And you shall anoint Aharon and his sons, and set them apart, to serve as priests to Me.

³¹“And speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘This is a set-apart anointing oil to Me throughout your generations.

³²‘It shall not be poured on the flesh of a man, and make no other like it, according to its composition. It is set-apart, it is set-apart to you.

³³‘Whoever compounds *any* like it, or

whoever puts any of it on a stranger, shall be cut off from his people.' ”

³⁴And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Take sweet spices, fragrant gum and cinnamon and galbanam, and clear frankincense with these sweet spices, all in equal amounts.

³⁵“Then you shall make of these an incense, a compound, work of a perfumer, salted, clean, set-apart.

³⁶“And you shall beat some of it very fine, and put some of it before the Witness in the Tent of Meeting where I meet with you, it is most set-apart to you.

³⁷“And the incense which you make, do not make any for yourselves, according to its composition, it is set-apart to you for יהוה.

³⁸“Whoever makes *any* like it, to smell it, he shall be cut off from his people.”

31 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“See, I have called by name Betsal’el son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Yehudah,

³and I have filled him with the Spirit of Elohim in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all work,

⁴to make designs for work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze,

⁵and in cutting stones for setting, and in carving wood, and to work in all work.

⁶“And I, look I have appointed with him Oholiab son of Aḥisamaḳ, of the tribe of Dan. And I have put wisdom in the hearts of everyone who is wise-hearted, and they shall make all that I have commanded you:

⁷the Tent of Meeting, and the ark of the Witness and the lid of atonement that is on it, and all the utensils of the Tent,

⁸and the table and its utensils, and the clean gold lampstand with all its utensils, and the altar of incense,

⁹and the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin and its stand,

¹⁰and the woven garments, and the set-apart garments for Aharon the priest and the garments of his sons, for serving as priests,

¹¹and the anointing oil and sweet incense for the Set-apart Place. According to all that I have commanded you, they are to do.”

¹²And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹³“And you, speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘My Sabbaths you are to guard, by all means, for it is a sign’ between Me and you throughout your generations, to know that I, יהוה, am setting you apart.

¹⁴‘And you shall guard the Sabbath, for it is set-apart to you. Everyone who profanes it shall certainly be put to death, for anyone who does work on it, that being shall be cut off from among his people.

¹⁵‘Six days work is done, and on the seventh is a Sabbath of rest, set-apart to יהוה’. Everyone doing work on the Sabbath day shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁶‘And the children of Yisra’el shall guard the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as an everlasting covenant.

¹⁷‘Between Me and the children of Yisra’el it is a sign forever. For in six days יהוה made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.’ ”

¹⁸And when He had ended speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Mosheh two tablets of the Witness, tablets of stone, written with the finger of Elohim.

32 And when the people saw that Mosheh was so long in coming down from the mountain, the people gathered together to Aharon, and said to him, “Arise, make us mighty ones who go before us. For this Mosheh, the man who brought us up out of the land of Mitsrayim, we do not know what has become of him.”

²And Aharon said to them, “Take off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me.”

³“And all the people took off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and

ⁿ The only sign of יהוה setting us apart, the only sign of the everlasting covenant, is His Sabbaths, one of them being the seventh day Sabbath. This is repeated in Yehezqel 20:12 & 20.

brought them to Aharon.

⁴And he took *this* from their hand, and he formed it with an engraving tool, and made a moulded calf. And they said, “This is your mighty one, O Yisra’el, that brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim!”

⁵And Aharon saw and built an altar before it. And Aharon called out and said, “Tomorrow is a festival to יהוה.”^o

⁶And they rose early on the next day, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings. And the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

⁷And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Go, get down! For your people whom you brought out of the land of Mitsrayim have corrupted themselves.

⁸“They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a moulded calf, and have bowed themselves to it and slaughtered to it, and said, ‘This is your mighty one, O Yisra’el, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim!’”

⁹And יהוה said to Mosheh, “I have seen this people, and see, it is a stiff-necked people!

¹⁰“And now, let Me alone, that My wrath might burn against them and I consume them and I make of you a great nation.”

¹¹But Mosheh pleaded with יהוה his Elohim, and said, “יהוה, why does Your wrath burn against Your people whom You have brought out of the land of Mitsrayim with great power and with a strong hand?”

¹²“Why should the Mitsrites speak, and say, ‘For evil He brought them out to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth’? Turn from the heat of Your wrath, and relent from this evil to Your people.

¹³“Remember Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra’el, Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself, and said to them, ‘I increase your seed like the stars of the heavens. And all this land that I have spoken of I give to your seed, and they shall inherit it forever.’”

¹⁴And יהוה relented from the evil which He said He would do to His people.

¹⁵And Mosheh turned and went down from the mountain, and in his hand were the two tablets of the Witness, tablets written on both their sides, written on the one and on the other.

¹⁶And the tablets were the work of Elohim, and the writing was the writing of Elohim engraved on the tablets.

¹⁷And Yehoshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted and he said to Mosheh, “A noise of battle in the camp!”

¹⁸But he said, “It is not the sound of those who shout of might, nor is it the sound of those who cry out in weakness, but the sound of singing that I hear.”

¹⁹And it came to be, as soon as he came near the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing. And Mosheh’s displeasure burned, and he threw the tablets out of his hands and broke them at the foot of the mountain.

²⁰And he took the calf which they had made, and burned it in the fire, and ground it into powder, and scattered it on the face of the water and made the children of Yisra’el drink it.

²¹And Mosheh said to Aharon, “What did this people do to you that you have brought so great a sin upon them?”

²²And Aharon said, “Do not let the displeasure of my master burn. You know the people, that it is in evil.

²³“And they said to me, ‘Make us mighty ones who go before us. For this Mosheh, the man who brought us out of the land of Mitsrayim, we do not know what has become of him.’”

²⁴“And I said to them, ‘Whoever has gold, let them take it off.’ And they gave it to me, and I threw it into the fire, and this calf came out.”

²⁵And Mosheh saw that the people were let loose, for Aharon had let them loose, to their shame among their enemies.

²⁶And Mosheh stood in the entrance of the camp, and said, “Who is for יהוה?”

^o The high priest Aharon yielded to the people and brought in mixed worship, which is an abomination in the eyes of יהוה.

Come to me.” And all the sons of Lēwi gathered themselves to him.

²⁷And he said to them, “Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ēl: ‘Each one put his sword on his side, pass over to and fro from gate to gate in the camp, and each one slay his brother, and each one his friend, and each one his relative.’”

²⁸And the sons of Lēwi did according to the word of Mosheh. And about three thousand men of the people fell that day.

²⁹And Mosheh said, “You are ordained for יהוה today – since each one has been against his son and his brother – so as to bring upon you a blessing today.”

³⁰And it came to be on the next day that Mosheh said to the people, “You, you have sinned a great sin. And now I am going up to יהוה – if I might atone for your sin.”

³¹And Mosheh returned to יהוה and said, “Oh, these people have sinned a great sin, and have made for themselves a mighty one of gold!

³²“And now, if You would forgive their sin, but if not, please blot me out of Your book which You have written.”

³³And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Whoever has sinned against Me, I blot him out of My book.

³⁴“And now, go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. See, My Messenger goes before you. And in the day of My visitation I shall visit their sin upon them.”

³⁵And יהוה plagued the people because they made the calf, which Aharon made.

33 And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Come, go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought out of the land of Mitsrayim, to the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, saying, ‘To your seed I give it.’

²“And I shall send My Messenger before you, and I shall drive out the Kena’anite and the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hiiwwite and the Yebusite,

³to a land flowing with milk and honey. For I do not go up in your midst because you are a stiff-necked people, lest I con-

sume you on the way.”

⁴And when the people heard this evil word, they mourned, and no one put on his ornaments.

⁵And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Say to the children of Yisra’ēl, ‘You are a stiff-necked people. Should I go up in your midst for one moment I shall consume you. And now, take off your ornaments, and I shall know what to do to you.’”

⁶So the children of Yisra’ēl took off their ornaments at Mount Horeb.

⁷And Mosheh took his tent and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the Tent of Meeting. And it came to be that everyone who sought יהוה went out to the Tent of Meeting which was outside the camp.

⁸And it came to be, whenever Mosheh went out to the Tent, that all the people rose, and each man stood at his tent door and watched Mosheh until he entered the Tent.

⁹And it came to be, when Mosheh entered the Tent, that the column of cloud descended and stood at the door of the Tent, and He spoke with Mosheh.

¹⁰And all the people saw the column of cloud standing at the Tent door, and all the people rose and bowed themselves, each one at the door of his tent.

¹¹Thus יהוה spoke to Mosheh face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return to the camp, but his servant Yehoshua son of Nun, a young man, did not leave the Tent.

¹²And Mosheh said to יהוה, “See, You are saying to me, ‘Bring up this people.’ But You have not made known to me whom You would send with me, though You have said, ‘I know you by name, and you have also found favour in My eyes.’

¹³“And now, please, if I have found favour in Your eyes, please show me Your way, and let me know You, so that I find favour in Your eyes. And consider that this nation is Your people.”

¹⁴And He said, “My Presence does go, and I shall give you rest.”

¹⁵And he said to Him, “If Your Presence is not going, do not lead us up from here.

¹⁶“For how then shall it be known that I have found favour in Your eyes, I and Your people, except You go with us? Then we shall be distinguished, I and Your people, from all the people who are upon the face of the earth.”

¹⁷And ה' said to Mosheh, “Even this word you have spoken I shall do, for you have found favour in My eyes, and I know you by name.”

¹⁸Then he said, “Please, show me Your esteem.”

¹⁹And He said, “I shall cause all My goodness to pass before you, and I shall proclaim the Name of ה' before you. And I shall favour him whom I favour, and shall have compassion on him whom I have compassion.”

²⁰But He said, “You are unable to see My face, for no man does see Me and live.”

²¹And ה' said, “See, there is a place with Me! And you shall stand on the rock.

²²“And it shall be, while My esteem passes by, that I shall put you in the cleft of the rock and cover you with My hand while I pass by.

²³“Then I shall take away My hand and you shall see My back, but My face shall not be seen.”

34 And ה' said to Mosheh, “Cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I shall write on these tablets the Words that were on the first tablets which you broke.

²“And be ready in the morning. Then you shall come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself to Me there on the top of the mountain.

³“And let no man come up with you, and let no man be seen in all the mountain, and let not even the flock or the herd feed in front of that mountain.”

⁴And he cut two tablets of stone like the first ones. Then Mosheh rose early in the morning and went up Mount Sinai, as ה' had commanded him, and he took two tablets of stone in his hand.

⁵And ה' came down in the cloud and

stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name, ה'.

⁶And ה' passed before him and proclaimed, “ה', ה', an Ēl compassionate and showing favour, patient, and great in kindness and truth,

⁷watching over kindness for thousands, forgiving crookedness and transgression and sin, but by no means leaving unpunished,^p visiting the crookedness of the fathers upon the children and the children's children to the third and the fourth generation.”

⁸And Mosheh hurried and bowed himself toward the earth, and did obeisance,

⁹and said, “If, now, I have found favour in Your eyes, O ה', I pray, let ה' go on in our midst, even though we are a stiff-necked people. And forgive our crookedness and our sin, and take us as Your inheritance.”

¹⁰And He said, “See, I am making a covenant. Before all your people I am going to do wonders such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation. And all the people among whom you are shall see the work of ה'. For what I am doing with you is awesome.

¹¹“Guard what I command you today. See, I am driving out from before you the Amorite and the Kena'anite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivvite and the Yebusite.

¹²“Guard yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be a snare in your midst.

¹³“But break down their altars, and smash their pillars, and cut down their Ashërim –

¹⁴for you do not bow yourselves to another mighty one, for ה', whose Name is jealous, is a jealous Ēl –

¹⁵lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they whore after their mighty ones, and slaughter to their mighty ones, and one of them invites you and you eat of his slaughterings,

¹⁶and you take of his daughters for your

^p This is confirmed in Bem. 14:18, and in Yirm. 30:11.

sons, and his daughters whore after their mighty ones, and make your sons whore after their mighty ones.

¹⁷“Do not make a moulded mighty one for yourselves.

¹⁸“Guard the Festival of Unleavened Bread. For seven days you eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, in the appointed time of the month of Abib, because in the month of Abib you came out from Mitsrayim.

¹⁹“Everyone opening the womb is Mine, and every male first-born among your livestock, whether bull or sheep.

²⁰“But the first-born of a donkey you ransom with a lamb. And if you do not ransom, then you shall break his neck. Every first-born of your sons you shall ransom. And they shall not appear before Me empty-handed.

²¹“Six days you work, but on the seventh day you rest – in ploughing time and in harvest you rest.

²²“And perform the Festival of Weeks for yourself, of the first-fruits of wheat harvest, and the Festival of Ingathering at the turn of the year.

²³“Three times in the year all your men are to appear before the Master, יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’el,

²⁴for I dispossess nations before you, and shall enlarge your borders, and let no one covet your land when you go up to appear before יהוה your Elohim three times in the year.

²⁵“Do not offer the blood of My slaughtering with leaven, and do not let the slaughtering of the Festival of the Passover remain until morning.

²⁶“Bring the first of the first-fruits of your land to the House of יהוה your Elohim. Do not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.”

²⁷And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Write these Words, for according to the mouth of these Words I have made a covenant with you and with Yisra’el.”

²⁸And he was there with יהוה forty days and forty nights. He did not eat bread and he did not drink water. And He wrote on the tablets the Words of the covenant, the

Ten Words.

²⁹And it came to be, when Mosheh came down from Mount Sinai, while the two tablets of the Witness were in Mosheh’s hand when he came down from the mountain, that Mosheh did not know that the skin of his face shone since he had spoken with Him.

³⁰And Aharon and all the children of Yisra’el looked at Mosheh and saw the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come near him.

³¹But Mosheh called out to them, and Aharon and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him, and Mosheh spoke to them.

³²And afterward all the children of Yisra’el came near, and he commanded them all that יהוה had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.

³³And when Mosheh ended speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.

³⁴But whenever Mosheh went in before יהוה to speak with Him, he would remove the veil until he came out. And when he came out he spoke to the children of Yisra’el what he had been commanded,

³⁵and the children of Yisra’el would see the face of Mosheh, that the skin of Mosheh’s face shone, and Mosheh would put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

35 And Mosheh assembled all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, and said to them, “These are the Words which יהוה has commanded you to do:

²“Work is done for six days, but on the seventh day it shall be set-apart to you, a Sabbath of rest to יהוה. Anyone doing work on it is put to death.

³“Do not kindle a fire in any of your dwellings on the Sabbath day.”

⁴And Mosheh spoke to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, saying, “This is the word which יהוה commanded, saying,

⁵“Take from among you a contribution to יהוה. Everyone whose heart so moves him, let him bring it as a contribution to

יהוה: gold, and silver, and bronze,

⁶and blue, and purple, and scarlet *material*, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

⁷and ram skins dyed red, and fine leather, and acacia wood,

⁸and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,

⁹and shoham stones, and stones to be set in the shoulder garment and in the breastplate.

¹⁰And let all the wise-hearted among you come and make all that יהוה has commanded:

¹¹the Dwelling Place, its tent and its covering, its hooks and its boards, its bars, its columns, and its sockets,

¹²the ark and its poles, the lid of atonement and the veil of the covering,

¹³the table and its poles, and all its utensils, and the showbread,

¹⁴and the lampstand for the light, and its utensils, and its lamps, and the oil for the light,

¹⁵and the incense altar, and its poles, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the covering for the door at the entrance of the Dwelling Place,

¹⁶the altar of burnt offering with its bronze grating, its poles, and all its utensils, the basin and its stand,

¹⁷the screens of the courtyard, its columns, and their sockets, and the covering for the gate of the courtyard,

¹⁸the pegs of the Dwelling Place, and the pegs of the courtyard, and their cords,

¹⁹the woven garments to do service in the set-apart place, the set-apart garments for Aharon the priest and the garments of his sons to serve as priests.' "

²⁰And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el withdrew from the presence of Mosheh.

²¹And everyone whose heart lifted him up and everyone whose spirit moved him came, and they brought the contribution to יהוה for the work of the Tent of Meeting, and for all its service, and for the set-apart garments.

²²And they came, both men and women, all whose hearts moved them, and brought earrings and nose rings, and rings and

necklaces, all golden goods, even every one who made a wave offering of gold to יהוה.

²³And every man, with whom was found blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and fine leather, brought them.

²⁴Everyone who would make a contribution to יהוה of silver or bronze, brought it. And everyone with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it.

²⁵And all the wise-hearted women spun yarn with their hands, and brought what they had spun, the blue and the purple, the scarlet *material*, and the fine linen.

²⁶And all the women whose hearts lifted them up in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*.

²⁷And the rulers brought shoham stones, and the stones to be set in the shoulder garment and in the breastplate,

²⁸and the spices and the oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

²⁹The children of Yisra'el brought a voluntary offering to יהוה, all the men and women whose hearts moved them to bring all kinds of work which יהוה, by the hand of Mosheh, had commanded to be done.

³⁰And Mosheh said to the children of Yisra'el, "See, יהוה has called by name Betsal'el son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Yehudah,

³¹and He has filled him with the Spirit of Elohim, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all work,

³²to make designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze,

³³and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving wood, and to work in all workmanship of design.

³⁴And He has put in his heart the ability to teach, in him and Oholiab son of Aḥisamaḥ, of the tribe of Dan.

³⁵He has filled them with skill to do all work of the engraver and the designer and embroiderer, in blue and in purple, in scarlet *material*, and in fine linen, and a weaver, doing any work, and makers of designs.

36 “And Betsal’el and Oholiab, and every wise-hearted man in whom יהוה has given wisdom and understanding, to know how to do all work for the service of the set-apart place, shall do according to all that יהוה has commanded.”

²And Mosheh called Betsal’el and Oholiab, and every wise-hearted man in whose heart יהוה had given wisdom, everyone whose heart lifted him up, to come and do the work.

³And they received from Mosheh all the contribution which the children of Yisra’el had brought for the work of the service of making the set-apart place. But they still brought to him voluntary offerings every morning,

⁴so all the craftsmen who were doing all the work of the set-apart place came, each from the work he was doing,

⁵and they spoke to Mosheh, saying, “The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which יהוה commanded us to do.”

⁶Then Mosheh commanded and they sent this word throughout the camp, saying, “Let neither man nor woman do any more work for the contribution of the set-apart place.” And the people were withheld from bringing,

⁷for what they had was enough for all the work to be done, more than enough.

⁸Then all the wise-hearted ones among them who worked on the Dwelling Place made ten curtains woven of fine linen and blue and purple and scarlet *material*. They made them with kerubim, the work of a skilled workman.

⁹The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits, all the curtains having one measure.

¹⁰And he joined five curtains, one to another; and the other five curtains he joined, one to another.

¹¹And he made loops of blue on the edge of the end curtain of one set, the same he did on the edge of the end curtain of the other set.

¹²Fifty loops he made on one curtain, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the end

curtain of the second set; the loops held one curtain to another.

¹³And he made fifty hooks of gold, and joined the curtains to each other with the hooks, and the Dwelling Place became one.

¹⁴And he made curtains of goats’ *hair* for the tent over the Dwelling Place, he made eleven curtains.

¹⁵The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits, the eleven curtains having one measure.

¹⁶And he joined five curtains by themselves and six curtains by themselves.

¹⁷And he made fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain in one set, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain of the second set.

¹⁸And he made fifty bronze hooks to join the tent, to be one.

¹⁹And he made a covering for the tent of rams’ skins, dyed red, and a covering of fine leather above that.

²⁰And for the Dwelling Place he made boards of acacia wood, standing up.

²¹The length of each board was ten cubits, and the width of each board a cubit and a half.

²²Each board had two tenons for binding one to another. So he did to all the boards of the Dwelling Place.

²³And he made boards for the Dwelling Place, twenty boards for the south side.

²⁴And he made forty sockets of silver to go under the twenty boards, and two sockets under each of the boards for its two tenons.

²⁵And for the other side of the Dwelling Place, for the north side, he made twenty boards,

²⁶and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the other board.

²⁷And he made six boards for the west side of the Dwelling Place.

²⁸And he made two boards for the two back corners of the Dwelling Place.

²⁹And they were double beneath, and similarly they were complete to the top by one ring. So he did to both of them for the

two corners.

³⁰And there were eight boards, and their silver sockets, sixteen sockets, two sockets under each of the boards.

³¹And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the Dwelling Place,

³²and five bars for the boards on the other side of the Dwelling Place, and five bars for the boards of the Dwelling Place at the rear, westward.

³³And he made the middle bar to pass through the boards from one end to the other.

³⁴And he overlaid the boards with gold, and their rings he made of gold to be holders for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

³⁵And he made a veil of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and fine worked linen. It was made with keruḇim, the work of a skilled workman.

³⁶And he made four columns of acacia wood for it, and overlaid them with gold, with their hooks of gold. And he cast four sockets of silver for them.

³⁷And he made a covering for the Tent door of blue and purple and scarlet *material* and fine woven linen, made by a weaver,

³⁸and its five columns with their hooks. And he overlaid their tops and their rings with gold, but their five sockets were of bronze.

37 And Betsal'ēl made the ark of acacia wood, two and a half cubits long, and a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high.

²And he overlaid it with clean gold inside and outside, and made a moulding of gold all around it.

³And he cast four rings of gold for it, for its four feet, two rings on its one side, and two rings on its other side.

⁴And he made poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

⁵And he put the poles into the rings at the sides of the ark, to lift the ark.

⁶And he made a lid of atonement of clean gold, two and a half cubits long and a cubit and a half wide.

⁷And he made two kerubim of beaten gold. He made them from the two ends of the lid of atonement,

⁸one keruḇ at one end on this side, and the other keruḇ at the other end on that side. He made the keruḇim from the lid of atonement, from the two ends.

⁹And the keruḇim spread out their wings above, and covered the lid of atonement with their wings, with their faces toward each other, the faces of the keruḇim were *turned* toward the lid of atonement.

¹⁰And he made the table of acacia wood, two cubits long, and a cubit wide, and a cubit and a half high.

¹¹And he overlaid it with clean gold, and made a moulding of gold all around it.

¹²And he made a rim of a handbreadth all around it, and made a moulding of gold for the rim all around it.

¹³And he cast four rings of gold for it, and put the rings on the four corners that were at its four legs.

¹⁴The rings were next to the rim, as holders for the poles to lift the table.

¹⁵And he made the poles of acacia wood to lift the table, and overlaid them with gold.

¹⁶And he made the utensils which were on the table, its dishes, and its cups, and its bowls, and its jars for pouring, of clean gold.

¹⁷And he made the lampstand of clean gold. He made the lampstand of beaten work, its base, and its shaft, its cups, its ornamental knobs, and its blossoms were from it.

¹⁸And six branches came out of its sides: three branches of the lampstand out of one side, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side.

¹⁹There were three cups like almond flowers on one branch, with ornamental knob and blossom, and three cups like almond flowers on the other branch, a knob and a blossom – so for the six branches coming out of the lampstand.

²⁰And on the lampstand were four cups like almond flowers, its knobs and blossoms,

²¹and a knob under the first two branches

of the same, and a knob under the second two branches of the same, and a knob under the third two branches of the same, for the six branches coming out of it.

²²Their knobs and their branches were of it, all of it was one beaten work of clean gold.

²³And he made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its trays, of clean gold.

²⁴He made it of a talent of clean gold, and all its utensils.

²⁵And he made the incense altar of acacia wood, a cubit long and a cubit wide, square, and two cubits high. Its horns were of it.

²⁶And he overlaid it with clean gold, its top and its sides all around, and its horns. And he made a moulding for it of gold all around it.

²⁷And he made two rings of gold for it under its moulding, at its two corners on both sides, as holders for the poles with which to lift it.

²⁸And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

²⁹And he made the set-apart anointing oil and the clean incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the perfumer.

38 And he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood, five cubits long and five cubits wide, square, and three cubits high.

²And he made its horns on its four corners, the horns were of it. And he overlaid it with bronze.

³And he made all the utensils for the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, and the forks, and the fire holders. He made all its utensils of bronze.

⁴And he made a grating for the altar, a bronze network, under its rim, midway from the bottom.

⁵And he cast four rings for the four corners of the bronze grating, as holders for the poles.

⁶And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze.

⁷And he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to lift it. He made the altar hollow with boards.

⁸And he made the basin of bronze and its stand of bronze, from the bronze mirrors of the serving women who did service at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁹And he made the courtyard: for the south side the screens of the courtyard were of fine woven linen, one hundred cubits long,

¹⁰their twenty columns and their twenty sockets, of bronze. The hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver.

¹¹And for the north side the screens were one hundred cubits long, their twenty columns and their twenty sockets, of bronze. The hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver.

¹²And for the west side there were screens of fifty cubits, their ten columns and their ten sockets. The hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver.

¹³And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits:

¹⁴fifty cubits of screens on the one side, with their three columns and their three sockets,

¹⁵and fifteen cubits of screens the other side of the courtyard gate, on this side and that side, with their three columns and their three sockets.

¹⁶All the screens of the courtyard all around were of fine woven linen.

¹⁷And the sockets for the columns were of bronze, the hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver, and the overlay of their tops was of silver. And all the columns of the courtyard had bands of silver.

¹⁸And the covering for the gate of the courtyard was the work of an embroiderer, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and of fine woven linen, and twenty cubits long, and the height along its width was five cubits, corresponding to the screens of the courtyard.

¹⁹And the columns were four, and their sockets of bronze four, their hooks were of silver, and the overlay of their tops and their bands was of silver.

²⁰And all the pegs of the Dwelling Place, and of the courtyard all around, were of bronze.

²¹These were the appointments of the Dwelling Place, the Dwelling Place of the Witness, which was appointed by the command of Mosheh, for the service of the Lēwites, by the hand of Ithamar, son of Aharon the priest.

²²And Betsal'ēl son of Uri, son of Hūr, of the tribe of Yehudāh, made all that יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²³And with him: Oholiab son of Aḥisa- maḥ, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and designer, an embroiderer in blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and in fine linen.

²⁴All the gold prepared for the work, in all the work of the set-apart place – and it was the gold of the wave offering – came to be twenty-nine talents and seven hundred and thirty sheqels, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place.

²⁵And the silver from the ones counted of the congregation was one hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five sheqels, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place:

²⁶a beqa, half a sheqel for a head, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, for everyone passing over to those counted, from twenty years old and above, for six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty *men*.

²⁷And the hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the set-apart place and the bases of the veil: one hundred sockets from the hundred talents, a talent for each socket.

²⁸And of the one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five *sheqels* he made hooks for the columns, and overlaid their tops, and made bands for them.

²⁹And the bronze of the wave offering was seventy talents and two thousand four hundred sheqels.

³⁰And with it he made the sockets for the door of the Tent of Meeting, and the bronze altar, and the bronze grating for it, and all the utensils for the altar,

³¹and the sockets for the courtyard all around, and the bases for the courtyard gate, and all the pegs for the Dwelling Place, and all the pegs for the courtyard all around.

39 And of the blue and purple and scarlet *material* they made woven garments, to do service in the set-apart place. And they made the set-apart garments which were for Aharon, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²And he made the shoulder garment of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and of fine woven linen.

³And they beat out sheets of gold and cut it into threads, to work it in with the blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and the fine linen, the work of a skilled workman.

⁴They made shoulder pieces for it to join it, it was joined at its two edges.

⁵And the embroidered band of his shoulder garment that was on it was of the same work of gold, and blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and of fine woven linen, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

⁶And they made the shoham stones, set in plated work of gold, engraved as signets are engraved, according to the names of the sons of Yisra'ēl.

⁷And he put them on the shoulders of the shoulder garment, stones of remembrance for the sons of Yisra'ēl, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

⁸And he made the breastplate, a work of a skilled workman, like the work of the shoulder garment, of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, and of fine woven linen.

⁹It was square, they made the breastplate double, its length a span, its width a span, doubled.

¹⁰And they filled it with four rows of stones: a row of ruby, a topaz, and an emerald was the first row;

¹¹and the second row a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond;

¹²and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

¹³and the fourth row a beryl, a shoham, and a jasper – set in plated work of gold in their settings.

¹⁴And the stones were according to the names of the sons of Yisra'ēl, twelve according to their names, engraved like a signet, each one with its own name according to the twelve tribes.

¹⁵And they made braided chains of corded work for the breastplate at the ends, of clean gold.

¹⁶And they made two settings of gold and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

¹⁷And they put the two cords of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

¹⁸And the two ends of the two cords they fastened in the two settings, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the shoulder garment in the front.

¹⁹And they made two rings of gold and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which was on the inward side of the shoulder garment.

²⁰And they made two gold rings and put them on the two shoulder pieces, underneath the shoulder garment, on the front of it, close to its seam above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment.

²¹And they bound the breastplate by means of its rings to the rings of the shoulder garment with a blue cord, so that it would be above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, and that the breastplate would not come loose from the shoulder garment, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²²And he made the robe of the shoulder garment of woven work, all of blue.

²³And the opening of the robe was in the middle, like the opening in a scaled armour, with a woven binding all around the opening, so that it would not tear.

²⁴And they made on the hem of the robe pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet *material*, twined.

²⁵And they made bells of clean gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates on the hem of the robe all around between the pomegranates:

²⁶a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, all around the hem of the robe, for the service, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²⁷And they made the long shirt of fine linen, the work of a weaver, for Aharon and his sons,

²⁸and a turban of fine linen, and the

turban ornaments of fine linen, and short trousers of fine woven linen,

²⁹and a girdle of fine woven linen with blue and purple and scarlet *material*, the work of an embroiderer, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

³⁰And they made the plate of the set-apart sign of dedication of clean gold, and wrote on it an inscription like the engraving of a signet: SET-APARTNESS TO יהוה.

³¹And they put on it a blue cord, to fasten it above on the turban, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

³²And all the work of the Dwelling Place of the Tent of Meeting was completed. And the children of Yisra'el did according to all that יהוה had commanded Mosheh, so they did.

³³And they brought the Dwelling Place to Mosheh, the tent and all its furnishings, its hooks, its boards, its bars, and its columns, and its sockets,

³⁴and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of fine leather, and the veil of the covering,

³⁵the ark of the Witness with its poles, and the lid of atonement,

³⁶the table, and all its utensils, and the showbread,

³⁷the clean lampstand with its lamps, the lamps to be put in order, and all its utensils, and the oil for light,

³⁸and the altar of gold, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the covering for the Tent door,

³⁹the bronze altar and its bronze grating, its poles, and all its utensils, the basin with its stand,

⁴⁰the screens of the courtyard, its columns and its sockets, the covering for the courtyard gate, its cords, and its pegs, and all the utensils for the service of the Dwelling Place, for the Tent of Meeting,

⁴¹the woven garments, to do service in the set-apart place: the set-apart garments for Aharon the priest, and his sons' garments, to serve as priests.

⁴²According to all that יהוה had commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'el did all the work.

⁴³And Mosheh looked over all the work

and saw they did it as יהוה had commanded, so they had done. And Mosheh blessed them.

40 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“On the first day of the first month, you are to raise up the Dwelling Place of the Tent of Meeting,

³and shall put in it the ark of the Witness, and screen the ark with the veil.

⁴“And you shall bring in the table and arrange what belongs on it, and bring in the lampstand and light its lamps.

⁵“And you shall set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the Witness, and put up the covering of the door to the Dwelling Place.

⁶“And you shall set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the Dwelling Place of the Tent of Meeting,

⁷and shall set the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and shall put water therein.

⁸“And you shall set up the courtyard all around, and shall place the covering of the courtyard gate,

⁹and shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the Dwelling Place and all that is in it, and shall set it and all its utensils apart, and it shall be set-apart.

¹⁰“And you shall anoint the altar of the burnt offering and all its utensils, and set the altar apart, and the altar shall be most set-apart.

¹¹“And you shall anoint the basin and its stand, and set it apart.

¹²“And you shall bring Aharon and his sons to the door of the Tent of Meeting and wash them with water.

¹³“And you shall put the set-apart garments on Aharon, and anoint him and set him apart to serve as priest to Me.

¹⁴“And you shall bring his sons and put long shirts on them,

¹⁵and shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, and they shall serve as priests to Me. And their anointing shall be for them an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.”

¹⁶And Mosheh did according to all that יהוה had commanded him, so he did.

¹⁷And it came to be in the first month of the second year, on the first day of the month, that the Dwelling Place was raised up.

¹⁸And Mosheh raised up the Dwelling Place and placed its sockets, and set up its boards, and put in its bars, and raised up its columns,

¹⁹and spread the tent over the Dwelling Place and put the covering of the tent on top of it, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²⁰And he took the Witness and put it into the ark, and he put the poles through the rings of the ark, and put the lid of atonement on top of the ark,

²¹and brought the ark into the Dwelling Place, and placed the veil of the covering to screen off the ark of the Witness, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²²And he put the table in the Tent of Meeting, on the north side of the Dwelling Place, outside the veil,

²³and set the bread in order upon it before יהוה, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²⁴And he put the lampstand in the Tent of Meeting, opposite the table, on the south side of the Dwelling Place,

²⁵and lit the lamps before יהוה, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²⁶And he put the gold altar in the Tent of Meeting in front of the veil,

²⁷and burned sweet incense on it, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²⁸And he set up the covering to the door of the Dwelling Place.

²⁹And he put the altar of burnt offering before the door of the Dwelling Place of the Tent of Meeting, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the grain offering, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

³⁰And he put the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water therein for washing.

³¹And Mosheh, and Aharon, and his sons washed their hands and their feet with water from it,

³²as they went into the Tent of Meeting, and as they came near the altar. They would wash, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

³³And he raised up the courtyard all

around the Dwelling Place and the altar, and placed the covering of the courtyard gate. And Mosheh completed the work.

³⁴And the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the esteem of יהוה filled the Dwelling Place.

³⁵And Mosheh was not able to come into the Tent of Meeting, because the cloud dwelt on it, and the esteem of יהוה filled the Dwelling Place.

³⁶And when the cloud was taken up from above the Dwelling Place, the children of Yisra'el went onward in all their journeys.

³⁷But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not set out till the day that it was taken up.

³⁸For the cloud of יהוה was on the Dwelling Place by day, and fire was on it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Yisra'el, in all their journeys.

WAYYIQRA

LEVITICUS — 3 MOSHEH

1 And יהוה called to Mosheh, and spoke to him from the Tent of Meeting, saying,

²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When anyone of you brings an offering to יהוה, you bring your offering of the livestock, of the herd or of the flock.

³‘If his offering is a burnt offering of the herd, let him bring a male, a perfect one. Let him bring it at the door of the Tent of Meeting, for his acceptance before יהוה.

⁴‘And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted on his behalf to make atonement for him.

⁵‘And he shall slaughter the bull before יהוה. And the sons of Aharon, the priests, shall bring the blood and sprinkle the blood all around on the altar which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁶‘And he shall skin the burnt offering and cut it into its pieces.

⁷‘And the sons of Aharon the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay the wood in order on the fire.

⁸‘And the sons of Aharon, the priests, shall arrange the pieces, with the head and the fat on the wood which is on the fire on the altar.

⁹‘But its entrails and its legs he washes with water. And the priest shall burn all of it on the altar as a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

¹⁰‘And if his offering is from the flock, from the sheep or from the goats as a burnt offering, let him bring a male, a perfect one.

¹¹‘And he shall slaughter it on the north side of the altar before יהוה. And the sons of Aharon, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood on the altar all around.

¹²‘And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat, and the priest shall

arrange them on the wood which is on the fire on the altar.

¹³‘But the entrails and the legs he washes with water. And the priest shall bring it all and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

¹⁴‘And if the burnt offering of his offering to יהוה is of birds, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves or young pigeons.

¹⁵‘And the priest shall bring it to the altar, and shall wring off its head, and burn it on the altar, and its blood shall be drained out at the side of the altar.

¹⁶‘And he shall remove its crop with its feathers and throw it beside the altar on the east side, into the place for ashes.

¹⁷‘And he shall split it at its wings, but not sever it. And the priest shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

2 ‘And when anyone brings a grain offering to יהוה, his offering is to be of fine flour. And he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it,

²and he shall bring it to the sons of Aharon, the priests, and he shall take from it his hand filled with fine flour and oil with all the frankincense. And the priest shall burn it as a remembrance portion on the altar, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

³‘And the rest of the grain offering is for Aharon and his sons, most set-apart of the offerings to יהוה by fire.

⁴‘And when you bring as an offering a grain offering baked in the oven, *it is of* unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened thin cakes anointed with oil.

⁵‘But if your offering is a grain offering on the griddle, it is of fine flour, unleav-

ened, mixed with oil.

⁶Divide it into bits and pour oil on it, it is a grain offering.

⁷And if your offering is a grain offering, in a stewing-pot, it is made of fine flour with oil.

⁸And you shall bring to יהוה the grain offering that is made of these, and shall present it to the priest, and he shall bring it to the altar.

⁹And the priest shall take from the grain offering a remembrance portion, and burn it on the altar, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

¹⁰And the rest of the grain offering is for Aharon and his sons, most set-apart of the offerings to יהוה made by fire.

¹¹No grain offering which you bring to יהוה is made with leaven, for you do not burn any leaven or any honey in an offering to יהוה made by fire.

¹²Bring them to יהוה as an offering of the first-fruits, but they are not burned on the altar for a sweet fragrance.

¹³And season with salt every offering of your grain offering, and do not allow the salt of the covenant of your Elohim to be lacking from your grain offering. With all your offerings you bring salt.

¹⁴And if you bring a grain offering of your first-fruits to יהוה, bring for the grain offering of your first-fruits green heads of grain roasted on the fire, crushed heads of new grain.

¹⁵And you shall put oil on it, and lay frankincense on it. It is a grain offering.

¹⁶And the priest shall burn the remembrance portion, from its crushed grain and from its oil, with all the frankincense, an offering made by fire to יהוה.

3 And if that which he presents is a peace offering, if he is bringing it of the herd, whether male or female, he brings a perfect one before יהוה.

²And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it at the door of the Tent of Meeting. And the sons of Aharon, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood on the altar all around.

³And from the peace offering he shall

bring an offering made by fire to יהוה, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver which he removes with the kidneys.

⁵And the sons of Aharon shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is on the wood, which is on the fire, as an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

⁶And if that which he presents is from the flock, for a peace offering to יהוה, male or female, he brings a perfect one.

⁷If he is bringing a lamb as his offering, then he shall bring it before יהוה,

⁸and shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it in front of the Tent of Meeting, and the sons of Aharon shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about.

⁹And from the peace offering he shall bring near – as an offering made by fire to יהוה – its fat, all the fat tail which he removes close to the backbone, and the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

¹⁰and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys.

¹¹And the priest shall burn them on the altar as food, an offering made by fire to יהוה.

¹²And if his offering is a goat, then he shall bring it before יהוה,

¹³and shall lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the Tent of Meeting. And the sons of Aharon shall sprinkle its blood on the altar all around.

¹⁴And from it he shall bring his offering, as an offering made by fire to יהוה, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

¹⁵and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys.

¹⁶And the priest shall burn them on the altar as food, an offering made by fire for a sweet fragrance. All the fat

belongs to יהוה.

¹⁷‘An everlasting law throughout your generations in all your dwellings: you do not eat any fat or any blood.’”

4 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘When a being sins by mistake against any of the commands of יהוה, which are not to be done, and shall do any of them:

³‘If the anointed priest sins, bringing guilt on the people, then he shall bring to יהוה for his sin which he has sinned a young bull, a perfect one, as a sin offering,

⁴and he shall bring the bull to the door of the Tent of Meeting before יהוה, and shall lay his hand on the bull’s head, and slaughter the bull before יהוה.’

⁵‘And the anointed priest shall take some of the bull’s blood and bring it to the Tent of Meeting,

⁶and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before יהוה, in front of the veil of the set-apart place.

⁷‘And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before יהוה, which is in the Tent of Meeting, and pour all the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁸‘Then he takes all the fat of the bull as the sin offering, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat which is on the entrails,

⁹and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys,

¹⁰as it was taken from the bull of the peace offering. And the priest shall burn them on the altar of the burnt offering.

¹¹‘But the skin of the bull, and all its flesh, with its head and legs, its entrails and dung –

¹²all of the bull – he shall bring outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. Where the ashes are poured out it is

burned.

¹³‘And if the entire congregation of Yisra’el strays by mistake, and the matter has been hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *against* any of the commands of יהוה, which are not to be done, and shall be guilty,

¹⁴when the sin which they have sinned becomes known, then the assembly shall bring a young bull for the sin, and bring it before the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁵‘And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before יהוה, and the bull shall be slaughtered before יהוה.’

¹⁶‘And the anointed priest shall bring some of the bull’s blood to the Tent of Meeting,

¹⁷and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before יהוה, in front of the veil,

¹⁸and put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before יהוה, which is in the Tent of Meeting, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁹‘Then he takes all the fat from it and shall burn it on the altar.

²⁰‘And he shall do with the bull as he did with the bull as a sin offering – so shall he do it. And the priest shall make atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

²¹‘And he shall bring the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is a sin offering for the assembly.

²²‘When a ruler sins, and by mistake has done *against* any of the commands of יהוה his Elohim which are not to be done, and shall be guilty,

²³or if his sin which he has sinned is made known to him, then he shall bring as his offering a buck of the goats, a male, a perfect one.

²⁴‘And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt offering before יהוה. It is a sin offering.

²⁵‘And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of

burnt offering, and pour its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering,

²⁶and burn all its fat on the altar, like the fat of the slaughtering of the peace offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁷‘And if any being of the people of the land sins by mistake by doing *against* any of the commands of יהוה which are not to be done, and shall be guilty,

²⁸or if his sin which he has sinned shall be made known to him, then he shall bring as his offering a female goat, a perfect one, for his sin which he has sinned.

²⁹‘And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slaughter the sin offering at the place of the burnt offering.

³⁰‘And the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar,

³¹then remove all its fat, as fat is removed from the slaughtering of the peace offering. And the priest shall burn it on the altar for a sweet fragrance to יהוה. And the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

³²‘And if he brings a lamb as his sin offering, he brings a female, a perfect one.

³³‘And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slaughter it as a sin offering at the place where they slaughter the burnt offering.

³⁴‘And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar.

³⁵‘Then he removes all its fat, as the fat of the lamb is removed from the slaughtering of the peace offering. And the priest shall burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire to יהוה. So the priest shall make atonement for his sin that he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

5 ‘And when a being sins in that he has heard the voice of swearing, and is a witness, or has seen, or has known, but does not reveal it, he shall bear his

crookedness.

²‘Or when a being touches any unclean matter, or the carcass of an unclean beast, or the carcass of unclean livestock, or the carcass of unclean creeping creatures, and it has been hidden from him, he is unclean and guilty.

³‘Or when he touches uncleanness of man, any of his uncleanness by which he is unclean, and it has been hidden from him, when he shall know it, then he shall be guilty.

⁴‘Or when a being swears, speaking rashly with his lips to do evil or to do good, whatever it is that a man swears rashly with an oath, and it has been hidden from him, when he shall know it, then he shall be guilty of one of these.

⁵‘And it shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, that he shall confess that in which he has sinned,

⁶and shall bring his guilt offering to יהוה for his sin which he has sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a female goat as a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him, for his sin.

⁷‘And if he is unable to bring a lamb, then he shall bring to יהוה, he who has sinned, two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

⁸‘And he shall bring them to the priest, who shall bring near that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off its head from its neck, but not sever it.

⁹‘And he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering.

¹⁰‘And he shall prepare the second as a burnt offering according to the right-ruling, and the priest shall make atonement for him, for his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹¹‘But if he is unable to bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he who sinned shall bring for his offering one-tenth of an éphah of fine flour as a sin offering. He puts no oil on it, nor does he put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin

offering.

¹²‘And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his hand filled with it as a remembrance portion, and burn it on the altar according to the offerings made by fire to יהוה. It is a sin offering.

¹³‘And the priest shall make atonement for him, for his sin that he has sinned in any of these, and it shall be forgiven him. And it shall be the priest’s, like a grain offering.’”

¹⁴And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁵‘When a being commits a trespass, and has sinned by mistake against the set-apart matters of יהוה, then he shall bring to יהוה as his guilt offering a ram, a perfect one, from the flock, with your valuation in sheqels of silver according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, as a guilt offering.

¹⁶‘And he shall make good for the sin that he has done against that which is set-apart, and shall add one-fifth to it and give it to the priest. And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁷‘And when any being sins, and has done what is not to be done, *against* any of the commands of יהוה, though he knew it not, yet he shall be guilty and shall bear his crookedness.

¹⁸‘Then he shall bring to the priest a ram, a perfect one, from the flock, with your valuation, as a guilt offering. And the priest shall make atonement for his mistake he committed unintentionally, though he did not know it, and it shall be forgiven him –

¹⁹it is a guilt offering, he was truly guilty before יהוה.’”

6 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,
²‘When any being sins, and committed a trespass against יהוה, and has lied to his neighbour about a deposit, or about a pledge, or about a robbery, or shall extort from his neighbour,

³or has found what was lost and has lied concerning it, or did swear falsely, so that he sins in regard to any one of all these that a man does,

⁴then it shall be, when he sins, and shall

be guilty, that he shall return what he took by robbery, or what he has extorted, or the deposit which was deposited with him, or the lost item which he found,

⁵or all that about which he swore falsely. He shall repay its total value, add one-fifth more to it, and give it to whom it belongs, on the day of his guilt offering.

⁶‘Then he brings his guilt offering to יהוה, a ram, a perfect one, from the flock, with your valuation, as a guilt offering, to the priest.

⁷‘And the priest shall make atonement for him before יהוה, and he shall be forgiven for whatever he did that made him guilty.’”

⁸And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁹‘Command Aharon and his sons, saying, ‘This is the Torah of the burnt offering: This is the burnt offering, because it is burned on the altar all night until morning, and the fire of the altar is kept burning on it.

¹⁰‘And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and put his linen trousers on his body, and shall take up the ashes of the burnt offering which the fire has consumed on the altar, and shall put them beside the altar.

¹¹‘And he shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and shall bring the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

¹²‘And the fire on the altar is kept burning on it, it is not put out. And the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and arrange the burnt offering on it, and shall burn on it the fat of the peace offerings –

¹³fire is continually kept burning on the altar, it is not put out.

¹⁴‘And this is the Torah of the grain offering: The sons of Aharon shall bring it near before יהוה, in front of the altar,

¹⁵and shall take from it with his hand from the fine flour of the grain offering, and from its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the grain offering, and shall burn it on the altar for a sweet fragrance, as its remembrance portion to יהוה.

¹⁶‘Then Aharon and his sons eat the rest of it. It is eaten with unleavened bread, in the set-apart place. They eat it in the court-

yard of the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁷‘It is not baked with leaven. I have given it to them as their portion of My offerings made by fire, it is most set-apart, like the sin offering and the guilt offering.

¹⁸‘All the males among the children of Aharon eat it – a law forever in your generations concerning the offerings made by fire to יהוה. All that touches them is to be set-apart.’”

¹⁹And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁰‘This is the offering of Aharon and his sons, which they bring near to יהוה, beginning on the day when he is anointed: one-tenth of an éphah of fine flour as a daily grain offering, half of it in the morning and half of it at night.

²¹‘It is made on a griddle with oil. Bring it in mixed, bring the baked portions of the grain offering near, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

²²‘And the anointed priest from among his sons, who is in his place, prepares it – a law forever to יהוה. All of it has to be burned,

²³and every grain offering for the priest is completely burned, it is not eaten.’”

²⁴And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁵‘Speak to Aharon and to his sons, saying, ‘This is the Torah of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered, the sin offering is slaughtered before יהוה, it is most set-apart.

²⁶‘The priest who is making atonement eats it, in the set-apart place it is eaten, in the courtyard of the Tent of Meeting.

²⁷‘All that touches its flesh is to be set-apart. And when its blood is sprinkled on any garment, you wash that on which it was sprinkled, in a set-apart place.

²⁸‘But the earthen vessel in which it is cooked is to be broken. And if it is cooked in a bronze pot, then it is scoured and rinsed in water.

²⁹‘Every male among the priests eats it, it is most set-apart.

³⁰‘And no sin offering from which any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting, to make atonement in the set-apart place, is eaten, it is burned with fire.

7 ‘And this is the Torah of the guilt offering – it is most set-apart.

²‘The guilt offering is slaughtered in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering, and its blood is sprinkled on the altar all around.

³‘Then he brings from it all its fat: the fat tail and the fat that covers the entrails,

⁴and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys.

⁵‘And the priest shall burn them on the altar as an offering made by fire to יהוה. It is a guilt offering.

⁶‘Every male among the priests eats it. It is eaten in the set-apart place, it is most set-apart.

⁷‘The guilt offering is like the sin offering, there is one Torah for them both: the priest who makes atonement with it, it is his.

⁸‘And the priest who brings anyone’s burnt offering, the skin of the burnt offering which he has brought is the priest’s, it is his.

⁹‘And every grain offering that is baked in the oven and all that is prepared in the stewing-pot, or on a griddle, is the priest’s who brings it, it is his.

¹⁰‘And every grain offering mixed with oil, or dry, is for all the sons of Aharon, for all alike.

¹¹‘And this is the Torah of the slaughtering of peace offerings which is brought to יהוה:

¹²‘If he brings it for a thanksgiving, then he shall bring with the slaughtering of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened thin cakes anointed with oil, or cakes of finely blended flour mixed with oil.

¹³‘Besides the cakes, he brings as his offering leavened bread together with the slaughtering of thanksgiving of his peace offering.

¹⁴‘And from it he shall bring one cake from each offering as a contribution to יהוה: to the priest who sprinkles the blood of the peace offering, it is his.

¹⁵‘As for the flesh of the slaughtering of

his peace offering for thanksgiving, it is eaten the same day it is offered, he does not leave any of it until morning.

¹⁶‘And if the offering he brings is a vow or a voluntary offering, it is eaten the same day that he brings his slaughtering, and what is left of it is eaten the next day,

¹⁷but whatever is left of the flesh of the slaughtering on the third day is burned with fire.

¹⁸‘However, if any of the flesh of his peace offering is eaten at all on the third day, it is not accepted. It is not reckoned to him who brings it, it is unclean to him, and the being who eats of it bears his crookedness.

¹⁹‘And the flesh that touches that which is unclean is not eaten, it is burned with fire. And as for the clean flesh, all who are clean eat of it.

²⁰‘But the being who eats the flesh of the peace offering that belongs to יהוה, while he is unclean, that being shall be cut off from his people.

²¹‘And when a being who touches that which is unclean, of the uncleanness of man, or of the uncleanness of beast, or of any unclean swarming creature, and shall eat the flesh of the peace offering that belongs to יהוה, that being shall be cut off from his people.’”

²²And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²³“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘Do not eat any fat, of bull or sheep or goat.

²⁴‘And the fat of a dead body, and the fat of what is torn, is used for any purpose, but you do not eat it at all.

²⁵‘For whoever eats the fat of the beast of which men bring as an offering made by fire to יהוה, even the being who eats it shall be cut off from his people.

²⁶‘And do not eat any blood in any of your dwellings, of bird or of beast.

²⁷‘Any being who eats any blood, even that being shall be cut off from his people.’”

²⁸And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁹“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘He who brings his peace offering to יהוה brings his offering to יהוה from

the slaughtering of his peace offering.

³⁰‘With his own hands he bring the offerings made by fire to יהוה’. He brings the fat with the breast, to be waved as a wave offering before יהוה’.

³¹‘And the priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be Aharon’s and his sons.’

³²‘And the right thigh you give to the priest as a contribution from your peace offerings.

³³‘He among the sons of Aharon, who brings the blood of the peace offering, and the fat, the right thigh is his for a portion.

³⁴‘For the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution I have taken from the children of Yisra’el, from their peace offerings, and I give them to Aharon the priest and to his sons, as a law forever, from the children of Yisra’el.’”

³⁵This is the anointed portion for Aharon and the anointed portion for his sons, from the offerings made by fire to יהוה, on the day when Mosheh presented them to serve as priests to יהוה,

³⁶which יהוה commanded to be given to them by the children of Yisra’el, on the day that He anointed them, a law forever throughout their generations.

³⁷This is the Torah of the burnt offering, of the grain offering, and of the sin offering, and of the guilt offering, and of the ordinations, and of the peace offering,

³⁸which יהוה commanded Mosheh on Mount Sinai, on the day when He commanded the children of Yisra’el to bring their offerings to יהוה, in the Wilderness of Sinai.

8 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²“Take Aharon and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread,

³and assemble all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting.”

⁴And Mosheh did as יהוה commanded him, and the congregation was assembled at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁵And Mosheh said to the congregation, “This is the word יהוה commanded to

be done.”

⁶So Mosheh brought Aharon and his sons and washed them with water,

⁷and put the long shirt on him, and girded him with the girdle, and dressed him in the robe, and put the shoulder garment on him, and girded him with the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, and with it tied the shoulder garment on him,

⁸and put the breastplate on him, and put the Urim and the Tummim in the breastplate,

⁹and put the turban on his head. And on the turban, on its front, he put the golden plate, the set-apart sign of dedication, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

¹⁰And Mosheh took the anointing oil and anointed the Dwelling Place and all that was in it, and set them apart.

¹¹And he sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the basin and its base, to set them apart.

¹²And he poured some of the anointing oil on Aharon's head and anointed him, to set him apart.

¹³And Mosheh brought the sons of Aharon and put long shirts on them, and girded them with girdles, and put turbans on them, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

¹⁴And he brought the bull for the sin offering, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull for the sin offering,

¹⁵and it was slaughtered. And Mosheh took the blood, and put some on the horns of the altar all around with his finger, and cleansed the altar. And he poured the blood at the base of the altar, and set it apart, to make atonement for it.

¹⁶And he took all the fat that was on the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and Mosheh burned them on the altar.

¹⁷And the bull, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

¹⁸And he brought the ram of the burnt offering, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram,

¹⁹and it was slaughtered. And Mosheh sprinkled the blood on the altar all around, ²⁰and he cut the ram into pieces. And Mosheh burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat,

²¹and he washed the entrails and the legs in water. And Mosheh burned the entire ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a sweet fragrance, and an offering made by fire to יהוה, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²²And he brought the second ram, the ram of ordination, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram,

²³and it was slaughtered. And Mosheh took some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aharon's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

²⁴And he brought near the sons of Aharon, and Mosheh put some of the blood on the tips of their right ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their right feet. And Mosheh sprinkled the blood on the altar all around,

²⁵and took the fat and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh,

²⁶and from the basket of unleavened bread that was before יהוה he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of bread anointed with oil, and one thin cake, and put them on the fat and on the right thigh,

²⁷and placed all these in the hands of Aharon and in the hands of his sons, and waved them as a wave offering before יהוה.

²⁸Mosheh then took them from their hands and burned them on the altar, on the burnt offering. They were ordinations for a sweet fragrance. It was an offering by fire to יהוה.

²⁹And Mosheh took the breast and waved it, a wave offering before יהוה. It was Mosheh's portion of the ram of ordination, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

³⁰And Mosheh took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aharon, on his garments, and on his sons, and on the

garments of his sons with him. And he set apart Aharon, his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

³¹And Mosheh said to Aharon and his sons, “Cook the flesh at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and eat it there with the bread that is in the basket of the ordinations, as I have commanded, saying, ‘Aharon and his sons are to eat it.’”

³²“Then burn the rest of the flesh and the bread with fire.

³³“And do not go outside the door of the Tent of Meeting for seven days, until the days of your ordination are completed – for he fills your hands for seven days.

³⁴“*יהוה* has commanded to do, as he has done this day, to make atonement for you.

³⁵“And stay at the door of the Tent of Meeting day and night for seven days. And you shall guard the duty of *יהוה*,” and not die, for so I have been commanded.”

³⁶And Aharon and his sons did all the words that *יהוה* had commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

9 And on the eighth day it came to be that Mosheh called Aharon and his sons and the elders of Yisra’el.

²And he said to Aharon, “Take for yourself a young bull as a sin offering and a ram as a burnt offering, a perfect one, and bring them before *יהוה*.”

³“And speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘Take a male goat as a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, perfect ones, as a burnt offering,

⁴and a bull and a ram as peace offerings, to slaughter before *יהוה*, and a grain offering mixed with oil. For today *יהוה* shall appear to you.’”

⁵And they took what Mosheh commanded before the Tent of Meeting, and all the congregation drew near and stood before *יהוה*.

⁶And Mosheh said, “This is the word which *יהוה* commanded you to do, so that the esteem of *יהוה* appears to you.”

⁷And Mosheh said to Aharon, “Go to the altar, and prepare your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself and for the people. And make

the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as *יהוה* has commanded.”

⁸So Aharon came near to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

⁹And the sons of Aharon brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured the blood at the base of the altar.

¹⁰And the fat, and the kidneys, and the appendage on the liver of the sin offering he burned on the altar, as *יהוה* had commanded Mosheh.

¹¹And the flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp.

¹²And he slaughtered the burnt offering, and the sons of Aharon presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar all around.

¹³And they presented the burnt offering to him, with its pieces and head, and he burned them on the altar.

¹⁴And he washed the entrails and the legs, and burned them with the burnt offering on the altar.

¹⁵And he brought the people’s offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slaughtered it and made it a sin offering, like the first one.

¹⁶And he brought the burnt offering and made it, according to the right-ruling.

¹⁷He also brought the grain offering, and filled his hand with it, and burned it on the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning.

¹⁸And he slaughtered the bull and the ram as peace offerings, which were for the people. And Aharon’s sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar all around,

¹⁹and the fat from the bull and the ram, the fat tail, and the covering, and the kidneys, and the appendage on the liver,

²⁰and they placed the fat on the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar.

²¹But the breasts and the right thigh Aharon waved as a wave offering before *יהוה*, as Mosheh had commanded.

²²Aharon then lifted up his hand toward the people and blessed them, and came

down from making the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings.

²³And Mosheh and Aharon went into the Tent of Meeting, and came out and blessed the people. And the esteem of יהוה appeared to all the people,

²⁴and fire came out from before יהוה and consumed the burnt offering and the fat on the altar. And all the people saw and cried aloud and fell on their faces.

10 And Naḏab and Abihu, the sons of Aharon, each took his fire holder and put fire in it, and put incense on it, and brought strange fire before יהוה, which He had not commanded them.

²And fire came out from יהוה and consumed them, and they died before יהוה.

³Then Mosheh said to Aharon, “This is what יהוה spoke, saying, ‘By those who come near Me let Me be set-apart! And before all the people let Me be esteemed!’ ” And Aharon was silent.

⁴And Mosheh called to Misha’el and to Eltsaphan, the sons of Uzzi’el the uncle of Aharon, and said to them, “Come near, take your brothers from before the set-apart place out of the camp.”

⁵So they came near and took them by their long shirts out of the camp, as Mosheh had said.

⁶And Mosheh said to Aharon, and to El’azar and to Ithamar, his sons, “Do not unbind your heads nor tear your garments, lest you die, and wrath come upon all the people. But let your brothers, all the house of Yisra’el, bewail the burning which יהוה has kindled.

⁷“And do not go out from the door of the Tent of Meeting, lest you die, for the anointing oil of יהוה is upon you.” And they did according to the word of Mosheh.

⁸And יהוה spoke to Aharon, saying,

⁹“Do not drink wine or strong drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the Tent of Meeting, lest you die – a law forever throughout your generations,

¹⁰so as to make a distinction between the set-apart and the profane, and between the unclean and the clean,

¹¹and to teach the children of Yisra’el all

the laws which יהוה has spoken to them by the hand of Mosheh.”

¹²And Mosheh spoke to Aharon, and to El’azar and Ithamar, his sons who were left, “Take the grain offering that is left over from the offerings made by fire to יהוה, and eat it without leaven beside the altar, for it is most set-apart.

¹³“And you shall eat it in a set-apart place, because it is yours by law and your sons’ by law, of the offerings made by fire to יהוה, for so I have been commanded.

¹⁴“And the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution you eat in a clean place, you, and your sons, and your daughters with you. For they are yours by law and your sons’ by law, which are given from the slaughterings of peace offerings of the children of Yisra’el.

¹⁵“The thigh of the contribution and the breast of the wave offering they bring with the offerings of fat made by fire, to bring as a wave offering before יהוה. And it shall be yours and your sons’ with you, by a law forever, as יהוה has commanded.”

¹⁶And Mosheh diligently looked for the goat of the sin offering and saw it was burned up. And he was wroth with El’azar and Ithamar, the sons of Aharon who were left, saying,

¹⁷“Why have you not eaten the sin offering in a set-apart place, since it is most set-apart, and Elohim has given it to you to bear the crookedness of the congregation, to make atonement for them before יהוה?”

¹⁸“See, its blood was not brought inside the set-apart place. You should have eaten it without fail in a set-apart place, as I have commanded.”

¹⁹And Aharon said to Mosheh, “See, today they have brought their sin offering and their burnt offering before יהוה, and *matters* like these have come to me! If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been right in the eyes of יהוה?”

²⁰And when Mosheh heard that, it was good in his eyes.

11 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying to them,

²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el,

saying, ‘These are the living creatures which you do eat among all the beasts that are on the earth:

³‘Whatever has a split hoof completely divided, chewing the cud, among the beasts, that you do eat.

⁴‘Only, these you do not eat among those that chew the cud or those that have a split hoof: the camel, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

⁵and the rabbit, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

⁶and the hare, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

⁷and the pig, though it has a split hoof, completely divided, yet does not chew the cud, it is unclean to you.

⁸‘Their flesh you do not eat, and their carcasses you do not touch. They are unclean to you.

⁹‘These you do eat of all that are in the waters: any one that has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas or in the rivers, that you do eat.

¹⁰‘But all that have not fins and scales in the seas and in the rivers, all that move in the waters or any living creature which is in the waters, they are an abomination to you.

¹¹‘They are an abomination to you – of their flesh you do not eat, and their carcasses you abominate.

¹²‘All that have not fins or scales in the waters is an abomination to you.

¹³‘And these you do abominate among the birds, they are not eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the vulture, and the black vulture,

¹⁴and the hawk, and the falcon after its kind,

¹⁵every raven after its kind,

¹⁶and the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and the seagull, and the hawk after its kind,

¹⁷and the little owl, and the fisher owl, and the great owl,

¹⁸and the white owl, and the pelican, and the carrion vulture,

¹⁹and the stork, the heron after its kind,

and the hoopoe, and the bat.

²⁰‘All flying insects that creep on all fours is an abomination to you.

²¹‘Only, these you do eat of every flying insect that creeps on all fours: those which have jointed legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth.

²²‘These of them you do eat: the locust after its kind, and the destroying locust after its kind, and the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind.

²³‘But all other flying insects which have four feet is an abomination to you.

²⁴‘And by these you are made unclean, anyone touching the carcass of any of them is unclean until evening,

²⁵and anyone picking up part of the carcass of any of them has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening.

²⁶‘Every beast that has a split hoof not completely divided, or does not chew the cud, is unclean to you. Anyone who touches their carcass is unclean.

²⁷‘And whatever goes on its paws, among all the creatures that go on all fours, those are unclean to you. Anyone who touches their carcass is unclean until evening,

²⁸and he who picks up their carcass has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening. They are unclean to you.

²⁹‘And these are unclean to you among the creeping creatures that creep on the earth: the mole, and the mouse, and the tortoise after its kind,

³⁰and the gecko, and the land crocodile, and the sand reptile, and the sand lizard, and the chameleon.

³¹‘These are unclean to you among all that creep. Anyone who touches them when they are dead becomes unclean until evening.

³²‘And whatever any of them in its dead state falls upon, becomes unclean, whether it is any wooden object or garment or skin or sack, any object in which work is done, it is put in water. And it shall be unclean until evening, then it shall be clean.

³³‘Any earthen vessel into which any of them falls, whatever is in it becomes unclean, and you break it.

³⁴‘Any of the food which might be eaten, on which water comes, becomes unclean, and any drink which might be drunk from it becomes unclean.

³⁵‘And on whatever *any* of their carcass falls becomes unclean – an oven or cooking range – it is broken down. They are unclean, and are unclean to you.

³⁶‘But a fountain or a well, a collection of water, is clean, but whatever touches their carcass is unclean.

³⁷‘And when *any* of their carcass falls on any planting seed which is to be sown, it is clean.

³⁸‘But when any water is put on the seed and any part of any such carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.

³⁹‘And when any of the beasts which are yours for food dies, he who touches its carcass becomes unclean until evening.

⁴⁰‘And he who eats of its carcass has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening. And he who picks up its carcass has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening.

⁴¹‘And every creeping creature that creeps on the earth is an abomination, it is not eaten.

⁴²‘Whatever crawls on its stomach, and whatever goes on all fours, and whatever has many feet among all creeping creatures that creep on the earth, these you do not eat, for they are an abomination.

⁴³‘Do not make yourselves abominable with any creeping creature that creeps, and do not make yourselves unclean with them, lest you be defiled by them.

⁴⁴‘For I am יהוה your Elohim, and you shall set yourselves apart. And you shall be set-apart, for I am set-apart. And do not defile yourselves with any creeping creature that creeps on the earth.

⁴⁵‘For I am יהוה who is bringing you up out of the land of Mitsrayim, to be your Elohim. And you shall be set-apart, for I am set-apart.

⁴⁶‘This is the Torah of the beasts and the birds and every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth,

⁴⁷to make a distinction between the un-

clean and the clean, and between the living creature that is eaten and the living creature that is not eaten.’ ”

12 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘When a woman has conceived, and has given birth to a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days, as in the days of her monthly separation she is unclean.

³‘And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin is circumcised.

⁴‘And she remains in the blood of her cleansing thirty-three days. She does not touch whatever is set-apart, and she does not come into the set-apart place until the days of her cleansing are completed.

⁵‘But if she gives birth to a female child, then she shall be unclean for two weeks, as in her monthly separation, and she remains in the blood of her cleansing for sixty-six days.

⁶‘And when the days of her cleansing are completed, for a son or for a daughter, she brings to the priest a lamb a year old, as a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove as a sin offering, to the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁷‘And he shall bring it before יהוה, and make atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the flow of her blood. This is the Torah for her who has given birth to a male or a female.

⁸‘And if she is not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one as a burnt offering and the other as a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.’ ”

13 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

²“When a man has on the skin of his body a swelling, a scab, or a bright spot, and it shall become on the skin of his body like a leprous infection, then he shall be brought to Aharon the priest or to one of his sons the priests.

³“And the priest shall look at the infection on the skin of the body. And if the hair

on the infection has turned white, and the infection appears to be deeper than the skin of his body, it is a leprous infection. And the priest shall look at him, and pronounce him unclean.

⁴“But if the bright spot is white on the skin of his body, and does not appear to be deeper than the skin, and its hair has not turned white, then the priest shall shut up the infected one seven days.

⁵“And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day and see, if the infection appears to be as it was, and the infection has not spread on the skin, then the priest shall shut him up another seven days.

⁶“And the priest shall look at him again on the seventh day and see, if the infection has darkened, and the infection has not spread on the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean. It is a scab, and he shall wash his garments and be clean.

⁷“But if the scab spreads further over the skin, after he has been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest again.

⁸“And the priest shall look and see, if the scab has spread on the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is leprosy.

⁹“When the infection of leprosy is on a man, then he shall be brought to the priest.

¹⁰“And the priest shall look and see, if the swelling on the skin is white, and it has turned the hair white, and there is a spot of raw flesh in the swelling,

¹¹ it is an old leprosy on the skin of his body, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. He does not shut him up, for he is unclean.

¹²“And if leprosy breaks out all over the skin, and the leprosy shall cover all the skin of the infected one, from his head to his foot, wherever the priest looks,

¹³ then the priest shall look and see, if the leprosy has covered all his body, he shall pronounce the infected one clean. It has all turned white, he is clean.

¹⁴“But the day raw flesh appears on him, he is unclean.

¹⁵“And the priest shall look at the raw flesh and pronounce him to be unclean –

the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy.

¹⁶“Or when the raw flesh changes and turns white again, he shall come to the priest.

¹⁷“And the priest shall look at him and see, if the infection has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce the infected one clean, he is clean.

¹⁸“And when the body has a boil in the skin, and it is healed,

¹⁹ and in the place of the boil there comes a white swelling or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be seen by the priest.

²⁰“And the priest shall look and see, if it appears deeper than the skin, and its hair has turned white, the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection which has broken out of the boil.

²¹“But if the priest looks at it and sees no white hairs in it, and it is not deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the priest shall shut him up seven days;

²² and if it has spread further over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection.

²³“But if the bright spot stays in its place, it has not spread, it is the scar of the boil, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

²⁴“Or when the body receives a burn on its skin by fire, and the raw flesh of the burn shall become a bright spot, reddish-white or white,

²⁵ then the priest shall look at it and see, if the hair of the bright spot has turned white, and it appears deeper than the skin, it is leprosy broken out in the burn. And the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection.

²⁶“But if the priest looks at it and sees there are no white hairs in the bright spot, and it is not deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

²⁷“And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day. If it spreads further over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection.

²⁸“But if the bright spot stays in its place, and has not spread on the skin, but has faded, it is a swelling from the burn. And the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it

is the scar from the burn.

²⁹“And when a man, or a woman, has an infection on the head or in the beard,

³⁰then the priest shall look at the infection and see, if it appears deeper than the skin, and there is thin yellow hair in it, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is an eruption, a leprosy of the head or beard.

³¹“But when the priest looks at the infection of the eruption and sees that it does not appear deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *the one with* the infection of the eruption seven days.

³²“And on the seventh day the priest shall look at the infection and see, if the eruption has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the eruption does not appear deeper than the skin,

³³then he shall shave himself, but the eruption he does not shave. And the priest shall shut up *the one with* the eruption another seven days.

³⁴“And on the seventh day the priest shall look at the eruption and see, if the eruption has not spread over the skin, and does not appear deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean. And he shall wash his garments, and he shall be clean.

³⁵“But if the eruption spreads further over the skin after his cleansing,

³⁶then the priest shall look at him and see, if the eruption has spread over the skin, the priest need not seek for yellow hair, he is unclean.

³⁷“But if the eruption appears to have stayed, and there is black hair grown up in it, the eruption has healed. He is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸“And when a man or a woman has bright spots on the skin of the body, white bright spots,

³⁹then the priest shall look and see, if the bright spots on the skin of the body are dull white, it is a white spot that grows on the skin, he is clean.

⁴⁰“And when a man loses the hair of his head, he is bald, he is clean.

⁴¹“And if the hair has fallen from his forehead, he is bald on the forehead, he is

clean.

⁴²“And when there is on the bald head or bald forehead a reddish-white infection, it is leprosy breaking out on his bald head or his bald forehead.

⁴³“And the priest shall look at it and see, if the swelling of the infection is reddish-white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy on the skin of the body,

⁴⁴he is a leprosy man, he is unclean. The priest shall pronounce him unclean, without fail, his infection is on his head.

⁴⁵“As for the leper who has the infection, his garments are torn, and his head is uncovered, and he has to cover his upper lip and cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean!’

⁴⁶“He is unclean – all the days he has the infection he is unclean. He is unclean, and he dwells alone, his dwelling place is outside the camp.

⁴⁷“And when a garment has an infection of leprosy in it, in a woollen garment or in a linen garment,

⁴⁸or in the warp or in the weft of linen or wool, or in leather or in any leather-work,

⁴⁹and the infection shall be greenish or reddish in the garment or in the leather, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object, it is an infection of leprosy and shall be shown to the priest.

⁵⁰“And the priest shall look at the infection and shut up the infected one seven days.

⁵¹“And he shall look at the infection on the seventh day. And when the infection has spread in the garment, or in the warp or in the weft, or in the leather or any leather-work, the infection is an active leprosy, it is unclean.

⁵²“And he shall burn that garment, or the warp or the weft, in wool or in linen, or any leather object in which the infection is, for it is an active leprosy. It is burned with fire.

⁵³“But if the priest looks and sees that the infection has not spread in the garment, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object,

⁵⁴then the priest shall give command, and they shall wash that in which the infection

is. And he shall shut it up another seven days.

⁵⁵“And the priest shall look at the infection after it has been washed and see, if the infection has not changed its appearance, though the infection has not spread, it is unclean, and burn it in the fire – it is eaten away, in its inside or outside.

⁵⁶“And if the priest shall look and see that the infection has faded after washing it, then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the warp, or out of the weft, or out of the leather.

⁵⁷“And if it is still seen in the garment, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object, it is a spreading infection. Burn it with fire, that in which the infection is.

⁵⁸“And if you wash the garment, or the warp or the weft, or any leather object, if the infection has disappeared from it, then it shall be washed a second time, and shall be clean.

⁵⁹“This is the Torah of the infection of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.”

14 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“This shall be the Torah of the leper for the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought to the priest,

³and the priest shall go out of the camp, and the priest shall look and see, if the leprosy is healed in the leper,

⁴then the priest shall command, and he shall take for him who is to be cleansed two live and clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

⁵“And the priest shall command, and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

⁶“Let him take the live bird and the cedar wood and the scarlet and the hyssop, and dip them and the live bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

⁷“And he shall sprinkle it seven times on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the live bird loose in the open

field.

⁸“And he who is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shall shave off all his hair and wash himself in water, and shall be clean. Then after that he comes into the camp, but shall stay outside his tent seven days.

⁹“And on the seventh day it shall be that he shaves all the hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shaves off. And he shall wash his garments and wash his body in water, and shall be clean.

¹⁰“And on the eighth day he takes two male lambs, perfect ones, and one ewe lamb a year old, a perfect one, and three-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, and one log of oil.

¹¹“And the priest who is cleansing shall present the man who is to be cleansed, with these offerings, before יהוה, at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

¹²“And the priest shall take one male lamb and bring it as a guilt offering, and the log of oil, and wave them as a wave offering before יהוה.”

¹³“And he shall slaughter the lamb in the place where he slaughters the sin offering and the burnt offering, in a set-apart place. For the guilt offering, like the sin offering, belongs to the priest. It is most set-apart.

¹⁴“And the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

¹⁵“And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand.

¹⁶“And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before יהוה.”

¹⁷“And of the rest of the oil in his hand, the priest puts some on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the blood of the guilt offering.

¹⁸“And the rest of the oil that is in the

priest's hand he puts on the head of him who is to be cleansed. And the priest shall make atonement for him before יהוה.

¹⁹“And the priest shall make the sin offering, and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed from his uncleanness. Then afterwards he slaughters the burnt offering.

²⁰“And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the grain offering on the altar. And the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

²¹“But if he is poor and is unable to afford it, then he shall take one male lamb as a guilt offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one-tenth of an *éphah* of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, and a log of oil,

²²and two turtledoves or two young pigeons, such as he is able to afford, and one shall be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering.

²³“And he shall bring them to the priest on the eighth day for his cleansing, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, before יהוה.

²⁴“And the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them as a wave offering before יהוה.

²⁵“And he shall slaughter the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

²⁶“Then the priest pours some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

²⁷“And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before יהוה.

²⁸“And the priest shall put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of the right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the guilt offering.

²⁹“And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he puts on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before יהוה.

³⁰“And he shall prepare one of the turtle-doves or young pigeons, such as he is able to afford,

³¹that which he is able to afford, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, with the grain offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before יהוה.

³²“This is the Torah for one who had an infection of leprosy, who is unable to afford for his cleansing.”

³³And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

³⁴“When you come into the land of Kena'an, which I am giving you as a possession, and I put a plague of leprosy in a house in the land of your possession,

³⁵then shall the one who owns the house come and inform the priest, saying, ‘It seems to me that there is some plague in the house.’

³⁶“And the priest shall command, and they shall empty the house, before the priest goes in to look at the plague, so that all that is in the house is not made unclean. And after that the priest goes in to look at the house.

³⁷“And he shall look at the plague and see, if the plague is on the walls of the house with sunken places, greenish or reddish, which appear to be deep in the wall,

³⁸then the priest shall go out of the house, to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

³⁹“And the priest shall come again on the seventh day and look and see, if the plague has spread on the walls of the house,

⁴⁰then the priest shall command, and they shall remove the stones with the plague in them, and they shall throw them outside the city, into an unclean place,

⁴¹while he lets the house be scraped inside, all around, and the dust that they scrape off they shall pour out in an unclean place outside the city.

⁴²“And they shall take other stones and put them in the place of those stones, and take other mortar and plaster the house.

⁴³“And if the plague comes back and breaks out in the house, after he has removed the stones, after he has scraped

the house, and after it is plastered,

⁴⁴then the priest shall come and look and see, if the plague has spread in the house, it is an active leprosy in the house, it is unclean.

⁴⁵“And he shall break down the house, its stones, and its timber, and all the plaster of the house, and he shall bring them outside the city to an unclean place.

⁴⁶“And he who goes into the house, all the days while it is shut up, becomes unclean until evening.

⁴⁷“And he who lies down in the house has to wash his garments, and he who eats in the house has to wash his garments.

⁴⁸“However, if the priest indeed comes in and looks at it and sees that the plague has not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

⁴⁹“And to cleanse the house, he shall take two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

⁵⁰“And he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water,

⁵¹and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the live bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird and in the running water, and shall sprinkle the house seven times.

⁵²“He shall thus cleanse the house with the blood of the bird and the running water and the live bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet,

⁵³and he shall let the live bird loose outside the city in the open field, and shall make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean.

⁵⁴“This is the Torah for any infection of leprosy, and eruption,

⁵⁵and for leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

⁵⁶and for a swelling, and for a scab, and for a bright spot,

⁵⁷to teach when it is unclean and when it is clean. This is the Torah of leprosy.”

15 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and

say to them, ‘When any man has a discharge from his flesh, his discharge is unclean.

³‘And this is his uncleanness in regard to his discharge; whether his flesh runs with his discharge, or his flesh is stopped up by his discharge, it is his uncleanness.

⁴‘Any bed becomes unclean on which he who has the discharge lies, and any object on which he sits becomes unclean.

⁵‘And anyone who touches his bed has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

⁶‘And he who sits on any object on which he who has the discharge sat, has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

⁷‘And he who touches the flesh of him who has the discharge has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and shall be unclean until evening.

⁸‘And when he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he shall wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

⁹‘Any saddle on which he who has the discharge rides becomes unclean.

¹⁰‘And whoever touches any of that which was under him is unclean until evening. And he who is carrying them up has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

¹¹‘And anyone whom he who has the discharge touches without rinsing his hands in water, shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

¹²‘And the earthen vessel which he who has the discharge touches has to be broken, and every wooden vessel has to be rinsed in water.

¹³‘And when he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count for himself seven days for his cleansing, and shall wash his garments, and shall bathe his flesh in running water, and be clean.

¹⁴‘And on the eighth day he takes for himself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and shall come before יהוה, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall give them to the priest.

¹⁵‘And the priest shall prepare them, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him before יהוה’ because of his discharge.

¹⁶‘And when a man has an emission of semen, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until evening.

¹⁷‘And any garment and any leather on which there is semen, shall also be washed with water, and be unclean until evening.

¹⁸‘And when a woman lies with a man, and there is an emission of semen, they both shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

¹⁹‘And when a woman has a discharge, and the discharge from her flesh is blood, she has to be in her separation for seven days. And whoever touches her is unclean until evening.

²⁰‘And whatever she lies on during her separation is unclean. And whatever she sits on is unclean.

²¹‘And anyone who touches her bed has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

²²‘And whoever touches any object that she sat on has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

²³‘And if it is on the bed or on any object on which she sits, when he touches it, he is unclean until evening.

²⁴‘And if any man lies with her at all, and her monthly flow is on him, he shall be unclean seven days. And any bed he lies on is unclean.

²⁵‘And when a woman has a discharge of blood for many days, other than at the time of her monthly separation, or when she discharges beyond her usual time of monthly separation, all the days of her unclean discharge shall be as the days of her monthly separation. She is unclean.

²⁶‘Any bed on which she lies all the days of her discharge is to her as the bed of her monthly separation. And whatever she sits on is unclean, as the uncleanness of her monthly separation.

²⁷‘And anyone who touches them is unclean, and shall wash his garments, and

shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

²⁸‘But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she shall count for herself seven days, and after that she is clean.

²⁹‘And on the eighth day she takes for herself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and shall bring them to the priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting.

³⁰‘And the priest shall prepare the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and the priest shall make atonement for her before יהוה’ for the discharge of her uncleanness.

³¹‘Thus you shall separate the children of Yisra’el from their uncleanness, lest they die in their uncleanness when they defile My Dwelling Place which is in their midst.

³²‘This is the Torah for one who has a discharge, and for him who emits semen and is unclean thereby,

³³and for her who is sick in her monthly separation, and for one who has a discharge, either man or woman, and for him who lies with an unclean woman.’ ”

16 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh after the death of the two sons of Aharon, as they drew near before יהוה, and died.

²And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Speak to Aharon your brother not to come in at all times to the Set-apart Place inside the veil, before the lid of atonement which is on the ark, lest he die, because I appear in the cloud above the lid of atonement.

³“With this Aharon should come into the Set-apart Place: with the blood of a young bull as a sin offering, and of a ram as a burnt offering.

⁴“He should put on the set-apart linen long shirt, with linen trousers on his flesh, and gird himself with a linen girdle, and be dressed with the linen turban – they are set-apart garments. And he shall bathe his body in water, and shall put them on.

⁵“And from the congregation of the children of Yisra’el he takes two male goats as a sin offering, and one ram as a burnt offering.

⁶“And Aharon shall bring the bull as a

sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house.

⁷“And he shall take the two goats and let them stand before יהוה at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁸“And Aharon shall cast lots for the two goats, one lot for יהוה and the other lot for Azazel.

⁹“And Aharon shall bring the goat on which the lot for יהוה fell, and shall prepare it as a sin offering.

¹⁰“But the goat on which the lot for Azazel fell is caused to stand alive before יהוה, to make atonement upon it, to send it into the wilderness to Azazel.

¹¹“And Aharon shall bring the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall slaughter the bull as the sin offering which is for himself,

¹²and shall take a fire holder filled with burning coals of fire from the altar before יהוה, with his hands filled with sweet incense beaten fine, and shall bring it inside the veil.

¹³“And he shall put the incense on the fire before יהוה, and the cloud of incense shall cover the lid of atonement which is on the Witness, lest he die.

¹⁴“And he shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the lid of atonement on the east side, also in front of the lid of atonement he sprinkles some of the blood with his finger seven times.

¹⁵“And he shall slaughter the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, and shall bring its blood inside the veil, and shall do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the lid of atonement and in front of the lid of atonement.

¹⁶“And he shall make atonement for the Set-apart Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Yisra’ël, and because of their transgressions in all their sins. And so he does for the Tent of Meeting which is dwelling with them in the midst of their uncleanness.

¹⁷“And no man should be in the Tent of

Meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the Set-apart Place, until he comes out. And he shall make atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the assembly of Yisra’ël.

¹⁸“And he shall go out to the altar that is before יהוה, and make atonement for it. And he shall take some of the blood of the bull and some of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around.

¹⁹“And he shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and set it apart from the uncleanness of the children of Yisra’ël.

²⁰“And when he has finished atoning for the Set-apart Place, and the Tent of Meeting, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat.

²¹“Then Aharon shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and shall confess over it all the crookednesses of the children of Yisra’ël, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a fit man.

²²“And the goat shall bear on itself all their crookednesses, to a land cut off. Thus he shall send the goat away into the wilderness.

²³“Aharon shall then come into the Tent of Meeting, and shall take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the Set-apart Place, and shall leave them there.

²⁴“And he shall bathe his body in water in the set-apart place, and shall put on his garments, and shall come out and prepare his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people,

²⁵and burn the fat of the sin offering on the altar.

²⁶“And he who sent away the goat to Azazel washes his garments, and shall bathe his body in water, and afterward he comes into the camp.

²⁷“And the bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Set-apart Place, is brought outside the

camp. And they shall burn their skins, and their flesh, and their dung with fire.

²⁸“And he who burns them washes his garments, and shall bathe his body in water, and afterward he comes into the camp.

²⁹“And this shall be for you a law forever: In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you afflict your beings, and do no work, the native or the stranger who sojourns among you.

³⁰“For on that day he makes atonement for you, to cleanse you, to be clean from all your sins before יהוה’.

³¹“It is a Sabbath of rest for you, and you shall afflict your beings – a law forever.

³²“And the priest, who is anointed and ordained to serve as priest in his father’s place, shall make atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, the set-apart garments,

³³and he shall make atonement for the Most Set-apart Place, and make atonement for the Tent of Meeting and for the altar, and make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the assembly.

³⁴“And this shall be for you a law forever, to make atonement for the children of Yisra’el, for all their sins, once a year.” And he did as יהוה’ commanded Mosheh.

17 And יהוה’ spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to Aharon, to his sons, and to all the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘This is the word which יהוה’ has commanded, saying,

³“Any man from the house of Yisra’el who slaughters a bull or a lamb or a goat in the camp, or who slaughters it outside the camp,

⁴and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to bring an offering to יהוה’ before the Dwelling Place of יהוה’, blood-guilt is reckoned to that man. He has shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people,

⁵in order that the children of Yisra’el bring their slaughterings which they slaughter in the open field. And they shall bring them to יהוה’ at the door of the Tent of meeting, to the priest, and slaughter

them as peace offerings to יהוה’.

⁶“And the priest shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of יהוה’ at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall burn the fat for a sweet fragrance to יהוה’.

⁷“And let them no longer slaughter their slaughterings to demons, after whom they whored. This is a law forever for them throughout their generations.”

⁸“And say to them, ‘Any man of the house of Yisra’el, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who offers a burnt offering or slaughtering,

⁹and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to do it to יהוה’, that man shall be cut off from among his people.

¹⁰“And any man of the house of Yisra’el, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who eats any blood, I shall set My face against that being who eats blood, and shall cut him off from among his people.

¹¹‘For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your lives, for it is the blood that makes atonement for the life.’

¹²“Therefore I said to the children of Yisra’el, ‘No being among you eats blood, nor does any stranger who sojourns among you eat blood.’

¹³“And any man from the children of Yisra’el, or from the strangers who sojourn among you, who hunts and catches any beast or bird, which is eaten, shall pour out its blood and cover it with dust,

¹⁴for it is the life of all flesh. Its blood is for its life. And I said to the children of Yisra’el, ‘Do not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood. Anyone eating it is cut off.’

¹⁵“And any being who eats a carcass or what was torn *by a beast*, be he a native or a stranger, he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and shall be unclean until evening. Then he shall be clean.

¹⁶“And if he does not wash or bathe his body, then he shall bear his crookedness.”

18 And יהוה’ spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘I am יהוה’ your Elohim,

³‘Do not do as they do in the land of

Mitsrayim, where you dwelt. And do not do as they do in the land of Kena'an, where I am bringing you, and do not walk in their laws.

⁴Do My right-rulings and guard My laws, to walk in them. I am יהוה your Elohim.

⁵And you shall guard My laws and My right-rulings, which a man does and lives by them. I am יהוה.

⁶No one is to approach anyone of his own flesh to uncover his nakedness. I am יהוה.

⁷The nakedness of your father or the nakedness of your mother you do not uncover. She is your mother, you do not uncover her nakedness.

⁸The nakedness of your father's wife you do not uncover, it is your father's nakedness.

⁹The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere, their nakedness you do not uncover.

¹⁰The nakedness of your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, their nakedness you do not uncover, for theirs is your own nakedness.

¹¹The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, brought forth by your father, she is your sister, you do not uncover her nakedness.

¹²The nakedness of your father's sister you do not uncover, she is your father's flesh.

¹³The nakedness of your mother's sister you do not uncover, for she is your mother's flesh.

¹⁴The nakedness of your father's brother you do not uncover, you do not approach his wife, she is your aunt.

¹⁵The nakedness of your daughter-in-law you do not uncover, she is your son's wife, you do not uncover her nakedness.

¹⁶The nakedness of your brother's wife you do not uncover, it is your brother's nakedness.

¹⁷The nakedness of a woman and her daughter you do not uncover, nor do you take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness. They

are her relatives – it is wickedness.

¹⁸And do not take a woman as a rival to her sister, to uncover her nakedness while the other is alive.

¹⁹And do not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness in her monthly separation of uncleanness.

²⁰And do not have intercourse with the wife of your neighbour, to defile yourself with her.

²¹And do not give any of your offspring to pass through to Molek. And do not profane the Name of your Elohim. I am יהוה.

²²And do not lie with a male as with a woman, it is an abomination.

²³And do not have intercourse with any beast, to defile yourself with it. And a woman does not stand before a beast to mate with it, it is a perversion.

²⁴Do not defile yourselves with all these, for by all these the nations are defiled, which I am driving out before you.

²⁵Thus the land became defiled, therefore I punished it for its crookedness, and the land vomited out its inhabitants.

²⁶But you, you shall guard My laws and My right-rulings, and not do any of these abominations, the native nor stranger who sojourns among you,

²⁷because the men of the land who were before you have done all these abominations, and thus the land became defiled,

²⁸So let not the land vomit you out for defiling it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

²⁹For whoever does any of these abominations, those beings who do them shall be cut off from among their people.

³⁰And you shall guard My Charge, so as not to do any of these abominable practices which were done before you, so as not to defile yourselves by them. I am יהוה your Elohim.' "

19 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²"Speak to all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, 'Be set-apart, for I יהוה your Elohim am set-apart.

³Each one of you should fear his mother and his father, and guard My Sabbaths.

I am יהוה your Elohim.

⁴‘Do not turn to idols, and do not make for yourselves moulded mighty ones. I am יהוה your Elohim.

⁵‘And when you bring a peace offering to יהוה, bring it for your acceptance.

⁶‘It is eaten the same day you slaughter it, and on the next day. And that which is left on the third day is burned with fire.

⁷‘So if it is eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable, it is not accepted,

⁸and he who eats it bears his crookedness, because he has profaned the set-apart offering of יהוה, and that being shall be cut off from his people.

⁹‘And when you reap the harvest of your land, do not completely reap the corners of your field or gather the gleanings of your harvest.

¹⁰‘And do not glean your vineyard or gather every grape of your vineyard, leave them for the poor and the stranger. I am יהוה your Elohim.

¹¹‘Do not steal, do not lie, do not deceive one another.

¹²‘And do not swear falsely by My Name and so profane the Name of your Elohim. I am יהוה.

¹³‘Do not oppress your neighbour or rob *him*. The wages of him who is hired is not to remain with you all night until morning.

¹⁴‘Do not curse the deaf or put a stumbling-block before the blind, but fear your Elohim. I am יהוה.

¹⁵‘Do no unrighteousness in right-ruling. Do not be partial to the poor or favour the face of the great, but rightly rule your neighbour in righteousness.

¹⁶‘Do not go slandering among your people. Do not stand against the blood of your neighbour. I am יהוה.

¹⁷‘Do not hate your brother in your heart. Reprove your neighbour, for certain, and bear no sin because of him.

¹⁸‘Do not take vengeance or bear a grudge against the children of your people. And you shall love your neighbour as yourself. I am יהוה.

¹⁹‘Guard My laws. Do not let your livestock mate with another kind. Do not sow your field with mixed seed. And do not put

a garment woven of two sorts of thread upon you.

²⁰‘And when a man has intercourse with a woman who is a female servant, engaged to a man, and who has not at all been ransomed nor redeemed, there should be an inquiry. But they are not put to death, because she was not free.

²¹‘And he shall bring his guilt offering to יהוה, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, a ram as a guilt offering.

²²‘And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before יהוה for his sin which he has done. And the sin which he has sinned shall be forgiven him.

²³‘And when you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall reckon their fruit as uncircumcised. For three years it is as uncircumcised to you, it is not eaten.

²⁴‘And in the fourth year all its fruit is set-apart – praises to יהוה.

²⁵‘And in the fifth year you eat its fruit, so that it increases its yield to you. I am יהוה your Elohim.

²⁶‘Do not eat *meat* with the blood. Do not practise divination or magic.

²⁷‘Do not round the corner of your head, nor destroy the corner of your beard.

²⁸‘And do not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor put tattoo marks on you. I am יהוה.

²⁹‘Do not profane your daughter by making her a whore, so that the land does not whore, and the land becomes filled with wickedness.

³⁰‘Guard My Sabbaths and reverence My set-apart place. I am יהוה.

³¹‘Do not turn to mediums, and do not seek after spiritists to be defiled by them. I am יהוה your Elohim.

³²‘Rise up before the grey-headed. And you shall favour the face of an old man, and shall fear your Elohim. I am יהוה.

³³‘And when a stranger sojourns with you in your land, do not oppress him.

³⁴‘Let the stranger who dwells among you be to you as the native among you, and you shall love him as yourself. For you were strangers in the land of Mitsrayim. I

am יהוה your Elohim.

³⁵‘Do no unrighteousness in right-ruling, in measurement of length, in weight, or in measuring liquids.

³⁶‘Have right scales, right weights, a right éphah, and a right hin. I am יהוה your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim.

³⁷‘And you shall guard all My laws and all My right-rulings, and do them. I am יהוה.’”

20 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²‘Say to the children of Yisra’él, ‘Any man of the children of Yisra’él, or of the strangers who sojourn in Yisra’él, who gives any of his offspring to Molek, shall certainly be put to death. The people of the land shall stone him with stones.

³‘And I, I shall set My face against that man, and shall cut him off from the midst of his people, because he has given of his offspring to Molek, so as to defile My set-apart place and to profane My set-apart Name.

⁴‘And if the people of the land at all hide their eyes from the man, as he gives any of his offspring to Molek, and they do not kill him,

⁵then I shall set My face against that man and against his clan, and shall cut him off – and all who go whoring after him, even go whoring after Molek – from the midst of their people.

⁶‘And the being who turns to mediums, and to spiritists, to go whoring after them, I shall set My face against that being and cut him off from the midst of his people.

⁷‘And you shall set yourselves apart, and shall be set-apart, for I am יהוה your Elohim,

⁸and you shall guard My laws and do them. I am יהוה, who sets you apart.

⁹‘For everyone who curses his father or his mother shall certainly be put to death – he has cursed his father or his mother, his blood is on him.

¹⁰‘And a man who commits adultery with the wife of another man, who commits adultery with the wife of his neighbour: the adulterer and the adulteress shall certainly

be put to death.

¹¹‘And a man who lies with the wife of his father has uncovered the nakedness of his father, both of them shall certainly be put to death, their blood is upon them.

¹²‘And a man who lies with his daughter-in-law: both of them shall certainly be put to death, they have made confusion, their blood is upon them.

¹³‘And a man who lies with a male as he lies with a woman: both of them have done an abomination, they shall certainly be put to death, their blood is upon them.

¹⁴‘And a man who marries a woman and her mother: it is wickedness, they are burned with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickedness in your midst.

¹⁵‘And a man who has intercourse with a beast: he shall certainly be put to death, and the beast you kill.

¹⁶‘And a woman who approaches any beast and mates with it: you shall kill the woman and the beast, they shall certainly be put to death, their blood is upon them.

¹⁷‘And a man who takes his sister, his father’s daughter or his mother’s daughter, and sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness: it is wickedness, and they shall be cut off before the eyes of their people. He has uncovered his sister’s nakedness, he bears his crookedness.

¹⁸‘And a man who lies with a woman during her sickness and uncovers her nakedness: he has laid bare her flow, and she has uncovered the flow of her blood, both of them shall be cut off from the midst of their people.

¹⁹‘And do not uncover the nakedness of your mother’s sister nor of your father’s sister, for that is laying bare one’s own flesh, they bear their crookedness.

²⁰‘And a man who lies with his uncle’s wife: he has uncovered his uncle’s nakedness, they bear their sin, they die childless.

²¹‘And a man who takes his brother’s wife: it is uncleanness, he has uncovered his brother’s nakedness, they are childless.

²²‘And you shall guard all My laws and all My right-rulings, and do them, so that the land where I am bringing you to dwell does not vomit you out.

²³‘And do not walk in the laws of the nation which I am driving out before you, for they do all these, and therefore I loathed them.

²⁴‘But I say to you, “You are going to possess their land, and I Myself give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey.” I am יהוה your Elohim, who has separated you from the peoples.

²⁵‘And you shall make a distinction between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean birds and clean. And do not make yourselves abominable by beast or by bird, or whatever creeps on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

²⁶‘And you shall be set-apart to Me, for I יהוה am set-apart, and have separated you from the peoples to be Mine.

²⁷‘And a man or a woman in whom there is a medium, or who are spiritists, shall certainly be put to death, they are to stone them with stones. Their blood is upon them.’”

21 And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Speak to the priests, the sons of Aharon, and say to them: ‘No one is to be defiled for the dead among his people,

²except for his relatives who are nearest to him: for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother;

³and for his maiden sister who is near to him, who has had no husband – for her he is defiled.

⁴‘A leader does not defile himself among his people, to profane himself;

⁵they do not make any bald place on their heads, and they do not shave the corner of their beard, and they do not make a cutting in their flesh.

⁶‘They are set-apart to their Elohim and do not profane the Name of their Elohim, for they bring the offerings of יהוה made by fire, and the bread of their Elohim, and shall be set-apart.

⁷‘They do not take a woman who is a whore or a defiled woman, and they do not take a woman put away from her husband, for he is set-apart to his Elohim.

⁸‘And you shall set him apart, for he brings the bread of your Elohim, he is set-apart to you. For I, יהוה, setting you apart, am set-apart.

⁹‘And when the daughter of any priest profanes herself by whoring, she profanes her father. She is burned with fire.

¹⁰‘And the high priest among his brothers, on whose head the anointing oil was poured and who is ordained to wear the garments, does not unbind his head nor tear his garments,

¹¹nor come near any dead body, nor defile himself for his father or his mother,

¹²nor go out of the set-apart place, nor profane the set-apart place of his Elohim, for the sign of dedication of the anointing oil of his Elohim is upon him. I am יהוה.’

¹³‘And let him take a wife in her maidenhood.

¹⁴‘A widow or one put away or a defiled woman or a whore – these he does not take. But a maiden of his own people he does take as a wife.

¹⁵‘And he does not profane his offspring among his people, for I am יהוה, who sets him apart.’”

¹⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁷“Speak to Aharon, saying, ‘No man of your offspring throughout their generations, who has any defect, is to draw near to bring the bread of his Elohim.

¹⁸‘For any man who has a defect is not to draw near: a man blind or one lame or disfigured or deformed,

¹⁹a man who has a broken foot or broken hand,

²⁰or is a hunchback or a dwarf, or a man who has a defect in his eye, or eczema or scab, or is a eunuch.

²¹‘No man among the offspring of Aharon the priest, who has a defect, is to come near to bring the offerings made by fire to יהוה – he has a defect, he does not come near to bring the bread of his Elohim.

²²‘He does eat the bread of his Elohim, both the most set-apart and the set-apart,

²³only, he does not go near the veil or approach the altar, because he has a defect, lest he profanes My set-apart places. For I

am יהוה, who sets them apart.’ ”

²⁴Thus Mosheh spoke to Aharon and his sons, and to all the children of Yisra’ël.

22 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to Aharon and his sons, that they separate themselves from the set-apart offerings of the children of Yisra’ël, and that they do not profane My set-apart Name in what they set apart to Me. I am יהוה.

³“Say to them, ‘Any man of all your offspring throughout your generations who draws near the set-apart offerings which the children of Yisra’ël set apart to יהוה, while he has uncleanness upon him, that being shall be cut off from before Me. I am יהוה.

⁴‘Any man of the offspring of Aharon, who is a leper or has a discharge, does not eat the set-apart offerings until he is clean. And whoever touches what is rendered unclean by a corpse, or a man who has had an emission of semen,

⁵or a man who touches any creeping creature by which he would be made unclean, or any being by whom he would become unclean, even any of his uncleanness;

⁶the being who has touched it shall be unclean until evening, and does not eat the set-apart offerings, but shall bathe his body in water.

⁷‘And when the sun goes down he shall be clean, and afterward eat the set-apart offerings, because it is his food.

⁸‘He does not eat that which dies or is torn by beasts, becoming unclean by it. I am יהוה.’

⁹‘And they shall guard My Charge, lest they bear sin for it and die thereby, when they profane it. I יהוה set them apart.

¹⁰‘And no stranger eats the set-apart offering. A sojourner with the priest, or a hired servant, does not eat the set-apart offering.

¹¹‘But when the priest buys a being with his money, he does eat of it. And one who is born in his house does eat his food.

¹²‘And when a priest’s daughter is married to a stranger, she does not eat of

the set-apart offerings.

¹³‘But when a priest’s daughter is a widow or put away, and has no child, and has returned to her father’s house as in her youth, she does eat her father’s food, but no stranger eats of it.

¹⁴‘And when a man eats the set-apart offering by mistake, then he shall give a set-apart offering to the priest, and add one-fifth to it.

¹⁵‘And let the priests not profane the set-apart offerings of the children of Yisra’ël, which they lift up to יהוה,

¹⁶or allow them to bear the crookedness of trespass when they eat their set-apart offerings. For I am יהוה, who sets them apart.’ ”

¹⁷And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁸“Speak to Aharon and his sons, and to all the children of Yisra’ël, and say to them, ‘Any man of the house of Yisra’ël, or of the strangers in Yisra’ël, who brings his offering for any of his vows or for any of his voluntary offerings, which they bring to יהוה as a burnt offering,

¹⁹for your acceptance, is a male, a perfect one from the cattle, from the sheep, or from the goats.

²⁰‘Whatever has a defect, you do not bring, for it is not acceptable for you.

²¹‘And when a man brings a peace offering to יהוה, to complete a vow, or a voluntary offering from the cattle or the sheep, it is to be perfect to be accepted, let there be no defect in it.

²²‘Those blind or broken or having a cut, or have an ulcer or eczema or scabs, you do not bring to יהוה, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to יהוה.

²³‘As for a bull or a lamb that has any limb deformed or dwarfed you do prepare as a voluntary offering, but for a vow it is not accepted.

²⁴‘Do not bring to יהוה what is bruised or crushed, or torn or cut, nor do it in your land.

²⁵‘And from a son of a stranger’s hand you do not bring any of these as the bread of your Elohim, for their corruption is in them, and defects are in them, they are not acceptable for you.’ ”

²⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,
²⁷“When a bull or a sheep or a goat is born, it shall be seven days with its mother. And from the eighth day and thereafter it is acceptable as an offering made by fire to יהוה.”

²⁸“But do not slaughter a cow or a sheep and its young on the same day.

²⁹“And when you bring a slaughtering of thanksgiving to יהוה, bring it for your acceptance.

³⁰“It is eaten that same day, leave none of it till morning. I am יהוה.”

³¹“And you shall guard My commands and do them. I am יהוה.”

³²“And do not profane My set-apart Name, and I shall be set-apart among the children of Yisra’el. I am יהוה, who sets you apart,

³³who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, to be your Elohim. I am יהוה.”

23 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,
²⁴“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘The appointed times of יהוה, which you are to proclaim as set-apart gatherings, My appointed times, are these:

³‘Six days work is done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest, a set-apart gathering. You do no work, it is a Sabbath to יהוה in all your dwellings.

⁴‘These are the appointed times of יהוה, set-apart gatherings which you are to proclaim at their appointed times.

⁵‘In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the evenings, is the Passover to יהוה.

⁶‘And on the fifteenth day of this month is the Festival of Unleavened Bread to יהוה – seven days you eat unleavened bread.

⁷‘On the first day you have a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work.

⁸‘And you shall bring an offering made by fire to יהוה for seven days. On the seventh day is a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work.’”

⁹And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁰“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and you shall say to them, ‘When you come

into the land which I give you, and shall reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest to the priest.

¹¹‘And he shall wave the sheaf before יהוה, for your acceptance. On the morrow after the Sabbath the priest waves it.

¹²‘And on that day when you wave the sheaf, you shall prepare a male lamb a year old, a perfect one, as a burnt offering to יהוה,

¹³and its grain offering: two-tenths of an éphah of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to יהוה, a sweet fragrance, and its drink offering: one-fourth of a hin of wine.

¹⁴‘And you do not eat bread or roasted grain or fresh grain until the same day that you have brought an offering to your Elohim – a law forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¹⁵‘And from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering, you shall count for yourselves: seven completed Sabbaths.

¹⁶‘Until the morrow after the seventh Sabbath you count fifty days, then you shall bring a new grain offering to יהוה.’

¹⁷‘Bring from your dwellings for a wave offering two loaves of bread, of two-tenths of an éphah of fine flour they are, baked with leaven, first-fruits to יהוה.’

¹⁸‘And besides the bread, you shall bring seven lambs a year old, perfect ones, and one young bull and two rams. They are a burnt offering to יהוה, with their grain offering and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire for a sweet fragrance to יהוה.’

¹⁹‘And you shall offer one male goat as a sin offering, and two male lambs a year old, as a peace offering.

²⁰‘And the priest shall wave them, besides the bread of the first-fruits, as a wave offering before יהוה, besides the two lambs. They are set-apart to יהוה for the priest.

²¹‘And on this same day you shall proclaim a set-apart gathering for yourselves, you do no servile work on it – a law forever in all your dwellings throughout

your generations.

²²“And when you reap the harvest of your land do not completely reap the corners of your field when you reap, and do not gather any gleanings from your harvest. Leave them for the poor and for the stranger. I am יהוה your Elohim.”

²³And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁴“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you have a rest, a remembrance of blowing of trumpets, a set-apart gathering.

²⁵‘You do no servile work, and you shall bring an offering made by fire to יהוה.’”

²⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁷“On the tenth day of this seventh month is the Day of Atonement. It shall be a set-apart gathering for you. And you shall afflict your beings, and shall bring an offering made by fire to יהוה.”

²⁸“And you do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before יהוה your Elohim.

²⁹“For any being who is not afflicted on that same day, he shall be cut off from his people.

³⁰“And any being who does any work on that same day, that being I shall destroy from the midst of his people.

³¹“You do no work – a law forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³²“It is a Sabbath of rest to you, and you shall afflict your beings. On the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you observe your Sabbath.”

³³And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

³⁴“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the Festival of Booths for seven days to יהוה.’

³⁵“On the first day is a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work.

³⁶“For seven days you bring an offering made by fire to יהוה. On the eighth day there shall be a set-apart gathering for you, and you shall bring an offering made by fire to יהוה. It is a closing festival, you do no servile work.

³⁷“These are the appointed times of יהוה which you proclaim as set-apart gatherings, to bring an offering made by fire to יהוה, a burnt offering and a grain offering, a slaughtering and drink offerings, as commanded for every day –

³⁸besides the Sabbaths of יהוה, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your voluntary offerings which you give to יהוה.”

³⁹“On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you gather in the fruit of the land, observe the festival of יהוה for seven days. On the first day is a rest, and on the eighth day a rest.

⁴⁰“And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of good trees, branches of palm trees, twigs of leafy trees, and willows of the stream, and shall rejoice before יהוה your Elohim for seven days.

⁴¹“And you shall observe it as a festival to יהוה for seven days in the year – a law forever in your generations. Observe it in the seventh month.

⁴²“Dwell in booths for seven days; all who are native Yisra’elites dwell in booths,

⁴³so that your generations know that I made the children of Yisra’el dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim. I am יהוה your Elohim.”

⁴⁴Thus did Mosheh speak of the appointed times of יהוה to the children of Yisra’el.

24 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Command the children of Yisra’el that they bring to you clear oil of pressed olives for the light, to make the lamps burn continually.

³“Outside the veil of the Witness, in the Tent of Meeting, Aharon is to arrange it from evening until morning before יהוה continually – a law forever throughout your generations.

⁴“He is to arrange the lamps on the clean gold lampstand before יהוה continually.

⁵“And you shall take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it, two-tenths of an *ephah* in each cake.

⁶“And you shall set them in two rows, six in a row, on the clean table before יהוה.”

⁷“And you shall put clear frankincense

on each row, and it shall be on the bread as a remembrance portion, an offering made by fire to יהוה.

⁸“On every Sabbath he is to arrange it before יהוה continually, from the children of Yisra’ël – an everlasting covenant.

⁹“And it shall be for Aharon and his sons, and they shall eat it in the set-apart place, because it is most set-apart to him from the offerings of יהוה made by fire – an everlasting law.”

¹⁰And the son of an Yisra’élite woman, whose father was a Mitsrite, went out among the children of Yisra’ël. And the Yisra’élite woman’s son and a man of Yisra’ël strove in the camp.

¹¹And the Yisra’élite woman’s son blasphemed the Name, and cursed. So they brought him to Mosheh. Now his mother’s name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

¹²And they put him in under guard, that it might be declared to them at the mouth of יהוה.

¹³And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁴“Bring the one who has cursed outside the camp, and all those who heard him shall lay their hands on his head, and all the congregation shall stone him.

¹⁵“And speak to the children of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘Anyone who curses his Elohim shall bear his sin.

¹⁶“And he who blasphemes the Name of יהוה shall certainly be put to death, and all the congregation certainly stone him, the stranger as well as the native. When he blasphemes the Name, he is put to death.

¹⁷“And he who smites the life from any man shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁸“And he who smites a beast repays it, body for body.

¹⁹“And when a man inflicts a blemish upon his neighbour, as he has done so it is done to him:

²⁰“Fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he inflicts a blemish upon him, so it is done to him.

²¹“And he who smites a beast repays it, and he who smites a man *to death* is put to death.

²²“You are to have one right-ruling, for

the stranger and for the native, for I am יהוה your Elohim.’”

²³And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra’ël, and they brought the one who cursed outside the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the children of Yisra’ël did as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

25 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh on Mount Sinai, saying,

²“Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land which I give you, then the land shall observe a Sabbath to יהוה.’

³“Six years you sow your field, and six years you prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruit,

⁴but in the seventh year the land is to have a Sabbath of rest, a Sabbath to יהוה. Do not sow your field and do not prune your vineyard.

⁵“Do not reap what grows of its own of your harvest, and do not gather the grapes of your unpruned vine, for it is a year of rest for the land.

⁶“And the Sabbath of the land shall be to you for food, for you and your servant, and for your female servant and your hired servant, and for the stranger who sojourns with you,

⁷and for your livestock and the beasts that are in your land. All its crops are for food.

⁸“And you shall count seven Sabbaths of years for yourself, seven times seven years. And the time of the seven Sabbaths of years shall be to you forty-nine years.

⁹“You shall then sound a ram’s horn to pass through on the tenth day of the seventh month, on the Day of Atonement cause a ram’s horn to pass through all your land.

¹⁰“And you shall set the fiftieth year apart, and proclaim release throughout all the land to all its inhabitants, it is a Jubilee for you. And each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you return to his clan.

¹¹“The fiftieth year is a Jubilee to you. Do not sow, nor reap what grows of its own, nor gather from its unpruned vine.

¹²‘It is a Jubilee, it is set-apart to you. Eat from the field its crops.

¹³‘In the Year of this Jubilee let each one of you return to his possession.

¹⁴‘And when you sell whatever to your neighbour or buy from the hand of your neighbour, do not exploit one another.

¹⁵‘According to the number of years after the Jubilee you buy from your neighbour, and according to the number of years of crops he sells to you.

¹⁶‘According to the greater number of years you increase its price, and according to the fewer number of years you diminish its price, because he sells to you according to the number of the years of the crops.

¹⁷‘And do not oppress one another, but you shall fear your Elohim. For I am יהוה your Elohim.

¹⁸‘And you shall do My laws and guard My right-rulings, and shall do them. And you shall dwell in the land in safety,

¹⁹‘and the land shall yield its fruit, and you shall eat to satisfaction, and shall dwell there in safety.

²⁰‘And since you might say, “What do we eat in the seventh year, since we do not sow nor gather in our crops?”

²¹‘Therefore I have commanded My blessing on you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth the crop for three years.

²²‘And you shall sow in the eighth year, and eat of the old crop until the ninth year. Eat of the old until its crop comes in.

²³‘And the land is not to be sold beyond reclaim, for the land is Mine, for you are sojourners and settlers with Me.

²⁴‘And provide for a redemption for the land, in all the land of your possession.

²⁵‘When your brother becomes poor, and has sold some of his possession, and his redeemer, a close relative comes to redeem it, then he shall redeem what his brother sold.

²⁶‘And when the man has no one to redeem it, but he himself becomes able to redeem it,

²⁷then let him count the years since its sale, and return the remainder to the man to whom he sold it, that he shall return to his possession.

²⁸‘And if his hand has not found enough to give back to him, then what was sold shall remain in the hand of him who bought it until the Year of Jubilee. And it shall be released in the Jubilee, and he shall return to his possession.

²⁹‘And when a man sells a house in a walled city, then his right of redemption shall be at the end of the year after it is sold. His right of redemption lasts a year.

³⁰‘But if it is not redeemed within a complete year, then the house in the walled city shall be established beyond reclaim to the buyer of it, throughout his generations. It is not released in the Jubilee.

³¹‘The houses of villages, however, which have no wall around them are reckoned as the field of the country. A right of redemption belongs to it, and they are released in the Jubilee.

³²‘As for the cities of the Lēwites, and the houses in the cities of their possession, the Lēwites have a right of redemption forever.

³³‘And that which is redeemed from the Lēwites, both the sale of a house and the city of his possession shall be released in the Year of Jubilee, because the houses in the cities of the Lēwites are their possession in the midst of the children of Yisra’el.

³⁴‘But the field of the open land of their cities is not sold, for it is their everlasting possession.

³⁵‘And when your brother becomes poor, and his hand has failed with you, then you shall sustain him, and he shall live with you, like a stranger or a sojourner.

³⁶‘Take no interest from him, or profit, but you shall fear your Elohim, and your brother shall live with you.

³⁷‘Do not lend him your silver on interest, and do not lend him your food for profit.

³⁸‘I am יהוה your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, to give you the land of Kena’an, to be your Elohim.

³⁹‘And when your brother who dwells by you becomes poor, and sells himself to you, do not make him serve as a slave.

⁴⁰‘But as a hired servant, as a settler he is with you, and serves you until the Year of Jubilee.

⁴¹‘And then he shall leave you, he and his children with him, and shall return to his own clan, even return to the possession of his fathers.

⁴²‘For they are My servants, whom I brought out of the land of Mitsrayim, they are not sold as slaves.

⁴³‘Do not rule over him with harshness, but you shall fear your Elohim.

⁴⁴‘And your male and female slaves whom you have from the nations that are around you, from them you buy male and female slaves,

⁴⁵and also from the sons of the strangers sojourning among you, from them you buy, and from their clans who are with you, which they shall bring forth in your land, and they shall be your property.

⁴⁶‘And you shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them as a possession, they are your slaves for all time. But over your brothers, the children of Yisra’èl, you do not rule with harshness, one over another.

⁴⁷‘Now when a sojourner or a settler with you becomes rich, and your brother with him becomes poor, and sells himself to the settler or sojourner with you, or to a member of the sojourner’s clan,

⁴⁸after he has been sold, there is a right of redemption to him – one of his brothers does redeem him,

⁴⁹or his uncle or his uncle’s son does redeem him, or anyone who is a close relative to him in his clan does redeem him, or if he is able, then he shall redeem himself.

⁵⁰‘And he shall reckon with him who bought him: The price of his release shall be according to the number of years, from the year that he was sold to him until the Year of Jubilee; as the days of a hired servant it is with him.

⁵¹‘If there are yet many years, according to them he repays the price of his redemption, from the silver of his purchase.

⁵²‘And if few years are left until the Year of Jubilee, then he shall reckon with him, and according to his years he repays him

the price of his redemption.

⁵³‘He is with him as a yearly hired servant, and he does not rule with harshness over him before your eyes.

⁵⁴‘And if he is not redeemed in these years, then he shall be released in the Year of Jubilee, he and his children with him.

⁵⁵‘Because the children of Yisra’èl are servants to Me, they are My servants whom I brought out of the land of Mitsrayim. I am יהוה your Elohim.

26 ‘Do not make idols for yourselves, and do not set up a carved image or a pillar for yourselves, and do not place a stone image in your land, to bow down to it. For I am יהוה your Elohim.

²‘Guard My Sabbaths and reverence My set-apart place. I am יהוה’.

³‘If you walk in My laws and guard My commands, and shall do them,

⁴then I shall give you rain in its season, and the land shall yield its crops, and the trees of the field yield their fruit.

⁵‘And your threshing shall last till the time of the grape harvest, and the grape harvest shall last till the time of sowing. And you shall eat your bread until you have enough, and shall dwell in your land safely.

⁶‘And I shall give peace in the land, and you shall lie down and no one make you afraid. And I shall clear the land of evil beasts, and not let the sword go through your land.

⁷‘And you shall pursue your enemies, and they shall fall by the sword before you.

⁸‘And five of you shall pursue a hundred, and a hundred of you pursue ten thousand. And your enemies shall fall by the sword before you.

⁹‘And I shall turn to you and make you bear fruit, and shall increase you, and shall establish My covenant with you.

¹⁰‘And you shall eat the old supply, and clear out the old because of the new.

¹¹‘And I shall set My Dwelling Place in your midst, and My being shall not reject you.

¹²‘And I shall walk in your midst, and shall be your Elohim, and you shall be My

people.

¹³‘I am יהוה your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from being their slaves. And I have broken the bars of your yoke and made you walk upright.

¹⁴‘But if you do not obey Me, and do not do all these commands,

¹⁵and if you reject My laws, or if you being loathes My right-rulings, so that you do not do all My commands, but break My covenant,

¹⁶I also do this to you: And I shall appoint sudden alarm over you, wasting disease and inflammation, destroying the eyes, and consuming the life. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

¹⁷‘And I shall set My face against you, and you shall be smitten before your enemies. And those who hate you shall rule over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you.

¹⁸‘And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I shall punish you seven times more for your sins.

¹⁹‘And I shall break the pride of your power, and shall make your heavens like iron and your earth like bronze.

²⁰‘And your strength shall be spent in vain and your land not yield its crops, nor the trees of the land yield their fruit.

²¹‘And if you walk contrary to Me, and refuse to obey Me, I shall bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins,

²²and send wild beasts among you, which shall bereave you of your children. And I shall cut off your livestock, and make you few in number, and your highways shall be deserted.

²³‘And if you are not instructed by Me by these, but walk contrary to Me,

²⁴then I also shall walk contrary to you, and I Myself shall smite you seven times for your sins.

²⁵‘And I shall bring against you a sword executing the vengeance of My covenant, and you shall gather together in your cities, and I shall send pestilence among you, and you shall be given into the hand of the

enemy.

²⁶‘When I have cut off your supply of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall bring back to you your bread by weight, and you shall eat and not be satisfied.

²⁷‘And if in spite of this, you do not obey Me, but walk contrary to Me,

²⁸then I shall walk contrary to you in wrath. And I Myself shall punish you seven times for your sins.

²⁹‘And you shall eat the flesh of your sons, and eat the flesh of your daughters.

³⁰‘And I shall destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-pillars, and put your carcasses on the carcasses of your idols. And My being shall loathe you.

³¹‘And I shall turn your cities into ruins and lay your set-apart places waste, and not smell your sweet fragrances.

³²‘And I shall lay the land waste, and your enemies who dwell in it shall be astonished at it.

³³‘And I shall scatter you among the gentiles and draw out a sword after you. And your land shall be desert and your cities ruins,

³⁴and the land enjoy its Sabbaths as long as it lies waste and you are in your enemies’ land. Then the land would rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.

³⁵‘As long as it lies waste it rests, for the time it did not rest on your Sabbaths when you dwelt in it.

³⁶‘And as for those of you who are left, I shall send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf shall cause them to flee. And they shall flee as though retreating from a sword, and they shall fall when no one pursues.

³⁷‘And they shall stumble over one another, as from before a sword, when no one pursues. And you shall be unable to stand before your enemies.

³⁸‘And you shall perish among the gentiles, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up,

³⁹and those of you who are left rot away in their crookedness in your enemies’ lands, and also in their fathers’ crooked-

nesses rot away with them.

⁴⁰‘But if they confess their crookedness and the crookedness of their fathers, with their trespass in which they trespassed against Me, and that they also have walked contrary to Me,

⁴¹and that I also have walked contrary to them and have brought them into the land of their enemies – if their uncircumcised heart is then humbled, and they accept the punishment of their crookedness,

⁴²then I shall remember My covenant with Ya‘aqob, and also My covenant with Yitsḥaq, and also remember My covenant with Abraham, and remember the land.

⁴³‘For the land was abandoned by them, and enjoying its Sabbaths while lying waste without them, and they were paying for their crookedness, because they rejected My right-rulings and because their being loathed My laws.

⁴⁴‘And yet for all this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I shall not reject them, nor shall I loathe them so as to destroy them and break My covenant with them. For I am יהוה their Elohim.

⁴⁵‘Then I shall remember for their sake the covenant of the ancestors whom I brought out of the land of Mitsrayim before the eyes of the nations to be their Elohim. I am יהוה.’”

⁴⁶These are the laws and the right-rulings and the Torot ¹ which יהוה made between Himself and the children of Yisra’el on Mount Sinai by the hand of Mosheh.

27 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When a man separates a vow, by your evaluation of lives unto יהוה’,

³when your evaluation is of a male from twenty years old up to sixty years old, then your evaluation shall be fifty sheqels of silver, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place.

⁴‘And if it is a female, then your evaluation shall be thirty sheqels;

⁵and if from five years old up to twenty years old, then your evaluation for a male

shall be twenty sheqels, and for a female ten sheqels;

⁶and if from a month old up to five years old, then your evaluation for a male shall be five sheqels of silver, and for a female your evaluation shall be three sheqels of silver;

⁷and if from sixty years old and above, if it is a male, then your evaluation shall be fifteen sheqels, and for a female ten sheqels.

⁸‘But if he is too poor to pay your evaluation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall set a value for him. According to the ability of him who vowed, the priest shall value him.

⁹‘And if it is a beast of which they bring an offering to יהוה, all such given to יהוה is set-apart.

¹⁰‘He is not to replace it or exchange it, good for spoilt or spoilt for good. And if he at all exchanges beast for beast, then both it and the one exchanged for it is set-apart.

¹¹‘And if it is any unclean beast of which they do not bring an offering to יהוה, then he shall present the beast before the priest;

¹²and the priest shall value it, whether it is good or spoilt. According to your evaluation, O priest, so it shall be.

¹³‘But if he indeed redeems it, then he shall add one-fifth to your evaluation.

¹⁴‘And when a man sets his house apart, to be set-apart to יהוה, then the priest shall value it, whether it is good or spoilt. As the priest values it, so it stands.

¹⁵‘And if he who sets it apart does redeem his house, then he shall add one-fifth of the silver of your evaluation to it, and it shall be his.

¹⁶‘And if a man sets apart to יהוה a field he owns, then your evaluation shall be according to the seed for it – a homer of barley seed at fifty sheqels of silver.

¹⁷‘If he sets his field apart from the Year of Jubilee, according to your evaluation it stands.

¹⁸‘But if he sets his field apart after the Jubilee, then the priest shall reckon to him the silver due according to the years that

remain till the Year of Jubilee, and it shall be deducted from your evaluation.

¹⁹‘And if he who sets the field apart ever wishes to redeem it, then he shall add one-fifth of the silver of your evaluation to it, and it shall be his.

²⁰‘And if he does not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it is no longer redeemed,

²¹but the field, when it is released in the Jubilee, is set-apart to יהוה^a as a dedicated field, to be the possession of the priest.

²²‘And if a man sets apart to יהוה^a a field which he has bought, which is not the field of his possession,

²³then the priest shall reckon to him the amount of your evaluation, up to the Year of Jubilee, and he shall give your evaluation on that day, set-apart to יהוה^a.

²⁴‘In the Year of Jubilee the field returns to him from whom he bought it, to him whose is the possession of the land.

²⁵‘And all your evaluations is to be according to the sheqel of the set-apart place: twenty gērahs to the sheqel.

²⁶‘However, a first-born of the beasts, which is first-born to יהוה^a, no man sets it apart – whether bull or sheep, it belongs to יהוה^a.

²⁷‘And if among the unclean beasts, then he shall ransom it according to your evaluation, and shall add one-fifth to it. And if it is not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your evaluation.

²⁸‘However, whatever a man lays under ban for יהוה^a of all that he has, man and beast, or the field of his possession, is not sold or redeemed. Whatever is laid under ban is most set-apart to יהוה^a.

²⁹‘No one under the ban, under the ban among men, is ransomed, but shall certainly be put to death.

³⁰‘And all the tithe of the land – of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree – belongs to יהוה^a. It is set-apart to יהוה^a.

³¹‘If a man indeed redeems any of his tithes, he adds one-fifth to it.

³²‘And the entire tithe of the herd and of the flock, all that passes under the rod, the tenth one is set-apart to יהוה^a.

³³‘He does not inquire whether it is good or spoilt, nor does he exchange it. And if he exchanges it at all, then both it and the one exchanged for it are set-apart, it is not redeemed.’”

³⁴These are the commands ^a which יהוה^a commanded Mosheh for the children of Yisra’el on Mount Sinai.

^a The word “commands” is mostly used for the Ten Commandments, and also for all the commands given in the so-called “Covenant Law” (Shemoth chapters 20-23), but here it is used as an all-inclusive term.

BEMIDBAR

NUMBERS — 4 MOSHEH

1 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

²“Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, by their clans, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of names, every male, head by head,

³from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army in Yisra’el. Number them by their divisions, you and Aharon.

⁴“And a man from every tribe should be with you, each one the head of his father’s house.

⁵“And these are the names of the men who stand with you. From Re’uḇḇen: Elisur, son of Sheḏḏey’ur.

⁶“From Shim’on: Shelumi’el, son of Tsurishaddai.

⁷“From Yehuḏah: Naḥshon, son of Amminadaḇ.

⁸“From Yissasḡar: Nethanē’l, son of Tsu’ar.

⁹“From Zebulun: Eliyaḇ, son of Ḥḏlon.

¹⁰“From the sons of Yosēph: From Ephrayim: Elishama, son of Ammiḥuḏ. From Menashsheh: Gamli’el, son of Peḏahtsur.

¹¹“From Binyamin: Aḇiḏan, son of Giḏ’oni.

¹²“From Dan: Aḥi’ezer, son of Ammi-shaddai.

¹³“From Ashēr: Paḡ’i’el, son of Oḡran.

¹⁴“From Gaḏ: Elyasaph, son of Deu’el.

¹⁵“From Naphtali: Aḥira, son of Ḕnan.”

¹⁶These are the ones called from the congregation, leaders of their fathers’ tribes, heads of the thousands of Yisra’el.

¹⁷And Mosheh and Aharon took these men who were called by name,

¹⁸and they assembled all the congrega-

tion together on the first day of the second month. And they declared their ancestry by clans, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, each one head by head.

¹⁹As יהוה commanded Mosheh, so he registered them in the Wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰And the children of Re’uḇḇen, Yisra’el’s first-born, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, every male head by head, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

²¹those who were registered of the tribe of Re’uḇḇen were forty-six thousand five hundred.

²²From the children of Shim’on, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers’ house, of those who were registered, according to the number of names, every male head by head, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

²³those who were registered of the tribe of Shim’on were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

²⁴From the children of Gaḏ, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

²⁵those who were registered of the tribe of Gaḏ were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

²⁶From the children of Yehuḏah, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

²⁷those who were registered of the tribe of Yehuḏah were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

²⁸From the children of Yissasḡar, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone

going out to the army,

²⁹those who were registered of the tribe of Yissasḵar were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

³⁰From the children of Zebulun, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

³¹those who were registered of the tribe of Zebulun were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

³²From the sons of Yosēph, the children of Ephrayim, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

³³those who were registered of the tribe of Ephrayim were forty thousand five hundred.

³⁴From the children of Menashsheh, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

³⁵those who were registered of the tribe of Menashsheh were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

³⁶From the children of Binyamin, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

³⁷those who were registered of the tribe of Binyamin were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

³⁸From the children of Dan, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

³⁹those who were registered of the tribe of Dan were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

⁴⁰From the children of Ashēr, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

⁴¹those who were registered of the tribe

of Ashēr were forty-one thousand five hundred.

⁴²From the children of Naphtali, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

⁴³those who were registered of the tribe of Naphtali were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴These were those registered, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered, with the leaders of Yisra'el, twelve men, each one for his father's house.

⁴⁵And all those that were registered of the children of Yisra'el, by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army in Yisra'el,

⁴⁶all those that were registered were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷But the Lēwites were not registered among them by their fathers' tribe,

⁴⁸because הַלְוִי' had spoken to Mosheh, saying,

⁴⁹"Only the tribe of Lēwi you do not register, nor take a census of them among the children of Yisra'el.

⁵⁰"Instead, appoint the Lēwites over the Dwelling Place of the Witness, over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it. They bear the Dwelling Place and all its furnishings, and they attend to it, and camp around the Dwelling Place.

⁵¹"And when the Dwelling Place is to go forward, the Lēwites take it down. And when the Dwelling Place is to be set up, the Lēwites set it up. And the stranger who comes near is put to death.

⁵²"And the children of Yisra'el shall pitch their tents, everyone by his own camp, everyone by his own banner, according to their divisions,

⁵³but let the Lēwites camp around the Dwelling Place of the Witness, so that there be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Yisra'el. And the Lēwites shall guard the duty of the Dwelling Place of the Witness."

⁵⁴And the children of Yisra'el did according to all that הַלְוִי' commanded Mosheh,

so they did.

2 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

²“The children of Yisra’el are to camp, each one by his own banner, beside the sign of his father’s house. Let them camp around the Tent of Meeting at a distance.”

³And on the east side, towards sunrise: those of the banner of the camp of Yehuḏah camp according to their divisions. And the leader of the children of Yehuḏah: Naḥshon, son of Amminadab.

⁴And his army with their registered ones: seventy-four thousand six hundred.

⁵And those camping next to him is the tribe of Yissasakar, and the leader of the children of Yissasakar: Nethanē’l, son of Tsu’ar.

⁶And his army with its registered ones: fifty-four thousand four hundred.

⁷Then the tribe of Zebulun, and the leader of the children of Zebulun: Eliyab, son of Hēlon.

⁸And his army with its registered ones: fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

⁹All the registered ones of the camp of Yehuḏah, according to their divisions: one hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred. These depart first.

¹⁰On the south side: the banner of the camp of Re’uḇen according to their divisions, and the leader of the children of Re’uḇen: Elitsur, son of Shedēy’ur.

¹¹And his army with its registered ones: forty-six thousand five hundred.

¹²And those who camp next to him: the tribe of Shim’on, and the leader of the children of Shim’on: Shelumi’el, son of Tsurishaddai.

¹³And his army with their registered ones: fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

¹⁴Then the tribe of Gaḏ, and the leader of the children of Gaḏ: Elyasaph, son of Re’uw’el.

¹⁵And his army with their registered ones: forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

¹⁶All the registered ones of the camp of Re’uḇen, according to their divisions: one hundred and fifty-one thousand four hun-

dred and fifty. And they are the second to depart.

¹⁷And the Tent of Meeting, the camp of the Lēwites, shall move out in the middle of the camps. As they camp, so they move out, everyone in his place, by their banners.

¹⁸On the west side: the banner of the camp of Ephrayim according to their divisions, and the leader of the children of Ephrayim: Elishama, son of Ammihud.

¹⁹And his army with their registered ones: forty thousand five hundred.

²⁰And next to him the tribe of Menasheh, and the leader of the children of Menasheh: Gamli’el, son of Peḏahtsur.

²¹And his army with their registered ones: thirty-two thousand two hundred.

²²Then the tribe of Binyamin, and the leader of the children of Binyamin: Aḇidan, son of Giḏ’oni.

²³And his army with their registered ones: thirty-five thousand four hundred.

²⁴All the registered ones of the camp of Ephrayim, according to their divisions: one hundred and eight thousand one hundred. And they are the third to depart.

²⁵On the north side: the banner of the camp of Dan, according to their divisions, and the leader of the children of Dan: Aḥi’ezer, son of Ammishaddai.

²⁶And his army with their registered ones: sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

²⁷And those who camp next to him: the tribe of Ashēr, and the leader of the children of Ashēr: Paḡi’el, son of Oḡran.

²⁸And his army with their registered ones: forty-one thousand five hundred.

²⁹Then the tribe of Naphtali, and the leader of the children of Naphtali: Aḥira, son of Ēnan.

³⁰And his army with their registered ones: fifty-three thousand four hundred.

³¹All the registered ones of the camp of Dan: one hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They depart last, with their banners.

³²These were registered ones of the children of Yisra’el by their fathers’ houses. All who were registered according to their

divisions of the camps: six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

³³But the Lēwites were not registered among the children of Yisra'ēl, as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

³⁴And the children of Yisra'ēl did according to all that יהוה commanded Mosheh. So they camped by their banners and so they departed, each one by his clan, according to their fathers' houses.

3 And these are the generations of Aharon and Mosheh when יהוה spoke with Mosheh on Mount Sinai.

²And these are the names of the sons of Aharon: Naḏab, the first-born, and Abihu, El'azar, and Ithamar.

³These are the names of the sons of Aharon, the anointed priests, whom he ordained to act as priests.

⁴And Naḏab and Abihu had died before יהוה when they brought strange fire before יהוה in the Wilderness of Sinai. And they had no children. So El'azar and Ithamar acted as priests in the presence of Aharon their father.

⁵And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁶“Bring the tribe of Lēwi near, and set them before Aharon the priest, and they shall serve him,

⁷and shall guard his duty and the duty of all the congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the service of the Dwelling Place.

⁸“And they shall guard all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting, and the duty of the children of Yisra'ēl, to do the service of the Dwelling Place.

⁹“And you shall give the Lēwites to Aharon and his sons. They are the given ones, given to him from among the children of Yisra'ēl.

¹⁰“And appoint Aharon and his sons, and they shall guard their priesthood. And the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.”

¹¹And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹²“Now look, I Myself have taken the Lēwites from among the children of Yisra'ēl instead of every first-born who opens the womb among the children of

Yisra'ēl. And the Lēwites shall be Mine,

¹³because all the first-born are Mine. On the day that I struck all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, I set apart to Myself all the first-born in Yisra'ēl, both man and beast. They are Mine, I am יהוה.”

¹⁴And יהוה spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, saying,

¹⁵“Register the children of Lēwi by their fathers' houses, by their clans. Register every male from a month old and above.”

¹⁶So Mosheh registered them according to the word of יהוה, as he had been commanded.

¹⁷And these were the sons of Lēwi by their names: Gēreshon, and Qehath, and Merari.

¹⁸And these are the names of the sons of Gēreshon by their clans: Libni and Shim'i.

¹⁹And the sons of Qehath by their clans: Amram and Yitshar, Ḥeḥron and Uzzi'ēl.

²⁰And the sons of Merari by their clans: Maḥli and Mushi. These are the clans of the Lēwites by their fathers' houses.

²¹From Gēreshon came the clan of the Libnites and the clan of the Shim'ites. These were the clans of the Gēreshonites.

²²Their registered ones, according to the number of all the males from a month old and above, their registered ones were seven thousand five hundred.

²³The clans of the Gēreshonites were to camp westward, behind the Dwelling Place,

²⁴and the leader of the fathers' house of the Gēreshonites: Elyasaph, son of La'ēl.

²⁵And the duty of the children of Gēreshon in the Tent of Meeting was the Dwelling Place, and the tent with its covering, and the covering of the door of the Tent of Meeting,

²⁶and the screens of the courtyard and the covering of the door of the courtyard, which is around the Dwelling Place and the altar, and their cords, according to all its service.

²⁷And from Qehath came the clan of the Amramites, and the clan of the Yitsharites, and the clan of the Ḥeḥronites, and the clan of the Uzzi'ēlites. These were the clans of the Qehathites.

²⁸In number, all the males, from a month old and above, were eight thousand six hundred, guarding the duty of the set-apart place.

²⁹The clans of the children of Qeath were to camp on the south side of the Dwelling Place.

³⁰And the leader of the fathers' house of the clans of the Qeathites was Elitsaphan, son of Uzzi'ël.

³¹And their duty was the ark, and the table, and the lampstand, and the altars, and the utensils of the set-apart place used in the service, and the covering, and all its service.

³²And El'azar, son of Aharon the priest, was to be chief over the leaders of the Lëwites, with oversight of those who guard the duty of the set-apart place.

³³From Merari came the clan of the Maḥlites and the clan of the Mushites. These were the clans of Merari.

³⁴And the number of their registered ones, all the males from a month old and above, were six thousand two hundred.

³⁵And the leader of the fathers' house of the clans of Merari was Tsurî'ël, son of Aḇihayil. These were to camp on the north side of the Dwelling Place.

³⁶And the appointed duty of the children of Merari was the boards of the Dwelling Place, and its bars, and its columns, and its sockets, and its utensils, and all its service,

³⁷and the columns of the courtyard all around, with their sockets, and their pegs, and their cords.

³⁸And those who were to camp before the Dwelling Place on the east, before the Tent of Meeting, were Mosheh and Aharon, and his sons, guarding the duty of the set-apart place, and the duty of the children of Yisra'ël. But the stranger who came near was to be put to death.

³⁹All the registered ones of the Lëwites, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered at the command of יהוה, by their clans, all the males from a month old and above, were twenty-two thousand.

⁴⁰And יהוה said to Mosheh, "Register all the first-born males of the children of Yisra'ël from a month old and above, and

take the number of their names.

⁴¹"And you shall take the Lëwites for Me – I am יהוה – instead of all the first-born among the children of Yisra'ël, and the livestock of the Lëwites instead of all the first-born among the livestock of the children of Yisra'ël."

⁴²And Mosheh registered all the first-born among the children of Yisra'ël as יהוה had commanded him.

⁴³And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from one month old and above of their registered ones, were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

⁴⁴And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁴⁵"Take the Lëwites instead of all the first-born among the children of Yisra'ël, and the livestock of the Lëwites instead of their livestock. And the Lëwites shall be Mine, I am יהוה."

⁴⁶"And for the ransom of the two hundred and seventy-three of the first-born of the children of Yisra'ël, who are more than the number of the Lëwites,

⁴⁷you shall take five sheqels for each one, head by head – take it by the sheqel of the set-apart place, the sheqel of twenty gërahs.

⁴⁸"And you shall give the silver, the ransom of those who are in excess among them, to Aharon and his sons."

⁴⁹And Mosheh took the ransom silver from those who were over and above those who were ransomed by the Lëwites.

⁵⁰From the first-born of the children of Yisra'ël he took the silver, one thousand three hundred and sixty-five pieces, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place.

⁵¹And Mosheh gave their ransom silver to Aharon, and to his sons, according to the word of יהוה, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

4 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

²"Take a census of the sons of Qeath from among the children of Lëwi, by their clans, by their fathers' house,

³from thirty years old and above, even to

fifty years old, all who enter the service to do the work in the Tent of Meeting.

⁴“This is the service of the sons of Qehath in the Tent of Meeting, the most set-apart matters:

⁵“At the breaking of camp, Aharon and his sons shall come, and they shall take down the covering veil and cover the ark of the Witness with it,

⁶and shall put on it a covering of fine leather, and spread over that an all-blue wrapper, and shall insert its poles.

⁷“And on the table of showbread they shall spread a blue wrapper, and shall put on it the dishes, and the ladles, and the bowls, and the jars for pouring, and the showbread on it.

⁸“And they shall spread over them a scarlet wrapper, and cover the same with a covering of fine leather, and shall insert its poles,

⁹and shall take a blue wrapper and cover the lampstand of the light, with its lamps, and its snuffers, and its trays, and all its oil vessels, by which they serve it.

¹⁰“And they shall put it with all its utensils in a covering of fine leather, and put it on a bar.

¹¹“And over the golden altar they shall spread a blue wrapper, and cover it with a covering of fine leather, and shall insert its poles,

¹²and shall take all the utensils of service with which they serve in the set-apart place, and shall put them in a blue wrapper, cover them with a covering of fine leather, and put them on a bar,

¹³and shall remove the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple wrapper over it,

¹⁴and shall put on it all its utensils by which they serve there: the fire holders, the forks, and the shovels, and the basins, and all the utensils of the altar, and shall spread on it a covering of fine leather, and insert its poles.

¹⁵“And when Aharon and his sons have finished covering the set-apart *objects* and all the furnishings of the Set-apart Place at the breaking of camp, then the sons of Qehath shall come to lift them, but let them not touch that which is set-apart, lest

they die. These *matters* are the burden of the sons of Qehath in the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁶“And the oversight of El'azar, son of Aharon the priest, is the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily grain offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the Dwelling Place and all that is in it, with the set-apart place and its furnishings.”

¹⁷And הָרָה spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

¹⁸“Do not cut off the tribe of the clans of the Qehathites from among the Lēwites,

¹⁹but do this to them, and they shall live and not die when they approach the most set-apart *objects*: Aharon and his sons shall go in and appoint each of them to his service and his burden.

²⁰“They are not, however, to go in to watch while the set-apart *objects* are being covered, lest they die.”

²¹And הָרָה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²²“Take a census also of the sons of Gēreshon, by their fathers' house, by their clans.

²³“Register them, from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who enter to perform the service, to do the service in the Tent of Meeting.

²⁴“This is the service of the clans of the Gēreshonites, in serving and in bearing burdens:

²⁵“And they shall bear the curtains of the Dwelling Place and the Tent of Meeting with its covering, the covering of fine leather that is on it, the covering for the door of the Tent of Meeting,

²⁶and the screens of the courtyard and the covering for the door of the gate of the courtyard, which is around the Dwelling Place and altar, and their cords, all the equipment for their service and all that is made for them – so shall they serve.

²⁷“Aharon and his sons are to command all the service of the sons of the Gēreshonites, all their burden and all their service. And you shall appoint to them all the duty of all their burden.

²⁸“This is the service of the clans of the sons of Gēreshon in the Tent of Meeting. And let their duties be under the hand of

Ithamar, son of Aharon the priest.

²⁹“As for the sons of Merari, register them by their clans and by their fathers’ house.

³⁰“Register them, from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who enter the service to do the work of the Tent of Meeting.

³¹“And this is the duty of their burden, according to all their service for the Tent of Meeting: the boards of the Dwelling Place, and its bars, and its columns, and its sockets,

³²and the columns around the courtyard with their sockets, and their pegs, and their cords, with all their equipment and all their service. And assign to *each* by name the equipment of the duty of their burden.

³³“This is the service of the clans of the sons of Merari, as all their service for the Tent of Meeting, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aharon the priest.”

³⁴So Mosheh and Aharon and the leaders of the congregation registered the sons of the Qehathites by their clans and by their fathers’ house,

³⁵from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who entered the service for work in the Tent of Meeting.

³⁶And their registered ones, by their clans, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

³⁷These were the registered ones of the clans of the Qehathites, all those serving in the Tent of Meeting, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered according to the command of יהוה by the hand of Mosheh.

³⁸And those registered ones of the sons of Gëreshon, by their clans and by their fathers’ house,

³⁹from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who entered the service for work in the Tent of Meeting,

⁴⁰the registered ones, by their clans, by their fathers’ house, were two thousand six hundred and thirty.

⁴¹These were the registered ones of the clans of the sons of Gëreshon, of all who serve in the Tent of Meeting, whom

Mosheh and Aharon registered according to the command of יהוה.

⁴²And those of the clans of the sons of Merari who were registered, by their clans, by their fathers’ house,

⁴³from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who entered the service for work in the Tent of Meeting,

⁴⁴the registered ones, by their clans were three thousand two hundred.

⁴⁵These were the registered ones of the clans of the sons of Merari, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered according to the command of יהוה by the hand of Mosheh.

⁴⁶All the registered ones of the Lëwites, whom Mosheh and Aharon and the leaders of Yisra’el registered, by their clans and by their fathers’ houses,

⁴⁷from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who came to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the Tent of Meeting,

⁴⁸their registered ones were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.

⁴⁹According to the command of יהוה they were registered by the hand of Mosheh, each according to his service and according to his burden, thus were they registered by him, as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

5 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Command the children of Yisra’el to send out of the camp every leper, and everyone who has a discharge, and whoever becomes defiled ¹ for a being.

³“Send out both male and female, send them outside the camp, so that they do not defile their camps in the midst of which I dwell.”

⁴And the children of Yisra’el did so, to send them outside the camp. As יהוה had spoken to Mosheh, so the children of Yisra’el did.

⁵And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁶“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, ‘When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit in trespass against יהוה’,

¹ Defilement can be imparted from one to another.

and that being is guilty,

⁷then they shall confess their sin which they have done. And he shall restore his guilt in its principal, plus one-fifth of it, and give it to whom he has been guilty.

⁸But if the man has no relative to restore the guilt to, the guilt which is restored goes to הוֹרֵה, for the priest, in addition to the ram of the atonement with which atonement is made for him.

⁹And every contribution of all the set-apart gifts of the children of Yisra'el, which they bring to the priest, becomes his.

¹⁰And every man's set-apart gifts becomes his, whatever any man gives the priest becomes his.' "

¹¹And הוֹרֵה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹²"Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, 'When any man's wife turns aside and has committed a trespass against him,

¹³and a man has intercourse with her, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and it is concealed that she has defiled herself, and there was no witness against her, nor was she caught,

¹⁴and a spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife who has defiled herself, or a spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife although she has not defiled herself,

¹⁵then the man shall bring his wife to the priest. And he shall bring the offering for her, one-tenth of an éphah of barley flour. He is not to pour oil on it or put frankincense on it, because it is a grain offering of jealousy, an offering for remembering, for bringing crookedness to remembrance.

¹⁶And the priest shall bring her near, and shall make her stand before הוֹרֵה'.

¹⁷And the priest shall take set-apart water in an earthen vessel, and take some of the dust that is on the floor of the Dwelling Place and put it into the water.

¹⁸And the priest shall make the woman stand before הוֹרֵה, and shall uncover the woman's head, and put the offering for remembering in her hands, which is the grain offering of jealousy, while the priest

holds in his hand the bitter water that brings a curse.

¹⁹And the priest shall make her swear, and say to the woman, "If no man has lain with you, and if you have not turned aside to uncleanness under your husband's authority, be free from this bitter water that brings a curse.

²⁰"But if you have turned aside under your husband's authority, and if you have defiled yourself and some man other than your husband has lain with you" –

²¹then the priest shall make the woman swear with the oath of the curse, and he shall say to the woman – "הוֹרֵה" make you a curse and an oath among your people, when הוֹרֵה makes your thigh waste away and your belly swell,

²²and this water that causes the curse shall go into your inward parts, and make your belly swell and your thigh waste away." And the woman shall say, "Amèn, amèn."

²³And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall wipe them off into the bitter water,

²⁴and shall make the woman drink the bitter water that brings the curse, and the water that brings the curse shall enter her to become bitter.

²⁵And the priest shall take the grain offering of jealousy from the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before הוֹרֵה, and bring it to the altar.

²⁶And the priest shall take a hand filled with the offering, as its remembrance offering, and burn it on the altar, and afterward make the woman drink the water.

²⁷And when he has made her drink the water, then it shall be, if she has defiled herself and has committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that brings the curse shall enter her and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall waste away, and the woman shall become a curse among her people.

²⁸But if the woman has not defiled herself, and is clean, then she shall be clear and shall conceive children.

²⁹This is the Torah of jealousy, when a wife turns aside under her husband's

authority and defiles herself,

³⁰or when a spirit of jealousy comes upon a man, and he becomes jealous of his wife. Then he shall make the woman stand before יהוה, and the priest shall do to her all this Torah.

³¹‘And the man shall be clear from crookedness, but the woman bear her crookedness.’”

6 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When a man or woman does separate, by making a vow of a Nazirite, to be separate to יהוה,

³he separates *himself* from wine and strong drink – he drinks neither vinegar of wine nor vinegar of strong drink, neither does he drink any grape juice, nor eat grapes or raisins.

⁴All the days of his separation he does not eat whatever is made of the grapevine, from seed to skin.

⁵All the days of the vow of his separation a razor does not come upon his head. Until the days are completed for which he does separate himself to יהוה, he is set-apart. He shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

⁶All the days of his separation to יהוה he does not go near a dead body.

⁷He does not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother or his sister, when they die, because his separation to Elohim is on his head.

⁸All the days of his separation he is set-apart to יהוה.”

⁹‘And when anyone dies beside him in an instant, suddenly, and he has defiled the head of his separation, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing – on the seventh day he shaves it.

¹⁰‘And on the eighth day he brings two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting,

¹¹and the priest shall prepare one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and shall make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead body. And he shall set apart his head on that day,

¹²and shall separate to יהוה the days of

his separation, and shall bring a male lamb a year old, as a guilt offering. But the former days are not counted, because his separation was defiled.

¹³‘And this is the Torah of the Nazirite: When the days of his separation are completed, he is brought to the door of the Tent of Meeting,

¹⁴and he shall bring his offering to יהוה: one male lamb a year old, a perfect one, as a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb a year old, a perfect one, as a sin offering, and one ram, a perfect one, as a peace offering, ¹⁵and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened thin cakes anointed with oil, and their grain offering with their drink offerings.

¹⁶‘And the priest shall bring them before יהוה and prepare his sin offering and his burnt offering.

¹⁷‘And he shall prepare the ram as a peace offering to יהוה, together with the basket of unleavened bread. And the priest shall prepare its grain offering and its drink offering.

¹⁸‘And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall take the hair from the head of his separation and shall put it on the fire which is under the slaughtering of the peace offering.

¹⁹‘And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake from the basket, and one unleavened thin cake, and put them upon the hands of the Nazirite after he has shaved his *hair* of separation.

²⁰‘Then the priest shall wave them, a wave offering before יהוה. It is set-apart for the priest, besides the breast of the wave offering and besides the thigh of the contribution. And afterwards the Nazirite shall drink wine.’”

²¹“This is the Torah of the Nazirite who vows to יהוה the offering for his separation, and besides that, whatever else his hand is able to provide. According to the vow which he takes, so he shall do according to the Torah of his separation.”

²²And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²³“Speak to Aharon and his sons, saying, ‘This is how you bless the children of Yisra’el. Say to them:

²⁴“יהוה bless you and guard you;

²⁵יהוה make His face shine upon you, and show favour to you;

²⁶יהוה lift up His face upon you, and give you peace.”^a

²⁷“Thus they shall put My Name on the children of Yisra’el, and I Myself shall bless them.”

7 And it came to be, when Mosheh finished setting up the Dwelling Place, that he anointed it and set it apart and all its furnishings, as well as the altar and all its utensils. Thus he anointed them and set them apart.

²And the leaders of Yisra’el, heads of their fathers’ houses who were the leaders of the tribes and over the ones registered, drew near,

³and they brought their offering before יהוה: six covered wagons and twelve cattle, a wagon for every two of the leaders, and for each one a bull. And they brought them near before the Dwelling Place.

⁴And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁵“Accept *these* from them, and they shall be used in doing the service of the Tent of Meeting. And you shall give them to the Lēwites, each one according to his service.”

⁶And Mosheh took the wagons and the cattle, and gave them to the Lēwites.

⁷He gave two wagons and four cattle to the sons of Gēreshon, according to their service.

⁸And he gave four wagons and eight cattle to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aharon the priest.

⁹But to the sons of Qehath he gave none, because theirs was the service of the set-apart *objects*, which they bore on their shoulders.

¹⁰And the leaders brought the dedication *offering* of the altar in the day it was anointed. So the leaders brought their

offering before the altar.

¹¹And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Let them bring their offering, one leader each day, for the dedication of the altar.”

¹²And the one who brought his offering on the first day was Nahshon, son of Amminadab, from the tribe of Yehudah.

¹³And his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

¹⁴one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

¹⁵one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

¹⁶one male goat as a sin offering;

¹⁷and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nahshon, son of Amminadab.

¹⁸On the second day Nethanē’l, son of Tsu’ar, leader of Yissaskar, brought near.

¹⁹He brought his offering, one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

²⁰one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

²¹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

²²one male goat as a sin offering;

²³and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethanē’l, son of Tsu’ar.

²⁴On the third day Eliyab, son of Hēlon, leader of the children of Zēbulun:

²⁵his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

²⁶one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

^a Verses 24 to 26 is the Priestly Blessing.

²⁷one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

²⁸one male goat as a sin offering;

²⁹and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliyaḅ, son of Ḥēlon.

³⁰On the fourth day Elitsur, son of Sheḏy'ur, leader of the children of Re'ubēn:

³¹his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the *sheqel* of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

³²one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

³³one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

³⁴one male goat as a sin offering;

³⁵and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elitsur, son of Sheḏy'ur.

³⁶On the fifth day Shelumi'ēl, son of Tsurishaddai, leader of the children of Shim'on:

³⁷his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the *sheqel* of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

³⁸one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

³⁹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁴⁰one male goat as a sin offering;

⁴¹and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Shelumi'ēl, son of Tsurishaddai.

⁴²On the sixth day Elyasaph, son of Deu'ēl, leader of the children of Gaḏ:

⁴³his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the *sheqel* of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

⁴⁴one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

⁴⁵one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁴⁶one male goat as a sin offering;

⁴⁷and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elyasaph, son of Deu'ēl.

⁴⁸On the seventh day Elishama, son of Ammihud, leader of the children of Ephrayim:

⁴⁹his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the *sheqel* of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

⁵⁰one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

⁵¹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁵²one male goat as a sin offering;

⁵³and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elishama, son of Ammihud.

⁵⁴On the eighth day Gamli'ēl, son of Peḏaḥsur, leader of the children of Menashsheh:

⁵⁵his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy *sheqels*, according to the *sheqel* of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

⁵⁶one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

⁵⁷one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁵⁸one male goat as a sin offering;

⁵⁹and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamli'ēl, son of Peḏaḥsur.

⁶⁰On the ninth day Aḃidan, son of Giḏ'oni, leader of the children of Bin-yamin:

⁶¹his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy

sheqels, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

⁶²one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

⁶³one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁶⁴one male goat as a sin offering;

⁶⁵and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Aḇidan, son of Gid'oni.

⁶⁶On the tenth day Aḥi'ezer, son of Ammishaddai, leader of the children of Dan:

⁶⁷his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

⁶⁸one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

⁶⁹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁷⁰one male goat as a sin offering;

⁷¹and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Aḥi'ezer, son of Ammishaddai.

⁷²On the eleventh day Paḡ'i'ēl, son of Oḡran, leader of the children of Ashēr:

⁷³his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

⁷⁴one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

⁷⁵one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁷⁶one male goat as a sin offering;

⁷⁷and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Paḡ'i'ēl, son of Oḡran.

⁷⁸On the twelfth day Aḥira, son of Ēnan, leader of the children of Naphtali:

⁷⁹his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and

thirty *sheqels*, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

⁸⁰one gold ladle of ten *sheqels*, filled with incense;

⁸¹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

⁸²one male goat as a sin offering;

⁸³and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Aḥira, son of Ēnan.

⁸⁴This was the dedication of the altar from the leaders of Yisra'ēl, when it was anointed: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver bowls, twelve gold ladles.

⁸⁵Each silver dish was one hundred and thirty *sheqels* and each bowl seventy *sheqels*. All the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred *sheqels*, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place.

⁸⁶The twelve gold ladles filled with incense was ten *sheqels* each, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place. All the gold of the ladles was one hundred and twenty *sheqels*.

⁸⁷All the cattle for the burnt offering were twelve young bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs a year old twelve, with their grain offering, and the male goats as a sin offering twelve.

⁸⁸And all the cattle for the peace offerings were twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty, the lambs a year old sixty. This was the dedication of the altar after it was anointed.

⁸⁹And when Mosheh went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with Him, he heard the voice of One speaking to him from above the lid of atonement that was on the ark of the Witness, from between the two kerubim. Thus He spoke to him.

8 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to Aharon, and say to him, ‘When you set up the lamps, let the seven lamps give light in front of the lampstand.’”

³And Aharon did so. He set up the lamps to face toward the front of the lampstand,

as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

⁴And this is the work of the lampstand: beaten work of gold, from its base to its blossoms it is beaten work. According to the pattern which יהוה had shown Mosheh, so he made the lampstand.

⁵And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁶“Take the Lēwites from among the children of Yisra’el, and you shall cleanse them,

⁷and do this to them to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of sin *offering* on them, and they shall shave all their body, and shall wash their garments, and cleanse themselves,

⁸and shall take a young bull with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil, while you take another young bull as a sin offering.

⁹“And you shall bring the Lēwites before the Tent of Meeting, and you shall assemble all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el.

¹⁰“And you shall bring the Lēwites before יהוה, and the children of Yisra’el shall lay their hands on the Lēwites,

¹¹and Aharon shall wave the Lēwites before יהוה, a wave offering from the children of Yisra’el – so shall they be for doing the service of יהוה’.

¹²“And the Lēwites shall lay their hands on the heads of the young bulls. And one shall be prepared as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to יהוה, to make atonement for the Lēwites.

¹³“And you shall have the Lēwites stand before Aharon and his sons, and then wave them, a wave offering to יהוה’.

¹⁴“Thus you shall separate the Lēwites from among the children of Yisra’el, and the Lēwites shall be Mine.

¹⁵“Then after that the Lēwites shall go in to do service in the Tent of Meeting, when you have cleansed them and waved them as a wave offering.

¹⁶“For they are given ones, given to Me from among the children of Yisra’el. I have taken them for Myself instead of all who open the womb, the first-born of all the children of Yisra’el.

¹⁷“For all the first-born among the

children of Yisra’el are Mine, both man and beast. On the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim I set them apart unto Myself.

¹⁸“And I have taken the Lēwites instead of all the first-born of the children of Yisra’el.

¹⁹“And I have given the Lēwites as a gift to Aharon and his sons from among the children of Yisra’el, to do the service of the children of Yisra’el in the Tent of Meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Yisra’el, that there be no plague among the children of Yisra’el when the children of Yisra’el come near the set-apart place.”

²⁰Thus Mosheh and Aharon and all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el did to the Lēwites according to all that יהוה commanded Mosheh concerning the Lēwites, so the children of Yisra’el did to them.

²¹And the Lēwites cleansed themselves and washed their garments, and Aharon waved them, a wave offering before יהוה, and Aharon made atonement for them to cleanse them.

²²Then after that the Lēwites went in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before Aharon and his sons as יהוה commanded Mosheh concerning the Lēwites, so they did to them.

²³And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁴“This applies to the Lēwites: From twenty-five years old and above let him come into active service in the service of the Tent of Meeting,

²⁵and at the age of fifty years they retire from active service of the service, and serve no more,

²⁶but they shall attend with their brothers in the Tent of Meeting, to guard the duty, but shall do no service. Thus you shall do to the Lēwites regarding their duties.”

9 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

²“Now, let the children of Yisra’el perform the Passover at its appointed time.

³“On the fourteenth day of this month,

between the evenings, perform it at its appointed time. According to all its laws and right-rulings you perform it.”

⁴And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra’el to perform the Passover.

⁵So they performed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, between the evenings, in the Wilderness of Sinai. According to all that יהוה commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra’el did.

⁶But there were men who were defiled / for a being of a man, so that they were not able to perform the Passover on that day. So they came before Mosheh and Aharon that day,

⁷and those men said to him, “We are defiled / for the being of a man. Why are we withheld from bringing near the offering of יהוה at its appointed time among the children of Yisra’el?”

⁸And Mosheh said to them, “Wait, let me hear what יהוה commands concerning you.”

⁹And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁰“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘When any male of you or your generations is unclean / for a being, or is far away on a journey, he shall still perform the Passover of יהוה.’

¹¹“On the fourteenth day of the second month, between the evenings, they perform it – with unleavened bread and bitter herbs they eat it.

¹²“They do not leave of it until morning, and they do not break a bone of it. According to all the laws of the Passover they perform it.

¹³“But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, and has failed to perform the Passover, that same being shall be cut off from among his people, because he did not bring the offering of יהוה at its appointed time – that man bears his sin.

¹⁴“And when a stranger sojourns among you, then he shall perform the Passover of יהוה. He shall do so according to the law of the Passover and according to its right-ruling. You have one law, both for the stranger and the native of the land.’”

¹⁵And on the day that the Dwelling Place was raised up, the cloud covered the Dwelling Place, the Tent of the Witness. From evening until morning it was above the Dwelling Place like the appearance of fire.

¹⁶Thus it was continually: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

¹⁷And whenever the cloud was taken up from above the Tent, after that the children of Yisra’el would depart. And in the place where the cloud dwelt, there the children of Yisra’el would camp.

¹⁸At the command of יהוה the children of Yisra’el departed, and at the command of יהוה they camped. They remained camped as long as the cloud dwelt above the Dwelling Place.

¹⁹Even when the cloud lingered many days above the Dwelling Place, the children of Yisra’el guarded the Charge of יהוה, and did not depart.

²⁰And so it was, when the cloud was above the Dwelling Place a few days: according to the command of יהוה they camped, and according to the command of יהוה they would depart.

²¹And so it was, when the cloud dwelt only from evening until morning: when the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they departed. Whether by day or by night, whenever the cloud was taken up, they departed.

²²Whether two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud lingered above the Dwelling Place to dwell upon it, the children of Yisra’el camped, and did not depart. But when it was taken up, they departed.

²³At the command of יהוה they camped, and at the command of יהוה they departed. They guarded the Charge of יהוה, at the command of יהוה by the hand of Mosheh.

10 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²⁴“Make two silver trumpets for yourself, make them of beaten work. And you shall use them for calling the congrega-

/ Defilement can be imparted from one to another.

tion and for breaking camp.

³“And when they blow both of them, all the congregation shall meet before you at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁴“And if they blow one, then the leaders, the heads of the thousands of Yisra’el, shall gather to you.

⁵“And when you blow a shout, the camps that lie on the east side shall depart.

⁶“And when you blow a shout the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall depart – they blow a shout for them to depart.

⁷“And when the assembly is to be assembled, you blow, but do not shout.

⁸“And the sons of Aharon, the priests, blow with the trumpets. And it shall be to you for a law forever throughout your generations.

⁹“And when you go into battle in your land against the enemy that distresses you, then you shall shout with the trumpets, and you shall be remembered before יהוה your Elohim, and you shall be saved from your enemies.

¹⁰“And in the day of your gladness, and in your appointed times, and at the beginning of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over your peace offerings. And they shall be a remembrance for you before your Elohim. I am יהוה your Elohim.”

¹¹ And it came to be on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from above the Dwelling Place of the Witness.

¹² And the children of Yisra’el departed, setting out from the Wilderness of Sinai. And the cloud dwelt *on it* in the Wilderness of Paran.

¹³ Thus they departed the first time, according to the command of יהוה by the hand of Mosheh.

¹⁴ And the banner of the camp of the children of Yehuḏah departed first according to their divisions. And over their army was Naḥshon, son of Amminadab.

¹⁵ And over the army of the tribe of the children of Yissasakar was Nethanē’l, son of Tsu’ar.

¹⁶ And over the army of the tribe of the

children of Zeḅulun was Eliyaḅ, son of Hēlon.

¹⁷ And the Dwelling Place was taken down. And the sons of Gēreshon and the sons of Merari departed, bearing the Dwelling Place.

¹⁸ And the banner of the camp of Re’uḅēn departed according to their divisions. And over their army was Elitsur, son of Sheḏy’ur.

¹⁹ And over the army of the tribe of the children of Shim’on was Shelumi’el, son of Tsurishaddai.

²⁰ And over the army of the tribe of the children of Gaḏ was Elyasaph, the son of Deu’el.

²¹ And the Qehathites departed, bearing the set-apart *objects*, while the Dwelling Place was set up before they came.

²² And the banner of the camp of the children of Ephrayim departed according to their divisions. And over their army was Elishama, son of Ammihud.

²³ And over the army of the tribe of the children of Menashsheh was Gamli’el, son of Peḏahtsur.

²⁴ And over the army of the tribe of the children of Binyamin was Aḅidan, son of Giḏ’oni.

²⁵ Then the banner of the camp of the children of Dan, which formed the rear guard of all the camps, departed according to their divisions. And over their army was Aḥi’ezer, son of Ammishaddai.

²⁶ And over the army of the tribe of the children of Ashēr was Paḡ’i’el, the son of Oḡran.

²⁷ And over the army of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Aḥira, the son of Ēnan.

²⁸ Such was the order of setting out of the children of Yisra’el, according to their divisions, when they departed.

²⁹ And Mosheh said to Ḥobaḅ, the son of Re’u’w’el the Miḏyanite, Mosheh’s father-in-law, “We are setting out for the place of which יהוה said, ‘I give it to you.’ Come with us, and we shall do good to you, for יהוה has spoken good concerning Yisra’el.”

³⁰ And he replied to him, “I am not going,

but I am going to my own land and to my relatives.”

³¹Then he said, “Please do not leave us, because you know how we are to camp in the wilderness, and you shall be our eyes.

³²“And it shall be, when you go with us, then it shall be that whatever good יהוה does to us, the same we shall do to you.”

³³So they set out from the mountain of יהוה on a journey of three days. And the ark of the covenant of יהוה went before them for the three days’ journey, to seek out a resting place for them.

³⁴And the cloud of יהוה was above them by day when they went out from the camp.

³⁵And it came to be, whenever the ark set out, that Mosheh said, “Rise up, O יהוה! And let Your enemies be scattered, and let those who hate You flee before You.”

³⁶And when it rested, he said, “Return, O יהוה, to the countless thousands of Yisra’el.”

11 And it came to be, when the people were as complainers, it was evil in the ears of יהוה. And יהוה heard it, and His displeasure burned. And the fire of יהוה burned among them, and consumed those in the outskirts of the camp.

²And the people cried out to Mosheh, and Mosheh prayed to יהוה, and the fire died down.

³Then he called the name of the place Tab’erah, because the fire of יהוה had burned among them.

⁴And the mixed multitude who were in their midst lusted greatly, so the children of Yisra’el also wept again and said, “Who is giving us meat to eat?”

⁵“We remember the fish which we ate without cost in Mitsrayim, the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic,

⁶but now our throat is dried up. There is naught to look at but this manna!”

⁷Now the manna was like coriander seed, and its appearance like the appearance of bdellium.

⁸The people went about and gathered it, ground it on millstones or beat it in the mortar, and cooked it in a pot, and made

cakes of it. And its taste was as the taste of cakes baked with oil.

⁹And when the dew fell on the camp at night, the manna fell on it.

¹⁰And Mosheh heard the people weeping throughout their clans, each man at the door of his tent. And the displeasure of יהוה burned exceedingly. And in the eyes of Mosheh it was evil,

¹¹so Mosheh said to יהוה, “Why have You done evil to Your servant? And why have I not found favour in Your eyes, to put the burden of all these people on me?”

¹²“Was it I who conceived all these people? Was it I who brought them forth, that You should say to me, ‘Carry them in your bosom, as the foster father carries a nursing child,’ to the land which You swore to their fathers?”

¹³“Where am I to get meat to give to all these people? For they weep before me, saying, ‘Give us meat to eat.’

¹⁴“I am unable to bear all these people alone, because the burden is too heavy for me.

¹⁵“And if You are doing this to me, please slay me altogether, if I have found favour in Your eyes, and let me not see my evil!”

¹⁶Then יהוה said to Mosheh, “Gather to Me seventy men of the elders of Yisra’el, whom you know to be the elders of the people and officers over them. And bring them to the Tent of Meeting, and let them stand there with you.

¹⁷“And I shall come down and speak with you there, and shall take of the Spirit that is on you, and put on them. And they shall bear the burden of the people with you, so that you do not bear it yourself alone.

¹⁸“And say to the people, ‘Set yourselves apart for tomorrow, and you shall eat meat, because you have wept in the hearing of יהוה, saying, “Who is giving us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Mitsrayim.” And יהוה shall give you meat, and you shall eat.

¹⁹“You are going to eat, not one day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days,

²⁰but for a month of days, until it comes

out of your nostrils and becomes an abomination to you, because you have rejected ה'רוה who is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, "Why did we come up out of Mitsrayim?"' "

²¹And Mosheh said, "The people in whose midst I am are six hundred thousand men on foot, and You, You have said, 'I give them meat to eat for a month of days.'

²²"Could flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to be sufficient for them? Or could all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to be sufficient for them?"

²³And ה'רוה said to Mosheh, "Is the arm of ה'רוה too short? Now see whether My word meets you or not!"

²⁴And Mosheh went out and spoke to the people the words of ה'רוה, and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people and placed them around the Tent.

²⁵And ה'רוה came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders. And it came to be, when the Spirit rested upon them, that they prophesied, but did not continue.

²⁶However, two men had remained in the camp. The name of one was Eldaḏ, and the name of the other Mēydaḏ. And the Spirit rested upon them. Now they were among those listed, but did not go out to the Tent. And they prophesied in the camp.

²⁷And a young man ran and informed Mosheh, and said, "Eldaḏ and Mēydaḏ are prophesying in the camp."

²⁸And Yehoshua son of Nun, Mosheh's assistant from his youth, answered and said, "Mosheh my master, forbid them!"

²⁹Then Mosheh said to him, "Are you jealous for my sake? Oh, that all the people of ה'רוה were prophets, that ה'רוה would put His Spirit upon them!"

³⁰And Mosheh returned to the camp, both he and the elders of Yisra'el.

³¹And a wind went forth from ה'רוה, and it brought quail from the sea and let them fall beside the camp, about a day's journey on this side and about a day's journey on the other side, all around the camp, and about two cubits above the surface of the

ground.

³²And the people were up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and gathered the quail. He who has least gathered ten ḥomers. And they spread them out for themselves all around the camp.

³³The meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, and the wrath of ה'רוה burned against the people, and ה'רוה smote the people with an exceeding great plague.

³⁴Then he called the name of that place Qibroth Hatta'awah, because there they buried the people who had lusted.

³⁵From Qibroth Hatta'awah the people set out for Ḥatséroth – and they were at Ḥatséroth.

12 Now Miryam and Aharon spoke against Mosheh because of the Kushite woman whom he had taken, for he had taken a Kushite woman.

²And they said, "Has ה'רוה spoken only through Mosheh? Has He not also spoken through us?" And ה'רוה heard it.

³And the man Mosheh was very humble, more than all men who were on the face of the earth.

⁴And suddenly ה'רוה said to Mosheh, and Aharon, and Miryam, "You three, come out to the Tent of Meeting!" So the three came out.

⁵And ה'רוה came down in the column of cloud and stood in the door of the Tent, and called Aharon and Miryam. And they both went forward.

⁶And He said, "Hear now My words: If your prophet is of ה'רוה, I make Myself known to him in a vision, and I speak to him in a dream.

⁷"Not so with My servant Mosheh, he is trustworthy in all My house.

⁸"I speak with him mouth to mouth, and plainly, and not in riddles. And he sees the form of ה'רוה. So why were you not afraid to speak against My servant Mosheh?"

⁹And the displeasure of ה'רוה burned against them, and He left.

¹⁰And the cloud turned away from above the Tent, and look: Miryam was leprous, as white as snow! And Aharon turned toward

Miryam, and look: a leper!

¹¹And Aharon said to Mosheh, “Oh, my master! Please do not hold against us the sin in which we have done foolishly and in which we have sinned.

¹²“Please do not let her be as one dead when coming out of its mother’s womb, with our flesh half consumed!”

¹³And Mosheh cried out to יהוה, saying, “O Ēl, please heal her, please!”

¹⁴And יהוה said to Mosheh, “If her father had but spit in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days? Let her be shut out of the camp seven days, and after that let her be readmitted.”

¹⁵And Miryam was shut out of the camp seven days, and the people did not set out until Miryam was readmitted.

¹⁶And afterward the people departed from Ḥatséroth, and they camped in the Wilderness of Paran.

13 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Send men to spy out the land of Kena’an, which I am giving to the children of Yisra’el. Send one man from each tribe of their fathers, every one a leader among them.”

³And by the command of יהוה Mosheh sent them from the Wilderness of Paran, all of them men who were heads of the children of Yisra’el.

⁴And these were their names. From the tribe of Re’ubēn: Shammua, son of Zakkur.

⁵From the tribe of Shim’on: Shaphat, son of Ḥori.

⁶From the tribe of Yehudaḥ: Kalēb, son of Yephunneh.

⁷From the tribe of Yissasḡar: Yiḡ’al, son of Yosēph.

⁸From the tribe of Ephrayim: Hoshēa, son of Nun.

⁹From the tribe of Binyamin: Palti, son of Raphu.

¹⁰From the tribe of Zeḡulun: Gaddi’el, son of Soḡi.

¹¹From the tribe of Yosēph, from the tribe of Menasheh: Gaddi, son of Susi.

¹²From the tribe of Dan: Ammi’el, son of Gemalli.

¹³From the tribe of Ashēr: Shēthur, son of

Miḡa’el.

¹⁴From the tribe of Naphtali: Naḥbi, son of Wophsi.

¹⁵From the tribe of Gaḡ: Geu’el, son of Maḡi.

¹⁶These are the names of the men whom Mosheh sent to spy out the land. And Mosheh called Hoshēa the son of Nun, Yehoshua.

¹⁷And Mosheh sent them to spy out the land of Kena’an, and said to them, “Go up here into the South, and go up to the mountains,

¹⁸and see what the land is like, and the people who dwell in it, whether strong or weak, whether few or many,

¹⁹and whether the land they dwell in is good or evil, whether the cities they inhabit are in camps or strongholds,

²⁰and whether the land is rich or poor, and whether there are forests there or not. And you shall be strong, and bring some of the fruit of the land.” Now the time was the season of the first-fruits of grapes.

²¹So they went up and spied out the land from the Wilderness of Tsin as far as Rehob, near the entrance of Ḥamath.

²²And they went up through the South and came to Heḡbron. And Aḡiman, Shēshai, and Talmai, the descendants of Anaḡ, were there. Now Heḡbron had been built seven years before Tso’an in Mitsrayim.

²³And they came to the wadi Eshkol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes. And they bore it between two of them on a pole, also of the pomegranates and of the figs.

²⁴That place was called the wadi Eshkol, because of the cluster which the men of Yisra’el cut down from there.

²⁵And they returned from spying out the land after forty days.

²⁶And they went and came to Mosheh and Aharon and all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el in the Wilderness of Paran, at Qaḡēsh. And they brought back word to them and to all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land.

²⁷And they reported to him, and said, “We went to the land where you sent us.

And truly, it flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit.

²⁸“But the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are walled, very great. And we saw the descendants of Anaq there too.

²⁹“The Amalēqites dwell in the land of the South, while the Hittites and the Yēbusites and the Amorites dwell in the mountains. And the Kena’anites dwell by the sea and along the banks of the Yardēn.”

³⁰And Kalēb silenced the people before Mosheh, and said, “Let us go up at once and take possession, for we are certainly able to overcome it.”

³¹But the men who had gone up with him said, “We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.”

³²And they gave the children of Yisra’el an evil report of the land which they had spied out, saying, “The land through which we have gone as spies is a land eating up its inhabitants, and all the people whom we saw in it are men of great size.

³³“And we saw there the Nephilim, sons of Anaq, of the Nephilim. And we were like grasshoppers in our own eyes, and so we were in their eyes.”

14 Then all the congregation lifted up their voices and cried, and the people wept that night.

²And all the children of Yisra’el grumbled against Mosheh and against Aharon, and all the congregation said to them, “If only we had died in the land of Mitsrayim! Or if only we had died in this wilderness!

³“And why is יהוה bringing us to this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should become a prey? Would it not be better for us to turn back to Mitsrayim?”

⁴And they said to each other, “Let us appoint a leader, and let us turn back to Mitsrayim.”

⁵Then Mosheh and Aharon fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Yisra’el.

⁶And Yehoshua son of Nun, and Kalēb

son of Yephunneh, who were among those who had spied out the land, tore their garments,

⁷and they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, saying, “The land we passed through to spy out is an exceedingly good land.

⁸“If יהוה has delighted in us, then He shall bring us into this land and give it to us, ‘a land which is flowing with milk and honey.’

⁹“Only, do not rebel against יהוה, nor fear the people of the land, for they are our bread. Their defence has turned away from them, and יהוה is with us. Do not fear them.”

¹⁰But all the congregation said to stone them with stones. Then the esteem of יהוה appeared in the Tent of Meeting before all the children of Yisra’el.

¹¹And יהוה said to Mosheh, “How long shall I be scorned by these people? And how long shall I not be trusted by them, with all the signs which I have done in their midst?

¹²“Let Me smite them with the pestilence and disinherit them, and make of you a nation greater and mightier than they.”

¹³And Mosheh said to יהוה, “Then the Mitsrites shall hear it, for by Your power You brought these people up from their midst,

¹⁴and they shall say to the inhabitants of this land they have heard that You, יהוה, are in the midst of these people, that You, יהוה, are seen eye to eye and that Your cloud stands above them, and You go before them in a column of cloud by day and in a column of fire by night.

¹⁵“Now if You shall kill these people as one man, then the nations which have heard of Your report shall speak, saying,

¹⁶“Because יהוה was not able to bring this people to the land which He swore to give them, therefore He killed them in the wilderness.”

¹⁷“And now, I pray, let the power of יהוה be great, as You have spoken, saying,

¹⁸“יהוה is patient and of great kindness,

^b This is confirmed in Shem. 34:7 and in Yirm. 30:11.

forgiving crookedness and transgression, but by no means leaving unpunished;^b visiting the crookedness of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generation.’

¹⁹“Please forgive the crookedness of this people, according to the greatness of Your kindness, as You have forgiven this people, from Mitsrayim even until now.”

²⁰And יהוה said, “I shall forgive, according to your word,

²¹but truly, as I live and all the earth is filled with the esteem of יהוה,

²²for none of these men who have seen My esteem and the signs which I did in Mitsrayim and in the wilderness, and have tried Me now these ten times, and have disobeyed My voice,

²³shall see the land of which I swore to their fathers, nor any of those who scorned Me see it.

²⁴“But My servant Kalēb, because he has a different spirit in him and has followed Me completely, I shall bring into the land where he went, and his seed shall inherit it.

²⁵“Since the Amalēqites and the Kena’anites are dwelling in the valley, turn back tomorrow and set out into the wilderness by the Way of the Sea of Reeds.”

²⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

²⁷“How long shall this evil congregation have this grumbling against Me? I have heard the grumbings which the children of Yisra’ēl are grumbling against Me.

²⁸“Say to them, ‘As I live,’ declares יהוה, ‘as you have spoken in My hearing, so I do to you:

²⁹‘The carcasses of you who have grumbled against Me are going to fall in this wilderness, all of you who were registered, according to your entire number, from twenty years old and above.

³⁰‘None of you except Kalēb son of Yephunneh, and Yehoshua son of Nun, shall enter the land which I swore I would make you dwell in.

³¹‘But your little ones, whom you said would become a prey, I shall bring in, and they shall know the land which you have rejected.

³²‘But as for you, your carcasses are going to fall in this wilderness.

³³‘And your sons shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your whorings, until your carcasses are consumed in the wilderness.

³⁴‘According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days – a day for a year, a day for a year – you are to bear your crookednesses forty years, and you shall know My breaking off.

³⁵‘I am יהוה, I have spoken, I shall do this to all this evil congregation who are meeting against Me: In this wilderness they are consumed, and there they die.’”

³⁶And the men whom Mosheh sent to spy out the land, who returned and made all the congregation grumble against him by bringing an evil report of the land,

³⁷even those men who brought the evil report about the land, died by the plague before יהוה.

³⁸Of those men who went to spy out the land, only Yehoshua son of Nun, and Kalēb son of Yephunneh remained alive.

³⁹And when Mosheh spoke these words to all the children of Yisra’ēl, the people mourned greatly.

⁴⁰And they rose up early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, “See, we have indeed sinned, but we shall go up to the place which יהוה had spoken of!”

⁴¹But Mosheh said, “Why do you now transgress the command of יהוה, since it does not prosper?

⁴²“Do not go up, lest you be smitten by your enemies, for יהוה is not in your midst.

⁴³“Because the Amalēqites and the Kena’anites are there before you, and you shall fall by the sword. Because you have turned away from יהוה, יהוה is not with you.”

⁴⁴But they presumed to go up to the mountaintop, but neither the ark of the covenant of יהוה nor Mosheh left the camp.

⁴⁵So the Amalēqites and the Kena’anites who dwelt in that mountain came down and smote them, and beat them down, even

to Ḥormah.

15 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When you have come into the land of your dwellings, which I am giving you,

³and you make an offering by fire to יהוה, a burnt offering or a slaughtering, to accomplish a vow or as a voluntary offering or in your appointed times, to make a sweet fragrance to יהוה, from the herd or the flock,

⁴then he who brings near his offering to יהוה shall bring near a grain offering of one-tenth of an *ephah* of fine flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin of oil,

⁵and one-fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering you prepare with the burnt offering or the slaughtering, for each lamb.

⁶Or for a ram you prepare as a grain offering two-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour mixed with one-third of a hin of oil,

⁷and as a drink offering you bring one-third of a hin of wine as a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

⁸And when you prepare a young bull as a burnt offering, or as a slaughtering to accomplish a vow, or as a peace offering to יהוה,

⁹then shall be brought with the young bull a grain offering of three-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil,

¹⁰and bring as the drink offering half a hin of wine as an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

¹¹‘This is what is done for each young bull, for each ram, or for each lamb or young goat.

¹²According to the number that you prepare, so you do for each one according to their number.

¹³Let all who are native do so with them, in bringing near an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

¹⁴And when a stranger sojourns with

you, or whoever is among you throughout your generations, and would make an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה, as you do, so he does.

¹⁵‘One law is for you of the assembly and for the stranger who sojourns with you – a law forever throughout your generations. As you are, so is the stranger before יהוה.

¹⁶‘One Torah and one right-ruling is for you and for the stranger who sojourns with you.’”

¹⁷And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁸“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land to which I bring you,

¹⁹then it shall be, when you eat of the bread of the land, that you present a contribution to יהוה.”

²⁰‘Present a cake of the first of your dough as a contribution – as a contribution of the threshing-floor you present it.

²¹‘Of the first of your dough you are to give to יהוה a contribution throughout your generations.

²²‘And when you sin by mistake,^c and do not do all these commands which יהוה has spoken to Mosheh,

²³all that יהוה has commanded you by the hand of Mosheh, from the day יהוה gave command and onward throughout your generations,

²⁴then it shall be, if it is done by mistake, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall prepare one young bull as a burnt offering, as a sweet fragrance to יהוה, with its grain offering and its drink offering, according to the right-ruling, and one male goat as a sin offering.

²⁵‘Then the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, and it shall be forgiven them, for it was by mistake. And they shall bring their offering, an offering made by fire to יהוה, and their sin offering before יהוה, for their mistake.

²⁶‘And it shall be forgiven all the congre-

^c This passage, up to v. 31, clearly shows the difference between sinning by mistake (unintentional sin) on the one hand, and sinning defiantly (intentional sin) on the other hand. Sinning by mistake is also dealt with in Wayyiqra chapter 4.

gation of the children of Yisra'el and the stranger who sojourns in their midst, because all the people did it by mistake.

²⁷“And if a being sins by mistake, then he shall bring a female goat a year old as a sin offering.

²⁸“And the priest shall make atonement for the being who strays by mistake, when he sins by mistake before יהוה, to make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁹“For him who does *whatever* by mistake there is one Torah, both for him who is native among the children of Yisra'el and for the stranger who sojourns in their midst.

³⁰“But the being who does *whatever* defiantly, whether he is native or a stranger, he reviles יהוה, and that being shall be cut off from among his people.

³¹“Because he has despised the word of יהוה, and has broken His command, that being shall certainly be cut off, his crookedness is upon him.”

³²And while the children of Yisra'el were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.

³³And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Mosheh and to Aharon, and to all the congregation.

³⁴And they put him in under guard, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.

³⁵And יהוה said to Mosheh, “The man shall certainly be put to death, all the congregation stoning him with stones outside the camp.”

³⁶And all the congregation brought him outside the camp and stoned him with stones, as יהוה commanded Mosheh, and he died.

³⁷And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

³⁸“Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and you shall say to them to make tzitziyot ¹ on the corners of their garments throughout their generations, and to put a blue cord in

the tzitzit ² of the corners.

³⁹“And it shall be to you for a tzitzit ², and you shall see it, and shall remember all the commands of יהוה and shall do them, and not search after your own heart and your own eyes after which you went whoring,

⁴⁰so that you remember, and shall do all My commands, and be set-apart unto your Elohim.^d

⁴¹“I am יהוה your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, to be your Elohim. I am יהוה your Elohim.”

16 And Qoraḥ, son of Yitshar, son of Qehath, son of Lēwi, took both Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliyaḅ, and On, son of Peleth, sons of Re'ubēn,

²and they rose up before Mosheh with some of the children of Yisra'el, two hundred and fifty leaders of the congregation, called ones of the meeting, men of name.

³And they assembled against Mosheh and against Aharon, and said to them, “Enough of you! For all the congregation is set-apart, all of them, and יהוה is in their midst. Why then do you lift up yourselves above the assembly of יהוה?”

⁴And when Mosheh heard, he fell on his face,

⁵and spoke to Qoraḥ and all his company, saying, “Tomorrow morning יהוה shall make known who is His and who is set-apart, and bring *him* near to Him. And let Him bring near to Him the one whom He chooses.

⁶“Do this: Take fire holders, Qoraḥ and all your company,

⁷and put fire in them and put incense in them before יהוה tomorrow. And it shall be that the one whom יהוה chooses is the set-apart one. Enough of you, sons of Lēwi!”

⁸And Mosheh said to Qoraḥ, “Hear now, you sons of Lēwi:

⁹“Is it little to you that the Elohim

^{1, 2} See Explanatory notes - “Tzitzit” - plural Tzitziyot. ^d Being set-apart unto Elohim, and to do all His commands, run parallel with one another, in fact, are synonymous. But we first need to come to belief, then follows the obedience, as proof of our love towards Him (Shemoth 20:6, Deḅarim 7:9, Deḅarim 11:1, Deḅarim 30:16, Neḅ. 1:5, Dan. 9:4, 1 Yoh. 5:2-3, 2 Yoh. v. 6).

of Yisra'el has separated you from the congregation of Yisra'el, to bring you near to Himself, to perform the service of the Dwelling Place of הוֹרֶה, and to stand before the congregation to serve them,

¹⁰and that He has brought you near to Himself, you and all your brothers, the sons of Lēwi, with you? Yet you seek the priesthood as well?

¹¹“Therefore you and all your company are set against הוֹרֶה. And Aharon, what is he that you grumble against him?”

¹²And Mosheh sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliyah, but they said, “We are not coming up!

¹³“Is it little that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that you would also seize total rule over us?”

¹⁴“Also, you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Would you bore out the eyes of these men? We are not coming up!”

¹⁵And Mosheh became very displeased, and said to הוֹרֶה, “Do not respect their offering. I have not taken one donkey from them, nor have I done harm to any of them.”

¹⁶Then Mosheh said to Qorah, “Tomorrow, you and all your company shall be there before הוֹרֶה, you and they and Aharon.

¹⁷“And take each one his fire holder, and you shall put incense in it. And let each one bring his fire holder before הוֹרֶה, two hundred and fifty fire holders, and you and Aharon, each one with his fire holder.”

¹⁸So each one took his fire holder, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and stood at the door of the Tent of Meeting with Mosheh and Aharon.

¹⁹And Qorah assembled all the congregation against them at the door of the Tent of Meeting. Then the esteem of הוֹרֶה appeared to all the congregation.

²⁰And הוֹרֶה spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

²¹“Separate yourselves from the midst of this congregation, and let Me consume them in a moment.”

²²But they fell on their faces, and said, “O Ēl, Elohim of the spirits of all flesh! When one man sins, are You wrath with all the congregation?”

²³And הוֹרֶה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁴“Speak to the congregation, saying, ‘Move away from around the tents of Qorah, Dathan, and Abiram.’”

²⁵So Mosheh rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Yisra'el followed him.

²⁶And he spoke to the congregation, saying, “Please turn away from the tents of these wrong men! Do not touch whatever belongs to them, lest you be consumed in all their sins.”

²⁷Then they moved away from around the tents of Qorah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Dathan and Abiram came out and stood at the door of their tents, with their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

²⁸And Mosheh said, “By this you know that הוֹרֶה has sent me to do all these works, that *they are* not from my own heart.

²⁹“If these die as all men do, or if they are visited as all men are visited, then הוֹרֶה has not sent me.

³⁰“But if הוֹרֶה creates what is unheard of, and the earth opens its mouth and swallows them up with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive into the grave, then you shall know that these men have scorned הוֹרֶה.”

³¹And it came to be, as he ended speaking all these words, that the ground under them split apart,

³²and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and all the men with Qorah, with all their goods.

³³So they and all those with them went down alive into the grave, and the earth closed over them, and they perished from the midst of the assembly.

³⁴And all Yisra'el who were round about them fled at their cry, for they said, “Lest the earth swallow us up!”

³⁵And a fire came out from הוֹרֶה and consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering incense.

³⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

³⁷“Say to El’azar, son of Aharon the priest, to pick up the fire holders out of the blaze, for they are set-apart, and scatter the fire some distance away.

³⁸“The fire holders of these men who sinned against their own lives, let them be made into beaten plates as a covering for the altar. Because they brought them before יהוה, therefore they are set-apart. And let them become a sign to the children of Yisra’el.”

³⁹And El’azar the priest took the bronze fire holders, which those who were burned up had brought, and they were beaten out as a covering on the altar –

⁴⁰a remembrance to the children of Yisra’el that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aharon, should come near to offer incense before יהוה, and not be like Qorah and his company – as יהוה had said to him through Mosheh.

⁴¹But all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el grumbled against Mosheh and against Aharon on the next day, saying, “You, you have killed the people of יהוה.”

⁴²And it came to be, when the congregation assembled against Mosheh and against Aharon, that they turned toward the Tent of Meeting. And see, the cloud covered it, and the esteem of יהוה appeared.

⁴³And Mosheh and Aharon came before the Tent of Meeting.

⁴⁴And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁴⁵“Arise from amidst this congregation, and let Me consume them in a moment.” And they fell on their faces.

⁴⁶So Mosheh said to Aharon, “Take the fire holder and put fire in it from the altar, and lay incense on, and go, hurry to the congregation and make atonement for them, for wrath has gone out from יהוה, the plague has begun.”

⁴⁷And Aharon took it as Mosheh commanded, and ran into the midst of the assembly, and saw that the plague had begun among the people. And he laid on the incense and made atonement for the people,

⁴⁸and stood between the dead and the living. And the plague was stopped.

⁴⁹And those who died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died on account of Qorah.

⁵⁰Then Aharon returned to Mosheh at the door of the Tent of Meeting, for the plague had stopped.

17 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and take from them a rod from each father’s house, all their leaders according to their fathers’ houses, twelve rods. Write each one’s name on his rod,

³and write Aharon’s name on the rod of Lēwi, for there is one rod for the head of each father’s house.

⁴“You shall then place them in the Tent of Meeting before the Witness, where I meet with you.

⁵“And it shall be that the rod of the man whom I choose buds, and I shall rid Myself of the grumbings of the children of Yisra’el, which they grumble against you.”

⁶And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra’el, and all their leaders gave him a rod each, for each leader according to their fathers’ houses, twelve rods. And the rod of Aharon was among their rods.

⁷So Mosheh placed the rods before יהוה in the Tent of the Witness.

⁸And it came to be on the next day that Mosheh went into the Tent of the Witness and saw that the rod of Aharon, of the house of Lēwi, had budded, and brought forth buds, and blossomed and bore ripe almonds.

⁹And Mosheh brought out all the rods from before יהוה to all the children of Yisra’el. And they looked, and each man took his rod.

¹⁰And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Bring Aharon’s rod back before the Witness, to be kept as a sign against the rebels, so that you put an end to their grumbings against Me, lest they die.”

¹¹And Mosheh did as יהוה had commanded him, so he did.

¹²And the children of Yisra’el spoke to Mosheh, saying, “See, we shall die, we shall perish, we shall all perish!

¹³“Anyone who comes near the Dwelling

Place of הַהֹרֶה dies. Shall we be consumed – to die?”

18 And הַהֹרֶה said to Aharon, “You and your sons and your father’s house with you are to bear the crookedness against the set-apart place, and you and your sons with you are to bear the crookedness against your priesthood.

²“But bring with you your brothers of the tribe of Lēwi too, the tribe of your father to join you and serve you while you and your sons are with you before the Tent of the Witness.

³“And they shall guard your charge, and the duty of all the Tent, but they do not come near the furnishings of the set-apart place and the altar, lest they die, both they and you.

⁴“And they shall be joined with you and guard the duty to the Tent of Meeting, for all the service of the Tent, but a stranger does not come near you.

⁵“And you shall guard the duty of the set-apart place and the duty of the altar, so that there be no more wrath on the children of Yisra’ēl.

⁶“And see, I Myself have taken your brothers the Lēwites from the midst of the children of Yisra’ēl – a gift to you, given by הַהֹרֶה, to do the service of the Tent of Meeting.

⁷“But you and your sons with you are to guard your priesthood for all matters at the altar and behind the veil, and you shall serve. I have given you the priesthood as a gift for service, but the stranger who comes near is put to death.”

⁸And הַהֹרֶה spoke to Aharon, “And see, I Myself have also given you the charge of My contributions, all the set-apart gifts of the children of Yisra’ēl. I have given them to you for the anointing, and to your sons, as a law forever.

⁹“This is yours of the most set-apart gifts, from the fire: all their offerings, all their grain offerings and all their sin offerings and all their guilt offerings which they render to Me, are most set-apart for you and your sons.

¹⁰“Eat it in the most set-apart place –

every male eats it. It is set-apart to you.

¹¹“This also is yours: the contribution of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Yisra’ēl. I have given them to you, and your sons and daughters with you, as a law forever. Everyone who is clean in your house eats it.

¹²“All the best of the oil, and all the best of the new wine and the grain – their first-fruits which they give to הַהֹרֶה – I have given them to you.

¹³“The first-fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to הַהֹרֶה, are yours. Everyone who is clean in your house eats it.

¹⁴“All that is dedicated in Yisra’ēl is yours.

¹⁵“Everyone opening a womb of all flesh, which they bring to הַהֹרֶה, whether man or beast, is yours. But the first-born of man you shall certainly ransom, and the first-born of the unclean beast you ransom.

¹⁶“And ransom their ransomed ones when one month old, according to your valuation, five sheqels of silver, according to the sheqel of the set-apart place, which is twenty gērahs.

¹⁷“But the first-born of a cow, or the first-born of a sheep, or the first-born of a goat you do not ransom, they are set-apart. Sprinkle their blood on the altar, and burn their fat as an offering made by fire for a sweet fragrance to הַהֹרֶה.

¹⁸“And their flesh is yours, as the wave breast and as the right thigh, it is yours.

¹⁹“All the contributions of the set-apart gifts, which the children of Yisra’ēl present to הַהֹרֶה, I have given to you and your sons and daughters with you as a law forever. It is a covenant of salt forever before הַהֹרֶה with you and your seed with you.”

²⁰And הַהֹרֶה said to Aharon, “You are not to have an inheritance in their land, nor have any portion in their midst. I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Yisra’ēl.

²¹“And see, I have given the children of Lēwi all the tithes in Yisra’ēl as an inheritance in return for the service which they are serving, the service of the Tent of Meeting.

²²“And let the children of Yisra’el no more come near the Tent of Meeting, lest they bear sin and die,

²³because the Lēwites shall do the service of the Tent of Meeting, so they themselves bear their crookedness. A law forever, throughout your generations: that among the children of Yisra’el they are to have no inheritance,

²⁴but the tithes of the children of Yisra’el, which they present as a contribution to יהוה, I have given to the Lēwites as an inheritance. That is why I have said to them, ‘Among the children of Yisra’el they have no inheritance.’”

²⁵And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁶“Speak to the Lēwites and say to them, ‘When you take from the children of Yisra’el the tithes which I have given you from them as your inheritance, then you shall present a contribution of it to יהוה, a tenth of the tithe.

²⁷And your contribution shall be reckoned to you as grain from the threshing-floor and as filling from the winepress.

²⁸“Thus you also present a contribution unto יהוה from all your tithes which you receive from the children of Yisra’el. And you shall give from it the contribution to יהוה to Aharon the priest.

²⁹“From all your gifts you present every contribution due to יהוה, from all the best of them, the set-apart part of them.’

³⁰“And you shall say to them, ‘When you have presented the best of it, then the rest shall be reckoned to the Lēwites as the yield of the threshing-floor and as the yield of the winepress.

³¹‘And you shall eat it in any place, you and your households, for it is your reward for your service in the Tent of Meeting,

³²and bear no sin because of it, when you have presented the best of it, and do not profane the set-apart gifts of the children of Yisra’el, lest you die.’”

19 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

²“This is a law of the Torah which יהוה has commanded, saying, ‘Speak to the children of Yisra’el, that they bring you a

red heifer, a perfect one, in which there is no blemish and on which a yoke has never come.

³And you shall give it to El’azar the priest, and he shall bring it outside the camp, and shall slaughter it before him.

⁴And El’azar the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and sprinkle some of its blood seven times toward the front of the Tent of Meeting.

⁵And the heifer shall be burned before his eyes – he burns its hide, and its flesh, and its blood, and its dung.

⁶And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet, and throw them into the midst of the fire burning the heifer.

⁷The priest shall then wash his garments, and shall bathe his body in water, and afterward come into the camp, but the priest is unclean until evening.

⁸And he who is burning it washes his garments in water, and shall bathe his body in water, and is unclean until evening.

⁹And a clean man shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and shall place them outside the camp in a clean place. And they shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Yisra’el for the water for uncleanness, it is for cleansing from sin.

¹⁰And he who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his garments, and is unclean until evening. And it shall be a law forever to the children of Yisra’el and to the stranger who sojourns in their midst.

¹¹He who touches the dead of any human being is unclean for seven days.

¹²He is to cleanse himself with the water on the third day, and on the seventh day he is clean. But if he does not cleanse himself on the third day, then on the seventh day he is not clean.

¹³Anyone who touches the dead of a human being, and does not cleanse himself, defiles the Dwelling Place of יהוה. And that being shall be cut off from Yisra’el. He is unclean, for the water for uncleanness was not sprinkled on him, his uncleanness is still upon him.

¹⁴This is the Torah when a man dies in a tent: All who come into the tent and all

who are in the tent are unclean for seven days,

¹⁵and every open vessel which has no cover fastened on it, is unclean.

¹⁶Anyone in the open field who touches someone slain by a sword or who has died, or a bone of a man, or a grave, is unclean for seven days.

¹⁷And for the unclean being they shall take some of the ashes of the heifer burnt for cleansing from sin, and running water shall be put on them in a vessel.

¹⁸And a clean man shall take hyssop and dip it in the water, and shall sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the beings who were there, or on the one who touched a bone, or the slain, or the dead, or a grave.

¹⁹And the clean one shall sprinkle the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day. And on the seventh day he shall cleanse himself, and shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and shall be clean in the evening.

²⁰But the man who is unclean and does not cleanse himself, that being shall be cut off from among the assembly, because he has defiled the set-apart place of יהוה – water for uncleanness has not been sprinkled on him, he is unclean.

²¹And it shall be a law for them forever. And the one who sprinkles the water for uncleanness washes his garments. And the one who touches the water for uncleanness is unclean until evening.

²²And whatever the unclean being touches is unclean. And the being who touches it is unclean until evening.’”

20 And the children of Yisra’el, all the congregation, came into the Wilderness of Tsin in the first month, and the people stayed in Qadēsh. And Miryam died there and was buried there.

²Now there was no water for the congregation and they assembled against Mosheh and against Aharon.

³And the people contended with Mosheh and spoke, saying, “If only we had died when our brothers died before יהוה!”

⁴“Why have you brought up the assem-

bly of יהוה into this wilderness, that we and our livestock should die here?”

⁵“And why have you brought us up out of Mitsrayim, to bring us to this evil place? – not a place of grain or figs or vines or pomegranates, and there is no water to drink.”

⁶Then Mosheh and Aharon went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and they fell on their faces. And the esteem of יהוה appeared to them.

⁷And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁸“Take the rod and assemble the congregation, you and your brother Aharon. And you shall speak to the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water. And you shall bring water for them out of the rock and give drink to the congregation and their livestock.”

⁹And Mosheh took the rod from before יהוה as He commanded him.

¹⁰And Mosheh and Aharon assembled the assembly before the rock. And he said to them, “Hear now, you rebels, shall we bring water for you out of this rock?”

¹¹Then Mosheh lifted his hand and struck the rock twice with his rod. And much water came out, and the congregation and their livestock drank.

¹²But יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, “Because you did not believe Me, to set Me apart in the eyes of the children of Yisra’el, therefore you do not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.”

¹³These were the waters of Meribah, because the children of Yisra’el contended with יהוה, and He was set apart among them.

¹⁴And Mosheh sent messengers from Qadēsh to the sovereign of Eđom. “This is what your brother Yisra’el said, ‘You know all the hardship that has befallen us,

¹⁵that our fathers went down to Mitsrayim, and we dwelt in Mitsrayim a long time, and the Mitsrites did evil to us and our fathers.

¹⁶And we cried out to יהוה, and He heard our voice and sent the Messenger and brought us up out of Mitsrayim. And

see, we are in Qadēsh, a city on the edge of your border.

¹⁷“Please let us pass over, through your land. We shall not pass over through fields or vineyards, nor drink water from wells, we shall go along the sovereign’s highway. We shall not turn aside, right or left, until we have passed over your border.”

¹⁸But Eḏom said to him, “You do not pass over through me, lest I come out against you with the sword.”

¹⁹And the children of Yisra’el said to him, “We shall go by the highway, and if I or my livestock drink any of your water, then I shall pay for it. Let me only pass over on foot, without a word.”

²⁰But he said, “You do not pass over.” And Eḏom came out against them with many men and with a strong hand.

²¹So when Eḏom refused to let Yisra’el pass over through his border, Yisra’el turned away from him.

²²And the children of Yisra’el, all the company, departed from Qadēsh and came to Mount Hor.

²³And יהוה spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon in Mount Hor near the border of the land of Eḏom, saying,

²⁴“Aharon is to be gathered to his people, for he is not to enter the land which I have given to the children of Yisra’el, because you rebelled against My mouth at the water of Meriḇah.

²⁵“Take Aharon and El’azar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor,

²⁶and strip Aharon of his garments and put them on El’azar his son, for Aharon is to be gathered to his people and die there.”

²⁷And Mosheh did as יהוה commanded, and they went up to Mount Hor before the eyes of all the congregation.

²⁸And Mosheh stripped Aharon of his garments and put them on El’azar his son. And Aharon died there on the top of the mountain. And Mosheh and El’azar came down from the mountain.

²⁹And when all the congregation saw that Aharon was dead, all the house of Yisra’el wept for Aharon, thirty days.

21 And the sovereign of Araḏ, the Kena’anite, who dwelt in the South, heard that Yisra’el was coming on the way to Atharim, and he fought against Yisra’el and took some of them captive.

²Then Yisra’el made a vow to יהוה, and said, “If You deliver this people into my hand indeed, then I shall put their cities under the ban.”

³And יהוה listened to the voice of Yisra’el and gave up the Kena’anites, and they put them and their cities under the ban. So the name of that place was called Ḥormah.

⁴And they departed from Mount Hor by the Way of the Sea of Reeds, to go around the land of Eḏom. But the being of the people grew impatient because of the way.

⁵And the people spoke against Elohim and against Mosheh, “Why have you brought us up out of Mitsrayim to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and our being loathes this light bread.”

⁶And יהוה sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people. And many of the people of Yisra’el died.

⁷Then the people came to Mosheh, and said, “We have sinned, for we have spoken against יהוה and against you. Pray to יהוה to take away the serpents from us.” So Mosheh prayed on behalf of the people.

⁸And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole. And it shall be that everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, shall live.”

⁹So Mosheh made a bronze serpent, and put it on a pole. And it came to be, if a serpent had bitten anyone, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.

¹⁰And the children of Yisra’el set out and camped in Oḇoth.

¹¹And they departed from Oḇoth and camped at Iyē Ha-Aḇarim, in the wilderness which is east of Mo’ab, toward sunrise.

¹²From there they set out and camped at the wadi Zered.

¹³From there they set out and camped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that extends from the border of

the Amorites, for the Arnon is the border of Mo'ab, between Mo'ab and the Amorites.

¹⁴Therefore it is said in the Book of the Battles of וְהָרָה, "Wahēḥ in Suphah, the wadi Arnon,

¹⁵and the slope of the wadi that turns aside to the dwelling of Ar, and lies on the border of Mo'ab."

¹⁶And from there on to Be'ēr, which is the well where וְהָרָה said to Mosheh, "Gather the people, and let Me give them water."

¹⁷Yisra'el then sang this song: "Spring up, O well! Sing to it,

¹⁸a well the leaders sank, which the nobles of the people dug with their staves, by *the word of the Law-giver.*" Then from the wilderness on to Mattanah,

¹⁹from Mattanah to Naḥali'el, from Naḥali'el to Bamoth,

²⁰and from Bamoth, in the valley that is in the country of Mo'ab, to the top of Pisgah which looks down on the wasteland.

²¹And Yisra'el sent messengers to Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, saying,

²²"Let me pass through your land. We shall not turn off into fields or vineyards, we shall not drink water from wells, but go by the sovereign's highway until we have passed over your border."

²³But Siḥon would not allow Yisra'el to pass through his border. So Siḥon gathered all his people together and went out against Yisra'el in the wilderness, and he came to Yahats and fought against Yisra'el.

²⁴And Yisra'el smote him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Yabboq, as far as the children of Ammon, for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

²⁵And Yisra'el took all these cities, and Yisra'el dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites – in Ḥeshbon and in all its villages,

²⁶for Ḥeshbon was the city of Siḥon the sovereign of the Amorites, who had fought against the former sovereign of Mo'ab, and had taken all his land from his hand as far as the Arnon.

²⁷That is why those who speak in proverbs say, "Come to Ḥeshbon, let the city of Siḥon be built and established.

²⁸"For fire went out from Ḥeshbon, a flame from the city of Siḥon. It consumed Ar of Mo'ab, the masters of the heights of the Arnon.

²⁹"Woe to you, Mo'ab! You have perished, O people of Kemosh! He has given his sons as fugitives, and his daughters into captivity, to Siḥon the sovereign of the Amorites.

³⁰"Then we shot them – Ḥeshbon has perished as far as Diḇon. And we laid waste as far as Nophaḥ, which reaches to Méydeḇa."

³¹So Yisra'el dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

³²And Mosheh sent to spy out Ya'zēr. And they took its villages and drove out the Amorites who were there,

³³and turned and went up by the way to Bashan. And Oḡ sovereign of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Eḏre'i.

³⁴And וְהָרָה said to Mosheh, "Do not fear him, for I have given him into your hand, with all his people and his land. And you shall do to him as you did to Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt at Ḥeshbon."

³⁵And they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until no remnant was left to him. And they took possession of his land.

22 And the children of Yisra'el set out and camped in the desert plains of Mo'ab beyond the Yardēn of Yeriḥo.

²And Balaq son of Tsippor saw all that Yisra'el had done to the Amorites.

³And Mo'ab was exceedingly afraid of the people because they were many, and Mo'ab was in dread because of the children of Yisra'el.

⁴And Mo'ab said to the elders of Miḏyan, "Now this company is licking up all that is around us, as an ox licks up the grass of the field." Now Balaq son of Tsippor was sovereign of the Mo'abites at that time,

⁵and he sent messengers to Bil'am son

of Be'or at Pethor, which is near the River in the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, "See, a people has come from Mitsrayim. See, they have covered the surface of the land, and are settling next to me!

⁶"And now, please come at once, curse this people for me, for they are too strong for me. It might be that I smite them and drive them out of the land, for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed."

⁷And the elders of Mo'ab and the elders of Midyan left with *the fees* for divination in their hand, and they came to Bil'am and spoke the words of Balaq to him.

⁸And he said to them, "Spend the night here, and I shall bring back word to you, as יהוה speaks to me." So the heads of Mo'ab stayed with Bil'am.

⁹And Elohim came to Bil'am and said, "Who are these men with you?"

¹⁰And Bil'am said to Elohim, "Balaq, son of Tsippor, sovereign of Mo'ab, has sent to me, saying,

¹¹"See, a people has come out of Mitsrayim and cover the surface of the land. Come now, curse them for me. It might be that I am able to fight against them and drive them out.'"

¹²And Elohim said to Bil'am, "Do not go with them. You do not curse the people, for they are blessed."

¹³And Bil'am rose in the morning and said to the heads of Balaq, "Go back to your land, for יהוה has refused to allow me to go with you."

¹⁴And the heads of Mo'ab arose and went to Balaq, and said, "Bil'am refuses to come with us."

¹⁵Then Balaq again sent heads, more numerous and more esteemed than they.

¹⁶And they came to Bil'am and said to him, "This is what Balaq son of Tsippor said: 'Do not be withheld from coming to me, please,

¹⁷for I esteem you very greatly, and whatever you say to me, I do. Therefore please come, curse this people for me.'"

¹⁸And Bil'am answered and said to the servants of Balaq, "Though Balaq were to

give me his house filled with silver and gold, I am unable to go beyond the word of יהוה my Elohim, to do less or more.

¹⁹"And now, please, you also stay here tonight, and let me find out what more יהוה says to me."

²⁰And Elohim came to Bil'am at night and said to him, "If the men come to call you, rise and go with them, but only the word which I speak to you that you do."

²¹And Bil'am rose in the morning and saddled his donkey, and went with the heads of Mo'ab.

²²But the displeasure of Elohim burned because he went, and the Messenger of יהוה stationed Himself in the way as an adversary against him. And he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.

²³And the donkey saw the Messenger of יהוה standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand, and the donkey turned aside out of the way and went into the field. So Bil'am beat the donkey to turn her back onto the way.

²⁴Then the Messenger of יהוה stood in a narrow passage between the vineyards, with a wall on this side and a wall on that side.

²⁵And when the donkey saw the Messenger of יהוה, she pushed herself against the wall and crushed Bil'am's foot against the wall, so he beat her again.

²⁶And the Messenger of יהוה went further, and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn aside, right or left.

²⁷And when the donkey saw the Messenger of יהוה, she lay down under Bil'am. So Bil'am's displeasure burned, and he beat the donkey with his staff.

²⁸Then יהוה opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Bil'am, "What have I done to you, that you have beaten me these three times?"

²⁹And Bil'am said to the donkey, "Because you have mocked me. I wish there were a sword in my hand, for I would have killed you by now!"

³⁰And the donkey said to Bil'am, "Am I not your donkey on which you have

ridden, ever since I became yours, to this day? Was I ever known to do so to you?" And he said, "No."

³¹Then יהוה opened Bil'am's eyes, and he saw the Messenger of יהוה standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand. And he bowed his head and fell on his face.

³²And the Messenger of יהוה said to him, "Why have you beaten your donkey these three times? See, I have come out to stand against you, because your way is reckless before Me.

³³"And the donkey saw Me and turned aside from Me these three times. If she had not turned aside from Me, I certainly would have killed you by now, and let her live."

³⁴And Bil'am said to the Messenger of יהוה, "I have sinned, for I did not know You stood in the way against me. And now, if evil is in Your eyes, let me turn back."

³⁵And the Messenger of יהוה said to Bil'am, "Go with the men, but only the word that I speak to you, that you speak." Bil'am then went with the heads of Balaq.

³⁶And when Balaq heard that Bil'am was coming, he went out to meet him at the city of Mo'ab, which is on the border at the Arnon, which was in the extremity of the border.

³⁷And Balaq said to Bil'am, "Did I not urgently send to you, calling for you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not able to esteem you?"

³⁸And Bil'am said to Balaq, "See, I have come to you! Now, am I at all able to say somewhat? The word that Elohim puts in my mouth, that I speak."

³⁹And Bil'am went with Balaq, and they came to Qiryath Hutsoth.

⁴⁰And Balaq slaughtered cattle and sheep, and he sent some to Bil'am and to the heads who were with him.

⁴¹And it came to be the next day, that Balaq took Bil'am and brought him up to the high places of Ba'al, and from there he saw the extremity of the camp.

pare seven bulls and seven rams for me here."

²And Balaq did as Bil'am had spoken, and Balaq and Bil'am offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

³Bil'am then said to Balaq, "Stand by your burnt offering, and let me go on. It might be that יהוה does come to meet me, and whatever He shows me I shall declare to you." And he went to a bare height.

⁴And Elohim came to Bil'am, and he said to Him, "I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered on each altar a bull and a ram."

⁵And יהוה put a word in the mouth of Bil'am, and said, "Return to Balaq, and this is what you say."

⁶And he returned to him and saw him standing by his burnt offering, he and all the heads of Mo'ab.

⁷And he took up his proverb and said, "Balaq the sovereign of Mo'ab has brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east. 'Come, curse Ya'aqob for me, and come, rage at Yisra'el!'

⁸"How do I curse whom Ël has not cursed? And how do I rage at whom יהוה has not raged?"

⁹"For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I observe him. Look, a people dwelling alone, not reckoning itself among the nations.

¹⁰"Who shall count the dust of Ya'aqob, and the number of one-fourth of Yisra'el? Let me die the death of the upright, and let my end be like his!"

¹¹And Balaq said to Bil'am, "What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and look, you have kept on blessing!"

¹²And he answered and said, "Should I not take heed to speak what יהוה has put in my mouth?"

¹³And Balaq said to him, "Please come with me to another place from where you see them. You only see the extremity but not all of them. Curse them for me from there."

¹⁴And he took him to the field of Tsophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bull and a ram

23 And Bil'am said to Balaq, "Build seven altars for me here, and pre-

on each altar.

¹⁵And he said to Balaq, “Stand here by your burnt offering while I meet over there.”

¹⁶And יהוה came to Bil’am, and put a word in his mouth, and said, “Go back to Balaq, and say this.”

¹⁷So he went to him and saw him standing by his burnt offering, and the heads of Mo’ab with him. And Balaq asked him, “What did יהוה say?”

¹⁸And he took up his proverb and said, “Rise up, Balaq, and hear! Listen to me, son of Tsippor!

¹⁹“Ēl is not a man, to lie; nor a son of man, to repent! Has He said, and would He not do it; or spoken, and would not confirm it?”

²⁰“See, I have received, to bless. And He has blessed, and I do not reverse it.

²¹“He has not looked upon wickedness in Ya’aqob, nor has He seen trouble in Yisra’el. יהוה his Elohim is with him, and the shout of a Sovereign is in him.

²²“Ēl who brought them out of Mitsrayim, is for them like the horns of a wild ox.

²³“For there is no sorcery against Ya’aqob, nor is there any divination against Yisra’el. Now it is said to Ya’aqob and to Yisra’el, ‘What has Ēl done!’

²⁴“Look, a people rises like a lioness, and lifts itself up like a lion; it lies not down until it devours the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain.”

²⁵And Balaq said to Bil’am, “Do not curse them at all, nor bless them at all!”

²⁶And Bil’am answered and said to Balaq, “Have I not spoken to you, saying, ‘All that יהוה speaks, that I do?’”

²⁷And Balaq said to Bil’am, “Please come, let me take you to another place. It might be right in the eyes of Elohim that you curse them for me from there.”

²⁸And Balaq took Bil’am to the top of Pe’or, that overlooks the wasteland.

²⁹And Bil’am said to Balaq, “Build seven alters for me here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me here.”

³⁰And Balaq did as Bil’am had said, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

24 And when Bil’am saw that it pleased יהוה to bless Yisra’el, he did not go as at other times, to seek to use sorcery, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

²And Bil’am lifted up his eyes and saw Yisra’el encamped according to their tribes. And the Spirit of Elohim came upon him.

³And he took up his proverb and said, “The saying of Bil’am, son of Be’or, and the saying of the man whose eyes are opened,

⁴the saying of him who hears the words of Ēl, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes opened wide:

⁵“How good are your tents, O Ya’aqob, your dwellings, O Yisra’el!

⁶“Like wadis that stretch out, like gardens by a river, like aloes planted by יהוה, like cedars beside waters.

⁷“He makes water flow from his buckets, and his seed is in many waters. His sovereign is higher than Aġaġ, and his reign is exalted.

⁸“Ēl who brought him out of Mitsrayim is for them like the horns of a wild ox; he devours nations, his enemies; and he breaks their bones, and with his arrows he smites.

⁹“He bowed down, he lay down like a lion. And, like a lion, who would rouse him? Blessed is he who blesses you, and cursed is he who curses you.”

¹⁰Then the displeasure of Balaq burned against Bil’am, and he struck his hands together. Balaq then said to Bil’am, “I summoned you to curse my enemies, and see, you have kept on blessing, these three times!

¹¹“And now flee to your place. I said I would greatly esteem you, and see, יהוה has kept you back from esteem.”

¹²And Bil’am said to Balaq, “Did I not also speak to your messengers whom you sent to me, saying,

¹³‘If Balaq should give me his house filled with silver and gold, I am unable to go beyond the word of יהוה, to do either good or evil of my own heart. What יהוה speaks, that I speak?’”

¹⁴“And now, see, I am going to my people. Come, let me advise you what this people is going to do to your people in the latter days.”

¹⁵And he took up his proverb and said, “The saying of Bil’am, son of Be’or, and the saying of the man whose eyes are opened,

¹⁶the saying of him who hears the words of Ēl, and knows the knowledge of the Most High, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes opened wide:

¹⁷“I see Him,^e but not now; I observe Him, but not near. A Star shall come out of Ya’aqob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Yisra’ēl, and shall smite the corners of Mo’ab, and shall destroy all the sons of Shēth.

¹⁸“And Eđom shall be a possession; and Sē’ir shall be a possession – enemies – and Yisra’ēl is doing mightily.

¹⁹“And out of Ya’aqob *One* shall rule and destroy the remnant from Ar.”

²⁰He then looked on Amalēq, and he took up his proverb and said, “Amalēq was first among the nations, but his latter end is to perish forever.”

²¹He then looked on the Qēynites, and he took up his proverb and said, “Firm is your dwelling place, and your nest is set in the rock,

²²but Qayin is to be burned. Till when does Asshur keep you captive?”

²³And he took up his proverb and said, “Oh, who does live when Ēl does this?”

²⁴And ships shall come from the coast of Kittim, and they shall afflict Asshur and afflict Ēber, and so shall Amalēq, and he also perishes.”

²⁵And Bil’am arose and left, and returned to his place. And Balaq also went his way.

25 And Yisra’ēl dwelt in Shittim, and the people began to whore with the daughters of Mo’ab,

²and they invited the people to the slaughterings of their mighty ones, and the

people ate and bowed down to their mighty ones.

³Thus Yisra’ēl was joined to Ba’al Pe’or, and the displeasure of יהוה burned against Yisra’ēl.

⁴And יהוה said to Mosheh, “Take all the leaders of the people and hang them up before יהוה, before the sun, so that the burning displeasure of יהוה turns away from Yisra’ēl.”

⁵And Mosheh said to the judges of Yisra’ēl, “Each one of you slay his men who were joined to Ba’al Pe’or.”

⁶And see, one of the children of Yisra’ēl came and brought to his brothers a Miđyanite woman before the eyes of Mosheh and before the eyes of all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ēl, who were weeping at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

⁷And when Pinehas, son of El’azar, son of Aharon the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation and took a spear in his hand,

⁸and he went after the man of Yisra’ēl into the tent and thrust both of them through, the man of Yisra’ēl, and the woman through her belly. Thus the plague among the children of Yisra’ēl came to a stop.

⁹And those who died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹¹“Pinehas, son of El’azar, son of Aharon the priest, has turned back My wrath from the children of Yisra’ēl, because he was ardent with My ardour in their midst, so that I did not consume the children of Yisra’ēl in My ardour.

¹²“Therefore say, ‘See, I am giving him My covenant of peace,

¹³and it shall be to him and to his seed after him a covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was ardent for his Elohim, and made atonement for the children of Yisra’ēl.’ ”

¹⁴And the name of the Yisra’ēlite who was killed, who was killed with the

^e One of the most vivid prophecies of the Messiah to come! Yet this same Bil’am, the prophet upon whom the Spirit of Elohim came, later on went astray and led Yisra’ēl into sin (31:16 and 25:3, also 2 Kēpha 2:15)!

Midyanite woman, was Zimri, son of Salu, a leader of a father's house among the Shim'onites.

¹⁵And the name of the Midyanite woman who was killed was Kozbi the daughter of Tsur. He was head of the people of a father's house in Midyan.

¹⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁷"Distress the Midyanites! And you shall smite them,

¹⁸for they distressed you with their tricks with which they deceived you in the matter of Pe'or and in the matter of Kozbi, the daughter of a leader of Midyan, their sister, who was killed in the day of the plague because of Pe'or."

26 And it came to be, after the plague, that יהוה spoke to Mosheh and El'azar, son of Aharon the priest, saying,

²⁴"Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el from twenty years old and above, by their fathers' houses, everyone going out to the army in Yisra'el."

³So Mosheh and El'azar the priest spoke with them in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yarden of Yeriho, saying,

⁴"Take a census of the people from twenty years old and above, as יהוה commanded Mosheh and the children of Yisra'el who came out of the land of Mitsrayim."

⁵Re'ubēn, first-born of Yisra'el, sons of Re'ubēn: of Hanok, the clan of the Hanokites; of Pallu, the clan of the Palluites;

⁶of Hetsron, the clan of the Hetsronites; of Karmi, the clan of the Karmites.

⁷These are the clans of the Re'ubēnites, and their registered ones were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁸And the son of Pallu: Eliyah.

⁹And the sons of Eliyah: Nemu'el, and Dathan and Aḥiram. This Dathan and Aḥiram, were the called ones of the congregation, who contended against Mosheh and against Aharon in the company of Qoraḥ, when they contended against יהוה,

¹⁰and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up together with Qoraḥ when that company died, when the fire

consumed two hundred and fifty men. And they became a sign,

¹¹but the sons of Qoraḥ did not die.

¹²Sons of Shim'on according to their clans: of Nemu'el, the clan of the Nemu'elites; of Yamin, the clan of the Yaminites; of Yaḳin, the clan of the Yaḳinites;

¹³of Zeraḥ, the clan of the Zarḥites; of Sha'ul, the clan of the Sha'ulites.

¹⁴These are the clans of the Shim'onites: twenty-two thousand two hundred.

¹⁵Sons of Gaḏ according to their clans: of Tsephon, the clan of the Tsephonites; of Ḥaggi, the clan of the Ḥaggites; of Shuni, the clan of the Shunites;

¹⁶of Ozni, the clan of the Oznites; of Ēri, the clan of the Ērites;

¹⁷of Aroḏ, the clan of the Aroḏites; of Arēli, the clan of the Arēlites.

¹⁸These are the clans of the sons of Gaḏ according to their registered ones: forty thousand five hundred.

¹⁹Sons of Yehuḏah: Ēr and Onan. And Ēr and Onan died in the land of Kena'an.

²⁰And sons of Yehuḏah according to their clans: of Shēlah, the clan of the Shēlanites; of Perets, the clan of the Partsites; of Zeraḥ, the clan of the Zarḥites.

²¹And sons of Perets: of Hetsron, the clan of the Hetsronites; of Ḥamul, the clan of the Ḥamulites.

²²These are the clans of Yehuḏah according to their registered ones: seventy-six thousand five hundred.

²³Sons of Yissasḡar according to their clans: of Tola, the clan of the Tolaites; of Puwwah, the clan of the Punites;

²⁴of Yashuḡ, the clan of the Yashuḡites; of Shimron, the clan of the Shimronites.

²⁵These are the clans of Yissasḡar according to their registered ones: sixty-four thousand three hundred.

²⁶Sons of Zeḡulun according to their clans: of Sereḡ, the clan of the Sardites; of Ēlon, the clan of the Ēlonites; of Yaḥle'el, the clan of the Yaḥle'elites.

²⁷These are the clans of the Zeḡulunites according to their registered ones: sixty thousand five hundred.

²⁸Sons of Yosēph according to their

clans, by Menashsheh and Ephrayim:

²⁹Sons of Menashsheh: of Maqir, the clan of the Maqirites. And Maqir brought forth Gil'ad; of Gil'ad, the clan of the Gil'adites.

³⁰These are sons of Gil'ad: of Iyezer, the clan of the Iyezerites; of Hēleq, the clan of the Hēleqites;

³¹of Asri'ēl, the clan of the Asri'ēlites; of Shekem, the clan of the Shekemites;

³²of Shemida, the clan of the Shemidaites; of Hēpher, the clan of the Hēpherites.

³³And Tselophhad son of Hēpher had no sons, but daughters. And the names of the daughters of Tselophhad: Mahlah, and No'ah, Hoqlah, Milkah, and Tirtsah.

³⁴These are the clans of Menashsheh, and their registered ones: fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

³⁵These are the sons of Ephrayim according to their clans: of Shuthelah, the clan of the Shuthalahites; of Beqer, the clan of the Baqrites; of Taḥan, the clan of the Taḥanites.

³⁶And these are sons of Shuthelah: of Ēran, the clan of the Ēranites.

³⁷These are the clans of the sons of Ephrayim according to their registered ones: thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Yosēph according to their clans.

³⁸Sons of Binyamin according to their clans: of Bela, the clan of the Belaites; of Ashbēl, the clan of the Ashbēlites; of Aḥiram, the clan of the Aḥiramites;

³⁹of Shephupham, the clan of the Shephuphamites; of Hupham, the clan of the Huphamites.

⁴⁰And sons of Bela were Ard and Na'aman: of Ard, the clan of the Ardites; of Na'aman, the clan of the Na'amites.

⁴¹These are sons of Binyamin according to their clans, and their registered ones: forty-five thousand six hundred.

⁴²These are sons of Dan according to their clans: of Shuḥam, the clan of the Shuḥamites. These are the clans of Dan according to their clans.

⁴³All the clans of the Shuḥamites, according to their registered ones: sixty-four thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴Sons of Ashēr according to their clans: of Yimna, the clan of the Yimnahites; of Yishwi, the clan of the Yishwites; of Beri'ah, the clan of the Beri'ites.

⁴⁵Of the sons of Beri'ah: of Hēber, the clan of the Hēberites; of Malki'ēl, the clan of the Malki'ēlites.

⁴⁶And the name of the daughter of Ashēr was Seraḥ.

⁴⁷These are the clans of the sons of Ashēr according to their registered ones: fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁸Sons of Naphtali according to their clans: of Yaḥtse'ēl, the clan of the Yaḥtse'ēlites; of Guni, the clan of the Gunites;

⁴⁹of Yētsēr, the clan of the Yētsērtes; of Shillēm, the clan of the Shillēmtes.

⁵⁰These are the clans of Naphtali according to their clans, and their registered ones: forty-five thousand four hundred.

⁵¹These are the registered ones of the children of Yisra'ēl: six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵²And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁵³“The land is to be divided to these as an inheritance, according to the number of names.

⁵⁴“To the large one you give a larger inheritance, and to the small one you give a smaller inheritance. Each shall be given its inheritance according to their registered ones.

⁵⁵“But the land is divided by lot, they inherit according to the names of the tribes of their fathers.

⁵⁶“According to the lot their inheritance is divided between the larger and the smaller.”

⁵⁷And these are the registered ones of the Lēwites according to their clans: of Gēreshon, the clan of the Gēreshonites; of Qehath, the clan of the Qehathites; of Merari, the clan of the Merarites.

⁵⁸These are the clans of the Lēwites: the clan of the Liḥnites, the clan of the Hēbronites, the clan of the Mahlites, the clan of the Mushites, and the clan of the Qorḥites. And Qehath brought forth Amram.

⁵⁹And the name of Amram's wife was

Yoķebed the daughter of Lēwi, who was born to Lēwi in Mitsrayim. And to Amram she bore Aharon and Mosheh and their sister Miryam.

⁶⁰And to Aharon were born Naḏaḅ and Aḅihu, El'azar and Ithamar.

⁶¹And Naḏaḅ and Aḅihu died when they brought strange fire before יהוה.

⁶²And their registered ones were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and above. For they were not registered among the other children of Yisra'el, because there was no inheritance given to them among the children of Yisra'el.

⁶³These are the ones registered by Mosheh and El'azar the priest, who registered the sons of Yisra'el in the desert plains of Mo'aḅ by the Yardēn of Yeriḥo.

⁶⁴But among these there was not a man of those registered by Mosheh and Aharon the priest when they registered the sons of Yisra'el in the Wilderness of Sinai.

⁶⁵For יהוה had said of them, "They shall certainly die in the wilderness." And not a man was left of them, except Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh, and Yehoshua son of Nun.

27 Then came the daughters of Tselophḥaḏ, son of Hēpher, son of Gil'aḏ, son of Maḳir, son of Menashsheh, from the clans of Menashsheh, son of Yosēph. And these were the names of his daughters: Maḥlah, No'ah, and Ḥoḡlah, and Milkah, and Tirtsah.

²And they stood before Mosheh, and before El'azar the priest, and before the leaders and all the congregation, by the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, saying,

³"Our father died in the wilderness, yet he was not in the company of those who were met together against יהוה, in company with Qoraḥ, but he died in his own sin. And he had no sons.

⁴"Why should the name of our father be removed from among his clan because he had no son? Give us a possession among the brothers of our father."

⁵Mosheh then brought their case before יהוה.

⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

⁷"The daughters of Tselophḥaḏ speak

what is right. You should certainly give them a possession of inheritance among their father's brothers, and cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.

⁸"And speak to the children of Yisra'el, saying, 'When a man dies and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.

⁹'And if he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.

¹⁰'And if he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.

¹¹'And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to the nearest relative in his clan, and he shall possess it.' " And it shall be to the children of Yisra'el a law of right-ruling, as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

¹²And יהוה said to Mosheh, "Go up into this Mount Aḅarim, and see the land which I have given to the children of Yisra'el.

¹³"And when you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people as Aharon your brother was gathered,

¹⁴because you rebelled against My mouth in the Wilderness of Tsin, in the strife of the congregation, to set Me apart at the waters before their eyes." These were the waters of Meriḅah, at Qaḏēsh in the Wilderness of Tsin.

¹⁵And Mosheh spoke to יהוה, saying,

¹⁶"Let יהוה, the Elohim of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation,

¹⁷who goes out before them and comes in before them, who leads them out and brings them in, so that the congregation of יהוה be not like sheep without a shepherd."

¹⁸And יהוה said to Mosheh, "Take Yehoshua son of Nun with you, a man in whom is the Spirit. And you shall lay your hand on him,

¹⁹and shall set him before El'azar the priest and before all the congregation, and give him charge before their eyes,

²⁰and shall put some of your esteem upon him, so that all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el obey him.

²¹"And he is to stand before El'azar the

priest, who shall inquire before יהוה for him by the right-ruling of the Urim. At his word they go out, and at his word they come in, both he and all the children of Yisra'el with him, all the congregation.”

²²And Mosheh did as יהוה commanded him, and took Yehoshua and set him before El'azar the priest and before all the congregation,

²³and laid his hands on him and commissioned him, as יהוה commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

28 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Command the children of Yisra'el, and you shall say to them, ‘Take heed to bring My offering, My food for My offerings made by fire as a sweet fragrance to Me, at their appointed time.’

³“And you shall say to them, ‘This is the offering made by fire which you bring to יהוה: two male lambs a year old, perfect ones, daily, a continual burnt offering.

⁴‘The one lamb you prepare in the morning, and the other lamb you prepare between the evenings,

⁵with one-tenth of an *éphah* of fine flour as a grain offering mixed with one-fourth of a hin of pressed oil,

⁶a continual burnt offering which was offered at Mount Sinai for a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to יהוה,

⁷and its drink offering, one-fourth of a hin for each lamb. Pour out the drink to יהוה as an offering in the set-apart place.

⁸‘And the other lamb you prepare between the evenings. As the morning grain offering and its drink offering, you prepare it as an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה.

⁹‘And on the Sabbath day two lambs a year old, perfect ones, and two-tenths of an *éphah* of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, with its drink offering,

¹⁰the burnt offering for every Sabbath, besides the continual burnt offering with its drink offering.

¹¹‘And on the beginnings of your months you bring near a burnt offering to יהוה: two young bulls and one ram, and seven lambs a year old, perfect ones;

¹²three-tenths of an *éphah* of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; two-tenths of an *éphah* of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram;

¹³and one-tenth of an *éphah* of fine flour, mixed with oil, as a grain offering for each lamb, as a burnt offering of sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to יהוה.

¹⁴‘And their drink offering is half a hin of wine for a bull, and one-third of a hin for a ram, and one-fourth of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt offering for each month throughout the months of the year,

¹⁵and one male goat as a sin offering to יהוה is prepared, besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

¹⁶‘And in the first month, on the fourteenth day, is the Passover of יהוה,

¹⁷and on the fifteenth day of this month is a festival. For seven days unleavened bread is eaten.

¹⁸‘On the first day is a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work.

¹⁹‘And you shall bring near an offering made by fire as a burnt offering to יהוה: two young bulls and one ram, and seven lambs a year old, perfect ones they are for you,

²⁰and their grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil. Prepare three-tenths of an *éphah* for a bull, and two-tenths for a ram.

²¹‘Prepare one-tenth of an *éphah* for each of the seven lambs,

²²and one goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

²³‘Prepare these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

²⁴‘According to these you are to prepare the food of the offering made by fire daily for seven days, as a sweet fragrance to יהוה. It is prepared besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

²⁵‘And on the seventh day you have a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work.

²⁶‘And on the day of the first-fruits, when you bring a new grain offering to יהוה at your Festival of Weeks, you have a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work.

²⁷‘And you shall bring near a burnt offer-

ing as a sweet fragrance to יהוה: two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs a year old,

²⁸with their grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an *ephah* for each bull, two-tenths for the one ram,

²⁹one-tenth for each of the seven lambs,

³⁰one male goat to make atonement for you,

³¹perfect ones they are for you. Prepare them with their drink offerings, besides the continual burnt offering with its grain offering.

29 ‘And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you have a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work, it is a day of blowing the trumpets for you.

²‘And you shall prepare a burnt offering as a sweet fragrance to יהוה: one young bull, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones,

³and their grain offering: fine flour mixed with oil, three-tenths of an *ephah* for the bull, two-tenths for the ram,

⁴and one-tenth for each of the seven lambs,

⁵and one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you,

⁶besides the burnt offering with its grain offering for the New Moon, the continual burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings, according to their right-ruling, as a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to יהוה’.

⁷‘And on the tenth day of this seventh month you have a set-apart gathering, and you shall afflict your beings, you do no work.

⁸‘And you shall bring near a burnt offering to יהוה’, a sweet fragrance: one young bull, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones they are for you,

⁹and their grain offering: fine flour mixed with oil, three-tenths of an *ephah* for the bull, two-tenths for the one ram,

¹⁰one-tenth for each of the seven lambs,

¹¹one male goat as a sin offering, besides the sin offering for atonement, the continual burnt offering with its grain offering,

and their drink offerings.

¹²‘And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you have a set-apart gathering, you do no servile work. And you shall observe a festival to יהוה’ seven days,

¹³and you shall bring near a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה’: thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones they are,

¹⁴and their grain offering: fine flour mixed with oil, three-tenths of an *ephah* for each of the thirteen bulls, two-tenths for each of the two rams,

¹⁵and one-tenth for each of the fourteen lambs,

¹⁶and one male goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

¹⁷‘Then on the second day: twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones,

¹⁸and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the right-ruling,

¹⁹and one male goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

²⁰‘And on the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones,

²¹and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the right-ruling,

²²and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

²³‘Then on the fourth day: ten bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones,

²⁴and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the right-ruling,

²⁵and one male goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

²⁶‘Then on the fifth day: nine bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect

ones,

²⁷and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the right-ruling,

²⁸and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

²⁹Then on the sixth day: eight bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones,

³⁰and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the right-ruling,

³¹and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

³²Then on the seventh day: seven bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones,

³³and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the right-ruling,

³⁴and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

³⁵On the eighth day you have an assembly, you do no servile work,

³⁶and you shall bring near a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to יהוה: one bull, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones,

³⁷their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the right-ruling,

³⁸and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

³⁹These you prepare to יהוה at your appointed times, besides your vowed offerings and your voluntary offerings, as your burnt offerings and your grain offerings, as your drink offerings and your peace offerings.' "

⁴⁰And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra'el according to all יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

30 And Mosheh spoke to the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Yisra'el, saying, "This is the word which יהוה has commanded:

²"When a man vows a vow to יהוה, or swears an oath to bind himself by some agreement, he does not break his word, he does according to all that comes out of his mouth.

³"Or if a woman vows a vow to יהוה, and binds herself by some agreement while in her father's house in her youth,

⁴and her father hears her vow and the agreement by which she has bound herself, and her father has kept silent towards her, then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement with which she has bound herself stands.

⁵"But if her father forbids her on the day that he hears, then none of her vows nor her agreements by which she has bound herself stand. And יהוה pardons her, because her father has forbidden her.

⁶"But if she at all belongs to a husband, while bound by her vows or by a rash utterance from her lips by which she bound herself,

⁷and her husband hears it, and he has kept silent towards her on the day that he hears, then her vows shall stand, and her agreements by which she bound herself do stand.

⁸"But if her husband forbids her on the day that he hears it, then he has nullified her vow which she vowed, and the rash utterance of her lips by which she bound herself, and יהוה pardons her.

⁹"But any vow of a widow or a divorced woman, by which she has bound herself, stands against her.

¹⁰"And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound herself by an agreement with an oath,

¹¹and her husband heard it, and has kept silent towards her and did not forbid her, then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement by which she bound herself stands.

¹²"But if her husband clearly nullified them on the day he heard them, then whatever came from her lips concerning her

vows or concerning the agreement binding her, it does not stand – her husband has nullified them, and יהוה pardons her.

¹³“Every vow and every binding oath to afflict her being, let her husband confirm it, or let her husband nullify it.

¹⁴“But if her husband is altogether silent at her from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or all the agreements that bind her – he confirms them, because he kept silent towards her on the day that he heard.

¹⁵“But if he nullifies them after he has heard, then he shall bear her crookedness.”

¹⁶These are the laws which יהוה commanded Mosheh, between a man and his wife, and between a father and his daughter in her youth in her father’s house.

31 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Take vengeance for the children of Yisra’el on the Miḏyanites. After that you are to be gathered to your people.”

³And Mosheh spoke to the people, saying, “Arm some of yourselves for the campaign, and let them go against the Miḏyanites to take vengeance for יהוה on Miḏyan.

⁴“Send a thousand from each tribe of all the tribes of Yisra’el for the campaign.”

⁵So there were supplied from the tribes of Yisra’el one thousand from each tribe, twelve thousand armed ones for the campaign.

⁶And Mosheh sent them on the campaign, one thousand from each tribe, them and Pineḥas son of El’azar the priest on the campaign, with the set-apart utensils and the trumpets for sounding in his hand.

⁷And they fought against the Miḏyanites, as יהוה commanded Mosheh, and slew all the males.

⁸And they slew the sovereigns of Miḏyan with the rest of those who were pierced: Ewi, and Reqem, and Tsur, and Ḥur, and Reḇa, the five sovereigns of Miḏyan. And they slew Bil’am son of Be’or with the sword.

⁹And the sons of Yisra’el took all the women of Miḏyan captive, with their little ones, and took as spoil all their livestock, and all their possessions.

¹⁰And they burned with fire all the cities where they dwelt, and all their settlements.

¹¹And they took all the spoil and all the booty, both of man and beast.

¹²And they brought the captives, and the booty, and the spoil to Mosheh, and to El’azar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, to the camp in the desert plains of Mo’ab by the Yardēn of Yeriḥo.

¹³And Mosheh, and El’azar the priest, and all the leaders of the congregation, went to meet them outside the camp.

¹⁴But Mosheh was wroth with the officers of the army, with the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, who had come from the campaign.

¹⁵And Mosheh said to them, “Have you kept all the women alive?

¹⁶“Look, they are the ones who caused the children of Yisra’el, through the word of Bil’am, to trespass against יהוה in the matter of Pe’or, and there was a plague among the congregation of יהוה’.

¹⁷“And now, slay every male among the little ones. And every woman who has known a man by lying with a man you shall slay.

¹⁸“But keep alive for yourselves all the female children who have not known a man by lying with a man.

¹⁹“And you, camp outside the camp seven days. Whoever has slain any being, and whoever has touched any slain, cleanse yourselves and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day.

²⁰“And cleanse every garment, and every object of leather and all the work of goats’ hair, and every object of wood.”

²¹And El’azar the priest said to the men of the campaign who went to the battle, “This is the law of the Torah which יהוה’ commanded Mosheh:

²²“Only the gold, and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

²³every object that passes through fire, you put through the fire, and it shall be clean; only, let it be cleansed with the water for uncleanness. And whatever does not pass through fire you pass through water.

²⁴“And you shall wash your garments on the seventh day and be clean, and afterwards come into the camp.”

²⁵And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

²⁶“Count up the plunder that was taken, of man and of beast, you and El’azar the priest and the heads of the fathers of the congregation.

²⁷“And you shall divide the plunder into two parts, between those who took part in the battle, who went out on the campaign, and all the congregation.

²⁸“And set aside a levy for יהוה on the men of battle who went out on the campaign: one out of every five hundred, of man, and of the cattle, and of the donkeys, and of the sheep.

²⁹“Take it from their half, and give it to El’azar the priest as a contribution to יהוה.”

³⁰“And from the children of Yisra’el’s half you shall take one of every fifty, of man, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the sheep, of all the livestock, and give them to the Lēwites guarding the duty of the Dwelling Place of יהוה.”

³¹And Mosheh and El’azar the priest did as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

³²And the booty remaining from the plunder, which the people of the campaign had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,

³³and seventy-two thousand cattle,

³⁴and sixty-one thousand donkeys,

³⁵and thirty-two thousand human beings in all, of women who had not known a man by lying with a man.

³⁶And the half, the portion for those who went out on the campaign, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

³⁷and the levy unto יהוה of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five.

³⁸And the cattle were thirty-six thousand, of which the levy unto יהוה was seventy-two.

³⁹And the donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred, of which the levy unto יהוה was sixty-one.

⁴⁰And the human beings were sixteen thousand, of which the levy unto יהוה was thirty-two beings.

⁴¹So Mosheh gave the levy which was the contribution unto יהוה to El’azar the priest, as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

⁴²And from the children of Yisra’el’s half, which Mosheh divided from the men who campaigned:

⁴³now the half belonging to the congregation was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

⁴⁴and thirty-six thousand cattle,

⁴⁵and thirty thousand five hundred donkeys,

⁴⁶and sixteen thousand human beings.

⁴⁷Then Mosheh took from the children of Yisra’el’s half: one out of every fifty, drawn from man and beast, and gave them to the Lēwites, who guarded the duty of the Dwelling Place of יהוה, as יהוה commanded Mosheh.

⁴⁸And the officers who were over thousands of the campaign, the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, came near to Mosheh,

⁴⁹and they said to Mosheh, “Your servants have taken a count of the fighting men under our command, and not a man of us is missing.

⁵⁰“So we have brought an offering for יהוה, what every man found of ornaments of gold: armlets and bracelets and signet rings and earrings and necklaces, to make atonement for ourselves before יהוה.”

⁵¹And Mosheh and El’azar the priest received the gold from them, all the fashioned ornaments.

⁵²And all the gold of the offering that they presented to יהוה, from the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty sheqels.

⁵³The men of the campaign had taken spoil, every man for himself.

⁵⁴And Mosheh and El’azar the priest received the gold from the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tent of Meeting as a remembrance for the children of Yisra’el before יהוה.

32 And the children of Re’ubēn and the children of Gad had much livestock, a large number. And they saw the

land of Ya'zër and the land of Gil'ad and saw that the place was a place for livestock.

²So the children of Gad and the children of Re'ubèn came and spoke to Mosheh, and to El'azar the priest, and to the leaders of the congregation, saying,

³"Ataroth, and Diḥon, and Ya'zër, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and El'alèh, and Sebam, and Neḅo, and Be'on,

⁴the land which יהוה had smitten before the congregation of Yisra'èl, is a land for livestock, and your servants have livestock."

⁵And they said, "If we have found favour in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants as a possession, and do not let us pass over the Yardèn."

⁶And Mosheh said to the children of Gad and to the children of Re'ubèn, "Are your brothers to go into the battle while you yourselves sit here?"

⁷"Now why do you discourage the heart of the children of Yisra'èl from passing over into the land which יהוה has given them?"

⁸"Thus your fathers did when I sent them away from Qadèsh Barnèa to see the land.

⁹"For when they went up to the wadi Eshkol and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Yisra'èl, so that they did not go into the land which יהוה had given them.

¹⁰"Then the displeasure of יהוה burned on that day, and He swore an oath, saying,

¹¹"Not one of the men who came up from Mitsrayim, from twenty years old and above, is to see the land of which I swore to Abraham, Yitshaq, and Ya'aqob, because they did not follow Me completely,

¹²except Kalèb son of Yephunneh, the Qenizzite, and Yehoshua son of Nun, for they have followed יהוה completely."

¹³"So the displeasure of יהוה burned against Yisra'èl, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the eyes of יהוה was destroyed.

¹⁴"And see, you have risen in your

father's place, an increase of men, sinners, to add still more the burning displeasure of יהוה against Yisra'èl.

¹⁵"For if you turn away from following Him, He shall once again leave them in the wilderness, and you shall destroy all these people."

¹⁶Then they came near to him and said, "Let us build sheep-enclosures here for our livestock, and cities for our little ones,

¹⁷but let us ourselves be armed, hastening before the children of Yisra'èl until we have brought them to their place. And our little ones shall dwell in the walled cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁸"We shall not return to our homes until every one of the children of Yisra'èl has received his inheritance.

¹⁹"For we shall not inherit with them on the other side of the Yardèn and beyond, because our inheritance has fallen to us on this eastern side of the Yardèn."

²⁰And Mosheh said to them, "If you make this promise: if you arm yourselves before יהוה for battle,

²¹and all your armed ones pass over the Yardèn before יהוה until He has driven out His enemies from before Him,

²²and the land has been subdued before יהוה, then afterward you shall return, and be guiltless before יהוה and before Yisra'èl. And this land shall be your possession before יהוה."

²³"But if you do not do so, then see, you shall sin against יהוה, and know: your sin is going to find you out.

²⁴"Build cities for your little ones and enclosures for your sheep, and do what you have promised."

²⁵And the children of Gad and the children of Re'ubèn spoke to Mosheh, saying, "Your servants are going to do as my master commands.

²⁶"Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our livestock are going to be there in the cities of Gil'ad,

²⁷but your servants are passing over, every armed one of the army, before יהוה, to battle, as my master says."

²⁸And Mosheh gave command concerning them to El'azar the priest, to Yehoshua

son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el.

²⁹And Mosheh said to them, "If the children of Gaḏ and the children of Re'uḇēn pass over the Yardēn with you, every man armed for battle before יהוה, and the land has been subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gil'aḏ as a possession.

³⁰"But if they do not pass over armed with you, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Kena'an."

³¹Then the children of Gaḏ and the children of Re'uḇēn answered, saying, "As יהוה has said to your servants, so we do.

³²"We ourselves are passing over armed before יהוה into the land of Kena'an, but the possession of our inheritance remains with us beyond the Yardēn."

³³So Mosheh gave to the children of Gaḏ, to the children of Re'uḇēn, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh, son of Yosēph, the reign of Sihon sovereign of the Amorites and the reign of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, the land with its cities within the borders, the cities of the land round about.

³⁴And the children of Gaḏ built Dibon and Ataroth and Aro'ēr,

³⁵and Atroth, Shophan and Ya'zēr and Yogbehah,

³⁶and Bēyth Nimrah and Bēyth Haran, walled cities, and enclosures for sheep.

³⁷And the children of Re'uḇēn built Hēshbon and El'alēh and Qiryathayim,

³⁸Neḇo and Ba'al Me'on – the names being changed – and Shiḇmah. And they gave other names to the cities which they built.

³⁹And the sons of Maḳir son of Menashsheh went to Gil'aḏ and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were in it.

⁴⁰So Mosheh gave Gil'aḏ to Maḳir, son of Menashsheh, and he dwelt in it.

⁴¹And Ya'ir son of Menashsheh went and took its small towns, and called them Hāwoth Ya'ir.

⁴²And Nobaḥ went and took Qenath and its villages, and he called it Nobaḥ, after his own name.

33 These are the departures of the children of Yisra'el, who went out of the land of Mitsrayim by their divisions under the hand of Mosheh and Aharon.

²And Mosheh wrote down the starting points of their departures at the command of יהוה, and these are their departures according to their starting points:

³So they departed from Ra'meses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month, on the morrow of the Passover the children of Yisra'el went out with boldness before the eyes of all the Mitsrites,

⁴and the Mitsrites were burying all their first-born, whom יהוה had smitten among them. Also on their mighty ones יהוה had executed judgments.

⁵Then the children of Yisra'el departed from Ra'meses and camped at Sukkoth.

⁶And they departed from Sukkoth and camped at Ētham, which is on the edge of the wilderness.

⁷And they departed from Ētham and turned back to Pi Haḥiroth, which is east of Ba'al Tsephon. And they camped near Miḡdol.

⁸And they departed from before Haḥiroth and passed over through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, went three days' journey in the Wilderness of Ētham, and camped at Marah.

⁹And they departed from Marah and came to Ēlim. And at Ēlim were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, so they camped there.

¹⁰And they departed from Ēlim and camped by the Sea of Reeds.

¹¹And they departed from the Sea of Reeds and camped in the Wilderness of Sin.

¹²And they departed from the Wilderness of Sin and camped at Dophqah.

¹³And they departed from Dophqah and camped at Alush.

¹⁴And they departed from Alush and camped at Rephidim, and there was no water for the people to drink.

¹⁵And they departed from Rephidim and camped in the Wilderness of Sinai.

¹⁶And they departed from the Wilderness of Sinai and camped at Qibroth

Hatta'awah.

¹⁷And they departed from Qibroth Hatta'awah and camped at Ḥatséroth.

¹⁸And they departed from Ḥatséroth and camped at Rithmah.

¹⁹And they departed from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon Perets.

²⁰And they departed from Rimmon Perets and camped at Liḅnah.

²¹And they departed from Liḅnah and camped at Rissah.

²²And they departed from Rissah and camped at Qehêlathah.

²³And they departed from Qehêlathah and camped at Mount Shapher.

²⁴And they departed from Mount Shapher and camped at Ḥaraḏah.

²⁵And they departed from Ḥaraḏah and camped at Maqhêloth.

²⁶And they departed from Maqhêloth and camped at Taḥath.

²⁷And they departed from Taḥath and camped at Terah.

²⁸And they departed from Terah and camped at Mithqah.

²⁹And they departed from Mithqah and camped at Ḥashmonah.

³⁰And they departed from Ḥashmonah and camped at Moséroth.

³¹And they departed from Moséroth and camped at Benēi Ya'aqan.

³²And they departed from Benēi Ya'aqan and camped at Ḥor Haggiḏgaḏ.

³³And they departed from Ḥor Haggiḏgaḏ and camped at Yotḥathah.

³⁴And they departed from Yotḥathah and camped at Aḅronah.

³⁵And they departed from Aḅronah and camped at Etsyon Geḅer.

³⁶And they departed from Etsyon Geḅer and camped in the Wilderness of Tsin, which is Qaḏêsh.

³⁷And they departed from Qaḏêsh and camped at Mount Hor, on the boundary of the land of Eḏom.

³⁸Then Aharon the priest went up to Mount Hor at the command of יהוה, and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Yisra'el had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, on the first day of the fifth month.

³⁹Now Aharon was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

⁴⁰And the sovereign of Araḏ, the Kena'anite, who dwelt in the South in the land of Kena'an, heard of the coming of the children of Yisra'el.

⁴¹So they departed from Mount Hor and camped at Tsalmonah.

⁴²And they departed from Tsalmonah and camped at Punon.

⁴³And they departed from Punon and camped at Oḅoth.

⁴⁴And they departed from Oḅoth and camped at Iyē Ha-Aḅarim, at the border of Mo'ab.

⁴⁵And they departed from Iyim and camped at Diḅon Gaḏ.

⁴⁶And they departed from Diḅon Gaḏ and camped at Almon Diḅlathayemah.

⁴⁷And they departed from Almon Diḅlathayemah and camped in the mountains of Aḅarim, before Neḅo.

⁴⁸And they departed from the mountains of Aḅarim and camped in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yardēn of Yeriḥo.

⁴⁹And they camped by the Yardēn, from Bēyth Yeshimoth as far as the Aḅēl Shittim in the desert plains of Mo'ab.

⁵⁰And יהוה spoke to Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yardēn of Yeriḥo, saying,

⁵¹“Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, ‘When you have passed over the Yardēn into the land of Kena'an,

⁵²then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and shall destroy all their engraved stones, and shall destroy all their moulded images, and lay waste all their high places,

⁵³and you shall possess the land and dwell in it, for I have given you the land to possess.

⁵⁴‘And you shall divide the land by lot as an inheritance among your clans. To the larger you give a larger inheritance, and to the smaller you give a smaller inheritance. Wherever the lot falls to anyone, that is his. You inherit according to the tribes of your fathers.

⁵⁵‘And if you do not drive out the inhabi-

tants of the land from before you, then it shall be that those whom you let remain shall be pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and they shall trouble you in the land where you dwell.

⁵⁶“And it shall be that I do to you as I thought to do to them.”

34 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying, ²“Command the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land of Kena’an, this is the land which falls to you as an inheritance, the land of Kena’an to its boundaries:

³“Then your southern border shall be from the Wilderness of Tsin along the border of Eđom, and your southern border shall be eastward from the end of the Salt Sea.

⁴“Then your border shall turn from the southern side of the Ascent of Aqrabbim, continue to Tsin, and be on the south of Qađesh Barnēa, and it shall go on to Ḥatsar Addar, and continue to Atsmon.

⁵“And the border shall turn from Atsmon to the wadi of Mitsrayim, and it shall end at the Sea.

⁶“As for the western border, you shall have the Great Sea for a border, this is your western border.

⁷“And this is your northern border: From the Great Sea you mark out your border-line to Mount Hor,

⁸from Mount Hor you mark out your border to the entrance of Ḥamath, and the edge of the border shall be toward Tseđađ,

⁹and the border shall proceed to Ziphron, and it shall end at Ḥatsar Ēnan. This is your northern border.

¹⁰“And you shall mark out your eastern border from Ḥatsar Ēnan to Shepham,

¹¹and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ayin, and the border shall go down and reach to the eastern side of the Sea of Kinnereth.

¹²“And the border shall go down along the Yardēn, and it shall end at the Salt Sea. This is your land with its surrounding boundaries.”

¹³And Mosheh commanded the children

of Yisra’el, saying, “This is the land which you inherit by lot, which יהוה has commanded to give to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe.

¹⁴“For the tribe of the children of Re’uḇeñ according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gađ according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance. And the half-tribe of Menashsheh has received its inheritance.

¹⁵“The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Yardēn of Yeriḥo eastward, toward the sunrise.”

¹⁶And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁷“These are the names of the men who divide the land among you as an inheritance: El’azar the priest, and Yehoshua son of Nun.

¹⁸“And take one leader of every tribe to divide the land for the inheritance.

¹⁹“And these are the names of the men. From the tribe of Yehuđah: Kalēḇ son of Yephunneh.

²⁰“And from the tribe of the children of Shim’on: Shemu’el son of Ammiḥuđ.

²¹“From the tribe of Binyamin: Eliđađ son of Kislon.

²²“And a leader from the tribe of the children of Dan: Buqqi son of Yođli.

²³“From the sons of Yosēph: a leader from the tribe of the children of Menashsheh, Ḥanni’el son of Ĕphođ.

²⁴“And a leader from the tribe of the children of Ephrayim: Qemu’el son of Shiptan.

²⁵“And a leader from the tribe of the children of Zebuulun: Elitsaphan son of Parnaḵ.

²⁶“And a leader from the tribe of the children of Yissasḵar: Palti’el son of Azzan.

²⁷“And a leader from the tribe of the children of Ashēr: Aḥihuđ son of Shelomi.

²⁸“And a leader from the tribe of the children of Naphtali: Peđah’el son of Ammiḥuđ.”

²⁹These are the ones יהוה commanded to divide the inheritance among the children of Yisra’el in the land of Kena’an.

35 And יהוה spoke to Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yardēn of Yeriho, saying,

²“Command the children of Yisra'el that they shall give the Lēwites cities to dwell in from the inheritance of their possession. Also give the Lēwites open land around the cities.

³“And they shall have the cities to dwell in, and their open land for their cattle, and for their herds, and for all their livestock.

⁴“And the open land of the cities which you give the Lēwites are from the wall of the city outward a thousand cubits all around.

⁵“And you shall measure outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits. And the city is in the middle. This is to them the open land for the cities.

⁶“And the cities which you give to the Lēwites are the six cities of refuge, which you give to him who killed someone to flee to, and to these you add forty-two cities.

⁷“All the cities which you give to the Lēwites are forty-eight, these with their open land.

⁸“And the cities which you give are from the possession of the children of Yisra'el. From the larger *tribe* you give many, from the smaller you give few, each one gives some of its cities to the Lēwites, in proportion to the inheritance that each inherits.”

⁹And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

¹⁰“Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, ‘When you pass over the Yardēn into the land of Kena'an,

¹¹ then you shall choose cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the one who accidentally killed someone shall flee there.

¹²“And they shall be cities of refuge for you from the revenger, and the one who killed someone is not to die until he stands before the congregation in right-ruling.

¹³“And of the cities which you give, six are to be cities of refuge.

¹⁴“Give three cities beyond the Yardēn, and give three cities in the land of Kena'an,

as cities of refuge.

¹⁵“These six cities are for refuge for the children of Yisra'el, and for the sojourner, and for the settler in their midst, for anyone who accidentally kills someone to flee there.

¹⁶“But if he has smitten him with an instrument of iron, so that he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁷“And if he has smitten him with a stone in the hand, by which one could die, and he does die, he is a murderer. The murderer shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁸“Or if he has smitten him with a wooden instrument that could kill, and he does die, he is a murderer. The murderer shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁹“The revenger of blood himself puts the murderer to death. When he meets him, he puts him to death.

²⁰“And if he thrusts him through in hatred, or throws *an object* at him while lying in wait, so that he dies,

²¹ or in enmity he smites him with his hand so that he dies, the one who smote him shall certainly be put to death, for he is a murderer. The revenger of blood puts the murderer to death when he meets him.

²²“But if he pushes him suddenly without enmity, or throws *an object* at him without lying in wait,

²³ or uses a stone, by which a man could die, throwing it at him without seeing him, so that he dies, while he was not his enemy or seeking his harm,

²⁴ then the congregation shall judge between him who killed someone and the revenger of blood, according to these right-rulings.

²⁵“And the congregation shall rescue the one who killed someone from the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall return him to the city of refuge where he had fled, and he shall remain there until the death of the high priest who was anointed with the set-apart oil.

²⁶“But if the one who killed someone at any time goes outside the limits of the city of refuge where he fled,

²⁷ and the revenger of blood finds him

outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the revenger of blood kills him who killed someone, he is not guilty of blood,

²⁸because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest. But after the death of the high priest he who killed someone is to return to the land of his possession.

²⁹“And these shall be for a law of right-ruling to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³⁰“Whoever kills someone has to be put to death as a murderer by the mouth of witnesses, but *only* one witness does not bear witness against someone to die.

³¹“And take no ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death, but he shall certainly be put to death.

³²“And take no ransom for him who has fled to his city of refuge to return to dwell in the land before the death of the priest.

³³“And do not profane the land where you are, for blood profanes the land, and the land is not pardoned for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it.

³⁴“And do not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell, for I, יהוה, am dwelling in the midst of the children of Yisra’el.”

36 And the heads of the fathers of the clans of the children of Gil’ad, son of Maḳir, son of Menashsheh, of the clans of the sons of Yosēph, came near and spoke before Mosheh and before the leaders, the heads of the fathers of the children of Yisra’el,

²and said, “יהוה” commanded my master to give the land as an inheritance by lot to the children of Yisra’el, and my master was commanded by יהוה” to give the inheritance of our brother Tselophḥad to his daughters.

³“Now if they are married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Yisra’el, then their inheritance shall be taken from the inheritance of our fathers,

and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry, and taken from the lot of our inheritance.

⁴“And if the Jubilee of the children of Yisra’el takes place, then their inheritance shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry, and their inheritance taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.”

⁵And Mosheh commanded the children of Yisra’el according to the word of יהוה”, saying, “What the tribe of the sons of Yosēph speaks is right.

⁶“This is the word which יהוה” has commanded, for the daughters of Tselophḥad, saying, ‘Let them marry who is good in their eyes, but let them marry only within the clan of their father’s tribe.’

⁷“And the inheritance of the children of Yisra’el is not to change hands from tribe to tribe, for every one of the children of Yisra’el is to cling to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

⁸“And every daughter possessing an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Yisra’el is to be the wife of one of the clan of her father’s tribe, so that the children of Yisra’el possess each the inheritance of his fathers.

⁹“Thus the inheritance is not to change hands from one tribe to another, but every tribe of the children of Yisra’el is to cling to its own inheritance.”

¹⁰As יהוה” commanded Mosheh, so did the daughters of Tselophḥad.

¹¹For Maḥlah, Tirtsah, and Hoḡlah, and Milkah, and No’ah, the daughters of Tselophḥad, were married to the sons of their father’s brothers.

¹²And they were married into the clans of the children of Menashsheh, the son of Yosēph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of their father’s clan.

¹³These are the commands and the right-rulings which יהוה” commanded the children of Yisra’el by the hand of Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo’ab by the Yardēn of Yeriḥo.

DEBARIM

DEUTERONOMY — 5 MOSHEH

1 These are the words which Mosheh spoke to all Yisra'el beyond the Yardēn in the wilderness, in the desert plain opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, and Laḥan, and Ḥatsēroth, and Di Zahab,

²eleven days' *journey* from Ḥorēḇ by way of Mount Sē'ir to Qaḏēsh Barnēa.

³And it came to be in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra'el according to all that יהוה had commanded him concerning them,

⁴after he had smitten Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt in Ḥeshbon, and Og sovereign of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroth in Eḏre'i.

⁵Beyond the Yardēn, in the land of Mo'ab, Mosheh undertook to declair this Torah, saying,

⁶“יהוה our Elohim spoke to us in Ḥorēḇ, saying, ‘You have dwelt long enough at this mountain.

⁷Turn and set out on your way, and go into the mountains of the Amorites, and to all the neighbouring places in the desert plain, in the mountains and in the low country, and in the Negeḇ and on the sea-coast, to the land of the Kena'anites and to Leḥanon, as far as the great river, the River Euphrates.

⁸‘See, I have set the land before you. Go in and possess the land which יהוה swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya'aqob, to give to them and their seed after them.’

⁹And I spoke to you at that time, saying, ‘I am unable to bear you by myself.

¹⁰“יהוה your Elohim has increased you, and see, you are today as numerous as the stars of the heavens.

¹¹“יהוה Elohim of your fathers is going to add to you a thousand times more than you are, and bless you as He has spoken to you!

¹²‘How do I bear your pressure and your burden and your strife, by myself?

¹³‘Choose men, wise and understanding, and known to your tribes, and let me appoint them as your heads.’

¹⁴“And you answered me and said, ‘The word which you have spoken to us to do is good.’

¹⁵“And I took the heads of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them heads over you, leaders of thousands, and leaders of hundreds, and leaders of fifties, and leaders of tens, and officers for your tribes.

¹⁶“And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, ‘When hearing between your brothers, judge righteously between a man and his brother or the stranger who is with him.

¹⁷‘Do not show partiality in right-ruling, hear the small as well as the great. Do not be afraid of anyone's face, for the right-ruling belongs to Elohim. And the case which is too hard for you, bring it to me, and I shall hear it.’

¹⁸“And I commanded you at that time all the words which you should do.

¹⁹“Then we set out from Ḥorēḇ, and went through all that great and awesome wilderness which you saw on the way to the mountains of the Amorites, as יהוה our Elohim had commanded us. And we came to Qaḏēsh Barnēa.

²⁰“And I said to you, ‘You have come to the mountains of the Amorites, which יהוה our Elohim is giving us.

²¹‘See, יהוה your Elohim has set the land before you. Go up and possess it, as יהוה Elohim of your fathers has spoken to you. Do not fear, nor be discouraged.’

²²“And all of you came near to me and said, ‘Let us send men before us, and let them search out the land for us, and bring back word to us of the way by which we should go up, and of the cities into which

we would come.’

²³“And the matter was good in my eyes, so I took twelve of your men, one man from each tribe.

²⁴“And they turned and went up into the mountains, and came to the wadi Eshkol, and spied it out.

²⁵“And they took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us. And they brought back word to us, saying, ‘The land which יהוה our Elohim is giving us is good.’

²⁶“But you would not go up and rebelled against the mouth of יהוה your Elohim,

²⁷and grumbled in your tents, and said, ‘Because יהוה was hating us, He has brought us out of the land of Mitsrayim to give us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

²⁸‘Where are we going to? Our brothers have made our hearts melt, saying, “The people are greater and taller than we, the cities are great and walled up to the heavens, and we saw the sons of the Anaqim there too.”’

²⁹“Then I said to you, ‘Have no dread or fear of them.

³⁰יהוה your Elohim, who is going before you, He does fight for you, according to all He did for you in Mitsrayim before your eyes,

³¹and in the wilderness, where you saw how יהוה your Elohim has borne you, as a man bears his son, in all the way that you went until you came to this place.’

³²“Yet in this matter you are putting no trust in יהוה your Elohim,

³³who is going before you in the way to seek out a place for you to pitch your tents, to show you the way you should go, in fire by night and in a cloud by day.

³⁴“And יהוה heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and took an oath, saying,

³⁵‘Not one of these men of this evil generation shall see that good land of which I swore to give to your fathers,

³⁶except Kalēb son of Yephunneh. He shall see it, and to him and his children I give the land on which he walked, because he followed יהוה completely.’

³⁷“And יהוה was enraged with me for your sakes, saying, ‘You do not go in there, either.

³⁸‘Yehoshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall go in there. Strengthen him, for he shall cause Yisra’el to inherit.

³⁹‘And your little ones and your children, who you say are for a prey, who today have no knowledge of good and evil, they are going in there. And to them I give it, and they are to possess it.

⁴⁰‘But you, turn and take your journey into the wilderness by the Way of the Sea of Reeds.’

⁴¹“Then you answered and said to me, ‘We have sinned against יהוה. We ourselves are going up, and we shall fight, as יהוה our Elohim commanded us.’ And when each one of you had girded on his battle gear, you were ready to go up into the mountain.

⁴²“And יהוה said to me, ‘Say to them, “Do not go up nor fight, for I am not in your midst, lest you be smitten before your enemies.”’

⁴³“So I spoke to you, but you would not listen and rebelled against the mouth of יהוה, and acted proudly, and went up into the mountain.

⁴⁴“Then the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do, and drove you back from Sē’ir to Ḥormah.

⁴⁵“And you returned and wept before יהוה, but יהוה would not listen to your voice nor give ear to you.

⁴⁶“So you dwelt in Qadēsh many days, according to the days that you dwelt.

2 “Then we turned and set out into the wilderness, the way of the Sea of Reeds, as יהוה spoke to me, and we went round Mount Sē’ir, many days.

²“And יהוה spoke to me, saying,

³‘You have gone around this mountain long enough, turn northward.

⁴‘And command the people, saying, “You are about to pass over into the border of your brothers, the descendants of Ēsaw, who live in Sē’ir, and they are afraid of you. So be on your guard.

⁵“Do not strive with them, for I do not give you any of their land, no, not so much as one footstep, because I have given Mount Sē’ir to Ēsaw as a possession.

⁶“What food you buy from them with silver you shall eat. And also, what water you buy from them with silver you shall drink.

⁷“For יהוה your Elohim has blessed you in all the work of your hand. He has known your wandering through this great wilderness. These forty years יהוה your Elohim has been with you, you have not lacked any matter.”

⁸“And when we passed beyond our brothers, the descendants of Ēsaw who dwell in Sē’ir, away from the way of the desert plain, away from Ēylath and Etsyon Geber, we turned and passed over by way of the Wilderness of Mo’ab.

⁹“And יהוה said to me, ‘Do not distress Mo’ab, nor stir yourself up against them in battle, for I do not give you any of their land as a possession, because I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’”

¹⁰(The Ēmites had dwelt there formerly, a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anaqim.

¹¹They were also reckoned as Repha’ites, like the Anaqim, but the Mo’abites call them Ēmites.

¹²And the Ḥorites formerly dwelt in Sē’ir, but the descendants of Ēsaw dispossessed them and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their place, as Yisra’el did to the land of their possession which יהוה gave them).

¹³“Now rise up, and pass over the wadi Zered.’ So we passed over the wadi Zered.

¹⁴“And the time we took to come from Qaḏēsh Barnēa until we passed over the wadi Zered was thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of battle was consumed from the midst of the camp, as יהוה had sworn to them.

¹⁵“And also, the hand of יהוה was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp until they were consumed.

¹⁶“And it came to be, when all the men of

battle had finally perished from among the people,

¹⁷that יהוה spoke to me, saying,

¹⁸“This day you are to pass over at Ar, the boundary of Mo’ab.

¹⁹“And when you come near the children of Ammon, do not distress them nor stir yourself up against them, for I do not give you any of the land of the children of Ammon as a possession, because I have given it to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’”

²⁰(That was also reckoned as a land of Repha’ites. Repha’ites formerly dwelt there. But the Ammonites call them Zamzummim,

²¹a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anaqim. But יהוה destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt in their place,

²²as He had done for the descendants of Ēsaw, who dwelt in Sē’ir, when He destroyed the Ḥorites from before them. They dispossessed them and dwelt in their place, even to this day.

²³And the Awvim who dwelt in villages as far as Azzah, the Kaphtorim who came from Kaphtor, destroyed them and dwelt in their place).

²⁴“Arise, set out and pass over the wadi Arnon. See, I have given into your hand Siḥon the Amorite, sovereign of Ḥeshbon, and his land. Begin to possess it, and stir up yourself against him in battle.

²⁵“This day I begin to put the dread and fear of you upon the peoples under all the heavens, who, when they hear the report of you, shall tremble and shake because of you.’”

²⁶“Then I sent messengers from the Wilderness of Qeḏemoth to Siḥon sovereign of Ḥeshbon, with words of peace, saying,

²⁷“Let me pass over through your land on the highway. I shall go on the highway and turn neither to the right nor to the left.

²⁸“What food you sell me for silver I shall eat, and what water you give me for silver I shall drink. Only let me pass over on foot,

²⁹as the descendants of Ēsaw who dwell in Sē’ir and the Mo’abites who dwell in Ar

did for me – until I pass over the Yardēn to the land יהוה our Elohim is giving us.’

³⁰“But Sihon sovereign of Heshbon would not let us pass over, for יהוה your Elohim hardened his spirit and strengthened his heart, to give him into your hand, as it is this day.

³¹“And יהוה said to me, ‘See, I have begun to give Sihon and his land over to you. Begin to possess – in order to possess his land.’

³²“And Sihon and all his people came out against us to fight at Yahats,

³³and יהוה our Elohim gave him over to us, so we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

³⁴“And we took all his cities at that time, and we put the men, women, and little ones of every city under the ban, we left none remaining.

³⁵“Only the livestock we took as plunder for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we captured.

³⁶“From Aro’er, which is on the edge of the wadi Arnon, and the city that is by the wadi, as far as Gil’ad, there was not one city too high for us. יהוה our Elohim gave all to us.

³⁷“Only you did not go near the land of the children of Ammon – anywhere along the wadi Yabboq, or to the cities of the mountains, or wherever יהוה our Elohim had forbidden us.

3 “Then we turned and went up the way to Bashan. And Oğ sovereign of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edre’i.

²“And יהוה said to me, ‘Do not fear him, for I have given him and all his people and his land into your hand. And you shall do to him as you did to Sihon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.’

³“So יהוה our Elohim also gave into our hands Oğ sovereign of Bashan, with all his people, and we smote him until he had no survivors remaining.

⁴“And we captured all his cities at that time. There was not a city which we did not take from them: sixty cities, all the dis-

trict of Argob, the reign of Oğ in Bashan.

⁵“All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates and bars, besides a great many unwallied towns.

⁶“And we put them under the ban, as we did to Sihon sovereign of Heshbon, putting the men, the women, and the children of every city under the ban.

⁷“But all the livestock and the spoil of the cities we took as booty for ourselves.

⁸“And at that time we took the land, from the hand of the two sovereigns of the Amorites, that was beyond the Yardēn, from the wadi Arnon to Mount Hermon

⁹“(Tsidonians call Hermon, Siryon – and the Amorites call it Senir),

¹⁰all the cities of the plain, all Gil’ad, and all Bashan, as far as Salḡah and Edre’i, cities of the reign of Oğ in Bashan.

¹¹“For only Oğ sovereign of Bashan was left of the remnant of the Repha’ites. See, his bedstead was an iron bedstead. Is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits is its length and four cubits its width, according to the cubit of a man.

¹²“And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aro’er, which is by the wadi Arnon, and half the mountains of Gil’ad and its cities, I gave to the Re’uḇēnites and the Gađites.

¹³“And the rest of Gil’ad, and all Bashan, the reign of Oğ, I gave to half the tribe of Menashsheh – all the district of Argob, with all Bashan, called the land of the Repha’ites.

¹⁴“Ya’ir son of Menashsheh had taken all the district of Argob, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Ma’aḡathites, and called them after his own name: the Bashan of Hawoth Ya’ir, to this day.

¹⁵“And to Maḡir I gave Gil’ad.

¹⁶“And to the Re’uḇēnites and the Gađites I gave from Gil’ad as far as the wadi Arnon, the middle of the wadi as the border, as far as the wadi Yabboq, the border of the children of Ammon,

¹⁷and the desert plain, with the Yardēn as the border, from Kinnereth as far as the Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, below the slopes of Pisgah on the east.

¹⁸“And I commanded you at that time,

saying, 'הוֹרָה your Elohim has given you this land to possess. All you sons of might, pass over armed before your brothers, the children of Yisra'el.

¹⁹“But let your wives and your little ones, and your livestock – I know that you have much livestock – stay in your cities which I have given you,

²⁰until 'הוֹרָה has given rest to your brothers as to you, and they also possess the land which 'הוֹרָה your Elohim is giving them beyond the Yardēn. Then you shall return, each man to his possession which I have given you.’

²¹“And I commanded Yehoshua at that time, saying, ‘Your eyes have seen all that 'הוֹרָה your Elohim has done to these two sovereigns. 'הוֹרָה does the same to all the reigns which you are passing over.

²²“Do not fear them, for 'הוֹרָה your Elohim Himself fights for you.’

²³“And I pleaded with 'הוֹרָה at that time, saying,

²⁴“O Master 'הוֹרָה, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your strong hand, for who is a mighty one in the heavens or on earth who does according to Your works and according to Your might?

²⁵“I pray, let me pass over and see the good land beyond the Yardēn, this good hill country, and Lebanon.’

²⁶“But 'הוֹרָה was enraged with me, for your sake, and would not listen to me, and 'הוֹרָה said to me, ‘Enough of that! Speak no more to Me about this matter.

²⁷“Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and look with your eyes, for you do not pass over this Yardēn.

²⁸“But charge Yehoshua, and strengthen him and make him brave, for he shall pass over before this people and causes them to inherit the land which you see.’

²⁹“And we dwelt in the valley opposite Bēyth Pe'or.

4 “And now, O Yisra'el, listen to the laws and the right-rulings which I am teaching you to do, so that you live, and shall go in and possess the land which 'הוֹרָה Elohim of your fathers is giving you.

²“Do not add to the Word which I command you, and do not take away from it, “ so as to guard the commands of 'הוֹרָה your Elohim which I am commanding you.

³“Your eyes have seen what 'הוֹרָה did at Ba'al Pe'or, for 'הוֹרָה your Elohim has destroyed from your midst all the men who followed Ba'al Pe'or.

⁴“But you who are clinging to 'הוֹרָה your Elohim are alive today, every one of you.

⁵“See, I have taught you laws and right-rulings, as 'הוֹרָה my Elohim commanded me, to do thus in the land which you go to possess.

⁶“And you shall guard and do them, for this is your wisdom and your understanding before the eyes of the peoples who hear all these laws, and they shall say, ‘Only a wise and understanding people is this great nation!’

⁷“For what great nation is there which has Elohim so near to it, as 'הוֹרָה our Elohim is to us, whenever we call on Him?

⁸“And what great nation is there that has such laws and righteous right-rulings like all this Torah which I set before you this day?

⁹“Only, guard yourself, and guard your life diligently, lest you forget the Words your eyes have seen, and lest they turn aside from your heart all the days of your life. And you shall make them known to your children and your grandchildren.

¹⁰“The day when you stood before 'הוֹרָה your Elohim in Horeḇ, 'הוֹרָה said to me, ‘Assemble the people to Me and I make them hear My Words, so that they learn to fear Me all the days they live on the earth and teach *them* to their children.’

¹¹“And you came near and stood at the foot of the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of the heavens – darkness, cloud, and thick darkness.

¹²“And 'הוֹרָה spoke to you out of the

^a See also 12:32, Mish. 30:6, Rev. 22:18-19.

midst of the fire. You heard a voice of words, but saw no form, you only heard a voice.

¹³“And He made known to you His covenant which He commanded you to do, the Ten Words, and He wrote them on two tablets of stone.

¹⁴“And יהוה commanded me at that time to teach you laws and right-rulings, for you to do them in the land which you pass over to possess.

¹⁵“Therefore, diligently guard yourselves, for you saw no form when יהוה spoke to you at Hōrēḅ out of the midst of the fire,

¹⁶lest you should do corruptly and shall make for yourselves a carved image in the form of any figure – the likeness of male or female,

¹⁷the likeness of any beast that is on the earth or the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the heavens,

¹⁸the likeness of any creature that creeps on the ground or the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth;

¹⁹and lest you lift up your eyes to the heavens, and shall see the sun, and the moon, and the stars – all the host of the heavens – and you be drawn away into bowing down to them and serving them, which יהוה your Elohim has allotted to all the peoples under all the heavens.

²⁰“But יהוה has taken you and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Mitsrayim, to be His people, an inheritance, as it is today.

²¹“And יהוה was enraged with me because of your words, and swore that I would not pass over the Yardēn, and that I would not enter the good land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance.

²²“For I am to die in this land, I am not passing over the Yardēn, but you are passing over, and shall possess that good land.

²³“Guard yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of יהוה your Elohim which He made with you, and shall make for your-

selves a carved image in the form of whatever יהוה your Elohim has forbidden you.

²⁴“For יהוה your Elohim is a consuming fire, a jealous Ēl.

²⁵“When you bring forth children and grandchildren, and shall grow old in the land, and shall do corruptly and make a carved image in the form of whatever, and shall do what is evil in the eyes of יהוה your Elohim to provoke Him,

²⁶“I shall call the heavens and earth to witness against you on that day, that you soon completely perish from the land which you pass over the Yardēn to possess – you do not prolong your days in it but are completely destroyed.

²⁷“And יהוה shall scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the gentiles where יהוה drives you.

²⁸“And there you shall serve mighty ones, the work of men’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell.

²⁹“But from there you shall seek יהוה your Elohim, and shall find, when you search for Him with all your heart^b and with all your being.

³⁰“In your distress, when all these words shall come upon you in the latter days,^c then you shall return to יהוה your Elohim and shall obey His voice.

³¹“For יהוה your Elohim is a compassionate Ēl, He does not forsake you, nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them.

³²“For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that Elohim created man on the earth, and ask from one end of the heavens to the other end of the heavens, whether there has been a Word as great as this, or has been heard like it.

³³“Has a people heard the voice of Elohim speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live?

³⁴“Or has Elohim tried to go and take for

^b Yirm. 29:13. ^c This prophecy for the latter days (end-time) is the blessed promise that Yisra’el shall return to Elohim and obey His voice!

Himself a nation from the midst of a nation by trials, and by signs, and by wonders, and by battle, and by a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and by great fearsome deeds, according to all that יהוה your Elohim did for you in Mitsrayim before your eyes?

³⁵“You have been shown it, to know that יהוה Himself is Elohim; there is no one beside Him.

³⁶“From the heavens He let you hear His voice, to instruct you, and on earth He showed you His great fire, and you heard His words out of the midst of the fire.

³⁷“And because He loved your fathers, therefore He chose their seed after them, and brought you out of Mitsrayim with His Presence, with His great power,

³⁸to drive out from before you nations greater and stronger than you, to bring you in, to give you their land as an inheritance, as it is today.

³⁹“And you shall know today, and shall recall to your heart that יהוה Himself is Elohim in the heavens above and on the earth beneath; there is none else.

⁴⁰“And you shall guard His laws and His commands which I command you today, so that it is well with you and with your children after you, and so that you prolong your days on the soil which יהוה your Elohim is giving you for all time.”

⁴¹Then Mosheh separated three cities beyond the Yardēn, toward the rising of the sun,

⁴²for him who killed someone to flee there, he who kills his neighbour unintentionally, without having hated him in time past, and might flee to one of these cities and live:

⁴³Betsar in the wilderness in the level land for the Re’uḇēnites, and Ramoth in Gil’ad for the Gaḏites, and Golan in Bashan for the Menashshites.

⁴⁴And this is the Torah which Mosheh set before the children of Yisra’el.

⁴⁵These are the witnesses, and the laws, and the right-rulings which Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra’el after they came out of Mitsrayim,

⁴⁶beyond the Yardēn, in the valley oppo-

site Bēyth Pe’or, in the land of Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Mosheh and the children of Yisra’el had smitten after they came out of Mitsrayim.

⁴⁷And they took possession of his land and the land of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, two sovereigns of the Amorites, who were beyond the Yardēn, toward the rising of the sun,

⁴⁸from Aro’er, which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, even to Mount Siyon, which is Ḥermon,

⁴⁹and all the desert plain beyond the Yardēn as far as the Sea of the Araḇah, below the slopes of Pisgah.

5 And Mosheh called all Yisra’el, and said to them, “Hear, O Yisra’el, the laws and right-rulings which I speak in your hearing today. And you shall learn them, and guard to do them.

²“יהוה our Elohim made a covenant with us in Horēb.

³“יהוה did not make this covenant with our fathers, but with us, those who are here today, all of us who are alive.

⁴“יהוה spoke with you face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire.

⁵“I stood between יהוה and you at that time, to declare to you the Word of יהוה – for you were afraid because of the fire, and you did not go up the mountain – saying:

⁶“I am יהוה your Elohim who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, out of the house of bondage.

⁷“You have no other mighty ones against My face.

⁸“You do not make for yourself a carved image, any likeness of which is in the heavens above, or which is in the earth beneath, or which is in the waters under the earth,

⁹you do not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, יהוה your Elohim, am a jealous Ēl, visiting the crookedness of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me,

¹⁰but showing kindness to thousands, to those who love Me and guard My commands.

¹¹‘You do not bring ^d the Name of יהוה your Elohim to naught, for יהוה does not leave him unpunished who brings His Name to naught.

¹²‘Guard the Sabbath day, to set it apart, as יהוה your Elohim commanded you.

¹³‘Six days you labour, and shall do all your work,

¹⁴but the seventh day is a Sabbath ^e of יהוה your Elohim. You do not do any work – you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates, so that your male servant and your female servant rest as you do.

¹⁵‘And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Mitsrayim, and that יהוה your Elohim brought you out from there by a strong hand and by an outstretched arm. Therefore יהוה your Elohim commanded you to observe the Sabbath day.

¹⁶‘Respect your father and your mother, as יהוה your Elohim has commanded you, so that your days are prolonged, and so that it is well with you on the soil which יהוה your Elohim is giving you.

¹⁷‘You do not murder.

¹⁸‘You do not commit adultery.

¹⁹‘You do not steal.

²⁰‘You do not bear false witness against your neighbour.

²¹‘You do not covet your neighbour’s wife, nor do you desire your neighbour’s house, his field, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, his ox, nor his donkey, or whatever belongs to your neighbour.’

²²‘These Words ^f יהוה spoke to all your assembly, in the mountain from the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a loud voice, and He added no more. And He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

²³‘And it came to be, when you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that

you came near to me, all the heads of your tribes and your elders,

²⁴and said, ‘See, יהוה our Elohim has shown us His esteem and His greatness, and we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire. Today we have seen that Elohim speaks with man – and he lives!

²⁵‘And now why should we die? For this great fire is consuming us. If we hear the voice of יהוה our Elohim any more, then we shall die.

²⁶‘For who is there of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living Elohim speaking from the midst of the fire, as we have, and does live?’

²⁷‘You go near and hear all that יהוה our Elohim says, and speak to us all that יהוה our Elohim says to you, and we shall hear and do it.’

²⁸‘And יהוה heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me, and יהוה said to me, ‘I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken to you. They have done well in all that they have spoken.

²⁹‘Oh, that they had such a heart in them, to fear Me and to guard all My commands always, so that it might be well with them and with their children forever!

³⁰‘Go, say to them, “Return to your tents.”’

³¹‘But you, stand here by Me, and let Me speak to you all the commands, and the laws, and the right-rulings which you are to teach them. And they shall do them in the land which I am giving them to possess.’

³²‘And you shall guard to do as יהוה your Elohim has commanded you – do not turn aside, to the right or to the left.

³³‘Walk in all the way which יהוה your Elohim has commanded you, so that you live and it be well with you. And you shall prolong your days in the land which you possess.

6 ‘And this is the command, the laws and right-rulings which יהוה your

^d Or lift up, or take. ^e See footnote at Shem. 20:10.

^f ‘Word(s)’ is very often used as a synonym for ‘command(s),’ in the Messianic Scriptures too.

Elohim has commanded, to teach you to do in the land which you are passing over to possess,

²so that you fear יהוה your Elohim, to guard all His laws and His commands which I command you, you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life, and that your days be prolonged.

³“And you shall hear, O Yisra’el, and shall guard to do, that it might be well with you, and that you increase greatly as יהוה Elohim of your fathers has spoken to you, *in* a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴“Hear, O Yisra’el: יהוה our Elohim, יהוה is one!

⁵“And you shall love יהוה your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your might.

⁶“And these Words *g* which I am commanding you today shall be in your heart,

⁷and you shall impress them upon your children, and shall speak of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up,

⁸and shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

⁹“And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

¹⁰“And it shall be, when יהוה your Elohim brings you into the land of which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, to give you great and good cities which you did not build,

¹¹and houses filled with all kinds of goods, which you did not fill, and wells dug which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant, and you shall eat and be satisfied –

¹²be on guard, lest you forget יהוה who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage.

¹³“Fear יהוה your Elohim and serve Him, and swear by His Name.

¹⁴“Do not go after other mighty ones, the mighty ones of the peoples who are all

around you,

¹⁵for יהוה your Elohim is a jealous Ēl in your midst, lest the displeasure of יהוה your Elohim burn against you, then He shall destroy you from the face of the earth.

¹⁶“Do not try יהוה your Elohim as you tried Him in Massah.

¹⁷“Diligently guard the commands of יהוה your Elohim, and His witnesses, and His laws which He has commanded you.

¹⁸“And you shall do what is right and good in the eyes of יהוה, that it might be well with you, and you shall go in and possess the good land of which יהוה swore to your fathers,

¹⁹to drive out all your enemies from before you, as יהוה has spoken.

²⁰“When your son asks you in time to come, saying, ‘What is the meaning of the witnesses, and the laws, and the right-rulings which יהוה our Elohim has commanded you?’

²¹then you shall say to your son, ‘We were slaves of Pharaoh in Mitsrayim, and יהוה brought us out of Mitsrayim with a strong hand,

²²and יהוה sent signs and wonders, great and grievous, upon Mitsrayim, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes.

²³‘And He brought us out from there, to bring us in, to give us the land of which He swore to our fathers.

²⁴‘And יהוה commanded us to do all these laws, to fear יהוה our Elohim, for our good always, to keep us alive, as it is today.

²⁵‘And it is righteousness for us when we guard to do all this command *h* before יהוה our Elohim, as He has commanded us.’

7 “When יהוה your Elohim brings you into the land which you go to possess, He shall also clear away many nations before you: the Hittites and the Girgashites

g See footnote at 5:22. *h* “Command,” singular, very often has the meaning of “commands,” plural. The fact that “righteousness” is synonymous with “guarding the commands or teachings” of Elohim, is again repeated in Teh. 119:172 and in Yesh. 51:7.

and the Amorites and the Kena'anites and the Perizzites and the Hiiwites and the Yebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than you.

²“And when יהוה your Elohim gives them over to you, you shall smite them and put them under the ban, completely. Make no covenant with them, and show them no favour.

³“And do not intermarry with them – you do not give your daughter to his son, and you do not take his daughter for your son,

⁴for he turns your sons away from following Me, to serve other mighty ones. Then the displeasure of יהוה shall burn against you and promptly destroy you.

⁵“But this is what you do to them: Break down their altars, and smash their pillars, and cut down their Ashërim, and burn their carved images with fire.

⁶“For you are a set-apart people to יהוה your Elohim. יהוה your Elohim has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a treasured possession above all the peoples on the face of the earth.

⁷“יהוה did not set His love on you nor choose you because you were more numerous than any other people, for you were the least of all peoples,

⁸but because of יהוה loving you, and because of Him guarding the oath which He swore to your fathers, יהוה has brought you out with a strong hand, and redeemed you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim.

⁹“And you shall know that יהוה your Elohim, He is Elohim, the trustworthy Ël guarding covenant and kindness for a thousand generations with those who love Him, and those who guard His commands,

¹⁰but repaying those who hate Him to their face, to destroy them. He does not delay *to do so* with him who hates Him, He repays him to his face.

¹¹“And you shall guard the command, and the laws, and the right-rulings which I command you today, to do them.

¹²“And it shall be, because you hear these right-rulings, and shall guard and do them, that יהוה your Elohim shall guard with you

the covenant and the kindness which He swore to your fathers,

¹³and shall love you and bless you and increase you, and shall bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your land, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flock, in the land of which He swore to your fathers to give you.

¹⁴“Blessed are you above all peoples – there is not going to be a barren man or a barren woman among you or among your livestock.

¹⁵“And יהוה shall turn away from you all sickness and put on you none of the evil diseases of Mitsrayim which you have known, but He shall put them on all those who hate you.

¹⁶“And you shall consume all the peoples whom יהוה your Elohim is delivering over to you – your eye shall not pardon them. And do not serve their mighty ones, for that is a snare to you.

¹⁷“When you say in your heart, ‘These nations are greater than I, I am unable to drive them out,’

¹⁸do not be afraid of them. Remember well what יהוה your Elohim did to Pharaoh and to all Mitsrayim,

¹⁹the great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs and the wonders, the strong hand and the outstretched arm, by which יהוה your Elohim brought you out. יהוה your Elohim does so to all the peoples of whom you are afraid.

²⁰“And יהוה your Elohim also sends the hornet among them until those who are left, who hide themselves from you, are destroyed.

²¹“Do not be afraid of them, for יהוה your Elohim, the great and awesome Ël, is in your midst.

²²“And יהוה your Elohim shall drive out those nations before you, little by little. You are not allowed to destroy them at once, lest the beasts of the field become too numerous for you.

²³“But יהוה your Elohim shall deliver them over to you and destroy them with a great destruction until they are consumed.

²⁴“And He shall give their sovereigns

into your hand, and you shall destroy their name from under the heavens. No one is going to be able to stand against you until you have destroyed them.

²⁵“The carved images of their mighty ones you are to burn with fire. Do not covet the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest you be snared by it, for it is an abomination to יהוה your Elohim.

²⁶“And do not bring an abomination into your house, lest you be accursed like it. Utterly loathe it and utterly hate it, for it is accursed.

8 “Guard to do every command which I command you today, that you might live, and shall increase, and go in, and shall possess the land of which יהוה swore to your fathers.

²“And you shall remember that יהוה your Elohim led you all the way these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you, prove you, to know what is in your heart, whether you guard His commands or not. ⁱ

³“And He humbled you, and let you suffer hunger, and fed you with manna which you did not know nor did your fathers know, to make you know that man does not live by bread alone, but by every *Word* that comes from the mouth of יהוה. ^j

⁴“Your garments did not wear out on you, nor did your foot swell these forty years.

⁵“Thus you shall know in your heart that as a man disciplines his son, so יהוה your Elohim disciplines you,

⁶therefore you shall guard the commands of יהוה your Elohim, to walk in His ways and to fear Him.

⁷“For יהוה your Elohim is bringing you into a good land, a land of streams of water, of fountains and springs, that flow out of valleys and hills,

⁸a land of wheat and barley, of vines and fig trees and pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey,

⁹a land in which you eat bread without

scarcity, in which you do not lack at all, a land whose stones are iron and out of whose hills you dig copper.

¹⁰“And you shall eat and be satisfied, and shall bless יהוה your Elohim for the good land which He has given you.

¹¹“Be on guard, lest you forget יהוה your Elohim by not guarding His commands, and His right-rulings, and His laws which I command you today,

¹²lest you eat and shall be satisfied, and build lovely houses and shall dwell in them,

¹³and your herds and your flocks increase, and your silver and your gold are increased, and all that you have is increased,

¹⁴that your heart then becomes lifted up, and you forget יהוה your Elohim who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage,

¹⁵who led you through that great and awesome wilderness – fiery serpents and scorpions and thirst – where there was no water, who brought water for you out of the flinty rock,

¹⁶who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers did not know, in order to humble you and to try you, to do you good in the end,

¹⁷you then shall say in your heart, ‘My power and the strength of my hand have made for me this wealth!’

¹⁸“But you shall remember יהוה your Elohim, for it is He who gives you power to get wealth, in order to establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as it is today.

¹⁹“And it shall be, if you by any means forget יהוה your Elohim, and follow other mighty ones, and serve them and bow yourself to them, I have warned you this day that you shall certainly perish.

²⁰“Like the nations which יהוה is destroying before you, so you are to perish, because you did not obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim.

ⁱ That is why we are tried (proven). His purpose is to see whether we shall endure and guard His commands, or not. ^j Messiah quotes this in Mt. 4:4 and in Lk. 4:4.

9 “Hear, O Yisra’el: You are passing over the Yardēn today, to go in to dispossess nations greater and stronger than yourself, cities great and walled up to the heavens,

²a people great and tall, the descendants of the Anaqim, whom you know, and of whom you heard it said, ‘Who does stand before the descendants of Anaq?’

³“And you shall know today that יהוה your Elohim is He who is passing over before you as a consuming fire – He does destroy them and subdue them before you. So you shall dispossess them and destroy them quickly, as יהוה has said to you.

⁴“Do not think in your heart, after יהוה your Elohim has driven them out before you, saying, ‘Because of my righteousness יהוה has brought me in to possess this land.’ But it is because of the wrong of these nations that יהוה is driving them out from before you.

⁵“It is not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart that you go in to possess their land, but because of the wrong of these nations that יהוה your Elohim drives them out from before you, in order to establish the word which יהוה swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob.

⁶“And you shall know that יהוה your Elohim is not giving you this good land to possess because of your righteousness, for you are a stiff-necked people.

⁷“Remember, do not forget how you provoked to wrath יהוה your Elohim in the wilderness. From the day that you came out of the land of Mitsrayim until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against יהוה.

⁸“Even in Ḥorēḥ you made יהוה wroth, so that יהוה was enraged with you, to destroy you.

⁹“When I went up into the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant which יהוה made with you, then I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights. I did not eat bread nor did I drink water.

¹⁰“Then יהוה gave me the two tablets of stone written with the finger of Elohim,

and on them were all the Words which יהוה had spoken to you on the mountain from the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

¹¹“And it came to be, at the end of forty days and forty nights, that יהוה gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant.

¹²“Then יהוה said to me, ‘Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people whom you brought out of Mitsrayim have acted corruptly. They have quickly turned aside from the way which I commanded them, they have made themselves a moulded image.’

¹³“And יהוה spoke to me, saying, ‘I have seen this people, and look, they are a stiff-necked people.

¹⁴‘Leave Me alone, so that I destroy them and blot out their name from under the heavens, and make of you a nation stronger and greater than they.’

¹⁵“So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire. And the two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands.

¹⁶“And I looked and saw that you had sinned against יהוה your Elohim, and had made for yourselves a moulded calf! You had quickly turned aside from the way which יהוה had commanded you.

¹⁷“And I took the two tablets and threw them out of my two hands and broke them before your eyes,

¹⁸“and I fell down before יהוה, as at the first, forty days and forty nights. I did not eat bread and I did not drink water, because of all your sins which you committed in doing evil in the eyes of יהוה, to provoke Him.

¹⁹“For I was afraid of the displeasure and rage with which יהוה was wroth with you, to destroy you. But יהוה listened to me that time once more.

²⁰“And יהוה was very enraged with Aharon, to destroy him, so I prayed for Aharon at that time also.

²¹“And I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burned it with fire and crushed it and ground it very small, until it was as fine as dust. And I threw its dust

into the stream that came down from the mountain.

²²“And at Tab‘erah and at Massah and at Qibroth Hatta‘awah you made יהוה wroth.

²³“And when יהוה sent you from Qadēsh Barnēa, saying, ‘Go up and possess the land which I have given you,’ then you rebelled against the mouth of יהוה your Elohim, and you neither trusted Him nor listened to His voice.

²⁴“You have been rebellious against יהוה from the day that I knew you.

²⁵“So I fell down before יהוה the forty days and forty nights, for I fell down because יהוה had said He would destroy you.

²⁶“And I prayed to יהוה, and said, ‘O Master יהוה, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance whom You have redeemed in Your greatness, whom You have brought out of Mitsrayim with a strong hand.

²⁷‘Remember Your servants, Abraham, Yitshaq, and Ya‘aqob. Do not look on the stubbornness of this people, or on their wrong or on their sin,

²⁸lest the land from which You brought us should say, “Because יהוה was not able to bring them to the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.”

²⁹‘And they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out by Your great power and by Your outstretched arm.’

10 “At that time יהוה said to me, ‘Hew for yourself two tablets of stone like the first, and come up to Me on the mountain. And you shall make yourself an ark of wood,

²then I write on the tablets the Words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. And you shall put them in the ark.’

³“So I made an ark of acacia wood, hewed two tablets of stone like the first, and went up the mountain, with the two tablets in my hand.

⁴“And He wrote on the tablets according to the first writing, the Ten Words, which יהוה had spoken to you in the mountain from the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. Then יהוה gave them to me,

⁵and I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made. And they are there, as יהוה commanded me.”

⁶Now the children of Yisra‘el set out from the wells of Benēi Ya‘aqan to Moserah. Aharon died there, and he was buried there. And El‘azar his son became priest in his place.

⁷From there they set out to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Yotbathah, a land of rivers of water.

⁸At that time יהוה separated the tribe of Lēwi to bear the ark of the covenant of יהוה, to stand before יהוה, to serve Him, and to bless in His Name, to this day.

⁹Therefore Lēwi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers. יהוה is his inheritance, as יהוה your Elohim promised him.

¹⁰“And I stayed in the mountain for forty days and forty nights. And יהוה heard me at that time also, and יהוה chose not to destroy you.

¹¹“And יהוה said to me, ‘Arise, go before the people, to set out, and let them go in and possess the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.’

¹²“And now, Yisra‘el, what is יהוה your Elohim asking of you, but to fear יהוה your Elohim, to walk in all His ways and to love Him, and to serve יהוה your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being,

¹³to guard the commands of יהוה and His laws which I command you today for your good?

¹⁴“See, the heavens and the heaven of heavens belong to יהוה your Elohim, also the earth with all that is in it.

¹⁵יהוה delighted only in your fathers, to love them. And He chose their seed after them, you above all peoples,^k as it is today.

¹⁶“And you shall circumcise the foreskin

^k See also 7:6, 14:2, 26:18, Teh. 135:4 and Amos 3:2.

of your heart,^l and harden your neck no more.

¹⁷“For יהוה your Elohim is Elohim of mighty ones and Master of masters, the great Ēl, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe.

¹⁸“He executes right-ruling for the fatherless and the widow, and loves the stranger, giving him food and a garment.

¹⁹“And you shall love the stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Mitsrayim.

²⁰“Fear יהוה your Elohim. Serve Him, and cling to Him, and swear by His Name.

²¹“He is your praise, and He is your Elohim, who has done for you these great and awesome deeds which your eyes have seen.

²²“Your fathers went down to Mitsrayim with seventy beings, and now יהוה your Elohim has made you as numerous as the stars of the heavens.

11 “And you shall love יהוה your Elohim and guard His Charge:^m even His laws, and His right-rulings, and His commands, always.

²“And you shall know today – for it is not your children who have not known and who have not seen the discipline of יהוה your Elohim, His greatness, His strong hand and His outstretched arm,

³and His signs, and His works which He had done in the midst of Mitsrayim, to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and to all his land;

⁴and that which He had done to the army of Mitsrayim, to their horses and their chariots, when He made the waters of the Sea of Reeds overflow them as they pursued you, and how יהוה has destroyed them to this day;

⁵and what He had done for you in the wilderness till you came to this place;

⁶and what He had done to Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliyab, son of Re’uḇēn, when the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, and their households,

and their tents, and all the living creatures that were in their possession, in the midst of all Yisra’ēl.

⁷“For yours are the eyes that saw all the great work of יהוה, which He did.

⁸“And you shall guard every command which I command you today, so that you are strong, and shall go in, and shall possess the land which you are passing over to possess,

⁹and to prolong your days in the land which יהוה swore to give your fathers, to them and their descendants, a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰“For the land which you are going in to possess is not like the land of Mitsrayim from which you have come, where you sowed your seed and watered it by foot, as a vegetable garden,

¹¹but the land which you are passing over to possess is a land of hills and valleys, which drinks water from the rain of the heavens,

¹²a land which יהוה your Elohim looks after. The eyes of יהוה your Elohim are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the latter end of the year.

¹³“And it shall be that if you diligently obey My commands which I command you today, to love יהוה your Elohim and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your being,

¹⁴then I shall give you the rain for your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, and you shall gather in your grain, and your new wine, and your oil.

¹⁵“And I shall give grass in your fields for your livestock, and you shall eat and be satisfied.

¹⁶“Guard yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other mighty ones and bow down to them.

¹⁷“Then the displeasure of יהוה shall burn against you, and He shall shut up the heavens, and there be no rain, and the land not give its increase. And you shall perish quickly from the good land which יהוה is giving you.

^l Circumcision of the heart runs parallel with, or results in the guarding of His commands – also read 30:6-8, Rom. 2:26-29, and 1 Cor. 7:19. ^m See Ber. 26:5.

¹⁸‘And you shall lay up these Words ⁿ of Mine in your heart and in your being, and shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

¹⁹‘And you shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up,

²⁰and shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates,

²¹so that your days and the days of your children are increased on the soil of which יהוה swore to your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens on the earth.

²²‘For if you diligently guard all these commands which I command you, to do it, to love יהוה your Elohim, to walk in all His ways, and to cling to Him,

²³then יהוה shall drive out all these nations before you, and you shall dispossess greater and stronger nations than you.

²⁴‘Every place on which the sole of your foot treads is yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the River Euphrates, even to the Western Sea is your border.

²⁵‘No man shall stand against you. יהוה your Elohim shall put the dread of you and the fear of you upon all the land where you tread, as He has spoken to you.

²⁶‘See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:

²⁷the blessing, when you obey the commands of יהוה your Elohim which I command you today;

²⁸and the curse, if you do not obey the commands of יהוה your Elohim, but turn aside from the way which I command you today, to go after other mighty ones which you have not known.

²⁹‘And it shall be, when יהוה your Elohim has brought you into the land which you go to possess, that you shall put the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Eÿbal.

³⁰‘Are they not beyond the Yardēn, toward the setting sun, in the land of the

Kena’anites who dwell in the desert plain opposite Gilgal, beside the terebinth trees of Moreh?

³¹‘For you are passing over the Yardēn to go in to possess the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, and you shall possess it and dwell in it,

³²and shall guard to do all the laws and right-rulings which I am setting before you today.’

12 ‘These are the laws and right-rulings which you guard to do in the land which יהוה Elohim of your fathers is giving you to possess, all the days that you live on the soil.

²‘Completely destroy all the places where the nations which you are dispossessing served their mighty ones, on the high mountains and on the hills and under every green tree.

³‘And you shall break down their altars, and smash their pillars, and burn their Ashērīm with fire. And you shall cut down the carved images of their mighty ones and shall destroy their name ^o out of that place.

⁴‘Do not do so to יהוה your Elohim,

⁵but seek the place which יהוה your Elohim chooses, out of all your tribes, to put His Name there, for His Dwelling Place, and there you shall enter.

⁶‘And there you shall take your burnt offerings, and your offerings, and your tithes, and the contributions of your hand, and your vowed offerings, and your voluntary offerings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your flock.

⁷‘And there you shall eat before יהוה your Elohim, and shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which יהוה your Elohim has blessed you.

⁸‘Do not do as we are doing here today – each one *doing* whatever is right in his own eyes. ^p

⁹‘Because you have not yet entered the rest and the inheritance which יהוה your Elohim is giving you.

¹⁰‘But you shall pass over the Yardēn,

ⁿ See footnote at 5:22. ^o The names of the gentile deities (mighty ones). ^p See Shof. 17:6 & 21:25.

and shall dwell in the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you to inherit, and He shall give you rest from all your enemies round about, and you shall dwell in safety.

¹¹“And it shall be, that unto the place which יהוה your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell there, there you are to bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your offerings, and your tithes, and the contributions of your hand, and all your choice offerings which you vow to יהוה.”

¹²“And you shall rejoice before יהוה your Elohim, you and your sons and your daughters, and your male servants and your female servants, and the Lēwite who is within your gates, since he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

¹³“Guard yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see,

¹⁴except in the place which יהוה chooses, in one of your tribes, there you are to offer your burnt offerings, and there you are to do all that I command you.

¹⁵“Only, whatever your being desires you shall slaughter and eat, according to the blessing of יהוה your Elohim which He has given you, within all your gates. The unclean and the clean do eat of it, of the gazelle and the deer alike.

¹⁶“Only, the blood you do not eat, pour it on the earth like water.

¹⁷“You are not allowed to eat within your gates the tithes of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your oil, or of the firstlings of your herd or your flock, or of any of your offerings which you vow, or of your voluntary offerings, or of the contribution of your hand.

¹⁸“But eat them before יהוה your Elohim, in the place which יהוה your Elohim chooses, you and your son and your daughter, and your male servant and your female servant, and the Lēwite who is within your gates. And you shall rejoice before יהוה your Elohim in all that you put your hands to.

¹⁹“Guard yourself that you do not forsake the Lēwite as long as you live in your land.

²⁰“When יהוה your Elohim enlarges your border as He has promised you, and you say, ‘Let me eat meat,’ because you long to eat meat, you eat as much meat as your being desires.

²¹“When the place where יהוה your Elohim chooses to put His Name is too far from you, then you shall slaughter from your herd and from your flock which יהוה has given you, as I have commanded you, and you shall eat within your gates as much as your being desires.

²²“Only, as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, so you are to eat of it. The unclean and the clean alike eat of it.

²³“Only, be firm not to eat the blood, for the blood is the life, do not eat the life with the meat.

²⁴“Do not eat it, you pour it on the earth like water.

²⁵“Do not eat it, that it might be well with you and your children after you, when you do what is right in the eyes of יהוה.”

²⁶“Only, the set-apart gifts which you have, and your vowed offerings, you are to take up and go to the place which יהוה chooses.

²⁷“And you shall make your burnt offerings, the meat and the blood, on the altar of יהוה your Elohim. And the blood of your offerings is poured out on the altar of יהוה your Elohim, and you eat the meat.

²⁸“Guard, and obey all these words which I command you, that it might be well with you and your children after you forever, when you do what is good and right in the eyes of יהוה your Elohim.

²⁹“When יהוה your Elohim does cut off from before you the nations which you go to dispossess, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land,

³⁰guard yourself that you are not ensnared to follow them, after they are destroyed from before you, and that you do not inquire about their mighty ones, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their mighty ones? And let me do so too.’^q

^q See also 18:9, Way. 18:3, Yirm.10:2, Yehez. 11:12 & 20:32, Eph. 4:17, and 1 Kēpha 4:3

³¹“Do not do so to יהוה your Elohim, for every abomination which יהוה hates they have done to their mighty ones, for they even burn their sons and daughters in the fire to their mighty ones.

³²“All the words I am commanding you, guard to do it – do not add to it nor take away from it. ’

13 “When there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he shall give you a sign or a wonder,

²and the sign or the wonder shall come true, of which he has spoken to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other mighty ones – which you have not known – and serve them.’

³do not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for יהוה your Elohim is trying you to know whether you love יהוה your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being.

⁴“Walk after יהוה your Elohim and fear Him, and guard His commands and obey His voice, and serve Him and cling to Him.

⁵“And that prophet or that dreamer of dreams is put to death, because he has spoken apostasy against יהוה your Elohim – who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim and redeemed you from the house of bondage – to make you stray from the way in which יהוה your Elohim commanded you to walk. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

⁶“When your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is as your own being, entices you secretly, saying, ‘Let us go and serve other mighty ones’ – which you have not known, neither you nor your fathers,

⁷of the mighty ones of the people which are all around you, near to you or far off from you, from one end of the earth to the other end of the earth –

⁸do not agree with him or listen to him, nor shall your eye pardon him, nor spare him or conceal him,

⁹but you shall certainly kill him. Your

hand is first against him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people,

¹⁰and you shall stone him with stones until he dies, because he sought to entice you away from יהוה your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage.

¹¹“And let all Yisra’el hear and fear, and not again do any such evil matter as this in your midst.

¹²“When you hear someone in one of your cities, which יהוה your Elohim gives you to dwell in, saying,

¹³‘Some men, sons of Beliya’al, have gone out of you midst and led the inhabitants of their city astray, saying, “Let us go and serve other mighty ones” ’ – mighty ones whom you have not known –

¹⁴then you shall inquire, search out, and ask diligently. And see if the matter is true and established that this abomination was done in your midst,

¹⁵you shall certainly smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, putting it under the ban, and all that is in it and its livestock, with the edge of the sword.

¹⁶“And gather all its plunder into the middle of the street, and completely burn with fire the city and all its plunder, before יהוה your Elohim. And it shall be a heap forever, never to be built again.

¹⁷“And none of that which is put under the ban is to cling to your hand, so that יהוה turns from the fierceness of His displeasure and shall show you compassion, love you and increase you, as He swore to your fathers,

¹⁸when you obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim, to guard all His commands which I command you today, to do what is right in the eyes of יהוה your Elohim.

14 “You are the children of יהוה your Elohim. Do not cut yourselves nor shave the front of your head for the dead,

²for you are a set-apart people to יהוה your Elohim, and יהוה has chosen you to

’ See also 4:2, Mish. 30:6, Rev. 22:18-19.

be a people for Himself, a treasured possession above all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.

³“Do not eat whatever is abominable.

⁴“These are the living creatures which you do eat: ox, sheep, and goat,

⁵deer, and gazelle, and roebuck, and wild goat, and mountain goat, and antelope, and mountain sheep.

⁶“And every beast that has a split hoof divided in two, chewing the cud, among the beasts, you do eat.

⁷“But of those chewing the cud or those having a split hoof completely divided, you do not eat, such as these: the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit, for they chew the cud but do not have a split hoof, they are unclean for you.

⁸“And the pig is unclean for you, because it has a split hoof, but does not chew the cud. You do not eat their flesh or touch their dead carcasses.

⁹“These you do eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales you do eat.

¹⁰“And whatever does not have fins and scales you do not eat, it is unclean for you.

¹¹“Any clean bird you do eat,

¹²but these you do not eat: the eagle, and the vulture, and the black vulture,

¹³and the red kite, and the falcon, and the buzzard after their kinds,

¹⁴and every raven after its kind,

¹⁵and the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and the seagull, and the hawk after their kinds,

¹⁶the little owl, and the great owl, and the white owl,

¹⁷and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and the fisher owl,

¹⁸and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.

¹⁹“And every creeping *insect* that flies is unclean for you, they are not eaten.

²⁰“Any clean bird you do eat.

²¹“Do not eat whatever dies of itself. Give it to the stranger who is within your gates, to eat it, or sell it to a foreigner. For you are a set-apart people to יהוה your Elohim. Do not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.

²²“You shall tithe without fail all the yield of your grain that the field brings forth year by year.

²³“And you shall eat before יהוה your Elohim, in the place where He chooses to make His Name dwell, the tithe of your grain and your new wine and your oil, and of the firstlings of your herds and your sheep, so that you learn to fear יהוה your Elohim always.

²⁴“But when the way is too long for you, so that you are not able to bring the tithe, or when the place where יהוה your Elohim chooses to put His Name is too far from you, when יהוה your Elohim is blessing you,

²⁵then you shall give it in silver, and shall take the silver in your hand and go to the place which יהוה your Elohim chooses.

²⁶“And you shall use the silver for whatever your being desires: for cattle or sheep, for wine or strong drink, for whatever your being desires. And you shall eat there before יהוה your Elohim, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.

²⁷“And do not forsake the Lēwite who is within your gates, for he has no part nor inheritance with you.

²⁸“At the end of every third year you bring out all the tithe of your increase of that year and store it up within your gates.

²⁹“And the Lēwite, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, and the sojourner and the fatherless and the widow who are within your gates, shall come and eat and be satisfied, so that יהוה your Elohim does bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

15 “At the end of every seven years you make a release *of debts*.

²“And this is the word of the release: Every creditor is to release what he has loaned to his neighbour, he does not require it of his neighbour or his brother, because it is called the release of יהוה.

³“Of a foreigner you could require it, but your hand is to release whatever is owed by your brother.

⁴“Only, there should be no poor among

you. For יהוה does greatly bless you in the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you to possess as an inheritance,

⁵only if you diligently obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim, to guard to do all these commands which I am commanding you today.

⁶“For יהוה your Elohim shall bless you as He promised you. And you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow. And you shall rule over many nations, but they do not rule over you.

⁷“When there is a poor man with you, one of your brothers, within any of the gates in your land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, do not harden your heart nor shut your hand from your poor brother,

⁸for you shall certainly open your hand to him and certainly lend him enough for his need, whatever he needs.

⁹“Be on guard lest there be a thought of Beliya'al in your heart, saying, ‘The seventh year, the year of release, is near,’ and your eye is evil against your poor brother and you give him naught. And he shall cry out to יהוה against you, and it shall be a sin in you.

¹⁰“You shall certainly give to him, and your heart should not be grieved when you give to him, because for this reason יהוה your Elohim does bless you in all your works and in all to which you put your hand.

¹¹“Because the poor one does not cease from the land. Therefore I am commanding you, saying, ‘You shall certainly open your hand to your brother, to your poor and to your needy one, in your land.’

¹²“When your brother is sold to you, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, and shall serve you six years, then let him go free from you in the seventh year.

¹³“And when you send him away free from you, let him not go away empty-handed.

¹⁴“You shall richly supply him from your flock, and from your threshing-floor, and from your winepress. With that which יהוה has blessed you with, give to him.

¹⁵“And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Mitsrayim, and

יהוה your Elohim redeemed you. Therefore I am commanding you this word today.

¹⁶“And it shall be, when he says to you, ‘I do not go away from you,’ because he loves you and your house, because it is good for him with you,

¹⁷then you shall take an awl and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant forever. Do the same to your female servant.

¹⁸“Let it not be hard in your eyes when you send him away free from you, for he has been worth a double hired servant in serving you six years. And יהוה your Elohim shall bless you in all that you do.

¹⁹“Set apart יהוה your Elohim all the first-born males that come from your herd and your flock. Do no work with the first-born of your herd, nor shear the first-born of your flock.

²⁰“You and your household are to eat it before יהוה your Elohim year by year in the place which יהוה chooses.

²¹“But when there is any defect in it, lame or blind, or has any evil defect, do not slaughter it to יהוה your Elohim.

²²“Eat it within your gates – the unclean and the clean alike – as the gazelle, and as the deer.

²³“Only, do not eat its blood, pour it on the ground like water.

16 “Guard the month of Abib, and perform the Passover to יהוה your Elohim, for in the month of Abib יהוה your Elohim brought you out of Mitsrayim by night.

²“And you shall slaughter the Passover to יהוה your Elohim, from the flock and the herd, in the place where יהוה chooses to put His Name.

³“Eat no leavened bread with it. For seven days you eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction, because you came out of the land of Mitsrayim in haste – so that you remember the day in which you came out of the land of Mitsrayim, all the days of your life.

⁴“And no leaven should be seen with you in all your border for seven days,

neither should *any* of the meat which you slaughter in the evening on the first day stay all night until morning.

⁵“You are not allowed to slaughter the Passover within any of your gates which יהוה your Elohim gives you,

⁶but at the place where יהוה your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell, there you slaughter the Passover in the evening, at the going down of the sun, at the appointed time you came out of Mitsrayim.

⁷“And you shall roast and eat it in the place which יהוה your Elohim chooses, and in the morning you shall turn and go to your tents.

⁸“Six days you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there is a closing festival to יהוה your Elohim – you do no work.

⁹“Count seven weeks for yourself. Begin to count seven weeks from the time you begin to put the sickle to the grain.

¹⁰“And you shall perform the Festival of Weeks to יהוה your Elohim, according to the voluntary offering from your hand, which you give as יהוה your Elohim blesses you.

¹¹“And you shall rejoice before יהוה your Elohim, you and your son and your daughter, and your male servant and your female servant, and the Lēwite who is within your gates, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow who are in your midst, at the place where יהוה your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell.

¹²“And you shall remember that you were a slave in Mitsrayim, and you shall guard and do these laws.

¹³“Perform the Festival of Booths for seven days after the ingathering from your threshing-floor and from your winepress,

¹⁴and you shall rejoice in your festival, you and your son and your daughter, and your male servant and your female servant, and the Lēwite, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow who are within your gates.

¹⁵“For seven days you shall observe a festival to יהוה your Elohim in the place which יהוה chooses, because יהוה your

Elohim does bless you in all your increase and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be only rejoicing!

¹⁶“Three times a year all your males appear before יהוה your Elohim in the place which He chooses: at the Festival of Unleavened Bread, and at the Festival of Weeks, and at the Festival of Booths. And none should appear before יהוה empty-handed,

¹⁷but each one with the gift of his hand, according to the blessing of יהוה your Elohim which He has given you.

¹⁸“Appoint judges and officers within all your gates, which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, according to your tribes. And they shall judge the people with righteous right-ruling.

¹⁹“Do not distort right-ruling. Do not show partiality, nor take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and twists the words of the righteous.

²⁰“Follow righteousness, righteousness *alone*, so that you live and inherit the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you.

²¹“Do not plant for yourself any tree as an Ashērah near the altar of יהוה your Elohim that you make for yourself.

²²“And do not set up a pillar, which יהוה your Elohim hates.

17 “Do not slaughter to יהוה your Elohim a bull or sheep which has any blemish, any evil matter, for that is an abomination to יהוה your Elohim.

²“When there is found in your midst, in any of your cities which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, a man or a woman who does what is evil in the eyes of יהוה your Elohim, in transgressing His covenant,

³and has gone and served other mighty ones and bowed down to them, or to the sun or to the moon or to any of the host of the heavens, which I have not commanded,

⁴and it has been made known to you and you have heard, and has searched diligently. Then see, if true: the matter is confirmed that such an abomination has been done in Yisra’el,

⁵then you shall bring out to your gates that man or woman who has done this evil

matter, and you shall stone to death that man or woman with stones.

⁶“At the mouth of two or three witnesses shall he that is to die be put to death. He is not put to death by the mouth of one witness.

⁷“The hand of the witnesses shall be first against him to put him to death, and the hand of all the people last. So you shall purge the evil from your midst.

⁸“When any matter arises which is too hard for you to judge, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, or between stroke and stroke – matters of strife within your gates – then you shall rise and go up to the place which יהוה your Elohim chooses,

⁹and shall come to the priests, the Lēwites, and to the judge who is in those days, and shall inquire. And they shall declare to you the word of right-ruling,

¹⁰and you shall do according to the word which they declare to you from that place which יהוה chooses. And you shall guard to do according to all that they instruct you.

¹¹“Do according to the Torah in which they teach you, according to the right-ruling which they say to you. You do not turn to the right or to the left from the word which they declare to you.

¹²“And the man who acts arrogantly, so as not to listen to the priest who stands to serve there before יהוה your Elohim, or to the judge, that man shall die. So you shall purge the evil from Yisra’ēl.

¹³“And let all the people hear and fear, and no longer do arrogantly.

¹⁴“When you come to the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, and shall possess it and shall dwell in it, and you shall say, ‘Let me set a sovereign over me like all the gentiles that are around me,’

¹⁵you shall certainly set a sovereign over you whom יהוה your Elohim shall choose. Set a sovereign over you from among your brothers, you are not allowed to set a foreigner over you, who is not your brother.

¹⁶“Only, he is not to increase horses for himself, nor cause the people to return to

Mitsrayim to increase horses, for יהוה has said to you, ‘Do not return that way again.’

¹⁷“And he is not to increase wives for himself, lest his heart turn away, nor is he to greatly increase silver and gold for himself.

¹⁸“And it shall be, when he sits on the throne of his reign, that he shall write for himself a copy of this Torah in a book, from the one before the priests, the Lēwites.

¹⁹“And it shall be with him, and he shall read it all the days of his life, so that he learns to fear יהוה his Elohim and guard all the Words of this Torah and these laws, to do them,

²⁰so that his heart is not lifted up above his brothers, and so as not to turn aside from the command, right or left, so that he prolongs his days in his reign, he and his children, in the midst of Yisra’ēl.

18 “The priests, the Lēwites, all the tribe of Lēwi, have no part nor inheritance with Yisra’ēl. They are to eat the offerings of יהוה made by fire, and His inheritance.

²“But among his brothers Lēwi has no inheritance. יהוה is his inheritance, as He has spoken to him.

³“And this is the priest’s right from the people, from those who bring an offering, whether it is bull or sheep: they shall give to the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the stomach;

⁴the first-fruits of your grain and your new wine and your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, you give to him.

⁵“For יהוה your Elohim has chosen him out of all your tribes to stand to serve in the Name of יהוה, him and his sons forever.

⁶“And when the Lēwite comes from one of your gates, from where he has sojourned among all Yisra’ēl, and shall come with all the desire of his being to the place which יהוה chooses,

⁷then he shall serve in the Name of יהוה his Elohim, like all his brothers the Lēwites, who are standing there before יהוה.

⁸“They are to have portion for portion to

eat, besides what comes from the sale of his inheritance.

⁹“When you come into the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, do not learn to do according to the abominations of those gentiles. ^s

¹⁰“Let no one be found among you who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practises divination, or a user of magic, or one who interprets omens or a sorcerer,

¹¹or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead.

¹²“For whoever does these are an abomination to יהוה, and because of these abominations יהוה your Elohim drives them out from before you.

¹³“Be perfect before יהוה your Elohim,

¹⁴for these nations whom you are possessing do listen to those using magic and to diviners. But as for you, יהוה your Elohim has not appointed such for you.

¹⁵“יהוה your Elohim shall raise up for you a Prophet ^t like me from your midst, from your brothers. Listen to Him,

¹⁶according to all you asked of יהוה your Elohim in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, ‘Let me not hear again the voice of יהוה my Elohim, nor let me see this great fire any more, lest I die.’

¹⁷“And יהוה said to me, ‘What they have spoken is good.

¹⁸‘I shall raise up for them a Prophet ^u like you out of the midst of their brothers. And I shall put My Words ^v in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

¹⁹‘And it shall be, the man who does not listen to My Words which He speaks in My Name, I require it of him.

²⁰‘But the prophet who presumes to speak a word in My Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other mighty ones, even that prophet shall die.’

²¹“And when you say in your heart, ‘How do we know the word which יהוה has not spoken?’ –

²²when the prophet speaks in the Name of יהוה and the word is not, or comes not, that is the word which יהוה has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously. Do not be afraid of him.

19 “When יהוה your Elohim cuts off the nations whose land יהוה your Elohim is giving you, and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

²separate three cities for yourself in the midst of your land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you to possess.

³“Prepare a way for yourself, and divide into three parts the border of your land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you to inherit, that anyone who killed someone shall flee there.

⁴“And this is the matter of the one who killed someone who flees there and live: He who smites his neighbour unintentionally, not having hated him in time past,

⁵even he who goes to the forest with his neighbour to cut timber, and his hand swings a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle and strikes his neighbour so that he dies – let him flee to one of these cities and live,

⁶lest the revenger of blood, while his displeasure is hot, pursue the one who killed someone and overtake him, because the way is long, and shall smite him, though he was not worthy of death, since he had not hated him before.

⁷“Therefore I am commanding you, saying, ‘Separate three cities for yourself.’

⁸“And if יהוה your Elohim enlarges your border, as He swore to your fathers, and has given you the land which He promised to give to your fathers –

⁹when you guard all this command to do

^s See footnote at 12:30. ^t See footnote at v. 18. ^u The Messiah, as confirmed in Acts 3:22-26, and Acts 7:37.

^v This identifies the True Messiah for us. יהושע confirmed this fact in seven places in Yohanan, namely in Yoh. 3:34, 7:16, 8:28, 8:40, 12:49, 14:24, and 17:8 – His teachings (words, commands) are identical to those of His Father.

it, which I am commanding you today, to love יהוה your Elohim and to walk in His ways all the days – then you shall add three more cities for yourself besides these three,

¹⁰so that innocent blood is not shed in the midst of your land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance, or blood-guilt shall be upon you.

¹¹“But when anyone hates his neighbour, and shall lie in wait for him and rise against him and smite the life from him so that he dies, then he shall flee to one of these cities,

¹²and the elders of his city shall send and bring him from there, and give him into the hand of the revenger of blood, and he shall die.

¹³“Your eye shall not pardon him, but you shall purge the blood of innocent blood from Yisra’el, so that it might be well with you.

¹⁴“Do not remove your neighbour’s boundary, which those in the past have set, in your inheritance which you inherit in the land that יהוה your Elohim is giving you to possess.

¹⁵“One witness does not rise up against a man concerning any crookedness or any sin that he commits. At the mouth of two witnesses or at the mouth of three witnesses a matter is established.

¹⁶“When a malicious witness rises up against any man to accuse him of turning aside,

¹⁷then both men who have the dispute shall stand before יהוה, before the priests and the judges who serve in those days.

¹⁸“And the judges shall diligently search and see if the witness is a false witness, who has falsely accused his brother,

¹⁹then you shall do to him as he thought to have done to his brother. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

²⁰“And let the rest hear and fear, and never again do this evil matter in your midst.

²¹“And let your eye not pardon, life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 “When you go out to battle against your enemies, and shall see horses and chariots and people more numerous than you, do not be afraid of them, for יהוה your Elohim, who brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim, is with you.

²“And it shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the priest shall come and speak to the people,

³and shall say to them, ‘Hear, O Yisra’el: You are drawing near today to battle with your enemies. Do not let your heart faint, do not fear, or tremble, or be afraid before them,

⁴for יהוה your Elohim is He who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.’

⁵“And the officers shall speak to the people, saying, ‘Who is the man who has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it.

⁶“And who is the man who has planted a vineyard and has not begun to use it? Let him also go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man should begin to use it.

⁷“And who is the man who is engaged to a woman and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man take her.’

⁸“And the officers shall speak further to the people, and say, ‘Who is the man who is afraid and tender of heart? Let him go and return to his house, lest the heart of his brothers faint like his heart.’

⁹“And it shall be, when the officers have finished speaking to the people, that they shall appoint commanders of the divisions to lead the people.

¹⁰“When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then you shall make a call for peace to it.

¹¹“And it shall be that if it accepts your call for peace, and shall open to you, then all the people found in it are to be your compulsory labour, and serve you.

¹²“But if it does not make peace with you, and shall fight against you, then you shall besiege it,

¹³and יהוה your Elohim shall give it into your hands, and you shall smite every male in it with the edge of the sword.

¹⁴“Only the women, and the little ones, and the livestock, and all that is in the city, all its spoil, you take as plunder for yourself. And you shall eat the enemies’ plunder which יהוה your Elohim gives you.

¹⁵“Do so to all the cities which are very far from you, which are not of the cities of these nations.

¹⁶“Only, of the cities of these peoples which יהוה your Elohim gives you as an inheritance, you do not keep alive any that breathe,

¹⁷but you shall certainly put them under the ban: the Hittite and the Amorite and the Kena’anite and the Perizzite and the Hivwite and the Yebusite, as יהוה your Elohim has commanded you,

¹⁸lest they teach you to do according to all their abominations which they have done for their mighty ones, and you sin against יהוה your Elohim.

¹⁹“When you besiege a city for a long time by fighting against it to take it, you do not destroy its trees by wielding an axe against them. If you do eat of them, do not cut them down. For is the tree of the field a man to be besieged by you?

²⁰“Only the trees which you know are not trees for food you do destroy and cut down, to build siege-works against the city that is fighting against you, until it falls.

21 “When anyone is found slain, lying in the field in the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you to possess, and it is not known who smote him,

²then your elders and your judges shall go out, and they shall measure the distance from the slain man to the cities round about.

³“And it shall be that the elders of the city nearest to the slain man shall take a heifer which has not been worked and which has not pulled with a yoke,

⁴and the elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a wadi with flowing water, which is neither ploughed nor sown, and they shall break the heifer’s neck there

in the wadi.

⁵“And the priests, the sons of Lēwi, shall come near, for יהוה your Elohim has chosen them to serve Him and to bless in the Name of יהוה, and by their mouth every strife and every stroke is *tried*.

⁶“And let all the elders of that city nearest to the slain man wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the wadi.

⁷“And they shall answer and say, ‘Our hands have not shed this blood, nor have our eyes seen it.

⁸‘O יהוה, forgive Your people Yisra’el, whom You have redeemed, and do not allow innocent blood in the midst of Your people Yisra’el.’ And the blood-guilt shall be pardoned to them.

⁹“Thus you purge the guilt of innocent blood from your midst when you do what is right in the eyes of יהוה.

¹⁰“When you go out to fight against your enemies, and יהוה your Elohim shall give them into your hand, and you shall take them captive,

¹¹and shall see among the captives a woman fair of form, and shall delight in her and take her for your wife,

¹²then you shall bring her home to your house, and she shall shave her head and trim her nails,

¹³and put aside the mantle of her captivity, and shall dwell in your house, and mourn her father and her mother a month of days. And after that you shall go in to her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.

¹⁴“And it shall be, if you are not pleased with her, then you shall let her go at her desire, but you do not sell her at all for silver. Do not treat her harshly, since you have humbled her.

¹⁵“When a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved, and they have borne him children, both the loved and the unloved, and the first-born son is of her who is unloved,

¹⁶then it shall be, on the day he makes his sons to inherit his possessions, he is not allowed to treat the son of the beloved wife as first-born in the face of the son of the

unloved, who is *truly* the first-born.

¹⁷“But he is to acknowledge the son of the unloved wife as the first-born by giving him a double portion of all that he has, for he is the beginning of his strength – the right of the first-born is his.

¹⁸“When a man has a wayward and rebellious son who is not listening to the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and who, when they have disciplined him, does not listen to them,

¹⁹then his father and his mother shall take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city, to the gate of his city,

²⁰and shall say to the elders of his city, ‘This son of ours is wayward and rebellious. He is not listening to our voice, he is a glutton and a drunkard.’

²¹“Then all the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst. And let all Yisra’el hear, and fear.

²²“And when a man has committed a sin worthy of death, then he shall be put to death and you shall hang him on a tree.

²³“Let his body not remain overnight on the tree, for you shall certainly bury him the same day – for he who is hanged is accused of Elohim – so that you do not defile the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance.

22 “When you see your brother’s ox or his sheep going straying away, you shall not hide yourself from them. Return them to your brother without fail.

²²“And if your brother is not near you, or if you do not know him, then you shall bring it to your own house, and it shall be with you until your brother seeks it, then you shall return it to him.

³“And so you do with his donkey, and so you do with his garment, and so you do with whatever your brother loses, which he has lost and you have found. You are not allowed to hide yourself.

⁴“When you see your brother’s donkey or his ox fall down on the way, you shall not hide yourself from them. Help him raise them without fail.

⁵“A woman does not wear that which

pertains to a man, nor does a man put on a woman’s garment, for whoever does this is an abomination to יהוה your Elohim.

⁶“When you come upon a bird’s nest along the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, with the mother sitting on the young or on the eggs, do not take the mother with the young –

⁷let the mother go without fail, and take the young for yourself, so that it might be well with you, and that you shall prolong *your* days.

⁸“When you build a new house, then you shall make a parapet for your roof, so that you do not bring blood-guilt on your house when one falls from it.

⁹“Do not sow your vineyard with different kinds of seed, lest the yield of the seed which you have sown and the fruit of your vineyard be defiled.

¹⁰“Do not plough with an ox and a donkey together.

¹¹“Do not put on a garment of different kinds, of wool and linen together.

¹²“Make tassels on the four corners of the garment with which you cover yourself.

¹³“When any man takes a wife, and shall go in to her, and shall hate her,

¹⁴and shall make abusive charges against her and bring an evil name on her and say, ‘I took this woman, and when I came to her I did not find her a maiden,’

¹⁵then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the *proof* of the girl’s maidenhood to the elders of the city at the gate.

¹⁶“And the girl’s father shall say to the elders, ‘I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he hates her.

¹⁷“And see, he has made abusive charges against her, saying, “I did not find your daughter a maiden,” and yet these are the *proofs* of my daughter’s maidenhood.’ And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city.

¹⁸“And the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him,

¹⁹and fine him one hundred pieces of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought an evil name on a maiden of Yisra’el. And she

is to be his wife, he is not allowed to put her away all his days.

²⁰“But if the matter is true, that the girl was not found a maiden,

²¹then they shall bring out the girl to the door of her father’s house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done wickedness in Yisra’el, to whore in her father’s house. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

²²“When a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then both of them shall die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman. Thus you shall purge the evil from Yisra’el.

²³“When a girl who is a maiden is engaged to a husband, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her,

²⁴then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and shall stone them to death with stones, the girl because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he has humbled his neighbour’s wife. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

²⁵“But if a man finds the girl who is engaged in the field, and the man seizes her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die.

²⁶“But you shall do no matter to the girl. The girl has no sin worthy of death – for the matter is like a man who rises against his neighbour and kills him –

²⁷for he found her in the field, and she cried out, the engaged girl, but without anyone to save her.

²⁸“When a man finds a girl who is a maiden, who is not engaged, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out,

²⁹then the man who lay with her shall give to the girl’s father fifty pieces of silver, and she is to be his wife because he has humbled her. He is not allowed to put her away all his days.

³⁰“A man does not take his father’s wife, nor uncover his father’s skirt.

23 “No one wounded, crushed or whose member is cut off does enter

the assembly of יהוה.

²“No one of illegitimate birth does enter the assembly of יהוה, even a tenth generation of his does not enter the assembly of יהוה.

³“An Ammonite or Mo’abite does not enter the assembly of יהוה, even a tenth generation of them does not ever enter the assembly of יהוה,

⁴because they did not meet you with bread and water on the way when you came out of Mitsrayim, and because they hired against you Bil’am son of Be’or from Pethor of Aram Naharayim, to curse you.

⁵“But יהוה your Elohim refused to listen to Bil’am, and יהוה your Elohim turned the curse into a blessing for you, because יהוה your Elohim loves you.

⁶“Do not seek their peace nor their good, all your days, forever.

⁷“Do not loathe an Edomite, for he is your brother. Do not loathe a Mitsrite, because you were a stranger in his land.

⁸“The children of the third generation born to them do enter the assembly of יהוה.

⁹“When the army goes out against your enemies, then you shall guard yourself from every evil matter.

¹⁰“When there is any man among you who is not clean because of an emission in the night, then he shall go outside the camp. Let him not come into the midst of the camp.

¹¹“And it shall be, when evening comes, that he bathes with water. And when the sun sets let him come into the midst of the camp.

¹²“And you shall have a place outside the camp, where you shall go out,

¹³and you shall have a sharp implement among your equipment, and when you sit down outside, you shall dig with it and turn and cover your excrement.

¹⁴“For יהוה your Elohim walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you and give your enemies over to you. Therefore your camp shall be set-apart, so that He does not see unclean matter among you, and shall turn away from you.

¹⁵“You do not hand over to his master the

slave who has escaped from his master to you.

¹⁶“Let him dwell with you in your midst, in the place which he chooses within one of your gates, where it is pleasing to him. Do not oppress him.

¹⁷“None of the daughters of Yisra’el is to be a cult prostitute, nor any of the sons of Yisra’el be a cult prostitute.

¹⁸“Do not bring the gift of a whore or the pay of a dog to the House of יהוה your Elohim for any vowed offering, for both of these are an abomination to יהוה your Elohim.

¹⁹“Do not lend at interest to your brother, interest of silver, interest of food, or interest of whatever is lent at interest.

²⁰“To a foreigner you lend at interest, but to your brother you do not lend at interest, so that יהוה your Elohim might bless you in all that you put your hand to in the land which you are entering to possess.

²¹“When you make a vow to יהוה your Elohim, do not delay to pay it, for יהוה your Elohim is certainly requiring it of you, and it shall be sin in you.

²²“But when you abstain from vowing, it is not sin in you.

²³“That which has gone from your lips you shall guard and do, for you voluntarily vowed to יהוה your Elohim what you have promised with your mouth.

²⁴“When you come into your neighbour’s vineyard, you shall eat to the satisfaction of your desire, but do not put any in a receptacle of yours.

²⁵“When you come into your neighbour’s standing grain, you shall pluck the heads with your hand, but do not use a sickle on your neighbour’s standing grain.

24 “When a man takes a wife and shall marry her, then it shall be, if she finds no favour in his eyes because he has found a matter of uncoveredness” in her, and he shall write her a certificate of divorce, and put it in her hand, and send her out of his house,

²and if she left his house and went and became another man’s wife,

³and the latter husband shall hate her and write her a certificate of divorce, and put it in her hand, and send her out of his house, or when the latter husband dies who took her to be his wife,

⁴then her former husband who sent her away is not allowed to take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled, for that would be an abomination before יהוה. And do not bring sin on the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance.

⁵“When a man has taken a new wife, let him not go out into the army nor let any matter be imposed upon him. He shall be exempt one year for the sake of his home, to rejoice with his wife whom he has taken.

⁶“No one takes in pledge the lower or the upper millstone, for he would be taking a life in pledge.

⁷“When a man is found kidnapping any of his brothers of the children of Yisra’el, and treats him harshly or sells him, then that kidnapper shall die. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

⁸“Take heed, in an outbreak of leprosy, to diligently guard and do according to all that the priests, the Lēwites, teach you. As I have commanded them, so you shall guard to do.

⁹“Remember what יהוה your Elohim did to Miryam on the way when you came out of Mitsrayim.

¹⁰“When you lend your brother a loan, do not go into his house to get his pledge.

¹¹“Stand outside, and let the man to whom you lend bring the pledge out to you.

¹²“And if the man is poor, do not sleep with his pledge.

¹³“By all means return the pledge to him at sundown, and he shall sleep in his own garment, and shall bless you. And it shall be righteousness to you before יהוה your Elohim.

^w Proof that she is not a maiden, indicating that she had previously been fornicating. Messiah was probably quoting this in Mt. 5:32 and in Mt. 19:9.

¹⁴“Do not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, of your brothers or of the strangers who is in your land within your gates.

¹⁵“Give him his wages on the same day, and do not let the sun go down on it, for he is poor and lifts up his being to it, so that he does not cry out against you to יהוה, and it shall be sin in you.

¹⁶“Fathers are not put to death for their children, and children are not put to death for their fathers, each is to die for his own sin.

¹⁷“Do not twist the right-ruling of a stranger or the fatherless, nor take the garment of a widow.

¹⁸“But you shall remember that you were a slave in Mitsrayim, and that יהוה your Elohim redeemed you from there. Therefore I am commanding you to do this word.

¹⁹“When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, do not go back to get it. Let it be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow, so that יהוה your Elohim might bless you in all the work of your hands.

²⁰“When you beat your olive trees, do not examine the branch behind you. Let it be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

²¹“When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, do not glean behind you. Let it be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

²²“And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Mitsrayim. Therefore I am commanding you to do this word.

25 “When there is a dispute between men, then they shall come unto judgment, and they shall be judged, and the righteous declared righteous and the wrongdoer declared wrong.

²“And it shall be, if the wrongdoer is to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down and be beaten in his presence with the number of blows according to his wrong.

³“Forty blows he gives him but no more,

lest he beat him with many more blows than these, and your brother be degraded before your eyes.

⁴“Do not muzzle an ox while it is threshing.

⁵“When brothers dwell together, and one of them has died, and has no son, the widow of the dead man shall not become a stranger’s outside. Her husband’s brother does go in to her, and shall take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband’s brother to her.

⁶“And it shall be that the first-born son which she bears does rise up for the name of his dead brother, so that his name is not blotted out of Yisra’el.

⁷“But if the man does not desire to take his brother’s wife, then let his brother’s wife go up to the gate to the elders, and say, ‘My husband’s brother refuses to raise up a name to his brother in Yisra’el, he does not agree to perform the duty of my husband’s brother.’

⁸“The elders of his city shall then call him and speak to him, and he shall stand and say, ‘I have no desire to take her,’

⁹then his brother’s wife shall come to him in the presence of the elders, and remove his sandal from his foot, and shall spit in his face, and answer and say, ‘Thus it is done to the man who does not build up his brother’s house.’

¹⁰“And in Yisra’el his name shall be called, ‘The house of him who had his sandal removed.’

¹¹“When men fight with one another, and the wife of one shall draw near to rescue her husband from the hand of the one attacking him, and shall put out her hand and seize him by the genitals,

¹²then you shall cut off her hand – your eye does not pardon.

¹³“You shall not have in your bag differing weights, a heavy and a light.

¹⁴“You shall not have in your house differing measures, a large and a small.

¹⁵“You shall have a perfect and right weight, a perfect and right measure, so that they prolong your days on the soil which יהוה your Elohim is giving you.

¹⁶“For all who do these, and all who do

unrighteously, are an abomination to יהוה your Elohim.

¹⁷“Remember what Amalēq did to you on the way as you were coming out of Mitsrayim,

¹⁸how he met you on the way and attacked your back, all the feeble ones in your rear, when you were tired and weary. And he did not fear Elohim.

¹⁹“Therefore it shall be, when יהוה your Elohim has given you rest from your enemies all around, in the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you to possess as an inheritance, that you blot out the remembrance of Amalēq from under the heavens. Do not forget!

26 “And it shall be, when you come into the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance, and you possess it and dwell in it,

²that you shall take some of the first of all the fruits of the soil which you bring from your land that יהוה your Elohim is giving you, and shall put it in a basket and go to the place where יהוה your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell there.

³“And you shall come to the one who is priest in those days, and say to him, ‘I shall declare today to יהוה your Elohim that I have come to the land which יהוה swore to our fathers to give us.’

⁴“And the priest shall take the basket from your hand and place it before the altar of יהוה your Elohim.

⁵“And you shall answer and say before יהוה your Elohim, ‘My father was a perishing Aramean, and he went down to Mitsrayim and sojourned there with few men. And there he became a nation, great, mighty, and numerous.

⁶“But the Mitsrites did evil to us, and afflicted us, and imposed hard labour on us.

⁷“Then we cried out to יהוה Elohim of our fathers, and יהוה heard our voice and saw our affliction and our toil and our oppression.

⁸“And יהוה brought us out of Mitsrayim with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, with great fear and with

signs and wonders.

⁹“And He brought us to this place and has given us this land, “a land flowing with milk and honey.”

¹⁰“And now, see, I have brought the first-fruits of the land which You, O יהוה, have given me.’ Then you shall place it before יהוה your Elohim, and bow down before יהוה your Elohim,

¹¹and shall rejoice in all the good which יהוה your Elohim has given to you and your house, you and the Lēwite and the stranger who is among you.

¹²“When you have completed tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, and have given it to the Lēwite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, and they have eaten within your gates and have been satisfied,

¹³then you shall say before יהוה your Elohim, ‘I have put away the set-apart *portion* from my house, and also have given it to the Lēwite, and to the stranger, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all Your command which You have commanded me. I have not transgressed Your commands, nor have I forgotten.

¹⁴‘I have not eaten any of it when in mourning, nor have I removed any of it for any unclean use, nor given any of it for the dead. I have obeyed the voice of יהוה my Elohim, I have done according to all that You have commanded me.

¹⁵‘Look from Your set-apart dwelling place, from the heavens, and bless Your people Yisra’el and the land which You have given us, as You swore to our fathers, “a land flowing with milk and honey.”’

¹⁶“Today יהוה your Elohim is commanding you to do these laws and right-rulings. And you shall guard and do them with all your heart and with all your being.

¹⁷“You have today caused יהוה to proclaim to be your Elohim, and to walk in His ways and guard His laws, and His commands, and His right-rulings, and to obey His voice.

¹⁸“And יהוה has caused you to proclaim today to be His people, a treasured possession, as He has spoken to you, and to guard

all His commands,

¹⁹so as to set you high above all nations which He has made, for a praise, and for a name, and for esteem, and for you to be a set-apart people to יהוה your Elohim, as He has spoken.”

27 And Mosheh, with the elders of Yisra’el, commanded the people, saying, “Guard all the commands which I am commanding you today.

²“And it shall be, on the day when you pass over the Yardēn to the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, that you shall set up for yourselves large stones, and plaster them with plaster,

³and write on them all the Words of this Torah, when you have passed over, so that you go into the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you, ‘a land flowing with milk and honey,’ as יהוה Elohim of your fathers has spoken to you.

⁴“And it shall be, when you have passed over the Yardēn, that on Mount Ēybal you set up these stones, which I command you today, and you shall plaster them with plaster,

⁵and build an altar to יהוה your Elohim there, an altar of stones – do not use an iron *tool* on them.

⁶“Build the altar of יהוה your Elohim with complete stones, and you shall offer burnt offerings on it to יהוה your Elohim,

⁷and shall offer peace offerings, and eat there, and rejoice before יהוה your Elohim.

⁸“And you shall write all the Words of this Torah on the stones – plainly and well.”

⁹And Mosheh and the priests, the Lēwites, spoke to all Yisra’el, saying, “Be silent and hear, O Yisra’el: This day you have become the people of יהוה your Elohim,

¹⁰and you shall obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim, and do His commands and His laws which I command you today.”

¹¹And Mosheh commanded the people on that day, saying,

¹²“These are to stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have passed

over the Yardēn: Shim’on, and Lēwi, and Yehuḏah, and Yissasḡar, and Yosēph, and Binyamin.

¹³“And these are to stand on Mount Ēybal to curse: Re’uḡēn, Gaḡ, and Ashēr, and Zeḡulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

¹⁴“And the Lēwites shall speak with a loud voice and say to all the men of Yisra’el:

¹⁵‘Cursed is the man who makes a carved or moulded image, an abomination to יהוה, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret.’ And all the people shall answer and say, ‘Amēn!’

¹⁶‘Cursed is he who makes light of his father or his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

¹⁷‘Cursed is he who moves his neighbour’s boundary.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

¹⁸‘Cursed is he who misleads the blind in the way.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

¹⁹‘Cursed is he who twists the right-ruling of the stranger, the fatherless, and widow.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

²⁰‘Cursed is he who lies with his father’s wife, because he has uncovered his father’s bed.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

²¹‘Cursed is he who lies with any beast.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

²²‘Cursed is he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

²³‘Cursed is he who lies with his mother-in-law.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

²⁴‘Cursed is he who smites his neighbour secretly.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

²⁵‘Cursed is he who takes a bribe to slay an innocent being.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

²⁶‘Cursed is he who does not establish the Words of this Torah.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

28 “And it shall be, if you diligently obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim, to guard to do all His commands which I command you today, that יהוה your Elohim shall set you high above all nations of the earth.

22“And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, if you obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim:

3“Blessed are you in the city, and blessed are you in the field.

4“Blessed is the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your livestock – the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks.

5“Blessed is your basket and your kneading bowl.

6“Blessed are you when you come in, and blessed are you when you go out.

7“יהוה causes your enemies who rise against you to be smitten before your face – they come out against you one way and flee before you seven ways.

8“יהוה commands the blessing on you in your storehouses and in all to which you set your hand, and shall bless you in the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving you.

9“יהוה does establish you as a set-apart people to Himself, as He has sworn to you, if you guard the commands of יהוה your Elohim and walk in His ways.

10“And all peoples of the earth shall see that the Name of יהוה is called upon you, and they shall be afraid of you.

11“And יהוה shall make you to have plenty of what is good, in the fruit of your body, in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land of which יהוה swore to your fathers to give you.

12“יהוה opens to you His good treasure, the heavens, to give the rain to your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand. And you shall lend to many nations, but you do not borrow.

13“And יהוה shall make you the head and not the tail. And you shall be only on top, and not be beneath, if you obey the commands of יהוה your Elohim, which I command you today, to guard and do.

14“And do not turn aside from any of the Words which I am commanding you today, right or left, to go after other mighty ones to serve them.

15“And it shall be, if you do not obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim, to guard to do all His commands and His laws which I command you today, that all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you:

16“Cursed are you in the city, and cursed are you in the field.

17“Cursed is your basket and your kneading bowl.

18“Cursed is the fruit of your body and the fruit of your land, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks.

19“Cursed are you when you come in, and cursed are you when you go out.

20“יהוה sends on you the curse, the confusion, and the rebuke in all that you set your hand to do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly, because of the evil of your doings by which you have forsaken Me.

21“יהוה makes the plague cling to you until He has consumed you from the land which you are going to possess.

22“יהוה smites you with wasting disease, and with inflammation, and with burning, and with extreme heat, and with the sword, and with blight, and with mildew. And they shall pursue you until you perish.

23“And your heavens which are over your head shall be bronze, and the earth which is under you iron.

24“יהוה makes the rain of your land powder and dust; from the heavens it comes down on you until you are destroyed.

25“יהוה causes you to be defeated before your enemies – you go out one way against them and flee seven ways before them. And you shall become a horror to all the reigns of the earth.

26“And your carcasses shall be food for all the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the earth, with no one to frighten them away.

27“יהוה shall smite you with the boils of Mitsrayim, with tumours, with the scab, and with the itch, from which you are unable to be healed.

²⁸“הַרְרָה” shall smite you with madness and blindness and bewilderment of heart.

²⁹“And you shall be groping at noon, as a blind man gropes in darkness, and not prosper in your ways. And you shall be only oppressed and plundered all the days, with no one to save you.

³⁰“You become engaged to a wife, but another man does lie with her. You build a house, but do not dwell in it. You plant a vineyard, but do not use its fruit.

³¹“Your ox is slaughtered before your eyes, but you do not eat of it. Your donkey is violently taken from before you, and it is not given back to you. Your sheep are given to your enemies, with no one to save them.

³²“Your sons and your daughters are given to another people, and your eyes look and fail for them all day long, and your hand powerless.

³³“A people whom you have not known eat the fruit of your land and all your labours. And you shall be only oppressed and crushed all the days.

³⁴“And you shall be maddened because of the sight which your eyes see.

³⁵“הַרְרָה” smites you in the knees and on the legs with evil boils of which you are unable to be healed, and from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.

³⁶“הַרְרָה” brings you and the sovereign whom you set over you to a nation which neither you nor your fathers have known, and there you shall serve other mighty ones, wood and stone.

³⁷“Thus you shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a mockery among all the peoples to which הַרְרָה drives you.

³⁸“You take much seed out into the field but gather little in, for the locust consumes it.

³⁹“You plant vineyards, and shall labour, but you neither drink of the wine nor gather, for the worm eats it.

⁴⁰“You have olive trees in all your border, but do not anoint with oil, for your olives drop off.

⁴¹“You bring forth sons and daughters, but they are not with you, for they go into captivity.

⁴²“Locusts possess all your trees and the fruit of your ground.

⁴³“The sojourner who is among you rises higher and higher above you, but you come down lower and lower.

⁴⁴“He lends to you, but you do not lend to him. He is the head, and you are the tail.

⁴⁵“And all these curses shall come upon you, and they shall pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of הַרְרָה your Elohim, to guard His commands and His laws which He commanded you.

⁴⁶“And they shall be upon you for a sign and for a wonder, and on your seed, forever.

⁴⁷“Because you did not serve הַרְרָה your Elohim with joy and gladness of heart for all the plenty,

⁴⁸you shall serve your enemies whom הַרְרָה sends against you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in need of all. And he shall put a yoke of iron on your neck until he has destroyed you.

⁴⁹“הַרְרָה” brings a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you shall not understand,

⁵⁰a fierce-looking nation, which shows no regard for the elderly nor show favour to the young,

⁵¹and they shall eat the fruit of your livestock and the fruit of your land, until you are destroyed. They leave you no grain, nor new wine, nor oil, nor the increase of your cattle or the offspring of your flocks, until they have destroyed you.

⁵²“And they shall besiege you at all your gates till your high and fenced walls, in which you are trusting, come down in all your land. And they shall besiege you at all your gates in all your land which הַרְרָה your Elohim has given you.

⁵³“And you shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom הַרְרָה your Elohim has given you, in the siege and distress in which your enemies distress you.

⁵⁴“The man among you who is tender, and who is very delicate, his eye is evil against his brother, against the wife of his

bosom, and against the rest of his children whom he leaves behind,

⁵⁵against giving any of them the flesh of his children that he eats, because it is all that has been left to him in the siege and distress with which your enemy distresses you in all your gates.

⁵⁶“The tender and the delicate woman among you, who have not tried to set the sole of her foot on the ground because of her delicateness and tenderness, her eye is evil against the husband of her bosom, and against her son, and against her daughter,

⁵⁷and against her seed which comes out from between her feet, and her children whom she bears, for she eats them in secret for lack of all, in the siege and distress with which your enemy distresses you in all your gates.

⁵⁸“If you do not guard to do all the Words of this Torah that are written in this book, to fear this esteemed and awesome Name, יהוה your Elohim,

⁵⁹then יהוה shall bring upon you and your descendants extraordinary plagues, great and lasting plagues, and grievous and lasting sicknesses.

⁶⁰“And He shall bring back on you all the diseases of Mitsrayim, of which you were afraid, and they shall cling to you,

⁶¹also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in the book of this Torah, יהוה does bring upon you until you are destroyed.

⁶²“And you shall be left with few men, although you had become as numerous as the stars of the heavens, because you did not obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim.

⁶³“And it shall be, that as יהוה rejoiced over you to do you good and increase you, so יהוה does rejoice over you to destroy you and lay you waste. And you shall be plucked from off the land which you go to possess.

⁶⁴“And יהוה shall scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other, and there you shall serve other mighty ones, which neither you nor your fathers have known, wood and stone.

⁶⁵“And among those nations you are to find no rest, nor have a resting place for

the sole of your foot. But there יהוה shall give you a trembling heart, and failing eyes, and sorrow of being.

⁶⁶“And your life shall be hanging in suspense before you, and you shall fear day and night, and not be certain of your life.

⁶⁷“In the morning you say, ‘Oh, that it were evening!’ And at evening you say, ‘Oh, that it were morning!’ because of the fear of your heart, with which you fear, and because of the sight which your eyes see.

⁶⁸“And יהוה shall bring you back to Mitsrayim in ships, by a way of which I said to you, ‘You are never to see it again.’ And there you shall be sold to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no one to buy.”

29 These are the words of the covenant which יהוה commanded Mosheh to make with the children of Yisra’el in the land of Mo’ab, besides the covenant which He made with them in Horeb.

²And Mosheh called all Yisra’el and said to them, “You yourselves saw all that יהוה did before your eyes in the land of Mitsrayim, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land.

³“Your eyes saw the great trials, the signs, and those great wonders.

⁴“But יהוה has not given you a heart to know and eyes to see and ears to hear, till this day.

⁵“And I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your garments have not worn out on you, and your sandals have not worn out on your feet.

⁶“You ate no bread and drank no wine nor strong drink, so that you might know that I am יהוה your Elohim.

⁷“And when you came to this place, Sihon sovereign of Heshbon and Og sovereign of Bashan came out against us to battle, and we smote them,

⁸and took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Re’uḇēnites, and to the Gađites, and to half the tribe of Menasheh.

⁹“Therefore you shall guard the words

of this covenant, and do them, so that you prosper in all that you do.

¹⁰“All of you are standing today before יהוה your Elohim: your leaders, your tribes, your elders and your officers, all the men of Yisra’el,

¹¹your little ones, your wives, and your sojourner who is in the midst of your camp, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water,

¹²so that you should enter into covenant with יהוה your Elohim, and into His oath, which יהוה your Elohim makes with you today,

¹³in order to establish you today as a people for Himself, and He Himself be your Elohim, as He has spoken to you, and as He has sworn to your fathers, to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob.

¹⁴“And not with you alone I am making this covenant and this oath,

¹⁵but with him who stands here with us today before יהוה our Elohim, as well as with him who is not here with us today.

¹⁶“For you know how we dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim and how we passed through the nations which you passed through,

¹⁷and you saw their abominations and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were with them,

¹⁸lest there should be among you a man or woman or clan or tribe, whose heart turns away today from יהוה our Elohim, to go and serve the mighty ones of these nations, lest there should be among you a root bearing bitterness or wormwood.

¹⁹“And it shall be, when he hears the words of this curse, that he should bless himself in his heart, saying, ‘I have peace though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart,’ in order to add drunkenness to thirst.

²⁰“יהוה would not forgive him, but rather, the displeasure of יהוה and His jealousy shall burn against that man, and every curse that is written in this book shall settle on him, and יהוה shall blot out his name from under the heavens.

²¹“And יהוה shall separate him for evil, out of all the tribes of Yisra’el, according

to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this Book of the Torah.

²²“And the generation to come of your children who rise up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a far land, shall say when they see the plagues of that land and the sicknesses which יהוה has sent into it:

²³‘All its land is sulphur, salt, and burning; it is not sown, nor does it bear, nor does any grass grow there, like the overthrow of Seđom and Amarah, Admah and Tseboyim, which יהוה overthrew in His displeasure and His wrath.’

²⁴“And all nations shall say, ‘Why has יהוה done so to this land? What does the heat of this great displeasure mean?’

²⁵“And it shall be said, ‘Because they have forsaken the covenant of יהוה Elohim of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim.

²⁶‘And they went and served other mighty ones and bowed themselves to them, mighty ones that they did not know and that He had not given to them,

²⁷therefore the displeasure of יהוה burned against this land, to bring on it every curse that is written in this book.

²⁸‘And יהוה uprooted them from their land in displeasure, and in wrath, and in great rage, and cast them into another land, as it is today.’

²⁹“The secret *matters* belong to יהוה our Elohim, but what is revealed belongs to us and to our children forever, to do all the Words of this Torah.

30 “And it shall be, when all these words come upon you, the blessing and the curse which I have set before you, and you shall bring them back to your heart among all the gentiles where יהוה your Elohim drives you,

²and shall turn back to יהוה your Elohim and obey His voice, according to all that I command you today, with all your heart and with all your being, you and your children,

³then יהוה your Elohim shall turn back your captivity, and shall have compassion

on you, and He shall turn back and gather you from all the peoples where יהוה your Elohim has scattered you.

⁴“If any of you are driven out to the farthest parts under the heavens, from there יהוה your Elohim does gather you, and from there He does take you.

⁵“And יהוה your Elohim shall bring you to the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it. And He shall do good to you, and increase you more than your fathers.

⁶“And יהוה your Elohim shall circumcise your heart and the heart of your seed, to love יהוה your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being, so that you might live,

⁷and יהוה your Elohim shall put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you.

⁸“And you shall turn back and obey the voice of יהוה and do all His commands which I command you today.

⁹“And יהוה your Elohim shall make you have excess in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground for good. For יהוה turns back to rejoice over you for good as He rejoiced over your fathers,

¹⁰if you obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim, to guard His commands and His laws which are written in this Book of the Torah, if you turn back to יהוה your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being.

¹¹“For this command which I am commanding you today, it is not too hard for you, nor is it far off.

¹²“It is not in the heavens, to say, ‘Who shall ascend into the heavens for us, and bring it to us, and cause us to hear it, so that we do it?’

¹³“Nor is it beyond the sea, to say, ‘Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, and cause us to hear it, so that we do it?’

¹⁴“For the Word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart – to do it.

¹⁵“See, I have set before you today life and good, and death and evil,

¹⁶in that I am commanding you today to

love יהוה your Elohim, to walk in His ways, and to guard His commands, and His laws, and His right-rulings. And you shall live and increase, and יהוה your Elohim shall bless you in the land which you go to possess.

¹⁷“But if your heart turns away, and you do not obey, and shall be drawn away, and shall bow down to other mighty ones and serve them,

¹⁸“I have declared to you today that you shall certainly perish, you shall not prolong your days in the land which you are passing over the Yardēn to enter and possess.

¹⁹“I have called the heavens and the earth as witnesses today against you: I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. Therefore you shall choose life, so that you live, both you and your seed,

²⁰to love יהוה your Elohim, to obey His voice, and to cling to Him – for He is your life and the length of your days – to dwell in the land which יהוה swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya‘aqob, to give them.”

31 And Mosheh went and spoke these words to all Yisra’el,

²and he said to them, “I am one hundred and twenty years old today. I am no longer able to go out and come in. And יהוה has said to me, ‘You do not pass over this Yardēn.’

³“יהוה your Elohim Himself is passing over before you. He shall destroy these nations from before you and you possess them. Yehoshua himself is passing over before you, as יהוה has spoken.

⁴“And יהוה shall do to them as He did to Sihon and to Og, the sovereigns of the Amorites and their land, when He destroyed them.

⁵“And יהוה shall give them over to you, and you shall do to them according to all the command which I have commanded you.

⁶“Be strong and courageous, do not fear nor be afraid of them. For it is יהוה your Elohim who is going with you. He does not fail you nor forsake you.”

⁷And Mosheh called Yehoshua and said to him before the eyes of all Yisra'ël, "Be strong and courageous, for you are going with this people to the land which ה' has sworn to their fathers to give them, and you are to let them inherit it.

⁸"And it is ה' who is going before you, He Himself is with you. He does not fail you nor forsake you. Do not fear nor be discouraged."

⁹And Mosheh wrote this Torah and gave it to the priests, the sons of Lëwi, who bore the ark of the covenant of ה', and to all the elders of Yisra'ël.

¹⁰And Mosheh commanded them, saying, "At the end of seven years, at the appointed time, the year of release, at the Festival of Booths,

¹¹when all Yisra'ël comes to appear before ה' your Elohim in the place which He chooses, read this Torah before all Yisra'ël in their hearing.

¹²"Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and your sojourner who is within your gates, so that they hear, and so that they learn to fear ה' your Elohim and guard to do all the Words of this Torah.

¹³"And their children, who have not known it, should hear and learn to fear ה' your Elohim as long as you live in the land you are passing over the Yardën to possess."

¹⁴And ה' said to Mosheh, "See, the days have drawn near for you to die. Call Yehoshua, and present yourselves in the Tent of Meeting, so that I command him." And Mosheh and Yehoshua went and presented themselves in the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁵And ה' appeared at the Tent in a column of a cloud, and the column of a cloud stood above the door of the Tent.

¹⁶And ה' said to Mosheh, "See, you are about to sleep with your fathers. And this people shall rise and whore after the mighty ones of the strangers of the land into the midst of which they shall enter, and forsake Me and break My covenant which I have made with them.

¹⁷"Then My displeasure shall burn against them in that day, and I shall for-

sake them and hide My face from them, and they shall be consumed. And many evils and distresses shall come upon them, and it shall be said in that day, 'Is it not because our Elohim is not in our midst that these evils have come upon us?'

¹⁸"And I shall certainly hide My face in that day, because of all the evil which they have done, for they shall turn to other mighty ones.

¹⁹"And now write down this song for yourselves, and teach it to the children of Yisra'ël. Put it in their mouths, so that this song is to Me for a witness against the children of Yisra'ël.

²⁰"And I shall bring them to the land flowing with milk and honey, of which I swore to their fathers, and they shall eat and be satisfied and be fat, then they shall turn to other mighty ones, and they shall serve them, and scorn Me and break My covenant.

²¹"And it shall be, when many evils and distresses come upon them, that this song shall answer before them as a witness. For it is not to be forgotten in the mouths of their seed, for I know their thoughts which they are forming today, even before I bring them to the land of which I swore to give them."

²²And Mosheh wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Yisra'ël.

²³And He commanded Yehoshua son of Nun, and said, "Be strong and courageous, for you are to bring the children of Yisra'ël into the land of which I swore to them, and I Myself am with you."

²⁴And it came to be, when Mosheh had completed writing the Words of this Torah in a book, until their completion,

²⁵that Mosheh commanded the Lëwites, who bore the ark of the covenant of ה', saying,

²⁶"Take this Book of the Torah, and you shall place it beside the ark of the covenant of ה' your Elohim, and it shall be there as a witness against you,

²⁷for I myself know your rebellion and your stiff neck. See, while I am still alive with you today, you have been rebellious

against יהוה, then how much more after my death?

²⁸“Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, so that I speak these words in their hearing and call the heavens and the earth to witness against them.

²⁹“For I know that after my death you shall do very corruptly and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. And evil shall come to you in the latter days, because you do what is evil in the eyes of יהוה, to provoke Him through the work of your hands.”

³⁰So Mosheh spoke in the hearing of all the assembly of Yisra’el the words of this song till their completion:

32 “Give ear, O heavens, and let me speak;

And hear, O earth,
The words of my mouth.

²“Let my instruction fall as rain,
My speech drop down as dew,
As fine rain on the tender plants,
And as showers on the grass.

³“For I proclaim the Name of יהוה,
Ascribe greatness to our Elohim.

⁴“The Rock! His work is perfect,
For all His ways are right-ruling,
An El of truth and without
unrighteousness,

Righteous and straight is He.

⁵“A twisted and crooked generation
has corrupted itself,
Their blemish, *they are* not His
children.

⁶“Do you do this to יהוה,
O foolish and unwise people?
Is He not your Father, who bought you,
Who created you and established you?

⁷“Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of many
generations.

Ask your father and let him show you,
Your elders, and let them say to you:

⁸“When the Most High gave the nations
their inheritance

When He separated the sons of Ađam,

He set the boundaries of the peoples
According to the number of the
children of Yisra’el.

⁹“For the portion of יהוה is His people,
Ya’aqob His allotted inheritance.

¹⁰“He found him in a wilderness,
And in a wasted, howling desert.
He encompassed him,
He made him understand,
He watched over him as the apple of
His eye.^x

¹¹“As an eagle stirs up its nest,
Flutters over its young,
Spreading out its wings, taking them
up,
Bearing them on its wings.

¹²“יהוה alone led him,
And there was no strange mighty one
with him.

¹³“He made him ride in the heights of the
earth,
And he ate the fruit of the fields,
And He made him to draw honey from
the rock,

And oil from the flinty rock,

¹⁴“Curds from the cattle,
And milk of the flock,
With fat of lambs,
And rams of the breed of Bashan,
And goats, with the choicest wheat;
And you drank wine, the blood of
the grapes.

¹⁵“But Yeshurun grew fat and kicked;
You grew fat, you grew thick,
You are covered with fat;
So he forsook Eloah who made him,
And scorned the Rock of his
deliverance.

¹⁶“They moved Him to jealousy with
foreign *matters*,
With abominations they provoked
Him.

¹⁷“They slaughtered to demons – not
Eloah –
Mighty ones they did not know,
New ones who came lately,
Which your fathers did not fear.

¹⁸“You neglected the Rock who brought
you forth,

^x See Zek. 2:8.

And forgot the Ēl who fathered you.
 19“**And הוה** saw, and despised,
 Because of the provocation of His sons
 and His daughters.
 20“**And He** said, ‘Let Me hide My face
 from them,
 Let Me see what their end is,
 For they are a perverse generation,
 Children in whom there is no trusting.
 21“**They** made Me jealous by what is not
 Ēl,
 They provoked Me with their worthless
matters.
 But I make them jealous by those who
 are no people,
 I provoke them with a foolish nation.
 22“**For** a fire was kindled in My wrath
 And burns to the bottom of She’ol,
 And consumes the earth and its
 increase,
 And sets on fire the foundations of
 mountains.
 23“**I** gather evils upon them,
 I use up My arrows upon them –
 24“**Wasted** by scarcity of food,
 And consumed by heat and bitter
 destruction,
 And the teeth of beasts I send upon
 them,
 With the poison of serpents of the dust.
 25“**The** sword bereaves from the outside,
 And fear from within,
 Both young man and maiden,
 Nursing child with the man of grey
 hairs.
 26“**I** said, ‘I should blow them away,
 I should make the remembrance
 of them
 To cease from among men,
 27‘**If** I did not fear the enemy’s taunt,
 Lest their adversaries misunderstand,
 Lest they say, “Our hand is high,
And הוה has not done all this.”’
 28“**For** they are a nation lost to counsel,
 And there is no understanding in them.
 29“**If** they were wise,
 They would understand this,
 They would consider their latter end!
 30“**How** would one chase a thousand,
 And two put ten thousand to flight,
 Unless their Rock had sold them,

And הוה had given them up?
 31“**For** their rock is not like our Rock –
 Even our enemies are judges.
 32“**Their** vine is of the vine of Seđom
 And of the fields of Amorah;
 Their grapes are grapes of gall,
 Their clusters are bitter.
 33“**Their** wine is the poison of serpents,
 And the fierce venom of cobras.
 34“**Is** it not stored up with Me,
 Sealed up among My treasures?
 35“**Vengeance** is Mine, and repayment,
 At the time their foot slips;
 For near is the day of their calamity,
 And the *matters* prepared are hastening
 to them.’
 36“**For הוה** rightly rules His people
 And has compassion on His servants,
 When He sees that their power is gone,
 And there is no one remaining,
 Shut up or at large.
 37“**And He** shall say,
 ‘Where are their mighty ones,
 The rock in whom they sought refuge?’
 38“**Who** ate the fat of their slaughterings,
 And drank the wine of their drink
 offering?
 Let them arise and help you,
 Let it be a hiding-place for you!
 39“**See** now that I, I am He,
 And there is no Elohim besides Me.
 I put to death and I make alive.
 I have wounded, and I heal.
 And from My hand no one delivers!
 40“**For** I lift My hand to the heavens,
 And shall say: As I live forever,
 41‘**If** I have sharpened My flashing
 sword,
 And My hand takes hold on judgment,
 I shall return vengeance to My
 enemies,
 And repay those who hate Me.
 42‘**I** make My arrows drunk with blood,
 And My sword devours flesh,
 With the blood of the slain and the
 captives,
 From the long-haired enemy chiefs.’
 43“**O** nations, acclaim His people!
 For He avenges the blood of His
 servants,
 And returns vengeance to His

adversaries,

And shall pardon His land, His people.”

⁴⁴Then Mosheh came, with Yehoshua son of Nun, and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of the people.

⁴⁵And when Mosheh ended speaking all these words to all Yisra’el,

⁴⁶he said to them, “Set your heart on all the words with which I warn you today, so that you command your children to guard to do all the Words of this Torah.

⁴⁷“For it is not a worthless Word for you, because it is your life, and by this Word you prolong your days on the soil which you pass over the Yardēn to possess.”

⁴⁸And יהוה spoke to Mosheh that same day, saying,

⁴⁹“Go up this mountain of the Aḅarim, Mount Neḅo, which is in the land of Mo’ab, which is opposite Yeriḅo, and look at the land of Kena’an, which I give to the children of Yisra’el as a possession,

⁵⁰and die on the mountain which you ascend, and be gathered to your people, as Aharon your brother died on Mount Hor and was gathered to his people,

⁵¹because you trespassed against Me in the midst of the children of Yisra’el at the waters of Meribah Qaḏēsh, in the Wilderness of Tsin, because you did not set Me apart in the midst of the children of Yisra’el.

⁵²“For you are to look at the land before you, but not enter there, into the land which I am giving to the children of Yisra’el.”

33 And this is the blessing with which Mosheh the man of Elohim blessed the children of Yisra’el before his death.

²And he said, “יהוה” came from Sinai, and rose from Sē’ir for them. He shone forth from Mount Paran, and came with ten thousands of set-apart ones – at His right hand a law of fire for them.

³Indeed, He loves the peoples, all His set-apart ones are in Your hand. And they, they sat down at Your feet, receiving Your Words.

⁴Mosheh commanded us a Torah, an

inheritance of the assembly of Ya’aqob.

⁵And He was Sovereign in Yeshurun, when the heads of the people were gathered, the tribes of Yisra’el.

⁶“Let Re’uḅēn live, and not die, and let his men be numbered.”

⁷And this of Yehuḏah, and he said, “Hear, יהוה, the voice of Yehuḏah, and bring him to his people. His hands shall fight for him, and You be a help against his enemies.”

⁸And of Lēwi he said, “Your Tummim and Your Urim belong to Your kind one, whom You tried at Massah, with whom You contended at the waters of Meribah,

⁹who said of his father and mother, ‘I have not seen them.’ And he did not acknowledge his brothers, or know his own children, for they have guarded Your Word and watched over Your covenant.

¹⁰“They teach Your right-rulings to Ya’aqob, and Your Torah to Yisra’el. They put incense before You, and a complete burnt offering on Your altar.

¹¹“O יהוה, bless his strength, and accept the work of his hands. Smite the loins of those who rise against him, and of those who hate him, that they rise no more.”

¹²Of Binyamin he said, “Let the beloved of יהוה dwell in safety by Him, shielding him all the day, as he dwells between His shoulders.”

¹³And of Yosēph he said, “Blessed of יהוה is his land, with the choicest from the heavens, with the dew, and the deep lying beneath,

¹⁴with the choice fruits of the sun, with the choice yield of the months,

¹⁵with the finest of the ancient mountains, with the choicest of the everlasting hills,

¹⁶with the choicest of the earth and all that fills it, and the good pleasure of Him who dwelt in the bush. Let it come on the head of Yosēph, and on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

¹⁷“His splendour is like a first-born bull, and his horns are like the horns of the wild ox. With them he pushes the peoples to the ends of the earth. And they are the ten

thousands of Ephrayim, and they are the thousands of Menashsheh.”

¹⁸And of Zebulun he said, “Rejoice, O Zebulun, in your going out, and Yissasqar in your tents!

¹⁹“They call peoples to the mountain, there they bring offerings of righteousness, for they draw from the riches of the seas, and treasures hidden in the sand.”

²⁰And of Gaḏ he said, “Blessed is he who enlarges Gaḏ. He dwells as a lion, and shall tear off the arm, also the crown.

²¹“And he chose the best for himself, for there the portion of the lawgiver was hidden. And he came with the heads of the people. The righteousness of יהוה he did, and His right-rulings with Yisra’el.”

²²And of Dan he said, “Dan is a lion’s cub, that leaps from Bashan.”

²³And of Naphtali he said, “O Naphtali, satisfied with pleasure, and filled with the blessing of יהוה, possess the west and the south.”

²⁴And of Asher he said, “Asher is most blessed of sons. Let him be accepted by his brothers, and dip his foot in oil.

²⁵“Your sandals are iron and bronze, and your strength as your days.

²⁶“O Yeshurun, there is no one like Ēl, riding the heavens to help you, and on the clouds, in His excellency.

²⁷“The Elohim of old is a refuge, and beneath are everlasting arms. And He drives out the enemy from before you and says, ‘Destroy!’

²⁸“Thus Yisra’el dwells in safety, the fountain of Ya’aqob alone, in a land of grain and new wine. His heavens also drop down dew.

²⁹“Blessed are you, O Yisra’el! Who is like you, a people saved by יהוה, the shield of your help, and He who is the sword of your excellency! And your enemies are subdued for you, and you tread down their high places.”

34 And Mosheh went up from the desert plains of Mo’ab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Yeriho. And יהוה showed him all the land of Gil’aḏ as far as Dan,

²and all Naphtali and the land of Ephrayim and Menashsheh, all the land of Yehudaḥ as far as the Western Sea,

³and the Negeb, and the plain of the Valley of Yeriho, the city of palm trees, as far as Tso’ar.

⁴And יהוה said to him, “This is the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, saying, ‘To your seed I give it.’ I have let you look at it with your eyes, but you do not pass over there.”

⁵And Mosheh the servant of יהוה died there in the land of Mo’ab, according to the mouth of יהוה.

⁶And He buried him in a valley in the land of Mo’ab, opposite Bēyth Pe’or, and no one knows his burial place to this day.

⁷And Mosheh was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyes were not dim nor his freshness gone.

⁸And the children of Yisra’el wept for Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo’ab thirty days. And the days of weeping and mourning for Mosheh were completed.

⁹And Yehoshua son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Mosheh had laid his hands on him. And the children of Yisra’el listened to him, and did as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

¹⁰And since then no prophet has arisen in Yisra’el like Mosheh, whom יהוה knew face to face,

¹¹for all the signs and wonders which יהוה sent him to do in the land of Mitsrayim, before Pharaoh, and before all his servants, and in all his land,

¹²and for all that strong hand and all the great fearsome deeds which Mosheh did before the eyes of all Yisra’el.

YEHOSHUA

JOSHUA

1 And it came to be, after the death of Mosheh the servant of יהוה, that יהוה spoke to Yehoshua son of Nun, the assistant of Mosheh, saying,

2“Mosheh My servant is dead, so now, arise, pass over this Yardēn, you and all this people, to the land which I am giving to them, to the children of Yisra’ēl.

3“Every place on which the sole of your foot treads I have given you, as I spoke to Mosheh.

4“From the wilderness and this Lebanon even as far as the great river, the River Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun, is your border.

5“No man is going to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with Mosheh, so I am with you. I do not fail you nor forsake you.

6“Be strong and courageous, for you are to let this people inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.

7“Only be strong and very courageous, to guard to do according to all the Torah which Mosheh My servant commanded you. Do not turn from it right or left, so that you act wisely wherever you go.

8“Do not let this Book of the Torah depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you guard to do according to all that is written in it. For then you shall make your way prosperous, and act wisely.

9“Have I not commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Do not be afraid, nor be discouraged, for יהוה your Elohim is with you wherever you go.”

10 And Yehoshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11“Pass through the midst of the camp and command the people, saying, ‘Prepare food for yourselves, for within three days you are passing over this Yardēn, to go in to possess the land which יהוה your

Elohim is giving you to possess.’”

12 And Yehoshua spoke to the Re’uḇēnites and to the Gaḏites and to half the tribe of Menashsheh, saying,

13“Remember the word which Mosheh, servant of יהוה, commanded you, saying, ‘יהוה your Elohim is giving you rest, and He shall give you this land.’

14“Let your wives, your little ones, and your livestock stay in the land which Mosheh gave you beyond the Yardēn. But you shall pass before your brothers armed, all your brave fighters, and shall help them,

15 until יהוה has given your brothers rest, as unto you. So shall they also take possession of the land which יהוה your Elohim is giving them. Then you shall return to the land of your possession, and shall possess that which Mosheh the servant of יהוה gave you beyond the Yardēn toward the rising of the sun.”

16 And they answered Yehoshua, saying, “All that you have commanded us we do, and wherever you send us we go.

17“According to all that we obeyed Mosheh, so we obey you. Only, let יהוה your Elohim be with you, as He was with Mosheh.

18“Whoever rebels against your command and does not obey your words, in all that you command him, is put to death. Only be strong and courageous.”

2 And Yehoshua son of Nun secretly sent out two men from Shittim to spy, saying, “Go, see the land, and Yeriho.” And they went, and came to the house of a woman, a whore, and her name was Raḥab, and they lay down there.

2 But it was reported to the sovereign of Yeriho, saying, “See, men from the children of Yisra’ēl have come here tonight to search out the land.”

3 And the sovereign of Yeriho sent to

Rahab, saying, "Bring out the men who have come to you, who have entered your house, for they have come to search out all the land."

⁴But the woman had taken the two men and hid them. So she said, "The men came to me, but I did not know where they were from."

⁵"Then it came to be as the gate was being shut, when it was dark, that the men went out. I do not know where the men went. Pursue them quickly, so that you overtake them."

⁶But she had brought them up to the roof and hidden them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid out on the roof.

⁷And the men pursued them by the way to the Yardēn, to the fords. And they shut the gate afterwards as soon as the pursuers had gone out.

⁸And before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof,

⁹and she said to the men, "I know that יהוה has given you the land, and that the fear of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away because of you."

¹⁰"For we have heard how יהוה dried up the water of the Sea of Reeds for you when you came out of Mitsrayim, and what you did to the two sovereigns of the Amorites who were beyond the Yardēn, Sihon and Og, whom you put under the ban."

¹¹"And when we heard, our hearts melted, and there was no spirit left in anyone because of you, for יהוה your Elohim, He is Elohim in the heavens above and on earth beneath."

¹²"And now, please swear to me by יהוה, since I have shown you kindness, that you also show kindness to my father's house, and shall give me a true token,

¹³and shall spare my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and shall deliver our lives from death."

¹⁴And the men said to her, "Our lives for yours, if you do not expose this matter of ours, then it shall be, when יהוה has given us the land, that we shall treat you in kindness and truth."

¹⁵So she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was on the city wall and she dwelt on the wall.

¹⁶And she said to them, "Go to the mountain, lest the pursuers come upon you. And you shall hide there three days, until the pursuers have returned, and afterwards go on your way."

¹⁷And the men said to her, "We are released from this oath of yours which you have made us swear,

¹⁸unless, when we come into the land, you bind this line of scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down, and unless you bring your father, and your mother, and your brothers, and all your father's household to your own home."

¹⁹"And it shall be that anyone who goes outside the doors of your house into the street, his blood is on his own head, and we are innocent. And anyone who is with you in the house, his blood is on our head if a hand is laid on him."

²⁰"And if you expose this matter of ours, then we shall be released from your oath which you made us swear."

²¹And she said, "Let it be according to your words." And she sent them away, and they went. And she bound the scarlet cord in the window.

²²So they left and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days until the pursuers returned. And the pursuers sought them in all the way, but did not find them.

²³Then the two men returned and came down from the mountain, and passed over. And they came to Yehoshua son of Nun, and related to him all that had befallen them.

²⁴And they said to Yehoshua, "Truly יהוה has given all the land into our hands, and also, all the inhabitants of the land have melted away because of us."

3 And Yehoshua rose early in the morning, and they set out from Shittim and came to the Yardēn, he and all the children of Yisra'el, and stayed there before they passed over.

²And it came to be, after three days, that the officers went into the midst of the

camp,

³and they commanded the people, saying, “When you see the ark of the covenant of יהוה your Elohim, and the priests, the Lěwites, bearing it, then you shall set out from your place and follow it.

⁴“Only, keep a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Do not come near it, so that you know which way to go, for you have not passed over this way before.”

⁵And Yehoshua said to the people, “Set yourselves apart, for tomorrow יהוה is doing wonders in your midst.”

⁶And Yehoshua spoke to the priests, saying, “Take up the ark of the covenant and pass over before the people.” So they took up the ark of the covenant and went before the people.

⁷And יהוה said to Yehoshua, “This day I begin to make you great before the eyes of all Yisra’ěl, so that they know that I am with you as I was with Mosheh.

⁸“And you, command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, ‘When you come to the edge of the water of the Yardēn, stand in the Yardēn.’”

⁹And Yehoshua said to the children of Yisra’ěl, “Come near, and hear the words of יהוה your Elohim.”

¹⁰And Yehoshua said, “By this you shall know that the living Ēl is in your midst, and that He is certainly driving out from before you the Kena’anites and the Ĥittites and the Ĥiwrites and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Yebusites:

¹¹“See, the ark of the covenant of the Master of all the earth is passing over before you into the Yardēn.

¹²“And now, take for yourselves twelve men from the tribes of Yisra’ěl, one man from every tribe.

¹³“And it shall be, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of יהוה, the Master of all the earth, come to rest in the waters of the Yardēn, that the waters of the Yardēn are cut off, the waters that come down from upstream, and stand as a heap.”

¹⁴And it came to be, when the people set

out from their tents to pass over the Yardēn, with the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people,

¹⁵and as those bearing the ark came to the Yardēn, and the feet of the priests bearing the ark dipped in the edge of the water – now the Yardēn overflows all its banks during all the time of harvest –

¹⁶that the waters which came down from upstream stood still, and rose in a heap very far away at Aḏam, the city that is beside Tsarethan. And the waters going down into the Sea of the Arabāh, the Salt Sea, were completely cut off. And the people passed over opposite Yeriḥo.

¹⁷And the priests bearing the ark of the covenant of יהוה stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Yardēn. And all Yisra’ěl passed over on dry ground, until all the nation had completely passed over the Yardēn.

4 And it came to be, when the entire nation had completely passed over the Yardēn, that יהוה spoke to Yehoshua, saying,

²“Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from every tribe,

³and command them, saying, ‘Take for yourselves twelve stones from here, out of the midst of the Yardēn, from the place where the priests’ feet stood firm. And you shall bring them with you and leave them in the camp in which you spend the night.’”

⁴And Yehoshua called the twelve men whom he had appointed from the children of Yisra’ěl, one man from every tribe,

⁵and Yehoshua said to them, “Pass over before the ark of יהוה your Elohim into the midst of the Yardēn, and each one of you take up a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra’ěl,

⁶so that this shall be a sign in your midst when your children ask in time to come, saying, ‘What do these stones mean to you?’

⁷“Then you shall answer them that the waters of the Yardēn were cut off before the ark of the covenant of יהוה. When it

passed over the Yardēn, the waters of the Yardēn were cut off. And these stones shall be for a remembrance to the children of Yisra'ēl forever."

⁸And the children of Yisra'ēl did so, as Yehoshua commanded, and took up twelve stones from the midst of the Yardēn, as יהוה had spoken to Yehoshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra'ēl, and took them over with them to their camp, and laid them down there.

⁹Yehoshua also set up twelve stones in the midst of the Yardēn, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood. And they are there to this day.

¹⁰And the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Yardēn until every matter was finished that יהוה had commanded Yehoshua to speak to the people, according to all that Mosheh had commanded Yehoshua. And the people hastened and passed over.

¹¹And it came to be, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark of יהוה and the priests passed over in the presence of the people.

¹²And the sons of Re'ubēn, and the sons of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh passed over armed before the children of Yisra'ēl, as Mosheh had spoken to them.

¹³About forty thousand armed ones of the army passed over before יהוה for battle, to the desert plains of Yeriḥo.

¹⁴On that day יהוה made Yehoshua great before the eyes of all Yisra'ēl. And they feared him, as they had feared Mosheh, all the days of his life.

¹⁵And יהוה spoke to Yehoshua, saying,

¹⁶"Command the priests who bear the ark of the Witness, and let them come up from the Yardēn."

¹⁷And Yehoshua commanded the priests, saying, "Come up from the Yardēn."

¹⁸And it came to be, when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of יהוה had come from the midst of the Yardēn, and the soles of the priests' feet touched the dry land, that the waters of the Yardēn returned to their place and flowed over all its banks as before.

¹⁹And the people came up from the Yardēn on the tenth day of the first month, and they camped in Gilgal on the east border of Yeriḥo.

²⁰And those twelve stones which they took out of the Yardēn, Yehoshua set up in Gilgal.

²¹And he said to the children of Yisra'ēl, saying, "When your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What are these stones?'"

²²then you shall let your children know, saying, 'Yisra'ēl passed over this Yardēn on dry land.'

²³for יהוה your Elohim dried up the waters of the Yardēn before you until you had passed over, as יהוה your Elohim did to the Sea of Reeds, which He dried up before us until we had passed over,

²⁴so that all the peoples of the earth shall know the hand of יהוה, that it is strong, so that you shall fear יהוה your Elohim forever."

5 And it came to be, when all the sovereigns of the Amorites who were beyond the Yardēn westward, and all the sovereigns of the Kena'anites who were by the sea, heard that יהוה had dried up the waters of the Yardēn from before the children of Yisra'ēl until we had passed over, that their heart melted. And there was no spirit in them any longer, because of the children of Yisra'ēl.

²At that time יהוה said to Yehoshua, "Make knives of flint for yourself, and circumcise the sons of Yisra'ēl again the second time."

³So Yehoshua made knives of flint for himself, and circumcised the sons of Yisra'ēl at the Hill of Foreskins.

⁴And this is why Yehoshua circumcised them: All the people who came out of Mitsrayim who were males, all the men of battle, had died in the wilderness on the way, after they had come out of Mitsrayim.

⁵For all the people who came out had been circumcised, but all the people who were born in the wilderness on the way as they came out of Mitsrayim had not been circumcised.

⁶For the children of Yisra'el walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation – the men of battle who came out of Mitsrayim – were consumed, because they did not obey the voice of ה'יהוה, to whom ה'יהוה swore not to show them the land which ה'יהוה had sworn to their fathers that He would give us, “a land flowing with milk and honey.”

⁷And Yehoshua circumcised their sons whom He raised up in their place; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised on the way.

⁸And it came to be, when they had completed circumcising all the nation, that they stayed in their places in the camp till they were healed.

⁹And ה'יהוה said to Yehoshua, “Today I have rolled away the reproach of Mitsrayim from you.” So the name of the place is called Gilgal to this day.

¹⁰And the children of Yisra'el camped in Gilgal, and performed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening on the desert plains of Yeriho.

¹¹And they ate of the stored grain of the land on the morrow after the Passover, unleavened bread and roasted grain on this same day.

¹²And the manna ceased on the day after they had eaten the stored grain of the land. And the children of Yisra'el no longer had manna, but they ate the food of the land of Kena'an that year.

¹³And it came to be, when Yehoshua was by Yeriho, that he lifted his eyes and looked and saw a Man standing opposite him with His sword drawn in His hand. And Yehoshua went to Him and said to Him, “Are You for us or for our adversaries?”

¹⁴And He said, “No, for I have now come as Captain of the host of ה'יהוה.” And Yehoshua fell on his face to the earth and did obeisance, and said to Him, “What is my Master saying to His servant?”

¹⁵And the Captain of the host of ה'יהוה said to Yehoshua, “Take your sandal off your foot, for the place where you stand is set-apart.” And Yehoshua did so.

6 And Yeriho was shut up tight because of the presence of the sons of Yisra'el – none going out, and none coming in.

²And ה'יהוה said to Yehoshua, “See! I have given Yeriho and its sovereign, mighty brave men, into your hand.

³“And you shall go around the city, all the men of battle going around the city once. Do this for six days.

⁴“And let seven priests bear seven rams' horns before the ark, and on the seventh day go around the city seven times while the priests blow the horns.

⁵“And it shall be, when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the horn, that all the people shout with a great shout. And the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him.”

⁶And Yehoshua son of Nun called the priests and said to them, “Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven rams' horns before the ark of ה'יהוה.”

⁷And he said to the people, “Pass over, and go around the city, and let him who is armed pass over before the ark of ה'יהוה.”

⁸And it came to be, when Yehoshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven rams' horns before ה'יהוה passed over and blew the horns, and the ark of the covenant of ה'יהוה went after them.

⁹And the armed men went before the priests who blew the horns, and the rear guard came after the ark, going on and blowing the horns.

¹⁰But Yehoshua had commanded the people, saying, “Do not shout or cause your voice to be heard, nor let any word come out of your mouth, until the day I say to you, ‘Shout!’ Then you shall shout.”

¹¹And the ark of ה'יהוה went around the city, going around once. And they came into the camp and stayed in the camp.

¹²And Yehoshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of ה'יהוה.

¹³And seven priests bearing seven rams' horns before the ark of ה'יהוה were walking, going on, and they blew the horns, and the armed men went before them. But the rear

guard came after the ark of יהוה, going on, and blowing the horns.

¹⁴And the second day they went around the city once and returned to the camp. Thus they did six days.

¹⁵And it came to be on the seventh day that they rose early, about the dawning of the day, and went around the city seven times in this way. Only on that day they went around the city seven times.

¹⁶And it came to be at the seventh time, when the priests blew the horns, that Yehoshua said to the people, “Shout, for יהוה has given you the city!

¹⁷“And the city shall be put under the ban, it and all that is in it belongs to יהוה. Only Raḥab the whore is to live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

¹⁸“And you, by all means guard yourselves from that which is under the ban, lest you come under the ban when you take of that which is under the ban, and make the camp of Yisra’el a curse, and shall trouble it.

¹⁹“But all the silver and gold, and vessels of bronze and iron, are set-apart to יהוה, they go into the treasury of יהוה.”

²⁰And the people shouted when the priests blew the horns. And it came to be when the people heard the sound of the horn, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat. And the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they captured the city.

²¹And they put under the ban all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox and sheep and donkey, with the edge of the sword.

²²And to the two men who had spied out the land Yehoshua said, “Go into the house of the woman, the whore, and from there bring out the woman and all that she has, as you swore to her.”

²³And the young men, the spies, went in and brought out Raḥab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all that she had. So they brought out all her relatives and set them outside the camp of Yisra’el.

²⁴And they burned the city and all that was in it with fire. Only the silver and gold, and the vessels of bronze and of iron, they put into the treasury of the House of יהוה.

²⁵However, Yehoshua kept alive Raḥab the whore, and her father’s household, and all that she had. And she dwelt in the midst of Yisra’el to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Yehoshua sent to spy out Yeriḥo.

²⁶And Yehoshua warned them at that time, saying, “Cursed is the man before יהוה who rises up and builds this city Yeriḥo – he lays its foundation with his first-born, and with his youngest he sets up its gates.”

²⁷And יהוה was with Yehoshua, and a report about him was in all the land.

7 But the children of Yisra’el committed a trespass regarding that which is under the ban, for Aḳan son of Karmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Yehuḏah, took of that which is under the ban. And the displeasure of יהוה burned against the children of Yisra’el.

²Now Yehoshua sent men from Yeriḥo to Ai, which is beside Bēyth Awen, on the east side of Bēyth Ēl, and spoke to them, saying, “Go up and spy out the land.” And the men went up and spied out Ai.

³And they returned to Yehoshua and said to him, “Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai. Do not make all the people toil up there, for the people of Ai are few.”

⁴And about three thousand men went up there from the people, but they fled before the men of Ai.

⁵And the men of Ai smote about thirty-six men, for they pursued them from before the gate as far as Sheḅarim, and smote them on the descent. So the hearts of the people melted and became like water.

⁶And Yehoshua tore his garments, and fell to the earth on his face before the ark of יהוה until evening, both he and the elders of Yisra’el, and they put dust on their heads.

⁷And Yehoshua said, “Oh Master יהוה,

why have You brought this people over the Yardën at all, to give us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? If only we had been content to stay beyond the Yardën!

⁸“O יהוה, what do I say when Yisra’ël turns its back before its enemies,

⁹and the Kena’anites and all the inhabitants of the land hear, and shall surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. What then do You do for Your great Name?”

¹⁰And יהוה said to Yehoshua, “Rise up! Why are you lying on your face?”

¹¹“Yisra’ël has sinned, and they have also transgressed My covenant which I commanded them. And they have even taken some of that which is under the ban, and have both stolen and deceived, and also put it among their own goods.

¹²“And the sons of Yisra’ël shall not be able to stand before their enemies. They are going to turn their backs before their enemies, for they have become accursed. I am not with you any more, unless you destroy that which is under the ban from your midst.

¹³“Rise up, set the people apart, and you shall say, ‘Set yourselves apart for tomorrow, because thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ël, “That which is under the ban is in your midst, O Yisra’ël. You are not able to stand before your enemies until you put away that which is under the ban out of your midst.”’

¹⁴“And you shall be brought near in the morning, according to your tribes. And it shall be, the tribe which יהוה takes comes according to clans. And the clan which יהוה takes comes by households. And the household which יהוה takes comes by men.

¹⁵“And it shall be that he who is taken with that which is under the ban is burned with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed the covenant of יהוה, and because he has committed wickedness in Yisra’ël.”

¹⁶So Yehoshua arose early in the morning and brought Yisra’ël by their tribes, and the tribe of Yehudah was taken,

¹⁷and he brought the clan of Yehudah,

and he took the clan of the Zarhites. And he brought the clan of the Zarhites by men, and Zabdi was taken.

¹⁸And he brought his household by men, and Akan son of Karmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Yehudah, was taken.

¹⁹Then Yehoshua said to Akan, “My son, now give esteem to יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ël, and make confession to Him. And please declare to me what you have done, do not hide it from me.”

²⁰So Akan answered Yehoshua and said, “Truly, I have sinned against יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ël, and this is what I did:

²¹“When I saw among the spoil a lovely garment from Shin’ar, and two hundred sheqels of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty sheqels, I coveted them and took them. And see, they are hidden in the ground in the midst of my tent, with the silver under it.”

²²And Yehoshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. And see, it was hidden in his tent, with the silver under it.

²³And they took them from the midst of the tent, brought them to Yehoshua and to all the children of Yisra’ël, and laid them out before יהוה.

²⁴Then Yehoshua, and all Yisra’ël with him, took Akan son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had, and they brought them to the Valley of Akor.

²⁵And Yehoshua said, “Why have you troubled us? יהוה does trouble you today!” Then all Yisra’ël stoned him with stones. And they burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

²⁶And they raised over him a great heap of stones, which remains to this day. Then יהוה turned from the fierceness of His displeasure. Therefore the name of that place has been called the Valley of Akor to this day.

8 And יהוה said to Yehoshua, “Do not be afraid, nor be discouraged. Take all the soldiers with you, and arise, go up to

Ai. See, I have given into your hand the sovereign of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

²“So you shall do to Ai and its sovereign as you did to Yeriho and its sovereign. Only its spoil and its livestock you take as plunder for yourselves. Set for yourselves an ambush for the city, behind it.”

³And Yehoshua and all the soldiers rose up, to go up to Ai. And Yehoshua chose thirty thousand mighty brave men and sent them away by night,

⁴and commanded them, saying, “See, you are going to lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, but all of you shall be prepared,

⁵while I and all the people who are with me approach the city. And it shall be, when they come out against us, as formerly, that we shall flee before them,

⁶and they shall come out after us till we have drawn them from the city, as though saying, ‘They are fleeing before us as formerly.’ And we shall flee before them,

⁷then you shall rise from the ambush and seize the city. And יהוה your Elohim shall give it into your hand.

⁸“And it shall be, when you capture the city, that you burn the city with fire. Do according to the word of יהוה. See, I have commanded you.”

⁹And Yehoshua sent them out. And they went to lie in ambush, and stayed between Bēyth Ēl and Ai, on the west side of Ai. But Yehoshua stayed that night in the midst of the people.

¹⁰And Yehoshua rose up early in the morning and inspected the people, and went up, he and the elders of Yisra’ēl, before the people to Ai.

¹¹And all the soldiers who were with him went up and drew near, and came before the city and camped on the north side of Ai, with the valley between them and Ai.

¹²And he took about five thousand men and set them in ambush between Bēyth Ēl and Ai, on the west side of the city.

¹³So they stationed the people, all the army that was on the north of the city, and its rear guard on the west of the city, and

Yehoshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

¹⁴And it came to be, when the sovereign of Ai saw it, that the men of the city hastened and rose up early and went out against Yisra’ēl to battle, he and all his people, at an appointed place before the desert plain. But he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city.

¹⁵And Yehoshua and all Yisra’ēl let themselves be beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

¹⁶And all the people who were in Ai were called together to pursue them. And they pursued Yehoshua and were drawn away from the city.

¹⁷So there was not a man left in Ai or Bēyth Ēl who did not go out after Yisra’ēl, and they left the city open and pursued Yisra’ēl.

¹⁸And יהוה said to Yehoshua, “Stretch out the spear that is in your hand toward Ai, for I give it into your hand.” And Yehoshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city,

¹⁹and the ambush rose up quickly from their place, and they ran at the stretching out of his hand, and entered the city and took it, and hastened to burn the city with fire.

²⁰And the men of Ai looked behind them and saw the smoke of the city rising to the heavens. And there was no power in them to flee this way or that way, for the people who had fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers.

²¹For when Yehoshua and all Yisra’ēl saw that the ambush had captured the city and that the smoke of the city went up, they turned back and smote the men of Ai.

²²The others also came out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Yisra’ēl, some on this side and some on that side. And they smote them until none were left, and none had escaped.

²³But the sovereign of Ai they caught alive, and brought him to Yehoshua.

²⁴And it came to be, when Yisra’ēl ended slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness where they pur-

sued them, and when they all had fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, that all the Yisra'ēlites returned to Ai and smote it with the edge of the sword.

²⁵And it came to be that all who fell that day, both men and women, were twelve thousand – all men of Ai.

²⁶And Yehoshua did not draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the spear, until he had put all the inhabitants of Ai under the ban.

²⁷Only the livestock and the spoil of that city Yisra'ēl took as booty for themselves, according to the word of יהוה which He had commanded Yehoshua.

²⁸And Yehoshua burned Ai and made it a heap forever, a ruin to this day.

²⁹And he hanged the sovereign of Ai on a tree until evening. And at sunset Yehoshua commanded that they should take his corpse down from the tree, and throw it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raise over it a great heap of stones, to this day.

³⁰And Yehoshua built an altar to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ēl in Mount Ēyḅal,

³¹as Mosheh the servant of יהוה had commanded the children of Yisra'ēl, as it is written in the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, “an altar of unhewn stones over which no man has wielded iron.” And they offered on it burnt offerings to יהוה, and slaughtered peace offerings.

³²And there, in the presence of the children of Yisra'ēl, he wrote on the stones a copy of the Torah of Mosheh, which he had written.

³³And all Yisra'ēl – the sojourner as well as the native – with their elders and officers and judges, stood on either side of the ark before the priests, the Lēwites, who bore the ark of the covenant of יהוה. Half of them were in front of Mount Gerizim and half of them in front of Mount Ēyḅal, as Mosheh the servant of יהוה had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Yisra'ēl.

³⁴And afterward he read all the words of the Torah, the blessings and the cursings, according to all that is written in the Book

of the Torah.

³⁵There was not a word of all that Mosheh had commanded which Yehoshua did not read before all the assembly of Yisra'ēl, with the women, and the little ones, and the sojourners who accompanied them.

9 And it came to be, when all the sovereigns who were beyond the Yardēn, in the hills and in the low country and in all the coasts of the Great Sea toward Leḅanon – the Ḥittite and the Amorite, the Kena'anite and the Perizzite, the Ḥiwvite and the Yeḅusite – heard,

²they gathered together to fight with Yehoshua and Yisra'ēl with one accord.

³And the inhabitants of Giḅ'on heard what Yehoshua had done to Yeriḥo and Ai,

⁴and they acted slyly and went and pretended to be envoys. And they took old sacks on their donkeys, old wineskins torn and mended,

⁵and old and patched sandals on their feet, and old garments on themselves. And all the bread of their provision was dry, it was crumbs.

⁶And they went to Yehoshua, to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Yisra'ēl, “We have come from a far land, and now, make a covenant with us.”

⁷But the men of Yisra'ēl said to the Ḥiwvites, “It could be that you dwell in our midst, so how would we make a covenant with you?”

⁸And they said to Yehoshua, “We are your servants.” And Yehoshua said to them, “Who are you, and where do you come from?”

⁹So they said to him, “From a land very far off your servants have come, because of the Name of יהוה your Elohim. For we have heard the report of Him, and all that He did in Mitsrayim,

¹⁰and all that He had done to the two sovereigns of the Amorites who were beyond the Yardēn, to Siḥon sovereign of Ḥeshbon, and Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth.

¹¹“So our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spoke to us, saying, ‘Take food

with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, “We are your servants, and now, make a covenant with us.””

¹²“This bread of ours we took hot for our provision from our houses on the day that we left to come to you. But now, see, it is dry and it is crummy.

¹³“And these wineskins which we filled were new, and see, they are torn. And these our garments and our sandals have become old because of the very long journey.”

¹⁴And the men of Yisra’el took some of their food, but they did not ask the mouth of יהוה.

¹⁵And Yehoshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live, and the rulers of the congregation swore to them.

¹⁶And it came to be at the end of three days, after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours who dwelt near them.

¹⁷And the children of Yisra’el set out and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gib’on, and Kephirah, and Be’eroth, and Qiryath Ye’arim.

¹⁸But the children of Yisra’el did not smite them, because the rulers of the congregation had sworn to them by יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el. And all the congregation grumbled against the rulers.

¹⁹But all the rulers said to all the congregation, “We have sworn to them by יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, and we are unable to touch them now.

²⁰“Let us do this to them: We shall keep them alive, lest wrath be upon us because of the oath which we swore to them.”

²¹And the rulers said to them, “Let them live, but let them be woodcutters and drawers of water for all the congregation, as the rulers had promised them.”

²²Then Yehoshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, “Why have you deceived us, saying, ‘We are very far from you,’ yet you are dwelling in our midst?”

²³“And now you are cursed, and you shall not cease from being slaves, and woodcutters and drawers of water for the House of my Elohim.”

²⁴And they answered Yehoshua and said, “Your servants were clearly told that יהוה your Elohim commanded His servant Mosheh to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you. So we were very much afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this deed.

²⁵“And now, see, we are in your hands. Do with us as it seems good and right to do to us.”

²⁶And he did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Yisra’el, and they did not kill them.

²⁷And that day Yehoshua made them woodcutters and drawers of water for the congregation and for the altar of יהוה, even to this day, at the place that He should choose.

10 And it came to be when Ađoni-Tseđeq sovereign of Yerushalayim heard that Yehoshua had captured Ai and had put it under the ban, that he had done to Ai and its sovereign as he had done to Yeriho and its sovereign, and that the inhabitants of Gib’on had made peace with Yisra’el and were in their midst,

²that they feared greatly, because Gib’on was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty.

³And Ađoni-Tseđeq sovereign of Yerushalayim sent to Hoham sovereign of Hebron, and to Piram sovereign of Yarmuth, and to Yaphiya sovereign of Lakish, and to Debir sovereign of Eglon, saying,

⁴“Come up to me and help me, and let us smite Gib’on, for it has made peace with Yehoshua and with the children of Yisra’el.”

⁵So the five sovereigns of the Amorites – the sovereign of Yerushalayim, the sovereign of Hebron, the sovereign of Yarmuth, the sovereign of Lakish, the sovereign of Eglon – gathered together and went up, they and all their armies, and camped before Gib’on and fought against it.

⁶And the men of Gib’on sent to

Yehoshua at the camp at Gilgal, saying, “Do not withdraw your hand from your servants. Come up to us quickly, and save us and help us, for all the sovereigns of the Amorites who dwell in the mountains have assembled against us.”

⁷And Yehoshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the soldiers with him, and all the mighty brave men.

⁸And יהוה said to Yehoshua, “Do not fear them, for I have given them into your hand. Not one of them does stand before you.”

⁹So then Yehoshua came upon them suddenly, having gone up all night from Gilgal.

¹⁰And יהוה threw them into confusion before Yisra’el, and they smote them with a great slaughter at Gib’on, and pursued them along the way that goes to Bēyth Ḥoron, and smote them as far as Azēqah and Maqqēdah.

¹¹And it came to be, as they fled before Yisra’el and were on the descent of Bēyth Ḥoron, that יהוה threw down large hailstones from the heavens on them as far as Azēqah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than those whom the sons of Yisra’el had slain with the sword.

¹²Then Yehoshua spoke to יהוה in the day when יהוה gave the Amorites over to the children of Yisra’el, and he said before the eyes of Yisra’el, “Sun, stand still over Gib’on; and moon, in the Valley of Ayalon.”

¹³So the sun stood still, and the moon stopped, till the nation avenged itself upon their enemies. Is this not written in the Book of Yashar? Thus the sun stopped in the midst of the heavens, and did not hasten to go down for an entire day.

¹⁴And there has been no day like that, before it or after it, that יהוה listened to the voice of a man, because יהוה fought for Yisra’el.

¹⁵So Yehoshua returned, and all Yisra’el with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

¹⁶Now these five sovereigns had fled and hidden themselves in a cave at Maqqēdah.

¹⁷And it was reported to Yehoshua,

saying, “The five sovereigns have been found hidden in the cave at Maqqēdah.”

¹⁸And Yehoshua said, “Roll large stones against the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to guard them.

¹⁹“And you, do not stand still, but pursue your enemies. And you shall smite them in the rear. Do not allow them to enter their cities, for יהוה your Elohim has given them into your hand.”

²⁰And it came to be, when Yehoshua and the children of Yisra’el had ended smiting them with a very great slaughter, till they had finished – but those who escaped went into walled cities –

²¹that all the people returned to the camp, to Yehoshua at Maqqēdah, in peace. No one moved his tongue against any of the sons of Yisra’el.

²²Then Yehoshua said, “Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five sovereigns to me from the cave.”

²³And they did so, and brought those five sovereigns to him from the cave: the sovereign of Yerushalayim, the sovereign of Ḥebron, the sovereign of Yarmuth, the sovereign of Laḳish, the sovereign of Eglon.

²⁴And it came to be, when they brought out those sovereigns to Yehoshua, that Yehoshua called for all the men of Yisra’el, and said to the chiefs of the men of battle who went with him, “Come near, put your feet on the necks of these sovereigns.” And they drew near and put their feet on their necks.

²⁵Then Yehoshua said to them, “Do not be afraid nor be discouraged, be strong and courageous, for this is what יהוה is going to do to all your enemies whom you are fighting.”

²⁶And afterward Yehoshua smote them and killed them, and hanged them on five trees. And they were hanging on the trees until evening.

²⁷And it came to be, at the time of the going down of the sun, that Yehoshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees, and threw them into the cave where they had been hidden, and laid large stones against the cave’s mouth, to

this day.

²⁸And on that day Yehoshua captured Maqqēdah, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and he put its sovereign under the ban – them and all the people who were in it, he left no survivor. And he did to the sovereign of Maqqēdah as he had done to the sovereign of Yeriho.

²⁹Then Yehoshua passed over, and all Yisra'el with him, from Maqqēdah to Liḅnah. And they fought against Liḅnah.

³⁰And יהוה also gave it and its sovereign into the hand of Yisra'el. And he smote it and all the people who were in it with the edge of the sword, he left no survivor in it. And he did to its sovereign as he had done to the sovereign of Yeriho.

³¹Then Yehoshua passed over, and all Yisra'el with him, from Liḅnah to Laḳish, and encamped against it and fought against it.

³²And יהוה gave Laḳish into the hand of Yisra'el, who captured it on the second day, and smote it and all the people who were in it with the edge of the sword, according to all that he had done to Liḅnah.

³³Then Horam sovereign of Gezer came up to help Laḳish. And Yehoshua smote him and his people, until he left him no survivor.

³⁴Then Yehoshua passed over, and all Yisra'el with him, from Laḳish to Eḡlon. And they encamped against it and fought against it,

³⁵and captured it on that day and smote it with the edge of the sword. And all the beings who were in it he put under the ban that day, according to all that he had done to Laḳish.

³⁶Then Yehoshua went up, and all Yisra'el with him, from Eḡlon to Heḅron, and they fought against it,

³⁷and captured it and smote it with the edge of the sword, and its sovereign, and all its cities, and all the people who were in it. He left no survivor, according to all that he had done to Eḡlon, but put it and all the people who were in it under the ban.

³⁸Then Yehoshua returned, and all Yisra'el with him, to Deḅir, and fought

against it,

³⁹and captured it and its sovereign and all its cities. And they smote them with the edge of the sword and put all the people who were in it under the ban, he left no survivor. As he had done to Heḅron, so he did to Deḅir and its sovereign, as he had done also to Liḅnah and its sovereign.

⁴⁰Thus Yehoshua smote all the land: the mountain country and the South and the low country and the wilderness slopes, and all their sovereigns. He left no survivor, but put all that breathed under the ban, as יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el had commanded.

⁴¹And Yehoshua smote them from Qaḏēsh Barnēa as far as Azzah, and all the land of Goshen, even as far as Giḅ'on.

⁴²And Yehoshua captured all these sovereigns and their land at one time, because יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el fought for Yisra'el.

⁴³And Yehoshua returned, and all Yisra'el with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

11 And it came to be, when Yaḅin sovereign of Ḥatsor heard, that he sent to Yobaḅ sovereign of Maḏon, and to the sovereign of Shimron, and to the sovereign of Aḳshaph,

²and to the sovereigns who were from the north, in the mountains, and in the desert plain south of Kinneroth, and in the low country, and in the heights of Dor on the west –

³the Kena'anites in the east and in the west, and the Amorite, and the Ḥittite, and the Perizzite, and the Yeḅusite in the mountains, and the Ḥiwvite below Ḥermon in the land of Mitspah.

⁴And they went out, they and all their armies with them, as many people as numerous as the sand on the seashore, with very many horses and chariots.

⁵And all these sovereigns met together, and they came and camped together at the waters of Mērom to fight against Yisra'el.

⁶And יהוה said to Yehoshua, "Do not be afraid of their presence, for tomorrow about this time I am giving all of them over to Yisra'el, slain. Hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire."

⁷And Yehoshua, and all the soldiers with him, came against them suddenly by the waters of Mérom, and they fell on them.

⁸And יהוה gave them into the hand of Yisra'el, and they smote them and pursued them to Great Tsiḡon, and to Misrephoth Mayim, and to the Valley of Mitspeh eastward. And they smote them until no survivor was left to them.

⁹And Yehoshua did to them as יהוה said to him: he hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots with fire.

¹⁰And Yehoshua turned back at that time and captured Ḥatsor, and smote its sovereign with the sword, for Ḥatsor was formerly the head of all those reigns.

¹¹And they smote all the people who were in it with the edge of the sword, putting them under the ban. He did not leave anyone breathing. Then he burned Ḥatsor with fire.

¹²And Yehoshua captured all the cities of those sovereigns, and all their sovereigns, and he smote them with the edge of the sword. He put them under the ban, as Mosheh the servant of יהוה commanded.

¹³However, Yisra'el did not burn any cities that stood on their mounds, but Yehoshua burned only Ḥatsor.

¹⁴And all the spoil of these cities and the livestock, the children of Yisra'el took as booty for themselves. But they smote every man with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them, and they did not leave anyone breathing.

¹⁵As יהוה had commanded Mosheh his servant, so Mosheh commanded Yehoshua, and so Yehoshua did. He did not turn aside a word of all that יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

¹⁶Thus Yehoshua took all this land: the mountain country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the low country, and the desert plain, and the mountains of Yisra'el and its low lands,

¹⁷from Mount Ḥalaq that goes up to Sē'ir, and as far as Ba'al Gaḡ in the Valley of Lebanon below Mount Ḥermon. And he captured all their sovereigns, and smote them and killed them.

¹⁸Yehoshua fought with all those sover-

eigns for a long time.

¹⁹There was not a city that made peace with the children of Yisra'el, except the Ḥiwrites, the inhabitants of Giḃ'on. All the others they took in battle.

²⁰For it was of יהוה to harden their hearts, that they should come against Yisra'el in battle, in order to put them under the ban, so that they might have no favour, but that He might annihilate them, as יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

²¹And at that time Yehoshua came and cut off the Anaqim from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anaḅ, and from all the mountains of Yehuḡah, and from all the mountains of Yisra'el. Yehoshua put them with their cities under the ban.

²²There were none of the Anaqim left in the land of the children of Yisra'el; only in Azzah, in Gath, and in Ashdoḡ some remained.

²³Thus Yehoshua took the entire land, according to all that יהוה had said to Mosheh. And Yehoshua gave it as an inheritance to Yisra'el according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from fighting.

12 And these are the sovereigns of the land whom the children of Yisra'el smote, and whose land they possessed beyond the Yardēn towards the sun-rising, from the wadi Arnon to Mount Ḥermon, and all the desert plain eastward:

²Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt in Ḥeshbon, ruling from Aro'ēr, which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, from the middle of that wadi, and half Gil'aḡ, even as far as the wadi Yabboq, the border of the children of Ammon,

³and the desert plain from the Sea of Kinneroth eastward as far as the Sea of the Araḃah, the Salt Sea, the way to Bēyth Yeshimoth, and southward below the slopes of Pisgah,

⁴and the border of Oḡ, sovereign of Bashan, who was of the remnant of the Repha'ites, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Eḡre'i,

⁵and ruled in Mount Ḥermon, and in

Salkah, and in all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Ma'akathites, and the half of Gil'ad as far as the border of Sihon sovereign of Heshbon.

⁶Mosheh the servant of יהוה and the children of Yisra'el had smitten them. And Mosheh the servant of יהוה had given it as a possession to the Re'uḇēnites, and to the Gaḏites, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh.

⁷And these are the sovereigns of the land which Yehoshua and the children of Yisra'el smote beyond the Yardēn, on the west, from Ba'al Gaḏ in the Valley of Lebanon as far as Mount Halaq that goes up to Sē'ir, which Yehoshua gave to the tribes of Yisra'el as a possession according to their divisions,

⁸in the mountain country, and in the low country, and in the desert plain, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South, the Hittites, the Amorites and the Kena'anites, the Perizzites, the Hiwwites, and the Yebusites:

⁹the sovereign of Yeriho, one; the sovereign of Ai, which is beside Bēyth Ēl, one;

¹⁰the sovereign of Yerushalayim, one; the sovereign of Hebron, one;

¹¹the sovereign of Yarmuth, one; the sovereign of Lakish, one;

¹²the sovereign of Eglon, one; the sovereign of Gezer, one;

¹³the sovereign of Debir, one; the sovereign of Geḏer, one;

¹⁴the sovereign of Ḥormah, one; the sovereign of Araḏ, one;

¹⁵the sovereign of Liḇnah, one; the sovereign of Aḏullam, one;

¹⁶the sovereign of Maqqedah, one; the sovereign of Bēyth Ēl, one;

¹⁷the sovereign of Tappuwaḥ, one; the sovereign of Hēpher, one;

¹⁸the sovereign of Aphēq, one; the sovereign of Sharon, one;

¹⁹the sovereign of Maḏon, one; the sovereign of Ḥatsor, one;

²⁰the sovereign of Shimron Mēron, one; the sovereign of Akshaph, one;

²¹the sovereign of Ta'anak, one; the sovereign of Meḡiddo, one;

²²the sovereign of Qeḏesh, one; the

sovereign of Yoqne'am in Karmel, one;

²³the sovereign of Dor in the heights of Dor, one; the sovereign of the nations of Gilgal, one;

²⁴the sovereign of Tirtsah, one – thirty-one sovereigns in all.

13 And Yehoshua was old, advanced in years. And יהוה said to him, "You are old, advanced in years, and still much of the land remains to be possessed.

²"This is the land that remains: all the districts of the Philistines and all the Geshurites,

³from Shiḥor which is in front of Mitsrayim, and up to the border of Eqron northward, are considered as Kena'anite – the five princes of the Philistines, the Azzathites, and the Ashdoḏites, the Eshqelonites, the Gittites, and the Eqronites; also the Awrites

⁴on the south; all the land of the Kena'anites, and Me'arah that belongs to the Tsidonians as far as Aphēq, to the border of the Amorites;

⁵and the land of the Geḇalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Ba'al Gaḏ below Mount Ḥermon as far as the entrance to Ḥamath;

⁶all the inhabitants of the mountains from Lebanon as far as Misrephoth Mayim, and all the Tsidonians. I Myself drive them out from before the children of Yisra'el. Only, divide it by lot to Yisra'el as an inheritance, as I have commanded you.

⁷"And now, divide this land as an inheritance to the nine tribes and half the tribe of Menashsheh."

⁸With them the other half tribe the Re'uḇēnites and the Gaḏites received their inheritance, which Mosheh had given them, beyond the Yardēn eastward, as Mosheh the servant of יהוה had given them:

⁹from Aro'ēr which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the wadi, and all the plain of Méydeḇa as far as Diḇon;

¹⁰and all the cities of Sihon sovereign of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, as

far as the border of the children of Ammon;

¹¹and Gil'aḏ, and the border of the Geshurites, and of the Ma'aḡathites, and all Mount Ḥermon, and all Bashan as far as Saḡah;

¹²all the reign of Oḡ in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and Eḡre'i, who remained of the remnant of the Repha'ites, for Mosheh had smitten and dispossessed them.

¹³However, the children of Yisra'el did not drive out the Geshurites nor the Ma'aḡathites, so the Geshurites and the Ma'aḡathites dwell in the midst of Yisra'el to this day.

¹⁴Only to the tribe of Lēwi he had given no inheritance – the offerings made by fire to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el were their inheritance, as He said to them.

¹⁵And Mosheh gave to the tribe of the children of Re'uḡen, for their clans:

¹⁶and their border was from Aro'ēr, which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the wadi, and all the plain by Mēyḡeḡa,

¹⁷Ḥeshbon and all its cities that are in the plain: Diḡon, and Bamoth Ba'al, and Bēyth Ba'al Me'on,

¹⁸and Yahtsah, and Qeḡḡmoth, and Mēpha'ath,

¹⁹and Qiryathayim, and Siḡmah, and Tsereth Shaḡar on the mountain of the valley,

²⁰and Bēyth Pe'or, and the slopes of Pisḡah, and Bēyth Yeshimoth;

²¹and all the cities of the tableland, and all the reign of Siḡon sovereign of the Amorites, who reigned in Ḥeshbon, whom Mosheh had smitten with the princes of Miḡyan: Ewi, and Reḡem, and Tsur, and Ḥur, and Reḡa, princes of Siḡon dwelling in the land.

²²And the sons of Yisra'el killed with the sword Bil'am son of Be'or, the diviner, among those who were killed by them.

²³And the border of the children of Re'uḡen was the bank of the Yardēn. This was the inheritance of the children of Re'uḡen for their clans, the cities and their villages.

²⁴And Mosheh gave to the tribe of Gaḡ, to the children of Gaḡ for their clans:

²⁵and their border was Ya'zēr, and all the cities of Gil'aḏ, and half the land of the children of Ammon as far as Aro'ēr, which is before Rabbah,

²⁶and from Ḥeshbon to Ramath Mitspeh and Betonim, and from Maḡanayim to the border of Deḡir,

²⁷and in the valley Bēyth Haram, and Bēyth Nimrah, and Sukkoth, and Tsaphon, the rest of the reign of Siḡon sovereign of Ḥeshbon, the Yardēn being its border, as far as the edge of the Sea of Kinnereth, beyond the Yardēn eastward.

²⁸This is the inheritance of the children of Gaḡ for their clans, the cities and their villages.

²⁹And Mosheh gave to half the tribe of Menashsheh, and it was for half the tribe of the children of Menashsheh for their clans:

³⁰and their border was from Maḡanayim, all Bashan, all the reign of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, and all the small towns of Ya'ir which are in Bashan, sixty cities;

³¹and the half of Gil'aḏ, and Ashtaroth and Eḡre'i, cities of the reign of Oḡ in Bashan, were for the children of Maḡir son of Menashsheh, to the half of the children of Maḡir for their clans.

³²These Mosheh gave as an inheritance in the desert plains of Mo'aḡ beyond the Yardēn, by Yeriḡo eastward.

³³But to the tribe of Lēwi Mosheh gave no inheritance. יהוה, Elohim of Yisra'el, He was their inheritance, as He had said to them.

14 Now these the children of Yisra'el inherited in the land of Kena'an, which El'azar the priest, and Yehoshua son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el caused them to inherit.

²Their inheritance was by lot, as יהוה had commanded by the hand of Mosheh, for the nine tribes and the half-tribe.

³For Mosheh had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Yardēn, but to the Lēwites he gave no

inheritance in their midst.

⁴For the children of Yošēph had become two tribes: Menashsheh and Ephrayim. And they gave no part to the Lēwites in the land, except cities to dwell in, with their open land for their livestock and their possessions.

⁵As יהוה had commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'el did, and they divided the land.

⁶And the children of Yehudaḥ came to Yehoshua in Gilgal, and Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, “You know the word which יהוה said to Mosheh the man of Elohim concerning you and me in Qaḏēsh Barnēa.

⁷“I was forty years old when Mosheh the servant of יהוה sent me from Qaḏēsh Barnēa to spy out the land, and I brought back word to him as it was in my heart.

⁸“But my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt, but I followed יהוה my Elohim completely.

⁹“So Mosheh swore on that day, saying, ‘The land on which your foot has trodden is your inheritance and your children’s forever, because you have followed יהוה my Elohim completely.’

¹⁰“And now, see, יהוה has kept me alive, as He said, these forty-five years since יהוה spoke this word to Mosheh while Yisra'el walked in the wilderness. And now, see, I am eighty-five years old today.

¹¹“Yet I am still as strong today as I was on the day that Mosheh sent me. As my strength was then, so my strength is now, for battle, and for going out and for coming in.

¹²“And now, give me this mountain of which יהוה spoke in that day, for you heard in that day how the Anaqim were there, and that the cities were great and walled. If יהוה is with me, then I shall dispossess them, as יהוה said.”

¹³Yehoshua then blessed him, and gave Hebron to Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh as an inheritance.

¹⁴So Hebron became the inheritance of Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh the Qenizzite to this day, because he followed יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el completely.

¹⁵Now the name of Hebron was formerly Qiryath Arba (*Arba* was the greatest man among the Anaqim). And the land had rest from fighting.

15 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Yehudaḥ for their clans was to the border of Eḏom, the Wilderness of Tsin southward in the extreme south.

²And their southern border began at the edge of the Salt Sea, from the bay that faces southward.

³And it went out to the southern side of the Ascent of Aqrabbim, passed over to Tsin, and went up on the south side of Qaḏēsh Barnēa, and passed over to Heṭsron, went up to Aḏar, and went around to Qarqa,

⁴and passed over to Atsmon, and went out to the wadi of Mitsrayim, and the border ended at the sea. This is your southern border.

⁵And the east border was the Salt Sea as far as the end of the Yardēn. And the border on the northern quarter began at the bay of the sea at the end of the Yardēn.

⁶And the border went up to Bēyth Hoḡlah and passed over north of Bēyth Arabah. And the border went up to the stone of Bohan son of Re'ubēn.

⁷And the border went up toward Debir from the Valley of Aḡor, and it turned northward toward Gilgal, which is before the Ascent of Aḏummim, which is south of the wadi. And the border passed over to the waters of Ēn Shemesh and ended at Ēn Rogēl.

⁸And the border went up by the Valley of the Son of Hinnom to the southern slope of the Yēḅusite city, that is Yerushalayim. And the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the Valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the Valley of Repha'im northward.

⁹And the border went around from the top of the hill to the fountain of the water of Nephtowaḥ, and went up to the cities of Mount Ephron. And the border went around to Ba'alāh, that is Qiryath Ye'arim.

¹⁰And the border turned around from Ba'alāh westward to Mount Sē'ir, and

passed over to the side of Mount Ye'arim on the north, that is Kesalon, and went down to Bëyth Shemesh, and passed over to Timnah.

¹¹ And the border went out to the side of Eqron northward. And the border went around to Shikkeron, and passed over to Mount Ba'alalah, and went out to Yaḅne'el. And the border ended at the sea.

¹² And the west border was the coastline of the Great Sea. This is the boundary of the children of Yehuḏah all around for their clans.

¹³ And to Kalëb son of Yephunneh he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Yehuḏah, according to the command of יהודה to Yehoshua: Qiryath Arba, that is Hebron – *Arba* was the father of Anaq.

¹⁴ And Kalëb drove out the three sons of Anaq from there: Shëshai, and Aḅiman, and Talmi, the children of Anaq.

¹⁵ And he went up from there to the inhabitants of Debir, and the name of Debir formerly was Qiryath Sëpher.

¹⁶ And Kalëb said, "He who smites Qiryath Sëpher and shall capture it, to him I shall give Aḅsah my daughter as wife."

¹⁷ And Othni'el son of Qenaz, the brother of Kalëb, did capture it, so he gave him Aḅsah his daughter as wife.

¹⁸ And it came to be, when she came to him, that she persuaded him to ask her father for a field. And when she got off from the donkey, Kalëb said to her, "What is the matter?"

¹⁹ And she said, "Give me a blessing. Since you have given me land in the South, give me also fountains of water." And he gave her the upper fountains and the lower fountains.

²⁰ This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Yehuḏah for their clans:

²¹ And the cities at the furthest border of the tribe of the children of Yehuḏah, toward the border of Eḏom in the South, were Qabṭse'el, and Êder, and Yaḅur,

²² and Qinah, and Dimonah, and Aḏaḏah,

²³ and Qeḏesh, and Ḥatsor, and Yithnan,

²⁴ Ziph, and Telem, and Be'aloth,

²⁵ and Ḥatsor, Ḥaḏattah, and Qeriyoth, Heṭsron, that is Ḥatsor,

²⁶ Amam, and Shema, and Molaḏah,

²⁷ and Ḥatsar Gaddah, and Ḥeshmon, and Bëyth Pelet,

²⁸ and Ḥatsar Shu'al, and Be'ërsheḅa, and Biziothyah,

²⁹ Ba'alalah, and Iyim, and Etsem,

³⁰ and Eltolaḏ, and Kesil, and Ḥormah,

³¹ and Tsiqlaḡ, and Maḏmannah, and Sansannah,

³² and Leḅa'oth, and Shilḅim, and Ayin, and Rimmon. All the cities were twenty-nine, with their villages.

³³ In the low country: Eshta'ol, and Tsor'ah, and Ashnah,

³⁴ and Zanowaḅ, and Ĕn Gannim, Tappuwaḅ and Ĕnam,

³⁵ Yarmuth and Aḏullam, Soḡoh and Azeḡah,

³⁶ and Sha'arayim, and Aḏithayim, and Geḏerah, and Geḏerothayim – fourteen cities with their villages.

³⁷ Tsenan, and Ḥaḏashah, and Miḡdal Gaḏ,

³⁸ and Dil'an, and Mitspeh, and Yoqthe'el,

³⁹ Laḡish, and Botsqath, and Eḡlon,

⁴⁰ and Kabbon, and Laḅmam, and Kithlish,

⁴¹ and Geḏeroth, Bëyth Daḡon, and Na'amah, and Maqqeḏah – sixteen cities with their villages.

⁴² Liḅnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

⁴³ and Yiphtaḅ, and Ashnah, and Netsib,

⁴⁴ and Qe'ilah, and Aḡziḅ, and Marëshah – nine cities with their villages.

⁴⁵ Eqron with its towns and its villages,

⁴⁶ from Eqron to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdoḏ, with their villages.

⁴⁷ Ashdoḏ, its towns and its villages; Azzah, its towns and its villages; as far as the wadi of Mitsrayim and the Great Sea with its coastline.

⁴⁸ And in the mountain country: Shamur, and Yattir, and Soḡoh,

⁴⁹ and Dannah, and Qiryath Sannah, that is Debir,

⁵⁰ and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

⁵¹ and Goshen, and Ḥolon, and Giloh – eleven cities with their villages.

⁵² Arab, and Dumah, and Esh'an,

⁵³ and Yanim, and Bëyth Tappuwaḅ, and Aphëqah,

⁵⁴and Ĥumtah, and Qiryath Arba, that is Ĥebbron, and Tsi'or – nine cities with their villages.

⁵⁵Ma'on, Karmel, and Ziph, and Yutah,

⁵⁶and Yizre'el, and Yoqde'am, and Zanowaḥ,

⁵⁷Qayin, Giḅ'ah, and Timnah – ten cities with their villages.

⁵⁸Ĥalḥul, Bēyth Tsur, and Geḏor,

⁵⁹and Ma'arath, and Bēyth Anoth, and Elteqon – six cities with their villages.

⁶⁰Qiryath Ba'al, that is Qiryath Ye'arim, and Rabbah – two cities with their villages.

⁶¹In the wilderness: Bēyth Araḅah, Middin, and Seḱaḱah,

⁶²and Niḅshan, and the City of Salt, and Ēn Geḏi – six cities with their villages.

⁶³As for the Yebusites, the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, the children of Yehuḏah were unable to drive them out, so the Yebusites have dwelt with the children of Yehuḏah at Yerushalayim to this day.

16 And the lot for the children of Yosēph went out from the Yardēn, by Yeriḥo, to the waters of Yeriḥo on the east, to the wilderness going up from Yeriḥo through the mountains to Bēyth Ēl,

²and went out from Bēyth Ēl to Luz, and passed over to the border of the Arkites at Ataroth,

³and went down westward to the boundary of the Yaphlētites, as far as the boundary of Lower Bēyth Ḥoron to Gezer, and it ended at the sea.

⁴Thus the children of Yosēph, Menashsheh and Ephrayim, inherited.

⁵And the border of the children of Ephrayim, according to their clans, was: The border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth Addar as far as Upper Bēyth Ḥoron.

⁶And the border went out toward the sea, to Miḱmethath on the north, then the border went around eastward to Ta'anath Shiloh, and passed over it on the east of Yanoḥah,

⁷and went down from Yanoḥah to Ataroth and Na'arah, reached to Yeriḥo, and came out at the Yardēn.

⁸From Tappuwaḥ the border went west-

ward to the wadi Qanah, and it ended at the sea. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephrayim for their clans.

⁹And the separate cities for the children of Ephrayim were in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Menashsheh, all the cities with their villages.

¹⁰And they did not drive out the Kena'anites who dwelt in Gezer, so the Kena'anites dwell among the Ephrayimites to this day and have become compulsory labour.

17 And the lot for the tribe of Menashsheh, for he was the first-born of Yosēph, was: for Maḱir the first-born of Menashsheh, father of Gil'aḏ, because he was a man of battle, therefore he had Gil'aḏ and Bashan.

²And for the rest of the children of Menashsheh for their clans there was: for the children of Ĥēleq, and for the children of Asri'el, and for the children of Sheḱem, and for the children of Ĥēpher, and for the children of Shemiḏa. These were the male children of Menashsheh son of Yosēph according to their clans.

³But Tselophḥaḏ son of Ĥēpher, son of Gil'aḏ, son of Maḱir, son of Menashsheh, had no sons, but only daughters. And these were the names of his daughters: Maḥlah and No'ah, Ḥoḡlah, Milkah and Tirtsah.

⁴And they came near before El'azar the priest, before Yehoshua son of Nun, and before the rulers, saying, “הָרִוּהָ” command-ed Mosheh to give us an inheritance among our brothers.” So he gave them an inheritance among their father's brothers, according to the command of הָרִוּהָ.

⁵And ten portions fell to Menashsheh, besides the land of Gil'aḏ and Bashan, which were beyond the Yardēn,

⁶because the daughters of Menashsheh received an inheritance among his sons. And the rest of Menashsheh's sons had the land of Gil'aḏ.

⁷And the border of Menashsheh was from Ashēr to Miḱmethath, which faces Sheḱem. And the border went up to the right to the inhabitants of Ēn Tappuwaḥ.

⁸The land of Tappuwaḥ belonged to Menashsheh, but Tappuwaḥ on the border of Menashsheh belonged to the children of Ephrayim.

⁹And the border went down to the wadi Qanah, southward to the wadi. These cities of Ephrayim were in the midst of the cities of Menashsheh, but the border of Menashsheh was north of the wadi, and it ended at the sea.

¹⁰Southward it was Ephrayim's, and northward it was Menashsheh's, and the sea was its border, and they reached to Ashër on the north and to Yissaskar on the east.

¹¹And in Yissaskar and in Ashër, Menashsheh had Bëyth She'an and its towns, and Yible'am and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Ēn Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Ta'anaḥ and its towns, and the inhabitants of Meḡiddo and its towns – three of the heights.

¹²But the children of Menashsheh were unable to drive out the inhabitants of those cities, for the Kena'anites desired to dwell in that land.

¹³And it came to be, when the children of Yisra'ël grew strong, that they put the Kena'anites to compulsory labour, but did not utterly drive them out.

¹⁴And the children of Yosëph spoke to Yehoshua, saying, "Why have you given us but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing we are a great people whom יהוה has blessed until now?"

¹⁵And Yehoshua said to them, "If you are a great people, go up to the forest and clear a place for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and the Repha'ites, since the hill country of Ephrayim is too narrow for you."

¹⁶Then the children of Yosëph said, "The hill country is not enough for us, and all the Kena'anites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are of Bëyth She'an and its towns and those who are of the Valley of Yizre'ël."

¹⁷And Yehoshua spoke to the house of Yosëph, to Ephrayim and to Menashsheh, saying, "You are a great people and have

great power, you are not to have one lot,

¹⁸for the hill country shall be yours. For though it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and its farthest limits shall be yours. For you are to drive out the Kena'anites, though they have iron chariots and are strong."

18 And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'ël assembled at Shiloh, and they let the Tent of Meeting dwell there. And the land was subdued before them.

²And seven tribes were left among the children of Yisra'ël who had not yet shared their inheritance.

³So Yehoshua said to the children of Yisra'ël, "Till when are you going to fail to go in and possess the land which יהוה Elohim of your fathers has given you?"

⁴"Appoint three men from each tribe, and let me send them out to go through the land and describe it according to their inheritance, and come back to me.

⁵"And they shall divide it into seven portions – Yehuḏah stays within their border on the south, and the house of Yosëph stays within their border on the north –

⁶and you shall describe the land in seven portions, and shall bring it to me. Then I shall cast lots for you here before יהוה our Elohim.

⁷"But the Lëwites have no portion among you, for the priesthood of יהוה is their inheritance. And Gaḏ, and Re'uḇëḥ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh have received their inheritance beyond the Yardën on the east, which Mosheh the servant of יהוה gave them."

⁸So the men rose up and went. And Yehoshua commanded those who went to describe the land, saying, "Go, walk through the land, and describe it, and come back to me, and let me cast lots for you here before יהוה in Shiloh."

⁹So the men went, and passed through the land, and described it in a book in seven portions by cities. And they came to Yehoshua at the camp in Shiloh.

¹⁰And Yehoshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before יהוה, and there Yehoshua

divided the land to the children of Yisra'el according to their portions.

¹¹ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Binyamin came up for their clans, and the border of their lot came out between the children of Yehuḏah and the children of Yošeph.

¹² And their border was on the north side from the Yardēn, and the border went up to the side of Yeriḥo on the north, and went up through the mountains westward, and ended at the Wilderness of Bēyth Awen.

¹³ And the border went over from there toward Luz, to the side of Luz, that is Bēyth Ēl, southward. And the border went down to Ataroth Aḏar, by the hill that lies on the south side of Lower Bēyth Ḥoron.

¹⁴ And the border was drawn and went around the west side to the south, from the hill that faces Bēyth Ḥoron southward, and it ended at Qiryath Ba'al, that is Qiryath Ye'arim, a city of the children of Yehuḏah. This was the west side.

¹⁵ And the south side was from the end of Qiryath Ye'arim, and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters of Nephtowaḥ.

¹⁶ And the border came down to the end of the mountain that faces the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which is in the Valley of the Repha'im on the north, and went down to the Valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Yeḃusite city on the south, and went down to Ēn Rogēl.

¹⁷ And it was drawn from the north, went out to Ēn Shemesh, and went out toward Geliloth, which is opposite the Ascent of Aḏummim, and went down to the stone of Bohan son of Re'uḃen,

¹⁸ and passed over to the side opposite Araḃah northward, and went down to Araḃah.

¹⁹ And the border passed over to the side of Bēyth Hoḡlah northward, and the border ended at the north bay at the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Yardēn. This was the southern boundary,

²⁰ and the Yardēn borders it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Binyamin, according to its boundaries all around, for their clans.

²¹ And the cities for the tribe of the children of Binyamin, for their clans, were Yeriḥo, and Bēyth Hoḡlah, and Ēmeq Qetsits,

²² and Bēyth Araḃah, and Tsemarayim, and Bēyth Ēl,

²³ and Awwim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

²⁴ and Kephah Ha'ammoni, and Ophni, and Gaḃa – twelve cities with their villages.

²⁵ Gib'on, and Ramah, and Be'eroth,

²⁶ and Mitspeh, and Kephirah, and Motsah,

²⁷ and Reqem, and Yirpe'el, and Taralah,

²⁸ and Tsela, Eleph, and the Yeḃusite, that is Yerushalayim, Gib'ath, and Qiryath – fourteen cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the children of Binyamin for their clans.

19 And the second lot came out for Shim'on, for the tribe of the children of Shim'on for their clans. And their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Yehuḏah.

² And they had in their inheritance Be'ersheḃa, or Sheḃa, and Moladaḥ,

³ and Ḥatsar Shu'al, and Balah, and Etsen,

⁴ and Etlotaḏ, and Bethul, and Ḥormah,

⁵ and Tsiqlaḡ, and Bēyth Markaḃoth, and Ḥatsar Susah,

⁶ and Bēyth Leḃa'oth, and Sharuḃen – thirteen cities and their villages.

⁷ Ayin, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan – four cities and their villages;

⁸ and all the villages that were all around these cities as far as Ba'alath Be'er, Ramath Neḡeḃ. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Shim'on for their clans.

⁹ The inheritance of the children of Shim'on was out of the portion of the children of Yehuḏah, for the portion of the children of Yehuḏah was too much for them. So the children of Shim'on had their inheritance within their inheritance.

¹⁰ And the third lot came up for the children of Zeḃulun for their clans, and the border of their inheritance was as far as Sariḏ.

¹¹And their border went toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth, and reached to the wadi that faced Yoqne'am,

¹²and turned back from Sariḡ eastward toward the sunrise, to the border of Kisloth Tabor, and went out toward Daḅerath, and went up to Yaphiya.

¹³And from there it passed over eastward, to the east of Gath Hēpher, toward Eth Qatsin, and went out to Rimmon, which borders on Ne'ah.

¹⁴And the border went around it on the north side of Ḥannathon, and it ended in the Valley of Yiphthaḡ Ēl;

¹⁵also Qattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Yiḡalah, and Bēyth Leḡem – twelve cities with their villages.

¹⁶This was the inheritance of the children of Zēbulun for their clans, these cities with their villages.

¹⁷The fourth lot came out to Yissasḡar, for the children of Yissasḡar, for their clans.

¹⁸And their border was toward Yizre'el, and Kesulloth, and Shunēm,

¹⁹and Ḥapharayim, and Shiyon, and Anaḡarath,

²⁰and Rabbith, and Qishyon, and Eḅets,

²¹and Remeth, and Ēn Gannim, and Ēn Ḥaddah, and Bēyth Patstsēts.

²²And the border reached to Taḅor, and Shaḡatsimah, and Bēyth Shemesh, and their border ended at the Yardēn – sixteen cities with their villages.

²³This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Yissasḡar for their clans, the cities and their villages.

²⁴And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Ashēr for their clans.

²⁵And their border was Ḥelqath, and Ḥali, and Beten, and Aḡshaph,

²⁶and Allammeleḡ, and Amaḡ, and Mish'al. And it reached to Mount Karmel westward, and to Brook Shiḡor Liḡnath,

²⁷and turned toward the sunrise, to Bēyth Daḡon, and reached to Zebulun and to the Valley of Yiphthaḡ Ēl, then northward beyond Bēyth Ēmeq and Ne'i'el, and went out to Kaḅul which was on the left,

²⁸and Ḥebron, and Reḡoḅ, and Ḥammon,

and Qanah, as far as Great Tsiḡon.

²⁹And the border turned to Ramah and to the strong city Tsor, and the border turned to Ḥosah, and ended at the sea, from the coast to Aḡziḡ.

³⁰And Ummah, and Aphēḡ, and Reḡoḅ were included – twenty-two cities with their villages.

³¹This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ashēr for their clans, these cities with their villages.

³²The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali for their clans.

³³And their border was from Ḥeleph, from the terebinth tree in Tsa'ananim, and Aḡami Neḡeb, and Yabne'el, as far as Laqqum, and it ended at the Yardēn.

³⁴And the border turned westward to Aznoth Taḅor, and went out from there toward Ḥuqqoq, and reached to Zebulun on the south side and Ashēr on the west side, and ended at Yehuḡah by the Yardēn toward the sunrise.

³⁵And the cities of defence were Tsidim, Tsēr, and Ḥammath, Raqqath, and Kinnereth,

³⁶and Aḡamah, and Ramah, and Ḥatsor,

³⁷and Qeḡesh, and Eḡre'i, and Ēn Ḥatsor,

³⁸and Yiron, and Miḡdal Ēl, Ḥorēm, and Bēyth Anath, and Bēyth Shemesh – nineteen cities with their villages.

³⁹This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali for their clans, the cities with their villages.

⁴⁰The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan for their clans.

⁴¹And the border of their inheritance was Tsor'ah, and Eshta'ol, and Ir Shemesh,

⁴²and Sha'alabbin, and Ayalon, and Yithlah,

⁴³and Ēlon, and Timnathah, and Eqron,

⁴⁴and Elteḡēh, and Gibbethon, and Ba'alath,

⁴⁵and Yehuḡ, and Benēi Beraḡ, and Gath Rimmon,

⁴⁶and Mēy Yarḡon, and Raqqon, with the border before Yapho.

⁴⁷And the border of the children of Dan went out from them. And the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem and

captured it. And they smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt in it, and called it Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

⁴⁸This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan for their clans, these cities with their villages.

⁴⁹And when they had ended dividing the land as an inheritance according to their borders, the children of Yisra'el gave an inheritance to Yehoshua son of Nun in their midst.

⁵⁰According to the mouth of יהוה they gave him the city which he asked for, Timnath Serah in the mountains of Ephrayim. And he built the city and dwelt in it.

⁵¹These were the inheritances which El'azar the priest, and Yehoshua son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el divided as an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before יהוה, at the door of the Tent of Meeting. And they ended dividing the country.

20 And יהוה spoke to Yehoshua, saying,

²“Speak to the children of Yisra'el, saying, ‘Appoint for yourselves cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you through Mosheh,

³for the slayer who kills any being accidentally, unintentionally, to flee there. And they shall be your refuge from the revenger of blood.

⁴“And he shall flee to one of those cities, and stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his case in the hearing of the elders of that city. And they shall take him into the city as one of them, and give him a place, and he shall dwell among them.

⁵“And when the revenger of blood pursues him, they do not give the slayer into his hand, because he smote his neighbour unintentionally, and did not hate him beforehand.

⁶“And he shall dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for right-ruling, and until the death of the one who is high priest in those days. Then let the

slayer return and come to his own city and his own house, to the city from which he fled.’”

⁷So they set apart Qedesh in Galil, in the mountains of Naphtali, and Shekem in the mountains of Ephrayim, and Qiryath Arba, that is Hebron, in the mountains of Yehudah.

⁸And beyond the Yarden, by Yeriho eastward, they appointed Betser in the wilderness on the plain, from the tribe of Re'ubeh, and Ramoth in Gil'ad, from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, from the tribe of Menashsheh.

⁹These were the cities appointed for all the children of Yisra'el and for the stranger who sojourned in their midst, for anyone accidentally killing any being, to flee there, and not die by the hand of the revenger of blood until he stood before the congregation.

21 And the heads of the fathers of the Lēwites came near to El'azar the priest, to Yehoshua son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'el.

²And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Kena'an, saying, “יהוה commanded through Mosheh to give us cities to dwell in, with their open land for our livestock.”

³So the children of Yisra'el gave to the Lēwites from their inheritance, at the command of יהוה, these cities and their open land:

⁴And the lot came out for the clans of the Qehathites. And the children of Aharon the priest, who were of the Lēwites, had thirteen cities by lot from the tribe of Yehudah, from the tribe of Shim'on, and from the tribe of Binyamin.

⁵And the rest of the children of Qehath had ten cities by lot from the clans of the tribe of Ephrayim, from the tribe of Dan, and from the half-tribe of Menashsheh.

⁶And the children of Gēreshon had thirteen cities by lot from the clans of the tribe of Yissaskar, from the tribe of Asher, from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the half-tribe of Menashsheh in Bashan.

⁷The children of Merari for their clans had twelve cities from the tribe of Re'ubēn, and from the tribe of Gaḏ, and from the tribe of Zēbulun.

⁸Thus the children of Yisra'ēl gave these cities with their open land by lot to the Lēwites, as מִן־לֵוִי had commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

⁹So from the tribe of the children of Yehudaḥ and from the tribe of the children of Shim'on they gave these cities which are mentioned by name,

¹⁰and they were for the children of Aharon, one of the clans of the Qehathites, who were of the children of Lēwi, for the lot was theirs first.

¹¹And they gave them Qiryath Arba, that is Hebron – *Arba* was the father of Anaq – in the mountains of Yehudaḥ, with the open land surrounding it.

¹²And the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Kalēb son of Yephunneh as his possession.

¹³But to the children of Aharon the priest they gave Hebron with its open land – a city of refuge for the slayer – and Libnah with its open land,

¹⁴and Yattir with its open land, and Eshtemoa with its open land,

¹⁵and Holon with its open land, and Debir with its open land,

¹⁶and Ayin with its open land, and Yuttah with its open land, and Bēyth Shemesh with its open land – nine cities from those two tribes.

¹⁷And from the tribe of Binyamin, Giḅ'on with its open land, Geḅa with its open land,

¹⁸Anathoth with its open land, and Almon with its open land – four cities.

¹⁹All the cities of the children of Aharon, the priests, were thirteen cities with their open lands.

²⁰And the clans of the children of Qehath, the Lēwites, the rest of the children of Qehath, even they had the cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephrayim.

²¹And they gave them Shekem with its open land in the mountains of Ephrayim as a city of refuge for the slayer, and Gezer with its open land,

²²and Qiḅsayim with its open land, and Bēyth Ḥoron with its open land – four cities.

²³And from the tribe of Dan, Elteqēh with its open land, Gibbethon with its open land,

²⁴Ayalon with its open land, and Gath Rimmon with its open land – four cities.

²⁵And from the half-tribe of Menashsheh, Ta'naḵ with its open land, and Gath Rimmon with its open land – two cities.

²⁶All the ten cities with their open lands were for the rest of the clans of the children of Qehath.

²⁷And to the children of Gēreshon, of the clans of the Lēwites, from the other half-tribe of Menashsheh, they gave Golan in Bashan with its open land as a city of refuge for the slayer, and Be'eshterah with its open land – two cities.

²⁸And from the tribe of Yissasḵar, Qishyon with its open land, Daḅerath with its open land,

²⁹Yarmuth with its open land, and Ēn Gannim with its open land – four cities.

³⁰And from the tribe of Ashēr, Mish'al with its open land, Aḅdon with its open land,

³¹Helqath with its open land, and Reḥoḅ with its open land – four cities.

³²And from the tribe of Naphtali, Qeḏesh in Galil with its open land as a city of refuge for the slayer, and Ḥammoth Dor with its open land, and Qartan with its open land – three cities.

³³All the cities of the Gēreshonites for their clans were thirteen cities with their open land.

³⁴And to the clans of the children of Merari, the rest of the Lēwites, from the tribe of Zēbulun, Yoqne'am with its open land, Qartah with its open land,

³⁵Dimnah with its open land, Nahalal with its open land – four cities.

³⁶And from the tribe of Re'ubēn, Betser with its open land, Yahtsah with its open land,

³⁷Qeḏemoth with its open land, and Mēpha'ath with its open land – four cities.

³⁸And from the tribe of Gaḏ, Ramoth in Gil'aḏ with its open land as a city of refuge

for the slayer, and Maḥanayim with its open land,

³⁹Heshbon with its open land, Ya'zēr with its open land – four cities in all.

⁴⁰All the cities for the children of Merari for their clans, the rest of the clans of the Lēwites, were by their lot twelve cities.

⁴¹All the cities of the Lēwites within the possession of the children of Yisra'ēl were forty-eight cities with their open lands.

⁴²Each of these cities had its open land surrounding it. So it was with all these cities.

⁴³Thus יהוה gave to Yisra'ēl all the land of which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they took possession of it, and dwelt in it.

⁴⁴And יהוה gave them rest all around, according to all that He had sworn to their fathers. And not a man of all their enemies stood against them, יהוה gave all their enemies into their hand.

⁴⁵Not a word failed of any good word which יהוה had spoken to the house of Yisra'ēl – all came in.

22 Then Yehoshua called for the Re'uḇēnites, and the Gaḏites, and half the tribe of Menashsheh,

²and said to them, “You, you have guarded all that Mosheh the servant of יהוה commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

³“You have not left your brothers these many days, up to this day, but have guarded the Charge, the command of יהוה your Elohim.

⁴“And now יהוה your Elohim has given rest to your brothers, as He promised them. So now, return and go to your tents and to the land of your possession, which Mosheh the servant of יהוה gave you beyond the Yardēn.

⁵“Only, diligently guard to do the command and the Torah which Mosheh the servant of יהוה commanded you, to love יהוה your Elohim, and to walk in all His ways, and to guard His commands, and to cling to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your being.”

⁶And Yehoshua blessed them and sent

them away, and they went to their tents.

⁷And to half the tribe of Menashsheh Mosheh had given a possession in Bashan, but to the *other* half of it Yehoshua gave *land* among their brothers beyond the Yardēn, westward. So when Yehoshua sent them away to their tents, he also blessed them,

⁸and spoke to them, saying, “Return to your tents with great riches, and with very much livestock, and with silver, and with gold, and with bronze, and with iron, and with countless garments. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.”

⁹And the children of Re'uḇēn, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh returned, and left the children of Yisra'ēl at Shiloh, which is in the land of Kena'an, to go to the land of Gil'aḏ, to the land of their possession, which they possessed according to the command of יהוה by the hand of Mosheh.

¹⁰And they came to the districts of the Yardēn which is in the land of Kena'an, and the children of Re'uḇēn, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh built an altar there by the Yardēn, a great conspicuous altar.

¹¹And the children of Yisra'ēl heard it said, “See, the children of Re'uḇēn, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh have built an altar opposite the land of Kena'an, in the districts of the Yardēn, at the border of the children of Yisra'ēl.”

¹²And when the children of Yisra'ēl heard, all the congregation of the children of Yisra'ēl assembled at Shiloh to go to fight against them.

¹³So the children of Yisra'ēl sent Pineḥas son of El'azar the priest to the children of Re'uḇēn, and to the children of Gaḏ, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh, into the land of Gil'aḏ,

¹⁴and ten rulers with him, one ruler each from the chief house of every tribe of Yisra'ēl. And each one was the head of the house of his father among the divisions of Yisra'ēl.

¹⁵And they came to the children of Re'uḇēn and to the children of Gaḏ, and to

half the tribe of Menashsheh, to the land of Gil'ad, and spoke with them, saying,

¹⁶“Thus says all the congregation of יהוה, ‘What is this trespass you have committed against the Elohim of Yisra’el, to turn away this day from following יהוה, in that you have built for yourselves an altar, to rebel against יהוה this day?’

¹⁷‘Is the crookedness of Pe’or not enough for us, from which we have not been cleansed till this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of יהוה,’

¹⁸that you turn away today from following יהוה? And it shall be, if you rebel today against יהוה, that tomorrow He is wroth with all the congregation of Yisra’el.

¹⁹‘And indeed, if the land of your possession is unclean, then pass over to the land of the possession of יהוה, where the Dwelling Place of יהוה dwells, and take possession among us. But do not rebel against יהוה, nor rebel against us, by building yourselves an altar besides the altar of יהוה our Elohim.

²⁰‘Did not Aḳan son of Zerah commit a trespass in that which is under the ban, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Yisra’el? And he was not the only one to die in his crookedness.’”

²¹Then the children of Re’uḫḫen, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh answered and said to the heads of the divisions of Yisra’el,

²²“Ēl Elohim יהוה, Ēl Elohim יהוה, He knows, and let Yisra’el itself know. If this has been in rebellion, or if in trespass against יהוה, do not save us this day.

²³“If we have built ourselves an altar to turn from following יהוה, or if to offer burnt offerings or grain offerings on it, or if to make peace offerings on it, let יהוה Himself require it.

²⁴“But truly, from fear, for a reason we did this, saying, ‘In time to come your sons might speak to our sons, saying, “What have you to do with יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el?’

²⁵“For יהוה has made the Yardēn a border between you and us, you children of Re’uḫḫen and children of Gaḏ. You have no portion with יהוה.” So your sons would

make our sons stop fearing יהוה.’

²⁶“So we said, ‘Let us now prepare to build ourselves an altar, not for burnt offerings nor for slaughtering,

²⁷but to be a witness between you and us and our generations after us, to do the service of יהוה before Him with our burnt offerings, with our slaughterings, and with our peace offerings, that your sons should not say to our sons in time to come, “You have no portion with יהוה.”’

²⁸“So we said that it shall be, when they say this to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, ‘See the pattern of the altar of יהוה which our fathers made, though not for burnt offerings nor for slaughterings, but it is a witness between you and us.’

²⁹“Far be it from us to rebel against יהוה, and to turn from following יהוה this day, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for grain offerings, or for slaughterings, besides the altar of יהוה our Elohim which is before His Dwelling Place.”

³⁰And Pineḥas the priest and the rulers of the congregation, and the heads of the thousands of Yisra’el who were with him, heard the words that the children of Re’uḫḫen, and the children of Gaḏ, and the children of Menashsheh spoke, and it was good in their eyes.

³¹And Pineḥas son of El’azar the priest said to the children of Re’uḫḫen, and to the children of Gaḏ, and to the children of Menashsheh, “Today we know that יהוה is in our midst, because you have not committed against יהוה this trespass. Now you have delivered the children of Yisra’el out of the hand of יהוה.”

³²And Pineḥas son of El’azar the priest, and the rulers, returned from the children of Re’uḫḫen and the children of Gaḏ, from the land of Gil’ad to the land of Kena’an, to the children of Yisra’el, and brought back word to them.

³³So the matter was good in the eyes of the children of Yisra’el, and the children of Yisra’el blessed Elohim. And they spoke no more of going against to fight, to destroy the land where the children of Re’uḫḫen and Gaḏ dwelt.

³⁴And the children of Re'uḇēn and the children of Gaḏ called the altar, "A witness between us that יהוה is Elohim."

23 And it came to be, a long time after יהוה had given rest to Yisra'ēl from all their enemies round about, that Yehoshua was old, advanced in years.

²And Yehoshua called for all Yisra'ēl, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said to them, "I am old, advanced in years.

³"And you, you have seen all that יהוה your Elohim has done to all these nations because of you, for יהוה your Elohim is He who was fighting for you.

⁴"See, I have divided to you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Yardēn, with all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the Great Sea toward the setting of the sun.

⁵"And יהוה your Elohim thrust them out from before you, and shall drive them out from before you, and you shall possess their land, as יהוה your Elohim has promised you.

⁶"And you shall be very strong to guard and to do all that is written in the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, so as not to turn aside from it right or left,

⁷so as not to go in among these nations, these who remain among you. And make no mention of the name of their mighty ones,^a nor swear *by them*, nor serve them nor bow down to them.

⁸"But cling to יהוה your Elohim, as you have done to this day.

⁹"For יהוה has driven out from before you great and strong nations. As for you, no one has stood against you to this day.

¹⁰"One man of you put a thousand to flight, for יהוה your Elohim is He who is fighting for you, as He has promised you.

¹¹"And you shall diligently guard yourselves, to love יהוה your Elohim.

¹²"But if you do turn back at all, and

cling to the remnant of these nations, these that remain among you, and intermarry with them, and go in to them and they to you,

¹³know for certain that יהוה your Elohim shall no longer drive these nations out from before you. And they shall be snares and traps to you, and a whip on your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which יהוה your Elohim has given you.

¹⁴"And see, this day I am going the way of all the earth. And you know in all your hearts and in all your beings that not one word has failed of all the good words which יהוה your Elohim spoke concerning you. All of it has come to you, and not one word of them has failed.

¹⁵"And it shall be, that as every good word has come upon you which יהוה your Elohim promised you, so יהוה does bring upon you every evil word, until He has destroyed you from this good land which יהוה your Elohim has given you,

¹⁶when you transgress the covenant of יהוה your Elohim, which He commanded you, and shall go and serve other mighty ones, and bow down to them. And the displeasure of יהוה shall burn against you, and you shall perish quickly from the good land which He has given you."

24 And Yehoshua gathered all the tribes of Yisra'ēl to Sheḵem and called for the elders of Yisra'ēl, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers. And they presented themselves before Elohim.

²And Yehoshua said to all the people, "Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ēl, 'Long ago your fathers dwelt beyond the River – Terah, the father of Aḇraham and the father of Naḥor. And they served other mighty ones.'^b

³"So I took your father Aḇraham from beyond the River, and caused him to go through all the land of Kena'an, and multi-

^a See Shemoth 23:13.

^b The father of Aḇraham, Terah, served other mighty ones in Chaldea (Southern part of Babel). Abraham was "called out of Babel" in the same way as we are called out of Babel (Rev. 18:4).

plied his offspring and gave him Yitshaq.

⁴And to Yitshaq I gave Ya'aqob and Ēsaw. And to Ēsaw I gave the mountains of Śe'ir to possess, but Ya'aqob and his children went down to Mitsrayim.

⁵Then I sent Mosheh and Aharon, and plagued Mitsrayim, as I did in their midst. And afterward I brought you out.

⁶And I brought your fathers out of Mitsrayim, and you came to the sea. And the Mitsrites pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the Sea of Reeds.

⁷And they cried out to יהוה, and He put thick darkness between you and the Mitsrites, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them. And your eyes saw what I did in Mitsrayim. And you dwelt in the wilderness a long time.

⁸And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Yardĕn, and they fought with you. But I gave them into your hand, and you possessed their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

⁹And Balaq son of Tsippor, sovereign of Mo'ab, rose up and fought against Yisra'ĕl, and sent and called for Bil'am son of Be'or to curse you.

¹⁰But I refused to listen to Bil'am, so he continued to bless you, and I delivered you out of his hand.

¹¹And you passed over the Yardĕn and came to Yeriĥo. And the masters of Yeriĥo, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Kena'anite, and the Ĥittite, and the Girgashite, and the Hiwwite, and the Yebusite fought against you. But I gave them into your hand.

¹²And I sent the hornet before you which drove them out from before you, also the two sovereigns of the Amorites, but not with your sword or with your bow.

¹³And I gave you a land for which you did not labour, and cities which you did not build. And you dwell in them, you eat of the vineyards and olive-trees which you did not plant.⁷

¹⁴And now, fear יהוה, serve Him in perfection and in truth, and put away the mighty ones which your fathers served beyond the River and in Mitsrayim, and

serve יהוה!

¹⁵“And if it seems evil in your eyes to serve יהוה, choose for yourselves this day whom you are going to serve, whether the mighty ones which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the mighty ones of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But I and my house, we serve יהוה.”

¹⁶And the people answered and said, “Far be it from us to forsake יהוה, to serve other mighty ones,

¹⁷יהוה our Elohim is He who has brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage, who did those great signs before our eyes, and has guarded us in all the way that we went and among all the people through whom we passed.

¹⁸“And יהוה drove out from before us all the people, even the Amorites who dwelt in the land. We too serve יהוה, for He is our Elohim.”

¹⁹Then Yehoshua said to the people, “You are not able to serve יהוה, for He is a set-apart Elohim, a jealous Ēl is He. He does not bear with your transgression and with your sins,

²⁰if you forsake יהוה and shall serve mighty ones of a stranger. Then He shall turn back and do you evil and consume you, after He has been good to you.”

²¹And the people said to Yehoshua, “No, but we do serve יהוה!”

²²Then Yehoshua said to the people, “You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen יהוה for yourselves, to serve Him.” And they said, “Witnesses!”

²³“And now, put away the mighty ones of the stranger which are in your midst, and incline your heart to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ĕl.”

²⁴And the people said to Yehoshua, “יהוה our Elohim we serve, and His voice we obey.”

²⁵And Yehoshua made a covenant with the people that day, and laid on them a law and a right-ruling in Shekem.

²⁶Then Yehoshua wrote these words in the Book of the Torah of Elohim. And he took a large stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the set-apart place of

יְהוָה.

²⁷And Yehoshua said to all the people, “See, this stone is a witness to us, for it has heard all the words of יְהוָה which He spoke to us. And it shall be a witness against you, lest you lie against your Elohim.”

²⁸Then Yehoshua sent the people away, each to his own inheritance.

²⁹And after these events it came to be that Yehoshua son of Nun, the servant of יְהוָה, died, one hundred and ten years old.

³⁰And they buried him within the border of his inheritance at Timnath Serah, which is in the mountains of Ephrayim, on the north side of Mount Ga’ash.

³¹And Yisra’el served יְהוָה all the days of

Yehoshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Yehoshua, who had known all the works of יְהוָה which He had done for Yisra’el.

³²And the bones of Yosēph, which the children of Yisra’el had brought up out of Mitsrayim, they buried at Shekem, in the plot of ground which Ya’aqob had bought from the sons of Ḥamor the father of Shekem for one hundred pieces of silver, and which had become an inheritance of the children of Yosēph.

³³And El’azar son of Aharon died, and they buried him in a hill that belonged to Pineḥas his son, which was given to him in the hill country of Ephrayim.

SHOPHETIM

JUDGES — RULERS

1 And it came to be, after the death of Yehoshua, that the children of Yisra'el asked יהוה, saying, "Who of us should go up first against the Kena'anites to fight against them?"

²And יהוה said, "Yehuḏah does go up. See, I have given the land into his hand."

³And Yehuḏah said to Shim'on his brother, "Come up with me into my allotment, and let us fight against the Kena'anites. And I myself shall also go with you into your allotment." So Shim'on went with him.

⁴And Yehuḏah went up, and יהוה gave the Kena'anites and the Perizzites into their hand. And they smote ten thousand men at Bezeq.

⁵And they found Aḏoni-Bezeq in Bezeq, and fought against him, and smote the Kena'anites and the Perizzites.

⁶But Aḏoni-Bezeq fled, and they pursued him and caught him and cut off his thumbs and big toes.

⁷And Aḏoni-Bezeq said, "Seventy sovereigns with their thumbs and big toes cut off used to gather *food* under my table. As I have done, so Elohim has repaid me." And they brought him to Yerushalayim, and he died there.

⁸And the children of Yehuḏah fought against Yerushalayim and captured it, and smote it with the edge of the sword and set the city on fire.

⁹And afterward the children of Yehuḏah went down to fight against the Kena'anites who dwelt in the mountains, in the South, and in the low country.

¹⁰And Yehuḏah went against the Kena'anites who dwelt in Hebron — now the name of Hebron was formerly Qiryath Arba — and they smote Shēshai, and Aḥiman, and Talmai.

¹¹And from there they went against the inhabitants of Debir — now the name of Debir was formerly Qiryath Sēpher.

¹²And Kalēb said, "He who smites Qiryath Sēpher, and shall capture it, to him I shall give my daughter Aḳsah as wife."

¹³And Othni'el son of Qenaz, Kalēb's younger brother, captured it. And he gave him his daughter Aḳsah as wife.

¹⁴And it came to be, when she came in, that she urged him to ask her father for a field. And when she got off from her donkey, Kalēb said to her, "What is the matter?"

¹⁵And she said to him, "Give me a blessing. Since you have given me land in the South, give me also springs of water." So Kalēb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

¹⁶And the children of the Qēynite, father-in-law of Mosheh, went up from the city of palms with the children of Yehuḏah into the Wilderness of Yehuḏah, which is in the Neḡeb of Araḏ. And they went and dwelt among the people.

¹⁷And Yehuḏah went with Shim'on his brother, and they smote the Kena'anites who inhabited Tsephath, and put it under the ban. So the name of the city was called Ḥormah.

¹⁸And Yehuḏah captured Azzah and its border, and Ashqelon and its border, and Eqron and its border.

¹⁹And יהוה was with Yehuḏah, so they took possession of the mountains, but they were unable to drive out the inhabitants of the plain, because they had chariots of iron.

²⁰And they gave Hebron to Kalēb, as Mosheh had said, and he drove out from there the three sons of Anaq.

²¹However, the children of Binyamin did not drive out the Yebusites who inhabited Yerushalayim, so the Yebusites have dwelt with the children of Binyamin in Yerushalayim to this day.

²²And the house of Yosēph also went up against Bēyth Ēl, and יהוה was with them.

²³And the house of Yosēph sent men to spy out Bēyth Ēl – now the name of the city was formerly Luz.

²⁴And the watchmen saw a man coming out of the city, and they said to him, “Please show us the entrance to the city, and we shall show you kindness.”

²⁵So he showed them the entrance to the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword. But the man and all his clan they let go,

²⁶and the man went to the land of the Hittites and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.

²⁷And Menashsheh did not dispossess Bēyth She’an and its villages, nor Ta’anak and its villages, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, nor the inhabitants of Yible’am and its villages, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its villages, for the Kena’anites desired to dwell in that land.

²⁸And it came to be, when Yisra’el was strong, that they put the Kena’anites into compulsory labour, but did not completely drive them out.

²⁹Neither did Ephrayim drive out the Kena’anites who dwelt in Gezer, so the Kena’anites dwelt in their midst, in Gezer.

³⁰Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Qitron or the inhabitants of Nahalol, so the Kena’anites dwelt in their midst, and became compulsory labour.

³¹Neither did Ashēr drive out the inhabitants of Akko nor the inhabitants of Tsidon, nor of Aḥlaḥ, nor of Akziḇ, nor of Hēlbah, nor of Aphiq, nor of Reḥob.

³²So the Ashērites dwelt in the midst of the Kena’anites, the inhabitants of the land, because they did not drive them out.

³³Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bēyth Shemesh nor the inhabitants of Bēyth Anath, but they dwelt among the Kena’anites, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Bēyth Shemesh and of Bēyth Anath became compulsory labour for them.

³⁴And the Amorites pressed the children of Dan into the mountains, for they would not allow them to come down to the valley,

³⁵and the Amorites desired to dwell in Mount Hēres, in Ayalon, and in Sha’alḥim.

But when the hand of the house of Yosēph became stronger, they became compulsory labour.

³⁶And the border of the Amorites was from the Ascent of Aqrabbim, from Sela, and upward.

2 And the Messenger of יהוה came up from Gilgal to Boḳim, and said, “I led you up from Mitsrayim and brought you to the land of which I swore to your fathers, and I said, ‘I do not break My covenant with you,

²and as for you, do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of this land – break down their altars.’ But you have not obeyed My voice. What is this you have done?

³“Therefore I also said, ‘I am not driving them out before you, and they shall be adversaries to you, and their mighty ones shall be a snare to you.’ ”

⁴And it came to be, when the Messenger of יהוה spoke these words to all the children of Yisra’el, that the people lifted up their voice and wept.

⁵So they called the name of that place Boḳim, and slaughtered there to יהוה.

⁶Then Yehoshua dismissed the people, and the children of Yisra’el went each to his own inheritance to possess the land.

⁷And the people served יהוה all the days of Yehoshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Yehoshua, who had seen all the great works of יהוה which He had done for Yisra’el.

⁸And Yehoshua son of Nun, the servant of יהוה, died, one hundred and ten years old.

⁹And they buried him within the border of his inheritance at Timnath Hēres, in the mountains of Ephrayim, on the north side of Mount Ga’ash.

¹⁰And all that generation were likewise gathered to their fathers, and another generation arose after them who did not know יהוה nor the work which He had done for Yisra’el.

¹¹Then the children of Yisra’el did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and served the Ba’als,

¹²and forsook יהוה Elohim of their

fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, and went after other mighty ones, of the mighty ones of the people who were all around them, and they bowed down to them, and provoked יהוה.

¹³So they forsook יהוה and served Ba'al and the Ashtoreths.

¹⁴And the displeasure of יהוה burned against Yisra'el. Therefore He gave them into the hands of plunderers who despoiled them. And He sold them into the hands of their enemies all around, and they were unable to stand before their enemies any longer.

¹⁵Wherever they went out, the hand of יהוה was against them for evil, as יהוה had spoken, and as יהוה had sworn to them. And they were distressed – greatly.

¹⁶Then יהוה raised up rulers who saved them from the hand of those who plundered them.

¹⁷However, they did not listen to their rulers either, but went whoring after other mighty ones, and bowed down to them. They soon turned aside from the way in which their fathers walked, in obeying the commands of יהוה – they did not do so.

¹⁸And when יהוה raised up rulers for them, יהוה was with the ruler and saved them from the hand of their enemies all the days of the ruler, for יהוה had compassion on their groaning because of those who oppressed them and crushed them.

¹⁹And it came to be, when the ruler was dead, that they would turn back and do more corruptly than their fathers, to go after other mighty ones, to serve them and bow down to them. They did not refrain from their practices and from their stubborn way.

²⁰And the displeasure of יהוה burned against Yisra'el, and He said, “Because this nation has transgressed My covenant that I commanded their fathers, and has not obeyed My voice,

²¹I also shall no longer drive out before them any of the nations which Yehoshua left when he died,

²²in order to try ^a Yisra'el by them,

whether they would guard the way of יהוה, to walk in them as their fathers guarded them, or not.”

²³So יהוה left those nations, without driving them out at once, and did not give them into the hand of Yehoshua.

3 And these are the nations which יהוה left, to try Yisra'el by them, all those who had not known all the battles in Kena'an,

²only that the generations of the children of Yisra'el might know, to teach them battle, only those who before did not know them:

³five princes of the Philistines, and all the Kena'anites, and the Tsidonians, and the Hiiwites who dwelt in Mount Lebanon, from Mount Ba'al Hermon to the entrance of Hamath.

⁴And they were to try Yisra'el by them, to know whether they would obey the commands of יהוה, which He had commanded their fathers by the hand of Mosheh.

⁵Thus the children of Yisra'el dwelt in the midst of the Kena'anites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiiwites, and the Yebusites,

⁶and took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and they served their mighty ones.

⁷Thus the children of Yisra'el did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and forgot יהוה their Elohim, and served the Ba'als and the Asherahs.

⁸And the displeasure of יהוה burned against Yisra'el, and He sold them into the hand of Kushan-Rish'athayim sovereign of Aram Naharayim. And the children of Yisra'el served Kushan-Rish'athayim eight years.

⁹And when the children of Yisra'el cried out to יהוה, יהוה raised up a saviour for the children of Yisra'el, who saved them: Othni'el son of Qenaz, Kalēb's younger brother.

¹⁰And the Spirit of יהוה came upon him, and he ruled Yisra'el, and went out to

^a See footnote at Debarim 8:2.

battle, and יהוה gave into his hand Kushan-Rish'athayim sovereign of Aram Naharayim. And his hand prevailed over Kushan-Rish'athayim,

¹¹and the land had rest for forty years. Then Othni'el son of Qenaz died,

¹²and the children of Yisra'el again did evil in the eyes of יהוה. And יהוה made Eglon sovereign of Mo'ab strong against Yisra'el, because they had done evil in the eyes of יהוה.

¹³And he gathered to himself the children of Ammon and Amalëq, and went and smote Yisra'el, and they took possession of the city of palms.

¹⁴And the children of Yisra'el served Eglon sovereign of Mo'ab eighteen years.

¹⁵And when the children of Yisra'el cried out to יהוה, יהוה raised up a saviour for them: Ehuđ son of Gëra, a Binyamite, a man impeded in his right hand. And by him the children of Yisra'el sent a present to Eglon sovereign of Mo'ab.

¹⁶And Ehuđ made himself a sword, it was double-edged and a cubit in length, and he girded it under his long robe on his right thigh.

¹⁷And he brought the present to Eglon sovereign of Mo'ab. Now Eglon was a very fat man.

¹⁸And it came to be that when he had finished bringing near the present, he sent away the people bearing the present.

¹⁹But he himself turned back from the stone images that were at Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O sovereign." And he said, "Be silent!" And all those standing beside him went out from him.

²⁰And Ehuđ came to him while he was sitting in his cool roof room. And Ehuđ said, "I have a message from Elohim for you." So he arose from his seat.

²¹And Ehuđ reached with his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his stomach.

²²And the handle went in after the blade, and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his stomach, and it came out behind.

²³Then Ehuđ went out to the porch and

shut the doors of the upper room behind him and locked them.

²⁴And when he had gone out, his servants came to look and saw the doors of the roof room were locked. So they said, "He is only covering his feet in the cool roof room."

²⁵And they waited until they were ashamed, but saw he was not opening the doors of the upper room. So they took the key and opened them and saw their master, fallen to the ground, dead.

²⁶But while they were delaying Ehuđ escaped and had passed beyond the stone images, and escaped to Se'irah.

²⁷And it came to be, when he arrived, that he blew the ram's horn in the mountains of Ephrayim, and the children of Yisra'el went down with him from the mountains, with him leading them.

²⁸And he said to them, "Follow me, for יהוה has given your enemies the Mo'abites into your hand." And they went down after him, and took the fords of Yarden leading to Mo'ab, and did not allow anyone to pass over.

²⁹And they smote about ten thousand men of Mo'ab at that time, all robust and brave men, and not a man escaped.

³⁰And on that day Mo'ab was humbled under the hand of Yisra'el. And the land had rest for eighty years.

³¹And after him was Shamgar son of Anath, and he smote six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad. And he too saved Yisra'el.

4 And when Ehuđ was dead, the children of Yisra'el again did evil in the eyes of יהוה.

²Therefore יהוה sold them into the hand of Yašin the sovereign of Kena'an, who reigned in H̄atsor. And the commander of his army was Sisera, who was dwelling in H̄arosheth Haggoyim.

³And the children of Yisra'el cried out to יהוה, because he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and for twenty years he harshly oppressed the children of Yisra'el.

⁴And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was ruling Yisra'el at that time.

⁵And she was dwelling under the palm tree of Deḇorah between Ramah and Bēyth Ēl in the mountains of Ephrayim. And the children of Yisra'el came up to her for right-ruling.

⁶And she sent and called for Baraq son of Aḇino'am from Qeḏesh in Naphtali, and said to him, "Has not יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el commanded, 'Go, and you shall draw towards Mount Taḇor, and shall take with you ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zebulun,

⁷and I shall draw unto you Sisera, the commander of Yaḇin's army, with his chariots and his company at the wadi Qishon, and shall give him into your hand?'"

⁸And Baraq said to her, "If you go with me, then I shall go; but if you do not go with me, I do not go."

⁹And she said, "I shall certainly go with you. Only, there shall be no esteem for you in the journey you are taking, for יהוה is going to sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." So Deḇorah arose and went with Baraq to Qeḏesh.

¹⁰And Baraq called Zebulun and Naphtali to Qeḏesh. And he went up – ten thousand men under his command – and Deḇorah went up with him.

¹¹And Heḇer the Qēynite, of the children of Hoḇaḇ the father-in-law of Mosheh, had separated himself from the Qēynites and pitched his tent near the terebinth tree at Tsa'anayim, which is beside Qeḏesh.

¹²And they reported to Sisera that Baraq son of Aḇino'am had gone up to Mount Taḇor.

¹³So Sisera called all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from Ḥarosheth Haggoyim to the wadi Qishon.

¹⁴And Deḇorah said to Baraq, "Rise up! For this is the day in which יהוה has given Sisera into your hand. Has not יהוה gone out before you?" And Baraq went down from Mount Taḇor with ten thousand men after him.

¹⁵And יהוה destroyed Sisera and all his chariots and all his army with the edge of the sword before Baraq. And Sisera leaped from his chariot and fled away on foot.

¹⁶But Baraq pursued the chariots and the army as far as Ḥarosheth Haggoyim, and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword, not one was left.

¹⁷Sisera, meanwhile, had fled on foot to the tent of Ya'el, the wife of Heḇer the Qēynite, for there was peace between Yaḇin sovereign of Ḥatsor and the house of Heḇer the Qēynite.

¹⁸And Ya'el went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, "Turn aside, my master, turn aside to me, do not fear." So he turned aside with her into the tent, and she covered him with a blanket.

¹⁹And he said to her, "Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty." So she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him a drink, and covered him.

²⁰And he said to her, "Stand at the door of the tent, and it shall be if anyone comes and asks you, and says, 'Is there a man here?' you shall say, 'No.'"

²¹But Ya'el, Heḇer's wife, took a tent peg and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him and drove the peg into the side of his head, and it went down into the ground – for he was fast asleep and exhausted – and he died.

²²And see, as Baraq pursued Sisera, Ya'el came out to meet him, and said to him, "Come, let me show you the man whom you are seeking." And when he went into her tent, there lay Sisera, dead with the peg in the side of his head.

²³And on that day Elohim humbled Yaḇin sovereign of Kena'an in the presence of the children of Yisra'el.

²⁴And the hand of the children of Yisra'el grew stronger and stronger against Yaḇin sovereign of Kena'an, until they had cut off Yaḇin sovereign of Kena'an.

5 And on that day Deḇorah and Baraq son of Aḇino'am sang, saying,

²"For leaders leading in Yisra'el, for the people volunteering, bless יהוה!

³"Hear, O sovereigns! Give ear, O princes! I, I do sing to יהוה; I sing praise to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

⁴"יהוה, when You went out from Se'ir, when You stepped from the field of Eḏom,

the earth shook and the heavens poured, the clouds also poured water.

⁵“The mountains flowed at the presence of ה'הוה, this Sinai, at the presence of ה'הוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

⁶“In the days of Shamgar, the son of Anath, in the days of Ya'el, the highways were deserted, and the travellers went in crooked ways.

⁷“Leadership ceased, it ceased in Yisra'el, until I, Deborah, arose – a mother in Yisra'el arose.

⁸“They chose new mighty ones, then fighting was in the gates! Neither a shield nor spear was seen among forty thousand in Yisra'el.

⁹“My heart is towards the lawgivers of Yisra'el, the volunteers among the people. Bless ה'הוה!

¹⁰“You who ride on white donkeys, you who sit on rich carpets, and you who walk along the way, declare it!

¹¹“By the voice of shouters, between the places of drawing water, there they recount the righteous acts of ה'הוה, the righteous acts of His leadership in Yisra'el; then the people of ה'הוה shall go down to the gates.

¹²“Wake up, wake up, Deborah! Wake up, wake up, sing a song! Arise, Baraq, and lead your captives away, O son of Abino'am!

¹³“Then He set the remnant to rule the nobles; ה'הוה came down for me against the mighty ones.

¹⁴“Out of Ephrayim their root is against Amalēq. After you, Binyamin, with your peoples, out of Maḳir lawgivers came down, and out of Zebulun those who handle the scribe's reed.

¹⁵“And the heads of Yissasḳar were with Deborah. And as Yissasḳar, so was Baraq sent into the valley under his command. Among the divisions of Re'uḅen there were great searchings of heart.

¹⁶“Why did you remain among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? The divisions of Re'uḅen have great searchings of heart.

¹⁷“Gil'ad remained beyond the Yardēn, and why did Dan remain on ships? Asher continued at the seashore, and remained by

its landing places.

¹⁸“Zebulun is a people who risked their lives to the point of death, Naphtali also, on the heights of the field.

¹⁹“Sovereigns came, they fought, then the sovereigns of Kena'an fought in Ta'anaḳ, by the waters of Megiddo; they took no spoils of silver.

²⁰“From the heavens they fought; the stars from their courses fought against Sisera.

²¹“The wadi of Qishon swept them away, that age-old wadi, the wadi of Qishon. O my being, you have trampled in strength!

²²“Then stamped hoofs of horses, with the galloping, galloping of his steeds.

²³“Curse Méroz,' said a messenger of ה'הוה, ‘curse, curse its inhabitants, because they did not come to the help of ה'הוה, to the help of ה'הוה among the mighty.’

²⁴“Blessed above women is Ya'el, the wife of Heber the Qeynite – above women in tents she is blessed.

²⁵“He asked for water, she gave milk; she brought out curdled milk in a bowl for nobles.

²⁶“She stretched her hand to the tent peg, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer. Then she pounded Sisera, she smashed his head, she pierced and struck through the side of his head.

²⁷“Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay still; between her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell – destroyed.

²⁸“Through the window the mother of Sisera looked, and cried out through the lattice, ‘Why does his chariot delay to come? Why have the steps of his chariots tarried?’

²⁹“The wise ones of her princesses answered her, indeed, she answered herself,

³⁰“Do they not find and divide the spoil: a girl or two for each man; a spoil of dyed work for Sisera, a spoil of dyed work embroidered, dyed work richly embroidered for the necks of the looter?’

³¹“So do all Your enemies perish, O ה'הוה! But let those who love Him be like the sun rising in its might!”

And the land had rest forty years.

6 And the children of Yisra'el did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and יהוה gave them into the hand of Miḏyan for seven years,

²and the hand of Miḏyan was strong against Yisra'el. And before the faces of the Miḏyanites the children of Yisra'el made for themselves the refuges which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.

³And it came to be, whenever Yisra'el had sown, that Miḏyan would come up, and Amalēq and the people of the East would come up against them,

⁴and encamp against them and destroy the increase of the soil as far as Azzah, and leave no food in Yisra'el, neither sheep nor ox nor donkey.

⁵For they came up with their livestock and their tents, coming in as numerous as locusts. And they and their camels were without number. And they came into the land to destroy it.

⁶Thus Yisra'el was brought very low because of Miḏyan, and the children of Yisra'el cried out to יהוה.

⁷And it came to be, when the children of Yisra'el cried out to יהוה because of Miḏyan,

⁸that יהוה sent a prophet to the children of Yisra'el, who said to them, "Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, 'I have brought you up from Mitsrayim and I brought you out of the house of bondage,

⁹and I delivered you out of the hand of the Mitsrites and out of the hand of all your oppressors, and drove them out before you and gave you their land.

¹⁰'And I said to you, "I am יהוה your Elohim, do not fear the mighty ones of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. And you have not obeyed My voice." "

¹¹And the Messenger of יהוה came and sat under the terebinth tree which was in Ophrah, which belonged to Yo'ash the Abi'ezerite, while his son Gid'on threshed wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the eyes of the Miḏyanites.

¹²And the Messenger of יהוה appeared to

him, and said to him, "יהוה is with you, you mighty brave one!"

¹³And Gid'on said to Him, "O my master, if יהוה is with us, why has all this come upon us? And where are all His wonders which our fathers related to us, saying, 'Did not יהוה bring us up from Mitsrayim?' But now יהוה has left us and given us into the hands of Miḏyan."

¹⁴And יהוה turned to him and said, "Go in this strength of yours, and you shall save Yisra'el from the hand of the Miḏyanites. Have I not sent you?"

¹⁵And he said to Him, "O יהוה, with what do I save Yisra'el? See, my clan is the weakest in Menashsheh, and I am the least in my father's house."

¹⁶And יהוה said to him, "Because I am with you, you shall smite the Miḏyanites as one man."

¹⁷And he said to Him, "Please, if I have found favour in Your eyes, then show me a sign that it is You who are speaking with me.

¹⁸"Please do not move away from here, until I come to You and bring out my offering and set it before You." And He said, "I shall stay until you return."

¹⁹And Gid'on went in, and prepared a young goat, and unleavened bread from an éphah of flour. The meat he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot. And he brought them out to Him, under the terebinth tree, and presented it.

²⁰And the Messenger of Elohim said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened bread and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth." And he did so.

²¹And the Messenger of יהוה put forth the end of the staff that was in His hand, and touched the meat and the unleavened bread. And fire went up out of the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread. And the Messenger of יהוה went from his sight.

²²And when Gid'on saw that He was a Messenger of יהוה, Gid'on said, "Oh Master יהוה! For I have seen a Messenger of יהוה face to face."

²³And יהוה said to him, "Peace be with you! Do not fear, you do not die."

²⁴And Gid'on built an altar there to יהוה, and called it: יהוה Shalom. To this day it is still in Ophrah of the Abi'ezerites.

²⁵And the same night it came to be that יהוה said to him, "Take the young bull of your father, and the second bull of seven years old, and you shall throw down the altar of Ba'al that your father has, and cut down the Asherah that is beside it.

²⁶"And you shall build an altar to יהוה your Elohim on top of this rock in an orderly way, and shall take the second bull and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the image which you cut down."

²⁷And Gid'on took ten men from among his servants and did as יהוה had said to him. And it came to be, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city too much to do it by day, that he did it by night.

²⁸And the men of the city arose early in the morning and saw the altar of Ba'al was broken down, and the Asherah that was beside it had been cut down, and the second bull was being offered on the altar which was built.

²⁹And they said to each other, "Who has done this deed?" And when they had inquired and asked, they said, "Gid'on son of Yo'ash has done this deed."

³⁰And the men of the city said to Yo'ash, "Bring out your son, so that he dies, for he has broken down the altar of Ba'al, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was beside it."

³¹And Yo'ash said to all who stood against him, "You, would you plead for Ba'al? You, would you save him? Let the one who would plead for him be put to death by morning! If he is a mighty one, let him plead for himself, because his altar has been broken down!"

³²So that day he called him Yerubba'al, saying, "Let Ba'al plead against him, because he has broken down his altar."

³³Now all Miḏyan and Amalēq and the people of the East, were gathered together. And they passed over and encamped in the Valley of Yizre'el.

³⁴Then the Spirit of יהוה came upon Gid'on, and he blew the ram's horn, and

the Abi'ezerites gathered behind him.

³⁵And he sent messengers throughout all Menashsheh, who also gathered behind him. And he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali. And they came up to meet them.

³⁶And Gid'on said to Elohim, "If You are saving Yisra'el by my hand as You have said,

³⁷see, I am placing a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor. If there is dew only on the fleece, and it is dry on all the ground, then I shall know that You are saving Yisra'el by my hand, as You have said."

³⁸And it was so, and he rose early the next morning and pressed the fleece, and wrung dew out of the fleece, to fill a bowl with water.

³⁹And Gid'on said to Elohim, "Do not be displeased with me, and let me speak only this time: Please let me try only this time with the fleece, please let it be dry only on the fleece, and let there be dew on all the ground."

⁴⁰And Elohim did so that night, and it was dry on the fleece only, but there was dew on all the ground.

7 And Yerubba'al, that is Gid'on, and all the people who were with him rose up early and encamped by the fountain of Harod, so that the camp of Miḏyan was on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh in the valley.

²And יהוה said to Gid'on, "The people who are with you are too many for Me to give Miḏyan into their hands, lest Yisra'el boast against Me, saying, 'My own hand has saved me.'

³"And now, proclaim in the hearing of the people, saying, 'Whoever is afraid and trembling, let him turn back, and leave Mount Gil'ad.'" And twenty-two thousand of the people turned back, while ten thousand remained.

⁴And יהוה said to Gid'on, "The people are still too many. Bring them down to the water, and let Me prove them for you there. And it shall be, that of whom I say to you, 'This one goes with you,' let him go with you. And of whomever I say to you, 'This

one does not go with you,' let him not go.”

⁵So he brought the people down to the water. And הָרֹדֵף said to Gid'on, “Everyone who laps the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, separate him from everyone who bows down on his knees to drink.”

⁶And the number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men, and all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water.

⁷And הָרֹדֵף said to Gid'on, “By the three hundred men who lapped I save you, and shall give Midyan into your hand. Let all the other people go, each to his place.”

⁸And the people took food and their ram's horns in their hands. And he sent away all the rest of Yisra'el, each to his tent, but kept those three hundred men. Now the camp of Midyan was below him in the valley.

⁹And it came to be, on that night, that הָרֹדֵף said to him, “Arise, go down against the camp, for I have given it into your hand.

¹⁰“But if you are afraid to go down, go down, you and Purah your servant, to the camp.

¹¹“And you shall hear what they say, and after that let your hands be strengthened. And you shall go down against the camp.” So he went down with Purah his servant to the edge of the armed men who were in the camp.

¹²And Midyan and Amalëq, and all the people of the East, were lying in the valley as many as locusts. And their camels were as numerous as the sand by the seashore.

¹³And Gid'on came, and see, a man was relating a dream to his companion, and said, “See I had a dream, and see, a loaf of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midyan, and it came to a tent and smote it so that it fell and overturned, and the tent fell down.”

¹⁴And his companion answered and said, “This is nil else than the sword of Gid'on son of Yo'ash, a man of Yisra'el. Elohim has given Midyan and all the camp into his hand.”

¹⁵And it came to be, when Gid'on heard this dream related, and its interpretation,

that he bowed himself down. And he returned to the camp of Yisra'el, and said, “Arise, for הָרֹדֵף has given the camp of Midyan into your hand.”

¹⁶And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a ram's horn into the hands of all of them, with empty jars, and torches inside the jars.

¹⁷And he said to them, “Watch me and do likewise. And see, when I come to the edge of the camp do as I do.

¹⁸“And I shall blow the ram's horn, I and all those with me, then you shall also blow the ram's horns round about all the camp, and say, ‘For הָרֹדֵף and for Gid'on!’ ”

¹⁹And Gid'on and the hundred men who were with him came to the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, as they had but newly posted the watch. And they blew the ram's horns and broke the jars that were in their hands.

²⁰And the three companies blew the ram's horns and broke the jars, and held the torches in their left hands and the ram's horns in their right hands for blowing. And they cried, “For הָרֹדֵף and for Gid'on!”

²¹And each stood in his place, round about the camp. And all the army ran and cried out and fled,

²²and the three hundred blew the ram's horns, and הָרֹדֵף set the sword of each one against the other throughout all the camp. And the army fled to Bëyth Shittah, toward Tserërah, as far as the border of Aḅël Meholah, by Tabbath.

²³And the men of Yisra'el were called from Naphtali, and from Ashër, and from all Menashsheh, and pursued Midyan.

²⁴Then Gid'on sent messengers throughout all the mountains of Ephrayim, saying, “Come down to meet Midyan, and capture from them the watering places as far as Bëyth Barah and the Yardën.” So all the men of Ephrayim were called and captured the watering places as far as Bëyth Barah and the Yardën.

²⁵And they captured two princes of Midyan, Orëḅ and Ze'ëḅ, and slew Orëḅ at the rock of Orëḅ, and Ze'ëḅ they slew at the winepress of Ze'ëḅ while they pursued Midyan. And they brought the heads of

Orēḅ and Ze'ēḅ to Giḏ'on beyond the Yardēn.

8 And the men of Ephrayim said to him, "What is this you have done to us by not calling us when you went to fight with Miḏyan?" And they contended with him sharply,

2and he said to them, "What have I done as compared with you? Are the gleanings of Ephrayim not better than the grape harvest of Abi'ezer?"

3"Elohim has given into your hands the princes of Miḏyan, Orēḅ and Ze'ēḅ. And what was I able to do as compared with you?" And when he had said that their rage toward him subsided.

4And Giḏ'on and the three hundred men who were with him came to the Yardēn, passing over, weary yet pursuing.

5And he said to the men of Sukkoth, "Please give loaves of bread to the people who follow me, for they are weary, and I am pursuing Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna, sovereigns of Miḏyan."

6But the leaders of Sukkoth said, "Are the hands of Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?"

7And Giḏ'on said, "Because of this, when יהיה has given Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna into my hand, I shall tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briars!"

8And he went up from there to Penu'el and spoke to them in the same way. And the men of Penu'el answered him as the men of Sukkoth had answered him.

9So he spoke also to the men of Penu'el, saying, "When I come back in peace I shall break down this tower!"

10And Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna were at Qarqor, and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the army of the people of the East. Now those who had *already* fallen were one hundred and twenty thousand men who drew the sword.

11And Giḏ'on went up by the way of those who dwell in tents on the east of Nōḅaḅ and Yogbehah. And he smote the

camp while the camp was at ease.

12And Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna fled, and he pursued them, and captured the two sovereigns of Miḏyan, Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna, and shuddered the entire army.

13And Giḏ'on son of Yo'ash returned from battle, from the Ascent of Ḥeres,

14and captured a youth of the men of Sukkoth and questioned him. So *the youth* wrote down for him the leaders of Sukkoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.

15And he came to the men of Sukkoth and said, "See: Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna, about whom you taunted me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are weary?'"

16And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars, and with them he taught the men of Sukkoth *a lesson*.

17And he broke down the tower of Penu'el and slew the men of the city.

18And he said to Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna, "How were the men whom you killed at Tabor?" So they answered, "They were like you, each one looked like the son of a sovereign."

19And he said, "They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As יהיה lives, if you had let them live, I would not slay you."

20And he said to Yether his first-born, "Rise, slay them!" But the youth would not draw his sword, for he was afraid, because he was still a youth.

21Then Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna said, "Rise yourself, and fall on us. For as a man is, so is his might." So Giḏ'on arose and slew Zēḅaḅ and Tsalmunna, and took the crescent ornaments which were on their camels' necks.

22So the men of Yisra'el said to Giḏ'on, "Rule over us, both you and your son, also your son's son, for you have saved us from the hand of Miḏyan."

23But Giḏ'on said to them, "I do not rule over you, nor does my son rule over you. יהיה does rule over you."

24And Giḏ'on said to them, "I have a request to make of you, that each of you

give me the ring from his spoil.” For they had rings of gold, because they were Yishma’ēlites.

²⁵And they said, “We shall certainly give them.” And they spread out a garment, and each man threw into it the ring from his spoil.

²⁶And the weight of the gold rings that he requested was one thousand seven hundred pieces of gold – besides the crescent ornaments, and the pendants, and purple robes which were on the sovereigns of Miḏyan, and besides the chains that were around their camels’ necks.

²⁷And Giḏ’on made it into a shoulder garment and set it up in his city, Ophrah. And all Yisra’ēl went whoring after it there. And it became a snare to Giḏ’on and to his house.

²⁸Thus Miḏyan was humbled before the children of Yisra’ēl, and they lifted their heads no more. And the land had rest for forty years in the days of Giḏ’on.

²⁹And Yerubba’al son of Yo’ash went and dwelt in his own house.

³⁰And Giḏ’on had seventy sons who were his own offspring, for he had many wives.

³¹And his concubine who was in Sheḱem also bore him a son, and he gave him the name Aḅimeleḱ.

³²And Giḏ’on son of Yo’ash died at a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Yo’ash his father, in Ophrah of the Aḅi’ezerites.

³³And it came to be, when Giḏ’on was dead, that the children of Yisra’ēl again went whoring after the Ba’als, and made Ba’al-Berith their mighty one.

³⁴Thus the children of Yisra’ēl did not remember יהוה their Elohim, who had delivered them from the hands of all their enemies round about,

³⁵nor did they show kindness to the house of Yerubba’al, Giḏ’on, according to all the good which he did for Yisra’ēl.

9 And Aḅimeleḱ son of Yerubba’al went to Sheḱem, to his mother’s brothers, and spoke with them and with all the clan of the house of his mother’s father, saying,

²“Please speak in the hearing of all the

masters of Sheḱem, ‘Which is better for you, that seventy men, all the sons of Yerubba’al rule over you, or that one man rule over you?’ And you shall remember that I am your own flesh and bone.”

³And his mother’s brothers spoke all these words concerning him in the hearing of all the masters of Sheḱem. And their heart inclined toward Aḅimeleḱ, for they said, “He is our brother.”

⁴And they gave him seventy pieces of silver from the house of Ba’al-Berith, with which Aḅimeleḱ hired worthless and reckless men. And they followed him.

⁵And he went to his father’s house at Ophrah and slew his brothers, the seventy sons of Yerubba’al, on one stone. But Yotham the youngest son of Yerubba’al was left, because he hid himself.

⁶And all the masters of Sheḱem gathered together, and all of Bēyth Millo, and they went and made Aḅimeleḱ sovereign beside the terebinth tree at the post that was in Sheḱem.

⁷And they informed Yotham, and he went and stood on top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted his voice and cried out, and said to them, “Hear me, you masters of Sheḱem, and let Elohim hear you!

⁸“The trees went forth to anoint a sovereign over them. And they said to the olive tree, ‘reign over us!’

⁹“And the olive tree said to them, ‘Shall I leave my oil, with which they esteem mighty ones and men, and go to sway over trees?’

¹⁰“Then the trees said to the fig tree, ‘Come, reign over us!’

¹¹“And the fig tree said to them, ‘Shall I leave my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to sway over trees?’

¹²“Then the trees said to the vine, ‘Come, reign over us!’

¹³“And the vine said to them, ‘Shall I leave my new wine, which rejoices mighty ones and men, and go to sway over trees?’

¹⁴“Then all the trees said to the bramble, ‘Come, reign over us!’

¹⁵“And the bramble said to the trees, ‘In truth you anoint me as sovereign over you, come, take shelter in my shade. But if

not, let fire come out of the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon!

¹⁶“And now, if you have acted in truth and integrity in setting up Abimelek to reign, and if you have acted well with Yerubba'al and his house, and have done to him as his hands did to you –

¹⁷for my father fought for you and risked his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midyan,

¹⁸but you have risen up against my father's house today, and slew his seventy sons on one stone, and set up Abimelek, the son of his female servant, to reign over the masters of Shekem, because he is your brother –

¹⁹if then you have acted in truth and integrity with Yerubba'al and with his house this day, then rejoice in Abimelek, and let him also rejoice in you.

²⁰“But if not, let fire come out from Abimelek and devour the masters of Shekem and Beyth Millo, and let fire come out from the masters of Shekem and from Beyth Millo and devour Abimelek!”

²¹Then Yotham ran away and fled, and he went to Be'er and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelek his brother.

²²And Abimelek governed Yisra'el three years,

²³and Elohim sent an evil spirit between Abimelek and the masters of Shekem. And the masters of Shekem acted treacherously against Abimelek,

²⁴in order that the violence done to the seventy sons of Yerubba'al might come, and their blood be laid on Abimelek their brother, who slew them, and on the masters of Shekem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brothers.

²⁵And the masters of Shekem set men in ambush against him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who passed over by them along that way. And it was reported to Abimelek.

²⁶And Ga'al son of Ebed came with his brothers and passed over to Shekem. And the masters of Shekem put their trust in him,

²⁷and went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards and trod out, and

held a feast. And they went into the house of their mighty one, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelek.

²⁸And Ga'al son of Ebed said, “Who is Abimelek, and who is Shekem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Yerubba'al, and is not Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shekem! But why should we serve him?

²⁹“If only this people were under my hand! Then I would remove Abimelek.” And he said to Abimelek, “Increase your army and come out!”

³⁰And when Zebul, the governor of the city, heard the words of Ga'al son of Ebed, his displeasure burned.

³¹And he sent messengers to Abimelek by deceit, saying, “See, Ga'al son of Ebed and his brothers have come to Shekem. And see, they are besieging the city against you.

³²“And now, get up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field.

³³“And it shall be, as soon as the sun is up in the morning, then rise early and rush upon the city. And see, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, you shall do to them as your hand finds to do.”

³⁴And Abimelek and all the people who were with him rose up by night, and laid in wait against Shekem in four companies.

³⁵Now Ga'al son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance to the city gate, and Abimelek and the people who were with him rose from lying in wait.

³⁶And when Ga'al saw the people, he said to Zebul, “See, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains!” But Zebul said to him, “You are seeing the shadows of the mountains like men.”

³⁷And Ga'al spoke again and said, “See, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and another company is coming from the Diviners' Terebinth Tree.”

³⁸And Zebul said to him, “Now where is your mouth with which you said, ‘Who is Abimelek, that we should serve him?’ Are not these the people whom you despised? I beg you, go out and fight them now.”

³⁹So Ga'al went out, leading the masters of Shekem, and fought Aḅimeleḱ.

⁴⁰And Aḅimeleḱ pursued him, and he fled from him. And many fell wounded, up to the entrance of the gate.

⁴¹And Aḅimeleḱ stayed at Arumah, and Zebul drove out Ga'al and his brothers, so that they would not dwell in Shekem.

⁴²And it came to be the next day that the people went out into the field, and they informed Aḅimeleḱ.

⁴³And he took his people, and divided them into three companies, and laid in wait in the field, and looked and saw the people coming out of the city. And he rose against them and smote them.

⁴⁴And Aḅimeleḱ and the company that was with him rushed forward and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city. And the other two companies rushed upon all who were in the fields and smote them.

⁴⁵And Aḅimeleḱ fought against the city all that day, and captured the city and slew the people who were in it. And he broke down the city and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶And all the masters of the tower of Shekem had heard that, and entered the stronghold of the house of Ēl Berith.

⁴⁷And it was reported to Aḅimeleḱ that all the masters of the tower of Shekem were gathered together.

⁴⁸So Aḅimeleḱ went up to Mount Tsalmon, he and all the people who were with him. And Aḅimeleḱ took an axe in his hand and cut down a branch from the trees, and took it and laid it on his shoulder. Then he said to the people who were with him, "What you have seen me do, hurry, do as I have done."

⁴⁹And all the people likewise cut down each one his own branch and followed Aḅimeleḱ, and put them against the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire above them, so that all the men of the tower of Shekem died, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰Aḅimeleḱ then went to Thēbēts, and he encamped against Thēbēts and captured it.

⁵¹However, there was a strong tower in the city, and all the men and women and all the masters of the city fled there and shut

themselves in, and went up to the top of the tower.

⁵²And Aḅimeleḱ came to the tower and fought against it, and approached the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

⁵³But a certain woman dropped an upper millstone on the head of Aḅimeleḱ, and crushed his skull.

⁵⁴He then immediately called the young man, his armour-bearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, lest men say of me, 'A woman killed him.'" And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

⁵⁵And when the men of Yisra'el saw that Aḅimeleḱ was dead, each one went to his own place.

⁵⁶Thus did Elohim repay the evil of Aḅimeleḱ, which he had done to his father to slay his seventy brothers.

⁵⁷And all the evil of the men of Shekem Elohim turned back on their own heads, and the curse of Yotham son of Yerubba'al came on them.

10 And after Aḅimeleḱ there arose Tola son of Pu'ah, son of Doḏo, a man of Yissasḱar, to save Yisra'el. And he dwelt in Shamur in the mountains of Ephrayim.

²And he ruled Yisra'el twenty-three years. Then he died and was buried in Shamur.

³And after him arose Ya'ir, a Gil'adite, and he ruled Yisra'el twenty-two years.

⁴And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkeys. And they had thirty towns, which are called Hawoth Yair to this day, which are in the land of Gil'aḏ.

⁵And Ya'ir died, and was buried in Qamon.

⁶And the children of Yisra'el again did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and served the Ba'als and the Ashtoreths, and the mighty ones of Aram, and the mighty ones of Tsidon, and the mighty ones of Mo'ab, and the mighty ones of the children of Ammon, and the mighty ones of the Philistines – and forsook יהוה and did not serve Him.

⁷Therefore the displeasure of יהוה burned against Yisra'el. And He sold them

into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

⁸And they crushed and oppressed the children of Yisra'el that year – for eighteen years – all the children of Yisra'el who were beyond the Yardēn in the land of the Amorites, in Gil'ad.

⁹And the children of Ammon passed over the Yardēn to fight against Yehudaḥ, and against Binyamin, and against the house of Ephrayim, so that Yisra'el had great distress.

¹⁰And the children of Yisra'el cried out to יהוה, saying, “We have sinned against You, because we have both forsaken our Elohim and served the Ba'als!”

¹¹So יהוה said to the children of Yisra'el, “Was it not from the Mitsrites and from the Amorites and from the children of Ammon and from the Philistines *that I saved you?*”

¹²“And the Tsidonians and Amalēq and Ma'on oppressed you. And you cried out to Me, and I saved you from their hand.

¹³“But you, you have forsaken Me and served other mighty ones. Therefore I do not save you again.

¹⁴“Go and cry out to the mighty ones which you have chosen, let them save you in your time of distress.”

¹⁵And the children of Yisra'el said to יהוה, “We have sinned! Do to us whatever is good in Your eyes, only deliver us today, please.”

¹⁶So they put away the foreign mighty ones from their midst and served יהוה. And His being was grieved with the trouble of Yisra'el.

¹⁷Then the children of Ammon were called together and encamped in Gil'ad. And the children of Yisra'el gathered together and encamped in Mitspah.

¹⁸And the people, the heads of Gil'ad, said to each other, “Let the man who is the first to fight against the children of Ammon be head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad.”

11 And Yiphtaḥ the Gil'adite was a mighty brave one, but he was the son of a whore. And Gil'ad brought forth Yiphtaḥ.

²And the wife of Gil'ad bore sons. And when his wife's sons grew up, they drove Yiphtaḥ out, and said to him, “You shall not have an inheritance in the house of our father, for you are the son of another woman.”

³And Yiphtaḥ fled from his brothers and dwelt in the land of Tob. And worthless men banded together with Yiphtaḥ and went out with him.

⁴And it came to be, some time later, that the children of Ammon fought against Yisra'el.

⁵And it came to be, when the children of Ammon fought against Yisra'el, that the elders of Gil'ad went to bring Yiphtaḥ out of the land of Tob.

⁶And they said to Yiphtaḥ, “Come, and you shall be our commander, and let us fight against the children of Ammon.”

⁷But Yiphtaḥ said to the elders of Gil'ad, “Did you not hate me, and drive me from my father's house? Why have you come to me now when you are in trouble?”

⁸And the elders of Gil'ad said to Yiphtaḥ, “That is the reason we have turned to you, that you shall go with us and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad.”

⁹And Yiphtaḥ said to the elders of Gil'ad, “If you take me back home to fight against the children of Ammon, and יהוה gives them to me, am I to be your head?”

¹⁰And the elders of Gil'ad said to Yiphtaḥ, “יהוה is witness between us, if we do not do according to your words.”

¹¹Then Yiphtaḥ went with the elders of Gil'ad, and the people set him over them, as head and commander. And Yiphtaḥ spoke all his words before יהוה in Mitspah.

¹²And Yiphtaḥ sent messengers to the sovereign of the children of Ammon, saying, “What is between you and me, that you have come to fight against me in my land?”

¹³And the sovereign of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Yiphtaḥ, “Because Yisra'el took my land when they came up out of Mitsrayim, from the Arnon

as far as the Yabboq, and to the Yardēn. And now, give back those lands in peace.”

¹⁴But Yiphtaḥ again sent messengers to the sovereign of the children of Ammon,

¹⁵and said to him, “This is what Yiphtaḥ said, ‘Yisra’ēl did not take the land of Mo’ab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

¹⁶For when they came up from Mitsrayim, and Yisra’ēl walked through the wilderness as far as the Sea of Reeds and came to Qadēsh,

¹⁷then Yisra’ēl sent messengers to the sovereign of Eḏom, saying, “Please let me pass over, through your land.” But the sovereign of Eḏom would not listen. And they also sent to the sovereign of Mo’ab, but he refused, so Yisra’ēl stayed at Qadēsh.

¹⁸Then they went through the wilderness and around the land of Eḏom and the land of Mo’ab, and came to the east side of the land of Mo’ab, and encamped beyond Arnon. But they did not enter the border of Mo’ab, for Arnon was the border of Mo’ab.

¹⁹And Yisra’ēl sent messengers to Sihon sovereign of the Amorites, sovereign of Heshbon, and Yisra’ēl said to him, “Please let us pass over, through your land into our place.”

²⁰But Sihon did not trust Yisra’ēl to pass over through his border, and Sihon gathered all his people together, and they encamped in Yahats, and fought against Yisra’ēl.

²¹And יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ēl gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Yisra’ēl, and they smote them. So Yisra’ēl took possession of all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that land.

²²Thus they took possession of all the border of the Amorites, from Arnon to the Yabboq and from the wilderness to the Yardēn.

²³And now, יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ēl has driven out the Amorites from before His people Yisra’ēl, should you then possess it?

²⁴Whatever Kemosh your mighty one gives you to possess, do you not possess it? And all that which יהוה our Elohim takes possession of before us, we possess.

²⁵And now are you any better than Balaq son of Tsippor, sovereign of Mo’ab? Did he ever strive against Yisra’ēl? Did he ever fight against them?

²⁶While Yisra’ēl dwelt in Heshbon and its villages, and in Aro’er and its villages, and in all the cities along the banks of Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?

²⁷So I have not sinned against you, but you are doing me evil by fighting against me. Let יהוה the Judge, judge today between the children of Yisra’ēl and the children of Ammon.”

²⁸But the sovereign of the children of Ammon did not listen to the words which Yiphtaḥ sent him.

²⁹And the Spirit of יהוה came upon Yiphtaḥ, and he passed through Gil’ad and Menashsheh, and passed through Mitspeh of Gil’ad. And from Mitspeh of Gil’ad he passed on toward the children of Ammon.

³⁰And Yiphtaḥ made a vow to יהוה, and said, “If You give the children of Ammon into my hands,

³¹then it shall be that whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall belong to יהוה, and I shall offer it up as a burnt offering.”

³²Yiphtaḥ then passed on toward the children of Ammon to fight against them, and יהוה gave them into his hands.

³³And he smote them from Aro’er as far as Minnith, twenty cities, and to Aḇēl Keramim, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled before the children of Yisra’ēl.

³⁴And Yiphtaḥ came to his house at Mitspah, and saw his daughter coming out to meet him with timbrels and dancing. Now except for her he had neither son nor daughter.

³⁵And it came to be, when he saw her, that he tore his garments, and said, “Oh my daughter! You have brought me very low, and you are among those who trouble me! And I, I have given my word to יהוה, and I am unable to turn back.”

³⁶And she said to him, “My father, if you have given your word to יהוה, do to me

according to what has gone out of your mouth, because יהוה has taken vengeance for you upon your enemies, the children of Ammon.”

³⁷And she said to her father, “Let this be done for me: let me alone for two months, and let me go and wander on the mountains and bewail my maidenhood, my friends and I.”

³⁸Then he said, “Go.” And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her friends, and bewailed her maidenhood on the mountains.

³⁹And it came to be at the end of two months that she returned to her father, and he did to her as he had vowed, and she knew no man. And it became a statute in Yisra’el

⁴⁰that the daughters of Yisra’el went every year for four days to lament the daughter of Yiphtaḥ the Gil’adite.

12 And the men of Ephrayim gathered together, and passed over toward Tsaphon, and said to Yiphtaḥ, “Why did you pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and did not call us to go with you? We are going to burn your house over you with fire!”

²And Yiphtaḥ said to them, “My people and I were in a great struggle with the children of Ammon. And when I called you, you did not save me out of their hands.

³“And I saw that you would not save me, then I took my life in my hands and went over against the children of Ammon. And יהוה gave them into my hand. And why have you come up to me today to fight against me?”

⁴Yiphtaḥ then gathered together all the men of Gil’ad and fought against Ephrayim. And the men of Gil’ad smote Ephrayim, because they had said, “You Gil’adites are fugitives of Ephrayim in the midst of Ephrayim, in the midst of Menashsheh.”

⁵And Gil’ad captured the fords of the Yardēn that faced Ephrayim. And it came to be, when the fugitives from Ephrayim said, “Let me pass over,” the men of Gil’ad said to him, “You are an Ephrayimite!” If

he said, “No,”

⁶then they would say to him, “Please say, ‘Shibboleth!’” And he would say, “Sibboleth,” for he was unable to pronounce it right. Then they seized him and slew him at the fords of the Yardēn. And at that time there fell forty-two thousand Ephrayimites.

⁷And Yiphtaḥ ruled Yisra’el six years. And Yiphtaḥ the Gil’adite died and was buried in one of the cities of Gil’ad.

⁸And after him, Iḇtsan of Bēyth Leḥem ruled Yisra’el.

⁹And he came to have thirty sons and thirty daughters – he sent abroad and brought in thirty daughters for his sons. And he ruled Yisra’el seven years.

¹⁰And Iḇtsan died and was buried at Bēyth Leḥem.

¹¹And after him Ēlon the Zēbulunite ruled Yisra’el. And he ruled Yisra’el ten years.

¹²And Ēlon the Zēbulunite died and was buried at Ayalon in the land of Zēbulun.

¹³And after him, Aḇdon son of Hillēl the Pirathonite ruled Yisra’el,

¹⁴and he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy young donkeys. And he ruled Yisra’el eight years.

¹⁵And Aḇdon son of Hillēl the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephrayim, in the mountains of the Amalēqites.

13 And again the children of Yisra’el did evil in the eyes of יהוה, so יהוה gave them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years.

²And there was a certain man from Tsor’ah, of the clan of the Danites, whose name was Manowaḥ. And his wife was barren and had not borne.

³And a Messenger of יהוה appeared to the woman and said to her, “See now, you are barren and have not borne, but you shall conceive, and you shall bear a son.

⁴“And now, please guard, and do not drink wine or strong drink, and do not eat any unclean *food*.

⁵“For look, you are conceiving and bearing a son. And let no razor come upon

his head, for the youth is a Nazirite to Elohim from the womb on. And he shall begin to save Yisra'el out of the hand of the Philistines.”

⁶And the woman came and spoke to her husband, saying, “A Man of Elohim came to me, and His appearance was like the appearance of a Messenger of Elohim, very awesome. But I did not ask Him where He was from, and He did not declare to me His name.

⁷“And He said to me, ‘See, you are conceiving and bearing a son. And now, drink no wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *food*, for the youth is a Nazirite to Elohim from the womb to the day of his death.’ ”

⁸And Manowaḥ prayed to יהוה, and said, “O יהוה, please let the Man of Elohim whom You sent come to us again and teach us what to do for the youth who is to be born.”

⁹And Elohim listened to the voice of Manowaḥ, and the Messenger of Elohim came to the woman again as she was sitting in the field, but Manowaḥ her husband was not with her.

¹⁰And the woman ran hurriedly and informed her husband, and said to him, “See, He has appeared to me, the Man who came to me the other day!”

¹¹And Manowaḥ arose and went after his wife, and came to the Man, and he said to Him, “Are You the Man who spoke to this woman?” And He said, “I am.”

¹²And Manowaḥ said, “Now let Your words come true! What is to be the rule for the youth’s life and his work?”

¹³And the Messenger of יהוה said to Manowaḥ, “Let the woman guard all that I said to her.

¹⁴“Let her not eat any *food* that comes from the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, or eat any unclean *food*. Let her guard all that which I have commanded her.”

¹⁵And Manowaḥ said to the Messenger of יהוה, “Please let us detain You, and prepare a young goat for You.”

¹⁶And the Messenger of יהוה said to Manowaḥ, “Though you detain Me, I do

not eat your food. But if you offer a burnt offering, offer it to יהוה.” For Manowaḥ did not know He was a Messenger of יהוה.

¹⁷Then Manowaḥ said to the Messenger of יהוה, “What is Your name? When Your words come true, then we shall esteem You.”

¹⁸And the Messenger of יהוה said to him, “Why do you ask My name, since it is wondrous?”

¹⁹And Manowaḥ took the young goat with the grain offering, and offered it upon the rock to יהוה. And He did wondrously while Manowaḥ and his wife looked on.

²⁰And it came to be, as the flame went up toward the heavens from the altar, that the Messenger of יהוה went up in the flame of the altar. And Manowaḥ and his wife were watching, and they fell on their faces to the ground.

²¹And the Messenger of יהוה did not appear any more to Manowaḥ and his wife. Then Manowaḥ knew that He was a Messenger of יהוה.

²²And Manowaḥ said to his wife, “We shall certainly die, because we have seen Elohim!”

²³But his wife said to him, “If יהוה had been pleased to put us to death, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a grain offering from our hands, nor would He have shown us all this, nor would He have let us hear the like of this!”

²⁴So the woman bore a son and called his name Shimshon. And the child grew, and יהוה blessed him.

²⁵And the Spirit of יהוה began to move him at Maḥanēh Dan, between Tsor’ah and Eshta’ol.

14 And Shimshon went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines.

²And he went up and informed his father and mother, saying, “I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. And now, take her for me for a wife.”

³But his father and mother said to him, “Is there no woman among the daughters of your brothers, or among all my people,

that you should take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Shimshon said to his father, "Take her for me, for she is pleasing in my eyes."

⁴However, his father and mother did not know that it was of הַרְרָה, that He was seeking an occasion to move against the Philistines. For at that time the Philistines were ruling over Yisra'el.

⁵Then Shimshon went down to Timnah with his father and mother, and came to the vineyards of Timnah, and saw a young lion come roaring at him.

⁶And the Spirit of הַרְרָה came mightily upon him, and he tore it apart as the tearing apart of a young goat, with naught in his hand. But he did not make known to his father or his mother what he had done.

⁷And he went down and spoke to the woman, and she pleased Shimshon well.

⁸And when he returned later to take her, he turned aside to look at the carcass of the lion, and saw a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion.

⁹And he took some of it in his hands and went along, eating. And he came to his father and mother, and gave them, and they ate. But he did not make known to them that he took the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

¹⁰So his father went down to the woman. And Shimshon gave a feast there, for young men used to do so.

¹¹And it came to be, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

¹²And Shimshon said to them, "Please let me put forth a riddle to you. If you clearly solve and explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, then I shall give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of garments.

¹³"But if you are unable to explain it to me, then you shall give me thirty linen shirts and thirty changes of garments." And they said to him, "Put forth your riddle and let us hear it."

¹⁴And he said to them, "Out of the eater came forth food, and out of the strong came forth sweetness." And for three days they were unable to explain the riddle.

¹⁵And it came to be on the seventh day that they said to Shimshon's wife, "Entice your husband to explain the riddle to us, or else we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you invited us in order to take what is ours? Is it not?"

¹⁶And Shimshon's wife wept before him, and said, "You only hate me, and do not love me! You have put forth a riddle to the sons of my people, but you have not explained it to me." And he said to her, "Look, I have not explained it to my father or my mother, and should I explain it to you?"

¹⁷And she had wept before him the seven days while their feast lasted. And it came to be on the seventh day that he informed her, because she pressed him so much. She then explained the riddle to the sons of her people.

¹⁸And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, "What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion?" And he said to them, "If you had not ploughed with my heifer, you would not have solved my riddle!"

¹⁹Then the Spirit of הַרְרָה came upon him mightily, and he went down to Ashqelon and smote thirty of their men, stripped them, and gave the changes of garments to those who had explained the riddle. And his displeasure burned, and he went back up to his father's house.

²⁰And Shimshon's wife was given to his companion, who had been his friend.

15 And it came to be, after some time, in the days of wheat harvest, that Shimshon visited his wife with a young goat. And he said, "Let me go in to my wife, into her room." But her father would not permit him to go in.

²And her father said, "Indeed, I thought that you hated her intensely; so I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister better than she? Please, take her instead."

³And Shimshon said to them, "This time I am blameless regarding the Philistines if I do evil to them!"

⁴And Shimshon went and caught three

hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned them tail to tail, and put a torch between each pair of tails,

⁵and set the torches on fire, and sent them out into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burned up both the shocks and the standing grain, even the vineyards and olive-trees.

⁶And the Philistines said, "Who did this?" And they answered, "Shimshon, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took away his wife and gave her to his companion." Then the Philistines went up and burned her and her father with fire.

⁷And Shimshon said to them, "Though you do this, yet I shall take revenge on you, and after that I cease."

⁸And he smote them hip and thigh, a great slaughter, and went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Ēytam.

⁹The Philistines then went up and encamped in Yehuḏah, and spread out against Leḥi.

¹⁰And the men of Yehuḏah said, "Why have you come up against us?" And they answered, "We have come up to bind Shimshon, to do to him as he has did to us."

¹¹Then three thousand men of Yehuḏah went down to the cleft of the rock of Ēytam and said to Shimshon, "Do you not know that the Philistines are rulers over us? Why have you have done this to us?" And he said to them, "As they did to me, so I did to them."

¹²And they said to him, "We have come down to bind you, to give you into the hand of the Philistines." And Shimshon said to them, "Swear to me not to fall on me yourselves."

¹³And they spoke to him, saying, "No, but we are certainly going to bind you, and shall give you into their hand but certainly not kill you." So they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

¹⁴When he came to Leḥi, the Philistines came shouting to meet him. And the Spirit of הויה came mightily upon him. And the ropes that were on his arms became like flax that is burned with fire, and his bonds

broke loose from his hands.

¹⁵And he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and put out his hand and took it, and smote a thousand men with it.

¹⁶And Shimshon said, "With the jawbone of a donkey, one heap, two heaps, with the jawbone of a donkey I have smitten a thousand men!"

¹⁷And it came to be, when he had ended speaking, that he threw the jawbone from his hand, and called that place Ramath Leḥi.

¹⁸And he became very thirsty, and cried out to הויה and said, "You have given this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant. And now, am I to die of thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?"

¹⁹And Elohim split the hollow place that is in Leḥi, and water came out, and he drank. And his spirit came back, and he revived. So he called its name Ēn Haqqore, which is in Leḥi to this day.

²⁰And he ruled Yisra'el twenty years in the days of the Philistines.

16 And Shimshon went to Azzah and saw a woman there, a whore, and went in to her –

²the Azzathites saying, "Shimshon has come here!" So they went round and lay in wait for him all night at the gate of the city, and kept silent all night, saying, "In the morning, when it is daylight, then we shall kill him."

³Now Shimshon lay until midnight, and rose at midnight, and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city and the two gateposts, and pulled them up with the bar, put them on his shoulders, and took them to the top of the hill that faces Ḥebron.

⁴And it came to be afterward that he loved a woman in the wadi Sorēq, whose name was Delilah.

⁵And the princes of the Philistines came up to her and said to her, "Entice him, and find out where his great strength lies, and see by what we might overpower him, then we shall bind him to humble him. And let us give you, each one of us, eleven hundred pieces of silver."

⁶And Delilah said to Shimshon, "Please

reveal to me where your great strength lies, and by what you might be bound, to humble you.”

⁷And Shimshon said to her, “If they bind me with seven fresh cords, not yet dried, then I shall be weak, and be like any other man.”

⁸The princes of the Philistines then brought her seven fresh cords, not yet dried, and she bound him with them,

⁹while those lying in wait stayed with her in the room. And she said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Shimshon!” But he broke the cords as a strand of yarn breaks when it touches fire. So the secret of his strength remained unknown.

¹⁰And Delilah said to Shimshon, “Look, you have mocked me and spoken lies to me. Now, please reveal to me by what you might be bound.”

¹¹And he said to her, “If they bind me tightly with new ropes that have never been used, then I shall be weak, and be like any other man.”

¹²And Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them, and said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Shimshon!” And those lying in wait were sitting in the inner room. But he broke them off his arms like a thread.

¹³So Delilah said to Shimshon, “Until now you have mocked me and spoken lies to me, reveal to me how you might be bound.” And he said to her, “If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web.”

¹⁴Then she fastened it with a pin, and said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Shimshon!” But he awoke from his sleep, and pulled out the pin of the loom and the web.

¹⁵Then she said to him, “How do you say, ‘I love you,’ when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times, and have not made known to me where your great strength lies.”

¹⁶And it came to be, when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, so that his being was wearied to death,

¹⁷that he made known to her all his heart, and said to her, “No razor has ever come upon my head, for I have been a Nazirite to

Elohim from my mother’s womb. If I were shaven, then my strength would leave me, and I would become as weak as any other man.”

¹⁸And Delilah saw that he had made known to her all his heart, and she sent and called for the princes of the Philistines, saying, “Come up once more, for he has made known to me all his heart.” So the princes of the Philistines came up to her and brought the money in their hand.

¹⁹And she made him sleep on her knees, and called for a man and shaved off the seven locks of his head. Thus she began to humble him, and his strength left him.

²⁰And she said, “The Philistines are upon you, Shimshon!” And he awoke from his sleep, and said, “Let me go out as before, at other times, and shake myself loose!” But he did not know that הַרְרָה had turned aside from him.

²¹So the Philistines took him and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Azzah, and bound him with bronze shackles. And he became a grinder in the prison.

²²But the hair of his head began to grow again after it had been shaven.

²³And the princes of the Philistines gathered to offer a great slaughtering to Dagon their mighty one, and to rejoice. And they said, “Our mighty one has given Shimshon our enemy into our hands!”

²⁴And the people saw him, and praised their mighty one, for they said, “Our mighty one has given into our hands our enemy, the destroyer of our land, who slew many of us.”

²⁵And it came to be, when their hearts were glad, that they said, “Call for Shimshon, and let him entertain us.” So they called for Shimshon from the prison, and he entertained them. And they made him stand between the columns.

²⁶And Shimshon said to the young man who held him by the hand, “Let me alone and let me feel the columns which support the house, so that I lean on them.”

²⁷And the house was filled with men and women. And all the princes of the Philistines were there. And about three thousand men and women were on the roof

who watched Shimshon entertaining.

²⁸And Shimshon called to הויה, saying, “O Master הויה, remember me, I pray! Strengthen me, I pray, only this time, O Elohim, and let me avenge myself on the Philistines with vengeance for my two eyes!”

²⁹And Shimshon took hold of the two middle columns which supported the house, and he braced himself against them, one on his right and the other on his left.

³⁰And Shimshon said, “Let me die with the Philistines!” And he bowed himself mightily, and the house fell on the princes and all the people in it. And the dead that he killed at his death were more than he had killed in his life.

³¹And his brothers and all his father’s household came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Tsor’ah and Eshta’ol in the tomb of his father Manowaḥ. And he had ruled Yisra’el twenty years.

17 And there was a man from the hill country of Ephrayim, whose name was Miḳahu.

²And he said to his mother, “The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from you, and on which you put a curse, even saying it in my ears. Look, the silver is with me, I took it.” And his mother said, “Blessed of הויה be my son!”

³And he gave back the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, and his mother said, “I had truly set apart the silver from my hand to הויה for my son, to make a carved image and a moulded image, and now, I give it back to you.”

⁴And he gave the silver back to his mother, and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver and gave them to the silversmith, and he made it into a carved image and a moulded image. And they were in the house of Miḳahu.

⁵Now the man Miḳah had a house of mighty ones, and made a shoulder garment and house idols. And he ordained one of his sons, who became his priest.

⁶In those days there was no sovereign in Yisra’el – everyone did what was right in his own eyes.^b

⁷And there was a young man from Bēyth Leḥem in Yehuḏah, of the clan of Yehuḏah. And he was a Lēwite, and he was sojourning there.

⁸And the man went out of the city of Bēyth Leḥem in Yehuḏah to sojourn wherever he could find a place. And he came to the mountains of Ephrayim, to the house of Miḳah, as he journeyed.

⁹And Miḳah said to him, “Where do you come from?” And he said to him, “I am a Lēwite from Bēyth Leḥem in Yehuḏah, and I am on my way to find a place to sojourn.”

¹⁰And Miḳah said to him, “Dwell with me, and be a father and a priest to me, and I give you ten pieces of silver per year, and a suit of garments, and your food.” And the Lēwite went in.

¹¹So the Lēwite agreed to dwell with the man. And the young man became like one of his sons to him.

¹²Then Miḳah ordained the Lēwite, and the young man became his priest, and he was in the house of Miḳah.

¹³And Miḳah said, “Now I know that הויה does good to me, since I have a Lēwite as priest!”

18 In those days there was no sovereign in Yisra’el. And in those days the tribe of the Danites was seeking an inheritance for itself to dwell in, for until that day all their inheritance among the tribes of Yisra’el had not yet fallen to them.

²And the children of Dan sent five men of their clan, brave men from Tsor’ah and Eshta’ol, to spy out the land and search it. And they said to them, “Go, search the land,” so they went to the mountains of Ephrayim, to the house of Miḳah, and spent the night there.

³When they were near the house of Miḳah, they recognised the voice of the young Lēwite, and turned aside and said to

^b See also 21:25, and Deḇarim 12:8.

him, "Who brought you here? What are you doing in this place, and what do you have here?"

⁴And he said to them, "Miḳah did such and such for me. And he hired me, and I have become his priest."

⁵And they said to him, "Please inquire of Elohim, and we shall know whether the journey on which we are going is prosperous."

⁶And the priest said to them, "Go in peace. Your journey on which you go is before יהוה."

⁷Then the five men left and came to Layish, and saw the people who were in their midst, how they dwelt safely, according to the ruling of the Tsidonians, at rest and unsuspecting. And no one possessing authority in the land was reproaching for any matter. And they were far from the Tsidonians, and they had no word with anyone.

⁸And the spies came back to their brothers at Tzor'ah and Eshta'ol, and their brothers said to them, "What do you say?"

⁹And they said, "Arise, and let us go up against them. For we have seen the land, and look, it is very good. And you sit still! Do not hesitate to go to enter in to possess the land.

¹⁰"When you go, you are to come to an unsuspecting people, and the land is spacious. For Elohim has given it into your hands, a place in which there is no lack of any matter which is on the earth."

¹¹And six hundred men of the clan of the Danites went from there, from Tzor'ah and Eshta'ol, armed for battle.

¹²And they went up and encamped in Qiryath Ye'arim in Yehudah. Therefore they call that place Maḥanēh Dan to this day. See, it is west of Qiryath Ye'arim.

¹³And they passed over from there to the mountains of Ephrayim, and came to the house of Miḳah.

¹⁴And the five men who had gone to spy out the land of Layish answered and said to their brothers, "Do you know that there are in these houses a shoulder garment, and house idols, and a carved image, and a moulded image? And now, you know what

to do."

¹⁵And they turned aside there, and came to the house of the young Lēwite man, the house of Miḳah, and greeted him.

¹⁶And the six hundred men, armed for battle, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate.

¹⁷And the five men who had gone to spy out the land went up, and entering there, they took the carved image, and the shoulder garment, and the house idols, and the moulded image, while the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men who were armed for battle.

¹⁸And these went into Miḳah's house and took the idol, and the shoulder garment, and the house idols, and the moulded image. Then the priest said to them, "What are you doing?"

¹⁹And they said to him, "Be silent, put your hand over your mouth, and come with us, and be a father and a priest to us. Is it better for you to be a priest to the household of one man, or that you be a priest to a tribe and a clan in Yisra'el?"

²⁰And the heart of the priest was glad. And he took the shoulder garment, and the house idols, and the carved image, and took his place among the people.

²¹And they turned and went, and put the little ones, and the livestock, and the valuables in front of them.

²²They had gone some distance from the house of Miḳah, when the men who were in the houses near Miḳah's house gathered together and overtook the children of Dan,

²³and called out to the children of Dan. So they turned around and said to Miḳah, "What is the matter, that you have gathered such a company?"

²⁴And he said, "You have taken away my mighty ones which I made, and the priest, and you are leaving. Now what more do I have? What is this you say to me, 'What is the matter?'"

²⁵And the children of Dan said to him, "Do not let your voice be heard among us, lest men, bitter of being, fall upon you, and you lose your life, with the lives of your household!"

²⁶And the children of Dan went their

way. And when Miḳah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

²⁷Then they took what Miḳah had made, and the priest who had belonged to him, and went to Layish, to a people who were at rest and unsuspecting, and smote them with the edge of the sword and burned the city with fire.

²⁸And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Tsiḏon, and they had no word with anyone. And it was in the valley that belongs to Bēyth Reḥoḅ. And they rebuilt the city and dwelt there.

²⁹And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Yisra'ēl. But previously the name of the city was Layish.

³⁰And the children of Dan set up for themselves the carved image. And Yehonathan son of Gēreshom, son of Menashsheh, and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day the land was taken into exile.

³¹And they set up for themselves the carved image of Miḳah, which he had made, all the days that the house of Elohim was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to be in those days, when there was no sovereign in Yisra'ēl, that there was a certain Lēwite sojourning on the further side of the mountains of Ephrayim. And he took for himself a concubine from Bēyth Leḥem in Yehuḏah.

²And his concubine committed whoring against him, and went away from him to her father's house at Bēyth Leḥem in Yehuḏah, and was there four months.

³And her husband arose and went after her, to speak to her heart and bring her back, having his servant and a couple of donkeys with him. And she brought him into her father's house. And the father of the young woman saw him, and he was glad to meet him.

⁴And his father-in-law, the young woman's father, detained him, and he dwelt with him three days. And they ate and drank and spent the nights there.

⁵And it came to be on the fourth day that they arose early in the morning. And he prepared to leave, but the young woman's father said to his son-in-law, "Refresh your heart with a piece of bread, and afterward go your way."

⁶So they sat down, and the two of them ate and drank together. And the young woman's father said to the man, "Please agree to stay all night, and let your heart be glad."

⁷And when the man arose to go, his father-in-law urged him. So he spent the night there again.

⁸And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to go. But the young woman's father said, "Please refresh your heart." So they delayed until afternoon, and both of them ate.

⁹And the man arose to go, he and his concubine and his servant. But his father-in-law, the young woman's father, said to him, "See, the day is now drawing toward evening. Please spend the night. See, the day is coming to an end. Stay here, and let your heart be glad. And you shall rise early tomorrow for your journey, and you shall go to your tent."

¹⁰But the man would not stay that night. And he arose and left, and came to a place opposite Yebus, that is Yerushalayim. And with him were the two saddled donkeys, and his concubine with him.

¹¹They were near Yebus, and the day was far spent. And the servant said to his master, "Come, please, and let us turn aside into this city of the Yebusites and spend the night in it."

¹²And his master said to him, "Let us not turn aside here into a city of foreigners, who are not of the children of Yisra'ēl. But we shall pass over to Giḅ'ah."

¹³And he said to his servant, "Come, let us draw near to one of these places, and spend the night in Giḅ'ah or in Ramah."

¹⁴And they passed over and went their way. And the sun went down on them near Giḅ'ah, which belongs to Binyamin,

¹⁵and they turned off there to go in to spend the night in Giḅ'ah. So he went in, and he sat down in the open square of the

city, for no one would take them into his house to spend the night.

¹⁶But see, an old man came in from his work in the field at evening, who also was from the mountains of Ephrayim. And he was sojourning in Gib'ah, whereas the men of the place were Binyamites.

¹⁷And when he lifted up his eyes, he saw the traveller in the open square of the city. And the old man said, "Where are you going, and where do you come from?"

¹⁸And he said to him, "We are passing over from Bēyth Lehem in Yehudāh to the other side of the mountains of Ephrayim. I am from there, and I went to Bēyth Lehem in Yehudāh, and I am going to the House of יהוה. But there is no one taking me into his house,

¹⁹yet there is both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and bread and wine for myself, and for your female servant, and for the young man who is with your servant; there is no lack of any matter."

²⁰And the old man said, "Peace be with you! However, let all your needs be on me, only do not spend the night in the open square."

²¹And he brought him into his house, and gave fodder to the donkeys. And they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

²²They were making their hearts glad, and see, men of the city, sons of Beliya'al, surrounded the house, beating on the door. And they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring out the man who came to your house, so that we know him!"

²³But the man, the master of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my brothers! I beg you, do no evil! Since this man has come into my house, do not do this folly.

²⁴"Look, here is my maiden daughter and the man's concubine. Let me bring them out now, and humble them, and do with them what is good in your eyes, but do not do such a foolish matter to this man!"

²⁵But the men would not listen to him. So the man took his concubine and brought her out to them. And they knew her and rolled themselves on her all night until

morning, and let her go when the day began to break.

²⁶And as morning appeared the woman came back and fell down at the door of the man's house where her master was, till it was light.

²⁷And her master rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house and went out to go his way, and saw his concubine, fallen at the door of the house with her hands on the threshold.

²⁸And he said to her, "Rise up and let us go." But there was no answer. Then he took her on the donkey, and the man rose and went to his place,

²⁹and came into his house and took a knife, then laid hold of his concubine, and cut her up limb by limb into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Yisra'el.

³⁰And it came to be that all who saw it said, "There has never been, and there has not been seen the like of this, from the day that the children of Yisra'el came up from the land of Mitsrayim until this day. Set your *heart* on it, take counsel, and speak up!"

20 And all the children of Yisra'el came out, from Dan to Be'ērsheba, and from the land of Gil'aḏ, and the congregation assembled as one man before יהוה at Mitspah.

²And the leaders of all the people, all the tribes of Yisra'el, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of Elohim, four hundred thousand foot soldiers who drew the sword.

³And the children of Binyamin heard that the children of Yisra'el had gone up to Mitspah. And the children of Yisra'el said, "Speak up, how did this evil come about?"

⁴And the man, the Lēwite, husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said, "My concubine and I went into Gib'ah, which belongs to Binyamin, to spend the night.

⁵"And the masters of Gib'ah rose against me, and surrounded the house at night because of me. They thought to kill me, but instead they humbled my concubine,

and she died.

⁶“Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the land of the inheritance of Yisra’ël, because they committed wickedness and folly in Yisra’ël.

⁷“Look, you are all children of Yisra’ël, speak and give your counsel here!”

⁸And all the people rose as one man, saying, “Let not one of us go to his tent, nor any of us turn back to his house.

⁹“And now, this is what we do to Giḅ’ah: go against it by lot.

¹⁰“And we shall take ten men out of every hundred throughout all the tribes of Yisra’ël, and a hundred out of every thousand, and a thousand out of every ten thousand, to make food for the people, to prepare for their going to Giḅ’ah in Binyamin, for all the folly they did in Yisra’ël.”

¹¹And all the men of Yisra’ël were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

¹²And the tribes of Yisra’ël sent men through all the tribe of Binyamin, saying, “What is this evil that has come about among you?

¹³“And now, give us the men, the sons of Belya’al who are in Giḅ’ah, so that we put them to death and put away evil from Yisra’ël!” But the children of Binyamin would not listen to the voice of their brothers, the children of Yisra’ël.

¹⁴So the children of Binyamin gathered together from their cities to Giḅ’ah, to go to battle against the children of Yisra’ël.

¹⁵And from their cities at that time the children of Binyamin registered twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Giḅ’ah, who registered seven hundred chosen men.

¹⁶Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men who were left-handed, each one could sling a stone at a hair’s breadth and not miss.

¹⁷And besides Binyamin, the men of Yisra’ël registered four hundred thousand men who drew the sword, all of these were men of battle.

¹⁸And the children of Yisra’ël rose and

went up to Bëyth Ēl to ask of Elohim, and they said, “Who of us go up first to battle against the children of Binyamin?” And יהוה said, “Yehuḏah first.”

¹⁹And the children of Yisra’ël rose in the morning and encamped against Giḅ’ah.

²⁰And the men of Yisra’ël went out to battle against Binyamin, and the men of Yisra’ël put themselves in battle array to fight against them at Giḅ’ah.

²¹And the children of Binyamin came out of Giḅ’ah, and on that day cut down to the ground twenty-two thousand men of the Yisra’ëlites.

²²But the people, the men of Yisra’ël, strengthened themselves and again formed the battle line at the place where they had put themselves in array on the first day.

²³And the children of Yisra’ël went up and wept before יהוה until evening, and asked of יהוה, saying, “Should I again draw near for battle against the children of my brother Binyamin?” And יהוה said, “Go up against him.”

²⁴And the children of Yisra’ël drew near to the children of Binyamin on the second day.

²⁵And Binyamin went out against them from Giḅ’ah on the second day, and cut down to the ground eighteen thousand more of the children of Yisra’ël – all these drew the sword.

²⁶And all the children of Yisra’ël, even all the people, went up and came to Bëyth Ēl and wept, and sat there before יהוה and fasted that day until evening. And they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before יהוה.

²⁷And the children of Yisra’ël asked of יהוה – the ark of the covenant of Elohim was there in those days,

²⁸and Pineḥas son of El’azar, son of Aharon, stood before it in those days – saying, “Should I yet again go out to battle against the children of my brother Binyamin, or should I cease?” And יהוה said, “Go up, for tomorrow I give them into your hand.”

²⁹And Yisra’ël set ambushers all around Giḅ’ah.

³⁰And the children of Yisra’ël went up

against the children of Binyamin on the third day, and put themselves in battle array against Gib'ah as at the other times.

³¹And the children of Binyamin came out to meet the people – drawn away from the city. And they began to smite some of the people, slaying, as at the other times, in the highways, of which one went up to Bēyth Ēl and the other to Gib'ah in the field, about thirty men of Yisra'el.

³²And the children of Binyamin said, "They are going to be smitten before us, as previously." But the children of Yisra'el said, "Let us flee and draw them away from the city to the highways."

³³And all the men of Yisra'el rose from their place and put themselves in battle array at Ba'al Tamar. And the ambush of Yisra'el broke forth from their position at Ma'areh Geba.

³⁴And ten thousand chosen men from all Yisra'el came against Gib'ah, and the battle was fierce. But they did not know that calamity was close to them.

³⁵And יהוה smote Binyamin before Yisra'el. And the children of Yisra'el destroyed twenty-five thousand one hundred men on that day in Binyamin – all these drew the sword.

³⁶And the children of Binyamin saw that they were smitten. And the men of Yisra'el had given ground to the Binyamites, because they trusted in the ambush that they had set against Gib'ah,

³⁷and the ambush hurried and came against Gib'ah, and the ambush spread out and smote the entire city with the edge of the sword.

³⁸And the appointed signal between the men of Yisra'el and the ambush was that they would make a great cloud of smoke rise up from the city,

³⁹then the men of Yisra'el would turn in battle, and Binyamin began to smite dead about thirty of the men of Yisra'el. For they said, "They are indeed smitten before us, as at the first battle."

⁴⁰Then the cloud began to rise from the city in a column of smoke, and the Binyamites looked behind them, and saw the entire city going up in smoke to the

heavens.

⁴¹And when the men of Yisra'el turned back, the men of Binyamin were troubled, for they saw that calamity was close to them.

⁴²And they turned their backs before the men of Yisra'el toward the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them, while those who had come out of the cities were destroying them in their midst.

⁴³They surrounded the Binyamites and pursued them, and with ease trampled them down as far as the front of Gib'ah toward the east.

⁴⁴And there fell of Binyamin eighteen thousand men – all of these were mighty men.

⁴⁵And they turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon. And they cut down five thousand of them on the highways, and followed after them up to Giḏom, and smote two thousand of them.

⁴⁶And all who fell of Binyamin that day were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword, all of these were mighty men.

⁴⁷But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and they dwelt at the rock of Rimmon for four months.

⁴⁸And the men of Yisra'el turned back against the children of Binyamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword from every city, men and beasts, all who were found. And they set fire to all the cities they came to.

21 And the men of Yisra'el had sworn an oath at Mitspah, saying, "Not one of us shall give his daughter to Binyamin as a wife."

²So the people came to Bēyth Ēl, and sat there until evening before Elohim, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly,

³and said, "וַיְהוֹדוּ Elohim of Yisra'el, why has this come about in Yisra'el, that today there should be one tribe missing in Yisra'el?"

⁴And it came to be on the morrow, that the people rose early and built an altar there, and brought burnt offerings and peace offerings.

⁵And the children of Yisra'ël said, "Who is there among all the tribes of Yisra'ël who did not come up with the assembly to הָרֹהַ?" For they had made a great oath concerning anyone who had not come up to הָרֹהַ at Mitspah, saying, "He shall certainly be put to death."

⁶And the children of Yisra'ël were sorry for Binyamin their brother, and said, "One tribe is cut off from Yisra'ël today.

⁷"What do we do for wives for those who remain, seeing we have sworn by הָרֹהַ not to give them our daughters as wives?"

⁸And they said, "Which one of the tribes of Yisra'ël did not come up to Mitspah to הָרֹהַ?" And see, no one had come to the camp from Yaḇšeh Gil'aḏ to the assembly.

⁹For when the people called a roll, see, not one of the inhabitants of Yaḇšeh Gil'aḏ was there.

¹⁰And the congregation sent out there twelve thousand of their bravest men, and commanded them, saying, "Go, and you shall smite the inhabitants of Yaḇšeh Gil'aḏ with the edge of the sword, even the women and children.

¹¹"And this is what you do: Put under the ban every male, and every woman who has known a man by lying with him."

¹²And they found among the inhabitants of Yaḇšeh Gil'aḏ four hundred young maidens who had not known a man. And they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Kena'an.

¹³Then all the congregation sent, and spoke to the children of Binyamin who were at the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace to them.

¹⁴And Binyamin turned back at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Yaḇšeh Gil'aḏ. But even so there were not enough for them.

¹⁵And the people were sorry for Binyamin, because הָרֹהַ had made a breach in the tribes of Yisra'ël.

¹⁶And the elders of the congregation said, "What do we do for wives for those who remain, since the women have been destroyed out of Binyamin?"

¹⁷And they said, "There is an inheritance for the survivors of Binyamin, and no tribe is to be destroyed from Yisra'ël.

¹⁸"But we are unable to give them wives from our daughters, for the children of Yisra'ël have sworn an oath, saying, 'Cursed be the one who gives a wife to Binyamin.'"

¹⁹So they said, "See, there is a yearly festival of הָרֹהַ in Shiloh, which is north of Bēyth Ēl, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Bēyth Ēl to Shekem, and south of Leḇonah."

²⁰And they commanded the children of Binyamin, saying, "Go, lie in wait in the vineyards,

²¹"and watch. And see, when the daughters of Shiloh come out to perform their dances, then you shall come out from the vineyards, and every man catch a wife for himself from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Binyamin.

²²"And it shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to us to complain, that we shall say to them, 'Favour us with them, because we did not take a wife for any of them in battle, neither have you given them to them, making yourselves guilty of your oath.'"

²³And the children of Binyamin did so, and took enough wives for their number from those who danced, whom they caught. Then they went and returned to their inheritance, and they rebuilt the cities and dwelt in them.

²⁴And the children of Yisra'ël went from there at that time, each one to his tribe and clan. And they went from there, each one to his inheritance.

²⁵In those days there was no sovereign in Yisra'ël – everyone did what was right in his own eyes.^c

^c See 17:6, and Deḇarim 12:8.

1 SHEMU'ĒL

1 SAMUEL

1 And there was a certain man of Ramathayim Tsophim, of the mountains of Ephrayim, and his name was Elqanah son of Yeroḥam, son of Elihu, son of Tohu, son of Tsuph, an Ephrayimite.

²And he had two wives, the name of one was Ḥannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Ḥannah had no children.

³Now this man went up from his city year by year to worship and to slaughter to יהוה of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Ēli, Hophni and Pineḥas, the priests of יהוה, were there.

⁴And when the day came for Elqanah to make an offering, he gave portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and daughters,

⁵but, although he loved Ḥannah, he gave only one portion to Ḥannah, because יהוה had shut up her womb.

⁶Moreover, her rival also provoked her greatly, to make her irritable, because יהוה had shut up her womb.

⁷And so he did, year by year. Whenever she went up to the House of יהוה, she was provoked, so that she wept and did not eat.

⁸And her husband Elqanah said to her, “Ḥannah, why do you weep? Why do you not eat? And why is your heart sad? Am I not better to you than ten sons?”

⁹And Ḥannah rose up after eating and drinking in Shiloh, while Ēli the priest was sitting on the seat by the doorpost of the Hēkal of יהוה.

¹⁰And she was bitter in life, and prayed to יהוה and wept greatly.

¹¹And she made a vow and said, “O יהוה of hosts, if You would indeed look on the affliction of your female servant and remember me, and not forget your female servant, but shall give your female servant a male child, then I shall give him to יהוה all the days of his life, and let no razor come upon his head.”

¹²And it came to be, as she kept on praying before יהוה, that Ēli was watching her mouth.

¹³And Ḥannah spoke in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. So Ēli thought she was drunk.

¹⁴Then Ēli said to her, “How long are you going to be drunk? Put your wine away from you!”

¹⁵And Ḥannah answered and said, “No, my master, I am a woman pained in spirit. And I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my being before יהוה.”

¹⁶“Do not take your female servant for a daughter of Beliya'al, for it is out of my great concern and provocation that I have spoken until now.”

¹⁷And Ēli answered and said, “Go in peace, and the Elohim of Yisra'el give you your petition which you have asked of Him.”

¹⁸And she said, “Let your female servant find favour in your eyes.” And the woman went her way and ate, and her face was no more sad.

¹⁹And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before יהוה, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elqanah knew Ḥannah his wife, and יהוה remembered her.

²⁰And it came to be at the turn of days, that Ḥannah conceived and bore a son, and called his name Shemu'el, “Because I have asked יהוה for him.”

²¹And the man Elqanah and all his house went up to offer to יהוה the yearly slaughtering and his vow.

²²But Ḥannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, “When the child is weaned, then I shall take him. And he shall appear before יהוה and remain forever there.”

²³And her husband Elqanah said to her, “Do what is good in your eyes. Remain

until you have weaned him. Only let יהוה establish His word.” And the woman remained and nursed her son until she had weaned him.

²⁴And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bulls, and one ephah of flour, and a skin of wine, and brought him to the House of יהוה in Shiloh. And the child was young.

²⁵And they slaughtered a bull, and brought the child to Ēli.

²⁶And she said, “O my master! As your being lives, my master, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to יהוה.”

²⁷“I prayed for this youth, and יהוה has granted me what I asked of Him.

²⁸“So I have also loaned him to יהוה. All the days that he lives he shall be loaned to יהוה.” And he worshipped there before יהוה.

2 And Ḥannah prayed and said, “My heart rejoices in יהוה, my horn has been high in יהוה. My mouth is opened wide over my enemies, for I have rejoiced in Your deliverance.

²“There is no one set-apart like יהוה, for there is no one besides You, and there is no rock like our Elohim.

³“Do not multiply words so proudly, proudly; let no arrogance come from your mouth, for יהוה is an Ēl of knowledge, and by Him deeds are weighed.

⁴“Bows of the mighty are broken, and those who stumble shall be girded with strength.

⁵“The satisfied have hired themselves out for bread, and the hungry have ceased. Even the barren has borne seven, and she who has many children pines away.

⁶“יהוה puts to death and makes alive, He brings down to the grave and raises up.

⁷“יהוה makes poor and makes rich, He brings low and lifts up.

⁸“He raises the poor from the dust, He lifts the needy from the dunghill, to sit with princes, and make them inherit a throne of esteem. For the supports of the earth belong to יהוה, and He has set the world upon them.

⁹“He guards the feet of His kind ones,

but the wrong are silent in darkness, for man does not become mighty by power.

¹⁰“Those who oppose יהוה are shattered, from the heavens He thunders against them. יהוה judges the ends of the earth, and gives strength to His sovereign, and exalts the horn of His anointed.”

¹¹And Elqanah went to his house at Ramah. But the youth served יהוה before Ēli the priest.

¹²And the sons of Ēli were sons of Beliya'al – they did not know יהוה.

¹³And the ruling of the priests with the people was that when any man offered a slaughtering, the priest's servant shall come with a three-pronged flesh-hook in his hand while the meat was cooking,

¹⁴and shall thrust it into the basin, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot. And the priest would take for himself all that the flesh-hook brought up. Thus they did in Shiloh to all the Yisra'ēlites who came there.

¹⁵Also, before they burned the fat, the priest's servant would come and say to the man who slaughtered, “Give meat for roasting to the priest, for he does not accept cooked meat from you, but raw.”

¹⁶And if the man said to him, “Let the fat be burned up first, then take as much as your being desires,” he would then answer him, “No, but give it to me now. And if not, I shall take it by strength.”

¹⁷And the sin of the young men was very great before יהוה, for the men despised the offering of יהוה.

¹⁸But Shemu'el was attending before יהוה – a youth, wearing a linen shoulder garment.

¹⁹And his mother would make him a little robe, and bring it to him year by year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly slaughtering.

²⁰And Ēli blessed Elqanah and his wife, and said, “יהוה give you offspring from this woman for the one she prayed for and gave to יהוה.” Then they would go to their own home.

²¹And יהוה visited Ḥannah, so that she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters, while the young Shemu'el grew before יהוה.

²²And Ēli was very old, and had heard all that his sons were doing to all Yisra'el, and how they lay with the women who were assembling at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

²³And he said to them, "Why do you do deeds like these? For I hear of your evil deeds from all the people.

²⁴"No, my sons! For it is not a good report that I hear: making the people of יהוה transgress.

²⁵"If one man sins against another, Elohim shall judge him. But if a man sins against יהוה, who shall pray for him?" But they did not listen to the voice of their father, though יהוה was pleased to put them to death.

²⁶And the young Shemu'el was growing in stature, and was in favour with יהוה and also with men.

²⁷And a man of Elohim came to Ēli and said to him, "Thus said יהוה, 'Did I not clearly reveal Myself to the house of your father when they were in Mitsrayim in Pharaoh's house,

²⁸even to choose him out of all the tribes of Yisra'el to be My priest, to offer upon My altar, to burn incense, and to wear a shoulder garment before Me? And did I not give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of Yisra'el made by fire?

²⁹'Why do you kick at My slaughtering and My offering which I have commanded in My Dwelling Place, and esteem your sons above Me, to make yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of Yisra'el My people?'

³⁰"Therefore יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el declares, 'I said indeed that your house and the house of your father would walk before Me forever.' But now יהוה declares, 'Far be it from Me, for those who *highly* esteem Me I *highly* esteem, and those who despise Me are lightly esteemed.

³¹'See, the days are coming that I shall cut off your arm and the arm of your father's house, so that an old man shall not be *found* in your house.

³²'And you shall see an enemy in My Dwelling Place, despite all the good which

Elohim does for Yisra'el, and there shall not be an old man in your house forever.

³³'But any of your men whom I do not cut off from My altar is to consume your eyes and grieve your life, and all the increase of your house die as men.

³⁴'And this is the sign to you that comes upon your two sons, upon Hophni and Pinehas: in one day they are going to die, both of them.

³⁵'And I shall raise up for Myself a trustworthy priest who does according to what is in My heart and in My being. And I shall build him a steadfast house, and he shall walk before My anointed forever.

³⁶'And it shall be that everyone who is left in your house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a cake of bread, and say, "Please, put me in one of the priestly positions to eat a piece of bread." ' "

3 And the young Shemu'el was serving יהוה before Ēli. And the word of יהוה was rare in those days – no vision breaking forth.

²And it came to be in that day, that Ēli was lying down in his place. And his eyes had begun to grow so dim that he was unable to see,

³And the lamp of Elohim had not gone out in the Hēkal of יהוה where the ark of Elohim was, and Shemu'el was lying down to sleep.

⁴And יהוה called Shemu'el, and he answered, "Here I am!"

⁵He then ran to Ēli and said, "Here I am, for you called me." But he said, "I did not call – lie down again." So he went and lay down.

⁶And יהוה again called, "Shemu'el!" And Shemu'el arose and went to Ēli, and said, "Here I am, for you called me." But he answered, "My son, I did not call – lie down again."

⁷Now Shemu'el did not yet know יהוה, and the word of יהוה was not yet revealed to him.

⁸And יהוה called Shemu'el again the third time, and he arose and went to Ēli, and said, "Here I am, for you did call me."

Then Ēli understood that יהוה had called the youth.

⁹So Ēli said to Shemu'el, "Go, lie down. And it shall be, if He calls you, say, 'Speak, יהוה, for Your servant hears.'" And Shemu'el went and lay down in his place.

¹⁰And יהוה came and stood and called as at other times, "Shemu'el! Shemu'el!" And Shemu'el answered, "Speak, for Your servant hears."

¹¹And יהוה said to Shemu'el, "See, I am doing a matter in Yisra'el at which both ears of everyone who hears it shall tingle.

¹²"In that day I shall confirm against Ēli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end.

¹³"For I have declared to him that I am judging his house forever for the crookedness which he knows, because his sons cursed Elohim, and he did not rebuke them.

¹⁴"And therefore I have sworn to the house of Ēli that the crookedness of the house of Ēli shall never be atoned for, by slaughtering or grain offering."

¹⁵And Shemu'el lay down until morning, and opened the doors of the House of יהוה. And Shemu'el was afraid to report the vision to Ēli.

¹⁶Then Ēli called Shemu'el and said, "Shemu'el, my son!" And he answered, "Here I am."

¹⁷And he said, "What is the word that He spoke to you? Please do not hide it from me. Elohim do so to you, and more also, if you hide a word from me of all the words that He spoke to you."

¹⁸And Shemu'el reported to him all the words, and hid none from him. And he said, "It is יהוה. Let Him do what is good in His eyes."

¹⁹And Shemu'el grew up, and יהוה was with him and did not let any of his words fall to the ground.

²⁰And all Yisra'el from Dan to Be'ersheba knew that Shemu'el had been established as a prophet of יהוה.

²¹And יהוה continued to appear in Shiloh, because יהוה revealed Himself to Shemu'el in Shiloh by the word of יהוה.

4 Thus the word of Shemu'el was to all Yisra'el. And Yisra'el went out to battle against the Philistines, and encamped beside Eben Ha'ezer, while the Philistines encamped in Aphëq.

²And the Philistines put themselves in battle array against Yisra'el. And when the battle spread, Yisra'el was smitten by the Philistines, who killed about four thousand men of the army in the field.

³And when the people came into the camp, the elders of Yisra'el said, "Why has יהוה smitten us today before the Philistines? Let us bring the ark of the covenant of יהוה from Shiloh to us, so that He comes into our midst and save us from the hand of our enemies."

⁴And the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from there the ark of the covenant of יהוה of hosts, dwelling between the kerubim. And the two sons of Ēli, Hophni and Pinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of Elohim.

⁵And when the ark of the covenant of יהוה came into the camp, all Yisra'el shouted so loudly that the earth shook.

⁶And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" And when they knew that the ark of יהוה had come into the camp,

⁷the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "Elohim has come into the camp!" And they said, "Woe to us! For it has never been like this before.

⁸"Woe to us! Who shall deliver us from the hand of these mighty Elohim? These are the Elohim who smote the Mitsrites with all the plagues in the wilderness.

⁹"Be strong and be men, you Philistines, that you do not become servants of the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Be men, and fight!"

¹⁰And the Philistines fought, and Yisra'el was smitten, and every man fled to his tent. And the slaughter was very great, and there fell of Yisra'el thirty thousand foot soldiers.

¹¹And the ark of Elohim was captured, and the two sons of Ēli died, Hophni and Pinehas.

¹²And a man of Binyamin ran from the battle line the same day, and came to Shiloh with his garments torn and dirt on his head.

¹³And he came in and saw Ēli, sitting on a seat by the wayside watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of Elohim. And the man came into the city and reported it, and all the city cried out.

¹⁴And Ēli heard the noise of the outcry and said, "What is the noise of this uproar?" And the man came hastily and informed Ēli.

¹⁵Now Ēli was ninety-eight years old and his eyes were so dim that he was unable to see.

¹⁶And the man said to Ēli, "I am he who came from the battle. And I fled today from the battle line." And he said, "What was the matter, my son?"

¹⁷And the messenger answered and said, "Yisra'el has fled before the Philistines, and there has been a great slaughter among the people. And your two sons have died, Hophni and Pinehas, and the ark of Elohim has been captured."

¹⁸And it came to be, when he made mention of the ark of Elohim, that Ēli fell off the seat backward by the side of the gate. And his neck was broken and he died, for the man was old and heavy. And he ruled Yisra'el forty years.

¹⁹And his daughter-in-law, Pinehas' wife, was pregnant, about to bear. And when she heard the news that the ark of Elohim was captured, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and gave birth, because her pains came upon her.

²⁰And about the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her, "Do not fear, for you have borne a son." But she did not answer, nor did she set her heart to it.

²¹And she called the child Ikaḥoḍ, saying, "The esteem has departed from Yisra'el!" because the ark of Elohim was taken and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

²²And she said, "The esteem has departed from Yisra'el, for the ark of Elohim was

taken."

5 And the Philistines took the ark of Elohim and brought it from Eben Ha'ezer to Ashdoḍ,

²and the Philistines took the ark of Elohim and brought it into the house of Daḡon and set it by Daḡon.

³And the Ashdoḍites rose early in the morning and saw Daḡon fallen on its face to the ground before the ark of יהוה'. So they took Daḡon and put it in its place again.

⁴And they arose early the next morning and saw Daḡon fallen on its face to the ground before the ark of יהוה', and the head of Daḡon and both the palms of its hands cut off, on the threshold, only Daḡon itself was left of it.

⁵That is why, to this day, the priests of Daḡon and all who come into Daḡon's house do not tread on the threshold of Daḡon in Ashdoḍ.

⁶But the hand of יהוה' was heavy on the Ashdoḍites, and He wasted them and smote them with tumours – Ashdoḍ and its borders.

⁷And when the men of Ashdoḍ saw this, they said, "Let not the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el remain with us, for His hand has been hard on us, and on Daḡon our mighty one."

⁸Then they sent and gathered to them all the princes of the Philistines, and said, "What do we do with the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el?" And they answered, "Let the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el be removed to Gath." And they removed the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el.

⁹And it came to be, after they removed it, that the hand of יהוה' was against the city with a very great destruction. And He smote the men of the city, from the least to the greatest, and tumours broke out on them.

¹⁰They then sent the ark of Elohim to Eqron. And it came to be, as the ark of Elohim came to Eqron, that the Eqronites cried out, saying, "They have removed the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'el to us, to kill us and our people!"

¹¹And they sent and gathered together all the princes of the Philistines, and said, "Send away the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ël, and let it return to its own place, so that it does not kill us and our people." For there had come a deadly destruction throughout all the city – the hand of Elohim was very heavy there.

¹²And the men who did not die were smitten with tumours, and the cry of the city went up to the heavens.

6 And the ark of יהוה was in the field of the Philistines for seven months.

²And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What do we do with the ark of יהוה? Let us know with what we should send it to its place."

³And they said, "If you send away the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ël, do not send it empty, but you shall certainly return it to Him with a guilt offering. Then you are going to be healed, and it shall be known to you why His hand does not turn aside from you."

⁴And they said, "What is the guilt offering which we return to Him?" And they answered, "The number of the princes of the Philistines: five golden tumours and five golden rats. For the same plague was on all of you and on your princes.

⁵"And you shall make images of your tumours and images of your rats that ruin the land, and you shall give esteem to the Elohim of Yisra'ël. It could be that He does lift His hand from you, from your mighty ones, and from your land.

⁶"And why do you harden your hearts as the Mitsrites and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He had severely dealt with them, did they not send them away, and they went?"

⁷"And now, take and make a new wagon, and two milk cows which have never been yoked, and hitch the cows to the wagon. And take their calves home, away from them.

⁸"And take the ark of יהוה and put it on the wagon. And put the objects of gold which you are returning to Him as a guilt offering in a chest by its side, and send it

away, and it shall go.

⁹"And you shall see, if it goes up the way to its own border, to Bëyth Shemesh, then He has done us this great evil. But if not, then we shall know that His hand has not come against us – an accident it was to us."

¹⁰And the men did so and took two milk cows and hitched them to the wagon, and shut up their calves at home.

¹¹And they put the ark of יהוה on the wagon, and the chest with the gold rats and the images of their tumours.

¹²And the cows went straight for the way to Bëyth Shemesh, and went along the highway, bellowing as they went, and did not turn aside, right or left. And the princes of the Philistines went after them to the border of Bëyth Shemesh.

¹³And *they of* Bëyth Shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley. And they lifted their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

¹⁴And the wagon came into the field of Yehoshua of Bëyth Shemesh and stood there, and there was a great stone. So they split the wood of the wagon and offered the cows as a burnt offering to יהוה.

¹⁵And the Lëwites took down the ark of יהוה and the chest that was with it, in which were the objects of gold, and put them on the great stone. And the men of Bëyth Shemesh slaughtered burnt offerings and made offerings the same day to יהוה.

¹⁶And when the five princes of the Philistines saw it, they returned to Eqron the same day.

¹⁷And these are the gold tumours which the Philistines returned as a guilt offering to יהוה: one for Ashdod, one for Azzah, one for Ashqelon, one for Gath, one for Eqron,

¹⁸and the gold rats, by the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five princes, both walled cities and country villages, even as far as the great meadow on which they placed the ark of יהוה, *remain* to this day in the field of Yehoshua of Bëyth Shemesh.

¹⁹And He smote among the men of Bëyth Shemesh, for they had looked into the ark

of יהוה. He smote among the people seventy men, and the people mourned because יהוה smote among the people, a great smiting.

²⁰And the men of Bēyth Shemesh said, “Who is able to stand before this set-apart יהוה Elohim? And to whom shall He go from us?”

²¹And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Qiryath Ye’arim, saying, “The Philistines have brought back the ark of יהוה. Come down, take it up to you.”

7 And the men of Qiryath Ye’arim came and took the ark of יהוה, and brought it into the house of Aḇinadaḇ on the hill, and set apart El’azar his son to guard the ark of יהוה.

²And it came to be, from the day that the ark remained in Qiryath Ye’arim, that the time increased, it came to be twenty years. And all the house of Yisra’el lamented after יהוה.

³And Shemu’el spoke to all the house of Yisra’el, saying, “If you return to יהוה with all your hearts, then put away the foreign mighty ones and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts for יהוה, and serve Him only, so that He delivers you from the hand of the Philistines.”

⁴And the children of Yisra’el put away the Ba’als and Ashtaroth, and served יהוה only.

⁵And Shemu’el said, “Gather all Yisra’el to Mitspah and let me pray to יהוה for you.”

⁶And they gathered to Mitspah and drew water, and poured it out before יהוה. And they fasted that day, and said there, “We have sinned against יהוה.” And Shemu’el rightly ruled the children of Yisra’el at Mitspah.

⁷And when the Philistines heard that the children of Yisra’el had gathered together at Mitspah, the princes of the Philistines went up against Yisra’el. And the children of Yisra’el heard of it, and were afraid of the Philistines.

⁸And the children of Yisra’el said to Shemu’el, “Do not cease to cry out to יהוה our Elohim for us, that He would save us from the hand of the Philistines.”

⁹And Shemu’el took a suckling lamb and offered it as a burnt offering, completely, to יהוה. And Shemu’el cried out to יהוה for Yisra’el, and יהוה answered him.

¹⁰And it came to be, as Shemu’el offered up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Yisra’el. But יהוה thundered with a great noise on that day on the Philistines, and troubled them, and they were smitten before Yisra’el.

¹¹And the men of Yisra’el went out from Mitspah and pursued the Philistines, and drove them back as far as below Bēyth Kar.

¹²And Shemu’el took a stone and set it up between Mitspah and Shēn, and called its name Eḇen Ha’ēzer, saying, “Thus far יהוה has helped us.”

¹³Thus the Philistines were humbled, and no longer came into the border of Yisra’el. And the hand of יהוה was against the Philistines all the days of Shemu’el.

¹⁴And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Yisra’el were returned to Yisra’el, from Eqron to Gath. And Yisra’el recovered its border from the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Yisra’el and the Amorites.

¹⁵And Shemu’el rightly ruled Yisra’el all the days of his life,

¹⁶and each year he made the rounds of Bēyth Ēl, and Gilgal, and Mitspah, and rightly ruled Yisra’el in all those places.

¹⁷Then he returned to Ramah, for his home was there. And there he rightly ruled Yisra’el, and there he built an altar to יהוה.

8 And it came to be, when Shemu’el was old, that he made his sons rulers over Yisra’el.

²And the name of his first-born was Yo’el, and the name of his second, Aḇiyah, rulers in Be’ērsheḇa.

³But his sons did not walk in his ways, and turned aside after own gain, and took bribes, and twisted right-ruling.

⁴And all the elders of Yisra’el gathered together and came to Shemu’el at Ramah,

⁵and said to him, “Look, you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now appoint for us a sovereign to rule us

like all the nations.”^a

⁶But the word was evil in the eyes of Shemu'el when they said, “Give us a sovereign to rule us.” So Shemu'el prayed to יהוה.

⁷And יהוה said to Shemu'el, “Listen to the voice of the people in all that they say to you, for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me from reigning over them.

⁸“According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Mitsrayim, even to this day – forsaking Me and serving other mighty ones – so they are doing to you too.

⁹“And now, listen to their voice, but you shall certainly warn them, and shall make known to them the ruling of the sovereign who does reign over them.”

¹⁰And Shemu'el spoke all the words of יהוה to the people who asked him for a sovereign,

¹¹and said, “This is the ruling of the sovereign who does reign over you: He shall take your sons and appoint them for his own chariots and to be his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots,

¹²and appoint commanders over his thousands and commanders over his fifties, or to plough his ground and reap his harvest, or to make his weapons, and equipment for his chariots.

¹³“And your daughters he is going to take to be perfumers, and cooks, and bakers.

¹⁴“And the best of your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-trees he is going to take and give them to his servants.

¹⁵“And a tenth of your grain and your vintage he is going to take and give it to his officers and servants.

¹⁶“And your male servants and your female servants and your best young men and your donkeys he is going to take and use for his own work.

¹⁷“A tenth of your sheep he is going to take, and you are to be his servants.

¹⁸“And you shall cry out in that day because of your sovereign whom you have

chosen for yourselves, but יהוה is not going to answer you in that day.”

¹⁹However, the people refused to listen to the voice of Shemu'el, and said, “No, but let a sovereign be over us.

²⁰Then we shall be, we also, like all the nations, and our sovereign shall rule us and go out before us and fight our battles.”

²¹And Shemu'el heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them in the hearing of יהוה.

²²And יהוה said to Shemu'el, “Listen to their voice, and make them a sovereign.” And Shemu'el said to the men of Yisra'el, “Each of you go to his city.”

9 And there was a man of Binyamin whose name was Qish, son of Abi'el, son of Tseror, son of Beqorath, son of Aphiyaḥ, a Binyamite, a mighty man of power.

²And he had a son whose name was Sha'ul, young and handsome. And there was not a more handsome man than he among the children of Yisra'el, taller than any of the people by the shoulders and upwards.

³And the donkeys of Qish, father of Sha'ul, were lost. And Qish said to his son Sha'ul, “Please take one of the servants with you, and arise, go seek the donkeys.”

⁴And he passed through the mountains of Ephrayim and through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then they passed through the land of Sha'alim, but they were not. Then he passed through the land of the Binyamites, but they did not find them.

⁵They came to the land of Tsuph, and Sha'ul said to his servant who was with him, “Come, let us turn back, lest my father stops *thinking* about the donkeys and become worried about us.”

⁶And he said to him, “See, there is in this city a man of Elohim, and the man is esteemed. All that he says comes true, without fail. Now, let us go there. It could be that he shows us the way to go.”

^a Yisra'el relinquished her high calling to be the Spiritual leading nation, and chose to become a secular political one, like the gentile nations.

⁷And Sha'ul said to his servant, "But look, if we go, what do we bring the man? For the bread in our bags is all gone, and there is no present to bring to the man of Elohim. What do we have?"

⁸And the servant answered Sha'ul again and said, "Look, I have here at hand one fourth of a sheqel of silver. And I shall give that to the man of Elohim, and he shall make known to us our way."

⁹Formerly, in Yisra'el, when a man went to inquire of Elohim, he spoke thus, "Come, let us go to the seer," for the prophet of today was formerly called a seer.

¹⁰And Sha'ul said to his servant, "Your word is good. Come, let us go." And they went to the city where the man of Elohim was.

¹¹As they went up the hill to the city, they met some young women going out to draw water, and said to them, "Is the seer here?"

¹²And they answered them and said, "He is. Look, ahead of you. Hurry now, for he came to this city today, for the people have an offering on the high place today.

¹³"As you come into the city, you are going to find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people do not eat until he comes, for he blesses the slaughtering, afterward they who are invited eat. And now, go up, for you should find him about this time."

¹⁴And they went up to the city. They were coming into the midst of the city, and saw Shemu'el coming out toward them to go up to the high place.

¹⁵And הוֹרָה revealed to Shemu'el in his ear the day before Sha'ul came, saying,

¹⁶"At this time tomorrow I shall send you a man from the land of Binyamin, and you shall anoint him leader over My people Yisra'el, and he shall save My people from the hand of the Philistines. For I have seen My people, because their cry has come to me."

¹⁷And when Shemu'el saw Sha'ul, הוֹרָה said to him, "See, the man of whom I spoke to you. Let this one govern My people."

¹⁸And Sha'ul drew near to Shemu'el in

the gate, and said, "Please inform me, where is the house of the seer?"

¹⁹And Shemu'el answered Sha'ul and said, "I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you shall eat with me today. And tomorrow I shall let you go and make known to you all that is in your heart.

²⁰"As for your donkeys that were lost three days ago, do not set your heart on them, for they have been found. And on whom is all the desire of Yisra'el? Is it not on you and on all your father's house?"

²¹And Sha'ul answered and said, "Am I not a Binyamite – of the smallest of the tribes of Yisra'el, and my clan the least of all the clans of the tribe of Binyamin? Why then do you speak like this to me?"

²²And Shemu'el took Sha'ul and his servant and brought them into the hall, and gave to them a place at the head of those who were invited, and there were about thirty men.

²³And Shemu'el said to the cook, "Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I told you to set it aside."

²⁴And the cook brought out the thigh with its upper part and set it before Sha'ul. And Shemu'el said, "See what was kept back. It was set aside for you. Eat, for it has been kept for you for this appointed time, saying, I have invited the people." And Sha'ul ate with Shemu'el on that day.

²⁵And they came down from the high place into the city, and Shemu'el spoke with Sha'ul on the roof.

²⁶And they rose early. And it came to be about the dawning of the day that Shemu'el called to Sha'ul on the roof, saying, "Rise, so that I send you on your way." And Sha'ul rose, and both of them went outside, he and Shemu'el.

²⁷As they were walking toward the edge of the city, Shemu'el said to Sha'ul, "Say to the servant to go on ahead of us." And he went on. "But you stand here a moment, so that I let you hear the word of Elohim."

10 And Shemu'el took a flask of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him and said, "Is it not because הוֹרָה has anointed you leader over His

inheritance?

²“When you leave me today, you shall find two men by Raḥēl’s tomb in the border of Binyamin at Tseltsah, and they shall say to you, ‘The donkeys which you went to look for have been found. And see, your father has left the matters of the donkeys and is worrying about you, saying, “What shall I do for my son?”’

³“And you shall pass on from there, and beyond, and shall come to the terebinth tree of Taḥor. And three men going up to Elohim at Bēyth Ēl shall find you there, one bearing three young goats, another bearing three loaves of bread, and another bearing a skin of wine.

⁴“And they shall greet you and give you two loaves of bread, which you shall accept from their hand.

⁵“After that go to the hill of Elohim where the Philistine watch-post is. And it shall be, when you have come there to the city, that you shall meet a group of prophets coming down from the high place with a stringed instrument, and a tambourine, and a flute, and a lyre before them, and they are prophesying.

⁶“And the Spirit of יהוה shall come upon you, and you shall prophesy with them and be turned into another man.

⁷“And it shall be, when these signs come to you, do for yourself as your hand finds to do, for Elohim is with you.

⁸“And you shall go down before me to Gilgal. And see, I am coming down to you to slaughter burnt offerings and make peace offerings. Wait seven days, till I come to you, then I shall make known to you what you should do.”

⁹And it came to be, when he had turned his back to go from Shemu’el, that Elohim gave him another heart. And all those signs came on that day.

¹⁰And they came there to the hill and saw a group of prophets, to meet him. And the Spirit of Elohim came upon him, and he prophesied in their midst.

¹¹And it came to be, all who knew him formerly looked and saw that he prophesied among the prophets. So the people said to each other, “What is this that has

come upon the son of Qish? Is Sha’ul also among the prophets?”

¹²And a man there answered and said, “And who is their father?” That is why it became a proverb, “Is Sha’ul also among the prophets?”

¹³And when he stopped prophesying, he went to the high place.

¹⁴And the uncle of Sha’ul asked him and his servant, “Where did you go?” And he said, “To look for the donkeys. And when we saw that they were nowhere to be found, we went to Shemu’el.”

¹⁵And the uncle of Sha’ul said, “Please inform me what Shemu’el said to you.”

¹⁶And Sha’ul said to his uncle, “He informed us plainly that the donkeys had been found.” But he did not disclose to him about the matter of the reign, what Shemu’el had said.

¹⁷And Shemu’el called the people together to יהודה at Mitspah,

¹⁸and said to the children of Yisra’el, “Thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘I have brought Yisra’el up out of Mitsrayim, and delivered you from the hand of the Mitsrites and from the hand of all reigns and from those who oppressed you.’

¹⁹“And today you have rejected your Elohim, who Himself saved you out of all your evils and your distresses. And you have said to Him, ‘No, but set a sovereign over us!’ And now, present yourselves before יהוה by your tribes and by your clans.”

²⁰And Shemu’el brought near all the tribes of Yisra’el, and the tribe of Binyamin was taken.

²¹Then he brought near the tribe of Binyamin, by their clans, and the clan of Matri was taken, and Sha’ul son of Qish was taken. And when they sought him, he could not be found.

²²And they asked again of יהוה, “Has the man come here yet?” And יהוה answered, “See, he has hidden by the baggage.”

²³And they ran and brought him from there. And he stood in the midst of the people, and he was taller than any of the people, from his shoulders and upwards.

²⁴And Shemu'ēl said to all the people, "Do you see him whom יהוה has chosen, that there is no one like him among all the people?" And all the people shouted and said, "Let the sovereign live!"

²⁵And Shemu'ēl declared to the people the rulings of the reign, and wrote it in a book and placed it before יהוה. And Shemu'ēl sent all the people away, each to his house.

²⁶And Sha'ul went to his house too, to Giḅ'ah. And with him went brave men whose hearts Elohim had touched.

²⁷But the sons of Beliya'al said, "What! Does this one save us?" And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he kept silent.

11 And Naḥash the Ammonite came up and camped against Yaḅēsh Gil'aḏ. And all the men of Yaḅēsh said to Naḥash, "Make a covenant with us, and we shall serve you."

²Then Naḥash the Ammonite answered them, "For this I make a covenant with you, that I dig out all your right eyes, and I shall bring reproach on all Yisra'ēl."

³And the elders of Yaḅēsh said to him, "Leave us alone for seven days, so that we send messengers to all the borders of Yisra'ēl. And then, if there is no one to save us, we shall come out to you."

⁴And the messengers came to Giḅ'ah of Sha'ul and spoke the words in the hearing of the people. And all the people lifted up their voices and wept.

⁵And look, Sha'ul was coming behind the herd from the field. And Sha'ul said, "Why are the people weeping?" And they related to him the words of the men of Yaḅēsh.

⁶And the Spirit of Elohim came upon Sha'ul mightily as he heard these words, and his displeasure burned greatly.

⁷And he took a yoke of cattle and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the border of Yisra'ēl by the hands of messengers, saying, "Whoever does not go out with Sha'ul and Shemu'ēl to battle, let this be done to his cattle." And the fear of יהוה fell on the people, and they came out

as one man.

⁸And he mustered them in Bezeq, and the children of Yisra'ēl were three hundred thousand, and the men of Yehudaḥ thirty thousand.

⁹And they said to the messengers who came, "Say this to the men of Yaḅēsh Gil'aḏ, 'Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you shall have help.'" Then the messengers came and informed the men of Yaḅēsh, and they rejoiced.

¹⁰So the men of Yaḅēsh said, "Tomorrow we come out to you, and you shall do to us whatever seems good to you."

¹¹And it came to be, on the next day, that Sha'ul put the people in three companies. And they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch and smote Ammon until the heat of the day. And it came to be that those left were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

¹²And the people said to Shemu'ēl, "Who said, 'Shall Sha'ul reign over us?' Bring the men, so that we put them to death."

¹³But Sha'ul said, "No man is put to death this day, for today יהוה has wrought deliverance in Yisra'ēl."

¹⁴And Shemu'ēl said to the people, "Come, and let us go to Gilgal and renew the reign there."

¹⁵And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they set up Sha'ul to reign before יהוה in Gilgal, and there they made slaughterings of peace offerings before יהוה. And there Sha'ul rejoiced, and all the men of Yisra'ēl, very greatly.

12 And Shemu'ēl said to all Yisra'ēl, "Look, I have listened to your voice in all that you said to me, and have set a sovereign over you.

²"And now, look, the sovereign is walking before you. And I am old and grey, and look, my sons are with you. And I have walked before you from my youth to this day.

³"Look, here I am. Witness against me before יהוה and before His anointed: Whose ox have I taken, or whose donkey have I taken, or whom have I oppressed? Whom have I abused, or from whose hand

have I received any bribe with which to blind my eyes? – then I restore it to you.”

⁴And they said, “You have not oppressed us or abused us, nor have you taken any *bribe* from anyone’s hand.”

⁵So he said to them, “יהוה is witness against you, and His anointed is witness today, that you have found naught in my hand.” And they answered, “He is witness.”

⁶And Shemu’el said to the people, “It is יהוה who appointed Mosheh and Aharon, and who brought your fathers up from the land of Mitsrayim.

⁷“And now, stand still, so that I judge you before יהוה concerning all the righteous acts of יהוה which He did to you and your fathers:

⁸“When Ya’aqob had come to Mitsrayim, and your fathers cried out to יהוה, then יהוה sent Mosheh and Aharon, who brought your fathers out of Mitsrayim and made them dwell in this place.

⁹“But they forgot יהוה their Elohim, so He sold them into the hand of Sisera, commander of the army of Ḥatsor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the sovereign of Mo’ab. And they fought against them.

¹⁰“And they cried out to יהוה, and said, ‘We have sinned, because we have forsaken יהוה and served the Ba’als and the Ashtaroth. And now, deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we serve You.’

¹¹“And יהוה sent Yerubba’al, and Beḏan, and Yiphtaḥ, and Shemu’el, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round about, and you dwelt in safety.

¹²“And when you saw that Naḥash sovereign of the children of Ammon came against you, you said to me, ‘No, but let a sovereign reign over us,’ when יהוה your Elohim was your sovereign.

¹³“And now, here is the sovereign whom you have chosen and whom you have asked. And see, יהוה has set a sovereign over you.

¹⁴“If you fear יהוה, and shall serve Him and obey His voice, and not rebel against the command of יהוה, then both you and the sovereign who reigns over you shall

follow יהוה your Elohim.

¹⁵“But if you do not obey the voice of יהוה, and shall rebel against the command of יהוה, then the hand of יהוה shall be against you, as it was against your fathers.

¹⁶“And now, stand and see this great matter which יהוה does before your eyes:

¹⁷“Is today not the wheat harvest? Let me call to יהוה, so that He sends thunder and rain – know then and see that your evil is great, which you have done in the eyes of יהוה, in asking for yourselves a sovereign.”

¹⁸And Shemu’el called to יהוה, and יהוה sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly feared יהוה and Shemu’el.

¹⁹And all the people said to Shemu’el, “Pray for your servants to יהוה your Elohim, that we do not die, for we have added to all our sins *this* evil of asking for ourselves a sovereign.”

²⁰And Shemu’el said to the people, “Do not fear. You have done all this evil. Only, do not turn aside from following יהוה. And you shall serve יהוה with all your heart,

²¹and do not turn aside after worthless *matters* which do not profit or deliver, for they are worthless.

²²“For יהוה would not cast away His people, for His great Name’s sake, seeing it has pleased יהוה to make you His people.

²³“Also, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against יהוה in ceasing to pray for you, but I shall teach you the good and straight way.

²⁴“Only fear יהוה, and you shall serve Him in truth with all your heart, for consider what marvels He has done for you.

²⁵“But if you persist in doing evil, both you and your sovereign are consumed.”

13 Sha’ul was ... years old when he began to reign. And when he had reigned two years over Yisra’el,

²Sha’ul chose for himself three thousand men of Yisra’el. And two thousand were with Sha’ul in Miḡmash and in the mountains of Bēyth Ēl, and a thousand were with Yonathan in Gib’ah of Binyamin. And the rest of the people he sent away, each to

his tent.

³And Yonathan smote the watch-post of the Philistines that was in Geḅa, and the Philistines heard of it. And Sha'ul blew the ram's horn throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Heḅrews hear!"

⁴And all Yisra'el heard the news that Sha'ul had smitten a watch-post of the Philistines, and also that Yisra'el had become a stench to the Philistines. And the people were summoned to Sha'ul at Gilgal.

⁵And the Philistines gathered to fight Yisra'el, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people as numerous as the sand on the seashore. And they came up and encamped in Miḵmash, east of Bēyth Awen.

⁶And the men of Yisra'el saw that they were in trouble, for the people were distressed, and the people hid in caves, and in thorny bushes, and in rocks, and in holes, and in pits.

⁷And *some* Heḅrews passed over the Yardēn to the land of Gaḍ and Gil'aḍ. But Sha'ul was still in Gilgal, and all the people followed him, trembling.

⁸And he waited for seven days, according to the appointment with Shemu'el. But Shemu'el did not come to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

⁹And Sha'ul said, "Bring a burnt offering and peace offerings here to me." And he offered the burnt offering.

¹⁰And it came to be, as he had finished offering the burnt offering, look, Shemu'el came. And Sha'ul went out to meet him, to bless him.

¹¹Then Shemu'el said, "What have you done?" And Sha'ul said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you did not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered at Miḵmash,

¹²so I said, 'The Philistines are going to come down on me at Gilgal, and I have not appeased the face of יהוה.' So I felt compelled, and offered a burnt offering."

¹³And Shemu'el said to Sha'ul, "You

have been foolish. You have not guarded the command of יהוה your Elohim, which He commanded you. For now יהוה would have established your reign over Yisra'el forever.

¹⁴"But now, your reign is not going to stand. יהוה shall seek for Himself a man after His own heart,^b and יהוה shall command him to be leader over His people, because you have not guarded what יהוה commanded you."

¹⁵And Shemu'el arose and went up from Gilgal to Giḅ'ah of Binyamin. And Sha'ul mustered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.

¹⁶And Sha'ul, and Yonathan his son, and the people who were present with them remained in Giḅ'ah of Binyamin, while the Philistines camped at Miḵmash.

¹⁷And from the camp of the Philistines raiders went out in three companies. The one company turned to the way that leads to Ophrah, to the land of Shu'al,

¹⁸and another company turned toward way of Bēyth Ḥoron, and another company turned toward the way of the border that overlooks the Valley of Tseḅo'im toward the wilderness.

¹⁹Now no blacksmith could be found all the land of Yisra'el, for the Philistines said, "Lest the Heḅrews make swords or spears."

²⁰And all Yisra'el went down to Philistines, each one to sharpen his ploughshare, and his mattock, and his axe, and his sickle.

²¹And the charge was a pim for ploughshares, and the mattocks, and the forks, and the axes, and to set the points of the goads.

²²And it came to be, on the day of b that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with Sha'ul and Yonathan. But they were found with Sha'ul and Yonathan his son.

²³And the outpost of the Philistines out to the pass of Miḵmash.

^b Acts 13:22.

14 And it came to be one day that Yonathan son of Sha'ul said to the young man who bore his armour, "Come, and let us go over to the outpost of the Philistines which is on the other side." But he did not inform his father.

²And Sha'ul remained at the outskirts of Giḅ'ah under a pomegranate tree at Miḡron, and the people who were with him were about six hundred men.

³And Aḥiyah son of Aḥitub, Iḳaboḏ's brother, son of Pineḡas, son of Ēli, the priest of יהוה in Shiloh, was wearing a shoulder garment. And the people did not know that Yonathan had gone.

⁴And between the passes, by which Yonathan sought to go over to the outpost of the Philistines, there was an edge of a rock on one side and an edge of a rock on the other side. And the name of one was Botsəts, and the name of the other Seneh.

⁵The one edge was on the north opposite Miḡmash, and the other on the south opposite Giḅ'ah.

⁶And Yehonathan said to the young man who bore his armour, "Come, and let us go over to the outpost of these uncircumcised. If so be, יהוה does work for us. For there is no hindrance for יהוה to save by many or by few."

⁷And his armour-bearer said to him, "Do all that is in your heart, incline yourself. See, I am with you, according to your heart."

⁸And Yehonathan said, "See, we are passing over to the men – and show ourselves to them.

⁹"If they say this to us, 'Wait until we come to you,' then we shall stand still in our place and not go up to them.

¹⁰"But if they say this, 'Come up to us,' then we shall go up. For יהוה has given them into our hand, and this is the sign to us."

¹¹And both of them disclosed themselves to the outpost of the Philistines, and the Philistines said, "See, the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they have hidden."

¹²And the men of the outpost called to Yonathan and his armour-bearer, and said,

"Come up to us, and let us teach you a lesson." Then Yonathan said to his armour-bearer, "Come up after me, for יהוה has given them into the hand of Yisra'el."

¹³And Yonathan climbed up on his hands and knees with his armour-bearer after him. And they fell before Yonathan, and his armour-bearer was putting them to death behind him.

¹⁴And that first slaughter which Yonathan and his armour-bearer made was about twenty men, in about half an acre of land.

¹⁵And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people. The outpost and the raiders also trembled, and the ground shook. And it became a trembling of Elohim.

¹⁶And the watchmen of Sha'ul in Giḅ'ah of Binyamin looked and saw the crowd melting away, and they went here and there.

¹⁷And Sha'ul said to the people who were with him, "Please inspect and see who has gone from us." So they inspected and saw that Yonathan and his armour-bearer were missing.

¹⁸And Sha'ul said to Aḥiyah, "Bring the ark of Elohim here." For the ark of Elohim was with the children of Yisra'el on that day.

¹⁹And it came to be, while Sha'ul talked to the priest, that the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines went on, and became great, so Sha'ul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand."

²⁰And Sha'ul was called, and all the people who were with him, and they went to the battle. And see, every man's sword was against his neighbour – a very great confusion.

²¹And the Hebrews who were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp, turned round, they too, to be with Yisra'el, who were with Sha'ul and Yonathan.

²²And all the men of Yisra'el who had hidden in the mountains of Ephrayim, heard that the Philistines fled, and they also pursued them in the battle.

²³Thus יהוה saved Yisra'el that day, and the battle passed over to Bēyth Awen.

²⁴And the men of Yisra'el were distressed that day, for Sha'ul had placed the people under oath, saying, "Cursed be the man who eats food until evening, and I have taken revenge on my enemies." Therefore none of the people tasted food.

²⁵And all *they of* the land came into the woods, and there was honey on the ground.

²⁶And the people came into the woods and saw the honey, dripping. But no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

²⁷But Yonathan had not heard that his father had taken an oath of the people, and he stretched out the end of the rod that was in his hand and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth. And his eyes lit up.

²⁸Then one of the people said, "Your father strictly took an oath of the people, saying, 'Cursed be the man who eats food today.'" And the people were weary.

²⁹And Yonathan said, "My father has troubled the land. Now see how my eyes lit up when I tasted a little of this honey.

³⁰"How much better if the people had well eaten today of the spoil of their enemies which they found! For then, would not the slaughter among the Philistines have been greater?"

³¹And they smote the Philistines that day from Miḵmash to Ayalon. So the people were very weary,

³²and the people pounced on the spoil, and took sheep, and cattle, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground. And the people ate with the blood.

³³And they told Sha'ul, saying, "Look, the people are sinning against יהוה by eating with the blood!" And he said, "You have acted treacherously. Roll a large stone to me today."

³⁴And Sha'ul said, "Scatter among the people, and say to them, 'Each one bring his ox near to me, and each one his sheep, and you shall slaughter them here, and eat. And do not sin against יהוה by eating with the blood.'" So every one of the people brought his ox with him that night, and slaughtered it there.

³⁵And Sha'ul built an altar to יהוה. It

was the first altar he built to יהוה.

³⁶And Sha'ul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until the morning light, and not leave a man of them." And they said, "Do whatever seems good to you." But the priest said, "Let us draw near to Elohim here."

³⁷And Sha'ul asked of Elohim, "Should I go down after the Philistines? Do You give them into the hand of Yisra'el?" But He did not answer him that day.

³⁸And Sha'ul said, "Come over here, all you chiefs of the people, and know and see what this sin was today.

³⁹"For as יהוה lives, who saves Yisra'el, though it be in Yonathan my son, he shall certainly die." But not one among all the people answered him.

⁴⁰And he said to all Yisra'el, "You be on one side, and my son Yonathan and I be on the other side." And the people said to Sha'ul, "Do what seems good to you."

⁴¹Then Sha'ul said to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, "Give a perfect *lot*." And Sha'ul and Yonathan were taken, but the people escaped.

⁴²And Sha'ul said, "Cast *lots* between my son Yonathan and me." And Yonathan was taken.

⁴³Sha'ul then said to Yonathan, "Explain to me what you have done." And Yonathan explained to him, and said, "I only tasted a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand. See, let me die!"

⁴⁴And Sha'ul answered, "Elohim do so and more also, for you shall certainly die, Yonathan."

⁴⁵But the people said to Sha'ul, "Should Yonathan die, who has wrought this great deliverance in Yisra'el? Far be it! As יהוה lives, let not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he has wrought with Elohim this day." Thus the people delivered Yonathan, and he did not die.

⁴⁶And Sha'ul returned from pursuing the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.

⁴⁷And Sha'ul took the reign over Yisra'el, and fought against all his enemies round about, against Mo'ab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Eḏom,

and against the sovereigns of Tsobah, and against the Philistines. And wherever he turned, he inflicted punishment.

⁴⁸And he gathered an army and smote the Amalēqites, and delivered Yisra'ēl from the hands of those who plundered them.

⁴⁹And the sons of Sha'ul were Yonathan and Yishwi and Malkishua. And the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first-born Mēraḅ, and the name of the younger Miḳal.

⁵⁰And the name of Sha'ul's wife was Aḥino'am the daughter of Aḥima'ats. And the name of the commander of his army was Aḅnēr son of Nēr, uncle of Sha'ul.'

⁵¹And Qish was the father of Sha'ul, and Nēr the father of Aḅnēr was the son of Aḅi'ēl.

⁵²And there was fierce fighting against the Philistines all the days of Sha'ul. And when Sha'ul saw any mighty man or any brave man, he took him for himself.

15 And Shemu'ēl said to Sha'ul, "הוֹרֵה" sent me to anoint you sovereign over His people, over Yisra'ēl. And now, listen to the voice of the words of הוֹרֵה.

²"Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, 'I shall punish Amalēq for what he did to Yisra'ēl, how he set himself against him on the way when he came up from Mitsrayim.

³"Now go, and you shall smite Amalēq and put under the ban all that he has, and you shall not spare them, and put to death from man to woman, from infant to nursing child, from ox to sheep, from camel to donkey.'"

⁴Then Sha'ul summoned the people and mustered them in Tela'im, two hundred thousand foot soldiers and ten thousand men of Yehudaḥ.

⁵And Sha'ul came to a city of Amalēq, and lay in wait in the wadi.

⁶And Sha'ul said to the Qēynites, "Go, turn aside, come down from among the Amalēqites, lest I destroy you with them. For you did show kindness to all the children of Yisra'ēl when they came up out of Mitsrayim." So the Qēynites turned aside from the midst of the Amalēqites.

⁷And Sha'ul smote the Amalēqites, from Ḥawilah all the way to Shur, which is before Mitsrayim.

⁸And he caught Aḡaḡ sovereign of the Amalēqites alive, and put under the ban all the people with the edge of the sword.

⁹But Sha'ul and the people spared Aḡaḡ and the best of the sheep, and the cattle, and the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not put them under the ban. But all goods despised and worthless, that they put under the ban.

¹⁰And the word of הוֹרֵה came to Shemu'ēl, saying,

¹¹"I am grieved that I have set up Sha'ul as sovereign, for he has turned back from following Me, and has not performed My words." And it displeased Shemu'ēl, and he cried to הוֹרֵה all night.

¹²And Shemu'ēl rose early in the morning to meet Sha'ul, and it was told to Shemu'ēl, saying, "Sha'ul went to Karmel, and see, he set up a monument for himself, then turned and passed over, and went down to Gilgal."

¹³And Shemu'ēl came to Sha'ul, and Sha'ul said to him, "Blessed are you of הוֹרֵה! I have performed the word of הוֹרֵה."

¹⁴But Shemu'ēl said, "What then is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the cattle which I hear?"

¹⁵And Sha'ul said, "They have brought them from Amalēq, because the people spared the best of the sheep and the cattle, to slaughter to הוֹרֵה your Elohim. And the rest we have put under the ban."

¹⁶And Shemu'ēl said to Sha'ul, "Wait, and let me declare to you what הוֹרֵה said to me last night." And he said to him, "Speak."

¹⁷And Shemu'ēl said, "Though you were little in your own eyes, were you not head of the tribes of Yisra'ēl? And did not הוֹרֵה anoint you sovereign over Yisra'ēl?"

¹⁸"And הוֹרֵה sent you on the way, and said, 'Go, and you shall put under the ban the sinners, the Amalēqites, and fight against them until they are consumed.'

¹⁹"And why did you not obey the voice of הוֹרֵה, but swooped down on the spoil, and did evil in the eyes of הוֹרֵה?"

²⁰And Sha'ul said to Shemu'el, "I did obey the voice of יהוה, and I went on the way on which יהוה sent me, and brought back Aġaġ sovereign of Amalēq, and I put Amalēq under the ban.

²¹"But the people took of the spoil, of the sheep and cattle, the best of that which should have been put under the ban, to slaughter to יהוה your Elohim in Gilgal."

²²Then Shemu'el said, "Does יהוה delight in burnt offerings and slaughtering, as in obeying the voice of יהוה? Look, to obey is better than an offering, to heed *is better* than the fat of rams.

²³"For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and stubbornness is as wickedness and idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of יהוה, He also does reject you as sovereign."

²⁴And Sha'ul said to Shemu'el, "I have sinned, for I have transgressed the command of יהוה and your words, because I feared the people and listened to their voice.

²⁵"And now, please pardon my sin, and return with me, and let me bow myself to יהוה."

²⁶But Shemu'el said to Sha'ul, "I do not return with you, for you have rejected the word of יהוה, and יהוה does reject you from being sovereign over Yisra'el."

²⁷And as Shemu'el turned around to go away, Sha'ul seized the edge of his robe, and it tore.

²⁸And Shemu'el said to him, "יהוה has torn the reign of Yisra'el from you today, and has given it to a neighbour of yours, better than you.

²⁹"Moreover, the Eminence of Yisra'el does not lie nor relent. For He is not a man, that He should relent."

³⁰Then he said, "I have sinned. But esteem me now, please, before the elders of my people and before Yisra'el, and return with me, and I shall bow myself to יהוה your Elohim."

³¹And Shemu'el turned back after Sha'ul, and Sha'ul bowed himself to יהוה.

³²And Shemu'el said, "Bring Aġaġ sovereign of the Amalēqites here to me." So Aġaġ came to him delightedly, and Aġaġ

said, "Truly, the bitterness of death has turned aside."

³³And Shemu'el said, "As your sword bereaved women, let your mother be bereaved among women too." Shemu'el then hewed Aġaġ to pieces before יהוה in Gilgal.

³⁴And Shemu'el went to Ramah, while Sha'ul went up to his house at Giḇ'ah of Sha'ul.

³⁵And Shemu'el did not see Sha'ul again until the day of his death, for Shemu'el mourned for Sha'ul. And יהוה was grieved that He had made Sha'ul to reign over Yisra'el.

16 And יהוה said to Shemu'el, "How long are you going to mourn for Sha'ul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Yisra'el? Fill your horn with oil, and go, I am sending you to Yishai the Bēyth Leḥemite. For I have seen among his sons a sovereign for Myself."

²And Shemu'el said, "How would I go? When Sha'ul hears it, he shall kill me." And יהוה said, "Take a heifer with you, and say, 'I have come to slaughter to יהוה.'

³"And you shall invite Yishai to the slaughtering, then let Me show you what to do. And you shall anoint for Me the one I say to you."

⁴And Shemu'el did what יהוה said, and went to Bēyth Leḥem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, "Do you come in peace?"

⁵And he said, "In peace. I have come to slaughter to יהוה. Set yourselves apart, and you shall come with me to the slaughtering." And he set Yishai and his sons apart, and invited them to the slaughtering.

⁶And it came to be, when they came, that he saw Eliyaḅ and thought, "The anointed of יהוה is indeed before Him."

⁷But יהוה said to Shemu'el, "Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature, because I have refused him, for not as man sees, for man looks at the eyes, but יהוה looks at the heart."

⁸Then Yishai called Aḇinaḏaḅ, and made him pass before Shemu'el. And he said, "Neither has יהוה chosen this one."

⁹Next Yishai made Shammah pass by. And he said, “Neither has הַרְוֶה chosen this one.”

¹⁰And Yishai made seven of his sons pass before Shemu'el. And Shemu'el said to Yishai, “הַרְוֶה has not chosen these.”

¹¹And Shemu'el said to Yishai, “Are these all the young men?” And he said, “There remains yet the youngest, and see, he is tending the sheep.” And Shemu'el said to Yishai, “Send and bring him, for we do not turn round till he comes here.”

¹²And he sent and brought him in. And he was ruddy, with bright eyes, and good-looking. And הַרְוֶה said, “Arise, anoint him, for this is the one!”

¹³And Shemu'el took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And the Spirit of הַרְוֶה came upon Dawid from that day and onwards. And Shemu'el arose and went to Ramah.

¹⁴And the Spirit of הַרְוֶה turned aside from Sha'ul, and an evil spirit from הַרְוֶה troubled him.^c

¹⁵And the servants of Sha'ul said to him, “Look, now, an evil spirit from Elohim is troubling you.

¹⁶“Please, let our master command your servants who are before you, to seek out a man who is a skilled player on the lyre. And it shall be that when the evil spirit from Elohim is upon you, that he shall play with his hand, and you be well.”

¹⁷And Sha'ul said to his servants, “Please get me a man that plays well, and bring him to me.”

¹⁸And one of the servants answered and said, “Look, I have seen a son of Yishai the Bēyth Lehemite, who knows how to play, a brave one, and a man of battle, and skilled in words, and a handsome man. And הַרְוֶה is with him.”

¹⁹So Sha'ul sent messengers to Yishai, and said, “Send me your son Dawid, who is with the sheep.”

²⁰And Yishai took a donkey loaded with bread, and a skin of wine, and a young goat, and sent them by his son Dawid to

Sha'ul.

²¹And Dawid came to Sha'ul and stood before him. And he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

²²Sha'ul therefore sent to Yishai, saying, “Please let Dawid stand before me, for he has found favour in my eyes.”

²³And it came to be, whenever the *evil* spirit from Elohim was upon Sha'ul, that Dawid would take a lyre and play it with his hand. Then Sha'ul would become refreshed and well, and the evil spirit would leave him.

17 And the Philistines had gathered their armies for battle, and came together at Soḵoh, which belongs to Yehudaḥ, and encamped between Soḵoh and Azēqah, in Ephes Dammim.

²And Sha'ul and the men of Yisra'el were gathered and encamped in the Valley of Ēlah, and drew up in battle array to meet the Philistines.

³And the Philistines stood on a mountain on one side, and Yisra'el stood on a mountain on the other side, with the valley between them.

⁴Then a champion came out from the camp of the Philistines, named Golyath, from Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

⁵And a bronze helmet was on his head, and he was armed with a scaled armour, and the weight of the coat was five thousand sheqels of bronze,

⁶and bronze shin guards on his legs and a bronze spear between his shoulders.

⁷And the wood of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his iron spearhead weighed six hundred sheqels, and a shield-bearer went before him.

⁸And he stood and shouted to the armies of Yisra'el, and said to them, “Why have you come out to line up for battle? Am I not a Philistine, and you the servants of Sha'ul? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me.

⁹“If he is able to fight with me, and shall

^c This is the sad result when someone, who had received the Spirit, disobeys הַרְוֶה – even if the Spirit of Elohim did come upon him again for a while, as we read in 19:23.

smite me, then we shall be your servants. But if I overcome him and shall smite him, then you shall be our servants and serve us."

¹⁰Then the Philistine said, "This day I shall reproach the armies of Yisra'ël. Give me a man, and let us fight together."

¹¹And Sha'ul and all Yisra'ël heard these words of the Philistine, and they were broken down and in great fear.

¹²Now Dawid was the son of that Ephrathite of Bëyth Lehem in Yehuḏah, whose name was Yishai, and he had eight sons, and in the days of Sha'ul the man was old among men.

¹³And the three oldest sons of Yishai went, they had gone to follow Sha'ul to the battle, and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliyaḅ the first-born, and his second Aḅinaḏaḅ, and the third Shammah.

¹⁴And Dawid was the youngest. And the three oldest followed Sha'ul,

¹⁵but Dawid went and returned from Sha'ul to feed his father's sheep at Bëyth Lehem.

¹⁶And for forty days the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and took his stand.

¹⁷Then Yishai said to his son Dawid, "Please take to your brothers an ëpah of this dried grain and these ten loaves, and run to your brothers at the camp.

¹⁸"And take these ten cheeses to the commander of the thousand, and see how your brothers are, and bring back news of them."

¹⁹For Sha'ul and they and all the men of Yisra'ël were in the Valley of Élah, fighting with the Philistines.

²⁰And Dawid rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a herdsman, and took and went as Yishai had commanded him. And he came to the camp as the army was going out to the fight, and they shouted for the battle.

²¹And Yisra'ël and the Philistines drew up in battle array, army against army.

²²And Dawid left his supplies in the hand of the keeper of the supplies, and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers.

²³And he was speaking with them and saw the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Golyath by name, coming up from the armies of the Philistines. And he spoke according to the same words, and Dawid heard.

²⁴And all the men of Yisra'ël, when they saw the man, ran from him and were in great fear.

²⁵And the men of Yisra'ël said, "Have you seen this man who has come up? For he has come up to reproach Yisra'ël. And it shall be that the man who smites him, the sovereign is going to enrich him with great riches, and give him his daughter, and give his father's house exemption in Yisra'ël."

²⁶And Dawid spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done for the man who smites this Philistine and shall take away reproach from Yisra'ël? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should reproach the armies of the living Elohim?"

²⁷And the people answered him according to this word, saying, "This is what is done for the man who smites him."

²⁸And Eliyaḅ his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men. And Eliyaḅ's displeasure burned against Dawid, and he said, "Why did you come down here? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride and the evil of your heart, for you have come down to see the battle."

²⁹And Dawid said, "Now what have I done? Was it not but a word?"

³⁰And he turned around from him toward another and said the same word. And these people answered him a word like the first word.

³¹And when the words which Dawid spoke were heard, they reported them to Sha'ul, and he sent for him.

³²And Dawid said to Sha'ul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him, your servant is going, and shall fight with this Philistine."

³³And Sha'ul said to Dawid, "You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for you are but a youth, and he a

man of battle from his youth.”

³⁴Then Dawiḍ said to Sha'ul, “Your servant has been tending sheep for his father, and when a lion or a bear came and took a lamb out of the flock,

³⁵I went out after it and smote it, and rescued it from its mouth. And when it rose against me, I caught it by its beard, and smote it and killed it.

³⁶“Your servant has smitten both lion and bear. And this uncircumcised Philistine shall be like one of them, seeing he has reproached the armies of the living Elohim.”

³⁷And Dawiḍ said, “הוה, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He does deliver me from the hand of this Philistine.” And Sha'ul said to Dawiḍ, “Go, and הוה be with you!”

³⁸And Sha'ul dressed Dawiḍ with his garments, and he put a bronze helmet on his head, and put a coat of armour on him.

³⁹And Dawiḍ girded his sword over his garments, and began to go, but he had not tried them. Then Dawiḍ said to Sha'ul, “I am not able to go with these, for I have not tried them.” So Dawiḍ took them off.

⁴⁰And he took his staff in his hand, and chose for himself five smooth stones from the wadi, and put them in a shepherd's bag, in a pouch which he had, and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine.

⁴¹And the Philistine came, and began drawing near to Dawiḍ, and the man who bore the shield went before him.

⁴²And when the Philistine looked about and saw Dawiḍ, he despised him, for he was a youth, and ruddy and good-looking.

⁴³And the Philistine said to Dawiḍ, “Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?” And the Philistine cursed Dawiḍ by his mighty ones.

⁴⁴And the Philistine said to Dawiḍ, “Come to me, and I give your flesh to the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the field!”

⁴⁵But Dawiḍ said to the Philistine, “You come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin. But I come to you in the

Name of הוה of hosts, the Elohim of the armies of Yisra'el, whom you have reproached.

⁴⁶“This day הוה shall deliver you into my hand, and I shall smite you and take your head from you, and give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines today to the birds of the heavens and the wild beasts of the earth, so that all the earth know that Elohim is for Yisra'el,

⁴⁷and all this assembly know that הוה does not save with sword and spear, for the battle belongs to הוה, and He shall give you into our hands.”

⁴⁸And it came to be, when the Philistine arose and came and drew near to meet Dawiḍ, that Dawiḍ hurried and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

⁴⁹And Dawiḍ put his hand in his bag and took out a stone, and slung it and smote the Philistine on his forehead, so that the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the ground.

⁵⁰Thus Dawiḍ prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote the Philistine and killed him, and there was no sword in the hand of Dawiḍ.

⁵¹Then Dawiḍ ran and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

⁵²And the men of Yisra'el and Yehudaḥ arose and shouted, and pursued the Philistines as far as the entrance of the valley and to the gates of Eqrn. And the wounded of the Philistines fell along the way to Sha'arayim, even as far as Gath and Eqrn.

⁵³Then the children of Yisra'el turned back from chasing the Philistines, and they plundered their camps.

⁵⁴And Dawiḍ took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Yerushalayim, but he put his weapons in his tent.

⁵⁵And when Sha'ul saw Dawiḍ going out against the Philistine, he said to Aḥnēr, the commander of the army, “Aḥnēr, whose son is this youth?” And Aḥnēr said, “As your being lives, O sovereign, I do not

know.”

⁵⁶And the sovereign said, “Ask whose son this young man is.”

⁵⁷And when Dawiḏ returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Aḅnēr took him and brought him before Sha’ul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

⁵⁸And Sha’ul said to him, “Whose son are you, young man?” And Dawiḏ said, “The son of your servant Yishai the Bēyth Lehemite.”

18 And it came to be, when he had ended speaking to Sha’ul, that the being of Yehonathan was knit to the being of Dawiḏ, and Yehonathan loved him as his own being.

²And Sha’ul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father’s house any more.

³And Yehonathan and Dawiḏ made a covenant, because he loved him as his own being.

⁴And Yehonathan took off the robe that was on him and gave it to Dawiḏ, and his garments, even to his sword and his bow and his girdle.

⁵And Dawiḏ went out wherever Sha’ul sent him. He acted wisely, and Sha’ul set him over the men of battle, and it was right in the eyes of all the people and also in the eyes of Sha’ul’s servants.

⁶And it came to be, as they came in, as Dawiḏ was returning from smiting the Philistine, that the women came out from all the cities of Yisra’ēl, singing and dancing, to meet Sha’ul the sovereign with tambourines, with joy, and with musical instruments.

⁷And the women sang as they danced, and said, “Sha’ul smote his thousands, and Dawiḏ his ten thousands.”

⁸And Sha’ul was very wroth, and this matter was evil in his eyes, and he said, “To Dawiḏ they have given ten thousands, and to me they have given thousands. So what more for him, except the reign?”

⁹And from that day on Sha’ul eyed Dawiḏ.

¹⁰And it came to be on the next day that an evil spirit from Elohim came upon

Sha’ul, and he prophesied inside the house, while Dawiḏ was playing *the lyre* with his hand, as usual. And the spear was in the hand of Sha’ul.

¹¹Then Sha’ul hurled the spear, for he said, “Let me smite Dawiḏ, even to the wall.” But twice Dawiḏ withdrew from his presence.

¹²And Sha’ul was afraid of Dawiḏ, because הָרָהּ was with him, but from Sha’ul He had turned away.

¹³Sha’ul therefore removed him from his presence, and made him his commander over a thousand. And he went out and came in before the people.

¹⁴And Dawiḏ was acting wisely in all his ways, and הָרָהּ was with him.

¹⁵And Sha’ul saw that he was acting very wisely, and was afraid of him.

¹⁶But all Yisra’ēl and Yehudāh loved Dawiḏ, as he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷And Sha’ul said to Dawiḏ, “See my older daughter Mēraḅ! I give her to you as a wife. Only be brave for me, and fight the battles of הָרָהּ.” For Sha’ul thought, “Let not my hand be against him, but let the hand of the Philistines be against him.”

¹⁸And Dawiḏ said to Sha’ul, “Who am I, and what is my life or my father’s clan in Yisra’ēl, that I should be son-in-law to the sovereign?”

¹⁹And it came to be at the time when Mēraḅ, Sha’ul’s daughter, should have been given to Dawiḏ, that she was given to Adri’ēl the Meholathite as a wife.

²⁰And Miḳal, Sha’ul’s daughter, loved Dawiḏ. And they told Sha’ul, and the matter was right in his eyes.

²¹And Sha’ul said, “Let me give her to him and let her be a snare to him, and the hand of the Philistines be against him.” So Sha’ul said to Dawiḏ a second time, “Become my son-in-law today.”

²²And Sha’ul commanded his servants, “Speak to Dawiḏ gently, and say, ‘See, the sovereign has delighted in you, and all his servants have loved you. And now, be the sovereign’s son-in-law!’”

²³And the servants of Sha’ul spoke those words in the hearing of Dawiḏ. And Dawiḏ

said, "Does it seem to you a small matter to be a sovereign's son-in-law, seeing I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?"

²⁴And the servants of Sha'ul told him, saying, "Dawid has spoken according to these words."

²⁵And Sha'ul said, "Say to Dawid, 'The sovereign has no delight in any payment for the bride but one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to take vengeance on the sovereign's enemies.'" But Sha'ul intended to have Dawid fall by the hand of the Philistines.

²⁶And his servants declared these words to Dawid, and it pleased Dawid well to become the sovereign's son-in-law. And the days had not expired,

²⁷and Dawid arose and went, he and his men, and smote two hundred men of the Philistines. And Dawid brought their foreskins, and they set them before the sovereign, to become the sovereign's son-in-law. And Sha'ul gave him Miḵal his daughter as a wife.

²⁸And Sha'ul saw and knew that יהוה was with Dawid, and Miḵal daughter of Sha'ul did love him.

²⁹So then Sha'ul was still more afraid of Dawid. And Sha'ul came to be an enemy of Dawid all the days.

³⁰And the princes of the Philistines went out to fight. And it came to be, whenever they went out, that Dawid acted more wisely than all the servants of Sha'ul, so that his name came to be very precious.

19 And Sha'ul spoke to Yonathan his son and to all his servants, to put Dawid to death. But Yehonathan, Sha'ul's son, delighted much in Dawid,

²and Yehonathan declared to Dawid, saying, "My father Sha'ul seeks to put you to death. And now, please be on your guard until morning, and dwell in secrecy, and hide.

³"And I myself shall go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and speak with my father about you, and shall see, and shall let you know."

⁴And Yehonathan spoke well of Dawid to Sha'ul his father, and said to him, "Let

not the sovereign sin against his servant, against Dawid, because he has not sinned against you, and because his works have been very good toward you.

⁵"For he took his life in his hands and smote the Philistine, and יהוה wrought a great deliverance for all Yisra'el. You saw it and rejoiced. Why then do you sin against innocent blood, to put Dawid to death without cause?"

⁶And Sha'ul listened to the voice of Yehonathan, and Sha'ul swore, "As יהוה lives, he does not die."

⁷Yehonathan then called Dawid, and Yehonathan told him all these words. So Yehonathan brought Dawid to Sha'ul, and he was in his presence as before.

⁸And there was fighting again, and Dawid went out and fought with the Philistines, and smote them, a great smiting, and they fled before him.

⁹And an evil spirit from יהוה came upon Sha'ul as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand. And Dawid was playing the *lyre* with his hand,

¹⁰and Sha'ul sought to smite the spear through Dawid, and into the wall, but he slipped away from the presence of Sha'ul, so he smote the spear into the wall. And Dawid fled and escaped that night.

¹¹And Sha'ul sent messengers to Dawid's house to watch him and to put him to death in the morning. And Miḵal, Dawid's wife, informed him, saying, "If you do not save your life tonight, tomorrow you are put to death."

¹²So Miḵal let Dawid down through a window, and he went and fled and escaped.

¹³And Miḵal took the household idol and laid it in the bed, and put a cover of goats' hair for his head, and covered it with a garment.

¹⁴And when Sha'ul sent messengers to take Dawid, she said, "He is sick."

¹⁵And Sha'ul sent the messengers back to see Dawid, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed to put him to death."

¹⁶And the messengers came in and saw the household idol in the bed, with a cover of goats' hair for his head.

¹⁷Sha'ul then said to Miḵal, "Why have

you deceived me like this, and sent my enemy away, so that he escaped?" And Mikal answered Sha'ul, "He said to me, 'Let me go, why should I put you to death?'"

¹⁸Now Dawid fled and escaped, and went to Shemu'el at Ramah, and told him all that Sha'ul had done to him. And he and Shemu'el went and dwelt in Nawith.

¹⁹And it was reported to Sha'ul, saying, "See, Dawid is in Nawith in Ramah!"

²⁰And Sha'ul sent messengers to take Dawid. And they saw the assembly of the prophets prophesying, and Shemu'el standing as leader over them, and the Spirit of Elohim came upon the messengers of Sha'ul, and they also prophesied.

²¹And when Sha'ul was told, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. So Sha'ul sent messengers again, the third time, and they prophesied also.

²²Then he himself went to Ramah, and came to the great well that is at Seķu. And he asked, and said, "Where are Shemu'el and Dawid?" And one said, "There in Nawith in Ramah."

²³So he went there to Nawith in Ramah. And the Spirit of Elohim was upon him too, and he went on and prophesied until he came to Nawith in Ramah.

²⁴And he also stripped off his garments and prophesied before Shemu'el, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, "Is Sha'ul also among the prophets?"

20 And Dawid fled from Nawith in Ramah, and went and said to Yehonathan, "What have I done? What is my crookedness, and what is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?"

²And Yehonathan said to him, "Far be it! You are not going to die! See, my father does no big matter nor small matter without disclosing it to me. And why should my father hide this matter from me? It is not so!"

³But Dawid swore again, and said, "Your father knows well that I have found favour in your eyes, and he says, 'Do not let Yehonathan know this, lest he be

grieved.' But truly, as יהוה lives and as your being lives, there is but a step between me and death."

⁴And Yehonathan said to Dawid, "Whatever your desire is, I do it for you."

⁵And Dawid said to Yehonathan, "See, tomorrow is the New Moon, and I ought to sit with the sovereign to eat. But let me go, and I shall hide in the field until the third day at evening.

⁶"If your father misses me at all, then you shall say, 'Dawid earnestly asked my permission to run over to Bēyth Lehem, his city, for a yearly slaughtering is made there for all the clan.'

⁷"If he says thus, 'It is well,' your servant is safe. But if he is very displeased, then know that he has resolved to do evil.

⁸"And you shall show kindness to your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of יהוה with you. And if there is crookedness in me, put me to death yourself, for why should you bring me to your father?"

⁹And Yehonathan said, "Far be it from you! For if I knew with certainty that my father has resolved that evil is to come upon you, then would I not make it known to you?"

¹⁰And Dawid said to Yehonathan, "Who would make it known to me, or what if your father answers you sharply?"

¹¹And Yehonathan said to Dawid, "Come, and let us go out into the field." And they both went out into the field.

¹²And Yehonathan said to Dawid, "יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el *be witness!* When I search out my father sometime tomorrow, or the third day, and see if there is good toward Dawid, and I do not send to you or disclose it to you,

¹³so let יהוה do so and much more to Yehonathan. And if it pleases my father to do you evil, then I shall disclose it to you and send you away, and you shall go in peace. And יהוה be with you as He has been with my father.

¹⁴"But show me the kindness of יהוה, not only while I still live, so that I do not die,

¹⁵and do not cut off your kindness from my house forever, no, not when יהוה has

cut off every one of the enemies of Dawid from the face of the earth.”

¹⁶And Yehonathan made a covenant with the house of Dawid, *saying*, “הָרֹדֶה” shall require it at the hand of the enemies of Dawid.”

¹⁷And Yehonathan again made Dawid swear, because he loved him, for he loved him as he loved his own being.

¹⁸So Yehonathan said to him, “Tomorrow is the New Moon, and you shall be missed, because your seat shall be empty.

¹⁹“And on the third day, go down quickly and you shall come to the place where you hid on the day of the deed, and shall remain by the stone Ētsel.

²⁰“And let me shoot three arrows to the side of it as though shooting at a target,

²¹and see, I shall send the youth, *saying*, ‘Go, find the arrows.’ If I expressly say to the youth, ‘Look, the arrows are on this side of you, get them and come,’ then, as הָרֹדֶה lives, there is safety for you and no concern.

²²“But if I say thus to the youth, ‘Look, the arrows are beyond you,’ go your way, for הָרֹדֶה has sent you away.

²³“And as for the word which you and I have spoken of, see, הָרֹדֶה is between you and me forever.”

²⁴And Dawid hid in the field. And when the New Moon came, the sovereign sat down by the food to eat.

²⁵And the sovereign sat on his seat, as at other times, on a seat by the wall, with Yehonathan standing, and Abnēr sitting by Sha’ul’s side, but the place of Dawid was empty.

²⁶But Sha’ul spoke not *a word* that day, for he thought, “It is an accident; he is not clean, for he has not been cleansed.”

²⁷And it came to be the next day, the second day of the month, that Dawid’s place was empty. And Sha’ul said to Yehonathan his son, “Why has the son of Yishai not come to eat, either yesterday or today?”

²⁸And Yehonathan answered Sha’ul, “Dawid earnestly asked my permission *to go to Bēyth Lehem.*

²⁹“And he said, ‘Please let me go, for our clan has a slaughtering in the city, and my

brother has commanded me to be there. And now, if I have found favour in your eyes, please let me get away and see my brothers.’ That is why he has not come to the sovereign’s table.”

³⁰Then the displeasure of Sha’ul burned against Yehonathan, and he said to him, “You son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Do I not know that you have chosen the son of Yishai to your own shame and to the shame of your mother’s nakedness?

³¹“For as long as the son of Yishai lives on the earth, you shall not be established, you and your reign. And now, send and bring him to me, for he is a son of death.”

³²And Yehonathan answered Sha’ul his father, and said to him, “Why should he be put to death? What has he done?”

³³At that, Sha’ul hurled a spear at him to smite him. Then Yehonathan knew that his father had resolved to put Dawid to death.

³⁴And Yehonathan rose up from the table in the heat of displeasure, and ate no food the second day of the month, for he was grieved for Dawid, because his father put him to shame.

³⁵And it came to be, in the morning, that Yehonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with Dawid, and a small youth was with him.

³⁶And he said to the youth, “Now run, find the arrows which I shoot.” As the youth ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

³⁷And when the youth came to the place where the arrow was which Yehonathan had shot, Yehonathan called out after the youth and said, “Is not the arrow beyond you?”

³⁸And Yehonathan shouted after the youth, “Make haste, hurry, do not stand still!” And Yehonathan’s youth picked up the arrows and came to his master.

³⁹But the youth knew not a speck. Only Yehonathan and Dawid knew of the matter.

⁴⁰Then Yehonathan gave his weapons to the youth and said to him, “Go, take them to the city.”

⁴¹And as soon as the youth had gone, Dawid rose up from the south side, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed down three times. And they kissed one another.

And they wept together, but Dawiḏ more so.

⁴²And Yehonathan said to Dawiḏ, “Go in peace, since we have both sworn in the Name of יהוה, saying, ‘יהוה’ is between you and me, and between your seed and my seed, forever.’” Then he arose and left, and Yehonathan went into the city.

21 And Dawiḏ came to Nob, to Aḥimeleḵ the priest. And Aḥimeleḵ trembled when he met Dawiḏ, and asked him, “Why are you alone, and no one is with you?”

²And Dawiḏ said to Aḥimeleḵ the priest, “The sovereign has commanded me a word, and said to me, ‘Let no one know whatever of the word about which I send you, and which I have commanded you.’ And I have directed my young men to such and such a place.

³“And now, what do you have on hand? Give five loaves into my hand, or whatever is found.”

⁴And the priest answered Dawiḏ and said, “There is no ordinary bread on hand, but there is set-apart bread – provided the young men have kept themselves from women.”

⁵And Dawiḏ answered the priest, and said to him, “Truly, women have been kept from us about three days since I came out. And the vessels of the young men are set-apart, and it is an ordinary mission, and also, it was set-apart in the vessel today.”

⁶Then the priest gave him set-apart *bread*, for there was no bread here except the showbread which had been taken from before יהוה, in order to put hot bread in on the day it is taken away.

⁷Now one of the servants of Sha’ul was there that day, detained before יהוה. And his name was Do’ēg, an Eḏomite, the chief of the herdsmen who belonged to Sha’ul.

⁸And Dawiḏ said to Aḥimeleḵ, “Is there not here on hand a spear or a sword? For I have brought neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the matter of the sovereign was urgent.”

⁹And the priest said, “The sword of Golyath the Philistine, whom you smote in

the Valley of Ēlah. See, it is wrapped in a garment behind the shoulder garment. If you would take it, take it. For there is none other except this one here.” And Dawiḏ said, “There is none like it, give it to me.”

¹⁰And Dawiḏ rose and fled that day from before Sha’ul, and went to Aḵish the sovereign of Gath.

¹¹But the servants of Aḵish said to him, “Is this not Dawiḏ the sovereign of the land? Did they not sing of him to each other in dances, saying, ‘Sha’ul smote his thousands, and Dawiḏ his ten thousands?’”

¹²And Dawiḏ took these words to heart, and was very much afraid of Aḵish the sovereign of Gath,

¹³and changed his behaviour before them, and feigned madness in their hands, and scratched on the doors of the gate, and let his saliva run down on his beard.

¹⁴Then Aḵish said to his servants, “Look, you see the man is acting like a madman. Why do you bring him to me?”

¹⁵“Am I short of madmen, that you have brought this one to act as a madman near me? Should this one come into my house?”

22 And Dawiḏ went from there and escaped to the cave of Aḏullam. And his brothers and all his father’s house heard it, and went down to him there.

²And everyone who was in distress, everyone who was in debt, and everyone bitter in being gathered to him. So he became head over them, and there were about four hundred men with him.

³And Dawiḏ went from there to Mitspeh of Mo’ab and said to the sovereign of Mo’ab, “Please let my father and mother come here with you, till I know what Elohim does for me.”

⁴And he left them with the sovereign of Mo’ab, and they dwelt with him all the time that Dawiḏ was in the stronghold.

⁵And the prophet Gaḏ said to Dawiḏ, “Do not remain in the stronghold. Leave, and go to the land of Yehuḏah.” So Dawiḏ left and went into the Ḥereth woods.

⁶And Sha’ul heard that Dawiḏ and the men who were with him had been discovered, while Sha’ul was in Giḇ’ah, sitting

under a tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants standing about him.

⁷And Sha'ul said to his servants who were standing around him, "Hear now, you Binyamites! Does the son of Yishai give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds?"

⁸"For all of you have conspired against me, and there is no one who reveals to me that my son has made a covenant with the son of Yishai. And there is not one of you who is grieved for me or reveals to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as it is this day."

⁹And Do'ēg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Sha'ul, answered and said, "I saw the son of Yishai going to Nob, to Aḥimeleḵ son of Aḥitub.

¹⁰"And he inquired of יהוה for him, gave him food, and gave him the sword of Golyath the Philistine."

¹¹And the sovereign sent someone to call Aḥimeleḵ the priest, son of Aḥitub, and all his father's house, the priests who were in Nob. And they all came to the sovereign,

¹²and Sha'ul said, "Hear now, son of Aḥitub!" And he answered, "Here I am, my master."

¹³And Sha'ul said to him, "Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Yishai, by giving him bread and a sword, and have inquired of Elohim for him, to rise against me, to lie in wait, as it is this day?"

¹⁴And Aḥimeleḵ answered the sovereign and said, "And who among all your servants is so trustworthy as Dawid, who is the sovereign's son-in-law, and has turned aside to your counsel, and is esteemed in your house?"

¹⁵"Have I today begun to inquire of Elohim for him? Far be it from me! Let not the sovereign lay a case against his servant, or against any in the house of my father. For your servant knew not of all this, little or much."

¹⁶And the sovereign said, "You shall certainly die, Aḥimeleḵ, you and all your father's house!"

¹⁷The sovereign then said to the guards who stood about him, "Turn and put the priests of יהוה to death, because their hand also is with Dawid, and because they knew when he fled and did not reveal it to me." But the servants of the sovereign would not lift their hands to come against the priests of יהוה.

¹⁸And the sovereign said to Do'ēg, "You turn and come against the priests!" So Do'ēg the Edomite turned and came against the priests, and put to death on that day eighty-five men who wore a linen shoulder garment.

¹⁹And he smote Nob, the city of the priests, with the edge of the sword, from men even to women, from children even to nursing infants, and oxen and donkeys and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

²⁰And one of the sons of Aḥimeleḵ son of Aḥitub, named Ebyathar, escaped and fled after Dawid.

²¹And Ebyathar reported to Dawid that Sha'ul had slain the priests of יהוה.

²²And Dawid said to Ebyathar, "I knew that day, when Do'ēg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly inform Sha'ul. I am accountable for all the lives of your father's house.

²³"Remain with me, do not fear. For he who seeks my life seeks your life, but with me you are safe."

23 And they informed Dawid, saying, "See, the Philistines are fighting against Qe'ilah, and they are plundering the threshing-floors."

²So Dawid inquired of יהוה, saying, "Shall I go and smite these Philistines?" And יהוה said to Dawid, "Go and smite the Philistines, and save Qe'ilah."

³And Dawid's men said to him, "See, we here in Yehudah are afraid. How much more, then, if we go to Qe'ilah against the armies of the Philistines?"

⁴And Dawid inquired of יהוה once again. And יהוה answered him and said, "Arise, go down to Qe'ilah, for I am giving the Philistines into your hand."

⁵So Dawid and his men went to Qe'ilah and fought with the Philistines, and he led

away their livestock and smote them, a great smiting. Thus Dawiḏ saved the inhabitants of Qe'ilah.

⁶And it came to be, when Ebyathar son of Aḥimeleḵ fled to Dawiḏ at Qe'ilah, that he went down with a shoulder garment in his hand.

⁷And Sha'ul was informed that Dawiḏ had gone to Qe'ilah. Then Sha'ul said, "Elohim has estranged him into my hand, for he has shut himself in by entering a town that has gates and bars."

⁸And Sha'ul summoned all the people to battle, to go down to Qe'ilah to besiege Dawiḏ and his men.

⁹And Dawiḏ knew that Sha'ul was plotting evil against him, and said to Ebyathar the priest, "Bring the shoulder garment here."

¹⁰And Dawiḏ said, "O יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, Your servant has heard for certain that Sha'ul seeks to come to Qe'ilah to destroy the city for my sake.

¹¹"Are the landowners of Qe'ilah going to surrender me into his hand? Is Sha'ul coming down, as Your servant has heard? O יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, I pray, let Your servant know." And יהוה said, "He is coming down."

¹²And Dawiḏ said, "Are the landowners of Qe'ilah going to surrender me and my men into the hand of Sha'ul?" And יהוה said, "They are going to surrender you."

¹³Then Dawiḏ and his men, about six hundred, arose and left Qe'ilah and went wherever they could go. And Sha'ul was informed that Dawiḏ had escaped from Qe'ilah, and he ceased to go out.

¹⁴And Dawiḏ remained in the wilderness, in strongholds, and remained in the hill country in the Wilderness of Ziph. And Sha'ul sought him every day, but Elohim did not give him into his hand.

¹⁵And Dawiḏ saw that Sha'ul had come out to seek his life while Dawiḏ was in the Wilderness of Ziph at Ḥoresh.

¹⁶And Yehonathan, Sha'ul's son, arose and went to Dawiḏ at Ḥoresh and strengthened his hand in Elohim,

¹⁷and said to him, "Do not fear, for the hand of Sha'ul my father is not going

to find you, and you are to reign over Yisra'el, and I am to be next to you. Even my father Sha'ul knows that."

¹⁸And they made a covenant before יהוה. And Dawiḏ remained at Ḥoresh while Yehonathan went to his own house.

¹⁹And the Ziphites came up to Sha'ul at Gib'ah, saying, "Is Dawiḏ not hiding with us in strongholds Ḥoresh, in the hill of Ḥaḵilah, which is on the south of the wasteland?"

²⁰"And now, O sovereign, by all the desire of your being, come down, come down, and our part is to surrender him into the sovereign's hand."

²¹And Sha'ul said, "Blessed are you of יהוה, for you have sympathy with me.

²²"Please go, prepare yet further and find out and see the place where his hide-out is, who has seen him there. For I am told that he is very cunning.

²³"So look, and learn all about the hiding places where he hides. And you shall come back to me with certainty, then I shall go with you. And it shall be, if he is in the land, that I shall search for him throughout all the clans of Yehudah."

²⁴And they rose up and went to Ziph before Sha'ul, while Dawiḏ and his men were in the Wilderness of Ma'on, in the desert plain on the south of the wasteland.

²⁵And Sha'ul and his men went to seek him, and they informed Dawiḏ, so he went down to the rock, and remained in the Wilderness of Ma'on. And when Sha'ul heard this, he pursued Dawiḏ in the Wilderness of Ma'on.

²⁶And Sha'ul went on one side of the mountain, and Dawiḏ and his men on the other side of the mountain. And Dawiḏ was hurrying to get away from Sha'ul, for Sha'ul and his men were surrounding Dawiḏ and his men to take them.

²⁷Then a messenger came to Sha'ul, saying, "Hurry and come, for the Philistines have invaded the land!"

²⁸So Sha'ul turned back from pursuing Dawiḏ, and went against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela Hammaḥleqoth.

²⁹And Dawiḏ went up from there and

remained in strongholds at Ēn Geđi.

24 And it came to be, when Sha'ul had returned from pursuing the Philistines, that it was reported to him, saying, "See, Dawiđ is in the Wilderness of Ēn Geđi."

²So Sha'ul took three thousand chosen men from all Yisra'el, and went to seek Dawiđ and his men on the Rocks of the Wild Goats.

³And he came to the sheepfolds, on the way, and there was a cave. And Sha'ul went in to relieve himself. Now Dawiđ and his men were sitting in the sides of the cave.

⁴And the men of Dawiđ said to him, "See, the day of which יהוה said to you, 'See, I am giving your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it seems good to you!' " And Dawiđ arose and gently cut off a corner of Sha'ul's robe.

⁵And it came to be afterward that the heart of Dawiđ smote him because he had cut the robe of Sha'ul.

⁶So he said to his men, "Far be it from me, by יהוה, that I should do this matter to my master, anointed of יהוה, to stretch out my hand against him, for he is the anointed of יהוה."

⁷And Dawiđ dispersed his servants with words, and did not allow them to rise against Sha'ul. And Sha'ul rose up from the cave and went on his way.

⁸And afterward Dawiđ arose and went out of the cave, and called out to Sha'ul, saying, "My master the sovereign!" And when Sha'ul looked behind him, Dawiđ bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance.

⁹And Dawiđ said to Sha'ul, "Why do you listen to the words of men who say, 'See, Dawiđ seeks to do you evil'?"

¹⁰"See, this day your eyes have seen that יהוה gave you today into my hand in the cave, and *one* said to slay you. But my eye pardoned you, and I said, 'I do not stretch out my hand against my master, for he is the anointed of יהוה.'

¹¹"And my father, see! Yea, see the corner of your robe in my hand! For in that I

cut off the corner of your robe, and did not slay you, know and see that there is neither evil nor rebellion in my hand, and I have not sinned against you, while you are hunting my life to take it.

¹²"Let יהוה judge between you and me, and let יהוה revenge me on you, but my hand is not against you.

¹³"As the proverb of the ancients says, 'Wrong comes from the wrongdoer.' But my hand is not against you.

¹⁴"After whom has the sovereign of Yisra'el come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog? A flea?

¹⁵"And יהוה shall be judge, and rightly rule between you and me, and see and plead my case, and rightly rule me out of your hand."

¹⁶And it came to be, when Dawiđ had ended speaking these words to Sha'ul, that Sha'ul said, "Is this your voice, my son Dawiđ?" So Sha'ul lifted up his voice and wept.

¹⁷And he said to Dawiđ, "You are more righteous than I, for you have rewarded me with good, whereas I have rewarded you with evil.

¹⁸"And you have shown today how you have done good to me, for when יהוה surrendered me into your hand you did not slay me.

¹⁹"For if a man finds his enemy, shall he let him get away safely? And let יהוה reward you with good for what you have done to me today.

²⁰"And now look, I know that you shall certainly reign, and that the reign of Yisra'el shall be established in your hand.

²¹"And now, swear to me by יהוה that you do not cut off my seed after me, nor destroy my name from my father's house."

²²And Dawiđ swore to Sha'ul. Then Sha'ul went home, and Dawiđ and his men went up to the stronghold.

25 And Shemu'el died, and all Yisra'el gathered and mourned for him, and buried him at his home in Ramah. And Dawiđ arose and went down into the Wilderness of Paran.

²Now there was a man in Ma'on and his

work was in Karmel, and the man was very great. And he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. And he came to be shearing his sheep in Karmel.

³And the name of the man was Naḅal, and the name of his wife Aḅigayil. And she was a woman of good understanding and good-looking. But the man was hard and evil in his doings. And he was of Kalēb.

⁴And Dawiḏ heard in the wilderness that Naḅal was shearing his sheep.

⁵And Dawiḏ sent ten young men, and Dawiḏ said to the young men, "Go up to Karmel, and you shall come to Naḅal, and greet him in my name,

⁶and say this, 'Long life and peace to you! And peace to your house, and peace to all that you have!

⁷And now, I have heard that you have shearers. Now your shepherds have been with us. We did not put them to shame, and not a speck of theirs was missing all the days they were in Karmel.

⁸Ask your young men, and let them inform you. So let *my* young men find favour in your eyes, for we come on a good day. Please give whatever comes to your hand to your servants and to your son Dawiḏ.'"

⁹And the young men of Dawiḏ came and spoke to Naḅal according to all these words in the name of Dawiḏ, and waited.

¹⁰But Naḅal answered the servants of Dawiḏ and said, "Who is Dawiḏ, and who is the son of Yishai? The servants who are running away from their masters, have become many nowadays.

¹¹"And shall I take my bread and my water and my meat that I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give it to men coming from who knows where?"

¹²And the young men of Dawiḏ turned around on their way and went back, and came and reported to him all these words.

¹³And Dawiḏ said to his men, "Each one gird on his sword." So they each girded on his sword, and Dawiḏ also girded on his sword. And about four hundred men went with Dawiḏ, and two hundred remained with the baggage.

¹⁴And one of the young men informed Aḅigayil, the wife of Naḅal, saying, "See, Dawiḏ have sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our master, but he scoffed at them.

¹⁵"But the men were very good to us, and did not put us to shame, nor did we miss any *item* all the days we accompanied them, when we were in the fields.

¹⁶"They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the days we were with them tending the sheep.

¹⁷"And now, know and see what you should do, for evil has been resolved against our master, and against all his household, and he is too much of a son of Beliya'al to speak to."

¹⁸Then Aḅigayil made haste and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five sheep made ready, five measures of roasted grain, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and loaded them on donkeys.

¹⁹And she said to her servants, "Pass over before me. See, I am coming after you." But she did not inform her husband Naḅal.

²⁰And it came to be, as she rode on the donkey, that she went down under cover of the hill, and there were Dawiḏ and his men, coming down toward her, and she met them.

²¹And Dawiḏ had said, "Only in vain have I protected all that this one has in the wilderness, so that not a speck was missing of all that belongs to him. And he has repaid me evil for good.

²²"Let Elohim do so, and more also, to the enemies of Dawiḏ, if I leave one male of all who belong to him by morning light."

²³And Aḅigayil saw Dawiḏ, and she hastened to come down from the donkey, and fell on her face before Dawiḏ, and bowed down to the ground,

²⁴and fell at his feet and said, "On me, my master, let this crookedness be on me! And please let your female servant speak in your ears, and hear the words of your female servant.

²⁵"Please, let not my master regard this man of Beliya'al, Naḅal. For as his name

is, so is he: Naḅal is his name, and folly is with him. But I, your female servant, did not see the young men of my master whom you sent.

²⁶“And now my master, as יהוה lives and as your being lives, since יהוה has withheld you from coming to bloodshed and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now then, let your enemies be as Naḅal, even those seeking evil against my master.

²⁷“And now this present which your female servant has brought to my master, let it be given to the young men who follow my master.

²⁸“Please forgive the transgression of your female servant. For יהוה is certainly making a steadfast house for my master, because my master fights the battles of יהוה, and evil is not found in you in *all* your days.

²⁹“And if a man rises to pursue you and seek your life, and the life of my master has been bound in the bundle of the living with יהוה your Elohim, then the lives of your enemies He shall sling out, as from the pocket of a sling.

³⁰“And it shall be, when יהוה has done for my master according to all the good that He has spoken concerning you, and has appointed you ruler over Yisra'el,

³¹do not let this be a staggering and stumbling of heart to my master, that you have shed blood without cause, or that my master has saved himself. And when יהוה has done good to my master, then remember your female servant.”

³²And Dawiḏ said to Aḅigayil, “Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, who sent you to meet me today!

³³“And blessed is your good taste, and blessed are you, because you have kept me this day from coming to bloodshed and from avenging myself with my own hand.

³⁴“Nevertheless, as יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el lives, who has kept me back from doing evil to you, if you had not hurried and come to meet me, not a male would have been left to Naḅal by break of day, for certain.”

³⁵And Dawiḏ received from her hand

what she had brought him, and said to her, “Go up in peace to your house. See, I have listened to your voice and have accepted your face.”

³⁶And Aḅigayil went to Naḅal, and see, he was at a feast in his house, like the feast of a sovereign. And Naḅal's heart was glad within him, and he was exceedingly drunk. So she told him not a word, little or much, until morning light.

³⁷And it came to be, in the morning, when the wine had gone from Naḅal, and his wife had told him these matters, that his heart died within him, and he became like a stone.

³⁸And it came to be in about ten days, that יהוה smote Naḅal, and he died.

³⁹And Dawiḏ heard that Naḅal was dead, and he said, “Blessed be יהוה, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Naḅal, and has kept His servant from evil! For יהוה has returned the evil of Naḅal on his own head.” And Dawiḏ sent and spoke to Aḅigayil, to take her as his wife.

⁴⁰And when the servants of Dawiḏ had come to Aḅigayil at Karmel, they spoke to her saying, “Dawiḏ sent us to you, to ask you to become his wife.”

⁴¹And she arose, bowed her face to the earth, and said, “Here is your female servant, a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my master.”

⁴²And Aḅigayil hurried and rose, and rode on a donkey, with five of her female attendants. And she followed the messengers of Dawiḏ, and became his wife.

⁴³Dawiḏ had also taken Aḅino'am of Yizre'el, and so both of them were his wives.

⁴⁴But Sha'ul had given Miḳal his daughter, Dawiḏ's wife, to Palti son of Layish, who was from Galliyim.

26 And the Ziphites came to Sha'ul at Giḅ'ah, saying, “Is not Dawiḏ hiding himself in the hill of Ḥaḳilah, overlooking the wasteland?”

²And Sha'ul rose up and went down to the Wilderness of Ziph, and with him three thousand chosen men of Yisra'el, to seek

Dawid in the Wilderness of Ziph.

³And Sha'ul encamped in the hill of Hākilah, overlooking the wasteland, by the way, while Dawid was dwelling in the wilderness, and he saw that Sha'ul came after him into the wilderness.

⁴And Dawid sent out spies, and learned that Sha'ul had indeed come.

⁵And Dawid rose up and came to the place where Sha'ul had encamped. And Dawid saw the place where Sha'ul lay, and Aḥnēr son of Nēr, the commander of his army. And Sha'ul was lying within the enclosure, with the people encamped all around him.

⁶And Dawid spoke up and said to Aḥimelek the Hittite and to Aḥishai son of Tseruyah, brother of Yo'aḥ, saying, "Who does go down with me to Sha'ul in the camp?" And Aḥishai said, "I, I go down with you."

⁷And Dawid and Aḥishai came to the people by night and saw Sha'ul lying asleep within the camp, with his spear stuck in the ground by his head, and Aḥnēr and the people lay all around him.

⁸And Aḥishai said to Dawid, "Elohim has surrendered your enemy into your hand this day. And now, please, let me smite him at once with the spear, right into the earth, and not a second time!"

⁹But Dawid said to Aḥishai, "Do not destroy him, for who shall stretch out his hand against the anointed of יהוה, and be guiltless?"

¹⁰Dawid also said, "As יהוה lives, except יהוה does smite him, or his day come that he shall die, or he shall go out to battle and perish,

¹¹far be it from me, by יהוה, that I stretch out my hand against the anointed of יהוה. And now, please take the spear and the jug of water that are by his head, and let us go."

¹²So Dawid took the spear and the jug of water by Sha'ul's head, and they went away. And no man saw it or knew it or awoke, for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from יהוה had fallen on them.

¹³And Dawid passed over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill far

away, a great distance being between them.

¹⁴And Dawid called out to the people and to Aḥnēr son of Nēr, saying, "Do you not answer, Aḥnēr?" And Aḥnēr answered and said, "Who are you, calling out to the sovereign?"

¹⁵And Dawid said to Aḥnēr, "Are you not a man? And who is like you in Yisra'el? Why then have you not guarded your master the sovereign? For one of the people came in to destroy your master the sovereign.

¹⁶"What you have done is not good. As יהוה lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not guarded your master, the anointed of יהוה. And now see where the sovereign's spear is, and the jug of water that was by his head."

¹⁷And Sha'ul recognised Dawid's voice, and said, "Is that your voice, my son Dawid?" And Dawid said, "It is my voice, my master, O sovereign."

¹⁸And he said, "Why is this that my master is pursuing his servant? For what have I done, or what evil is in my hand?"

¹⁹"And now, please, let my master the sovereign hear the words of his servant: If יהוה has moved you against me, let Him accept an offering. But if it is the children of men, then they are cursed before יהוה, for they have driven me out today that I should not join myself to the inheritance of יהוה, saying, 'Go, serve other mighty ones.'

²⁰"And now, do not let my blood fall to the earth before the face of יהוה. For the sovereign of Yisra'el has come out to seek a flea, as when one hunts a partridge in the mountains."

²¹And Sha'ul said, "I have sinned. Come back, my son Dawid. For no more am I going to do evil to you, because my life was precious in your eyes today. See, I have acted foolishly, and have greatly strayed."

²²And Dawid answered and said, "See, the sovereign's spear! And let one of the young men come over and get it.

²³"And let יהוה reward every man for his righteousness and his trustworthiness, for this day יהוה gave you into my hand, but I

would not stretch out my hand against the anointed of יהוה'.

²⁴“And see, as your life has been valued in my eyes today, so let my life be valued in the eyes of יהוה', and let Him deliver me out of all distress.”

²⁵And Sha'ul said to Dawid, “Blessed are you, my son Dawid, achieving much, and indeed prevailing!” Then Dawid went on his way, and Sha'ul returned to his place.

27 And Dawid said in his heart, “Now I shall perish by the hand of Sha'ul, some day. There is naught better for me than to escape to the land of the Philistines. Then Sha'ul shall give up searching for me any longer in any part of Yisra'el, and I shall escape out of his hand.”

²So Dawid rose up and passed over with the six hundred men who were with him to Aqish son of Ma'ok, sovereign of Gath.

³And Dawid dwelt with Aqish at Gath, he and his men, each man with his household – Dawid with his two wives, Ahino'am the Yizre'elites, and Abigayil the Karmelites, Naḅal's widow.

⁴And it was reported to Sha'ul that Dawid had fled to Gath, so he sought him no more.

⁵And Dawid said to Aqish, “If I have now found favour in your eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, to dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?”

⁶And Aqish gave him Tsiqlaḡ that day. That is why Tsiqlaḡ has belonged to the sovereigns of Yehudaḥ to this day.

⁷And the time that Dawid dwelt in the country of the Philistines came to be a year and four months.

⁸And Dawid and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalēqites. For those nations were the inhabitants of the land from of old, as you go to Shur, even as far as the land of Mitsrayim.

⁹And when Dawid had smitten the land, he left neither man nor woman alive, but took away sheep, and cattle, and donkeys, and camels, and garments, and returned

and came to Aqish.

¹⁰And Aqish would say, “Where have you made a raid today?” And Dawid would say, “Against the South of Yehudaḥ, or against the South of the Yeraḥme'elites, or against the South of the Qēynites.”

¹¹Dawid did not keep alive man nor woman, to bring news to Gath, saying, “Lest they inform against us, saying, ‘Thus Dawid did.’” And this was his practice all the days that he dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

¹²And Aqish trusted Dawid, saying *to himself*, “He has indeed made himself a stench to his people in Yisra'el, and has become my servant forever.”

28 And it came to be in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies for battle, to fight with Yisra'el. And Aqish said to Dawid, “You know, of course, that you are to go out with me in the army, you and your men.”

²And Dawid said to Aqish, “Very well, you shall know what your servant should do.” And Aqish said to Dawid, “Very well, I make you one of my chief guardians forever.”

³And Shemu'el had died, and all Yisra'el had mourned for him and buried him in Ramah, in his own city. And Sha'ul had put away the mediums and the spiritists from the land.

⁴And the Philistines were gathered, and came and encamped at Shunēm. And Sha'ul gathered all Yisra'el, and they encamped at Gilboa.

⁵And when Sha'ul saw the army of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.

⁶And Sha'ul inquired of יהוה', but יהוה' did not answer him, either by dreams or by Urim or by the prophets.

⁷Sha'ul then said to his servants, “Find me a woman who is a medium, to go to her and inquire of her.” And his servants said to him, “Look, there is a woman who is a medium at Ēn Dor.”

⁸And Sha'ul disguised himself and put on other garments, and went, he and two men with him. And they came to the

woman by night. And he said, "Please divine for me, and bring up for me the one I shall name."

⁹But the woman said to him, "Look, you know what Sha'ul has done, how he has cut off the mediums and the spiritists from the land. Why then do you lay a snare for my life, to put me to death?"

¹⁰And Sha'ul swore to her by יהוה, saying, "As יהוה lives, no punishment comes upon you for this matter."

¹¹And the woman said, "Whom do I bring up for you?" So he said, "Bring up Shemu'el for me."

¹²And when the woman saw Shemu'el, she cried out with a loud voice. And the woman spoke to Sha'ul, saying, "Why have you deceived me? You yourself are Sha'ul!"

¹³And the sovereign said to her, "Do not be afraid. What did you see?" And the woman said to Sha'ul, "I saw a spirit coming up out of the earth."

¹⁴And he said to her, "What is his form?" And she said, "An old man is coming up, and he is covered with a mantle." And Sha'ul knew that it was Shemu'el, and he bowed with his face to the ground and did obeisance.

¹⁵And Shemu'el said to Sha'ul, "Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?" And Sha'ul answered, "I am deeply distressed, for the Philistines are fighting against me, and Elohim has turned aside from me and does not answer me any more, neither by prophets nor by dreams. So I have called you, to reveal to me what I should do."

¹⁶Then Shemu'el said, "And why do you ask me, seeing יהוה has turned aside from you and has become your enemy?"

¹⁷"And יהוה has done for Himself as He spoke by me. For יהוה has torn the reign out of your hand and given it to your neighbour, to Dawid.

¹⁸"Because you did not obey the voice of יהוה nor execute His burning wrath upon Amalēq, therefore יהוה has done this matter to you today.

¹⁹"Further, יהוה also gives Yisra'el with you into the hand of the Philistines. And

tomorrow you and your sons are with me. יהוה also gives the army of Yisra'el into the hand of the Philistines."

²⁰And immediately Sha'ul fell on the ground, his complete length, and greatly feared because of the words of Shemu'el. And there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no food all day or all night.

²¹And the woman came to Sha'ul and saw that he had been greatly disturbed, and said to him, "See, your female servant has obeyed your voice, and I have put my life in my hands and has listened to the words which you spoke to me.

²²"And now, please listen to the voice of your female servant too, and let me set a piece of bread before you. And eat, so that you have strength when you go on your way."

²³But he refused and said, "I am not going to eat." But his servants, together with the woman, urged him. And he listened to their voice. So he rose from the ground and sat on the bed.

²⁴And the woman had a fatted calf in the house, and she quickly slaughtered it. And she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread from it.

²⁵And she brought it before Sha'ul and his servants. And they ate, and rose up and went away that night.

29 And the Philistines gathered all their armies at Aphēq, while Yisra'el encamped by a fountain which is in Yizre'el.

²And the princes of the Philistines were passing on by hundreds and by thousands, and Dawid and his men were passing on in the rear with Aqish.

³And the princes of the Philistines said, "Who are these Hebrews?" And Aqish said to the princes of the Philistines, "Is this not Dawid, the servant of Sha'ul sovereign of Yisra'el, who has been with me these days, or these years? And to this day I have found no *evil* in him since he came over."

⁴But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said to him, "Send the man back, let him return to the place which you

have appointed for him, and do not let him go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become our adversary. For with what could he appease his master, if not with the heads of these men?

⁵“Is this not Dawiḏ, of whom they sang to each other in dances, saying, ‘Sha’ul smote his thousands, and Dawiḏ his ten thousands?’”

⁶And Aḳish called Dawiḏ and said to him, “As יהוה lives, you have been straight, and your going out and your coming in with me in the army is good in my eyes. For to this day I have not found evil in you since the day of your coming to me. But in the eyes of the princes you are not good.

⁷“And now, return, and go in peace, and do no evil in the eyes of the princes of the Philistines.”

⁸And Dawiḏ said to Aḳish, “But what have I done? And to this day what have you found in your servant as long as I have been with you, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my master the sovereign?”

⁹But Aḳish answered and said to Dawiḏ, “I know that you are as good in my eyes as a messenger of Elohim, but the princes of the Philistines have said, ‘Let him not go up with us to the battle.’”

¹⁰“And now, rise early in the morning with your master’s servants who have come with you. And as soon as you are up early in the morning and have light, then go.”

¹¹And Dawiḏ and his men rose up early to go in the morning, to return to the land of the Philistines, and the Philistines went up to Yizre’ēl.

30 And it came to be, when Dawiḏ and his men came to Tsiqlaḡ, on the third day, that the Amalēqites had invaded the South and Tsiqlaḡ, and smote Tsiqlaḡ and burned it with fire.

²And they took captive the women and those who were there, from small to great. They did not kill anyone, but they led them away and went their way.

³And Dawiḏ and his men came to the

city and saw it burned with fire, and their wives and their sons and their daughters had been taken captive.

⁴And Dawiḏ and the people who were with him lifted up their voices and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

⁵And Dawiḏ’s two wives, Aḥino’am the Yizre’ēlites, and Aḃigayil the widow of Naḃal the Karmelite, had been taken captive.

⁶And Dawiḏ was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the being of all the people was grieved, each for his sons and his daughters. But Dawiḏ strengthened himself in יהוה his Elohim.

⁷And Dawiḏ said to Ebyathar the priest, son of Aḥimeleḡ, “Please bring the shoulder garment here to me.” So Ebyathar brought the shoulder garment to Dawiḏ.

⁸And Dawiḏ inquired of יהוה, saying, “Do I pursue this band? Do I overtake them?” And He answered him, “Pursue, for you shall certainly overtake them, and certainly rescue.”

⁹So Dawiḏ went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the wadi Besor, where a halt was made by those who were left behind,

¹⁰while Dawiḏ pursued, he and four hundred men – for two hundred halted, who were too faint to pass over the wadi Besor.

¹¹And they found a man in the field, a Mitsrite, and took him to Dawiḏ. And they gave him bread and he ate, and they let him drink water,

¹²and gave him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins. And when he had eaten, his strength came back to him, for he had not eaten bread nor drunk water for three days and three nights.

¹³And Dawiḏ said to him, “To whom do you belong, and where are you from?” And he said, “I am a young man from Mitsrayim, servant of an Amalēqite. And my master left me behind, for I had been sick three days.

¹⁴“We attacked the south of the Kerēthites and against that which belongs to Yehudaḥ, and upon the south of Kalēḃ, and we burned Tsiqlaḡ with fire.”

¹⁵And Dawiḍ said to him, “Could you bring me down to this marauding band?” And he said, “Swear to me by Elohîm that you neither kill me nor surrender me into the hands of my master, then I bring you down to this marauding band.”

¹⁶And he brought him down and saw they were spread out over all the land, eating and drinking and dancing, because of all the great spoil which they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Yehuḍah.

¹⁷And Dawiḍ smote them from twilight until the evening of the next day. And none of them escaped, except four hundred young men who rode on camels and fled.

¹⁸And Dawiḍ rescued all that the Amalēqites had taken. Dawiḍ also rescued his two wives.

¹⁹And there was none missing to them, whether small or great, whether sons or daughters, or spoil or whatever they had taken from them. Dawiḍ recovered all.

²⁰Besides, Dawiḍ captured all the flocks and herds they had driven before those livestock, and they said, “This is Dawiḍ’s spoil.”

²¹And Dawiḍ came to the two hundred men who were too faint to follow Dawiḍ, who had also been left at the wadi Besor. And they went out to meet Dawiḍ and to meet the people who were with him. And when Dawiḍ came near the people, he greeted them.

²²And all the evil and worthless men of those who went with Dawiḍ answered and said, “Because they did not go with us, we do not give them any of the spoil that we have rescued, except for every man’s wife and children, and let them take them and go.”

²³But Dawiḍ said, “My brothers, do not do so with what יהוה has given us, who has protected us and gave into our hand the band that came against us.

²⁴“And who would listen to you in this matter? For as his portion is who goes down to the battle, so is his portion who remains with the baggage, they share alike.”

²⁵And it came to be, from that day

forward, he appointed it for a law and a right-ruling for Yisra’ēl to this day.

²⁶And when Dawiḍ came to Tsiqlaḡ, he sent some of the spoil to the elders of Yehuḍah, to his friends, saying, “Here is a present for you from the spoil of the enemies of יהוה.”

²⁷to those in Bēyth Ēl, and to those in Ramoth of the South, and to those in Yattir,

²⁸and to those in Aro’ēr, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa,

²⁹and to those in Raḡal, and to those in the cities of the Yeraḥme’ēlites, and to those in the cities of the Qēynites,

³⁰and to those in Ḥormah, and to those in Korashan, and to those in Athaḡ,

³¹and to those in Hebron, and to all the places where Dawiḍ had gone up and down, he and his men.

31 And the Philistines were fighting against Yisra’ēl, and the men of Yisra’ēl fled from before the Philistines, and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

²And the Philistines followed hard after Sha’ul and his sons. And the Philistines smote Yehonathan, and Aḇinaḡaḇ, and Malkishua, sons of Sha’ul.

³And the battle went hard against Sha’ul, and the archers hit him, so that he was severely wounded by the archers.

⁴And Sha’ul said to his armour-bearer, “Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised men come and thrust me through and roll themselves on me.” But his armour-bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. So Sha’ul took the sword and fell on it.

⁵And when his armour-bearer saw that Sha’ul was dead, he also fell on his sword, and died with him.

⁶Thus Sha’ul died, and three of his sons, and his armour-bearer, also all his men, together on that day.

⁷And they saw – the men of Yisra’ēl who were beyond the valley, and those who were beyond the Yardēn – that the men of Yisra’ēl had fled and that Sha’ul and his sons were dead. So they forsook the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸And the next day it came to be, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

⁹And they cut off his head and stripped off his armour, and sent word throughout the land of the Philistines, to announce it in the house of their idols and to the people.

¹⁰And they placed his armour in the house of the Ashtaroth, and they fastened his body to the wall of Bēyth Shan.

¹¹And the inhabitants of Yabēsh Gil'ad heard what the Philistines had done to Sha'ul,

¹²and all the brave men arose and went all night, and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bēyth Shan. And they came to Yabēsh and burned them there.

¹³And they took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree at Yabēsh, and fasted for seven days.

2 SHEMU'ĒL

2 SAMUEL

1 And it came to be after the death of Sha'ul, when Dawiḏ had returned from smiting the Amalēqites, that Dawiḏ remained two days in Tsiqlag.

²And it came to be on the third day, that see, a man came out of the camp from Sha'ul with his garments torn and dust on his head. And it came to be, when he came to Dawiḏ, that he fell to the ground and did obeisance.

³And Dawiḏ said to him, "From where do you come?" And he said to him, "I have escaped from the camp of Yisra'ēl."

⁴And Dawiḏ said to him, "What was the matter? Please inform me." And he said, "The people have fled from the battle, and also many of the people have fallen and are dead, and Sha'ul and Yehonathan his son are dead too."

⁵And Dawiḏ said to the young man who informed him, "How do you know that Sha'ul and Yehonathan his son are dead?"

⁶And the young man who informed him said, "By chance I was on Mount Gilboa and saw Sha'ul leaning on his spear. And see, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

⁷"And when he looked behind him, he saw me and called to me, and I answered, 'Here I am.'

⁸"And he said to me, 'Who are you?' So I answered him, 'I am an Amalēqite.'

⁹"And he said to me, 'Please stand over me and put me to death, for agony has seized me, but my life is still in me.'

¹⁰"So I stood beside him and put him to death, for I knew he would not live after he had fallen. And I took the diadem that was on his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my master."

¹¹And Dawiḏ took hold of his own garments and tore them, and also all the men who were with him.

¹²And they mourned and wept and fasted

until evening for Sha'ul and for Yehonathan his son, and for the people of יהוה and for the house of Yisra'ēl, because they had fallen by the sword.

¹³Then Dawiḏ asked the young man who informed him, "Where are you from?" And he answered, "I am the son of a sojourner, an Amalēqite."

¹⁴And Dawiḏ said to him, "How was it you were not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy the anointed of יהוה?"

¹⁵And Dawiḏ called one of the young men and said, "Draw near and fall on him!" And he smote him so that he died.

¹⁶And Dawiḏ said to him, "Your blood is on your own head, for your own mouth has witnessed against you, saying, 'I myself have put to death the anointed of יהוה.'"

¹⁷Then Dawiḏ lamented with this lamentation over Sha'ul and over Yehonathan his son,

¹⁸and he ordered "The Bow" to be taught to the children of Yehudah. See, it is written in the Book of Yashar:

¹⁹"The splendour of Yisra'ēl
Is slain on your high places!
How the mighty have fallen!

²⁰"Declare it not in Gath,
Proclaim it not in the streets of
Ashqelon,

Let the daughters of the Philistines
rejoice,
Let the daughters of the uncircum-
cised exult.

²¹"Mountains of Gilboa!
No dew or rain be upon you,
Nor fields of offerings.
For there the shield of the mighty lay
rejected,
The shield of Sha'ul, not anointed with
oil.

²²"From the blood of the slain,
From the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Yehonathan did not turn
back,

And the sword of Sha'ul did not return empty.

²³“Sha'ul and Yehonathan were beloved
And pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not
parted.

They were swifter than eagles,
They were stronger than lions.

²⁴“Daughters of Yisra'ël – weep over
Sha'ul,

Who wrapped you in scarlet, with
finery;

Who decked your robes with
ornaments of gold.

²⁵“How the mighty have fallen
In the midst of the battle!

Yehonathan was slain in your high
places.

²⁶“I am distressed for you, my brother
Yehonathan.

You have been very pleasant to me.
Your love to me was wondrous,

Surpassing the love of women.

²⁷“How the mighty have fallen,
And the weapons of battle perish!”

2 And it came to be afterwards that Dawiḍ inquired of הוּרָה, saying, “Do I go up to any of the cities of Yehuḏah?” And הוּרָה said to him, “Go up.” And Dawiḍ said, “Where should I go up?” And He said, “To Hebron.”

²And Dawiḍ went up there, as well as his two wives, Aḥino'am the Yizre'elitess, and Abiḡayil the widow of Naḅal the Karmelite.

³And Dawiḍ brought up the men who were with him, each man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

⁴And the men of Yehuḏah came, and anointed Dawiḍ sovereign over the house of Yehuḏah there. They also reported to Dawiḍ, saying, “The men of Yaḅesh Gil'aḍ are they who buried Sha'ul.”

⁵Dawiḍ then sent messengers to the men of Yaḅesh Gil'aḍ, and said to them, “You are blessed of הוּרָה, for you have shown this kindness to your master, to Sha'ul, that you buried him.

⁶“And now, הוּרָה show kindness and

truth to you, and I am also going to do you good, because you have done this deed.

⁷“And now, let your hands be strengthened and be brave, for your master Sha'ul is dead, and also the house of Yehuḏah has anointed me sovereign over them.”

⁸But Abnēr son of Nēr, commander of the army of Sha'ul, took Ishbosheth the son of Sha'ul, and brought him over to Maḥanayim,

⁹and set him up to reign over Gil'aḍ, and over the Ashērites, and over Yizre'el, and over Ephrayim, and over Binyamin, and over all Yisra'el.

¹⁰Ishbosheth, son of Sha'ul, was forty years old when he began to reign over Yisra'el, and he reigned two years. Only the house of Yehuḏah followed Dawiḍ.

¹¹And the time that Dawiḍ was sovereign in Hebron over the house of Yehuḏah was seven years and six months.

¹²And Abnēr son of Nēr, and the servants of Ishbosheth son of Sha'ul, went out from Maḥanayim to Giḅ'on.

¹³And Yo'aḅ son of Tseruyah, and the servants of Dawiḍ, went out and met them by the pool of Giḅ'on. And they sat down, one on one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool.

¹⁴And Abnēr said to Yo'aḅ, “Let the young men now rise and compete before us.” And Yo'aḅ said, “Let them rise.”

¹⁵And they rose and went over by number, twelve from Binyamin, followers of Ishbosheth son of Sha'ul, and twelve from the servants of Dawiḍ.

¹⁶And each one grasped his opponent by the head and *thrust* his sword in his opponent's side, and they fell down together. So that place was called the Field of Sharp Swords, which is in Giḅ'on.

¹⁷And the battle was fierce that day, and Abnēr and the men of Yisra'el were smitten before the servants of Dawiḍ.

¹⁸And there were three sons of Tseruyah there, Yo'aḅ and Aḅishai and Asah'el. And Asah'el was light on his feet, as one of the gazelles in the field.

¹⁹And Asah'el pursued Abnēr, and in going he did not turn aside to the right or to the left from following Abnēr.

²⁰ And Aḅnēr looked behind him and said, "Are you Asah'ēl?" And he answered, "I am."

²¹ And Aḅnēr said to him, "Turn aside to your right hand or to your left, and lay hold on one of the young men and take his armour for yourself." But Asah'ēl would not turn aside from following him.

²² And Aḅnēr again said to Asah'ēl, "Turn aside from following me. Why should I smite you to the ground? How then could I face your brother Yo'aḅ?"

²³ But he refused to turn aside, and Aḅnēr smote him with the blunt end of the spear in the stomach, so that the spear came out of his back. And he fell down there and died on the spot. And it came to be that as many as came to the place where Asah'ēl fell down and died, stood still.

²⁴ And Yo'aḅ and Aḅishai pursued Aḅnēr. And the sun was going down and they came to the hill of Ammah, which overlooks Giyaḅ by the way to the Wilderness of Giḅ'on.

²⁵ And the children of Binyamin gathered together behind Aḅnēr and became a single company, and took their stand on top of a hill.

²⁶ And Aḅnēr called to Yo'aḅ and said, "Should the sword devour forever? Do you not know that it is bitter in the latter end? And when are you going to say to the people to turn back from pursuing their brothers?"

²⁷ And Yo'aḅ said, "As Elohim lives, if you had not spoken, then all the people would have given up pursuing their brothers only the next morning."

²⁸ Yo'aḅ then blew a ram's horn, and all the people halted and pursued Yisra'ēl no further, nor did they fight any more.

²⁹ And Aḅnēr and his men went on all that night through the desert plain, and passed over the Yardēn, and went through all Bithron. And they came to Maḅanayim.

³⁰ And Yo'aḅ turned back from pursuing Aḅnēr. And when he had gathered all the people together, there were missing of Dawiḍ's servants nineteen men and Asah'ēl.

³¹ But the servants of Dawiḍ had smitten, of Binyamin and Aḅnēr's men, three hun-

dred and sixty men who died.

³² And they brought Asah'ēl and buried him in his father's tomb, which was in Bēyth Leḅem. And Yo'aḅ and his men went all night, and they came to Ḥeḅron at daybreak.

3 And the fighting between the house of Sha'ul and the house of Dawiḍ was long drawn out. But Dawiḍ grew stronger and stronger, and the house of Sha'ul grew weaker and weaker.

² And sons were born to Dawiḍ in Ḥeḅron. And his first-born was Amnon by Aḅino'am the Yizre'ēlites;

³ and his second, Kil'aḅ, by Aḅigayil the widow of Naḅal the Karmelite; and the third, Aḅshalom son of Ma'aḅah, the daughter of Talmai, sovereign of Geshur;

⁴ and the fourth, Aḅoniyah son of Ḥagḡith; and the fifth, Shephatyah son of Aḅital;

⁵ and the sixth, Yithre'am, by Dawiḍ's wife Eḡlah. These were born to Dawiḍ in Ḥeḅron.

⁶ And it came to be, while there was fighting between the house of Sha'ul and the house of Dawiḍ, that Aḅnēr was strengthening himself in the house of Sha'ul.

⁷ And Sha'ul had a concubine, whose name was Ritspah, daughter of Ayah. And *Ishbosheth* said to Aḅnēr, "Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?"

⁸ And Aḅnēr was very displeased at the words of *Ishbosheth*, and said, "Am I a dog's head that belongs to Yehuḍah, that I show kindness to the house of Sha'ul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends today, and have not let you fall into the hand of Dawiḍ, that you charge me today with a sin concerning this woman?"

⁹ "Elohim does so to Aḅnēr, and more also, if I do not do for Dawiḍ as יהוה has sworn to him:

¹⁰ to cause the reign to pass over from the house of Sha'ul, and to raise up the throne of Dawiḍ over Yisra'ēl and over Yehuḍah, from Dan to Be'ērsheḅa."

¹¹ And he was unable to answer Aḅnēr another word, because he feared him.

¹²And Aḅnēr sent messengers on his behalf to Dawiḏ, saying, “Whose is the land?” saying also, “Make your covenant with me, and see, my hand is with you to bring all Yisra’ēl to you.”

¹³And Dawiḏ said, “Good, I make a covenant with you. Only one matter I am asking of you: you do not see my face unless you first bring Miḑal, daughter of Sha’ul, when you come to see my face.”

¹⁴Dawiḏ then sent messengers to Ishbosheth son of Sha’ul, saying, “Give me my wife Miḑal, to whom I became engaged for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.”

¹⁵And Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, from Palti’ēl son of Layish.

¹⁶But her husband went with her to Baḅurim, going on and weeping behind her. And Aḅnēr said to him, “Go, turn back!” And he turned back.

¹⁷And Aḅnēr had a word with the elders of Yisra’ēl, saying, “In time past you were seeking for Dawiḏ to be sovereign over you.

¹⁸“And now, do it! For יהוה has spoken of Dawiḏ, saying, ‘By the hand of My servant Dawiḏ, I save My people Yisra’ēl from the hand of the Philistines and the hand of all their enemies.’”

¹⁹And Aḅnēr also spoke in the hearing of Binyamin. And Aḅnēr also went to speak in the hearing of Dawiḏ in Ḥeḅron all that seemed good to Yisra’ēl and all the house of Binyamin.

²⁰And Aḅnēr and twenty men with him came to Dawiḏ at Ḥeḅron. And Dawiḏ made a feast for Aḅnēr and the men who were with him.

²¹And Aḅnēr said to Dawiḏ, “Let me arise and go, and gather all Yisra’ēl to my master the sovereign, and let them make a covenant with you, and you shall reign over all that your being desires.” And Dawiḏ sent Aḅnēr away, and he went in peace.

²²And see, the servants of Dawiḏ and Yo’aḅ came from a raid and brought much spoil with them. But Aḅnēr was not with Dawiḏ in Ḥeḅron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

²³And Yo’aḅ and all the army that was with him came, and they reported to Yo’aḅ, saying, “Aḅnēr son of Nēr came to the sovereign, and he sent him away, and he has gone in peace.”

²⁴And Yo’aḅ went to the sovereign and said, “What have you done? See, Aḅnēr has come to you! Why is it that you sent him away, and he has already gone?”

²⁵“You know that Aḅnēr son of Nēr came to deceive you, to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you are doing.”

²⁶Yo’aḅ then left Dawiḏ, and he sent messengers after Aḅnēr, who brought him back from the well of Sirah. But Dawiḏ did not know it.

²⁷Thus Aḅnēr returned to Ḥeḅron, and Yo’aḅ took him aside in the gate to speak with him privately, and there struck him in the stomach, so that he died for the blood of Asah’ēl his brother.

²⁸And when Dawiḏ heard it afterwards, he said, “My reign and I are guiltless before יהוה forever of the blood of Aḅnēr son of Nēr.

²⁹“Let it rest on the head of Yo’aḅ and on all his father’s house. And let there never fail to be in the house of Yo’aḅ one who has a discharge or is a leper, who leans on a staff or falls by the sword, or who lacks bread.”

³⁰So Yo’aḅ and Aḅishai his brother slew Aḅnēr, because he had killed their brother Asah’ēl at Giḅ’on in the battle.

³¹And Dawiḏ said to Yo’aḅ and to all the people who were with him, “Tear your garments, gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn for Aḅnēr.” And Sovereign Dawiḏ followed the coffin.

³²And they buried Aḅnēr in Ḥeḅron. And the sovereign lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Aḅnēr, and all the people wept.

³³And the sovereign sang a lament over Aḅnēr and said, “Should Aḅnēr die as a fool dies?”

³⁴“Your hands were not bound nor your feet put into shackles. As one falls before sons of evil, so you fell.” And all the people wept over him again.

³⁵And all the people came to cause

Dawid to eat food while it was still day, but Dawid swore, saying, "Elohim do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or whatever else till the sun goes down!"

³⁶And all the people took note of it, and it was good in their eyes, since whatever the sovereign did was good in the eyes of all the people.

³⁷And all the people and all Yisra'el knew that day that it had not been the sovereign's intent to kill Abnēr son of Nēr.

³⁸The sovereign also said to his servants, "Do you not know that a prince and a great one has fallen in Yisra'el today?"

³⁹"And I am weak today, though anointed sovereign. And these men, the sons of Tseruyah, are too harsh for me. Let יהוה repay the evil-doer according to his evil."

4 And the son of Sha'ul heard that Abnēr had died in Hebron, and he lost heart, and all Yisra'el was troubled.

²And the son of Sha'ul had two men, commanders of bands, and the name of one was Ba'anah and the name of the other Rēkaḅ, sons of Rimmon the Be'ērothite, of the children of Binyamin. For Be'ēroth was also reckoned to Binyamin,

³because the Be'ērothites fled to Gittayim and have been sojourners there until this day.

⁴Now Yehonathan, son of Sha'ul, had a son who was lame in his feet. He was five years old when the news about Sha'ul and Yehonathan came from Yizre'el, and his nurse took him up and fled. And it came to be, as she hurried to flee, that he fell and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

⁵So the sons of Rimmon the Be'ērothite, Rēkaḅ and Ba'anah, went and came at about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who was lying on his bed at noon.

⁶And they came into the midst of the house, to fetch wheat, and they struck him in the stomach, and Rēkaḅ and Ba'anah his brother escaped.

⁷Thus they came into the house when he was lying on his bed in his bedroom, and they smote him, and slew him, and behead-

ed him. And they took his head, and went the way of the desert plain all night,

⁸and brought the head of Ishbosheth to Dawid at Hebron, and said to the sovereign, "See, the head of Ishbosheth, the son of Sha'ul your enemy, who sought your life. So יהוה has given my master the sovereign vengeance on Sha'ul and his seed this day."

⁹And Dawid answered Rēkaḅ and Ba'anah his brother, sons of Rimmon the Be'ērothite, and said to them, "As יהוה lives, who has redeemed my life out of all distress,

¹⁰when someone reported to me, saying, 'See, Sha'ul is dead,' and he was a bearer of good news in his own eyes, I then took hold of him and slew him in Tsiqlaḡ, which was the reward I gave him for his news.

¹¹"How much more, when wrong men have slain a righteous man in his own house on his bed, should I not now require his blood at your hand and remove you from the earth?"

¹²And Dawid commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and feet, and hanged them by the pool in Hebron. And they took the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in the tomb of Abnēr in Hebron.

5 And all the tribes of Yisra'el came to Dawid at Hebron and spoke, saying, "Look, we are your bone and your flesh.

²"Formerly, when Sha'ul was sovereign over us, you were the one who led Yisra'el out and brought them in. And יהוה said to you, 'Shepherd My people Yisra'el, and be ruler over Yisra'el.' "

³And all the elders of Yisra'el came to the sovereign at Hebron, and Sovereign Dawid made a covenant with them at Hebron before יהוה. And they anointed Dawid sovereign over Yisra'el.

⁴Dawid was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

⁵In Hebron he reigned over Yehuda seven years and six months, and in Yerushalayim he reigned thirty-three years over all Yisra'el and Yehuda.

⁶And the sovereign and his men went to Yerushalayim against the Yēbūsites, the inhabitants of the land. And they spoke to Dawīd, saying, “Except you take away the blind and the lame, you are not going to come in here,” thinking, “Dawīd is not going to come in here.”

⁷But Dawīd captured the stronghold of Tsiyon, the City of Dawīd.

⁸And Dawīd said on that day, “Anyone who smites the Yēbūsites, let him go by the water-shaft and *take* the lame and the blind, who are hated by Dawīd’s being.” That is why they say, “The blind and the lame do not come into the house.”

⁹And Dawīd dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the City of Dawīd. And Dawīd built all around from the Millo and inward.

¹⁰And Dawīd went on and became great, and יהוה Elohim of hosts was with him.

¹¹Now Hiram sovereign of Tzor sent messengers to Dawīd, and cedar trees, and carpenters and masons. And they built a house for Dawīd.

¹²And Dawīd knew that יהוה had established him as sovereign over Yisra’ēl, and that He had exalted His reign, because of His people Yisra’ēl.

¹³And Dawīd took more concubines and wives from Yerushalayim, after he had come from Hebron, and more sons and daughters were born to Dawīd.

¹⁴And these were the names of those born to him in Yerushalayim: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Shelomoh,

¹⁵and Yībhār, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Yaphiya,

¹⁶and Elishama, and Elyada, and Eliphelet.

¹⁷And the Philistines heard that they had anointed Dawīd sovereign over Yisra’ēl, and all the Philistines went up to search for Dawīd, but Dawīd heard and went down to the stronghold.

¹⁸And the Philistines came and spread themselves out in the Valley of Repha’im.

¹⁹And Dawīd inquired of יהוה, saying, “Do I go up against the Philistines? Do You give them into my hand?” And יהוה said to Dawīd, “Go up, for I shall certainly give the Philistines into your hand.”

²⁰And Dawīd came to Ba’al Peratsim, and Dawīd smote them there. And he said, “יהוה has broken through my enemies before me, like a breakthrough of water.” So he called the name of that place Ba’al Peratsim.

²¹And they left their images there, and Dawīd and his men took them away.

²²And the Philistines again came up and were spread out in the Valley of Repha’im.

²³And when Dawīd inquired of יהוה, He said, “Do not go up, turn around behind them, and you shall come upon them in front of the mulberry trees.

²⁴“And it shall be, when you hear the sound of stepping in the tops of the mulberry trees, then act promptly, for then יהוה shall go out before you to smite the camp of the Philistines.”

²⁵And Dawīd did so, as יהוה commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba as far as Gezer.

6 Now Dawīd again gathered all the chosen men of Yisra’ēl, thirty thousand.

²And Dawīd rose up and went with all the people who were with him from Ba’alē Yehudāh, to bring up from there the ark of Elohim, that is called by the Name, the Name יהוה of Hosts, who dwells between the kerubim.

³And they placed the ark of Elohim on a new wagon, and brought it from the house of Aḇinaḏāb, which was on the hill. And Uzzah and Aḥyo, sons of Aḇinaḏāb, were leading the new wagon.

⁴And they brought it from the house of Aḇinaḏāb, which was on the hill, with the ark of Elohim. And Aḥyo was walking before the ark.

⁵And Dawīd and all the house of Yisra’ēl were dancing before יהוה, with all *instruments of* fir wood, and with lyres, and with harps, and with tambourines, and with sistrums, and with cymbals.

⁶And when they came to the threshing-floor of Naḵon, Uzzah reached out toward the ark of Elohim and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled.

⁷And the wrath of יהוה burned against

Uzzah, and Elohim smote him there for the fault. And he died there by the ark of Elohim.

⁸And Dawiḏ was displeased because יהוה had broken out against Uzzah. And he called the name of the place Perets Uzzah, until this day.

⁹And Dawiḏ was afraid of יהוה on that day, and said, "How shall the ark of יהוה come to me?"

¹⁰And Dawiḏ would not move the ark of יהוה with him into the City of Dawiḏ, but Dawiḏ turned it aside to the house of Obēḏ-Eḏom the Gittite.

¹¹And the ark of יהוה remained in the house of Obēḏ-Eḏom the Gittite three months, and יהוה blessed Obēḏ-Eḏom and all his house.

¹²And it was reported to Sovereign Dawiḏ, saying, "יהוה has blessed the house of Obēḏ-Eḏom and all that he has, because of the ark of Elohim." Dawiḏ then went and brought up the ark of Elohim from the house of Obēḏ-Eḏom to the City of Dawiḏ with rejoicing.

¹³And it came to be, when those bearing the ark of יהוה had gone six steps, that he slaughtered bulls and fatted sheep.

¹⁴And Dawiḏ danced before יהוה with all his might. And Dawiḏ was wearing a linen shoulder garment.

¹⁵Thus Dawiḏ and all the house of Yisra'ēl brought up the ark of יהוה with shouting and with the sound of the ram's horn.

¹⁶And it came to be, when the ark of יהוה came into the City of Dawiḏ, that Miḵal, daughter of Sha'ul, looked through a window and saw Sovereign Dawiḏ leaping and dancing before יהוה, and she despised him in her heart.

¹⁷So they brought the ark of יהוה in, and set it in its place in the midst of the Tent that Dawiḏ had pitched for it. And Dawiḏ brought burnt offerings before יהוה, and peace offerings.

¹⁸And when Dawiḏ had finished bringing burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of יהוה of hosts.

¹⁹And he apportioned to all the people, to

all the crowd of Yisra'ēl, from man even to women, to each one a loaf of bread, and a measure, and a cake of raisins. And all the people left, each one to his house.

²⁰And Dawiḏ returned to bless his household, and Miḵal the daughter of Sha'ul came out to meet Dawiḏ, and said, "How esteemed was the sovereign of Yisra'ēl today, uncovering himself today in the eyes of the female servants of his servants, as one of the foolish ones shamelessly uncovers himself!"

²¹So Dawiḏ said to Miḵal, "Before יהוה, who chose me instead of your father and all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of יהוה, over Yisra'ēl, so I danced before יהוה."

²²"And I shall be even more slight than this, and shall be humble in my own eyes. But as for the female servants of whom you have spoken, by them I am esteemed."

²³And Miḵal the daughter of Sha'ul had no children to the day of her death.

7 And it came to be when the sovereign was dwelling in his house, and יהוה had given him rest from all his enemies all around,

²that the sovereign said to Nathan the prophet, "See now, I am dwelling in a house of cedar, but the ark of Elohim dwells within curtains."

³And Nathan said to the sovereign, "Go, do all that is in your heart, for יהוה is with you."

⁴And it came to be that night that the word of יהוה came to Nathan, saying,

⁵"Go and say to My servant Dawiḏ, 'Thus said יהוה, "Would you build a house for Me to dwell in?"

⁶"For I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought the children of Yisra'ēl up from Mitsrayim, even to this day, but have moved about in a Tent and in a Dwelling Place.

⁷"Wherever I have walked with all the children of Yisra'ēl, have I ever spoken a word to anyone from the tribes of Yisra'ēl, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Yisra'ēl, saying, 'Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?' "

⁸“And now, say to My servant Dawid, ‘Thus said יהוה of hosts, “I took you from the pasture, from following the flock, to be ruler over My people, over Yisra’el.

⁹“And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you, and have made you a great name, like the name of the great ones who are on the earth.

¹⁰“And I shall appoint a place for My people Yisra’el, and shall plant them, and they shall dwell in a place of their own and no longer be afraid, neither shall the children of wickedness oppress them again, as at the first,

¹¹even from the day I appointed rulers over My people Yisra’el, and have caused you to rest from all your enemies. And יהוה has declared to you that He would make you a house.

¹²“When your days are filled and you rest with your fathers, I shall raise up your seed after you, who comes from your inward parts, and shall establish his reign.

¹³“He does build a house for My Name, and I shall establish the throne of his reign forever.

¹⁴“I am to be his Father, and he is My son. If he does perversely, I shall reprove him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men.

¹⁵“But My kindness does not turn aside from him, as I turned it aside from Sha’ul, whom I removed from before you.

¹⁶“And your house and your reign are to be steadfast forever before you – your throne is established forever.”’”

¹⁷According to all these words and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to Dawid.

¹⁸And Sovereign Dawid went in and sat before יהוה and he said, “Who am I, O Master יהוה? And what is my house, that You have brought me this far?

¹⁹“And yet this was a small matter in Your eyes, O Master יהוה. And You have also spoken of Your servant’s house for a great while to come. And is this the teaching of man, O Master יהוה?

²⁰“And what more does Dawid say to You? For You, Master יהוה, know Your

servant.

²¹“Because of Your word, and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness, to make it known to Your servant.

²²“You are great indeed, O Master יהוה. For there is none like You, and there is no Elohim but You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

²³“And who is like Your people, like Yisra’el, the one nation on the earth whom Elohim went to redeem for Himself as a people, to make for Himself a Name, and to do for You greatness, and awesome deeds for Your land before Your people, whom You redeemed for Yourself from Mitsrayim, from the nations and their mighty ones?

²⁴“And You have established for Yourself Your people Yisra’el as Your own people forever, and You, יהוה, have become their Elohim.

²⁵“And now, O יהוה Elohim, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, establish it forever and do as You have said.

²⁶“And let Your Name be made great forever, saying, ‘יהוה of hosts is the Elohim over Yisra’el.’ And let the house of Your servant Dawid be established before You.

²⁷“For You, O יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, have revealed this to Your servant, saying, ‘I build you a house.’ Therefore Your servant has taken heart to pray this prayer to You.

²⁸“And now, O Master יהוה, You are Elohim, and Your words are true, and You have spoken this goodness to Your servant.

²⁹“And now, be pleased to bless the house of Your servant, to be before You, forever. For You, O Master יהוה, have spoken it, and with Your blessing let the house of Your servant be blessed forever.”

8 And after this it came to be that Dawid smote the Philistines and humbled them. And Dawid took the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines.

²He also smote Mo’ab, and measured

them off with a line, causing them to lie down on the earth. With two lines he measured off those to be put to death, and with one complete line those to be kept alive. And the Mo'abites became Dawiḏ's servants, and brought presents.

³Dawiḏ also smote Haḏaḏezer son of Rehob, sovereign of Tsoḃah, as he went to restore his rule at the River Euphrates.

⁴And Dawiḏ captured from him one thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And Dawiḏ destroyed all the chariots, but he left of them a hundred chariots.

⁵And the Arameans of Damascus came to help Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḃah, and Dawiḏ smote twenty-two thousand of the Arameans.

⁶Then Dawiḏ put watch-posts in Aram of Damascus. And the Arameans became Dawiḏ's servants, and brought presents. And יהוה saved Dawiḏ wherever he went.

⁷And Dawiḏ took the shields of gold which were on the servants of Haḏaḏezer, and brought them to Yerushalayim.

⁸And from Betah and from Bērothai, cities of Haḏaḏezer, Sovereign Dawiḏ took very much bronze.

⁹And To'i sovereign of Ḥamath heard that Dawiḏ had smitten all the army of Haḏaḏezer,

¹⁰so To'i sent Yoram his son to Sovereign Dawiḏ, to ask peace of him and bless him, because he had fought against Haḏaḏezer and smote him, for Haḏaḏezer had battles with To'i. And Yoram brought with him objects of silver, and objects of gold, and objects of bronze.

¹¹Sovereign Dawiḏ also set these apart to יהוה, along with the silver and gold that he had set apart from all the nations which he had humbled:

¹²from Aram, and from Mo'ab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalēq, and from the spoil of Haḏaḏezer son of Rehob, sovereign of Tsoḃah.

¹³And Dawiḏ made a name *for himself* when he returned from smiting eighteen thousand Arameans in the Valley of Salt.

¹⁴And he put watch-posts in Eḏom.

Throughout all Eḏom he put watch-posts, and all the Eḏomites became Dawiḏ's servants. And יהוה saved Dawiḏ wherever he went.

¹⁵And Dawiḏ reigned over all Yisra'el, and Dawiḏ was doing right-ruling and righteousness to all his people.

¹⁶And Yo'ab son of Tseruyah was over the army, and Yehoshaphat son of Aḥilud was recorder,

¹⁷and Tsaḏoq son of Aḥitub and Aḥimeleḵ son of Ebyathar were the priests, and Serayah was the scribe,

¹⁸and Benayahu son of Yehoyada was over both the Kerēthites and the Pelēthites, and Dawiḏ's sons were priests.

9 And Dawiḏ said, "Is there still anyone who is left of the house of Sha'ul, that I might show him kindness, because of Yehonathan?"

²And the house of Sha'ul had a servant whose name was Tsiḃa. And they had called him to Dawiḏ, and the sovereign said to him, "Are you Tsiḃa?" And he said, "Your servant!"

³And the sovereign said, "Is there not still someone of the house of Sha'ul, so that I show him the kindness of Elohim?" And Tsiḃa said to the sovereign, "There is still a son of Yehonathan, lame in his feet."

⁴So the sovereign said to him, "Where is he?" And Tsiḃa said to the sovereign, "See, he is in the house of Maḳir son of Ammi'el, in Lo Deḃar."

⁵And Sovereign Dawiḏ sent and brought him out of the house of Maḳir son of Ammi'el, from Lo Deḃar.

⁶And Mephibosheth son of Yehonathan, son of Sha'ul, came to Dawiḏ, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And Dawiḏ said, "Mephibosheth!" And he answered, "Here is your servant!"

⁷Dawiḏ then said to him, "Do not fear, for I shall certainly show you kindness because of Yehonathan your father, and shall return to you all the land of Sha'ul your grandfather, and let you eat bread at my table continually."

⁸And he bowed himself and said, "What is your servant, that you should turn to

such a dead dog as I?"

⁹And the sovereign called Tsiḅa servant of Sha'ul, and said to him, "I have given to your master's son all that belonged to Sha'ul and to all his house.

¹⁰"And you and your sons and your servants, shall work the land for him, and you shall bring in *its yield*, and your master's son shall have food to eat. But let Mephibosheth your master's son eat bread at my table always." And Tsiḅa had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

¹¹And Tsiḅa said to the sovereign, "According to all that my master the sovereign has commanded his servant, so your servant does." "As for Mephibosheth," said the sovereign, "he shall eat at my table as one of the sons of the sovereign."

¹²And Mephibosheth had a young son whose name was Miḳa. And all who dwelt in the house of Tsiḅa were servants of Mephibosheth.

¹³And Mephibosheth was dwelling in Yerushalayim, for he ate continually at the sovereign's table. And he was lame in both his feet.

10 And after this it came to be that the sovereign of the children of Ammon died, and Ḥanun his son reigned in his place.

²And Dawiḍ said, "Let me show kindness to Ḥanun son of Naḥash, as his father showed kindness to me." So Dawiḍ sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And when Dawiḍ's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon,

³ the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Ḥanun their master, "Is Dawiḍ esteeming your father in your eyes in that he has sent comforters to you? Has Dawiḍ not rather sent his servants to you to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

⁴So Ḥanun took Dawiḍ's servants and shaved off half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, as far as their buttocks, and sent them away.

⁵And they informed Dawiḍ, and he sent to meet them, because the men were great-

ly ashamed. And the sovereign said, "Wait at Yeriḥo until your beards have grown, and then return."

⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they had become a stench to Dawiḍ, the children of Ammon sent and hired Arameans of Bēyth Reḥoḅ and Arameans of Tsoḅa, twenty thousand foot soldiers, and the sovereign of Ma'aḳah, one thousand men, and men of Toḅ, twelve thousand men.

⁷And Dawiḍ heard, and sent Yo'aḅ and the entire army, the mighty men.

⁸And the children of Ammon came out and put themselves in battle array at the entrance of the gate. And the Arameans of Tsoḅa, and Reḥoḅ, and men of Toḅ, and Ma'aḳah were by themselves in the field.

⁹And Yo'aḅ saw that the battle line was against him before and behind, and he chose out of all the chosen men of Yisra'el and put them in battle array against the Arameans.

¹⁰And the rest of the people he gave under the hand of Aḅishai his brother, and he put them in battle array against the children of Ammon.

¹¹And he said, "If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you shall help me. But if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I shall come and help you.

¹²"Be strong, and let us show strength for our people and for the cities of our Elohim, and let יהוה do what is good in His eyes."

¹³And Yo'aḅ drew near, and the people with him, to battle against Aram, and they fled before him.

¹⁴And when the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans were fleeing, they also fled before Aḅishai, and went into the city. And Yo'aḅ returned from the children of Ammon and came to Yerushalayim.

¹⁵And Aram saw that they were smitten before Yisra'el, and they gathered together,

¹⁶and Haḳaḳzer sent and brought out the Arameans who were beyond the River, and they came to Hēlam. And Shoḅaḳ the commander of the army of Haḳaḳzer went before them.

¹⁷And it was reported to Dawiḍ, and he gathered all Yisra'el, and passed over the

Yardēn, and came to Hēlam. And Aram set themselves in battle array against Dawīd and they fought with him.

¹⁸And Aram fled before Yisra'ēl, and Dawīd slew seven hundred charioteers and forty thousand horsemen of Aram, and he smote Shobaḡ, commander of their army, who died there.

¹⁹And all the sovereigns, the servants of Haḡaḡezer, saw that they were smitten by Yisra'ēl, and made peace with Yisra'ēl, and served them. And the Arameans were afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 And it came to be at the turn of the year, at the time sovereigns go out to battle, that Dawīd sent Yo'ab and his servants with him, and all Yisra'ēl, and they destroyed the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But Dawīd remained at Yerushalayim.

²And it came to be, at evening time, that Dawīd rose up from his bed and walked about on the roof of the sovereign's house. And from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very good to look at.

³And Dawīd sent and asked about the woman, and one said, "Is this not Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliyam, the wife of Uriyah the Hittite?"

⁴And Dawīd sent messengers, to fetch her. And she came to him, and he lay with her – for she was cleansing herself from her uncleanness – and she returned to her house.

⁵And the woman conceived, and sent and informed Dawīd, and said, "I am pregnant."

⁶Then Dawīd sent to Yo'ab, "Send Uriyah the Hittite to me." And Yo'ab sent Uriyah to Dawīd.

⁷And Uriyah came to him, and Dawīd asked how Yo'ab was doing, and how the people were doing, and how the fighting was going.

⁸And Dawīd said to Uriyah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." And Uriyah went out from the sovereign's house, and a gift from the sovereign

followed him.

⁹But Uriyah lay down at the door of the sovereign's house with all the servants of his master, and did not go down to his house.

¹⁰And they informed Dawīd, saying, "Uriyah did not go down to his house," So Dawīd said to Uriyah, "Did you not come from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"

¹¹And Uriyah said to Dawīd, "The ark and Yisra'ēl and Yehuḡah are dwelling in booths, and my master Yo'ab and the servants of my master are encamped in the open fields. And I, should I go to my house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live, and as your being lives, let me not do this."

¹²And Dawīd said to Uriyah, "Remain here today also, and tomorrow I let you go." So Uriyah remained in Yerushalayim, that day and the next.

¹³And Dawīd called him, and he ate and drank before him, and he made him drunk. And at evening he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his master, but he did not go down to his house.

¹⁴And it came to be in the morning that Dawīd wrote a letter to Yo'ab and sent it by the hand of Uriyah.

¹⁵And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Set Uriyah in the front of the heaviest battle, and you shall turn away from him, and he shall be smitten and shall die."

¹⁶And it came to be, as Yo'ab watched the city, that he appointed Uriyah to the place where he knew there were brave men.

¹⁷And the men of the city came out and fought with Yo'ab. And some of the people of the servants of Dawīd fell. And Uriyah the Hittite also died.

¹⁸And Yo'ab sent and reported to Dawīd all the events of the battle,

¹⁹and commanded the messenger, saying, "When you have finished reporting all the events of the battle to the sovereign,

²⁰then it shall be, if the sovereign's wrath rises and he says to you, 'Why did you go so near to the city when you fought? Did you not know that they would shoot from

the wall?

²¹“Who smote Abimelek the son of Yerubbesheth? Was it not a woman who threw an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died in Thēbēts? Why did you go near the wall?” Then you shall say, ‘Your servant Uriyah the Hittite is also dead.’”

²²And the messenger went, and came and reported to Dawid all with which Yo’ab had sent him.

²³And the messenger said to Dawid, “The men have been mighty against us and came out to us in the field, but we drove them back as far as the entrance of the gate.

²⁴“And the archers shot from the wall at your servants. And some of the sovereign’s servants are dead, and your servant Uriyah the Hittite is also dead.”

²⁵And Dawid said to the messenger, “Say to Yo’ab, ‘Do not let this matter be evil in your eyes, for the sword devours one as well as another. Strengthen your attack against the city, and overthrow it.’ And encourage him.”

²⁶And the wife of Uriyah heard that Uriyah her husband was dead, and she lamented for her husband.

²⁷And when her mourning was over, Dawid sent and brought her to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the deed that Dawid had done was evil in the eyes of יהוה.

12 Then יהוה sent Nathan to Dawid. And he came to him, and said to him, “There were two men in one city, one rich and the other poor.

²“The rich one had flocks and herds, very many.

³“But the poor one had only one little ewe lamb which he had bought and kept alive. And it grew up with him and with his children together. It ate of his own food and drank from his own cup and lay in his bosom. And it was like a daughter to him.

⁴“And a traveller came to the rich man, who refused to take from his own flock and from his own herd to prepare one for the wayfaring man who had come to him, but he took the poor man’s lamb and

prepared it for the man who had come to him.”

⁵And the wrath of Dawid burned greatly against the man, and he said to Nathan, “As יהוה lives, the man who has done this is a son of death!

⁶“Also, he has to repay fourfold for the lamb, because he did this deed and because he had no compassion.”

⁷Then Nathan said to Dawid, “You are the man! Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘I anointed you sovereign over Yisra’el, and I delivered you from the hand of Sha’ul.

⁸“And I gave you your master’s house and your master’s wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of Yisra’el and Yehuda. And if that were not enough, I also would have given you much more!

⁹“Why have you despised the Word of יהוה to do evil in His eyes? You have killed Uriyah the Hittite with the sword, and his wife you took to be your wife, and you have killed him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

¹⁰“And now, the sword does not turn aside from your house, because you have despised Me, and have taken the wife of Uriyah the Hittite to be your wife.”

¹¹“Thus said יהוה, ‘See, I am raising up evil against you, from your own house, and shall take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbour, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun.

¹²“For you did it in secret, but I shall do this deed before all Yisra’el, and before the sun.”

¹³And Dawid said to Nathan, “I have sinned against יהוה.” And Nathan said to Dawid, “Also, יהוה has put away your sin, you shall not die.

¹⁴“However, because by this deed you have greatly scorned יהוה, the child also who is born to you shall certainly die.”

¹⁵And Nathan went to his house, and יהוה smote the child that Uriyah’s wife had born to Dawid, and he was sick.

¹⁶And Dawid sought Elohim for the child, and Dawid fasted and went in and spent all night lying on the ground.

¹⁷So the elders of his house stood up over

him, to raise him up from the earth. But he would not, nor did he eat food with them.

¹⁸And on the seventh day it came to be that the child died. And the servants of Dawiḍ were afraid to inform him that the child was dead, for they said, “Look, while the child was still alive, we spoke to him, and he would not listen to our voice. And how do we say to him that the child is dead? Then he shall do evil!”

¹⁹And Dawiḍ saw that his servants were whispering, and Dawiḍ perceived that the child was dead. Then Dawiḍ said to his servants, “Is the child dead?” And they said, “He is dead.”

²⁰Dawiḍ then rose up from the ground, and washed and anointed himself, and changed his garments. And he went into the House of יהוה and bowed himself, then came to his own house, and asked, and they set food before him, so he ate.

²¹And his servants said to him, “What is this that you have done? You fasted and wept because of the living child, but when the child died, you rose up and ate food.”

²²And he said, “While the child was alive I fasted and wept, for I said, ‘Who knows whether יהוה shows favour unto me, and the child shall live?’”

²³“But now he is dead, why should I fast? Am I able to bring him back again? I am going to him, but he does not return to me.”

²⁴And Dawiḍ comforted Bathsheḇa his wife, and went in to her and lay with her. So she bore a son, and he called his name Shelomoh. And יהוה loved him,

²⁵and sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name Yeḏiḏeyah, because of יהוה.

²⁶And Yo’ab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and captured the royal city.

²⁷And Yo’ab sent messengers to Dawiḍ, and said, “I have fought against Rabbah, and I have captured the city’s water supply.

²⁸“And now, gather the rest of the people together and encamp against the city and capture it, lest I capture the city and it be called after my name.”

²⁹And Dawiḍ gathered all the people and

went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and captured it.

³⁰And he took their sovereign’s crown from his head. And its weight was a talent of gold, with precious stones, and it was on Dawiḍ’s head. And he brought out the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

³¹And he brought out the people who were in it, and set them to the saw and to sharp instruments of iron and to axes of iron, and made them pass over to the brick works. And so he did with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And Dawiḍ and all the people returned to Yerushalayim.

13 And after this it came to be that Abshalom son of Dawiḍ had a lovely sister, whose name was Tamar, and Amnon son of Dawiḍ loved her.

²And Amnon was distressed, even to become sick, because of his sister Tamar – for she was a maiden – and it was hard in the eyes of Amnon to do whatever to her.

³And Amnon had a friend whose name was Yonaḏab son of Shim’ah, Dawiḍ’s brother. Now Yonaḏab was a very wise man.

⁴And he said to him, “Why are you, the sovereign’s son, becoming thinner day after day? Explain it to me.” And Amnon said to him, “I love Tamar, my brother Abshalom’s sister.”

⁵And Yonaḏab said to him, “Lie down on your bed and pretend to be sick. And when your father comes to see you, say to him, ‘Please let my sister Tamar come and give me food, and make the food before my eyes so that I see it, and eat it from her hand.’”

⁶So Amnon lay down and pretended to be sick. And when the sovereign came to see him, Amnon said to the sovereign, “Please let Tamar my sister come and make a couple of cakes for me before my eyes, so that I eat from her hand.”

⁷And Dawiḍ sent to Tamar, to the house, saying, “Please go to the house of your brother Amnon, and make food for him.”

⁸So Tamar went to her brother Amnon’s house, while he was lying down. And she took dough and kneaded it, and made

cakes before his eyes, and baked the cakes.

⁹And she took the pan and turned them out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Make everyone go away from me." And they all went out from him.

¹⁰And Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the bedroom, that I eat from your hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them to Amnon her brother in the bedroom.

¹¹And she brought them to him to eat, and he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister."

¹²And she answered him, "No, my brother, do not humble me, for it is not done so in Yisra'el. Do not do this wickedness!

¹³"And I, where could I take my shame? And you – you would be like one of the fools in Yisra'el. And now, please speak to the sovereign, for he would not withhold me from you."

¹⁴But he would not listen to her voice, and being stronger than she, he humbled her and lay with her.

¹⁵Amnon then hated her exceedingly, so that the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, "Arise, go!"

¹⁶And she said to him, "No, for this evil of sending me away is worse than the other you have done to me." But he would not listen to her.

¹⁷And he called his young man serving him, and said, "Now put this one out, away from me, and bolt the door behind her."

¹⁸And she had on a long coat, for the sovereign's maiden daughters wore such garments. And his servant put her out and bolted the door behind her.

¹⁹And Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her long coat that was on her, and put her hand on her head and went away crying bitterly.

²⁰And Aḅshalom her brother said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? But now, keep silent, my sister. He is your brother, do not take this matter to heart." So Tamar remained in the house of her brother Aḅshalom, but was ruined.

²¹And Sovereign Dawiḏ heard all these

reports, and he was very wroth.

²²And Aḅshalom spoke to his brother Amnon neither good nor evil. For Aḅshalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

²³And it came to be, after two years, that Aḅshalom had sheep-shearers in Ba'al Hatsor, which is beside Ephrayim, and Aḅshalom invited all the sons of the sovereign.

²⁴And Aḅshalom came to the sovereign and said, "See, your servant has sheep-shearers. Please, let the sovereign and his servants go with your servant."

²⁵But the sovereign said to Aḅshalom, "No, my son, let us not all go now, lest we be too heavy on you." And he urged him, but he would not go. And he blessed him.

²⁶And Aḅshalom said, "If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us." And the sovereign said to him, "Why should he go with you?"

²⁷And Aḅshalom urged him, so he let Amnon and all the sons of the sovereign go with him.

²⁸And Aḅshalom had commanded his servants, saying, "Watch, and when the heart of Amnon is glad with wine, and I shall say to you, 'Smite Amnon!' then kill him. Do not be afraid. Have I not commanded you? Be strong and brave."

²⁹Then the servants of Aḅshalom did to Amnon as Aḅshalom had commanded. Then all the sons of the sovereign rose up, and each one mounted his mule and fled.

³⁰And it came to be, while they were on the way, that news came to Dawiḏ, saying, "Aḅshalom has smitten all the sons of the sovereign, and not one of them is left!"

³¹And the sovereign rose up and tore his garments and lay on the ground, and all his servants stood by with their garments torn.

³²And Yonaḏaḅ son of Shim'ah, Dawiḏ's brother, answered and said, "Do not let my master say they have killed all the young men, the sons of the sovereign, for only Amnon is dead. For by the command of Aḅshalom this has been appointed from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.

³³"And now, let not my master the sovereign take the matter to his heart, to

think that all the sons of the sovereign are dead. For only Amnon is dead.”

³⁴And Abshalom fled, and the young man who was watching lifted up his eyes and looked and saw many people were coming from the way behind him, on the side of the hill.

³⁵Then Yonadab said to the sovereign, “Look, the sons of the sovereign are coming; as your servant said, so it is.”

³⁶And it came to be, as soon as he had finished speaking, that look, the sons of the sovereign came, and they lifted up their voice and wept. And the sovereign too, and all his servants wept very bitterly.

³⁷But Abshalom fled and went to Talmai son of Ammihud, sovereign of Geshur. And Dawid mourned for his son all the days.

³⁸So Abshalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

³⁹Sovereign Dawid then longed to go to Abshalom, for he had been comforted concerning Amnon, because he was dead.

14 And Yo'ab son of Tseruyah knew that the heart of the sovereign was towards Abshalom.

²And Yo'ab sent to Teqowa and brought from there a wise woman, and said to her, “Please pretend to be a mourner, and put on mourning garments, and do not anoint yourself with oil, but act like a woman who has been mourning a long time for the dead.

³“Then you shall go to the sovereign and speak to him according to this word.” And Yo'ab put the words in her mouth.

⁴And when the woman of Teqowa spoke to the sovereign, she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, and said, “Save, O sovereign!”

⁵And the sovereign said to her, “What is your trouble?” And she answered, “Truly I am a widow, my husband is dead.

⁶“And your female servant had two sons. And the two fought with each other in the field, and there was no one to part them, but the one smote the other and killed him.

⁷“And see, the entire clan has risen up

against your female servant and said, ‘Give him who smote his brother, so that we put him to death for the life of his brother whom he killed, and destroy the heir also.’ Thus they would extinguish my burning coal that is left, and leave to my husband neither name nor remnant on the earth.”

⁸And the sovereign said to the woman, “Go to your house, and let me give orders concerning you.”

⁹And the woman of Teqowa said to the sovereign, “My master, O sovereign, let the crookedness be on me and on my father’s house, and the sovereign and his throne be guiltless.”

¹⁰And the sovereign said, “Whoever speaks to you, bring him to me, and let him no longer touch you.”

¹¹And she said, “Please let the sovereign remember יהוה your Elohim, and the redeemer of blood not destroy any more, lest they destroy my son.” And he said, “As יהוה lives, not one hair of your son shall fall to the ground.”

¹²And the woman said, “Please, let your female servant speak a word to my master the sovereign.” And he said, “Speak.”

¹³And the woman said, “And why have you reasoned like this against the people of Elohim? For in speaking this word the sovereign is as one who is guilty, in that the sovereign does not bring his outcast one home again.

¹⁴“For we shall certainly die and become like water spilled on the ground, which is not gathered up again. Yet Elohim does not take away a life, but shall devise ways, so that His outcast ones are not cast out from Him.

¹⁵“And now I have come to speak this word to my master the sovereign because the people have made me afraid. And your female servant said, ‘Please let me speak to the sovereign, it could be that the sovereign does what his female servant asks,

¹⁶for the sovereign has listened to deliver his female servant from the hand of the man *seeking* to destroy me and my son together from the inheritance of Elohim.’

¹⁷“Then your female servant said, ‘Please

let the word of my master the sovereign be comforting, for my master the sovereign is as the messenger of Elohim, in discerning the good and the evil. And יהוה your Elohim is with you.' ”

¹⁸And the sovereign answered and said to the woman, “Please do not hide from me the matter that I am asking you.” And the woman said, “Please, let my master the sovereign speak.”

¹⁹And the sovereign said, “Is the hand of Yo'ab with you in all this?” And the woman answered and said, “As your being lives, my master the sovereign, no one *turns* to the right or to the left from all that my master the sovereign has spoken. For your servant Yo'ab commanded me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your female servant.

²⁰“Your servant Yo'ab has done this to change the appearance of the matter. But my master is wise, according to the wisdom of a messenger of Elohim, to know all that is in the earth.”

²¹And the sovereign said to Yo'ab, “See now, you shall do this matter. And go, bring back the young man Abshalom.”

²²And Yo'ab fell to the ground on his face and did obeisance, and blessed the sovereign. And Yo'ab said, “Today your servant knows that I have found favour in your eyes, my master, O sovereign, in that the sovereign has done the word of his servant.”

²³And Yo'ab rose up and went to Geshur, and brought Abshalom to Yerushalayim.

²⁴And the sovereign said, “Let him return to his own house, but do not let him see my face.” And Abshalom went to his own house, and did not see the sovereign's face.

²⁵And in all Yisra'el there was no one who was praised as much as Abshalom for his good looks. From the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

²⁶And when he cut the hair of his head – for it was at every year's end that he cut it because it was heavy on him – when he cut it, he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred sheqels by the sovereign's weight.

²⁷And to Abshalom were born three sons,

and one daughter whose name was Tamar. She was a woman of fair appearance.

²⁸And Abshalom dwelt in Yerushalayim, two years, and he had not seen the sovereign's face.

²⁹Then Abshalom sent for Yo'ab, to send him to the sovereign, but he would not come to him. And he sent again the second time, but he would not come.

³⁰And he said to his servants, “See, Yo'ab's field is near mine, and he has barley there. Go and set it on fire.” And Abshalom's servants set the field on fire.

³¹Then Yo'ab rose up and came to the house of Abshalom, and said to him, “Why have your servants set my field on fire?”

³²And Abshalom said to Yo'ab, “Look, I sent to you, saying, ‘Come here, so that I send you to the sovereign, to say, “Why have I come from Geshur? It was good for me while I was there.”’ And now, let me see the sovereign's face. And if there is any crookedness in me, then you shall put me to death.”

³³Yo'ab then went to the sovereign and informed him. And he called for Abshalom, and he came to the sovereign and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the sovereign. Then the sovereign kissed Abshalom.

15 And it came to be after this that Abshalom prepared a chariot and horses for himself, and fifty men to run before him.

²And Abshalom used to rise early and stand beside the way to the gate. And it came to be, whenever anyone who had a complaint came to the sovereign for a right-ruling, that Abshalom would call to him and say, “What city are you from?” And when he said, “Your servant is from such and such a tribe of Yisra'el,”

³Abshalom would say to him, “Look, your matters are good and right, but you have nobody from the sovereign to hear you.”

⁴And Abshalom would say, “Oh, that I were made judge in the land, and everyone who has any complaint or case would come to me, and I shall let right be done to

him.”

⁵And it came to be, whenever anyone came near him to bow down to him, that he would put out his hand and take him and kiss him.

⁶And Aḅshalom did this to all Yisra'el who came to the sovereign for right-ruling. And Aḅshalom stole the hearts of the men of Yisra'el.

⁷And it came to be at the end of four years that Aḅshalom said to the sovereign, “Please, let me go to Heḅron and pay the vow which I vowed to יהוה.”

⁸“For your servant vowed a vow while I dwelt at Geshur in Aram, saying, ‘If יהוה indeed brings me back to Yerushalayim, then I shall serve יהוה.’”

⁹And the sovereign said to him, “Go in peace.” And he rose up and went to Heḅron.

¹⁰But Aḅshalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Yisra'el, saying, “As soon as you hear the sound of the ram’s horn, then you shall say, ‘Aḅshalom is sovereign in Heḅron!’”

¹¹And with Aḅshalom went two hundred men from Yerushalayim who were invited, and they went along unsuspectingly, and did not know the matter at all.

¹²Aḅshalom also sent for Aḅithophel the Gilonite, counsellor of Dawiḏ, from his city, from Giloh, while he was bringing offerings. And it came to be that the conspiracy became strong, for the people with Aḅshalom kept increasing.

¹³Then a messenger came to Dawiḏ, saying, “The hearts of the men of Yisra'el are with Aḅshalom.”

¹⁴And Dawiḏ said to all his servants who were with him at Yerushalayim, “Rise up, and let us flee, for none of us shall escape from Aḅshalom. Go in haste, lest he overtake us quickly and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.”

¹⁵And the sovereign’s servants said to the sovereign, “Look, your servants *shall do* according to all my master the sovereign chooses.”

¹⁶And the sovereign went out, and all his household at his feet. But the sovereign left ten women, concubines, to look after

the house.

¹⁷So the sovereign went out, and all the people at his feet, and they stood still at the last house.

¹⁸And all his servants were passing on at his side. And all the Kerēthites, and all the Pelēthites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who had followed him from Gath, were passing on before the sovereign.

¹⁹And the sovereign said to Ittai the Gittite, “Why do you go, you also, with us? Turn back and remain with the sovereign, for you are a foreigner, and also an exile from your own place.

²⁰“You came yesterday, and should I today make you wander up and down with us, when I am going wherever I am going? Return, and take your brothers back. Kindness and truth be with you.”

²¹And Ittai answered the sovereign and said, “As יהוה lives, and as my master the sovereign lives, in whatever place my master the sovereign is, whether in death or life, let your servant also be there.”

²²Therefore Dawiḏ said to Ittai, “Go, and pass over.” And Ittai the Gittite and all his men and all the little ones who were with him passed over.

²³And all the land was weeping with a loud voice, and all the people were passing over. And the sovereign himself was passing over the wadi Qiḏron, and all the people were passing over toward the way of the wilderness.

²⁴And see, Tsaḏoq also *came*, and all the Lēwites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of Elohim. And they set down the ark of Elohim, and Ebyathar went up until all the people completed passing over from the city.

²⁵And the sovereign said to Tsaḏoq, “Take the ark of Elohim back to the city. If I find favour in the eyes of יהוה, then He shall bring me back and show me both it and His dwelling.

²⁶“But if He says thus, ‘I have not delighted in you,’ here I am, let Him do to me as *seems* good in His eyes.”

²⁷And the sovereign said to Tsaḏoq the priest, “Are you not a seer? Return to the city in peace, and your two sons with you,

Aḥima'ats your son, and Yehonathan son of Ebyathar.

²⁸“See, I am waiting in the desert plains of the wilderness until word comes from you to inform me.”

²⁹And Tsadoq and Ebyathar took the ark of Elohim back to Yerushalayim, and they remained there.

³⁰And Dawid went up by the ascent of the *Mount of Olives*, and wept as he went up. And he had his head covered and went barefoot. And all the people who were with him covered their heads and went up, weeping as they went up.

³¹And Dawid was informed, saying, “Aḥithophel is among the conspirators with Abshalom.” And Dawid said, “O יהוה, I pray You, make the counsel of Aḥithophel foolish!”

³²And it came to be that Dawid came to the summit, where he bowed himself before Elohim, and saw Hushai the Arkite, *coming* to meet him with his robe torn and dust on his head.

³³And Dawid said to him, “If you pass on with me, then you shall become a burden to me,

³⁴but if you return to the city, and say to Abshalom, ‘I am your servant, O sovereign – once servant of your father, but now I am your servant,’ then you shall nullify the counsel of Aḥithophel for me.

³⁵“And are not Tsadoq and Ebyathar the priests with you there? And it shall be that every matter you hear from the sovereign’s house, you should report to Tsadoq and Ebyathar the priests.

³⁶“See, there with them are their two sons, Aḥima'ats, Tsadoq’s son, and Yehonathan, Ebyathar’s son. And by them you shall send me every matter you hear.”

³⁷And Hushai, Dawid’s friend, went into the city. And Abshalom came into Yerushalayim.

16 And Dawid had passed on a little from the summit, and saw Tsiḅa the servant of Mephibosheth, who met him with a couple of saddled donkeys, and on them two hundred loaves, and one hundred cakes of raisins, and one hundred summer

fruit, and a skin of wine.

²And the sovereign said to Tsiḅa, “Why do you have these?” And Tsiḅa said, “The donkeys are for the sovereign’s household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine for the wearied to drink in the wilderness.”

³And the sovereign said, “And where is the son of your master?” And Tsiḅa said to the sovereign, “See, he remains in Yerushalayim, for he said, ‘Today the house of Yisra’el is going to return the reign of my father to me.’”

⁴And the sovereign said to Tsiḅa, “See, all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours.” And Tsiḅa said, “I have bowed myself, let me find favour in your eyes, my master, O sovereign!”

⁵And when Sovereign Dawid came to Baḥurim he saw a man from the clan of the house of Sha’ul, whose name was Shim’i son of Gëra, coming from there. He came out, cursing as he came.

⁶And he threw Dawid with stones, and all the servants of Sovereign Dawid. And all the people and all the mighty men were on his right and on his left.

⁷And this is what Shim’i said as he cursed, “Get out! Get out! O man of blood, and man of Beliya’al!

⁸“יהוה has brought upon you all the blood of the house of Sha’ul, in whose place you have reigned. And יהוה has given the reign into the hand of Abshalom your son. And see, you are in your own evil, for you are a man of blood!”

⁹And Abishai son of Tseruyah said to the sovereign, “Why should this dead dog curse my master the sovereign? Please, let me pass over and take off his head!”

¹⁰And the sovereign said, “What have I to do with you, you sons of Tseruyah? For let him curse, even because יהוה has said to him, ‘Curse Dawid.’ And who should say, ‘Why did you do that?’”

¹¹And Dawid said to Abishai and all his servants, “See how my son who came from my own body seeks my life, and how much more now this Binyamite? Leave him alone, and let him curse, for יהוה has spoken to him.

¹²“If so be, יהוה does look on my affliction, and יהוה shall return good to me for his cursing today.”

¹³And as Dawid and his men went in the way, Shim'i walked alongside him on the hillside, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him and kicked up dust.

¹⁴And the sovereign and all the people who were with him became weary, and they refreshed themselves there.

¹⁵And Aḅshalom and all the people, the men of Yisra'el, came to Yerushalayim, and Aḅithophel was with him.

¹⁶And it came to be, when Ḥushai the Arkite, the friend of Dawid, had come to Aḅshalom, that Ḥushai said to Aḅshalom, “Let the sovereign live! Let the sovereign live!”

¹⁷And Aḅshalom said to Ḥushai, “Is this your kindness to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?”

¹⁸And Ḥushai said to Aḅshalom, “No, I am for the one whom יהוה and this people and all the men of Yisra'el have chosen, and with him I remain.

¹⁹“And besides, whom should I serve? Should it not be before his son? As I have served before your father, so I am before you.”

²⁰And Aḅshalom said to Aḅithophel, “Give your advice. What should we do?”

²¹And Aḅithophel said to Aḅshalom, “Go in to your father's concubines, whom he has left to look after the house. And all Yisra'el shall hear that you have made yourself a stench to your father. And the hands of all who are with you shall be strong.”

²²So they pitched a tent for Aḅshalom on the top of the house, and Aḅshalom went in to his father's concubines before the eyes of all Yisra'el.

²³Now the advice Aḅithophel gave in those days was as if one had inquired at the word of Elohim. So was all the advice of Aḅithophel both to Dawid and to Aḅshalom.

17 And Aḅithophel said to Aḅshalom, “Please let me choose twelve thousand men, and let me arise and pursue

Dawid tonight,

²and come upon him while he is weary and weak. And I shall make him afraid and all the people who are with him shall flee. And I shall smite the sovereign alone,

³and bring back all the people to you. When all return except the man whom you seek, all the people should be at peace.”

⁴And the saying pleased Aḅshalom and all the elders of Yisra'el.

⁵But Aḅshalom said, “Now call Ḥushai the Arkite also, and let us hear what he says too.”

⁶And Ḥushai came to Aḅshalom, and Aḅshalom spoke to him, saying, “Aḅithophel has spoken according to this word. Should we do as he says? If not, speak up.”

⁷And Ḥushai said to Aḅshalom, “The advice that Aḅithophel has given is not good at this time.”

⁸And Ḥushai said, “You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are as bitter in being as a bear robbed of her cubs in the field. And your father is a man of battle, and would not spend the night with the people.

⁹“See, by now he is hidden in some pit, or in some place. And it shall be, when some of them fall at the first, that whoever hears it shall say, ‘There has been a slaughter among the people who are following Aḅshalom.’

¹⁰“And even he who is brave, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, would utterly melt. For all Yisra'el knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are brave men.

¹¹“But I advise: Let all Yisra'el without fail be gathered to you, from Dan to Be'ērsheḅa, as numerous as the sand by the sea, and that you yourself go to battle.

¹²“And we shall come upon him in some place where he is found, and fall on him as the dew falls on the ground. And there shall be left of him and of all the men with him not even one.

¹³“And if he withdraws into a city, then all Yisra'el shall bring ropes to that city. And we shall pull it into the wadi, until there is not one small stone found there.”

¹⁴Aḅshalom and all the men of Yisra'el

then said, "The advice of Hushai the Arkite is better than the advice of Ahithophel." For הוֹרֵה had ordained to nullify the good advice of Ahithophel, for the sake of הוֹרֵה bringing evil upon Aḅshalom.

¹⁵Hushai then said to Tsaḡoq and to Ebyathar the priests, "Ahithophel has advised Aḅshalom and the elders of Yisra'ēl such and such, but I have advised so and so.

¹⁶"And now, send hastily and inform Dawiḡ, saying, 'Do not spend this night in the desert plains of the wilderness, but pass over without fail, lest the sovereign and all the people with him be swallowed up.' "

¹⁷And Yehonathan and Aḡima'ats were stationed at Ēn Rogēl, and a female servant would come and inform them, and they would go and inform Sovereign Dawiḡ, for they could not be seen entering the city.

¹⁸But a youth saw them, and informed Aḅshalom. So the two of them went away at once and came to a man's house in Baḡurim, who had a well in his courtyard, and they went down into it.

¹⁹And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground grain on it, so the matter was not known.

²⁰And the servants of Aḅshalom came to the woman at the house and said, "Where are Aḡima'ats and Yehonathan?" And the woman said to them, "They have passed over the stream of water." And they looked and did not find them, and returned to Yerushalayim.

²¹And it came to be, after they had left, that they came up out of the well and went and informed Sovereign Dawiḡ, and said to Dawiḡ, "Arise and pass over the water quickly. For thus Ahithophel has advised against you."

²²And Dawiḡ and all the people who were with him rose up and passed over the Yardēn. And by morning light not even one remained who had not gone over the Yardēn.

²³And Ahithophel saw that his advice was not followed, so he saddled his donkey, and rose up and went home to his house, to his city. Then he gave charge to

his house, and hanged himself, and died. And he was buried in his father's tomb.

²⁴And Dawiḡ came to Maḡanayim. And Aḅshalom passed over the Yardēn, he and all the men of Yisra'ēl with him.

²⁵And Aḅshalom appointed Amasa over the army instead of Yo'aḅ. Now Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Yithra, an Yisra'ēlite, who had gone in to Aḅḡayil the daughter of Naḡash, sister of Tseruyah, Yo'aḅ's mother.

²⁶And Yisra'ēl and Aḅshalom encamped in the land of Gil'ad.

²⁷And it came to be, when Dawiḡ had come to Maḡanayim, that Shobi son of Naḡash from Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Maḡir son of Ammi'ēl from Lo Deḡar, and Barzillai the Gil'adite from Rogelim,

²⁸brought beds and basins, and earthen vessels and wheat, and barley and flour, and roasted *grain* and beans, and lentils, and parched *vegetables*,

²⁹and honey and curds, and sheep and cheese of the herd, for Dawiḡ and the people who were with him to eat. For they said, "The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness."

18 And Dawiḡ mustered the people who were with him, and set commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds over them.

²And Dawiḡ sent out one third of the people under the hand of Yo'aḅ, and one third under the hand of Aḅishai son of Tseruyah, Yo'aḅ's brother, and one third under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the sovereign said to the people, "I shall certainly go out with you too."

³But the people answered, "Do not go out, for if we flee away, they would not set heart upon us. Even if half of us die, they would not set heart upon us. For now, ten thousand are like us. Therefore, it is better for you to support us from the city."

⁴And the sovereign said to them, "That which is good in your eyes I do." And the sovereign stood beside the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

⁵And the sovereign ordered Yo'ab, and Abishai and Ittai, saying, "Be gentle with the young man Abshalom for my sake." And all the people heard when the sovereign gave all the commanders orders concerning Abshalom.

⁶So the people went out into the field to meet Yisra'el. And the battle was in the forest of Ephrayim,

⁷and the people of Yisra'el were smitten there before the servants of Dawid. And the slaughter there that day was great – twenty thousand.

⁸And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the land, and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

⁹And when Abshalom met the servants of Dawid, Abshalom was riding on a mule, and the mule went under the thick branches of a great terebinth tree, and his head caught in the terebinth. And he was suspended between the heavens and earth while the mule which was under him passed on.

¹⁰And a certain man saw it and informed Yo'ab, and said, "Look, I saw Abshalom hanging in a terebinth tree!"

¹¹And Yo'ab said to the man who informed him, "Now look, you saw, and why did you not smite him to the earth there? Then I would have given you ten pieces of silver and a belt."

¹²But the man answered Yo'ab, "Though I were to receive a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, I would not raise my hand against the son of the sovereign. Because in our hearing the sovereign ordered you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, 'Take heed, you who go against the youth, against Abshalom!'

¹³"Otherwise I would have been untrue to my own life. For no matter is hidden from the sovereign, and you yourself would have set yourself against me."

¹⁴And Yo'ab said, "Let me not waste time here with you." And he took three spears in his hand and thrust them through Abshalom's heart, while he was still alive in the midst of the terebinth tree.

¹⁵And ten young men who bore Yo'ab's

armour went around, and smote Abshalom and put him to death.

¹⁶And Yo'ab blew the ram's horn, and the people returned from pursuing Yisra'el, for Yo'ab had held the people back.

¹⁷And they took Abshalom and threw him into a large pit in the forest, and heaped a very large pile of stones over him. And all Yisra'el fled, each one to his tent.

¹⁸And Abshalom in his lifetime had taken and set up a monument for himself, which is in the Sovereign's Valley. For he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance." And he called the monument after his own name. And to this day it is called Abshalom's Monument.

¹⁹And Aḥima'ats son of Tsadoq said, "Please let me run and take the news to the sovereign, for יהוה has avenged him of his enemies."

²⁰But Yo'ab said to him, "You are not the man to take the news today, but you shall take the news another day. But today you do not take news, because the sovereign's son is dead."

²¹And Yo'ab said to the Kushite, "Go, inform the sovereign what you have seen." And the Kushite bowed himself to Yo'ab and ran.

²²And Aḥima'ats son of Tsadoq said again to Yo'ab, "And whatever might be, please let me also run after the Kushite." And Yo'ab said, "Why would you run, my son, there is no news to bring you reward."

²³"And whatever might be," *he said*, "let me run." So he said to him, "Run." And Aḥima'ats ran by the way of the plain, and passed the Kushite.

²⁴Now Dawid was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went up to the roof over the gate, to the wall, and lifted his eyes and looked and saw a man, running alone.

²⁵So the watchman called out and told the sovereign. And the sovereign said, "If he is alone, there is news in his mouth." And he came nearer and nearer.

²⁶And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called out to the gatekeeper and said, "See, a man, run-

ning by himself!" And the sovereign said, "This one is also bringing news."

²⁷And the watchman said, "I see the running of the first is like the running of Aḥima'ats son of Tsaḏoq." And the sovereign said, "This is a good man, and he comes with good news."

²⁸And Aḥima'ats called out and said to the sovereign, "Peace!" Then he bowed down with his face to the earth before the sovereign, and said, "Blessed be יהוה your Elohim, who has surrendered the men who raised their hand against my master the sovereign!"

²⁹And the sovereign said, "Peace to the young man, to Aḥshalom?" And Aḥima'ats answered, "When Yo'ab sent the sovereign's servant and me your servant, I saw a great crowd, but I did not know why."

³⁰And the sovereign said, "Turn aside and stand here." And he turned aside and stood still.

³¹And see, the Kushite came, and the Kushite said, "Receive news, my master the sovereign! For יהוה has avenged you this day of all those who rose against you."

³²And the sovereign said to the Kushite, "Peace to the young man, to Aḥshalom?" And the Kushite answered, "Let the enemies of my master the sovereign, and all who rise against you for evil, be as that young man is!"

³³And the sovereign was shaken, and went up to the room over the gate, and wept. And as he went, he said this, "O my son Aḥshalom! My son, my son Aḥshalom, if only I had died instead of you! O Aḥshalom my son, my son!"

19 And it was reported to Yo'ab, "See, the sovereign is weeping and mourning for Aḥshalom."

²So the deliverance that day was turned into mourning for all the people. For the people heard on that day, saying, "The sovereign has been grieved for his son."

³And the people stole back into the city that day, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

⁴And the sovereign covered his face, and the sovereign cried out with a loud

voice, "O my son Aḥshalom! O Aḥshalom, my son, my son!"

⁵And Yo'ab came into the house to the sovereign, and said, "Today you have put to shame all your servants who today have saved your life, and the lives of your sons and daughters, and the lives of your wives and the lives of your concubines,

⁶by loving those who hate you, and by hating those who love you. For you have made it clear today that you have neither commanders nor servants, for today I know that if Aḥshalom had lived and all of us had died today, then it would be right in your eyes.

⁷"And now, arise, go out and speak to the heart of your servants. For I swear by יהוה, if you do not go out, not one passes the night with you. And that is worse for you than all the evil that has come upon you from your youth until now."

⁸So the sovereign rose up and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, "Look, the sovereign is sitting in the gate." And all the people came before the sovereign. As for Yisra'el, they had fled, each one to his tent.

⁹And it came to be, that all the people were contending throughout all the tribes of Yisra'el, saying, "The sovereign delivered us from the hand of the enemies, he rescued us from the hand of the Philistines, and now he has fled from the land because of Aḥshalom,

¹⁰and Aḥshalom, whom we anointed over us, has died in battle. And now, why are you silent about bringing back the sovereign?"

¹¹And Sovereign Dawid sent to Tsaḏoq and Ebyathar the priests, saying, "Speak to the elders of Yehudah, saying, 'Why are you the last to bring the sovereign back to his house, since the words of all Yisra'el have come to the sovereign, to his house?'

¹²'You are my brothers, you are my bone and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring back the sovereign?'

¹³"And say to Amasa, 'Are you not my bone and my flesh? Elohim do so to me, and more also, if you are not commander of the army before me all the days in place

of Yo'ab.' ”

¹⁴Thus he swayed the hearts of all the men of Yehuḏah as one man, so that they sent to the sovereign, *saying* “Return, you and all your servants!”

¹⁵So the sovereign returned and came to the Yardēn. And Yehuḏah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the sovereign, to bring the sovereign over the Yardēn.

¹⁶And Shim'i son of Gēra, a Binyamite, who was from Baḥurim, hastened and came down with the men of Yehuḏah to meet Sovereign Dawiḏ.

¹⁷And with him were a thousand men of Binyamin, and Tsiḅa the servant of the house of Sha'ul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him. And they rushed over the Yardēn before the sovereign.

¹⁸And they passed over the ford to bring over the sovereign's household, and to do what was good in his eyes. And Shim'i son of Gēra fell down before the sovereign when he had passed over the Yardēn,

¹⁹and said to the sovereign, “Do not let my master reckon crookedness to me, neither remember what wrong your servant did on the day that my master the sovereign left Yerushalayim, that the sovereign should take it to heart.

²⁰“For I, your servant, know that I have sinned. And see, I have come today, first of all the house of Yosēph, to go down to meet my master the sovereign.”

²¹But Aḅishai son of Tseruyah answered and said, “Should Shim'i not be put to death for this, because he cursed the anointed of יהוה?”

²²And Dawiḏ said, “What have I to do with you, you sons of Tseruyah, that you are to be adversaries to me today? Should any man be put to death in Yisra'el today? For do I not know that I am sovereign over Yisra'el today?”

²³So the sovereign said to Shim'i, “You do not die.” And the sovereign swore to him.

²⁴And Mephibosheth son of Sha'ul came down to meet the sovereign. And he had not attended to his feet, nor trimmed his moustache, nor washed his garments, from

the day the sovereign went away until the day he came back in peace.

²⁵And it came to be, when he had come to Yerushalayim to meet the sovereign, that the sovereign said to him, “Why did you not go with me, Mephibosheth?”

²⁶And he answered, “My master, O sovereign, my servant deceived me. For your servant said, ‘I am saddling a donkey for myself to ride on it and go to the sovereign,’ because your servant is lame.

²⁷“And he spoke slander against your servant to my master the sovereign, but my master the sovereign is as a messenger of Elohim. Therefore do what is good in your eyes.

²⁸“For all of my father's house were but dead men before my master the sovereign. Yet you set your servant among those who eat at your own table. Therefore what right have I still to cry out any more to the sovereign?”

²⁹Then the sovereign said to him, “Why do you speak any more of your matters? I have said, ‘You and Tsiḅa share the land.’ ”

³⁰And Mephibosheth said to the sovereign, “Rather, let him take it all, since my master the sovereign has come back in peace to his own house.”

³¹And Barzillai the Gil'adite came down from Rogelim and passed over the Yardēn with the sovereign, to send him on his way over the Yardēn.

³²And Barzillai was a very aged man, eighty years old. And he had sustained the sovereign while he was dwelling at Maḥanayim, for he was a very rich man.

³³And the sovereign said to Barzillai, “Pass over with me, and I shall provide for you with me in Yerushalayim.”

³⁴But Barzillai said to the sovereign, “How many are the days of my life, that I should go up with the sovereign to Yerushalayim?”

³⁵“I am now eighty years old. Do I discern between the good and evil? Does your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Do I still hear the voice of singing men and singing women? Why then should your servant be a further burden to my master the sovereign?”

³⁶“Your servant would only pass over the Yardēn with the sovereign for a short distance. And why should the sovereign repay me with such a reward?”

³⁷“Please let your servant turn back again to die in my own city, near the burying-place of my father and mother. But here is your servant Kimham, let him pass over with my master the sovereign, and do for him what is good in your eyes.”

³⁸And the sovereign answered, “Kimham is passing over with me, and let me do for him what is good in your eyes. Now whatever you choose of me, I do for you.”

³⁹Then all the people went over the Yardēn. And when the sovereign had passed over, the sovereign kissed Barzillai and blessed him, and he returned to his own place.

⁴⁰And the sovereign passed over to Gilgal, and Kimham passed over with him. And all the people of Yehuḏah brought the sovereign over, and also half the people of Yisra'ēl.

⁴¹And see, all the men of Yisra'ēl were coming to the sovereign! And they said to the sovereign, “Why have our brothers, the men of Yehuḏah, stolen you away and brought the sovereign, and his household, and all Dawiḏ's men with him over the Yardēn?”

⁴²And all the men of Yehuḏah answered the men of Yisra'ēl, “Because the sovereign is our relative. And why are you displeased over this matter? Have we at all eaten at the sovereign's cost? Or has he given us any gift?”

⁴³And the men of Yisra'ēl answered the men of Yehuḏah, and said, “We have ten parts in the sovereign, and in Dawiḏ too, we have more than you. Why then did you despise us? Was it not our advice first to bring back our sovereign?” But the words of the men of Yehuḏah were harsher than the words of the men of Yisra'ēl.

20 And there came to be a man of Beliya'al, whose name was Sheḅa son of Biḳri, a Binyamite. And he blew a ram's horn, and said, “We have no part in Dawiḏ, nor do we have inheritance in the

son of Yishai – each one to his tents, O Yisra'ēl!”

²Then all the men of Yisra'ēl deserted Dawiḏ, to follow Sheḅa the son of Biḳri. But the men of Yehuḏah, from the Yardēn as far as Yerushalayim, clung to their sovereign.

³And Dawiḏ came to his house at Yerushalayim. And the sovereign took the ten women, his concubines whom he had left to look after the house, and put them in a protected house and supported them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴And the sovereign said to Amasa, “Call the men of Yehuḏah for me within three days, and be present here yourself.”

⁵And Amasa went to call the men of Yehuḏah. But he delayed longer than the appointed time which Dawiḏ had appointed him.

⁶And Dawiḏ said to Aḅishai, “Now Sheḅa son of Biḳri is going to do us more evil than Aḅshalom. Take the servants of your master, and pursue him, lest he find for himself walled cities, and escape us.”

⁷Then the men of Yo'aḅ went out after him, with the Kerēthites and the Pelēthites, and all the mighty men. And they went out of Yerushalayim to pursue Sheḅa son of Biḳri.

⁸When they were near the large stone which is in Giḅ'on, Amasa came before them. And Yo'aḅ was dressed in battle armour, and on it was a girdle with a sword fastened in its sheath at his hips. And as he went forward, it fell out.

⁹And Yo'aḅ said to Amasa, “Peace, my brother?” And Yo'aḅ took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.

¹⁰But Amasa was not on guard against the sword in Yo'aḅ's hand. And he struck him with it in the stomach, and his inward parts poured out on the ground, and he did not *strike* him again, and he died. Then Yo'aḅ and Aḅishai his brother pursued Sheḅa son of Biḳri.

¹¹And a man, one of Yo'aḅ's men, stood beside him, and said, “Whoever is well pleased with Yo'aḅ and whoever is for

Dawid, let him follow Yo'ab!"

¹²And Amasa was rolling in his blood in the middle of the highway. And the man saw that all the people stood still, so he moved Amasa from the highway to the field and threw a garment over him, when he saw that everyone who came upon him halted.

¹³When he was removed from the highway, all the men passed on after Yo'ab to pursue Sheba son of Bikri.

¹⁴And he passed over through all the tribes of Yisra'el to Abel, and to Beyth Ma'akah, and to all the Berites. And they were assembled and went after him too.

¹⁵And they went and besieged him in Abel of Beyth Ma'akah, and they cast up a siege mound against the city. And it stood in a rampart, and all the people who were with Yo'ab battered the wall to throw it down.

¹⁶Then a wise woman called out from the city, "Listen, listen! Please say to Yo'ab, 'Come nearby, so that I speak to you.'"

¹⁷And he came near to her, and the woman said, "Are you Yo'ab?" And he answered, "I am." Then she said to him, "Listen to the words of your female servant." And he answered, "I am listening."

¹⁸Then she spoke, saying, "In former times they often spoke, saying, 'Let them inquire of Abel,' and so they ended *the matter*."

¹⁹"I am of the peaceable and trustworthy ones in Yisra'el. You seek to destroy a city and a mother in Yisra'el. Why do you swallow up the inheritance of יהודה?"

²⁰And Yo'ab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me to swallow up or to destroy!"

²¹"That is not the case. But a man from the mountains of Ephrayim, Sheba son of Bikri by name, has raised his hand against the sovereign, against Dawid. Hand him over, him alone, and I withdraw from the city." And the woman said to Yo'ab, "Look, his head is going to be thrown to you over the wall."

²²So the woman in her wisdom went to all the people. And they cut off the head of Sheba son of Bikri, and threw it out

to Yo'ab. Then he blew a ram's horn, and they dispersed from the city, each one to his tent. And Yo'ab returned to the sovereign at Yerushalayim.

²³Now Yo'ab was over all the army of Yisra'el, and Benayah son of Yehoyada was over the Kerethites and the Pelathites,

²⁴and Adoram was over the compulsory labour, and Yehoshaphat son of Ahilud was recorder,

²⁵and Shewa was scribe, and Tsadoq and Ebyathar were the priests,

²⁶and Ira the Ya'irite was priest to Dawid.

21 And there was a scarcity of food in the days of Dawid for three years, year after year. And Dawid sought the face of יהודה, and יהודה answered, "Because of Sha'ul and his bloodthirsty house, because he killed the Gib'onites."

²The sovereign therefore called the Gib'onites and spoke to them. Now the Gib'onites were not of the children of Yisra'el, but of the remnant of the Amorites. And the children of Yisra'el had sworn protection to them, but Sha'ul had sought to kill them in his ardour for the children of Yisra'el and Yehudah.

³So Dawid said to the Gib'onites, "What should I do for you? And with what do I make atonement, so that you bless the inheritance of יהודה?"

⁴And the Gib'onites said to him, "It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Sha'ul, or his house, neither is it for us to put to death any man in Yisra'el." And he said, "Whatever you say I do for you."

⁵And they said to the sovereign, "The man who consumed us and plotted against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in all the border of Yisra'el,

⁶let seven men of his sons be given to us, and we shall hang them before יהודה in Gib'ah of Sha'ul, whom יהודה chose." And the sovereign said, "I give them."

⁷But the sovereign spared Mephibosheth son of Yehonathan, son of Sha'ul, because of the oath of יהודה that was between them, between Dawid and Yehonathan son of Sha'ul.

⁸And the sovereign took the two sons of

Ritspah the daughter of Ayah, whom she bore to Sha'ul: Armoni and *the other* Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Miḡal the daughter of Sha'ul, whom she brought up for Adri'el the son of Barzillai, the Meholathite,

⁹and gave them into the hands of the Giḥ'onites, and they hanged them on the hill before הַרְרִי'. So the seven fell together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

¹⁰And Ritspah the daughter of Ayah took sackcloth and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until the late rains poured on them from the heavens. And she did not allow the birds of the heavens to rest on them by day nor the beasts of the field by night.

¹¹And Dawid was informed what Ritspah the daughter of Ayah, the concubine of Sha'ul, had done.

¹²And Dawid went and took the bones of Sha'ul, and the bones of Yehonathan his son, from the men of Yaḇēsh Gil'aḍ who had stolen them from the street of Bēyth Shan, where the Philistines had hung them up, after the Philistines had struck down Sha'ul in Gilboa.

¹³And he brought up the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yehonathan his son from there, and they gathered the bones of those who had been hanged,

¹⁴and buried the bones of Sha'ul and Yehonathan his son in the land of Binyamin in Tsela, in the tomb of Qish his father, and did all that the sovereign commanded. And after that Elohim heard prayer for the land.

¹⁵And the Philistines were again fighting against Yisra'el, so Dawid and his servants with him went down and fought against the Philistines. And Dawid was weary,

¹⁶and Yishbo-Benoḅ – who was one of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose bronze spear was three hundred pieces, who was bearing a new sword – spoke of killing Dawid.

¹⁷But Aḇishai son of Tseruyah came to help him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then Dawid's men swore to

him, saying, "Do not go out with us to battle any more, lest you put out the lamp of Yisra'el."

¹⁸And it came to be afterward, that there was a battle again with the Philistines at Goḅ. Then Sibbeḳai the Ḥushathite smote Saph, who was one of the sons of the giant.

¹⁹And there was a battle with the Philistines again at Goḅ, where Elhanan son of Ya'arēy-Oreḡim the Bēyth Leḥemite smote Golyath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

²⁰And there was a battle in Gath again, where there was a man of great height, who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number. And he also was descended from the giants.

²¹And he reproached Yisra'el, and Yehonathan son of Shim'i, the brother of Dawid, smote him.

²²These four were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dawid and by the hand of his servants.

22 Then Dawid spoke to הַרְרִי' the words of this song, on the day when הַרְרִי' had delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Sha'ul.

²And he said, "הַרְרִי' is my rock and my stronghold and my deliverer.

³"My Elohim is my rock, I take refuge in Him,

My shield and the horn of my deliverance,

My high tower and my refuge.

My Saviour, You save me from violence.

⁴"I call on הַרְרִי', the One to be praised, And I am saved from my enemies.

⁵"For the waves of death surrounded me,

Floods of Beliya'al made me afraid,

⁶"The cords of the grave were all around me;

The snares of death were before me.

⁷"In my distress I called upon הַרְרִי', And to my Elohim I cried.

And from His Hēḳal He heard my voice,

- And my cry was in His ears.
⁸“And the earth shook and trembled,
 The foundations of the heavens were
 troubled,
 Because He was wroth.
⁹“Smoke went up from His nostrils,
 And devouring fire from His mouth;
 Coals were kindled by it.
¹⁰“And He bowed the heavens and
 came down,
 And thick darkness was under His feet.
¹¹“And He rode upon a kerub, and flew,
 And was seen upon the wings of the
 wind.
¹²“And He put darkness around Him
 as booths,
 Darkness of waters, thick clouds.
¹³“From the brightness before Him
 Coals of fire were kindled.
¹⁴“הוֹרָה” thundered from the heavens,
 And the Most High sent forth
 His voice.
¹⁵“And He sent out arrows and scattered
 them,
 Lightning, and confused them.
¹⁶“And the channels of the sea were
 seen,
 The foundations of the world were
 uncovered
 At the rebuke of הוֹרָה”,
 At the blast of the breath of His nos-
 trils.
¹⁷“He sent from above, He took me,
 He drew me out of many waters.
¹⁸“He delivered me from my strong
 enemy,
 From those hating me,
 For they were stronger than I.
¹⁹“They confronted me in the day of
 my calamity,
 But הוֹרָה” was my support.
²⁰“And He brought me out into a large
 place,
 He delivered me for He delighted
 in me.
²¹“הוֹרָה” rewarded me according to my
 righteousness;
 According to the cleanness of my
 hands He repaid me.
²²“For I have guarded the ways of הוֹרָה”,
 And have not acted wrongly against
 my Elohim.
²³“For all His right-rulings are before
 me;
 As for His laws, I do not turn from
 them.
²⁴“And I am perfect before Him,
 And I guard myself from my
 crookedness.
²⁵“And הוֹרָה” repays me according to my
 righteousness,
 According to my cleanness before
 His eyes.
²⁶“With the kind You show Yourself
 kind,
 With the perfect one You show
 Yourself perfect,
²⁷“With the clean You show Yourself
 clean,
 And with the crooked You show
 Yourself twisted.
²⁸“For You save the humble people,
 But Your eyes are on the haughty to
 bring them low.
²⁹“For You are my lamp, O הוֹרָה”,
 And הוֹרָה” makes my darkness light.
³⁰“For with You I run against a band,
 With my Elohim I leap over a wall.
³¹“The Ēl – His way is perfect;
 The Word of הוֹרָה” is proven;
 He is a shield to all who take refuge
 in Him.
³²“For who is Ēl, besides הוֹרָה”?
 And who is a rock, besides our
 Elohim?
³³“Ēl is my mighty stronghold,
 And He makes my way perfect,
³⁴“Making my feet like the feet of deer,
 And sets me on my high places,
³⁵“Teaching my hands for battle,
 So that my arms bend a bow of bronze.
³⁶“And You give me the shield of Your
 deliverance,
 And Your lowliness makes me great.
³⁷“You enlarge my step under me,
 So that my feet shall not slip.
³⁸“I pursue my enemies and destroy
 them,
 And I do not turn back till they are
 destroyed.
³⁹“And I destroy them and crush them,
 So that they do not rise,

And fall under my feet.

⁴⁰“And You gird me with strength for battle,

You cause my adversaries to bow under me.

⁴¹“And You make my enemies turn their backs,

Those hating me, and I cut them off.

⁴²“They look but there is no saviour, Unto יהוה, but He shall not answer them.

⁴³“And I beat them as dust of the earth, I beat them small as dirt in the streets – I spread them out.

⁴⁴“And You deliver me from the strivings of my people,

You safeguard me as the head of the nations;

A people I have not known serve me.

⁴⁵“Sons of the foreigner submit to me, As soon as they hear they obey me.

⁴⁶“Sons of the foreigner fade away, And gird themselves from their strongholds.

⁴⁷“יהוה lives! And blessed is my Rock! And exalted is my Elohim, The Rock of my deliverance,

⁴⁸“Ēl who avenges me, And bringing peoples down under me,

⁴⁹“And bringing me out from my enemies;

You raise me up above those rising up against me;

You deliver me from a man of violence.

⁵⁰“Therefore I give thanks to You, O יהוה, among nations,

And I sing praise to Your Name.

⁵¹“A tower of deliverance is He to His sovereign,

And showing kindness to His anointed, To Dawiḏ and his seed, forever.”

23 And these are the last words of Dawiḏ, the saying of Dawiḏ son of Yishai, the saying of the man raised up on high, the anointed of the Elohim of Ya'aqob, and the sweet singer of Yisra'el:

²“The Spirit of יהוה has spoken through me,

And His word is on my tongue.

³“The Elohim of Yisra'el said, The Rock of Yisra'el spoke to me, ‘One who rules over man righteously,

⁴“Who rules in the fear of Elohim, Is like the light of the morning when the sun rises,

A morning without clouds, Tender grass from the earth From sunshine, from rain.’

⁵“For is not my house so with Ēl? For He has made an everlasting covenant with me,

Ordered in all *matters*, and guarded. For all my deliverance and all desire, Shall He not make it send forth a Branch?

⁶“But the worthless are all as thorns thrust away,

For they are not taken with hands,

⁷“But the man who touches them Uses iron or the shaft of a spear, And with fire they are burned up in *their* place.”

⁸These are the names of the mighty men whom Dawiḏ had: Yoshēb-Bassheḇeth the Tahkemonite, chief among the officers, he was Aḏino the Etsnite, for eight hundred slain at one time.

⁹And after him was El'azar son of Doḏo, the Aḥōḥite, one of the three mighty men with Dawiḏ when they taunted the Philistines who were gathered there for battle, and the men of Yisra'el had gone up.

¹⁰He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, but his hand clung to the sword, so יהוה brought about a great deliverance that day. And the people returned after him only to plunder.

¹¹And after him was Shammah son of Aḡē the Hararite. And the Philistines had gathered into a company where there was a plot of ground covered with lentils, and the people fled from the Philistines.

¹²But he took his stand in the middle of the field, and delivered it, and smote the Philistines, and יהוה wrought a great deliverance.

¹³And three of the thirty chief men went down at harvest time and came to Dawiḏ at the cave of Aḏullam, while the army of Philistines encamped in the Valley of

Repha'im.

¹⁴And Dawiḍ was then in the stronghold, while a watch-post of the Philistines was then in Bēyth Leḥem.

¹⁵And Dawiḍ longed and said, "Oh that someone would give me a drink of the water from the well of Bēyth Leḥem, which is by the gate!"

¹⁶And the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water from the well of Bēyth Leḥem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to Dawiḍ. But he would not drink it, but poured it out to הַיָּדָיִם.

¹⁷And he said, "Far be it from me, O הַיָּדָיִם, to do this – the blood of the men who went at the risk of their lives!" So he would not drink it. This is what the three mighty men did.

¹⁸And Aḇishai the brother of Yo'aḇ, son of Tseruyah, was chief of another three. And he lifted his spear against three hundred men whom he slew, and had a name among these three.

¹⁹Was he not the most esteemed of three? And he became their commander, but he did not come to the first three.

²⁰And Benayahu was the son of Yehoyada, son of a brave man from Qaḇtse'ēl, great in deeds. He smote two lion-like men of Mo'aḇ. And he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

²¹And he smote a Mitsrite, an impressive man. And the Mitsrite had a spear in his hand, so he went down to him with a staff, wrested the spear out of the Mitsrite's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

²²This is what Benayahu son of Yehoyada did, and had a name among three mighty men.

²³He was more esteemed than the thirty, but he did not come to the first three. And Dawiḍ set him over his guard.

²⁴Asah'ēl the brother of Yo'aḇ was one of the thirty; Elḥanan son of Doḡo of Bēyth Leḥem,

²⁵Shammah the Ḥaroḏite, Eliqa the Ḥaroḏite,

²⁶Ḥelets the Paltite, Ira son of Iqqēsh the Teqowite,

²⁷Aḇi'ezer the Anethothite, Meḇunnai the

Ḥushathite,

²⁸Tsalmon the Aḥoḥite, Maharai the Netophathite,

²⁹Hēleḥ son of Ba'anah the Netophathite, Ittai son of Riḇai from Giḇ'ah of the children of Binyamin,

³⁰Benayahu the Pirathonite, Hiddai from the wadis of Ga'ash,

³¹Aḇi-Alḥon the Arbathite, Azmaweth the Barḥumite,

³²Elyahba the Sha'albonite of the sons of Yashēn, Yehonathan,

³³Shammah the Hararite, Aḥyam son of Sharar the Hararite,

³⁴Elphelet son of Aḥasbai, son of the Ma'aḡathite, Eliyam son of Aḥithophel the Gilonite,

³⁵Ḥetsrai the Karmelite, Pa'arai the Arbite,

³⁶Yiḡ'al son of Nathan of Tsoḇah, Bani the Gaḏite,

³⁷Tseleq the Ammonite, Naḥarai the Be'ērothite, armour-bearer of Yo'aḇ son of Tseruyah,

³⁸Ira the Yithrite, Garēḇ the Yithrite,

³⁹and Uriyah the Ḥittite – thirty-seven in all.

24 And again the displeasure of הַיָּדָיִם burned against Yisra'ēl, and moved Dawiḍ against them to say, "Go, number Yisra'ēl and Yehudaḥ."

²And the sovereign said to Yo'aḇ the commander of the army who was with him, "Go please, throughout all the tribes of Yisra'ēl, from Dan to Be'ērsheḇa, and register the people, so that I know the number of the people."

³And Yo'aḇ said to the sovereign, "Even if הַיָּדָיִם your Elohim does add to the people a hundredfold more than there are, and the eyes of my master the sovereign see it, but why does my master the sovereign delight in this matter?"

⁴However, the sovereign's word prevailed against Yo'aḇ and against the commanders of the army. And Yo'aḇ and the commanders of the army went out from the presence of the sovereign to register the people of Yisra'ēl.

⁵And they passed over the Yardēn and

camped in Aro'ēr, on the right side of the town which is in the midst of the wadi of Gaḏ, and toward Ya'zēr.

⁶Then they came to Gil'aḏ and to the land of Taḥtim Ḥoḏshi, and they came to Dan Ya'an and around to Tsiḏon.

⁷And they came to the stronghold of Tzor and to all the cities of the Ḥiwrites and the Kena'anites, and went out to South Yehuḏah as far as Be'ērsheḃa.

⁸And when they had gone through all the land, they came to Yerushalayim at the end of nine months and twenty days.

⁹And Yo'abḡ gave the number of the registration of the people to the sovereign, and there were in Yisra'ēl eight hundred thousand brave men who drew the sword, and the men of Yehuḏah were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰And the heart of Dawiḏ smote him after he had numbered the people. And Dawiḏ said to יהוה, "I have sinned greatly in what I have done. But now, I pray, O יהוה, take away the crookedness of Your servant, for I have done very foolishly."

¹¹And Dawiḏ rose up in the morning, and the word of יהוה came to the prophet Gaḏ, Dawiḏ's seer, saying,

¹²"Go, and you shall speak to Dawiḏ, 'Thus said יהוה, "I hold three options before you. Choose one of them, and I do it to you." ' "

¹³Gaḏ then came to Dawiḏ and informed him. And he said to him, "Should seven years of scarcity of food come to you in your land? Or would you flee three months before your enemies, while they pursue you? Or should there be three days' plague in your land? Now know and see what answer I take back to Him who sent me."

¹⁴And Dawiḏ said to Gaḏ, "I am in great trouble. Please let us fall into the hand of יהוה, for His compassion is great, but do not let me fall into the hand of man."

¹⁵And יהוה sent a plague upon Yisra'ēl from the morning till the appointed time, and from Dan to Be'ērsheḃa seventy thousand men of the people died.

¹⁶And the messenger stretched out His hand over Yerushalayim to destroy it, and יהוה relented concerning the evil, and said

to the messenger who was destroying the people, "It is enough, now stop Your hand." And the messenger of יהוה was by the threshing-floor of Arawnah the Yebuḥsite.

¹⁷And Dawiḏ spoke to יהוה when he saw the messenger who was smiting the people, and said, "See, I have sinned, and I have done perversely. But these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father's house."

¹⁸And Gaḏ came that day to Dawiḏ and said to him, "Go up, raise an altar to יהוה on the threshing-floor of Arawnah the Yebuḥsite."

¹⁹And Dawiḏ, according to the word of Gaḏ, went up as יהוה commanded.

²⁰And Arawnah looked and saw the sovereign and his servants coming toward him. And Arawnah went out and bowed before the sovereign with his face to the ground.

²¹And Arawnah said, "Why has my master the sovereign come to his servant?" And Dawiḏ said, "To buy the threshing-floor from you, to build an altar to יהוה, so that the plague be withdrawn from the people."

²²And Arawnah said to Dawiḏ, "Let my master the sovereign take and offer that which seems good to him. Here are cattle for burnt offering, and threshing implements and the yokes of the cattle for wood.

²³"All these, O sovereign, Arawnah has given to the sovereign." And Arawnah said to the sovereign, "יהוה, your Elohim accept you!"

²⁴And the sovereign said to Arawnah, "No, let me buy it from you for a price, for certain. I am not offering burnt offerings to יהוה my Elohim without cost." So Dawiḏ bought the threshing-floor and the cattle for fifty sheqels of silver.

²⁵And Dawiḏ built an altar to יהוה there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And יהוה answered the prayers for the land, and the plague was withdrawn from Yisra'ēl.

1 MELAKIM

1 KINGS

1 And Sovereign Dawiḍ was old, advanced in years. And they covered him with garments, but he could not get warm.

²So his servants said to him, “Let them seek for our master the sovereign a young woman, a maiden, and she shall stand before the sovereign and be his companion, and shall lie in your bosom, so that our master the sovereign gets warm.”

³And they sought for a lovely young woman in all the border of Yisra’ēl, and found Aḅishaḡ the Shunammite, and brought her to the sovereign.

⁴And the young woman was very lovely. And she was a companion for the sovereign, and served him, but the sovereign did not know her.

⁵And Aḅoniyah son of Ḥaggith exalted himself, saying, “I reign.” And he prepared for himself a chariot and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

⁶Now his father had not worried him at any time by saying, “Why have you done so?” He was also very good-looking. And he was born after Aḅshalom.

⁷And he talked with Yo’ab son of Tseruyah and with Ebyathar the priest, and they supported Aḅoniyah.

⁸But Tsaḏoq the priest, and Benayahu son of Yehoyada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shim’i, and Rē’i, and the mighty men who belonged to Dawiḍ were not with Aḅoniyahu.

⁹And Aḅoniyahu offered sheep and cattle and fatlings by the stone of Zoḥeeth, which is by Ēn Rogēl. He also invited all his brothers, the sovereign’s sons, and all the men of Yehuḏah, servants of the sovereign.

¹⁰But he did not invite Nathan the prophet, or Benayahu, or the mighty men, or Shelomoh his brother.

¹¹Nathan then spoke to Bathsheḅa the mother of Shelomoh, saying, “Have you

not heard that Aḅoniyahu son of Ḥaggith has become sovereign, and Dawiḍ our master does not know it?

¹²“And now, come let me give you advice, and deliver your own life and the life of your son Shelomoh.

¹³“Go immediately to Sovereign Dawiḍ and say to him, ‘Did you not, my master, O sovereign, swear to your female servant, saying, “Certainly, your son Shelomoh shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne”? Why then has Aḅoniyahu become sovereign?’”

¹⁴“Look, while you are still speaking there with the sovereign let me come in after you and confirm your words.”

¹⁵And Bathsheḅa went into the room to the sovereign. Now the sovereign was very old, and Aḅishaḡ the Shunammite was serving the sovereign.

¹⁶And Bathsheḅa bowed and did obeisance to the sovereign. And the sovereign said, “What do you wish?”

¹⁷And she said to him, “My master, you swore by יהוה your Elohim to your female servant, saying, ‘Certainly, Shelomoh your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.’”

¹⁸“And now, look! Aḅoniyah has become sovereign. And now, my master the sovereign, you do not know about it.

¹⁹“And he has offered great numbers of bulls and fatlings and sheep, and has invited all the sons of the sovereign, and Ebyathar the priest, and Yo’ab the commander of the army, but he did not invite Shelomoh your servant.

²⁰“And you my master, O sovereign, the eyes of all Yisra’ēl are on you, to declare to them who is going to sit on the throne of my master the sovereign after him.

²¹“Otherwise it shall be, when my master the sovereign rests with his fathers, that I and my son Shelomoh shall be considered sinners.”

²²And see, while she was still speaking with the sovereign, Nathan the prophet also came in.

²³So they informed the sovereign, saying, "Here is Nathan the prophet." And when he came in before the sovereign, he bowed down before the sovereign with his face to the ground.

²⁴And Nathan said, "My master, O sovereign, have you said, 'Aḏoniyahu shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne'?"

²⁵"For he has gone down today, and has offered great numbers of bulls and fatlings and sheep, and has invited all the sovereign's sons, and the commanders of the army, and Ebyathar the priest. And look! They are eating and drinking before him. And they say, 'Let Sovereign Aḏoniyahu live!'"

²⁶"But he has not invited me, me your servant, nor Tsaḏoq the priest, nor Benayahu son of Yehoyada, nor your servant Shelomoh.

²⁷"If this matter is from my master the sovereign, then you did not let your servant know who should sit on the throne of my master the sovereign after him."

²⁸And Sovereign Dawiḏ answered and said, "Call Bathsheḃa to me." So she came into the sovereign's presence and stood before the sovereign.

²⁹And the sovereign took an oath and said, "As יהוה lives, who has redeemed my life out of all distress,

³⁰even as I swore to you by יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, saying, 'Certainly, Shelomoh your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my place,' even so I do this day."

³¹And Bathsheḃa bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the sovereign, and said, "Let my master Sovereign Dawiḏ live forever!"

³²And Sovereign Dawiḏ said, "Call me Tsaḏoq the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benayahu son of Yehoyada." And they came before the sovereign.

³³And the sovereign said to them, "Take with you the servants of your master, and you shall have Shelomoh my son ride on

my own mule, and take him down to Giḥon.

³⁴"And there Tsaḏoq the priest and Nathan the prophet shall anoint him sovereign over Yisra'el. And blow the horn, and say, 'Let Sovereign Shelomoh live!'"

³⁵"And you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne, and he shall reign in my place. For I have appointed him to be ruler over Yisra'el and over Yehudah."

³⁶And Benayahu son of Yehoyada answered the sovereign and said, "Amēn! So says יהוה Elohim of my master the sovereign.

³⁷"As יהוה has been with my master the sovereign, so let Him be with Shelomoh and make his throne greater than the throne of my master Sovereign Dawiḏ."

³⁸Then Tsaḏoq the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benayahu son of Yehoyada, and the Kerēthites, and the Pelēthites went down and had Shelomoh ride on Sovereign Dawiḏ's mule, and took him to Giḥon.

³⁹And Tsaḏoq the priest took a horn of oil from the Tent and anointed Shelomoh. And they blew the horn, and all the people said, "Let Sovereign Shelomoh live!"

⁴⁰And all the people came up after him. And the people played the flutes and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth was split by their noise!

⁴¹And Aḏoniyahu and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had finished eating. And Yo'aḃ heard the sound of the horn, and said, "Why is the city in such a noisy uproar?"

⁴²And he was still speaking, then see, Yonathan came, son of Ebyathar the priest. And Aḏoniyahu said to him, "Come in, for you are a brave man, and you bring good news."

⁴³But Yonathan answered and said to Aḏoniyahu, "No! Our master Sovereign Dawiḏ has made Shelomoh sovereign,

⁴⁴and the sovereign has sent with him Tsaḏoq the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benayahu son of Yehoyada, and the Kerēthites, and the Pelēthites. And they had him ride on the sovereign's mule.

⁴⁵"And Tsaḏoq the priest and Nathan the

prophet have anointed him sovereign at Gihon. And they have gone up from there rejoicing, and the city is moved. This is the noise you heard.

⁴⁶“And further, Shelomoh sits on the throne of the reign.

⁴⁷“And further, the servants of the sovereign have gone to bless our master Sovereign Dawid, saying, ‘Let your Elohim make the name of Shelomoh better than your name, and his throne greater than your throne.’ And the sovereign bowed himself on the bed.

⁴⁸“And the sovereign also said thus, ‘Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, who has given one to sit on my throne this day, while my eyes see it!’”

⁴⁹And all the guests who were invited by Aḏoniyahu were afraid, and rose, and each one went his way.

⁵⁰And Aḏoniyahu was afraid of Shelomoh, and rose, and went and took hold of the horns of the altar.

⁵¹And it was reported to Shelomoh, saying, “Look, Aḏoniyahu is afraid of Sovereign Shelomoh. And look, he has taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, ‘Let Sovereign Shelomoh swear to me today that he does not put his servant to death with the sword.’”

⁵²And Shelomoh said, “If he proves himself a worthy man, not one hair of him is going to fall to the earth, but if evil is found in him, then he shall die.”

⁵³And Sovereign Shelomoh sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and fell down before Sovereign Shelomoh. And Shelomoh said to him, “Go to your house.”

2 And the days of Dawid drew near to die, and he commanded Shelomoh his son, saying,

²“I am going the way of all the earth. And you shall be strong, and be a man.

³“And guard the Charge of יהוה your Elohim: to walk in His ways, to guard His laws, His commands, His right-rulings, and His witnesses, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, so that you do wisely all that you do and wherever you turn;

⁴so that יהוה does establish His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, ‘If your sons guard their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their being,’ saying, ‘there is not to cease a man of yours on the throne of Yisra’el.’

⁵“And also, you know what Yo’aḅ son of Tseruyah did to me, and what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Yisra’el, to Aḅnēr son of Nēr and Amasa son of Yether, that he slew them, and shed the blood of battle in peace, and put the blood of battle on his belt that was around his waist, and on his sandals that were on his feet.

⁶“So act according to your wisdom, and do not let his grey hair go down to the grave in peace.

⁷“But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gil’adite, and let them be among those who eat at your table, for so they came to me when I fled from Aḅshalom your brother.

⁸“And see, with you is Shim’i son of Gēra, the Binyamite from Baḅurim, who cursed me with a grievous cursing in the day when I went to Maḅanayim. But he came down to meet me at the Yardeḅ, and I swore to him by יהוה, saying, ‘I shall not put you to death with the sword.’

⁹“And now, do not leave him unpunished, for you are a wise man and know what you should do to him, and shall bring his grey hair down to the grave with blood.”

¹⁰And Dawid slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawid.

¹¹And the days that Dawid reigned over Yisra’el was forty years. He reigned seven years in Heḅron, and in Yerushalayim he reigned thirty-three years.

¹²And Shelomoh sat on the throne of his father Dawid. And his reign was firmly established.

¹³And Aḏoniyahu son of Haḡgith came to Bathsheḅa the mother of Shelomoh, and she said, “Do you come in peace?” And he said, “Peace.”

¹⁴And he said, “I have a word for you,” and she said, “Speak.”

¹⁵And he said, “You know that the reign

was mine, and all Yisra'el had set their faces toward me, that I should reign. But the reign has been turned around, and has become my brother's, for it was his from יהוה.

¹⁶“And now, I am making one request of you, do not refuse me.” And she said to him, “Say it.”

¹⁷And he said, “Please speak to Sovereign Shelomoh – for he would not refuse you – to give me Aḇishaḡ the Shunammite as wife.”

¹⁸And Bathsheḇa said, “Good, let me speak for you to the sovereign.”

¹⁹And Bathsheḇa came to Sovereign Shelomoh, to speak to him for Aḇoniyahu. And the sovereign rose up to meet her and bowed down to her, and sat down on his throne and had a throne set for the sovereign's mother. So she sat at his right hand.

²⁰And she said, “I am making one small request of you, do not refuse me.” And the sovereign said to her, “Ask it, my mother, for I do not refuse you.”

²¹Then she said, “Let Aḇishaḡ the Shunammite be given to Aḇoniyahu your brother as wife.”

²²And Sovereign Shelomoh answered and said to his mother, “Now why do you ask Aḇishaḡ the Shunammite for Aḇoniyahu? Ask for him the reign also – for he is my older brother – for him, and for Ebyathar the priest, and for Yo'aḇ son of Tseruyah.”

²³And Sovereign Shelomoh swore by יהוה, saying, “Elohim does so to me, and more also, if Aḇoniyahu has not spoken this word against his own life!

²⁴“And now, as יהוה lives, who established me and set me on the throne of Dawiḏ my father, and who has made me a house, as He promised, Aḇoniyahu shall be put to death today!”

²⁵And Sovereign Shelomoh sent by the hand of Benayahu son of Yehoyada, and he fell upon him, and he died.

²⁶Then the sovereign said to Ebyathar the priest, “Go to Anathoth, to your own fields, for you deserve death. But I do not put you to death at this time, because you did bear the ark of the Master יהוה before

my father Dawiḏ, and because you were afflicted in all my father was afflicted in.”

²⁷So Shelomoh dismissed Ebyathar from being priest to יהוה, to fill the word of יהוה which He spoke concerning the house of Ēli at Shiloh.

²⁸And news came to Yo'aḇ, for Yo'aḇ had turned aside after Aḇshalom. And Yo'aḇ fled to the Tent of יהוה, and took hold of the horns of the altar.

²⁹And the report came to Sovereign Shelomoh that Yo'aḇ had fled to the Tent of יהוה, and see, he is by the altar. Then Shelomoh sent Benayahu son of Yehoyada, saying, “Go, fall on him.”

³⁰So Benayahu came to the Tent of יהוה and said to him, “Thus said the sovereign, ‘Come out!’ ” And he said, “No, for here I die.” And Benayahu brought back word to the sovereign, saying, “Thus said Yo'aḇ, and thus he answered me.”

³¹And the sovereign said to him, “Do as he has said, and fall upon him. And you shall bury him, so that you take away from me and from the house of my father the blood which Yo'aḇ shed without cause.

³²“Thus יהוה shall return his blood on his head, because he had fallen on two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, while my father Dawiḏ did not know it: Aḇnēr son of Nēr, commander of the army of Yisra'el, and Amasa son of Yether, commander of the army of Yehudaḥ.

³³“So shall their blood return upon the head of Yo'aḇ and upon the head of his seed forever. But upon Dawiḏ and his seed, upon his house and his throne, there is to be peace forever from יהוה.”

³⁴Then Benayahu son of Yehoyada went up and fell upon him and put him to death. And he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

³⁵And the sovereign put Benayahu son of Yehoyada in his place over the army, and the sovereign put Tsadoq the priest in the place of Ebyathar.

³⁶And the sovereign sent and called for Shim'i, and said to him, “Build yourself a house in Yerushalayim and dwell there,

and do not go out from there anywhere.

³⁷“And it shall be, on the day you go out and pass over the wadi Qidron, know for certain that you shall die – your blood is on your own head.”

³⁸And Shim'i said to the sovereign, “The word is good. As my master the sovereign has said, so your servant does.” So Shim'i dwelt in Yerushalayim many days.

³⁹And it came to be at the end of three years, that two slaves of Shim'i fled to Aḳish son of Ma'aḳah, sovereign of Gath. And they informed Shim'i, saying, “See, your slaves are in Gath!”

⁴⁰And Shim'i rose up, and saddled his donkey, and went to Aḳish at Gath to look for his slaves. And Shim'i went and brought his slaves from Gath.

⁴¹And Shelomoh was told that Shim'i had gone from Yerushalayim to Gath and had come back.

⁴²So the sovereign sent and called for Shim'i, and said to him, “Did I not make you swear by יהוה, and warn you, saying, ‘Know for certain that on the day you leave to go anywhere, you shall certainly die’? And you said to me, ‘The word I have heard is good.’

⁴³“And why have you not guarded the oath of יהוה and the command that I gave you?”

⁴⁴The sovereign also said to Shim'i, “You shall know all the evil that your heart has known, that you did to my father Dawid. And יהוה shall return your evil on your own head.

⁴⁵“But Sovereign Shelomoh is blessed, and the throne of Dawid is established before יהוה forever.”

⁴⁶So the sovereign ordered Benayahu son of Yehoyada, and he went out and fell on him, and he died. And the reign was established in the hand of Shelomoh.

3 And Shelomoh joined in marriage with Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and took the daughter of Pharaoh, and brought her to the City of Dawid until he had completed building his own house, and the House of יהוה, and the wall all around Yerushalayim.

²Only, the people slaughtered at the high places, for a house for the Name of יהוה had not been built until those days.

³And Shelomoh loved יהוה, walking in the laws of his father Dawid, except that he slaughtered and burned incense at the high places.

⁴And the sovereign went to Gib'on to slaughter there, for that was the great high place. Shelomoh offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar.

⁵At Gib'on יהוה appeared to Shelomoh in a dream by night, and Elohim said, “Ask what I should give you.”

⁶And Shelomoh said, “You have shown great kindness to your servant Dawid my father, as he walked before You in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with You. And You have guarded for him this great kindness, and did give him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

⁷“And now, O יהוה my Elohim, You have set up Your servant to reign instead of my father Dawid. But I am a little child, I do not know how to go out or to come in.

⁸“And Your servant is in the midst of Your people whom You have chosen, a great people, too numerous to be numbered or counted.

⁹“Shall You then give to Your servant an understanding heart to rule Your people, to discern between good and evil? For who is able to rule this great people of Yours?”

¹⁰And the word was good in the eyes of יהוה, that Shelomoh had asked this.

¹¹So Elohim said to him, “Because you have asked this, and have not asked long life for yourself, nor have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself discernment to understand right-ruling,

¹²see, I shall do according to your words. See, I shall give you a wise and understanding heart, so that there was none like you before you, and none like you shall arise after you.

¹³“And I shall also give you what you have not asked: both riches and esteem, so that there shall not be anyone like you among the sovereigns all your days.

¹⁴“And if you walk in My ways, to guard My laws and My commands, as your father Dawıd walked, then I shall prolong your days.”

¹⁵And Shelomoh awoke, and see, it was a dream! And he came into Yerushalayim and stood before the ark of the covenant of הוה, and offered up burnt offerings and made peace offerings. And he made a feast for all his servants.

¹⁶Then two women, whores, came to the sovereign, and stood before him.

¹⁷And one woman said, “O my master, this woman and I dwell in the same house. And I gave birth while she was in the house.

¹⁸“And it came to be, the third day after I had given birth, that this woman also gave birth. And we were together. There was no one else with us in the house, only the two of us in the house.

¹⁹“Then this woman’s son died in the night, because she lay on him.

²⁰“And she rose up in the middle of the night and took my son from my side, while your female servant slept, and laid him in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

²¹“And I rose up in the morning to nurse my son and saw he was dead. But I looked at him closely in the morning, and saw he was not my son whom I had borne.”

²²And the other woman said, “No! But the living one is my son, and the dead one is your son.” And the first woman said, “No! For the dead one is your son, and the living one is my son.” And they spoke before the sovereign.

²³And the sovereign said, “The one says, ‘This is my son, who lives, and your son is the dead one,’ while the other says, ‘No! For your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.’”

²⁴And the sovereign said, “Bring me a sword.” So they brought a sword before the sovereign.

²⁵And the sovereign said, “Divide the living child in two, and give half to one, and half to the other.”

²⁶And the woman whose son was living spoke to the sovereign, for she was over-

come with compassion for her son. And she said, “O my master, give her the living child, and by no means kill him!” But the other said, “Let him be neither mine nor yours, but divide him.”

²⁷And the sovereign answered and said, “Give the first woman the living child, and by no means kill him – she is his mother.”

²⁸And all Yisra’el heard of the right-ruling which the sovereign had rendered. And they feared the sovereign, for they saw that the wisdom of Elohim was in him to do right-ruling.

4 And it came to be that Sovereign Shelomoh was sovereign over all Yisra’el.

²And these were his chief officials: Azaryahu son of Tsadoq, the priest;

³Elihoeph and Ahiyah, sons of Shisha, scribes; Yehoshaphat son of Ahihud, the recorder;

⁴and Benayahu son of Yehoyada, over the army; and Tsadoq and Ebyathar, the priests;

⁵and Azaryahu son of Nathan, over the officers; Zabuđ son of Nathan, a priest, friend of the sovereign;

⁶and Ahişar, over the household; and Ađoniram son of Ađda, over the compulsory labour.

⁷And Shelomoh had twelve governors over all Yisra’el, who provided food for the sovereign and his household – each one made provision for one month of the year –

⁸and these were their names: Ben-Hur, in the mountains of Ephrayim;

⁹Ben-Deqer, in Maqats and Sha’alhim and Beyth Shemesh and Elon Beyth Hanan;

¹⁰Ben-Heşed in Arubboth, Soğoh and all the land of Heşher were his;

¹¹Ben-Ađinađab, all the height of Dor, Taphath the daughter of Shelomoh became his wife;

¹²Ba’ana son of Ahihud, in Ta’anağ and Meğiddo, and all Beyth She’an, which is beside Tsarethan below Yizre’el, from Beyth She’an to Ađel Meholah, as far as the other side of Yoqne’am;

¹³Ben-Geber, in Ramoth Gil’ad, the

towns of Ya'ir son of Menashsheh in Gil'ad were his; the portion of Argob in Bashan, sixty large cities with walls and bronze gate-bars, were his;

¹⁴Aḥinadaḅ son of Iddo, in Maḥanayim;

¹⁵Aḥima'ats in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Shelomoh as wife;

¹⁶Ba'anah son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth;

¹⁷Yehoshaphat son of Paruwaḥ, in Yis-sasḅar;

¹⁸Shim'i son of Ēlah, in Binyamin;

¹⁹Geber son of Uri, in the land of Gil'ad, in the land of Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites and of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, and one governor was in the land.

²⁰Yehuḁah and Yisra'el were as numerous as the sand by the sea, eating and drinking and rejoicing.

²¹And Shelomoh was ruling over all reigns from the River to the land of the Philistines, as far as the border of Mitsrayim. They did taskwork and served Shelomoh all the days of his life.

²²And Shelomoh's food supply for one day was thirty kors of fine flour, and sixty kors of meal,

²³ten fatted cattle and twenty cattle from the pastures, and one hundred sheep, besides deer, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl.

²⁴For he was ruling over all on this side of the River from Tiphsaḥ even to Azzah, over all the sovereigns on this side of the River. And he had peace on all sides round about him.

²⁵And Yehuḁah and Yisra'el dwelt safely, each man under his vine and his fig tree, from Dan as far as Be'ersheḅa, all the days of Shelomoh.

²⁶And Shelomoh had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

²⁷And these governors, each one in his month, provided food for Sovereign Shelomoh and for all who came to the table of Sovereign Shelomoh. There was no lack in their supply.

²⁸They also brought barley and straw to the appointed place, for the horses and

steeds, each one according to his right-ruling.

²⁹And Elohim gave Shelomoh exceeding great wisdom and understanding, and largeness of heart like the sand on the seashore.

³⁰And Shelomoh's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the men of the East and all the wisdom of Mitsrayim.

³¹For he was wiser than all men, than Ēythan the Ezrahite, and Hēman, and Kalkol, and Darda, the sons of Maḥol. And his name was in all the nations round about.

³²And he spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were one thousand and five.

³³And he spoke of trees, from the cedar tree of Leḅanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall. And he spoke of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping creatures, and of fish.

³⁴And there came from all peoples, from all the sovereigns of the earth who had heard of his wisdom, to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh.

5 And Hiram sovereign of Tsor sent his servants to Shelomoh, because he heard that they had anointed him sovereign in place of his father, for Hiram had always loved Dawiḁ.

²And Shelomoh sent to Hiram, saying,

³"You know my father Dawiḁ was unable to build a house for the Name of יהוה his Elohim because of the battles which were all around him, until יהוה put them under the soles of his feet.

⁴"But now יהוה my Elohim has given me rest all around, there is neither adversary nor evil incident.

⁵"And see, I intend to build a house for the Name of יהוה my Elohim, as יהוה spoke to my father Dawiḁ, saying, 'Your son, whom I set on your throne in your place, he does build the house for My Name.'

⁶"And now, command that they cut down cedars for me from Leḅanon. And let my servants be with your servants, and let me pay you wages for your servants according to whatever you say. For you

know there is none among us who knows to cut timber like the Tsidonians.”

⁷And it came to be, when Hiram heard the words of Shelomoh, that he rejoiced greatly and said, “Blessed be יהוה this day, for He has given Dawid a wise son over this great people!”

⁸And Hiram sent to Shelomoh, saying, “I have heard that which you sent me. Let me do all you desire concerning the cedar and cypress logs.

⁹“Let my servants bring them down from Lebanon to the sea, then I put them in rafts by sea to the place you direct me. And I shall spread them out there, then you take them up, while you do my desire by giving food for my household.”

¹⁰And Hiram gave Shelomoh cedar and cypress logs – all his desire.

¹¹And Shelomoh gave Hiram twenty thousand kors of wheat as food for his household, and twenty kors of pressed oil. Thus Shelomoh gave to Hiram year by year.

¹²And יהוה gave Shelomoh wisdom, as He promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Shelomoh, and the two of them made a covenant.

¹³And Sovereign Shelomoh raised up compulsory labour out of all Yisra’el. And the compulsory labour was thirty thousand men.

¹⁴And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses – they were one month in Lebanon, two months at home. And Adoniram was over the compulsory labour.

¹⁵And Shelomoh had seventy thousand bearing burdens, and eighty thousand hewing *stone* in the mountains,

¹⁶besides three thousand three hundred from the chiefs of Shelomoh’s deputies who were over the work, those ruling over the people who laboured in the work.

¹⁷And the sovereign commanded, and they brought large stones, precious stones, to lay the foundation of the House with hewn stones.

¹⁸And Shelomoh’s builders, and Hiram’s builders, and the men of Gebal did hew, and prepared timber and stones to build the

House.

6 And it came to be, in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Yisra’el had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, in the fourth year of the reign of Shelomoh over Yisra’el, in the month of Ziw, which is the second month, that he began to build the House of יהוה.

²And the house which Sovereign Shelomoh built for יהוה was sixty cubits long, and twenty wide, and thirty cubits high.

³And the porch at the front of the hekal of the House was twenty cubits long, according to the breadth of the House, and its width ten cubits, from the front of the House.

⁴And he made for the House windows with narrowed frames.

⁵And against the wall of the House he built rooms all around, *against* the walls of the House, all around the hekal and the Speaking Place. Thus he made side rooms all around.

⁶The lowest side room was five cubits wide, and the middle one was six cubits wide, and the third one was seven cubits wide; for he made narrow ledges around the outside of the House, so as not to lay hold on the walls of the House.

⁷And the House, when it was being built, was built with finished stone made ready beforehand, so that no hammer or chisel or any iron tool was heard in the House while it was being built.

⁸The doorway for the middle side room was on the right side of the House. And they went up by stairs to the middle side rooms, and from the middle to the third.

⁹So he built the House and completed it, and he panelled the House with beams and boards of cedar.

¹⁰And he built the side rooms of the structure against all the House, each five cubits high, and they were fastened to the House with cedar beams.

¹¹And the word of יהוה came to Shelomoh, saying,

¹²“This House which you are building – if you walk in My laws, and do My right-

rulings, and shall guard all My commands and walk in them, then I shall confirm My word with you, which I spoke to your father Dawid,

¹³and shall dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra'ël, and not forsake My people Yisra'ël."

¹⁴So Shelomoh built the House and completed it.

¹⁵And he built the walls of the House inside with cedar boards, from the floor of the House to the ceiling he panelled them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the House with planks of cypress.

¹⁶And he built twenty cubits at the rear of the House, from floor to the walls, with cedar boards. And he built it inside as the Speaking Place, as the Most Set-apart Place.

¹⁷And the House was forty cubits, it is the hēkal before it.

¹⁸And the cedar for the House inside was carved with ornaments and open flowers; all was cedar, not a stone was seen.

¹⁹And he prepared the Speaking Place in the midst of the House, to place the ark of the covenant of יהוה there.

²⁰And the front of the Speaking Place was twenty cubits long, and twenty cubits wide, and twenty cubits high. And he overlaid it with refined gold, and overlaid the altar of cedar.

²¹And Shelomoh overlaid the inside of the House with refined gold, and made gold chains pass over the front of the Speaking Place, and overlaid it with gold.

²²Thus he overlaid the entire House with gold, until the entire House was completed. And the entire altar that was by the Speaking Place he overlaid with gold.

²³And inside the Speaking Place he made two keruḇim of olive wood, ten cubits high.

²⁴And one wing of the keruḇ was five cubits, and the other wing of the keruḇ five cubits – ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other.

²⁵And the other keruḇ was ten cubits. Both keruḇim were of the same size and shape.

²⁶The height of one keruḇ was ten cubits,

and so was the other keruḇ.

²⁷And he placed the keruḇim in the midst of the inner house. And they stretched out the wings of the keruḇim so that the wing of the one touched one wall, and the wing of the other keruḇ touched the other wall. And their wings touched each other in the middle of the room.

²⁸And he overlaid the keruḇim with gold.

²⁹And he carved all the walls of the House all around, both inside and outside, with carved figures of keruḇim, and palm trees, and open flowers.

³⁰And he overlaid the floor of the House with gold, inside and outside.

³¹And for the entrance of the Speaking Place he made doors of olive wood: the lintel, doorposts, a fifth.

³²And the two doors were of olive wood. And he carved on them figures of keruḇim, and palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold. And he spread the gold on the keruḇim and on the palm trees.

³³And so he made doorposts for the door of the hēkal of olive wood – a fourth part.

³⁴And the two doors were of cypress wood, the two leaves of the one folded, and two leaves of the other door folded.

³⁵And he carved keruḇim, and palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold laid smoothly on the carved work.

³⁶And he built the inner courtyard with three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams.

³⁷In the fourth year the foundation of the House of יהוה was laid, in the month Ziiv.

³⁸And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, the eighth month, the house was completed in all its matters and according to all its plans. Thus he built it for seven years.

7 And Shelomoh built his own house for thirteen years, and he completed his entire house.

²And he built the house of the forest of Lebanon. It was one hundred cubits long, and fifty cubits wide, and thirty cubits high, with four rows of cedar columns, and cedar beams on the columns.

³And it was panelled with cedar above

the beams that were on forty-five columns, fifteen to a row.

⁴And there were windows with narrowed frames in three rows, and window was opposite window, three times.

⁵And all the doorways and doorposts had square frames. And window was opposite window, three times.

⁶And he made the porch of the columns, fifty cubits long and thirty cubits wide. And the porch was in front of them, and the columns and the roof was in front of them.

⁷And he made a hall for the throne, the Hall of Right-ruling, where he ruled. And it was panelled with cedar from floor to floor.

⁸And the house where he was to dwell, *in* the other courtyard, within the hall was of like workmanship. And Shelomoh made a house like this hall for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken.

⁹All these were of precious stone hewn to size, sawed with a saw, inside and out, from the foundation to the coping, and also on the outside to the great courtyard.

¹⁰And the foundation was of precious stone, large stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.

¹¹And above were precious stones, hewn to size, and cedar wood.

¹²So the great courtyard all around had three rows of hewn stones and a row of cedar beams, as was the inner courtyard of the House of יהוה and the porch of the House.

¹³And Sovereign Shelomoh sent and brought Hiram from Tsor.

¹⁴He was the son of a widow from the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tsor, a bronze worker. And he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill in working with all kinds of bronze work. So he came to Sovereign Shelomoh and did all his work.

¹⁵And he cast two columns of bronze, each one eighteen cubits high, and a line of twelve cubits measured the circumference of each.

¹⁶And he made two capitals of cast bronze, to put on the tops of the columns –

the height of one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits –

¹⁷a lattice network, with wreaths of chainwork, for the capitals which were on top of the columns, seven chains for one capital and seven for the other capital.

¹⁸And he made the columns, and two rows of pomegranates above the network all around to cover the capitals that were on top, and so he did for the other capital.

¹⁹And the capitals that were on top of the columns in the hall were in the shape of lilies, four cubits.

²⁰And there were capitals above also on the two columns, by the bulge which was next to the network. And the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows on each of the capitals all around.

²¹And he set up the columns by the porch of the hēkal. And he set up the column on the right and called its name Yaqin, and he set up the column on the left and called its name Bo'az.

²²And on the top of the columns was lily work. Thus the work of the columns was completed.

²³And he made the Sea of cast *metal*, ten cubits from one rim to the other, round all about, and five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits measured around it.

²⁴And below its rim were ornaments all around, ten to a cubit, all the way around the Sea. The ornaments were cast in two rows when it was cast.

²⁵It stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, and three facing west, and three facing south, and three facing east. And the Sea was set upon them, and all their back parts were inward.

²⁶And it was a handbreadth thick, and its rim was shaped like the rim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It held two thousand baths.

²⁷And he made ten stands of bronze, each stand was four cubits long, and four cubits wide, and three cubits high.

²⁸And this is how the stands were made: They had side panels, and the side panels were between frames,

²⁹and on the side panels that were between the frames were lions, oxen, and

kerubim, and a pedestal above on the frame. Below the lions and oxen were wreaths of beaten work.

³⁰And each stand had four bronze wheels and axles of bronze, and its four feet had supports. Under the basin were cast supports beside each wreath.

³¹And its opening inside the crown at the top was one cubit. And the opening was round, like the work of the pedestal, one and a half cubits. And also on the opening were engravings, but the side panels were square, not round.

³²And the four wheels were under the side panels, and the axles of the wheels were joined to the stand, and the height of a wheel was one and a half cubits.

³³And the wheels were made like chariot wheels. Their axle pins, and their rims, and their spokes, and their hubs were all cast.

³⁴And there were four supports at the four corners of each stand, its supports were of the stand itself.

³⁵And on the top of the stand, half a cubit in height – round all around. And on the top of the stand, its flanges and its side panels were of the same.

³⁶And on the plates of its flanges and on its side panels he engraved kerubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the clear space on each, with wreaths all around.

³⁷He made the ten stands like this: all of them were of one mould, one measure, and one shape.

³⁸And he made ten basins of bronze; each basin contained forty baths, and each basin was four cubits, one basin on each of the ten stands.

³⁹And he put five stands on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house, and he put the Sea on the right side of the house to the east, facing the south.

⁴⁰And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. And Hiram completed doing all the work that he was to do for Sovereign Shelomoh on the House of יהוה:

⁴¹the two columns, and the bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the columns, and the two networks covering the two bowl-shaped capitals which were on top of

the columns;

⁴²and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the columns;

⁴³and the ten stands, and the ten basins on the stands;

⁴⁴and the one Sea, and twelve oxen under the Sea;

⁴⁵and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these utensils which Hiram made for Sovereign Shelomoh for the House of יהוה were of polished bronze.

⁴⁶The sovereign had them cast in clay in the district of Yardēn between Sukkoth and Tsarethan.

⁴⁷And Shelomoh left all the utensils *unweighed*, because they were many, nor was the weight of the bronze searched out.

⁴⁸So Shelomoh made all the utensils for the House of יהוה: the altar of gold, and the table of gold on which was the showbread;

⁴⁹and the lampstands of refined gold, five on the right side and five on the left in front of the Speaking Place, with the flowers and the lamps and the snuffers of gold;

⁵⁰and the basins, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the ladles, and the fire holders of refined gold, and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the Most Set-apart Place, and for the doors of the house of the Hēkal.

⁵¹Thus all the work which Sovereign Shelomoh had done for the House of יהוה was completed. And Shelomoh brought in the set-apart items of his father Dawid: the silver and the gold and the utensils, and he put them in the treasuries of the House of יהוה.

8 Then Shelomoh assembled the elders of Yisra'el and all the heads of the tribes, the chief fathers of the children of Yisra'el, to Sovereign Shelomoh in Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of the covenant of יהוה from the City of Dawid, which is Tsiyon.

²And all the men of Yisra'el assembled to Sovereign Shelomoh at the festival in

the month of Ēythanim, which is the seventh month.

³And all the elders of Yisra'ël came, and the priests took up the ark,

⁴and brought up the ark of יהוה, and the Tent of Meeting, and all the set-apart utensils that were in the Tent. And the priests and the Lēwites brought them up,

⁵and Sovereign Shelomoh, and all the congregation of Yisra'ël who had assembled with him, were with him before the ark, slaughtering so many sheep and cattle, that they could not be counted or numbered.

⁶And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of יהוה to its place, into the Speaking Place of the House, to the Most Set-apart Place, under the wings of the keruḇim,

⁷for the keruḇim spread two wings over the place of the ark, and the keruḇim covered over the ark and its poles.

⁸And the poles extended so that the ends of the poles were seen from the set-apart place, in front of the Speaking Place, but they were not seen from outside. And they are there to this day.

⁹There was naught in the ark, only the two tablets of stone which Mosheh put there at Ḥorēḇ, where יהוה made a covenant with the children of Yisra'ël, when they came out of the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁰And it came to be, when the priests came out of the Set-apart Place, that the cloud filled the House of יהוה,

¹¹so that the priests were unable to stand and perform the service because of the cloud, for the esteem of יהוה filled the House of יהוה.

¹²And Shelomoh said, “יהוה has said He would dwell in the dark cloud.

¹³I have indeed built You an exalted house, an established place for You to dwell in forever.”

¹⁴And the sovereign turned around and blessed all the assembly of Yisra'ël, while all the assembly of Yisra'ël was standing.

¹⁵And he said, “Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël, who spoke with His mouth to my father Dawiḏ, and with His hand has

filled it, saying,

¹⁶“Since the day I brought My people Yisra'ël out of Mitsrayim, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Yisra'ël in which to build a house for My Name to be there, but I chose Dawiḏ to be over My people Yisra'ël.”

¹⁷“And it was in the heart of my father Dawiḏ to build a house for the Name of יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël.

¹⁸“But יהוה said to my father Dawiḏ, ‘Because it has been in your heart to build a house for My Name, you did well that it was in your heart.

¹⁹‘Only, you do not build the house, but your son, who is coming from your loins, he does build the house for My Name.’

²⁰“Now יהוה has established His word which He spoke, and I have been raised up instead of my father Dawiḏ, and sit on the throne of Yisra'ël, as יהוה promised, and built a house for the Name of יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël,

²¹and have appointed there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of יהוה which He made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim.”

²²And Shelomoh stood before the altar of יהוה in front of all the assembly of Yisra'ël, and spread out his hands toward the heavens,

²³and said, “יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël, there is no Elohim in the heavens above or on earth below like You, guarding Your covenant and kindness with Your servants who walk before You with all their heart,

²⁴who has guarded that which You did promise Your servant Dawiḏ my father. Indeed, You have both spoken with Your mouth and have filled it with Your hand, as it is this day.

²⁵“And now, יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël, guard what You promised Your servant Dawiḏ my father, saying, ‘There is not to cease a man of yours before Me, sitting on the throne of Yisra'ël – only, if your sons guard their way, to walk before Me as you have walked before Me.’

²⁶“And now, O Elohim of Yisra'ël, please let Your word come true which You have

spoken to Your servant Dawid my father.

²⁷“For is it true: Elohim dwells on the earth? See, the heavens and the heavens of the heavens are unable to contain You, how much less this House which I have built!

²⁸“Yet, shall You turn to the prayer of Your servant and his supplication, O יהוה my Elohim, and listen to the cry and the prayer which Your servant is praying before You today?

²⁹“For Your eyes to be open toward this House night and day, toward the place of which You said, ‘My Name is there,’ to listen to the prayer which Your servant makes toward this place.

³⁰“Then, shall You hear the supplication of Your servant and of Your people Yisra’el when they pray toward this place, when You hear in Your dwelling place, in the heavens? And shall You hear, and forgive?

³¹“If anyone sins against his neighbour, and he has lifted up an oath on him, to cause him to swear, and comes and swears before Your altar in this House,

³²then hear in the heavens, and act and rightly rule Your servants, declaring the wrongdoer wrong, bringing his way on his head, and declaring the righteous right by giving him according to his righteousness.

³³“When Your people Yisra’el are smitten before an enemy, because they have sinned against You, and they shall turn back to You and confess Your Name, and pray and make supplication to You in this House,

³⁴then hear in the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your people Yisra’el, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

³⁵“When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they sin against You, when they pray toward this place and confess Your Name, and turn from their sin because You afflict them,

³⁶then hear in the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Yisra’el – for You teach them the good way in which they should walk – and shall give rain on Your land which You have

given to Your people as an inheritance.

³⁷“When there is scarcity of food in the land; when there is pestilence, blight, mildew, locusts, grasshoppers; when their enemy distresses them in the land of their cities; any plague, any sickness,

³⁸whatever prayer, whatever supplication made by anyone of all Your people Yisra’el, each knowing the plague of his own heart, and shall spread out his hands toward this House,

³⁹then hear in the heavens, Your dwelling place, and forgive, and act, and render unto everyone according to all his ways, whose heart You know. Because You – You alone – know the hearts of all the sons of men,

⁴⁰so that they fear You all the days that they live in the land which You gave to our fathers.

⁴¹“Also, concerning a foreigner, who is not of Your people Yisra’el, but has come from a far land for Your Name’s sake –

⁴²since they hear of Your great Name and Your strong hand and Your outstretched arm – and he shall come and pray toward this House,

⁴³hear in the heavens Your dwelling place, and do according to all for which the foreigner calls to You, so that all peoples of the earth know Your Name and fear You, as do Your people Yisra’el, and know that this House which I have built is called by Your Name.

⁴⁴“When Your people go out to battle against their enemy, in the way that You send them, and they shall pray to יהוה toward the city which You have chosen and toward the House which I have built for Your Name,

⁴⁵then shall You hear in the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause?

⁴⁶“When they sin against You – for there is no one who does not sin – and You become enraged with them and give them to the enemy, and they take them captive to the land of the enemy, far or near;

⁴⁷and they shall turn back unto their heart in the land where they have been taken captive, and shall turn, and make supplica-

tion to You in the land of those who took them captive, saying, ‘We have sinned and acted crookedly, we have committed wrong.’

⁴⁸and they shall turn back to You with all their heart and with all their being in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and shall pray to You toward their land which You gave to their fathers, the city which You have chosen and the House which I have built for Your Name,

⁴⁹then shall You hear in the heavens Your dwelling place their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause,

⁵⁰and forgive Your people who have sinned against You, and all their transgressions which they have transgressed against You? And give them compassion before those who took them captive, and they shall have compassion on them.

⁵¹‘For they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out of Mitsrayim, out of the iron furnace.

⁵²‘Let Your eyes be open to the supplication of Your servant and the supplication of Your people Yisra’el, to listen to them whenever they call to You.

⁵³‘For You have separated them unto Yourself for an inheritance, out of all the peoples of the earth, as You spoke by the hand of Your servant Mosheh, when You brought our fathers out of Mitsrayim, O Master יהוה.’”

⁵⁴And it came to be, when Shelomoh had ended praying all this prayer and supplication to יהוה, that he rose up from before the altar of יהוה, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to the heavens.

⁵⁵And he stood and blessed all the assembly of Yisra’el with a loud voice, saying,

⁵⁶“Blessed be יהוה, who has given rest to His people Yisra’el, according to all that He promised. There has not failed one word of all His good word, which He promised through His servant Mosheh.

⁵⁷“יהוה” our Elohim is with us as He was with our fathers – He does not leave us nor forsake us –

⁵⁸to incline our hearts to Himself, to walk in all His ways, and to guard His commands and His laws and His right-rulings, which He commanded our fathers.

⁵⁹“And let these words of mine, with which I have made supplication before יהוה, be near יהוה our Elohim day and night, to maintain the cause of His servant and the cause of His people Yisra’el, the matter of each day in its day,

⁶⁰so that all the peoples of the earth might know that יהוה is Elohim, there is no one else.

⁶¹“Let your heart therefore be perfect to יהוה our Elohim, to walk in His laws and guard His commands, as at this day.”

⁶²And the sovereign and all Yisra’el with him made slaughterings before יהוה.

⁶³And Shelomoh brought peace offerings, which he slaughtered to יהוה, twenty-two thousand bulls and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the sovereign and all the children of Yisra’el dedicated the House of יהוה.

⁶⁴On that day the sovereign set apart the middle of the courtyard that was in front of the House of יהוה, for there he made burnt offerings, and the grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar that was before יהוה was too small to contain the burnt offerings, and the grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

⁶⁵And Shelomoh at that time observed the Festival, and all Yisra’el with him, a great assembly from the entrance of Hamath to the wadi of Mitsrayim, before יהוה our Elohim, seven days and seven days – fourteen days.^a

⁶⁶On the eighth day he sent the people away. And they blessed the sovereign, and went to their tents rejoicing and glad of heart for all the goodness that יהוה had done for His servant Dawid, and for Yisra’el His people.

9 And it came to be, when Shelomoh had finished building the House of יהוה and the house of the sovereign, and

^a It seems that the first seven were the Festival of Dedication, and the last seven the Festival of Booths.

all the desire of Shelomoh which he was pleased to do,

²that יהוה appeared to Shelomoh the second time, as He had appeared to him at Gib'on.

³And יהוה said to him, "I have heard your prayer and your supplication that you have made before Me. I have set this house apart which you have built to put My Name there forever, and My eyes and My heart shall always be there.

⁴"And you, if you walk before Me as your father Dawid walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, if you guard My laws and My right-rulings,

⁵then I shall establish the throne of your reign over Yisra'el forever, as I promised Dawid your father, saying, 'There is not to cease a man of yours on the throne of Yisra'el.'

⁶"If you at all turn back, you or your sons, from following Me, and do not guard My commands, My laws, which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other mighty ones and bow yourselves to them,

⁷then I shall cut off Yisra'el from the face of the soil which I have given them, and send away from My presence this house which I have set apart for My Name. And Yisra'el shall be a proverb and a mockery among all the peoples.

⁸"And this house, which has been exalted, everyone who passes by it shall be astonished, and hiss, and say, 'Why has יהוה done thus to this land and to this house?'

⁹"Then they shall say, 'Because they have forsaken יהוה their Elohim, who brought their fathers out of the land of Mitsrayim, and they embraced other mighty ones, and bowed themselves to them and served them. That is why יהוה has brought all this evil on them.' "

¹⁰And it came to be, at the end of twenty years, that Shelomoh had built the two houses, the House of יהוה and the house of the sovereign.

¹¹Hiram the sovereign of Tsor had supplied Shelomoh with cedar and cypress and gold, as much as he desired. Then

Sovereign Shelomoh gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galil.

¹²And Hiram came from Tsor to see the cities which Shelomoh had given him, but they were not right in his eyes,

¹³and he said, "What are these cities you have given me, my brother?" And he called them the land of Kaḅul, as they are to this day.

¹⁴And Hiram sent the sovereign one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵And this is the purpose of the compulsory labour which Sovereign Shelomoh raised, to build the House of יהוה, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Yerushalayim, and Ḥatsor, and Meḡiddo, and Gezer –

¹⁶Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim had gone up and taken Gezer and burned it with fire, and had slain the Kena'anites who dwelt in the city, and had given it as a payment for the bride to his daughter, Shelomoh's wife –

¹⁷and Shelomoh built Gezer, and Lower Bēyth Ḥoron,

¹⁸and Ba'alath, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land of Yehudah,

¹⁹and all the storage cities that Shelomoh had, and cities for his chariots and cities for his cavalry, and whatever Shelomoh desired to build in Yerushalayim, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his rule.

²⁰All the people who were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hiwwites, and the Yebusites, who were not of the children of Yisra'el –

²¹their descendants who were left in the land after them, whom the children of Yisra'el had not been able to destroy completely – from these Shelomoh raised compulsory labour, as it is to this day.

²²But Shelomoh did not make slaves of the children of Yisra'el, because they were men of battle, and his servants, and his rulers, and his officers, and commanders of his chariots, and his cavalry.

²³These were the chiefs of the officials who were over the work of Shelomoh: five hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people who did the work.

²⁴But the daughter of Pharaoh came up

from the City of Dawıd to her house that he built for her. Then he built Millo.

²⁵And three times a year Shelomoh brought burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which he had built for יהוה, and he burned incense with that which was before יהוה – thus gave completeness to the House.

²⁶And Sovereign Shelomoh built a fleet of ships at Etsyon Geber, which is near Eýloth on the shore of the Sea of Reeds, in the land of Eđom.

²⁷And Hıram sent his servants with the fleet, seamen who knew the sea, to work with the servants of Shelomoh.

²⁸And they went to Ophir, and took four hundred and twenty talents of gold from there, and brought it to Sovereign Shelomoh.

10 And the sovereignty of Sheba heard of the report of Shelomoh concerning the Name of יהוה, and came to try him with hard questions.

²And she came to Yerushalayim with a very great company, with camels that bore spices, very much gold, and precious stones. And she came to Shelomoh, and she spoke with him about all that was in her heart.

³And Shelomoh answered all her questions. There was no matter hidden for the sovereign that he did not make known to her.

⁴And the sovereignty of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Shelomoh, and the house that he had built,

⁵and the food on his table, and the seating of his servants, and the service of his waiters and their attire, and his cupbearers, and his burnt offerings which he offered in the House of יהוה, and there was no more spirit in her.

⁶Then she said to the sovereign, “The word I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom was true.

⁷“But I did not believe the words until I came and saw with my own eyes. And see, I have not been told the half! Your wisdom and prosperity exceed the report which I heard.

⁸“Blessed are your men and blessed are these your servants, who stand continually before you, who are hearing your wisdom!

⁹“Blessed be יהוה your Elohim, who delighted in you, to put you on the throne of Yisra’el! Because יהוה has loved Yisra’el forever, therefore He made you sovereign, to do right-ruling and righteousness.”

¹⁰And she gave the sovereign one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones. Never again did so many spices come as the sovereignty of Sheba gave to Sovereign Shelomoh.

¹¹And also, the ships of Hıram, which brought gold from Ophir, brought almug wood, a great many, and precious stones from Ophir.

¹²And the sovereign made steps of the almug wood for the House of יהוה and for the sovereign’s house, also lyres and harps for singers. No such almug wood has come or been seen to this day.

¹³And Sovereign Shelomoh gave the sovereignty of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked, besides what he gave her according to the hand of Sovereign Shelomoh. And she turned and went to her land, she and her servants.

¹⁴And the weight of gold that came to Shelomoh yearly was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

¹⁵besides that from men of travel, and the profit from traders, and from all the sovereignties of Arabia, and from the governors of the land.

¹⁶And Sovereign Shelomoh made two hundred large shields of beaten gold – six hundred pieces of gold went into each shield;

¹⁷and three hundred shields of beaten gold – three minas of gold went into each shield. And the sovereign put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

¹⁸And the sovereign made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with refined gold.

¹⁹The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round at the back, and there were armrests on either side of the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the

armrests.

²⁰And twelve lions were standing there, one on each side of the six steps. The like of it was never made in any reign.

²¹And all the drinking vessels of Sovereign Shelomoh were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of refined gold – not of silver, for this was reckoned of little value in the days of Shelomoh.

²²For the sovereign had ships of Tarshish at sea with the fleet of Hiram. Once every three years the ships of Tarshish came bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and baboons.

²³And Sovereign Shelomoh was greater than any of the sovereigns of the earth in riches and wisdom.

²⁴And all the earth sought the presence of Shelomoh to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart.

²⁵And they were each bringing his present: objects of silver and objects of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, the matter of a year by year.

²⁶And Shelomoh gathered chariots and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the sovereign in Yerushalayim.

²⁷And the sovereign made silver as common in Yerushalayim as stones, and he made cedars as plenty as the sycamores which are in the low country.

²⁸And Shelomoh had horses brought out from Mitsrayim and Quēh; the sovereign's merchants bought them in Quēh at a price.

²⁹And a chariot came up and went out from Mitsrayim for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse one hundred and fifty. And so, by their hand, they brought them out to all the sovereigns of the Hittites and the sovereigns of Aram.

11 And Sovereign Shelomoh loved many foreign women in addition to the daughter of Pharaoh: Mo'abite, Ammonite, Eđomite, Tsidonian, and Hittite women;

²from the nations of whom יהוה had said to the children of Yisra'el, "You do not go into them, and they do not go into you, for they shall certainly turn away your hearts after their mighty ones." Shelomoh clung to these in love.

³And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. And his wives turned away his heart.

⁴And it came to be, when Shelomoh was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other mighty ones. And his heart was not perfect with יהוה his Elohim, as was the heart of his father Dawid.

⁵And Shelomoh went after Ashtoreth the mighty one of the Tsidonians, and after Milkom the abomination of the Ammonites.

⁶Thus Shelomoh did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and did not follow יהוה completely, like his father Dawid.

⁷Then Shelomoh built a high place for Kemosh the abomination of Mo'ab, on the hill that is east of Yerushalayim, and for Molek the abomination of the children of Ammon.

⁸And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and slaughtered to their mighty ones.

⁹Therefore יהוה was enraged with Shelomoh, because his heart had turned away from יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, who had appeared to him twice,

¹⁰and had commanded him concerning this word, not to go after other mighty ones. But he did not guard what יהוה had commanded.

¹¹And יהוה said to Shelomoh, "Because you have done this, and have not guarded My covenant and My laws, which I have commanded you, I shall certainly tear the reign away from you and give it to your servant.

¹²"Only, I do not do it in your days, for the sake of your father Dawid. Out of the hand of your son I shall tear it.

¹³"Only, I shall not tear away all the reign but give one tribe to your son for the sake of my servant Dawid, and for the sake of Yerushalayim which I have chosen."

¹⁴And יהוה raised up an adversary

against Shelomoh, Haḏaḏ the Eḏomite. He was of the seed of the sovereign in Eḏom.

¹⁵And it came to be, when Dawiḏ was in Eḏom, and Yo'aḅ the commander of the army had gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Eḏom –

¹⁶Yo'aḅ remained there with all Yisra'el for six months, until every male in Eḏom was cut off –

¹⁷that Haḏaḏ fled to go to Mitsrayim, he and certain Eḏomites of his father's servants with him, while Haḏaḏ was still a little child.

¹⁸And they arose from Miḏyan and came to Paran, and took men with them from Paran and came to Mitsrayim, to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, who gave him a house, and ordered food for him, and gave him land.

¹⁹And Haḏaḏ found much favour in the eyes of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Sovereignness Taḥpenēs.

²⁰And the sister of Taḥpenēs bore him Genuḅath his son, whom Taḥpenēs weaned in Pharaoh's house. And Genuḅath was in the house of Pharaoh among the sons of Pharaoh.

²¹And Haḏaḏ heard in Mitsrayim that Dawiḏ slept with his fathers, and that Yo'aḅ the commander of the army was dead, and Haḏaḏ said to Pharaoh, "Let me go to my land."

²²And Pharaoh said to him, "But what have you lacked with me, that you are now seeking to go to your own land?" And he answered, "No, but please let me go."

²³And Elohim raised up another adversary against him, Rezon son of Elyada who had fled from his master, Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḅah,

²⁴and gathered men to him and became commander over a raiding band, when Dawiḏ slew those of Tsoḅah. And they went to Damascus and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus.

²⁵And he was an adversary of Yisra'el all the days of Shelomoh – besides the trouble that Haḏaḏ caused – and he was hostile to Yisra'el and reigned over Aram.

²⁶And a servant of Shelomoh, Yarob'am

son of Neḅat, an Ephrayimite from Tserēḏah, whose mother's name was Tseru'ah, a widow, also lifted up a hand against the sovereign.

²⁷And this is what caused him to lift up a hand against the sovereign: Shelomoh had built Millo, repairing the breaks in the City of Dawiḏ his father.

²⁸And the man Yarob'am was a brave man. And Shelomoh, seeing that the young man was doing his work well, made him the officer over all the compulsory labour of the house of Yosēph.

²⁹And it came to be at that time, when Yarob'am went out of Yerushalayim, that the prophet Aḥiyah the Shilonite met him on the way. And he was wearing a new garment, and the two were alone in the field.

³⁰And Aḥiyah took hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it into twelve pieces,

³¹and said to Yarob'am, "Take for yourself ten pieces, for thus said יהוה", the Elohim of Yisra'el, 'See, I am tearing the reign out of the hand of Shelomoh and shall give ten tribes to you,

³²but he shall have one tribe for the sake of My servant Dawiḏ, and for the sake of Yerushalayim, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el.

³³'Because they have forsaken Me, and bow themselves to Ashtoreth the mighty one of the Tsiḏonians, to Kemosh the mighty one of the Mo'abites, and to Milkom the mighty one of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways – to do what is right in My eyes, and My laws and My right-rulings, as did his father Dawiḏ.

³⁴'But I do not take all the reign out of his hand, because I have made him ruler all the days of his life for the sake of My servant Dawiḏ, whom I chose because he guarded My commands and My laws.

³⁵'And I shall take the reign out of his son's hand and give it to you, the ten tribes.

³⁶'And to his son I give one tribe, so that My servant Dawiḏ shall always have a lamp before Me in Yerushalayim, the city

which I have chosen for Myself, to put My Name there.

³⁷‘So I take you, and you shall reign over all that your being desires, and you shall be sovereign over Yisra’ël.

³⁸‘And it shall be, if you obey all that I command you, and shall walk in My ways, and do what is right in My eyes, to guard My laws and My commands, as My servant Dawiđ did, then I shall be with you and build for you a steadfast house, as I built for Dawiđ, and shall give Yisra’ël to you.

³⁹‘And because of this I humble the seed of Dawiđ, but not forever.’”

⁴⁰And Shelomoh sought to kill Yarob’am, but Yarob’am rose up and fled to Mitsrayim, to Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim, and was in Mitsrayim until the death of Shelomoh.

⁴¹And the rest of the acts of Shelomoh, all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Shelomoh?

⁴²And the days that Shelomoh reigned in Yerushalayim over all Yisra’ël was forty years.

⁴³So Shelomoh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawiđ his father, and Reĥab’am his son reigned in his place.

12 And Reĥab’am went to Shekem, for all Yisra’ël had gone to Shekem to set him up to reign.

²And it came to be, when Yarob’am son of Neĥat heard this – he was still in Mitsrayim, for he had fled from the presence of Sovereign Shelomoh and had been dwelling in Mitsrayim –

³that they sent and called him. And Yarob’am and all the assembly of Yisra’ël came and spoke to Reĥab’am, saying,

⁴‘Your father made our yoke hard, and now, lighten the hard service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, then we serve you.’”

⁵And he said to them, “Go away for three days, then come back to me.” And the people went.

⁶Then Sovereign Reĥab’am consulted the elders who stood before his father

Shelomoh while he still lived, and he said, “What do you advise me to answer these people?”

⁷And they spoke to him, saying, “If you are a servant to these people today, and shall serve them, and shall answer them and speak good words to them, then they shall be your servants all the days.”

⁸But he ignored the advice the elders gave him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

⁹And he said to them, “What advice do you give? How should we answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, ‘Lighten the yoke which your father put on us?’”

¹⁰And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, “Say this to this people who have spoken to you, saying, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, but you make it lighter on us.’ Say this to them, ‘My little finger is thicker than my father’s waist!’”

¹¹‘And now, my father laid a heavy yoke on you, but I add to your yoke; my father flogged you with whips, but I, I flog you with scourges!’”

¹²So Yarob’am and all the people came to Reĥab’am the third day, as the sovereign had spoken, saying, “Come back to me the third day.”

¹³But the sovereign answered the people harshly, and ignored the advice which the elders had given him,

¹⁴and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I add to your yoke; my father flogged you with whips, but I, I flog you with scourges!”

¹⁵So the sovereign did not listen to the people, for the turn of events was from הנה, in order to establish His word, which הנה had spoken by Aĥiyah the Shilonite to Yarob’am son of Neĥat.

¹⁶And all Yisra’ël saw that the sovereign did not listen to them. Then the people answered the sovereign, saying, “What portion do we have in Dawiđ? And there is no inheritance in the son of Yishai. To your mighty ones,^b O Yisra’ël! Now, see to your

own house, O Dawiḏ!" So Yisra'ēl went to their tents.

¹⁷But as for the children of Yisra'ēl who dwell in the cities of Yehuḏah, Reḥab'am reigned over them.

¹⁸And when Sovereign Reḥab'am sent Aḏoram, who was over the compulsory labour, all Yisra'ēl stoned him with stones, and he died. And Sovereign Reḥab'am hastily mounted his chariot to flee to Yerushalayim.

¹⁹Thus Yisra'ēl revolted against the house of Dawiḏ to this day.

²⁰And it came to be when all Yisra'ēl heard that Yarob'am had come back, they sent for him and called him to the congregation, and set him up to reign over all Yisra'ēl. There was none who followed the house of Dawiḏ, except the tribe of Yehuḏah only.

²¹And Reḥab'am came to Yerushalayim, and he assembled all the house of Yehuḏah with the tribe of Binyamin, one hundred and eighty thousand chosen brave men, to fight against the house of Yisra'ēl, to bring back the reign to Reḥab'am son of Shelomoh.

²²But the word of Elohim came to Shemayah the man of Elohim, saying,

²³"Speak to Reḥab'am son of Shelomoh, sovereign of Yehuḏah, and to all the house of Yehuḏah and Binyamin, and to the rest of the people, saying,

²⁴"Thus said יהוה, "Do not go up or fight against your brothers the children of Yisra'ēl. Let every man return to his house, for this matter is from Me." ' ' So they obeyed the word of יהוה, and turned back, according to the word of יהוה.

²⁵And Yarob'am built Shekem in the mountains of Ephrayim, and dwelt there. And he went out from there and built Penu'el.

²⁶And Yarob'am said in his heart, "Now the reign shall return to the house of Dawiḏ.

²⁷"If these people go up to do slaughter-

ings in the House of יהוה at Yerushalayim, then the heart of this people shall turn back to their master, Reḥab'am sovereign of Yehuḏah, and they shall slay me and go back to Reḥab'am sovereign of Yehuḏah."

²⁸So the sovereign took counsel and made two calves of gold, and said to the people, "It is too much for you to go up to Yerushalayim. See, your mighty ones, O Yisra'ēl, which brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim!"

²⁹And he set up one in Bēyth Ēl, and the other he put in Dan.

³⁰And this matter became a sin, for the people went before the one as far as Dan.

³¹And he made the house of high places, and made priests from all sorts of people, who were not of the sons of Lēwi.

³²And Yarob'am performed a festival on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, like the festival that was in Yehuḏah, and he offered on the altar. So he did at Bēyth Ēl, slaughtering to the calves that he had made. And at Bēyth Ēl he appointed the priests of the high places which he had made.

³³And he made offerings on the altar which he had made at Bēyth Ēl on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised in his own heart. And he performed a festival for the children of Yisra'ēl, and offered on the altar and burned incense.

13 And see, a man of Elohim ^c went from Yehuḏah to Bēyth Ēl by the word of יהוה, while Yarob'am was standing by the altar to burn incense.

²And he cried out against the altar by the word of יהוה, and said, "O altar, altar! Thus said יהוה, 'See, a son is to be born to the house of Dawiḏ, Yoshiyahu is his name. And on you he shall offer the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and men's bones be burned on you.' "

³And he gave a sign the same day, saying, "This is the sign which יהוה has

^b - verse 16, previous page. Heb. *elohim*, which the Scribes (*Sopherim*) later on emended to read "tents."

^c A shocking account of "a man of Elohim," a prophet who even performed miracles, who was afterward deceived by another prophet, "an old prophet," who led him astray, getting him to disobey the word of יהוה!

spoken: See, the altar is split apart, and the ashes on it is poured out.”

⁴And it came to be when Sovereign Yarob'am heard the saying of the man of Elohim, who cried out against the altar in Běyth Ēl, that he stretched out his hand from the altar, saying, “Seize him!” Then his hand, which he stretched out toward him, dried up, so that he was unable to bring it back to him.

⁵And the altar was split apart, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of Elohim had given by the word of יהוה.

⁶And the sovereign answered and said to the man of Elohim, “Please appease the face of יהוה your Elohim, and pray for me, that my hand might be restored to me.” And the man of Elohim appeased the face of יהוה, and the sovereign's hand was restored to him, and became as it was before.

⁷The sovereign then said to the man of Elohim, “Come home with me and refresh yourself, and I give you a gift.”

⁸But the man of Elohim said to the sovereign, “If you were to give me half your house, I do not go in with you, nor do I eat bread nor drink water in this place.

⁹“For so He commanded me by the word of יהוה, saying, ‘Do not eat bread, nor drink water, nor return by the same way you came.’”

¹⁰So he went another way and did not return by the way he came to Běyth Ēl.

¹¹And a certain old prophet was dwelling in Běyth Ēl, and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of Elohim had done that day in Běyth Ēl, the words which he had spoken to the sovereign.

¹²And their father said to them, “Which way did he go?” And his sons had seen which way the man of Elohim went who came from Yehuḏah.

¹³And he said to his sons, “Saddle the donkey for me.” And they saddled the donkey for him, and he rode on it,

¹⁴and went after the man of Elohim, and found him sitting under a terebinth. And he said to him, “Are you the man of Elohim who came from Yehuḏah?” And he said,

“I am.”

¹⁵And he said to him, “Come home with me and eat bread.”

¹⁶And he said, “I am not able to return with you or to go in with you, nor am I to eat bread or drink water with you in this place.

¹⁷“For word came to me by the word of יהוה, ‘Do not eat bread nor drink water there, nor return by going the way you came.’”

¹⁸And he said to him, “I too am a prophet like you, and a messenger spoke to me by the word of יהוה, saying, ‘Bring him back with you to your house, and let him eat bread and drink water.’” But he lied to him.

¹⁹So he turned back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

²⁰And it came to be, as they sat at the table, that the word of יהוה came to the prophet who had brought him back,

²¹and he cried out to the man of Elohim who came from Yehuḏah, saying, “Thus said יהוה, ‘Because you have rebelled against the mouth of יהוה, and have not guarded the command which יהוה your Elohim commanded you,

²²and turned back, and ate bread, and drank water in the place of which He said to you, ‘Do not eat bread nor drink water,’ your body shall not enter the burying-place of your fathers.’”

²³And it came to be, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he saddled the donkey for him, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

²⁴And he went, and a lion met him on the way and killed him. And his body was thrown on the way. And the donkey was standing by it, and the lion was standing by the body.

²⁵And see, men were passing by and saw the body thrown on the way, while the lion was standing by the body. And they went and reported it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

²⁶And the prophet who had brought him back from the way heard it, and said, “It is the man of Elohim who rebelled against the mouth of יהוה, and יהוה gave him to

the lion, and it tore him apart and killed him, according to the word of יהוה which He spoke to him.”

²⁷And he spoke to his sons, saying, “Saddle the donkey for me.” And they saddled it.

²⁸So he went and found his body thrown on the way, and the donkey and the lion standing by the body. The lion had not eaten the body nor mauled the donkey.

²⁹And the prophet lifted up the body of the man of Elohim, and placed it on the donkey, and brought it back. And the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him,

³⁰and he placed his body in his own tomb. And they lamented over him, saying, “Oh, my brother!”

³¹And it came to be, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, “When I am dead, then you shall bury me in the tomb where the man of Elohim is buried. Lay my bones beside his bones.

³²“For the word which he cried out, by the word of יהוה, against the altar in Bēyth Ēl, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Shomeron, shall certainly come to be.”

³³After this event Yarob’am did not turn from his evil way, but again he made priests from all sorts of people for the high places. Whoever wished, he ordained, to become one of the priests of the high places.

³⁴And this matter was the sin of the house of Yarob’am, even to cut it off and destroy it from the face of the earth.

14 At that time Aḥiyah the son of Yarob’am became sick.

²And Yarob’am said to his wife, “Please arise, and disguise yourself, so they do not know that you are the wife of Yarob’am, and go to Shiloh. See, Aḥiyah the prophet is there, who spoke to me of *becoming* sovereign over this people.

³“And you shall take with you ten loaves, and cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. Let him declare to you what becomes of the child.”

⁴And Yarob’am’s wife did so, and rose

up and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Aḥiyah. But Aḥiyahu was unable to see, for his eyes had set because of his age.

⁵And יהוה had said to Aḥiyahu, “See, the wife of Yarob’am is coming to ask you a word about her son, for he is sick. Speak to her thus and thus. For it shall be, when she comes in, that she makes herself strange.”

⁶And it came to be, when Aḥiyahu heard the sound of her footsteps as she came through the door, he said, “Come in, wife of Yarob’am. Why are you making yourself strange? And I have been sent to you with a hard word.

⁷Go, say to Yarob’am, ‘Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, “Because I exalted you from among the people, and made you ruler over My people Yisra’el,

⁸and tore the reign away from the house of Dawid, and gave it to you – and you have not been as My servant Dawid, who guarded My commands and who followed Me with all his heart, to do only what was right in My eyes,

⁹but you have done more evil than all who were before you, for you have gone and made for yourself other mighty ones and moulded images to provoke Me, and have cast Me behind your back –

¹⁰therefore, see, I am bringing evil to the house of Yarob’am, and shall cut off from Yarob’am every male in Yisra’el, whether shut up or left at large, and sweep away the remnant of the house of Yarob’am, as one sweeps away dung until it is all gone.

¹¹Those of Yarob’am who die in the city the dogs do eat, and those who die in the field the birds of the heavens do eat, for יהוה has spoken it!”

¹²“And you, arise, go to your house. When your feet enter the city, the child shall die.

¹³“And all Yisra’el shall mourn for him and bury him, for he is the only one of Yarob’am who shall come to the grave, because in him there is found a good report toward יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, in the house of Yarob’am.

¹⁴“And יהוה shall raise up for Himself

a sovereign over Yisra'el who cuts off the house of Yarob'am, this day, and even now!

¹⁵“And יהוה shall smite Yisra'el, as a reed is shaken in the water, and shall pluck Yisra'el from this good soil which He gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River, because they made their Asherim, provoking יהוה,

¹⁶and He shall give Yisra'el up, because of the sins of Yarob'am, who sinned and who made Yisra'el sin.”

¹⁷And the wife of Yarob'am rose up and went, and came to Tirtsah. When she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.

¹⁸And they buried him, and all Yisra'el lamented for him, according to the word of יהוה which He spoke through His servant Ahiyahu the prophet.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Yarob'am, how he fought and how he reigned, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

²⁰And the days that Yarob'am reigned was twenty-two years. So he slept with his fathers, and Naḏab his son reigned in his place.

²¹Meanwhile Reḥab'am son of Shelomoh reigned in Yehuḏah. Reḥab'am was forty-one years old when he became sovereign, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalayim, the city which יהוה had chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, to put His Name there. And his mother's name was Na'amah the Ammonitess.

²²And Yehuḏah did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and they provoked Him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, more than all that their fathers had done.

²³For they also built for themselves high places, and pillars, and Asherim on every high hill and under every green tree.

²⁴And there were also cult prostitutes in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the gentiles which יהוה dispossessed before the children of Yisra'el.

²⁵And it came to be, in the fifth year of Sovereign Reḥab'am, that Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim came up against Yeru-

shalayim.

²⁶And he took away the treasures of the House of יהוה and the treasures of the sovereign's house, he even took away all. And he took away all the shields of gold which Shelomoh had made.

²⁷And Sovereign Reḥab'am made shields of bronze to replace them, and entrusted them into the hands of the chiefs of the guard, who guarded the entrance of the sovereign's house.

²⁸And it came to be, whenever the sovereign went into the House of יהוה, the guards would bring them, then take them back into the guardroom.

²⁹And the rest of the acts of Reḥab'am, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah?

³⁰And there was fighting between Reḥab'am and Yarob'am all the days.

³¹So Reḥab'am slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And the name of his mother was Na'amah the Ammonitess. And Aḇiyam his son reigned in his place.

15 And in the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yarob'am son of Neḇat, Aḇiyam became sovereign over Yehuḏah.

²He reigned three years in Yerushalayim, and his mother's name was Ma'akah the granddaughter of Aḇishalom.

³And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him, and his heart was not perfect to יהוה his Elohim, as was the heart of his father Dawid.

⁴But for Dawid's sake יהוה his Elohim gave him a lamp in Yerushalayim, to raise up his son after him and by establishing Yerushalayim,

⁵for Dawid did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, and did not turn aside from all that He commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriyah the Hittite.

⁶And there was fighting between Reḥab'am and Yarob'am all the days of his life.

⁷And the rest of the acts of Aḇiyam, and

all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah? And there was fighting between Aḅiyam and Yarob'am.

⁸So Aḅiyam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of Dawiḏ. And Asa his son reigned in his place.

⁹And in the twentieth year of Yarob'am sovereign of Yisra'el, Asa became sovereign over Yehuḏah.

¹⁰And he reigned forty-one years in Yerushalayim, and his grandmother's name was Ma'aḳah the granddaughter of Aḅishalom.

¹¹And Asa did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, as his father Dawiḏ had done,

¹²and put away the cult prostitutes from the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

¹³And he also removed Ma'aḳah his grandmother from being sovereignty mother, because she had made an abominable image for Ashērah. And Asa cut down her abominable image and burned it by the wadi Qidron.

¹⁴But the high places were not removed. However, Asa's heart was perfect with יהוה all his days.

¹⁵And he brought into the House of יהוה the set-apart items of his father, and his own set-apart items: silver and gold and utensils.

¹⁶And there was fighting between Asa and Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el all their days.

¹⁷And Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el came up against Yehuḏah, and built Ramah, to keep anyone from going out or coming in to Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah.

¹⁸And Asa took all the silver and gold that was left in the treasuries of the House of יהוה and the treasuries of the sovereign's house, and gave them into the hand of his servants. And Sovereign Asa sent them to Ben-Haḏaḏ son of Taḅrimmon, son of Hezyon, sovereign of Aram, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

¹⁹“Let there be a covenant between you and me, as there was between my father and your father. Look, I have sent you a present of silver and gold. Come, break

your covenant with Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el, so that he withdraws from me.”

²⁰And Ben-Haḏaḏ listened to Sovereign Asa, and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Yisra'el, and smote Iyon, and Dan, and Aḅēl Bēyth Ma'aḳah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

²¹And it came to be, when Ba'asha heard it, that he stopped building Ramah, and remained in Tirtsah.

²²Then Sovereign Asa summoned all Yehuḏah – none was exempted – and they took away the stones and timber of Ramah, which Ba'asha had used for building. And with them Sovereign Asa built Geḅa of Binyamin, and Mitspah.

²³And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

²⁴So Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawiḏ his father. And Yehoshaphat his son reigned in his place.

²⁵And Naḏaḅ son of Yarob'am became sovereign over Yisra'el in the second year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, and he reigned over Yisra'el two years.

²⁶And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin by which he had made Yisra'el sin.

²⁷Then Ba'asha son of Aḅiyah, of the house of Yissasḳar, conspired against him. And Ba'asha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines, for Naḏaḅ and all Yisra'el had laid siege to Gibbethon.

²⁸And Ba'asha killed him in the third year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, and reigned in his place.

²⁹And it came to be, when he became sovereign, that he smote all the house of Yarob'am. He did not leave to Yarob'am anyone breathing, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of יהוה which He had spoken by His servant Aḅiyah the Shilonite,

³⁰because of the sins of Yarob'am, which

he had sinned and by which he had made Yisra'el sin, because of his provocation with which he had provoked יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

³¹And the rest of the acts of Naḏaḅ, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

³²And there was fighting between Asa and Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el all their days.

³³In the third year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, Ba'asha son of Aḥiyah became sovereign over all Yisra'el in Tirtsah, and reigned twenty-four years.

³⁴And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and walked in the way of Yarob'am, and in his sin by which he had made Yisra'el sin.

16 Then the word of יהוה came to Yēhu son of Ḥanani, against Ba'asha, saying,

²“Because I raised you up out of the dust and made you ruler over My people Yisra'el, but you walked in the way of Yarob'am, and made My people Yisra'el sin, to provoke Me with their sins,

³see, I am going to sweep away Ba'asha and his house, and shall make your house like the house of Yarob'am the son of Neḅat.

⁴“Anyone belonging to Ba'asha who dies in a city the dogs eat, and anyone belonging to him who dies in a field the birds of the heavens eat.”

⁵And the rest of the acts of Ba'asha, what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

⁶So Ba'asha slept with his fathers and was buried in Tirtsah. And his son Ēlah reigned in his place.

⁷Moreover, the word of יהוה came by the prophet Yēhu son of Ḥanani against Ba'asha and his house, because of all the evil that he did in the eyes of יהוה in provoking Him with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Yarob'am, and because he smote them.

⁸In the twenty-sixth year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, Ēlah son of Ba'asha

began to reign over Yisra'el in Tirtsah, two years.

⁹And his servant Zimri, commander of half his chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirtsah drinking himself drunk in the house of Artsa, who was over his house in Tirtsah.

¹⁰Then Zimri came in and smote him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, and reigned in his place.

¹¹And it came to be, when he began to reign, as soon as he was seated on his throne, that he smote all the household of Ba'asha. He did not leave him one male, neither of his relatives nor of his friends.

¹²So Zimri destroyed the entire house of Ba'asha, according to the word of יהוה, which He spoke against Ba'asha by Yēhu the prophet,

¹³for all the sins of Ba'asha and the sins of Ēlah his son, by which they had sinned and by which they had made Yisra'el sin, in provoking יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el with their worthlessnesses.

¹⁴And the rest of the acts of Ēlah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

¹⁵In the twenty-seventh year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirtsah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

¹⁶And the people who were encamped heard it said, “Zimri has conspired and also smote the sovereign.” So all Yisra'el set up Omri, the commander of the army, to reign over Yisra'el that day in the camp.

¹⁷And Omri went up, and all Yisra'el with him, from Gibbethon, and they besieged Tirtsah.

¹⁸And it came to be, when Zimri saw that the city was captured, that he went into a high place of the sovereign's house and burned the sovereign's house down upon himself with fire, and died,

¹⁹because of the sins which he had sinned in doing evil in the eyes of יהוה, in walking in the way of Yarob'am, and in his sin which he had committed to make Yisra'el sin.

²⁰And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and the conspiracy he made, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël?

²¹Then the people of Yisra'ël were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tıbni son of Ginath, to make him reign, and half followed Omri.

²²But the people who followed Omri were stronger than the people who followed Tıbni son of Ginath. And Tıbni died and Omri reigned.

²³In the thirty-first year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, Omri became sovereign over Yisra'ël, and reigned twelve years. He reigned six years in Tirtsah.

²⁴And he bought the hill of Shomeron from Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, Shomeron, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill.

²⁵And Omri did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and did evil more than all those before him,

²⁶and walked in all the ways of Yarob'am son of Nebat, and in his sin by which he had made Yisra'ël sin, provoking יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël with their worthlessnesses.

²⁷And the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and the might that he attained, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël?

²⁸So Omri slept with his fathers and was buried in Shomeron. And Aḥab his son reigned in his place.

²⁹In the thirty-eighth year of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah, Aḥab son of Omri became sovereign over Yisra'ël. And Aḥab son of Omri reigned over Yisra'ël in Shomeron twenty-two years.

³⁰And Aḥab son of Omri did evil in the eyes of יהוה, more than all those before him.

³¹And it came to be, as though it had been a light matter for him to walk in the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, that he took as wife Izebel the daughter of Ethba'al, sovereign of the Tsıḏonians. And he went and served Ba'al and bowed himself to it,

³²and raised up an altar for Ba'al in the

house of Ba'al, which he had built in Shomeron.

³³And Aḥab made an Asherah. And Aḥab did more to provoke יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël than all the sovereigns of Yisra'ël before him.

³⁴In his days Ḥi'el of Bēyth Ēl built Yeriho. He laid its foundation at the cost of Aḥiram his first-born, and at the cost of his youngest son Seḡub he set up its gates, according to the word of יהוה, which He had spoken through Yehoshua son of Nun.

17 And Ēliyahu the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gil'aḏ, said to Aḥab, "As יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ël lives, before whom I stand, there shall be no dew or rain these years, except at my word."

²And the word of יהוה came to him, saying,

³"Go away from here and turn eastward, and hide by the wadi Kerith, which flows into the Yardēn.

⁴"And it shall be that you drink from the stream, and I shall command the ravens to feed you there."

⁵And he went and did according to the word of יהוה, for he went and dwelt by the wadi Kerith, which flows into the Yardēn.

⁶And the ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank from the stream.

⁷And it came to be after a while that the stream dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

⁸Then the word of יהוה came to him, saying,

⁹"Rise up, go to Tsarephath, which belongs to Tsıḏon, and dwell there. See, I have commanded a widow there to sustain you."

¹⁰And he rose up and went to Tsarephath, and came to the gate of the city and saw a widow there gathering sticks. And he called and said to her, "Please bring me a little water in a vessel to drink."

¹¹And as she was going to get it, he called and said to her, "Please bring me a piece of bread in your hand."

¹²And she said, "As יהוה your Elohim

lives, I do not have bread, only a handful of flour in a bin, and a little oil in a jar. And see, I am gathering a couple of sticks and shall go in and prepare it for myself and my son, and we shall eat it, and die.”

¹³And Ēliyahu said to her, “Do not fear, go and do as you have said, but make me a small cake from it first, and bring it to me. And afterward make some for yourself and your son.

¹⁴“For thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘The bin of flour shall not be used up, nor the jar of oil run dry, until the day יהוה sends rain on the earth.’”

¹⁵So she went and did according to the word of Ēliyahu, and she and he and her household ate for many days.

¹⁶The bin of flour was not used up, nor did the jar of oil run dry, according to the word of יהוה which He spoke by Ēliyahu.

¹⁷And after these events it came to be that the son of the woman who owned the house became sick. And his sickness was very severe until there was no breath left in him.

¹⁸And she said to Ēliyahu, “What have I to do with you, O man of Elohim? Have you come to me to bring my crookedness to be remembered, and to kill my son?”

¹⁹And he said to her, “Give me your son.” So he took him from her arms and took him to the upper room where he was dwelling, and laid him on his own bed,

²⁰and cried out to יהוה and said, “O יהוה my Elohim, have You also brought evil on the widow with whom I am sojourning, to kill her son?”

²¹And he stretched himself out on the child three times, and cried out to יהוה and said, “O יהוה my Elohim, I pray, let the life of this child come back to him.”

²²And יהוה heard the voice of Ēliyahu, and the life of the child came back to him, and he lived.

²³And Ēliyahu took the child and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Ēliyahu said, “See, your son lives!”

²⁴And the woman said to Ēliyahu, “Now by this I know that you are a man of Elohim, and that the word of יהוה in your

mouth is truth.”

18 And after many days it came to be that the word of יהוה came to Ēliyahu, in the third year, saying, “Go, present yourself to Aḥaḅ, and I give rain on the earth.”

²Thereupon Ēliyahu went to present himself to Aḥaḅ. And the scarcity of food in Shomeron was severe.

³And Aḥaḅ had called Oḅaḏyahu, who was over his house. Now Oḅaḏyahu feared יהוה exceedingly.

⁴And it came to be, while Izebel cut down the prophets of יהוה, that Oḅaḏyahu had taken one hundred prophets and hidden them, fifty to a cave, and had fed them with bread and water.

⁵And Aḥaḅ had said to Oḅaḏyahu, “Go into the land to all the springs of water and to all the wadis, it could be that we find grass to keep the horses and mules alive, and not have any livestock cut off.

⁶And they divided the land between them to pass over it, Aḥaḅ went one way by himself, and Oḅaḏyahu went another way by himself.

⁷And as Oḅaḏyahu was on his way, then see, Ēliyahu met him. And he recognised him, and fell on his face, and said, “Is that you, my master Ēliyahu?”

⁸And he answered him, “It is I. Go, say to your master, ‘Ēliyahu is here.’”

⁹And he said, “What have I sinned, that you are giving your servant into the hand of Aḥaḅ, to kill me?”

¹⁰“As יהוה your Elohim lives, there is no nation or reign where my master has not sent to look for you. And when they said, ‘He is not here,’ he made the reign or nation swear that they could not find you.

¹¹“And now you say, ‘Go, say to your master, ‘Ēliyahu is here’”!

¹²“And it shall be, as soon as I am gone from you, that the Spirit of יהוה takes you away to a place I do not know. And I shall come to report to Aḥaḅ, and when he does not find you, he shall kill me. But I your servant have feared יהוה from my youth.

¹³“Was it not reported to my master what I did when Izebel slew the prophets of

יְהוָה, how I hid one hundred men of the prophets of יְהוָה, fifty to a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

¹⁴“And now you say, ‘Go, say to your master, “Ēliyahu is here!”’ Then he shall slay me.”

¹⁵And Ēliyahu said, “As יְהוָה of hosts lives, before whom I stand, I shall indeed show myself to him today.”

¹⁶Obadyahu then went to meet Aḥaḥ and informed him, and Aḥaḥ went to meet Ēliyahu.

¹⁷And it came to be, when Aḥaḥ saw Ēliyahu, that Aḥaḥ said to him, “Is that you, O disturber of Yisra’el?”

¹⁸And he answered, “I have not disturbed Yisra’el, but you and your father’s house, in that you have forsaken the commands of יְהוָה, and you have followed the Ba’als.

¹⁹“And now, send and gather all Yisra’el to me on Mount Karmel, the four hundred and fifty prophets of Ba’al, and the four hundred prophets of Asherah, who eat at Izebel’s table.”

²⁰Aḥaḥ then sent for all the children of Yisra’el, and gathered the prophets on Mount Karmel.

²¹And Ēliyahu came to all the people, and said, “How long would you keep hopping between two opinions? If יְהוָה is Elohim, follow Him; and if Ba’al, follow him.” But the people answered him not a word.

²²And Ēliyahu said to the people, “I alone am left a prophet of יְהוָה, but the prophets of Ba’al are four hundred and fifty men.

²³“Now let them give us two bulls. And let them choose one bull for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, but set no fire. And I, I prepare the other bull, and shall lay it on the wood, but set no fire.

²⁴“And you shall call on the name of your mighty one, and I, I call on the Name of יְהוָה. And the Elohim who answers by fire, He is Elohim.” So all the people answered and said, “The word is good.”

²⁵And Ēliyahu said to the prophets of Ba’al, “Choose one bull for yourselves and prepare it first, for you are many. And call

on the name of your mighty one, but set no fire.”

²⁶So they took the bull which was given them, and prepared it, and called on the name of Ba’al from morning even until noon, saying, “O Ba’al, answer us!” But there was no voice and no one answered. And they leaped about the altar which they had made.

²⁷And it came to be at noon, that Ēliyahu taunted them and said, “Cry aloud, for he is a mighty one; he is meditating, or he is busy, or he is on a journey, or it could be that he is asleep and has to be awakened!”

²⁸And they cried aloud, and cut themselves, according to their ruling, with knives and spears, until the blood gushed out on them.

²⁹And it came to be when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of bringing the *evening* offering. But there was no voice and no one answered, and no one paying attention.

³⁰Then Ēliyahu said to all the people, “Come closer to me.” And all the people came closer to him. And he repaired the altar of יְהוָה that was broken down.

³¹And Ēliyahu took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Ya’aqob, to whom the word of יְהוָה had come, saying, “Yisra’el is your name.”

³²And with the stones he built an altar in the Name of יְהוָה. And he made a trench around the altar large enough to hold two seahs of seed.

³³And he arranged the wood, and cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood, and said, “Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering and on the wood.”

³⁴Then he said, “Do it a second time,” and they did it a second time. And he said, “Do it a third time,” and they did it a third time.

³⁵And the water flowed around the altar, and he filled the trench with water too.

³⁶And it came to be, at the time of bringing the *evening* offering, that Ēliyahu the prophet came near and said, “יְהוָה Elohim of Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra’el, let it be known today: You are Elohim in Yisra’el, and I Your servant, have done all these

matters by Your word.

³⁷“Answer me, O יהוה, answer me, and let this people know that You are יהוה Elohim, and You shall turn their hearts back to You again.”

³⁸Then the fire of יהוה fell and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench.

³⁹And all the people saw, and fell on their faces, and said, “יהוה, He is the Elohim! יהוה, He is the Elohim!”

⁴⁰And Ēliyahu said to them, “Seize the prophets of Ba’al! Do not let one of them escape!” So they seized them, and Ēliyahu brought them down to the wadi Qishon and slaughtered them there.

⁴¹And Ēliyahu said to Aḥaḅ, “Go up, eat and drink, because of the sound of the noise of rain.”

⁴²And Aḥaḅ went up to eat and to drink. And Ēliyahu went up to the top of Karmel, and he bowed down on the ground, and put his face between his knees,

⁴³and said to his servant, “Go up, please, look closely toward the sea.” So he went up and looked closely, and said, “Not a speck.” And seven times he said, “Go again.”

⁴⁴And it came to be the seventh time, that he said, “See, a little cloud as small as a man’s hand is coming out of the sea!” And he said, “Go up, say to Aḥaḅ, ‘Hitch up, and go down before the rain stops you.’”

⁴⁵And in the meantime, it came to be that the heavens became black with clouds and wind, and there was a heavy rain, while Aḥaḅ rode and went to Yizre’el.

⁴⁶And the hand of יהוה was on Ēliyahu. And he girded up his loins and ran ahead of Aḥaḅ to the entrance of Yizre’el.

19 And when Aḥaḅ reported to Izeḅel all that Ēliyahu had done, also how he slew all the prophets with the sword,

²Izeḅel sent a messenger to Ēliyahu, saying, “So let the mighty ones do to me, and more also, if I do not make your life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time.”

³And he feared, and rose up and ran for

his life, and went to Be’ērsheḅa, which belongs to Yehuḏah, and left his servant there.

⁴But he himself went a day’s journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a broom tree, and prayed that he might die, and said, “It is enough! Now, יהוה, take my life, for I am no better than my fathers!”

⁵And he lay and slept under a broom tree, and see, a messenger touched him, and said to him, “Rise, eat.”

⁶And he looked and saw by his head a cake baked on coals, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank, and turned and lay down.

⁷And the messenger of יהוה came back the second time, and touched him, and said, “Rise, eat, for the journey is too much for you.”

⁸And he rose up and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights as far as Ḥorēḅ, the mountain of Elohim.

⁹And there he went into a cave and spent the night there. And see, the word of יהוה came to him, and said to him, “What are you doing here, Ēliyahu?”

¹⁰And he said, “I have been very jealous for יהוה Elohim of hosts, for the children of Yisra’el have forsaken Your covenant. They have thrown down Your altars, and they have slain Your prophets with the sword, and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it.”

¹¹And He said, “Go out, and stand on the mountain before יהוה.” And see, יהוה passed by, and a great and strong wind tearing the mountains and breaking the rocks in pieces before יהוה – יהוה was not in the wind. And after the wind an earthquake – יהוה was not in the earthquake,

¹²and after the earthquake a fire – יהוה was not in the fire, and after the fire a still small voice.

¹³And it came to be, when Ēliyahu heard it, that he wrapped his face in his robe and went out and stood at the cave opening. And see, a voice came to him, and said, “What are you doing here, Ēliyahu?”

¹⁴And he said, “I have been very jealous for יהוה Elohim of hosts, for the children

of Yisra'el have forsaken Your covenant. They have thrown down Your altars, and they have slain Your prophets with the sword, and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it."

¹⁵And יהוה said to him, "Go, return on your way to the Wilderness of Damascus. And you shall go in and anoint Ḥaza'el as sovereign over Aram.

¹⁶"And anoint Yēhu son of Nimshi as sovereign over Yisra'el. And anoint Elisha son of Shaphat of Abēl Meḥolah as prophet in your place.

¹⁷"And it shall be that whoever escapes the sword of Ḥaza'el, Yēhu does kill. And whoever escapes from the sword of Yēhu, Elisha does kill.

¹⁸"And I shall leave seven thousand in Yisra'el, all whose knees have not bowed to Ba'al, and every mouth that has not kissed him."

¹⁹And he went from there, and found Elisha son of Shaphat, who was ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he was with the twelfth. And Ēliyahu passed by him and threw his robe on him.

²⁰And he left the oxen and ran after Ēliyahu, and said, "Please let me kiss my father and my mother, and then I follow you." And he said to him, "Go, turn back, for what have I done to you?"

²¹And he turned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen and slaughtered them and cooked their flesh, using the implements of the oxen, and gave it to the people, and they ate. Then he rose up and followed Ēliyahu, and became his servant.

20 And Ben-Haḏaḏ the sovereign of Aram gathered all his army, and there were thirty-two sovereigns with him, with horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Shomeron, and fought against it.

²And he sent messengers into the city to Aḥaḅ sovereign of Yisra'el, and said to him, "Thus said Ben-Haḏaḏ,

³'Your silver and your gold are mine, and your wives and children, the best, are mine.'

⁴And the sovereign of Yisra'el answered

and said, "As you say, my master, O sovereign, I am yours, and all that I have."

⁵And the messengers came back and said, "Thus speaks Ben-Haḏaḏ, saying, 'Indeed I have sent to you, saying, "Give me your silver and your gold, your wives and your children,"

⁶but about this time tomorrow I shall send my servants to you, and they shall search your house and the houses of your servants. And it shall be, that whatever is pleasing in your eyes they shall lay hold of and take it.' "

⁷And the sovereign of Yisra'el called all the elders of the land, and said, "Please know and see the evil this one is seeking, for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I did not refuse him."

⁸And all the elders and all the people said to him, "Do not listen nor agree."

⁹So he said to the messengers of Ben-Haḏaḏ, "Say to my master the sovereign, 'All that you sent for to your servant the first time I shall do, but this I am unable to do.' " And the messengers went and brought back word to him.

¹⁰And Ben-Haḏaḏ sent to him and said, "The mighty ones do so to me, and more also, if enough dust is left of Shomeron for a handful for each of the people who follow me."

¹¹And the sovereign of Yisra'el answered and said, "Speak, 'Him who girds on *his armour* should not boast like him who lays it down.'

¹²And it came to be when this word was heard, as he and the sovereigns were drinking in the booths, that he said to his servants, "Set yourselves." So they set themselves against the city.

¹³And see, a prophet came near to Aḥaḅ sovereign of Yisra'el, saying, "Thus said יהוה, 'Have you seen all this great company? See, I am giving it into your hand today, and you shall know that I am יהוה.'

¹⁴And Aḥaḅ said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus said יהוה, 'By the young rulers of the provinces.' " And he said, "Who opens the attack?" Then he answered,

“You.”

¹⁵And he mustered the young rulers of the provinces, and there were two hundred and thirty-two. And after them he mustered all the people, all the children of Yisra’el, seven thousand.

¹⁶And they went out at noon, while Ben-Haḏaḏ and the thirty-two sovereigns helping him were getting drunk in the booths.

¹⁷And the young rulers of the provinces went out first. And Ben-Haḏaḏ sent out, and they reported to him, saying, “Men have come out of Shomeron!”

¹⁸Then he said, “If they have come out for peace, seize them alive. And if they have come out for battle, seize them alive.”

¹⁹So these young rulers of the provinces went out of the city with the army which followed them.

²⁰And each smote his man, so the Arameans fled, and Yisra’el pursued them. And Ben-Haḏaḏ the sovereign of Aram escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

²¹And the sovereign of Yisra’el went out and smote the horses and chariots, and smote the Arameans, a great smiting.

²²And the prophet came to the sovereign of Yisra’el and said to him, “Go, strengthen yourself. And know and see what you should do, for at the turn of the year the sovereign of Aram is coming up against you.”

²³And the servants of the sovereign of Aram said to him, “Their mighty ones are mighty ones of the hills. That is why they were stronger than we. But let us fight against them in the plain – are we not stronger than they?”

²⁴“Now do this: Take away the sovereigns, each from his position, and put officers in their places,

²⁵and number an army like the army that you have lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot, and let us fight against them in the plain – are we not stronger than they?” And he listened to their voice and did so.

²⁶And it came to be, at the turn of the year, that Ben-Haḏaḏ mustered the Arameans and went up to Aphëq to fight against Yisra’el.

²⁷And the children of Yisra’el were mustered and were fed, and they went against them. And the children of Yisra’el encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, while the Arameans filled the land.

²⁸And there came near a man of Elohim and spoke to the sovereign of Yisra’el, and said, “Thus said יהוה, ‘Because the Arameans have said, “יהוה is Elohim of the hills, but He is not Elohim of the valleys,” therefore I shall give all this great company into your hand, and you shall know that I am יהוה.’”

²⁹And they encamped opposite each other for seven days. And it came to be that on the seventh day the battle was joined. And the children of Yisra’el smote one hundred thousand foot soldiers of the Arameans in one day.

³⁰And those that were left fled to Aphëq, into the city, and a wall fell on twenty-seven thousand of the men who were left. And Ben-Haḏaḏ fled and went into the city, into an inner room.

³¹And his servants said to him, “See now, we have heard that the sovereigns of the house of Yisra’el are kind sovereigns. Please, let us put sackcloth around our waists and ropes around our heads, and go out to the sovereign of Yisra’el. It could be that he spares your life.”

³²So they girded sackcloth on their loins and put ropes around their heads, and came to the sovereign of Yisra’el and said, “Your servant Ben-Haḏaḏ said, ‘Please let me live.’” And he said, “Is he still alive? He is my brother.”

³³And the men divined and they quickly grasped it and said, “Your brother Ben-Haḏaḏ.” And he said, “Go, bring him.” So Ben-Haḏaḏ came out to him, and he let him come up on the chariot.

³⁴And Ben-Haḏaḏ said to him, “The cities which my father took from your father I return. And set up market-places for yourself in Damascus, as my father did in Shomeron.” And Aḥaḅ said, “I send you away with this covenant.” And he made a covenant with him and sent him away.

³⁵And a certain man of the sons of the

prophets said to his neighbour by the word of הָרָה, “Smite me, please.” But the man refused to smite him.

³⁶Then he said to him, “Because you have not obeyed the voice of הָרָה, see, as soon as you leave me a lion shall smite you.” And when he left him, a lion found him and smote him.

³⁷And he found another man, and said, “Smite me, please.” So the man smote him, smiting and wounding.

³⁸Then the prophet went and waited for the sovereign by the way, and disguised himself with ashes on his eyes.

³⁹And as the sovereign passed by, he cried out to the sovereign and said, “Your servant went out into the midst of the battle. And see, a man came over and brought a man to me, and said, ‘Guard this man. If he should in any way be missing, your life shall be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent of silver.’”

⁴⁰“And it came to be, while your servant was busy here and there, he was gone.” And the sovereign of Yisra’el said to him, “Your judgment is right, you yourself have decided it.”

⁴¹Then he quickly removed the ashes from his eyes. And the sovereign of Yisra’el recognised him as one of the prophets.

⁴²And he said to him, “Thus said הָרָה, ‘Because you have let slip out of your hand a man whom I put under the ban, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people.’”

⁴³And the sovereign of Yisra’el went to his house embittered and displeased, and came to Shomeron.

21 And it came to be, after these events, that Naḇoth the Yizre’elite had a vineyard which was in Yizre’el, near the palace of Aḥaḇ the sovereign of Shomeron.

²And Aḥaḇ spoke to Naḇoth, saying, “Give me your vineyard, and it shall be a vegetable garden for me, since it adjoins my house. And let me give you a better vineyard for it. If it is good in your eyes, let me give you its worth in silver.”

³And Naḇoth said to Aḥaḇ, “Far be it from me, by הָרָה, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you!”

⁴And Aḥaḇ went into his house embittered and displeased because of the word which Naḇoth the Yizre’elite had spoken to him when he said, “I do not give you the inheritance of my fathers.” And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and did not eat food.

⁵And Izeḇel his wife came to him, and said to him, “Why is your spirit so embittered that you are not eating food?”

⁶And he said to her, “Because I spoke to Naḇoth the Yizre’elite, and said to him, ‘Give me your vineyard for silver, or if you prefer, I give you another vineyard for it.’ But he answered, ‘I do not give you my vineyard.’”

⁷So Izeḇel his wife said to him, “Do you now rule over Yisra’el? Rise up, eat food, and let your heart be glad. Let me give you the vineyard of Naḇoth the Yizre’elite!”

⁸Then she wrote letters in Aḥaḇ’s name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and the nobles who were dwelling in the city with Naḇoth.

⁹And she wrote in the letters, saying, “Proclaim a fast, and seat Naḇoth at the head of the people,

¹⁰and seat two men, sons of Beliya’al before him to bear witness against him, saying, ‘You have blasphemed Elohim and the sovereign.’ Then you shall take him out, and stone him to death.”

¹¹And the men of his city, the elders and nobles who were inhabitants of his city, did as Izeḇel had sent to them, as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them.

¹²They proclaimed a fast, and seated Naḇoth at the head of the people.

¹³And the men, sons of Beliya’al, came in and sat before him. And the men of Beliya’al witnessed against him, against Naḇoth, in the presence of the people, saying, “Naḇoth has blasphemed Elohim and the sovereign!” So they took him outside the city and stoned him with stones, and he died.

¹⁴And they sent to Izeḇel, saying,

“Naboth has been stoned and is dead.”

¹⁵And it came to be, when Izebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, that Izebel said to Ahab, “Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Yizre’elite, which he refused to give you for money, for Naboth is not alive but dead.”

¹⁶And it came to be, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose to go down to take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Yizre’elite.

¹⁷And the word of יהוה came to Ēliyahu the Tishbite, saying,

¹⁸“Rise up, go down to meet Ahab sovereign of Yisra’el, who lives in Shomeron. See, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.

¹⁹“And you shall speak to him, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה’, ‘Have you murdered and also taken possession?’” And you shall speak to him, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה’, “In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, the dogs are going to lick your blood, even yours.””

²⁰And Ahab said to Ēliyahu, “Have you found me, O my enemy?” And he answered, “I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do evil in the eyes of יהוה:

²¹“See, I am bringing evil on you, and shall consume your descendants, and cut off from Ahab every male in Yisra’el, both those shut up and those left at large,

²²and make your house like the house of Yarob’am son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba’asha son of Ahijah, because of the provocation with which you have provoked Me, and made Yisra’el sin.’

²³“And also of Izebel יהוה has spoken, saying, ‘The dogs are going to eat Izebel by the wall of Yizre’el.’

²⁴“The dogs are going to eat whoever belongs to Ahab and dies in the city, and the birds of the heavens are going to eat whoever dies in the field.”

²⁵Indeed, there never was anyone like Ahab who sold himself to do evil in the eyes of יהוה, because Izebel his wife stirred him up.

²⁶And he acted very abominably in

following idols, according to all that the Amorites had done, whom יהוה dispossessed from before the children of Yisra’el.

²⁷And it came to be, when Ahab heard those words, that he tore his garments and put sackcloth on his body, and fasted and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

²⁸And the word of יהוה came to Ēliyahu the Tishbite, saying,

²⁹“See how Ahab has humbled himself before Me? Because he has humbled himself before Me, I do not bring the evil in his days, but in the days of his son I bring the evil on his house.”

22 And they continued three years without fighting between Aram and Yisra’el.

²And it came to be, in the third year, that Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudah came down to the sovereign of Yisra’el.

³And the sovereign of Yisra’el said to his servants, “Do you know that Ramoth in Gil’ad is ours, and we are keeping silent from taking it out of the hand of the sovereign of Aram!”

⁴And he said to Yehoshaphat, “Do you go with me to battle at Ramoth Gil’ad?” And Yehoshaphat said to the sovereign of Yisra’el, “I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.”

⁵And Yehoshaphat said to the sovereign of Yisra’el, “Please, first inquire for the word of יהוה.”

⁶And the sovereign of Yisra’el gathered the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, “Do I go against Ramoth Gil’ad to battle, or do I refrain?” And they said, “Go up, for יהוה does give it into the hand of the sovereign.”

⁷And Yehoshaphat said, “Is there not here a prophet of יהוה besides, that we might inquire of him?”

⁸And the sovereign of Yisra’el said to Yehoshaphat, “There is still one man, Mikayehu son of Yimlah, to inquire of יהוה by him. But I hate him, because he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil.” And Yehoshaphat said, “Let not the sovereign say so!”

⁹So the sovereign of Yisra’el called an

officer and said, “Bring Miḳayehu son of Yimlah at once!”

¹⁰And the sovereign of Yisra’el and Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudah were sitting, each on his throne, dressed in their robes, at a threshing-floor at the entrance of the gate of Shomeron. And all the prophets were prophesying before them.

¹¹And Tsidqiyah son of Kena’anah had made horns of iron for himself, and said, “Thus said יהוה, ‘With these you push the Arameans until they are destroyed.’”

¹²And all the prophets were prophesying so, saying, “Go up to Ramoth Gil’ad and prosper, for יהוה shall give it into the hand of the sovereign.”

¹³And the messenger who had gone to call Miḳayehu spoke to him, saying, “See now, the words of the prophets with one mouth are good towards the sovereign. Please, let your word be like the word of one of them, and you shall speak good.”

¹⁴And Miḳayehu said, “As יהוה lives, whatever יהוה says to me, that I speak.”

¹⁵And he came to the sovereign, and the sovereign said to him, “Miḳayehu, do we go against Ramoth Gil’ad to battle, or do we refrain?” And he answered him, “Go and prosper, for יהוה shall give it into the hand of the sovereign!”

¹⁶And the sovereign said to him, “How many times have I made you swear that you do not speak to me, except the truth, in the Name of יהוה?”

¹⁷So he said, “I saw all Yisra’el scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And יהוה said, ‘These have no master. Let everyone return to his house in peace.’”

¹⁸And the sovereign of Yisra’el said to Yehoshaphat, “Have I not said to you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?”

¹⁹Then he said, “Therefore hear the word of יהוה: I saw יהוה sitting on His throne, and all the host of the heavens standing by Him, on His right and on His left.

²⁰“And יהוה said, ‘Who shall entice Aḥaḅ to go up and fall at Ramoth Gil’ad?’ And this one said this, and another said that.

²¹“And a spirit came forward and stood before יהוה, and said, ‘Let me entice him.’

²²“And יהוה said to him, ‘In what way?’ And he said, ‘I shall go out and be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And He said, ‘Entice him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.’

²³“And now, see, יהוה has put a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and יהוה has spoken evil concerning you.”

²⁴And Tsidqiyahu son of Kena’anah came near and smote Miḳayehu on the cheek, and said, “Where did the spirit of יהוה pass over from me to speak to you?”

²⁵And Miḳayehu said, “Look, you shall see on that day when you go into an inner room to hide!”

²⁶And the sovereign of Yisra’el said, “Take Miḳayehu, and return him to Amon the governor of the city, and to Yo’ash son of the sovereign,

²⁷and say, ‘Thus said the sovereign, “Put this one in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I come in peace.”’”

²⁸And Miḳayehu said, “If you ever return in peace, יהוה has not spoken by me.” And he said, “Hear, all you people!”

²⁹And the sovereign of Yisra’el and Yehoshaphat the sovereign of Yehudah went up to Ramoth Gil’ad.

³⁰And the sovereign of Yisra’el said to Yehoshaphat, “Let me disguise myself and go into battle, but you put on your robes.” So the sovereign of Yisra’el disguised himself and went into battle.

³¹And the sovereign of Aram had commanded the thirty-two commanders of his chariots, saying, “Fight with no one small or great, but only with the sovereign of Yisra’el.”

³²And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw Yehoshaphat, that they said, “Indeed, it is the sovereign of Yisra’el!” So they turned aside to fight against him, and Yehoshaphat cried out.

³³And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw that it was not the sovereign of Yisra’el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

³⁴And a man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the sovereign of Yisra'el between the joints of his armour. And he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I am wounded."

³⁵And the battle increased that day. And the sovereign was propped up in his chariot, facing the Arameans, and died at evening, and the blood ran out from the wound onto the floor of the chariot.

³⁶And as the sun was going down, a shout passed through the camp, saying, "Each to his city, and each to his land!"

³⁷So the sovereign died and was brought to Shomeron, and they buried the sovereign in Shomeron.

³⁸And when the chariot was washed at a pool in Shomeron, the dogs licked up his blood, where the whores bathed, according to the word of יהוה which He had spoken.

³⁹And the rest of the acts of Aḥaḥ and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

⁴⁰So Aḥaḥ slept with his fathers, and Aḥazyahu his son reigned in his place.

⁴¹And Yehoshaphat son of Asa began to reign over Yehuḏah in the fourth year of Aḥaḥ sovereign of Yisra'el.

⁴²Yehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he became sovereign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Azuḥah the daughter of Shilḥi.

⁴³And he walked in all the ways of his father Asa. He did not turn aside from them, doing what was right in the eyes of יהוה. Only, the high places were not taken

away, for the people slaughtered and burned incense on the high places.

⁴⁴And Yehoshaphat made peace with the sovereign of Yisra'el.

⁴⁵And the rest of the acts of Yehoshaphat, and the might that he showed, and how he fought, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah?

⁴⁶And the rest of the cult prostitutes, who remained in the days of his father Asa, he cleared out from the land.

⁴⁷And there was then no sovereign in Eḏom, a deputy was sovereign.

⁴⁸Yehoshaphat made Tarshish ships to go to Ophir for gold. However, they did not go, for the ships were wrecked at Etsyon Geḇer.

⁴⁹Then Aḥazyahu son of Aḥaḥ said to Yehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships." But Yehoshaphat would not.

⁵⁰So Yehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawiḏ his father. And Yehoram his son reigned in his place.

⁵¹Aḥazyahu son of Aḥaḥ began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron in the seventeenth year of Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehuḏah, and reigned two years over Yisra'el,

⁵²and did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and walked in the way of his father and in the way of his mother and in the way of Yarob'am son of Neḇat, who had made Yisra'el sin,

⁵³and served Ba'al and bowed himself to it, and provoked יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, according to all that his father had done.

2 MELAKIM

2 KINGS

1 And Mo'ab revolted against Yisra'el after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahazyah fell through the lattice of his upper room in Shomeron, and was injured, and sent messengers and said to them, "Go, inquire of Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron, if I shall recover from this injury."

3 But a messenger of יהוה spoke to Ēliyahu the Tishbite, "Rise up, go up to meet the messengers of the sovereign of Shomeron, and say to them, 'Is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'el that you are going to inquire of Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron?'"

4 "So therefore, thus said יהוה, 'You are not going to get out of the bed to which you have gone up, for you shall certainly die.'" And Ēliyahu went.

5 And the messengers returned to him, and he said to them, "Why have you come back?"

6 And they said to him, "A man came up to meet us, and said to us, 'Go, return to the sovereign who sent you, and say to him, 'Thus said יהוה, 'Is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'el that you are sending to inquire of Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron? Therefore you are not going to get out of the bed to which you have gone up, for you shall certainly die.''"

7 And he said to them, "What was the man like who came up to meet you and spoke to you these words?"

8 And they answered him, "He was a hairy man, and wore a leather girdle around his waist." And he said, "It is Ēliyahu the Tishbite."

9 He then sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty men. And he went up to him, and see, he was sitting on the top of a hill. And he spoke to him, "Man of Elohim, the sovereign has said, 'Come down!'"

10 And Ēliyahu answered and said to the captain of fifty, "And if I am a man of

Elohim, let fire come down from the heavens and consume you and your fifty men." And fire came down from the heavens and consumed him and his fifty.

11 He then sent another captain of fifty with his fifty men to him. And he answered and said to him, "Man of Elohim, this is what the sovereign said, 'Come down at once!'"

12 And Ēliyahu answered and said to them, "If I am a man of Elohim, let fire come down from the heavens and consume you and your fifty men." And a fire of Elohim came down from the heavens and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And again he sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Ēliyahu, and pleaded with him, and said to him, "Man of Elohim, please let my life and the life of these fifty servants of yours be precious in your eyes."

14 "See, fire has come down from the heavens and burned up the first two captains of fifties with their fifties. But let my life be precious in your eyes."

15 And the Messenger of יהוה said to Ēliyahu, "Go down with him; do not be afraid of him." So he rose up and went down with him to the sovereign,

16 and spoke to him, "Thus said יהוה, 'Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron, is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'el to inquire of His word? Therefore you are not going to get out of the bed to which you have gone up, for you shall certainly die.'"

17 And he died, according to the word of יהוה which Ēliyahu had spoken. And Yehoram reigned in his place, in the second year of Yehoram son of Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudah, for he had no son.

18 And the rest of the acts of Ahazyahu which he did, are they not written in the

book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

2 And it came to be, when יהוה was to take up Ēliyahu to the heavens by a whirlwind, that Ēliyahu went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Ēliyahu said to Elisha, "Please remain here, for יהוה has sent me on to Bēyth Ēl." And Elisha said, "As יהוה lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you!" And they went down to Bēyth Ēl.

3 And the sons of the prophets who were at Bēyth Ēl came out to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that יהוה is taking away your master from your head?" And he said, "I also know, be silent!"

4 And Ēliyahu said to him, "Elisha, please remain here, for יהוה has sent me on to Yeriho." And he said, "As יהוה lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you!" And they came into Yeriho.

5 And the sons of the prophets who were at Yeriho came to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that יהוה is taking away your master from over you today?" And he said, "I also know, be silent!"

6 And Ēliyahu said to him, "Please remain here, for יהוה has sent me on to the Yardēn." And he said, "As יהוה lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you!" And the two of them went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood facing them at a distance, while the two of them stood by the Yardēn.

8 And Ēliyahu took his mantle, and rolled it up, and struck the water. And it was divided this way and that, so that the two of them passed over on dry ground.

9 And it came to be, when they had passed over, that Ēliyahu said to Elisha, "Ask what I am to do for you, before I am taken away from you!" And Elisha said, "Please let a double portion of your spirit be upon me."

10 And he said, "You have made it hard to ask, yet if you see me when I am taken from you, it is yours; but if not, it is not."

11 And it came to be, as they continued on and spoke, that see, a chariot of fire with

horses of fire which separated the two of them. And Ēliyahu went up by a whirlwind into the heavens.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried out, "My father, my father, the chariot of Yisra'el and its horsemen!" And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own garments and tore them into two pieces.

13 And he took up the mantle of Ēliyahu that had fallen from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Yardēn.

14 And he took the mantle of Ēliyahu that had fallen from him, and struck the water, and said, "Where is יהוה Elohim of Ēliyahu?" And he struck the water, and it was divided this way and that, and Elisha passed over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets who were from Yeriho saw him, they said, "The spirit of Ēliyahu rests on Elisha." And they came to meet him, and bowed to the ground before him.

16 And they said to him, "Look, there are fifty strong men with your servants. Please let them go and search for your master, lest the Spirit of יהוה has taken him up and cast him upon some mountain or into some valley." And he said, "Send no one."

17 But they pressed upon him till he was ashamed, and he said, "Send." So they sent fifty men, and they searched for three days but did not find him.

18 And they returned to him, for he remained in Yeriho, and he said to them, "Did I not say to you, 'Do not go'?"

19 And the men of the city said to Elisha, "Look, the site of this city is good, as my master sees, but the waters are spoilt, and the soil barren."

20 And he said, "Bring me a new bowl, and put salt in it." And they brought it to him.

21 And he went out to the source of the water, and threw salt in there, and said, "Thus said יהוה, 'I have healed this water – no longer shall death or barrenness come from it.'"

22 And the waters were healed, to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

23 And he went up from there to Bēyth Ēl.

And as he was going up the way, some youths came from the city and mocked him, and said to him, "Go up, baldhead! Go up, baldhead!"

²⁴And he turned around and looked at them, and pronounced a curse on them in the Name of יהוה. And two female bears came out of the forest and tore to pieces forty-two of the youths.

²⁵And from there he went to Mount Karmel, and from there he returned to Shomeron.

3 And Yehoram son of Aḥaḥ began to reign over Yisra'el at Shomeron in the eighteenth year of Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudaḥ, and reigned twelve years.

²And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, but not like his father and mother; for he removed the statue of Ba'al which his father had made.

³But he clung to the sins of Yarob'am son of Neḥat, who had made Yisra'el sin. He did not turn away from them.

⁴And Mēysha sovereign of Mo'ab was a sheep-breeder, and he paid the sovereign of Yisra'el one hundred thousand lambs and the wool of one hundred thousand rams.

⁵And it came to be, when Aḥaḥ died, that the sovereign of Mo'ab revolted against the sovereign of Yisra'el.

⁶And Sovereign Yehoram went out of Shomeron at that time and mustered all Yisra'el.

⁷And he went and sent to Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudaḥ, saying, "The sovereign of Mo'ab has revolted against me. Do you go with me to fight against Mo'ab?" And he said, "I go up. I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."

⁸And he said, "Which way do we go up?" And he said, "By way of the Wilderness of Eḏom."

⁹And the sovereign of Yisra'el went, and the sovereign of Yehudaḥ and the sovereign of Eḏom, and went round a journey of seven days. And there was no water for the army, nor for the cattle that followed them.

¹⁰And the sovereign of Yisra'el said,

"What? Has יהוה called these three sovereigns to give them into the hand of Mo'ab?"

¹¹And Yehoshaphat said, "Is there no prophet of יהוה here? Then let us inquire of יהוה through him." One of the servants of the sovereign of Yisra'el then answered and said, "Elisha son of Shaphat is here, who poured water out on the hands of Ēliyahu."

¹²And Yehoshaphat said, "The word of יהוה is with him." And the sovereign of Yisra'el and Yehoshaphat and the sovereign of Eḏom went down to him.

¹³And Elisha said to the sovereign of Yisra'el, "What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother." And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to him, "No, for יהוה has called these three sovereigns to give them into the hand of Mo'ab."

¹⁴And Elisha said, "As יהוה of hosts lives, before whom I stand, if it were not that I regard the presence of Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudaḥ, I would not look at you nor see you.

¹⁵"And now, bring me a harpist." And it came to be, when the harpist played, that the hand of יהוה came upon him.

¹⁶And he said, "Thus said יהוה, 'Make this wadi ditches – ditches.'

¹⁷"For thus said יהוה, 'You are not going to see wind, nor rain. Yet that wadi is to be filled with water, so that you, your cattle, and your beasts shall drink.'

¹⁸"And this shall be but a light matter in the eyes of יהוה. And He shall give Mo'ab into your hand.

¹⁹"And you shall smite every walled city and every choice city, and shall cut down every good tree, and stop up every fountain of water, and ruin every good piece of land with stones."

²⁰And it came to be in the morning, when the grain offering was offered, that see, water came by way of Eḏom, and the land was filled with water.

²¹And when all Mo'ab heard that the sovereigns had come up to fight against them, all who were able to bear arms and older were gathered, and they stood at

the border.

²²And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun was shining on the water. And the Mo'abites saw the water on the other side as red as blood.

²³And they said, "This is blood. The sovereigns have indeed struck swords and have killed one another. And now, Mo'ab, to the spoil!"

²⁴And they came to the camp of Yisra'el, and Yisra'el rose up and smote the Mo'abites, so that they fled before them. And they entered their land, and smote the Mo'abites.

²⁵And they broke down the cities, and each man threw a stone on every good piece of land and filled it. And they stopped up all the fountains of water and cut down all the good trees, until *only* the stones of Qir H̄araseth was left. And the slingers went round and smote it.

²⁶And when the sovereign of Mo'ab saw that the battle was too strong for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew swords, to break through to the sovereign of Eḏom, but they could not,

²⁷then took his eldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him as a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Yisra'el. And they left him and returned to the land.

4 And a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, "Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant feared יהוה. And the lender has come to take my two sons to be his slaves."

²And Elisha said to her, "What should I do for you? Inform me, what do you have in the house?" And she said, "Your female servant has none at all in the house except a pot of oil."

³And he said, "Go, borrow vessels from everywhere, from all your neighbours, empty vessels, do not get a few.

⁴"And when you have come in, you shall shut the door behind you and your sons. Then pour it into all those vessels, and set aside the filled ones."

⁵So she went from him and shut the door

behind her and her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured it out.

⁶And it came to be, when the vessels were filled, that she said to her son, "Bring me another vessel." But he said to her, "There is not another vessel." And the oil ceased.

⁷So she went and informed the man of Elohim, and he said, "Go, sell the oil and pay your debt. And you *and* your sons live on the rest."

⁸And it came to be on a day that Elisha went to Shunēm, where there was a prominent woman, and she urged him to eat some food. And it came to be, as often as he passed by, that he turned in there to eat some food.

⁹And she said to her husband, "Look, I know that this is a set-apart man of Elohim, who passes by us continually.

¹⁰"Please, let us make a small upper room on the wall, and let us put a bed for him there, and a table and a chair and a lampstand. And it shall be, whenever he comes to us, let him turn in there."

¹¹And it came to be on a day that he came there, and he turned in to the upper room and lay down there.

¹²And he said to Gēḥazi his servant, "Call this Shunammite woman." So he called her, and she stood before him.

¹³And he said to him, "Please say to her, 'Look, you have gone to all this trouble for us. What is there to be done for you? Should I speak on your behalf to the sovereign or to the commander of the army?'" And she answered, "I am dwelling among my own people."

¹⁴And he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gēḥazi answered, "Well, she has no son, and her husband is old."

¹⁵And he said, "Call her." So he called her, and she stood in the doorway.

¹⁶And he said, "About this time next year you shall embrace a son." And she said, "No, my master, man of Elohim, do not lie to your female servant!"

¹⁷And the woman conceived, and bore a son when the appointed time had come, of which Elisha had spoken to her.

¹⁸And the child grew. And it came to be

on a day that he went out to his father, to the reapers,

¹⁹and he said to his father, “My head, my head!” And he said to a servant, “Take him to his mother.”

²⁰So he took him and brought him to his mother, and he sat on her knees till noon, and died.

²¹And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of Elohim, and shut *the door* on him, and went out.

²²And she called to her husband, and said, “Please send me one of the young men and one of the donkeys, so that I hurry to the man of Elohim and return.”

²³And he said, “Why are you going to him today? It is neither the New Moon nor the Sabbath.” And she said, “It is well!”

²⁴And she saddled the donkey and said to her servant, “Drive and go, do not slow down, except I speak to you.”

²⁵And she went, and came to the man of Elohim at Mount Karmel. And it came to be, when the man of Elohim saw her at a distance, that he said to his servant Gēhazi, “See, the Shunammite woman.

²⁶“Please run now to meet her, and say to her, ‘Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the child?’ ” And she answered, “It is well.”

²⁷And she came to the man of Elohim at the hill, and she caught him by the feet, but Gēhazi came near to push her away. But the man of Elohim said, “Leave her alone, for her being is bitter in her, and הַיָּהוָה has hidden it from me, and has not revealed it to me.”

²⁸And she said, “Did I ask a son of my master? Did I not say, ‘Do not deceive me?’ ”

²⁹And he said to Gēhazi, “Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go. When you meet anyone, do not greet him, and when anyone greets you, do not answer him. And you shall lay my staff on the face of the child.”

³⁰And the mother of the child said, “As הַיָּהוָה lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you.” And he rose and followed her.

³¹And Gēhazi went on ahead of them, and laid the staff on the face of the child.

But there was no voice and there was no hearing, so he went back to meet him, and reported to him, saying, “The child has not awakened.”

³²And Elisha came into the house and saw the child was dead, lying on his bed,

³³and he went in, and shut the door behind the two of them, and prayed to הַיָּהוָה.

³⁴And he went up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands, and stretched himself out on the child, and the flesh of the child became warm.

³⁵And he returned and walked back and forth in the house, then went up and stretched himself out on him. And the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

³⁶And he called Gēhazi and said, “Call this Shunammite.” So he called her. And she came in to him, and he said, “Pick up your son.”

³⁷Then she went in and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and picked up her son and went out.

³⁸And Elisha returned to Gilgal. And the scarcity of food was in the land, and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, “Put on the large pot, and cook stew for the sons of the prophets.”

³⁹And one went out to the field to gather plants, and found a wild vine, and gathered wild cucumbers from it, filling the skirt of his garment, and came and sliced them into the pot of stew, though they did not know what they were.

⁴⁰They then served it to the men to eat. And it came to be, as they were eating the stew, that they cried out and said, “O man of Elohim, there is death in the pot!” And they were unable to eat it.

⁴¹And he said, “Then bring some flour.” And he put it into the pot, and said, “Serve it to the people to eat.” And there was no evil matter in the pot.

⁴²Now a man came from Ba'al Shalishah, and brought the man of Elohim bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley

bread, and newly ripened grain in his knapsack. And he said, "Give it to the people to eat."

⁴³And his servant said, "What? Do I set this before one hundred men?" And he said, "Give it to the people to eat. For thus said יהוה, 'Eat and have some left over.'"

⁴⁴And he set it before them, and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of יהוה.

5 And Na'aman, commander of the army of the sovereign of Aram, was a great man in the eyes of his master, and highly respected, because by him יהוה had given deliverance to Aram. And he was a brave man, *but* leprous.

²And the Arameans had gone out on raids, and had brought back captive a young girl from the land of Yisra'el, and she served the wife of Na'aman.

³And she said to her mistress, "If only my master were with the prophet who is in Shomeron! Then he would recover him of his leprosy."

⁴And Na'aman went in and reported to his master, saying, "Thus and thus spoke the girl who is from the land of Yisra'el."

⁵And the sovereign of Aram said, "Go, enter, and let me send a letter to the sovereign of Yisra'el." And he went and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of garments.

⁶And he brought the letter to the sovereign of Yisra'el, which said, "And now, when this letter comes to you, see I have sent Na'aman my servant to you, so that you shall recover him of his leprosy."

⁷And it came to be, when the sovereign of Yisra'el read the letter, that he tore his garments and said, "Am I Elohim, to kill and keep alive, that this man sends a man to me to recover him of his leprosy? For consider now, and see how he is seeking an occasion with me!"

⁸And it came to be, when Elisha the man of Elohim heard that the sovereign of Yisra'el had torn his garments, that he sent to the sovereign, saying, "Why have you torn your garments? Please let him come to

me, so that he knows that there is a prophet in Yisra'el."

⁹So Na'aman came with his horses and chariot, and he stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha.

¹⁰And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, "Go, and you shall wash seven times in the Yardēn, that your flesh might be restored to you, and be clean."

¹¹But Na'aman became wroth, and went away and said, "See, I said to myself, 'He would certainly come out to me, and stand and call on the Name of יהוה his Elohim, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leprosy.'

¹²"Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Yisra'el? Could I not wash in them and be clean?" And he turned and went away in a rage.

¹³And his servants came near and spoke to him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had spoken to you a great matter, would you not have done it? How much more then, when he says to you, 'Wash, and be clean'?"

¹⁴Then he went down and dipped seven times in the Yardēn, according to the word of the man of Elohim. And his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵And he returned to the man of Elohim, he and all his company, and came and stood before him and said, "See, now I know that there is no Elohim in all the earth, except in Yisra'el. And now, please take a gift from your servant."

¹⁶But he said, "As יהוה lives, before whom I stand, I do not accept it." And he pressed on him to accept it, but he refused.

¹⁷Then Na'aman said, "If not, please let your servant be given two mule-loads of earth, for no longer is your servant going to make a burnt offering and slaughtering to other mighty ones, but to יהוה."

¹⁸"יהוה grant forgiveness to your servant in this matter: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down in the house of Rimmon, יהוה, please grant

forgiveness to your servant in this matter.”

¹⁹Then he said to him, “Go in peace.” And when he had gone from him some distance,

²⁰But Gēhazi, the servant of Elisha the man of Elohim, said *to himself*, “Look, my master has spared Na‘aman this Aramean, while not receiving from his hands what he brought. But as יהיה lives, I shall run after him and take whatever from him.”

²¹And Gēhazi pursued Na‘aman. And when Na‘aman saw him running after him, he came down from the chariot to meet him, and said, “Is there peace?”

²²And he said, “Peace. My master has sent me, saying, ‘Look, even now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from the mountains of Ephrayim. Please give them a talent of silver and two changes of garments.’”

²³And Na‘aman said, “Please accept two talents.” And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and handed them to two of his servants. And they bare them ahead of him.

²⁴And when he came to the high place, he took them from their hand, and stored them away in the house, and let the men go, and they went.

²⁵And he went in and stood before his master, and Elisha said to him, “Where did you go, Gēhazi?” And he said, “Your servant did not go anywhere.”

²⁶But he said to him, “Did not my heart go with you when the man turned back from his chariot to meet you? Is it time to accept silver and to accept garments, and olive-trees and vineyards, and sheep and cattle, and male and female servants?”

²⁷“So let the leprosy of Na‘aman cling to you and your descendants forever.” And he went out from him as leprous as snow.

6 And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, “See, the place where we dwell with you is too small for us.

²“Please, let us go to the Yardēn, and let every man take a log from there, and let us make there a place to dwell.” And he answered, “Go.”

³Then the one said, “Please undertake to go with your servants.” And he answered, “I shall go.”

⁴And he went with them, and they came to the Yardēn, and they cut down trees.

⁵And it came to be, as one was cutting down a tree, that the iron axe head fell into the water. And he cried out and said, “Oh my master, for it was borrowed!”

⁶And the man of Elohim said, “Where did it fall?” And he showed him the place. And he cut off a stick, and threw it in there, and made the iron float.

⁷And he said, “Pick it up.” And he reached out his hand and took it.

⁸And the sovereign of Aram was fighting against Yisra’ēl, and took counsel with his servants, saying, “My camp is in such and such a place.”

⁹And the man of Elohim sent to the sovereign of Yisra’ēl, saying, “Be on guard, do not pass this place, for the Arameans are coming down there.”

¹⁰The sovereign of Yisra’ēl then sent to the place of which the man of Elohim had spoken to him, and warned him, so that he was on his guard there, not once, and not twice.

¹¹And this greatly troubled the heart of the sovereign of Aram. And he called his servants and said to them, “Declare to me! Who of us is for the sovereign of Yisra’ēl?”

¹²And one of his servants said, “None, my master, O sovereign, for Elisha, the prophet who is in Yisra’ēl, declares to the sovereign of Yisra’ēl the words that you speak in your bedroom.”

¹³And he said, “Go and see where he is, so that I send and get him.” And it was reported to him, saying, “See, he is in Dothan.”

¹⁴And he sent horses and chariots and a great army there, and they came by night and surrounded the city.

¹⁵And the servant of the man of Elohim rose early and went out, and saw an army, surrounding the city with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, “Oh, my master! What do we do?”

¹⁶And he answered, “Do not fear, for

those who are with us are more than those who are with them.”

¹⁷And Elisha prayed, and said, “הוֹרֵה, I pray, open his eyes and let him see.” And הוֹרֵה opened the eyes of the young man, and he looked and saw the mountain covered with horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

¹⁸And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed to הוֹרֵה, and said, “Strike this nation with blindness, I pray.” And He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

¹⁹And Elisha said to them, “This is not the way, nor is this the city. Follow me, and let me bring you to the man whom you seek.” But he led them to Shomeron.

²⁰And it came to be, when they had come to Shomeron, that Elisha said, “הוֹרֵה, open the eyes of these men so that they see.” And הוֹרֵה opened their eyes, and they looked and saw they were in the midst of Shomeron!

²¹And when the sovereign of Yisra’el saw them, he said to Elisha, “My father, should I smite? Should I smite?”

²²But he said, “Do not smite. Do you smite those whom you have taken captive with your sword and your bow? Set food and water before them and let them eat and drink and go to their master.”

²³And he made a great feast for them. And after they ate and drank, he let them go, and they went to their master. And the bands of Aramean raiders came no more into the land of Yisra’el.

²⁴And after this it came to be that Ben-Haḏaḏ the sovereign of Aram mustered all his army, and went up and besieged Shomeron.

²⁵And there was a great scarcity of food in Shomeron. And see, they besieged it until a donkey’s head went at eighty pieces of silver, and one-fourth of a kab of dove droppings for five pieces of silver.

²⁶And it came to be, as the sovereign of Yisra’el was passing by on the wall, a woman cried out to him, saying, “Help, my master, O sovereign!”

²⁷And he said, “If הוֹרֵה does not help you, where do I find help for you? From

the threshing floor or from the winepress?”

²⁸And the sovereign said to her, “What is troubling you?” And she answered, “This woman said to me, ‘Give your son and let us eat him today, and tomorrow we eat my son.’”

²⁹“So we cooked my son, and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, ‘Give your son and let us eat him.’ But she has hidden her son.”

³⁰And it came to be, when the sovereign heard the words of the woman, that he tore his garments. And as he passed by on the wall, the people looked and saw the sackcloth on his body, underneath.

³¹And he said, “Elohim do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha son of Shaphat remains on him today.”

³²And Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And *the sovereign* sent a man ahead of him, but before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, “Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent someone to take away my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door. Is not the sound of his master’s feet behind him?”

³³While he was still speaking with them, then see, the messenger came down to him, and he said, “Look, this evil is from הוֹרֵה, why should I wait for הוֹרֵה any longer?”

7 And Elisha said, “Hear the word of הוֹרֵה. Thus said הוֹרֵה, ‘About this time tomorrow a seah of fine flour for a sheqel, and two seahs of barley for a sheqel, at the gate of Shomeron.’”

²And an officer on whose hand the sovereign leaned answered the man of Elohim and said, “Look, if הוֹרֵה is making windows in the heavens, shall this word come true?” And he said, “Look, you are about to see it with your eyes, but not eat of it.”

³And there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate. And they said to each other, “Why are we sitting here until we are dead?

⁴“If we shall say, ‘Let us go into the city,’ the scarcity of food is in the city, and we shall die there. And if we sit here, we

shall die. And now, come, let us surrender to the army of the Arameans. If they keep us alive, we live. And if they kill us, we shall die.”

⁵So at twilight they rose up to go to the camp of the Arameans. And when they had come to the outskirts of the Aramean camp, look, no one was there.

⁶For יהוה had caused the army of the Arameans to hear the noise of chariots and the noise of horses, the noise of a great army, and they said to each other, “Look, the sovereign of Yisra’el has hired against us the sovereigns of the Hittites and the sovereigns of the Mitsrites to come against us!”

⁷So they rose up and fled at twilight, and left the camp as it is – their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys – and they fled for their lives.

⁸And when these lepers came to the outskirts of the camp, they went into one tent and ate and drank, and took from there silver and gold and garments, and went and hid them. And they came back and went into another tent, and took from there and went and hid it.

⁹Then they said to each other, “We are not doing right. This day is a day of good news, and we are keeping silent. And if we wait until morning light, then evil shall come upon us. And now, come, let us go and inform the house of the sovereign.”

¹⁰And they came and called to the gatekeepers of the city, and informed them, saying, “We went to the camp of Aram, and look, there is not a man or a voice of man, only horses tied and donkeys tied, and the tents as they were.”

¹¹And the gatekeepers called, and they informed the house of the sovereign inside.

¹²So the sovereign rose up in the night and said to his servants, “Let me now inform you what the Arameans have done to us. They know that we are starving, so they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, ‘When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and enter into the city.’”

¹³And one of his servants answered and said, “Please, let some take five of the

horses that are left in the city. Look, they are like the entire crowd of Yisra’el that are left in it, look, they are like the entire crowd of Yisra’el left from those who are consumed. So let us send and see.”

¹⁴They then took two chariots with horses. And the sovereign sent them in the direction of the camp of Aram, saying, “Go and see.”

¹⁵And they went after them to the Yardēn. And look, all the way was littered with garments and weapons which the Arameans had thrown away in their haste. And the messengers returned and reported to the sovereign.

¹⁶Then the people went out and plundered the camp of Aram. So a seah of fine flour was for a sheqel, and two seahs of barley for a sheqel, according to the word of יהוה.

¹⁷And the sovereign had appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned to be in charge of the gate. But the people trampled him in the gate, and he died, as the man of Elohim had said, who spoke when the sovereign came down to him.

¹⁸And it came to be, as the man of Elohim had spoken to the sovereign, saying, “Two seahs of barley for a sheqel, and a seah of fine flour for a sheqel, at this time tomorrow in the gate of Shomeron,”

¹⁹that officer answered the man of Elohim, and said, “Now look, if יהוה is making windows in the heavens, is it according to this word?” And he had said, “Look, you are about to see it with your eyes, but not eat of it.”

²⁰And so it came to be for him, for the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

8 And Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, “Rise up and go, you and your household, and sojourn wherever you do sojourn, for יהוה has called for a scarcity of food, and also, it is coming upon the land for seven years.”

²And the woman rose up and did according to the word of the man of Elohim, and she went with her household and sojourned

in the land of the Philistines, seven years.

³And it came to be, at the end of seven years, that the woman returned from the land of the Philistines. And she went to cry out to the sovereign for her house and for her land.

⁴And the sovereign was speaking to Gēhazi, the servant of the man of Elohim, saying, “Please relate to me all the great matters Elisha has done.”

⁵And it came to be, as he was relating to the sovereign how he had restored the dead to life, that see, the woman whose son he had restored to life, was crying out to the sovereign for her house and for her land. And Gēhazi said, “My master, O sovereign, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life.”

⁶So the sovereign asked the woman, and she related to him. And the sovereign appointed a certain eunuch for her, saying, “Return all that was hers, and all the increase of the field from the day that she left the land until now.”

⁷And Elisha came to Damascus, and Ben-Haḏaḏ sovereign of Aram was sick. And it was reported to him, saying, “The man of Elohim has come here.”

⁸And the sovereign said to Ḥaza’ēl, “Take a present in your hand, and go to meet the man of Elohim, and inquire of יהוה” by him, saying, ‘Do I recover from this sickness?’ ”

⁹And Ḥaza’ēl went to meet him and took a present with him, of all the good *wares* of Damascus, forty camel-loads. And he came and stood before him, and said, “Your son Ben-Haḏaḏ sovereign of Aram has sent me to you, saying, ‘Do I recover from this sickness?’ ”

¹⁰And Elisha said to him, “Go, say to him, ‘You shall certainly recover.’ But יהוה” has shown me that he shall certainly die.”

¹¹And he looked *at him* steadily until he was ashamed. Then the man of Elohim wept.

¹²And Ḥaza’ēl said, “Why is my master weeping?” And he answered, “Because I know the evil that you are going to do to the children of Yisra’ēl: Setting their

strongholds on fire, and slaying their young men with the sword, and dashing their children, and ripping open their women with child.”

¹³And Ḥaza’ēl said, “But what is your servant – a dog, that he should perform this great matter?” And Elisha answered, “יהוה” has shown that you are to be sovereign over Aram!”

¹⁴And he left Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, “What did Elisha say to you?” And he answered, “He said to me that you shall certainly recover.”

¹⁵And on the next day it came to be that he took a thick cloth and dipped it in water, and spread it over his face so that he died. And Ḥaza’ēl reigned in his place.

¹⁶And in the fifth year of Yehoram son of Aḥaḅ sovereign of Yisra’ēl – Yehoshaphat was sovereign of Yehuḏah – Yehoram son of Yehoshaphat began to reign as sovereign of Yehuḏah.

¹⁷He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim.

¹⁸And he walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra’ēl, as the house of Aḥaḅ had done, for the daughter of Aḥaḅ was his wife. And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה”.

¹⁹However, יהוה” would not destroy Yehuḏah, for the sake of Dawiḏ His servant, as He promised him to give a lamp to him and his sons forever.

²⁰In his days Eḏom revolted from under the hand of Yehuḏah, and made a sovereign over themselves.

²¹And Yoram passed over to Tsa’ir, and all his chariots with him. And he rose by night and smote the Eḏomites who had surrounded him and the commanders of the chariots, but his people fled to their tents.

²²Yet Eḏom has been in revolt from under the hand of Yehuḏah to this day. Then Liḅnah revolted at the same time.

²³And the rest of the acts of Yoram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah?

²⁴So Yoram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawiḏ. And Aḥazyahu his son reigned in

his place.

²⁵In the twelfth year of Yoram son of Aḥaḅ sovereign of Yisra'el, Aḥazyahu son of Yehoram sovereign of Yehuḏah began to reign.

²⁶Aḥazyahu was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Athalyahu, the granddaughter of Omri, sovereign of Yisra'el.

²⁷And he walked in the way of the house of Aḥaḅ, and did evil in the eyes of יהוה, as the house of Aḥaḅ had done, for he was the son-in-law of the house of Aḥaḅ.

²⁸And he went with Yoram son of Aḥaḅ to battle against Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram at Ramoth Gil'aḏ, and the Arameans smote Yoram.

²⁹And Sovereign Yoram went back to Yizre'el to recover from the wounds with which the Arameans had smitten him at Ramah, when he fought against Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram. Then Aḥazyahu son of Yehoram, the sovereign of Yehuḏah, went down to see Yoram son of Aḥaḅ in Yizre'el, for he was sick.

9 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, "Gird your loins and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gil'aḏ.

²"And you shall go there and look there for Yēhu son of Yehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in and make him rise up from among his brothers, and take him to an inner room,

³"and take the flask of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, 'Thus said יהוה, "I have anointed you sovereign over Yisra'el.'" ' Then you shall open the door and flee, and do not wait."

⁴So the young man – the young man the prophet – went to Ramoth Gil'aḏ,

⁵and came in and saw the commanders of the army sitting. And he said, "I have a message for you, O commander." And Yēhu said, "For which one of us?" And he said, "For you, commander."

⁶And he rose up and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, "Thus said יהוה Elohim of

Yisra'el, 'I have anointed you sovereign over the people of יהוה, over Yisra'el.

⁷"And you shall smite the house of Aḥaḅ your master, and I shall avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of יהוה, at the hand of Izeḅel.

⁸"And all the house of Aḥaḅ shall perish. And I shall cut off from Aḥaḅ all the males in Yisra'el, both those shut up and those left at large.

⁹"And I shall give up the house of Aḥaḅ like the house of Yarob'am son of Neḅat, and like the house of Ba'asha son of Aḥiyah.

¹⁰"And the dogs are going to eat Izeḅel in the portion of Yizre'el, with none to bury her.'" Then he opened the door and fled.

¹¹And Yēhu came out to the servants of his master, and one said to him, "Is there peace? Why did this madman come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the man and his talk."

¹²And they said, "A lie! Reveal it to us now." So he said, "Thus and thus he spoke to me, saying, 'Thus said יהוה, "I have anointed you sovereign over Yisra'el.'" ' "

¹³And they hurried, and each one took his garment and put it under him on the top of the steps. And they blew a ram's horn, saying, "Yēhu reigns!"

¹⁴Thus Yēhu son of Yehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Yoram – now Yoram had been guarding Ramoth Gil'aḏ, he and all Yisra'el, against Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram.

¹⁵But Sovereign Yehoram had returned to Yizre'el to recover from the wounds with which the Arameans had smitten him when he fought with Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram – Yēhu now said, "If this is your desire, let no one leave or escape from the city to go and make it known in Yizre'el!"

¹⁶And Yēhu rode in a chariot and went to Yizre'el, for Yoram was laid up there. And Aḥazyah sovereign of Yehuḏah had come down to see Yoram.

¹⁷And a watchman stood on the tower in Yizre'el, and he saw the company of Yēhu as he came, and said, "I see a company of men." And Yehoram said, "Get a horse-

man and send him to meet them, and let him say, 'Is there peace?' "

¹⁸And the horseman went to meet him, and said, "Thus said the sovereign, 'Is there peace?' " And Yēhu said, "What have you to do with peace? Turn around and follow me." And the watchman spoke, saying, "The messenger went to them, but is not coming back."

¹⁹Then he sent out a second horseman who came to them, and said, "Thus said the sovereign, 'Is there peace?' " And Yēhu answered, "What have you to do with peace? Turn around and follow me."

²⁰And the watchman spoke, saying, "He went up to them and is not coming back. And the driving is like the driving of Yēhu son of Nimshi, for he drives madly!"

²¹Then Yehoram said, "Hitch up." And his chariot was hitched up. And Yehoram sovereign of Yisra'el and Aḥazyahu sovereign of Yehuḏah went out, each in his chariot. And they went out to meet Yēhu, and met him on the portion of Naḇoth the Yizre'elite.

²²And it came to be, when Yehoram saw Yēhu, that he said, "Is there peace, Yēhu?" But he answered, "What peace, as long as the whorings of your mother Izeḇel and her witchcraft are so many?"

²³Thereupon Yehoram turned his hands around and fled, and said to Aḥazyahu, "Treachery, O Aḥazyah!"

²⁴And Yēhu drew his bow and shot Yehoram between his arms. And the arrow came out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

²⁵And Yēhu said to Biḡqar his officer, "Take him up, and throw him into the portion of the field of Naḇoth the Yizre'elite. Remember how you and I were riding together behind Aḥaḇ his father, and הוֹרָה lifted up this pronouncement against him:

²⁶'Have I not seen the blood of Naḇoth and the blood of his sons last night?' declares הוֹרָה. 'And I shall repay you in this portion,' declares הוֹרָה. And now, take up, throw him on the portion, according to the word of הוֹרָה.'

²⁷And Aḥazyah sovereign of Yehuḏah

saw this and fled up the way to Bēyth Haggan. And Yēhu pursued him, and said, "Smite him, him too, in the chariot," at the ascent to Gur, which is by Yible'am. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

²⁸Then his servants conveyed him in the chariot to Yerushalayim, and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the City of Dawid.

²⁹And in the eleventh year of Yoram son of Aḥaḇ, Aḥazyah began to reign over Yehuḏah.

³⁰And Yēhu came to Yizre'el, and Izeḇel heard of it. And she put paint on her eyes and adorned her head, and looked through a window.

³¹And as Yēhu came to the gate, she said, "Is it peace, Zimri, slayer of your master?"

³²And he lifted up his face to the window and said, "Who is with me? Who?" And two, three eunuchs looked down to him.

³³And he said, "Throw her down." And they threw her down, and some of her blood spattered on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled her under foot.

³⁴And he went in, and he ate and drank, and said, "Go now, see to this cursed one, and bury her, for she was a sovereign's daughter."

³⁵So they went to bury her, but all they found of her was the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands.

³⁶And they came back and informed him. And he said, "This is the word of הוֹרָה", which He spoke by His servant Ēliyahu the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Yizre'el dogs are going to eat the flesh of Izeḇel,

³⁷and the corpse of Izeḇel shall be as dung on the surface of the field, in the portion of Yizre'el, so that they do not say, "This is Izeḇel." ' "

10 And Aḥaḇ had seventy sons in Shomeron. And Yēhu wrote letters and sent to Shomeron, to the rulers of Yizre'el, to the elders, and to the guardians of Aḥaḇ, saying,

²And now, when this letter comes to you, since your master's sons are with you, and you have chariots and horses, and a walled city, and weapons,

³choose the best and most upright of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

⁴And they were greatly afraid, and said, "Look, two sovereigns have not stood before him, how do we stand, we?"

⁵And he who was over the house, and he who was over the city, the elders also, and the guardians, sent to Yēhu, saying, "We are your servants, and all that you say to us we do. We do not set up anyone to reign. Do what is good in your eyes."

⁶And he wrote a second letter to them, saying, If you are for me, and if you obey my voice, take the heads of the men, your master's sons, and come to me at Yizre'el by this time tomorrow. Now the sovereign's sons, seventy beings, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up.

⁷And it came to be, when the letter came to them, that they took the sovereign's sons and slaughtered them, seventy men, and put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Yizre'el.

⁸Then a messenger came and informed him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the sovereign's sons." And he said, "Make them two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning."

⁹And it came to be, in the morning, that he went out and stood, and said to all the people, "You are righteous. Look, I conspired against my master and slew him, but who smote all these?"

¹⁰"Know now that not one word of הויה which הויה spoke concerning the house of Aḥaḥ does fall to the ground, for הויה has done what He spoke by His servant Ēliyahu."

¹¹And Yēhu smote all those left of the house of Aḥaḥ in Yizre'el, and all his great men and his friends and his priests, until he left him without a survivor.

¹²And he rose up to go, and went to Shomeron. On the way, at Bēyth Ēqed of the Shepherds,

¹³Yēhu met the brothers of Aḥazyahu sovereign of Yehuḏah, and said, "Who are you?" And they answered, "We are broth-

ers of Aḥazyahu, and we have come down to greet the sons of the sovereign and the sons of the sovereignty mother."

¹⁴And he said, "Take them alive!" So they took them alive, and slew them at the well of Bēyth Ēqed, forty-two men, and he left none of them.

¹⁵And he left there and met Yehonaḏaḥ son of Rēkaḥ, coming to meet him, and blessed him and said to him, "Is your heart right, as my heart is toward your heart?" And Yehonaḏaḥ answered, "It is." *Yēhu said*, "If it is, give me your hand." And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

¹⁶And he said, "Come with me, and see my ardour for הויה." And they made him ride in his chariot.

¹⁷And he came to Shomeron, and smote all those left of Aḥaḥ in Shomeron, till he had destroyed them, according to the word of הויה which He spoke to Ēliyahu.

¹⁸And Yēhu gathered all the people and said to them, "Aḥaḥ served Ba'al a little; Yēhu serves him much.

¹⁹"And now, call to me all the prophets of Ba'al, all his servants, and all his priests. Let no one be missing, for I have a great slaughtering to make to Ba'al. Anyone who is lacking shall not live!" But Yēhu did this deceptively, in order to destroy the servants of Ba'al.

²⁰And Yēhu said, "Set apart an assembly for Ba'al." So they proclaimed it.

²¹And Yēhu sent throughout all Yisra'el, and all the servants of Ba'al came, so that there was not a man left who did not come. And they came into the house of Ba'al, and the house of Ba'al was filled from end to end.

²²And he said to him who was over the wardrobe, "Bring out garments for all the servants of Ba'al." And he brought out garments for them.

²³And Yēhu and Yehonaḏaḥ son of Rēkaḥ went into the house of Ba'al, and said to the servants of Ba'al, "Search and see that no servants of הויה are here with you, but only the servants of Ba'al."

²⁴So they went in to make offerings and burnt offerings. Now Yēhu had appointed

for himself eighty men on the outside, and had said, “The man who lets escape *any* of the men whom I have brought into your hands – his life for his life!”

²⁵And it came to be, when he had finished making the burnt offering, Yēhu said to the guard and to the officers, “Go in, smite them, let no one come out!” And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guards and the officers threw them out, and went into the inner room of the house of Ba’al,

²⁶and brought out the pillars of the house of Ba’al and burned them,

²⁷and broke down the statue of Ba’al, and broke down the house of Ba’al and made it a latrine to this day.

²⁸Thus Yēhu destroyed Ba’al out of Yisra’el.

²⁹However, Yēhu did not turn away from the sins of Yarob’am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra’el sin, from the golden calves that were at Bēyth Ēl and Dan.

³⁰And יהוה said to Yēhu, “Because you have done well by doing what is right in My eyes, and have done to the house of Aḥaḥ all that was in My heart, your sons are going to sit on the throne of Yisra’el to the fourth generation.”

³¹But Yēhu did not guard to walk in the Torah of יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el with all his heart. For he did not turn away from the sins of Yarob’am, who had made Yisra’el sin.

³²In those days יהוה began to cut off some in Yisra’el. And Ḥaza’el smote them throughout all the border of Yisra’el,

³³from the Yardēn to the sun-rising: all the land of Gil’ad – the Gaḏites, and the Re’uḇēnites, and the Menashshehites – from Aro’er, which is by the wadi Arnon, including Gil’ad and Bashan.

³⁴And the rest of the acts of Yēhu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra’el?

³⁵So Yēhu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Shomeron. And Yeho’ahāz his son reigned in his place.

³⁶And the days that Yēhu reigned over Yisra’el in Shomeron were twenty-eight

years.

11 And Athalyah was the mother of Aḥazyahu. And when she saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the offspring of the reign.

²But Yehosheḇa, the daughter of Sovereign Yoram, sister of Aḥazyahu, took Yo’ash son of Aḥazyahu, and stole him away from among the sons of the sovereign’s sons who were put to death. So they hid him and his nurse in the bedroom, from Athalyahu, and he was not put to death.

³And he remained with her in hiding in the House of יהוה for six years, while Athalyah was reigning over the land.

⁴And in the seventh year Yehoyada sent and brought the commanders of hundreds, with the Karites and the runners, and brought them into the House of יהוה to him. And he made a covenant with them and took an oath from them in the House of יהוה, and showed them the son of the sovereign.

⁵And he commanded them, saying, “This is what you are to do: One-third of you who come in on the Sabbath to be on guard in the sovereign’s house,

⁶and one-third at the gate of Sur, and one-third at the gate behind the runners. And you shall be on guard in the house, lest it be broken down.

⁷“And the two detachments of you who are going out on the Sabbath shall be on guard in the House of יהוה for the sovereign.

⁸“And you shall surround the sovereign on all sides, every man with his weapons in his hand. And whoever comes within the ranks, let him be put to death. And be with the sovereign as he goes out and as he comes in.”

⁹So the commanders of the hundreds did according to all that Yehoyada the priest commanded. And each of them took his men who were going in on the Sabbath, with those who were going out on the Sabbath, and came to Yehoyada the priest.

¹⁰And the priest gave the commanders of hundreds the spears and shields which had belonged to Sovereign Dawīd, that were

in the House of יהוה.

¹¹And the runners stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, all around the sovereign, from the right side of the House to the left side of the House, by the altar and the House.

¹²And he brought out the son of the sovereign and put on him the diadem and the Witness. And they set him up to reign and anointed him, and they clapped their hands and said, "Let the sovereign live!"

¹³And Athalyah heard the noise of the runners, the people, and she came to the people, into the House of יהוה,

¹⁴and looked and saw the sovereign standing by a column, according to the ruling, and the chiefs and the trumpeters were beside the sovereign, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets. And Athalyah tore her garments and cried out, "Treason! Treason!"

¹⁵And Yehoyada the priest commanded the commanders of the hundreds, the officers of the army, and said to them, "Take her outside the ranks, and slay with the sword whoever follows her." For the priest had said, "Do not let her be killed in the House of יהוה."

¹⁶So they took hold of her, and she went by way of the horses' entrance to the sovereign's house, and was put to death there.

¹⁷And Yehoyada made a covenant between יהוה and the sovereign and the people, to be the people of יהוה – also between the sovereign and the people.

¹⁸And all the people of the land went to the house of Ba'al, and broke it down. They completely broke up its altars and images, and slew Mattan the priest of Ba'al before the altars. And the priest appointed inspectors over the House of יהוה,

¹⁹and took the commanders of hundreds, and the Karites, and the runners, and all the people of the land. And they brought the sovereign down from the House of יהוה, and went by way of the gate of the runners to the sovereign's house. And he sat on the throne of the sovereigns.

²⁰And all the people of the land rejoiced. And the city had rest, for they had slain Athalyah with the sword in the sov-

ern's house.

²¹Yeho'ash was seven years old when he began to reign.

12 Yeho'ash began to reign in the seventh year of Yehu, and he reigned forty years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Tsibyah of Be'ersheba.

²And Yeho'ash did what was right in the eyes of יהוה all the days in which Yehoyada the priest instructed him.

³However, the high places were not taken away; the people still slaughter and burned incense on the high places.

⁴And Yeho'ash said to the priests, "All the silver of the set-apart gifts that are brought into the House of יהוה, the silver coming over, each man's assessment silver, all the silver that a man purposes in his heart to bring into the House of יהוה,

⁵let the priests take for themselves, each from his friend. And let them repair the damages of the House, wherever there is damage."

⁶And it came to be, by the twenty-third year of Sovereign Yeho'ash, that the priests had not repaired the damages of the House,

⁷and Sovereign Yeho'ash called Yehoyada the priest and the other priests, and said to them, "Why have you not repaired the damages of the House? And now, do not take any more silver from your friends, but give it for repairing the damages of the House."

⁸And the priests agreed that they would neither receive any more silver from the people, nor repair the damages of the House.

⁹And Yehoyada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in its lid, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the House of יהוה. And the priests who guarded the door put there all the silver that was brought into the House of יהוה.

¹⁰And it came to be, whenever they saw that there was much silver in the chest, that the sovereign's scribe and the high priest came up and put it in bags, and counted the silver that was found in the House of יהוה,

¹¹and gave the silver, weighed out, into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the House of יהוה. And they paid it out to the carpenters and builders who worked on the House of יהוה,

¹²and to stonemasons and stonecutters, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the damage of the House of יהוה, and for all that was paid out to repair the House.

¹³However there were not made for the House of יהוה basins of silver, snuffers, sprinkling-bowls, trumpets, any objects of gold, or objects of silver, from the silver that was brought into the House of יהוה,

¹⁴for they gave that to the workmen, and they repaired the House of יהוה with it.

¹⁵And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they gave the silver to be paid to workmen, for they acted trustworthily.

¹⁶The silver from the trespass offerings and the silver from the sin offerings was not brought into the House of יהוה. It belonged to the priests.

¹⁷And Haza'el sovereign of Aram went up and fought against Gath, and captured it. And Haza'el set his face to go up to Yerushalayim.

¹⁸And Yeho'ash sovereign of Yehudah took all the set-apart gifts that his fathers, Yehoshaphat and Yehoram and Ahazyahu, sovereigns of Yehudah, had set apart, and his own set-apart gifts, and all the gold found in the treasuries of the House of יהוה and in the sovereign's house, and sent them to Haza'el sovereign of Aram. Then he went away from Yerushalayim.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehudah?

²⁰And his servants rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Yo'ash in the house of Millo, which goes down to Silla.

²¹For Yozaqar son of Shim'ath and Yehozabad son of Shomēr, his servants, smote him. So he died, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And Amatsyah his son reigned in his

place.

13 In the twenty-third year of Yo'ash son of Ahazyahu, sovereign of Yehudah, Yeho'aħaz son of Yēhu began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, and reigned seventeen years.

²And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, and followed the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin. He did not turn away from them.

³And the displeasure of יהוה burned against Yisra'el, and He gave them into the hand of Haza'el sovereign of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-Hadaq son of Haza'el, all the days.

⁴Then Yeho'aħaz sought the face of יהוה. And יהוה listened to him, for He saw the oppression of Yisra'el, because the sovereign of Aram oppressed them.

⁵And יהוה gave Yisra'el a saviour, so that they came out from under the hand of Aram. And the children of Yisra'el dwelt in their tents as before.

⁶However, they did not turn away from the sins of the house of Yarob'am, who had made Yisra'el sin, but walked in them. Moreover, the Asherah also remained in Shomeron.

⁷For He left of the army of Yeho'aħaz only fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen, for the sovereign of Aram had destroyed them and made them like the dust at threshing.

⁸And the rest of the acts of Yeho'aħaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

⁹So Yeho'aħaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Shomeron. And Yo'ash his son reigned in his place.

¹⁰In the thirty-seventh year of Yo'ash sovereign of Yehudah, Yeho'ash son of Yeho'aħaz began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, sixteen years.

¹¹And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה. He did not turn away from all the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin – he walked in it.

¹²And the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, and his might with which he

fought against Amatsyah sovereign of Yehuḏah, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

¹³So Yo'ash slept with his fathers. And Yarob'am sat on his throne. And Yo'ash was buried in Shomeron with the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

¹⁴And Elisha had become sick with the sickness in which he died. And Yo'ash the sovereign of Yisra'el came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, "O my father, my father, the chariots of Yisra'el and their horsemen!"

¹⁵And Elisha said to him, "Take a bow and some arrows." And he took a bow and some arrows.

¹⁶And he said to the sovereign of Yisra'el, "Place your hand on the bow." So he placed his hand, and Elisha placed his hands on the hands of the sovereign,

¹⁷and said, "Open the east window." And he had opened it and Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. Then he said, "The arrow of deliverance of יהוה and the arrow of deliverance from Aram, for you shall smite Aram at Aphëq until it is finished."

¹⁸Then he said, "Take the arrows," and he took them. And he said to the sovereign of Yisra'el, "Strike the ground," and he struck three times, and stopped.

¹⁹And the man of Elohim was wroth with him and said, "You should have smitten five or six times, then you would have smitten Aram till its utter destruction. But now you shall smite Aram only three times."

²⁰And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the raiding bands from Mo'aḅ came into the land in the spring of the year.

²¹And it came to be, they were burying a man, and there they saw a raiding band, and cast the man in the tomb of Elisha. And the man fell and touched the bones of Elisha, and came to life and stood on his feet.

²²And Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram oppressed Yisra'el all the days of Yeho'aḥaz.

²³But יהוה showed favour to them, and had compassion on them, and turned toward them, for the sake of His covenant

with Abraham, Yitshaq, and Ya'aqob, and would not destroy them or cast them from His presence as yet.

²⁴And Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram died. And Ben-Haḏaḏ his son reigned in his place.

²⁵And Yeho'ash son of Yeho'aḥaz recovered from the hand of Ben-Haḏaḏ, son of Ḥaza'el, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Yeho'aḥaz his father in battle. Yo'ash smote him three times, and he recovered the cities of Yisra'el.

14 In the second year of Yo'ash son of Yeho'aḥaz, sovereign of Yisra'el, Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yehuḏah, began to reign.

²He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yeho'addin of Yerushalayim.

³And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, but not like his father Dawid. He did according to all his father Yo'ash did.

⁴However, the high places were not taken away. The people still slaughtered and burned incense on the high places.

⁵And it came to be, as soon as the reign was established in his hand, that he smote his servants who had smitten his father the sovereign.

⁶But he did not put to death the children of the murderers, according to what is written in the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, in which יהוה commanded, saying, "Fathers are not put to death for the children, and children are not put to death for the fathers, but each one is put to death for his own sin."

⁷He smote Eḏom in the Valley of Salt, ten thousand, and took Sela in battle, and called its name Yoqthe'el to this day.

⁸Amatsyah then sent messengers to Yeho'ash son of Yeho'aḥaz, son of Yehu, sovereign of Yisra'el, saying, "Come, let us look each other in the face!"

⁹And Yeho'ash sovereign of Yisra'el sent to Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuḏah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as

wife.' And a wild beast that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thistle.

¹⁰"You have certainly smitten Eđom, and your heart has lifted you up. Be esteemed and stay in your house. But why do you stir up yourself to evil, that you should fall – you and Yehuđah with you?"

¹¹But Amatsyahu did not listen, so Yeho'ash sovereign of Yisra'el went up, and he and Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuđah faced one another at Běyth Shemesh, which belongs to Yehuđah.

¹²And Yehuđah was smitten before Yisra'el, and they each fled to his tent.

¹³And Yeho'ash sovereign of Yisra'el caught Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuđah, son of Yeho'ash, son of Ađazyahu, at Běyth Shemesh. And they came to Yerushalayim and he broke through the wall of Yerushalayim from the Gate of Ephrayim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits,

¹⁴and took all the gold and silver, and all the objects that were found in the House of יהוה and in the treasuries of the sovereign's house, and hostages, and returned to Shomeron.

¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Yeho'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuđah, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

¹⁶So Yeho'ash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Shomeron with the sovereigns of Yisra'el. And Yarob'am his son reigned in his place.

¹⁷And Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yehuđah, lived fifteen years after the death of Yeho'ash son of Yeho'ahaz, sovereign of Yisra'el.

¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Amatsyahu, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuđah?

¹⁹And they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalayim, and he fled to Laķish. And they sent after him to Laķish and killed him there,

²⁰and brought him on horses, and he was buried at Yerushalayim with his fathers in the City of Dawid.

²¹And all the people of Yehuđah took Azaryah, who was sixteen years old, and set him up to reign instead of his father Amatsyahu.

²²He built Ęylath and restored it to Yehuđah, after the sovereign slept with his fathers.

²³In the fifteenth year of Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, the sovereign of Yehuđah, Yarob'am son of Yo'ash, the sovereign of Yisra'el, began to reign in Shomeron, and reigned forty-one years.

²⁴And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה. He did not turn away from all the sins of Yarob'am son of Neđat, who had made Yisra'el sin.

²⁵He restored the border of Yisra'el from the entrance of Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah, according to the word of יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, which He had spoken through His servant Yonah son of Amittai, the prophet who was from Gath Hěpher.

²⁶For יהוה saw that the affliction of Yisra'el was very bitter. And there was no one, neither shut up nor left at large, to help Yisra'el.

²⁷And יהוה had not said that He would blot out the name of Yisra'el from under the heavens, but saved them by the hand of Yarob'am son of Yo'ash.

²⁸And the rest of the acts of Yarob'am, and all that he did, and his might, how he fought, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath for Yehuđah in Yisra'el, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

²⁹So Yarob'am slept with his fathers, the sovereigns of Yisra'el. And Zeķaryah his son reigned in his place.

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Yarob'am sovereign of Yisra'el, Azaryah son of Amatsyah, sovereign of Yehuđah, began to reign.

²He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yeķolyahu of Yerushalayim.

³And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father Amatsyahu did,

⁴however, the high places were not taken away. The people still slaughtered and burned incense on the high places.

⁵And יהוה smote the sovereign, so that he was a leper until the day of his death, and he dwelt in a separate house. And Yotham son of the sovereign was over the house, ruling the people of the land.

⁶And the rest of the acts of Azaryahu, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah?

⁷So Azaryah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of Dawiḏ. And Yotham his son reigned in his place.

⁸In the thirty-eighth year of Azaryahu sovereign of Yehuḏah, Zeḡaryahu son of Yarob'am began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, for six months.

⁹And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, as his fathers had done. He did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Neḡat, who had made Yisra'el sin.

¹⁰And Shallum son of Yaḡešh conspired against him, and smote him in front of the people, and killed him, and reigned in his place.

¹¹And the rest of the acts of Zeḡaryah, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

¹²This was the word of יהוה which He spoke to Yēhu, saying, "Your sons to the fourth generation are going to sit on the throne of Yisra'el." And it came to be so.

¹³Shallum son of Yaḡešh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziyah, the sovereign of Yehuḏah. And he reigned a month of days in Shomeron.

¹⁴And Menaḡēm son of Gaḡi went up from Tirtsah, and came to Shomeron, and smote Shallum son of Yaḡešh in Shomeron and killed him, and reigned in his place.

¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he led, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

¹⁶And Menaḡēm smote Tiphsaḡ, and all who were there, and its borders, from Tirtsah. Because they did not open it to him, therefore he smote it. And he ripped

open all the pregnant women.

¹⁷In the thirty-ninth year of Azaryah sovereign of Yehuḏah, Menaḡēm son of Gaḡi began to reign over Yisra'el, ten years in Shomeron.

¹⁸And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה. He did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Neḡat, who had made Yisra'el sin, all his days.

¹⁹Pul the sovereign of Ashshur came against the land. And Menaḡēm gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, for his hand to be with him to strengthen the reign in his hand.

²⁰And Menaḡēm exacted the silver of Yisra'el, of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty sheqels of silver, to give to the sovereign of Ashshur. And the sovereign of Ashshur turned back, and did not stay there in the land.

²¹And the rest of the acts of Menaḡēm, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

²²So Menaḡēm slept with his fathers. And Peqaḡyah his son reigned in his place.

²³In the fiftieth year of Azaryah the sovereign of Yehuḏah, Peqaḡyah the son of Menaḡēm began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, for two years.

²⁴And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה. He did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Neḡat, who had made Yisra'el sin.

²⁵And Peqaḡ son of Remalyahu, a chief officer of his, conspired against him and smote him in Shomeron, in the high place of the sovereign's house, along with Argob and Aryēh, and with him were fifty men of Gil'aḏ. So he killed him and reigned in his place.

²⁶And the rest of the acts of Peqaḡyah, and all that he did, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

²⁷In the fifty-second year of Azaryah sovereign of Yehuḏah, Peqaḡ son of Remalyahu began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, for twenty years.

²⁸And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה. He did not turn away from the sins of

Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin.

²⁹In the days of Peqaḥ sovereign of Yisra'el, Tiglath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur came and took Iyon, and Aḥēl Bēyth Ma'aḳah, and Yanowaḥ, and Qeḏesh, and Ḥatsor, and Gil'aḏ, and Galil, all the land of Naphtali, and took them into exile to Ashshur.

³⁰And Hoshēa son of Ēlah led a conspiracy against Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his place in the twentieth year of Yotham son of Uzziyah.

³¹And the rest of the acts of Peqaḥ, and all that he did, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

³²In the second year of Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, sovereign of Yisra'el, Yotham son of Uzziyahu, sovereign of Yehuḏah, began to reign.

³³He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yerusha the daughter of Tsadoq.

³⁴And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה. He did according to all that his father Uzziyahu did.

³⁵However, the high places were not taken away. The people still slaughtered and burned incense on the high places. He built the Upper Gate of the House of יהוה.

³⁶And the rest of the acts of Yotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah?

³⁷In those days יהוה began to send Retsin sovereign of Aram and Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu against Yehuḏah.

³⁸So Yotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawiḏ his father. And Aḥaz his son reigned in his place.

16 In the seventeenth year of Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, Aḥaz son of Yotham, sovereign of Yehuḏah, began to reign.

²Aḥaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen

years in Yerushalayim. And he did not do what was right in the eyes of יהוה his Elohim, as his father Dawiḏ had done.

³But he walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra'el, and he also made his son pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom יהוה had dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'el.

⁴And he slaughtered and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Then Retsin sovereign of Aram and Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, sovereign of Yisra'el, came up to Yerushalayim, to battle. And they besieged Aḥaz but were unable to overcome him.

⁶At that time Retsin sovereign of Aram recovered Ēylath for Aram, and drove the men of Yehuḏah from Ēylath. And the Edomites went to Ēylath, and have dwelt there to this day.

⁷And Aḥaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur, saying, "I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me from the hand of the sovereign of Aram and from the hand of the sovereign of Yisra'el, who are rising up against me."

⁸And Aḥaz took the silver and gold that was found in the House of יהוה, and in the treasuries of the house of the sovereign, and sent it as a present to the sovereign of Ashshur.

⁹And the sovereign of Ashshur listened to him. And the sovereign of Ashshur went up against Damascus and captured it, and exiled it to Qir, and he killed Retsin.

¹⁰And Sovereign Aḥaz went to meet Tiglath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur at Damascus, and saw an altar that was at Damascus. And Sovereign Aḥaz sent to Uriyah the priest a sketch of the altar and its pattern, according to all its workmanship.

¹¹And Uriyah the priest built an altar according to all that Sovereign Aḥaz had sent from Damascus. And Uriyah the priest made it before Sovereign Aḥaz came from Damascus.

¹²And when the sovereign came from

Damascus, the sovereign saw the altar, and the sovereign approached the altar and made offerings on it.

¹³And he burned his burnt offering and his grain offering. And he poured his drink offering and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings on the altar.

¹⁴And the bronze altar which was before יהוה he brought from the front of the House, from between the new altar and the House of יהוה, and put it on the north side of *his* altar.

¹⁵And Sovereign Aḥaz commanded Uriyah the priest, saying, “On the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening grain offering, and the sovereign’s burnt offering, and his grain offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their grain offering, and their drink offerings. And sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the slaughtering. And the bronze altar is for me to inquire by.”

¹⁶And Uriyah the priest did according to all that Sovereign Aḥaz commanded.

¹⁷And Sovereign Aḥaz cut off the side panels of the stands, and removed the basins from them. And he took down the Sea from the bronze oxen that were under it, and put it on a pavement of stones.

¹⁸And the covered way which they had built in the House for the Sabbath, and the sovereign’s outer entrance, he took from the House of יהוה, because of the sovereignty of Ashshur.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Aḥaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehudaḥ?

²⁰So Aḥaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawiḍ. And Hizqiyahu his son reigned in his place.

17 In the twelfth year of Aḥaz sovereignty of Yehudaḥ, Hoshĕa son of Ēlah began to reign over Yisra’el in Shomeron, for nine years.

²And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, but not as the sovereigns of Yisra’el who were before him.

³Shalmaneser sovereign of Ashshur came up against him. And Hoshĕa became his servant, and rendered him a present.

⁴But the sovereign of Ashshur found a conspiracy in Hoshĕa, for he had sent messengers to So, sovereign of Mitsrayim, and had not brought a present to the sovereign of Ashshur, as year by year. And the sovereign of Ashshur shut him up, and bound him in prison.

⁵And the sovereign of Ashshur went through all the land, and went up to Shomeron and besieged it for three years.

⁶In the ninth year of Hoshĕa, the sovereign of Ashshur captured Shomeron and exiled Yisra’el to Ashshur, and settled them in Ḥalah and Ḥabor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

⁷Now this came to be because the children of Yisra’el had sinned against יהוה their Elohim – who had brought them up out of the land of Mitsrayim, from under the hand of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim – and feared other mighty ones,

⁸and walked in the laws of the gentiles whom יהוה had dispossessed from before the children of Yisra’el, and of the sovereigns of Yisra’el that they had made.

⁹And the children of Yisra’el secretly did against יהוה their Elohim matters that were not right, and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from watchtower unto the walled city,

¹⁰and set up for themselves pillars and Ashĕrim on every high hill and under every green tree,

¹¹and burned incense there on all the high places, like the gentiles whom יהוה had removed from their presence. And they did evil matters to provoke יהוה,

¹²and served the idols, of which יהוה had said to them, “Do not do this.”

¹³And יהוה warned Yisra’el and Yehudaḥ, through all of His prophets, and every seer, saying, “Turn back from your evil ways, and guard My commands and My laws, according to all the Torah which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets.”

¹⁴But they did not listen and hardened their necks, like the necks of their fathers,

who did not put their trust in יהוה their Elohim,

¹⁵and rejected His laws and His covenant that He had made with their fathers, and His witnesses which He had witnessed against them, and went after worthlessness, and became worthless, and after the gentiles who were all around them, of whom יהוה had commanded them not to do like them.

¹⁶And they left all the commands of יהוה their Elohim, and made for themselves a moulded image, two calves, and made an Asherah and bowed themselves to all the host of the heavens, and served Ba'al,

¹⁷and caused their sons and daughters to pass through the fire, and practised divination and sorcery, and sold themselves to do evil in the eyes of יהוה, to provoke Him.

¹⁸So יהוה was very enraged with Yisra'el, and removed them from His presence – none was left but the tribe of Yehudah alone.

¹⁹Yehudah, also, did not guard the commands of יהוה their Elohim, but walked in the laws ^a of Yisra'el which they made.

²⁰And יהוה rejected all the seed of Yisra'el, and afflicted them, and gave them into the hand of plunderers, until He had cast them out from His presence.

²¹For He tore Yisra'el from the house of Dawid, and they made Yarob'am son of Nebat sovereign. And Yarob'am drove Yisra'el from following יהוה, and made them commit a great sin.

²²And the children of Yisra'el walked in all the sins of Yarob'am which he did. They did not turn away from them,

²³until יהוה removed Yisra'el from His presence, as He spoke by all His servants the prophets. So Yisra'el was exiled from their land to Ashshur, as it is to this day.

²⁴And the sovereign of Ashshur brought *people* from Babel, and from Kuthah, and from Awwa, and from Hamath, and Sepharwayim, and placed *them* in the cities of Shomeron instead of the children of Yisra'el. And they took possession of Shomeron and dwelt in its cities.

²⁵And it came to be, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they did not fear יהוה, and יהוה sent lions among them, which kept on slaying among them.

²⁶And they spoke to the sovereign of Ashshur, saying, “The nations whom you have removed and placed in the cities of Shomeron do not know the right-ruling of the Elohim of the land. And He has sent lions among them, and see, they are slaying among them because they do not know the right-ruling of the Elohim of the land.”

²⁷And the sovereign of Ashshur commanded, saying, “Send one of the priests whom you exiled from there, to go there. Let him go and dwell there, and let him teach them the right-ruling of the Elohim of the land.”

²⁸And one of the priests whom they had exiled from Shomeron came and dwelt in Bēyth Ēl, and taught them how to fear יהוה.

²⁹But every nation was making mighty ones of its own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Shomeronites had made, every nation in the cities where they dwelt.

³⁰And the men of Babel made Sukkoth Benoth, and the men of Kuth made Nērgal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

³¹and the Awwites made Nibhaz and Tartaq. And the Sepharwites burned their children in fire to Adrammelek and Anammelek, the mighty ones of Sepharim.

³²They also feared יהוה, and from every class they made for themselves priests of the high places, who offered for them in the house of the high places.

³³They were fearing יהוה, and they were serving their own mighty ones, ^b according to the ruling of the nations from among whom they had been exiled.

³⁴To this day they are doing according to the former rulings: they are not fearing יהוה, nor do they follow their laws or their right-rulings, or the Torah and command which יהוה had commanded the children of Ya'aqob, whose name He made Yisra'el,

^a Man-made laws. ^b Mixed worship, mixing the true with the false – compromise!

³⁵with whom יהוה had made a covenant and commanded them, saying, “Do not fear other mighty ones, nor bow down to them nor serve them nor slaughter to them;

³⁶but יהוה, who brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim with great power and with an outstretched arm, Him you shall fear, and to Him you shall bow yourselves, and to Him you shall slaughter.

³⁷“And guard to do forever the laws, and the right-rulings, and the Torah, and the command which He wrote for you. And do not fear other mighty ones.

³⁸“And do not forget the covenant that I have made with you, and do not fear other mighty ones.

³⁹“But fear יהוה your Elohim, so that He delivers you from the hand of all your enemies.”

⁴⁰And they did not obey, but did according to their former ruling.

⁴¹So these nations were fearing יהוה, and served their carved images,^c both their children and their children’s children. As their fathers did, they are doing to this day.

18 And it came to be in the third year of Hoshĕa son of Ēlah, sovereign of Yisra’ĕl, that Hizqiyah son of Aĥaz, sovereign of Yehuġah, began to reign.

²He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Abi, daughter of Zeġaryah.

³And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father Dawiġ did.

⁴He took away the high places and broke the pillars, and cut down the Ashĕrah, and broke in pieces the bronze serpent which Mosheh had made, for until those days the children of Yisra’ĕl burned incense to it, and called it Neĥushtan.

⁵He put his trust in יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ĕl, and after him was none like him among all the sovereigns of Yehuġah, nor who were before him,

⁶and he clung to יהוה. He did not turn away from following Him, but guarded

His commands, which יהוה had commanded Mosheh.

⁷And יהוה was with him – wherever he went he acted wisely. And he rebelled against the sovereign of Ashshur and did not serve him.

⁸He smote the Philistines, as far as Azzah and its borders – from watchtower unto the walled city.

⁹And it came to be in the fourth year of Sovereign Hizqiyahu, which was the seventh year of Hoshĕa son of Ēlah, sovereign of Yisra’ĕl, that Shalmaneser sovereign of Ashshur came up against Shomeron and besieged it,

¹⁰and they captured it at the end of three years. In the sixth year of Hizqiyah, that is the ninth year of Hoshĕa sovereign of Yisra’ĕl, Shomeron was captured.

¹¹And the sovereign of Ashshur exiled Yisra’ĕl to Ashshur, and placed them in Ĥalaĥ and Ĥaġor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,

¹²because they did not obey the voice of יהוה their Elohim, but transgressed His covenant – all that Mosheh the servant of יהוה had commanded. And they did not obey nor do them.

¹³And in the fourteenth year of Sovereign Hizqiyahu, Sanĥĕriġ sovereign of Ashshur came up against all the walled cities of Yehuġah and captured them.

¹⁴And Hizqiyah sovereign of Yehuġah sent to the sovereign of Ashshur at Laġish, saying, “I have done wrong, turn away from me. I shall bear whatever you impose on me.” And the sovereign of Ashshur imposed upon Hizqiyah, the sovereign of Yehuġah, three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

¹⁵And Hizqiyah gave him all the silver that was found in the House of יהוה and in the treasuries of the sovereign’s house.

¹⁶At that time Hizqiyah cut off the doors of the Hĕġal of יהוה, and the doorposts which Hizqiyah sovereign of Yehuġah had overlaid, and gave it to the sovereign of Ashshur.

¹⁷And the sovereign of Ashshur sent the

^c Mixed worship, mixing the true with the false – compromise!

Tartan, and the Raḅsarıs, and the Raḅshaqēh from Laḅısh, with a great army against Yerushalayım, to Sovereign Ḥızqıyahu. And they went up and came to Yerushalayım. And when they had come up, they came and stood by the channel of the upper pool, which was on the highway to the Launderer's Field.

¹⁸And they called to the sovereign. And Elyaqım son of Ḥılqıyahu, who was over the household, and Sheḅnah the scribe, and Yo'aḅ son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to them.

¹⁹And the Raḅshaqēh said to them, "Please say to Ḥızqıyahu, 'Thus said the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur, 'What is this trust in which you have trusted?'"

²⁰"You have spoken of having counsel and strength for battle, but they are only words of the lips! And in whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?"

²¹"Now look! You have put your trust in the staff of this crushed reed, Mitsrayım, on which if a man leans, it shall go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayım to all who trust in him.

²²"But when you say to me, 'We trust in הוה our Elohim,' is it not He whose high places and whose altars Ḥızqıyahu has taken away, and said to Yehuḁah and Yerushalayım, 'Bow yourselves before this altar in Yerushalayım?'"

²³"And now, I urge you, give a pledge to my master the sovereign of Ashshur, then I give you two thousand horses, if you are able to put riders on them!"

²⁴"And how do you turn back the face of one commander of the least of my master's servants, and trust in Mitsrayım for chariots and horsemen?"

²⁵"Have I now come up without הוה against this place to destroy it? הוה said to me, 'Go up against this land, and you shall destroy it.'"

²⁶Then said Elyaqım son of Ḥılqıyahu, and Sheḅnah, and Yo'aḅ to the Raḅshaqēh, "Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it. And do not speak to us in the language of Yehuḁah, in the ears of the people on the wall."

²⁷And the Raḅshaqēh said to them, "Has my master sent me to your master and to you to speak these words, and not to the men sitting on the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine, with you?"

²⁸And the Raḅshaqēh stood and called out with a loud voice in the language of Yehuḁah, and spoke and said, "Hear the word of the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur!"

²⁹"Thus said the sovereign, 'Do not let Ḥızqıyahu deceive you, for he is unable to deliver you out of his hand,

³⁰and do not let Ḥızqıyahu make you trust in הוה, saying, 'הוה shall certainly deliver us, and this city is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.'"

³¹"Do not listen to Ḥızqıyahu, for thus said the sovereign of Ashshur, 'Make peace with me by a present and come out to me, and let each of you eat from his own vine and each from his own fig tree, and each of you drink the waters of his own cistern,

³²until I come. Then I shall take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and honey, and live, and not die. But do not listen to Ḥızqıyahu, when he misleads you, saying, 'הוה shall deliver us.'"

³³'Has any of the mighty ones of the nations at all delivered its land from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur?"

³⁴'Where are the mighty ones of Ḥamath and Arpad? Where are the mighty ones of Sepharwayım and Hēna and Iwwah? Did they deliver Shomeron from my hand?"

³⁵'Who among all the mighty ones of the lands have delivered their land out of my hand, that הוה should deliver Yerushalayım from my hand?'"

³⁶But the people were silent and did not answer him a word, for the command of the sovereign was, "Do not answer him."

³⁷And Elyaqım son of Ḥılqıyah, who was over the household, and Sheḅnah the scribe, and Yo'aḅ son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Ḥızqıyahu with their garments torn, and they reported to him the words of the Raḅshaqēh.

19 And it came to be, when Sovereign Hizqiyahu heard it, that he tore his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of יהוה,

²and sent Elyaqim, who was over the household, and Shebnah the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covering themselves with sackcloth, to Yeshayahu the prophet, son of Amots.

³And they said to him, “Thus said Hizqiyahu, ‘This day is a day of distress and rebuke and scorn, for the children have come to birth but there is no power to bring forth.

⁴‘It could be that יהוה your Elohim does hear all the words of the Rabshaqēh, whom his master the sovereign of Ashshur has sent to reproach the living Elohim, and shall rebuke the words which יהוה your Elohim has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.’”

⁵And the servants of Sovereign Hizqiyahu came to Yeshayahu,

⁶and Yeshayahu said to them, “Say this to your master, ‘Thus said יהוה, “Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the sovereign of Ashshur have reviled Me.

⁷“See, I am putting a spirit upon him, and he shall hear a report and return to his own land. And I shall cause him to fall by the sword in his land.” ’”

⁸And the Rabshaqēh returned and found the sovereign of Ashshur fighting against Liḅnah, for he had heard that he had left Laḱish.

⁹And when the sovereign heard concerning Tirhaqah sovereign of Kush, “See, he has come out to fight against you,” he again sent messengers to Hizqiyahu, saying,

¹⁰“Speak to Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yehuḁah, saying, ‘Do not let your Elohim in whom you trust deceive you, saying, “Yerushalayim is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.”

¹¹‘See, you have heard what the sovereigns of Ashshur have done to all lands by putting them under the ban. And are you going to be delivered?

¹²‘Have the mighty ones of the nations

delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed: Gozan and Ḥaran and Retseph, and the sons of Ēḁen who were in Telassar?

¹³‘Where is the sovereign of Ḥamath, and the sovereign of Arpaḁ, and the sovereign of the city of Sepharwayim, Hēna, and Iwwah?’”

¹⁴And Hizqiyahu received the letters from the hand of the messengers, and read them, and went up to the House of יהוה. And Hizqiyahu spread it before יהוה.

¹⁵And Hizqiyahu prayed before יהוה, and said, “O יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ēl, the One who dwells between the keruḅim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the reigns of the earth. You have made the heavens and earth.

¹⁶“Incline Your ear, O יהוה, and hear. Open Your eyes, O יהוה, and see. And hear the words of Sanḥēriḅ, which he has sent to reproach the living Elohim.

¹⁷“Truly, יהוה, the sovereigns of Ashshur have laid waste the nations and their lands,

¹⁸and have put their mighty ones into the fire, for they were not mighty ones, but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone, and destroyed them.

¹⁹“And now, O יהוה our Elohim, I pray, save us from his hand, so that all the reigns of the earth know that You are יהוה Elohim, You alone.”

²⁰Then Yeshayahu son of Amots sent to Hizqiyahu, saying, “Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ēl, ‘I have heard that which you have prayed to Me against Sanḥēriḅ sovereign of Ashshur.’

²¹“This is the word which יהוה has spoken concerning him, ‘The maiden, the daughter of Tsiyon, has despised you, mocked you; the daughter of Yerushalayim has shaken her head behind you!

²²‘Whom have you reproached and reviled? Against whom have you raised a voice, and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Set-apart One of Yisra’ēl!

²³‘By the hand of your messengers you have reproached יהוה, and said, “With my many chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Leḅanon. And I cut down its tall cedars, its choice

cypress trees. And I enter its remotest parts, its thickest forest.

²⁴‘I have dug and drunk strange water, and with the soles of my feet I dry up all the streams of defence.’”

²⁵‘Have you not heard long ago, I made it; from days of old I formed it? Now I have brought it to be, that you should make walled cities ruinous heaps.

²⁶‘And their inhabitants were powerless, they were overthrown and put to shame, they were as the grass of the field and the green plants, as the grass on the house-tops and withered before it came up.

²⁷‘But I know your sitting down, and your going out and your coming in, and your rage against Me.

²⁸‘Because your rage against Me and your pride have come up to My ears, I shall put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I shall turn you back by the way which you came.

²⁹‘And this is the sign for you: This year you eat what grows of itself, and in the second year what springs from that, and in the third year sow and reap and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

³⁰‘And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Yehuḏah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

³¹‘For out of Yerushalayim comes forth a remnant, and those who escape from Mount Tsiyon – the ardour of יהוה’ does this.’

³²‘Therefore thus said יהוה’ concerning the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘He does not come into this city, nor does he shoot an arrow there, nor does he come before it with shield, nor does he build a siege mound against it.

³³‘By the way that he came, by the same he turns back. And he does not come into this city,’ declares יהוה’.

³⁴‘And I shall defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for the sake of Dawiḏ My servant.’”

³⁵And it came to be in that night that the messenger of יהוה’ went out, and smote in the camp of Ashshur one hundred and eighty-five thousand. And they rose up early in the morning and saw all of them

dead bodies.

³⁶And Sanḥerib sovereign of Ashshur broke camp and went away, and turned back, and remained in Nineweh.

³⁷And it came to be, as he was bowing himself in the house of Nisroḵ his mighty one, that his sons Aḏrammeleḵ and Shar’etser smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And his son Ēsarḥaddon reigned in his place.

20 In those days Hizqiyahu was sick unto death. And Yeshayahu the prophet, son of Amots, went to him and said to him, “Thus said יהוה’, ‘Set your house in order, for you are going to die, and not live.’”

²And he turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to יהוה’, saying,

³“I pray to You, O יהוה’, remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what was good in Your eyes.” And Hizqiyahu wept bitterly.

⁴And it came to be, before Yeshayahu had gone out into the middle court, that the word of יהוה’ came to him, saying,

⁵“Return and say to Hizqiyahu the leader of My people, ‘Thus said יהוה’, the Elohim of Dawiḏ your father, ‘I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears. See, I am going to heal you. On the third day go up to the House of יהוה’.

⁶“And I shall add to your days fifteen years, and deliver you and this city from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur, and shall defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of Dawiḏ My servant.” ’”

⁷And Yeshayahu said, “Take a cake of figs.” And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

⁸And Hizqiyahu said to Yeshayahu, “What is the sign that יהוה’ does heal me, and that I shall go up to the House of יהוה’ the third day?”

⁹And Yeshayahu said, “This is the sign for you from יהוה’, that יהוה’ does the word which He has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees or go backward ten degrees?”

¹⁰And Hizqiyahu said, “It would be easy

for the shadow to go down ten degrees; no, but let the shadow go backward ten degrees.”

¹¹And Yeshayahu the prophet cried out to יהוה, and He brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down on the sundial of Aḥaz.

¹²At that time Berodaq-Balaḡan son of Balaḡan, sovereign of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hizqiyahu, for he heard that Hizqiyahu had been sick.

¹³And Hizqiyahu listened to them, and showed them all his treasure house, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the precious ointment, and all his armoury, and all that was found among his treasures. There was not an object in his house or in all his rule that Hizqiyahu did not show them.

¹⁴And Yeshayahu the prophet came to Sovereign Hizqiyahu, and said to him, “What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?” And Hizqiyahu said, “They came from a distant land, from Babel.”

¹⁵And he said, “What have they seen in your house?” And Hizqiyahu answered, “They saw all that is in my house; there is not an object among my treasures that I did not show them.”

¹⁶And Yeshayahu said to Hizqiyahu, “Hear the word of יהוה:”

¹⁷“See, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and what your fathers have treasured up until this day, shall be brought to Babel – no object is to be left,” said יהוה.

¹⁸“And they are going to take away some of your sons who are to be born to you, whom you bring forth, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the sovereign of Babel.”

¹⁹And Hizqiyahu said to Yeshayahu, “The word of יהוה which you have spoken is good!” And he said, “Is it not so, if peace and truth are to be in my days?”

²⁰And the rest of the acts of Hizqiyahu, and all his might and how he made a pool and a channel and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḡah?

²¹So Hizqiyahu slept with his fathers. And Menashsheh his son reigned in his place.

21 Menashsheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Heḡhtsiḡah.

²And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom יהוה dispossessed before the children of Yisra’el.

³For he turned and built the high places which Hizqiyahu his father had destroyed, and raised up altars for Ba’al, and made an Asherah, as Aḡah sovereign of Yisra’el had done, and he bowed himself to all the host of the heavens and served them.

⁴And he built altars in the House of יהוה, of which יהוה had said, “In Yerushalayim I put My Name.”

⁵And he built altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courtyards of the House of יהוה.

⁶And he made his son pass through the fire, and practised magic, and used divination, and consulted spiritists and mediums. He did much evil in the eyes of יהוה, to provoke *Him*.

⁷And he placed a carved image of Asherah that he had made in the House of which יהוה had said to Dawiḡ and to Shelomoh his son, “In this house and in Yerushalayim, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra’el, I put My Name forever,

⁸and no more shall I cause the feet of Yisra’el to move from the soil which I gave their fathers – only if they guard to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Torah that My servant Mosheh commanded them.”

⁹But they did not obey, and Menashsheh led them astray to do more evil than the gentiles whom יהוה had destroyed before the children of Yisra’el.

¹⁰And יהוה spoke by His servants the prophets, saying,

¹¹“Because Menashsheh sovereign of Yehuḡah has done these abominations, having done more evil than all the

Amorites who were before him, and also made Yehuḏah sin with his idols,

¹²therefore thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, 'See, I am bringing such evil upon Yerushalayim and Yehuḏah that both ears of those who hear of it shall tingle.

¹³'And I shall stretch over Yerushalayim the measuring line of Shomeron and the plummet of the house of Aḥab, and shall wipe Yerushalayim as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.

¹⁴'And I shall forsake the remnant of My inheritance and give them into the hand of their enemies. And they shall be for a prey and for a plunder to all their enemies,

¹⁵because they have done evil in My eyes, and have provoked Me since the day their fathers came out of Mitsrayim, even to this day.' "

¹⁶And also, Menashsheh shed very much innocent blood, until he had filled Yerushalayim from one end to another, besides his sin with which he made Yehuḏah sin, in doing evil in the eyes of יהוה.

¹⁷And the rest of the acts of Menashsheh, and all that he did, and the sin that he committed, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah?

¹⁸So Menashsheh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. And his son Amon reigned in his place.

¹⁹Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Meshullemeth the daughter of Ḥaruts of Yotebah.

²⁰And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, as his father Menashsheh had done,

²¹and walked in all the ways that his father had walked, and served the idols that his father had served, and bowed himself to them,

²²and forsook יהוה Elohim of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of יהוה.

²³And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the sovereign in his own house.

²⁴But the people of the land smote all those who had conspired against Sovereign

Amon, and the people of the land set up his son Yoshiyahu to reign in his place.

²⁵And the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah?

²⁶And he was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza. And his son Yoshiyahu reigned in his place.

22 Yoshiyahu was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yeḏidah the daughter of Aḏayah of Botsqath.

²And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, and walked in all the ways of his father Dawid, and did not turn aside, right or left.

³And it came to be, in the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yoshiyahu, that the sovereign sent Shaphan the scribe, son of Atsalyahu, son of Meshullam, to the House of יהוה, saying,

⁴"Go up to Ḥilqiyahu the high priest, and let him weigh the silver which has been brought into the House of יהוה, which the doorkeepers have gathered from the people.

⁵"And let them give it into the hand of those doing the work, who are the overseers in the House of יהוה. And let them give it to those who are in the House of יהוה doing the work, to repair the damages of the house,

⁶to carpenters and to builders and to stonemasons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

⁷"However, let not the silver given into their hand be reckoned with them, for they are acting trustworthily."

⁸And Ḥilqiyahu the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Torah in the House of יהוה." And Ḥilqiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

⁹And Shaphan the scribe came to the sovereign, and brought word to the sovereign again, saying, "Your servants have gathered the silver that was found in the house, and have given it into the hand of those who do the work, who oversee the

House of יהוה.”

¹⁰And Shaphan the scribe informed the sovereign, saying, “Hilqiyah the priest has given me a book.” And Shaphan read it before the sovereign.

¹¹And it came to be, when the sovereign heard the words of the Book of the Torah, that he tore his garments,

¹²and the sovereign commanded Hilqiyah the priest, and Ahiqam son of Shaphan, and Akbor son of Miqayah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asayah a servant of the sovereign, saying,

¹³“Go, inquire of יהוה for me, for the people and for all Yehudah, concerning the words of this book that has been found. For great is the wrath of יהוה that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this book, to do according to all that is written concerning us.”

¹⁴Then Hilqiyahu the priest, and Ahiqam, and Akbor, and Shaphan, and Asayah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum son of Tiqwah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe. Now she was dwelling in Yerushalayim in the Second Quarter. And they spoke with her.

¹⁵And she said to them, “Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Say to the man who sent you to Me,

¹⁶“Thus said יהוה, ‘See, I am bringing evil on this place and on its inhabitants, all the words of the book which the sovereign of Yehudah has read,

¹⁷because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other mighty ones to provoke Me with all the works of their hands. And so My wrath shall be kindled against this place and not be quenched.’ ”

¹⁸“And to the sovereign of Yehudah, who sent you to inquire of יהוה, say this to him, ‘Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, “As for the words which you have heard,

¹⁹because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before יהוה when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants, that they would become a ruin and a curse, and did tore

your garments and wept before Me, I also have heard,” declares יהוה.

²⁰“Therefore, see, I am gathering you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, so that your eyes do not see all the evil I am bringing on this place.” ’ ” And they brought word to the sovereign.

23 And the sovereign sent, and they gathered all the elders of Yehudah and Yerushalayim to him.

²And the sovereign went up to the House of יהוה with all the men of Yehudah, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim with him, and the priests and the prophets and all the people, both small and great. And he read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant which had been found in the House of יהוה.

³And the sovereign stood by the column and made a covenant before יהוה, to follow יהוה and to guard His commands and His witnesses and His laws, with all his heart and all his being, to establish the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

⁴Then the sovereign commanded Hilqiyahu the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring out of the Hēkal of יהוה all the objects that were made for Ba’al, and for Asherah, and for all the host of the heavens. And he burned them outside Yerushalayim in the fields of Qidron, and took their ashes to Bēyth El.

⁵And he put down the black-robed priests ^d whom the sovereigns of Yehudah had appointed to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Yehudah and in the places all around Yerushalayim, and those who burned incense to Ba’al, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of the heavens.

⁶And he brought out the Asherah from the House of יהוה, to the wadi Qidron outside Yerushalayim, and burned it at

^d Heb. *kemarim*.

the wadi Qidron and ground it to ashes, and threw its ashes on the graves of the sons of the people.

⁷And he broke down the houses of the male cult prostitutes that were in the House of יהוה, where the women wove tapestries for the Asherah.

⁸And he brought all the priests from the cities of Yehudah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geḅa to Be'ersheḅa, and broke down the high places at the gates which were at the entrance of the Gate of Yehoshua the governor of the city, which were to the left of the city gate.

⁹However, the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of יהוה in Yerushalayim, but they ate unleavened bread among their brothers.

¹⁰And he defiled Topheth, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, so that no man could make his son or his daughter pass through the fire to Moleḅ.

¹¹And he did away with the horses that the sovereigns of Yehudah had given to the sun, at the entrance to the House of יהוה, by the room of Nathan-Meleḅ the eunuch, that were in the court. And he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

¹²And the altars that were on the roof of the upper room of Aḅaz, which the sovereigns of Yehudah had made, and the altars which Menashsheh had made in the two courtyards of the House of יהוה, the sovereign broke down, and rushed from there, and threw their dust into the wadi Qidron.

¹³And the sovereign defiled the high places that were before Yerushalayim, which were on the right hand of the Mountain of Destruction, which Shelomoh sovereign of Yisra'el built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Tsiḅonians, and for Kemosh the abomination of the Mo'abites, and for Milkom the abomination of the children of Ammon.

¹⁴And he broke in pieces the pillars and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

¹⁵And also the altar that was at Bēyth Ēl, and the high place which Yarob'am son of Neḅat made, by which he made Yisra'el

sin, both that altar and the high place he broke down. And he burned the high place and ground it to dust, and burned the Asherah.

¹⁶Then Yoshiyahu turned, and saw the tombs that were there on the mountain. And he sent and took the bones out of the tombs and burned them on the altar, and defiled it according to the word of יהוה which the man of Elohim proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

¹⁷And he said, "What tombstone is this that I see?" And the men of the city said to him, "It is the tomb of the man of Elohim who came from Yehudah and proclaimed these matters which you have done against the altar of Bēyth Ēl."

¹⁸And he said, "Let him alone, let no one move his bones." So they left his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came from Shomeron.

¹⁹And Yoshiyahu also took away all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Shomeron, which the sovereigns of Yisra'el had made to provoke. And he did to them according to all the deeds he did in Bēyth Ēl.

²⁰And he slaughtered all the priests of the high places who were there, on the altars, and burned men's bones on them, and went back to Yerushalayim.

²¹And the sovereign commanded all the people, saying, "Prepare the Passover to יהוה your Elohim, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant."

²²For such a Passover had not been prepared since the days of the rulers who ruled Yisra'el, nor in all the days of the sovereigns of Yisra'el and the sovereigns of Yehudah,

²³but in the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yoshiyahu this Passover was prepared before יהוה in Yerushalayim.

²⁴And also, Yoshiyahu put away those who consulted mediums and spiritists, and the household mighty ones and idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Yehudah and in Yerushalayim, in order to establish the words of the Torah which were written in the book that Hīlqiyahu the priest found in the House

of יהוה.

²⁵And before him there was no sovereign like him, who turned back to יהוה with all his heart, and with all his being, and with all his might, according to all the Torah of Mosheh; and after him none rose up like him.

²⁶However, יהוה did not turn from the fierceness of His great wrath, with which His wrath burned against Yehudah, because of all the provocations with which Menashsheh had provoked Him.

²⁷And יהוה said, “Even Yehudah I shall remove from My presence, as I have removed Yisra’el, and I shall reject this city Yerushalayim which I have chosen, and the House of which I said, ‘My Name is there.’”

²⁸And the rest of the acts of Yoshiyahu, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehudah?

²⁹In his days Pharaoh Neḳo sovereign of Mitsrayim went up against the sovereign of Ashshur, to the River Euphrates. And Sovereign Yoshiyahu went out to him, and he killed him at Megiddo when he saw him.

³⁰And his servants conveyed his body in a chariot from Megiddo, and brought him to Yerushalayim, and buried him in his own tomb. And the people of the land took Yeho’ahaz son of Yoshiyahu, and anointed him, and set him up to reign in his father’s place.

³¹Yeho’ahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Hamutal the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Libnah.

³²And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his fathers did.

³³And Pharaoh Neḳo imprisoned him at Riblah in the land of Hamath, to keep him from reigning in Yerushalayim. And he imposed on the land a fine of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

³⁴And Pharaoh Neḳo set up Elyaqim son of Yoshiyahu to reign in place of his father Yoshiyahu, and changed his name to Yehoyaqim. And Pharaoh took Yeho’ahaz

and went to Mitsrayim, and he died there.

³⁵And Yehoyaqim gave the silver and gold to Pharaoh. Only, he taxed the land to give silver according to the command of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and gold from the people of the land, from every one according to his assessment, to give it to Pharaoh Neḳo.

³⁶Yehoyaqim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedayah of Rumah.

³⁷And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his fathers did.

24 In his days Neḅuḳadnetsar sovereign of Babel came up, and Yehoyaqim became his servant for three years. And he turned and rebelled against him.

²And יהוה sent against him raiding bands of Chaldeans, and raiding bands of Aram, and raiding bands of Mo’ab, and raiding bands of the children of Ammon. And He sent them against Yehudah to destroy it, according to the word of יהוה which He had spoken by His servants the prophets.

³Only at the command of יהוה this came upon Yehudah, to remove *them* from His presence, because of the sins of Menashsheh, according to all that he did,

⁴and also because of the innocent blood that he shed. For he filled Yerushalayim with innocent blood, which יהוה would not forgive.

⁵And the rest of the acts of Yehoyaqim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yehudah?

⁶So Yehoyaqim slept with his fathers. And Yehoyakin his son reigned in his place.

⁷And the sovereign of Mitsrayim did not come out of his land again, for the sovereign of Babel had taken all that belonged to the sovereign of Mitsrayim from the wadi of Mitsrayim to the River Euphrates.

⁸Yehoyakin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalayim three months. And his

mother's name was Neḥushta the daughter of Elnathan of Yerushalayim.

⁹And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father did.

¹⁰At that time the servants of Neḥuḳadnetšsar sovereign of Baḅel came up against Yerushalayim, and the city was besieged.

¹¹And Neḥuḳadnetšsar sovereign of Baḅel came against the city, as his servants were besieging it.

¹²And Yehoyāḳin sovereign of Yehudaḥ, and his mother, and his servants, and his heads, and his eunuchs went out to the sovereign of Baḅel. And the sovereign of Baḅel, in the eighth year of his reign, took him prisoner.

¹³And he took from there all the treasures of the House of יהוה and the treasures of the sovereign's house, and he cut in pieces all the objects of gold which Shelomoh sovereign of Yisra'el had made in the Heḳal of יהוה, as יהוה had said.

¹⁴And he exiled all Yerushalayim, and all the officers and all the mighty brave men – ten thousand exiles – and all the craftsmen and smiths. None remained except the poorest people of the land.

¹⁵And he exiled Yehoyāḳin to Baḅel. And the sovereign's mother, and the sovereign's wives, and his eunuchs, and the leading men of the land he exiled from Yerushalayim to Baḅel.

¹⁶And all the mighty brave men, seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths, one thousand, all who were strong and fit for battle, these the sovereign of Baḅel brought to Baḅel into exile.

¹⁷And the sovereign of Baḅel set up Mattanyah, Yehoyāḳin's uncle, to reign in his place, and changed his name to Tsidqiyahu.

¹⁸Tsidqiyahu was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Ḥamutal the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Liḅnah.

¹⁹And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that Yehoyāḳin did.

²⁰For this took place in Yerushalayim and Yehudaḥ because of the displeasure of

יהוה, until He had cast them out from His presence. And Tsidqiyahu rebelled against the sovereign of Baḅel.

25 And it came to be in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, that Neḥuḳadnetšsar sovereign of Baḅel and all his army came against Yerushalayim and encamped against it, and they built a siege wall against it all around.

²And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of Sovereign Tsidqiyahu.

³By the ninth of the month the scarcity of food had become so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

⁴Then the city wall was breached, and all the men of battle fled at night by way of the gate between two walls, which was by the sovereign's garden, even though the Chaldeans were still encamped all around against the city. And the sovereign went by way of the desert plain.

⁵And the army of the Chaldeans pursued the sovereign, and overtook him in the desert plains of Yeriḥo, and all his army was scattered from him.

⁶And they seized the sovereign and brought him up to the sovereign of Baḅel at Riblah, and they pronounced sentence on him.

⁷And they slaughtered the sons of Tsidqiyahu before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Tsidqiyahu, and bound him with bronze shackles, and took him to Baḅel.

⁸And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Sovereign Neḥuḳadnetšsar sovereign of Baḅel, Neḥuzaraḳan the chief of the guard, a servant of the sovereign of Baḅel, came to Yerushalayim.

⁹And he burned the House of יהוה and the house of the sovereign, and all the houses of Yerushalayim – even every great house he burned with fire.

¹⁰And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the chief of the guard broke down the walls of Yerushalayim all around.

¹¹And Neḥuzaraḳan the chief of the

guard took into exile the rest of the people who were left in the city and the deserters who deserted to the sovereign of Babel, with the rest of the multitude.

¹²But the chief of the guard left some of the poor of the land as vinedressers and farmers.

¹³And the bronze columns that were in the House of הַרְהָרָה, and the stands and the bronze Sea that were in the House of הַרְהָרָה, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and took their bronze away to Babel.

¹⁴And they took the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the ladles, and all the bronze utensils the priests used in the service.

¹⁵And the chief of the guard took the fire holders and the basins which were of solid gold and solid silver.

¹⁶The bronze of all these utensils was beyond measure – the two columns, the one Sea, and the stands, which Shelomoh had made for the House of הַרְהָרָה.

¹⁷The height of one column was eighteen cubits, and the capital on it was of bronze. And the height of the capital was three cubits, and the network and pomegranates all around the capital were all of bronze. And the second column was the same, with a network.

¹⁸And the chief of the guard took Serayah the chief priest, and Tsephanyahu the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

¹⁹And out of the city he took a certain eunuch who was appointed over the men of battle, and five men of those who saw the sovereign's face, who were found in the city, and the chief scribe of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

²⁰And Neḅuzaraḁan, chief of the guard, took them and made them go to the sovereign of Babel at Riblah.

²¹And the sovereign of Babel smote them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Ḥamath. So he exiled Yehuḁah from its own land.

²²And he appointed Geḁalyahu son of

Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan, over the people who were left in the land of Yehuḁah, whom Neḅuḁaḁnetstsar sovereign of Babel had left.

²³And all the commanders of the armies, they and their men, heard that the sovereign of Babel had appointed Geḁalyahu. And they came to Geḁalyahu at Mitspah, even Yishma'el son of Nethanyah, and Yoḥanan son of Qarēah, and Serayah son of Tanḥumeth the Netophathite, and Ya'azanyahu the son of a Ma'aḁathite, they and their men.

²⁴And Geḁalyahu swore to them and their men, and said to them, "Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the sovereign of Babel, and let it be well with you."

²⁵And in the seventh month it came to be that Yishma'el son of Nethanyah, son of Elishama, of the seed of the reign, came with ten men and smote Geḁalyahu that he died, and the Yehuḁim, and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mitspah.

²⁶And all the people rose up, small and great, and the commanders of the armies, and went to Mitsrayim, for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

²⁷And it came to be in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Yehoyaḁin sovereign of Yehuḁah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, that Ewil-Meroḁaḁ sovereign of Babel, in the year that he began to reign, released Yehoyaḁin sovereign of Yehuḁah from prison,

²⁸and spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the sovereigns who were with him in Babel,

²⁹and changed his prison garments. And he ate bread continually before the sovereign all the days of his life.

³⁰And as his allowance, a continual allowance was given to him from the sovereign, a quota for each day, all the days of his life.

YESHAYAHU

ISAIAH

1 The vision of Yeshayahu son of Amots, which he saw concerning Yehudah and Yerushalayim in the days of Uzziyahu, Yotham, Aḥaz, Hizqiyahu – sovereigns of Yehudah.

²Hear, O heavens, and listen, O earth! For יהוה has spoken, “I have reared and brought up children, but they have transgressed against Me.

³An ox knows its owner and a donkey its master’s crib – Yisra’el does not know, My people have not understood.”

⁴Alas, sinning nation, a people loaded with crookedness, a seed of evil-doers, sons acting corruptly! They have forsaken יהוה, they have provoked the Set-apart One of Yisra’el, they went backward.

⁵Why should you be beaten any more? You continue in apostasy! All the head is sick, and all the heart faints.

⁶From the sole of the foot, to the head, there is no soundness in it – wounds and bruises and open sores; they have not been closed or bound up, or soothed with ointment.

⁷Your land is laid waste, your cities are burned with fire, strangers devour your land in your presence. And it is laid waste, as overthrown by strangers.

⁸And the daughter of Tsiyon is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a hut in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

⁹Unless יהוה of hosts had left to us a small remnant, we would have become like Sedom, we would have been made like Amorah.

¹⁰Hear the word of יהוה, you rulers of Sedom; give ear to the Torah^a of our Elohim, you people of Amorah!

¹¹“Of what use to Me are your many slaughterings?” declares יהוה. “I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fed beasts. I do not delight in the

blood of bulls, or of lambs or goats.

¹²“When you come to appear before Me, who has required this from your hand, to trample My courtyards?”

¹³“Stop bringing futile offerings, incense, it is an abomination to Me. New Moons, Sabbaths, the calling of meetings – I am unable to bear unrighteousness and assembly.

¹⁴“My being hates your New Moons and your appointed times, they are a trouble to Me, I am weary of bearing them.

¹⁵“And when you spread out your hands, I hide My eyes from you; even though you make many prayers, I do not hear. Your hands have become filled with blood.

¹⁶“Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes. Stop doing evil!

¹⁷“Learn to do good! Seek right-ruling, reprove the oppressor, defend the fatherless, plead for the widow.

¹⁸“Come now, and let us reason together,” says יהוה. “Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

¹⁹“If you submit and obey, you shall eat the good of the land;

²⁰but if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured by the sword,” for the mouth of יהוה has spoken.

²¹How the steadfast city has become a whore! I have filled it with right-ruling; righteousness lodged in it, but now murderers.

²²Your silver has become dross, your wine is mixed with water.

²³Your rulers are stubborn, and companions of thieves. Everyone loves bribes, and runs after rewards. They do not defend the fatherless, nor does the cause of the widow reach them.

^a “Word” and “teaching” are used as synonyms.

²⁴Therefore the Master declares, יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, "Ah, I shall be eased of My adversaries, and I shall be avenged of My enemies.

²⁵"And I shall turn My hand against you, and shall refine your dross as with lye, and shall remove all your alloy.

²⁶"And I shall give back your judges as at the first, and your counsellors as at the beginning. After this you shall be called the city of righteousness, a steadfast city."

²⁷Tsiyon shall be redeemed with right-ruling, and her returning ones with righteousness.

²⁸And the destruction of transgressors and of sinners is together, and those who forsake יהוה shall be consumed.

²⁹For they shall be ashamed of the terebinth trees which you have desired. And you shall be embarrassed because of the gardens which you have chosen.

³⁰For you shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fades, and as a garden that has no water.

³¹The strong shall be for tow, and his work for a spark. And both shall burn together, with no one to extinguish.

2 The word that Yeshayahu the son of Amots saw concerning Yehudah and Yerushalayim:

²And it shall be in the latter days that the mountain of the House of יהוה is established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills. And all nations shall flow to it.

³And many peoples shall come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of יהוה, to the House of the Elohim of Ya'aqob, and let Him teach us His ways, and let us walk in His paths, for out of Tsiyon comes forth the Torah, and the Word ^b of יהוה from Yerushalayim."

⁴And He shall judge between the nations, and shall reprove many peoples. And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither teach battle any more.

⁵O house of Ya'aqob, come and let us walk in the light of יהוה.

⁶For You have forsaken Your people, the house of Ya'aqob, because they have been filled from the East, and practise magic like the Philistines, and they are pleased with the children of foreigners.

⁷And their land is filled with silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures. And their land is filled with horses, and there is no end to their chariots.

⁸And their land is filled with idols; they bow themselves to the work of their own hands, to what their own fingers have made.

⁹And the lowly bows down, and the high is humbled; therefore You do not forgive them.

¹⁰Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust, because of the fear of יהוה and the splendour of His excellency.

¹¹The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, the pride of men shall be bowed down, and יהוה alone shall be exalted in that day.

¹²For יהוה of hosts has a day against all that is proud and lofty, against all that is lifted up, so that it is brought low;

¹³and against all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up, and against all the oaks of Bashan;

¹⁴and against all the high mountains, and against all the hills that are lifted up;

¹⁵and against every lofty tower, and against every strong wall;

¹⁶and against all the ships of Tarshish, and against all the desirable craft.

¹⁷And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the pride of men shall be brought low. And יהוה alone shall be exalted in that day,

¹⁸and the idols completely pass away.

¹⁹And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, from dread of יהוה and the splendour of His excellency, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.

²⁰In that day man shall throw away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which they made, each for himself to worship, to

^b His ways, His paths, the teaching and the Word of יהוה are used synonymously.

the moles and bats,

²¹to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the crags of the rugged rocks, because of the fear of יהוה and the splendour of His excellency, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.

²²Cease from man, whose breath is in his nostrils, for in what is he to be reckoned upon?

3 For look, the Master, יהוה of hosts, is turning aside from Yerushalayim and from Yehudah the stock and the store, all the supply of bread and all the supply of water;

²the mighty man and the man of battle, the judge and the prophet, and the diviner and the elder;

³the commander of fifty and the highly respected man, and the counsellor and the skilled craftsman, and the clever enchanter.

⁴“And I shall make youths their heads, and children shall rule over them.

⁵And the people shall exert pressure, man on man, man on his neighbour; the young rise up against the older, and the lightly esteemed against the highly esteemed.”

⁶When a man takes hold of his brother in the house of his father, by the garment, *and say*, “Come, be a chief over us, and let this ruin be under your hand,”

⁷he shall swear in that day, saying, “I am not a healer, for in my house is neither bread nor garment; do not make me a chief of the people.”

⁸For Yerushalayim has stumbled, and Yehudah has fallen, because their tongue and their doings are against יהוה, to provoke the eyes of His esteem.

⁹The look on their faces witnesses against them, and they declare their sin as Seḏom; they do not hide it. Woe to their being! For they have brought evil upon themselves.

¹⁰“Say to the righteous it is well, for they eat the fruit of their doings.

¹¹“Woe to the wrong – evil! For the reward of his hand is done to him.

¹²“My people! Youths exert pressure on

them, and women rule over them. O My people! Your leaders lead *you* astray, ^c and swallow the way of your paths.”

¹³יהוה shall stand up to plead, and is standing to judge the peoples.

¹⁴יהוה enters into judgment with the elders of His people and its heads, “It is you who have eaten up the vineyard, the plunder of the poor is in your houses.

¹⁵“What do you mean by crushing My people and grinding the faces of the poor?” declares the Master, יהוה of hosts.

¹⁶And יהוה says, “Because the daughters of Tsiyon are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and seductive eyes, walking and mincing as they go, making a jingling with their feet,

¹⁷therefore יהוה shall smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Tsiyon, and יהוה expose their nakedness.”

¹⁸In that day יהוה takes away the finery of the anklets, and the headbands, and the crescents,

¹⁹the pendants, the bracelets and the veils,

²⁰the headdresses, and the leg ornaments, and the sashes, and the perfume bottles, and the amulets,

²¹the rings, and the nose jewels,

²²the costly robes, and the cloaks, and the shawls, and the purses,

²³the mirrors, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the large veils.

²⁴And it shall be: Instead of a sweet fragrance, a smell of decay; and instead of a belt, a rope; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a festal robe, a girding of sackcloth; and branding instead of loveliness.

²⁵Your men shall fall by the sword, and your strength in battle.

²⁶And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she, deserted, shall sit on the ground.

4 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, “We shall eat our own food and wear our own clothes; only let us be called by your name, to take away our reproach.”

²In that day the Branch of יהוה shall be

splendid and esteemed. And the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for the escaped ones ^d of Yisra'el.

³And it shall be that he who is left in Tsiyon and he who remains in Yerushalayim is called set-apart, everyone who is written among the living in Yerushalayim.

⁴When יהוה has washed away the filth of the daughters of Tsiyon, and rinsed away the blood of Yerushalayim from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning,

⁵then יהוה shall create above every dwelling place of Mount Tsiyon, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night, for over all the esteem shall be a covering,

⁶and a booth for shade in the daytime from the heat, for a place of refuge, and for a shelter from storm and rain.

5 Please let me sing to the One I love, a song for my loved One regarding His vineyard: my loved One has a vineyard on a fertile hill.

²And He dug it up and cleared it of stones, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a watchtower in its midst, and also made a winepress in it. And He waited for the yielding of grapes, but it yielded rotten ones.

³“And now, O inhabitant of Yerushalayim and man of Yehudah, please judge between Me and My vineyard.

⁴“What more could have been done to My vineyard that I have not done in it? Why, when I waited for the yielding of grapes, did it yield rotten ones?”

⁵“And now, please let Me inform you what I am doing to My vineyard: To take away its hedge and it shall be burned; to break down its wall and it shall be trampled down;

⁶and I lay it waste; it is not pruned or dug and thornbushes and weeds shall come up; and I command the clouds not to rain on it.”

⁷For the vineyard of יהוה of hosts is the

house of Yisra'el, and the man of Yehudah is His pleasant plant. He looked for righteousness, but see, oppression; for righteousness, but see, weeping.

⁸Woe to those who join house to house, who add field to field, until there is no room, and you are made to dwell alone in the midst of the land!

⁹In my hearing יהוה of hosts said, “Truly, many houses shall be a waste – big and fine ones, without inhabitant.

¹⁰“For ten acres of vineyard yield one bath, and a homer of seed yields one ephah.”

¹¹Woe to those who rise early in the morning pursuing strong drink, who stay up late at night – wine inflames them!

¹²And the lyre and the harp, the tambourine and flute, and wine are in their feasts; but they do not regard the deeds of יהוה, nor see the work of His hands.

¹³Therefore my people have gone into exile, because they have no knowledge. And their esteemed men are starved, and their crowd dried up with thirst.

¹⁴Therefore the grave has made itself wide and opened its mouth beyond measure. Their splendour and their crowd and their uproar, and he who is exulting within her, shall go down into it.

¹⁵And man is bowed down, and mortal man humbled, and the eyes of the proud are humbled.

¹⁶But יהוה of hosts is exalted in judgment, and the set-apart El is set-apart in righteousness.

¹⁷And the lambs shall feed in their pasture, and strangers shall eat in the waste places of the fat ones.

¹⁸Woe to those who draw crookedness with cords of falsehood, and sin as with wagon ropes,

¹⁹who are saying, “Let Him hurry! Let Him hasten His work, so that we see it! And let the counsel of the Set-apart One of Yisra'el draw near and come, so that we know.”

²⁰Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and

light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

²¹Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, ^e and clever in their own sight!

²²Woe to the mighty to drink wine, and brave men to mix strong drink,

²³who declare right the wrong for a bribe, and the righteousness of the righteous they turn aside from him!

²⁴Therefore, as a tongue of fire devours the stubble, and the flame consumes the chaff, their root is as rottenness, and their blossom goes up like dust – because they have rejected the Torah of הוה of hosts, and despised the Word ^f of the Set-apart One of Yisra'el.

²⁵Therefore the displeasure of הוה has burned against His people, and He stretches out His hand against them and smites them, and the mountains tremble. And their carcass is as filth in the middle of the streets. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out!

²⁶And He shall lift up a banner to the nations from afar, and shall whistle to them from the end of the earth. And see, they come with speed, swiftly!

²⁷Not one of them is weary or stumbling, not one slumbers or sleeps. Not a belt shall be loosened on their loins, nor the thong of their sandals be broken.

²⁸Their arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hooves shall seem like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

²⁹Their roar is like that of a lion, they roar like young lions. And they growl and seize prey, and slip away, with no one to rescue.

³⁰And in that day they shall growl over it as with the growling of the sea. And one shall look at the earth, and see, darkness and distress! And light shall be darkened by the clouds.

6 In the year that Sovereign Uzziyahu died, I saw הוה sitting on a throne,

high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the Hēkal.

²Above it stood seraphim. Each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.

³And one cried to another and said, “Set-apart, set-apart, set-apart is הוה of hosts; all the earth is filled with His esteem!”

⁴And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke.

⁵And I said, “Woe to me, for I am undone! Because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips – for my eyes have seen the Sovereign, הוה of hosts.”

⁶And one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a live coal which he had taken with the tongs from the altar.

⁷And he touched my mouth with it, and said, “See, this has touched your lips; your crookedness is taken away, and your sin is covered.”

⁸And I heard the voice of הוה, saying, “Whom do I send, and who would go for Us?” And I said, “Here am I! Send me.”

⁹And He said, “Go, and you shall say to this people, ‘Hearing, you hear, but do not understand; and seeing, you see, but do not know.’”

¹⁰“Make the heart of this people fat, and their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and shall turn and be healed.” ^g

¹¹Then I said, “הוה, until when?” And He answered, “Until the cities are laid waste and without inhabitant, and the houses are without a man, and the land is laid waste, a ruin,

¹²and הוה has removed men far away, and the forsaken places be many in the midst of the land.

¹³“But still, there is a tenth part in it, and it shall again be for a burning, like a terebinth tree and like an oak, whose stump

^e Mish. 3:7. ^f “Word” and “teaching” are used as synonyms.

^g This prophecy of reproof is repeated six times in the Messianic Scriptures, therefore a total of seven times.

remains when it is cut down. The set-apart seed is its stump!"

7 And it came to be in the days of Aḥaz son of Yotham, son of Uzziyahu, sovereign of Yehuḏah, that Retsin sovereign of Aram and Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, sovereign of Yisra'ël, went up to Yerushalayim to fight against it, but could not prevail against it.

²And it was reported to the house of Dawid, saying, "Aram has set up camp in Ephrayim." And his heart and the heart of his people were moved as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.

³And יהוה said to Yeshayahu, "Go out now to meet Aḥaz, you and She'ar-Yashub your son, at the end of the channel of the upper pool, on the highway of the Launderer's Field,

⁴and say to him, 'Take heed, and be calm; do not fear or be faint-hearted for these two stubs of smoking firebrands, for the fierce displeasure of Retsin and Aram, and the son of Remalyahu.

⁵'Because Aram, Ephrayim, and the son of Remalyahu have plotted evil against you, saying,

⁶'Let us go up against Yehuḏah and tear it apart, and break it open for ourselves, and set a sovereign over them, the son of Taḇe'ël."

⁷Thus said the Master יהוה, "It is not going to stand, nor shall it take place.

⁸'For the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Retsin. And within sixty-five years Ephrayim is to be broken as a people.

⁹'And the head of Ephrayim is Shomeron, and the head of Shomeron is the son of Remalyahu. If you do not believe, you are not steadfast.' "

¹⁰And יהוה spoke again to Aḥaz, saying,

¹¹'Ask a sign for yourself from יהוה your Elohim; make deep the request or make it high."

¹²But Aḥaz said, "I do not ask nor try יהוה!"

¹³And he said, "Hear now, O house of

Dawid! Is it not enough that you weary men, that you weary my Elohim also?

¹⁴"Therefore יהוה Himself gives you a sign: Look, the maiden conceives and gives birth to a Son, and shall call His Name Immanu'ël.^h

¹⁵"He eats curds and honey when He knows to refuse evil and choose the good.

¹⁶"For before the Child knows to refuse evil and choose the good, the land that you dread is to be forsaken by both her sovereigns.

¹⁷"יהוה brings on you and your people and your father's house days that have not come since the day that Ephrayim turned away from Yehuḏah – the sovereign of Ashshur."

¹⁸And it shall be in that day that יהוה whistles for the fly that is in the farthest part of the rivers of Mitsrayim, and for the bee that is in the land of Ashshur.

¹⁹And they shall come, and all of them shall rest in the steep ravines and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all weeds and in all pastures.

²⁰In that day יהוה shall shave with a razor hired beyond the River – with the sovereign of Ashshur – the head and the hair of the legs, and also remove the beard.

²¹And it shall be in that day that a man keeps alive a young cow and two sheep.

²²And it shall be, that he shall eat curds because of the plenty milk he gets, for everyone left in the land shall eat curds.

²³And it shall be in that day, every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand sheqels of silver, let it be for thornbushes and weeds.

²⁴With arrows and bows one shall go there, because all the land shall be thornbushes and weeds.

²⁵And to all the hills which were tilled with the hoe, you do not go for fear of thornbushes and weeds; but it shall be for sending oxen to, and a place for sheep to roam.

8 And יהוה said to me, "Take a large tablet, and write on it with a man's

^h Èl with us.

pen concerning Mahër-Shalal-Ḥash-Baz.

²“And let Me take reliable witnesses to record, Uriyah the priest and Zeḡaryahu son of Yeberekyahu.”

³And I went to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. And הויה said to me, “Call his name Mahër-Shalal-Ḥash-Baz;

⁴for before the child knows to cry ‘My father’ and ‘My mother,’ the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Shomeron is taken away before the sovereign of Ashshur.”

⁵And הויה spoke to me again, saying,

⁶“Inasmuch as these people refused the waters of Shiloah that flow softly, and rejoice in Retsin and in Remalyahu’s son;

⁷now therefore, see, הויה brings up over them the waters of the River, strong and mighty – the sovereign of Ashshur and all his esteem. And he shall come up over all his channels and go over all his banks.

⁸“And he shall pass through Yehuḡah, he shall overflow and pass over, reaching up to the neck. And the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of Your land, O Immanu’el.

⁹“Be shattered, O you peoples, and be broken in pieces! Give ear, all you from the far places of the earth. Gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces.

¹⁰“Take counsel, and it comes to naught; speak a word, and it does not stand, for El is with us.”

¹¹For הויה spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

¹²“Do not say, ‘A conspiracy,’ concerning all that this people call a conspiracy, nor be afraid of their threats, nor be troubled.

¹³“הויה of hosts, Him you shall set apart. Let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread.

¹⁴“And He shall be for a set-apart place, but a stone of stumbling and a rock that makes for falling to both the houses of Yisra’el, as a trap and a snare to the inhabi-

tants of Yerushalayim.

¹⁵“And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken and snared and taken.”

¹⁶Bind up the witness, seal the Torah among my taught ones.

¹⁷And I shall wait on הויה, who hides His face from the house of Ya’aqob. And I shall look for Him.

¹⁸Look, I and the children whom הויה has given me – for signs and wonders in Yisra’el from הויה of hosts, who dwells in Mount Tsiyon.

¹⁹And when they say to you, “Seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter;” should not a people seek their Elohim? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living?

²⁰To the Torah and to the witness! If they do not speak according to this Word, it is because they have no daybreak. ⁱ

²¹And they shall pass through it hard pressed and hungry. And it shall be, when they are hungry, that they shall be wroth and curse their sovereign and their Elohim, looking upward.

²²And they shall look to the earth and see distress and darkness, gloom of hard times, and be driven into thick darkness.

9 But there is no gloom upon her who is distressed, as when at first He humbled the land of Zeḡulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward more heavily oppressed her, by the way of the sea, beyond the Yarden, in Galil of the nations.

²The people who were walking in darkness have seen a great light; upon those who dwelt in the land of the shadow of death a light has shone.

³You shall increase the nation; You shall make its joy great. They shall rejoice before You, as in the joy of harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

⁴For You shall break the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Miḡyan.

⁵For every boot of one trampling in tumult, and coat rolled in blood, shall be

ⁱ Or *light*.

used for burning and fuel of fire.

⁶For a Child shall be born unto us, a Son shall be given unto us, and the rule is on His shoulder. And His Name is called Wonder, Counsellor, Strong Ēl, Father of Continuity, Prince of Peace.

⁷Of the increase of His rule and peace there is no end, upon the throne of Dawid and over His reign, ^jto establish it and sustain it with right-ruling and with righteousness from now on, even forever. The ardour of יהוה of hosts does this.

⁸יהוה sent a word against Ya'aqob, and it has fallen on Yisra'el.

⁹And the people shall know, all of them, Ephrayim and the inhabitant of Shomeron, who say in pride and greatness of heart:

¹⁰"The bricks have fallen down, but we rebuild with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we replace them with cedars."

¹¹And יהוה set up the adversaries of Retsin against him, and stirred up his enemies,

¹²the Arameans before and the Philistines behind. And they devour Yisra'el with an open mouth. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

¹³And the people have not turned back to Him who smites them, nor have they sought יהוה of hosts.

¹⁴And יהוה cuts off head and tail from Yisra'el, palm branch and reed in one day.

¹⁵Elder and highly respected, he is the head; the prophet who teaches falsehood, he is the tail.

¹⁶For the leaders of this people lead *them* astray, ^kand those who are guided by them are swallowed up.

¹⁷Therefore יהוה does not rejoice over their young men, and has no compassion on their fatherless and widows; for everyone is defiled and evil, and every mouth speaks foolishness. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

¹⁸For wrongness burns as the fire; it consumes thornbushes and weeds, and sets the

bushes of the forest ablaze, and they roll up like rising smoke.

¹⁹The land shall be burned up by the wrath of יהוה of hosts, and the people be as fuel for the fire. A man shall not spare his brother,

²⁰and cut down on the right hand, but shall be hungry; and he devours on the left hand, but shall not be satisfied; each one devouring the flesh of his own arm:

²¹Menashsheh Ephrayim, and Ephrayim Menashsheh; together they are against Yehudah. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

10 "Woe to those making unrighteous laws, and writers who have prescribed toil,

²to keep the needy back from right-ruling, and to take what is right from the poor of My people, that widows become their prey, and orphans their plunder.

³"What shall you do in the day of visitation, and in the ruin which comes from afar? To whom would you run for help? And where would you leave your wealth?"

⁴"Without Me they shall bow down among the prisoners, and fall among the slain." With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

⁵"Woe to Ashshur, the rod of My displeasure and the staff in whose hand is My displeasure.

⁶"Against a defiled nation I send him, and against the people of My wrath I command him to seize the spoil, to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mud of the streets.

⁷"But he does not intend so, nor does his heart think so, for it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off not a few nations.

⁸"For he says, 'Are not my princes sovereigns?"

⁹'Is not Kalno like Karkemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not Shomeron like Damascus?"

¹⁰'As my hand has found the reigns of the

idols, whose carved images excelled those of Yerushalayim and Shomeron,

¹¹As I have done to Shomeron and her idols, do I not do also to Yerushalayim and her idols?"

¹²"And it shall be, when יהוה has performed all His work on Mount Tsiyon and on Yerushalayim, that I shall punish the fruit of the greatness of the heart of the sovereign of Ashshur, and the boasting of his haughty looks.

¹³"For he has said, 'By the power of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I have been clever. And I remove the boundaries of the people, and have robbed their treasuries. And I put down the inhabitants like a strong one.

¹⁴"And my hand finds the riches of the people like a nest. And I have gathered all the earth like forsaken eggs are gathered. And there was no one who moved his wing, nor opened his mouth with even a peep."

¹⁵Would the axe boast itself over him who chops with it, or the saw exalt itself over him who saws with it? As a rod waving those who lift it up! As a staff lifting up that which is not wood!

¹⁶Therefore the Master, יהוה of hosts, sends leanness among his fat ones. And under his esteem he kindles a burning like the burning of a fire.

¹⁷And the Light of Yisra'el shall be for a fire, and his Set-apart One for a flame. And it shall burn and devour his weeds and his thornbushes in one day,

¹⁸and consume the esteem of his forest and of his fertile field, both life and flesh. And they shall be as when a sick man wastes away,

¹⁹and the remaining trees of his forest shall be so few in number that a child records them.

²⁰And in that day it shall be that the remnant of Yisra'el, and those who have escaped of the house of Ya'aqob, never again lean upon him who defeated them, but shall lean upon יהוה, the Set-apart One of Yisra'el, in truth.

²¹A remnant shall return, the remnant of Ya'aqob, to the Mighty El.

²²For though your people, O Yisra'el, be

as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return – a decisive end, overflowing with righteousness.

²³For the Master יהוה of hosts is making a complete end, as decided, in the midst of all the earth.

²⁴Therefore thus said the Master יהוה of hosts, "My people, who dwell in Tsiyon, be not afraid of Ashshur, who beats you with a rod and lifts up his staff against you, in the way of Mitsrayim.

²⁵"For yet a little while and the displeasure shall be completed, and My displeasure be to their destruction."

²⁶And יהוה of hosts stirs up a lash for him as the smiting of Miḏyan at the rock of Orēb. And as His rod was on the sea, so shall He lift it up in the way of Mitsrayim.

²⁷And in that day it shall be that his burden is removed from your shoulder, and his yoke from your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing oil.

²⁸He has come upon Ayath, he has passed Miḡron. At Miḡmash he stored his supplies.

²⁹They have gone through the pass, they have taken up lodging at Geḇa. Ramah is afraid, Giḇ'ah of Sha'ul has fled.

³⁰Lift up your voice, O daughter of Galliym! Listen, Layishah – O poor Anathoth!

³¹Maḏmēnah has fled, the inhabitants of Gēḇim sought refuge.

³²Yet he remains at Noḇ that day; he shakes his fist at the mountain of the daughter of Tsiyon, the hill of Yerushalayim.

³³Look, the Master, יהוה of hosts, is lopping off a branch with an awesome crash, and the tall ones are cut down, and the lofty ones are laid low.

³⁴And He shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Leḇanon shall fall as a mighty one!

11 And a Rod shall come forth from the stump of Yishai, and a Sprout from his roots shall bear fruit.

²The Spirit of יהוה shall rest upon Him – the Spirit of wisdom and understanding,

the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of יהוה^l,

³and shall make Him breathe in the fear of יהוה^l.^l And He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears.

⁴But with righteousness He shall judge the poor, and shall decide with straightness for the meek ones of the earth, and shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and slay the wrong with the breath of His lips.

⁵And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and trustworthiness the girdle of His waist.

⁶And a wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and a leopard lie down with the young goat, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together, and a little child leads them.

⁷And cow and bear shall feed, their young ones lie down together, and a lion eat straw like an ox.

⁸And the nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, and the weaned child shall put his hand in the adder's den.

⁹They do no evil nor destroy in all My set-apart mountain, for the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of יהוה^l as the waters cover the sea.^m

¹⁰And in that day there shall be a Root of Yishai, standing as a banner to the people. Unto Him the gentilesⁿ shall seek, and His rest shall be esteem.

¹¹And it shall be in that day that יהוה^l sets His hand again a second time^o to recover the remnant of His people who are left, from Ashshur and from Mitsrayim, from Pathros and from Kush, from Ēylam and from Shin'ar, from Ḥamath and from the islands of the sea.

¹²And He shall raise a banner for the nations, and gather the outcasts of Yisra'el, and assemble the dispersed of Yehudāh from the four corners of the earth.

¹³And the envy of Ephrayim shall turn

aside, and the adversaries of Yehudāh be cut off. Ephrayim shall not envy Yehudāh, and Yehudāh not trouble Ephrayim.

¹⁴But they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines toward the west; together they plunder the people of the east, their hand stretching forth on Edom and Mo'ab, and the children of Ammon shall be subject to them.

¹⁵And יהוה^l shall put under the ban the tongue of the Sea of Mitsrayim, and He shall wave His hand over the River with the might of His Spirit, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and shall cause *men* to tread it in sandals.

¹⁶And there shall be a highway for the remnant of His people, those left from Ashshur, as it was for Yisra'el in the day when he came up from the land of Mitsrayim.

12 And in that day you shall say, "I thank You יהוה^l, though You were enraged with me, Your displeasure has turned back, and You have comforted me.

²"See, Ēl is my deliverance, I trust and am not afraid. For Yah, יהוה^l, is my strength and my song; and He has become my deliverance."^p

³And you shall draw water with joy from the fountains of deliverance.

⁴And in that day you shall say, "Praise יהוה^l, call upon His Name; make known His deeds among the peoples, make mention that His Name is exalted.

⁵"Sing to יהוה^l, For He has done excellently; this is known in all the earth.

⁶"Cry aloud and shout, O inhabitant of Tsiyon, for great is the Set-apart One of Yisra'el in your midst!"^q

13 The message concerning Babel which Yeshayahu son of Amots saw.

²"Lift up a banner on the high mountain, raise your voice to them; wave your hand,

^l Runs parallel with "guarding the commands, or words" of יהוה^l. ^m Ḥab. 2:14. ⁿ Or *nations*.

^o This has not yet been filled. It is a prophecy of the redemption of the remnant of His people (Yisra'el) in the end-time, of which every prophetic book speaks, repeatedly.

^p See Shem. 15:2, Teh. 118:14 – the revelation of the True Messiah, "The Yeshua of Yah".

^q This prophecy for the end-time is found in almost every one of the prophetic books.

let them enter the gates of the nobles.

³“I have commanded My set-apart ones; I have also called My mighty men for My displeasure, My proudly exulting ones.”

⁴The noise of an uproar in the mountains, like that of many people! A noise of uproar of the reigns of gentiles gathered together! הוֹרֵה of hosts is gathering an army for battle.

⁵They are coming from a distant land, from the end of the heavens, even הוֹרֵה and His weapons of displeasure, to destroy all the earth.^r

⁶Howl, for the day of הוֹרֵה is near! It comes as a destruction from the Almighty.

⁷Therefore all hands go limp, every man’s heart melts,

⁸and they shall be afraid. Pangs and sorrows take hold of them, they are in pain as a woman in labour; they are amazed at one another, their faces aflame!

⁹See, the day of הוֹרֵה is coming, fierce, with wrath and heat of displeasure, to lay the earth waste, and destroy its sinners from it.

¹⁰For the stars of the heavens and their constellations do not give off their light. The sun shall be dark at its rising, and the moon not send out its light.

¹¹“And I shall punish the world for its evil, and the wrong for their crookedness, and shall put an end to the arrogance of the proud, and lay low the pride of the ruthless.

¹²“I shall make mortal man scarcer than fine gold, and mankind *scarcer* than the gold of Ophir.

¹³“So I shall make the heavens tremble, and the earth shall shake from her place, in the wrath of הוֹרֵה of hosts and in the day of the heat of His displeasure.

¹⁴“And it shall be as the hunted gazelle, and as a sheep that no man takes up – every man turns to his own people, and everyone flees to his own land.

¹⁵“Whoever is found is thrust through,

and everyone taken falls by the sword.

¹⁶“And their children are dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses plundered and their wives ravished.

¹⁷“See, I am stirring up the Medes against them, who do not regard silver, and as for gold, they do not delight in it.

¹⁸“And bows dash the young to pieces, and they have no compassion on the fruit of the womb, their eye spare no children.

¹⁹“And Babel, the splendour of reigns, the comeliness of the Chaldeans’ pride, shall be as when Elohim overthrew Sedom and Amorah.

²⁰“She shall never be inhabited, nor be settled from generation to generation; nor shall the Arabian pitch tents there, nor shepherds rest their flocks there.

²¹“But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be filled with owls. And ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats frolic there.

²²“And hyenas shall cry in their citadels, and jackals in their pleasant palaces. And her time is near to come, and her days are not drawn out.”

14 Because הוֹרֵה has compassion on Ya’aqob, and shall again choose Yisra’el,^s and give them rest in their own land. And the strangers shall join them, and they shall cling to the house of Ya’aqob.^t

²And peoples shall take them and bring them to their own place. And the house of Yisra’el shall possess them for servants and female servants in the land of יהודה. And they shall make captives of their captors, and rule over their oppressors.

³And it shall be, in the day יהודה gives you rest from your sorrow, and from your trouble and the hard service in which you were made to serve,

⁴that you shall take up this proverb against the sovereign of Babel, and say, “How the oppressor has ceased, the gold-

^rThis end-time judgment upon the earth is found in practically every prophetic book, and in Revelation. In Yeshayahu it is also described in chs. 24, 34, 63 & 66.

^s See 45:17, Yirm. 30:11, Yirm. 46:28, Dan. 2:44, Amos 9:8, Zek. 1:16-17, Zek. 2:10-12, Yo’el 3:16.

^t See 56:6-8 & 60:3, Amos 9:12, Zek. 2:11, Zek. 8:23, Rom. 11:17-24, Rev. 21:24.

gatherer ceased!

⁵“הוֹרֵה” has broken the staff of the wrong, the sceptre of the rulers,

⁶He who smote the people in wrath with ceaseless blows, he who ruled the gentiles in displeasure, is persecuted and no one restrains.

⁷“All the earth is at rest and at peace, they shall break forth into singing.

⁸“Even the cypress trees rejoice over you, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, ‘Since you were cut down, no woodcutter has come up against us.’

⁹“The grave from beneath is excited about you, to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the sovereigns of the gentiles.

¹⁰“All of them respond and say to you, ‘Have you also become as weak as we? Have you become like us?’

¹¹“Your arrogance has been brought down to the grave, and the sound of your stringed instruments; the maggot is spread under you, and worms cover you.’

¹²“How you have fallen from the heavens, O Hēlēl, ^u son of the morning! You have been cut down to the ground, you who laid low the gentiles!

¹³“For you have said in your heart, ‘Let me go up to the heavens, let me raise my throne above the stars of Ēl, and let me sit in the mount of meeting on the sides of the north;

¹⁴let me go up above the heights of the clouds, let me be like the Most High.’

¹⁵“But you are brought down to the grave, to the sides of the Pit.

¹⁶“Those who see you stare at you, and ponder over you, saying, ‘Is this the man who made the earth tremble, who shook reigns,

¹⁷who made the world as a wilderness and destroyed its cities, who would not open the house of his prisoners?’

¹⁸“All the sovereigns of the gentiles, all of them, were laid in esteem, everyone in his own house;

¹⁹but you have been thrown from your

grave like an abominable branch, like the garment of those who are slain, thrust through with a sword, who go down to the stones of the pit, like a trampled corpse.

²⁰“You are not joined with them in burial, for you have destroyed your land and slain your people. Let the seed of evil-doers never be mentioned.

²¹“Prepare his children for slaughter, because of the crookedness of their fathers, lest they rise up and possess the land, and fill the face of the world with cities.”

²²“And I shall rise up against them,” declares הוֹרֵה of hosts, “and shall cut off from Babel the name and remnant, and offspring and descendant,” declares הוֹרֵה.

²³“And I shall make it a possession for the porcupine, and marshes of muddy water; and shall sweep it with the broom of destruction,” declares הוֹרֵה of hosts.

²⁴הוֹרֵה of hosts has sworn, saying, “Truly, as I have planned, so shall it be; and as I have purposed, so it stands:

²⁵“To break Ashshur in My land, and tread him down on My mountains. And his yoke shall be removed from them, and his burden removed from their shoulders.

²⁶“This is the counsel that is counselled for all the earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out over all the nations.

²⁷“For הוֹרֵה of hosts has counselled, and who annuls it? And His hand that is stretched out, who turns it back?”

²⁸This is the message which came in the year that Sovereign Aḥaz died:

²⁹“Do not rejoice, all you of Philistia, that the rod that smote you is broken; for out of the serpent’s roots comes forth an adder, and its offspring is a fiery flying serpent.

³⁰“And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy lie down in safety. And I shall kill your roots with scarcity of food, and it shall slay your remnant.

³¹“Howl, O gate! Cry, O city! Melt away, all you of Philistia! For smoke shall come from the north, and there is no stranger in his ranks.”

³²And what does one answer the messengers of a nation? “That הוֹרֵה has founded

^u The gentiles are ruled by the sovereign of Babel: Hēlēl, the Shining One!

Tsiyon, and the poor of His people take refuge in it.”

15 The message concerning Mo’ab. Because in the night Ar of Mo’ab was laid waste, was silenced! Because in the night Qir of Mo’ab was laid waste, was silenced!

²He has gone up to the house and Dibon, to the high places to weep. Mo’ab is wailing over Nebo and over Mēyḏeba; on all their heads is baldness, and every beard is cut off.

³In their streets they shall put on sackcloth; on the tops of their houses and in their streets everyone wails, weeping bitterly.

⁴And Heshbon and El’alēh cry out, their voice shall be heard as far as Yahats. Therefore the armed ones of Mo’ab shout; his being shall tremble within him.

⁵My own heart is toward Mo’ab; her fugitives cry unto Tso’ar, like a three-year-old heifer. For by the ascent of Luḥith they go up with weeping; for in the way of Ḥoronayim they raise a cry of destruction.

⁶For the waters of Nimrim are wastes, for the green grass has withered away; the grass fails, there is no greenness.

⁷Therefore the wealth, acquired and stored up, they take away to the wadi of the Willows.

⁸For the cry has gone all around the borders of Mo’ab, its wailing to Eḡlayim and its wailing to Be’ēr Ēlim.

⁹“For the waters of Dimon shall be filled with blood; for I shall bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him who escapes from Mo’ab, and on the remnant of the land.”

16 Send a lamb to the ruler of the land, from Sela to the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Tsiyon.

²And it shall be, like a wandering bird, a nest thrown out, so are the daughters of Mo’ab at the fords of Arnon.

³“Bring counsel, execute judgment; make your shadow like the night in the middle of the day; hide the outcasts, do not betray him who escapes.

⁴“Let My outcasts dwell with you, O

Mo’ab; be a shelter to them from the face of the ravager. For the oppressor has met his end, destruction has ceased, those trampling down have perished from the land.

⁵“And in kindness the throne shall be established. And One shall sit on it in truth, in the Tent of Dawid, judging and seeking right-ruling, and speeding righteousness.”

⁶We have heard of the pride of Mo’ab – very proud – of his pride, his arrogance and his rage. His boastings are not true.

⁷So Mo’ab wails for Mo’ab, everyone wails. For the raisin-cakes of Qir Ḥareseth they moan. They are utterly smitten.

⁸For the fields of Heshbon languish – the vine of Siḡmah. The masters of the gentiles have broken down its choice plants, which have reached to Ya’zēr and wandered through the wilderness. Her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

⁹Therefore I bewail the vine of Siḡmah, with the weeping of Ya’zēr. I water you with my tears, O Heshbon and El’alēh, for acclamation have fallen over your summer fruit and your harvest.

¹⁰Gladness is taken away, and joy from the orchard; in the vineyards there is no singing, nor shouting; No treaders tread out wine in their presses; I have made their acclamation cease.

¹¹Therefore my inward parts sound like a lyre for Mo’ab, and my inner being for Qir Ḥeres.

¹²And it shall be, when it is seen that Mo’ab has wearied herself on the high place, that she shall come to her set-apart place to pray, but not be able.

¹³This is the word which יהוה has spoken concerning Mo’ab since that time.

¹⁴But now יהוה has spoken, saying, “Within three years, as the years of a hired man, the esteem of Mo’ab is to be despised with all its great throng, and the remnant be few, small and weak.”

17 The message concerning Damascus. “See, Damascus ceases to be a city, and shall become a heap of ruins.

²“The cities of Aro’er are forsaken, they

are for flocks which shall lie down, with no one to frighten.

³“And the stronghold shall cease from Ephrayim, and the reign from Damascus, and the remnant of Aram be as the esteem of the sons of Yisra’el,” declares יהוה of hosts.

⁴“And in that day it shall be that the esteem of Ya’aqob wanes, and the fatness of his flesh grows lean.

⁵“And it shall be as when the harvester gathers the grain, and reaps the heads with his arm. And it shall be as he who gathers heads of grain in the Valley of Repha’im.

⁶“And gleaning grapes shall be left in it, like the shaking of an olive tree, two or three olives at the top of the uppermost branch, four or five in its most fruit-bearing branches,” declares יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el.

⁷In that day man shall look to his Maker, and his eyes turn to the Set-apart One of Yisra’el.

⁸And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands; and he shall not see that which his own fingers made, nor the Ashêrim nor the sun-pillars.

⁹In that day his strong cities become like a forsaken forest and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Yisra’el. And it shall become a ruin.

¹⁰Because you have forgotten the Elohim of your deliverance, and have not remembered the Rock of your stronghold, therefore you shall plant pleasant plants and set out foreign seedlings,

¹¹by day make your plant to grow, and in the morning make your seed to flourish – *but* the harvest is a heap in the day of grief and incurable pain.

¹²Woe to the uproar of many people who make a noise like the roar of the seas, and to the rushing of nations that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters –

¹³nations rushing like the rushing of many waters. But He shall rebuke them and they shall flee far away, and be chased like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, like whirling dust before the whirlwind.

¹⁴At eventide, look! Alarm! Before

morning, it is no more. This is the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who rob us.

18 Woe to the land shadowed with whirring wings, which is beyond the rivers of Kush,

²which sends envoys by sea, even in vessels of reed on the waters, saying, “Go, swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth-skinned, to a people dreaded from their beginning onward, a nation mighty and trampling, whose land the rivers divide.”

³All inhabitants of the world, and you that dwell on the earth: When a banner is lifted up on the mountains, look! And when a ram’s horn is blown, hear!

⁴For thus יהוה said to me, “I am still, and I watch in My dwelling place like dazzling heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.”

⁵For before harvest, when the bud is perfect and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, then He shall cut off the twigs with pruning hooks, and shall cut down and take away the spreading branches.

⁶They are left together for the mountain birds of prey and for the beasts of the earth. And the birds of prey shall summer on them, and all the beasts of the earth winter on them.

⁷In that time a present shall be brought to יהוה of hosts from a people tall and smooth-skinned, and from a people awesome from their beginning onward – a nation mighty and trampling, whose land the rivers have divided – to the place of the Name of יהוה of hosts, to Mount Tsiyon.

19 The message concerning Mitsrayim. See, יהוה is riding on a swift cloud, and He shall come into Mitsrayim. And the idols of Mitsrayim shall tremble at His presence, and the heart of Mitsrayim melt in its midst.

²“And I shall stir up Mitsrites against Mitsrites, and they shall fight, each one against his brother, and each one against his neighbour, city against city, reign against reign.

³“And the spirit of Mitsrayim shall vanish within them, and I destroy their counsel. And they shall seek the idols and the mutterers, the mediums and the sorcerers.

⁴“And I shall deliver the Mitsrites into the hand of a cruel master, and a fierce sovereign to rule over them,” declares the Master, יהוה of hosts.

⁵And waters shall fail from the sea, and the river wasted and dried up.

⁶And the rivers shall stink, and the streams shall be weak and dried up. Reeds and rushes shall wither.

⁷Bare places by the River, by the mouth of the River, and every sown field by the River shall wither. It shall be driven away, and be no more.

⁸And the fishermen shall lament, and all those who cast hooks into the River shall mourn, and they who spread nets on the waters shall pine away.

⁹And those who work in fine flax, and those who weave fine fabric shall become ashamed.

¹⁰And its foundations shall be crushed, all the wage workers grieved in being.

¹¹The princes of Tso’an are only fools; the counsel of Pharaoh’s wise ones have become senseless. How do you say to Pharaoh, “I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient sovereigns?”

¹²Where are they? Where are your wise men? Let them show you, and let them know what יהוה of hosts has counselled against Mitsrayim.

¹³The princes of Tso’an have become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived. They, the corner-stone of her tribes, have led Mitsrayim astray.

¹⁴יהוה has mixed a perverse spirit in her midst. And they have led Mitsrayim astray in all her work, as a drunkard strays in his vomit.

¹⁵And there is no work for Mitsrayim, by either head or tail, palm branch or bulrush.

¹⁶In that day Mitsrayim shall become like women, and tremble and fear because of the waving of the hand of יהוה of hosts, which He waves over it.

¹⁷And the land of Yehudah shall be a fear to Mitsrayim, everyone who mentions it

fears for himself, because of the counsel of יהוה of hosts which He has counselled against it.

¹⁸In that day five cities in the land of Mitsrayim shall speak the language of Kena’an and swear by יהוה of hosts, one is called the City of Destruction.

¹⁹In that day an altar to יהוה shall be in the midst of the land of Mitsrayim, and a standing column to יהוה at its border.

²⁰And it shall be for a sign and for a witness to יהוה of hosts in the land of Mitsrayim. When they cry to יהוה because of the oppressors, He sends them a Saviour and an Elohim, and shall deliver them.

²¹And יהוה shall be known to Mitsrayim, and the Mitsrites shall know יהוה in that day, and make slaughtering and meal offering, and shall make a vow to יהוה and pay it.

²²And יהוה shall smite Mitsrayim, smite it and heal it. And they shall turn to יהוה, and He shall hear them and heal them.

²³In that day there shall be a highway from Mitsrayim to Ashshur, and Ashshur shall come into Mitsrayim and Mitsrayim into Ashshur, and Mitsrayim shall serve with Ashshur.

²⁴In that day Yisra’el shall be one of three with Mitsrayim and Ashshur, even a blessing in the midst of the earth,

²⁵whom יהוה of hosts shall bless, saying, “Blessed is Mitsrayim My people, and Ashshur the work of My hands, and Yisra’el My inheritance.”

20 In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the sovereign of Ashshur sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it,

²at that same time יהוה spoke by means of Yeshayahu son of Amots, saying, “Go, and remove the sackcloth from your body, and take your sandals off your feet.” And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

³And יהוה said, “As My servant Yeshayahu has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder against Mitsrayim and Kush,

⁴so does the sovereign of Ashshur lead away the captives of Mitsrayim and the

exiles of Kush, young and old, naked and barefoot, with their buttocks uncovered – the shame of Mitsrayim.

⁵“And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Kush, their expectation, and of Mitsrayim, their boast.

⁶“And the inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, ‘See, such is our expectation, wherever we flee for help to be delivered from the sovereign of Ashshur. And how do we escape?’”

21 The message concerning the Wilderness of the Sea. As whirlwinds in the South sweep on, so it comes from the wilderness, from an awesome land.

²A distressing vision is revealed to me: the treacherous betrays, and the ravager ravages. Go up, O Ēylam! Besiege, O Media! All the groaning I bring to an end.

³Therefore my loins are filled with anguish; pangs have seized me, like the pangs of a woman in labour. I was distressed when I heard it; I was troubled when I saw it.

⁴My heart reeled, horror overwhelmed me; the night for which I longed He turned into fear for me.

⁵Prepare the table, spread the mat, eat and drink. Arise, you princes, anoint the shield!

⁶For יהוה has said this to me, “Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he sees.”

⁷And he saw a chariot with a pair of horsemen, a chariot of donkeys, and a chariot of camels, and he listened attentively, very attentively.

⁸Then he cried, “A lion, O יהוה! I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime, and I have sat at my post every night.

⁹“And see this, a chariot of men coming with a pair of horsemen!” And he spoke up and said, “Babel is fallen, is fallen! And all the carved images of her mighty ones He has broken to the ground.”

¹⁰Oh, my threshing and the grain of my floor! That which I have heard from יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, I have declared to you.

¹¹The message concerning Dumah. He

calls to me out of Sē’ir, “Watchman, how much of the night is passed? Watchman, how much of the night has passed?”

¹²The watchman said, “Morning came, and also the night. If you inquire, inquire. Come again!”

¹³The message concerning Arabia. In the forest in Arabia you stay, O you travelling companies of Deqanites.

¹⁴You who dwell in the land of Tēma, bring water to him who is thirsty, meet the fugitive with bread.

¹⁵For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the stress of battle.

¹⁶For thus יהוה has said to me, “Within a year, according to the year of a hired man, all the esteem of Qēḏar shall come to an end,

¹⁷and the rest of the number of archers, the mighty men of the people of Qēḏar, shall be few. For יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el has spoken.”

22 The message concerning the Valley of Vision. What troubles you now, that you have all gone up to the house-tops,

²you who are filled with turmoils, a noisy city, a city of revelry? Your slain are not slain with the sword, nor the dead in battle.

³All your rulers have fled together; without a bow they were taken captive. All who are found in you are bound together, who have fled from afar.

⁴Therefore I said, “Look away from me, let me weep bitterly. Do not try to comfort me because of the ravaging of the daughter of my people.”

⁵For it is a day of uproar and treading down and perplexity by the Master יהוה of hosts in the Valley of Vision – breaking down of a wall and of crying to the mountain.

⁶And Ēylam bore the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Qir bared the shield.

⁷And it shall be that your choicest valleys shall be filled with chariots, and the horsemen shall take up positions at the gate.

⁸Then He removed the covering of Yehuḏah. And you looked in that day to the weapons of the House of the Forest.

⁹And you saw the breaches of the city of Dawiḏ, that it was great. And you gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

¹⁰And you counted the houses of Yerushalayim, and the houses you broke down to strengthen the wall.

¹¹And you dug a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you have not looked to its Maker, nor have you seen Him who fashioned it long ago.

¹²And in that day the Master יהוה of hosts called for weeping and for mourning, for baldness and for girding with sackcloth.

¹³Then see! Joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating meat and drinking wine, "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!"

¹⁴And it was revealed in my hearing by יהוה of hosts, "For this crookedness shall certainly not be pardoned until you die," said the Master יהוה of hosts.

¹⁵Thus said the Master יהוה of hosts, "Go, come to this steward, to Sheḅnah, who is over the house, and say,

¹⁶"What have you here, and whom have you here, that you have hewn a tomb here, as he who hews himself a tomb on high, cutting out a resting place for himself in a rock?"

¹⁷"See, יהוה is hurling you away, O man, and is firmly grasping you,

¹⁸rolling you up tightly like a ball, into a wide land. There you are to die, and there your esteemed chariots are to be the shame of your master's house.

¹⁹"And I shall drive you from your office, and you shall be ousted from your position.

²⁰"And it shall be in that day, that I shall call My servant Elyaqim son of Hīlqiyahu.

²¹"And I shall put your robe on him, and strengthen him with your girdle, and give your authority into his hand. And he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim and to the house of Yehuḏah.

²²"And I shall place the key of the house of Dawiḏ on his shoulder. And he shall

open, and no one shuts; and shall shut, and no one opens.

²³"And I shall fasten him like a peg in a steadfast place, and he shall become a throne of esteem to his father's house.

²⁴"And they shall hang on him all the weight of his father's house, the offspring and the offshoots, all vessels of small quantity, from the cups to all the jars.

²⁵"In that day," declares יהוה of hosts, "the peg that is fastened in the steadfast place shall be removed and be cut down and fall, and the burden that was on it shall be cut off. For יהוה has spoken."

23 The message concerning Tsor. Howl, you ships of Tarshish! For it has been destroyed, without house, without harbour. From the land of Kittim it has been revealed to them.

²Be silent, you inhabitants of the coastland, you merchants of Tsidon, who passed over the sea, they filled you.

³And on great waters the grain of Shiḥor, the harvest of the River, was her increase. And she was a market-place for the nations.

⁴Be ashamed, O Tsidon, for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, "I have not laboured, nor brought forth children; neither have I reared young men, brought up maidens."

⁵Like the report of Mitsrayim, they too are grieved at the report of Tsor.

⁶Pass over to Tarshish; wail, you inhabitants of the coastland!

⁷Is this your city of revelry, whose antiquity is from days of old, whose feet carried her far off to sojourn?

⁸Who has counselled this against Tsor, the crowning city, whose merchants are chiefs, whose traders are the esteemed of the earth?

⁹יהוה of hosts has counselled it, to defile the pride of all splendour, and to shame all the esteemed of the earth.

¹⁰Overflow through your land like the River, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no more strength.

¹¹He has stretched out His hand over the sea, He shook the reigns; יהוה has given a

command against Kena'an to destroy its strongholds.

¹²And He said, "Never again shall you exult, O you oppressed maiden daughter of Tsidon. Arise, pass over to Kittim, even there you shall find no rest."

¹³See the land of the Chaldeans – this people did not exist. Ashshur founded it for wild beasts of the desert. They set up their siege-towers, they demolished her palaces, and made her a ruin.

¹⁴Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is laid waste!

¹⁵And in that day it shall be that Tsor is forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one sovereign. At the end of seventy years it shall be to Tsor as in the song of the whore:

¹⁶"Take a lyre, go about the city, you forgotten whore; make sweet playing, sing many songs, so that you might be remembered."

¹⁷And at the end of seventy years it shall be that הָרוּהָ visits Tsor. And she shall return to her hire and commit whoring with all the reigns of the earth on the face of the soil.

¹⁸And her goods and her hire shall be set apart for הָרוּהָ, not treasured nor laid up, for her gain is for those who dwell before הָרוּהָ, to eat sufficiently, and for a choice covering.

24 See, הָרוּהָ is making the earth empty and making it waste, and shall overturn its surface, and shall scatter abroad its inhabitants.

²And it shall be – as with the people so with the priest, as with the servant so with his master, as with the female servant so with her mistress, as with the buyer so with the seller, as with the lender so with the borrower, as with the creditor so with the debtor;

³the earth is completely emptied and utterly plundered, for הָרוּהָ has spoken this word.

⁴The earth shall mourn and wither, the world shall languish and wither, the

haughty people of the earth shall languish.

⁵For the earth has been defiled under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the Torot, ^v changed ^v the law, broken the everlasting covenant.^w

⁶Therefore a curse shall consume the earth, and those who dwell in it be punished. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth shall be burned, and few men shall be left.

⁷The new wine shall fail, the vine shall languish, all those glad at heart shall sigh.

⁸The joy of the tambourine shall cease, the noise of those who rejoice shall end, the joy of the lyre shall cease.

⁹No more do they drink wine with a song, strong drink is bitter to those who drink it.

¹⁰The deserted city shall be broken down, every house shall be shut, no one enters.

¹¹There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy shall be darkened, the gladness of the earth shall be gone.

¹²The city is left in ruins, and the gate is stricken with destruction.

¹³For thus it is to be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, like the shaking of an olive tree, like the gleaning of grapes when the grape harvest is done.

¹⁴They lift up their voice, they sing of the excellency of הָרוּהָ, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

¹⁵Therefore praise הָרוּהָ in the east, the Name of הָרוּהָ Elohim of Yisra'el in the coastlands of the sea.

¹⁶From the ends of the earth we shall hear songs, "Splendour to the Righteous One!" But I say, "I waste away, I waste away! Woe to me! The treacherous betray, with treachery the treacherous betray."

¹⁷Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth.

¹⁸And it shall be that he who flees from the noise of the fear falls into the pit, and he who comes up from the midst of the pit is caught in the snare. For the windows from on high shall be opened, and the foundations of the earth be shaken.

/ Torot - plural of Torah - teaching. ^v Yirm. 23:36. ^w This is the only reason, according to all Scriptures, why the earth shall be burned in the day of judgment – see also 13:9, 13:11, 26:21, 66:24, Mik. 5:15, Tseph. 1:2-18.

¹⁹The earth shall be utterly broken, the earth shall be completely shattered, the earth shall be fiercely shaken.

²⁰The earth shall stagger like a drunkard. And it shall totter like a hut, and its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

²¹And in that day it shall be that יהוה punishes on high the host of exalted ones, and on the earth the sovereigns of the earth.

²²And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and be punished after many days.

²³And the moon shall blush, and the sun shall be ashamed, for יהוה of hosts shall reign on Mount Tsiyon, and in Yerushalayim,^x and before His elders, in esteem!

25 O יהוה, You are my Elohim. I exalt You, I praise Your Name, for You shall do a wonder – counsels of long ago, trustworthiness, truth.

²For You shall make a city a heap, a walled city a ruin, a palace of foreigners to be a city no more – never to be rebuilt.

³Therefore a strong people praise You, the city of the ruthless nations fear You.

⁴For You shall be a refuge to the poor, a refuge to the needy in his distress, a shelter from the storm, a shade from the heat. For the spirit of the ruthless is like a storm *against* a wall.

⁵You subdue the noise of foreigners, as heat in a dry place; as heat in the shadow of a cloud, the singing of the ruthless is subdued.

⁶And in this mountain יהוה of hosts shall make for all people a feast of choice pieces, a feast of old wines, of choice pieces with marrow, of old wines, well-refined.

⁷And He shall swallow up on this mountain the surface of the covering which covers all people, and the veil which is spread over all nations.

⁸He shall swallow up death forever, and

the Master יהוה shall wipe away tears from all faces, and take away the reproach of His people from all the earth. For יהוה has spoken.

⁹And it shall be said in that day, “See, this is our Elohim. We have waited for Him, and He saves us. This is יהוה, we have waited for Him, let us be glad and rejoice in His deliverance.”

¹⁰For the hand of יהוה rests on this mountain, and Mo’ab is trodden down under Him, as straw is trodden down in the water of a dunghill.

¹¹And He shall spread out His hands in their midst as he who swims spreads out his hands to swim, and He shall bring down their pride together, with the skill of His hands.

¹²And the high stronghold of your walls He shall bring down, lay it low, levelled to the ground, down to the dust.

26 In that day this song is sung in the land of Yehudah, “We have a strong city – He sets up deliverance, walls and ramparts.

²“Open the gates, let the righteous nation which guards the truth enter in.

³“The one steadfast of mind You guard in perfect peace, for he trusts in You.

⁴“Trust in יהוה forever, for in Yah, יהוה, is a rock of ages.

⁵“For He shall bring down those who dwell on high. He lays the exalted city low, He lays it low to the earth, He brings it down to the dust.

⁶“A foot tramples it down – feet of the poor, footsteps of the needy.”

⁷The path of the righteous is uprightness; O upright One, You weigh the course of the righteous.

⁸Also, in the path of Your right-rulings, O יהוה, we have waited for You; the longing of *our* being is for Your Name and for the remembrance of You.

⁹My being longs for You in the night, also, my spirit within me seeks You earnestly. For when Your right-rulings are

^x 12:6, 16:5, 46:13, 52:8, 59:20, Teh.102:16, Yehez. 43:7-9, Yo’el 3:17 & 21, Mik. 4:7-8, Tseph. 3:14-17, Zek. 1:16-17, Zek. 2:10, Zek. 8:3-8, Zek. 14:1-11, Acts 1:6-7, Rev. 21.

in the earth, the inhabitants of the world shall learn righteousness.

¹⁰The wrong finds favour, yet he shall not learn righteousness; in the land of straightforwardness he acts perversely, and does not see the excellency of יהוה.

¹¹O יהוה, Your hand is high, they do not see. They see the ardour of the people and are ashamed; also, let the fire for Your adversaries consume them.

¹²O יהוה, You establish peace for us, for You have also done all our works in us.

¹³O יהוה our Elohim, other masters besides You have had rule over us; only in You do we make mention of Your Name.

¹⁴The dead do not live; the departed spirits¹ do not rise. Therefore You have visited and destroyed them, and made all their remembrance to perish.

¹⁵You shall increase the nation, O יהוה, You shall increase the nation; You are esteemed; You shall expand all the borders of the land.

¹⁶O יהוה, in distress they shall visit You, they shall pour out a prayer when Your disciplining is upon them.

¹⁷As a woman with child and about to give birth writhes and cries out in her pain, so shall we be before Your face, O יהוה.

¹⁸We have conceived, we writhed in pain; we have given birth to wind. We have not accomplished deliverance in the earth, nor have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

¹⁹Let Your dead live, together with my dead body, let them arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; for Your dew is a dew of light, and let the earth give birth to the departed spirits.²

²⁰Go, my people, enter your rooms, and shut your doors behind you; hide yourself, as it were, for a little while, until the displeasure is past.

²¹For look, יהוה is coming out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their crookedness. And the earth shall disclose her blood, and no longer cover her slain.

27 In that day יהוה with His severe sword, great and strong, punishes Liwiathan the fleeing serpent, Liwiathan that twisted serpent. And He shall slay the monster that is in the sea.

²In that day sing to her, "A vineyard of red wine!

³"O יהוה, do guard it, I water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I guard it night and day.

⁴"Wrath is not in Me. Who would set thornbushes and weeds against Me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

⁵"Or let him take hold of My strength and make peace with Me. Let him make peace with Me!"

⁶Those who come He causes to take root in Ya'aqob, Yisra'el shall blossom and bud. And they shall fill the face of the world with fruit.

⁷Has He smitten him as He smote those who were smiting him? Or were they slain as those they had slaughtered?

⁸In measure, by sending her away, You contended with her. He shall take away by His rough wind in the day of the east wind.

⁹Therefore by this the crookedness of Ya'aqob is covered. And this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: when he makes all the stones of the altar like chalkstones that are beaten to dust – Asherim and sun-pillars rise no more.

¹⁰For the city of defence is lonely, a home forsaken and left like a wilderness – there the calf feeds, and there it lies down, and shall consume its branches.

¹¹When its twigs are dry, they are broken off, women come and set them on fire. For it is a people of no understanding, therefore He who made them has no compassion on them, and He who formed them shows them no favour.

¹²And in that day it shall be that יהוה threshes, from the channel of the River to the wadi of Mitsrayim. And you shall be gathered one by one, O children of Yisra'el.

¹³And in that day it shall be that a great

^{1, 2} Departed spirits - the *Repha'im*.^y - Yirm. 3:14-15.

horn is blown, and those who were perishing in the land of Ashshur and the outcasts in the land of Mitsrayim shall come, and shall worship יהוה on the set-apart mountain, in Yerushalayim.

28 Woe to the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephrayim, and to the fading flower of its splendid comeliness that is on the head of the fertile valley, to those who are overcome with wine!

²See, יהוה has one who is mighty and strong, like a downpour of hail and a destroying storm, like a flood of mighty waters overflowing, who casts down to the earth with the hand.

³The proud crown of the drunkards of Ephrayim, is trampled under foot;

⁴and the fading flower of its splendid comeliness that is on the head of the fertile valley, like the first fruit before the summer, which, when one sees it, he eats it up while it is still in his hand.

⁵In that day יהוה of hosts is for a crown of splendour and a head-dress of comeliness to the remnant of His people,

⁶and a spirit of right-ruling to him who sits in right-ruling, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

⁷And these too have gone astray through wine, and through strong drink wandered about. Priest and prophet have gone astray through strong drink, they are swallowed up by wine, they wander about through strong drink, they go astray in vision, they stumble in right-ruling.

⁸For all tables shall be covered with vomit, no place without filth.

⁹Whom would He teach knowledge? And whom would He make to understand the message? Those weaned from milk, those taken from the breasts!

¹⁰For it is: command upon command, command upon command, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little.

¹¹For with a jabbering lip and a foreign tongue He speaks to this people,

¹²to whom He said, "This is the rest, give rest to the weary," and, "This is the refreshing." But they would not hear.

¹³But the Word of יהוה was to them,

"Command upon command, command upon command, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little," so that they go and shall stumble backward, and be broken and snared and taken captive.

¹⁴Therefore hear the Word of יהוה, you men of scorn, who rule this people who are in Yerushalayim,

¹⁵because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death, and with the grave we have effected a vision. When the overflowing scourge passes through, it does not come to us, for we have made lying our refuge, and under falsehood we have hidden ourselves."

¹⁶Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, "See, I am laying in Tsiyon a stone for a foundation, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a settled foundation. He who trusts shall not hasten away.

¹⁷And I shall make right-ruling the measuring line, and righteousness the plummet. And the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lying, and the waters overflow the hiding place.

¹⁸And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your vision with the grave not stand. When an overflowing scourge passes through, then you shall be trampled down by it.

¹⁹As often as it passes through it shall take you, for it shall pass through every morning, and by day and by night. And it shall be only trembling to understand the message."

²⁰For the bed shall be too short for a man to stretch out on, and the covering shall be too narrow to wrap himself in it.

²¹For יהוה rises up as at Mount Peratsim, and He is wroth as at the Valley of Gib'on, to do His work, His strange work, and to do His deed, His strange deed.

²²And now, do not be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong. For I have heard from the Master יהוה of hosts, a destruction decreed upon all the earth.

²³Give ear and hear my voice, listen and hear my Word.

²⁴Does the ploughman keep ploughing all day to sow? Does he keep turning his soil and breaking the clods?

²⁵When he has levelled its surface, does he not sow the caraway and scatter the cummin, plant the wheat in rows, the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in its place?

²⁶For He instructs him for right-ruling, his Elohim teaches him.

²⁷For caraway is not threshed with a threshing sledge, nor is a wagon wheel rolled over cummin, but caraway is beaten out with a stick, and cummin with a rod.

²⁸Grain is crushed, so one does not go on threshing it forever, nor break it with his wagon wheel, nor crush it with his horse-men.

²⁹Even this has come from יהוה of hosts, who did wonders in counsel, who made wisdom great.

29 Woe to Ari'ël, to Ari'ël, the city where Dawid dwelt! Add year to year, let festivals come around.

²“And I shall distress Ari'ël, and there shall be mourning and sorrow, and it shall be to Me as Ari'ël.

³“And I shall encamp against you all around, I shall lay siege against you with a mound, and I shall raise siege-works against you.

⁴“And you shall be brought low and speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low, out of the dust. And your voice shall be like a medium's, out of the ground, and your speech whisper out of the dust.

⁵“But the crowd of those strange to you shall be like fine dust, and the crowd of the ruthless ones as chaff blowing away. And it shall be in an instant, suddenly!”

⁶You shall be visited by יהוה of hosts with thunder and earthquake and great noise, with whirlwind and storm, and flame of devouring fire.

⁷Then the crowd of all the gentiles who fight against Ari'ël, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

⁸And it shall be as when a hungry man dreams, and see, he eats; but he awakes,

and his being is empty; or as when a thirsty man dreams, and see, he drinks; but he awakes, and see, he is faint, and his being is longing. Thus shall the crowd of all the gentiles be who fight against Mount Tsiyon.

⁹Pause and wonder! Blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunk, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

¹⁰For יהוה has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets. And He has covered your heads, the seers.

¹¹And the entire vision is to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men give to one who knows books, saying, “Read this, please.” And he said, “I am unable, for it is sealed.”

¹²And the book is given to one who does not know books, saying, “Read this, please.” And he said, “I have not known books.”

¹³And יהוה says, “Because this people has drawn near with its mouth, and with its lips they have esteemed Me, and it has kept its heart far from Me, and their fear of Me has become a command of men that is taught! ^z

¹⁴“Therefore, see, I am again doing a marvellous work among this people, a marvellous work and a wonder. And the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their clever men shall be hidden.”

¹⁵Woe to those who seek deep to hide their counsel far from יהוה, and their works are in the dark; they say, “Who sees us?” and, “Who knows us?”

¹⁶How perverse of you! Should the potter be reckoned as the clay? Should what is made say of its Maker, “He did not make me”? And what is formed say of Him who formed it, “He did not understand”?

¹⁷Is it not yet a little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into garden land, and garden land be reckoned as a forest?

¹⁸And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the

blind shall see out of gloom, and out of darkness.

¹⁹And the meek ones shall increase their joy in יהוה, and the poor among men rejoice in the Set-apart One of Yisra'el.

²⁰For the ruthless one is brought to naught, the scorner is consumed, and all who watch for evil shall be cut off,

²¹those who make a man to sin in word, and lay a snare for him who reproves in the gate, and turn aside the righteous with empty *reasoning*.

²²Therefore thus said יהוה, who ransomed Abraham, concerning the house of Ya'aqob, "Ya'aqob is no longer put to shame, no longer does his face grow pale.

²³"For when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, they shall set apart My Name, and set apart the Set-apart One of Ya'aqob, and fear the Elohim of Yisra'el.

²⁴"And those who went astray in spirit shall come to understanding, and the grumblers accept instruction."

30 "Woe to the stubborn children," declares יהוה, "to make counsel, but not from Me, and to devise plans, but not of My Spirit, in order to add sin to sin;

²who are setting out to go down to Mitsrayim, and have not asked My mouth, to be strengthened in the strength of Pharaoh, and to seek refuge in the shadow of Mitsrayim!

³"And the strength of Pharaoh shall become your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Mitsrayim your confusion.

⁴"For his princes were at Tso'an, and his messengers came to Hanes.

⁵"They were all ashamed of a people who do not profit them, not for help or profit, but a shame and also a reproach."

⁶The message concerning the beasts of the South. Through a land of trouble and distress, from which came the lioness and lion, the adder and fiery flying serpent, they convey their riches on the backs of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to an unprofitable people,

⁷even Mitsrayim, whose help is vain and empty. Therefore I have called her Rahab-Hem-Shebeth.

⁸And go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it on a scroll, that it is for a latter day, a witness forever:

⁹that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children who refuse to hear the Torah of יהוה,

¹⁰who say to the seers, "Do not see," and to the prophets, "Do not prophesy to us what is right. Speak to us what is smooth, prophesy deceits.

¹¹"Turn aside from the way, swerve from the path, cause the Set-apart One of Yisra'el to cease from before us."

¹²Therefore thus said the Set-apart One of Yisra'el, "Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely on them,

¹³therefore this crookedness is to you like a breach ready to fall, a bulge in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly, swiftly."

¹⁴And He shall break it like the breaking of the potter's vessel, which is broken in pieces, without sparing, so that there is not found among its fragments a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water from the cistern.

¹⁵For thus said the Master יהוה, the Set-apart One of Yisra'el, "In returning and rest you are saved, in stillness and trust is your strength." But you would not,

¹⁶and you said, "No, for we flee upon horses," therefore you flee! And, "We ride on swift horses," therefore those who pursue you are swift!

¹⁷One thousand *flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five you shall flee until you are left as a pole on top of a mountain and as a sign on a hill.

¹⁸And therefore יהוה shall wait, to show you favour. And therefore He shall be exalted, to have compassion on you. For יהוה is an Elohim of right-ruling. Blessed are all those who wait for Him.

¹⁹For the people shall dwell in Tsiyon at Yerushalayim, you shall weep no more. He shall show much favour to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears, He shall

answer you.

²⁰Though יהוה gave you bread of adversity and water of affliction, your Teacher ^a shall no longer be hidden. But your eyes shall see your Teacher, ^b

²¹and your ears hear a word behind you, saying, “This is the Way, walk in it,” whenever you turn to the right, or whenever you turn to the left.

²²And you shall defile the covering of your graven images of silver, and the plating of your moulded images of gold. You shall throw them away as a menstrual cloth and say to them, “Be gone!”

²³And He shall give the rain for your seed with which you sow the ground, and bread of the increase of the earth. And it shall be fat and rich, your cattle grazing in an enlarged pasture in that day,

²⁴and the oxen and the young donkeys that work the ground eat seasoned fodder winnowed with shovel and fan.

²⁵And on every high mountain and on every high hill there shall be rivers and streams of waters, in the day of great slaughter, when the towers fall.

²⁶And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that יהוה binds up the breach of His people, and heals the wound of His blows.

²⁷See, the Name of יהוה is coming from afar, burning with His wrath, and heavy smoke. His lips shall be filled with rage, and His tongue be as a devouring fire;

²⁸and His breath shall be as an overflowing stream, which reaches up to the neck, to sift ^c the nations with a sieve of falsehood, and a misleading bridle on the jaws of the peoples.

²⁹Let the song be to you as in a night set apart for a festival, and gladness of heart as he who is going with a flute, to come into the mountain of יהוה, to the Rock of Yisra’el.

³⁰And יהוה shall cause His excellent voice to be heard, and show the coming down of His arm, with raging wrath and

the flame of a consuming fire, with scattering, downpour and hailstones.

³¹For through the voice of יהוה Ashshur is broken down, with a rod He smites.

³²And every passage of the ordained staff which יהוה lays on him, shall be with tambourines and lyres, when He shall fight with it, battling with a brandishing arm.

³³For Topheth was ordained of old, even for the sovereign it has been prepared. He has made it deep and large, its fire pit with much wood; the breath of יהוה, as a stream of burning sulphur, is burning in it!

31 Woe to those who go down to Mitsrayim for help, and rely on horses, who trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but who do not look to the Set-apart One of Yisra’el, nor seek יהוה!

²And He also is wise, and has brought evil, and has not turned aside His words. And He shall rise up against the house of evil-doers, and against the help of workers of wickedness.

³And the Mitsrites are men, and not Ēl. And their horses are flesh, and not spirit. And when יהוה stretches out His hand, both he who helps shall stumble, and he who is helped shall fall. And they shall all fall, together.

⁴For this is what יהוה has said to me, “As a lion roars, and a young lion over his prey, though a band of shepherds is called out against him, he is not afraid of their voice nor disturbed by their noise, so יהוה of hosts shall come down to fight upon Mount Tsiyon and upon its hill.

⁵“Like hovering birds, so does יהוה of hosts protect Yerushalayim – protecting and delivering, passing over and rescuing.”

⁶Turn back to Him from whom the children of Yisra’el have deeply fallen away.

⁷For in that day, let each man reject his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made for yourselves, as a sin.

⁸“And Ashshur shall fall by a sword not of man, and a sword not of mankind shall

^a Or teachers. ^b Or teachers. See also Yo’el 2:23. ^c Amos 9:9.

devour him. But he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become slave labour,

⁹and his strength pass away because of fear, and his commanders shall be afraid of the banner," declares יהוה, whose light is in Tsiyon and whose furnace is in Yerushalayim.

32 See, a sovereign shall reign in righteousness, and rulers rule in right-ruling.

²And each one shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a shelter from the downpour, as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

³And the eyes of those who see are not dim, and the ears of those who hear listen.

⁴And the heart of the rash understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers hurries to speak plainly.

⁵A fool is no longer called noble, nor the scoundrel said to be respectable;

⁶for a fool speaks folly, and his heart works wickedness: to practise filthiness, and to speak against יהוה that which misleads, to starve the being of the hungry, and to withhold the drink from the thirsty.

⁷And the methods of the scoundrel are evil – he has devised wicked plans to destroy the poor with words of falsehood, even when the needy pleads for right-ruling.

⁸But the generous one devises what is generous, and by generous deeds he rises up.

⁹Rise up, you women who are at ease, hear my voice; *rise up* you complacent daughters, listen to my speech.

¹⁰In little more than a year you shall be troubled, you complacent women; for the grape harvest shall fail, the ingathering shall not come.

¹¹Tremble, you women who are at ease; be troubled, you complacent ones; strip yourselves, make yourselves bare, and gird sackcloth on your waists.

¹²Lament upon the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruit-bearing vine.

¹³Weeds and thornbushes come up over

the ground of My people, indeed, over all the houses of joy, the city of revelry;

¹⁴for the palace is abandoned, the crowded city deserted. Hill and watchtower serve as caves forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks;

¹⁵until the Spirit is poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness shall become garden-land, and the garden-land be reckoned as a forest.

¹⁶Then right-ruling shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the garden-land.

¹⁷The work of righteousness shall be peace, and the service of righteousness be rest and safety forever.

¹⁸And My people shall dwell in a home of peace, and in safe dwellings, and in undisturbed resting places,

¹⁹even when hail shall fall, felling the forest, and the city be brought low in humiliation.

²⁰Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, who send out the foot of the ox and the donkey.

33 Woe to you ravager, while you have not been ravaged, and you treacherous, while they have not betrayed you! When you have ceased ravaging, you shall be ravaged. And when you stop betraying, they shall betray you.

²O יהוה, show us favour, for we have waited for You. Be their arm every morning, our deliverance also in time of distress.

³At the noise of the rumbling the people shall flee. When You lift Yourself up, the gentiles shall be scattered.

⁴And Your plunder shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar; as locusts rush about, they rush upon them.

⁵יהוה is exalted, for He dwells on high; He has filled Tsiyon with right-ruling and righteousness.

⁶And He shall be the trustworthiness of your times, a wealth of deliverance, wisdom and knowledge. The fear of יהוה – that is His treasure.

⁷See, their brave ones shall cry outside, the messengers of peace weep bitterly.

⁸The highways shall be deserted, the wayfaring man shall have ceased. He has broken the covenant, he has despised the cities, he respected no man.

⁹The earth shall mourn and languish, Lebanon shall be ashamed. Sharon shall be withered like a desert, and Bashan and Karmel be shaking.

¹⁰“Now I rise up,” declares יהוה. “Now I am exalted, now I am lifted up.

¹¹“You conceive chaff, you bring forth stubble, your spirit devours you like fire.

¹²“And peoples shall be like the burnings of lime, like thorns cut up they are burned in the fire.

¹³“You who are afar off, hear what I shall do; and you who are near, know My might.”

¹⁴Sinners in Tsiyon shall be afraid; trembling shall grip the defiled ones, “Who of us shall dwell with the devouring fire? Who of us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?”

¹⁵He who walks righteously and speaks what is straight, he who rejects the gain of oppressions, who keeps his hands from accepting bribes, who stops his ears from hearing of bloodshed, and shuts his eyes from seeing evil –

¹⁶he shall inhabit the heights; strongholds of rocks be his refuge. His bread shall be given him, his water be steadfast.

¹⁷Your eyes shall see the Sovereign in His comeliness, see a land that is far off.

¹⁸Your heart ponders fear, “Where is the scribe? Where is he who weighs? Where is he who counts the towers?”

¹⁹No longer shall you see a fierce people, a people of too deep a lip to hear, of a jabbering tongue no one understands.

²⁰See Tsiyon, the city of our appointed time; your eyes shall see Yerushalayim, an undisturbed home, a tent not taken down. Its stakes are never removed, nor any of its cords broken.

²¹But there, great is יהוה for us; a place of broad rivers, streams, in which no boat with oars sails, nor big ships pass by –

²²for יהוה is our Judge, יהוה is our

Lawgiver, יהוה is our Sovereign, He saves us –

²³your ropes shall be slack, they do not strengthen their mast, they shall not spread the sail. Then the prey of great plunder shall be divided, the lame shall take the prey.

²⁴Neither shall the inhabitant say, “I am sick.” The people who dwell in it is forgiving their crookedness!

34 Come near, you gentiles, to hear. And listen, you people! Let the earth hear, and all that is in it, the world and all its offspring.

²For the displeasure of יהוה is against all the gentiles,^d and His wrath against all their divisions. He shall put them under the ban, He shall give them over to the slaughter,

³and their slain be thrown out, and their stench rise from their corpses. And mountains shall be melted with their blood.

⁴And all the host of the heavens shall rot away. And the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll, and all their host fade like a leaf fading on the vine, and like the fading one of a fig tree.

⁵“For My sword shall be drenched in the heavens. Look, it comes down on Edom, and on the people of My curse, for judgment.

⁶“The sword of יהוה shall be filled with blood, it shall be made overflowing with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams. For יהוה has a slaughtering in Botsrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

⁷“And wild oxen shall come down with them, and young bulls with bulls. And their land shall be drenched with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.”

⁸For it is the day of the vengeance of יהוה, the year of recompense for the cause of Tsiyon.

⁹And its streams shall be turned into tar, and its dust into sulphur, and its land shall become burning tar,

¹⁰that is not quenched night or day, its

^d See footnote Yirm. 30:11.

smoke going up forever. From generation to generation it lies waste, no one passes through it forever and ever,

¹¹ so that the pelican and the porcupine possess it, also the owl and the raven dwell in it. And He shall stretch out over it the line of formlessness and stones of emptiness.

¹² Its caves, with no one in them, is called a reign, but all its rulers have vanished.

¹³ And thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and brambles in its strongholds. And it shall be a home for jackals, a courtyard for ostriches.

¹⁴ And the wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the jackals, and the shaggy goat call to its companion. The night creature shall also settle there, and shall find for herself a place of rest.

¹⁵ The arrow snake shall nest there, and lay eggs and hatch, and gather them under her shadow. There too the vultures shall gather, each with its mate.

¹⁶ Search from the book of **הרה**, and read: not one of these shall be missing, not one shall be without a mate, for He has commanded my mouth. And His Spirit shall gather them.

¹⁷ And He shall cast the lot for them, and His hand shall divide it among them with a measuring line – they possess it forever, from generation to generation they dwell in it.

35 Let the wilderness and the dry place be glad for them, and let the desert rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

² It blossoms much and rejoices, even with joy and singing. The esteem of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellence of Karmel and Sharon. They shall see the esteem of **הרה**, the excellency of our Elohim.

³ Strengthen the weak hands, and make firm the weak knees.

⁴ Say to those with anxious heart, “Be strong, do not fear! See, your Elohim comes with vengeance, with the recompense of Elohim. He is coming to save

you.”

⁵ Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf be opened.

⁶ Then the lame shall leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb sing, because waters shall burst forth in the wilderness, and streams in the desert.

⁷ And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water – in the home for jackals, where each lay, grass with reeds and rushes.

⁸ And there shall be a highway, and a way, and it shall be called “The Way of Set-apartness.”^e The unclean does not pass over it, but it is for those who walk the way, and no fools wander *on it*.

⁹ No lion is there, nor any ravenous beast go up on it, it is not found there. But the redeemed shall walk there.

¹⁰ And the ransomed of **הרה** shall return and enter Tsiyon with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. They shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 And it came to be in the fourteenth year of Sovereign Hizqiyahu that Sanhëriḅ sovereign of Ashshur came up against all the walled cities of Yehudāh and took them.

² And the sovereign of Ashshur sent the Raḅshaqëh with a great army from Laḳish to Sovereign Hizqiyahu at Yerushalayim. And he stood by the channel of the upper pool, on the highway to the Launderer’s Field.

³ And there came to him Elyaqim son of Hīlqiyahu, who was over the household, and Sheḅnah the scribe, and Yo’aḅ son of Asaph, the recorder.

⁴ The Raḅshaqëh then said to them, “Please say to Hizqiyahu, ‘Thus said the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur, “What trust is this in which you trust?”

⁵ “I say: You speak of having counsel and strength for battle, but they are vain words. Now in whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?”

⁶ “Look! You are trusting in the staff of

^e Teh. 77:13.

this broken reed, Mitsrayim, on which if a man leans, it shall go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh the sovereign of Mitsrayim to all who trust in him.

⁷“But if you say to me, ‘We trust in יהוה’ our Elohim,’ is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hizqiyahu has taken away, and has said to Yehudah and to Yerushalayim, ‘Bow yourselves before this altar?’

⁸“And now, I urge you, please give a pledge to my master the sovereign of Ashshur, and I give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to put riders on them!

⁹“And how do you refuse one officer of the least of my master’s servants, and put your trust in Mitsrayim for chariots and horsemen?

¹⁰“And now, have I come up without יהוה against this land to destroy it? יהוה said to me, ‘Go up against this land, and destroy it.’”

¹¹And Elyaqim, Sheḅnah, and Yo’ah said to the Raḅshaqēh, “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it. And do not speak to us in the language of Yehudah in the hearing of the people who are on the wall.”

¹²But the Raḅshaqēh said, “Has my master sent me to your master and to you to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?”

¹³And the Raḅshaqēh stood and called out with a loud voice in the language of Yehudah, and said, “Hear the words of the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur!

¹⁴“Thus said the sovereign, ‘Do not let Hizqiyahu deceive you, for he is unable to deliver you,

¹⁵and do not let Hizqiyahu make you trust in יהוה, saying, “יהוה shall certainly deliver us, this city is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.”’

¹⁶“Do not listen to Hizqiyahu, for thus said the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘Make peace with me by a present and come out to me. And let each of you eat from his own vine and each from his own fig tree, and each of you drink the waters of his

own cistern,

¹⁷until I come. Then I shall take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

¹⁸“Beware lest Hizqiyahu mislead you, saying, “יהוה shall deliver us.” Has any one of the mighty ones of the nations delivered its land from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur?

¹⁹“Where are the mighty ones of Ḥamath and Arpad? Where are the mighty ones of Sepharwayim? And when have they delivered Shomeron from my hand?

²⁰“Who among all the mighty ones of these lands have delivered their land from my hand, that יהוה should deliver Yerushalayim from my hand?”

²¹But they were silent and answered him not a word, for the command of the sovereign was, “Do not answer him.”

²²And Elyaqim son of Hīlqiyahu, who was over the household, Sheḅnah the scribe, and Yo’ah son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hizqiyahu with their garments torn, and they reported to him the words of the Raḅshaqēh.

37 And it came to be, when Sovereign Hizqiyahu heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of יהוה,

²and sent Elyaqim, who was over the household, and Sheḅnah the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covering themselves with sackcloth, to Yeshayahu the prophet, the son of Amots.

³And they said to him, “Thus said Hizqiyahu, ‘This day is a day of distress and rebuke and scorn, for the children have come to birth, but there is no strength to bring forth.

⁴‘It could be that יהוה your Elohim does hear the words of the Raḅshaqēh, whom his master the sovereign of Ashshur has sent to reproach the living Elohim, and shall rebuke the words which יהוה your Elohim has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.’”

⁵So the servants of Sovereign Hizqiyahu came to Yeshayahu,

⁶and Yeshayahu said to them, “Say this to your master, ‘Thus said יהוה’, “Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the sovereign of Ashshur have reviled Me.

⁷“See, I am putting a spirit in him, and he shall hear a report and return to his own land. And I shall cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.” ’ ’

⁸And the Rabshaqēh returned and found the sovereign of Ashshur fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that he had left Lākish.

⁹And he heard concerning Tirhaqah sovereign of Kush, “He has come out to fight with you.” And when he heard it, he sent messengers of Hizqiyahu, saying,

¹⁰“Speak to Hizqiyahu the sovereign of Yehudah, saying, ‘Do not let your Elohim in whom you trust deceive you, saying, “Yerushalayim is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.”

¹¹“See, you have heard what the sovereigns of Ashshur have done to all lands by putting them under the ban. And are you going to be delivered?

¹²‘Have the mighty ones of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed, Gozan and Haran and Retseph, and the sons of Eḏen who were in Telassar?

¹³‘Where is the sovereign of Hamath, and the sovereign of Arpad, and the sovereign of the city of Sepharwayim, Hēna, and Iwwah?’ ”

¹⁴And Hizqiyahu received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it. And Hizqiyahu went up to the House of יהוה, and spread it before יהוה.

¹⁵And Hizqiyahu prayed to יהוה, saying,

¹⁶“O יהוה of hosts, Elohim of Yisra’el, the One who dwells between the kerubim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the reigns of the earth. You have made the heavens and earth.

¹⁷“Incline Your ear, O יהוה, and hear. Open Your eyes, O יהוה, and see. And hear all the words of Sanhēriḅ, who has sent to reproach the living Elohim.

¹⁸“Truly, יהוה, the sovereigns of Ashshur have laid waste all the lands, and their

land,

¹⁹and have put their mighty ones into the fire, for they were not mighty ones, but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone. And they destroyed them.

²⁰“And now, O יהוה our Elohim, save us from his hand, so that all the reigns of the earth know that You are יהוה, You alone.”

²¹Then Yeshayahu son of Amots sent to Hizqiyahu, saying, “Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Because you have prayed to Me against Sanhēriḅ sovereign of Ashshur,

²²this is the word which יהוה has spoken concerning him, “The maiden, the daughter of Tsiyon, has despised you, mocked you; the daughter of Yerushalayim has shaken her head behind you!

²³“Whom have you reproached and reviled? And against whom have you raised your voice, and lifted up your eyes in pride? Against the Set-apart One of Yisra’el!

²⁴“By the hand of your servants you have reproached יהוה, and said, ‘With my many chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the limits of Lebanon. And I cut down its tall cedars and its choice cypress trees. And I enter its farthest height, its thickest forest.

²⁵‘I have dug and drunk water, and with the soles of my feet I have dried up all the streams of defence.’

²⁶“Have you not heard long ago how I made it, from days of old, that I formed it? Now I have brought it about, that you should be for crushing walled cities into heaps of ruins.

²⁷“And their inhabitants were powerless, they were overthrown and put to shame. They were as the grass of the field and as the green plant, as the grass on the house-tops and as grain blighted before it is grown.

²⁸“But I know your sitting down, and your going out and your coming in, and your rage against Me.

²⁹“Because your rage against Me and your pride have come up to My ears, I shall put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I shall turn you

back by the way which you came.

³⁰“And this shall be the sign for you: This year you eat such as grows of itself, and the second year what springs from that, and in the third year sow and reap, plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

³¹“And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Yehudaḥ shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

³²“For out of Yerushalayim comes forth a remnant, and those who escape from Mount Tsiyon – the ardour of הָרֹרָה of hosts does this.

³³“Therefore thus said הָרֹרָה concerning the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘He does not come into this city, nor does he shoot an arrow there, nor does he come before it with shield, nor does he build a siege mound against it.

³⁴“By the way that he came, by the same he turns back. And into this city he does not come,’ declares הָרֹרָה.

³⁵“And I shall defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for the sake of My servant Dawid.’ ”

³⁶And a messenger of הָרֹרָה went out, and killed in the camp of Ashshur one hundred and eighty-five thousand. And they arose early in the morning, and saw all of them, dead bodies.

³⁷And Sanḥērib the sovereign of Ashshur broke camp and went away, and turned back, and remained at Ninewēh.

³⁸And it came to be, as he was bowing himself in the house of Nisroḵ his mighty one, that his sons Adrammeleḵ and Shar’etsēr smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And his son Ēsarḥaddon reigned in his place.

38 In those days Ḥizqiyahu was sick and near death. And Yeshayahu the prophet, the son of Amots, came to him, and said to him, “Thus said הָרֹרָה, ‘Set your house in order, for you are going to die and not live.’ ”

²And Ḥizqiyahu turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to הָרֹרָה,

³and said, “I pray, O הָרֹרָה, please remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a perfect heart, and have

done what is good in Your eyes.” And Ḥizqiyahu wept bitterly.

⁴And the word of הָרֹרָה came to Yeshayahu, saying,

⁵“Go and say to Ḥizqiyahu, ‘Thus said הָרֹרָה, the Elohim of Dawid your father, “I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears. See, I am adding fifteen years to your days.

⁶“And out of the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur I shall deliver you and this city, and protect this city.” ’

⁷“And this is the sign to you from הָרֹרָה, that הָרֹרָה does this word which He has spoken:

⁸“See, I am bringing the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down with the sun on the sundial of Aḥaz, ten degrees backward.” And the sun returned ten degrees on the dial by which it had gone down.

⁹This is the writing of Ḥizqiyahu sovereign of Yehudaḥ, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

¹⁰I said, “Am I to go into the gates of the grave in the prime of my life? Shall I be deprived of the rest of my years?”

¹¹I said, “I shall not see Yah – Yah in the land of the living! I shall no longer look on man with the inhabitants of the world!

¹²“My dwelling is plucked up, taken from me like a shepherd’s tent. I have cut off my life like a weaver; He cuts me off from the loom. From day to night You make an end of me.

¹³“I soothed myself until morning. Like a lion, so He shatters all my bones. From day to night You make an end of me.

¹⁴“Like a swallow or a thrush, so I chattered; I moaned like a dove; my eyes look weakly on high. O הָרֹרָה, I am oppressed, undertake for me!

¹⁵“What do I say? For He has spoken to me, and He Himself has acted. Softly I go, all my years, because of the bitterness of my being.

¹⁶“O הָרֹרָה, by these do *men* live, and my spirit finds life in all of them. Restore me and make me live.

¹⁷“See, for peace I had what was bitter, bitter. But You have lovingly delivered my being from the pit of corruption, for You

have cast all my sins behind Your back.

¹⁸“For the grave does not thank You, nor death praise You; those who go down to the pit do not watch for Your truth.

¹⁹“The living, the living – he is praising You, as I do this day. A father makes known Your truth to his children.

²⁰“הוֹרֵה, *come to save me!* And let us sing my songs with stringed instruments all the days of our life in the House of הוֹרֵה.”

²¹For Yeshayahu had said, “Let them take a cake of figs, and apply it on the boil, so that he lives.”

²²And Hizqiyahu asked, “What is the sign that I go up to the House of הוֹרֵה?”

39 At that time Merodaq-Balaḏan son of Balaḏan, sovereign of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hizqiyahu, for he heard that he had been sick and had recovered.

²And Hizqiyahu was pleased with them, and showed them the house of his treasures, the silver and gold, the spices and precious ointment, and all his armoury, and all that was found among his treasures. There was not an object in his house or in all his rule that Hizqiyahu did not show them.

³And Yeshayahu the prophet went to Sovereign Hizqiyahu, and said to him, “What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?” And Hizqiyahu said, “They came to me from a distant land, from Babel.”

⁴And he said, “What have they seen in your house?” And Hizqiyahu said, “They have seen all that is in my house; there is not an object among my treasures that I did not show them.”

⁵So Yeshayahu said to Hizqiyahu, “Hear the word of הוֹרֵה of hosts:

⁶“See, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and what your fathers have stored up until this day, shall be taken away to Babel; not a matter shall be left,” declares הוֹרֵה.

⁷“And they shall take some of your sons who are born to you, whom you bring

forth. And they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the sovereign of Babel.”

⁸And Hizqiyahu said to Yeshayahu, “The word of הוֹרֵה which you have spoken is good!” And he said, “Because there is peace and truth in my days.”

40 “Comfort, comfort My people!” says your Elohim.

²“Speak to the heart of Yerushalayim, and cry out to her, that her hard service is completed, that her crookedness is pardoned, that she has received from the hand of הוֹרֵה double for all her sins.”

³The voice of one crying in the wilderness, “Prepare the way of הוֹרֵה; make straight in the desert a highway for our Elohim.

⁴“Let every valley be raised, and every mountain and hill made low. And the steep ground shall become level, and the rough places smooth.

⁵“And the esteem of הוֹרֵה shall be revealed, and all flesh together shall see it. For the mouth of הוֹרֵה has spoken.”

⁶The voice said, “Cry out!” and he said, “What do I cry?” “All flesh is grass, and all its loveliness is like the flower of the field.

⁷“Grass shall wither, the flower shall fade, when the Spirit of הוֹרֵה has blown on it! Truly the people is grass!

⁸“Grass shall wither, the flower shall fade, but the Word of our Elohim stands forever.”^f

⁹You who bring good news to Tsiyon, get up into the high mountain. You who bring good news to Yerushalayim, lift up your voice with strength, lift it up, be not afraid. Say to the cities of Yehuda, “See your Elohim!”

¹⁰See, the Master הוֹרֵה comes with a strong hand, and His arm rules for Him. See, His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him.

¹¹He feeds His flock like a shepherd, He gathers the lambs with His arm, and carries them in His bosom, gently leading those who are with young.

¹²Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and measured the heavens with a span, and contained the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales and the hills in a balance?

¹³Who has meted out the Spirit of הוה, or as His counsellor taught Him?

¹⁴With whom did He take counsel, and who instructed Him, and taught Him in the path of right-ruling? Who taught Him knowledge, and showed Him the way of understanding?

¹⁵See, nations are as a drop in a bucket, and are reckoned as dust on the balance. See, He lifts up isles as fine dust.

¹⁶And Lebanon is not enough to burn, nor its beasts enough for a burnt offering.

¹⁷All nations before Him are as a non-entity, and they are reckoned by Him as less than a speck, and emptiness.

¹⁸And to whom would you liken El? And what likeness would you compare to Him?

¹⁹The workman moulds a graven image, and the goldsmith overspreads it with gold, and the silversmith casts silver chains.

²⁰He who is too poor for such an offering chooses a tree that does not rot. He seeks for himself a skilled craftsman to prepare a carved image that does not totter.

²¹Did you not know? Have you not heard? Has it not been declared to you from the beginning? Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth?

²²It is He who sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers, who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in,

²³who brings princes to naught, shall make the rulers of the earth as emptiness.

²⁴Hardly have they been planted, hardly have they been sown, hardly has their stock taken root in the earth, when He shall blow on them and they wither, and a whirlwind take them away like stubble.

²⁵“And to whom then do you liken Me, or to whom am I compared?” says the Set-against-One.

²⁶Lift up your eyes on high and see. Who has created these? He who is bringing out

their host by number, He calls them all by name, by the greatness of His might and the strength of His power – not one is missing.

²⁷Why do you say, O Ya’aqob, and speak, O Yisra’el, “My way is hidden from הוה, and my rights are overlooked by my Elohim?”

²⁸Did you not know? Have you not heard? The everlasting Elohim, הוה, the Creator of the ends of the earth, neither faints nor is weary. His understanding is unsearchable.

²⁹He gives power to the faint, and to those who have no might He increases strength.

³⁰Even youths shall faint and be weary, and young men stumble and fall,

³¹but those who wait on הוה renew their strength, they raise up the wing like eagles, they run and are not weary, they walk and do not faint.

41 “Be silent before Me, you coastlands, and let peoples renew their power! Let them come near, then let them speak. Let us come together for right-ruling.

²“Who raised up the righteous one from the east, called him to His foot, gave the nations before him, and made sovereigns submit to him? He gave them as the dust to his sword, as driven stubble to his bow.

³“He pursued them, passed over in safety, by a path that he had not gone with his feet.

⁴“Who has performed and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? ‘I, הוה, am the first, and with the last I am He.’”

⁵Coastlands see it and fear, the ends of the earth are afraid – they draw near and come.

⁶Everyone helps his neighbour, and says to his brother, “Be strong!”

⁷And the craftsman encourages the goldsmith. He who smooths with the hammer inspires him who strikes the anvil, saying of the joining, “It is good.” And he fastens it with nails, so it does not totter.

⁸“But you, Yisra’el, are My servant, |

Ya'aqob, whom I have chosen, the descendants of Abraham My friend,

⁹whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called from its farthest parts, and said to You, 'You are My servant, I have chosen you and have not rejected you.

¹⁰'Do not fear, for I am with you. Do not look around, for I am your Elohim. I shall strengthen you, I shall also help you, I shall also uphold you with the right hand of My righteousness.'

¹¹'See, all those who raged against you are ashamed and blush, they are as non-existent. And the men who strive with you perish.

¹²'You seek them but do not find them, those who struggle with you. Those who fight you are as non-existent, as naught.

¹³'For I, יהוה your Elohim, am holding your right hand, saying to you, 'Do not fear, I shall help you.'

¹⁴'Do not fear, you worm Ya'aqob, you men of Yisra'el! I shall help you,' declares יהוה and your Redeemer, the Set-apart One of Yisra'el.

¹⁵'See, I shall make you into a new threshing sledge with sharp teeth, let you thresh mountains and beat them small, and make hills like chaff.

¹⁶'You winnow them, the wind lifts them up, and the whirlwind scatters them; but you, you rejoice in יהוה, and boast in the Set-apart One of Yisra'el.

¹⁷'When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongues have failed for thirst, I, יהוה, do answer them; I, the Elohim of Yisra'el, do not forsake them.

¹⁸'I open rivers on bare hills, and fountains in the midst of valleys; I make a wilderness become a pool of water, and a dry land springs of water.

¹⁹'I set in the wilderness cedar, acacia and myrtle and oil tree; I place in the desert cypress, pine and box tree together.

²⁰'So that they see and know, and consider and understand together, that the hand of יהוה has done this, and the Set-apart One of Yisra'el has created it.

²¹'Present your case,' says יהוה. 'Let your strong ones come near,' says the

Sovereign of Ya'aqob.

²²'Let them draw near and declare to us what is going to take place; let them declare the former *events*, what they were, and we consider them, and know the latter end of them; or announce to us what is coming.

²³'Declare the *events* that are going to come hereafter, and we know that you are mighty ones; yea, do good or do evil, and let us be amazed and see it together.

²⁴'See, you are of naught, and your work a breath; he who chooses you is an abomination.

²⁵'I have stirred up one from the north, and he comes; from the rising of the sun he calls on My Name. And he comes against princes as though mortar, as the potter treads clay.

²⁶'Who has declared from the beginning, and we know? and former times, and we say, 'He is righteous'? No, no one is declaring; no, no one is proclaiming; no, no one is hearing your words.

²⁷'He who is First *said* to Tsiyon, 'See, see them!' And to Yerushalayim I give one who brings good news.

²⁸'And I see that there is no man, and of these, there is no counsellor, who, when I ask of them, answers a word.

²⁹'See, all of them are useless, their works are naught, their moulded images are wind and confusion.

42 "See, My Servant whom I uphold, My Chosen One My being has delighted in! I have put My Spirit upon Him; He brings forth right-ruling to the nations.

²"He does not cry out, nor lifts up *His voice*, nor causes His voice to be heard in the street.

³"A crushed reed He does not break, and smoking flax He does not quench. He brings forth right-ruling in accordance with truth.

⁴"He does not become weak or crushed, until He has established right-ruling in the earth. And the coastlands wait for His Torah."

⁵Thus said the Āl, יהוה, who created the

heavens and stretched them out, who spread forth the earth and that which comes from it, who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk on it:

⁶“I, יהוה, have called You in righteousness, and I take hold of Your hand and guard You, and give You for a covenant to a people, for a light to the gentiles,

⁷to open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house.

⁸“I am יהוה, that is My Name, and My esteem I do not give to another, nor My praise to idols.

⁹“See, the former *predictions* have come, and new ones I am declaring; before they spring forth I let you hear them.”

¹⁰Sing to יהוה a new song; His praise from the ends of the earth, you who go down to the sea, and all that is in it, you coastlands and you inhabitants of them!

¹¹Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voice, the villages where Qēḏar dwells. Let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

¹²Let them give esteem to יהוה, and declare His praise in the coastlands.

¹³יהוה goes forth like a mighty man. He stirs up ardour like a fighter. He cries out, yea, shout aloud. Over His enemies He shows Himself mighty.

¹⁴“I have kept silent from of old, I have been still and held Myself back. Like a woman in labour I *now* cry out, I pant and gasp at once.

¹⁵I lay waste mountains and hills, and I dry up all their plants. And I shall make rivers become coastlands, and I dry up pools.

¹⁶“And I shall lead the blind by a way they have not known – in paths they have not known I lead them. I make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These matters I shall do for them, and I shall not forsake them.

¹⁷“Those who trust in idols, who say to the moulded images, ‘You are our mighty ones,’ shall be turned back, utterly ashamed.

¹⁸“Hear, you deaf! And look, you blind,

and see.

¹⁹“Who is blind but My servant, or deaf as My messenger whom I send? Who is blind as he who is at peace, and blind as servant of יהוה?”

²⁰“You see much, but do not observe; ears are open, but do not hear.”

²¹It has delighted יהוה, for the sake of His righteousness, to make the Torah great and esteemed.

²²But this is a people robbed and plundered, all of them are snared in holes, and they are hidden in prison houses. They have become a prey, with no one to deliver – for plunder, and no one to say, “Restore!”

²³Who among you gives ear to this, pays attention and hears for the time to come?

²⁴Who gave Ya’aqoḅ for plunder, and Yisra’ēl to the robbers? Was it not יהוה, He against whom we sinned? For they would not walk in His ways, and they did not obey His Torah!

²⁵So He has poured on him His burning displeasure and the strength of battle, and it set him on fire all around, yet he did not understand. And it burned against him, yet he did not take it to heart!

43 But now, thus said יהוה, your Creator, O Ya’aqoḅ, and He who formed you, O Yisra’ēl, “Do not fear, for I have redeemed you. I have called you by your name, you are Mine.

²“When you pass through the waters, I am with you; and through rivers, they do not overflow you. When you walk through fire, you are not scorched, and a flame does not burn you.

³“For I am יהוה your Elohim, the Set-apart One of Yisra’ēl, your Saviour; I gave Mitsrayim for your ransom, Kush and Seba in your place.

⁴“Since you were precious in My eyes, you have been esteemed, and I have loved you. And I give men in your place, and peoples for your life.

⁵“Do not fear, for I am with you. I shall bring your seed from the east, and gather you from the west.

⁶“I shall say to the north, ‘Give them up!’ And to the south, ‘Do not keep them

back!’ Bring My sons from afar, and My daughters from the ends of the earth –

⁷all those who are called by My Name, whom I have created, formed, even made for My esteem.”

⁸He shall bring out a blind people who have eyes, and deaf ones who have ears.

⁹All the nations shall be assembled, and the peoples be gathered. Who among them declares this, and show us former *events*? Let them give their witnesses, to be declared right; or let them hear and say, “It is truth.”

¹⁰“You are My witnesses,” declares יהוה, “And My servant whom I have chosen, so that you know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no Ēl formed, nor after Me there is none.

¹¹“I, I am יהוה, and besides Me there is no saviour.

¹²“I, I have declared and saved, and made known, and there was no foreign mighty one among you. And you are My witnesses,” declares יהוה, “that I am Ēl.

¹³“Even from the day I am He, and no one delivers out of My hand. I work, and who turns it back?”

¹⁴Thus said יהוה, your Redeemer, the Set-apart One of Yisra’ēl, “For your sake I shall send to Babel, and bring them all down as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, who rejoice in their ships.

¹⁵“I am יהוה, your Set-apart One, Creator of Yisra’ēl, your Sovereign.”

¹⁶Thus said יהוה, who makes a way in the sea and a path through the mighty waters,

¹⁷who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power (they lie down together, they do not rise, they have been extinguished, they have been quenched like a wick):

¹⁸“Do not remember the former *events*, nor consider the *events* of old.

¹⁹“See, I am doing what is new, let it now spring forth. Do you not know it? I am even making a way in the wilderness and rivers in the desert.

²⁰“The beast of the field esteems Me, the jackals and the ostriches, because I have given waters in the wilderness and rivers in the desert, to give drink to My people, My chosen,

²¹this people I have formed for Myself, let them relate My praise.

²²“But you have not called on Me, O Ya’aqob, for you have been weary of Me, O Yisra’ēl.

²³“You have not brought Me the sheep for your burnt offerings, nor have you esteemed Me with your slaughterings. I have not caused you to serve with grain offerings, nor wearied you with incense.

²⁴“You have not bought Me sweet cane with silver, nor have you satisfied Me with the fat of your slaughterings. You have only burdened Me with your sins, you have wearied Me with your crookednesses.

²⁵“I, I am He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake, and remember your sins no more.

²⁶“Remind Me, let us enter into judgment, together; relate, that you might be declared right.

²⁷“Your first father sinned, and your interpreters have transgressed against Me.

²⁸“So I have profaned the chief ones of the set-apart place, and I have delivered up Ya’aqob to the curse, and Yisra’ēl to scorn.

44 “But now hear, O Ya’aqob My servant, and Yisra’ēl whom I have chosen.

²Thus said יהוה who made you and formed you from the womb, who helps you, ‘Do not fear, O Ya’aqob My servant, and Yeshurun,^g whom I have chosen.

³‘For I pour water on the thirsty, and floods on the dry ground. I pour My Spirit on your seed, and My blessing on your offspring,

⁴and they shall spring up among the grass like willows by streams of water.’

⁵“One says, ‘I belong to יהוה;’ another calls himself by the name of Ya’aqob; another writes with his hand, ‘Unto יהוה;’

^g A poetical title for Yisra’ēl, meaning the *Straight One* or the *Upright One*. This poetical title is also found in Debarim 32:15, 33:5 & 33:26.

and names himself by the name of Yisra'el.

⁶“Thus said יהוה, Sovereign of Yisra'el, and his Redeemer, יהוה of hosts, ‘I am the First and I am the Last, besides Me there is no Elohim.

⁷‘And who is like Me? Let him call and declare it, and lay it before Me, since I appointed the everlasting people. And the events that are coming and those that do come, let them declare these to them.

⁸‘Do not fear, nor be afraid. Have I not since made you hear, and declared it? You are My witnesses. Is there an Eloah besides Me? There is no other Rock, I know not one.’”

⁹Those who make an idol, all of them are emptiness, and their delights do not profit. And they are their own witnesses; they neither see nor know, so that they are put to shame.

¹⁰Who would form a mighty one or cast an idol that is of no value?

¹¹See, all his companions are ashamed, and the workmen, they are but men. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up, let them fear, let them be put to shame, altogether.

¹²The craftsman in iron with the tools works one in the coals, and fashions it with hammers, and works it with the strength of his arms. Even so, he shall be hungry, and has no strength; he drinks no water and is weary.

¹³The carpenter stretches out his rule, he outlines it with chalk; he fashions it with a plane, and he outlines it with the compass, and makes it like the figure of a man, according to the comeliness of a man, to remain in the house.

¹⁴He cuts down cedars for himself, and takes cypress and oak, which he raised among the trees of the forest. He has planted a pine, and the rain nourishes it.

¹⁵And it shall be for a man to burn, for he takes some of it and warms himself. He also kindles it and shall bake bread. He also makes a mighty one and bows himself to it – has made it a carved image and falls down before it.

¹⁶Half of it he shall burn in the fire; with this half he eats meat. He roasts a roast,

and is satisfied. He also warms himself and says, “Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.”

¹⁷And the rest of it he makes into a mighty one, his carved image. He falls down before it and worships, prays to it and says, “Deliver me, for you are my mighty one.”

¹⁸They do not know nor understand, for He has smeared their eyes from seeing, and their hearts from understanding.

¹⁹And no one recalls it to his heart, nor is there knowledge nor understanding to say, “I have burned half of it in the fire, and I have also baked bread on its coals; I have roasted meat and eaten it. And shall I make the rest of it an abomination? Should I fall down before a log of wood?”

²⁰Feeding on ashes, a deceived heart turns him aside, and he does not deliver his being, nor says, “Is there not a lie in my right hand?”

²¹“Remember these *matters*, O Ya'aqob, and Yisra'el, for you are My servant! I have formed you, you are My servant, O Yisra'el, do not forget Me!

²²“I shall wipe out your transgressions like a cloud, and your sins like a mist. Return to Me, for I shall redeem you.”

²³Sing, O heavens, for יהוה shall do it! Shout, O depths of the earth! Break forth into singing, O mountains, forest, and every tree in it! For יהוה shall redeem Ya'aqob, and make Himself clear in Yisra'el.

²⁴Thus said יהוה, your Redeemer, and He who formed you from the womb, “I am יהוה, doing all, stretching out the heavens all alone, spreading out the earth, with none beside Me,

²⁵frustrating the signs of the babblers, and driving diviners mad, turning wise men backward, and making their knowledge foolish,

²⁶confirming the word of His servant, and completing the counsel of His messengers, who says of Yerushalayim, ‘Be inhabited,’ and of the cities of Yehudah, ‘They shall be built, and her ruins raised up by Me,’

²⁷who is saying to the deep, ‘Be dry, and

your rivers I dry up,'

²⁸who is saying of Koresh, 'He is My shepherd, and he completes all My pleasure, even saying to Yerushalayim, "Let her be built," and to the Hēḵal, "Let her foundation be laid."'

45 "Thus said יהוה to His anointed, to Koresh, whose right hand I have grasped, to subdue nations before him and ungird the loins of sovereigns, to open before him the double doors, so that gates are not shut:

²I go before you and make the crooked places straight; I shatter the gates of bronze and cut down the bars of iron.

³And I shall give you the treasures of darkness and hoarded wealth of secret places, so that you know that I, יהוה, who are calling you by your name, am the Elohim of Yisra'el.

⁴For the sake of Ya'aqob My servant, and of Yisra'el My chosen, I also call you by your name, I give you a title, though you have not known Me.

⁵I am יהוה, and there is none else – there is no Elohim besides Me. I gird you, though you have not known Me,

⁶so that they know from the rising of the sun to its setting that there is none but Me. I am יהוה, and there is none else,

⁷forming light and creating darkness, making peace and creating evil. I, יהוה, do all these.'

⁸"Rain down, O heavens, from above, and let clouds pour down righteousness. Let the earth open, let them bring forth deliverance, and let righteousness spring up together. I, יהוה, have created it.

⁹"Woe to him who strives with his Maker! (a potsherd with the potsherds of the earth). Does clay say to him who forms it, 'What are you making?' Or your handiwork say, 'He has no hands?'

¹⁰"Woe to him who says to his father, 'What are you bringing forth?' Or to the woman, 'What are you labouring over?'

¹¹Thus said יהוה, the Set-apart One of Yisra'el, and his Maker, "Do you ask Me about My sons what is to come? And about the work of My hands do you command

Me?

¹²"I have made the earth, and created man on it. I, My hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host I have commanded.

¹³"I have stirred him up in righteousness, and all his ways I make straight. He builds My city and lets My exiles go, not for price nor reward," declares יהוה of hosts.

¹⁴Thus said יהוה, "The labour of Mitsrayim and merchandise of Kush and of the Seḵaites, men of size, come over to you and they are yours. They walk behind you, they come over in chains, and they bow down to you. They make supplication to you, saying, 'Indeed, El is in you, and there is none else, no mighty one.'"

¹⁵Truly You are El, who hide Yourself, O Elohim of Yisra'el, Saviour!

¹⁶They shall be put to shame, and even be humiliated, all of them – the makers of idols shall go away together in humiliation.

¹⁷Yisra'el shall be saved by יהוה with an everlasting deliverance. You are not to be ashamed nor hurt, forever and ever.

¹⁸For thus said יהוה, Creator of the heavens, He is Elohim, Former of earth and its Maker, He established it, He did not create it to be empty, He formed it to be inhabited: "I am יהוה, and there is none else.

¹⁹"I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth. I have not said to the seed of Ya'aqob, 'Seek Me in vain.' I am יהוה, speaking righteousness, declaring matters that are straight.

²⁰"Gather yourselves and come; draw near together, you who have escaped from the gentiles. No knowledge have they who are lifting up the wood of their carved image, and pray to a mighty one that does not save.

²¹"Declare and bring near, let them even take counsel together. Who has announced this from of old? Who has declared it from that time? Is it not I, יהוה? And there is no mighty one besides Me, a righteous El and a Saviour, there is none besides Me.

²²"Turn to Me and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For I am El, and there is none else.

²³“I have sworn by Myself, a word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, so that to Me every knee shall bow, every tongue swear.

²⁴“One shall say, ‘Only in הוה’ do I have righteousness and strength’ – he comes to Him. And all those displeased with Him shall be put to shame.

²⁵“In הוה’ all the seed of Yisra’el shall be declared right and boast.”

46 Bēl has bowed down, Neḥo is stooping, their idols were on the beasts and on the cattle. That which is carried is burdensome, a burden to the weary.

²They have stooped, they have bowed down together, they were unable to deliver the burden, but they themselves went into captivity.

³“Listen to Me, O house of Ya’aqoḇ, and all the remnant of the house of Yisra’el, who are borne from the belly, who are carried from the womb:

⁴even to your old age, I am He, and even to grey hairs I carry! I have made and I bear, and I carry and rescue.

⁵“To whom do you liken Me, and compare Me and make Me similar, that we should be alike?

⁶“They pour gold out of the bag, and weigh silver on the scale. They hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a mighty one. They fall down, they also bow themselves.

⁷“They bear it on the shoulder, they carry it and set it in its place, and it stands – from its place it does not move. Though one cries out to it, it does not answer, nor save him from his distress.

⁸“Remember this, and show yourselves men; turn it back, you transgressors.

⁹“Remember the former *events* of old, for I am Ēl, and there is no one else – Elohim, and there is no one like Me,

¹⁰declaring the end from the beginning, and from of old that which has not *yet* been done, saying, ‘My counsel does stand, and all My delight I do,’

¹¹calling a bird of prey from the east, the man who executes My counsel, from a distant land. Indeed I have spoken it, I also bring it to pass. I have planned it, I also do

it.

¹²“Listen to Me, you stubborn-hearted, who are far from righteousness:

¹³“I shall bring My righteousness near, it is not far off, and My deliverance, it is not delayed. And I shall give deliverance in Tsiyon, My esteem to Yisra’el.

47 “Come down and sit in the dust, O maiden daughter of Babel. Sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans! For no more do they call you tender and delicate.

²“Take the millstones and grind flour. Remove your veil, lift up the skirt, uncover the leg, pass through rivers.

³“Let your nakedness be uncovered, let your shame also be exposed. I take vengeance, and meet no man.”

⁴Our Redeemer, הוה’ of hosts is His Name, the Set-apart One of Yisra’el.

⁵“Sit silent, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans! For no more do they call you Mistress of Reigns.

⁶“I was wroth with My people, I have profaned My inheritance and I gave them into your hand. You showed them no compassion, you made your yoke very heavy on the elderly.

⁷“And you said, ‘I am mistress forever,’ so that you did not take these *matters* to heart, and did not remember the latter end of them.

⁸“And now, hear this, you who are given to pleasures, who dwells complacently, who says in your heart, ‘I am, and there is none but me. I do not sit as a widow, nor do I know the loss of children.’

⁹“Both of these come to you suddenly, in one day: the loss of children, and widowhood. They shall come upon you in completeness, because of your many witchcrafts, for your numerous great potent spells.

¹⁰“And you have trusted in your evil, you have said, ‘No one sees me.’ Your wisdom and your knowledge have led you astray. And you have said in your heart, ‘I am, and there is none but me.’

¹¹“But evil shall come upon you, you not knowing from where it arises, and trouble

fall upon you, you being unable to put it off, and ruin come upon you suddenly, which you know not.

¹²“Stand now with your potent spells and your many witchcrafts, in which you have laboured from your youth, if so be you are able to profit, if so be you find strength.

¹³“You are exhausted by your many counsels; let the astrologers, the stargazers, and those who prognosticate by the new moons stand up and save you from what is coming upon you.

¹⁴“See, they shall be as stubble, fire shall burn them, they do not deliver themselves from the power of the flame, there is not a coal to be warmed by, nor a fire to sit before it!

¹⁵“So they shall be to you with whom you have laboured, your merchants from your youth. They shall wander, each one his own way, there is none to save you.

48 “Hear this, O house of Ya‘aqob, who are called by the name of Yisra’el, and have come from the waters of Yehudah, who swear by the Name of יהוה, and profess the Elohim of Yisra’el – *though* not in truth or in righteousness –

²for they call themselves after the set-apart city, and lean on the Elohim of Yisra’el – יהוה of hosts is His Name:

³“I have declared the former *events* from the beginning, and they went forth from My mouth, and I made you hear them. Suddenly I acted, and they came to be.

⁴“Because I knew that you were hard, and your neck was an iron sinew, and your forehead bronze,

⁵therefore I declared it to you long ago. Before it came I made you hear, lest you should say, ‘My idol has done them, and my carved image and my moulded image commanded them.’

⁶“You have heard, look at them all. And do you not declare it? From now on I shall make you hear new ones, even hidden ones, which you have not known.

⁷“Now they shall be created and not long ago. And before this day you have not

heard them, lest you should say, ‘Look, I knew them.’

⁸“No, you have not heard; no, you have not known; no, from of old your ear has not been open. Because I knew that you are indeed treacherous, and are called ‘a transgressor from the womb.’

⁹“For My Name’s sake I postponed My displeasure, and for My praise I held it back from you, so as not to cut you off.

¹⁰“See, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have chosen you in the furnace of affliction.^h

¹¹“For My own sake, for My own sake, I do it. For how is it profaned? And My esteem I do not give to another.

¹²“Listen to Me, O Ya‘aqob, and Yisra’el, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also the Last.

¹³“Also, My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand has stretched out the heavens. I call to them, let them stand together.

¹⁴“All of you, gather yourselves, and hear! Who among them has declared these? יהוה has loved him. Let him do His pleasure on Babel, and His arm be on the Chaldeans.

¹⁵“I, I have spoken, I have also called him, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

¹⁶“Come near to Me, hear this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, I was there. And now the Master יהוה has sent Me, and His Spirit.”

¹⁷Thus said יהוה, your Redeemer, the Set-apart One of Yisra’el, “I am יהוה your Elohim, teaching you what is best, leading you by the way you should go.

¹⁸“If only you had listened to My commands! Then your peace would have been like a river, and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.

¹⁹“And your seed would have been like the sand, and the offspring of your inward parts like the grains of sand. His name would not have been cut off nor destroyed from before Me.

^h That’s how He chooses – see Deb. 8:2-16. Yesh. 48:10 is an all-time prophetic truth!

²⁰“Come out of Babel! Flee from the Chaldeans! Declare this with a voice of singing, proclaim it, send it out to the end of the earth! Say, ‘הוֹרֵה’ has redeemed His servant Ya’aqob!”

²¹And they did not thirst when He led them through the deserts; He caused waters from a rock to flow for them; He split the rock, and waters gushed out.

²²“There is no peace for the wrong,” said הוֹרֵה.”

49 Listen to Me, O coastlands, and hear, you peoples from afar! הוֹרֵה has called Me from the womb, from My mother’s belly He has caused My Name to be remembered.

²And He made My mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of His hand He hid Me, and made Me a polished shaft. In His quiver He hid Me.”

³And He said to Me, ‘You are My servant, O Yisra’el, in whom I am adorned.’

⁴And I said, ‘I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for emptiness, and in vain. But my right-ruling is with הוֹרֵה, and my work with my Elohim.’”

⁵And now said הוֹרֵה – who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Ya’aqob back to Him, though Yisra’el is not gathered to Him, yet I am esteemed in the eyes of הוֹרֵה, and My Elohim has been My strength –

⁶and He says, “Shall it be a small *matter* for You to be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Ya’aqob, and to bring back the preserved ones of Yisra’el? And I shall give You as a light to the gentiles, to be My deliverance to the ends of the earth!”ⁱ

⁷Thus said הוֹרֵה, the Redeemer of Yisra’el, their Set-apart One, to the despised, to the loathed One of the nation, to the Servant of rulers, “Sovereigns shall see and arise, rulers also shall bow themselves, because of הוֹרֵה who is steadfast, the Set-apart One of Yisra’el. And He has chosen You!”

⁸Thus said הוֹרֵה, “In a favourable time I

shall answer You, and in the day of deliverance I shall help You – and I guard You and give You for a covenant of the people, to restore the earth, to cause them to inherit the ruined inheritances,

⁹to say to the prisoners, ‘Go out,’ to those who are in darkness, ‘Show yourselves.’ “Let them feed on the ways, and let their pasture be on all bare hills.

¹⁰“They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither heat or sun strike them, for He who has compassion on them shall lead them, even by fountains of water guide them.

¹¹“And I shall make all My mountains a way, and My highways raised up.

¹²“See, these come from far away, and see, those from the north and the west, and these from the land of Sinim.”

¹³Sing, O heavens, rejoice, O earth! And break out in singing, O mountains! For הוֹרֵה shall comfort His people and have compassion on His afflicted ones.

¹⁴But Tsiyon says, “הוֹרֵה has forsaken me, and הוֹרֵה has forgotten me.”

¹⁵“Would a woman forget her nursing child, and not have compassion on the son of her womb? Though they forget, I never forget you.

¹⁶“See, I have inscribed you on the palms of My hands; your walls are always before Me.

¹⁷“Your sons shall hurry, your destroyers and those who laid you waste depart from you.

¹⁸“Lift up your eyes round about and see, all of them gather together and come to you. As I live,” declares הוֹרֵה, “you shall put on all of them as an ornament, and bind them on you as a bride does.

¹⁹“For your wastes, and your deserted places, and the land of your destruction, shall soon be too narrow for the inhabitants, while those who swallowed you up are far away.

²⁰“The sons of your bereavement shall yet say in your ears, ‘The place is too narrow for me, make room for me to live.’

²¹“And you shall say in your heart, ‘Who

ⁱ These first six verses of Yesh. 49 clearly reveal that the Chosen Servant is Yisra’el, yet they also speak of the Messiah, indicating to us that Messiah is the embodiment of Yisra’el!

has brought forth these for me, since I am bereaved and barren, an exile, and wandering to and fro? And who reared them? See, I was left alone – from where did these come?”

²²Thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I lift My hand up to the gentiles, and set up My banner for the peoples; and they shall bring your sons in their arms, and your daughters carried on their shoulders;

²³“And sovereigns shall be your foster fathers, and their sovereignesses your nursing mothers. They bow down to you with their faces to the earth, and lick up the dust of your feet. And you shall know that I am יהוה – those who wait for Me shall not be ashamed.”

²⁴Is prey taken from the mighty, and the captives of the righteous delivered?

²⁵Yet thus said יהוה, “Even the captives of the mighty is taken away, and the prey of the ruthless is delivered; and I strive with him who strives with you, and I save your children.

²⁶“And I shall feed those who oppress you with their own flesh, and let them drink their own blood as sweet wine. All flesh shall know that I, יהוה, am your Saviour, and your Redeemer, the Elohim of Ya'aqob.”

50 Thus says יהוה, “Where is the certificate of your mother’s divorce, whom I have put away? Or which of My creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Look, you were sold for your crookednesses, and your mother was put away for your transgressions.

²“When I came, why was there no one? When I called, why was there no one to answer? Was My hand too short to redeem? Or have I no power to deliver? See, by My rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink for there is not water, and die of thirst.

³“I clothe the heavens with darkness, and I make sackcloth their covering.”

⁴The Master יהוה has given Me the tongue of taught ones, that I should know to help the weary with a word. He wakes Me morning by morning, he wakes My ear to

hear as taught ones.

⁵The Master יהוה has opened My ear, and I was not rebellious, nor did I turn away.

⁶ I gave My back to those who struck Me, and My cheeks to those who plucked out the beard, I did not hide My face from humiliation and spitting.

⁷And the Master יהוה helps Me, therefore I shall not be humiliated. So I have set My face like a flint, and I know that I am not put to shame.

⁸Near is He who declares Me right. Who would contend with Me? Let us stand together. Who is My adversary? Let him come near Me.

⁹See, the Master יהוה helps Me. Who would declare Me wrong? See, all of them wear out like a garment, a moth eats them.

¹⁰Who among you is fearing יהוה, obeying the voice of His Servant, that has walked in darkness and has no light? Let him trust in the Name of יהוה and lean upon his Elohim!

¹¹See, all you who light a fire, girding on burning arrows: walk in the light of your fire and in the burning arrows you have lit. From My hand you shall have this: you shall lie down in grief!

51 “Listen to Me, you who pursue righteousness, seeking יהוה: Look to the rock you were hewn from, and to the hole of the pit you were dug from.

²“Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you. For he was alone when I called him, and I blessed him and increased him.

³“For יהוה shall comfort Tsiyon, He shall comfort all her waste places. For He makes her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of יהוה. Joy and gladness are found in it, thanksgiving and the voice of song.

⁴“Listen to Me, My people, and give ear to Me, O My nation, for the Torah goes forth from Me, and My right-ruling I set as a light to peoples.

⁵“My righteousness is near, My deliverance shall go forth, and My arms judge peoples. Coastlands wait upon Me, and for My arm they wait expectantly.

⁶“Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath, for the heavens shall vanish like smoke, and the earth wear out like a garment, and those who dwell in it die as gnats. But My deliverance is forever, and My righteousness is not broken.

⁷“Listen to Me, you who know righteousness, a people in whose heart is My Torah: do not fear the reproach of men, nor be afraid of their revilings.

⁸“For a moth eats them like a garment, and a worm eats them like wool; but My righteousness is forever, and My deliverance to all generations.”

⁹Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of יהוה! Awake as in days of old, everlasting generations. Was it not You who cut Rahab apart, and pierced the Crocodile?

¹⁰Was it not You who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep, who made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

¹¹And let the ransomed of יהוה return. And they shall come to Tsiyon with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. Let them attain joy and gladness; sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

¹²“I, I am He who comforts you. Who are you that you should be afraid of man that dies, and of the son of man who is made like grass?

¹³“And you have forgotten יהוה your Maker who stretched out the heavens and laid the foundations of the earth, and you continually fear, all the day, because of the rage of the oppressor, as he has prepared to destroy. And where is the rage of the oppressor?

¹⁴“Bowed, he hastens to be loosened, that he should not die in the pit, and that his bread should not fail.

¹⁵“But I am יהוה your Elohim, stirring up the sea, and its waves roar. יהוה of hosts is His Name.

¹⁶“And I have put My Words in your mouth, and with the shadow of My hand I have covered you, to plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and to say

to Tsiyon, ‘You are My people.’”

¹⁷Awake, awake yourself! Rise up, O Yerushalayim, you who have drunk at the hand of יהוה the cup of His wrath. You have drunk the dregs of the cup of reeling, and drained it out.

¹⁸Of all the sons she bore, she has none to guide her. And of all the sons she has brought up, none takes her by the hand.

¹⁹Both these are coming upon you – who is sorry for you?: Ruin and destruction, scarcity of food and sword. How shall I comfort you?

²⁰Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, like a gazelle in a net. They are filled with the wrath of יהוה, the rebuke of your Elohim.

²¹Therefore please hear this, you afflicted and drunk, but not with wine.

²²Thus said your Master, יהוה and your Elohim, who pleads the cause of His people, “See, I shall take out of your hand the cup of reeling, the dregs of the cup of My wrath – never again shall you drink it.

²³“And I shall put it into the hand of those who afflict you, who have said to your being, ‘Bow down, and we pass over you.’ And you made your back like the ground, and as the street, to walk over.”

52 Awake, awake! Put on your strength, O Tsiyon, put on your garments of splendour, O Yerushalayim, the set-apart city! For no more do the uncircumcised and the unclean come into you.

²Shake yourself from the dust, arise, and sit down, O Yerushalayim. Loose yourself from the bonds of your neck, O captive daughter of Tsiyon!

³For thus said יהוה, “You have been sold for naught, and you are redeemed not with silver.”

⁴For thus said the Master יהוה, “At first My people went down into Mitsrayim to sojourn there, and Ashshur oppressed them without cause.

⁵“And now, what have I here,” declares יהוה, “that My people are taken away for

naught? Those who rule over them make them wail," declares יהוה, "and My Name is despised ^j all day continually.

⁶"Therefore My people shall know My Name, ^k in that day, for I am the One who is speaking. See, it is I."

⁷How pleasant upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace, who brings good news, who proclaims deliverance, who says to Tsiyon, "Your Elohim reigns!"

⁸The voice of your watchmen! They shall lift up their voices, together they shout for joy, because eye to eye they see the return of יהוה to Tsiyon.

⁹Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of Yerushalayim! For יהוה shall comfort His people, He shall redeem Yerushalayim.

¹⁰יהוה shall lay bare His set-apart arm in the eyes of all the nations. And all the ends of the earth shall see the deliverance of our Elohim.

¹¹Turn aside! Turn aside! Come out from there, touch not the unclean. Come out of her midst, be clean, you who bear the vessels of יהוה.

¹²For you shall not come out in haste, nor go in flight. For יהוה is going before you, and the Elohim of Yisra'el is your rear guard.

¹³See, My Servant shall work wisely, He shall be exalted and lifted up and very high.

¹⁴As many were astonished at You – so the disfigurement beyond any man's and His form beyond the sons of men –

¹⁵He shall likewise startle many nations. Sovereigns shut their mouths at Him, for what had not been recounted to them they shall see, and what they had not heard they shall understand.

53 Who has believed our report? And to whom was the arm of יהוה revealed?

²For He grew up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground. He

has no form or splendour that we should look upon Him, nor appearance that we should desire Him –

³despised and rejected by men, a man of pains and knowing sickness. And as one from whom the face is hidden, being despised, and we did not consider Him.

⁴Truly, He has borne our sicknesses and carried our pains. Yet we reckoned Him stricken, smitten by Elohim, and afflicted.

⁵But He was pierced for our transgressions, He was crushed for our crookednesses. The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed.

⁶We all, like sheep, went astray, each one of us has turned to his own way. And יהוה has laid on Him the crookedness of us all.

⁷He was oppressed and He was afflicted, but He did not open His mouth. He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, but He did not open His mouth.

⁸He was taken from prison and from judgment. And as for His generation, who considered that He shall be cut off from the land of the living? For the transgression of My people He was stricken.

⁹And He was appointed a grave with the wrong, and with the rich at His death, because He had done no violence, nor was deceit in His mouth.^l

¹⁰But יהוה was pleased to crush Him, He laid sickness on Him, that when He made Himself an offering for guilt, He would see a seed, He would prolong His days and the pleasure of יהוה prosper in His hand.

¹¹He would see the result of the suffering of His life and be satisfied. Through His knowledge My righteous Servant makes many righteous, and He bears their crookednesses.

¹²Therefore I give Him a portion among the great, and He divides the spoil with the strong, because He poured out His being unto death, and He was counted with the transgressors, and He bore the sin of many,

^k This prophecy concerning the restoration of His Name, is given in eight other Scriptures.

^l 1 Kêpha 2:22.

and made intercession for the transgressors.

54 “Sing, O barren one, you who did not bear! Break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you who have not been in labour! For the children of the deserted one are more than the children of the married woman,” said יהוה.

²“Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not. Lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes.

³“For you shall break forth to the right and to the left, and your seed inherit the nations, and make the deserted cities inhabited.

⁴“Do not fear, for you shall not be put to shame, nor hurt, you shall not be humiliated. For the shame of your youth you shall forget, and not remember the reproach of your widowhood any more.

⁵“For your Maker is your husband, יהוה of hosts is His Name, and the Set-apart One of Yisra’el is your Redeemer. He is called the Elohim of all the earth.

⁶“For יהוה has called you like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, like a wife of youth when you were refused,” declares your Elohim.

⁷“For a little while I have forsaken you, but with great compassion I shall gather you.

⁸“In an overflow of wrath I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting kindness I shall have compassion on you,” said יהוה, your Redeemer.

⁹“For this is the waters of Noah to Me, in that I have sworn that the waters of Noah would never again cover the earth, so have I sworn not to be wroth with you, nor to rebuke you.

¹⁰“For though the mountains be removed and the hills be shaken, My kindness is not removed from you, nor is My covenant of peace shaken,” said יהוה, who has compassion on you.

¹¹“O you afflicted one, tossed with storm, and not comforted, see, I am setting your

stones in antimony, and shall lay your foundations with sapphires,

¹²and shall make your battlements of rubies, your gates of crystal, and all your walls of precious stones,

¹³and all your children taught by יהוה, and the peace of your children great.

¹⁴“In righteousness you shall be established – far from oppression, for you shall not fear, and far from ruin, for it does not come near you.

¹⁵“See, they shall indeed assemble, but not because of Me. Whoever shall assemble against you falls for your sake!

¹⁶“See, I Myself have created the blacksmith who blows the coals in the fire, who brings forth an instrument for his work. And I have created the waster to destroy.

¹⁷“No weapon formed against you shall prosper, and every tongue which rises against you in judgment you shall prove wrong. This is the inheritance of the servants of יהוה, and their righteousness from Me,” declares יהוה.

55 “Oh everyone who thirsts, come to the waters. And you who have no silver, come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk without silver and without price.

²“Why do you weigh out silver for what is not bread, and your labour for what does not satisfy? Listen, listen to Me, and eat what is good, and let your being delight itself in fatness.

³“Incline your ear, and come to Me. Hear, so that your being lives. And let Me make an everlasting covenant with you, the trustworthy kindnesses of Dawid.

⁴“See, I have given Him ^m as a witness to the people, a Leader and a Commander for the people.

⁵“See, a nation you do not know you shall call, and a nation who does not know you run to you, because of יהוה your Elohim, and the Set-apart One of Yisra’el, for He has adorned you.”

⁶Seek יהוה while He is to be found, call on Him while He is near.

⁷Let the wrong forsake his way, and the

^m The True Dawid, the Son of Dawid, our Messiah.

unrighteous man his thoughts. Let him return to יהוה, who has compassion on him, and to our Elohim, for He pardons much.

⁸“For My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways My ways,” declares יהוה.

⁹“For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.

¹⁰“For as the rain comes down, and the snow from the heavens, and do not return there, but water the earth, and make it bring forth and bud, and give seed to the sower and bread to the eater,

¹¹so is My Word that goes forth from My mouth – it does not return to Me empty, but shall do what I please, and shall certainly accomplish what I sent it for.

¹²“For with joy you go out, and with peace you are brought in – the mountains and the hills break forth into singing before you, and all the trees of the field clap the hands.

¹³“Instead of the thorn the cypress comes up, and instead of the nettle the myrtle comes up. And it shall be to יהוה for a name, for an everlasting sign which is not cut off.”

56 Thus said יהוה, “Guard right-ruling, and do righteousness, for near is My deliverance to come, and My righteousness to be revealed.

²“Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who lays hold on it, guarding the Sabbath lest he profane it, and guarding his hand from doing any evil.

³“And let not the son of the foreigner who has joined himself to יהוה speak, saying, ‘יהוה has certainly separated me from His people,’ nor let the eunuch say, ‘Look I am a dry tree.’”

⁴For thus said יהוה, “To the eunuchs who guard My Sabbaths, and have chosen what pleases Me, and hold fast to My covenant:

⁵to them I shall give in My house and within My walls a place and a name better than that of sons and daughters – I give them an everlasting name that is not cut off.

⁶“Also the sons of the foreignerⁿ who join themselves to יהוה, to serve Him, and to love the Name of יהוה, to be His servants, all who guard the Sabbath, and not profane it, and hold fast to My covenant –

⁷them I shall bring to My set-apart mountain, and let them rejoice in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their slaughterings are accepted on My altar, for My house is called a house of prayer for all the peoples.”

⁸The Master יהוה, who gathers the outcasts of Yisra’el, declares, “I gather still *others* to him besides those who are gathered to him.”

⁹All you beasts of the field, come to devour, all you beasts in the forest.

¹⁰His watchmen are blind, all of them, they have not known. All of them are dumb dogs, unable to bark, dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.

¹¹And the dogs have a strong appetite, they never have enough. And they are shepherds! They have not known understanding. All of them look to their own way, every one for his own gain, from his own end, *saying*,

¹²“Come, let me bring wine and fill ourselves with strong drink.^o And tomorrow shall be as today, even much greater.”

57 The righteous one has perished, and no one takes it to heart. And kind men are taken away, while no one understands that the righteous one is taken away from the presence of evil,

²he enters into peace. They who walk in integrity rest on their beds.

³“But come here, you sons of the sorceress, you offspring of the adulterer and the whore!

⁴Against whom are you sporting?

ⁿ The gentiles who are grafted in among the True Yisra’elites (the believing and obedient Yehudim). These gentiles also serve יהוה, love His Name and guard His Sabbaths, and hold fast His covenant.

^o See chapters 28 & 29.

Against whom do you make a wide mouth and stick out the tongue? Are you not children of transgression, offspring of falsehood,

⁵being inflamed with mighty ones under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?

⁶“Among the smooth stones of the stream is your portion; they, they, are your lot! Also to them you have poured a drink offering, you have offered a grain offering. Am I comforted in these?”

⁷“On a high and lofty mountain you have set your bed. There, too, you went up to make an offering.

⁸“Also behind the doors and their posts you have set up your remembrance. For you have departed from Me, and have gone up to them. You have made your bed wide and made a covenant with them. You have loved their bed, where you saw their hand.

⁹“And you went to the sovereign with ointment, and increased your perfumes. And you sent your messengers far off, and lowered yourself even to the grave.

¹⁰“You have wearied yourselves with your many wanderings, yet you did not say, ‘I give up!’ You have found the life of your hand, therefore you were not grieved.

¹¹“And of whom have you been afraid, or feared, that you have lied and not remembered Me, nor taken it to your heart? Have I not been silent, even from of old, and you have not feared Me?”

¹²“Let Me declare your righteousness and your works, for they do not profit you.

¹³“When you cry out, let your collection of idols deliver you. But the wind shall bear them all away, a breath take them. But he who takes refuge in Me shall inherit the land, and possess My set-apart mountain.”

¹⁴And one shall say, “Heap it up! Heap it up! Prepare the way, take the stumbling-block out of the way of My people.”

¹⁵For thus declares the high and exalted One who dwells forever, whose Name is set-apart, “I dwell in the high and set-apart place, with him who has a bruised and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the

humble, and to revive the heart of bruised ones.

¹⁶“For I would not strive forever, nor am I wroth forever, for the spirit would grow faint before Me, even the beings I have made.

¹⁷“For the crookedness of his unfair gain I was wroth and I smote him. I hid Myself and was wroth, and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.

¹⁸“I have seen his ways, but *now* I heal him, and I lead him, and restore comforts to him and to his mourners,

¹⁹creating the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him who is far off and to him who is near,” said הוה, “and I shall heal him.”

²⁰But the wrong are like the troubled sea, for it is unable to rest, and its waters cast up mud and dirt.

²¹“There is no peace,” said my Elohim, “for the wrong.”

58 “Cry aloud, do not spare. Lift up your voice like a ram’s horn. Declare to My people their transgression, and the house of Ya’aqob their sins.

²“Yet they seek Me day by day, and delight to know My ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and did not forsake the right-ruling of their Elohim. They ask of Me rulings of righteousness, they delight in drawing near to Elohim.

³*They say*, ‘Why have we fasted, and You have not seen? Why have we afflicted our beings, and You took no note?’ “Look, in the day of your fasting you find pleasure, and drive on all your labourers.

⁴“Look, you fast for strife and contention, and to strike with the fist of wrongness. You do not fast as you do this day, to make your voice heard on high.

⁵“Is it a fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his being? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Do you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to הוה?”

⁶“Is this not the fast that I have chosen: to loosen the tight cords of wrongness, to undo the bands of the yoke, to exempt the oppressed, and to break off every yoke?”

⁷“Is it not to share your bread with the

hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, and cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh?

⁸“Then your light would break forth like the morning, your healing spring forth speedily. And your righteousness shall go before you, the esteem of יהוה would be your rear guard.

⁹“Then, when you call, יהוה would answer; when you cry, He would say, ‘Here I am.’ “If you take away the yoke from your midst, the pointing of the finger, and the speaking of unrighteousness,

¹⁰if you extend your being to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted being, then your light shall dawn in the darkness, and your darkness be as noon.

¹¹“Then יהוה would guide you continually, and satisfy your being in drought, and strengthen your bones. And you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail.

¹²“And those from among you shall build the old waste places. You shall raise up the foundations of many generations. And you would be called the Repairer of the Breach, the Restorer of Streets to Dwell In.

¹³“If you do turn back your foot from the Sabbath, from doing your pleasure on My set-apart day, and shall call the Sabbath ‘a delight,’ the set-apart *day* of יהוה ‘esteemed,’ and shall esteem it, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking your own words,

¹⁴then you shall delight yourself in יהוה. And I shall cause you to ride on the heights of the earth, and feed you with the inheritance of Ya’aqob your father. For the mouth of יהוה has spoken!”

59 Look, the hand of יהוה has not become too short to save, nor His ear too heavy to hear.

²But your crookednesses have separated you from your Elohim. And your sins have hidden His face from you, from hearing.

³For your hands have been defiled with

blood, and your fingers with crookedness; your lips have spoken falsehood, your tongue mutters unrighteousness.

⁴No one calls for righteousness, and no one pleads for truth. They trust in emptiness and speak worthlessness; they conceive trouble and bring forth wickedness.

⁵They have hatched adders’ eggs and they weave the spider’s web. Whoever eats their eggs dies, and when one is broken an adder is hatched.

⁶Their webs do not become garments, nor do they cover themselves with their works. Their works are works of wickedness, and a deed of violence is in their hands.

⁷Their feet run to evil, and they hurry to shed innocent blood. Their thoughts are thoughts of wickedness, wasting and ruin are in their highways.

⁸The way of peace they have not known, and there is no right-ruling in their ways. They have made crooked paths for themselves, whoever treads in them shall not know peace.

⁹Therefore right-ruling has been far from us, and righteousness does not reach us. We look for light, but there is darkness; for brightness, but we walk in thick darkness!

¹⁰We feel for the wall like the blind, and we feel as without eyes. At noon we stumble as at twilight, in deserted places, like the dead.

¹¹All of us growl like bears, and moan sadly like doves. We look for right-ruling, but there is none; for deliverance, but it is far from us.

¹²For our transgressions have increased before You, and our sins witnessed against us. For our transgressions are with us, and as for our crookednesses, we know them:

¹³transgressing, and being untrue to יהוה, and turning away from our Elohim, speaking oppression and apostasy, conceiving and pondering words of falsehood from the heart.

¹⁴And right-ruling is driven back, and righteousness stands far off. For truth has

fallen in the street, and right is unable to enter.^p

¹⁵And the truth is lacking, and whoever turns away from evil makes himself a prey. And יהוה saw, and it displeased Him that there was no right-ruling.

¹⁶And He saw that there was no man, and was astonished that there was no intercessor. So His own arm saved for Him, and His righteousness upheld him.

¹⁷And He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of deliverance on His head. And He put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and wrapped Himself with ardour as a mantle.

¹⁸According to their deeds, so He repays, wrath to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies. He repays recompense to the coastlands.

¹⁹And they shall fear the Name of יהוה from the west, and His esteem from the rising of the sun, when He comes like a distressing stream which the Spirit of יהוה drives on.

²⁰“And the Redeemer shall come to Tsiyon,^q and to those turning from transgression in Ya‘aqob,” declares יהוה.

²¹“As for Me, this is My covenant with them,” said יהוה: “My Spirit that is upon you, and My Words^r that I have put in your mouth, shall not be withdrawn from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your descendants, nor from the mouth of your descendants’ descendants,” said יהוה, “from this time and forever.”

60 “Arise, shine, for your light has come! And the esteem of יהוה has risen upon you.

²“For look, darkness covers the earth, and thick darkness the peoples. But יהוה arises over you, and His esteem is seen upon you.

³“And the gentiles shall come to your light,^s and sovereigns to the brightness of your rising.

⁴“Lift up your eyes all around and see:

all of them have gathered, they have come to you; your sons come from afar, and your daughters are supported on the side.

⁵“Then you shall see and be bright, and your heart shall throb and swell, for the wealth of the sea is turned to you, the riches of the gentiles come to you.

⁶“A stream of camels cover your land, the dromedaries of Miḏyan and Ēphah; all those from Sheḅa come, bearing gold and incense, and proclaiming the praises of יהוה.”

⁷“All the flocks of Qēḏar are gathered to you, the rams of Neḅayoth serve you; they come up for acceptance on My altar, and I embellish My esteemed House.

⁸“Who are these who fly like a cloud, and like doves to their windows?”

⁹“Because the coastlands wait for Me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, to the Name of יהוה your Elohim, and to the Set-apart One of Yisra’el, because He has adorned you.

¹⁰“And the sons of foreigners shall build your walls, and their sovereigns serve you. For in My wrath I have smitten you, but in My delight I shall have compassion on you.

¹¹“And your gates shall be open continually, they are not shut day or night, to bring to you the wealth of the gentiles, and their sovereigns in procession.

¹²“For the nation and the reign that do not serve you shall perish, and those gentiles shall be utterly laid waste.

¹³“The esteem of Lebanon shall come to you, cypress, pine, and the box tree together, to embellish the place of My set-apart place. And I shall make the place of My feet esteemed.

¹⁴“And the sons of those who afflicted you come bowing to you, and all those who despised you shall bow themselves at the soles of your feet. And they shall call you: City of יהוה, Tsiyon of the Set-apart One of Yisra’el.

^q See footnote at 24:23. ^r His Spirit and His Word operate together, in unity. This prophecy about a covenant was for True Yisra’el, therefore for Messiah, for He is the embodiment of True Yisra’el – He is their Sovereign. Spirit and Word are in unity! ^s Yesh. 60:19,20, Rev. 21:23,24.

¹⁵“Instead of you being forsaken and hated, so that no one passes through you, I shall make you an everlasting excellence, a joy of many generations.

¹⁶“And you shall drink dry the milk of the gentiles, and shall milk the breast of sovereigns. And you shall know that I, יהוה, your Saviour and your Redeemer, am the Elohim of Ya‘aqob.

¹⁷“Instead of bronze I bring gold, and instead of iron I bring silver, and bronze instead of wood, and iron instead of stones. And I shall make your officers peace, and your magistrates righteousness.

¹⁸“Violence shall no longer be heard in your land, neither wasting nor ruin within your borders. And you shall call your walls Deliverance, and your gates Praise.

¹⁹“No longer is the sun your light by day, nor does the moon give light to you for brightness, but יהוה shall be to you an everlasting light, and your Elohim your comeliness.

²⁰“No longer does your sun go down, nor your moon withdraw itself, for יהוה shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended.

²¹“And your people, all of them righteous, shall inherit the earth forever – a branch of My planting, a work of My hands, to be adorned.

²²“The little shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation. ‘I, יהוה, shall hasten it in its time.’”

61 The Spirit of the Master יהוה is upon Me, because יהוה has anointed Me to bring good news to the meek. He has sent Me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim release to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound,

²to proclaim the acceptable year of יהוה, and the day of vengeance of our Elohim, to comfort all who mourn,

³to appoint unto those who mourn in Tsiyon: to give them embellishment for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness.

And they shall be called trees of righteousness, a planting of יהוה, to be adorned.

⁴And they shall rebuild the old ruins, raise up the former wastes. And they shall restore the ruined cities, the wastes of many generations.

⁵And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the foreigner be your ploughmen and your vinedressers.

⁶But you shall be called, ‘Priests of יהוה,’ ‘Servants of our Elohim’ shall be said of you. You shall consume the strength of the gentiles, and boast in their esteem.

⁷Instead of your shame and reproach, they rejoice a second time in their portion. Therefore they take possession a second time in their land, everlasting joy is theirs.

⁸“For I, יהוה, love right-ruling; I hate robbery for burnt offering. And I shall give their reward in truth, and make an everlasting covenant with them.

⁹“And their seed shall be known among the gentiles, and their offspring in the midst of the peoples. All who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed יהוה has blessed.”

¹⁰I greatly rejoice in יהוה, my being exults in my Elohim. For He has put garments of deliverance on me, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

¹¹For as the earth brings forth its bud, as the garden causes the seed to shoot up, so the Master יהוה causes righteousness and praise to shoot up before all the nations!

62 For Tsiyon’s sake I am not silent, and for Yerushalayim’s sake I do not rest, until her righteousness goes forth as brightness, and her deliverance as a lamp that burns.

²And the nations shall see your righteousness, and all sovereigns your esteem. And you shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of יהוה designates.

³And you shall be a crown of comeliness

† See 41:14, Dan. 2:34-44.

in the hand of יהוה, and a royal head-dress in the hand of your Elohim.

⁴No longer are you called “Forsaken,” and no longer is your land called “Deserted.” But you shall be called “Hephtsibah,” and your land “Married,” for יהוה shall delight in you, and your land be married.

⁵For as a young man marries a maiden, so shall your sons marry you. And as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your Elohim rejoice over you.

⁶I have set watchmen on your walls, O Yerushalayim, all the day and all the night, continually, who are not silent. You who remember יהוה, give yourselves no rest,

⁷and give Him no rest till He establishes and till He makes Yerushalayim a praise in the earth.

⁸יהוה has sworn by His right hand and by the arm of His strength, “No more do I give your grain to be food for your enemies, nor do sons of the foreigner drink your new wine, for which you have laboured;

⁹but those gathering it shall eat it, and praise יהוה. And those collecting it shall drink it in My set-apart courts.”

¹⁰Pass through, pass through the gates! Prepare the way for the people. Build up, build up the highway! Remove the stones. Lift up a banner for the peoples!

¹¹See, יהוה has proclaimed to the end of the earth: “Say to the daughter of Tsiyon, ‘See, your deliverance has come; see, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.’”

¹²And they shall be called, “The Set-apart People, the Redeemed of יהוה.” And you shall be called, “Sought Out, a City Not Forsaken.”

63 Who is this coming from Edom, with garments of glowing colours from Botsrah, who is robed in splendour, striding forward in the greatness of His strength? “It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.”

²Why is there red on Your raiment, and Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

³“I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the peoples no one was with Me. And I trod them down in My displeasure, and I trampled them in My wrath. Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments, and I have defiled all My raiment.

⁴“For a day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed has come.

⁵“And I looked, but there was none helping, and I was astonished that there was none upholding. So My own arm saved for Me, and My wrath upheld Me.

⁶“And I trod down peoples in My displeasure, and made them drunk in My wrath, and brought down their strength to earth.”

⁷Let me recount the kindnesses of יהוה and the praises of יהוה, according to all that יהוה has done for us, and the great goodness toward the house of Yisra’el, which He has done for them according to His compassion, and according to His many kindnesses.

⁸And He said, “They are My people, children who do not act falsely.” And He became their Saviour.

⁹In all their distress He was distressed, and the Messenger of His Presence saved them. In His love and in His compassion He redeemed them, and He lifted them up and carried them all the days of old.

¹⁰But they rebelled and grieved His Set-apart Spirit, so He turned against them as an enemy, and He fought against them.

¹¹Then He remembered the days of old, Mosheh, His people, “Where is He who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of His flock? Where is He who put His Set-apart Spirit within him,

¹²who led them by the right hand of Mosheh, with His comely arm, dividing the water before them to make for Himself an everlasting Name,

¹³who led them through the deep? Like a horse in the wilderness they did not stumble.”

¹⁴As a beast goes down into the valley, and the Spirit of יהוה causes him to rest, so You led Your people, to make Yourself a comely Name.

¹⁵Look down from the heavens, and see

from Your set-apart and comely dwelling. Where are Your ardour and Your might, the stirring of Your inward parts and Your compassion toward me? Are they withheld?

¹⁶For You are our Father, though Abraham does not know us, and Yisra'el does not recognise us. You, O יהוה, are our Father, our Redeemer – Your Name is from of old.

¹⁷O יהוה, why do You make us stray from Your ways, and harden our heart from Your fear? Turn back, for the sake of Your servants, the tribes of Your inheritance.

¹⁸For a little while Your set-apart people possessed it – our adversaries have trodden down Your set-apart place. "

¹⁹We have become like those over whom You never ruled – Your Name is not called on them!

64 Oh, that You would tear the heavens open, come down, that mountains shall shake before Your ? –

²as when fire burns twigs, as fire makes water boil – to make Your Name known to Your adversaries, so that nations tremble before You.

³When You did awesome *matters*, which we did not expect, You came down, mountains did shake before You!

⁴Since the beginning of the ages they have not heard nor perceived by the ear, nor has the eye seen any Elohim besides You, who acts for those who wait for Him.

⁵You shall meet him who rejoices and does righteousness, who remembers You in Your ways. See, You were wroth when we sinned in them a long time. And should we be saved?

⁶And all of us have become as one unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as soiled rags. And all of us fade like a leaf, and our crookednesses, like the wind, have taken us away.

⁷And there is no one who calls on Your Name, who stirs himself up to take hold of You; for You have hidden Your face from

us, and have consumed us because of our crookednesses.

⁸And now, O יהוה, You are our Father. We are the clay, and You our potter. And we are all the work of Your hand.

⁹Do not be wroth, O יהוה, nor remember crookedness forever. See, please look, all of us are Your people!

¹⁰Your set-apart cities has become a wilderness, Tsiyon has become a wilderness, Yerushalayim a waste.

¹¹Our set-apart and comely House, where our fathers praised You, has been burned up with fire. And all that we treasured has become a ruin.

¹²In view of all this, would You restrain Yourself, O יהוה"? Would You keep silent and afflict us beyond measure?

65 "I have let Myself be inquired of, not by those who asked; I was found, not by those who sought Me. I said, 'Here I am, here I am,' to a nation not calling on My Name.

²"I have held out My hands all day long to a stubborn people, who walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts;

³the people who provoke Me continually to My face, who slaughter in gardens, and burn incense on altars of brick;

⁴who sit among the graves, and spend the night in secret places, who eat flesh of pigs,^v and the broth of unclean *meat* is in their pots,

⁵who say, 'Keep to yourself, do not come near me, for I am set-apart to you!' These are smoke in My nostrils, a fire that burns all day.

⁶"See, it is written before Me: I am not silent, but shall repay, and I shall repay into their bosom,

⁷your crookednesses and the crookednesses of your fathers together," said יהוה, "who burned incense on the mountains and reproached Me on the hills. And I shall measure their former work into their bosom."

⁸Thus said יהוה, "As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one shall say, 'Do

^u Teh. 74, Teh. 79, Yirm 51:51, Eḵah 1:10, Dan. 8:13, Dan. 11:31, Mt. 24:15. ^v See 66:17.

not destroy it, for there is blessing in it,' so I do for My servants' sake, not to destroy them all.

⁹"And I shall bring forth a seed from Ya'aqob, and from Yehudah an heir of My mountains. And My chosen ones shall inherit it, and My servants dwell there.

¹⁰"And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the Valley of Aqor a place for herds to lie down, for My people who have sought Me.

¹¹"But you are those who forsake יהוה, who forget My set-apart mountain, who prepare a table for Gad, and who fill a drink offering for Meni.

¹²"And I shall allot you to the sword, and let you all bow down to the slaughter, because I called and you did not answer, I spoke and you did not hear, and you did evil before My eyes and chose that in which I did not delight."

¹³Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, "See, My servants eat, but you hunger; see, My servants drink, but you thirst; see, My servants rejoice, but you are put to shame;

¹⁴see, My servants sing for joy of heart, but you cry for sorrow of heart, and wail for breaking of spirit.

¹⁵"And you shall leave your name as a curse to My chosen, for the Master יהוה shall put you to death, and call His servants by another name,

¹⁶so that he who blesses himself in the earth does bless himself in the Elohim of truth. And he who swears in the earth does swear by the Elohim of truth. Because the former distresses shall be forgotten, and because they shall be hidden from My eyes.

¹⁷"For look, I am creating new heavens and a new earth, and the former shall not be remembered, nor come to heart.

¹⁸"But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; for look, I create Yerushalayim a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

¹⁹"And I shall rejoice in Yerushalayim, and shall joy in My people, and let the voice of weeping no more be heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

²⁰"No more is an infant from there going to live but a few days, nor an old man who

does not complete his days, for the youth dies one hundred years old, but the sinner being one hundred years old shall be lightly esteemed.

²¹"And they shall build houses and inhabit them, and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

²²"They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat. For the days of My people are going to be as the days of a tree, and My chosen ones outlive the work of their hands.

²³"They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth children for trouble. For they are the seed of the blessed of יהוה, and their offspring with them.

²⁴"And it shall be that before they call, I answer. And while they are still speaking, I hear.

²⁵"Wolf and lamb feed together, a lion eats straw as an ox, and dust is the snake's food. They shall do no evil, nor destroy in all My set-apart mountain," said יהוה.

66 Thus said יהוה, "The heavens are My throne, and the earth is My footstool. Where is this house that you build for Me? And where is this place of My rest?"

²"And all these My hand have made, and all these that exist," declares יהוה. "Yet to such a one I look: on him who is poor and bruised of spirit, and who trembles at My Word.

³"*But* whoever slaughters the bull slays a man; whoever slaughters the lamb breaks a dog's neck; whoever brings a grain offering – pig's blood; whoever burns incense blesses an idol. Indeed, they have chosen their own ways, and their being delights in their abominations.

⁴"I shall also choose their punishments, and bring their fears on them. Because I called, but no one answered. I spoke and they did not hear, and they did evil before My eyes, and chose what was displeasing to Me."

⁵Hear the Word of יהוה, you who tremble at His Word, "Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out for My Name's sake, said, 'Let יהוה be esteemed, so that

we see your joy.’ But they are put to shame.”

⁶“A roaring sound from the city, a voice from the Hēkal, the voice of יהוה, repaying His enemies!

⁷“Before she laboured, she gave birth; before a pain came to her, she was delivered of a male child.

⁸“Who has heard the like of this? Who has seen the like of these? Is a land brought forth in one day? Is a nation born at once? For as soon as Tsiyon laboured, she gave birth to her children.

⁹“Shall I bring to birth, and not give delivery?” says יהוה. “Shall I who give delivery restrain birth?” said your Elohim.

¹⁰“Rejoice with Yerushalayim, and be glad with her, all you who love her; rejoice greatly with her, all you who mourn for her;

¹¹so that you feed, and shall be satisfied with the breast of her comforts, so that you drink deeply, and shall delight yourselves in her overflowing esteem.”

¹²For thus said יהוה, “See, I am extending peace to her like a river, and the esteem of the gentiles like a flowing stream. And you shall feed; you shall be carried on the side, and be fondled on her knees.

¹³“As one whom his mother comforts, so I comfort you. And in Yerushalayim you are comforted.”

¹⁴“And you shall see, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones flourish as tender grass. And the hand of יהוה shall be known to His servants, and His displeasure to His enemies.

¹⁵“For look, יהוה comes with fire and with His chariots, like a whirlwind, to render His displeasure with burning, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

¹⁶“For by fire and by His sword יהוה

shall judge all flesh, and the slain of יהוה shall be many –

¹⁷those who set themselves apart and cleanse themselves at the gardens after ‘One’ in the midst, eating flesh of pigs^w and the abomination and the mouse, are snatched away, together,” declares יהוה.

¹⁸“And I, because of their works and their imaginations, am coming to gather all nations and tongues. And they shall come and see My esteem.

¹⁹“And I shall set a sign among them, and shall send some of those who escape to the nations – Tarshish and Pul and Luḏ, who draw the bow, and Tuḅal and Yawan, the coastlands afar off who have not heard My report nor seen My esteem. And they shall declare My esteem among the gentiles.

²⁰“And they shall bring all your brothers as an offering to יהוה out of all the gentiles, on horses and in chariots and in litters, on mules and on camels, to My set-apart mountain Yerushalayim,” declares יהוה, “as the children of Yisra’el bring an offering in a clean vessel into the House of יהוה.”

²¹“And from them too I shall take for priests – for Lēwites,” declares יהוה.

²²“For as the new heavens and the new earth that I make stand before Me,” declares יהוה, “so your seed and your name shall stand.

²³“And it shall be that from New Moon to New Moon, and from Sabbath to Sabbath,^x all flesh shall come to worship before Me,” declares יהוה.

²⁴“And they shall go forth and look upon the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me.^y For their worm shall not die, and their fire not be quenched. And they shall be repulsive to all flesh!”

^w See 65:4. ^x Meaning: *Every week on the Sabbath.* ^y See 24:6, 34:2-3, Teh. 110:6, Yirm. 25:33.

YIRMEYAHU

JEREMIAH

1 The words of Yirmeyahu the son of Hilqiyahu, of the priests who were in Anathoth in the land of Binyamin,

²to whom the word of יהוה came in the days of Yoshiyahu son of Amon, sovereign of Yehudah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

³And it came in the days of Yehoyaqim, son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehudah, until the end of the eleventh year of Tsidqiyahu, son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehudah, until the exile of Yerushalayim in the fifth month.

⁴Now the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

⁵"Before I formed you in the belly I knew you, and before you came out of the womb I did set you apart – I appointed you a prophet to nations."

⁶And said I, "Ah, Master יהוה! See, I do not know how to speak, for I am a youth."

⁷And יהוה said to me, "Do not say, 'I am a youth,' but go to all to whom I send you, and speak whatever I command you.

⁸"Do not fear their faces, for I am with you to deliver you," declares יהוה.

⁹Then יהוה put forth His hand and touched my mouth, and יהוה said to me, "See, I have put My words in your mouth.

¹⁰"See, I have this day set you over the nations and over the reigns, to root out and to pull down, to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant."

¹¹And the word of יהוה came to me, saying, "What do you see, Yirmeyahu?" And I said, "I see a branch of an almond tree."

¹²And יהוה said to me, "You have seen well, for I am watching over My word to do it."

¹³And the word of יהוה came to me a second time, saying, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see a boiling pot, and it is facing away from the north."

¹⁴And יהוה said to me, "Out of the north

evil is set loose on all the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁵"For look, I am calling all the clans of the reigns of the north," declares יהוה. "And they shall come and each one set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Yerushalayim, against all its walls all around, and against all the cities of Yehudah.

¹⁶"And I shall pronounce My judgments against them concerning all their evil, because they have forsaken Me, burned incense to other mighty ones, and bowed themselves to the works of their own hands.

¹⁷"Now, gird up your loins and arise, and speak to them all that I command you. Do not break down before their faces, lest I break you before them.

¹⁸"For look, I have made you this day a walled city and an iron column, and bronze walls against all the land, against the sovereigns of Yehudah, against her heads, against her priests, and against the people of the land.

¹⁹"And they shall fight against you, but not prevail against you. For I am with you," declares יהוה, "to deliver you."

2 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²"Go, and you shall cry in the hearing of Yerushalayim, saying, 'Thus said יהוה, "I remember you, the kindness of your youth, the love of your bridehood, when you went after Me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

³"Yisra'el was set-apart to יהוה, the first-fruits of His increase. All who ate of it became guilty – evil came upon them," declares יהוה.'"

⁴Hear the word of יהוה, O house of Ya'aqob and all the clans of the house of Yisra'el.

⁵Thus said יהוה, "What unrighteousness

have your fathers found in Me, that they have gone far from Me, and went after worthlessness, and became worthless?

⁶“And did not they say, ‘Where is יהוה’, who brought us up out of the land of Mitsrayim, who led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and pits, through a land of drought and the shadow of death, a land that no one passed through and where no one dwelt?”

⁷“Then I brought you into a garden land, to eat its fruit and its goodness. But when you entered, you defiled My land and made My inheritance an abomination.

⁸“The priests did not say, ‘Where is יהוה?’ And those who handle the Torah did not know Me, and the shepherds ^a transgressed against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Ba’al, and walked after *mat-ters* that did not profit.

⁹“Therefore I still contend with you,” declares יהוה, “and with your children’s children I contend.

¹⁰“For, pass beyond the isles of Kittim and see, and send to Qēḏar and observe well, and see if there has been any like this.

¹¹“Has a nation changed its mighty ones, which are not mighty ones? But My people have changed My esteem ^b for that which does not profit.

¹²“Be amazed, O heavens, at this, and be frightened, be utterly dried up,” declares יהוה.

¹³“For My people have done two evils: they have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters, ^c to hew out for themselves cisterns, cracked cisterns, which do not hold water.

¹⁴“Is Yisra’el a servant? Was he born in the house? Why is he given to plunder?

¹⁵“The young lions roared at him, they growled, and made his land waste; his cities have been burned, without inhabitant.

¹⁶“Even the sons of Noph and of Taḥpanḥes have shaven the crown of your head.

¹⁷“Have you not done this to yourself, by forsaking יהוה your Elohim when He led

you in the way?

¹⁸“And now why take the way to Mitsrayim, to drink the waters of Shihor? Or why take the way to Ashshur, to drink the waters of the River?

¹⁹“Your own evil instructs you, and your backslidings reprove you. Know therefore and see that it is evil and bitter that you have forsaken יהוה your Elohim, and that My fear is not in you,” declares the Master יהוה of hosts.

²⁰“For of old you have broken your yoke and tore of your bonds. And you said, ‘I am not serving *You*,’ when on every high hill and under every green tree you lay down, a whore.

²¹“Yet I had planted you a choice vine, all of it a true seed. How then have you turned before Me into the degenerate plant of a strange vine?

²²“Although you wash yourself with lye, and use much soap, yet your crookedness is ingrained before Me,” declares the Master יהוה.

²³“How do you say, ‘I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Ba’als?’ See your way in the valley, know what you have done: a swift dromedary breaking loose in her ways,

²⁴a wild donkey used to the wilderness, sniffing the wind in the desire of her being – in her time of mating, who turns her away? All those who seek her need not weary themselves; in her month they find her.

²⁵“Keep your foot from being bare, and your throat from thirst. But you said, ‘It is useless, because I love strangers, and after them I go.’

²⁶“As the thief is ashamed when he is found out, so is the house of Yisra’el ashamed – they and their sovereigns and their heads, and their priests and their prophets,

²⁷saying to a tree, ‘You are my father,’ and to a stone, ‘You gave birth to me.’ For they have turned their back to Me, and not their face. But in the time of their calamity they say, ‘Arise and save us.’

^a See 10:21, 12:10-11, 50:6-7. ^b Symbolic name for His Ark. ^c See 17:13.

²⁸“But where are your mighty ones that you have made for yourselves? Let them arise, *see* if they save you in the time of your calamity. Because your mighty ones have become as many as your cities, O Yehudah.

²⁹“Why do you complain to Me? You all have transgressed against Me,” declares יהוה.

³⁰“In vain have I smitten your children – they received no instruction. Your sword has devoured your prophets like a destroying lion.

³¹“O generation, see the word of יהוה! Have I been a wilderness to Yisra’el, Or a land of darkness? Why do My people say, ‘We have broken loose; we come to You no more?’

³²“Would a maiden forget her ornaments, or a bride her headband? Yet My people have forgotten Me, days without number.

³³“Why do you embellish your way to seek love? Therefore you have even taught the evil women your ways.

³⁴“Even on your skirts is found the blood of the lives of the poor innocents. You did not find them breaking in, but in spite of all these,

³⁵you say, ‘Because I am innocent, certainly His displeasure shall turn from me.’ See, I shall bring judgment on you, because you say, ‘I have not sinned.’

³⁶“Why do you go about so much to change your way? Even of Mitsrayim you are to be ashamed, as you were ashamed of Ashshur.

³⁷“Even from this one you shall go forth, with your hands on your head. For יהוה has rejected those you trust, and you shall not prosper by them.

3 *Elohim* said, “If a man puts away his wife, and she goes from him and becomes another man’s, does he return to her again? Would not that land be made greatly unclean? But you have committed whoring with many lovers. And would you return to Me?” declares יהוה.

²“Lift up your eyes to the bare heights and see: where have you not lain with men? Besides the ways you have sat for

them like an Arabian in the wilderness. And you made the land unclean with your whorings and your evil.

³“Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain. You have had a whore’s forehead, you refuse to be ashamed.

⁴“Shall you not from now on cry to Me, ‘My father, You are the guide of my youth?’

⁵“Does one bear a grudge forever? Does one keep it to the end?’ See, you have spoken and done the evils that you could.”

⁶And יהוה said to me in the days of Yoshiyahu the sovereign, “Have you seen what backsliding Yisra’el has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and there committed whoring.

⁷“And after she had done all these, I said ‘Return to Me.’ But she did not return. And her treacherous sister Yehudah saw it.

⁸“And I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Yisra’el had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Yehudah did not fear, but went and committed whoring too.

⁹“And it came to be, through her frivolous whoring, that she defiled the land and committed adultery with stones and wood.

¹⁰“And yet for all this her treacherous sister Yehudah has not turned to Me with all her heart, but falsely,” declares יהוה.

¹¹And יהוה said to me, “Backsliding Yisra’el has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Yehudah.

¹²“Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, ‘Return, O backsliding Yisra’el,’ declares יהוה, ‘I shall not look on you in displeasure, for I am kind,’ declares יהוה, ‘and I do not bear a grudge forever.

¹³“Only, acknowledge your crookedness, because you have transgressed against יהוה your Elohim, and have scattered your ways to strangers under every green tree, and you have not obeyed My voice,’ declares יהוה.

¹⁴“Return, O backsliding children,” declares יהוה, “for I shall rule over you, and shall take you, one from a city and two

from a clan,^d and shall bring you to Tsiyon.

¹⁵“And I shall give you shepherds according to My heart, and they shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

¹⁶“And it shall be, when you have increased, and shall bear fruit in the land in those days,” declares יהוה, “that they no longer say, ‘The ark of the covenant of יהוה.’ Neither would it come to heart, nor would they remember it, nor would they visit it, nor would it be made again.

¹⁷“At that time Yerushalayim shall be called the throne of יהוה, and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the Name of יהוה, to Yerushalayim, and no longer walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

¹⁸“In those days the house of Yehudāh shall go to the house of Yisra’el, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given as an inheritance to your fathers.

¹⁹“But I said, ‘How would I put you among the children and give you a pleasant land, a splendid inheritance of the hosts of nations?’ “And I said, ‘Call Me, “My Father,” and do not turn away from Me.’

²⁰“But indeed as a wife betrays her husband, so have you betrayed Me, O house of Yisra’el,” declares יהוה.

²¹A voice was heard on the bare heights, weeping supplications of the children of Yisra’el, because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten יהוה their Elohim.

²²“Return, O backsliding children, I shall make your backslidings cease.” “See, we have come to You, for You are יהוה our Elohim.

²³“Truly, delusion comes from the high hills, the noisy throng on the mountains. Truly, in יהוה our Elohim is the deliverance of Yisra’el.

²⁴“For shame has devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

²⁵“We shall lie down in our shame, while our reproach covers us. For we have

sinned against יהוה our Elohim, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day, and have not obeyed the voice of יהוה our Elohim.”

4 “If you do return, O Yisra’el,” declares יהוה, “return to Me. And if you remove your abominations from My presence, and cease straying,

²and shall swear, ‘As יהוה lives,’ in truth, in right-ruling, and in righteousness – then nations shall bless themselves in Him, and they shall boast in Him!”

³For this is what יהוה said to the men of Yehudāh and Yerushalayim, “Break up your tillable ground, and do not sow among thorns.

⁴“Circumcise yourselves unto יהוה, and take away the foreskins of your hearts, you men of Yehudāh and inhabitants of Yerushalayim, lest My wrath come forth like fire and burn, with none to quench it, because of the evil of your deeds.”

⁵Declare in Yehudāh and let it be heard in Yerushalayim, and say, “Blow the ram’s horn in the land. Cry aloud and say, ‘Gather yourselves, and let us go into the walled city.’

⁶“Lift up the banner toward Tsiyon. Be strong, do not stand still! For I am bringing evil from the north, and great destruction.”

⁷“A lion has come up from his bush, and the destroyer of nations is on his way. He has set out from his place to make your land a ruin. Your cities are laid waste, without inhabitant.

⁸“For this, gird yourself with sackcloth, lament and wail. For the burning displeasure of יהוה has not turned back from us.

⁹“And in that day it shall be,” declares יהוה, “that the heart of the sovereign shall perish, and the heart of the heads. And the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets wonder.”

¹⁰Then I said, “Ah, Master יהוה! Truly, You have greatly deceived this people and Yerushalayim, saying, ‘Peace is for you,’ whereas the sword reaches to the heart.”

¹¹At that time it shall be said to this peo-

^d See Yesh. 27:12.

ple and to Yerushalayim, “A scorching wind of the bare heights blows in the wilderness toward the daughter of My people, not to fan or to cleanse.

¹²“A wind too strong for this shall come for Me. Now it is I who speak judgments against them.

¹³“See, he comes up like clouds, and his chariots like a whirlwind. His horses shall be swifter than eagles. Woe to us, for we shall be ravaged!”

¹⁴O Yerushalayim, wash your heart from evil, and be saved. Till when would your wicked thoughts remain within you?

¹⁵For a voice is declaring from Dan, and is proclaiming trouble from Mount Ephrayim:

¹⁶“Announce to the nations, look, proclaim against Yerushalayim, that besiegers are coming from a distant land and raise their voice against the cities of Yehudah.

¹⁷“Like keepers of a field they are against her all around, because she has rebelled against Me,” declares יהוה.

¹⁸“Your ways and your deeds have brought this upon you. This is your evil, because it is bitter, because it has reached into your heart.”

¹⁹O my inward parts, my inward parts! I am in pain! O the walls of my heart! My heart pounds in me, I am not silent. For you have heard, O my being, the sound of the ram’s horn, a shout of battle!

²⁰Destruction upon destruction is cried, for all the land is ravaged. Suddenly my tents are ravaged – my curtains in a moment.

²¹How long shall I see a banner, and hear the sound of the ram’s horn?

²²“For My people are foolish, they have not known Me. They are stupid children, and they have no understanding. They are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.”

²³I looked at the earth, and saw it was formless and empty. And the heavens, they had no light.

²⁴I looked at the mountains, and saw they shook, and all the hills were swaying.

²⁵I looked, and saw there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens had fled.

²⁶I looked, and saw the garden land was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of יהוה, by His burning displeasure.

²⁷For thus said יהוה, “All the earth shall be a ruin, but I shall not make a complete end.

²⁸“On account of this, let the earth mourn and the heavens above be dark, because I have spoken, because I have purposed and shall not relent, nor do I turn back from it.”

²⁹All the city is fleeing from the noise of the horsemen and bowmen. They shall go into bushes and climb up on the rocks. All the city is forsaken, and no one is dwelling in it.

³⁰And when you are ravaged, what would you do? Though you put on crimson, though you adorn yourself with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with paint, you adorn yourself in vain. Your lovers despise you, they seek your life.

³¹For I have heard a voice as of a woman in labour, the distress as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Tsiyon! She bewails herself, she spreads out her hands, saying, “Woe to me, for my being faints because of murderers!”

5 “Diligently search the streets of Yerushalayim, and please look, and know and seek in her open places if you find a man, if there is anyone doing right-ruling, seeking the truth, then I shall pardon her.

²“Even when they say, ‘As יהוה lives,’ they swear falsely, for certain.”

³O יהוה, are Your eyes not on truth? You have smitten them, but they have not grieved. You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive instruction. They made their faces harder than rock, they refused to turn back.

⁴Then I said, “These are only the poor. They have been foolish, for they have not known the way of יהוה, the right-ruling of their Elohim.

⁵“Let me go to the great men and speak to them, for they have known the way of

יהוה, the right-ruling of their Elohim.” But these have altogether broken the yoke and torn off the bonds.

⁶Therefore a lion from the forest shall smite them, a wolf of the deserts ravage them. A leopard is watching over their cities, whoever comes out of them is torn in pieces. For their transgressions have been many, their backslidings have been numerous.

⁷“Why should I pardon you for this? Your children have forsaken Me and sworn by those that are not mighty ones. When I had filled them up, they then committed adultery and they thronged to the house of a whore.

⁸“They were like well-fed horses, every one neighed after his neighbour’s wife.

⁹“Would I not punish them for this?” declares יהוה. “And would I not revenge Myself on such a nation as this?”

¹⁰“Go up on her walls and destroy, but do not make a complete end. Take away her branches, for they do not belong to יהוה.

¹¹“For the house of Yisra’el and the house of Yehudah have utterly betrayed Me,” declares יהוה.

¹²They have been untrue to יהוה, and said, “It is not He. No evil comes upon us, nor do we see sword or scarcity of food.”

¹³And the prophets have become wind, and the Word is not in them. Thus shall be done to them:

¹⁴Therefore thus said יהוה Elohim of hosts, “Because you speak this word, see, I am making My words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

¹⁵“See, I am bringing a nation against you from afar, O house of Yisra’el,” declares יהוה. “It is an enduring nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know, nor do you understand what they say.

¹⁶“Their quiver is like an open tomb, all of them are mighty men.

¹⁷“And they shall eat up your harvest and your bread, which your sons and daughters should eat. They shall eat up your flocks and your herds, they shall eat up your

vines and your fig trees. With the sword they shall demolish your walled cities, in which you are trusting.

¹⁸“But even in those days,” declares יהוה, “I shall not make a complete end of you.

¹⁹“And it shall be, when they say, ‘Why does יהוה our Elohim do all this to us?’ then you shall answer them, ‘As you have forsaken Me and served foreign mighty ones in your land, so you shall serve foreigners in a land that is not yours.’

²⁰“Declare this in the house of Ya’aqob and proclaim it in Yehudah, saying,

²¹‘Hear this now, O foolish people without heart, who have eyes and see not, and who have ears and hear not:

²²‘Do you not fear Me?’ declares יהוה. ‘Do you not tremble at My presence, who have placed the sand as the boundary of the sea, by an everlasting law, and it does not pass over it? Though its waves toss to and fro, they are not able; though they roar, they do not pass over it.

²³‘But this people has a backsliding and rebellious heart, they have turned aside and gone away.

²⁴‘And they do not say in their heart, “Let us now fear יהוה our Elohim, who gives rain, both the former and the latter, in its season. He guards for us the appointed weeks of the harvest.”

²⁵‘Your crookednesses have turned these away, and your sins have kept the good from you.

²⁶‘For among My people are found wrong men who lie in wait as one who sets snares. They have set up a trap, they catch men.

²⁷‘As a cage is filled with birds, so their houses are filled with deceit. Therefore they have become great and grown rich.

²⁸‘They have become fat, they are sleek. They also overlook the deeds of the wrong. They did not rightly rule the cause of the fatherless, so that they prosper. And the right of the needy they did not rightly rule.

²⁹‘Would I not punish them for this?’ declares יהוה. ‘Would I not revenge Myself on such a nation as this?’

³⁰“An astounding and horrible matter has

come to be in the land:

³¹The prophets have prophesied falsely, ^e and the priests rule by their own hand, and My people have loved it so. / And what are you going to do at the end of it?

6 “O children of Binyamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Yerushalayim! Blow the ram’s horn in Teqowa, and set up a signal-fire in Bēyth Hakkerem, for evil has been seen from the north, and great destruction.

²“I shall cut off the lovely and delicate one, the daughter of Tsiyon.

³“The shepherds with their flocks shall come to her, they shall pitch their tents against her all around. They shall pasture, each one in his own place.”

⁴“Set apart battle against her. Arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us, for the day goes away, for the shadows of the evening are lengthening.

⁵“Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.”

⁶For thus said יהוה of hosts, “Cut down her trees, and cast up a siege mound against Yerushalayim. She is the city to be punished, in whose midst there is only oppression.

⁷“As a well flows with water, so she flows with her evil. Violence and destruction are heard in her. Before Me continually are suffering and smiting.

⁸“Be instructed, O Yerushalayim, lest My being be torn from you, lest I make you a waste, a land not inhabited.”

⁹Thus said יהוה of hosts, “Let them thoroughly glean as a vine the remnant of Yisra’ēl; pass your hand again over the branches like a grape-gatherer.”

¹⁰To whom shall I speak and give warning, so that they hear? See, their ear is uncircumcised, and they are unable to listen. See, the word of יהוה is a reproach to them, they do not delight in it.

¹¹Therefore I am filled with the wrath of יהוה. I have become weary of containing it. “Pour it out on the children outside, and on the company of young men together, for

even husband and wife shall be taken, the aged and the very old.

¹²“And their houses shall be turned over to others, fields and wives together. For I shall stretch out My hand against the inhabitants of the land,” declares יהוה.

¹³“For from the least of them even to the greatest of them, they are all greedy for gain. And from the prophet even to the priest, all act falsely.

¹⁴“And they heal the breach of My people slightly, saying, ‘Peace, peace,’ when there is no peace.

¹⁵Were they ashamed when they had done abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed, nor did they know how to blush. Therefore they shall fall among those who fall. They shall stumble at the time I visit them,” said יהוה.

¹⁶Thus said יהוה, “Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where the good way is, and walk in it; and find rest for yourselves. But they said, ‘We do not walk in it.’

¹⁷“And I raised up watchmen over you, *and said*, ‘Listen to the sound of the ram’s horn!’ But they said, ‘We do not listen.’

¹⁸“Therefore hear, you nations, and know, O congregation, what is upon them!

¹⁹“Hear, O earth! See, I am bringing evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not listened to My words, nor My Torah – and they rejected it.

²⁰“What need have I of frankincense from Sheḅa, and sweet cane from a distant land? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your slaughterings have not been sweet to Me.”

²¹Therefore thus said יהוה, “See, I am laying stumbling-blocks before this people. And the fathers and the sons together shall stumble on them, the neighbour and his friend shall perish.”

²²Thus said יהוה, “See, a people shall come from the land of the north, and a great nation is stirred up from the farthest parts of the earth,

²³they seize bow and spear, they are cruel

^e See 27:14,15. / Yesh. 30:10, 2 Tim. 4:3.

and have no compassion, their voice roars like the sea. And they ride on horses, set in array as a man for battle against you, O daughter of Tsiyon.”

²⁴We have heard the report of it, our hands grow weak. Distress has taken hold of us, pain as of a woman in labour.

²⁵Do not go out into the field, nor walk by the way. Because of the sword of the enemy, fear is on every side.

²⁶O daughter of my people, gird on sackcloth, and roll about in ashes! Make mourning as for an only son, most bitter lamentation because suddenly the ravager shall come upon us.

²⁷“I have made you a trier and a stronghold among My people, so that you know, and shall try their way.

²⁸“All of them are rebels of rebels, walking as slanderers. They are bronze and iron, all of them are corrupters.

²⁹“The bellows have burned, the lead has been consumed by fire. The refiner has refined in vain, for those who are evil have not been separated.

³⁰“They shall call them rejected silver, because יהוה has rejected them.”

7 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, saying,

²“Stand in the gate of the House of יהוה, and you shall proclaim there this word, and shall say, ‘Hear the word of יהוה, all you of Yehudah who enter in at these gates to bow before יהוה!’”

³Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Make your ways and your deeds good, then I let you dwell in this place.

⁴“Do not trust in these false words, saying, ‘This is the Hēkal of יהוה, the Hēkal of יהוה, the Hēkal of יהוה!’”

⁵“For if you truly make your ways and your deeds good, if you truly do right-ruling between a man and his neighbour,

⁶if you do not oppress the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, or walk after other mighty ones to your own evil,

⁷then I shall let you dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers forever and ever.

⁸“See, you are trusting in false words, which do not profit –

⁹stealing, murdering, and committing adultery, and swearing falsely, and burning incense to Ba’al, and walking after other mighty ones you have not known.

¹⁰“And you came and stood before Me in this house which is called by My Name, and said, ‘We have been delivered’ – in order to do all these abominations!

¹¹“Has this house, which is called by My Name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Look, I, even I Myself have seen it,” declares יהוה.

¹²“But go now to My place at Shiloh, where I set My Name at the first, and see what I did to it because of the evil of My people Yisra’el.

¹³“And now, because you have done all these works,” declares יהוה, “and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you did not hear, and I called you, but you did not answer,

¹⁴“I shall also do to this house, which is called by My Name, in which you trust, and to this place which I gave to you and your fathers, as I did to Shiloh.

¹⁵“And I shall cast you out of My presence, as I have cast out all your brothers, all the seed of Ephrayim.

¹⁶“And you, do not pray for this people, nor lift up a cry or prayer for them, nor make intercession to Me, for I do not hear you.

¹⁷“Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Yehudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim?

¹⁸“The children are gathering wood, the fathers are lighting the fire, and the women are kneading their dough, to make cakes for the sovereignty of the heavens, and to pour out drink offerings to other mighty ones, to provoke Me.

¹⁹“Is it Me they are provoking?” declares יהוה. “Is it not themselves – unto the shame of their own faces?”

²⁰Therefore, thus said the Master יהוה, “See, My displeasure and My wrath is poured out on this place, on man and on beast, and on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground. And it shall burn

and not be quenched.”

²¹ Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Add your burnt offerings to your slaughterings and eat meat.

²² “For I did not speak to your fathers, or command them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, about matters of burnt offerings or slaughterings.

²³ “But this word I did command them, saying, ‘Obey My voice, ^g and I shall be your Elohim, and you be My people. And walk in all the ways that I have commanded you, so that it be well with you.’

²⁴ “But they did not obey or incline their ear, but walked in the counsels, in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward.

²⁵ “From the day that your fathers came out of the land of Mitsrayim until this day, I have even sent to you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them.

²⁶ “But they did not obey Me or incline their ear, but stiffened their neck. They did evil, more than their fathers.

²⁷ “And you shall speak all these words to them, though they do not listen to you. And you shall also call to them, though they do not answer you.

²⁸ “But you shall say to them, ‘This is a nation that did not obey the voice of יהוה their Elohim, nor did they accept instruction. Truth has perished and has been cut off from their mouth.

²⁹ “Cut off your hair and throw it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights, for יהוה has rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath.’

³⁰ “For the children of Yehudah have done what is evil in My eyes,” declares יהוה. “They have set their abominations in the house which is called by My Name, to defile it.

³¹ “And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I did not command, nor did it come into My heart.

³² “Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “when it shall no longer be called Topheth, or the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter, for they shall bury in Topheth until no room is left.

³³ “And the corpses of this people shall be food for the birds of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth, with none to frighten them away.

³⁴ “And in the cities of Yehudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim I shall make to cease the voice of rejoicing and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. For the land shall become a waste!

8 “At that time,” declares יהוה, “they shall bring the bones of the sovereigns of Yehudah, and the bones of its heads, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, out of their graves,

² and shall spread them before the sun and the moon and all the host of the heavens, which they have loved and which they have served and after which they have walked, which they have sought, and to which they have bowed themselves. They shall not be gathered nor buried, they shall be for dung on the face of the earth.

³ “And death shall be preferred to life by all the rest of those who remain of this evil people, who remain in all the places where I have driven them,” declares יהוה of hosts.

⁴ “And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה, “Would they fall, and not rise? Does one turn away and not return?’

⁵ “Why then has this people, Yerushalayim, turned away in a continual backsliding? They cling to deceit, they refuse to turn back.

⁶ “I have listened and heard – they do not speak right. No man has repented of his evil, saying, ‘What have I done?’ They all turned to their own course, like a horse rushing into battle.

^g Abraham did so (Ber. 26:5), and יהוה again laid down this condition for Yisra’el to be His people (Shem. 19:5), and the same applies to us (Yn. 3:36, Rom. 6:16, Heb. 4:11, Heb. 5:9, Rev. 22:14).

⁷“Even a stork in the heavens knows her appointed times. And a turtle dove, and a swallow, and a thrush observe the time of their coming. But My people do not know the right-ruling of יהוה”.

⁸“How do you say, ‘We are wise, and the Torah of יהוה is with us’? But look, the false pen of the scribe has worked falsehood.

⁹“The wise shall be put to shame, they shall be broken down and caught. See, they have rejected the Word of יהוה, so what wisdom do they have?”

¹⁰“Therefore I give their wives to others, and their fields to possessing ones. For from the least even to the greatest, they are all greedy for gain. From the prophet to the priest, all act falsely.

¹¹“And they heal the breach of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, ‘Peace, peace!’ when there is no peace.

¹²“Were they ashamed when they had done abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed, nor did they know how to blush. So they shall fall among those who fall. They shall stumble in the time of their visitation,” said יהוה.

¹³“I shall snatch them away,” declares יהוה. “There are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf has faded. And what I gave them shall pass away from them.” ’”

¹⁴Why are we sitting still? Gather yourselves, and let us go into the walled cities, and let us be silent there. For יהוה our Elohim has let us perish and given us poisoned water to drink, because we have sinned against יהוה”.

¹⁵We looked for peace, but there was no good; and for a time of healing, but see – fear!

¹⁶The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan. All the land shook at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones. They came and devoured the land and all that fills it, the city and those who dwell in it.

¹⁷“For look, I am sending among you serpents, adders, which have no enchanter, and they shall bite you,” declares יהוה”.

¹⁸When in grief I would seek comfort;

my heart is sick within me.

¹⁹Observe! The voice, the cry of the daughter of my people from a distant land, “Is יהוה not in Tsiyon? Is her Sovereign not in her?” “Why have they provoked Me with their carved images, and with foreign worthlessnesses?”

²⁰“The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we have not been saved!”

²¹For the breach of the daughter of my people I have been broken. I have grown sad; astonishment has seized me.

²²Is there no balm in Gil’ad, is there no healer there? Why has the healing of the daughter of my people not come?

9 Oh, that my head were waters, and my eyes a fountain of tears, and I would weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

²Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging place for wayfaring men, and I would leave my people, and go from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

³“And they bend their tongue like a bow. Falsehood, and not truth, prevails on the earth. For they proceed from evil to evil, and they have not known Me,” declares יהוה”.

⁴“Let everyone beware of his neighbour and not trust any brother. For every brother catches by the heel, and every neighbour walks with slanderers.

⁵“And everyone deceives his neighbour, and no one speaks the truth. They have taught their tongue to speak falsehood, and have wearied themselves to crook.

⁶“You live in the midst of deceit; through deceit they have refused to know Me,” declares יהוה”.

⁷Therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, “See, I shall refine them, and shall try them, for what shall I do because of the daughter of My people?”

⁸“Their tongue is an arrow shot out. It speaks deceit – speaks peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he sets his ambush.

⁹“Would I not punish them for this?” declares יהוה. “Would I not revenge

Myself on such a nation as this?”

¹⁰“I shall take up a weeping and wailing for the mountains, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they have been burned up, without any passing over, nor has the voice of cattle been heard. Both the birds of the heavens and the beasts have fled, they have gone.

¹¹“And I shall make Yerushalayim a heap of ruins, a habitation for jackals; and the cities of Yehudāh I shall make a waste, without an inhabitant.”

¹²Who is the wise man, that he understands this? And to whom has the mouth of יהוה spoken, that he declares it? Why has the land perished, has it been burned up like a wilderness, with none passing through?

¹³And יהוה says, “Because they have forsaken My Torah which I set before them, and have not obeyed My voice,^h nor walked according to it,

¹⁴but they have walked according to the stubbornness of their own heart and after the Ba’als, which their fathers had taught them.”

¹⁵Therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am making this people eat wormwood, and I shall make them drink poisoned water.

¹⁶“And I shall scatter them among the gentiles, whom neither they nor their fathers have known. And I shall send a sword after them until I have consumed them.”

¹⁷Thus said יהוה of hosts, “Discern! And call for the mourning women, that they come. And send for the wise women, that they come.

¹⁸“And let them hasten and take up a wailing for us, and let our eyes run with tears and our eyelids gush with water.

¹⁹“For a voice of wailing is heard from Tsiyon, ‘How we are ravaged! We are greatly ashamed, because we have forsaken the land, because we have been thrown out of our dwellings.’”

²⁰But hear the word of יהוה, O women, and let your ear receive the word of His mouth. And teach your daughters wailing, and each one her neighbour a lamentation.

²¹For death has come through our windows, has entered our palaces, cutting off the children from the streets, and the young men from the squares.

²²Speak, “Thus declares יהוה, ‘The corpses of men shall fall as dung on the face of the field, like cuttings after the reaper, with none to gather them.’”

²³Thus said יהוה, “Let not the wise boast in his wisdom, let not the mighty boast in his might, nor let the rich boast in his riches,

²⁴but let him who boasts boast of this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am יהוה, doing kindness, right-ruling, and righteousness in the earth. For in these I delight,” declares יהוה.

²⁵“See, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “when I shall punish all circumcised with the uncircumcised –

²⁶“Mitsrayim, and Yehudāh, and Eđom, and the children of Ammon, and Mo’ab, and all those trimmed on the edges, who dwell in the wilderness. For all the gentiles are uncircumcised, and all the house of Yisra’el are uncircumcised in heart!”

10 Hear the word which יהוה speaks to you, O house of Yisra’el.

²Thus said יהוה, “Do not learn the way of the gentiles,ⁱ and do not be awed by the signs of the heavens, for the gentiles are awed by them.^j

³“For the prescribed customs of these peoples are worthless, for one cuts a tree from the forest, work for the hands of a craftsman with a cutting tool.

⁴“They adorn it with silver and gold, they fasten it with nails and hammers so that it does not topple.

⁵“They are like a rounded post, and they do not speak. They have to be carried, because they do not walk. Do not be afraid

^h See footnote at 7:23.

ⁱ Way. 18:3, Deb. 12:30 & 18:9, Yehez. 11:12 & 20:32, Eph. 4:17, 1 Kēpha 4:3.

^j Deb. 4:19 & 17:3.

of them, for they do no evil, nor is it in them to do any good.”

⁶There is none like You, O יהוה. You are great, and great is Your Name in might.

⁷Who would not fear You, O Sovereign of the nations? For this is Your due, for among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their reigns, there is none like You.

⁸They are both brutish and foolish, an instruction of worthlessness is the tree.

⁹Silver is beaten into plates; it is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the craftsman and of the hands of the smith; draped in blue and purple; all of them are the work of skilled ones.

¹⁰But יהוה is truly Elohim. He is the living Elohim and the everlasting Sovereign. At His wrath the earth shakes, and nations are unable to stand His displeasure.

¹¹Say to them this, “The elah ^l that did not make the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under these heavens.”

¹²He has made the earth by His power, He has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the heavens by His understanding.

¹³When He makes His voice heard, there is a roaring of waters in the heavens. And He makes vapours rise from the ends of the earth. The lightnings for rain He has made, and brings wind from His treasuries.

¹⁴Everyone is brutish in knowledge; every smith is put to shame by his idol. For his moulded image is falsehood, and there is no spirit in them.

¹⁵They are worthless, a work of mockery. In the time of their punishment they perish.

¹⁶The Portion of Ya‘aqob is not like these, for He is the Maker of all, and Yisra’el is the tribe of His inheritance – יהוה of hosts is His Name.

¹⁷Gather up your bundle from the ground, you who live under siege!

¹⁸For thus said יהוה, “See, at this time I am hurling out the inhabitants of the land, and shall distress them, so that they feel it.”

¹⁹Woe to me for my breaking! My wound is grievous, but I say, “This is my sickness, and I bear it.

²⁰“My tent has been ravaged, and all my cords have been broken. My children have gone from me, and they are no more. There is no one to pitch my tent any more, or to set up my curtains.

²¹For the shepherds have become brutish, and they have not sought יהוה. Therefore they did not understand, and all their flock scattered.”^k

²²See, it has come, the voice of a report, and a great shaking out of the land of the north, to make the cities of Yehudah a waste, a habitation of jackals.

²³O יהוה, I know the way of man is not in himself, it is not for man who walks to direct his own steps.

²⁴O יהוה, chastise me, but with right-ruling – not in Your displeasure, lest You bring me to naught.

²⁵Pour out Your wrath on the gentiles who do not know You, and on the tribes who do not call on Your Name. For they have eaten up Ya‘aqob, devoured him and consumed him, and laid waste his home.^l

11 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, saying,

²“Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Yehudah and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

³“And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, “Cursed is the man who does not obey the words of this covenant,

⁴which I commanded your fathers in the day when I brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the iron furnace, saying, ‘Obey My voice,^m and you shall do according to all that I command you, and you shall be My people, and I be your Elohim,’

⁵in order to establish the oath which I have sworn to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day.” ’ ” And I answered and said,

^l Elah - Aramaic for mighty one - See Explanatory notes under El, Eloah etc. ^k See 2:8, 12:10-11, 50:6-7, Yehez. 34:1-23, 2 Tim. 4:3-4, 2 Kèpha 2:1-22. ^l Teh. 79:6, Miq. 4:5. ^m See footnote 7:23.

“Amēn, יהוה.”

⁶And יהוה said to me, “Proclaim all these words in the cities of Yehudāh and in the streets of Yerushalayim, saying, ‘Hear the words of this covenant and do them.

⁷For I earnestly warned your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Mitsrayim, until this day, rising early and warning, saying, ‘Obey My voice.’”

⁸But they did not obey or incline their ear, but everyone walked in the stubbornness of his evil heart. So I brought on them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, and they did not do.’”

⁹And יהוה said to me, “There is a conspiracy among the men of Yehudāh and among the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

¹⁰“They have turned back to the crookednesses of their forefathers who refused to hear My words, and they have gone after other mighty ones to serve them. The house of Yisra’el and the house of Yehudāh have broken My covenant I made with their fathers.”

¹¹Therefore thus said יהוה, “See, I am bringing evil on them which they are unable to escape. Then they shall cry out to Me, but I shall not listen to them.

¹²“And the cities of Yehudāh and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim shall go and cry out to the mighty ones to whom they burn incense, but they shall bring no deliverance to them at all in the time of their evil.

¹³“For your mighty ones have become as many as your cities, O Yehudāh. And you have set up as many altars to shame as there are streets in Yerushalayim – altars to burn incense to Ba’al.

¹⁴“And you, do not pray for this people, or lift up a cry or prayer for them, for I do not hear them in the time that they cry out to Me because of their evil.

¹⁵“Why should My beloved be in My house – she has done wickedness with many. And does the set-apart flesh remove your evil from you? Then you rejoice?

¹⁶“יהוה has named you, ‘Green Olive Tree, Fair, of Goodly Fruit.’ With the noise of a great sound He has set it on fire, and its branches shall be broken.

¹⁷“And יהוה of hosts, who planted you, has spoken evil against you for the evil of the house of Yisra’el and of the house of Yehudāh, which they have done against themselves to provoke Me, by burning incense to Ba’al.”

¹⁸And יהוה made it known to me, and I know it. Then You showed me their deeds.

¹⁹But I was like a gentle lamb brought to the slaughter. And I did not know that they had plotted against me, saying, “Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, and let his name be remembered no more.”

²⁰But, O יהוה of hosts, who judges righteously, who tries kidneys and heart, let me see Your vengeance upon them, for unto You I have revealed my cause.

²¹“Therefore thus said יהוה concerning the men of Anathoth who are seeking your life, saying, ‘Do not prophesy in the Name of יהוה, lest you die by our hand’ –

²²therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘See, I am punishing them, the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by scarcity of food.

²³“And there shall be no remnant of them, for I bring evil on the men of Anathoth – the year of their punishment.’”

12 Righteous are You, O יהוה, when I plead with You. Indeed, let me speak with You about right-rulings. Why has the way of the wrong prospered? All the workers of treachery are at ease? ”

²You have planted them and they have taken root, they grow and they bear fruit. You are near in their mouth but far from their kidneys.

³But You have known me, O יהוה. You see me, and You have tried my heart toward You. Draw them away like sheep for slaughter, and separate them for the day of slaughter.

⁴How long shall the land mourn, and the

[#] See footnote Teh. 73:3.

plants of every field wither? The beasts and birds are consumed, for the evil of those who dwell there, because they said, "He does not see our latter ending."

⁵"If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how do you contend with horses? And if in the land of peace, you feel safe, then how do you manage in the Yardèn jungle?"

⁶"For even your brothers, the house of your father, even they have betrayed you, even they have cried aloud after you. Do not believe them, even though they speak smooth words to you.

⁷"I have forsaken My house, I have left My inheritance, I have given the beloved of My being into the hand of her enemies.

⁸"My inheritance has become to Me like a lion in the forest. It cries out against Me, therefore I have hated it.

⁹"My inheritance is to Me like a speckled bird of prey, the birds of prey all around are against her. Go, gather all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour!

¹⁰"Many shepherds have destroyed My vineyard, they have trodden My portion under foot, they have made My pleasant portion become a deserted wilderness."

¹¹"They have laid it waste – a waste, it mourns to Me. All the land is laid waste, because no one takes it to heart.

¹²"The ravagers have come on all the bare heights in the wilderness, for the sword of יהוה is devouring from one end of the land to the other end of the land. There is no peace to any flesh.

¹³"They have sown wheat but reaped thorns, they have exhausted themselves – they do not profit. And they shall be ashamed of your harvest because of the burning displeasure of יהוה."

¹⁴Thus said יהוה, "As for all My evil neighbours who touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Yisra'el to inherit; see, I am plucking them out of their land, and I shall pluck out the house of Yehudàh from their midst.

¹⁵"And it shall be, after My plucking them out, I shall return, and have compas-

sion on them and bring them back, everyone to his inheritance and everyone to his land.

¹⁶"And it shall be, if they learn well the ways of My people, to swear by My Name, 'As יהוה lives,' as they taught My people to swear by Ba'al, then they shall be established in the midst of My people.

¹⁷"But if they do not obey, I shall pluck up, pluck up and destroy that nation," declares יהוה.

13 Thus יהוה said to me, "Go and get yourself a linen girdle, and put it on your loins, but do not put it in water."

²So I bought a girdle according to the word of יהוה, and put it on my loins.

³And the word of יהוה came to me the second time, saying,

⁴"Take the girdle that you have bought, which is on your loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole in the rock."

⁵And I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as יהוה commanded me.

⁶And it came to be after many days that יהוה said to me, "Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take from there the girdle which I commanded you to hide there."

⁷So I went to the Euphrates and dug, and I took the girdle from the place where I had hidden it. And there was the girdle, ruined. It was completely useless.

⁸"And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

⁹"Thus said יהוה, 'Thus I ruin the pride of Yehudàh and the great pride of Yerushalayim.

¹⁰'This evil people, who refuse to hear My Words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and walk after other mighty ones to serve them and to bow themselves to them, is like this girdle which is completely useless.

¹¹'For as the girdle clings to the loins of a man, so I have caused all the house of Yisra'el and all the house of Yehudàh to cling to Me,' declares יהוה, 'to become Mine – for a people, and for a name, and

◊ See footnote 10:21.

for a praise, and for an adorning. But they did not listen.'

¹²"And you shall speak to them this word, 'Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, "Every bottle is to be filled with wine." ' And when they say to you, 'Do we not know that every bottle should be filled with wine?'

¹³"Then say to them, 'Thus said יהוה, "See, I am filling all the inhabitants of this land, and the sovereigns who sit on the throne of Dawid, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim with drunkenness!

¹⁴"And I shall dash them one against another, both the fathers and the sons together," declares יהוה. "I do not spare nor pardon nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them." ' ' "

¹⁵Listen and give ear, do not be proud, for יהוה has spoken.

¹⁶Give esteem to יהוה your Elohim before He brings darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and while you are looking for light. He turns it into the shadow of death, makes it gross darkness.

¹⁷And if you do not listen, my being shall weep in secret for your pride, and my eyes bitterly weep and run down with tears, because the flock of יהוה shall be taken captive.

¹⁸Say to the sovereign and to the sovereignty mother, "Humble yourselves. Sit down, for your rule, the crown of your comeliness, has come down."

¹⁹The cities of the South shall be shut up, with no one to open them. Yehudah shall be taken into exile, all of it. She shall be taken into exile, completely.

²⁰Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north. Where is the flock that was given to you, your fair sheep?

²¹What would you say when He visits you? For you have taught them to be chiefs, to be head over you. Do not pangs seize you, like a woman in labour?

²²And when you say in your heart, "Why has this come upon me?" It is because of your great crookedness that your skirts have been uncovered, your heels made

bare.

²³Does a Kushite change his skin and a leopard its spots? You who are taught to do evil are also unable to do good!

²⁴"So I shall scatter them like stubble that passes away by the wind of the wilderness.

²⁵"This is your lot, your measured portion from Me," declares יהוה, "because you have forgotten Me, and trust in falsehood.

²⁶"I shall even draw your skirts over your face, and your shame shall be seen,

²⁷your adulteries and your neighings, the wickedness of your whoring! I have seen your abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe to you, O Yerushalayim! How long before you would be made clean?"

14 The word of יהוה that came to Yirmeyahu concerning the matter of droughts.

²"Yehudah has mourned, and her gates have languished. They have mourned on the ground, and the cry of Yerushalayim has gone up.

³"And their nobles have sent their little ones for water, they went to the cisterns and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty. They were put to shame, and blushed and covered their heads.

⁴"Because the ground became cracked, for there has been no rain in the land. The ploughmen were put to shame, they covered their heads.

⁵"Even the deer gave birth in the field, but left because there was no grass.

⁶"And wild donkeys stood in the bare heights, they sniffed at the wind like jackals. Their eyes have failed because there was no grass."

⁷O יהוה, though our crookednesses witness against us, act, for Your Name's sake. For our backslidings have been many, we have sinned against You.

⁸O Expectation of Yisra'el, its Saviour in time of distress, why should You be like a stranger in the land, or like a traveller who turns aside to lodge?

⁹Why should You be as one who is stunned, as a mighty man that is unable to

save? Yet You, O יהוה, are in our midst, and Your Name has been called on us. Do not leave us!

¹⁰Thus said יהוה to this people, “So they have loved to wander, they have not restrained their feet. Therefore יהוה has not accepted them. Now He does remember their crookedness and punish their sins.”

¹¹And יהוה said to me, “Do not pray for this people for their good.

¹²“When they fast, I do not hear their cry. And when they offer burnt offering and grain offering, I do not accept them. Instead, I am consuming them by sword, and by scarcity of food, and by pestilence.”

¹³But I said, “Ah, Master יהוה! See, the prophets say to them, ‘You are not to see a sword, nor have scarcity of food, for I give you true peace in this place.’”

¹⁴Then יהוה said to me, “The prophets prophesy falsehood *p* in My Name. I have not sent them, nor commanded them, nor spoken to them. They are prophesying to you a false vision, worthless divination, and the deceit of their own heart.

¹⁵“Therefore thus said יהוה concerning the prophets who prophesy in My Name, whom I did not send, and who say, ‘Sword and scarcity of food shall not be in this land.’ ‘By sword and scarcity of food those prophets shall be consumed!

¹⁶“And the people to whom they are prophesying shall be thrown out in the streets of Yerushalayim because of the scarcity of food and the sword, with no one to bury them – them nor their wives, their sons nor their daughters. For I shall pour their evil on them.”

¹⁷“And you shall say this word to them, ‘Let my eyes flow with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the maiden daughter of my people has been crushed with a mighty blow, with a very severe wound.

¹⁸“If I go out to the field, then see those slain with the sword! And if I enter the city, then see those sick from scarcity of food! For both prophet and priest go about

in a land they do not know.’”

¹⁹Have You completely rejected Yehudah? Has Your being loathed Tsiyon? Why have You smitten us so that there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but there was no good; and for the time of healing, but see – fear!

²⁰O יהוה, we know our wrong and the crookedness of our fathers, for we have sinned against You.

²¹Do not scorn us, for Your Name’s sake. Do not despise the throne of Your esteem. Remember, do not break Your covenant with us.

²²Are there among the worthless idols of the nations any causing rain? And do the heavens give showers? Are You not He, O יהוה our Elohim? And we wait for You, for You are the One who does all this.

15 And יהוה said to me, “Even if Mosheh and Shemu’el were to stand before Me, My being is not toward this people. Send them away from My presence, let them go.

²“And it shall be, when they say to you, ‘Where do we go?’ then you shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה, “Those for death, to death. And those for the sword, to the sword. And those for scarcity of food, to scarcity of food. And those for captivity, to captivity.”’

³“And I shall appoint over them four kinds,” declares יהוה, “the sword to slay, the dogs to drag, the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

⁴“And I shall make them for a horror to all the reigns of the earth, on account of Menashsheh son of Hizqiyahu, sovereign of Yehudah, because of what he did in Yerushalayim.

⁵“For who has compassion on you, O Yerushalayim? And who mourns for you? And who turns aside to ask how you are doing?

⁶“You who have forsaken Me,” declares יהוה, “you have gone backward. Therefore I shall stretch out My hand against you and

destroy you. I have been weary of relenting!

⁷“And I shall winnow them with a winnowing fan in the gates of the land. I shall bereave, I shall destroy My people. They would not turn back from their ways.

⁸“Their widows shall be more numerous than the sand of the seas. I shall bring against them, against the mother of the young men, a ravager at noon. I shall cause agitation and sudden alarm to fall on her, suddenly.

⁹“She who has borne seven shall pine away. She shall breathe her last. Her sun shall go down while it is yet day. She shall be put to shame and be humiliated. And their remnant I give up to the sword before their enemies,” declares יהוה.

¹⁰Woe to me, my mother, that you have borne me, a man of strife and a man of contention to all the earth! I have neither lent for interest, nor have men lent to me for interest. All of them are reviling me.

¹¹יהוה said, “Did I not direct you for *your* good? Did I not intercede for you in a time of evil and in a time of distress against the enemy?”

¹²“Does one break iron, iron or bronze from the north?”

¹³“Your wealth and your treasures I give as plunder, not for price, because of all your sins, even in all your borders.

¹⁴“And I shall cause them to pass over with your enemies into a land which you did not know, for a fire is kindled in My displeasure, which burns upon you.”

¹⁵You Yourself know, O יהוה. Remember me and visit me, and take vengeance for me on these who persecute me. In Your patience, do not take me away. Know that for You I have suffered reproach.

¹⁶Your words were found, and I ate them, and Your word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart. For Your Name is called on me, O יהוה Elohim of hosts.

¹⁷I have not sat in the company of the mockers, nor do I exult. I have sat alone because of Your hand, for You have filled me with displeasure.

¹⁸Why is my pain without end and my wound incurable, which refuses to be

healed? Are You to me like a failing stream, as waters not steadfast?

¹⁹Therefore thus said יהוה, “If you turn back, then I shall bring you back. Before Me you shall stand. And if you take out the precious from the worthless, you shall become as My mouth. Let them return to you, but do not return to them.

²⁰“And I shall make you to this people a strong bronze wall. And they shall fight against you, but not overcome you. For I am with you to save you and deliver you,” declares יהוה.

²¹“And I shall deliver you from the hand of evil-doers, and I shall ransom you from the grip of the ruthless.”

16 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Do not take a wife, nor have sons or daughters in this place.”

³For thus said יהוה concerning the sons and daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bear them and their fathers who bring them forth in this land,

⁴“They shall die of deaths from diseases, they shall not be lamented nor be buried, but be like dung on the face of the earth, and be consumed by sword and by scarcity of food. And their corpses shall be meat for the birds of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth.”

⁵For thus said יהוה, “Do not enter the house of mourning, neither go to lament or mourn for them, for I have withdrawn My peace from this people,” declares יהוה, “even the kindness and the compassions.

⁶“Both great and small shall die in this land. They shall not be buried, and no one shall lament for them, or cut themselves, or make themselves bald for them.

⁷“Neither shall they break bread in mourning for them to comfort them for the dead, nor give them the cup of comfort to drink for their father or their mother.

⁸“Do not enter the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and drink.”

⁹For thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, before your eyes and in your days, I am making the voice of rejoic-

ing and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride to cease in this place.

¹⁰“And it shall be, when you declare to this people all these words, and they shall say to you, ‘Why has יהוה pronounced all this great evil against us? And what is our crookedness, and what is our sin that we have committed against יהוה our Elohim?’”

¹¹then you shall say to them, ‘Because your fathers have forsaken Me,’ declares יהוה, ‘and have walked after other mighty ones and served them and bowed themselves to them, and have forsaken Me, and did not guard My Torah.

¹²‘And you have done more evil than your fathers, for look, each one walks according to the stubbornness of his own evil heart, without listening to Me.

¹³‘So I shall throw you out of this land into a land that you do not know, neither you nor your fathers. And there you shall serve other mighty ones day and night, where I show you no favour.’

¹⁴“Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “when it is no longer said, ‘יהוה lives who brought up the children of Yisra’el from the land of Mitsrayim,’”

¹⁵but, יהוה lives who brought up the children of Yisra’el from the land of the north and from all the lands where He had driven them.’ For I shall bring them back into their land I gave to their fathers.

¹⁶“See, I am sending for many fishermen,” declares יהוה, “and they shall fish them. And after that I shall send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain and every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

¹⁷“For My eyes are on all their ways; they have not been hidden from My face, nor has their crookedness been hidden from My eyes.

¹⁸“And first I shall repay double for their crookedness and their sin, because they have defiled My land with the dead bodies of their disgusting matters, and have filled My inheritance with their abominations.”

¹⁹יהוה, my strength and my stronghold and my refuge, in the day of distress the gentiles shall come to You from the ends of the earth and say, “Our fathers have inherited only falsehood, futility, and there is no value in them.”^q

²⁰Would a man make mighty ones for himself, which are not mighty ones?

²¹“Therefore see, I am causing them to know, this time I cause them to know My hand and My might. And they shall know that My Name is יהוה!”

17 “The sin of Yehudah is written with a pen of iron, engraved with the point of a diamond on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars,

²while their children remember their altars and their Ashërim by the spreading trees on the high hills.

³“My mountain in the field, I give as plunder your wealth, all your treasures, your high places of sin, throughout all your borders.

⁴“And you, even of yourself, shall let go of your inheritance which I gave you. And I shall make you serve your enemies in a land which you have not known, for you have kindled a fire in My displeasure which burns forever.”

⁵Thus said יהוה, “Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his arm, and whose heart turns away from יהוה.”

⁶“For he shall be like a shrub in the desert, and not see when good comes, and shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land that is not inhabited.

⁷“Blessed is the man who trusts in יהוה, and whose trust is יהוה.”

⁸“For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and does not see when heat comes. And his leaf shall be green, and in the year of drought he is not anxious, nor does he cease from yielding fruit.

⁹“The heart is crooked^r above all, and desperately sick – who shall know it?

¹⁰“ו, יהוה, search the heart, I try the kid-

^q The truth, and the Messiah, was given to Yisra’el (the Yehudim), not to the gentiles – see Teh. 147:19, Yesh. 2:3, Yesh. 60:2-3, Yn.4:22, Rom. 2:20, Rom. 3:2, Rom. 9:4. ^r 7:24, 16:12, 18:12, 23:17.

neys, and give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his deeds.

¹¹“As a partridge that broods but does not hatch, so is he who gets riches, but not by right. It leaves him in the midst of his days, and at his end he is a fool.”

¹²An esteemed throne, exalted from the beginning, is the place of our set-apart place.

¹³O יהוה, the expectation of Yisra’el, all who forsake You are put to shame. “Those who depart from Me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken יהוה, the fountain of living waters.”^s

¹⁴Heal me, O יהוה, so that I am healed. Save me, so that I am saved, for You are my praise.

¹⁵See, they say to me, “Where is the word of יהוה? Let it come now!”

¹⁶And I have not run away from being a shepherd who follows You, nor have I longed for the desperately sick day. You Yourself have known, that which came out of my lips was before You.

¹⁷Do not be a ruin to me, You are my shelter in the day of evil.

¹⁸Let these who persecute me be put to shame, but do not let me be put to shame. Let them be broken, but do not let me be broken. Bring on them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction!

¹⁹Thus יהוה said to me, “Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the sovereigns of Yehudah come in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Yerushalayim.

²⁰“And you shall say to them, ‘Hear the word of יהוה, you sovereigns of Yehudah, and all Yehudah, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, who enter by these gates.

²¹“Thus said יהוה, “Guard yourselves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Yerushalayim,

²²nor take a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, nor do any work. And you shall set apart the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

²³“But they did not obey, or incline their ear, and they made their neck stiff not to

hear and not to receive instruction.

²⁴“And it shall be, if you diligently obey Me,” declares יהוה, “to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, and set apart the Sabbath day, to do no work in it,

²⁵then sovereigns and heads sitting on the throne of Dawid shall enter in through the gates of this city, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their heads – the men of Yehudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim. And this city shall be inhabited forever.

²⁶“And they shall come from the cities of Yehudah and from the places around Yerushalayim, and from the land of Binyamin and from the low country, from the mountains and from the South, bringing burnt offerings and slaughterings, grain offerings and incense, bringing offerings of praise to the House of יהוה.”

²⁷“But if you do not obey Me to set apart the Sabbath day, and not to bear a burden when entering the gates of Yerushalayim on the Sabbath day, then I shall kindle a fire in its gates, and it shall consume the palaces of Yerushalayim, and not be quenched.” ’ ’ ”

18 The word which came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, saying,

²“Arise, and go down to the potter’s house, and there I let you hear My words.”

³So I went down to the potter’s house, and saw him doing a piece of work on the wheel.

⁴And the vessel that he made of clay was ruined in the hand of the potter, so he remade it into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to do.

⁵Then the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

⁶“O house of Yisra’el, am I not able to do with you as this potter?” declares יהוה. “Look, as the clay is in the hand of the potter, so are you in My hand, O house of Yisra’el!

⁷“The moment I speak concerning a nation and concerning a reign, to pluck up,

^s See 2:13.

to pull down, and to destroy it,

⁸and that nation shall turn from its evil because I have spoken against it, then I shall repent of the evil that I thought to do to it.

⁹“And the moment I speak concerning a nation and concerning a reign, to build and to plant it,

¹⁰and it shall do evil in My eyes in not obeying My voice, then I shall repent concerning the good with which I spoke of doing to it.

¹¹“And now, speak to the men of Yehudah and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה’, “See, I am forming evil and devising a plan against you. Return now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your deeds good.” ’ ’

¹²But they shall say, “It is no use! For we walk according to our own plans, and we do each one the stubbornness of his evil heart.” ’

¹³Therefore thus said יהוה, “Ask now among the nations, who has heard the like of this? The maiden of Yisra’el has done what is most horrible.

¹⁴“Does the snow of Lebanon cease from the rock of the field? Or the cool flowing waters from afar dry up?

¹⁵“But My people have forgotten Me, they have burned incense to what is false, and they have stumbled from their ways, from the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths and not on a highway,

¹⁶to make their land become a ruin, a hissing forever – everyone who passes by it is appalled and shakes his head.

¹⁷“I shall scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I shall show them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.”

¹⁸Then they said, “Come and let us devise plans against Yirmeyahu, for the Torah shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not listen to any of his words.”

¹⁹Attend to me, O יהוה, and listen to the voice of my adversaries!

²⁰Should good be repaid with evil? For they have dug a pit for my life. Remember that I stood before You to speak good for them, and to turn away Your wrath from them.

²¹So give their children over to scarcity of food, and hand them over to the power of the sword. Let their wives become widows and bereaved of their children. Let their men be put to death, their young men be smitten by the sword in battle.

²²Let a cry be heard from their houses, when You bring a raiding party suddenly upon them. For they have dug a pit to take me, and laid snares for my feet.

²³But You, O יהוה, You know all their counsel against me, to slay me. Do not pardon their crookedness, nor blot out their sin from Your presence, and let them be overthrown before You. Deal with them in the time of Your displeasure.

19 Thus said יהוה, “Go and get a potter’s earthen jug, and take some of the elders of the people and some of the elders of the priests.

²“Then you shall go out to the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the Potsherd Gate, and shall proclaim there the words that I speak to you,

³and shall say, ‘Hear the word of יהוה’, O sovereigns of Yehudah and inhabitants of Yerushalayim. Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am bringing evil on this place, that makes the ears tingle of all who hear it.

⁴“Because they have forsaken Me and have profaned this place, and have burned incense in it to other mighty ones whom neither they, their fathers, nor the sovereigns of Yehudah have known, and they have filled this place with the blood of the innocents,

⁵and have built the high places of Ba’al, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings to Ba’al, which I did not command or speak, nor did it come into My heart.

“Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “that this place shall no more be called Topheth or the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but *rather* the Valley of Slaughter.

⁷“And I shall pour out the counsel of Yehudah and Yerushalayim in this place, and I shall make them fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hands of those who seek their lives. And I shall give their corpses as meat for the birds of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth.

⁸“And I shall make this city a ruin, and a hissing – everyone who passes by it is appalled and hisses because of all its plagues.

⁹“And I shall make them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and eat one another’s flesh in the siege and in the distress with which their enemies and those who seek their lives distress them.”

¹⁰“And you shall break the jug before the eyes of the men who go with you,

¹¹and shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה of hosts, “Even so I break this people and this city, as one breaks a potter’s vessel, which one is unable to repair again. And let them bury them in Topheth till there is no place to bury.

¹²“This is what I shall do to this place,” declares יהוה, “and to its inhabitants, so as to make this city like Topheth.

¹³“And the houses of Yerushalayim and the houses of the sovereigns of Yehudah shall be as unclean as the place of Topheth, because of all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to all the host of the heavens, and poured out drink offerings to other mighty ones.”

¹⁴And when Yirmeyahu returned from Topheth, where יהוה had sent him to prophesy, he stood in the courtyard of the House of יהוה and said to all the people,

¹⁵“Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘See, I am bringing on this city and on all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have stiffened their necks so as not to hear My words.’”

20 And Pashhur son of Immër, the priest who was also chief governor in the House of יהוה, heard that Yirmeyahu prophesied these words,

²And Pashhur smote Yirmeyahu the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Binyamin, which was by the House of יהוה.

³And it came to be on the next day that Pashhur brought Yirmeyahu out of the stocks, and Yirmeyahu said to him, “יהוה has not called your name Pashhur, but Maḡor-Missabîb.

⁴“For thus said יהוה, ‘See, I am making you a fear to yourself and to all your friends. And they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, while your eyes see it. And I shall give all Yehudah into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and he shall exile them to Babel and slay them with the sword.

⁵“And I shall give all the wealth of this city and all its labour, and all its valuables, and all the treasures of the sovereigns of Yehudah, I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall plunder them, seize them, and shall bring them to Babel.

⁶“And you, Pashhur, and all who dwell in your house, shall go into captivity, and enter into Babel. And there you shall die, and be buried there, you and all your friends, to whom you have prophesied falsehood.’”

⁷“O יהוה, You enticed me, and I was enticed. You are stronger than I, and have prevailed. I have been ridiculed all day long, everyone mocks me.

⁸For when I speak, I cry out, proclaiming violence and ruin. Because the word of יהוה was made to me a reproach and a derision daily.

⁹Whenever I said, “Let me not mention Him, nor speak in His Name again,” it was in my heart like a burning fire shut up in my bones. And I became weary of holding it back, and was helpless.

¹⁰For I heard many mocking, “Fear on every side!” “Expose,” they say, “yea, let us expose him!” All my friends watched for my stumbling, *saying*, “He might be lured away, so that we prevail against him, and take our revenge on him.”

¹¹But יהוה is with me like a mighty, awesome one. Therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and not prevail. They shall be greatly ashamed, for they have not acted wisely – an everlasting reproach never to be forgotten.

¹²But, O יהוה of hosts, trying the righteous, and seeing the kidneys and heart, let me see Your vengeance on them, for I have revealed my cause to You.

¹³Sing to יהוה! Praise יהוה! For He has delivered the being of the poor from the hand of evil ones.

¹⁴Cursed be the day in which I was born! Let the day not be blessed in which my mother bore me!

¹⁵Let the man be cursed who brought news to my father, saying, “A male child has been born to you,” making him very glad.

¹⁶And let that man be like the cities which יהוה overthrew, and repented not. Let him hear the cry in the morning and the shouting at noon,

¹⁷because I was not slain from the womb, so that my mother should have been my grave and her womb forever great.

¹⁸Why did I come forth from the womb to see toil and sorrow, and spend my days in shame?

21 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה when Sovereign Tsidqiyahu sent to him Pashhur son of Malkiyah, and Tsephanyah the son of Ma’asēyah, the priest, saying,

²“Please inquire of יהוה on our behalf, for Neḅuqadretsar sovereign of Babel has started fighting against us. It might be that יהוה deals with us according to all His wondrous works, so that he withdraws from us.”

³But Yirmeyahu said to them, “Say this to Tsidqiyahu,

⁴“Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am turning back the weapons of battle that are in your hands, with which you fight against the sovereign of Babel and the Chaldeans who besiege you outside the wall. And I shall gather them inside this city.

⁵“And I Myself shall fight against you with an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in displeasure and rage and great wrath.

⁶“And I shall smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast – let them die of a great pestilence.

⁷“And afterward,” declares יהוה, “I give Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yehudāh, his servants and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence and the sword and the scarcity of food, into the hand of Neḅuqadretsar sovereign of Babel, into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life. And he shall smite them with the edge of the sword. He shall not pardon them, nor spare nor have compassion.”

⁸“You shall also say to this people, ‘Thus said יהוה, “See, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.

⁹“Whoever stays in this city dies by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence. But whoever goes out and shall go over to the Chaldeans who besiege you, is going to live, and his life shall be as a prize to him.

¹⁰“For I have set My face against this city for evil and not for good,” declares יהוה. “It is given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire.”

¹¹“And to the house of the sovereign of Yehudāh, say, ‘Hear the word of יהוה,

¹²“O house of Dawid! Thus said יהוה, “Render right-ruling in the morning, and deliver him who has been robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest My wrath go out like fire and burn, with no one to quench it, because of the evil of your deeds.

¹³“See, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, rock of the plain,” declares יהוה, “who are saying, ‘Who would come down against us? And who would come into our dwellings?’

¹⁴“And I shall punish you according to the fruit of your deeds,” declares יהוה. “And I shall kindle a fire in its forest, and it shall consume all that is around her.”

22 Thus said יהוה, “Go down to the house of the sovereign of Yehudah. And there you shall speak this word,

²and shall say, ‘Hear the word of יהוה, O sovereign of Yehudah, you who sit on the throne of Dawid, you and your servants and your people who enter these gates!

³Thus said יהוה, “Do right-ruling and righteousness, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor. Do not maltreat nor do violence to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow, nor shed innocent blood in this place.

⁴“For if you certainly do this word, then there shall enter in by the gates of this house sovereigns sitting on the throne of Dawid, riding on horses and in chariots, he and his servants and his people.

⁵“But if you do not obey these words, I swear by Myself,” declares יהוה, “that this house shall become a ruin.” ’ ’

⁶For thus said יהוה to the house of the sovereign of Yehudah, “You are *like* Gil’ad to Me, the head of Leḥanon. But I shall make you a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

⁷“And I shall prepare destroyers against you, each with his weapons. And they shall cut down your choice cedars and throw them into the fire.

⁸“And many gentiles shall pass by this city, and they shall say to one another, ‘Why has יהוה done so to this great city?’

⁹“Then they shall say, ‘Because they have forsaken the covenant of יהוה their Elohim, and bowed themselves to other mighty ones and served them.’ ”

¹⁰Do not weep for the dead, nor mourn for him. Weep bitterly for him who goes away, for he shall never come back nor see the land of his birth.

¹¹For thus said יהוה concerning Shallum son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehudah, who reigned instead of Yoshiyahu his father, who went from this place, “He shall never come back,

¹²but he shall die in the place where they have exiled him, and not see this land again.

¹³“Woe to him who builds his house without righteousness and his rooms with-

out right-ruling, who uses his neighbour’s service without wages and does not give him his wages,

¹⁴who says, ‘I am going to build myself a wide house with spacious rooms, and cut out windows for it, panelling it with cedar and painting it in red.’

¹⁵“Do you reign because you enclose yourself in cedar? Did not your father eat and drink, and do right-ruling and righteousness? Then it was well with him.

¹⁶“He defended the cause of the poor and needy – then it was well. Was this not to know Me?” declares יהוה.

¹⁷“But your eyes and your heart are only upon your own greedy gain, and on shedding innocent blood, and on oppression and on doing violence.”

¹⁸Therefore thus said יהוה concerning Yehoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehudah, “Let them not lament for him: ‘Alas, my brother!’ or ‘Alas, my sister!’ Let them not lament for him: ‘Alas, master!’ or ‘Alas, his excellency!’

¹⁹“He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey, dragged and thrown outside the gates of Yerushalayim.

²⁰“Go up to Leḥanon, and cry out, and lift up your voice in Bashan. And cry from Aḥarim, for all your lovers are destroyed.

²¹“I have spoken to you in your ease, but you said, ‘I do not listen.’ This has been your way from your youth, for you did not obey My voice.

²²“Let all your shepherds be devoured by the wind, and your lovers go into captivity. Then you shall be ashamed and humiliated for all your evil.

²³“You who dwell in Leḥanon, being nested in the cedars, how you shall groan when pangs come upon you, like the pains of a woman giving birth!

²⁴“As I live,” declares יהוה, “though Konyahu son of Yehoyaqim, sovereign of Yehudah, were the signet on My right hand, I would still pull you off from there;

²⁵and I shall give you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of those whose face you fear, into the hand of Neḥuqadretsar sovereign of Babel and the hand of the Chaldeans.

²⁶“And I shall hurl you out, and your mother who bore you, into another land where you were not born, and there you shall die.

²⁷“But they shall not return to the land to which their being yearns to return.

²⁸“Is this man Konyahu a despised broken pot, or an undesirable vessel? Why are they hurled out, he and his descendants, and cast into a land which they do not know?”

²⁹“O land, land, land! Hear the word of יהוה!

³⁰“Thus said יהוה, ‘Write this man down as childless, a strong man who is not to prosper in his days, for none of his descendants shall prosper, sitting on the throne of Dawid, or rule any more in Yehudah.’”

23 “Woe to the shepherds destroying and scattering the sheep of My pasture!” ^u declares יהוה.

²Therefore thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el against the shepherds who feed My people, “You have scattered My flock, driven them away, and have not tended them. See, I am punishing you for the evil of your deeds,” declares יהוה.

³“Therefore I shall gather the remnant of My flock out of all the lands where I have driven them, and shall bring them back to their fold. And they shall bear and increase.

⁴“And I shall raise up shepherds over them, and they shall feed them. ^v And they shall fear no more, nor be discouraged, nor shall they be lacking,” declares יהוה.

⁵“See, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “when I shall raise for Dawid a Branch ^w of righteousness, and a Sovereign shall reign and act wisely, and shall do right-ruling and righteousness in the earth.

⁶“In His days Yehudah shall be saved, and Yisra’el dwell safely. And this is His Name whereby He shall be called: יהוה our Righteousness.”

⁷“Therefore, see, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “when they shall say no more, ‘As יהוה lives who brought up the

children of Yisra’el out of the land of Mitsrayim,’

⁸but, ‘As יהוה lives who brought up and led the seed of the house of Yisra’el out of the land of the north and from all the lands where I had driven them.’ And they shall dwell on their own soil.”

⁹My heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake. I am like a drunken man, and like a man overcome by wine, because of יהוה, and because of His set-apart words.

¹⁰For the land is filled with adulterers; for the land mourns because of a curse. The pastures of the wilderness are dried up. And their course is evil, and their might is not right.

¹¹“For both prophet and priest have become defiled. Even in My house I have found their evil,” declares יהוה.

¹²“Therefore their way is to them like slippery ways in the dark. They are driven on and they shall fall in them. For I bring evil on them, the year of their punishment,” declares יהוה.

¹³“And I have seen folly in the prophets of Shomeron: they prophesied by Ba’al and led My people Yisra’el astray.

¹⁴“And among the prophets of Yerushalayim I have seen a horrible matter: committing adultery and walking in falsehood. And they strengthen the hands of evil ones, so that no one turns back from his evil. All of them are like Sedom to Me, and her inhabitants like Amorah.

¹⁵“Therefore thus said יהוה of hosts concerning the prophets, ‘See, I am making them eat wormwood, and shall make them drink poisoned water. For defilement has gone out into all the land from the prophets of Yerushalayim.’”

¹⁶Thus said יהוה of hosts, “Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you, they lead you astray. They speak a vision of their own heart, not from the mouth of יהוה.”

¹⁷“They keep on saying to those who despise Me, יהוה has said you shall have peace.’ And to all who walk according to

^u 10:21, 50:5-6, Yehez. 34:1-23, Zek. 10:2, Mt. 9:36.

^v 3:14-17.

^w Or *Sprout*.

the stubbornness of their own heart *they say*, ‘No evil comes upon you.’”

¹⁸For who has stood in the counsel of ה'הוה, and has seen and heard His word? Who has listened to His word and obeyed it?

¹⁹See, a storm of ה'הוה shall go forth in a rage, a whirling storm! It whirls on the head of the wrong.

²⁰The displeasure of ה'הוה shall not turn back until He has done and established the purposes of His heart. In the latter days you shall understand it perfectly.^x

²¹“I did not send these prophets, yet they ran. I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.”^y

²²“But if they had stood in My counsel, then they would have let My people hear My Words, and they would have turned them from their evil way and from the evil of their deeds.

²³“Am I an Elohim close by,” declares ה'הוה, “and not an Elohim afar off?”

²⁴“If anyone is hidden in secret places, would I not see him?” declares ה'הוה. “Do I not fill the heavens and earth?” declares ה'הוה.

²⁵“I have heard what the prophets have said who prophesy falsehood in My Name, saying, ‘I have dreamed, I have dreamed!’

²⁶“Till when shall it be in the heart of the prophets? – the prophets of falsehood and prophets of the deceit of their own heart,

²⁷who try to make My people forget My Name by their dreams which everyone relates to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot My Name for Ba'al.

²⁸“The prophet who has a dream, let him relate the dream, and he who has My Word, let him speak My Word in truth. What is the chaff to the wheat?” declares ה'הוה.

²⁹“Is not My Word like a fire?” declares ה'הוה, “and like a hammer that shatters a rock?

³⁰“Therefore see, I am against the prophets,” declares ה'הוה, “who steal My Words every one from his neighbour.

³¹“See, I am against the prophets,”

declares ה'הוה, “who use their tongues and say, ‘He declares.’”

³²“See, I am against those who prophesy false dreams,” declares ה'הוה, “and relate them, and lead My people astray by their falsehoods and by their reckless boasting. But I Myself did not send them nor have I commanded them. And they do not profit this people at all,” declares ה'הוה.

³³“And when these people or the prophet or the priest ask you, saying, ‘What is the message of ה'הוה?’ then you shall say to them, ‘What message?’ I shall forsake you,” declares ה'הוה.

³⁴“As for the prophet and the priest and the people who say, ‘The message of ה'הוה,’ I shall punish that man and his house.

³⁵“This is what each one says to his neighbour, and each one to his brother, ‘What has ה'הוה answered?’ and, ‘What has ה'הוה spoken?’”

³⁶“But the message of ה'הוה you no longer remember! For every man’s message is his own word, for you have changed^z the Words of the living Elohim, ה'הוה of hosts, our Elohim!

³⁷“This is what you say to the prophet, ‘What has ה'הוה answered you?’ and, ‘What has ה'הוה spoken?’”

³⁸“But since you say, ‘The message of ה'הוה!’ therefore thus said ה'הוה, ‘Because you say this word, “The message of ה'הוה!” and I have sent to you, saying, “Do not say, “The message of ה'הוה!””

³⁹therefore see, I, I shall utterly forget you and cast you away from My presence, along with the city that I gave you and your fathers.

⁴⁰“And I shall put an everlasting reproach on you, and an everlasting shame that is not forgotten.”

24 ה'הוה showed me, and look, there were two baskets of figs set before the Hēḵal of ה'הוה, after Nebuqadrets-tsar sovereign of Bāḇel had exiled Yeḵonyahu son of Yehoyaqim, sovereign of Yehudaḥ, and the heads of Yehudaḥ with the crafts-

^x 30:24. ^y 14:14-15, 23:32, 28:15, 29:9. ^z Or *overthrown*. See Yesh. 24:5.

men and smiths, from Yerushalayim, and had brought them to Babel.

²One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe. And the other basket had very spoilt figs which could not be eaten, they were so spoilt.”

³And יהוה said to me, “What do you see, Yirmeyahu?” And I said, “Figs, the good figs, very good. And the spoilt, very spoilt, which could not be eaten, they are so spoilt.”

⁴Again the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

⁵“Thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Like these good figs, so do I acknowledge the exiles of Yehudah, whom I have sent out of this place for their own good, into the land of the Chaldeans.

⁶‘And I shall set My eyes on them for good, and shall bring them back to this land. And I shall build them and not pull them down, and shall plant them and not pluck them up.

⁷‘And I shall give them a heart to know Me, that I am יהוה. And they shall be My people and I shall be their Elohim, for they shall turn back to Me with all their heart.

⁸‘And as the spoilt figs that could not be eaten because they are so spoilt,’ for thus said יהוה, ‘so do I give up Tsidqiyahu, the sovereign of Yehudah, his heads, the rest of Yerushalayim who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Mitsrayim.

⁹‘And I shall make them a horror to all the reigns of the earth, for evil, to be a reproach and a byword, a mockery and a curse, in all the places to which I drive them.

¹⁰‘And I shall send the sword, the scarcity of food, and the pestilence among them, till they are consumed from the land that I gave to them and their fathers.’”

25 The word that came to Yirmeyahu concerning all the people of Yehudah, in the fourth year of Yehoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, the sovereign of Yehudah, which was the first year of Nebukadretsar sovereign of Babel,

²which Yirmeyahu the prophet spoke to

all the people of Yehudah and to all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, saying,

³“From the thirteenth year of Yoshiyahu son of Amon, sovereign of Yehudah, even to this day, this is the twenty-third year in which the word of יהוה has come to me. And I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you have not listened.

⁴“Moreover, יהוה has sent to you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, but you have not listened nor inclined your ear to hear,

⁵saying, ‘Turn back now everyone from his evil way and from the evil of your deeds, and dwell on the soil which יהוה has given to you and your fathers forever and ever.

⁶‘And do not go after other mighty ones to serve them and to bow down to them. And do not provoke Me with the works of your hands, so that I do you no evil.’

⁷“But you did not listen to Me,” declares יהוה, “so as to provoke Me with the works of your hands, for your own evil.

⁸“Therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘Because you did not obey My words,

⁹see, I am sending and taking all the tribes of the north,’ declares יהוה, ‘and Nebukadretsar the sovereign of Babel, My servant, and shall bring them against this land and against its inhabitants, and against these nations all around, and shall put them under the ban, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and everlasting ruins.

¹⁰‘And I shall banish from them the voice of rejoicing and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

¹¹‘And all this land shall be a ruin and a waste, and these nations shall serve the sovereign of Babel seventy years.

¹²‘And it shall be, when seventy years are completed, that I shall punish the sovereign of Babel and that nation, the land of the Chaldeans, for their crookedness,’ declares יהוה, ‘and shall make it everlasting ruins.

¹³‘And I shall bring on that land all My words which I have pronounced against it,

all that is written in this book, which Yirmeyahu has prophesied concerning all the nations.

¹⁴“For they too shall be enslaved by many nations and great sovereigns. And I shall repay them according to their deeds and according to the works of their hands.”

¹⁵For thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el to me, “Take this wine cup of wrath from My hand, and make all the nations, to whom I send you, drink it.

¹⁶“And they shall drink, and shake, and go mad because of the sword that I am sending among them.”

¹⁷I then took the cup from the hand of יהוה, and made all the nations drink, to whom יהוה had sent me,

¹⁸*namely* Yerushalayim and the cities of Yehudah, and its sovereigns, its heads, to make them a ruin, an object of astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day;

¹⁹Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and his servants, and his heads, and all his people;

²⁰and all the mixed multitude, and all the sovereigns of the land of Uts, and all the sovereigns of the land of the Philistines – even Ashqelon, and Azzah, and Eqron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

²¹Eđom, and Mo’ab, and the children of Ammon;

²²and all the sovereigns of Tsor, and all the sovereigns of Tsidon, and the sovereigns of the coastlands which are beyond the sea;

²³Deđan, and Tēma, and Buz, and all who are in the farthest corners;

²⁴and all the sovereigns of Arabġia and all the sovereigns of the mixed multitude who dwell in the wilderness;

²⁵and all the sovereigns of Zimri, and all the sovereigns of Ėylam, and all the sovereigns of the Medes;

²⁶and all the sovereigns of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the reigns of the earth which are on the face of the ground. Also the sovereign of Shēshak shall drink after them.

²⁷“And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Drink, be drunk, and vomit! Fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I am sending among you.”’

²⁸“And it shall be, when they refuse to take the cup from your hand to drink, then you shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה of hosts, “You shall drink!

²⁹“For look, I am beginning to bring evil upon the city which is called by My Name, and should you be entirely unpunished? You are not going unpunished, for I am calling for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth,” declares יהוה of hosts.’

³⁰“And you shall prophesy against them all these words, and say to them, ‘יהוה’ roars from on high, and utters His voice from His set-apart dwelling place. He roars mightily over His fold, a shout as those who tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

³¹“Tumult shall come to the ends of the earth, for יהוה has a controversy with the nations. He shall enter into judgment with all flesh. The wrong He shall give to the sword,’ declares יהוה.”

³²Thus said יהוה of hosts, “See, evil is going forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind is raised up from the farthest parts of the earth.

³³“And in that day the slain of יהוה shall be from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth.^a They shall not be lamented, or gathered, or buried, for they are dung on the face of the ground.

³⁴“Howl, you shepherds, and cry! And roll yourselves *in the ashes*, you leaders of the flock! For the days of your slaughter and your scatterings are completed, and you shall fall like a choice vessel.

³⁵“And a place of refuge shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from the leaders of the flock.

³⁶“Hear the cry of the shepherds, and a wailing of the leaders of the flock, for יהוה is ravaging their pasture!

³⁷“And the pastures of peace shall be cut down because of the burning displeasure

^a See footnote Yesh. 66:24.

of יהוה.

³⁸“Like a lion He shall leave His hiding place, for their land shall become a waste because of the sword of oppressors, and because of His burning displeasure.”

26 In the beginning of the reign of Yehoyaqim the son of Yoshiyahu, the sovereign of Yehudah, this word came from יהוה, saying,

²“Thus said יהוה, ‘Stand in the courtyard of the House of יהוה, and speak to all the cities of Yehudah, which come to bow themselves in the House of יהוה, all the words that I command you to speak to them. Do not diminish a word.

³‘If so be that they listen and each turn from his evil way, then I shall repent of the evil that I plan to do to them, because of the evil of their deeds.’

⁴“And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה, ‘If you do not listen to Me, to walk in My Torah which I set before you,

⁵to listen to the words of My servants the prophets I am sending you, even rising up early and sending them – though you have not listened –

⁶then I shall make this house like Shiloh, and make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.” ’ ’

⁷And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Yirmeyahu speaking these words in the House of יהוה.

⁸And it came to be, when Yirmeyahu had ended speaking all that יהוה had commanded him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, “You shall certainly die!

⁹“Why have you prophesied in the Name of יהוה, saying, ‘This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city be dried up, without an inhabitant?’” And all the people were gathered against Yirmeyahu in the House of יהוה.

¹⁰And the heads of Yehudah heard this, and they came up from the sovereign’s house to the House of יהוה and sat down in the entrance of the new gate of the House of יהוה.

¹¹And the priests and the prophets spoke

to the heads and all the people, saying, “A death sentence for this man! For he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.”

¹²And Yirmeyahu spoke to all the heads and all the people, saying, “יהוה sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city with all the words you heard.

¹³“And now, make good your ways and your deeds, and obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim, then יהוה shall relent concerning the evil He has pronounced against you.

¹⁴“And I, look I am in your hand. Do with me as seems good and right to you.

¹⁵“But know for certain that if you put me to death, you are bringing innocent blood on yourselves, and on this city, and on its inhabitants. For truly יהוה has sent me to you to speak all these words in your hearing.”

¹⁶Then the heads and all the people said to the priests and the prophets, “No death sentence for this man. For he has spoken to us in the Name of יהוה our Elohim.”

¹⁷And some of the elders of the land rose up and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying,

¹⁸“Mikayah of Moresheth prophesied in the days of Hizqiyahu the sovereign of Yehudah, and he spoke to all the people of Yehudah, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה of hosts, “Tsiyon shall become a ploughed field, and Yerushalayim be heaps, and the mountain of the House like the bare hills of the forest.” ’

¹⁹“Did Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yehudah and all Yehudah indeed put him to death? Did he not fear יהוה and seek the favour of יהוה? And the Master relented concerning the evil which He had pronounced against them. But we are doing great evil against ourselves.”

²⁰There was however a man who prophesied in the Name of יהוה, Uriyahu the son of Shemayahu of Qiryath Ye’arim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Yirmeyahu.

²¹And when Yehoyaqim the sovereign, with all his mighty men and all the heads,

heard his words, the sovereign sought to put him to death. But Uriyahu heard of it, and was afraid and fled, and went to Mitsrayim.

²²Then Yehoyaqim the sovereign sent men to Mitsrayim: Elnathan the son of Akbor, and some men who went with him to Mitsrayim.

²³And they brought Uriyahu from Mitsrayim and brought him to Yehoyaqim the sovereign, who smote him with the sword and threw his dead body into the graves of the common people.

²⁴However, the hand of Ahiqam son of Shaphan was with Yirmeyahu, so as not to give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 In the beginning of the reign of Yehoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, the sovereign of Yehudah, this word came to Yirmeyah from יהוה, saying,

²“This is what יהוה said to me, ‘Make for yourselves bands and yokes. Then you shall put them on your neck,

³and shall send them to the sovereign of Edom, and the sovereign of Mo’ab, and the sovereign of the Ammonites, and the sovereign of Tsor, and the sovereign of Tsidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Yerushalayim to Tsidqiyahu, the sovereign of Yehudah.

⁴And you shall command them to say to their masters, “Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Say this to your masters,’

⁵‘I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are on the face of the earth, by My great power and by My outstretched arm. And I shall give it to whom it seemed right in My eyes.

⁶And now, I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuqadnetzar the sovereign of Babel, My servant. And the beasts of the field I have also given him to serve him.

⁷And all nations shall serve him and his son and his son’s son, until the time of his land comes. And then many nations and great sovereigns shall make him serve them.

⁸‘And it shall be, the nation and reign that do not serve Nebuqadnetzar the sovereign of Babel, and the one that does not put its neck under the yoke of the sovereign of Babel, that nation I shall punish,’ declares יהוה, ‘with the sword, and the scarcity of food, and the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

⁹‘So do not listen to your prophets, or to your diviners, or to your dreamers, or to your observers of clouds, or your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, “Do not serve the sovereign of Babel.”

¹⁰‘For they are prophesying falsehood to you, to remove you far from your land. And I shall drive you out, and you shall perish.

¹¹‘But the nations that bring their necks under the yoke of the sovereign of Babel and serve him, I shall leave in their own land,’ declares יהוה, ‘and they shall till it and dwell in it.’ ”

¹²And I spoke to Tsidqiyah the sovereign of Yehudah according to all these words, saying, “Bring your necks under the yoke of the sovereign of Babel, and serve him and his people, and live!

¹³“Why should you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the scarcity of food, and by the pestilence, as יהוה has spoken against the nation that does not serve the sovereign of Babel?

¹⁴“Do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, ‘Do not serve the sovereign of Babel,’ for they prophesy falsehood to you,

¹⁵for I have not sent them,” declares יהוה, “yet they prophesy falsehood in My Name, in order that I drive you out. Then you shall perish, you and the prophets who prophesy to you.”

¹⁶Then I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, “Thus said יהוה, ‘Do not listen to the words of your prophets who are prophesying to you, saying, “See, the vessels of the House of יהוה are brought back from Babel soon now,” for they prophesy falsehood to you.

¹⁷‘Do not listen to them. Serve the sovereign of Babel, and live! Why should this city become a ruin?’

¹⁸“But if they are prophets, and if the word of יהוה is with them, let them now make intercession for יהוה of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the House of יהוה, and in the house of the sovereign of Yehudah, and at Yerushalayim, shall not go to Babel.”

¹⁹“For thus said יהוה of hosts concerning the columns, and concerning the Sea, and concerning the stands, and concerning the remainder of the vessels which are left in this city,

²⁰which Nebuqadnetzar the sovereign of Babel did not take, when he exiled Yeḳonyah the son of Yehoyaqim, the sovereign of Yehudah, from Yerushalayim to Babel, and all the nobles of Yehudah and Yerushalayim –

²¹thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, concerning the vessels that remain in the House of יהוה, and in the house of the sovereign of Yehudah and of Yerushalayim:

²²“They shall be brought to Babel, and be there until the day that I visit them,” declares יהוה. “Then I shall bring them back and restore them to this place.”

28 And it came to be in that year, at the beginning of the reign of Tsidqiyah sovereign of Yehudah, in the fourth year and in the fifth month, that Ḥananyah son of Azzur the prophet, who was from Gib’on, spoke to me in the House of יהוה in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

²“Thus spoke יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, saying, ‘I have broken the yoke of the sovereign of Babel.

³‘Within two years I am going to bring back to this place all the vessels of the House of יהוה, that Nebuqadnetzar sovereign of Babel removed from this place and took to Babel.

⁴‘And I am going to bring back to this place Yeḳonyah son of Yehoyaqim, sovereign of Yehudah, with all the exiles of Yehudah who went to Babel,’ declares יהוה, ‘for I am going to break the yoke of the sovereign of Babel.’”

⁵Then the prophet Yirmeyah spoke to

the prophet Ḥananyah in the presence of the priests and in the presence of all the people who stood in the House of יהוה,

⁶and the prophet Yirmeyah said, “Amēn! יהוה do so! יהוה establish your words which you have prophesied, to bring back the vessels of the House of יהוה and all the exiles from Babel to this place!

⁷“Only, hear now this word that I speak in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people:

⁸“The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many lands and great reigns, of battle and of evil and of pestilence.

⁹“The prophet who prophesies of peace – when the word of the prophet comes to pass, that prophet is known as one whom יהוה has truly sent.”

¹⁰And Ḥananyah the prophet took the yoke off the prophet Yirmeyah’s neck and broke it.

¹¹And Ḥananyah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, “Thus said יהוה, ‘So I shall break the yoke of Nebuqadnetzar sovereign of Babel from the neck of all nations within two years.’” And the prophet Yirmeyah went his way.

¹²And the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyah, after Ḥananyah the prophet had broken the yoke from the neck of the prophet Yirmeyah, saying,

¹³“Go and speak to Ḥananyah, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה, “You have broken the yokes of wood, but you shall make yokes of iron instead.”

¹⁴‘For thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, to serve Nebuqadnetzar sovereign of Babel. And they shall serve him. And I have also given him the beasts of the field.”’”

¹⁵And the prophet Yirmeyah said to Ḥananyah the prophet, “Listen, please, Ḥananyah, יהוה has not sent you, but you have made this people trust in falsehood.

¹⁶“Therefore thus said יהוה, ‘See, I am sending you away from the face of the earth. This year you shall die, for you have spoken apostasy against יהוה.’”

¹⁷And Ḥananyah the prophet died the

same year, in the seventh month.

29 And these are the words of the letter which Yirmeyah the prophet sent from Yerushalayim to the rest of the elders of the exile, and to the priests, and to the prophets and to all the people whom Nebuqadnetstsar had exiled from Yerushalayim to Babel –

²after Yeḳonyah the sovereign, and the sovereigness mother, and the eunuchs, and the heads of Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim, and the craftsmen, and the smiths had gone *into exile* from Yerushalayim –

³by the hand of El'asah son of Shaphan, and Gemaryah the son of Hīlqiyah, whom Tsiḏqiyah sovereign of Yehuḏah sent to Babel, to Nebuqadnetstsar the sovereign of Babel, saying,

⁴“Thus said יהוה of hosts, Elohim of Yisra'el, to all the exiles whom I exiled from Yerushalayim to Babel,

⁵“Build houses and dwell *in them*, plant gardens and eat their fruit.

⁶“Take wives and bring forth sons and daughters. And take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands, and let them bear sons and daughters, and be increased there, and not diminished.

⁷“And seek the peace of the city where I have exiled you, and pray to יהוה for it, for in its peace you have peace.’

⁸“For thus said יהוה of hosts, Elohim of Yisra'el, ‘Let not your prophets and your diviners who are in your midst deceive you, neither listen to the dreams which you are dreaming.

⁹“For they are prophesying falsely to you in My Name. I have not sent them,’ declares יהוה.

¹⁰“For thus said יהוה, ‘When seventy years are completed, at Babel I shall visit you and establish My good word toward you, to bring you back to this place.

¹¹“For I know the plans I am planning for you,’ declares יהוה, ‘plans of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and an expectancy.

¹²“Then you shall call on Me, and shall

come and pray to Me, and I shall listen to you.

¹³“And you shall seek Me, and shall find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.^b

¹⁴“And I shall be found by you,’ declares יהוה, ‘and I shall turn back your captivity, and shall gather you from all the gentiles and from all the places where I have driven you, declares יהוה. And I shall bring you back to the place from which I have exiled you.’

¹⁵“Because you have said, ‘יהוה has raised up prophets for us in Babel’ –

¹⁶thus said יהוה concerning the sovereign who sits on the throne of Dawiḏ, concerning all the people who dwell in this city, and concerning your brothers who have not gone out with you into exile,

¹⁷thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘See, I am sending on them the sword, the scarcity of food, and the pestilence. And I shall make them like spoilt figs, so spoilt as to be uneatable.

¹⁸“And I shall pursue them with the sword, with scarcity of food, and with pestilence. And I shall make them a horror among all the reigns of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach among all the gentiles where I have driven them.

¹⁹“For they did not heed My words,’ declares יהוה, ‘which I sent to them by My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, yet you did not listen,’ declares יהוה.

²⁰“You, therefore, hear the word of יהוה, all you exiles whom I have sent from Yerushalayim to Babel.

²¹“Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, concerning Aḥaḅ son of Qolayah, and Tsiḏqiyahu son of Ma'asēyah, who are prophesying falsely to you in My Name, ‘See, I am giving them into the hand of Nebuqadretstsar sovereign of Babel, and he shall smite them before your eyes.

²²“And because of them all the exiles of Yehuḏah who are in Babel shall use a curse, saying, “יהוה make you like

^b Deb. 4:29, Yo'el 2:12.

Tsidqiyahu and Aḥab, whom the sovereign of Babel roasted in the fire.”

²³because they have done wickedness in Yisra’el, and committed adultery with their neighbours’ wives, and have spoken a word in My Name falsely which I have not commanded them. And I am He who knows, and a witness,’ declares יהוה’.

²⁴“And speak to Shemayahu the Neḥelamite, saying,

²⁵“Thus speaks יהוה’ of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, saying, ‘Because you have sent letters in your name to all the people who are at Yerushalayim, to Tsephanyah son of Ma’asēyah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

²⁶“יהוה’ has made you priest instead of Yehoyada the priest, so that there are overseers in the House of יהוה’ over everyone who is mad and makes himself a prophet, that you should put him in the stocks and in the iron collar.

²⁷“So why have you not reproved Yirmeyahu of Anathoth who makes himself a prophet to you?

²⁸“For he has sent to us in Babel, saying, ‘This captivity is long – build houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens and eat their fruit.’ ” ’ ’ ’ ’

²⁹And Tsephanyah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Yirmeyahu the prophet.

³⁰Then the word of יהוה’ came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

³¹“Send to all those in exile, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה’ concerning Shemayah the Neḥelamite, “Because Shemayah has prophesied to you, and I have not sent him, and he has made you to trust on falsehood.”

³²therefore thus said יהוה’, “See, I am bringing punishment upon Shemayah the Neḥelamite and his seed: he shall have no one to dwell among this people, nor is he to see the good that I am about to do for My people,” declares יהוה’, “because he has spoken apostasy against יהוה’.” ’ ’ ’

30 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה’, saying,

²“Thus spoke יהוה’ Elohim of Yisra’el, saying, ‘Write in a book for yourself all the words that I have spoken to you.

³‘For look, the days are coming,’ declares יהוה’, ‘when I shall turn back the captivity of My people Yisra’el and Yehudah,’ declares יהוה’, ‘and I shall bring them back to the land that I gave to their fathers, and let them possess it.’ ”

⁴And these are the words יהוה’ spoke concerning Yisra’el and Yehudah.

⁵“For this is what יהוה’ said, ‘We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

⁶‘Ask now, and see if a man is giving birth. Why do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labour, and all faces turned pale?’

⁷‘Oh! For great is that day, there is none like it. And it is the time of Ya’aqoḅ’s distress, but he shall be saved out of it.

⁸‘And it shall be in that day,’ declares יהוה’ of hosts, ‘that I break his yoke from your neck, and tear off your bonds, and foreigners no more enslave them.

⁹‘And they shall serve יהוה’ their Elohim and Dawid their sovereign, whom I raise up for them.

¹⁰‘And you, do not fear, O Ya’aqoḅ My servant,’ declares יהוה’, ‘nor be discouraged, O Yisra’el. For look, I am saving you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity. And Ya’aqoḅ shall return, and have rest and be at ease, with no one to trouble him.

¹¹‘For I am with you,’ declares יהוה’, ‘to save you. Though I make a complete end of all gentiles ^c where I have scattered you, yet I do not make a complete end of you. But I shall reprove you in judgment, and by no means leave you unpunished.’

¹²“For thus said יהוה’, ‘Your breach is incurable, your wound is grievous.

¹³‘No one pleads your cause, to bind up. There are no healing medicines for you.

¹⁴‘All those loving you have forgotten you, they do not seek you. For I smote you

^c See 46:28, Yesh. 34:2, Yesh. 45:17, Dan. 2:44, Amos 9:8, Hagg. 2:22.

as an enemy smites, with cruel chastisement, because your crookedness is great, your sins have increased.

¹⁵“Why do you cry about your breach? Your pain is incurable. Because of your many crookednesses, because your sins have increased, I have done this to you.

¹⁶“However, all those who devour you shall be devoured. And all your adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity. And those who exploit you shall be exploited, and all who prey upon you I shall make a prey.

¹⁷“For I restore health to you and heal you of your wounds,” declares יהוה, “for they have called you an outcast saying, ‘This is Tsiyon, no one is seeking her.’”

¹⁸“Thus said יהוה, ‘See, I turn back the captivity of Ya‘aqob’s tents, and have compassion on his dwelling places. And the city shall be built upon its own mound, and the palace stand on its right place.

¹⁹“And out of them shall arise thanksgiving and the voice of those who are laughing. And I shall increase them, and they shall not diminish. And I shall esteem them, and they shall not be small.

²⁰“And his children shall be as before, and his congregation shall be established before Me. And I shall punish all who oppress them.

²¹“And his Prince shall be from him, and his Ruler shall come from among him. And I shall bring him near, and he shall approach Me, for who is this who pledged his heart to approach Me?” declares יהוה.

²²“And you shall be My people, and I shall be your Elohim.”

²³See, the storm of יהוה shall go forth in a rage, a whirling storm! It bursts upon the head of the wrong.

²⁴The burning displeasure of יהוה shall not turn back until He has done and established the purposes of His heart. In the latter days you shall understand it. ^d

31 “At that time,” declares יהוה, “I shall be the Elohim of all the clans of Yisra’el, and they shall be My people.”

²Thus said יהוה, “A people escaped from the sword found favour in the wilderness, Yisra’el, when it went to find rest.”

³יהוה appeared to me from afar, saying, “I have loved you with an everlasting love, therefore I shall draw you with kindness.

⁴“I am going to build you again. And you shall be rebuilt, O maiden of Yisra’el! Again you shall take up your tambourines, and go forth in the dances of those who rejoice.

⁵“Again you shall plant vines on the mountains of Shomeron. The planters shall plant and treat them as common.

⁶“For there shall be a day when the watchmen cry on Mount Ephrayim, ‘Arise, and let us go up to Tsiyon, to יהוה our Elohim.’”

⁷For thus said יהוה, “Sing with gladness for Ya‘aqob, and shout among the chief of the nations. Cry out, give praise, and say, ‘O יהוה, save Your people, the remnant of Yisra’el!’

⁸“See, I am bringing them from the land of the north, and shall gather them from the ends of the earth, among them the blind and the lame, those with child and those in labour, together – a great assembly returning here.

⁹“With weeping they shall come, and with their prayers I bring them. I shall make them walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they do not stumble. For I shall be a Father to Yisra’el, and Ephrayim – he is My first-born.

¹⁰“Hear the word of יהוה, O gentiles, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, ‘He who scattered Yisra’el gathers him, and shall guard him as a shepherd his flock.’

¹¹“For יהוה shall ransom Ya‘aqob, and redeem him from the hand of one stronger than he.

¹²“And they shall come in and shall sing on the height of Tsiyon, and stream to the goodness of יהוה, for grain and for new wine and for oil, and for the young of the flock and the herd. And their being shall be like a well-watered garden, and never languish again.

^d See 23:20.

¹³“Then shall a maiden rejoice in a dance, and young men and old, together. And I shall turn their mourning to joy, and shall comfort them, and shall make them rejoice from their sorrow,

¹⁴and shall fill the being of the priests with fatness. And My people shall be satisfied with My goodness,” declares יהוה.

¹⁵Thus said יהוה, “A voice was heard in Ramah, wailing, bitter weeping, Raḥēl weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted for her children, because they are no more.”

¹⁶Thus said יהוה, “Hold back your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears, for there is a reward for your work,” declares יהוה, “and they shall return from the land of the enemy.

¹⁷“And there is expectancy for your latter end,” declares יהוה, “and your children shall return to their own country.

¹⁸“I have clearly heard Ephrayim lamenting, ‘You have chastised me, and I was chastised, like an untrained calf. Turn me back, and I shall turn back, for You are יהוה my Elohim.

¹⁹“For after my turning back, I repented. And after I was instructed, I struck myself on the thigh. I was ashamed, even humiliated, for I bore the reproach of my youth.’

²⁰“Is Ephrayim a precious son to Me, a child of delights? For though I spoke against him, I still remembered him. That is why My affections were deeply moved for him. I have great compassion for him,” declares יהוה.

²¹“Set up signposts, make landmarks; set your heart toward the highway, the way in which you went. Turn back, O maiden of Yisra’el, turn back to these cities of yours!

²²“Till when would you turn here and there, O backsliding daughter? For יהוה has created what is new on earth: a woman encompasses a man!”

²³Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Let them once again say this word in the land of Yehuda and in its cities, when I turn back their captivity, ‘יהוה bless you, O home of righteousness,

mountain of set-apartness!’

²⁴“And in Yehuda and all its cities farmers and those who journey with flocks, shall dwell together.

²⁵“For I shall fill the weary being, and I shall replenish every grieved being.”

²⁶At this I awoke and looked around, and my sleep was sweet to me.

²⁷“See, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “that I shall sow the house of Yisra’el and the house of Yehuda with the seed of man and the seed of beast.

²⁸“And it shall be, that as I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict, so I shall watch over them to build and to plant,” declares יהוה.

²⁹“In those days they shall no longer say, ‘The fathers ate sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are blunted.’

³⁰“But each one shall die for his own crookedness – whoever eats sour grapes, his teeth shall be blunted.

³¹“See, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “when I shall make a new covenant with the house of Yisra’el and with the house of Yehuda,^e

³²not like the covenant I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Mitsrayim, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them,” declares יהוה.

³³“For this is the covenant I shall make with the house of Yisra’el after those days, declares יהוה: I shall put My Torah in their inward parts, and write it on their hearts. And I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

³⁴“And no longer shall they teach, each one his neighbour, and each one his brother, saying, ‘Know יהוה,’ for they shall all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them,” declares יהוה. “For I shall forgive their crookedness, and remember their sin no more.”

³⁵Thus said יהוה, who gives the sun for a light by day, and the laws of the moon and the stars for a light by night, who stirs up

^e Heb. 8:8-12, Heb. 10:16-17.

the sea, and its waves roar – יהוה of hosts is His Name:

³⁶“If these laws vanish from before Me,” declares יהוה, “then the seed of Yisra’el shall also cease from being a nation before Me forever.”

³⁷Thus said יהוה, “If the heavens above could be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I would also cast off all the seed of Yisra’el for all that they have done,” declares יהוה.

³⁸“See, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “that the city shall be built for יהוה from the Tower of Ḥanan’el to the Corner Gate.

³⁹“And the measuring line shall again extend straight ahead to the hill Garēb, then it shall turn toward Go’ah.

⁴⁰“And all the valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields as far as the wadi Qidron, to the corner of the Horse Gate toward the east, is to be set-apart to יהוה. It shall not be plucked up or thrown down any more forever.”

32 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה in the tenth year of Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yehudah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuqadretst-sar.

²Now at that time the army of the sovereign of Babel besieged Yerushalayim, and Yirmeyahu the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the house of the sovereign of Yehudah.

³For Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yehudah had shut him up, saying, “Why are you prophesying, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה,’ ‘See, I am giving this city into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and he shall take it,

⁴and Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yehudah shall not escape from the hand of the Chaldeans, but certainly be given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and shall speak with him face to face, and see him eye to eye,

⁵and he shall lead Tsidqiyahu to Babel, and be there until I visit him,” declares יהוה, “though you fight with the Chaldeans, you shall not prosper”?”

⁶And Yirmeyahu said, “The word of

יהוה came to me, saying,

⁷“See, Ḥaname’el son of Shallum your uncle is coming to you, saying, “Buy my field which is in Anathoth, for the right of redemption is yours to buy it.”’

⁸“So Ḥaname’el my uncle’s son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of יהוה, and said to me, ‘Please buy my field that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Binyamin, for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption. Buy it for yourself.’ And I knew that this was the word of יהוה.

⁹“And I bought the field which was at Anathoth from Ḥaname’el, my uncle’s son, and weighed out to him the silver, seventeen sheqels of silver.

¹⁰“And I signed the deed and sealed it, took witnesses, and weighed the silver in the scales.

¹¹“Then I took the deed of purchase – that which was sealed according to the command and law, and that which was open –

¹²and I gave the deed of purchase to Baruḵ son of Nēriyah, son of Maḥsēyah, in the presence of Ḥaname’el my uncle’s son, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, before all the Yehuḏim who sat in the court of the guard.

¹³“And I commanded Baruḵ before their eyes, saying,

¹⁴“Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Take these deeds, both this deed of purchase which is sealed and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, so that they remain many days.”’

¹⁵“For thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be bought in this land.”’

¹⁶“And after I had given the deed of purchase to Baruḵ son of Nēriyah, I prayed to יהוה, saying,

¹⁷“Ah, Master יהוה! See, You have made the heavens and the earth by Your great power and outstretched arm. There is no matter too hard for You,

¹⁸who show kindness to thousands, and repay the crookedness of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them – the Great, the Mighty Ēl, יהוה of hosts is His

Name,

¹⁹great in counsel and mighty in work, for Your eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds.

²⁰For You have set signs and wonders in the land of Mitsrayim, to this day, and in Yisra'el and among other men. And You have made Yourself a Name, as it is this day.

²¹And You have brought Your people Yisra'el out of the land of Mitsrayim with signs and wonders, with a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and with great fear-some deeds.

²²And You gave them this land, of which You swore to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

²³And they came in and possessed it, but they did not obey Your voice nor did they walk in Your Torah. They did not do all that You commanded them to do, so You brought all this evil upon them.

²⁴See the siege mounds! They have come to the city to take it. And the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans who fight against it, because of the sword and the scarcity of food and the pestilence. And what You have spoken has come about, and look, You see it!

²⁵Yet You, O Master יהוה, have said to me, "Buy the field for silver, and take witnesses!" although the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.' "

²⁶Then the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

²⁷"See, I am יהוה, the Elohim of all flesh. Is there any matter too hard for Me?"

²⁸Therefore thus said יהוה, "See, I am giving this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, into the hand of Nebuqadretsar sovereign of Babel, and he shall take it.

²⁹And the Chaldeans who fight against this city shall come and set fire to this city and burn it, with the houses on whose roofs they burned incense to Ba'al and poured out drink offerings to other mighty ones, to provoke Me.

³⁰For the children of Yisra'el and the children of Yehudah have done only evil

before Me, from their youth. For the children of Yisra'el have only provoked Me with the work of their hands," declares יהוה.

³¹"For this city has been a cause for My displeasure and My wrath from the day that they built it, even to this day that I should remove it from before My face,

³²because of all the evil of the children of Yisra'el and the children of Yehudah, which they have done to provoke Me – they, their sovereigns, their heads, their priests, their prophets, and the men of Yehudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

³³And they have turned their back to Me, and not their face – though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, they did not listen to receive instruction.

³⁴And they set their abominations in the house which is called by My Name, to defile it.

³⁵And they built the high places of Ba'al which are in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to offer up their sons and their daughters to Molek, which I did not command them, nor did it come into My heart, that they should do this abomination, to make Yehudah sin.

³⁶And now, thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra'el, concerning this city of which you say, 'It shall be given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel by the sword, and by scarcity of food, and by pestilence':

³⁷See, I am gathering them out of all the lands where I have driven them in My displeasure, and in My wrath, and in great rage. And I shall bring them back to this place, and shall let them dwell in safety.

³⁸And they shall be My people, and I shall be their Elohim.

³⁹And I shall give them one heart and one way, to fear Me all the days, for the good of them and of their children after them.

⁴⁰And I shall make an everlasting covenant with them, that I do not turn back from doing good to them. And I shall put My fear in their hearts so as not to turn aside from Me.

⁴¹And I shall rejoice over them to do

good to them, and shall plant them in this land in truth, with all My heart and with all My being.’

⁴²“For thus said יהוה, ‘As I have brought all this great evil on this people, so I am bringing on them all the good that I am speaking to them.

⁴³‘And fields shall be bought in this land of which you are saying, “It is a wasteland, without man or beast. It has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.”

⁴⁴‘Fields shall be bought for silver, and deeds signed and sealed, and witnesses be called, in the land of Binyamin, and in the places around Yerushalayim, and in the cities of Yehudah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the low country, and in the cities of the South. For I shall turn back their captivity,’ declares יהוה.”

33 And the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu a second time, while he was still shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

²“Thus said יהוה who made it, יהוה who formed it to establish it, יהוה is His Name,

³‘Call unto Me, and I shall answer you, and show you great and inaccessible *matters*, which you have not known.’

⁴“For thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’el, concerning the houses of this city and the houses of the sovereigns of Yehudah, which are thrown down against the siege mounds and the sword,

⁵while coming to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill their places with the corpses of men whom I shall slay in My displeasure and My wrath, all for whose evil I have hidden My face from this city.

⁶‘See, I am bringing to it relief and healing. And I shall heal them and reveal to them the riches of peace and truth.

⁷‘And I shall turn back the captivity of Yehudah and the captivity of Yisra’el, and shall build them as at the first,

⁸and shall cleanse them from all their crookedness that they have sinned against Me. And I shall pardon all their crookednesses that they have sinned and by which they have transgressed against Me.

⁹‘And it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise, and a pride before all nations of the earth, who hear all the good I am doing to them, and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and all the peace I am doing to it.’

¹⁰“Thus said יהוה, ‘In this place of which you say, “It is dried up, without man and without beast,” in the cities of Yehudah, in the streets of Yerushalayim that are deserted, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, there shall once again be heard

¹¹the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who are saying, “Praise יהוה of hosts, for יהוה is good, for His kindness is forever,” of those who are bringing the offering of praise into the House of יהוה. For I shall turn back the captivity of the land, as at the first,’ declares יהוה.

¹²“Thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘In this place which is dried up, without man and without beast, and in all its cities, there shall once again be a home of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

¹³‘In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the low country, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Binyamin, and in the places around Yerushalayim, and in the cities of Yehudah, the flocks once again pass under the hands of him who counts them,’ declares יהוה.

¹⁴‘See, the days are coming,’ declares יהוה, ‘when I shall establish the good word which I have promised to the house of Yisra’el and to the house of Yehudah:

¹⁵‘In those days and at that time I cause a Branch of righteousness to spring forth for Dawid. And He shall do right-ruling and righteousness in the earth.

¹⁶‘In those days Yehudah shall be saved, and Yerushalayim dwell in safety. And this is that which shall be proclaimed to her: ‘יהוה our Righteousness.’

¹⁷“For thus said יהוה, ‘For Dawid there is not to cease a man to sit on the throne of the house of Yisra’el.

¹⁸‘And for the priests, the Lēwites, there is not to cease a man to offer burnt offer-

ings before Me, to kindle grain offerings, and to slaughter continually.’ ”

¹⁹And the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

²⁰“Thus said יהוה, ‘If you could break My covenant with the day and My covenant with the night, so that there be not day and night in their season,

²¹then My covenant could also be broken with Dawid My servant – so that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne – and with the Lēwites, the priests, My attendants.

²²‘As the host of the heavens is not counted, nor the sand of the sea measured, so I increase the descendants of Dawid My servant and the Lēwites who attend upon Me.’ ”

²³And the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

²⁴“Have you not observed what these people have spoken, saying, ‘The two clans which יהוה has chosen have been rejected by Him’? So they have despised My people, / no more to be a nation before them.

²⁵“Thus said יהוה, ‘If My covenant is not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the laws of the heavens and earth,

²⁶then I would also reject the descendants of Ya‘aqob and Dawid My servant, so that I should not take of his descendants to be rulers over the descendants of Abraham, Yitshaq, and Ya‘aqob. For I shall turn back their captivity, and have compassion on them.’ ”

34 The word which came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, when Nebuqad-netstsar sovereign of Babel and all his army, and all the reigns of the earth under his rule, and all the people, fought against Yerushalayim and all its cities, saying,

²“Thus said יהוה the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Go and speak to Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yehuḏah and say to him, “Thus said יהוה, ‘See, I am giving this city into the hand of the sovereign of Babel. And he shall burn

it with fire,

³and you shall not escape out of his hand, but certainly be taken and given into his hand. And your eyes shall see the eyes of the sovereign of Babel, and his mouth shall speak with your mouth, and you shall go to Babel.’ ”

⁴“But hear the word of יהוה, O Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yehuḏah! Thus said יהוה concerning you, ‘You shall not die by the sword.

⁵‘In peace you are to die, and as in the burnings of spices for your fathers, the former sovereigns who were before you, so they shall burn spices for you and lament for you, saying, “Alas, master!” ’ For I have spoken the word,” declares יהוה.

⁶And Yirmeyahu the prophet spoke all these words to Tsidqiyahu the sovereign of Yehuḏah in Yerushalayim,

⁷while the sovereign of Babel’s army was fighting against Yerushalayim and all the cities of Yehuḏah that were left, against Laqish and Azēqah. For only these walled cities remained of the cities of Yehuḏah.

⁸The word which came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, after Sovereign Tsidqiyahu had made a covenant with all the people who were at Yerushalayim to proclaim release to them:

⁹that everyone was to set free his male and female slave, the Hebrew man and the Hebrew woman, no one was to keep a Yehuḏite, his brother, enslaved.

¹⁰And when all the heads and all the people who had come into the covenant heard that each one was to set free his male and female slaves, and not keep them enslaved any longer, they obeyed and released them.

¹¹But afterward they changed their minds and made the male and female slaves return, whom they had set free, and brought them into subjection as male and female slaves.

¹²Therefore the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, saying,

¹³“Thus said יהוה the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘I Myself made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out

of the land of Mitsrayim, out of the house of bondage, saying,

14“‘At the end of seven years each one should set free his Hebrew brother, who has been sold to him. And when he has served you six years, you shall let him go free from you.’” But your fathers did not obey Me nor incline their ear.

15“‘And you recently turned and did what was right in My eyes, each man proclaiming release to his neighbour. And you made a covenant before Me in the house which is called by My Name.

16“‘But you turned back and profaned My Name, and each one of you took back his male and female slaves, whom he had set free, at their pleasure, and brought them into subjection, to be your male and female slaves.’”

17“‘Therefore thus said יהוה, ‘You have not obeyed Me in proclaiming release, each one to his brother and each one to his neighbour. See, I am proclaiming release to you,’ declares יהוה, ‘to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the scarcity of food! And I shall make you a horror to all reigns of the earth.

18“‘And I shall give the men who are transgressing My covenant, who have not established the words of the covenant which they made before Me, when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it:

19the heads of Yehudaḥ, and the heads of Yerushalayim, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf.

20“‘And I shall give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their life. And their corpses shall be for food to the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the earth.

21“‘And I shall give Tsīdqiyyahu sovereign of Yehudaḥ and his heads into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the sovereign of Babel’s army that has withdrawn from you.

22“‘See, I am commanding,’ declares יהוה, ‘and shall bring them back to this city, and they shall fight against it and take

it and burn it with fire. And I shall make the cities of Yehudaḥ a ruin without inhabitant.’”

35 The word which came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה in the days of Yehoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehudaḥ, saying,

2“‘Go to the house of the Rēkaḇites. And you shall speak to them, and bring them into the House of יהוה, into one of the rooms, and give them wine to drink.’”

3And I took Ya’azanyah the son of Yirmeyahu, the son of Ḥaḇatstsinyah, and his brothers and all his sons, and all the house of the Rēkaḇites,

4and brought them into the House of יהוה, into the room of the sons of Ḥanan son of Yiḡdalyahu, a man of Elohim, which was by the chamber of the heads, above the room of Ma’asēyahu son of Shallum, the keeper of the door.

5And I set before the sons of the house of the Rēkaḇites bowls filled with wine, and cups, and I said to them, “Drink wine.”

6But they said, “We do not drink wine, because Yonaḁaḇ the son of Rēkaḇ, our father, commanded us, saying, ‘You shall not drink wine, neither you nor your sons, forever.

7“‘And do not build a house, neither sow seed, nor plant a vineyard, nor have any of these, but dwell in tents all your days, so that you live many days on the face of the land where you are sojourners.’”

8“‘So we obeyed the voice of Yonaḁaḇ son of Rēkaḇ, our father, in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters,

9nor to build ourselves houses to dwell in. And we have no vineyard, field or seed.

10“‘But we dwell in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Yonaḁaḇ our father commanded us.

11“‘And it came to be, when Nebuḁadretsar sovereign of Baḇel came up into the land, that we said, ‘Come, let us go to Yerushalayim for fear of the army of the Chaldeans and for fear of the army of the Arameans.’ So we dwell at Yerushalayim.’”

¹²And the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

¹³“Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Go, and you shall say to the men of Yehuḏah and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, “Have you not received instruction, to obey My words?” declares יהוה.

¹⁴“The words of Yonaḏab son of Rēkaḅ, which he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are established, and they have not drunk unto this day, for they have obeyed their father’s command. And as for Me, I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you have not obeyed Me.

¹⁵“And I sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, ‘Turn, each one from his evil way, and make good your deeds, and do not go after other mighty ones to serve them, and you shall dwell in the land which I have given you and your fathers.’ But you have not inclined your ear, nor obeyed Me.

¹⁶“The sons of Yonaḏab son of Rēkaḅ have indeed carried out the command of their father which he commanded them, but this people has not obeyed Me.”

¹⁷“Therefore thus said יהוה Elohim of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘See, I am bringing on Yehuḏah and on all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim all the evil I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken to them but they did not listen, and I have called to them but they did not answer.’”

¹⁸And Yirmeyahu said to the house of the Rēkaḅites, “Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Because you have obeyed the command of Yonaḏab your father, and guarded all his commands and done according to all that he commanded you,

¹⁹therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Of Yonaḏab son of Rēkaḅ there shall never cease to be a man to stand before Me.””

36 And it came to be in the fourth year of Yehoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehuḏah, that this word came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, say-

ing,

²“Take a scroll and write on it all the words that I have spoken to you against Yisra’el, and against Yehuḏah, and against all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Yoshiyahu even to this day.

³“It could be that the house of Yehuḏah hears of all the evil which I plan to bring upon them, so that each one turns back from his evil way, and I shall pardon their crookedness and their sin.”

⁴And Yirmeyahu called Baruk son of Nēriyah. And Baruk wrote on a scroll from the mouth of Yirmeyahu, all the words of יהוה which He had spoken to him.

⁵And Yirmeyahu commanded Baruk, saying, “I am shut up, I am unable to enter the House of יהוה.”

⁶“But you shall enter, and shall read from the scroll which you have written from my mouth, the words of יהוה, in the hearing of the people in the House of יהוה on the day of fasting. And also read them in the hearing of all Yehuḏah who come from their cities.

⁷“It could be that they present their supplication before יהוה, and they turn back, each one from his evil way. For great is the displeasure and the wrath that יהוה has spoken against this people.”

⁸And Baruk son of Nēriyah did according to all that Yirmeyahu the prophet commanded him, reading from the book the words of יהוה in the House of יהוה.

⁹And it came to be in the fifth year of Yehoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehuḏah, in the ninth month, that they called a fast before יהוה to all the people in Yerushalayim, and to all the people who came from the cities of Yehuḏah to Yerushalayim.

¹⁰And Baruk read from the book the words of Yirmeyahu in the House of יהוה, in the room of Gemaryahu son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper courtyard at the entry of the New Gate of the House of יהוה, in the hearing of all the people.

¹¹And Miḳayehu son of Gemaryahu, son of Shaphan, heard all the words of יהוה from the book,

¹²And then he went down to the sovereign's house, into the scribe's room. And there all the heads were sitting: Elishama the scribe, and Delayahu son of Shemayahu, and Elnathan son of Akbor, and Gemaryahu son of Shaphan, and Tsidqiyahu son of Hananyahu, and all the heads.

¹³And Miqayehu told them all the words which he heard when Baruk read the book in the hearing of the people.

¹⁴Then all the heads sent Yehuḏi son of Nethanyahu, son of Shelemyahu, son of Kushi, to Baruk, saying, "Take in your hand the scroll from which you have read in the hearing of the people, and come." So Baruk son of Nēriyahu took the scroll in his hand and came to them.

¹⁵And they said to him, "Sit down, please, and read it in our hearing." Then Baruk read it in their hearing.

¹⁶And it came to be, when they had heard all the words, that they looked at each other in fear, and said to Baruk, "We are certainly going to report all these words to the sovereign."

¹⁷And they asked Baruk, saying, "Please explain to us, how did you write all these words? From his mouth?"

¹⁸And Baruk answered them, "From his mouth he spoke all these words to me, and I wrote them with ink in the book."

¹⁹Then the heads said to Baruk, "Go, hide, you and Yirmeyahu, and let no one know where you are."

²⁰And they went to the sovereign, into the court. But they put the scroll in the room of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the hearing of the sovereign.

²¹The sovereign therefore sent Yehuḏi to bring the scroll, and he took it from the room of Elishama the scribe. And Yehuḏi read it in the hearing of the sovereign and in the hearing of all the heads standing beside the sovereign.

²²And the sovereign was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month, with a fire burning on the hearth before him.

²³Then it came to be, when Yehuḏi had read three or four columns, that the sovereign cut it with the scribe's knife and threw it into the fire that was on the hearth, until

the entire scroll was burned in the fire that was on the hearth.

²⁴Yet the sovereign and all his servants who heard all these words were not afraid, nor did they tear their garments.

²⁵Moreover, Elnathan, and Delayahu, and Gemaryahu pleaded with the sovereign not to burn the scroll, but he did not listen to them.

²⁶And the sovereign commanded Yerahme'el son of the sovereign, and Serayahu son of Azri'el, and Shelemyahu son of Aḥde'el, to seize Baruk the scribe and Yirmeyahu the prophet, but יהוה had hid them.

²⁷And after the sovereign had burned the scroll with the words which Baruk had written from the mouth of Yirmeyahu, the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

²⁸"Take another scroll, and write on it all the former words that were in the first scroll which Yehoyaḳim the sovereign of Yehuḏah has burned,

²⁹and say to Yehoyaḳim sovereign of Yehuḏah, 'Thus said יהוה', "You have burned this scroll, saying, 'Why have you written in it that the sovereign of Babel is certainly coming to destroy this land, and cause man and beast to cease from here?'"

³⁰"Therefore thus said יהוה concerning Yehoyaḳim sovereign of Yehuḏah, "He shall have no one to sit on the throne of Dawid, and his dead body is to be thrown out, to the heat of the day and the frost of the night.

³¹"And I shall punish him, and his seed, and his servants for their crookedness. And I shall bring on them, and on the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and on the men of Yehuḏah all the evil I have spoken against them. But they did not listen." ' "

³²So Yirmeyahu took another scroll and gave it to Baruk the scribe, son of Nēriyahu, who wrote on it from the mouth of Yirmeyahu all the words of the book which Yehoyaḳim sovereign of Yehuḏah had burned in the fire. And many similar words were added to them.

37 And Sovereign Tsidqiyahu son of Yoshiyahu reigned instead of

Konyahu son of Yehoyaqim, whom Nebu-
kadretsar sovereign of Babel set up to
reign in the land of Yehudaḥ.

²But neither he nor his servants nor the
people of the land had listened to the
words of יהוה which He spoke by the
prophet Yirmeyahu.

³And Tsidqiyahu the sovereign sent
Yehuḳal son of Shelemyah, and the priest,
Tsephanyahu son of Ma'aséyah, to the
prophet Yirmeyahu, saying, "Please pray
to יהוה our Elohim for us."

⁴Now Yirmeyahu was still coming and
going among the people, for they had not
yet put him in prison.

⁵Meanwhile, Pharaoh's army had set out
from Mitsrayim. And when the Chaldeans
who were besieging Yerushalayim heard
news of them, they withdrew from Yeru-
shalayim.

⁶And the word of יהוה came to Yirme-
yahu the prophet, saying,

⁷"Thus said יהוה the Elohim of Yisra'el,
'Say this to the sovereign of Yehudaḥ, who
sent you to Me to inquire of Me, "See,
Pharaoh's army which has come up to help
you, shall turn back to Mitsrayim, to their
own land.

⁸"And the Chaldeans shall return and
fight against this city, and take it and burn
it with fire.'"

⁹"Thus said יהוה, 'Do not deceive your-
selves, saying, "The Chaldeans shall go
away from us," for they do not go.

¹⁰"For though you had smitten the entire
army of the Chaldeans who are fighting
against you, and there remained only
wounded men among them, they would get
up, each man in his tent, and burn the city
with fire.'"

¹¹And it came to be, when the army of
the Chaldeans left the siege of Yerushala-
yim for fear of Pharaoh's army,

¹²that Yirmeyahu went out of Yeru-
shalayim to go into the land of Binyamin
to receive his portion there in the midst of
the people.

¹³And it came to be, as he was in the gate
of Binyamin, a master of the guard was
there whose name was Yiriyah son of
Shelemyah, son of Ḥananyah. And he

seized Yirmeyahu the prophet, saying,
"You are deserting to the Chaldeans!"

¹⁴But Yirmeyahu said, "It is a lie! I am
not deserting to the Chaldeans." But he did
not listen to him, and Yiriyah seized
Yirmeyahu and brought him to the heads.

¹⁵And the heads were wroth with Yirme-
yahu, and smote him and put him in prison
in the house of Yehonathan the scribe. For
they had made that for a prison.

¹⁶When Yirmeyahu had entered into the
dungeon and into the cells, then Yirme-
yahu remained there many days.

¹⁷And Tsidqiyahu the sovereign sent and
took him out. And the sovereign asked him
secretly in his house, and said, "Is there
any word from יהוה?" And Yirmeyahu
said, "There is." And he said, "You are
given into the hand of the sovereign of
Babel!"

¹⁸And Yirmeyahu said to Tsidqiyahu the
sovereign, "What have I sinned against
you, and against your servants, and against
this people, that you have put me into
prison?"

¹⁹"Where are your prophets who prophe-
sied to you, saying, 'The sovereign of
Babel is not coming against you or against
this land?'"

²⁰"But now, please hear, O my master the
sovereign. Please, let my petition be
accepted before you, and do not make me
return to the house of Yehonathan the
scribe, lest I die there."

²¹Tsidqiyahu the sovereign then gave
orders for Yirmeyahu to be placed in the
court of the guard, and that they should
give him daily a piece of bread from the
bakers' street, until all the bread in the city
was gone. So Yirmeyahu remained in the
court of the guard.

38 And Shephatyah son of Mattan,
and Gedalyahu son of Pashhur, and
Yuḳal son of Shelemyah, and Pashhur son
of Malkiyah heard the words which
Yirmeyahu had spoken to all the people,
saying,

²"Thus said יהוה, 'He who remains in
this city shall die by the sword, by scarcity
of food, and by pestilence, but whoever

goes over to the Chaldeans shall live. And his life shall be as a prize to him, and he shall live.’

³“Thus said יהוה, ‘This city is certainly given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel’s army, and he shall take it.’”

⁴Then the heads said to the sovereign, “Please, let this man be put to death, because he is weakening the hands of the men of battle who are left in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking such words to them. For this man does not seek the peace of this people, but the evil.”

⁵And Tsidqiyahu the sovereign said, “Look, he is in your hand. For the sovereign is unable to do any matter against you.”

⁶And they took Yirmeyahu and threw him into the dungeon of Malkiyahu the sovereign’s son, which was in the court of the guard, and they let Yirmeyahu down with ropes. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mud. So Yirmeyahu sank in the mud.

⁷And Ebed-Melek the Kushite, one of the eunuchs, who was in the sovereign’s house, heard that they had put Yirmeyahu in the dungeon. And the sovereign was sitting at the Gate of Binyamin,

⁸And Ebed-Melek came from the sovereign’s house and spoke to the sovereign, saying,

⁹“My master the sovereign, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Yirmeyahu the prophet, whom they have thrown into the dungeon, and he is likely to die from hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city.”

¹⁰And the sovereign commanded Ebed-Melek the Kushite, saying, “Take thirty men from here with you, and lift Yirmeyahu the prophet out of the dungeon before he dies.”

¹¹So Ebed-Melek took the men with him and went into the house of the sovereign under the treasury, and took old clothes and old rags from there, and let them down by ropes into the dungeon to Yirmeyahu.

¹²And Ebed-Melek the Kushite said to Yirmeyahu, “Please put these old clothes and rags under your armpits, under the

ropes.” And Yirmeyahu did so,

¹³and they pulled Yirmeyahu up with ropes and lifted him out of the dungeon. And Yirmeyahu remained in the court of the guard.

¹⁴Then Tsidqiyahu the sovereign sent and had Yirmeyahu the prophet brought to him at the third entrance of the House of יהוה. And the sovereign said to Yirmeyahu, “I am asking you a matter. Do not hide a matter from me.”

¹⁵And Yirmeyahu said to Tsidqiyahu, “If I declare it to you, shall you not put me to death? And if I give you advice, you shall not listen to me.”

¹⁶But Tsidqiyahu the sovereign swore secretly to Yirmeyahu, saying, “As יהוה lives, who made us this life, I do not put you to death, nor do I give you into the hand of these men who seek your life.”

¹⁷And Yirmeyahu said to Tsidqiyahu, “Thus said יהוה, the Elohim of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘If you do indeed surrender to the heads of the sovereign of Babel, then your being shall live, and this city not be burned with fire. And you and your house shall live.

¹⁸‘But if you do not surrender to the heads of the sovereign of Babel, then this city shall be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape from their hand.’”

¹⁹Then Tsidqiyahu the sovereign said to Yirmeyahu, “I am afraid of the Yehudim who have gone over to the Chaldeans, lest they give me into their hand, and they maltreat me.”

²⁰But Yirmeyahu said, “They shall not hand you over. Please, obey the voice of יהוה which I speak to you, and let it be well with you, and your life be spared.

²¹“But if you refuse to surrender, this is the word that יהוה has shown me:

²²‘Then see, all the women who are left in the sovereign of Yehudah’s house shall be surrendered to the heads of the sovereign of Babel, and see, they are saying, “Your close friends have set upon you and prevailed against you; your feet have sunk in the mire; they have turned away again.”

²³‘And they are going to surrender all

your wives and children to the Chaldeans, and you yourself shall not escape from their hand, but be taken by the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and this city shall be burned with fire.’”

²⁴Then Tsidqiyahu said to Yirmeyahu, “Let no one know of these words, and you shall not die.

²⁵“But if the heads hear that I have spoken with you, and they come to you and say to you, ‘Declare to us now what you have said to the sovereign, and also what the sovereign said to you. Do not hide it from us, and we do not put you to death,’

²⁶then you shall say to them, ‘I presented my petition before the sovereign, not to send me back to the house of Yonathan to die there.’”

²⁷And all the heads came to Yirmeyahu and asked him. And he informed them according to all these words that the sovereign had commanded. And they said no more to him, for the matter was not heard.

²⁸So Yirmeyahu remained in the court of the guard until the day that Yerushalayim was taken, and he was *there* when Yerushalayim was taken.

39 In the ninth year of Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yehudah, in the tenth month, Nebuqadretsar sovereign of Babel and all his army came against Yerushalayim, and besieged it.

²In the eleventh year of Tsidqiyahu, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken into.

³And all the heads of the sovereign of Babel came in and sat in the Middle Gate: Nergal-Shar’etser, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsekim, Raḥsaris, Nergal-Sarezzer, Raḥmaḡ, and all the rest of the heads of the sovereign of Babel.

⁴And it came to be, when Tsidqiyahu the sovereign of Yehudah and all the men of battle saw them, they fled and left the city by night, by way of the sovereign’s garden, by the gate between the two walls. And he went out toward the desert plain.

⁵But the army of the Chaldeans pursued them and overtook Tsidqiyahu in the desert plains of Yeriḥo. And they captured him,

and brought him up to Nebuqadnetzar sovereign of Babel, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he spoke judgment on him.

⁶And the sovereign of Babel slew the sons of Tsidqiyahu before his eyes in Riblah. The sovereign of Babel also slew all the nobles of Yehudah.

⁷And he put out the eyes of Tsidqiyahu, and bound him with bronze shackles to bring him to Babel.

⁸And the Chaldeans burned the house of the sovereign and the houses of the people with fire, and they broke down the walls of Yerushalayim.

⁹And Neḅuzaraḡan, chief of the guard, exiled to Babel the remnant of the people who remained in the city and those who defected to him, with the rest of the people who were left.

¹⁰But Neḅuzaraḡan, chief of the guard, left in the land of Yehudah the poor people, who had naught whatever, and gave them vineyards and fields on the same day.

¹¹And Nebuqadretsar the sovereign of Babel gave an order concerning Yirmeyahu to Neḅuzaraḡan, chief of the guard, saying,

¹²“Take him and look after him, and do no harm whatsoever to him, but do to him even as he shall speak to you.”

¹³And Neḅuzaraḡan, chief of the guard, and Neḅushazban the Raḥsaris, Nergal-Shar’etser the Raḥmaḡ, and all the sovereign of Babel’s chief officers sent,

¹⁴and had Yirmeyahu taken from the court of the guard, and gave him to Geḡalyahu son of Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan, to take him home. And he dwelt among the people.

¹⁵And the word of יהוה had come to Yirmeyahu while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

¹⁶“Go, and you shall speak to Ebed-Meleḡ the Kushite, saying, ‘Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am bringing My words upon this city for evil and not for good, and they shall be before you in that day.

¹⁷“And I shall deliver you in that day,” declares יהוה, “so that you are not given into the hand of the men of whom you are

afraid.

¹⁸“For I shall rescue you, and you shall not fall by the sword. But your life shall be as a prize to you, for you have put your trust in Me,” declares יהוה. ”

40 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה after Neḅuzaraḏan, chief of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him bound in chains among all the exiles from Yerushalayim and Yehuḏah, who were being exiled to Babel.

²And the chief of the guard took Yirmeyahu and said to him, “יהוה” your Elohim has spoken this evil on this place.

³“And יהוה” has brought it on, and has done, as He has said. Because you have sinned against יהוה, and did not obey His voice, therefore this matter has come upon you.

⁴“And now, see, I loosen you today from the chains that were on your hand. If it seems good to you to come with me to Babel, come, and I shall look after you. But if it seems wrong for you to come with me to Babel, remain here. See, all the land is before you, go wherever it seems good and right for you to go.”

⁵And before he replied, *Neḅuzaraḏan said*, “Or go back to Geḏalyah son of Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan, whom the sovereign of Babel has made governor over the cities of Yehuḏah, and dwell with him among the people, or go wherever it seems right for you to go.” And the chief of the guard gave him provisions and a gift and let him go.

⁶So Yirmeyahu went to Geḏalyah son of Aḥiqam, to Mitspah, and dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.

⁷And all the commanders of the armies who were in the fields, they and their men, heard that the sovereign of Babel had made Geḏalyahu son of Aḥiqam governor in the land, and had put him in charge of the men, and women, and children, and the poor of the land who had not been exiled to Babel.

⁸So they came to Geḏalyah at Mitspah – Yishma’el the son of Nethanyahu, and

Yoḥanan and Yonathan the sons of Qarēah, and Serayah the son of Tanḥumeth, and the sons of Ophai the Netophathite and Yezanyahu the son of a Ma’akathite, they and their men.

⁹And Geḏalyahu son of Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan, swore to them and their men, saying, “Do not be afraid of serving the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the sovereign of Babel, and it shall be well with you.

¹⁰“And I, see, I am dwelling at Mitspah, to serve the Chaldeans who come to us. But you, gather wine and summer fruit and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which you have taken.”

¹¹Also, when all the Yehuḏim who were in Mo’ab, and among the Ammonites, and in Eḏom, and who were in all the lands, heard that the sovereign of Babel had left a remnant of Yehuḏah, and that he had set over them Geḏalyahu son of Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan,

¹²then all the Yehuḏim returned from all the places where they had been driven, and came to the land of Yehuḏah, to Geḏalyahu at Mitspah, and gathered wine and summer fruit in large quantities.

¹³And Yoḥanan son of Qarēah and all the commanders of the army that were in the fields came to Geḏalyahu at Mitspah,

¹⁴and they said to him, “Do you know that Ba’alis sovereign of the Ammonites has sent Yishma’el son of Nethanyah to take your life?” But Geḏalyahu son of Aḥiqam would not believe them.

¹⁵Then Yoḥanan son of Qarēah spoke secretly to Geḏalyahu in Mitspah, saying, “Please let me go and smite Yishma’el son of Nethanyah, without anyone knowing it. Why should he murder you, and so let all the Yehuḏim who are gathered to you be scattered, and the remnant in Yehuḏah perish?”

¹⁶But Geḏalyahu son of Aḥiqam said to Yoḥanan son of Qarēah, “Do not do this matter, for what you are saying about Yishma’el is not true.”

41 And in the seventh month it came to be that Yishma’el son of

Nethanyah, son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and of the officers of the sovereign, came with ten men to Geđalyahu son of Aĥiqam, at Mitspah. And while they ate bread together there in Mitspah,

²Yishma'el son of Nethanyah, and the ten men who were with him, arose and smote Geđalyahu son of Aĥiqam, son of Shaphan, with the sword, and killed him whom the sovereign of Babel had made governor over the land.

³And Yishma'el smote all the Yehuđim who were with him, with Geđalyahu at Mitspah, and the Chaldeans who were found there, the men of battle.

⁴And it came to be, on the second day after he had killed Geđalyahu, when no one yet knew it,

⁵that men came from Shekem, from Shiloh, and from Shomeron, eighty men with their beards shaved and their garments torn, having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the House of יהוה.

⁶And Yishma'el son of Nethanyah went out from Mitspah to meet them, weeping as he walked along. And it came to be, as he met them, that he said to them, "Come to Geđalyahu son of Aĥiqam!"

⁷And it came to be, when they came inside the city, that Yishma'el son of Nethanyah slew them, *throwing* them into a pit, he and the men who were with him.

⁸But ten men were found among them who said to Yishma'el, "Do not kill us, for we have wheat, and barley, and oil, and honey hidden in the field." So he held back and did not kill them among their brothers.

⁹And the pit into which Yishma'el had thrown all the corpses of the men whom he had slain, because of Geđalyahu, was the same one Asa the sovereign had made for fear of Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el – Yishma'el son of Nethanyahu had filled it with the slain.

¹⁰Then Yishma'el took captive all the rest of the people who were in Mitspah, the sovereign's daughters and all the people who were left in Mitspah, whom Neĥuzaradan, chief of the guard, had entrusted to Geđalyahu son of Aĥiqam. And Yish-

ma'el son of Nethanyahu took them captive and went to go over to the Ammonites.

¹¹But Yoĥanan son of Qarēah and all the commanders of the army that were with him heard of all the evil that Yishma'el son of Nethanyah had done,

¹²so they took all the men and went to fight with Yishma'el son of Nethanyah. And they found him by the great pool that is in Giḇ'on.

¹³And it came to be, when all the people who were with Yishma'el saw Yoĥanan son of Qarēah, and all the commanders of the army who were with him, that they were glad.

¹⁴And all the people whom Yishma'el had taken captive from Mitspah turned around, and came back, and went to Yoĥanan son of Qarēah.

¹⁵But Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah escaped from Yoĥanan with eight men and went to the Ammonites.

¹⁶Then Yoĥanan son of Qarēah, and all the commanders of the army that were with him, took from Mitspah all the rest of the people whom he had recovered from Yishma'el son of Nethanyah after he had murdered Geđalyah son of Aĥiqam – the mighty men of battle and the women and the children and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Giḇ'on.

¹⁷And they set out and dwelt in the lodging place of Kimham, which is near Bēyth Leĥem, to go to enter Mitsrayim,

¹⁸because of the Chaldeans. For they were afraid of them, because Yishma'el son of Nethanyah had smitten Geđalyahu son of Aĥiqam, whom the sovereign of Babel had made governor in the land.

42 Then all the commanders of the army, and Yoĥanan son of Qarēah, and Yezanyah son of Hoshayah, and all the people, from the least to the greatest, came near

²and said to Yirmeyahu the prophet, "We beg you, let our petition be acceptable to you, and pray for us to יהוה your Elohim, for all this remnant, for we are few left of many, as your eyes see us.

³"And let יהוה your Elohim show us the

way in which we should walk and the word we should do.”

⁴And Yirmeyahu the prophet said to them, “I have heard. See, I am praying to יהוה your Elohim according to your words, and it shall be that I declare to you all the word יהוה answers you. I withhold not a word from you.”

⁵And they said to Yirmeyahu, “Let יהוה be a true and steadfast witness between us, if we do not do according to all the word which יהוה your Elohim sends us by you.

⁶“Whether good or evil, let us obey the voice of יהוה our Elohim to whom we send you, in order that it might be well with us when we obey the voice of יהוה our Elohim.”

⁷And after ten days it came to be that the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu.

⁸So he called Yoḥanan son of Qarēaḥ, and all the commanders of the army which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

⁹and said to them, “Thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’el, to whom you sent me to present your petition before Him,

¹⁰“If you would indeed stay in this land, then I shall build you and not pull you down, and I shall plant you and not pluck you up. For I have relented of the evil I have done to you.

¹¹“Do not be afraid of the sovereign of Babel, of whom you are afraid. Do not be afraid of him,” declares יהוה, “for I am with you, to save you and deliver you from his hand.

¹²“And I shall show you compassion, so that he has compassion on you and let you return to your own land.”

¹³“But if you say, ‘We are not staying in this land,’ and so disobey the voice of יהוה your Elohim,

¹⁴saying, ‘No, but we are going to the land of Mitsrayim so that we see no fighting, nor hear the sound of the ram’s horn, nor hunger for bread, and there we shall stay,’

¹⁵then hear the word of יהוה, O remnant of Yehudaḥ! Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘If you indeed set your faces to enter Mitsrayim, and shall go to

sojourn there,

¹⁶then it shall be that the sword which you feared overtakes you there in the land of Mitsrayim, and the scarcity of food of which you were afraid clings to you there in Mitsrayim, and you die there.

¹⁷“And so it shall be with all the men who set their faces to go to Mitsrayim to sojourn there: they shall die by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence, and not one of them shall survive or escape from the evil I am bringing upon them.”

¹⁸“For thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘As My displeasure and My wrath have been poured out on the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, so shall My wrath be poured out on you when you enter Mitsrayim. And you shall be an oath, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and you shall see this place no more.’

¹⁹“יהוה has spoken about you, O remnant of Yehudaḥ, ‘Do not go to Mitsrayim!’ Know for certain that I have warned you this day.

²⁰“For you deceived yourselves when you sent me to יהוה your Elohim, saying, ‘Pray for us to יהוה our Elohim, and according to all that יהוה your Elohim says, so declare to us and we shall do it.’

²¹“So I have declared it to you today, but you have not obeyed the voice of יהוה your Elohim in all which He has sent me to you.

²²“And now, know for certain that you shall die by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence in the place where you have desired to go to sojourn.”

43 And it came to be, when Yirmeyahu had ended speaking all these words to all the people – all the words of יהוה their Elohim, for which יהוה their Elohim had sent him to them –

²that Azaryah son of Hoshayah, and Yoḥanan son of Qarēaḥ, and all the proud men spoke, saying to Yirmeyahu, “You are speaking a lie! יהוה our Elohim has not sent you to say, ‘Do not go to Mitsrayim to sojourn there.’

³“For Baruk son of Nēriyah is moving

you against us, to give us into the hand of the Chaldeans, to put us to death or exile us to Babel.”

⁴So Yoḥanan son of Qarēaḥ, and all the commanders of the army, and all the people disobeyed the voice of יהוה, to stay in the land of Yehuḏah.

⁵And Yoḥanan son of Qarēaḥ and all the commanders of the army took all the remnant of Yehuḏah who had returned to dwell in the land of Yehuḏah, from all nations where they had been driven –

⁶the men, and the women, and the children, and the sovereign’s daughters, and every being whom Nebuzaraḏan, chief of the guard, had left with Geḏalyahu son of Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan, and Yirmeyahu the prophet, and Baruk son of Nēriyahu.

⁷So they went to the land of Mitsrayim, for they disobeyed the voice of יהוה. And they went as far as Taḥpanḥes.

⁸And the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu in Taḥpanḥes, saying,

⁹“Take large stones in your hand, and you shall hide them before the eyes of the men of Yehuḏah, in the clay in the brick courtyard which is at the entrance to Pharaoh’s house in Taḥpanḥes.

¹⁰“Then you shall say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am sending, and I shall bring Neḅuqaḏ-rettsar the sovereign of Babel, My servant. And I shall set his throne above these stones that I have hidden. And he shall spread his canopy over them.

¹¹“And he shall come and smite the land of Mitsrayim, *bringing* death to those *appointed* for death, and captivity to those for captivity, and the sword to those for the sword.

¹²“And he shall set fire to the houses of the mighty ones of Mitsrayim. And he shall burn them and take them captive. And he shall cover himself with the land of Mitsrayim, as a shepherd puts on his garment, and he shall go out from there in peace.

¹³“And he shall break the stone pillars of the House of the Sun which are in the land of Mitsrayim, and he shall burn the houses

of the mighty ones of the Mitsrites with fire.””

44 The word that came to Yirmeyahu concerning all the Yehuḏim who were dwelling in the land of Mitsrayim – who were dwelling at Migdol, and at Taḥpanḥes, and at Noph, and in the land of Pathros, saying,

²“Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘You yourselves have seen all the evil that I have brought on Yerushalayim and on all the cities of Yehuḏah. And see, this day they are a ruin, and no one dwells in them,

³because of their evil which they have done to provoke Me, by going to burn incense by serving other mighty ones whom they did not know, they nor you nor your fathers.

⁴“And I sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, “Please do not do this abominable matter that I hate!”

⁵“But they did not listen or incline their ear, to turn from their evil, not to burn incense to other mighty ones.

⁶“So My wrath and My displeasure were poured out and burned in the cities of Yehuḏah and in the streets of Yerushalayim, and they became a ruin and a wasteland, as it is this day.’

⁷“And now, thus said יהוה, the Elohim of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Why are you doing this great evil against your lives, to cut off from you man and woman, child and infant, from the midst of Yehuḏah, leaving none to remain,

⁸by provoking Me with the works of your hands, by burning incense to other mighty ones in the land of Mitsrayim where you have gone to dwell, to cut yourselves off and be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

⁹“Have you forgotten the evils of your fathers, and the evils of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah, and the evils of their wives, and your own evils, and the evils of your wives, which they have done in the land of Yehuḏah and in the streets of Yerushalayim?”

¹⁰“To this day they have not been humbled, nor have they feared, nor have they walked in My Torah and in My laws that I set before you and your fathers.”

¹¹“Therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘See, I am setting My face against you for evil and for cutting off all Yehudah.’

¹²“And I shall take the remnant of Yehudah who have set their faces to go into the land of Mitsrayim to sojourn there. And they shall all be consumed in the land of Mitsrayim – fall by the sword, consumed by scarcity of food. From the least to the greatest they shall die, by the sword and by scarcity of food. And they shall be an oath and an astonishment and a curse and a reproach!

¹³“And I shall punish those dwelling in the land of Mitsrayim, as I have punished Yerushalayim, by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence.

¹⁴“And none of the remnant of Yehudah who have gone into the land of Mitsrayim to sojourn there shall escape or survive, lest they return to the land of Yehudah, to which they are longing to return to dwell there. For they shall not return, except those who escape.”

¹⁵Then all the men who knew that their wives had burned incense to other mighty ones, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, and all the people who dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim, in Pathros, answered Yirmeyahu, saying,

¹⁶“We are not going to listen to you in the matter about which you spoke to us in the Name of יהוה!”

¹⁷“But we shall do whatever has gone out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our sovereigns and our heads, in the cities of Yehudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim. And we had plenty of food, and were well-off, and saw no evil.

¹⁸“But since we ceased burning incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have lacked all and have been consumed by the

sword and by scarcity of food.

¹⁹“And when we burned incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make cakes for her, to idolize her, and pour out drink offerings to her, without our husbands?”

²⁰Then Yirmeyahu spoke to all the people – to the men and to the women, and to all the people who had given him that answer, saying,

²¹“As for the incense that you burned in the cities of Yehudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim, you and your fathers, your sovereigns and your heads, and the people of the land, did not יהוה remember them? And it came into His heart!

²²“And יהוה could no longer bear it, because of the evil of your deeds and because of the abominations which you did. Therefore your land is a ruin, an object of astonishment, a curse, and without an inhabitant, as it is this day.

²³“Because you have burned incense and because you have sinned against יהוה, and did not obey the voice of יהוה or walk in His Torah, in His laws or in His witnesses, therefore this evil did befall you, as at this day.”

²⁴And Yirmeyahu said to all the people and to all the women, “Hear the word of יהוה, all Yehudah who are in the land of Mitsrayim!

²⁵“Thus spoke יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, saying, ‘You and your wives have spoken with your mouths, and have filled with your hands, saying, “We shall perform our vows that we have made, to burn incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and pour out drink offerings to her.” Then confirm your vows and perform your vows!’

²⁶“Therefore hear the word of יהוה, all Yehudah who are dwelling in the land of Mitsrayim, ‘See, I have sworn by My great Name,’ declares יהוה, ‘My Name shall no longer be called upon by the mouth of any man of Yehudah in all the land of Mitsrayim, saying, “As the Master יהוה lives...”’

²⁷“See, I am watching over them for evil

and not for good. And all the men of Yehudah who are in the land of Mitsrayim shall be consumed by the sword and by scarcity of food, until they come to an end.

²⁸“And those who escape the sword, few in number, shall return from the land of Mitsrayim to the land of Yehudah. And all the remnant of Yehudah, who came into the land of Mitsrayim to sojourn there, shall know whose word is established, Mine or theirs.

²⁹“And this is the sign to you,” declares הוה, ‘that I am punishing you in this place, so that you know that My words are certainly established against you for evil.’

³⁰“Thus said הוה, ‘See, I am giving Pharaoh Hophra sovereign of Mitsrayim into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his life, as I gave Tsıdqiyyahu sovereign of Yehudah into the hand of Nebuqadretsar sovereign of Babel, his enemy who sought his life.’”

45 The word that Yirmeyahu the prophet spoke to Baruk son of Neriyah, when he had written these words in a book from the mouth of Yirmeyahu, in the fourth year of Yehoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehudah, saying,

²“Thus said הוה, the Elohim of Yisra’el, concerning you, Baruk:

³“You have said, “Woe to me now! For הוה has added grief to my pain. I have been wearied with my sighing, and I have found no rest.”’

⁴“Say this to him, ‘Thus said הוה, “See, what I have built I am breaking down, and what I have planted I am plucking up, that is, the entire land.

⁵“And do you seek great matters for yourself? Do not seek them, for look, I am bringing evil on all flesh,” declares הוה. “But I shall give your life to you as a prize in all places, wherever you go.”’”

46 The word of הוה which came to Yirmeyahu the prophet concerning the gentiles:

²For Mitsrayim, concerning the army of Pharaoh Neqo, sovereign of Mitsrayim, which was by the River Euphrates in

Karkemish, and which Nebuqadretsar the sovereign of Babel had smitten in the fourth year of Yehoyaqim, son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yehudah:

³“Prepare the large and the small shield, and draw near to battle!

⁴“Harness the horses, and mount up, you horsemen! Stand with helmets, polish the spears, put on the armour!

⁵“Why do I see them afraid, turned back? And their fighters are beaten down. And they have fled in haste, and did not look back, for fear was all around,” declares הוה.

⁶Do not let the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape. They shall stumble and fall toward the north, by the River Euphrates.

⁷Who is this rising like a flood, whose waters surge about like the rivers?

⁸Mitsrayim rises like a flood, and its waters surge about like the rivers. And he says, ‘Let me rise and cover the earth; let me destroy the city and its inhabitants.’

⁹Go up, O horses, and rage, O chariots! And let the mighty men go forth – Kush and Put who handle the shield, and Luđ who handle and bend the bow.

¹⁰For this is the day of the Master הוה of hosts, a day of vengeance, to revenge Himself on His adversaries. And the sword shall devour, and be satisfied and made drunk with their blood. For the Master הוה of hosts has a slaughtering in the land of the north by the River Euphrates.

¹¹Go up to Gil’ad and take balm, O maiden, the daughter of Mitsrayim. In vain you have used many remedies, there is no healing for you.

¹²Nations have heard of your shame, and your cry has filled the land. For the mighty has stumbled against the mighty, they have both fallen together.

¹³The word which הוה spoke to Yirmeyahu the prophet, about the coming of Nebuqadretsar sovereign of Babel, to smite the land of Mitsrayim:

¹⁴“Declare in Mitsrayim, and let it be heard in Migdol. And let it be heard in Noph and in Tahpanhes. Say, ‘Stand fast and be prepared, for a sword shall devour

all around you.’

¹⁵“Why were your strong ones swept away? They did not stand because יהוה drove them away.

¹⁶“He made many stumble; indeed, they fell over each other, and said, ‘Arise! Let us go back to our own people, and to the land of our birth, away from the oppressing sword.’

¹⁷“There they cried, ‘Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim, is but a noise. He has let the appointed time pass by!’

¹⁸“As I live,” declares the Sovereign, whose Name is יהוה of hosts, “For as Taḥor is among the mountains, and as Karmel by the sea, he shall come.

¹⁹“O you daughter dwelling in Mitsrayim, prepare yourself to go into exile! For Noph shall become a waste and a ruin, and be burned, without inhabitant.

²⁰“Mitsrayim is like a very pretty heifer, but destruction comes, it comes from the north.

²¹“Her hired ones too, in her midst, are like fattened calves, for they too shall turn, they shall flee away together. They shall not stand, for the day of their calamity has come upon them, the time of their punishment.

²²“Its sound moves along like a serpent, for they move on like an army and come against her with axes, like woodcutters.

²³“They shall cut down her forest,” declares יהוה, “for it is not searched, because they are more numerous than locusts, and without number.

²⁴“The daughter of Mitsrayim shall be put to shame. She shall be given into the hand of the people of the north.”

²⁵יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, has said, “See, I am bringing punishment on Amon of No, and on Pharaoh, and on Mitsrayim, and on their mighty ones, and on their sovereigns, and on Pharaoh and on those trusting in him.

²⁶“And I shall give them into the hand of those who seek their lives, into the hand of Neḅuḳadretsar sovereign of Babel and into the hand of his servants. And after-

ward it shall be inhabited as in the days of old,” declares יהוה.

²⁷“But as for you, do not fear, O My servant Ya’aqob, and do not be discouraged, O Yisra’el! For look, I am saving you from afar, and your descendants from the land of their captivity. And Ya’aqob shall return, and shall have rest and be at ease, with no one disturbing.

²⁸“Do not fear, O Ya’aqob My servant,” declares יהוה, “for I am with you. Though I make a complete end of all the gentiles to which I have driven you, yet I do not make a complete end of you. ^g But I shall reprove you in right-ruling, and by no means leave you unpunished.”

47 The word of יהוה that came to Yirmeyahu the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Azzah:

²Thus said יהוה, “See, waters are rising out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood. And they shall overflow the land and all that is in it, the city and those who dwell within. And men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail.

³“At the noise of the stamping hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look to their children, because of weakness of hands,

⁴because of the day that shall come to ravage all the Philistines, to cut off from Tsor and Tsidon every helper that survives. For יהוה is ravaging the Philistines, the remnant of the isle of Kapthor.

⁵“Baldness shall come upon Azzah, Ashqelon shall be cut off with the remnant of their valley. Till when would you cut yourself?

⁶“O you sword of יהוה, how long till you rest? Put yourself up into your sheath, rest and be still!

⁷“How shall it rest, when יהוה has given it a command? Against Ashqelon and against the seashore – there He has appointed it.”

^g See footnote 30:11.

48 Concerning Mo'ab. This is what יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el said, "Woe to Nebo! For it is ravaged, Qiryathayim is put to shame, captured. The high stronghold is put to shame and broken down.

²"There is praise for Mo'ab no longer. In Heshbon they have devised evil against her, 'Come and let us cut it off as a nation.' O Maḏmēn, you are also cut off, a sword goes after you.

³"Listen! An outcry from Ḥoronayim, ravaging and great destruction!

⁴"Mo'ab shall be destroyed, her little ones shall cry out.

⁵"For on the ascent to Luḥith they go up weeping bitterly. For in the descent of Ḥoronayim the enemies shall hear a cry of destruction.

⁶"Flee, deliver your own lives! And be like a bush in the wilderness.

⁷"For because you have trusted in your works and your treasures, you shall be captured. And Kemosh shall go forth into exile, his priests and his heads together.

⁸"And a ravager shall come into every city, no one escapes. And the valley shall perish, and the plain be destroyed, as יהוה has spoken.

⁹"Give wings to Mo'ab, for she has to flee away, and her cities become a ruin, with no one to dwell in them.

¹⁰(Cursed is he who is slack in doing the work of יהוה, and cursed is he who withholds his sword from blood).

¹¹"Mo'ab has been at ease from his youth, and he has settled on his dregs, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, nor has he gone into exile. Therefore his flavour has stayed in him, and his fragrance is unchanged.

¹²"Therefore see, the days are coming," declares יהוה, "when I shall send him tilters, who shall tilt him over and empty his vessels and break the bottles.

¹³"And Mo'ab shall be ashamed because of Kemosh, as the house of Yisra'el was ashamed of Bēyth Ēl, their refuge.

¹⁴"How do you say, 'We are mighty and strong men for battle'?"

¹⁵"Mo'ab is ravaged and her cities have

been entered. And her chosen young men have gone down to the slaughter," declares the Sovereign, whose Name is יהוה of hosts.

¹⁶"The calamity of Mo'ab is near to come and his affliction hurries fast.

¹⁷"Lament for him, all you who are around him. And all you who know his name, say, 'How the strong sceptre has been broken, the staff of splendour!'

¹⁸"Come down from your esteem, and sit in thirst, O inhabitant, daughter of Diḥon. For the ravager of Mo'ab shall come against you, he shall destroy your strongholds.

¹⁹"Stand by the way and watch, O inhabitant of Aro'ēr. Ask him who flees and her who escapes; say, 'What has been done?'

²⁰"Mo'ab has been put to shame, for it has been broken down. Howl and cry! Let it be heard in Arnon that Mo'ab is ravaged.

²¹"And judgment has come on the plain country, on Ḥolon and on Yaḥtsah and on Mopha'ath,

²²and on Diḥon and Nebo and on Bēyth Diḥlathayim,

²³and on Qiryathayim and on Bēyth Gamul and on Bēyth Me'on,

²⁴and on Qeriyoth and on Botsrah, and on all the cities of the land of Mo'ab, far or near.

²⁵"The horn of Mo'ab has been cut off, and his arm has been broken," declares יהוה.

²⁶"Make him drunk, because he has made himself great against יהוה. Mo'ab shall splash in his vomit, and he shall also be in mockery.

²⁷"And was not Yisra'el a mockery to you? Was he found among thieves? For whenever you speak of him, you shake your head.

²⁸"O inhabitants of Mo'ab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove making a nest in the sides of the cave's mouth.

²⁹"We have heard of the pride of Mo'ab (he is very proud!), of his loftiness and arrogance and pride, and of the haughtiness of his heart."

³⁰"I know his wrath," declares יהוה, "and

his boastings are untrue, *and* his deeds are false.

³¹“Therefore I wail for Mo’ab, and I cry out for all Mo’ab. I mourn for the men of Qir Hēres.

³²“O vine of Sībmah! I weep for you with the weeping of Ya’zēr. Your branches have passed over the sea, they have come to the sea of Ya’zēr. The ravager has fallen on your summer fruit and your grape harvest.

³³“Joy and gladness have been taken away from the orchard and from the land of Mo’ab. And I have made wine to cease from the winepresses. No one treads with shouting – the shouting is no shouting!

³⁴“From the outcry of Hēshbon unto El’alēh, unto Yahats, they shall raise their voice, from Tso’ar to Hōronayim, like a three-year-old heifer, for even the waters of Nimrim are dried up.

³⁵“And I shall make an end in Mo’ab to him who offers in the high places and burns incense to his mighty ones,” declares יהוה.

³⁶“So My heart sounds for Mo’ab like flutes, and My heart sounds for the men of Qir Hēres like flutes. Therefore the wealth they made shall be gone.

³⁷“For every head is bald, and every beard clipped – cuts on all the hands, and sackcloth on the loins.

³⁸“On all the house-tops of Mo’ab and in its streets it is all lamentation, for I have broken Mo’ab like a vessel in which no one delights,” declares יהוה.

³⁹“How has she been broken down! They shall wail! How has Mo’ab turned her back with shame! So Mo’ab shall be a mockery and a horror to all those about her.”

⁴⁰For thus said יהוה, “See, he soars like an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Mo’ab.

⁴¹“Qeriyoth shall be captured, and the strongholds seized. And the heart of the mighty men in Mo’ab on that day shall be like the heart of a woman in labour.

⁴²“And Mo’ab shall be destroyed as a people, because he has made himself great against יהוה.

⁴³“Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of Mo’ab,” declares

יהוה.

⁴⁴“He who flees from the fear falls into the pit, and he who gets out of the pit is caught in the snare. For I am bringing upon Mo’ab the year of their punishment,” declares יהוה.

⁴⁵“Those who fled stood powerless under the shadow of Hēshbon. But a fire shall come out of Hēshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sīhon, and consume the brow of Mo’ab and the crown of the head of the sons of uproar.

⁴⁶“Woe to you, O Mo’ab! The people of Kemosh have perished, for your sons have been taken into exile, and your daughters into exile.

⁴⁷“But I shall turn back the captivity of Mo’ab in the latter days,” declares יהוה. Thus far is the judgment of Mo’ab.

49 Concerning the Ammonites: Thus said יהוה, “Has Yisra’el no sons? Has he no heir? Why has Malkam taken possession of Gad, and his people dwell in its cities?

²“Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “when I shall sound a battle cry in Rabbah of the Ammonites. And it shall be a heap, a wasteland, and her villages shall be burned with fire. Then Yisra’el shall dispossess those who dispossessed him,” declares יהוה.

³“Howl, O Hēshbon, for Ai is ravaged! Cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird on sackcloth! Lament and diligently search by the walls, for Malkam shall go into exile, with his priests and his heads.

⁴“Why do you boast in the valleys, your flowing valley, O backsliding daughter who is trusting in her treasures, saying, ‘Who would come against me?’

⁵“See, I am bringing fear upon you, from all those around you,” declares the Master יהוה of hosts. “And you shall be driven out, each one straight ahead, with no one to bring home the wanderer.

⁶“And after this I turn back the captivity of the children of Ammon,” declares יהוה.

⁷Concerning Edom: Thus said יהוה of hosts, “Is there no more wisdom in Tēman? Has counsel been lost to those

with understanding? Has their wisdom vanished?

⁸“Flee, turn back, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Dedan! For I shall bring the calamity of Ēsaw upon him, the time that I shall punish him.

⁹“If grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? Even thieves by night would destroy *only* until they had enough!

¹⁰“But as for Me, I shall make Ēsaw bare. I shall uncover his hiding places, so that he is unable to conceal himself. His seeds is ravaged, his brothers and his neighbours, and he is no more.

¹¹“Leave your fatherless children, let Me keep them alive. And let your widows trust in Me.”

¹²For thus said יהוה, “See, those whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have certainly drunk. And are you the one to go unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, but certainly drink of it.

¹³“For I have sworn by Myself,” declares יהוה, “that Botsrah is to become a ruin, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all its cities become everlasting wastes.”

¹⁴I have heard a report from יהוה, and an envoy has been sent to the nations, “Gather together, come against her, and rise up to battle!

¹⁵“For look, I shall make you small among nations, despised among men.

¹⁶“The dread for you, the pride of your heart, has deceived you, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, holding the height of the hill! Though you make your nest as high as the eagle, from there I bring you down,” declares the Master.

¹⁷“And Eđom shall be a ruin, everyone who passes by it is astonished and whistles at all its plagues.

¹⁸“As in the overthrow of Seđom and Amorah and their neighbouring cities,” declares יהוה, “No one shall dwell there, nor would a son of man sojourn in it.

¹⁹“See, he comes up like a lion from the Yardēn jungle against the home of the strong. But in an instant I shall make him run away from her. And who is the Chosen One, to appoint over her? For who is like

Me? And who summons Me? And who is that Shepherd who stands before Me?”

²⁰Therefore hear the counsel of יהוה which He has counselled concerning Eđom, and the purposes He has purposed concerning the inhabitants of Tēman: the least of the flock shall drag them away! He shall make their pasture a waste before them!

²¹The earth shall be shaken at the noise of their fall. There is an outcry! Its noise is heard at the Sea of Reeds.

²²See, like an eagle he flies up, and spreads his wings over Botsrah. And the heart of the mighty men of Eđom in that day shall be like the heart of a woman in her pain.

²³Concerning Damascus: “Ĥamath and Arpađ have been put to shame, for they have heard an evil report. They have been melted in anxiety, like the sea, unable to rest.

²⁴“Damascus has become feeble, she has turned to flee, and trembling has seized her. Distress and pain have taken hold of her like a woman in labour.

²⁵“How is the city of praise deserted, the city of My joy!

²⁶“Therefore her young men fall in her streets, and all the men of battle are cut off in that day,” declares יהוה of hosts.

²⁷“And I shall kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hađađ.”

²⁸To Qēđar and to the reigns of Ĥatsor, which Nebuqadretsar sovereign of Babel smote: Thus said יהוה, “Arise, go up to Qēđar, and ravage the men of the East!

²⁹“Their tents and their flocks, their curtains and all their vessels shall be taken. And they shall take away their camels for themselves. And they shall cry out to them, ‘Fear is on every side!’

³⁰“Flee, go away! Dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Ĥatsor!” declares יהוה. “For Nebuqadretsar sovereign of Babel has taken counsel against you, and has devised a plan against you.

³¹“Arise, go up to the nation at ease that dwells safely,” declares יהוה. “It has no gates or bars, they dwell alone.

³²“And their camels shall become plunder, and their large herds booty. And I shall scatter them to all winds, those who cut off the corner, and bring their calamity from all its sides,” declares יהוה.

³³“Ḥatsor shall be a habitation for jackals, a desert forever. No one dwells there, nor does son of man sojourn in it.”

³⁴The word of יהוה that came to Yirmeyahu the prophet concerning Ēylam, in the beginning of the reign of Tsidqiyah, the sovereign of Yehudah, saying,

³⁵“Thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘See, I am breaking the bow of Ēylam, the chief of their might.

³⁶‘And I shall bring upon Ēylam the four winds from the four quarters of the heavens, and scatter them toward all those winds. And there shall be no nation where the outcasts of Ēylam do not go.

³⁷‘And I shall break Ēylam before their enemies and before those who seek their life. And I shall bring evil upon them, my burning displeasure,’ declares יהוה. ‘And I shall send the sword after them until I have consumed them.

³⁸‘And I shall set My throne in Ēylam, and destroy from there the sovereign and the heads,’ declares יהוה.

³⁹‘And it shall be in the latter days that I turn back the captivity of Ēylam,’ declares יהוה.”

50 The word that יהוה spoke concerning Babel, concerning the land of the Chaldeans by Yirmeyahu the prophet.

²“Declare among the nations, and let it be heard. And lift up a banner, let it be heard, and do not conceal it. Say, ‘Babel shall be taken, Bēl shall be put to shame, Meroḏaḵ shall be broken, her images shall be put to shame, her idols shall be broken.’

³For a nation shall come up against her from the north, which shall make her land waste, and none shall dwell in it. They shall flee, they shall go, both man and beast.

⁴“In those days and at that time,”

declares יהוה, “the children of Yisra’el shall come, they and the children of Yehudah together, weeping as they come, and seek יהוה their Elohim.

⁵“They shall ask the way to Tsiyon, their faces toward it, ‘Come and let us join ourselves to יהוה,’ in an everlasting covenant, never to be forgotten.”

⁶“My people have been wandering ^h sheep. Their shepherds have led them astray, turning them away on the mountains. They have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place.

⁷“All who found them have devoured them. And their adversaries have said, ‘We are not guilty, because they have sinned against יהוה, the Home of righteousness, and the Expectation of their fathers: יהוה.’”

⁸“Flee from the midst of Babel, come out ⁱ of the land of the Chaldeans. And be as rams before a flock.

⁹“For look, I am stirring up and bringing up against Babel an assembly of great nations from a land of the north, and they shall array themselves against her. From there she shall be captured – their arrows are like those of a mighty skilled man, not returning empty-handed.

¹⁰“And Chaldea shall become plunder, all who plunder her shall satisfy themselves,” declares יהוה.

¹¹“Because you were glad, because you rejoiced, you who plunder My inheritance, because you have grown fat like a heifer threshing grain, and you neigh like stallions,

¹²your mother shall be greatly ashamed. She who bore you shall be humiliated. Look, the last of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

¹³“Because of the wrath of יהוה she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be deserted – all of it. Everyone passing by Babel shall be astonished and whistle at all her plagues.

¹⁴“Set yourselves in array against Babel all around, all you who bend the bow. Shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she has

^h Or *lost*, or *straying*, or *perishing*. They have not lost their “identity” at all, no, they are straying, they are not following the True Shepherd! ⁱ Rev. 18:4.

sinned against יהוה.

¹⁵“Shout against her all around. She has given her hand, her foundations have fallen, her walls are thrown down, for it is the vengeance of יהוה. Take vengeance on her. As she has done, so do to her.

¹⁶“Cut off the sower from Babel, and him who handles the sickle at harvest time. From before the sword of the oppressor each one turns to his own people, and each one flees to his own land.

¹⁷“Yisra’el is a scattered sheep, the lions have driven him away. First the sovereign of Ashshur devoured him, and now, at last, this Nebūkadretsar sovereign of Babel has broken his bones.”

¹⁸Therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am punishing the sovereign of Babel and his land, as I have punished the sovereign of Ashshur.

¹⁹“And I shall bring back Yisra’el to his pasture, and he shall feed on Karmel and Bashan. And his being shall be satisfied on Mount Ephrayim and Gil’ad.

²⁰“In those days and at that time,” declares יהוה, “the crookedness of Yisra’el shall be searched for, but there shall be none; and the sin of Yehudah, but none shall be found. For I shall pardon those whom I leave as a remnant.

²¹“Go up against the land of Merathayim, against it, and against the inhabitants of Peqod. Slay and put them under the ban,” declares יהוה, “and do according to all that I have commanded you.

²²“There is a sound of battle in the land, and of great destruction.

²³“How the hammer of all the earth has been cut off and broken! How Babel has become a ruin among the nations!

²⁴“I have laid a snare for you, and you were captured, O Babel, and you yourself did not know! You have been found and also caught, because you strove against יהוה.”

²⁵יהוה has opened His armoury, and has brought out the weapons of His displeasure, for the Master Elohim of hosts has a work to do in the land of the Chaldeans.

²⁶Come against her from every quarter, open her storehouses, pile her up as heaps

of ruins, and put her under the ban. Let her have no remnant.

²⁷Slay all her bulls, let them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them! For their day has come, the time of their punishment.

²⁸Listen! They flee and escape from the land of Babel, to declare in Tsiyon the vengeance of יהוה our Elohim, the vengeance of His Hēkal.

²⁹“Summon archers against Babel. All you who bend the bow, encamp against it all around, let no one escape. Repay her according to her work, do to her according to all she has done. For she has been proud against יהוה, against the Set-apart One of Yisra’el.

³⁰“Therefore her young men shall fall in the streets, and all her men of battle shall perish in that day,” declares יהוה.

³¹“See, I am against you, O proud one!” declares the Master יהוה of hosts, “for your day has come, the time for your punishment.

³²“And the proud one shall stumble, and he shall fall, with no one to raise him up. And I shall kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all around him.”

³³Thus said יהוה of hosts, “The children of Yisra’el were oppressed, along with the children of Yehudah. And all who took them captive have held them fast, they refused to let them go.

³⁴“Their Redeemer is strong, יהוה of hosts is His Name. He shall strongly plead their case, so as to give rest to the land, but unrest to the inhabitants of Babel.

³⁵“A sword is upon the Chaldeans,” declares יהוה, “and it is upon the inhabitants of Babel, and upon her heads and upon her wise men.

³⁶“A sword is upon the liars, and they shall be fools. A sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be broken down.

³⁷“A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mixed peoples who are in her midst, and they shall become like women. A sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be plundered.

³⁸“A sword is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up. For it is a land of carved images, and they boast about their idols.

³⁹“Therefore the wild desert beasts shall dwell with the jackals, and the ostriches dwell in it. And it shall never again be inhabited, nor dwelt in, unto all generations.

⁴⁰“As Elohim overthrew Sedom and Amorah and their neighbouring cities,” declares הוה, “so no one would dwell there, nor would son of man sojourn in it.

⁴¹“See, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation and many sovereigns stirred up from the ends of the earth.

⁴²“They lay hold of bow and spear, they are cruel and they show no compassion. They sound like the roaring sea, and ride on horses, set in array, like a man for the battle, against you, O daughter of Babel.

⁴³“The sovereign of Babel has heard the report about them, and his hands became weak. Distress has seized him, pain like that of a woman in labour.

⁴⁴“See, he comes up like a lion from the Yardēn jungle, against the enduring pasture. But in an instant I shall make them run away from her. And who is the Chosen One whom I appoint against her? For who is like Me? Who summons Me? And who is that Shepherd who stands before Me?”

⁴⁵Therefore hear the counsel of הוה which He has counselled concerning Babel, and His purposes He has purposed concerning the land of the Chaldeans: the least of the flock shall drag them away! He shall make their pasture a waste before them!

⁴⁶At the sound of Babel’s capture the earth shall be shaken, and the outcry shall be heard among the nations.

51 Thus said הוה, “See, I am stirring up the spirit of a destroyer against Babel, against those who dwell in Lēb – My opponents. And I shall send winnowers to Babel, who shall winnow her and empty her land. For they shall be against her all around, in the day of evil.

³“Let the archer draw his bow, and let him stand ready in his armour. Do not spare her young men, put all her army

under the ban.

⁴“And the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and the pierced-through in her streets.

⁵“For neither Yisra’el nor Yehudāh is widowed by his Elohim, הוה of hosts, though their land has been filled with sin against the Set-apart One of Yisra’el.”

⁶Flee from the midst of Babel, ^j and let each one save his life! Do not be cut off in her crookedness, for this is the time of the vengeance of הוה, the recompense He is repaying her.

⁷Babel was a golden cup in the hand of הוה, making drunk all the earth. ^k The nations drank her wine, that is why the nations went mad!

⁸Babel shall suddenly fall and be broken. Howl for her! Take balm for her pain – if so be, she might be healed.

⁹We would have healed Babel, but she is not healed. Let us leave her and each go to his own land, for her judgment reaches to the heavens and is lifted up to the clouds.

¹⁰הוה has brought forth our righteousness. Come and let us relate in Tsiyon the work of הוה our Elohim.

¹¹Polish the arrows! Put on the shields! הוה has stirred up the spirit of the sovereigns of the Medes. For His plan is against Babel to destroy it, because it is the vengeance of הוה, the vengeance for His Hēkal.

¹²Lift up a banner on the walls of Babel, strengthen the watch, station the watchmen, prepare the ambush. For הוה has both planned and done what He spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babel.

¹³You who dwell upon many waters, great in treasures, your end has come, the measure of your greedy gain.

¹⁴הוה of hosts has sworn by Himself, “I shall certainly fill you with men, as with locusts, and they shall lift up a shout against you.”

¹⁵He made the earth by His power, He established the world by His wisdom, and stretched out the heavens by His under-standing.

¹⁶When He gives forth His voice the waters in the heavens roar, and He makes vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; He makes lightnings for the rain, and He brings the wind out of His treasures.

¹⁷All mankind has become too brutish to know, every smith has been put to shame by the carved image, for his moulded image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

¹⁸They are worthless, a work of mockery. In the time of their punishment they perish.

¹⁹The Portion of Ya'aqob is not like them, for He is the Maker of all, and Yisra'el is the tribe of His inheritance. יהוה of hosts is His Name.

²⁰"You are My battle-axe, weapons of battle, and with you I shall break nations in pieces, and with you I shall destroy reigns.

²¹"And with you I shall break in pieces the horse and its rider, and with you I shall break in pieces the chariot and its rider.

²²"And with you I shall break in pieces man and woman, and with you I shall break in pieces old and young, and with you I shall break in pieces the young man and the maiden.

²³"And with you I shall break in pieces the shepherd and his flock, and with you I shall break in pieces the farmer and his yoke of oxen. And with you I shall break in pieces governors and rulers.

²⁴"And I shall repay Babel and all the inhabitants of Chaldea for all the evil they have done in Tsiyon before your eyes," declares יהוה.

²⁵"See, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys all the earth," declares יהוה. "And I shall stretch out My hand against you. And I shall roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain.

²⁶"And they shall not take from you a stone for a corner nor a stone for a foundation, but you shall be a waste forever," declares יהוה.

²⁷Lift up a banner in the land, blow the ram's horn among the nations! Prepare the nations against her, call the reigns together against her: Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz.

Appoint a commander against her, bring up horses like hairy locusts.

²⁸Separate the nations against her, with the sovereigns of the Medes, its governors and all its rulers, all the land of his rule,

²⁹so that the land shakes and writhes in pain. For every plan of יהוה shall be established against Babel, to make the land of Babel a ruin, without inhabitant.

³⁰The mighty men of Babel have ceased to fight, they remained in their strongholds. Their might has failed, they became like women, they have burned her dwelling places. The bars of her gate have been broken.

³¹One runner runs to meet another, and one reporter to meet another, to report to the sovereign of Babel that his city is taken on all sides,

³²and the fords have been captured, and they have burned the reeds with fire, and the soldiers are startled.

³³For thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, "The daughter of Babel is like a threshing-floor at the time it is trodden. Yet a little while and the time of her harvest shall come."

³⁴"Nebuqadretsar the sovereign of Babel has devoured us, he has crushed us, he has made us an empty vessel, he has swallowed us up like a monster. He has filled his stomach with my delicacies, he has driven us away.

³⁵"Let the violence done to me and my flesh be upon Babel," says the inhabitant of Tsiyon. And, "Let my blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea," says Yerushalayim.

³⁶Therefore thus said יהוה, "See, I am pleading your case. And I shall take vengeance for you and dry up her sea and make her fountain dry.

³⁷"And Babel shall become a heap, a habitation of jackals, an astonishment and a hissing, without inhabitant.

³⁸"Together they roar like lions, they shall growl like lions' cubs.

³⁹"In their heat I prepare their feasts. And I shall make them drunk, so that they rejoice, and sleep a neverending sleep and not awake," declares יהוה.

⁴⁰“I shall bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.

⁴¹“Oh, how Shēshaḳ has been captured, the praise of all the earth has been seized! How Babel has become a ruin among the nations!

⁴²“The sea has risen over Babel, she has been covered with the roaring of its waves.

⁴³“Her cities have become a ruin, a dry land and a desert, a land where no one dwells, neither does son of man pass by it.

⁴⁴“And I shall punish Bēl in Babel. And I shall make him spew out what he has swallowed, and nations shall no longer stream to him. Even the wall of Babel shall fall.

⁴⁵“Come out ^l of her midst, My people! And let everyone deliver his being from the burning displeasure of יהוה’.

⁴⁶“And lest your heart grow faint, and you fear the report heard in the land – for a report shall come one year, and after that, in another year a report shall come, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler –

⁴⁷therefore see, the days are coming that I shall bring punishment on the carved images of Babel, and all her land shall be put to shame, and all her slain fall in her midst.

⁴⁸“And the heavens and the earth and all that is in them shall shout for joy over Babel, for the ravagers shall come to her from the north,” declares יהוה’.

⁴⁹As Babel is to fall for the slain of Yisra’ēl, so for Baḅel the slain of all the earth shall fall.

⁵⁰You who have escaped the sword, go away! Do not stand still! Remember יהוה’ from afar, and let Yerushalayim come to your heart.

⁵¹We are ashamed because we have heard reproach. Shame has covered our faces, for strangers have come into the set-apart places of the House of יהוה’.^m

⁵²“Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares יהוה’, “that I shall bring punishment on her carved images, while the wounded groan throughout all her land.

⁵³“Though Babel should mount up to the heavens, and though she should make the

height of her strength inaccessible, ravagers shall come to her from Me,” declares יהוה’.

⁵⁴Listen! A cry from Babel, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans,

⁵⁵because יהוה’ is ravaging Babel, and shall silence her loud voice. And her waves shall roar like great waters, the noise of their voice shall resound,

⁵⁶because the ravager shall come against her, against Babel, and her mighty men shall be captured. Every one of their bows shall be broken, for יהוה’ is the Ēl of recompense, He shall certainly repay.

⁵⁷“And I shall make her rulers drunk, and her wise men, her governors, and her deputies, and her mighty men. And they shall sleep a lasting sleep, and not awake,” declares the Sovereign, whose Name is יהוה’ of hosts.

⁵⁸Thus said יהוה’ of hosts, “The broad walls of Babel are completely demolished, and her high gates are burned with fire, and peoples labour in vain, and the nations weary themselves for fire.”

⁵⁹The word that Yirmeyahu the prophet commanded Serayah son of Nēriyah, son of Maḥsēyah, when he went with Tsiḏqi-yahu the sovereign of Yehuḏah to Babel in the fourth year of his reign. And Serayah was a quartermaster.

⁶⁰So Yirmeyahu wrote in a book all the evil that would come upon Babel, all these words which have been written concerning Babel.

⁶¹And Yirmeyahu said to Serayah, “When you come to Babel and see it, and read all these words,

⁶²then you shall say, ‘O יהוה’, You have spoken concerning this place to cut it off, so that none shall dwell in it, neither man nor beast, for it is a ruin forever.’

⁶³“And it shall be, when you have ended reading this book, that you shall tie a stone to it and throw it into the midst of the Euphrates,

⁶⁴and shall say, ‘So does Babel sink and not rise from the evil that I am bringing upon her, and they shall weary them-

^l Rev. 18:4. ^m Teh. 79:1-7, Ēḳah 1:10, Dan. 8:13, Dan. 11:31, Mt. 24:15.

selves.' ” Thus far are the words of Yirmeyahu.

52 Tsidqiyahu was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Ḥamutal the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Liḇnah.

²And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that Yehoyaqim had done.

³For through the displeasure of יהוה this came to be against Yerushalayim and Yehuḏah, until He had cast them out from His presence. And Tsidqiyahu rebelled against the sovereign of Baḇel.

⁴And it came to be in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, that Neḇuḳadretstsar sovereign of Baḇel and all his army came against Yerushalayim and encamped against it. And they built a siege wall against it all around.

⁵And the city was under siege until the eleventh year of Sovereign Tsidqiyahu.

⁶On the ninth of the fourth month the scarcity of food was so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

⁷Then the city wall was breached, and all the men of battle fled and went out of the city at night by way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the sovereign's garden, while the Chaldeans were near the city all around. And they went by way of the desert plain.

⁸But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the sovereign, and they overtook Tsidqiyahu in the desert plains of Yeriḥo, and his entire army was scattered from him.

⁹Then they captured the sovereign and brought him up to the sovereign of Baḇel at Riḇlah in the land of Ḥamath, and he pronounced judgments on him.

¹⁰And the sovereign of Baḇel slew the sons of Tsidqiyahu before his eyes, and he also slew all the heads of Yehuḏah in Riḇlah.

¹¹And he put out the eyes of Tsidqiyahu. And the sovereign of Baḇel bound him in bronze shackles, and took him to Baḇel, and put him in prison till the day of his

death.

¹²And on the tenth of the fifth month, which was the nineteenth year of sovereign Neḇuḳadretstsar sovereign of Baḇel, Neḇuzaraḏan, chief of the guard, who served the sovereign of Baḇel, came to Yerushalayim,

¹³and he burned the House of יהוה, and the sovereign's house, and all the houses of Yerushalayim, and all the houses of the great men, he burned with fire.

¹⁴And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the chief of the guard broke down all the walls of Yerushalayim all around.

¹⁵And Neḇuzaraḏan, chief of the guard, exiled some of the poor people, and the rest of the people who were left in the city, and the defectors who had gone over to the sovereign of Baḇel, and the rest of the craftsmen.

¹⁶But Neḇuzaraḏan, chief of the guard, left some of the poor of the land as vine-dressers and farmers.

¹⁷And the Chaldeans broke the bronze columns that were in the House of יהוה, and the stands and the bronze Sea that were in the House of יהוה, and brought all their bronze to Baḇel.

¹⁸They also took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the ladles, and all the bronze utensils with which they served,

¹⁹and the basins, and the fire holders, and the bowls, and the pots, and the lamp-stands, and the ladles, and the cups, whatever was of solid gold and whatever was of solid silver, the chief of the guard took.

²⁰The two columns, one Sea, the twelve bronze bulls which were under it, and the stands, which Sovereign Shelomoh had made for the House of יהוה – the bronze of all these vessels was beyond weighing.

²¹As for the columns, the height of one column was eighteen cubits, and its circumference was twelve cubits, and its thickness was four fingers, hollow.

²²And a capital of bronze was on it. And the height of one capital was five cubits, with a network and pomegranates all around the capital, all of bronze. And the second column, with pomegranates was

the same.

²³And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides. All the pomegranates on the network were one hundred, all around.

²⁴And the chief of the guard took Serayah the chief priest, and Tsephanyah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

²⁵And from the city he took one eunuch who was in charge of the men of battle, and seven men who saw the sovereign's face, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the commander of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

²⁶And Neḅuzaraḁan, chief of the guard, took these and brought them to the sovereign of Baḅel at Riḅlah,

²⁷and the sovereign of Baḅel smote them and put them to death at Riḅlah in the land of Ḥamath. Thus Yehuḁah was exiled from its own land.

²⁸These are the people whom Neḅuḁaḁretstsar exiled: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Yehuḁim;

²⁹in the eighteenth year of Neḅuḁaḁretst-

sar he exiled from Yerushalayim eight hundred and thirty-two beings;

³⁰in the twenty-third year of Neḅuḁaḁretstsar, Neḅuzaraḁan, chief of the guard, exiled of the Yehuḁim seven hundred and forty-five beings. All the beings were four thousand six hundred.

³¹And it came to be in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Yehoyaḁin sovereign of Yehuḁah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, that Ewil-Meroḁaḁ sovereign of Baḅel, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Yehoyaḁin sovereign of Yehuḁah and brought him out of prison,

³²and spoke kindly to him and set his throne above those of the sovereigns who were with him in Baḅel.

³³So he changed his prison garments, and he ate bread continually before the sovereign all the days of his life.

³⁴And as for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him by the sovereign of Baḅel, a portion for each day until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

YEḤEZQĒL

EZEKIEL

1 And it came to be in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth of the month, as I was among the exiles by the River Kebar, the heavens were opened and I saw visions of Elohim.

²On the fifth of the month, in the fifth year of Sovereign Yehoyāqin's exile,

³the word of יהוה came expressly to Yeḥezqēl the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the River Kebar. And the hand of יהוה came upon him there.

⁴And I looked and saw a whirlwind coming out of the north, a great cloud with fire flashing itself. And brightness was all around it, and out of its midst like glowing metal, out of the midst of the fire,

⁵and out of the midst of it came what looked like four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.

⁶And each one had four faces, and each one had four wings.

⁷And their feet were straight feet, and the soles of their feet were like the sole of a calves' foot. And they sparkled like the appearance of polished bronze,

⁸and under their wings on their four sides were the hands of a man. And each of the four had faces and wings –

⁹their wings touched one another. They did not turn when they went, but each one went straight forward.

¹⁰And the likeness of their faces: the face of a man, and each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, and each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle.

¹¹Such were their faces. Their wings were spread upward, two of each touched one another, and two covered their bodies.

¹²And each one went straight forward, going wherever the spirit was to go, and they did not turn when they went.

¹³And the likeness of the living creatures: their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of torches, moving back and forth among the living creatures. And the fire was bright, and out of the fire went lightning.

¹⁴And the living creatures ran back and forth, like the appearance of a flash of lightning.

¹⁵And I looked at the living creatures, and saw a wheel on the earth beside each living creature with its four faces.

¹⁶The appearance of the wheels and their works was like the appearance of beryl, and all four had the same form. The appearance of their works was, as it were, a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

¹⁷When they went, they went in any one of four directions, they did not turn aside when they went.

¹⁸And their rims were high and awesome, and their rims were covered with eyes, all around the four of them.

¹⁹And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them. And when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

²⁰Wherever the spirit was to go, they went, because there the spirit went. And the wheels were lifted together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

²¹When those went, these went; when those stood, these stood. And when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

²²And a likeness was over the heads of the living creatures, an expanse like the appearance of an awesome crystal, stretched out over their heads.

²³And under the expanse their wings were straight, one toward another. Each one had two which covered one side, and

each one had two which covered the other side of the body.

²⁴And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a tumult like the noise of an army. And when they stood still, they let down their wings.

²⁵And a voice came from above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they dropped their wings.

²⁶And above the expanse over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone. And on the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man high above it.

²⁷And from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw what looked like glowing metal with the appearance of fire all around within it. And from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw what looked like fire, and brightness all around.

²⁸As the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the esteem of הוֹרָה. And when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.

2 And He said to me, “Son of man, stand on your feet, so that I speak to you.”

²And the Spirit entered into me when He spoke to me, and set me on my feet. And I heard Him who was speaking to me.

³And He said to me, “Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Yisra’el, to a nation of rebels who have rebelled against Me. They and their fathers have transgressed against Me, until this day.

⁴“And the children are stiff of face and hard of heart to whom I am sending you, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Master הוֹרָה.’”

⁵“And they – whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are a rebellious house – shall know that a prophet has been in their midst.

⁶“And you, son of man, do not be afraid

of them, nor be afraid of their words, though thistles and thorns are with you and you dwell among scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words or discouraged by their looks, for they are a rebellious house.

⁷“And you shall speak My words to them, whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are rebellious.

⁸“And you, son of man, hear what I am speaking to you. Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house, open your mouth and eat what I am giving you.”

⁹And I looked and saw a hand stretched out to me. And see, a scroll of a book was in it,

¹⁰and He spread it before me, and it was written on the inside and on the outside. And written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe.

3 And He said to me, “Son of man, eat what you find, eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Yisra’el.”

²And I opened my mouth, and He fed me the scroll.

³And He said to me, “Son of man, feed your stomach, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I am giving you.” And I ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth.^a

⁴And He said to me, “Son of man, go to the house of Yisra’el, and you shall speak to them with My words.

⁵“For you are not sent to a people of foreign speech and of difficult language, but to the house of Yisra’el,

⁶not to many people of foreign speech and of difficult language, whose words you do not understand. If I had rather sent you to them, they would have listened to you.

⁷“But the house of Yisra’el is going to refuse to listen to you, for they refuse to listen to Me. For all the house of Yisra’el are hard of head, and hard of heart.

⁸“See, I shall make your face as hard as their faces and your forehead as hard as their foreheads.

⁹“Like adamant stone, harder than flint, I shall make your forehead. Do not be

^a Teh. 19:10, Teh. 119:103, Rev. 10:9-10.

afraid of them, nor be discouraged at their looks, for they are a rebellious house.”

¹⁰And He said to me, “Son of man, receive into your heart all My words that I speak to you, and hear with your ears.

¹¹“And go! Come to the exiles, to the children of your people, and speak to them and say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה,’ whether they hear, or whether they refuse.”

¹²And the Spirit lifted me up, and behind me I heard the sound of a great rumbling voice, “Blessed be the esteem of יהוה from His place,”

¹³and the sound of the wings of the living creatures touching one another, and the sound of the wheels beside them, and the sound of a great rushing.

¹⁴And the Spirit lifted me and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, while the hand of יהוה was strong upon me.

¹⁵And I came to the exiles at Tēl Aḇīḇ, who were dwelling by the River Keḇar. And I sat where they were sitting, and sat there, stunned among them, seven days.

¹⁶And it came to be at the end of seven days that the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁷“Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Yisra’ēl. And you shall hear a word from My mouth, and shall warn them from Me.

¹⁸“When I say to the wrong, ^b ‘You shall certainly die,’ and you have not warned him, nor spoken to warn the wrong from his wrong way, to save his life, that same wrong man shall die in his crookedness, and his blood I require at your hand.

¹⁹“But if you have warned the wrong and he does not turn from his wrong, nor from his wrong way, he shall die in his crookedness, and you have delivered your being.

²⁰“And when a righteous one turns from his righteousness and shall do unrighteousness, when I have put a stumbling-block before him, he shall die. Because you did not warn him, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done is not

remembered, and his blood I require at your hand.

²¹“But if you have warned the righteous one that the righteous should not sin, and he did not sin, he shall certainly live because he has been warned, and you have delivered your being.”

²²And the hand of יהוה came upon me there, and He said to me, “Arise, go out into the plain, so that I might speak to you there.”

²³So I got up and went out into the plain, and see, the esteem of יהוה stood there, like the esteem which I saw by the River Keḇar, and I fell on my face.

²⁴And the Spirit entered me and set me on my feet, and spoke with me and said to me, “Go, shut yourself inside your house.

²⁵“And you, O son of man, see, they shall put cords on you and bind you with them, so that you do not go out in their midst.

²⁶“And I make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth, so that you shall be dumb and not be a reprover to them, for they are a rebellious house.

²⁷“But when I speak with you, I open your mouth, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה.’ He who hears, let him hear. And he who refuses, let him refuse, for they are a rebellious house.

4 “And you, son of man, take a clay tablet, and you shall lay it before you, and shall inscribe on it a city, Yerushalayim,

²and shall lay siege against it, and build a siege wall against it, and heap up a mound against it, and set camps against it, and place battering rams against it all around.

³“Then take an iron plate, and set it as an iron wall between you and the city. And you shall set your face against it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. It is a sign to the house of Yisra’ēl.

⁴“And lie on your left side, and you shall put the crookedness of the house of Yisra’ēl on it. As many days as you lie on it,

^b This passage is almost the same as in 18:20-32 and 33:8-20.

you shall bear their crookedness.

⁵“For I Myself have laid on you the years of their crookedness, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days. And you shall bear the crookedness of the house of Yisra’ēl.

⁶“And when you have completed them, you shall lie again on your right side and shall bear the crookedness of the house of Yehudaḥ forty days, a day for a year. I have laid on you a day for a year.

⁷“Then you shall set your face toward the siege of Yerushalayim, with your arm bared, and you shall prophesy against it.

⁸“And see, I shall put cords on you so that you do not turn from one side to another until you have completed the days of your siege.

⁹“And take wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt. And you shall put them into one vessel, and make bread of them. You shall eat it, as many days as you lie on your side, three hundred and ninety days.

¹⁰“And your food which you eat is by weight, twenty sheqels a day, to be eaten from time to time.

¹¹“And drink water by measure, one-sixth of a hin, to be drunk from time to time.

¹²“And eat it as a barley cake. And bake it, before their eyes, on human dung.”

¹³And יהוה said, “Even so the children of Yisra’ēl shall eat their defiled bread among the gentiles, to whom I drive them.”

¹⁴Then I said, “Ah, Master יהוה! See, I have never defiled myself from my youth till now. I have never eaten what died of itself or was torn by beasts, nor has unclean meat ever come into my mouth.”

¹⁵And He said to me, “See, I am giving you the dung of cattle instead of human dung, and you shall prepare your bread over it.”

¹⁶And He said to me, “Son of man, see, I am going to cut off the supply of bread in Yerushalayim, and they shall eat bread by weight and with fear, and drink water by measure and with dread,

¹⁷so that they lack bread and water, and shall be appalled with one another, and be

consumed in their crookedness.

5 “And you, son of man, take a sharp sword, take it as a barber’s razor, and you shall pass it over your head and your beard. And you shall take scales to weigh and divide the hair.

²“Burn with fire one-third in the midst of the city when the days of the siege are completed. And you shall take one-third and strike around it with the sword, and scatter one-third in the wind. And I shall draw out a sword after them.

³“And you shall take a few *hairs* from there and bind them in the edge of your garment.

⁴“And take again some of them, and throw them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire. From it a fire shall spread unto all the house of Yisra’ēl.

⁵“Thus said the Master יהוה, ‘This is Yerushalayim which I have set in the midst of the gentiles, with the *other* lands all around her.

⁶‘But she rebelled against My right-rulings, doing wrong, more than the gentiles, and My laws more than the lands all around her. For they have rejected My right-rulings, and they have not walked in My laws.’

⁷“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Because you have rebelled more than the gentiles all around you, and have not walked in My laws, nor done My right-rulings, nor even done according to the right-rulings of the gentiles all around you,’

⁸therefore thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Look I Myself am against you and shall execute judgments in your midst before the eyes of the gentiles.

⁹‘And I shall do among you what I have never done, and the like of which I never do again, because of all your abominations.

¹⁰‘Therefore fathers are going to eat their sons in your midst, and sons eat their fathers. And I shall execute judgments among you and scatter all your remnant to all the winds.

¹¹‘Therefore, as I live,’ declares the

Master יהוה, 'because you have defiled My set-apart place with all your disgusting matters and with all your abominations, therefore I also withdraw. And My eye shall not pardon, nor shall I spare.

¹²'One-third of you shall die of pestilence, and be consumed with scarcity of food in your midst. And one-third shall fall by the sword all around you. And I shall scatter another third to all the winds, and draw out a sword after them.

¹³'And My displeasure shall be completed. And I shall bring My wrath to rest upon them, and I shall be eased. And they shall know that I, יהוה, have spoken it in My ardour, when I have completed My wrath upon them.

¹⁴'And I shall make you a waste and a reproach among the gentiles that are all around you, before the eyes of all who pass by.

¹⁵'And it shall be a reproach, an object of scorn, a warning, and an astonishment to the gentiles that are all around you, when I execute judgments among you in displeasure and in wrath and in heated chastisements. I, יהוה, have spoken.

¹⁶'When I send against them the evil arrows of scarcity of food which shall be for their destruction, which I send to destroy you, I shall increase the scarcity of food upon you and cut off your supply of bread.

¹⁷'And I shall send against you scarcity of food and evil beasts, and they shall bereave you. And pestilence and blood shall pass through you, while I bring the sword against you. I, יהוה, have spoken.'

6 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²'Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Yisra'el, and prophesy against them.

³'And you shall say, 'O mountains of Yisra'el, hear the word of the Master יהוה!' Thus said the Master יהוה to the mountains, to the hills, to the ravines, and to the valleys, 'Look, I Myself am bringing a sword against you, and I shall destroy your high places.

⁴'And your altars shall be ruined, your sun-pillars shall be broken in pieces. And I shall make your slain fall in front of your idols,

⁵and lay the corpses of the children of Yisra'el in front of their idols, and scatter your bones all around your altars.

⁶'In all your dwelling places the cities shall be destroyed and the high places deserted, so that your altars are broken and bear their punishment. And your idols shall be smashed and made to cease, and your sun-pillars cut down, and your works blotted out.

⁷'And the slain shall fall in your midst, and you shall know that I am יהוה'.

⁸'But I shall leave a remnant, in that some of you shall escape the sword among the gentiles, when you are scattered throughout the lands.

⁹'And those of you who escape shall remember Me among the gentiles where they have been taken captive, because I have been broken by their adulterous heart which has turned away from Me, and by their eyes which whored after their idols. And they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have done in all their abominations.

¹⁰'And they shall know that I am יהוה, and not for naught have I spoken to do this evil to them.'

¹¹'Thus said the Master יהוה, "Strike with your hand and stamp your feet, and say, 'Alas, because of all the evil abominations of the house of Yisra'el who shall fall by sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence!

¹²'He who is far off shall die by pestilence, he who is near fall by the sword, and he who is left over and is besieged die by scarcity of food. And I shall complete My wrath upon them.

¹³'And you shall know that I am יהוה, when their slain are among their idols all around their altars, on every high hill, on all the mountaintops, under every green tree, and under every thick oak, wherever they offered sweet incense to all their idols.

¹⁴'And I shall stretch out My hand

against them and make the land a wasteland, even more waste than the wilderness toward Dīblah, in all their dwelling places. And they shall know that I am יהוה.' ” ” ” ”

7 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

2“And you, son of man, this is what the Master יהוה said to the land of Yisra’ēl, ‘An end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land.

3‘Now the end is upon you, and I shall send My displeasure against you, and judge you according to your ways, and repay you for all your abominations.

4‘And My eye shall not pardon you, nor would I spare, for I repay your ways while your abominations are in your midst. And you shall know that I am יהוה!’

5“Thus said the Master יהוה, ‘A calamity, an only calamity, look, it has come!

6‘An end has come, the end has come! It has awakened against you, look, it has come!

7‘The turn has come to you, O inhabitants of the land. The time has come, a day of uproar is near, and not of rejoicing in the mountains.

8‘Soon I shall pour out My wrath, and shall complete My displeasure upon you, and judge you according to your ways, and repay you for all your abominations.

9‘And My eye shall not pardon, nor would I spare. I give you according to your ways while your abominations are in your midst. And you shall know that I am יהוה who smites.

10‘See, the day! See, it has come! The turn has come, the rod has blossomed, pride has budded.

11‘The violence has grown into a rod of wrongdoing. There is none of them, and none of its crowd, and none of their riches, and none eminent among them.

12‘The time has come, *and* the day has arrived. ‘Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn, for wrath is on all its crowd.

13‘For the seller shall not return to what has been sold, though they are still alive. For the vision is for all its crowd – it shall not turn back. And because of his crooked-

ness no one holds fast to his life.

14‘They have blown the trumpet and all is prepared, but no one goes to battle, for My wrath is on all its crowd.

15‘The sword is outside, and the pestilence and the scarcity of food inside. He who is in the field dies by the sword, and he who is in a city, scarcity of food and pestilence devour him,

16while they who escape of them shall escape and be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, each for his crookedness.

17‘All hands go limp, and all knees become as water.

18‘And they shall gird on sackcloth, and be covered with trembling. And shame shall be on every face, and baldness on all their heads.

19‘They throw their silver into the streets, and their gold becomes as filth. Their silver and their gold is unable to deliver them in the day of the wrath of יהוה. They do not satisfy their appetite, nor fill their stomachs, because it has been their stumbling-block of crookedness.

20‘And the splendour of His ornaments, He set it in excellency. But they made from it the images of their abominations and their disgusting *matters*. Therefore I shall make it like filth to them.

21‘And I shall give it for a prey into the hands of strangers, and to the wrong of the earth for a spoil, and they shall profane it.

22‘And I shall turn My face from them. And they shall profane My secret place, for destroyers shall enter it and profane it.

23‘Make a chain, for the land has been filled with crimes of blood, and the city has been filled with violence.

24‘And I shall bring the evil ones of the gentiles, and they shall possess their houses. And I shall cause the pride of the strong to cease, and their set-apart places shall be profaned.

25‘Destruction shall come. And they shall seek peace, but there is none.

26‘Calamity upon calamity shall come, and report shall be upon report. And they shall seek a vision from a prophet. But the teaching has perished from the priest, and

counsel from the elders!

²⁷“Let the sovereign mourn, and let the prince put on despair, and let the hands of the common people tremble. And I shall deal with them according to their way, and judge them with their own right-rulings. And they shall know that I am יהוה!”

8 And it came to be in the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth of the month, as I sat in my house with the elders of Yehudāh sitting before me, that the hand of the Master יהוה fell upon me there.

²And I looked and saw a likeness, like the appearance of fire. From His waist and downward the appearance was like fire, and from His waist and upward the appearance of brightness, like glowing metal.

³And He stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair. And the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and brought me in visions of Elohim to Yerushalayim, to the door of the north gate of the inner court, where the seat of the image of jealousy was, which causes jealousy.

⁴And see, the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra’el was there, like the vision that I saw in the plain.

⁵And He said to me, “Son of man, please lift your eyes toward the north.” And I lifted my eyes northward, and north of the altar gate I saw this image of jealousy in the entrance.

⁶And He said to me, “Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations which the house of Yisra’el are doing here, driving Me away from My set-apart place? And you are to see still greater abominations.”

⁷Then He brought me to the door of the court. And I looked and saw a hole in the wall.

⁸And He said to me, “Son of man, please dig into the wall.” And when I dug into the wall I saw a door.

⁹And He said to me, “Go in, and see the evil abominations ^c which they are doing there.”

¹⁰And I went in and looked and saw all kinds of creeping creatures, abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Yisra’el, carved all around on the walls.

¹¹And facing them stood seventy men of the elders of the house of Yisra’el, and in their midst stood Ya’azanyahu son of Shaphan. Each one had a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

¹²And He said to me, “Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Yisra’el are doing in the dark, each one in the room of his idols? For they say, ‘יהוה does not see us, יהוה has forsaken the land.’”

¹³And He said to me, “You are to see still greater abominations which they are doing.”

¹⁴And He brought me to the door of the north gate of the House of יהוה, and I saw women sitting there, weeping for Tammuz.

¹⁵Then He said to me, “Have you seen this, O son of man? You are to see still greater abominations than these.”

¹⁶And He brought me into the inner court of the House of יהוה. And there, at the door of the Hēkal of יהוה, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men with their backs toward the Hēkal of יהוה and their faces toward the east, and they were bowing themselves eastward to the sun.

¹⁷And He said to me, “Have you seen, O son of man? Is it a small matter to the house of Yehudāh to do the abominations which they have done here? For they have filled the land with violence, and turn back to provoke Me. And see, they are putting the branch to My nose.

¹⁸“Therefore I shall indeed deal in wrath. My eye shall not pardon nor would I spare. And they shall cry in My ears with a loud voice, but I shall not hear them.”

^c The True Worship became mixed with (defiled with) sun-worship, Tammuz being one of the sun deities. See also 6:4, Deb. 4:19, Deb. 17:3, 2 Mel. 23:4-11, 2 Dibre 14:5, Iyob 31:29, Yirm. 19:13, Yirm. 44:17, Acts 7:42.

9 And He called out in my hearing with a loud voice, saying, "Let the punishers of the city draw near, each with his weapon of destruction in his hand."

²And look, six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-axe in his hand. And one man in their midst was clothed with linen and had a writer's ink-horn at his side. And they came in and stood beside the bronze altar.

³And the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra'el went up from the kerub, where it had been, to the threshold of the House. And He called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's ink-horn at his side,

⁴and הוה said to him, "Pass on into the midst of the city, into the midst of Yerushalayim, and you shall put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it."

⁵And to the others He said in my hearing, "Pass on into the city after him and smite, do not let your eye pardon nor spare.

⁶"Slay to destruction old, young men, maidens and children and women, but do not come near anyone upon whom is the mark, and begin at My set-apart place." So they began with the elders who were in front of the House.

⁷And He said to them, "Defile the House, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!" And they went out and smote in the city.

⁸And as they were smiting them it came to be that I alone was left. And I fell on my face and cried out, and said, "Ah, Master הוה! Are You destroying all the remnant of Yisra'el in pouring out Your wrath on Yerushalayim?"

⁹And He said to me, "The crookedness of the house of Yisra'el and Yehudāh is exceedingly great, and the land is filled with bloodshed, and the city filled with that which is warped. For they say, 'הוה' has forsaken the land, and הוה' is not seeing!"

¹⁰"But as for Me, My eye shall not pardon, nor would I spare, I shall recompense

their deeds on their own head."

¹¹And see, the man clothed with linen, who had the ink-horn at his side, reported back and said, "I have done as You commanded me."

10 And I looked and saw in the expanse that was above the head of the kerubim, like a sapphire stone, having the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

²And He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in among the wheels, under the kerub, and fill your hands with coals of fire from among the kerubim, and scatter over the city." And he went in before my eyes.

³And the kerubim were standing on the south side of the House when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

⁴And the esteem of הוה went up from the kerub, over the threshold of the House. And the House was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the esteem of הוה.

⁵And the sound of the wings of the kerubim was heard in the outer court, like the voice of Ēl Shaddai when He speaks.

⁶And it came to be, when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from among the wheels, from among the kerubim," that he went in and stood beside the wheel.

⁷And the kerub stretched out his hand from among the kerubim to the fire that was among the kerubim, and took some, and put it into the hands of the man clothed with linen, who took it and went out.

⁸And the form of a man's hand was seen under the wings of the kerubim.

⁹And I looked and saw four wheels beside the kerubim, one wheel beside each kerub, and the wheels' appearance was like the colour of beryl stone.

¹⁰As for their appearance, all four looked alike; as if a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

¹¹When they went, they went on their four sides; they did not turn aside when they went, but went in the direction the head was facing. They did not turn aside

when they went.

¹²And their entire bodies, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels that the four had, were covered with eyes all around.

¹³The wheels were called in my hearing, “Wheel.”

¹⁴And each one had four faces: the first face was the face of a keruḅ, and the second face the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

¹⁵And the keruḅim were lifted up – it was the living creature I saw by the River Keḅar.

¹⁶And when the keruḅim went the wheels went beside them. And when the keruḅim lifted their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also did not turn from beside them.

¹⁷When they stood still, the wheels stood still, and when one was lifted up, the other lifted itself up, for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

¹⁸And the esteem of יהוה went from the threshold of the House and stood over the keruḅim.

¹⁹And the keruḅim lifted their wings and rose from the earth before my eyes. When they went out, the wheels were beside them. And it stood at the door of the east gate of the House of יהוה, and the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra’el was above them.

²⁰It was the living creature I saw under the Elohim of Yisra’el by the River Keḅar, and I knew they were keruḅim.

²¹Each one had four faces and each one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

²²And the likeness of their faces was the same as the faces which I had seen by the River Keḅar, their appearances and themselves. Each one went straight forward.

11 And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of the House of יהוה, which faces east. And see, at the door of the gate were twenty-five men, among whom I saw Ya’azanyah son

of Azzur, and Pelatyahu son of Benayahu, heads of the people.

²And He said to me, “Son of man, these are the men who plot wickedness and give evil counsel in this city,

³who are saying, ‘It is not near, let us build houses. This *city* is the cooking pot, and we are the meat.’

⁴“Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man!”

⁵And the Spirit of יהוה fell upon me, and said to me, “Speak! ‘Thus said יהוה’, ‘Thus you have said, O house of Yisra’el. For I know what comes up in your spirit.

⁶“You have increased your slain in this city, and filled its streets with the slain.”

⁷“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “Your slain whom you have laid in its midst, they are the meat, and this city is the cooking pot. But I shall bring you out of the midst of it.

⁸“You have feared the sword, and I bring a sword upon you,” declares the Master יהוה.

⁹“And I shall bring you out of its midst, and give you into the hands of strangers, and execute judgments on you.

¹⁰“By the sword you fall. At the border of Yisra’el I judge you. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”

¹¹“This *city* is not your cooking pot, nor are you the meat in its midst. At the border of Yisra’el I judge you.

¹²“And you shall know that I am יהוה, for you have not walked in My laws nor executed My right-rulings, but have done according to the rulings of the gentiles^d which are all around you.”’

¹³And it came to be, while I was prophesying, that Pelatyahu son of Benayah died. And I fell on my face and cried out with a loud voice, and said, “Ah, Master יהוה! Are You making an end of the remnant of Yisra’el?”

¹⁴Then the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁵“Son of man, your brothers, your relatives, your kinsmen, and all the house of Yisra’el, all of it, are those about whom the

^d See footnote at Yirm. 10:2.

inhabitants of Yerushalayim said, ‘Keep far from הָרֹהַר, this land has been given to us as a possession.’

¹⁶“Therefore say, ‘Thus said the Master הָרֹהַר, “Although I have sent them far off among the gentiles, and although I have scattered them among the lands, yet I was for them a set-apart place for a little while in the lands to which they came.”’

¹⁷“Therefore say, ‘Thus said the Master הָרֹהַר, “And I shall gather you from the peoples, and I shall assemble you from the lands where you have been scattered, and I shall give you the land of Yisra’ël.”’

¹⁸“And they shall go there, and shall take away all its disgusting *matters* and all its abominations from there.

¹⁹“And I shall give them one heart, and put a new spirit within you. And I shall take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh,

²⁰so that they walk in My laws, and guard My right-rulings, and shall do them. And they shall be My people and I shall be their Elohim.

²¹“But to those whose hearts walk after the heart of their disgusting *matters* and their abominations, I shall recompense their deeds on their own heads,” declares the Master הָרֹהַר.

²²And the kerubim lifted up their wings, with the wheels beside them, and the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra’ël was high above them.

²³And the esteem of הָרֹהַר went up from the midst of the city and stood upon the mountain, which is on the east side of the city.

²⁴And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of Elohim into Chaldea, to those in exile. And the vision that I had seen went up from me.

²⁵And I spoke to those in exile of all the words of הָרֹהַר which He had shown me.

12 And the word of הָרֹהַר came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, you are dwelling in the midst of a rebellious house. They have eyes to see but they have not seen, they have ears to hear but they have not heard,

for they are a rebellious house.

³“Therefore, son of man, prepare your baggage for exile, and go into exile by day before their eyes. And you shall go from your place into exile to another place before their eyes. It could be that they see, though they are a rebellious house.

⁴“And you shall bring out your baggage for exile before their eyes by day, and at evening go before their eyes, like those who go into exile.

⁵“Dig through the wall before their eyes, and you shall bring *them* out through it –

⁶take them on your shoulders and bring them out at dark before their eyes. Cover your face, so that you do not see the land, for I have made you a sign to the house of Yisra’ël.”

⁷And so I did, as I was commanded. I brought out my baggage for exile by day, and at evening I dug through the wall with my hand. I brought them out at dark, and I took them on my shoulder before their eyes.

⁸And in the morning the word of הָרֹהַר came to me, saying,

⁹“Son of man, did not the house of Yisra’ël, the rebellious house, say to you, ‘What are you doing?’

¹⁰“Say to them, ‘Thus said the Master הָרֹהַר, “This message is to the prince in Yerushalayim and all the house of Yisra’ël who are in their midst.”’

¹¹“Say, ‘I am a sign to you. As I have done, so it is done to them – they are to go into exile, into captivity.’

¹²“And the prince who is in their midst is to bear his baggage on his shoulder at dark and go out. They are to dig through the wall to bring them out through it. He is to cover his face, so that he does not see the land with his eyes.

¹³“And I shall spread My net over him, and he shall be caught in My snare. And I shall bring him to Babel, the land of the Chaldeans, but he shall not see it, and yet die there.

¹⁴“And I shall scatter to every wind all who are around him to help him, and all his bands, and I shall draw out the sword after them.

¹⁵“And they shall know that I am יהוה, when I scatter them among the gentiles. And I shall disperse them throughout the lands.

¹⁶“But I shall let a few of their men escape from the sword, from scarcity of food, and from pestilence, so that they recount all their abominations among the gentiles wherever they go. And they shall know that I am יהוה.”

¹⁷And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁸“Son of man, eat your bread with trembling, and drink your water with fear and with anxiety.

¹⁹“And you shall say to the people of the land, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim and to the land of Yisra’el, “Let them eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, for her land is emptied of all who are in it, because of the violence of all those who dwell in it.

²⁰“And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall become a wasteland. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”’ ”

²¹And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²²“Son of man, what is this proverb that you people have about the land of Yisra’el, which says, ‘The days go by, and every vision shall come to naught?’

²³“Therefore say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “I shall make this proverb to cease, so that they no longer use it as a proverb in Yisra’el.” But say to them, “The days have drawn near, as well as the matter of every vision.

²⁴“For no longer is there to be any false vision or flattering divination within the house of Yisra’el.

²⁵“For I am יהוה, I speak. And the word which I speak is done. It is no longer deferred. For in your days, O rebellious house, when I speak the word I shall do it,” declares the Master יהוה.’ ”

²⁶Again the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²⁷“Son of man, see, the house of Yisra’el is saying, ‘The vision that he is seeing is

for many days from now, and he is prophesying of times far off.’

²⁸“Therefore say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “None of My words are deferred any longer. When I speak a word it is done,” declares the Master יהוה.’ ”

13 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Yisra’el who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, ‘Hear the word of יהוה!’ ”

³Thus said the Master יהוה, “Woe to the foolish prophets, who are following their own spirit, without having had a vision!

⁴“O Yisra’el, your prophets have been like foxes among ruins.

⁵“You have not gone up into the breaches, nor do you build a wall for the house of Yisra’el to stand in battle on the day of יהוה.”

⁶“Their visions are false and their divinations a lie, saying, ‘Thus declares יהוה,’ when יהוה has not sent them, yet they expected the word to be confirmed!

⁷“Have you not seen a false vision, and have you not spoken a divination of lies? You say, יהוה declares,’ when I have not spoken.”

⁸Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “Because you have spoken falsehood and seen lies, therefore see, I am against you,” declares the Master יהוה.”

⁹“My hand shall be against the prophets who see falsehood and who divine lies. They shall not be in the council of My people, nor be written in the record of the house of Yisra’el, and they shall not enter into the land of Yisra’el. And you shall know that I am the Master יהוה.”

¹⁰“Because, yea because they have led My people astray, saying, ‘Peace!’ when there is no peace. And when one is building a wall, see, they are coating it with whitewash!

¹¹“Say to those who coat it with whitewash: it shall fall! There shall be flooding rain, and you, O great hailstones: fall! – and a stormy wind breaks it down,

¹²and see, the wall shall fall! Shall you

not be asked, ‘Where is the coating with which you coated it?’ ”

¹³Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “I shall break down with a stormy wind in My wrath, and a flooding rain in My displeasure, and great hailstones in wrath, to consume.

¹⁴“And I shall throw down the wall you have coated with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, and its foundation shall be uncovered. And it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in the midst of it. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”

¹⁵“So I shall complete My wrath on the wall and on those coating it with white-wash, and say to you, ‘The wall is no more, nor those whitewashing it –

¹⁶the prophets of Yisra’ël who are prophesying concerning Yerushalayim, and who are seeing visions of peace for her when there is no peace,’ ” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁷“And you, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who are prophesying out of their own heart, and prophesy against them.

¹⁸“And you shall say, ‘This is what the Master יהוה said, “Woe to the women sewing cushions for all joints of the hand, and to those making veils for the heads of *people* of every size, to hunt beings! You hunt the beings of My people, while you keep alive your own beings!

¹⁹“And you have profaned Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to put to death beings that should not die, and to keep alive beings who should not live, by your lying to My people who listen to lies!”

²⁰“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I am against your cushions by which you hunt the beings there like birds. And I shall tear them from your arms, and shall let the beings go, the beings you hunt like birds.

²¹“And I shall tear off your veils, and shall deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall no longer be as prey in your hand. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”

²²“Because with falsehood you have

made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad. And you have strengthened the hands of the wrong, so that he does not turn from his evil way, to keep him alive.

²³“Therefore you shall no longer see false visions, nor practise divination. And I shall deliver My people out of your hand, and you shall know that I am יהוה.”

14 And some of the elders of Yisra’ël came to me and sat before me.

²And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

³“Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their hearts, and have put the stumbling-block of their crookedness before their face. Should I let them inquire of Me at all?

⁴“Therefore speak to them, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Everyone of the house of Yisra’ël who sets up his idols in his heart, and puts the stumbling-block of his crookedness before his face, and shall come to the prophet – I יהוה shall answer him who comes, according to his many idols,

⁵in order to lay hold of the house of Yisra’ël by their heart, for they have become estranged from Me by their idols, all of them.”’

⁶“Therefore say to the house of Yisra’ël, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Repent, and turn back from your idols, and turn back your faces from all your abominations.

⁷“For anyone of the house of Yisra’ël, or of the strangers who sojourn in Yisra’ël, who separates himself from Me and sets up his idols in his heart and puts the stumbling-block of his crookedness before his face, and shall come to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me, I יהוה shall answer him Myself.

⁸“And I shall set My face against that man and make him a sign and a proverb, and I shall cut him off from the midst of My people. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”

⁹“And if the prophet is deceived, and shall speak a word, I יהוה have deceived that prophet, and shall stretch out My hand

against him and destroy him from the midst of My people Yisra'el.

¹⁰“And they shall bear their crookedness, the crookedness of the prophet is the same as the crookedness of the inquirer,

¹¹so that the house of Yisra'el no longer strays from Me, nor be made unclean any more with all their transgressions. And they shall be My people and I be their Elohim,” declares the Master יהוה.’”

¹²And the word of יהוה came again to me, saying,

¹³“Son of man, when a land sins against Me to commit a trespass, and I shall stretch out My hand against it, and cut off its supply of bread and send scarcity of food on it, and cut off man and beast from it,

¹⁴even though these three men, Noah, Dani'el, and Iyob, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness,” declares the Master יהוה’.

¹⁵“If I cause an evil beast to pass through the land, and it shall bereave it, and it shall be a wasteland, so that no man passes through because of the beasts,

¹⁶even though these three men were in it, as I live,” declares the Master יהוה’, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters. They alone would be delivered, but the land be a wasteland.

¹⁷“Or if I bring a sword on that land, and I shall say, ‘Sword, go through the land,’ and I shall cut off man and beast from it,

¹⁸even though these three men were in its midst, as I live,” declares the Master יהוה’, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, for they alone would be delivered.

¹⁹“Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and I shall pour out My wrath on it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast,

²⁰even though Noah, Dani'el, and Iyob were in it, as I live,” declares the Master יהוה’, “they would deliver neither son nor daughter. They would deliver their own lives by their righteousness.”

²¹For thus said the Master יהוה’, “How much more it shall be when I send My four evil judgments on Yerushalayim: the sword and scarcity of food and evil beasts and pestilence, to cut off man and beast

from it?

²²“But see, there shall be left in it a remnant who are brought out, both sons and daughters. See, they are coming out to you, and you shall see their ways and their deeds, and shall be comforted concerning the evil which I have brought upon Yerushalayim – all that I have brought upon it.

²³“And they shall comfort you, when you see their ways and their deeds. And you shall know that it was not for naught that I have done whatever I did in it,” declares the Master יהוה’.

15 Then the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²⁴“Son of man, how is the vine tree better than any tree, the vine branch that has been among the trees of the forest?

²⁵“Is wood taken from it to be made into any work? Do they take a peg from it to hang any vessel on?

²⁶“See, into the fire it shall be given for fuel. Both ends of it the fire shall burn, and its middle shall be scorched. Is it fit for any work?

²⁷“See, when it was intact, it was not made for work, how much less when the fire has burned it and it is scorched shall it still be used for work?

²⁸“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה’, ‘As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so I shall give up the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

²⁹“And I shall set My face against them. They shall go out from one fire, but another fire consumes them. And you shall know that I am יהוה’, when I set My face against them.

³⁰“And I shall make the land a wasteland, because they committed trespass,” declares the Master יהוה’.”

16 Again the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

³¹“Son of man, make known to Yerushalayim her abominations,

³²and say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’ to Yerushalayim, “Your origin and your birth

are from the land of Kena'an. Your father was an Amorite and your mother a Hittite.

⁴“As for your birth, on the day you were born your navel cord was not cut, nor were you washed in water for cleansing, and you were not rubbed with salt at all, nor wrapped in cloth at all.

⁵“No eye felt sorry for you, to do any of these for you, to have compassion on you. But you were thrown out into the open field, to the loathing of your life on the day you were born.

⁶“Then I passed by you and saw you trampled down in your own blood, and I said to you in your blood, ‘Live!’ And I said to you in your blood, ‘Live!’

⁷“I have let you grow like a plant in the field. And you are grown and are great, and you come in the finest ornaments. – breasts were formed, your hair grew, and you were naked and bare.

⁸“Again I passed by you and looked upon you and saw that your time was the time of love. And I spread My skirt over you and covered your nakedness. And I swore an oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine,” declares the Master יהוה.

⁹“And I washed you in water, and I washed off your blood, and I anointed you with oil.

¹⁰“And I dressed you in embroidered work and gave you sandals of leather. And I wrapped you in fine linen and covered you with silk.

¹¹“And I adorned you with ornaments, and I put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on your neck.

¹²“And I put a ring on your nose, and earrings in your ears, and a crown of adorning on your head.

¹³“Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your dress was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate fine flour, and honey, and oil. And you were exceedingly pretty, and became fit for royalty.

¹⁴“And your name went out among the nations because of your loveliness, for it was perfect, by My splendour which I had put on you,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁵“But you trusted in your own loveliness, and whored because of your name, and poured out your whorings on everyone passing by who would have it.

¹⁶“And you took some of your garments and made multi-coloured high places for yourself, and whored on them – which should not have come about, nor shall it be.

¹⁷“And you took your splendid adornments, of My gold and My silver that I gave you, and made for yourself images of a male and whored with them.

¹⁸“And you took your embroidered garments and covered them, and you set My oil and My incense before them.

¹⁹“And My food which I gave you, fine flour and oil and honey which I fed you, you set it before them as sweet incense – and so it was,” declares the Master יהוה.

²⁰“And you took your sons and your daughters, whom you bore to Me, and these you slaughtered as food to them. Were your whorings a small matter,

²¹that you have slain My children and gave them up to them by causing them to pass through *the fire*?

²²“And in all your abominations and whorings you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, trampled down in your blood.

²³“Then it came to be after all your evil – ‘Woe, woe to you!’ declares the Master יהוה –

²⁴that you also built an arched place for yourself, and made a high place in every street for yourself.

²⁵“You built your high places at the head of every way, and made your loveliness to be loathed. And you parted your feet to everyone who passed by, and increased your whorings.

²⁶“And you whored with the sons of Mitsrayim, your neighbours, great of flesh. And you increased your whorings to provoke Me.

²⁷“And see, I have stretched out My hand against you, and withdrew your portion, and gave you up to the desire of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of your wicked way.

²⁸“And you whored with the sons of Ashshur, without being satisfied. And you whored with them and still were not satisfied.

²⁹“And you increased your whorings as far as the land of traders, Chaldea, and even then you were not satisfied.

³⁰“How weak is your heart!” declares the Master יהוה, “seeing you do all this, the deeds of a shameless whore.

³¹“You built your arched place at the head of every way, and built your high place in every street. Yet you were unlike a whore, you scorned payment!

³²“The wife who commits adultery who takes strangers instead of her husband!

³³“To all whores they give gifts, but you gave gifts to all your lovers, and bribed them to come to you from all around in your whorings.

³⁴“Thus you are different from other women in your whorings, because no one whores after you, and in you giving a gift, while a gift was not given to you. Thus you are different.”

³⁵“Therefore, O whore, hear the word of יהוה!

³⁶“Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because your copper was poured out and your nakedness uncovered in your whorings with your lovers, and with the idols of your abominations, and because of the blood of your children which you gave to them,

³⁷therefore, see, I am gathering all your lovers with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved, with all those you hated. And I shall gather them from all around against you and shall uncover your nakedness to them, and they shall see all your nakedness.

³⁸“And I shall judge you with judgments of adulteresses and shedders of blood. And I shall bring on you the blood of wrath and jealousy.

³⁹“And I shall give you into their hand, and they shall throw your arched place down, and they shall break down your high places. And they shall strip you of your garments, and they shall take your splendid adornments, and leave you naked and bare.

⁴⁰“And they shall bring up an assembly against you, and they shall stone you with stones and thrust you through with their swords,

⁴¹and burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments on you before the eyes of many women. And I shall make you stop whoring, and no longer give gifts.

⁴²“So I shall bring My wrath to rest upon you, and My jealousy shall turn away from you. And I shall be calm, and no longer be vexed.

⁴³“Because you did not remember the days of your youth, but troubled Me with all this, so see, I shall also bring your way on your own head,” declares the Master יהוה. “And shall I not do this thought for all your abominations?

⁴⁴“See, all who use proverbs shall use this proverb against you, ‘Like mother, like daughter!’

⁴⁵“You are your mother’s daughter, who despises her husband and her children. And you are the sister of your sisters, who despised their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite.

⁴⁶“And your elder sister is Shomeron, she and her daughters, who is dwelling to the north of you. And your younger sister, who is dwelling to the south of you, is Sedom and her daughters.

⁴⁷“And have you not walked in their ways and did according to their abominations? But in all your ways you soon became more corrupt than they.

⁴⁸“As I live,” declares the Master יהוה, “neither your sister Sedom nor her daughters have done as you and your daughters have done.

⁴⁹“See, this was the crookedness of your sister Sedom: She and her daughter had pride, sufficiency of bread, and unconcerned ease. And she did not help the poor and needy.

⁵⁰“And they were haughty and did abomination before Me, and I took them away when I saw it.

⁵¹“And Shomeron did not commit half of your sins, but you have increased your abominations more than they, and by all

the abominations which you have done you made your sisters seem righteous!

⁵²“You also, who pleaded for your sisters, bear your own shame, because the sins which you committed were more abominable than theirs. They are more righteous than you. So be ashamed too, and bear your own shame, because you have made your sisters seem righteous.

⁵³“And I shall turn back their captivity, the captivity of Sedom and her daughters, and the captivity of Shomeron and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives with them,

⁵⁴so that you bear your shame, and shall blush for all that you did when you comforted them,

⁵⁵“and your sisters, Sedom and her daughters, return to their former state, and Shomeron and her daughters return to their former state, and you and your daughters return to your former state.

⁵⁶“Was not your sister Sedom a byword in your mouth in the days of your pride,

⁵⁷before your evil was exposed, as the time of the reproach of the daughters of Aram and all who were around her, and of the daughters of the Philistines, who are despising you everywhere?

⁵⁸“You shall bear your wickedness and your abominations,” declares יהוה.

⁵⁹“For thus said the Master יהוה, “I shall deal with you as you have done, in that you have despised the oath by breaking the covenant.

⁶⁰“But I shall remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I shall establish an everlasting covenant with you.

⁶¹“And you shall remember your ways and be ashamed, when you receive your older and your younger sisters. And I shall give them to you for daughters, though not by your own covenant.

⁶²“And I Myself shall establish My covenant with you. And you shall know that I am יהוה,

⁶³so that you remember. And you shall be ashamed, and never open your mouth any more because of your shame, when I pardon you for all you have done,” declares

the Master יהוה.’”

17 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Yisra’el.

³“And you shall say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “The great eagle with large wings of long pinions, covered with feathers of various colours, came to Lebanon and took the top of the cedar.

⁴“He plucked off the topmost of its young twigs and brought it to a land of traders. In a city of merchants he placed it.

⁵“He also took some of the seed of the land and planted it in a field for seed. He took it by many waters, set it like a willow tree.

⁶“So it grew and became a low, spreading vine. Its branches turned toward him, and its roots were under it. And it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and sent out shoots.

⁷“And there was another great eagle with large wings and many feathers. And see, this vine bent its roots toward him, and stretched its branches toward him, to water it, away from the beds where it was planted.

⁸“It was planted in a good field by many waters, to bring forth branches, and to bear fruit, to be a splendid vine.”’

⁹“Say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Is it going to thrive? Is he not going to pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, and let it wither? All of its sprouting leaves wither, without great power or many people, to pluck it up by its roots.

¹⁰“See, it is planted, is it going to thrive? Would it not utterly wither when the east wind touches it – wither in the beds where it grows?”’”

¹¹And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹²“Please say to the rebellious house, ‘Do you not know what these mean?’ Say, ‘See, the sovereign of Babel went to Yerushalayim and took its sovereign and heads, and brought them with him to Babel.

¹³“And he took one of the royal seed, and

made a covenant with him, and put him under oath. And he took away the mighty of the land,

¹⁴so that the reign would be brought low and not lift itself up, but guard his covenant, that it might stand.

¹⁵“But he rebelled against him by sending his messengers to Mitsrayim, to give him horses and many people. Shall he thrive? Shall he escape who is doing these? And shall he break a covenant and still escape?”

¹⁶“As I live,” declares the Master יהוה, “in the place where the sovereign dwells who set him up to reign, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke, with him in the midst of Babel he shall die!”

¹⁷“And Pharaoh with his great army and great company is not going to help him in battle, when they heap up a siege mound and build a wall to cut off many beings.

¹⁸“And he despised the oath by breaking the covenant. And see, he has given his hand and he has done all this, he is not going to escape.”

¹⁹Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “As I live, My oath which he has despised, and My covenant which he has broken, shall I not put it on his own head?”

²⁰“And I shall spread My net over him, and he shall be taken in My snare. And I shall bring him to Babel and enter into judgment with him there for the trespass which he committed against Me,

²¹and all his fugitives with all his bands fall by the sword, and those who are left be scattered to every wind. And you shall know that I, יהוה, have spoken.”

²²Thus said the Master יהוה, “And I shall take of the top of the highest cedar and set it out. And I Myself shall pluck off a tender one from the topmost of its young twigs, and plant it on a high and lofty mountain.

²³“On the mountain height of Yisra’el I plant it. And it shall bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a big cedar. And under it shall dwell birds of every sort, in the shadow of its branches they shall dwell.

²⁴“And all the trees of the field shall know that I, יהוה, have brought down the high tree and exalted the low tree, dried

up the green tree and made the dry tree flourish. I, יהוה, have spoken and shall do it.”

18 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“What do you mean when you use this proverb concerning the land of Yisra’el, saying, ‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are blunted’?”

³“As I live,” declares the Master יהוה, “you shall no longer use this proverb in Yisra’el.

⁴“See, all beings are Mine, the being of the father as well as the being of the son is Mine. The being that is sinning shall die.

⁵“But if a man is righteous and shall do right-ruling and righteousness,

⁶if he has not eaten on the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Yisra’el, nor defiled his neighbour’s wife, nor comes near a woman during her uncleanness,

⁷if he does not oppress anyone, does return to the debtor his pledge, does not commit robbery, does give his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment,

⁸if he does not lend on interest or take increase, turns back his hand from unrighteousness, executes right-ruling in truth between man and man,

⁹if he walks in My laws, and he has guarded My right-rulings in truth – he is righteous, he shall certainly live!” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁰“But if he has brought forth a son who is a robber or a shedder of blood, who does any of these –

¹¹whereas he himself did not do any of these – that also he has eaten on the mountains or defiled his neighbour’s wife,

¹²if he has oppressed the poor and needy, has committed robbery, he does not return a pledge, has lifted his eyes to the idols, or did abomination,

¹³if he has lent on interest or taken increase – shall he live? He shall not live! If he has done any of these abominations, he shall certainly die, his blood is upon

him.

¹⁴“But see, if he has brought forth a son who sees all the sins which his father has done, but he fears and does not do likewise,

¹⁵has not eaten on the mountains, and has not lifted his eyes to the idols of the house of Yisra’ël, has not defiled his neighbour’s wife,

¹⁶has not oppressed anyone, nor withheld a pledge, nor committed robbery, has given his bread to the hungry and covered the naked with a garment,

¹⁷turns back his hand from *wronging* the poor, and he has not taken interest or increase, has executed My right-rulings and walked in My laws – he shall not die for the crookedness of his father, he shall certainly live!

¹⁸“His father, because he used oppression, robbed his brother, and did what is not good among his people, see, he shall die for his crookedness.

¹⁹“And you said, ‘Why should the son not bear the crookedness of the father?’ But the son has done right-ruling and righteousness, he has guarded all My laws and he does them, he shall certainly live.

²⁰“The being who sins shall die. The son shall not bear the crookedness of the father, nor the father bear the crookedness of the son. The righteousness of the righteous is upon himself, and the wrongness of the wrong is upon himself.

²¹“But the wrong,^e if he turns from all his sins which he has done, and he shall guard all My laws, and shall do right-ruling and righteousness, he shall certainly live, he shall not die.

²²“All the transgressions which he has done shall not be remembered against him – in his righteousness that he has done, he shall live.

²³“Have I any pleasure in the death of the wrong?” declares the Master יהוה. “Is it not that he should turn from his ways, and live?”

²⁴“But when a righteous one turns away from his righteousness and does unright-

eousness, according to all the abominations that the wrong one has done, shall he live? All his righteousness which he has done shall not be remembered. For his trespass which he has committed, and for his sin which he has committed, for them he shall die.

²⁵“And you said, ‘The way of יהוה is not right.’ Hear now, O house of Yisra’ël, is My way not right? Is it not your ways that are not right?”

²⁶“When a righteous one turns away from his righteousness, and does unrighteousness, and he dies in it, it is because of his unrighteousness which he has done that he dies.

²⁷“And when the wrong turns away from the wrong which he has done, and he does right-ruling and righteousness, he keeps himself alive.

²⁸“Because he sees and turns away from all the transgressions which he has done, he shall certainly live, he shall not die.

²⁹“And the house of Yisra’ël have said, ‘The way of יהוה is not right.’ Are My ways not right, O house of Yisra’ël? Is it not your ways that are not right?”

³⁰“Therefore I judge you, O house of Yisra’ël, every one according to his ways,” declares the Master יהוה. “Repent, and turn back from all your transgressions, and let not crookedness be a stumbling-block to you.

³¹“Cast away from you all the transgressions, by which you have transgressed, and make for yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. For why should you die, O house of Yisra’ël?”

³²“For I have no pleasure in the death of one who dies,” declares the Master יהוה. “So turn back and live!”

19 “And take up a lamentation for the leaders of Yisra’ël,

²and you shall say, ‘What a lioness was your mother among the lions! She lay down among the lions, in the midst of the young lions she reared her cubs.

³“And she brought up one of her cubs,

^e Similar passages in 3:18-21, 33:8-20.

and he became a young lion. And he learned to tear the prey, he devoured men.

⁴Then nations heard of him. He was caught in their pit, and they brought him with chains to the land of Mitsrayim.

⁵When she saw, as she waited, that her expectancy was lost, she took another of her cubs and made him a young lion.

⁶And he went about among the lions, and became a young lion. And he learned to tear the prey, he devoured men.

⁷And he knew their widows, and laid waste their cities. And the land and all who filled it was stunned by the noise of his roaring.

⁸Then nations set against him from the provinces on every side, and spread their net over him, he was caught in their pit.

⁹And they put him in a cage in chains, and brought him to the sovereign of Baḅel. They brought him in nets, so his roar was no longer heard on the mountains of Yisra'ēl.

¹⁰Your mother was like a vine in your vineyard, planted by the waters, a bearer of fruit and branching, because of many waters.

¹¹And she had strong rods for sceptres of rulers. And her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and was seen in her height with the mass of its branches.

¹²But she was uprooted in wrath, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried her fruit. Her strong rods were broken and withered, fire consumed them.

¹³And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.

¹⁴And fire went out from a rod of her branches. It devoured her fruit, so that she has no strong rod, a sceptre to rule.' ” This is a lament, and it shall be a lament.

20 And it came to be in the seventh year, in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, that certain of the elders of Yisra'ēl came to inquire of יהוה, and sat before me.

²And the word of יהוה came to me,

saying,

³“Son of man, speak to the elders of Yisra'ēl, and say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Have you come to inquire of Me? As I live, I am not being inquired of by you,” declares the Master יהוה.’”

⁴“Judge them, son of man, judge them! Make known to them the abominations of their fathers.

⁵“And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “On the day when I chose Yisra'ēl and lifted My hand in an oath to the seed of the house of Ya'aqob, and made Myself known to them in the land of Mitsrayim, I lifted My hand in an oath to them, saying, ‘I am יהוה your Elohim.’”

⁶“On that day I lifted My hand in an oath to them, to bring them out of the land of Mitsrayim into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, the splendour of all lands.

⁷“And I said to them, ‘Each one of you, throw away the abominations which are before his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Mitsrayim! I am יהוה your Elohim.’”

⁸“But they rebelled against Me, and would not obey Me. All of them did not throw away the abominations which were before their eyes, nor did they forsake the idols of Mitsrayim. So I resolved to pour out My wrath on them to complete My displeasure against them in the midst of the land of Mitsrayim.

⁹“But I acted for My Name's sake, that it should not be profaned before the eyes of the gentiles among whom they were – before whose eyes I had made Myself known to them, to bring them out of the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁰“So I took them out of the land of Mitsrayim, and I brought them into the wilderness.

¹¹“And I gave them My laws and showed them My right-rulings, ‘which, if a man does, he shall live by them.’”

¹²“And I also gave them My Sabbaths, to be a sign ^fbetween them and Me, to know

^fThe only sign of יהוה setting us apart, the only sign of the everlasting covenant, is His Sabbaths, one of them being the seventh day Sabbath. See also Shem. 31:13-17.

that I am יהוה who sets them apart.

¹³“But the house of Yisra’el rebelled against Me in the wilderness. They did not walk in My laws, and they rejected My right-rulings, which, if a man does, he shall live by them. And they greatly profaned My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My wrath on them in the wilderness, to consume them.

¹⁴“But I acted for My Name’s sake, not to profane it before the gentiles, before whose eyes I had brought them out.

¹⁵“And I Myself also lifted My hand in an oath to them in the wilderness, not to bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, the splendour of all lands,

¹⁶because they rejected My right-rulings and did not walk in My laws, and they profaned My Sabbaths. For their heart went after their idols.

¹⁷“And My eye pardoned them, from destroying them. And I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.

¹⁸“And I said to their children in the wilderness, ‘Do not walk in the laws of your fathers, nor observe their rulings, nor defile yourselves with their idols.

¹⁹‘I am יהוה your Elohim. Walk in My laws, and guard My right-rulings, and do them.

²⁰‘And set apart My Sabbaths, and they shall be a sign between Me and you, to know that I am יהוה your Elohim.’

²¹“But the children rebelled against Me. They did not walk in My laws, and My right-rulings they did not guard to do them, which, if a man does, he shall live by them. They profaned My Sabbaths, so I resolved to pour out My wrath on them to complete My displeasure against them in the wilderness.

²²“But I held back My hand and acted for My Name’s sake, not to profane it before the eyes of the gentiles, before whose eyes I had brought them out.

²³“Also, I Myself lifted My hand in an oath to those in the wilderness, to scatter them among the gentiles and disperse them

throughout the lands,

²⁴because they had not done My right-rulings, and they rejected My laws, and they profaned My Sabbaths, and their eyes were on their fathers’ idols.

²⁵“And I also gave them up to laws that were not good, and right-rulings by which they would not live. ^s

²⁶“And I defiled them by their own gifts, as they passed all their first-born through *the fire*, so that I might stun them, so that they know that I am יהוה.”’

²⁷“Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Yisra’el, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “In this your fathers have further reviled Me, by committing trespass against Me.

²⁸“When I brought them into the land for which I had lifted My hand in an oath to give them, and they saw all the high hills and all the thick trees, they offered their slaughterings there and provoked Me with their offerings there. And they sent up their sweet fragrance there and poured out their drink offerings there.

²⁹“And I said to them, ‘What is this high place to which you go?’ So its name is called High Place to this day.”’

³⁰“Therefore say to the house of Yisra’el, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Are you defiling yourselves in the way of your fathers? And do you whore after their abominations?

³¹“For when you lift up your gifts and make your sons pass through the fire, you defile yourselves with all your idols, even to this day. And shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Yisra’el? As I live,” declares the Master יהוה, “I am not being inquired of by you.

³²“And what comes up in your spirit shall never be, when you say, ‘Let us be like the gentiles, like the tribes in other lands, serving wood and stone.’

³³“As I live,” declares the Master יהוה, “do not I, with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, reign over you?

³⁴“And I shall bring you out from the

peoples and gather you out of the lands where you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out.

³⁵“And I shall bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and shall enter into judgment with you face to face there.

³⁶“As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Mitsrayim, so I shall enter into judgment with you,” declares the Master יהוה.

³⁷“And I shall make you pass under the rod, and shall bring you into the bond of the covenant,

³⁸and purge the rebels from among you, and those who transgress against Me. From the land where they sojourn I bring them out, but they shall not come into the land of Yisra’el. And you shall know that I am יהוה.

³⁹“As for you, O house of Yisra’el,” thus said the Master יהוה, “Go, serve each of you his idols, and afterwards, if you are not listening to Me. But do not profane My set-apart Name any more with your gifts and your idols.

⁴⁰“For on My set-apart mountain, on the mountain height of Yisra’el,” declares the Master יהוה, “there all the house of Yisra’el, all of them in the land, shall serve Me. There I shall accept them, and there I shall require your offerings and the first-fruits of your offerings, together with all your set-apart gifts.

⁴¹“As a sweet fragrance I shall accept you when I bring you out from the peoples. And I shall gather you out of the lands where you have been scattered. And I shall be set-apart in you before the gentiles.

⁴²“And you shall know that I am יהוה, when I bring you into the land of Yisra’el, into the land for which I lifted My hand in an oath to give to your fathers.

⁴³“And there you shall remember your ways and all your deeds with which you were defiled. And you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight because of all the evils that you did.

⁴⁴“And you shall know that I am יהוה, when I have dealt with you for My Name’s sake, not according to your evil ways nor

according to your corrupt deeds, O house of Yisra’el,” declares the Master יהוה.”

⁴⁵And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

⁴⁶“Son of man, set your face toward the south, and drop *word* against the south and prophesy against the forest land, the South.

⁴⁷“And you shall say to the forest of the South, ‘Hear the word of יהוה! Thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I am kindling a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree and every dry tree in you – the blazing flame is not quenched. And it shall burn all faces from the south to the north.

⁴⁸“And all flesh shall see that I, יהוה, have kindled it, it is not quenched.”’”

⁴⁹And I said, “Ah, Master יהוה! They are saying of me, ‘Is he not speaking parables?’”

21 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, set your face toward Yerushalayim, and drop *word* against the set-apart places, and prophesy against the land of Yisra’el.

³“And you shall say to the land of Yisra’el, ‘Thus said יהוה, “See, I am against you, and I shall draw My sword out of its sheath and cut off from you the righteous and the wrong.

⁴“Because I shall cut off from you the righteous and the wrong, therefore My sword shall go out of its sheath against all flesh from south to north.

⁵“And all flesh shall know that I, יהוה, have drawn My sword out of its sheath, not to turn back again.”’

⁶“And you, son of man, sigh with a breaking of loins, and sigh with bitterness before their eyes.

⁷“And it shall be when they say to you, ‘Why are you sighing?’ that you shall say, ‘Because of the report that is coming. And every heart shall melt, and all hands shall go limp, and every spirit become faint, and all knees be weak as water. See, it is coming, and it shall be,’ declares the Master יהוה.”

⁸And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

⁹“Son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, ‘Thus said יהוה!’ ‘Say, ‘A sword, a sword is sharpened and also polished!

¹⁰‘It is sharpened to make a slaughter, it is polished to flash like lightning!’ Or shall we rejoice? My son, you have despised the rod, every stick!

¹¹“And He has given it to be polished, to be taken by the hand. This sword is sharpened and polished, to be given into the hand of the slayer.

¹²“Cry and wail, son of man, for it shall be on My people, on all the leaders of Yisra’el. They shall be delivered to the sword together with My people, therefore strike your thigh.

¹³“For it is a trier, and what if it even despises the rod? Shall it not be?” declares the Master יהוה’.

¹⁴“And you, son of man, prophesy, and strike your hands together. And let the sword come down twice, thrice, the sword for the slain. It is the sword of the slain, the great one, which surrounds them.

¹⁵“I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, to melt the heart and that the overthrown be many. Ah! It is made like lightning, keen for slaughter.

¹⁶“Sharpen yourself on the right, set yourself on the left, wherever your edge is appointed!

¹⁷“And I too, I shall strike My hands together and cause My wrath to rest. I, יהוה’, have spoken.”

¹⁸And the word of יהוה’ came to me again, saying,

¹⁹“And you, son of man, appoint for yourself two ways for the sword of the sovereign of Babel to go, both of them coming from one land. And place a signpost, put it at the head of the way to the city.

²⁰“Appoint a way for the sword to go to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Yehudah, into the walled Yerushalayim.

²¹“For the sovereign of Babel shall stand at the parting of the way, at the fork of the two ways, to practise divination. He shall shake the arrows, he shall ask the household idols, he shall look at the liver.

²²“In his right hand shall be the divination for Yerushalayim: to set up battering

rams, to call for a slaughter, to lift the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to heap up a siege mound, to build a wall.

²³“And it shall be to them as a false divination in the eyes of those who have sworn oaths to them. But he is bringing their crookedness to remembrance, so that they are taken.

²⁴“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה’, ‘Because you have made your crookedness to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that your sins are seen in all your deeds. Because you have been remembered, you are taken by hand.

²⁵‘And to you, O profane, wrong one, leader of Yisra’el, whose day has come, in the time of the crookedness of the end,

²⁶thus said the Master יהוה’, ‘Remove the turban, and take off the crown! This shall not remain! Exalt the humble, and humble the exalted.

²⁷‘Overthrown, overthrown, I make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, until He comes to whom it rightly belongs – and I shall give it!’

²⁸“And you, son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’ concerning the Ammonites and concerning their reproach.’ And you shall say, ‘A sword, a sword, drawn for slaughter, polished to the utmost like lightning –

²⁹while they see false visions for you, while they divine a lie to you – to put you on the necks of the profaned ones, the wrong ones whose day has come, in the time of the crookedness of the end.

³⁰‘Return it to its sheath. In the place where you were created, in the land of your origin, I shall judge you.

³¹‘And I shall pour out My displeasure on you, blow against you with the fire of My wrath, and shall give you into the hands of beastly men, skilled to destroy.

³²‘You are to be fuel for the fire, your blood to be in the midst of the land. You are not to be remembered, for I יהוה’ have spoken.’”

22 And the word of יהוה’ came to me, saying,

²“And now, son of man, judge, judge the city of blood! And you shall show her all her abominations!

³“And you shall say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’, ‘The city sheds blood in her midst, that her time might come. And she has made idols within herself to become defiled.

⁴“You have become guilty by the blood which you have shed, and have defiled yourself with the idols which you have made. Thus you have brought your days near, and have come to the end of your years. Therefore I shall make you a reproach to the gentiles, and a mockery to all lands.

⁵“Those near and those far from you mock you – defiled is your name and great the confusion!

⁶“See the leaders of Yisra’el: each one has used his arm to shed blood in you.

⁷“They have despised father and mother within you. They have oppressed the stranger in your midst. They have wronged the fatherless and the widow within you.

⁸“You have despised that which is set-apart to Me, and you have profaned My Sabbaths.

⁹“Slandorous men have been in you to shed blood. And in you are those who eat on the mountains. They have done wickedness in your midst.

¹⁰“In you they have uncovered the nakedness of a father. In you they have humbled women who are defiled during their uncleanness.

¹¹“And the one has done abomination with his neighbour’s wife. And another has wickedly defiled his daughter-in-law. And another within you has humbled his sister, his father’s daughter.

¹²“In you they have taken a bribe to shed blood. You have taken interest and increase. You have cut off your neighbour by extortion. And you have forgotten Me,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹³“And see, I shall smite My hand because of your greedy gain which you have made, and at the bloodshed which has

been in your midst.

¹⁴“Would your heart stand, your hands remain strong, in the days when I deal with you? I, יהוה, have spoken, and shall do it.

¹⁵“And I shall scatter you among the gentiles, and shall disperse you throughout the lands, and shall consume your filthiness out of you.

¹⁶“And you shall profane yourself before the eyes of the gentiles. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”’ ”

¹⁷And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁸“Son of man, the house of Yisra’el has become dross to Me. All of them are bronze, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of a furnace – they have become the dross of silver.

¹⁹“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Because all of you have become dross, therefore see, I am gathering you into the midst of Yerushalayim.

²⁰“As they gather silver, and bronze, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it, so I gather you in My displeasure and in My wrath. And I shall blow and melt you.

²¹“And I shall gather you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in its midst.

²²“As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so are you melted in its midst. And you shall know that I, יהוה, have poured out My wrath on you.’ ”

²³And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²⁴“Son of man, say to her, ‘You are a land that is not cleansed or rained upon in the day of displeasure.’

²⁵“There is a conspiracy of her prophets in her midst, like a roaring lion tearing the prey. They have devoured life, they have taken wealth and precious matters, they have made many widows in her midst.

²⁶“Her priests have done violence to My teaching^h and they profane My set-apart matters. They have not distinguished between the set-apart and profane, nor have they made known the difference between

^h Tseph. 3:4, Lk. 16:16.

the unclean and the clean. And they have hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned in their midst.

²⁷“Her leaders in her midst are like wolves tearing the prey, to shed blood, to destroy lives, and to get greedy gain.

²⁸“And her prophets have coated them with whitewash, seeing a false vision, and divining a lie for them, saying, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה,’ when יהוה had not spoken.

²⁹“The people of the land have practised oppression, and committed robbery, and have wronged the poor and needy. And they oppressed the stranger without right-ruling.

³⁰“And I sought for a man among them who would make a wall, and stand in the breach before Me on behalf of the land, that I should not destroy it – but I did not find one!

³¹“Therefore I have poured out My displeasure on them, I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath. And I have put their way on their own head,” declares the Master יהוה.

23 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one mother.

³“And they whored in Mitsrayim, they whored in their youth. There their breasts were handled, and there their maiden nipples were squeezed.

⁴“And their names were: Oholah the elder and Oholibah her sister. And they were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. And their names: Shomeron is Oholah, and Yerushalayim is Oholibah.

⁵“And Oholah whored while she was Mine. And she lusted for her lovers, the neighbouring Ashshurians,

⁶dressed in purple, officers and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses.

⁷“So she gave her whorings on them, all of them choice sons of Ashshur. And with all for whom she lusted, with all their idols, she defiled herself.

⁸“And she did not forsake her whorings

from Mitsrayim, for in her youth they had lain with her, and they squeezed her maiden nipples, and poured out their whorings on her.

⁹“Therefore I have given her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Ashshurians, for whom she lusted.

¹⁰“They uncovered her nakedness, they took away her sons and daughters, and slew her with the sword. And she became a byword among women, and they executed judgments on her.

¹¹“And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet she became more corrupt in her lust than she, and in her whorings more corrupt than her sister’s whorings.

¹²“She lusted for the sons of Ashshur, officers and rulers, the ones near, perfectly dressed, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.

¹³“And I saw that she was defiled, they both took the same way.

¹⁴“But she increased her whorings, and she looked at men carved on the wall, images of Chaldeans portrayed in red,

¹⁵girded with belts around their loins, flowing turbans on their heads, all of them looking like officers, like the Babelians of Chaldea, the land of their birth.

¹⁶“As soon as her eyes saw them, she lusted for them and sent messengers to them in Chaldea.

¹⁷“And the Babelians came to her, into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whorings. And she was defiled by them, and her being turned from them in disgust.

¹⁸“And she uncovered her whorings and uncovered her nakedness. Then I turned My being from her in disgust, as My being had turned from her sister in disgust.

¹⁹“And she increased her whorings, remembering the days of her youth, when she whored in the land of Mitsrayim.

²⁰“And she lusted after her lovers, whose flesh is like the flesh of donkeys, and whose emission is like the emission of horses.

²¹“Thus you longed for the wickedness of your youth, when the Mitsrites squeezed your nipples because of the breasts of your

youth.

²²“Therefore, Oholibah, thus said the Master יהוה, ‘See, I am stirring up your lovers against you, from whom your being turned in disgust, and shall bring them against you from every side:

²³the Babelians, and all the Chaldeans, Peqod, and Showa, and Qowa, all the sons of Ashshur with them, all of them desirable young men, governors and rulers, officers and men of name, all of them riding on horses.

²⁴“And they shall come against you with battle-axe, chariots, and vehicles, and with an assembly of peoples. They shall set against you armour, and shield, and helmet all around. And I shall commit the judgment to them, and they shall judge you according to their rulings.

²⁵“And I shall set My jealousy against you and they shall deal heatedly with you. They shall cut off your nose and your ears, while the rest of you fall by the sword. Your sons and your daughters they shall take away, while the rest of you shall be consumed by fire.

²⁶“And they shall strip you of your garments and shall take your pretty jewels.

²⁷“And I shall put an end to your wickedness and to your whorings from the land of Mitsrayim, so that you do not lift your eyes to them neither remember Mitsrayim any more.’

²⁸“For thus said the Master יהוה, ‘See, I am giving you into the hand of those whom you hate, into the hand of those from whom your being turned in disgust.

²⁹“And they shall deal with you in hatred, and they shall take away all you have worked for, and they shall leave you naked and bare. And the nakedness of your whorings shall be uncovered, and the wickedness of your whorings.

³⁰“I do this to you because of your whoring after the gentiles, because you have been defiled by their idols.

³¹“You have walked in the way of your sister, and I shall give her cup into your hand.’

³²“Thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Drink of your sister’s cup, the deep and wide one –

you being laughed at and mocked at – for it holds much.

³³‘Be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, the cup of astonishment and ruin, the cup of your sister Shomeron.

³⁴‘And you shall drink it and shall drain it, and gnaw its shards, and tear at your own breasts. For I have spoken,’ declares the Master יהוה’.

³⁵“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Because you have forgotten Me and cast Me behind your back, therefore you shall bear your wickedness and your whorings.’”

³⁶And יהוה said to me, “Son of man, judge Oholah and Oholibah! And declare to them their abominations.

³⁷“For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands. And they have committed adultery with their idols, and even offered their sons whom they bore to Me, passing them through *the fire*, to devour.

³⁸“They also did this to Me: They have defiled My set-apart place on the same day, and they have profaned My Sabbaths.

³⁹“For when they had slain their children for their idols, on the same day they came into My set-apart place to profane it. And see, that is what they did in the midst of My House.

⁴⁰“And they even sent for men to come from afar, to whom a messenger was sent. And see, they came – for whom you washed yourself, painted your eyes, and adorned yourself with ornaments.

⁴¹“And you sat on a splendid couch, with a table prepared before it, on which you had set My incense and My oil.

⁴²“And the sound of a crowd at ease was with her, and drunkards were brought from the wilderness with men of the commonest sort. And they put bracelets on their wrists and pretty crowns on their heads.

⁴³“Then I said concerning the one worn out in adulteries, ‘Now let them commit her whorings, even hers!’

⁴⁴“And they went in to her, as men go in to a woman who is a whore. Thus they went in to Oholah and Oholibah, the wicked women.

⁴⁵“But let righteous men judge them with

the judgment of adulteresses, and the judgment of women who shed blood, for they are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands.

⁴⁶“For thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Bring up an assembly against them, give them up to maltreatment and plunder.

⁴⁷‘And the assembly shall stone them with stones and cut them with their swords. They shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with fire.

⁴⁸‘And I shall put an end to wickedness in the land, and all the women shall be instructed not to commit wickedness as you have done.

⁴⁹‘And they shall put your wickedness on you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols. And you shall know that I am the Master יהוה.’”

24 And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, write down the name of the day, for on this same day the sovereign of Babel has thrown himself against Yerushalayim.

³“And speak a parable to the rebellious house, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Put on a pot, put it on, and also pour water into it.

⁴“Gather pieces of meat in it, every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder, fill it with choice bones.

⁵“Take the choice of the flock, also pile bones under it, cook it thoroughly, also let the bones cook in it.”

⁶“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “Woe to the city of blood, to the pot in which there is rust, and whose rust has not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece, on which no lot has fallen.

⁷“For her blood is in her midst. She has set it on a shining rock. She did not pour it on the ground, to cover it with dust.

⁸“To stir up wrath and take vengeance, I have set her blood on a shining rock, so that it would not be covered.”

⁹“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “Woe to the city of blood! Let Me also make the pile great.

¹⁰“Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, cook the meat well, mixing in the spices, and let the bones be burned up.

¹¹“And set it on the coals, empty, so that it gets hot, and its bronze glows. And its filthiness shall be melted in it, and its rust be consumed.

¹²“She has wearied herself with sorrows, and her great rust has not gone from her. Into the fire with her rust!

¹³“In your filthiness is wickedness. Because I have cleansed you, but you are not clean. You shall not be cleansed of your filthiness any more, till I have caused My wrath to rest upon you.

¹⁴“I, יהוה, have spoken. It shall come, and I shall do it. I do not hold back, nor do I pardon, nor do I relent. According to your ways and according to your deeds they shall judge you,” declares the Master יהוה.’”

¹⁵And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁶“Son of man, see, I am taking away from you the desire of your eyes with one stroke. But do not mourn, nor weep, nor let your tears run down.

¹⁷“Groan silently, make no mourning for the dead. Bind your turban on your head, and put your sandals on your feet. Do not cover your upper lip, and do not eat man’s bread of sorrow.”

¹⁸And I spoke to the people in the morning, and in the evening my wife died. And the next morning I did as I was commanded.

¹⁹And the people said to me, “Would you not explain to us what these matters you are doing mean to us?”

²⁰And I said to them, “The word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²¹‘Speak to the house of Yisra’el, “Thus said the Master יהוה, ‘See, I am profaning My set-apart place – the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and the delight of your being. And your sons and daughters whom you left behind shall fall by the sword.

²²‘And you shall do as I have done, do not cover your upper lip nor eat man’s bread of sorrow,

²³and let your turbans remain on your heads and your sandals on your feet. Do not mourn, nor weep, but you shall pine away in your crookednesses and groan with one another.

²⁴‘And Yeḥezqēl shall be a sign to you. Do according to all that he has done. When this comes, you shall know that I am the Master יהוה.’”

²⁵‘And you, son of man, on the day when I take from them their stronghold, the joy of their adorning, the desire of their eyes, and the lifting up of their being, their sons and their daughters,

²⁶on that day one that has escaped shall come to you to let you hear it with your ears.

²⁷‘On that day your mouth shall be opened to him who has escaped, and you shall speak and no longer be silent. And you shall be a sign to them. And they shall know that I am יהוה.’”

25 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²‘Son of man, set your face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them.

³‘And you shall say to the Ammonites, ‘Hear the word of the Master יהוה! Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because you said, ‘Aha!’ against My set-apart place when it was profaned, and against the land of Yisra’ēl when it was ruined, and against the house of Yehudaḥ when they went into exile,

⁴therefore, see, I am giving you as a possession to the men of the East, and they shall set their encampments among you and make their dwellings among you – they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk.

⁵‘And I shall make Rabbah a pasture for camels and Ammon a resting place for flocks. And you shall know that I am יהוה.’”

⁶‘For this is what the Master יהוה said, “Because you clapped your hands, and you stamped your feet, and rejoiced with all the scorn of your being against the land of Yisra’ēl,

⁷therefore see, I Myself shall stretch out

My hand against you, and give you as plunder to the nations. And I shall cut you off from the peoples, and make you perish from the lands. I shall destroy you, and you shall know that I am יהוה.’”

⁸‘This is what the Master יהוה said, “Because Mo’ab and Sē’ir say, ‘See, the house of Yehudaḥ is like all the gentiles,’

⁹therefore, see, I am opening the flank of Mo’ab on the side of the cities, on the side of his cities on its frontiers, the splendour of the land, Bēyth Yeshimoth, Ba’al Me’on, and Qiryathayim,

¹⁰and I shall give it, together with the Ammonites, as a possession to the men of the East, so that the Ammonites are no more remembered among the nations.

¹¹‘Also on Mo’ab I execute judgments, and they shall know that I am יהוה.’”

¹²‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because of what Eḏom has done against the house of Yehudaḥ by taking vengeance, so that they became very guilty, and they have taken vengeance on them,”

¹³therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “I shall stretch out My hand against Eḏom, and I shall cut off man and beast from it and lay it waste – from Tēman even to Deḡan they shall fall by the sword.

¹⁴‘And I shall lay My vengeance on Eḏom by the hand of My people Yisra’ēl. And they shall do in Eḏom according to My displeasure and according to My wrath. So they shall know My vengeance,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁵‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because the Philistines have acted in vengeance, and took vengeance with scorn in *their* being, to destroy with lasting enmity,”

¹⁶therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I am stretching out My hand against the Philistines, and I shall cut off the Kerēthites and destroy the remnant of the seacoast,

¹⁷and execute great vengeance on them with raging reproofs. And they shall know that I am יהוה, when I lay My vengeance upon them.”’”

26 And it came to be in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, the

word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, because Tsor has spoken against Yerushalayim, ‘Aha! She, the gateway of the peoples, has been broken, she has been turned over to me. Let me be filled, she has been ruined.’

³“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, ‘See, I am against you, O Tsor, and shall cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up.

⁴“And they shall destroy the walls of Tsor, and they shall break down her towers. And I shall scrape her dust from her, and shall make her like a shining rock.

⁵“She shall be a place for spreading nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken,” declares the Master יהוה. ‘And she shall become plunder for the nations,

⁶while her daughter villages which are in the fields are slain by the sword. And they shall know that I am יהוה.’

⁷“For thus said the Master יהוה, ‘See, I am bringing against Tsor from the north Nebuqadretsar sovereign of Babel, a sovereign of sovereigns, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, even an assembly, and many people.

⁸“With the sword he shall slay your daughter villages in the fields. And he shall heap up a siege mound against you, and shall build a wall against you, and shall raise a large shield against you,

⁹and set the blow of his battering rams against your walls, and break down your towers with his weapons.

¹⁰“From his many horses, their dust shall cover you. From the noise of the horsemen, and vehicles, and chariots, your walls shall shake as he enters your gates, as men enter a city that is breached.

¹¹“With the hooves of his horses he tramples all your streets, he slays your people by the sword, and the columns of your strength shall fall to the ground.

¹²“And they shall plunder your riches, and they shall loot your merchandise. And they shall break down your walls and destroy your pleasant houses. And they shall put your stones, and your timber, and your dust in the midst of the water.

¹³“And I shall cause the sound of your songs to cease, and let the sound of your lyres be heard no more.

¹⁴“And I shall make you like a shining rock, and let you be a place for spreading nets, never to be rebuilt, for I יהוה have spoken,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁵“Thus said the Master יהוה to Tsor, ‘Would the coastlands not shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded cry, when slaughter is made in your midst?’

¹⁶“And all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and they shall lay aside their robes, and take off their embroidered garments, and put on trembling, and sit on the ground. And they shall tremble continuously, and they shall be astonished at you.

¹⁷“And they shall take up a lamentation for you, and say to you, “How you have perished, O one inhabited by seafaring men, the city well-praised, who was strong at sea, she and her inhabitants, who put their fear on all her inhabitants!”

¹⁸Now the coastlands tremble on the day of your fall! And the coastlands by the sea shall shudder at your going out.”

¹⁹“For thus said the Master יהוה, ‘When I make you a ruined city, like cities no longer inhabited, when I bring the deep upon you, and great waters cover you,

²⁰then I shall bring you down with those who go down into the Pit, to the people of old. And I shall make you dwell in the lowest part of the earth, in wastes of old, with those who go to the Pit, so that you do not return. But I shall establish splendour in the land of the living.

²¹‘I make you a horror, and let you be no more. And you are sought for, but never found again,’ declares the Master יהוה.”

27 The word of יהוה came again to me, saying,

²“Now, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tsor,

³and you shall say to Tsor, ‘You who dwell at the entrance to the sea, merchant of the peoples on many coastlands, thus said the Master יהוה, “O Tsor, you yourself have said, ‘I am perfect in loveliness.’

⁴“Your borders are in the heart of the seas. Your builders have perfected your loveliness.

⁵“They have made all your timbers of fir trees from Senir. They took a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.

⁶“From the oaks of Bashan they made your oars. They made your deck with ivory from the coasts of Kittim.

⁷“Of fine embroidered linen from Mitsrayim was your sail to serve you as banner. Of blue and purple from the coasts of Elishah was your covering.

⁸“The inhabitants of Tsidon and Arwaḍ were your seamen. Your wise men, O Tsor, were in you, they were your sailors.

⁹“The elders of Geḅal and its wise men were in you repairing your seams. All the ships of the sea and their seamen were in you to trade your merchandise.

¹⁰“Those from Persia, Luḍ, and Put were in your army as men of battle. Shield and helmet they hung up within you, they gave splendour to you.

¹¹“The sons of Arwaḍ, and your army were on your walls all around, and the Gammadites were in your towers. They hung their shields on your walls all around, they perfected your loveliness.

¹²“Tarshish was your merchant because of your great wealth. They gave you silver, iron, tin, and lead for your merchandise.

¹³“Yawan, Tuḅal, and Mesheḱ were your traders. They exchanged slaves and objects of bronze for your merchandise.

¹⁴“Those from the house of Toḡarmah exchanged horses, and horsemen, and mules for your merchandise.

¹⁵“The men of Deḅan traded with you. Many isles were your market, they brought you ivory tusks and ebony as payment.

¹⁶“Aram was your merchant because of the multitude of your works. They gave you emeralds, purple, and embroidery, and fine linen, and corals, and rubies for your wares.

¹⁷“Yehuḍah and the land of Yisra’el were your traders. For your merchandise they exchanged wheat of Minnith, and early figs, and honey, and oil, and balm.

¹⁸“Damascus was your merchant because

of the multitude of your works, because of your great wealth of goods, with the wine of Helbon and with white wool.

¹⁹“Weḅan and Yawan from Uzal paid for your wares, they exchanged wrought iron, cassia, and cane for your merchandise.

²⁰“Deḅan traded with you in saddlecloths for riding.

²¹“Arabia, and all princes of Qēḅar, were merchants for you. In lambs, and rams, and goats they were your merchants.

²²“The traders of Sheḅa and Ra’mah were your traders. They paid for your wares with the choicest spices, and all kinds of precious stones, and gold.

²³“Ḥaran, and Kanneh, and Eḅen, traders of Sheḅa, Ashshur, and Kilmaḍ traded with you.

²⁴“They traded with you in perfect items, in purple clothes, in embroidered garments, in chests of multi-coloured clothes, in strong twined cords, among your merchandise.

²⁵“The ships of Tarshish were the travellers of your merchandise. And you were filled and richly laden in the heart of the seas.

²⁶“Your seamen brought you into many waters, but the east wind broke you in the heart of the seas.

²⁷“Your wealth, and your wares, your merchandise, your mariners and your sailors, your repairers of seams, and your dealers in merchandise, and all your fighting men who are in you, and the entire company which is in your midst, shall go down into the heart of the seas on the day of your fall,

²⁸the coasts shaking at the sound of the cry of your sailors.

²⁹“And all the oarsmen, the mariners, all the sailors of the sea shall come down from their ships. They shall stand on the shore,

³⁰and they shall raise their voice and cry bitterly over you, and cast dust on their heads, rolling themselves in ashes.

³¹“And they shall shave themselves bald because of you, and shall gird themselves with sackcloth. And they shall weep for you with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

³²“And in their wailing for you they shall take up a lamentation. And they shall lament for you, ‘Who is cut off in the midst of the sea like Tsor?”

³³“When your wares went out by sea, you have filled many peoples; with your great wealth and your merchandise you have made the sovereigns of the earth rich.

³⁴“In the time you are broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all your company shall fall in your midst.

³⁵“All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at you, and their sovereigns shall be greatly afraid, their faces shall be troubled.

³⁶“The merchants among the peoples shall whistle at you. You shall become a horror, and be no more, forever.’ ” ”

28 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, say to the prince of Tsor, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because your heart is lifted up, and you say, ‘I am Ēl, I sit in the seat of Elohim, in the heart of the seas,’ whereas you are a man, and not Ēl, though you set your heart as the heart of Elohim!”

³“Look, are you wiser than Dani’el? Has no secret been hidden from you?”

⁴“By your wisdom and your understanding you have made riches for yourself, and gathered gold and silver into your treasures.

⁵“By your great wisdom, by your trade you have increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches.”

⁶“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “Because you have set your heart as the heart of Elohim,

⁷therefore see, I am bringing against you strangers, the ruthless ones of the nations. And they shall draw their swords against the loveliness of your wisdom, and they shall profane your splendour.

⁸“Down into the Pit they shall bring you, and you shall die the death of the slain in the heart of the seas.

⁹“Would you still say before him who slays you, ‘I am Elohim’, whereas you are

man, and not Ēl, in the hand of him who slays you?”

¹⁰“The death of the uncircumcised you shall die, by the hand of foreigners. For I have spoken,” declares the Master יהוה.’ ”

¹¹And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹²“Son of man, take up a lamentation for the sovereign of Tsor, and you shall say to him, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “You were sealing up a pattern, complete in wisdom and perfect in loveliness.

¹³“You were in Ēden, the garden of Elohim. Every precious stone was your covering: the ruby, topaz, and diamond, beryl, shoham, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and emerald and gold. The workmanship of your settings and mountings was prepared for you on the day you were created.

¹⁴“You were the anointed keruḅ that covered. And I placed you, you were on the set-apart mountain of Elohim. You walked up and down in the midst of stones of fire.

¹⁵“You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you.

¹⁶“By the greatness of your trade you became filled with violence within, and you sinned. So I thrust you from the mountain of Elohim, and I destroyed you, O covering keruḅ, from the midst of the stones of fire.

¹⁷“Your heart was lifted up because of your loveliness, you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendour. I threw you to the earth, I laid you before sovereigns, to look at you.

¹⁸“You profaned your set-apart places by your many crookednesses, by the unrighteousness of your trading. Therefore I brought forth fire from your midst. It has devoured you, and I turned you to ashes upon the earth before the eyes of all who see you.

¹⁹“All who knew you among the peoples were astonished at you. Waste you shall be, and cease to be, forever.’ ” ”

²⁰And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²¹“Son of man, set your face toward Tsidon, and prophesy against her,

²²and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’, “See, I am against you, O Tsidon, and I shall be esteemed in your midst. And they shall know that I am יהוה, when I execute judgments in her. And I shall be set-apart in her.

²³“And I shall send pestilence upon her, and blood in her streets. And the slain shall fall in her midst by the sword against her, from all sides. And they shall know that I am יהוה.”

²⁴“And there shall no longer be a pricking brier or a paining thorn for the house of Yisra’el from among all who are around them, who despise them. And they shall know that I am the Master יהוה.”

²⁵“Thus said the Master יהוה”, “When I have gathered the house of Yisra’el from the peoples among whom they are scattered, I shall be set-apart in them before the eyes of the gentiles. And they shall dwell in their own land which I gave to My servant Ya’aqob.

²⁶“And they shall dwell safely, and build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell safely, when I execute judgments on all those around them who despise them. And they shall know that I am יהוה their Elohim.” ’ ’ ’

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth of the month, the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹“Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh the sovereign of Mitsrayim, and prophesy against him, and against Mitsrayim, all of it.

³“Speak, and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’, “See, I am against you, O Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, O great monster who lies in the midst of his rivers, who has said, ‘My River is my own, and I, I have made it for myself.’

⁴“And I shall put hooks in your jaws, and I shall make the fish of your rivers cling to your scales. And I shall bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish in your rivers cling to your scales.

⁵“And I shall leave you in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers. On the face of the field you shall fall, and you shall not be picked up or gathered. I shall give you as food to the beasts of the field and to the birds of the heavens.

⁶“And all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim shall know that I am יהוה, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Yisra’el.

⁷“When they grasped you with the hand, you broke and tore all their shoulders. When they leaned on you, you broke and made all their loins shake.”

⁸“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I am bringing a sword upon you and shall cut off from you man and beast.

⁹“And the land of Mitsrayim shall become a desert and a waste. And they shall know that I am יהוה, because he said, ‘The River is mine, and I have made it.’

¹⁰“Therefore see, I am against you and against your rivers, and shall make the land of Mitsrayim an utter waste and a desert, from Miḡdol to Sewēneh, as far as the border of Kush.

¹¹“No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited for forty years.

¹²“And I shall make the land of Mitsrayim a desert in the midst of the lands that are waste. And among the cities that are ruined, her cities shall be a waste forty years. And I shall scatter the Mitsrites among the nations, and I shall disperse them throughout the lands.”

¹³“For thus said the Master יהוה, “At the end of forty years I shall gather the Mitsrites from the peoples among whom they were scattered.

¹⁴“And I shall turn back the captivity of Mitsrayim and I shall bring them back to the land of Pathros, to the land of their birth, and there they shall be a lowly reign,

¹⁵being the lowliest of reigns, and never again exalt itself above the nations. And I shall make them few so as not to rule over the nations.

¹⁶“And no longer is it to be the refuge of the house of Yisra’el, bringing to remembrance their crookedness when they turned

to follow them. And they shall know that I am the Master יהוה.” ’ ’ ’

¹⁷And it came to be in the twenty-seventh year, in the first month, on the first of the month, that the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁸“Son of man, Nebūqadretstsar sovereign of Babel made his army to serve a great service against Tsor, every head was made bald and every shoulder worn bare. But he and his army received no reward from Tsor, for the service he served against it.

¹⁹“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, ‘See, I am giving the land of Mitsrayim to Nebūqadretstsar sovereign of Babel. And he shall take away her wealth, take her spoil, and remove her pillage. And it shall be a reward for his army.

²⁰‘I have given him the land of Mitsrayim as a reward for his labour, because they worked for Me,’ declares the Master יהוה’.

²¹‘In that day I shall make the horn of the house of Yisra’el to spring forth, while I open your mouth to speak in their midst. And they shall know that I am יהוה.’ ”

30 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Howl, ‘Woe to the day!’

³“For the day is near, even the day of יהוה is near. It is a day of clouds, the time of the nations.

⁴“The sword shall come upon Mitsrayim, and great anguish shall be in Kush, when the slain fall in Mitsrayim, and they take away her wealth, and her foundations are broken down.

⁵“Kush, and Put, and Luḏ, all the mixed people, and Kuḅ, and the sons of the land of the covenant, shall fall with them by the sword.”

⁶“Thus said יהוה, “Those who lean on Mitsrayim shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down. From Migdol to Sewēneh those within her shall fall by the sword,” declares the Master יהוה’.

⁷“They shall be ruined amidst the wastelands, and her cities shall be in the

midst of the cities that are dried up.

⁸“And they shall know that I am יהוה, when I have set a fire in Mitsrayim and all her helpers are crushed.

⁹“On that day messengers shall go forth before Me in ships to make the complacent Kushites afraid, and great anguish shall come upon them, as on the day of Mitsrayim – for look, it is coming!”

¹⁰“Thus said the Master יהוה, “I shall cause the crowd of Mitsrayim to cease, by the hand of Nebūqadretstsar sovereign of Babel.

¹¹“He and his people with him, the ruthless ones of the nations, are brought to destroy the land. And they shall draw their swords against Mitsrayim, and shall fill the land with the slain.

¹²“And I shall make the rivers dry, and I shall sell the land into the hand of evil ones. And I shall lay the land waste, and all that is in it, by the hand of foreigners. I, יהוה, have spoken.”

¹³“Thus said the Master יהוה, “And I shall destroy the idols, and make an end of the images in Noph, and there shall no longer be a prince from the land of Mitsrayim, and I shall put fear in the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁴“And I shall make Pathros a waste, and I shall set fire to Tso’an, and I shall execute judgments in No.

¹⁵“And I shall pour out My wrath on Sin, the stronghold of Mitsrayim. And I shall cut off the crowd of No.

¹⁶“And I shall set a fire in Mitsrayim, Sin shall writhe in anguish, No is to be split open, and Noph has adversaries daily.

¹⁷“The young men of Awen and Pi Beseth shall fall by the sword, while these cities go into captivity.

¹⁸“And in Teḥaphneḥes the day shall be darkened, when I shatter the yokes of Mitsrayim there. And the pride of her strength shall cease in her, a cloud shall cover her. And her daughters shall go into captivity.

¹⁹“And I shall execute judgments on Mitsrayim, and they shall know that I am יהוה.” ’ ’ ’

²⁰And it came to be in the eleventh year,

in the first month, on the seventh of the month, that the word of ה'ררה' came to me, saying,

²¹“Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim. And see, it has not been bound up for healing, to put a bandage to bind it, to make it strong to hold a sword.

²²“Therefore thus said the Master ה'ררה', ‘See, I am against Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and shall break his arms, both the strong one and the one that was broken, and shall make the sword fall out of his hand,

²³and shall scatter the Mitsrites among the nations, and disperse them throughout the lands,

²⁴and strengthen the arms of the sovereign of Babel. And I shall put My sword in his hand. And I shall break Pharaoh’s arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of the slain before him.

²⁵“And I shall strengthen the arms of the sovereign of Babel, but the arms of Pharaoh shall fall. And they shall know that I am ה'ררה', when I put My sword into the hand of the sovereign of Babel and he shall stretch it out against the land of Mitsrayim.

²⁶“And I shall scatter the Mitsrites among the nations, and I shall disperse them throughout the lands. And they shall know that I am ה'ררה'.”

31 And it came to be in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first of the month, that the word of ה'ררה' came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, say to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim and to his crowd, ‘To whom are you to be compared in your greatness?’

³“See, Ashshur was a cedar in Leḅanon, fair branches and forest shade, and of high stature. And its top was among the thick foliage.

⁴“The waters made him great, the deep gave it height with its rivers running around its planting, and sent their channels to all the trees of the field.

⁵“Therefore its height was lifted up above all the trees of the field, and its

boughs were increased, and its branches became long because of the many waters, as it sent them out.

⁶“All the birds of the heavens made their nests in its boughs, and under its branches all the beasts of the field gave birth. And in its shadow all great nations dwelt.

⁷“And it was fair in greatness and in the length of its branches, for its roots reached to many waters.

⁸“Cedars in the garden of Elohim did not hide it, fir trees were not like its boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like its branches. No tree in the garden of Elohim was as pretty as it.

⁹“I made it pretty by its many branches, so that all the trees of Eḏen which were in the garden of Elohim were jealous of it.’

¹⁰“Therefore thus said the Master ה'ררה', ‘Because you have increased in height, and it set its top among the thick foliage, and its heart was lifted up in its height,

¹¹‘I give it into the hand of the mighty one of the nations, and he shall certainly deal with it. I have driven it out for its wrong.

¹²“And foreigners, the most ruthless of the nations, shall cut it down and leave it. Its branches shall fall on the mountains and in all the valleys, its boughs lie broken by all the rivers of the land. And all the peoples of the earth shall come out from under its shadow and leave it.

¹³“On its ruin shall dwell all the birds of the heavens, and all the beasts of the field shall be on its *fallen* branches,

¹⁴so that none of the trees by the waters would exalt themselves because of their height, nor set their tops among the thick foliage, and that no tree which drinks water would ever be high enough to reach up to them. ‘For all of them shall be given up to death, to the depths of the earth, among the children of men who go down to the Pit.’

¹⁵“Thus said the Master ה'ררה', ‘In the day when it is brought down to the grave I shall cause mourning. I shall cover the deep because of it and hold back its streams, and many waters shall be confined. And I shall make Leḅanon mourn for it, and all the

trees of the field shall wither away because of it.

¹⁶‘I shall make the nations shake at the sound of its fall, when I bring it down to the grave together with those who descend into the Pit. And all the trees of Ēden, the choice and best of Leḅanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the depths of the earth.

¹⁷‘They too shall go down to the grave with it, with those slain by the sword. And those who were its strength shall dwell in its shadows among the nations.

¹⁸‘To whom are you to be compared in esteem and greatness among the trees in Ēden? But you shall be brought down with the trees of Ēden to the depths of the earth, lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his crowd,’ declares the Master יהוה.”

32 And it came to be in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²‘Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and you shall say to him, ‘You were like a young lion among the nations, and you are like a monster in the seas, and you burst forth in your rivers, and trouble the waters with your feet, and muddy their rivers.’

³‘Thus said the Master יהוה, ‘And I shall spread My net over you with an assembly of many peoples, and they shall bring you up in My net.

⁴‘And I shall leave you on the land, hurl you out on the open fields, and make all the birds of the heavens dwell on you. And with you I shall satisfy the beasts of all the earth.

⁵‘And I shall put your flesh on the mountains, and fill the valleys with your height,

⁶and water the land with the flow of your blood unto the mountains, and let streams be filled with you.

⁷‘And when I extinguish you, I shall cover the heavens, and make its stars dark. I shall cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

⁸‘All the bright lights of the heavens I shall make dark over you, and I shall bring darkness upon your land,’ declares the Master יהוה”.

⁹‘And I shall trouble the hearts of many peoples, when I bring your destruction among the nations, into the lands which you have not known.

¹⁰‘And I shall make many peoples appalled at you, and their sovereigns shall be greatly afraid of you when I swing My sword before them. And they shall tremble continually, every man for his own life, in the day of your fall.’

¹¹“For thus said the Master יהוה, ‘The sword of the sovereign of Babel shall come upon you.

¹²‘By the swords of the mighty men, all of them the ruthless ones of the nations, I shall make your host fall. And they shall ravage the arrogance of Mitsrayim, and all its host shall be destroyed.

¹³‘And I shall destroy all its beasts from beside its great waters, and let the foot of man trouble them no more, nor let the hooves of beasts trouble them.

¹⁴‘Then I shall make their waters clear, and make their rivers run like oil,’ declares the Master יהוה”.

¹⁵‘When I lay the land of Mitsrayim waste, and the land shall be stripped of all that once filled it, when I have smitten all who dwell in it, then they shall know that I am יהוה”.

¹⁶‘This is the lamentation, and they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations lament her. Over Mitsrayim and over all her crowd they shall lament her,’ declares the Master יהוה”.

¹⁷And it came to be in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, that the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁸“Son of man, wail over the crowd of Mitsrayim, and send them down to the depths of the earth, her and the daughters of the mighty nations, with those going down to the Pit.

¹⁹‘Are you more pleasant than others? Go down, be placed with the uncircumcised.’

²⁰“In the midst of those slain by the sword they fall. She shall be given to the

sword, drawing her and all her crowds.

²¹“The mightiest among the mighty speak to him out of the midst of the grave with those who help him, ‘They have gone down, they lie with the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.’

²²“Ashshur is there, and all her assembly, with their graves all around her, all of them slain, fallen by the sword,

²³whose graves are set in the sides of the Pit, and her assembly is all around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, because they instilled fear in the land of the living.

²⁴“There is Ēylam and all her crowd, around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised to the lower parts of the earth, because they instilled fear in the land of the living. And they bear their shame with those going down to the Pit.

²⁵“They have set her bed in the midst of the slain, with all her crowd, with her graves all around it, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, for the fear they instilled in the land of the living. So they bear their shame with those going down to the Pit. In the midst of the slain they have been placed.

²⁶“There are Mesheḵ and Tuḅal and all her crowd, with all their graves around it, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, because they instilled fear in the land of the living.

²⁷“And they shall not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who have gone down to the grave with their battle gear, and whose swords were laid under their heads. But their crookednesses are on their bones, because of the fear of the mighty in the land of the living.

²⁸“And you shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and lie with those slain by the sword.

²⁹“There is Eḏom, her sovereigns and all her princes, who shall be given up in their might, with those slain by the sword. With the uncircumcised they lie, and with those going down to the Pit.

³⁰“There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Tsidonians, who have

gone down with the slain, because of the fear they instilled. They are ashamed of their might. And they lie uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those going down to the Pit.

³¹“Pharaoh – Pharaoh and all his army – shall see them, and he shall be comforted for all his host that were slain by the sword,” declares the Master יהוה.

³²“For I have put a fear of him in the land of the living, yet he shall be placed in the midst of the uncircumcised with those slain by the sword – Pharaoh and all his host,” declares the Master יהוה.

33 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and you shall say to them, ‘When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land shall take a man from their borders and shall make him their watchman,

³and he sees the sword coming upon the land, and shall blow the ram’s horn and shall warn the people,

⁴then whoever shall hear the sound of the ram’s horn and shall not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood is on his own head.

⁵‘He heard the sound of the ram’s horn, but he did not take warning, his blood is on himself. But he who takes warning shall deliver his being.

⁶‘But if the watchman sees the sword coming and shall not blow the ram’s horn, and the people shall not be warned, and the sword comes and takes any being from among them, he is taken away in his crookedness, and his blood I require at the watchman’s hand.’

⁷“And you, son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Yisra’el. And you shall hear a word from My mouth and you shall warn them for Me.

⁸“When I say to the wrong, ‘O wrong one, you shall certainly die!’ and you have not spoken to warn the wrong from his way, that wrong one shall die in his crookedness, and his blood I require at

your hand.

⁹“But when you have warned ⁱ the wrong to turn from his way, and he has not turned from his way, he shall die in his crookedness, but you have delivered your being.

¹⁰“And you, O son of man, say to the house of Yisra’ël, ‘This is what you have said, “If our transgressions and our sins lie upon us, and we pine away in them, how then shall we live?”’

¹¹“Say to them, ‘As I live,’ declares the Master יהוה, ‘I have no pleasure in the death of the wrong, but that the wrong turn from his way and live. Turn back, turn back from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Yisra’ël?’

¹²“And you, O son of man, say to the children of your people, ‘The righteousness of the righteous man shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression. And as for the wrongness of the wrong, he shall not stumble because of it in the day that he turns from his wrong. And the righteous shall not be able to live because of his righteousness in the day that he sins.’

¹³“When I say to the righteous that he shall live, and he has trusted in his righteousness, and shall do unrighteousness, none of his righteousness shall be remembered, but because of his unrighteousness that he has done, he shall die.

¹⁴“Again, when I say to the wrong, ‘You shall certainly die,’ if he turns from his sin and does right and righteousness,

¹⁵if the wrong restores the pledge, gives back what he has stolen, and walks in the laws of life without doing crookedness, he shall certainly live; he shall not die.

¹⁶“None of his sins which he has committed shall be remembered against him – he has done right and righteousness; he shall certainly live.

¹⁷“And the children of your people have said, ‘The way of יהוה is not fair.’ But it is their way which is not fair!

¹⁸“When the righteous turns from his righteousness and does unrighteousness, he shall die because of it.

¹⁹“But when the wrong turns from his wrongness and does right and righteousness, he shall live because of it.

²⁰“And you have said, ‘The way of יהוה is not fair.’ O house of Yisra’ël, I shall judge every one of you according to his own ways.”

²¹And it came to be in the twelfth year of our exile, in the tenth month, on the fifth of the month, that one who had escaped from Yerushalayim came to me and said, “The city has been smitten!”

²²And the hand of יהוה came upon me the evening before the man came who had escaped. And He had opened my mouth, before he came to me in the morning. And my mouth was opened. And I was no longer silent.

²³Then the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²⁴“Son of man, they who inhabit those ruins in the land of Yisra’ël are saying, ‘Abraham was only one, and he inherited the land. But we are many, let the land be given to us as a possession.’

²⁵“Therefore say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “You eat meat with blood, and you lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood. Should you then possess the land?”’

²⁶“You depend on your sword, and you commit abominations, and each of you defiles his neighbour’s wife. Should you then possess the land?”’

²⁷“Say this to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “As I live, those who are in the ruins shall fall by the sword, and the one who is in the open field I shall give to the beasts to be devoured, and those who are in the strongholds and caves shall die of the pestilence.

²⁸“And I shall make the land a desert and a waste, the arrogance of her strength shall cease, and the mountains of Yisra’ël shall be a waste, with none passing through.

²⁹“And they shall know that I am יהוה, when I have made the land a desert and a waste, because of all their abominations which they have done.”’

ⁱ Similar messages in 3:18-21, 18:20-30.

³⁰“As for you, son of man, the children of your people are talking about you beside the walls and in the doors of the houses. And they speak to each other, each saying to his brother, ‘Please come and hear what the word is that comes from יהוה.’”

³¹“And they come to you as people do, and they sit before you as My people, and they hear your words, but they do not do them. For with their mouth they show much love – their hearts pursue their greedy gain.

³²“And see, you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice and playing well on an instrument. And they hear your words, but they do not do them.

³³“And when it comes – see, it shall come – then they shall know that a prophet has been in their midst.”

34 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Yisra’el, prophesy and say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה to the shepherds, “Woe to the shepherds / of Yisra’el who have been feeding themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock?”

³“You eat the fat and you put on the wool. You slaughter the fatlings – you do not feed the flock.

⁴“You have not strengthened the weak, nor have you healed the sick, nor bound up the broken, nor brought back the straying, nor sought what was lost; but you have ruled them with might and harshness.

⁵“And they were scattered because there was no shepherd. And they became food for all the beasts of the field when they were scattered.

⁶“My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill. And My sheep were scattered over all the face of the earth, and no one was seeking or searching for them.”

⁷Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of יהוה:

⁸“As I live,” declares the Master יהוה,

“because My flock became a prey, and My flock became food for every beast of the field, from not having a shepherd, and My shepherds did not search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My flock,”

⁹therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of יהוה!

¹⁰Thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I am against the shepherds, and shall require My flock at their hand, and shall make them cease feeding the sheep, and the shepherds shall feed themselves no more. And I shall deliver My flock from their mouths, and they shall no longer be food for them.”

¹¹For thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I Myself shall search for My sheep and seek them out.

¹²“As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day he is among his scattered sheep, so I shall seek out My sheep and deliver them from all the places where they were scattered in a day of cloud and thick darkness.

¹³“And I shall bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the lands, and shall bring them to their own land. And I shall feed them on the mountains of Yisra’el, in the valleys, and in all the dwellings of the land.

¹⁴“In good pasture I shall feed them, and their fold shall be on the high mountains of Yisra’el. They shall lie there in a good fold and feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Yisra’el.

¹⁵“I shall feed My flock and make them lie down,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁶“I shall seek out the lost and bring back the strayed. And I shall bind up the broken and strengthen what was sick, but the fat and the strong I shall destroy. I shall feed them with right-ruling.”

¹⁷“And as for you, O My flock, thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I am judging between sheep and sheep, between rams and goats.

¹⁸“Is it not enough for you to have eaten up the good pasture, and the rest of your pasture you trample with your feet. Or that

you should drink of the clear waters, and the rest you muddy with your feet?

¹⁹“And as for My flock, they eat what you have trampled with your feet, and they drink what you have muddied with your feet.”

²⁰“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה to them, “See, I Myself shall judge between fat and lean sheep.

²¹“Because you have pushed with flank and shoulder, and thrust at all the weak ones with your horns, and scattered them abroad,

²²therefore I shall save My flock, and let them no longer be a prey. And I shall judge between sheep and sheep.

²³“And I shall raise up over them one shepherd, My servant Dawiḏ, and he shall feed them. He shall feed them and be their shepherd.

²⁴“And I, יהוה, shall be their Elohim, and My servant Dawiḏ a prince in their midst. I, יהוה, have spoken.

²⁵“And I shall make a covenant of peace with them, and make evil beasts cease from the land. And they shall dwell safely in the wilderness and sleep in the forest.

²⁶“And I shall make them and the places all around My hill a blessing, and shall cause showers to come down in their season – showers of blessing they are.

²⁷“And the trees of the field shall yield their fruit and the earth yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land. And they shall know that I am יהוה, when I have broken the bars of their yoke. And I shall deliver them from the hand of those who enslaved them,

²⁸and they shall no longer be a prey for the gentiles, and the beast of the earth shall not devour them. And they shall dwell safely, with no one to make them afraid.

²⁹“And I shall raise up for them a planting place of name, and they shall no longer be consumed by hunger in the land, nor bear the shame of the gentiles any more.

³⁰“And they shall know that I, יהוה, their Elohim, am with them, and that they, the house of Yisra’ēl, are My people,” declares the Master יהוה.’”

³¹“And you, My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men, and I am your Elohim,” declares the Master יהוה.’”

35 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, set your face against Mount Sē’ir and prophesy against it,

³and you shall say to it, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “See, O Mount Sē’ir, I am against you, and shall stretch out My hand against you, and shall make you a ruin and a waste.

⁴“Your cities I destroy, and let you be a ruin. And you shall know that I am יהוה.’

⁵“Because you have had a continuous enmity, and handed the children of Yisra’ēl over to the power of the sword at the time of their calamity, at the time of the crookedness of the end.

⁶“Therefore, as I live,” declares the Master יהוה, “I shall appoint you for blood, and let blood pursue you. Since you did not hate blood, therefore blood shall pursue you.

⁷“And I shall make Mount Sē’ir a ruin and a waste, and cut off from it the one who leaves and the one who returns,

⁸and shall fill its mountains with the slain, those slain by the sword falling on your hills and in your valleys and in all your ravines.

⁹“I shall make you an everlasting ruin, and your cities uninhabited. And you shall know that I am יהוה.’

¹⁰“Because you have said, ‘These two nations and these two lands are mine, and we shall possess them,’ although יהוה was there,

¹¹therefore, as I live,” declares the Master יהוה, “I shall do according to your displeasure and according to your envy which you showed in your hatred against them. And I shall make Myself known among them when I judge you.

¹²“And you shall know that I am יהוה. I have heard all your scorns which you have spoken against the mountains of Yisra’ēl, saying, ‘They are laid waste, they were given to us for food.’

¹³“And with your mouth you have boast-

ed against Me and increased your words against Me – I Myself have heard.”

¹⁴“Thus said the Master יהוה, “As all the earth is rejoicing I shall make you a ruin.

¹⁵“As you rejoiced because the inheritance of the house of Yisra’el was laid waste, so I do to you: be a ruin, O Mount Sē’ir, as well as all of Eḏom, all of it! And they shall know that I am יהוה.”

36 “And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Yisra’el, and you shall say, ‘O mountains of Yisra’el, hear the word of יהוה!’

²“Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because the enemy has said of you, ‘Aha! The heights of old have become our possession,’ ”

³therefore prophesy, and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because they laid you waste and swallowed you up on every side, so that you became the possession of the rest of the gentiles, and you are taken up by the lips of talkers and slandered by the people,”

⁴therefore, O mountains of Yisra’el, hear the word of the Master יהוה! Thus said the Master יהוה to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, and to the deserted ruins, and to the cities that have been forsaken, which became a prey and a mocking to the rest of the gentiles all around;

⁵therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “Have I not spoken in My burning jealousy against the rest of the gentiles and against all Eḏom, who gave My land to themselves as a possession, with all joy of heart, with scorn in their being, to drive it out for a prey?”

⁶“Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Yisra’el, and you shall say to mountains, and to hills, to rivers, and to valleys, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I have spoken in My jealousy and My wrath, because you have borne the shame of the gentiles.”

⁷“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “I have lifted My hand in an oath that the gentiles that are around you shall bear their own shame.

⁸“But you, O mountains of Yisra’el, put forth your branches and bear your fruit to My people Yisra’el, for they are about to come!

⁹“For look, I am for you, and I shall turn to you, and you shall be tilled and sown.

¹⁰“And I shall increase men upon you, all the house of Yisra’el, all of it. And the cities shall be inhabited and the ruins rebuilt.

¹¹“And I shall increase upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bear young. And I shall make you inhabited as of old, and do better for you than at your beginnings. And you shall know that I am יהוה.”

¹²“And I shall let men, My people Yisra’el, walk upon you, and let them possess you, and you shall be their inheritance, and no longer let you add to their bereavement.”

¹³“Thus said the Master יהוה, “Because they say to you, ‘You devour men and have bereaved your nation,’

¹⁴therefore you shall no longer devour men, and no longer bereave your nation,” declares the Master יהוה.”

¹⁵“And no longer shall I let you hear the insults of the gentiles. And the reproach of the peoples you shall bear no more, and no longer cause your nations to stumble,” declares the Master יהוה.”

¹⁶And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁷“Son of man, when the house of Yisra’el dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own ways and deeds. To Me their way was like the uncleanness of a woman in her monthly period.

¹⁸“So I poured out My wrath on them for the blood they had shed on the land, and for their idols they defiled it.

¹⁹“And I scattered them among the gentiles, and they were dispersed throughout the lands. I have judged them according to their ways and their deeds.

²⁰“And when they came to the gentiles, wherever they went, they profaned My set-apart Name for it was said of them, ‘These are the people of יהוה’, and yet they have gone out of His land.’

²¹“But I had compassion on My set-apart Name, which the house of Yisra’ël had profaned among the gentiles wherever they went.

²²“Therefore say to the house of Yisra’ël, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “I do not do this for your sake, O house of Yisra’ël, but for My set-apart Name’s sake, which you have profaned among the gentiles wherever you went.

²³“And I shall set apart My great Name, which has been profaned among the gentiles, which you have profaned in their midst. And the gentiles shall know that I am יהוה,” declares the Master יהוה, “when I am set-apart in you before their eyes.

²⁴“And I shall take you from among the gentiles, and I shall gather you out of all lands, and I shall bring you into your own land.

²⁵“And I shall sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean – from all your filthiness and from all your idols I cleanse you.

²⁶“And I shall give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you. And I shall take the heart of stone out of your flesh, and I shall give you a heart of flesh,

²⁷and put My Spirit within you.^k And I shall cause you to walk in My laws and guard My right-rulings and shall do them.

²⁸“And you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers. And you shall be My people, and I shall be your Elohim.

²⁹“And I shall save you from all your uncleannesses. And I shall call for the grain and increase it, and I shall bring no scarcity of food upon you.

³⁰“And I shall increase the fruit of your trees and the increase of your fields, so that you need never again bear the reproach of scarcity of food among the gentiles.

³¹“And you shall remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good. And you shall loathe yourselves in your own eyes, for your crookednesses and your abominations.

³²“Not for your sake am I acting,” declares the Master יהוה, “let it be known

to you. Be ashamed and blush for your ways, O house of Yisra’ël!”

³³“Thus said the Master יהוה, “On the day that I cleanse you from all your crookednesses, I shall cause the cities to be inhabited, and the ruined places shall be rebuilt,

³⁴and the land that was laid waste tilled instead of being a ruin before the eyes of all who pass by.

³⁵“And they shall say, ‘This land that was laid waste has become like the garden of Èden. And the wasted, the deserted, and the destroyed cities are now walled and inhabited.’

³⁶“Then the gentiles which are left all around you shall know that I, יהוה, have rebuilt the destroyed places and planted what was laid waste. I, יהוה, have spoken it, and I shall do it.”

³⁷“Thus said the Master יהוה, “Once again I shall let the house of Yisra’ël inquire of Me to do for them: I shall increase their men like a flock.

³⁸“As a set-apart flock, as the flock at Yerushalayim at her appointed times, so shall the wasted cities be filled with flocks of men. And they shall know that I am יהוה.” ’ ’ ”

37 The hand of יהוה was upon me and took me out by the Spirit of יהוה, and set me down in the midst of the valley. And it was filled with bones.

²And He made me pass among them, all around, and see, there were very many on the surface of the valley, and see, they were very dry.

³And He said to me, “Son of man, would these bones live?” And I said, “O Master יהוה, You know.”

⁴Again He said to me, “Prophecy to these bones, and you shall say to them, ‘O dry bones, hear the word of יהוה!’

⁵“Thus said the Master יהוה to these bones, “See, I am bringing into you a spirit, and you shall live.

⁶“And I shall put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, and cover you with

^k See 11:19-20, 37:6-14, 39:29.

skin and put a spirit in you, and you shall live. And you shall know that I am יהוה.””

⁷And I prophesied as I was commanded. And as I prophesied, there was a noise, and there was a rattling. And the bones came together, bone to bone.

⁸And I looked and saw sinews and flesh came upon them, and skin covered them, but there was no spirit in them.

⁹He then said to me, “Prophecy to the spirit, prophecy, son of man, and you shall say to the spirit, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’, “Come from the four winds, O spirit, and breathe on these slain, so that they live.””

¹⁰And I prophesied as He commanded me, and the spirit came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, a very great army.

¹¹And He said to me, “Son of man, these bones are all the house of Yisra’el. See, they say, ‘Our bones are dry, our expectancy has perished, and we ourselves have been cut off!’

¹²“Therefore prophecy, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’, “See, O My people, I am opening your graves, and shall bring you up from your graves, and shall bring you into the land of Yisra’el.

¹³“And you shall know that I am יהוה, when I open your graves, O My people, and bring you up from your graves.

¹⁴“And I shall put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I shall settle you in your own land. And you shall know that I יהוה have spoken, and I have done it,” declares יהוה.”

¹⁵And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁶“And you, son of man, take a stick for yourself and write on it, ‘For Yehudaḥ and for the children of Yisra’el, his companions.’ Then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Yosēph, the stick of Ephrayim, and for all the house of Yisra’el, his companions.’

¹⁷“Then bring them together for yourself into one stick, and they shall become one in your hand.

¹⁸“And when the children of your people speak to you, saying, ‘Won’t you show us what you mean by these?’

¹⁹say to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’, “See, I am taking the stick of Yosēph, which is in the hand of Ephrayim, and the tribes of Yisra’el, his companions. And I shall give them unto him, with the stick of Yehudaḥ, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in My hand.”’

²⁰“And the sticks on which you write shall be in your hand before their eyes.

²¹“And speak to them, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה’, “See, I am taking the children of Yisra’el from among the gentiles, wherever they have gone, and shall gather them from all around, and I shall bring them into their land.

²²“And I shall make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Yisra’el. And one sovereign shall be sovereign over them all, and let them no longer be two nations, and let them no longer be divided into two reigns.

²³“And they shall no longer defile themselves with their idols, nor with their disgusting *matters*, nor with any of their transgressions. And I shall save them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and I shall cleanse them. And they shall be My people, and I be their Elohim,

²⁴while Dawiḍ My servant is sovereign over them. And they shall all have one shepherd and walk in My right-rulings and guard My laws, and shall do them.

²⁵“And they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Ya’aqob My servant, where your fathers dwelt. And they shall dwell in it, they and their children and their children’s children, forever, and My servant Dawiḍ be their prince forever.

²⁶“And I shall make a covenant of peace with them – an everlasting covenant it is with them. And I shall place them and increase them, and shall place My set-apart place in their midst, forever.

²⁷“And My Dwelling Place shall be over them. And I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

²⁸“And the gentiles shall know that I,

יהוה, am setting Yisra'el apart, when My set-apart place is in their midst – forever.” ’ ’

38 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

²“Son of man, set your face against Goğ, of the land of Mağoğ, the prince of Rosh, Mesheq, and Tuḅal, and prophesy against him.

³“And you shall say, ‘Thus says the Master יהוה, “See, I am against you, O Goğ, the prince of Rosh, Mesheq, and Tuḅal.

⁴“And I shall turn you around, and I shall put hooks into your jaws, and shall lead you out, with all your army, horses and horsemen, clad perfectly, a great assembly with armour and shields, all of them handling swords.

⁵“Persia, Kush, and Put are with them, all of them with shield and helmet,

⁶“Gomer and all its bands, the house of Toğarmah from the far north and all its bands, many peoples with you.

⁷“Be ready, prepare yourself, you and all your assemblies that are assembled unto you. And you shall be a guard for them.

⁸“After many days you shall be called up. In the latter years you shall come into the land of those brought back from the sword and gathered from many people on the mountains of Yisra'el, which had been a continual waste. But they were brought out of the gentiles, and all of them shall dwell safely.

⁹“And you shall go up, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud, you and all your bands and many peoples with you.”

¹⁰“Thus said the Master יהוה, “And it shall be in that day that words arise in your heart, and you shall devise an evil plan:

¹¹“And you shall say, ‘Let me go up against a land of unwallled villages, let me go to those at rest who dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,’

¹²to take plunder and to take booty, to stretch out your hand against the waste places that are again inhabited, and against

a people gathered from the gentiles, acquiring livestock and goods, who dwell in the middle of the land.

¹³“Sheḅa, and Deḅan, and the merchants of Tarshish, and all their young lions shall say to you, ‘Have you come to take plunder? Have you gathered your army to take booty, to bear away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great plunder?’ ’ ’

¹⁴“Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and you shall say to Goğ, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “In that day when My people Yisra'el dwell safely, would you not know?

¹⁵“And you shall come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great assembly and a mighty army.

¹⁶“And you shall come up against My people Yisra'el like a cloud, to cover the land – in the latter days it shall be. And I shall bring you against My land, in order that the gentiles know Me, when I am set apart in you, O Goğ, before their eyes.”

¹⁷“Thus said the Master יהוה, “Are you the one I spoke of in former days by My servants the prophets of Yisra'el, who prophesied for years in those days, to bring you against them?

¹⁸“And it shall be on that day, on the day when Goğ comes against the land of Yisra'el,” declares the Master יהוה, “that My wrath shall come up in My face.

¹⁹“For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken, ‘On that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Yisra'el,

²⁰so that the fish of the sea, and the birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping creatures that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. And the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall fall to the ground.’

²¹“And I shall call for a sword against Goğ on all My mountains,” declares the Master יהוה, “the sword of each one being against his brother.

²²“And I shall judge him with pestilence and blood, and rain down flooding rain and

hailstones, fire and sulphur, on him and on his bands and on the many peoples who are with him.

²³“And I shall exalt Myself and set Myself apart, and I shall be known in the eyes of many nations. And they shall know that I am יהוה.”

39 “And you, son of man, prophesy against Goğ, and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “See, I am against you, O Goğ, the prince of Rosh, Mesheq, and Tuḅal,

²and shall turn you around and lead you on, and bring you up from the uttermost parts of the north, and bring you against the mountains of Yisra’el,

³and shall smite the bow out of your left hand, and make the arrows fall from your right hand.

⁴“On the mountains of Yisra’el you shall fall, you and all your bands and the peoples who are with you. To the birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field I shall give you for food.

⁵“On the face of the field you shall fall, for I have spoken,” declares the Master יהוה.

⁶“And I shall send fire upon Mağoğ and on those who live undisturbed in the coastlands. And they shall know that I am יהוה.”

⁷“And I shall make My set-apart Name known in the midst of My people Yisra’el, and not let My set-apart Name be profaned any more. And the gentiles shall know that I am יהוה, the Set-apart One in Yisra’el.

⁸“See, it shall come, and it shall be done,” declares the Master יהוה. “This is the day of which I have spoken.

⁹“And those who inhabit the cities of Yisra’el shall go out and set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and armour, the bows and arrows, the clubs and spears. And they shall make fires with them for seven years,

¹⁰and take no wood from the field nor cut down any from the forests, for with the weapons they make fire. And they shall plunder those who plundered them, and loot those who looted them,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹¹“And it shall be on that day that I give Goğ a burial site there in Yisra’el, the valley of those passing by east of the sea, and stopping those passing by, because there they shall bury Goğ and all his crowd, and shall call it the Valley of Hamon Goğ.

¹²“And the house of Yisra’el shall bury them for seven months, in order to cleanse the land.

¹³“And all the people of the land shall bury them, and it shall be for a name to them on the day that I am esteemed,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁴“And they shall separate men who continually pass through the land, burying those who were passing through, those left on the surface of the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they shall search,

¹⁵and those passing through shall pass through the land, and when anyone sees a man’s bone, he shall set up a sign beside it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon Goğ.

¹⁶“And also a city named Hamonah shall be there. So they shall cleanse the land.”

¹⁷“And you, son of man, thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field, “Assemble yourselves and come, gather from all around to My offering which I am slaughtering for you, a great offering on the mountains of Yisra’el, and you shall eat flesh and drink blood.

¹⁸“Eat the flesh of the mighty, drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams and lambs, of goats and bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

¹⁹“And you shall eat fat till you are filled, and drink blood till you are drunk, at My offering which I am slaughtering for you.

²⁰“And you shall be satisfied at My table with horses and riders, with mighty men and with all the men of battle,” declares the Master יהוה.

²¹“And I shall set My esteem among the gentiles. And all gentiles shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them.

²²“And the house of Yisra’el shall know

that I am יהוה their Elohim from that day onward.

²³“And the gentiles shall know that the house of Yisra’el went into exile for their crookedness, because they have trespassed against Me, so that I hid My face from them, and I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they all fell by the sword.

²⁴“According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I have dealt with them, and hidden My face from them.”

²⁵“Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, ‘Now I am going to bring back the captives of Ya’aqob. And I shall have compassion on all the house of Yisra’el, and shall be jealous for My set-apart Name.

²⁶‘And they shall have borne their shame, and all their trespass they committed against Me, when they dwell safely in their own land, with none to make them afraid,

²⁷when I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them out of the lands of their enemies. And I shall be set apart in them before the eyes of many gentiles.

²⁸‘And they shall know that I am יהוה their Elohim, who sent them into exile among the gentiles, and then gathered them back to their own land, and left none of them behind.

²⁹‘And no longer do I hide My face from them, for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Yisra’el,’ declares the Master יהוה.”

40 In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was smitten, on that same day the hand of יהוה came upon me and He brought me there.

²In visions of Elohim He brought me into the land of Yisra’el and set me on a very high mountain, and upon it toward the south was as the structure of a city.

³So He brought me there, and look, a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze, and a line of flax and a measuring rod in his hand, and he

stood in the gateway.

⁴And the man said to me, “Son of man, see with your eyes and hear with your ears, and set your heart on all that I am showing you, for you were brought here in order to show them to you. Declare to the house of Yisra’el all that you are seeing.”

⁵And look: a wall all around the outside of the House, and in the man’s hand a measuring rod six cubits long, each being a cubit and a handbreadth. And he measured the width of the wall structure, one rod, and the height one rod.

⁶Then he came to the gate facing east. And he went up its stairs and measured the threshold of the gate, one rod wide, and the other threshold, one rod wide,

⁷and the little room one rod long and one rod wide, and between the little rooms a space of five cubits. And the threshold of the gate inwards from the porch of the gate was one rod.

⁸Then he measured the porch of the inside gate, one rod.

⁹And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and its posts two cubits. And the porch of the gate was on the inside.

¹⁰And the little rooms of the east gate three on one side and three on the other, all three of the same size. And posts were of the same size on this side and that side.

¹¹And he measured the width of the entrance of the gate, ten cubits, and the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

¹²And the border in front of the little rooms, one cubit on this side and one cubit on that side. And the gate room was six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side.

¹³And he measured the gate from the roof of one little room to the roof of the other, the width was twenty-five cubits, door to door.

¹⁴And he measured the posts, sixty cubits high, even to the post of the courtyard all around the gate.

¹⁵And from the front of the entrance gate to the front of the porch of the inner gate was fifty cubits.

¹⁶And there were narrowed window frames in the little rooms and to their posts

at the inside of the gate all around, and for the porches too. And there were windows all around on the inside. And on each post were palm trees.

¹⁷And he brought me into the outer courtyard, and look, rooms and a pavement made all around the courtyard, thirty rooms on the pavement.

¹⁸And the pavement was by the side of the gates, equal to the length of the gates – the lower pavement.

¹⁹And he measured the width from the front of the lower gate to the front of the inner courtyard on the outside, one hundred cubits toward the east and the north.

²⁰And the gate of the outer courtyard facing north he measured its length and its width.

²¹And its little rooms, three on this side and three on that side, its posts and its porches, had the same measurements as the first gate, its length was fifty cubits and its width twenty-five cubits.

²²And its windows and its porches, and its palm trees, had the same measurements as the gate facing east. And they went up to it by seven steps, and its porch was in front of it.

²³And the gate of the inner courtyard was opposite the northern gate, and at the eastern gate. And he measured from gate to gate, one hundred cubits.

²⁴And he took me toward the south, and look, a gate toward the south. And he measured its posts and porches according to these measurements.

²⁵And windows were in it and in its porches all around like those windows, its length was fifty cubits and its width twenty-five cubits.

²⁶And seven steps led up to it, and its porch was in front of them. And it had palm trees on its posts, one on this side and one on that side.

²⁷And the inner courtyard had a gate toward the south. And he measured from gate to gate toward the south, one hundred cubits.

²⁸And he brought me to the inner courtyard through the south gate, and he measured the southern gate according to these

measurements.

²⁹And its little rooms, and its posts, and its porches were according to these measurements. And windows were in it and in its porches all around – fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

³⁰And there were porches all around, twenty-five cubits long and five cubits wide.

³¹And its porches were toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on its posts, and eight steps led up to it.

³²And he brought me into the inner courtyard toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measurements.

³³And its little rooms, and its posts, and its porches were according to these measurements. And windows were in it and in its porches all around – fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

³⁴And its porches were toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on its posts on this side and on that side, and eight steps led up to it.

³⁵And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured it according to these measurements,

³⁶its little rooms, its posts, and its porches. And it had windows all around, its length was fifty cubits and its width twenty-five cubits.

³⁷And its posts were toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on its posts on this side and on that side, and eight steps led up to it.

³⁸And there was a room with its entrance by the posts of the gate, where they washed the burnt offering.

³⁹And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, on which to slaughter the burnt offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering.

⁴⁰And on the outer side, as one went up to the entrance of the north gate, were two tables. And on the other side of the porch of the gate were two tables.

⁴¹Four tables were on this side and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate, eight tables on which they slaughtered.

⁴²And there were four tables of hewn

stone for the burnt offering, one cubit and a half long, one cubit and a half wide, and one cubit high. On these they placed the instruments with which they slaughtered the burnt offering and the offering.

⁴³And the double hooks, a handbreadth wide, were fastened all around. And on the tables was the flesh of the offerings.

⁴⁴And on the outside of the inner gate were the rooms for the singers in the inner courtyard, one at the side of the north gate and facing south, and the other at the side of the south gate facing north.

⁴⁵And he said to me, "This room facing south is for the priests who guard the duty of the House.

⁴⁶"And the room facing north is for the priests who guard the duty of the altar, they are the sons of Tsaḡoq, from the sons of Lĕwi, who come near יהוה to serve Him."

⁴⁷And he measured the courtyard, one hundred cubits long and one hundred cubits wide, a square. And the altar was in front of the House.

⁴⁸And he brought me to the porch of the House and measured the doorposts of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side. And the width of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side.

⁴⁹The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the width eleven cubits. And by the steps which led up to it there were columns by the doorposts, one on this side and one on that side.

41 And he brought me into the Hĕkal, and he measured the doorposts, six cubits wide on one side and six cubits wide on the other side, the width of the Tent.

²And the entrance was ten cubits wide, and the side walls of the entrance were five cubits on this side and five cubits on the other side. And he measured its length, forty cubits, and twenty cubits wide.

³And he went inside and measured the doorposts, two cubits, and the entrance six cubits high, and the width of the entrance seven cubits.

⁴And he measured the length, twenty cubits, and the width twenty cubits, to the

front of the Hĕkal. And he said to me, "This is the Most Set-apart Place."

⁵And he measured the wall of the House, six cubits, and the width of each side room all around the House was four cubits on every side.

⁶And the side rooms were on three *levels*, one above the other, thirty rooms on each *level*, they rested on ledges which were for the side rooms all around, to be supported, but not fastened to the wall of the House.

⁷And there was a broadening and a winding upwards for the side rooms, for the winding around the House went up like steps. And the width of the structure increased as one went up from the lowest *level* to the highest by way of the middle one.

⁸And I saw the height all around the House: the foundation of the side rooms, a rod's length of six cubits.

⁹The thickness of the outer wall of the side rooms was five cubits, and that which was left between the side rooms of the House

¹⁰and the rooms was a width of twenty cubits all around the House on every side.

¹¹And the door of the side room was toward the open space, one door toward the north and another toward the south. And the width of the place of the open space was five cubits all around.

¹²And the building that was in front of the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits wide, and the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length ninety cubits.

¹³Then he measured the House, one hundred cubits long. And the separate place with the building and its walls, were one hundred cubits long,

¹⁴and the width of the front of the House, and of the separate place eastward, was one hundred cubits.

¹⁵And he measured the length of the building to the front of the separate place behind it, and its galleries on the one side and on the other side, one hundred cubits, as well as the inner Hĕkal and the porches of the courtyard.

¹⁶The doorposts and the narrowed window frames, and the galleries all around, their three *levels* opposite the threshold, were panelled with wood. From the ground to the windows, and the windows were covered,

¹⁷from the space above the door, even to the inner house, as well as outside, and on every wall all around, inside and outside, by measure.

¹⁸And it was made with keruḇim and palm trees, and a palm tree between keruḇ and keruḇ. A keruḇ had two faces,

¹⁹so that the face of a man was toward a palm tree on one side, and the face of a young lion toward a palm tree on the other side – made on all the House all around.

²⁰From the floor to the space above the door, and on the wall of the Hēḵal, keruḇim and palm trees were carved.

²¹The doorposts of the Hēḵal were square, and the front of the set-apart place, the appearance of one was like the appearance of the other.

²²The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits. And its corners, and its length, and its sides were of wood. And he said to me, “This is the table that is before יהוה.”

²³And the Hēḵal and the set-apart place had two doors.

²⁴And each of the doors had two panels, two folding panels, two panels for one door and two panels for the other door.

²⁵And keruḇim and palm trees were carved on the doors of the Hēḵal, like those carved on the walls. And thick wood was on the front of the porch outside.

²⁶And narrowed window frames and palm trees were on one side and on the other, on the sides of the porch, and on the side rooms of the House, and thick wood.

42 And he brought me out into the outer courtyard, the way toward the north. And he brought me into the room which was opposite the separate place, and which was opposite the building to the north.

²Along the length which was one hundred cubits, was the north door, the width

was fifty cubits.

³Opposite the inner courtyard of twenty cubits, and opposite the pavement of the outer courtyard, gallery against gallery in three *levels*.

⁴And before the rooms, toward the inside, was a walk ten cubits wide, a way of one cubit. And their doors were to the north.

⁵And the upper rooms were shorter, because the galleries took away space from them more than from the lower and middle *levels* of the building.

⁶For they were in three *levels* and had no columns like the columns of the courtyards, so the upper *level* was set back more than the lower and middle *levels* from the ground up.

⁷As for the outer wall by the side of the rooms, toward the outer courtyard facing the rooms, its length was fifty cubits.

⁸For the length of the rooms toward the outer courtyard was fifty cubits, and that facing the Hēḵal was one hundred cubits.

⁹And below these rooms was the entrance on the east side, as one enters them from the outer courtyard.

¹⁰In the thickness of the wall of the courtyard toward the east, opposite the separate place and opposite the building, were rooms.

¹¹And the way in front of them was like the appearance of the rooms which were toward the north, as long and as wide as the others, and all their exits and entrances were according to plan.

¹²And according to the doors of the rooms that were toward the south, there was a door in front of the way, the way in front of the wall toward the east, as one enters them.

¹³And he said to me, “The north rooms and the south rooms, which are opposite the separate place, are the set-apart rooms where the priests who approach יהוה eat the most set-apart offerings. There they place the most set-apart *items*, and the grain offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering, for the place is set-apart.

¹⁴“When the priests enter, they are not to go out of the set-apart room into the outer

courtyard, but leave their garments in which they attend there, for they are set-apart, and shall put on other garments and shall draw near to that which is for the people.”

¹⁵And when he had ended measuring the inner House, he brought me out through the gate that faces east, and measured it all around.

¹⁶He measured the east side with the measuring rod, five hundred rods by the measuring rod all around.

¹⁷He measured the north side, five hundred rods by the measuring rod all around.

¹⁸He measured the south side, five hundred rods by the measuring rod.

¹⁹He turned round to the west side and measured five hundred rods by the measuring rod.

²⁰On the four sides he measured it. It had a wall all around, five hundred cubits long and five hundred wide, to separate the set-apart places from the common.

43 And he led me to the gate, the gate facing east.

²And see, the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra’ël came from the way of the east. And His voice was like the sound of many waters, and the earth shone from His esteem.

³And it was like the appearance of the vision which I saw, like the vision which I saw when He came to destroy the city. And the visions were like the vision which I saw by the River Kebar, and I fell on my face.

⁴And the esteem of הוה came into the House by way of the gate facing east.

⁵And the Spirit took me up and brought me into the inner courtyard. And see, the esteem of הוה filled the House.

⁶And I heard someone speaking to me from the House, while a man stood beside me.

⁷And He said to me, “Son of man, this is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, when I dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra’ël forever, and the house of Yisra’ël shall no longer defile My set-apart Name, they nor their sovereigns,

by their whoring and by the corpses of their sovereigns on their high places.

⁸“When they placed their threshold by My threshold, and their doorpost by My doorpost, with a wall between them and Me, they defiled My set-apart Name by the abominations which they have done. So I consumed them in My displeasure.

⁹“Now let them put their whoring and the corpses of their sovereigns far away from Me, and I shall dwell in their midst forever.

¹⁰“Son of man, explain the House to the house of Yisra’ël, and when they are ashamed of their crookednesses, they shall measure the measurements.

¹¹“And since they shall be ashamed of all that they did, make known to them the design of the House and its structure, and its exits and its entrances, its entire design and all its laws, and all its forms and all its Torot. And write it down before their eyes, so that they observe its entire design and all its laws, and shall do them.

¹²“This is the Torah of the House: Upon the mountaintop, all the boundary of it, all around, is most set-apart. See, this is the Torah of the House.

¹³“And these are the measurements of the altar in cubits, that cubit being one cubit and a handbreadth, and the base one cubit high and one cubit wide, with a rim all around its edge of one span. And this is the upper part of the altar.

¹⁴“And from the base on the ground to the lower ledge, two cubits, and the width of the ledge one cubit, and from the smaller ledge to the larger ledge four cubits, and the width of the ledge one cubit.

¹⁵“And the altar hearth is four cubits high, and four horns extending upward from the hearth.

¹⁶“And the altar hearth is twelve cubits long, and twelve wide, square at its four corners.

¹⁷“And the ledge is fourteen long and fourteen wide on its four sides, with a rim of half a cubit around it, and its base one cubit all around, and its steps face east.”

¹⁸And He said to me, “Son of man, thus

said the Master יהוה, ‘These are the laws for the altar on the day when it is made, for offering burnt offerings on it, and for sprinkling blood on it.

¹⁹‘And you shall give a young bull for a sin offering to the priests, the Lēwites, who are of the seed of Tsadoq, who approach unto Me,’ declares the Master יהוה.

²⁰‘And you shall take some of its blood and put it on the four horns of the altar, on the four corners of the ledge, and on the rim around it, and shall cleanse it and make atonement for it.

²¹‘And you shall take the bull of the sin offering, and shall burn it in the appointed place of the House, outside the set-apart place.

²²‘And on the second day you bring a male goat, a perfect one, for a sin offering. And they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bull.

²³‘When you have ended cleansing it, bring a young bull, a perfect one, and a ram from the flock, a perfect one.

²⁴‘And you shall bring them before יהוה, and the priests shall throw salt on them and offer them up as a burnt offering to יהוה.’

²⁵‘Prepare a goat for a sin offering daily for seven days, and prepare a young bull and a ram from the flock, perfect ones.

²⁶‘For seven days they shall make atonement for the altar and cleanse it, and ordain it.

²⁷‘And when these days are completed it shall be, on the eighth day and thereafter, that the priests make your burnt offerings and your peace offerings on the altar, and I shall accept you,’ declares the Master יהוה.”

44 And He brought me back to the outer gate of the set-apart place which faces east, and it was shut.

²And יהוה said to me, “This gate is shut, it is not opened, and no one enters it, because יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el has entered by it, and it shall be shut.

³“The prince, as prince, he sits in it to eat bread before יהוה, coming in by way of the porch of the gate, and going out the same way.”

⁴And He brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the House. And I looked and saw the esteem of יהוה filled the House of יהוה, and I fell on my face.

⁵And יהוה said to me, “Son of man, set your heart and see with your eyes and hear with your ears, all that I say to you concerning all the laws of the House of יהוה and all its Torot. And you shall set your heart to the entrance of the house, with all the exits of the set-apart place,

⁶and shall say to the rebellious, to the house of Yisra’el, ‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “O house of Yisra’el, enough of all these abominations of yours,

⁷that you brought in sons of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My set-apart place to profane it, My house! That you brought near My food, the fat and the blood, and you broke My covenant because of all your abominations.

⁸“And you did not guard the charge of that which is set-apart to Me, but you have set others to guard the charge of My set-apart place for you.”

⁹‘Thus said the Master יהוה, “No son of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, comes into My set-apart place, even any son of a foreigner who is among the children of Yisra’el.

¹⁰“And the Lēwites who went far from Me, when Yisra’el went astray, who strayed away from Me after their idols, they shall bear their crookedness.

¹¹“And they were attendants in My set-apart place, as gatekeepers of the house and attendants of the house, slaughtering the burnt offering and the offering for the people, and standing before them to attend to them.

¹²“Because they attended to them before their idols and became a stumbling-block of crookedness to the house of Yisra’el, therefore I have lifted My hand in an oath against them,” declares the Master יהוה, “that they shall bear their crookedness,

¹³and not come near Me to serve as My priest, nor come near any of that which is set-apart to Me, nor into the Most Set-apart Place. And they shall bear their shame and

their abominations which they have done.

¹⁴“Yet I shall make them those who guard the duty of the House, for all its work, and for all that has to be done in it.

¹⁵“But the priests, the Lēwites, the sons of Tsaḏoq, who guarded the duty of My set-apart place when the children of Yisra’ēl went astray from Me, they shall draw near to Me to serve Me, and shall stand before Me to bring to Me the fat and the blood,” declares the Master יהוה.

¹⁶“They shall enter My set-apart place, and they shall draw near to My table to serve Me, and they shall guard My charge.

¹⁷“And it shall be, when they enter the gates of the inner courtyard, that they put on linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them while they attend within the gates of the inner courtyard or within the house.

¹⁸“They shall have linen turbans on their heads and linen trousers on their bodies, they shall not gird themselves with sweat.

¹⁹“And when they go out to the outer courtyard, to the outer courtyard to the people, they shall take off their garments in which they have attended, and shall leave them in the set-apart rooms, and shall put on other garments. And they shall set apart the people in their set-apart garments.

²⁰“And their heads they shall not shave, nor shall they let their hair grow long – they shall keep their hair well trimmed.

²¹“And no priest is to drink wine when he comes into the inner court.

²²“And they do not take as wife a widow or a divorced woman, but take maidens of the seed of the house of Yisra’ēl, or widows of priests.

²³“And they are to teach My people the *difference* between the set-apart and the profane, and make them know what is unclean and clean.

²⁴“And they are to stand as judges in a dispute, and judge it according to My right-rulings. And they are to guard My Torot and My laws in all My appointed festivals, and set apart My Sabbaths.

²⁵“And they are not to defile themselves by coming near a dead man. Only for a father or mother, for a son or daughter, for

a brother or unmarried sister they defile themselves.

²⁶“And after his cleansing, they count seven days for him,

²⁷and on the day that he comes into the inner court of the set-apart place to attend in the set-apart place, he brings his sin offering,” declares the Master יהוה.

²⁸“And it shall be to them for an inheritance, I am their inheritance. And you give them no possession in Yisra’ēl – I am their possession.

²⁹“The grain offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering they are to eat, and all that is dedicated in Yisra’ēl is theirs.

³⁰“And the first of all the first-fruits of all, and every contribution of all, of all your contributions, belong to the priests. And the first of your ground meal you give to the priest, so that a blessing rests on your house.

³¹“The priests are not to eat any bird or beast found dead or torn to pieces.

45 “And when you divide the land by lot into inheritance, offer a contribution to יהוה, a set-apart portion of the land, in length twenty-five thousand *cubits* long, and in width ten thousand, this being set-apart throughout its border all around.

²“Of this a square plot is to be for the set-apart place, five hundred by five hundred, with fifty cubits around it for an open space.

³“And from this measure you are to measure: twenty-five thousand *cubits* long and ten thousand wide. And in it is to be the set-apart place, the Most Set-apart Place.

⁴“This is to be a set-apart portion of the land, belonging to the priests, the attendants of the set-apart place, who draw near to serve יהוה. And it shall be a place for their houses and set-apart ground for the set-apart place.

⁵“And twenty-five thousand *cubits* in length and ten thousand in width is for the Lēwites, the attendants of the House, for them for a possession, twenty rooms.

⁶“And give the city as possession: five

thousand *cubits* wide and twenty-five thousand long, beside the contribution of the set-apart portion – it belongs to all the house of Yisra'ël.

⁷“And the prince is to have a portion on one side and the other of the set-apart contribution and of the possession of the city. And bordering on the set-apart contribution and the possession of the city, on the west side westward and on the east side eastward, and the length alongside one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.

⁸“Of the land this is his possession in Yisra'ël, and My princes shall no longer oppress My people. And they shall give the land to the house of Yisra'ël, according to their tribes.”

⁹“Thus said the Master יהוה, “Enough, you princes of Yisra'ël! Put away violence and plundering, and do right-ruling and righteousness, and stop your evictions of My people,” declares the Master יהוה’.

¹⁰“Have right scales, and a right *ëphah*, and a right bath.

¹¹“Let the *ëphah* and the bath be of the same measure, so that the bath contains one-tenth of a *homer*, and the *ëphah* one-tenth of a *homer*. Let their measure be according to the *homer*.

¹²“And the sheqel is twenty *gërahs*. Your mina is twenty sheqels, twenty-five sheqels, fifteen sheqels.

¹³“This is the contribution which you present: you shall give one-sixth of an *ëphah* from a *homer* of wheat, and one-sixth of an *ëphah* from a *homer* of barley.

¹⁴“And the law concerning oil, the bath of oil, is one-tenth of a bath from a kor. A kor is a *homer* or ten baths, for ten baths are a *homer*.

¹⁵“And one lamb from a flock, from two hundred, from the watered pastures of Yisra'ël, for grain offerings, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them,” declares the Master יהוה’.

¹⁶“All the people of the land are to give this contribution to the prince in Yisra'ël.

¹⁷“And on the prince are the burnt offerings, and the grain offerings, and drink

offerings, at the festival, the New Moons, the Sabbaths – in all the appointed times of the house of Yisra'ël. He is to prepare the sin offering, and the grain offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings to make atonement for the house of Yisra'ël.”

¹⁸“Thus said the Master יהוה, “In the first month, on the first of the month, you are to take a young bull, a perfect one, and shall cleanse the set-apart place.

¹⁹“And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the House, on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner courtyard.

²⁰“And do the same on the seventh of the month for anyone who makes a mistake or is foolish. And you shall make atonement for the House.

²¹“In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you have the Passover, a festival of seven days, unleavened bread is eaten.

²²“And on that day the prince shall prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin offering.

²³“And *during* the seven days of the festival he prepares a burnt offering to יהוה, seven bulls and seven rams, perfect ones, daily for seven days, and a male goat daily for a sin offering.

²⁴“And he prepares a grain offering of one *ëphah* for each bull and one *ëphah* for each ram, together with a hin of oil for each *ëphah*.

²⁵“In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, at the festival, he prepares like these seven days, as the sin offering, as the burnt offering, as the grain offering, and as the oil.”

46 “Thus said the Master יהוה, “The gate of the inner courtyard facing east is shut the six days of work, but on the Sabbath it is opened, and on the day of the New Moon it is opened.

²“And the prince shall enter by way of the porch of that gate from the outside, and he shall stand by the post. And the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings. And he shall bow himself

at the threshold of the gate, and shall go out, but the gate is not shut until evening.

³“And the people of the land shall also bow themselves at the entrance to this gate before יהוה, on the Sabbaths and on the New Moons.

⁴“And the burnt offering which the prince brings to יהוה on the Sabbath day is six lambs, perfect ones, and a ram, a perfect one.

⁵“And the grain offering is one ĕphah for a ram, and the grain offering for the lambs, a gift of his hand, and a hin of oil for an ĕphah.

⁶“And on the day of the New Moon: a young bull, a perfect one, six lambs, and a ram, they should be perfect.

⁷“And he prepares a grain offering of an ĕphah for a bull, and an ĕphah for a ram, and for the lambs as his hand attains, and a hin of oil for an ĕphah.

⁸“And when the prince enters, he comes in by way of the porch of that gate, and goes out the same way.

⁹“And when the people of the land enter before יהוה at the appointed times, whoever shall enter by way of the north gate to bow himself, goes out by way of the south gate. And whoever enters by way of the south gate, goes out by way of the north gate, he shall not return by way of the gate through which he came, but goes out through the opposite one.

¹⁰“And the prince is to be in their midst, entering when they enter, and going out when they go out.

¹¹“And in the festivals and in the appointed times the grain offering is an ĕphah for a bull, and an ĕphah for a ram, and for lambs the gift of his hand, and a hin of oil for an ĕphah.

¹²“And when the prince makes a spontaneous burnt offering or spontaneous peace offerings to יהוה, the gate facing east shall be opened for him. And he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings as he did on the Sabbath day. And he shall go out, and after he goes out the gate shall be shut.

¹³“And make a daily burnt offering to יהוה of a lamb a year old, a perfect one,

preparing it morning by morning.

¹⁴“And prepare a grain offering with it morning by morning, a sixth of an ĕphah, and a third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour, a grain offering to יהוה – continual everlasting laws.

¹⁵“And prepare the lamb, and the grain offering, and the oil, morning by morning, a continual burnt offering.”

¹⁶Thus said the Master יהוה, “When the prince gives a gift of some of his inheritance to any of his sons, it belongs to his sons, it is their possession by inheritance.

¹⁷“And when he gives a gift of some of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his till the year of release, then it shall return to the prince. Only the inheritance of his sons is theirs.

¹⁸“And the prince does not take any of the people’s inheritance by evicting them from their possession. He is to give his sons their inheritance from his own possession, so that none of My people are separated from his possession.”

¹⁹And he brought me through the entrance, which was at the side of the gate, into the set-apart rooms of the priests facing north. And look, there was a place at the extreme rear toward the west.

²⁰And he said to me, “This is the place where the priests cook the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they bake the grain offering, so as not to bring them out into the outer courtyard to set the people apart.”

²¹And he brought me out into the outer courtyard and made me pass along to the four corners of the courtyard. And look, in every corner of the courtyard was another courtyard.

²²In the four corners of the courtyard were courtyards covered over, forty cubits long and thirty wide, these four corners having one measure,

²³and a row of building stones all around in them, all around the four of them, and places for fire were made under the rows, all around.

²⁴And he said to me, “These are the kitchens where the attendants of the House cook the slaughterings of the people.”

47 And he turned me back to the door of the House. And look, water was flowing from under the threshold of the House toward the east, for the House faced east, and the water was flowing from under the right side of the House, from the south of the altar.

²And he led me out by way of the north gate, and took me round on the outside to the outer gate facing east. And look, water trickling out on the right side.

³As the man went out to the east with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits, and he made me pass over into water, water to the ankles.

⁴And he measured one thousand and made me pass over into water, water to the knees. And he measured one thousand and made me pass over, water to the loins.

⁵And he measured one thousand, a stream that I was unable to pass over, for the water had risen, water to swim, a stream that is not passed over.

⁶And he said to me, "Son of man, have you seen this?" And he led me and brought me back to the bank of the stream.

⁷When I returned, then look, along the bank of the stream were very many trees on one side and the other.

⁸And he said to me, "These waters are flowing toward the eastern country, and go down into the Araḅah, and enter the sea, being made to flow into the sea, and the waters shall be healed.

⁹"And it shall be that every swarming creature, wherever the stream goes, shall live. And there shall be very many fish, for these waters shall go there, and they are healed. And wherever the stream flows all shall live.

¹⁰"And it shall be that fishermen stand along it, from Ēn Geḏi to Ēn Eḡlayim, being places for spreading their nets. Their fish is to be of the same kind as the fish of the Great Sea, very many.

¹¹"Its swamps and marshes shall not be healed, they shall be given over to salt.

¹²"And by the bank of the stream, on both sides, grow all kinds of trees used for

food, whose leaves do not wither and fruit do not fail. They bear fruit every month, because their water flows from the set-apart place. And their fruit shall be for food, and their leaves for healing."

¹³Thus said the Master יהוה, "This is the border by which you inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Yisra'el, two portions for Yosēph.

¹⁴"And you shall inherit it, each one the same as his brother. For I lifted My hand in an oath to give it to your fathers, and this land shall fall to you as your inheritance.

¹⁵"And this is the border of the land on the north: from the Great Sea, the way of Ḥethlon, as one goes to Tseḏaḏ,

¹⁶"Ḥamath, Bērothah, Sibrayim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Ḥamath, Ḥatsar Hattiḡon, which is on the border of Ḥawran.

¹⁷"And the border shall be from the Sea to Ḥatsar Ēnan, the border of Damascus, and on the north toward the north is the border of Ḥamath. This is the north side.

¹⁸"And the east side is from between Ḥawran, and Damascus, and Gil'aḏ, and the land of Yisra'el; the Yardēn, from the border to the eastern side of the sea you are to measure. This is the east side.

¹⁹"And the south side toward the South is from Tamar to the waters of Meribah by Qaḏēsh, along the Wadi to the Great Sea. This is the south side toward the South.

²⁰"And the west side is the Great Sea, from the border to the point opposite Ḥamath. This is the west side.

²¹"And you shall divide this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Yisra'el.

²²"And it shall be that you divide it by lot as an inheritance for yourselves, and for the strangers who sojourn in your midst and who bear children among you. And they shall be to you as native-born among the children of Yisra'el – with you they have an inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Yisra'el.¹

²³"And it shall be that in whatever tribe the stranger sojourns, there you give him

¹ Yesh. 14:1, Yesh. 56:6-8, Rom. 11:17-26, Eph. 2:19, Eph. 3:6, Rev. 21:12.

his inheritance,” declares the Master יהוה.

48 “And these are the names of the tribes: From the north end along the way to Hethlon at the entrance of Ḥamath, to Ḥatsar Ēnan, the border of Damascus northward by the side of Ḥamath, from its east to its west side, Dan: one.

²“And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west, Ashēr: one.

³“And by the border of Ashēr, from the east side to the west, Naphtali: one.

⁴“And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west, Menashsheh: one.

⁵“And by the border of Menashsheh, from the east side to the west, Ephrayim: one.

⁶“And by the border of Ephrayim, from the east side to the west, Re’uḇēn: one.

⁷“And by the border of Re’uḇēn, from the east side to the west, Yehuḏah: one.

⁸“And by the border of Yehuḏah, from the east side to the west, is the contribution which you offer up, twenty-five thousand *cubits* in width, and in length the same as one of the portions, from the east side to the west, with the set-apart place in its midst.

⁹“The contribution that you offer up to יהוה is twenty-five thousand *cubits* in length and ten thousand in width.

¹⁰“And of these is the set-apart contribution for the priests: on the north twenty-five thousand *cubits*, and on the west ten thousand in width, and on the east ten thousand in width, and on the south twenty-five thousand in length. And the set-apart place of יהוה shall be in its midst –

¹¹for the priests of the sons of Tsadoq, who are set-apart, who did guard My Charge, who did not go astray when the children of Yisra’el went astray, as the Lēwites went astray.

¹²“So this contribution shall be to them, from the contribution of the land, a most set-apart place by the border of the Lēwites.

¹³“And alongside the border of the priests, the Lēwites have twenty-five thousand *cubits* in length and ten thousand in

width, its entire length is twenty-five thousand and its width ten thousand.

¹⁴“And they do not sell any of it, nor exchange it, nor transfer this best part of the land, for it is set-apart to יהוה.

¹⁵“And the five thousand *cubits* in width that is left, facing the twenty-five thousand, is for common use by the city, for dwellings and open land. And the city shall be in its midst.

¹⁶“And these are its measurements: the north side four thousand five hundred *cubits*, and the south side four thousand five hundred, and the east side four thousand five hundred, and the west side four thousand five hundred.

¹⁷“And the open land of the city shall be: to the north two hundred and fifty *cubits*, and to the south two hundred and fifty, and to the east two hundred and fifty, and to the west two hundred and fifty.

¹⁸“And the rest of the length, alongside the contribution of the set-apart portion, is ten thousand *cubits* to the east and ten thousand to the west. And it shall be alongside the contribution of the set-apart portion, and its increase shall be food for the workers of the city.

¹⁹“And the workers of the city, from all the tribes of Yisra’el, shall till it.

²⁰“The entire contribution is twenty-five thousand *cubits* by twenty-five thousand cubits, foursquare. You are to offer up the set-apart contribution with the possession of the city.

²¹“And the rest is for the prince, on one side and on the other of the set-apart contribution and of the possession of the city, facing the twenty-five thousand *cubits* of the set-apart contribution as far as the eastern border, and westward facing the twenty-five thousand as far as the western border, alongside the portions of the prince. And the set-apart contribution, and the set-apart place of the House shall be in its midst.

²²“So the possession of the Lēwites and the possession of the city are in the midst of what belongs to the prince – between the border of Yehuḏah and the border of Binyamin, it belongs to the prince.

²³“As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side, Binyamin: one.

²⁴“And by the border of Binyamin, from the east side to the west side, Shim'on: one.

²⁵“And by the border of Shim'on, from the east side to the west side, Yissasqar: one.

²⁶“And by the border of Yissasqar, from the east side to the west side, Zeḅulun: one.

²⁷“And by the border of Zeḅulun, from the east side to the west side, Gaḏ: one.

²⁸“And by the border of Gaḏ, on the south side toward the South, the border shall be from Tamar to the waters of Meribah by Qaḏēsh, along the Wadi to the Great Sea.

²⁹“This is the land which you divide by lot as an inheritance among the tribes of Yisra'ēl, and these are their portions,” declares the Master יהוה.

³⁰“And these are the exits of the city, the gates of the city according to the names of

the tribes of Yisra'ēl: ^m On the north side, measuring four thousand five hundred *cubits*,

³¹the three gates northward: one gate for Re'uḅēn, one gate for Yehuḏah, one gate for Lēwi.

³²“And on the east side, four thousand five hundred *cubits*, three gates: one gate for Yosēph, one gate for Binyamin, one gate for Dan.

³³“And on the south side, measuring four thousand five hundred *cubits*, three gates: one gate for Shim'on, one gate for Yissasqar, one gate for Zeḅulun.

³⁴“And on the west side, four thousand five hundred *cubits* with their three gates: one gate for Gaḏ, one gate for Ashēr, one gate for Naphtali.

³⁵“All around: eighteen thousand cubits. And the name of the city from that day is: יהרה is there!” ⁿ

DANI'ĒL

1 In the third year of the reign of Yehoyaqim, sovereign of Yehudāh, Nebūkadnetstsar, sovereign of Babel came to Yerushalayim and besieged it.

²And יהיה gave Yehoyaqim sovereign of Yehudāh into his hand, with some of the utensils of the House of Elohim, which he brought to the land of Shin'ar to the house of his mighty one. And he brought the utensils into the treasure house of his mighty one.

³And the sovereign said to Ashpenaz, the chief of his eunuchs, to bring some of the children of Yisra'el and some of the sovereign's descendants and some of the nobles,

⁴young men in whom there was no blemish, but good-looking, having insight in all wisdom, having knowledge and understanding learning, capable to stand in the sovereign's palace, and to teach them the writing and speech of the Chaldeans.

⁵And the sovereign appointed for them a daily ration of the sovereign's food and of the wine which he drank, and three years of training for them, so that at the end thereof they should stand before the sovereign.

⁶Now among them were from the sons of Yehudāh: Dani'el, Ḥananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah.

⁷And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names. For he called Dani'el, Bēlteshatsar; and Ḥananyah, Shadrak; and Misha'el, Mēyshak; and Azaryah, Aḇēd-Neḡo.

⁸But Dani'el laid it upon his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the sovereign's food, nor with the wine which he drank. So he asked *permission* from the chief of the eunuchs not to defile himself.

⁹And Elohim granted Dani'el kindness and compassion from the chief of the eunuchs,

¹⁰but the chief of the eunuchs said to Dani'el, "I fear my master the sovereign,

who has appointed your food and drink. For why should he see your faces looking worse than the young men who are your age? Then you would make my head guilty before the sovereign!"

¹¹And Dani'el said to the overseer whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Dani'el, Ḥananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah,

¹²"Please try your servants for ten days, and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink.

¹³"Then let our appearances be examined before you, and the appearances of the young men who eat the portion of the sovereign's food. And do with your servants as you see fit."

¹⁴And he listened to them in this matter, and tried them ten days.

¹⁵And at the end of ten days their appearances looked better and fatter in flesh than all the young men who ate the portion of the sovereign's food.

¹⁶And it came to be that the overseer took away their portion of food and the wine they were to drink, and gave them vegetables.

¹⁷As for these four young men, Elohim gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom. And Dani'el had understanding in all visions and dreams.

¹⁸And at the end of the days, when the sovereign had said that they should be brought in, the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebūkadnetstsar.

¹⁹And the sovereign spoke with them, and none among them all were found like Dani'el, Ḥananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah, so they stood before the sovereign.

²⁰And in any word of wisdom and understanding about which the sovereign examined them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians, the astrologers, who were in all his reign.

²¹And Dani'el continued until the first year of Sovereign Koresh.

2 And in the second year of the reign of Neḅuqaḏnetšsar, Neḅuqaḏnetšsar had dreams. And his spirit was so troubled that his sleep left him.

2 And the sovereign gave orders to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the practisers of witchcraft, and the Chaldeans to declare to the sovereign his dreams. So they came and stood before the sovereign.

3 And the sovereign said to them, "I have had a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream."

4 And the Chaldeans spoke to the sovereign in Aramaic, "O sovereign, live forever! Relate the dream to your servants, and we shall reveal the interpretation."

5 The sovereign answered and said to the Chaldeans, "My decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream and its interpretation to me, your limbs shall be taken from you, and your houses made dunghills.

6 "But if you reveal the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive gifts, and rewards, and great esteem from me. So reveal to me the dream and its interpretation."

7 They answered again and said, "Let the sovereign relate to his servants the dream, and we shall reveal its interpretation."

8 The sovereign answered and said, "I know for certain that you would gain time, because you see that my decision is firm:

9 "If you do not make known the dream to me, there is only one decree for you! For you have agreed to speak lying and corrupt words before me till the time has changed. So relate the dream to me, then I shall know that you shall reveal its interpretation for me."

10 The Chaldeans answered the sovereign, and said, "There is no one on earth who is able to reveal the matter of the sovereign. Because no sovereign, master, or ruler has ever asked a matter like this of any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 "And the matter that the sovereign is asking is difficult, and there is no other who is able to reveal it to the sovereign except the elahin, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

12 Because of this the sovereign was

enraged and very wroth, and gave orders to destroy all the wise ones of Babel.

13 So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise ones. And they sought Dani'ēl and his companions, to kill them.

14 Then with counsel and wisdom Dani'ēl answered Aryoḅ, the chief of the sovereign's guard, who had gone out to kill the wise ones of Babel –

15 he answered and said to Aryoḅ the sovereign's officer, "Why is the decree from the sovereign so urgent?" So Aryoḅ made the decision known to Dani'ēl.

16 And Dani'ēl went in and asked the sovereign to give him time, and he would show the sovereign the interpretation.

17 Then Dani'ēl went to his house, and made the decision known to Ḥananyah, Mišha'ēl, and Azaryah, his companions,

18 to seek compassion from the Elah of the heavens concerning this secret, so that Dani'ēl and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise ones of Babel.

19 Then the secret was revealed to Dani'ēl in a night vision, and Dani'ēl blessed the Elah of the heavens.

20 Dani'ēl responded and said, "Blessed be the Name of Elah forever and ever, for wisdom and might are His.

21 "And He changes the times and the seasons. He removes sovereigns and raises up sovereigns. He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who possess understanding.

22 "He reveals deep and secret matters. He knows what is in the darkness, and light dwells with Him.

23 "I thank You and praise You, O Elah of my fathers. You have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we asked of You, for You have made known to us the sovereign's matter."

24 So Dani'ēl went to Aryoḅ, whom the sovereign had appointed to destroy the wise ones of Babel. He went and said this to him, "Do not destroy the wise ones of Babel. Bring me in before the sovereign, and I shall show the interpretation to the sovereign."

25 Then Aryoḅ brought Dani'ēl in a hurry before the sovereign, and said thus to him,

"I have found a man among the sons of the exile of Yehuḏah, who does make known to the sovereign the interpretation."

²⁶The sovereign answered and said to Dani'ēl, whose name was Bēlteshatstsar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?"

²⁷Dani'ēl answered before the sovereign, and said, "The secret which the sovereign is asking – the wise ones, the astrologers, the magicians, and the diviners are unable to show it to the sovereign.

²⁸"But there is an Elah in the heavens who reveals secrets, and He has made known to Sovereign Neḅuḳaḏnetstsar what is to be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these:

²⁹"As for you, O sovereign, on your bed your thoughts came up: What is going to take place after this. And He who reveals secrets has made known to you what shall be *after this*.

³⁰"As for me, this secret has not been revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone living, but for our sakes who make known the interpretation to the sovereign, and that you should know the thoughts of your heart.

³¹"You, O sovereign, were looking on, and saw a great image! This great image, and its brightness excellent, was standing before you, and its form was awesome.

³²"This image's head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze,

³³its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

³⁴"You were looking on, until a stone was cut out without hands, and it smote the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

³⁵"Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing-floors. And the wind took them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that smote the image became

a great mountain and filled all the earth.

³⁶"This is the dream, and its interpretation we declare before the sovereign.

³⁷"You, O sovereign, are a sovereign of sovereigns. For the Elah of the heavens has given you a reign, power, and strength, and preciousness,

³⁸and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heavens, He has given them into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all. You are the head of gold.

³⁹"And after you rises up another reign lower than yours, and another third reign of bronze that rules over all the earth.

⁴⁰"And the fourth reign is as strong as iron, because iron crushes and shatters all. So, like iron that breaks in pieces, it crushes and breaks all these.

⁴¹"Yet, as you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the reign is to be divided. But some of the strength of the iron is to be in it, because you saw the iron mixed with muddy clay.

⁴²"And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the reign is partly strong and partly brittle.

⁴³"And as you saw iron mixed with muddy clay, they are mixing themselves with the seed of men, but they are not clinging to each other, even as iron does not mix with clay.

⁴⁴"And in the days of these sovereigns the Elah of the heavens shall set up a reign which shall never be destroyed, nor the reign pass on to other people – it crushes and puts to an end all these reigns, and it shall stand forever. ^a

⁴⁵"Because you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it crushed the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great Elah has made known to the sovereign what shall be after this. And the dream is true, and its interpretation is trustworthy."

⁴⁶Then Sovereign Neḅuḳaḏnetstsar fell on his face, and did obeisance before Dani'ēl, and gave orders to present to him an offering and incense.

^a Dan. 7, Teh. 22:28, Yirm. 30:11, Yo'el 3:16, Oḅaḏ. 15-17, Ḥab. 3:12-13, Tseph. 3:8, Ḥaḡg. 2:22, Rev. 11:15.

⁴⁷The sovereign answered Dani'ēl, and said, "Truly your Elah is the Elah of elahin, the Master of sovereigns, and a revealer of secrets, since you were able to reveal this secret."

⁴⁸Then the sovereign made Dani'ēl great and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over all the province of Babel, and chief of the nobles, over all the wise ones of Babel.

⁴⁹And Dani'ēl asked of the sovereign, and he set Shaḍraq, Mēyshaḵ, and Aḅēd-Neḡo over the work of the province of Babel, and Dani'ēl in the gate of the sovereign.

3 Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar the sovereign made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits and its width six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babel.

²And Sovereign Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar sent word to gather together the viceroys, the nobles, and the governors, the counsellors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Sovereign Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar had set up.

³Then the viceroys, the nobles, and the governors, the counsellors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces gathered together for the dedication of the image that Sovereign Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar had set up. And they stood before the image that Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar had set up.

⁴Then a herald loudly proclaimed, "To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages,

⁵that as soon as you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, the pipes, and all kinds of instruments, you shall fall down and do obeisance to the gold image that Sovereign Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar has set up.

⁶"And whoever does not fall down and do obeisance is immediately thrown into the midst of a burning furnace of fire."

⁷So as soon as all the people heard the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, all kinds of instruments, all

the people, nations, and languages fell down and did obeisance to the gold image that Sovereign Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar had set up.

⁸Thereupon, at that time, certain Chaldeans came forward and accused the Yehuḍim.

⁹They spoke and said to Sovereign Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar, "O sovereign, live forever!

¹⁰"You, O sovereign, have made a decree that everyone who hears the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, the pipes, and all kinds of instruments, shall fall down and do obeisance to the gold image,

¹¹and whoever does not fall down and do obeisance is thrown into the midst of a burning furnace of fire.

¹²"There are certain Yehuḍim whom you have set over the work of the province of Babel: Shaḍraq, Mēyshaḵ, and Aḅēd-Neḡo. These men, O sovereign, pay no heed to you. They do not serve your elahin, and they are not doing obeisance to the gold image which you have set up."

¹³Then Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar, in rage and wrath, gave orders to bring Shaḍraq, Mēyshaḵ, and Aḅēd-Neḡo. Then they brought these men before the sovereign.

¹⁴Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar spoke and said to them, "Is it true, Shaḍraq, Mēyshaḵ, and Aḅēd-Neḡo, that you do not serve my elahin, and you do not do obeisance to the gold image which I have set up?"

¹⁵"Now if you are ready when you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, the pipes, and all kinds of instruments, and you fall down and do obeisance to the image which I have made, good! But if you do not do obeisance, you are immediately thrown into the midst of a burning furnace of fire. And who is the elah who does deliver you from my hands?"

¹⁶Shaḍraq, Mēyshaḵ, and Aḅēd-Neḡo answered and said to the sovereign, "O Neḅuḳaḍnetstsar, we have no need to answer you in this matter.

¹⁷"For if so, our Elah whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning furnace of fire and from your hand, O sovereign – He does deliver!

¹⁸“But if not, let it be known to you, O sovereign, that we do not serve your elahin, nor do we do obeisance to the gold image which you have set up.”

¹⁹Then Neḅuqaḏnetstsar was filled with wrath, and the expression on his face changed toward Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo. He responded and gave orders that they heat the furnace seven times more than it was usual to heat it.

²⁰And he commanded some of the strongest men of his army to bind Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo, and throw them into the burning furnace of fire.

²¹So these men were bound in their coats, their trousers, and their turbans, and their other garments, and were thrown into the midst of the burning furnace of fire.

²²Thereupon, because the sovereign's order was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo.

²³And these three men, Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo, fell down bound into the midst of the burning furnace of fire.

²⁴Then Sovereign Neḅuqaḏnetstsar was amazed, and stood up in haste and spoke and said to his counsellors, “Did we not throw three men bound into the midst of the fire?” They answered and said to the sovereign, “Certainly, O sovereign.”

²⁵He answered and said, “Look! I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire. And they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of Elah.”

²⁶Then Neḅuqaḏnetstsar went near the mouth of the burning furnace of fire. He spoke and said, “Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo, servants of the Most High Elah, come out, and come here.” Then Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo came from the midst of the fire.

²⁷And the viceroys, the nobles, and the governors, and the sovereign's counsellors gathered together, seeing these men on whose bodies the fire had no power, and the hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments changed, nor did the smell of fire come on them.

²⁸Neḅuqaḏnetstsar responded and said, “Blessed be the Elah of Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo, who sent His Messenger and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and changed the sovereign's order, and gave up their bodies, that they should not serve nor do obeisance to any elah except their own Elah!

²⁹“Therefore I make a decree that whoever of any people, nation, or language who speaks any wrong against the Elah of Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo, his limbs shall be taken, and his house made a dunghill, because there is no other Elah who is able to deliver like this.”

³⁰Then the sovereign promoted Shaḏraḅ, Mēyshaḅ, and Aḅḗd-Neḡo in the province of Babel.

4 Neḅuqaḏnetstsar the sovereign, to all peoples, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be increased to you.

²I thought it good to declare the signs and wonders which the Most High Elah has worked for me.

³How great are His signs, and how mighty His wonders! His reign is an everlasting reign, and His rulership is from generation to generation.

⁴I, Neḅuqaḏnetstsar, was at rest in my house, and prospering in my palace.

⁵I saw a dream and it frightened me, and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head alarmed me.

⁶So I issued a decree to bring in all the wise ones of Baḅel before me, to make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

⁷So the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the diviners came in, and I related the dream to them, but its interpretation they did not make known to me.

⁸And at last Dani'ēl, whose name is Bēlteshatstsar, according to the name of my elah, came before me. In him is the Spirit of the Set-apart Elah. So I related the dream to him, saying,

⁹“Bēlteshatstsar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the Set-apart Elah is in you, and no secret is too

difficult for you, explain to me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.

¹⁰“Now the visions of my head on my bed were these: I looked, and saw a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height great.

¹¹“The tree became great and strong, and its height reached to the heavens, and it was visible to the ends of all the earth.

¹²“Its leaves were lovely, and its fruit plenty, and in it was food for all. The beasts of the field found shade under it, and the birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.

¹³“In the visions of my head on my bed, I looked and saw a Watcher, even a set-apart one, coming down from the heavens.

¹⁴“He cried aloud and said this, ‘Hew down the tree and cut off its branches, strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts flee from under it, and the birds from its branches.

¹⁵“But leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field. And let it be wet with the dew of the heavens, and let his portion be with the beasts on the grass of the earth.

¹⁶“Let his heart be changed from man’s, let him be given the heart of a beast, and seven times pass over him.

¹⁷“This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the command by the word of the set-apart ones, so that the living know that the Most High is ruler in the reign of men, and gives it to whomever He wishes, and sets over it the lowest of men.”

¹⁸“This dream have I seen, I, Sovereign Nebuḳadnetšar. And you, Bēlteshatšsar, reveal its interpretation, since all the wise ones of my reign are unable to make known to me the interpretation. But you are able, for the Spirit of the Set-apart Elah is in you.”

¹⁹Then Dani’ēl, whose name was Bēlteshatšsar, was stunned for a short time, and his thoughts alarmed him. The sovereign responded and said, “Bēlteshatšsar, do not let the dream or its interpretation alarm you.” Bēlteshatšsar answered and said, “My master, the dream is to those

who hate you, and its interpretation to your enemies!

²⁰“The tree you saw, which became great and strong, whose height reached to the heavens and was visible to all the earth,

²¹whose leaves were lovely and its fruit plenty, and in it was food for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and on whose branches the birds of the heavens sat –

²²it is you, O sovereign, for you have become great and strong. And your greatness has grown, and has reached to the heavens and your rulership to the end of the earth.

²³“And as the sovereign saw a Watcher, even a set-apart one, coming down from the heavens, and he said, ‘Hew down the tree and destroy it, but leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and bronze in the tender grass of the field. And let it be wet with the dew of the heavens, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him’ –

²⁴this is the interpretation, O sovereign, and this is the decree of the Most High, which has come upon my master the sovereign:

²⁵“That you are going to be driven away from men, and your dwelling be with the beasts of the field, and you be given grass to eat like oxen, and you be wetted with the dew of the heavens, and seven times pass over you, till you know that the Most High is ruler in the reign of men, and that He gives it to whomever He wishes.

²⁶“And they that gave the command to leave the stump of its roots of the tree: your reign remains yours, from the time you come to know that the heavens are ruling.

²⁷“Therefore, O sovereign, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your crookednesses by showing favour to the poor – your prosperity might be extended.”

²⁸All this came upon Sovereign Nebuḳadnetšar.

²⁹At the end of the twelve months he was walking about the palace of the reign of

Babel.

³⁰The sovereign spoke and said, "Is not this great Babel, which I myself have built, for the house of the reign, by the might of my power and for the esteem of my splendour?"

³¹The word was still in the sovereign's mouth, when a voice fell from the heavens, "Sovereign Neḅuqaḏnetstsar, to you it is spoken: the reign has been taken away from you,

³²and you are driven away from men, and your dwelling is to be with the beasts of the field. You are given grass to eat like oxen, and seven seasons shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High is ruler in the reign of men, and He gives it to whomever He wishes."

³³In that hour the word was executed on Neḅuqaḏnetstsar, and he was driven from men and he ate grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the heavens till his hair had grown like eagles' *feathers* and his nails like birds' *claws*.

³⁴And at the end of the days I, Neḅuqaḏnetstsar, lifted my eyes to the heavens, and my understanding returned to me. And I blessed the Most High and praised and made Him great who lives forever, whose rule is an everlasting rule, and His reign is from generation to generation.

³⁵And all the inhabitants of the earth are of no account, and He does as He wishes with the host of the heavens and among the inhabitants of the earth. And there is none to strike against His hand or say to Him, "What have You done?"

³⁶At the same time my understanding returned to me, and for the preciousness of my reign, my esteem and splendour were returning to me. And my counsellors and nobles sought me out, and I was re-established to my reign, and excellent greatness was added to me.

³⁷Now I, Neḅuqaḏnetstsar, am praising and exalting and esteeming the Sovereign of the heavens, for all His works are truth, and His ways right. And those who walk in pride He is able to humble.

⁵ Bēlshatstsar the sovereign made a great feast for a thousand of his great men, and drank wine in the presence of the thousand.

²While tasting the wine, Bēlshatstsar gave orders to bring the gold and silver vessels which his father Neḅuqaḏnetstsar had taken from the Hēkal which had been in Yerushalayim, that the sovereign and his great men, his wives, and his concubines could drink from them.

³Then they brought the gold vessels that had been taken from the Hēkal of the House of Elah which had been in Yerushalayim. And the sovereign and his great men, his wives, and his concubines drank out of them.

⁴They drank wine, and praised the elahin of gold, and of silver, of bronze, of iron, of wood and of stone.

⁵At that moment the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the sovereign's palace. And the sovereign saw the part of the hand that wrote.

⁶Then the sovereign's colour changed, and his thoughts alarmed him, so that the joints of his hips were loosened and his knees knocked against each other.

⁷The sovereign called loudly to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the diviners. The sovereign spoke and said to the wise ones of Babel, "Whoever reads this writing, and shows me its interpretation, is robed in purple and has a chain of gold around his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the reign."

⁸So all the sovereign's wise ones came, but they were unable to read the writing, or to make known its interpretation to the sovereign.

⁹Then Sovereign Bēlshatstsar was greatly alarmed, and his colour changed, and his great men were puzzled.

¹⁰The sovereigness, because of the words of the sovereign and his great men, came to the banquet hall. And the sovereigness spoke and said, "O sovereign, live forever! Do not let your thoughts alarm you, nor let your colour change.

¹¹"There is a man in your reign in whom

is the Spirit of the Set-apart Elah. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the elahin, were found in him. And Sovereign Neḅuqaḏnetstsar your father, your father the sovereign, made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and diviners,

¹²because an excellent spirit, knowledge and understanding, interpreting dreams, and explaining riddles, and solving difficult problems were found in this Dani'ēl, whom the sovereign named Bēlteshatstsar. Now let Dani'ēl be called, and let him show the interpretation."

¹³So Dani'ēl was brought in before the sovereign. The sovereign spoke and said to Dani'ēl, "Are you that Dani'ēl who is one of the sons of the exile from Yehudāh, whom my father the sovereign brought from Yehudāh?"

¹⁴"I have heard of you, that the Spirit of Elah is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you.

¹⁵"And the wise ones, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known to me its interpretation, but they were unable to show the interpretation of the word.

¹⁶"And I myself have heard of you, that you are able to give interpretations and to solve difficult problems. Now if you are able to read the writing and make known its interpretation to me, you are to be robed in purple and have a chain of gold around your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the reign."

¹⁷Then Dani'ēl answered and said before the sovereign, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another. Yet I shall read the writing to the sovereign, and make known the interpretation to him.

¹⁸"O sovereign, the Most High Elah gave Neḅuqaḏnetstsar your father a reign and greatness, and preciousness and esteem.

¹⁹"And because of the greatness which He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wished he executed, and whomever he wished he kept alive, and

whomever he wished he raised up, and whomever he wished he made low.

²⁰"But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was so strong as to act proudly, he was put down from his throne of reign, and they took his preciousness from him.

²¹"Then he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. He was given grass to eat like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the heavens, till he knew that the Most High Elah is ruler in the reign of men, and He sets up over it whomever He wishes.

²²"And you his son, Bēlshatstsar, have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this.

²³"And you have lifted yourself up against the Master of the heavens. And they brought before you the vessels of His house, and you and your great men, your wives and your concubines, have been drinking wine from them. And you have praised the elahin of silver, and of gold, of bronze, of iron, of wood, and of stone, which neither see nor hear nor know. But the Elah who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not made great.

²⁴"Then the part of the hand was sent from Him, and this writing was inscribed.

²⁵"And this is the writing that was inscribed: MENĒ, MENĒ, TEQĒL, UPHARSIN.

²⁶"This is the interpretation of each word: MENĒ – Elah has numbered your reign, and put an end to it.

²⁷"TEQĒL – You have been weighed on the scales, and found lacking.

²⁸"PERES – Your reign has been divided, and given to the Medes and Persians."

²⁹Then Bēlshatstsar gave orders, and they robed Dani'ēl in purple and put a chain of gold around his neck, and they proclaimed concerning him that he is the third ruler in the reign.

³⁰In that night Bēlshatstsar, sovereign of the Chaldeans, was slain.

³¹And Dareyawesh the Mede took over

the reign, being about sixty-two years old.

6 It pleased Dareyawesh to appoint over the reign one hundred and twenty viceroys, to be over all the reign,

²and over them three governors, of whom Dani'ēl was one, so that these viceroys should give account to them, and the sovereign suffer no loss.

³Then this Dani'ēl distinguished himself above the governors and viceroys, because an excellent spirit was in him. And the sovereign planned to appoint him over all the reign.

⁴Then the governors and viceroys sought to find occasion against Dani'ēl concerning the reign. But they were unable to find occasion or corruption, because he was steadfast, and no negligence or corruption was found in him.

⁵Then these men said, "We shall not find any occasion against this Dani'ēl unless we find it against him concerning the law of his Elah."

⁶Then these governors and viceroys tumultuously gathered before the sovereign, and said this to him, "Sovereign Dareyawesh, live forever!

⁷"All the governors of the reign, the nobles and viceroys, the counsellors and advisors, have consulted together to establish a royal decree and to make a strong interdict, that whoever petitions any elah or man for thirty days, except you, O sovereign, is thrown into the den of lions.

⁸"Now, O sovereign, establish the interdict and sign the writing, so that it is not to be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not pass away."

⁹So Sovereign Dareyawesh signed the written interdict.

¹⁰And Dani'ēl, when he knew that the writing was signed, went home and in his upper room with his windows open toward Yerushalayim he knelt down on his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his Elah, as he had done before.

¹¹Then these men tumultuously gathered

and found Dani'ēl praying and entreating before his Elah.

¹²Then they approached the sovereign, and spoke concerning the sovereign's interdict, "Have you not signed a interdict that every man who petitions any elah or man within thirty days, except you, O sovereign, is thrown into the den of lions?" The sovereign answered and said, "The word is certain, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not pass away."

¹³Then they answered and said before the sovereign, "Dani'ēl, who is one of the sons of the exile from Yehudāh, pays no heed to you, O sovereign, nor for the interdict that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day."

¹⁴Then the sovereign, when he heard these words, was greatly displeased with himself, and set his heart on Dani'ēl to deliver him. And he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

¹⁵Then these men tumultuously gathered before the sovereign, and said to the sovereign, "Know, O sovereign, that it is the law of the Medes and Persians that any interdict or decree which the sovereign establishes is not to be changed."

¹⁶Then the sovereign gave orders, and they brought Dani'ēl and threw him into the den of lions. But the sovereign spoke and said to Dani'ēl, "Your Elah, whom you serve continually, He Himself delivers you."

¹⁷And a stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den, and the sovereign sealed it with his own signet and with the signets of his great men, that the situation concerning Dani'ēl might not be changed.

¹⁸And the sovereign went to his palace and spent the night fasting. And no entertainment was brought before him, and his sleep fled from him.

¹⁹Then the sovereign rose up very early in the morning and hurried to the den of lions.

²⁰And when he came to the den, he called with a grieved voice to Dani'ēl. The sovereign spoke and said to Dani'ēl, "Dani'ēl, servant of the living Elah, has your Elah,

whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?"

²¹Then Dani'ēl said to the sovereign, "O sovereign, live forever!

²²"My Elah has sent His messenger and has shut the lions' mouths, and they did not harm me, because I was found innocent before Him. And also before you, O sovereign, I have done no harm."

²³Then the sovereign was very glad and gave orders that Dani'ēl be taken up out of the den. And Dani'ēl was taken up out of the den, and no harm was found on him, because he trusted in his Elah.

²⁴And the sovereign gave orders and they brought those men who had accused Dani'ēl, and they threw them, their children, and their wives into the den of lions. And the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they reached the floor of the den.

²⁵Then Sovereign Dareyawesh wrote to all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: "Peace be increased to you.

²⁶"From before me is made a decree that throughout every rule of my reign men are to tremble and fear before the Elah of Dani'ēl, for He is the living Elah, and steadfast forever. And His reign is one which is not destroyed, and His rule is unto the end.

²⁷"He delivers and rescues, and He works signs and wonders in the heavens and on earth, for He has delivered Dani'ēl from the power of the lions."

²⁸And this Dani'ēl prospered in the reign of Dareyawesh and in the reign of Koresh the Persian.

7 In the first year of Bēlshatstsar sovereign of Babel, Dani'ēl had a dream and visions of his head on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, giving a summary of the matters.

²Dani'ēl spoke and said, "I was looking in my vision by night and saw the four winds of the heavens stirring up the Great Sea.

³"And four great beasts came up from the sea, different from one another.

⁴"The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I was looking until its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and it was given a man's heart.

⁵"And see, another beast, a second, like a bear. And it was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said this to it, 'Arise, devour much flesh!'

⁶"After this I looked and saw another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and rule was given to it.

⁷"After this I looked in the night visions and saw a fourth beast, fearsome and burly, exceedingly strong. And it had great iron teeth. It devoured and crushed, and trampled down the rest with its feet. And it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

⁸"I was thinking about the horns, then saw another horn, a little one, coming up among them, and three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots before it. And see, eyes like the eyes of a man were in this horn, and a mouth speaking great words.

⁹"I was looking until thrones were set up, and the Ancient of Days was seated. His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like clean wool, His throne was flames of fire, its wheels burning fire.

¹⁰"A stream of fire was flowing and coming forth from His presence, and a thousand thousands served Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him, the Judge was seated, and the books were opened.

¹¹"I was looking. Then, because of the sound of the great words which the horn was speaking, I was looking until the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning fire,

¹²and the rest of the beasts had their rule taken away. But a lengthening of life was given to them, for a season and a time.

¹³"I was looking in the night visions and saw One like the Son of Enosh,^b coming

with the clouds of the heavens! And He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.

¹⁴“And to Him was given rulership and preciousness and a reign, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His rule is an everlasting rule which shall not pass away, and His reign that which shall not be destroyed.

¹⁵“As for me, Dani'ël, my spirit was pierced within my body, and the visions of my head alarmed me.

¹⁶“I drew near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the certainty of all this. And he spoke to me and made known to me the interpretation of the matters:

¹⁷“These great beasts, which are four, are four sovereigns which rise up from the earth.

¹⁸“Then the set-apart ones of the Most High shall receive the reign, and possess the reign forever, even forever and ever.”

¹⁹“Then I desired for certainty concerning the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, very fearsome, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, which devoured, crushed, and trampled down the rest with its feet,

²⁰and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and of the other *horn* that came up, before which three fell – this horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke great *words*, whose appearance was greater than his fellows.

²¹“I was looking, and this horn was fighting against the set-apart ones, and was prevailing against them,

²²until the Ancient of Days came, and right-ruling was given to the set-apart ones of the Most High, and the time came and the set-apart ones took possession of the reign.

²³“This is what he said, ‘The fourth beast is the fourth reign on earth, which is different from all other reigns, and it devours all the earth, tramples it down and crushes it.

²⁴“And the ten horns are ten sovereigns from this reign. They shall rise, and another shall rise after them, and it is different from the first ones, and it humbles three sovereigns,

²⁵and it speaks words against the Most High, and it wears out the set-apart ones of the Most High, and it intends to change appointed times ^c and law,^d and they are given into its hand for a time and times and half a time.

²⁶“But the Judgement shall sit, and they shall take away its rule, to cut off and to destroy, until the end.

²⁷“And the reign, and the rulership, and the greatness of the reigns under all the heavens, shall be given to the people, the set-apart ones of the Most High. His reign is an everlasting reign, and all rulerships shall serve and obey Him.”

²⁸“This is the end of the matter. As for me, Dani'ël, my thoughts greatly alarmed me, and my colour changed. And I kept the matter in my heart.”

8 In the third year of the reign of Bēlshatšar the sovereign, a vision appeared to me, Dani'ël, after the one that appeared to me the first time.

²And I looked in the vision, and it came to be while I was looking, that I was in the citadel of Shushan, which is in the province of Ēylam. And I looked in the vision, and I was by the River Ulai.

³And I lifted my eyes and looked and saw a ram standing beside the river, and it had two horns, and the two horns were high. And the one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

⁴I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, so that no beast could stand before him, and there was no one to deliver from his hand, while he did as he pleased and became great.

⁵And I was observing and saw a male goat came from the west, over the surface

^b *Son of Enosh* - This Aramaic term is similar to the Hebrew ‘Ben Adam,’ but not the exact equivalent of it. However, this Aramaic term indicates the same One! ^c This is another word for *festivals*.

^d Changing the law amounts to *lawlessness*. Read in 2 Thess. 2:3-12 about “the lawless one” and the “lawlessness” which would take over (indeed, it has already taken over!) in the set-apart place, and also about Messiah’s judgment upon the lawless “prophets” in Mt. 7:23, and the lawless “believers” in Mt. 13:41!

of all the earth, without touching the ground. And the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes.

⁶And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran at him in the rage of his power.

⁷And I saw him come close to the ram, and he became embittered against him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns. And there was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he threw him down to the ground and trampled on him. And there was no one to deliver the ram from his hand.

⁸And the male goat became very great. But when he was strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four conspicuous ones came up toward the four winds of the heavens.

⁹And from one of them came a little horn which became exceedingly great toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the Splendid Land.

¹⁰And it became great, up to the host of the heavens. And it caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and trampled them down.

¹¹It even exalted itself as high as the Prince of the host. And it took that which is continual away from Him, and threw down the foundation of His set-apart place.

¹²And because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose that which is continual. And it threw the truth down to the ground,^e and it acted and prospered.

¹³Then I heard a certain set-apart one speaking. And another set-apart one said to that certain one who was speaking, "Till when is the vision, concerning that which is continual, and the transgression that lays waste, to make both the set-apart place and the host to be trampled under foot?"^f

¹⁴And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred days, then that which is set-apart shall be made right."

¹⁵And it came to be, when I, Dani'ël, had seen the vision, that I sought understand-

ing, and see, before me stood one having the appearance of a mighty man.

¹⁶And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, who called, and said, "Gaḅri'ël, make this man understand the vision."

¹⁷He then came near where I stood. And when he came I feared and I fell on my face, but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, for the vision is for the time of the end."

¹⁸And, as he was speaking with me, I fell stunned upon my face to the ground, but he touched me, and made me stand up straight,

¹⁹and said, "Look, I am making known to you what shall take place in the latter time of the wrath, for at the appointed time shall be the end.

²⁰"The ram which you saw, having two horns, are the sovereigns of Media and Persia.

²¹"And the male goat is the sovereign of Greece, and the large horn between its eyes is the first sovereign.

²²"And that it was broken and four stood up in its place: are four rulerships arising out of that nation, but not in its power.

²³"And in the latter time of their rule, when the transgressors have filled up their measure, a sovereign, fierce of face and skilled at intrigues, shall stand up.

²⁴"And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power, and he shall destroy incredibly, and shall prosper and thrive, and destroy mighty men, and the set-apart people.

²⁵"And through his skill he shall make deceit prosper in his hand, and hold himself to be great in his heart, and destroy many who are at ease, and even stand against the Prince of princes – yet without hand he shall be broken.

²⁶"And what was said in the vision of the evenings and mornings is truth. And hide the vision, for it is after many days."

²⁷And I, Dani'ël, was stricken and became sick for days. Then I rose up and went about the sovereign's work. And I

was amazed at the vision, but there was no understanding.

9 In the first year of Dareyawesh the son of Ahashwērosh, of the seed of the Medes, who was set up as sovereign over the reign of the Chaldeans –

² in the first year of his reign I, Dani'ēl, observed from the Scriptures the number of the years, according to the word of יהוה given to Yirmeyah the prophet, for the completion of the wastes of Yerushalayim would be seventy years.

³ So I set my face toward יהוה the Elohim to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

⁴ And I prayed to יהוה my Elohim, and made confession, and said, “יהוה, great and awesome Ēl, guarding the covenant and the kindness to those who love Him, and to those who guard His commands.

⁵ “We have sinned and did crookedness, and did wrong and rebelled, to turn aside from Your commands and from Your right-rulings.

⁶ “And we have not listened to Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your Name to our sovereigns, our heads, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷ “O יהוה, to You is the righteousness, and to us the shame of face, as it is this day – to the men of Yehudāh, to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim and all Yisra'ēl, those near and those far off in all the lands to which You have driven them, because of their trespass which they have trespassed against You.

⁸ “O Master, to us is the shame of face, to our sovereigns, to our heads, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against You.

⁹ “To יהוה our Elohim are the compassions and forgivenesses, for we have rebelled against Him.

¹⁰ “And we have not obeyed the voice of יהוה our Elohim, to walk in His Torot, which He set before us through His servants the prophets.

¹¹ “And all Yisra'ēl have transgressed Your Torah, and turned aside, so as not to

obey Your voice. So the curse and the oath written in the Torah of Mosheh the servant of Elohim have been poured out on us, for we have sinned against Him.

¹² “And He has confirmed His words, which He spoke against us and against our rulers who judged us, by bringing upon us great evil. For under all the heavens there has not been done like what was done to Yerushalayim.

¹³ “As it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, all this evil has come upon us, and we have not entreated the face of יהוה our Elohim, to turn back from our crookednesses, and to study Your truth.

¹⁴ “Hence יהוה has watched over the evil and has brought it upon us. For יהוה our Elohim is righteous in all the works which He has done, but we have not obeyed His voice.

¹⁵ “And now, O יהוה our Elohim, who brought Your people out of the land of Mitsrayim with a strong hand, and made Yourself a Name, as it is this day – we have sinned, we have done wrong!

¹⁶ “O יהוה, according to all Your righteousness, I pray, let Your displeasure and Your wrath be turned away from Your city Yerushalayim, Your set-apart mountain. For, because of our sins, and because of the crookednesses of our fathers, Yerushalayim and Your people have become a reproach to all those around us.

¹⁷ “And now, our Elohim, hear the prayer of Your servant, and his supplications, and for the sake of יהוה cause Your face to shine on Your set-apart place, which is laid waste.

¹⁸ “O my Elohim, incline Your ear and hear. Open Your eyes and see our wastes, and the city which is called by Your Name. For we do not present our supplications before You because of our righteous deeds, but because of Your great compassions.

¹⁹ “O יהוה, hear! O יהוה, forgive! O יהוה, listen and act! Do not delay for Your own sake, my Elohim, for Your city and Your people are called by Your Name.”

²⁰ And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Yisra'ēl, and presenting my suppli-

cation before יהוה my Elohim for the set-apart mountain of my Elohim,

²¹while I was still speaking in prayer, the man Gabri'el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, came close to me, in swift flight about the time of the evening offering.

²²And he made me understand, and talked with me, and said, "O Dani'el, I have now come forth to make you wise concerning understanding.

²³"At the beginning of your supplications a word went out, and I have come to make it known, for you are greatly appreciated. So consider the word and understand the vision:

²⁴"Seventy weeks are decreed for your people and for your set-apart city, to put an end to the transgression, and to seal up sins, and to cover crookedness, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint the Most Set-apart.

²⁵"Know, then, and understand: from the going forth of the command to restore and build Yerushalayim until Messiah the Prince is seven weeks and sixty-two weeks. It shall be built again, with streets and a trench, but in times of affliction.

²⁶"And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off and have naught. And the people of a coming prince shall destroy the city and the set-apart place. And the end of it is with a flood. And wastes are decreed, and fighting until the end.

²⁷"And he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week. And in the middle of the week he shall put an end to slaughtering and meal offering. And on the wing of abominations he shall lay waste, even until the complete end and that which is decreed is poured out on the one who lays waste." ^g

10 In the third year of Koresh sovereign of Persia a word was revealed to Dani'el, whose name was called Bēlteshatstsar. And the word was true, and the conflict great. And he understood the word, and had understanding of the vision.

²In those days I, Dani'el, was mourning three weeks of days.

³I did not eat desirable food, and meat and wine did not come into my mouth, and I did not anoint myself at all, till the completion of three weeks of days.

⁴And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, while I was by the side of the great river, that is Hiddeqel,

⁵then I lifted my eyes and looked and saw a certain man dressed in linen, whose loins were girded with gold of Uphaz!

⁶And his body was like beryl, and his face like the appearance of lightning, and his eyes like torches of fire, and his arms and feet like polished bronze in appearance, and the sound of his words like the sound of a crowd.

⁷And I, Dani'el, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision, but a great trembling fell upon them, and they ran away to hide themselves.

⁸So I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me, for my comeliness was destroyed in me, and I retained no strength.

⁹But I heard the sound of his words. And while I heard the sound of his words I was stunned lying with my face to the ground.

¹⁰And see, a hand touched me, and set me trembling on my knees and on the palms of my hands.

¹¹And he said to me, "O Dani'el, man greatly appreciated, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you." And while he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling.

¹²And he said to me, "Do not fear, Dani'el, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand and to humble yourself before your Elohim, your words were heard, and I have come because of your words.

¹³"But the head of the rule of Persia withstood me twenty-one days. And see, Miḵa'el, one of the chief heads, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the sovereigns of Persia.

¹⁴“And I have come to make you understand what is to befall your people in the latter days. For the vision is yet for days to come.”

¹⁵And when he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground and kept silent.

¹⁶And see, one who looked like the sons of men touched my lips, and I opened my mouth and spoke and said to him who stood before me, “My master, because of the vision I have been seized with pains, and I have retained no strength.

¹⁷“So how was this servant of my master able to speak with you, my master? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me.”

¹⁸And again the one who looked like a man touched me and strengthened me.

¹⁹And he said, “Do not fear, O man greatly appreciated! Peace be to you, be strong now, be strong!” So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, “Let my master speak, for you have strengthened me.”

²⁰And he said, “Do you know why I have come to you? And now I return to fight with the head of Persia. And when I have left, see, the head of Greece shall come.

²¹“But let me declare to you what is written in the Scripture of Truth, and there is no one supporting me against these, except Miḵa'el your head.

11 “And in the first year of Dareyash the Mede, I myself stood up to support and protect him.

²²“And now I declare the truth to you: See, three more sovereigns are to arise in Persia, and the fourth is to become far richer than them all. And by his power, through his riches, he stirs up all against the rulership of Greece.

³“And a mighty sovereign shall arise, and he shall rule with great authority, and do as he pleases.

⁴“But when he has arisen, his rule shall be broken up and divided toward the four winds of the heavens, but not among his descendants nor according to his authority with which he ruled, because his rule shall be uprooted, even for others besides these.

⁵“And a sovereign of the South shall become strong, along with one of his princes who gains power over him and shall rule – his rule being a great rule.

⁶“And at the end of years they shall join themselves together, and a daughter of the sovereign of the South shall come to the sovereign of the North to make an alliance. But she shall not retain the strength of her power, nor would he or his power stand. And she shall be given up, with those who brought her, and he who brought her forth, and he who supported her in those times.

⁷“But from a branch of her roots one shall arise in his place, and he shall come into the defence and come into a stronghold of the sovereign of the North, and shall act against them, and shall prevail,

⁸and also their mighty ones, with their princes and their precious utensils of silver and gold he shall seize and bring to Mitsrayim. And he shall stand more years than the sovereign of the North.

⁹“Then he shall enter the reign of the sovereign of the South, but shall return to his own land.

¹⁰“But his sons shall stir themselves up, and assemble a great army. And he shall certainly come and overflow and pass through, then return to his stronghold, and be stirred up.

¹¹“Then the sovereign of the South shall be enraged and go out to fight with him, with the sovereign of the North, who shall raise a large army. But the army shall be given into the hand of his enemy,

¹²and he shall capture the army, his heart being exalted. And he shall cause tens of thousands to fall, but not prevail.

¹³“And the sovereign of the North shall return and raise an army greater than the former, and certainly come at the end of some years with a great army and much supplies.

¹⁴“And in those times many shall rise up against the sovereign of the South, while some violent ones among your people exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall stumble.

¹⁵“Then the sovereign of the North shall come in and build a siege mound, and

capture a city of strongholds. And the arms of the South shall not stand, nor his choice people, for there is no strength to stand.

¹⁶“So his opponent shall do as he pleases – with no one standing against him – and stand in the Splendid Land with destruction in his hand.

¹⁷“And he shall set his face to enter with the strength of his entire rule, and make an alliance with him. And he shall do so, and give him the daughter of women to corrupt her. But she shall not stand, neither be for him.

¹⁸“Then he shall turn his face to the coastlands and capture many. But a ruler shall bring the reproach against them to an end. And with the reproach removed, he shall turn back on him.

¹⁹“Then he shall turn his face toward the strongholds of his own land, but shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

²⁰“And in his place one shall stand up who imposes taxes on the adorned *city* of the rule, but within a few days he is destroyed, but not in wrath or in battle.

²¹“And in his place shall arise a despised one, to whom they shall not give the excellency of the rule. But he shall come in peaceably, and seize the rule by flatteries.

²²“And the arms of the flood shall be swept away from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant.

²³“And after they joined him, he shall work deceit, and shall come up and become strong with a small nation.

²⁴“He shall enter peaceably, even into the richest places of the province, and do what his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers: distribute among them plunder and spoil and supplies, and devise his plots against the strongholds, but only for a time.

²⁵“And he shall stir up his power and his heart against the sovereign of the South with a great army, and the sovereign of the South shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army, but not stand, for they shall devise plots against him.

²⁶“And those who have been eating his food shall destroy him, and his army be

swept away, and many fall down slain.

²⁷“And both these sovereigns’ hearts are to do evil, and speak lies at the same table, but not prosper, for the end is still for an appointed time.

²⁸“Then he shall return to his land with much supplies, and his heart be against the set-apart covenant. And he shall act, and shall return to his land.

²⁹“At the appointed time he shall return and go toward the south, but it shall not be like the former or the latter.

³⁰“For ships from Kittim shall come against him, and he shall lose heart, and shall return in rage against the set-apart covenant, and shall act, and shall return and consider those who forsake the set-apart covenant.

³¹“And strong ones shall arise from him and profane the set-apart place, the stronghold, and shall take away that which is continual, and set up the abomination that lays waste.^h

³²“And by flatteries he shall profane those who do wrong against the covenant, but the people who know their Elohim shall be strong, and shall act.

³³“And those of the people who have insight shall give understanding to many. And they shall stumble by sword and flame, by captivity and plundering, for days.

³⁴“And when they stumble, they shall be helped, a little help, but many shall join them, by flatteries.

³⁵“And some of those who have insight shall stumble, to refine them, and to cleanse them, and to make them white, until the time of the end, for it is still for an appointed time.

³⁶“And the sovereign shall do as he pleases, and exalt himself and show himself to be great above every mighty one, and speak incredible matters against the Ël of mighty ones, and shall prosper until the wrath has been accomplished – for what has been decreed shall be done –

³⁷and have no regard for the mighty ones of his fathers nor for the desire of women, nor have regard for any mighty one, but

^h See 8:13, 9:27, Mt. 24:15.

exalt himself above them all.

³⁸“But in his place he shall give esteem to a mighty one of strongholds. And to a mighty one which his fathers did not know he shall give esteem with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts.

³⁹“And he shall act against the strongest strongholds with a foreign mighty one, which he shall acknowledge. He shall increase in esteem and cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain.

⁴⁰“At the time of the end the sovereign of the South shall push at him, and the sovereign of the North rush against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships. And he shall enter the lands, and shall overflow and pass over,

⁴¹and shall enter the Splendid Land, and many shall stumble, but these escape from his hand: Eḏom, and Mo'ab, and the chief of the sons of Ammon.

⁴²“And he shall stretch out his hand against the lands, and the land of Mitsrayim shall not escape.

⁴³“And he shall rule over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the riches of Mitsrayim, and Libyans and Kushites shall be at his steps.

⁴⁴“Then reports from the east and the north shall disturb him, and he shall go out with great wrath to destroy and put many under the ban,

⁴⁵and he shall pitch the tents of his palace between the seas and the splendid set-apart mountain, but shall come to his end with none to help him.

12 “Now at that time Miḵa'ēl shall stand up, the great head who is standing over the sons of your people. And there shall be a time of distress, such as never was since there was a nation, until that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one who is found written in the book,

²and many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth wake up, some to everlasting life, and some to reproaches, everlasting

abhorrence.

³“And those who have insight shall shine like the brightness of the expanse, and those who lead many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever.

⁴“But you, Dani'ēl, hide the words, and seal the book until the time of the end.ⁱ Many shall diligently search and knowledge shall increase.”

⁵Then I, Dani'ēl, looked and saw two others standing, one on this bank of the river and the other on that bank.

⁶And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long until the end of these wonders?”

⁷And I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, and he held up his right hand and his left hand to the heavens, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it would be for a time, times, and half a time. And when they have ended scattering the power of the set-apart people, then all these shall be completed.

⁸And I heard, but I did not understand, so I said, “My master, what is the latter end of these *matters*?”

⁹And he said, “Go, Dani'ēl, for the words are hidden and sealed till the time of the end.^j

¹⁰“Many shall be cleansed and made white, and refined. But the wrong shall do wrong – and none of the wrong shall understand, but those who have insight shall understand.

¹¹“And from the time that which is continual is taken away, and the abomination that lays waste is set up, is one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

¹²“Blessed is he who is waiting earnestly, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

¹³“But you, go your way till the end. And rest, and arise to your lot at the end of the days.”

ⁱ See v. 9. ^j See v. 4.

HOSHĒA

1 The word of יהוה that came to Hoshĕa son of Be'eri, in the days of Uzziyah, Yotham, Aĥaz, and Hizqiyah, sovereigns of Yehuḏah, and in the days of Yarob'am son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yisra'el.

²The beginning of the word of יהוה with Hoshĕa. And יהוה said to Hoshĕa, "Go, take yourself a woman of whoring and children of whoring, for the land has utterly whored away from יהוה."

³So he went and took Gomer, daughter of Diblayim, and she conceived and bore him a son.

⁴And יהוה said to him, "Call his name Yizre'el, for in a little while I shall revenge the bloodshed of Yizre'el on the house of Yĕhu, and put an end to the reign of the house of Yisra'el.

⁵"And it shall be in that day that I shall break the bow of Yisra'el in the Valley of Yizre'el."

⁶And she conceived again and bore a daughter. And He said to him, "Call her name Lo-Ruĥamah, for no longer do I have compassion on the house of Yisra'el so as to forgive them at all.

⁷"But I shall have compassion on the house of Yehuḏah and save them by יהוה their Elohim, and not save them by bow or by sword or battle, by horses or horsemen."

⁸And she weaned Lo-Ruĥamah, and conceived and bore a son,

⁹then He said, "Call his name Lo-Ammi, for you are not My people, and I am not for you.

¹⁰"Yet the number of the children of Yisra'el shall be as the sand of the sea, which is not measured nor counted. And it shall be in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' they shall be called, 'You are the sons of the living Ēl.'

¹¹"And the children of Yehuḏah and the children of Yisra'el shall be gathered together, and appoint for themselves one head, and shall come up out of the earth, for great is the day of Yizre'el!

2 "Say to your brothers, 'O my people,' and to your sisters, 'O, compassionate one.'

²"Strive with your mother, strive, for she is not My wife, nor am I her Husband! Let her put away her whorings from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts,

³lest I strip her naked, and shall set her up as on the day she was born, and shall make her like a wilderness, and shall set her like a dry land, and shall put her to death with thirst.

⁴"And I shall not have compassion on her children, for they are the children of whorings.

⁵"For their mother has whored, she who conceived them has acted shamelessly. For she said, 'I go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my linen, my oil and my drink.'

⁶"Therefore, see, I am hedging up your way with thorns, and I shall wall her in, so that she does not find her paths.

⁷"And she shall pursue her lovers but not overtake them, and shall seek them but not find them. Then she shall say, 'Let me go and return to my first husband, for then it was better for me than now.'

⁸"And she did not acknowledge that I gave her grain, and new wine, and oil, and increased her silver and gold which they prepared for Ba'al.

⁹"Therefore I shall turn back and shall take my grain in its time and My new wine in its season, and I shall take away My wool and My linen covering her nakedness.

¹⁰"And now I shall uncover her shame before the eyes of her lovers, and no one shall deliver her from My hand.

¹¹"And I shall cause all her rejoicing, her festivals, her New Moons, and her Sabbaths, even all her appointed times, to cease,

¹²and lay waste her vines and her fig

trees, of which she has said, ‘these are my rewards that my lovers have given me.’ And I shall make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

¹³“And I shall punish her for the days of the Ba’als to which she burned incense and adorned herself with her rings and jewelry, and went after her lovers, and forgot Me,” declares יהוה.

¹⁴“Therefore, see, I am alluring her, and shall lead her into the wilderness, and shall speak to her heart,

¹⁵and give to her vineyards from there, and the Valley of Aḳor as a door of expectation. And there she shall respond as in the days of her youth, as in the day when she came up from the land of Mitsrayim.

¹⁶“And it shall be, in that day,” declares יהוה, “that you call Me ‘My Husband,’ and no longer call Me ‘My Ba’al.’

¹⁷“And I shall remove the names of the Ba’als from her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

¹⁸“And in that day I shall make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the birds of the heavens, and with the creeping creatures of the ground, when bow, and sword, and battle I break from the earth. And I shall make them lie down in safety.

¹⁹“And I shall take you as a bride unto Me forever, and take you as a bride unto Me in righteousness, and in right-ruling, and kindness and compassion.

²⁰“And I shall take you as a bride unto Me in trustworthiness, and you shall know יהוה.

²¹“And it shall be in that day that I answer,” declares יהוה, “that I answer the heavens, and they answer the earth,

²²and the earth answer the grain and the new wine and the oil, and they answer Yizre’el.

²³“And I shall sow her for Myself in the earth, and I shall have compassion on her who had not obtained compassion. And I shall say to those who were not My people, ‘You are My people,’ while they say, ‘My Elohim!’”

3 Then יהוה said to me, “Go again, love a woman loved by a friend, and an adulteress, according to the love of יהוה’ for the children of Yisra’el, though they are turning to other mighty ones and love their raisin cakes.”

²So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver, and one and one-half homers of barley.

³And I said to her, “You are to remain with me many days, you are not to whore, nor become any man’s, and so I shall also be towards you.”

⁴For many days the children of Yisra’el are to remain without sovereign and without prince, and without slaughtering, and without pillar, and without shoulder garment or house idols.

⁵Afterward the children of Yisra’el shall return, and seek יהוה’ their Elohim, and Dawid their sovereign, and fear יהוה’ and His goodness, in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of יהוה, you children of Yisra’el, for יהוה’ has a case against the inhabitants of the land: “For there is no truth or kindness or knowledge of Elohim in the land.

²“Swearing, and lying, and murdering, and stealing, and committing adultery have increased. And bloodshed follows bloodshed.

³“Therefore the land mourns, and everyone living there languishes, with the beasts of the field and the birds of the heavens. And the fish of the sea are taken away.

⁴“However, let no one strive or reprove another, for your people are like those striving with a priest.

⁵“And you shall stumble in the day, and the prophet shall also stumble with you in the night. And I shall make your mother perish.

⁶“My people have perished for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I reject you from being priest for Me. Since you have forgotten the Torah of your Elohim, I also forget your children.

⁷“As they were increased, so they sinned against Me. My esteem they have changed into shame.

⁸“They eat the sin of My people, and lift up their desire to their crookedness.

⁹“And it shall be: like people, like priest. And I shall punish them for their ways, and reward them for their deeds.

¹⁰“And they shall eat but not be satisfied, they shall whore but not increase, for they have stopped obeying יהוה’.

¹¹“Whoring, and wine, and new wine enslave the heart.

¹²“My people ask from their Wood, and their Staff declares to them. For a spirit of whorings has led them astray, and they went whoring from under their Elohim.

¹³“They slaughter on the mountaintops, and burn incense on the hills, under oak and poplars and terebinth, because its shade is good. Therefore your daughters commit whoring, and your brides commit adultery.

¹⁴“I would not punish your daughters when they commit whoring, nor your brides when they commit adultery, for *the men* themselves go aside with whores, and offer with cult prostitutes – a people that do not understand are thrust down!

¹⁵“Though you are a whore, Yisra’ël, let not Yehuḏah become guilty. Do not come up to Gilgal, nor go up to Bëyth Awen, nor swear an oath, saying, ‘As יהוה’ lives!’

¹⁶“For Yisra’ël is stubborn, like a stubborn calf. Would יהוה’ now feed them like a lamb in a broad place?

¹⁷“Ephrayim is joined to idols, let him alone.

¹⁸“Their drink is sour, they have whored continually. Her rulers wildly loved shame.

¹⁹“A wind has bound her up in its wings, and they are ashamed because of their slaughterings.

5 “Hear this, O priests! And listen, O house of Yisra’ël! Give ear, O house of the sovereign! For the judgment is for you, for you have been a snare to Mitspah and a net spread on Taḇor.

²“And they have made deep the pit of Shittim, so I reprove them all.

³“I have known Ephrayim, and Yisra’ël

has not been hidden from Me. For now, O Ephrayim, you have whored, Yisra’ël is defiled.

⁴“Their deeds do not allow them to turn back to their Elohim, for the spirit of whorings is among them, and they do not know יהוה’.

⁵“And the Excellency of Yisra’ël shall witness to his face, and Yisra’ël and Ephrayim stumble in their crookedness. Yehuḏah shall also stumble with them.

⁶“With their flocks and herds they go to seek יהוה’, but do not find Him – He has withdrawn from them.

⁷“They have acted treacherously against יהוה’, for they have brought forth strange children. Now a new moon shall devour them with their portions.

⁸“Blow the ram’s horn in Gib’ah, the trumpet in Ramah! Shout, O Bëyth Awen! Behind you, O Binyamin!

⁹“Ephrayim is laid waste in the day of rebuke. Among the tribes of Yisra’ël I shall make known what is certain.

¹⁰“The chiefs of Yehuḏah shall be like those who remove a border – on them I pour out my wrath like water.

¹¹“Ephrayim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because it pleased him to walk after Tsaw.^a

¹²“So I am to Ephrayim like a moth, and to the house of Yehuḏah like rotteness.

¹³“When Ephrayim saw his sickness, and Yehuḏah saw his wound, then Ephrayim went to Ashshur and sent to Sovereign Yarëb. But he is unable to heal you, or to remove the wound from you.

¹⁴“For I am like a lion to Ephrayim, and like a young lion to the house of Yehuḏah. I Myself tear them and go, I take them away, and there is no one to deliver.

¹⁵“I shall go, I shall return to My place, until they confess their guilt and seek My face, in their distress diligently search for Me, *and say*,

6 ‘Come, and let us turn back to יהוה’. For He has torn but He does heal us, He has stricken but He binds us up.

^a Name of an idol.

²After two days He shall revive us, on the third day He shall raise us up, so that we live before Him.

³So let us know, let us pursue to know יָדָע. His going forth is as certain as the morning. And He comes to us like the rain, like the latter rain watering the earth.⁷

⁴Ephrayim, what would I do with you? Yehudah, what would I do with you? For your trustworthiness is like a morning cloud, and like the early dew it goes away.

⁵Therefore I have hewn *them* by the prophets, I have slain them by the words of My mouth. And my right-rulings break forth as the light.

⁶For I delight in kindness and not slaughtering, and in the knowledge of Elohim more than burnt offerings.

⁷But like Aḏam they transgressed the covenant. There they acted treacherously against Me.

⁸Gil'ad is a city of workers of wickedness – tracked up with blood.

⁹And as bands of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the company of priests murder on the way to Shekem, for they have done wickedness.

¹⁰I have seen a horrible matter in the house of Yisra'el: the whoring of Ephrayim is there, Yisra'el is defiled.

¹¹Also, a harvest is appointed for you, O Yehudah, when I turn back the captivity of My people.

7 “Whenever I would heal Yisra'el, then the crookedness of Ephrayim is uncovered, and the evil deeds of Shomeron. For they have wrought falsehood, and a thief comes in, a band of robbers raids outside.

²And they do not say to their hearts that I remember all their evil. Now their own deeds have surrounded them, they have been before Me.

³With their evil they make a sovereign glad, and rulers with their lies.

⁴All of them are adulterers, as an oven heated by a baker, who ceases stirring the fire after kneading the dough, until it is leavened.

⁵In the day of our sovereign rulers

became sick, inflamed with wine. He extended his hand with scoffers.

⁶For they have drawn near, their heart is like an oven. While they lie in wait all the night their baker sleeps. In the morning it burns like a flaming fire.

⁷All of them are as hot as an oven, and they consumed their rulers. All their sovereigns have fallen – not one among them calls on Me.

⁸Ephrayim mixes himself among the peoples, Ephrayim has become a cake unturned.

⁹Strangers have devoured his strength, but he does not know it. Grey hairs are also sprinkled on him, and he does not know it.

¹⁰And the Excellency of Yisra'el did witness to his face, but they did not return to יָדָע their Elohim, nor did they seek Him for all this.

¹¹And Ephrayim has become a simple dove without heart, they have called on Mitsrayim, they have gone to Ashshur.

¹²When they go I spread My net over them, I bring them down like the birds of the heavens, I chastise them as their congregation has heard.

¹³Woe to them, for they have strayed from Me! Destruction to them, because they have transgressed against Me! And I Myself have ransomed them, yet they have spoken falsehoods against Me,

¹⁴and did not cry out to Me with their heart when they wailed upon their beds. For grain and new wine they assemble themselves; they turn away from Me.

¹⁵And I instructed, I strengthened their arms, but they plot evil against Me.

¹⁶They return, but not to the Most High. They have been like a slack bow. Their rulers fall by the sword for the cursings of their tongue. This is their scorn in the land of Mitsrayim.

8 “Put the ram’s horn to your mouth, like an eagle against the House of יָדָע, because they have transgressed My covenant, and they have rebelled against My Torah.

²They cry out to Me, ‘My Elohim – we, Yisra'el, know You!’

³“Yisra’el has rejected what is good, an enemy pursues him.

⁴“They have made sovereigns, but not from Me. They have made rulers, but I have not known. From their silver and gold they made idols for themselves, so that they are cut off.

⁵“O Shomeron, your calf has been cast off! My wrath has burned against them. How long shall they be incapable of innocence?

⁶“For from Yisra’el is even this: a workman made it, and it is not Elohim! For the calf of Shomeron is splinters!

⁷“For they sow the wind, and reap the whirlwind. The stalk has no bud, it yields no grain. If it does yield, strangers swallow it up.

⁸“Yisra’el has been swallowed up. They have now become among the nations as a vessel in which is no pleasure.

⁹“For they themselves have gone up to Ashshur. A wild donkey alone by itself is Ephrayim, they have hired lovers.

¹⁰“Also, although they sold themselves among the nations, this time I shall gather them, when they have suffered for a while from the burden of a sovereign, of rulers.

¹¹“Since Ephrayim has made many altars for sin, they have been altars for sinning to him.

¹²“I have written for him numerous matters of My Torah – they were regarded as strange.

¹³“As for My offerings: they slaughter flesh and they eat. יהוה shall not accept them. Now does He remember their crookedness and punish their sins. Let them return to Mitsrayim!

¹⁴“For Yisra’el has forgotten his Maker, and has built palaces. And Yehudāh has increased walled cities. But I shall send fire upon his cities, and it shall devour his strongholds.”

9 O Yisra’el, do not rejoice with exultation like the peoples, for you have whored from your Elohim. You have loved a love-fee at all threshing-floors.

²Threshing floor and winepress shall not feed them, and new wine shall fail in her.

³They shall not dwell in the land of יהודה, but Ephrayim shall return to Mitsrayim, and eat unclean *food* in Ashshur.

⁴They do not pour wine offerings to יהוה, nor are their offerings pleasing to Him – it being like bread of mourners to them, all who eat it are defiled. For their bread is for their life, it does not come into the House of יהוה.

⁵What do you do for the appointed meeting, and in the day of the festival of יהוה?

⁶For look, they shall go because of destruction – Mitsrayim gathers them up, Moph buries them, nettles possess their valuables of silver, thorns are in their tents.

⁷The days of punishment have come, the days of retribution have come. Yisra’el knows! The prophet is a fool, the ‘man of the Spirit’ is mad, because of the greatness of your crookedness, and great is the enmity.

⁸Elohim’s watchman over you, Ephrayim, is the prophet, but a trapper’s snare is in all his ways. Enmity is in the House of his Elohim.

⁹They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gib’ah. He remembers their crookedness, He punishes their sins.

¹⁰“I found Yisra’el like grapes in the wilderness. I saw your fathers as the first-fruits on the fig tree in its beginning. They themselves have gone to Ba’al Pe’or, and separated themselves to shame, and became as abominable as that which they loved.

¹¹“Ephrayim is like a bird, their esteem has flown away – no birth, and none with child, and no conception!

¹²“Though they bring up their children, I shall make them childless, without man. For it is woe to them when I turn away from them!

¹³“I have seen Ephrayim, like Tsor, planted in a pleasant place. But Ephrayim shall bring out his children to the murderer.”

¹⁴Give them, O יהוה – give what? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

¹⁵“All their evil is in Gilgal, for there I have hated them. Because of the evil of their deeds I drive them from My house,

no more do I love them. All their rulers are rebels.

¹⁶“Ephrayim has been smitten, their root has dried up, they yield no fruit. Even if they bear children, I shall put to death the precious ones of their womb.”

¹⁷My Elohim rejects them, because they have not obeyed Him, so that they become wanderers among the gentiles! ¹

10 Yisra’el is a degenerate vine, he brings forth fruit for himself. As his fruit increased, he increased the altars. And the better his land, the better they made the pillars.

²Their heart has been slippery, now they are guilty. He breaks down their altars, He destroys their pillars.

³For now they say, “We have no sovereign, because we did not fear יהוה. What would the sovereign do for us?”

⁴They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant. Therefore judgment shall spring up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.

⁵The inhabitants of Shomeron fear because of the calf of Bēyth Awen. For its people shall mourn for it, as well as its priests who used to rejoice over it, because of its esteem that has departed from it.

⁶It is also brought to Ashshur as a present for Sovereign Yarēb. Ephrayim does receive shame, and Yisra’el is put to shame through his counsel.

⁷Shomeron is cut off, her sovereign is like a twig on the surface of the water.

⁸And the high places of Awen, the sin of Yisra’el, shall be destroyed, thorn and thistle come up on their altars. And they shall say to the mountains, “Cover us!” and to the hills, “Fall on us!”

⁹“O Yisra’el, you have sinned from the days of Gib’ah. There they stood! The battle in Gib’ah against the children of perversity did not overtake them.

¹⁰“When I desire, then I bind them. And peoples shall be gathered against them when I bind them for their double guilt.

¹¹“And Ephrayim is a trained heifer,

loving to thresh grain. But I Myself shall pass over her comely neck – I put Ephrayim to the yoke, Yehudaḥ ploughs, Ya’aqob harrows for him.”

¹²Sow for yourselves righteousness, reap according to kindness, break up your tillable ground, it is time to seek יהוה, till He comes and rains ^b righteousness on you.

¹³You have ploughed wrongness, you have reaped unrighteousness, you have eaten the fruit of lying, because you trusted in your own way, in your many mighty men.

¹⁴And uproar shall arise among your people, and all your strongholds shall be ravaged as Shalman ravaged Bēyth Arbēl in the day of battle – a mother dashed in pieces on her children.

¹⁵Thus it shall be done to you, O Bēyth Ēl, because of the evil of your wickedness. At dawn the sovereign of Yisra’el is completely cut off!

11 “When Yisra’el was a child, I loved him, and out of Mitsrayim I called My son.

²“They called to them, so they went from their face. They slaughtered to the Ba’als, and burned incense to carved images.

³“And I taught Ephrayim to walk, taking them by their arms, but they did not know that I healed them.

⁴“I drew them with ropes of man, with cords of love, and I was to them as those who take the yoke from their neck. And I bent down, fed them.

⁵“No, let him return to the land of Mitsrayim, and let Ashshur be his sovereign, because they refused to repent!

⁶“And the sword shall whirl in his cities, and it shall demolish his gate bars, and consume, because of their own counsels.

⁷“My people are bent towards backsliding from Me. Though they call to the Most High, He lifts none of them up.

⁸“How could I give you up, Ephrayim? How could I hand you over, Yisra’el? How could I make you like Admah? How could

¹ Refer Deb. 28:36. ^b The figurative meaning of “rain” is “to teach.”

I set you like Tseboyim? My heart turns within Me, all My compassion is kindled.

⁹“I shall not let the heat of My wrath burn, I shall not turn to destroy Ephrayim. For I am Ēl, and not man, the Set-apart One in your midst, and I shall not come in enmity.

¹⁰“Let them follow יהוה. Like a lion He roars. When He roars, then sons shall tremble from the west.

¹¹“They shall tremble like a bird from Mitsrayim, and like a dove from the land of Ashshur. And I shall let them dwell in their own houses,” declares יהוה.

¹²“Ephrayim has surrounded Me with lying, and the house of Yisra’el with deceit. But Yehudaḥ is still wandering with Ēl, and is true to the Set-apart One.”

12 Ephrayim is feeding on wind, and pursuing an east wind. All the day he increases falsehood and ruin. And they make a covenant with Ashshur, and oil is sent to Mitsrayim.

²And יהוה has a controversy with Yehudaḥ, to punish Ya’aqoḇ according to his ways, to repay him according to his deeds.

³He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his strength he strove with Elohim.

⁴He strove with the Messenger and overcame, ^c he wept and sought His favour. He found Him in Bēyth Ēl, and there He spoke to us –

⁵even יהוה Elohim of hosts, יהוה is His remembrance.

⁶Therefore, return to your Elohim. Guard kindness and right-ruling, and wait on your Elohim continually.

⁷A merchant! In his hand are scales of deceit, he loved to oppress.

⁸And Ephrayim says, “Indeed, I have become rich, I have found wealth for myself. In all my labours they shall find in me no crookedness that is sin.”

⁹“But I am יהוה your Elohim since the land of Mitsrayim, again I shall make you dwell in tents as in the days of the appoint-

ed time. ^d

¹⁰“And I have spoken to the prophets, and have increased visions. And through the prophets I gave parables.”

¹¹Is Gil’ad wicked? Certainly, they have been false! In Gilgal they have offered bulls. Also their altars are as heaps on a ploughed field.

¹²And when Ya’aqoḇ fled to the country of Aram, Yisra’el served for a wife, and for a wife he kept watch.

¹³And by a prophet יהוה brought Yisra’el out of Mitsrayim, and by a prophet he was watched over.

¹⁴Ephrayim has provoked most bitterly. So his Master left his blood-guilt on him, and repaid him for his reproach.

13 When Ephrayim spoke there was trembling, he was lifted up in Yisra’el. But through Ba’al he became guilty, and he died.

²And now they sin more and more, and make for themselves moulded images from their silver, idols according to their skill, all of them the work of craftsmen. They say of them, “Let the men who slaughter kiss the calves!”

³Therefore they shall be like a morning cloud, and like dew that goes away early, like chaff blown off from a threshing-floor, and like smoke from a window.

⁴“But I am יהוה your Elohim since the land of Mitsrayim, and an Elohim besides Me you shall not know, for there is no Saviour besides Me.

⁵“I knew you in the wilderness, in the land of drought.

⁶“When they were fed they were satisfied. They were satisfied and their heart was exalted, therefore they forgot Me.

⁷“So I am become like a lion to them, like a leopard I watch by the way,

⁸like a bear robbed of her young I attack them and rip open the enclosure of their heart. And there I devour them like a lion, a wild beast tear them apart.

⁹“You have destroyed yourself, O Yisra’el, but your help is in Me.

¹⁰“Where is your sovereign now to save you in all your cities, and your rulers of whom you said, ‘Give me a sovereign and rulers’?”

¹¹“I gave you a sovereign in My displeasure, but I took *him* away in My wrath.

¹²“The crookedness of Ephrayim is bound up, his sin is hidden.

¹³“Pains of a woman in labour shall come upon him. He is not a wise son, for it is not the time that he should delay at the breaking forth of children.

¹⁴“From the power of the grave I ransom them, from death I redeem them. Where is your plague, O Death? Where is your destruction, O Grave? Repentance is hidden from My eyes.

¹⁵“Though he bears fruit among his brothers, an east wind comes, a wind from הַרְרָה comes up from the wilderness, and it dries up his fountain, and his spring becomes dry – it plunders a treasure of all desirable objects.

¹⁶“Shomeron is held guilty, for she has rebelled against her Elohim – they fall by the sword, their infants are dashed in pieces, and their pregnant women ripped open.”

14 O Yisra’ël, return to הַרְרָה your Elohim, for you have stumbled by your crookedness.

²Take words with you, and return to הַרְרָה. Say to Him, “Take away all crookedness, and accept what is good, and we render the bulls of our lips.”^e

³“Ashshur does not save us. We do not ride on horses, nor ever again do we say to the work of our hands, ‘Our mighty ones.’ For the fatherless finds compassion in You.”

⁴“I shall heal their backsliding, I shall love them spontaneously, for My displeasure has turned away from him.

⁵“I shall be like the dew to Yisra’ël. He shall blossom like the lily, and cast out his roots like Lebanon.

⁶“His branches shall spread, and his splendour shall be like an olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon.

⁷“Those who dwell under his shadow shall return. They shall revive like grain, and blossom like the vine, and become as fragrant as the wine of Lebanon.

⁸“What more has Ephrayim to do with idols? It is I who answer and look after him. I am like a green cypress tree, your fruit comes from Me.”

⁹Who is wise and understands these words, discerning and knows them? For the ways of הַרְרָה are straight, and the righteous walk in them, but the transgressors stumble in them.

^e Heb. 13:15 - bulls, referring to offerings

YO'ĒL

JOEL

1 The word of יהוה that came to Yo'el son of Pethu'el.

²Hear this, you elders, and give ear, all you inhabitants of the land! Has this *ever* been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

³Relate it to your children, and your children to their children, and their children to the generation after them.

⁴What the gnawing locust left the swarming locust has eaten, and what the swarming locust left the crawling locust has eaten, and what the crawling locust left the consuming locust has eaten.

⁵Wake up, you drunkards, and weep. And wail, all you drinkers of wine, on account of the new wine, for it has been cut off from your mouth.

⁶For a nation has come up against My land, strong, and innumerable. Its teeth are the teeth of a lion, and it has the fangs of a lioness.

⁷It has laid waste My vine and splintered My fig tree. It has made it entirely bare and cast it away, its branches became white.

⁸Wail like a maiden girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

⁹The grain offering and the drink offering have been cut off from the House of יהוה. The priests, servants of יהוה, have mourned.

¹⁰The field is ravaged, the ground has mourned, for the grain is ruined, the new wine has dried up, the oil fails.

¹¹The farmers are ashamed, the vine-dressers wail over the wheat and over the barley, for the harvest of the field is destroyed.

¹²The vine has dried up, and the fig tree droops, pomegranate, also palm, and apple tree, all the trees of the field are dried up, because joy has dried up among the sons of men.

¹³Gird yourselves and lament, you

priests. Wail, you attendants of the altar. Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you attendants of my Elohim. For the grain offering and the drink offering are withheld from the house of your Elohim.

¹⁴Set apart a fast. Call an assembly, gather the elders, all the inhabitants of the land, into the House of יהוה your Elohim, and cry out to יהוה.

¹⁵Alas for the day! For the day of יהוה is near, and it comes as destruction from the Almighty.

¹⁶Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from the House of our Elohim?

¹⁷The seed has rotted under their clods, storehouses are laid waste, granaries are broken down, for the grain has withered.

¹⁸How the beasts moan! The herds of cattle are restless, because they have no pasture. The flocks of sheep also perish.

¹⁹I cry to You יהוה, for fire has consumed the pastures of the wilderness, and a flame has set on fire all the trees of the field.

²⁰Even the beasts of the field cry out to You, for the water streams are dried up, and fire has consumed the pastures of the wilderness.

2 Blow a ram's horn in Tsiyon, and sound an alarm in My set-apart mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the earth tremble, for the day of יהוה is coming, for it is near:

^{2a}a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness, like the morning clouds spread over the mountains – a people many and strong, the like of whom has never been, nor shall there ever be again after them, to the years of many generations.

³Ahead of them a fire has consumed, and behind them a flame burns. Before them the land is like the Garden of Eden, and behind them a desert waste. And from

them there is no escape.

⁴Their appearance is like the appearance of horses, and they run like steeds.

⁵As the noise of chariots they leap over mountaintops, as the noise of a flaming fire consuming stubble, as a mighty people set in battle array.

⁶Before them peoples are in anguish, all faces become flushed.

⁷They run like mighty men, they climb the wall like men of battle, every one goes on his way, and they do not break ranks.

⁸And they do not press one another, every one goes in his path. They fall among the weapons, but they do not stop.

⁹They rush on the city, they run on the wall. They climb into the houses, they enter at the windows like a thief.

¹⁰The earth shall tremble before them, the heavens shall shake. Sun and moon shall be darkened, and the stars withdraw their brightness.

¹¹And יהוה shall give forth His voice before His army, for His camp is very great, for mighty is the doer of His word. For the day of יהוה is great and very awesome, and who does bear it?

¹²“Yet even now,” declares יהוה, “turn to Me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.”

¹³And tear your heart and not your garments, and turn back to יהוה your Elohim, for He shows favour and is compassionate, patient, and of great kindness, and He shall relent concerning the evil.

¹⁴Who knows – He might turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind Him, a grain offering and a drink offering for יהוה your Elohim?

¹⁵Blow a ram’s horn in Tsiyon, set apart a fast, call an assembly.

¹⁶Gather the people, set the assembly apart, assemble the elders, gather the children and nursing babes. Let a bridegroom come out from his room, and a bride from her dressing room.

¹⁷Let the priests, servants of יהוה, weep between the porch and the altar. And let them say, “Spare Your people, O יהוה, and

do not give Your inheritance to reproach, for the gentiles to rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, ‘Where is their Elohim?’”

¹⁸And let יהוה be jealous for His land, and spare His people.

¹⁹And let יהוה answer and say to His people, “See, I am sending you the grain and the new wine and the oil, and you shall be satisfied by them. And no longer do I make you a reproach among the gentiles.

²⁰“And the Northerner I shall remove far from you, and drive him away into a dry and deserted land, with his face toward the eastern sea and his rear toward the western sea. And his stench shall come up and his smell rise, for he has done greatly.”

²¹Do not fear, O soil, be glad and rejoice, for יהוה has done greatly!

²²Do not fear, you beasts of the field, for the pastures of the wilderness shall spring forth, and the tree shall bear its fruit, the fig tree and the vine shall yield their strength.

²³And you children of Tsiyon, be glad and rejoice in יהוה your Elohim, for He shall give you the Teacher of Righteousness, and cause the rain to come down for you, the former rain and the latter rain, as before.

²⁴And the threshing-floors shall be filled with grain, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil.

²⁵“Then I shall repay you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, the crawling locust, and the consuming locust, and the gnawing locust, My great army which I sent among you.

²⁶“Then you shall eat – eat and be satisfied – and shall praise the Name of יהוה your Elohim, who has done with you so wondrously. And My people shall never be put to shame.

²⁷“And you shall know that I am in the midst of Yisra’el,^a and that I am יהוה your Elohim and there is no one else. And My people shall never be put to shame.

²⁸“And after this it shall be that I pour out My Spirit on all flesh. And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men dream dreams, your young men see visions.

^a See footnote Yesh. 24:23.

²⁹“And also on the male servants and on the female servants I shall pour out My Spirit in those days.

³⁰“And I shall give signs in the heavens and upon the earth: blood and fire and columns of smoke,

³¹the sun is turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of יהוה’.

³²“And it shall be that everyone who calls on the Name of יהוה’ shall be delivered. ^b For on Mount Tsiyon and in Yerushalayim there shall be an escape ^c as יהוה’ has said, and among the survivors whom יהוה’ calls.

3 “For look, in those days and at that time, when I turn back the captivity of Yehudāh and Yerushalayim,

²then I shall gather all gentiles, and bring them down to the Valley of Yehoshaphat. And I shall enter into judgment with them there for My people, My inheritance Yisra’ël, whom they have scattered among the gentiles, and they have divided up My land.

³“And they have cast lots for My people, and have given a young man for a whore, and sold a girl for wine, and drank it.

⁴“And also, what are you to Me, O Tzor and Tsidon, and all the coasts of Philistia? Are you repaying Me? And if you are repaying Me, I would swiftly and speedily return your reward on your own head.

⁵“For you have taken My silver and My gold, and brought My treasures into your temples,

⁶and the people of Yehudāh and the people of Yerushalayim you have sold to the sons of Yawan, to remove them far from their borders.

⁷“See, I am stirring them up out of the place to which you have sold them, and I shall return on your own head what you have done,

⁸and shall sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the people of Yehudāh, and they shall sell them to the Shebaites, to a nation far off. For יהוה’ has spoken.”

⁹Proclaim this among the gentiles,

“Prepare for battle! Wake up the mighty men, let all the men of battle draw near, let them come up.

¹⁰“Beat your ploughshares into swords and your pruning-hooks into spears, let the weak say, ‘I am strong.’ ”

¹¹Hasten and come, all you gentiles, and gather together all around. O יהוה’, let Your mighty men come down here.

¹²“Let the gentiles be aroused, and come up to the Valley of Yehoshaphat. For there I shall sit to judge all the gentiles on every side.

¹³“Put in the sickle, for the harvest has grown ripe. Come, go down, for the winepress is filled, the vats overflow, for their evil is great.”

¹⁴Crowds, crowds in the valley of decision! For the day of יהוה’ is near in the valley of decision.

¹⁵Sun and moon shall become dark, and stars shall withdraw their brightness.

¹⁶And יהוה’ shall roar from Tsiyon, and give forth His voice from Yerushalayim. And the heavens and earth shall shake, but יהוה’ shall be a refuge for His people, and a stronghold for the children of Yisra’ël.

¹⁷“Then you shall know that I am יהוה’ your Elohim, dwelling in Tsiyon, My set-apart mountain. ^d And Yerushalayim shall be set-apart, and foreigners shall not pass through her again.

¹⁸“And it shall be in that day that the mountains drip with new wine, and the hills flow with milk. And all the streams of Yehudāh shall be flooded with water, and a fountain flow from the House of יהוה’ and water the wadi Shittim.

¹⁹“Mitsrayim shall become a ruin, and Edom a ruin, a wilderness, because of violence done to the people of Yehudāh, whose innocent blood they shed in their land.

²⁰“But Yehudāh shall dwell forever, and Yerushalayim to all generations.

²¹“And I shall avenge their blood, which I have not avenged. And יהוה’ shall be dwelling in Tsiyon!”

^b Acts 2:21, Rom. 10:13. ^c Yesh. 4:2-3, Obād. v. 17, Rev. 14:1. ^d See v. 21, and footnote at Yesh. 24:23.

AMOS

1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Teqowa, which he saw concerning Yisra'el in the days of Uzziyah sovereign of Yehudaḥ, and in the days of Yarob'am son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yisra'el, two years before the earthquake.

²And he said, “יהוה” roars from Tsiyon, and gives forth His voice from Yerushalayim. And the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Karmel shall wither.”

³Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they threshed Gil'ad with threshing implements of iron.

⁴“But I shall send fire upon the house of Haza'el, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hadaḥ.

⁵“And I shall break the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the Valley of Awen, and the one who holds the sceptre from Bēyth Eḏen. And the people of Aram shall go exiled to Qir,” said יהוה.

⁶Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of Azzah, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they took into exile an entire exile, to surrender it to Eḏom.

⁷“But I shall send fire upon the wall of Azzah, and it shall consume its palaces.

⁸“And I shall cut off the inhabitant from Ashdoḡ, and the one who holds the sceptre from Ashqelon. And I shall turn My hand against Eqron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish,” said the Master יהוה.

⁹Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of Tzor, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they surrendered an entire exile to Eḏom, and did not remember the brotherly covenant.

¹⁰“But I shall send fire upon the wall of Tzor, and it shall consume its palaces.”

¹¹Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of Eḏom, and for four, I do not turn it back, because he pursued his brother with

the sword, and cast off all compassion. And his displeasure tore incessantly, and he kept his wrath forever.

¹²“But I shall send fire upon Tēman, and it shall consume the palaces of Botsrah.”

¹³Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they ripped open the pregnant women in Gil'ad, to enlarge their border.

¹⁴“So I shall kindle a fire upon the wall of Rabbah, and it shall consume its palaces, with a shout in the day of battle, with a storm in the day of the whirlwind.

¹⁵“And their sovereign shall go into exile, he and his heads together,” said יהוה.

2 Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of Mo'ab, and for four, I do not turn it back, because he burned the bones of the sovereign of Eḏom to lime.

²“But I shall send fire upon Mo'ab, and it shall consume the palaces of Qeriyoth. And Mo'ab shall die amid uproar, with a cry and with the sound of a ram's horn.

³“And I shall cut off the judge from its midst, and slay all its heads with him,” said יהוה.

⁴Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of Yehudaḥ, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they have rejected the Torah of יהוה, and did not guard His laws. And their lies after which their fathers walked lead them astray.

⁵“But I shall send fire upon Yehudaḥ, and it shall consume the palaces of Yerushalayim.”

⁶Thus said יהוה, “For three transgressions of Yisra'el, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they sell the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of sandals,

⁷who crush the head of the poor ones in the dust of the earth, and turn aside the way of the meek. And a man and his father go in to the same girl, to defile My set-apart Name.

⁸“And they lie down by every altar on garments taken in pledge, and in the house of their mighty one they drink the wine of those who have been fined.

⁹“Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars. And he was as strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above and his roots from beneath.

¹⁰“And I brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

¹¹“And I raised up some of your sons as prophets, and some of your young men as Nazirites. Not so? O you children of Yisra’el?” declares יהוה.

¹²“But you made the Nazirites drink wine, and commanded the prophets saying, ‘Do not prophesy!’

¹³“See, I am weighed down by you, as a wagon is weighed down when filled with sheaves.

¹⁴“And a place to flee shall perish from the swift, and the strong not strengthen his power, and the mighty not save his life,

¹⁵and he who handles the bow not stand, and the swift of foot not save, nor he who rides a horse save his life,

¹⁶and the bravest among the mighty flee naked, in that day,” declares יהוה.

3 Hear this word that יהוה has spoken against you, O children of Yisra’el, against the entire clan which I brought up from the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

²“You alone have I known of all the clans of the earth, therefore I punish you for all your crookednesses.”

³Would two walk together, without having met?

⁴Does a lion roar in the forest, when he has no prey? Does a young lion give forth his voice out of his den unless he has caught?

⁵Does a bird fall into a snare on the earth, where there is no trap for it? Does a snare spring up from the earth, if it has not captured prey?

⁶If a ram’s horn is blown in a city, do the people not tremble? If there is calamity in

a city, shall not יהוה have done it?

⁷For the Master יהוה does no matter unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.

⁸A lion has roared! Who is not afraid? The Master יהוה has spoken! Who would not prophesy?

⁹“Cry out at the palaces in Ashdod, and at the palaces in the land of Mitsrayim, and say, ‘Gather on the mountains of Shomeron, and see the many unrests in her midst, and the oppressed ones within her.

¹⁰‘But they do not know to do what is right,’ declares יהוה, ‘these who store up plunder and loot in their palaces.’”

¹¹Therefore thus said the Master יהוה, “An enemy, even all around the land! And he shall bring down your strength from you, and your palaces shall be plundered.”

¹²Thus said יהוה, “As a shepherd rescues from the mouth of a lion two legs or a piece of an ear, so are the children of Yisra’el who dwell in Shomeron to be rescued – in the corner of a bed and on the edge of a couch!

¹³“Hear and witness against the house of Ya’aqob,” declares the Master יהוה, the Elohim of hosts.

¹⁴“For in the day I visit Yisra’el for their transgressions, I shall also punish concerning the altars of Bēyth Ēl. And the horns of the altar shall be broken, and they shall fall to the ground.

¹⁵“And I shall smite the winter house along with the summer house. And the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall be swept away,” declares יהוה.

4 Hear this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Shomeron, who are oppressing the poor, who are crushing the needy, who are saying to their masters, “Bring wine, let us drink!”

²The Master יהוה has sworn by His set-apartness, “See, days are coming upon you when He shall take you away with hooks, and your descendants with fish-hooks,

³and let you go out at the breaches, each woman before her, and you shall be cast out toward Harmon,” declares יהוה.

4“Come to Bëyth Ēl and transgress, to Gilgal, increase transgression. And bring your slaughterings every morning, your tithes every three days.

5“And burn an offering of thanksgiving with leaven, proclaim voluntary offerings, loudly. For you have loved this, you children of Yisra’ël!” declares the Master יהוה.

6“And I also gave you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in all your places. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares יהוה.

7“And I also withheld rain from you, three months before the harvest. Then I would send rain on one city, and on another city I would not send rain. One part was rained upon, and where it did not rain the part would dry up.

8“Then two or three cities would wander to another city to drink water, but they were not satisfied. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares יהוה.

9“I have smitten you with blight and with mildew. The creeping locust devoured your many gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive trees. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares יהוה.

10“I have sent among you a plague in the way of Mitsrayim. I have slain your young men with a sword, along with your captured horses. And I made the stench of your camps come up into your nostrils. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares יהוה.

11“I have overthrown some of you, as Elohim overthrew Sedom and Amarah, and you were like a burning stick plucked from the burning. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares יהוה.

12“Therefore I am doing this to you, O Yisra’ël. And because I do this to you, prepare to meet your Elohim, O Yisra’ël!”

13For look, He who forms mountains, and creates the wind, and who declares to man what His thought is, and makes the morning darkness, and who treads the high places of the earth, יהוה Elohim of hosts is His Name.

5 Hear this word which I take up against you, this lamentation, O house of Yisra’ël:

2The maiden of Yisra’ël has fallen, not to rise again. She lies forsaken on her land, with no one to lift her up.

3For thus said the Master יהוה, “The city that goes out by a thousand has a hundred left, and that which goes out by a hundred has ten left to the house of Yisra’ël.”

4For thus said יהוה to the house of Yisra’ël, “Seek Me and live,

5but do not seek Bëyth Ēl, nor enter Gilgal, nor pass over to Be’ërsheba. For Gilgal shall certainly go into exile, and Bëyth Ēl become a non-entity.

6“Seek יהוה and live, lest He break out like fire upon the house of Yosëph, and shall consume it, with no one to quench it in Bëyth Ēl.

7“O you who are turning right-ruling to wormwood, and have cast down righteousness to the earth!”

8He who made Kimah and Kesil, and who turns the shadow of death into morning and darkened day into night, who is calling for the waters of the sea and pours them out on the face of the earth – יהוה is His Name –

9who is flashing forth destruction upon the strong, so that destruction comes upon the stronghold.

10They hated the one who reproves in the gate, and they despise the one who speaks the truth.^a

11Therefore, because you trample on the poor and take grain taxes from him – you have built houses of hewn stone but you are not going to dwell in them, you have planted pleasant vineyards but not drink wine from them.

12For I know your transgressions are many and your sins are great, afflicting the righteous and accepting bribes, and turning aside the poor at the gate.

13Therefore the wise keep silent at that time, for it is an evil time.

14Seek good and not evil, so that you live. And let יהוה Elohim of hosts be with you,

^a Yesh. 59:15, 2 Tim. 4:4.

as you have spoken.

¹⁵Hate evil and love good, and set up right-ruling in the gate. It might be that יהוה Elohim of hosts shows favour to the remnant of Yosēph.

¹⁶Therefore יהוה Elohim of hosts, יהוה, said this, “There is wailing in all open squares, and in all the streets they say, ‘Alas! Alas!’ and shall call the farmer to mourning, and skilled lamenters to wailing.

¹⁷“And in all vineyards there is wailing, for I pass through your midst,” said יהוה.

¹⁸Woe to you who are longing for the day of יהוה! What does the day of יהוה mean to you? It is darkness, and not light,

¹⁹as when a man flees from a lion, and a bear shall meet him; or entered his house, rested his hand on the wall, and a serpent shall bite him.

²⁰Is not the day of יהוה darkness, and not light? Is it not very dark, with no brightness in it?

²¹“I have hated, I have despised your festivals, and I am not pleased with your assemblies.

²²“Though you offer Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I do not accept them, nor do I look on your fattened peace offerings.

²³“Take away from Me the noise of your songs, for I do not hear the sound of your stringed instruments.

²⁴“And let right-ruling roll on like water, and righteousness like a mighty stream.

²⁵“You brought Me slaughterings and meal offerings in the wilderness for forty years, O house of Yisra’ēl,

²⁶but you took up Sikkuth your sovereign and Kiyun, your idols, your astral mighty ones,^b which you made for yourselves!

²⁷“Therefore I shall send you into exile beyond Damascus,” said יהוה Elohim of hosts – His Name.

6 Woe to those at ease in Tsiyon, and those trusting in Mount Shomeron, the distinguished ones among the chief of the nations, to whom the house of Yisra’ēl

comes!

²Pass over to Hamath and see, and from there go to Hamath the great. Then go down to Gath of the Philistines. Are you better than these reigns, or is their border greater than your border?

³You who are putting off the day of evil, yet bring near the seat of violence,

⁴who are lying on beds of ivory, and are stretched out on your couches, and are eating lambs from the flock and calves from the midst of the stall,

⁵who are singing to the sound of the harp, having composed songs for themselves like Dawid,

⁶who are drinking wine from bowls, and anoint with the finest ointments, yet they have not been pained over the breach of Yosēph!

⁷Therefore they shall now go into exile, with the first of the exiles, and the feasting of the stretched-out ones shall cease!

⁸The Master יהוה has sworn by Himself, יהוה Elohim of hosts declares, “I am loathing the pride of Ya’aqob, and I have hated his palaces. Therefore I shall deliver up the city and all that is in it.”

⁹And it shall be, that if ten men remain in one house, they shall die.

¹⁰And if a relative, or his undertaker, brings the remains out of the house, he shall say to one inside the house, “Is anyone with you?” and he says, “No,” then he shall say, “Hush!” For we have not remembered the Name of יהוה!

¹¹For look, יהוה is commanding, and He shall smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

¹²Do horses run on a rock? Does one plough it with oxen? For you have turned right-ruling into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,

¹³you who are rejoicing over a matter of naught, who say, “Have we not taken horns for ourselves by our own strength?”

¹⁴“For look, I am raising up a nation against you, O house of Yisra’ēl,” declares יהוה Elohim of hosts, “and they shall oppress you from the entrance of Hamath

^b Acts 7:43.

to the wadi Arabāh.”

7 This is what the Master יהוה showed me, and see, He was forming locust swarms at the beginning of the late crop. And see, it was the late crop after the mowings of the sovereign.

²And it came to be, when they had finished eating the grass of the land, that I said, “O Master יהוה, forgive, I pray! How does Ya‘aqob survive, for he is small?”

³יהוה relented concerning this. “It shall not be,” said יהוה.

⁴This is what the Master יהוה showed me, and see, the Master יהוה was calling to contend by fire, and it consumed the great deep and did consume the portion,

⁵and I said, “O Master יהוה, please stop! How does Ya‘aqob survive, for he is small?”

⁶יהוה relented concerning this. “This shall not be either,” said the Master יהוה.

⁷This is what He showed me, and see, יהוה stood on a wall made with a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in His hand,

⁸and יהוה said to me, “Amos, what do you see?” And I said, “A plumb-line.” And יהוה said, “See, I am setting a plumb-line in the midst of My people Yisra’el, no longer do I pardon them.

⁹“And the high places of Yitshaq shall be laid waste, and the set-apart places of Yisra’el shall be destroyed. And I shall rise with the sword against the house of Yarob’am.”

¹⁰Then Amatsyah the priest of Bēyth Ēl sent to Yarob’am sovereign of Yisra’el, saying, “Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Yisra’el. The land is not able to endure all his words,

¹¹for this is what Amos said, ‘Yarob’am shall die by the sword, and Yisra’el certainly be exiled from their own land.’”

¹²And Amatsyah said to Amos, “Go, you seer! Flee to the land of Yehuḏah, and eat bread and prophesy there,

¹³but do not prophesy any more at Bēyth Ēl, for it is the sovereign’s set-apart place and it is the house of the reign.”

¹⁴And Amos answered and said to Amatsyah, “I am not a prophet, nor am I a

son of a prophet, for I am a herdsman and a grower of sycamore figs.

¹⁵“But יהוה took me from behind the flock, and יהוה said to me, ‘Go, prophesy to My people Yisra’el.’

¹⁶“And now, hear the word of יהוה. You are saying, ‘Do not prophesy against Yisra’el, and do not drop words against the house of Yitshaq.’

¹⁷“Therefore thus said יהוה, ‘Your wife shall become a whore in the city, and your sons and daughters fall by the sword, and your land be divided by a measuring line, and you die in a defiled land, and Yisra’el shall certainly be exiled from its land.’”

8 This is what the Master יהוה showed me, and see, a basket of summer fruit.

²And He said, “Amos, what do you see?” And I said, “A basket of summer fruit.” And יהוה said to me, “The end has come upon my people Yisra’el, no longer do I pardon them.

³“And the songs of the hēkal shall be wailing in that day,” declares the Master יהוה, “many dead bodies everywhere, thrown into any place – hush!”

⁴Hear this, you who are swallowing up the needy, to do away with the poor of the land,

⁵saying, “When does the New Moon pass so that we sell grain, and the Sabbath so that we trade our wheat, to make the ēpah small and the sheqel large, and to falsify the scales by deceit,

⁶to buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of sandals, and sell the chaff of the wheat?”

⁷יהוה has sworn by the Excellency of Ya‘aqob, “I shall never forget any of their works.

⁸“Shall the land not tremble for this, and everyone mourn who dwells in it? And all of it shall swell like the River, heave and subside like the River of Mitsrayim.

⁹“And it shall be in that day,” declares the Master יהוה, “that I shall cause the sun to go down at noon, and shall darken the earth on a day of brightness,

¹⁰and shall turn your festivals into mourning, and all your songs into lamenta-

tion, and bring sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on every head, and shall make it like mourning for an only son, and its end like a day of bitterness.

¹¹“See, days are coming,” declares the Master יהוה, “that I shall send a hunger in the land, not a hunger for bread, nor a thirst for water, but for hearing the Words of יהוה.”

¹²“And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from north to east – they shall diligently search, seeking the Word of יהוה, but they shall not find it. ^c

¹³“In that day the pretty maidens and strong young men shall faint from thirst,

¹⁴those swearing by the guilt of Shomer-on, who say, ‘As your mighty one lives, O Dan!’ and, ‘As the way of Be’ersheba lives!’ And they shall fall and never rise again.”

9 I saw יהוה standing by the altar, and He said, “Smite the column head, so that the thresholds shake, and break them off by the head, all of them. And the last of them I slay with the sword. Not one of them fleeing gets away, and not one fugitive of them escapes.

²“If they dig into the grave, from there my hand does take them; and if they climb up to the heavens, from there I bring them down.

³“And if they hide themselves on top of Karmel, from there I shall search, and take them. And if they hide from before My eyes at the bottom of the sea, from there I shall command the serpent, and it shall bite them.

⁴“And if they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I shall command the sword, and it shall slay them. And I shall set My eyes on them for evil and not for good.”

⁵And the Master יהוה of hosts is He who touches the earth so that it melts, and all who dwell in it mourn, and all of it come up like the River, and subside like

the River of Mitsrayim –

⁶who is building His upper room in the heavens, and has founded His firmament on the earth, who is calling for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the face of the earth – יהוה is His Name.

⁷“Are you not like the people of Kush to Me, O children of Yisra’el?” declares יהוה. “Did I not bring up Yisra’el from the land of Mitsrayim, and the Philistines from Kaphtor, and Aram from Qir?”

⁸“Look, the eyes of the Master יהוה are on the sinful reign, ^d and I shall destroy it from the face of the earth, except that, I do not completely destroy the house of Ya’aqob,” declares יהוה.

⁹“For look, I am commanding, and I shall sift ^e the house of Yisra’el among all the gentiles, as one sifts ^e with a sieve, yet not a grain falls to the ground.

¹⁰“All the sinners of My people are going to die by the sword, those who are saying, ‘Evil does not overtake us nor meet us.’

¹¹“In that day I shall raise up the booth of Dawid which has fallen down. And I shall repair its breaches and raise up its ruins. And I shall build it as in the days of old,

¹²so that they possess the remnant of Edom, ^f and all the gentiles on whom My Name is called,” ^g declares יהוה who does this.

¹³“Look, the days are coming,” declares יהוה, “that the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him who sows seed. And the mountains shall drip new wine, and all the hills melt.

¹⁴“And I shall turn back the captivity of My people Yisra’el. And they shall build the waste cities and inhabit them. And they shall plant vineyards and drink wine from them, and shall make gardens and eat their fruit.

¹⁵“And I shall plant them on their own soil, and not uproot them any more from their own soil I have given them,” said יהוה your Elohim!

^c Yirm. 5:13, Hosh. 8:12, Yehez. 34:3-10.

^d Yesh. 34:2, Yirm. 30:11, Yirm. 46:28, Dan. 2:44, Tseph. 3:8, Hagg. 2:22, Lk. 4:5-6. ^e Or *shake – shakes*.

^f The vowels which the Massorettes added later on makes this read *Edom*, but it was probably a mistake. It should be *Ađam*, meaning *mankind*. ^g Acts 15:16-17.

OBADYAH

1 The vision of Obadyah: This is what the Master יהוה said concerning Edom. We have heard a report from יהוה, and a messenger has been sent among the nations, saying, “Arise, and let us rise up against her for battle!”

2“See, I have made you small among the nations, you are greatly despised.

3“The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose dwelling is high, who say in your heart, ‘Who shall bring me down to the ground?’

4“Though you rise high as the eagle, and though you set your nest among the stars, from there I shall bring you down,” declares יהוה.

5“If thieves came to you, if robbers by night, how ruined you would have been! Would they not steal till they had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to you, would they not leave gleanings?

6“How Ēsaw shall be searched out! His hidden treasures shall be sought out!

7“All your allies shall send you forth to the border, your friends shall deceive you and overpower you. They make your bread a snare under you, without you discerning it!

8“In that day,” declares יהוה, “I shall destroy the wise men from Edom, and discernment from the mountains of Ēsaw!

9“And your mighty men shall be discouraged, O Tĕman, so that everyone from the mountains of Ēsaw is cut off by slaughter.

10“Because of your violence against your brother Ya’aqoḇ, let shame cover you. And you shall be cut off forever.

11“In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day that strangers took captive his wealth, when foreigners entered his gates and cast lots for Yerushalayim, you also were like one of them!

12“And you should not have looked on your brother’s day in the day of his

estrangement, nor rejoiced over the children of Yehudaḥ in the day of their destruction, nor made your mouth great in the day of distress,

13nor have entered the gate of My people in the day of their calamity, nor looked down on their evil in the day of their calamity, nor have seized their wealth in the day of their calamity,

14nor have stood at the parting of the way to cut off his fugitives, nor handed over his survivors in the day of distress.

15“For the day of יהוה is near upon all the gentiles. As you have done, it shall be done to you, your reward shall come back on your own head.

16“For as you have drunk on my set-apart mountain, so do all the gentiles drink continually. And they shall drink and shall swallow, and they shall be as though they had never been.

17“But on Mount Tsiyon there shall be an escape, ^a and they shall be set-apart. And the house of Ya’aqoḇ shall possess their possessions.

18“And the house of Ya’aqoḇ shall be a fire, and the house of Yosēph a flame, but the house of Ēsaw for stubble. And they shall burn among them and they shall consume them, so that no survivor is left of the house of Ēsaw.” For יהוה has spoken.

19And they shall possess the South with the mountains of Ēsaw, and low country with the Philistines. And they shall possess the fields of Ephrayim and the fields of Shomeron, and Binyamin with Gil’ad,

20and the exiles of this host of the children of Yisra’ēl possess that of the Kena’anites as far as Tsarephath, and the exiles of Yerushalayim who are in Sepharad possess the cities of the South.

21And saviours shall come to Mount Tsiyon to judge the mountains of Ēsaw. And the reign shall belong to יהוה. ^b

^a Yesh. 4:2-3, Yo’el 2:32, Rev. 14:1.

^b Teh. 2:8, Teh. 22:28, Dan. 2:44, Dan. 7:13-14 & 27, Zeḵ. 14: 9, Rev. 11:15, Rev. 12:10.

YONAH

1 And the word of יהוה came to Yonah son of Amittai, saying,

2“Arise, go to Ninewēh, the great city, and cry out against it, for their evils have come up before Me.”

3But Yonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of יהוה, and went down to Yapho, and found a ship going to Tarshish. And he paid the fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of יהוה.

4And יהוה sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a great storm on the sea, so that the ship was thought to be broken up.

5And the seamen were afraid, and each one cried out to his mighty one, and threw the cargo which was in the ship into the sea, to lighten the load. But Yonah had gone down into the lowest parts of the ship, and he lay down, and was fast asleep.

6And the captain came to him, and said to him, “What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, cry out to your Elohim, if so be that Elohim shall think about us, so that we do not perish.”

7And they said to each other, “Come, and let us cast lots, so that we know for whose sake this evil has come upon us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Yonah.

8So they said to him, “Please explain to us! For whose sake is this evil upon us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your country? And from what people are you?”

9And he said to them, “I am a Hebrew. And I am fearing יהוה, the Elohim of the heavens, who made the sea and the dry land.”

10And the men were exceedingly afraid, and said to him, “Why have you done this?” For the men knew that he fled from the presence of יהוה, for he had informed them.

11And they said to him, “What are we to do to you to make the sea calm for us?”

For the sea was growing more stormy.

12And he said to them, “Take me and throw me into the sea, so that the sea becomes calm for you. For I know that this great storm is because of me.”

13However, the men rowed hard to bring the ship to land, but were unable, for the sea continued to grow more stormy against them.

14And they cried out to יהוה and said, “We pray, O יהוה, please, let us not perish for this man’s life, and do not lay on us innocent blood. For You, O יהוה, have done as it pleased You.”

15Then they took Yonah and threw him into the sea, and the sea stopped raging.

16And the men feared יהוה exceedingly, and brought an offering to יהוה and made vows.

17But יהוה appointed a great fish to swallow Yonah. And Yonah was in the stomach of the fish three days and three nights.

2 And Yonah prayed to יהוה his Elohim from the stomach of the fish.

2 And he said, “I called to יהוה because of my distress, and He answered me. From the stomach of the grave I cried, and You heard my voice.

3“For You threw me into the deep, into the heart of the seas, and the floods surrounded me. All Your breakers and Your waves passed over me.

4“So I said, ‘I have been driven away from Your eyes. Would I ever look again toward Your set-apart Hēkal?’

5“Waters encompassed me, unto life, the deep closed around me, weeds were wrapped around my head.

6“I went down to the base of the mountains, the earth with its bars were behind me forever. But You brought up my life from the pit, O יהוה, my Elohim.

7“When my life fainted within me, I remembered יהוה. And my prayer went up

to You, into Your set-apart Hēkal.

⁸“Those observing false worthlessnesses forsake their own kindness.

⁹“But I offer to You with the voice of thanksgiving, I pay what I have vowed. Deliverance is of יהוה.”

¹⁰Then יהוה spoke to the fish, and it vomited Yonah on the dry land.

3 And the word of יהוה came to Yonah the second time, saying,

²“Arise, go to Ninewēh, that great city, and proclaim to it the message that I am speaking to you.”

³And Yonah arose and went to Ninewēh, according to the word of יהוה. Now Ninewēh was a great city before Elohim, of three day’s journey.

⁴And Yonah began to go in to the city on the first day’s walk. And he cried out and said, “Yet forty days, and Ninewēh shall be overthrown!”

⁵And the men of Ninewēh believed in Elohim, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest to the least of them.

⁶And the word reached the sovereign of Ninewēh, so he arose from his throne and took off his robe, and covered himself with sackcloth and sat in ashes.

⁷And he proclaimed and said throughout Ninewēh, “By decree of the sovereign and his nobles: No man or beast, herd or flock, shall taste whatever – let them not eat, let them not even drink water.

⁸“But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and call mightily to Elohim. And let each one turn from his evil way and from the violence that is in his hands.

⁹“Who knows whether Elohim does turn and relent, and shall turn away from the heat of His displeasure, so that we do not perish?”

¹⁰And Elohim saw their works, that they turned from their evil way. And Elohim relented from the evil which He had said He would do to them, and He did not do it.

4 But it greatly displeased Yonah, and he was grieved.

²And he prayed to יהוה, and he said, “Please, יהוה, was this not what I said while I was in my own land? This is why I went ahead and fled to Tarshish. For I know that You are an Ēl showing favour, and compassionate, patient and of great kindness, and relenting from doing evil.

³“And now, O יהוה, please take my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live!”

⁴And יהוה said, “Are you right to be displeased?”

⁵Then Yonah went out of the city and sat on the east side of the city, and made himself a shelter there, and sat under it in the shade, to see what would become of the city.

⁶And יהוה Elohim appointed a plant and made it come up over Yonah, to be a shade for his head to deliver him from his discomfort. And Yonah greatly rejoiced over the plant.

⁷But as morning dawned the next day Elohim appointed a worm which attacked the plant so that it withered.

⁸And it came to be when the sun came up, that Elohim appointed a scorching east wind, and the sun smote on Yonah’s head, so that he grew faint, and asked for his life to die, and said, “It is better for me to die than to live.”

⁹And Elohim said to Yonah, “Have you rightly become displeased over the plant?” And he said, “I have rightly become displeased, even to death!”

¹⁰And יהוה said, “You felt sorry for the plant for which you have not laboured, nor made it grow, which came up in a night and perished in a night.

¹¹“And should I not pardon Ninewēh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred and twenty thousand beings who have not known their right hand from their left, and much cattle?”

MIKAH

MICAH

1 The word of יהוה that came to Mikah of Moresheth in the days of Yotham, Aḥaz, Hizqiyah, sovereigns of Yehudah, which he saw concerning Shomeron and Yerushalayim.

²Hear, all you peoples! Listen, O earth, and all who are in it! And let the Master יהוה be a witness against you – יהוה from His set-apart Hēḳal.

³For look, יהוה is coming out of His place,^a and He shall come down and shall tread on the high places of the earth.

⁴And the mountains shall melt under Him,^b and the valleys be cleft as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a steep place.

⁵All this is for the transgression of Ya'aqob and for the sins of the house of Yisra'el. What is the transgression of Ya'aqob? Is it not Shomeron? And what are the high places of Yehudah? Are they not Yerushalayim?

⁶“And I shall make Shomeron a heap in the field, places for planting a vineyard. And I shall pour down her stones into the valley, and uncover her foundations.

⁷“And all her carved images shall be beaten in pieces, and all her gifts be burned with the fire. And all her idols I shall lay waste, for she gathered it from the hire of a whore, and they shall return to the hire of a whore.”

⁸Because of this I lament and howl. I go stripped and naked. I make a lamentation like jackals, and a mourning like ostriches.

⁹For her wounds are incurable. For it has come to Yehudah, it has come to the gate of My people, to Yerushalayim.

¹⁰Do not declare it in Gath, weep not at all in Bēyth Aphrah, roll yourself in the dust.

¹¹Pass by in nakedness and shame, you

inhabitant of Shaphir. The inhabitant of Tsa'anan has not gone out. The lamentation of Bēyth Ētsel takes from you its standing place.

¹²Though the inhabitants of Maroth waited for good, yet evil came down from יהוה to the gate of Yerushalayim.

¹³O inhabitant of Laḳish, harness the chariot to the horse – she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Tsiyon – for the transgressions of Yisra'el were found in you.

¹⁴Therefore you shall give parting gifts to Moresheth Gath, the houses of Aḳziḅ becoming a deception to the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

¹⁵Again I shall bring a dispossessor to you, O inhabitant of Marēshah. The esteem of Yisra'el shall come to Aḳullam.

¹⁶Make yourself bald and cut off your hair for the children of your delight. Enlarge your baldness like an eagle, for they shall be exiled from you.

2 Woe to those plotting wickedness, and working out evil upon their beds! In the light of the morning they practise it, because it is in the might of their hand.

²And they coveted fields and seized them, also houses, and took them away. And they oppressed a man and his house, a man and his inheritance.

³Therefore thus said יהוה, “See, against this clan I am planning evil, from which you do not remove your necks, nor walk proudly, for this is a time of evil.

⁴“In that day one shall lift up a proverb against you, and he shall lament with a bitter lamentation, and shall say, ‘We have been utterly ravaged! He changes the inheritance of my people. How He removes it from me! He apports our fields to the backslider.’”

⁵“Therefore you shall have no one in the assembly of יהוה to divide the land by lot.

⁶“You do not preach, they preach. They do not preach to these, reproaches are not turned back.

⁷“Are you called ‘House of Ya’aqob’? Has the Spirit of יהוה been limited? Are these His doings? Do not My words do good to the one walking uprightly?

⁸“And lately My people have risen up as an enemy. You strip off the robe with the garment from those who trust you, as they pass by – those returning from battle.

⁹“You have driven the women of My people from their pleasant houses. You have taken away My splendour from their children forever.

¹⁰“Arise and go, for this is not your rest, because uncleanness destroys, and the destruction is grievous.

¹¹“If a man walking after wind and falsehood has lied: ‘I preach to you of wine and of strong drink,’ he shall be the ‘preacher’ of this people!

¹²“I shall certainly gather all of you, O Ya’aqob, I shall bring together the remnant of Yisra’el, put them together like sheep of the fold, like a flock in the midst of their pasture, they being noisy because of men.

¹³“The breach-maker shall go up before them. They shall break out, and pass through the gate, and go out by it, and their sovereign pass before them, with יהוה at their head!”

3 Then I said, “Hear now, O heads of Ya’aqob, and you rulers of the house of Yisra’el: Should you not know right-ruling,

²you who are hating good and loving evil, tearing away the skin from My people, and the flesh from their bones,

³and who have eaten the flesh of My people, and stripped off their skin, and have broken their bones, and have cut it up as into a pot, like flesh in the cooking pot?”

⁴Therefore, when they cry to יהוה He does not answer them, and hides His face

from them at that time, as they have made their deeds evil.

⁵Thus said יהוה concerning the prophets who lead my people astray, who are biting with their teeth and have called out, “Peace!” They even set apart a battle against him who does not give for their mouths.

⁶Therefore it shall be night to you without vision, and darkness to you without divination. The sun shall go down on the prophets, and the day shall be dark for them.

⁷And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners embarrassed. And they shall all cover their lips, for there is no answer, O Elohim.

⁸But truly I am filled with power, with the Spirit of יהוה, and with right-ruling and with might, to declare to Ya’aqob his transgression and to Yisra’el his sin. ^c

⁹Hear this, please, you heads of the house of Ya’aqob and you rulers of the house of Yisra’el, who despise right-ruling and distort all that is straight,

¹⁰those building up Tsiyon with bloodshed and Yerushalayim with unrighteousness.

¹¹Her heads judge for a bribe, her priests teach for pay, ^d and her prophets divine for a price. Yet they lean on יהוה, and say, “Is not יהוה in our midst? Evil does not come upon us.”

¹²Therefore, because of you, Tsiyon is ploughed like a field, and Yerushalayim becomes heaps, and the mountain of the House like a wooded height.

4 And in the latter days it shall be that the mountain of the House of יהוה is established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills. And peoples shall flow to it.

²And many nations shall come and say, “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of יהוה, to the House of the Elohim of Ya’aqob, and let Him teach us His ways, and let us walk in His paths. For out of Tsiyon comes forth the Torah, and the

word of יהוה from Yerushalayim.”^e

³And He shall judge among many peoples, and reprove strong nations afar off. They shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks – nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither teach battle any more.

⁴But each one shall sit under his vine and under his fig tree, with no one to make them afraid, for the mouth of יהוה of hosts has spoken.

⁵For all the peoples walk, each one in the name of his mighty one, but we walk in the Name of יהוה our Elohim forever and ever.^f

⁶“In that day,” declares יהוה, “I gather the lame, and I bring together the outcast and those whom I have afflicted.

⁷“And I shall make the lame a remnant, and the outcast a strong nation. And יהוה shall reign over them in Mount Tsiyon, ^g from now on and forever.

⁸“And you, O tower of the flock, stronghold of the daughter of Tsiyon, it shall come to you, the former rule shall come, the reign of the daughter of Yerushalayim.”

⁹Now why do you cry aloud? Is there no sovereign in you? Has your counsellor perished? For pain has gripped you like a woman in labour.

¹⁰Be in pain, and deliver, O daughter of Tsiyon, like a woman in labour. For now you are to leave the city, and you shall dwell in the field. And you shall go to Babel, there you shall be delivered, there יהוה shall redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

¹¹And now, many gentiles shall be gathered against you, who are saying, “Let her be defiled, and let our eyes look upon Tsiyon!”

¹²But they do not know the thoughts of יהוה, nor do they understand His counsel. For He has gathered them like sheaves to the threshing-floor.

¹³“Arise and thresh, O daughter of Tsiyon, for I make your horn iron and your hooves bronze. And you shall beat many

peoples into pieces, and I shall seclude their gain to יהוה, and their wealth to the Master of all the earth.”

5 Now you are raided, O daughter of raiders, a siege has been laid against us. They strike the Judge of Yisra’el with a rod on the cheek.

²“But you, Bēyth Lehem Ephrathah, you who are little among the clans of Yehudah, out of you shall come forth to Me the One to become Ruler in Yisra’el. And His comings forth^h are of old, from everlasting.”

³Therefore He shall give them up, until the time that she who is in labour has given birth, and the remnant of His brothers return to the children of Yisra’el.

⁴And He shall stand and shepherdⁱ in the strength of יהוה, in the excellency of the Name of יהוה His Elohim. And they shall dwell, for at that time He shall be great, to the ends of the earth.

⁵And this shall be peace. When Ashshur comes into our land, and when he treads in our palaces, we shall raise against him seven shepherds and eight leaders of men.

⁶And they shall shepherd the land of Ashshur with the sword, and the land of Nimroḏ at its entrances. And He shall deliver us from Ashshur, when he comes into our land and when he treads within our borders.

⁷And the remnant of Ya’aqob shall be in the midst of many peoples, as dew from יהוה, as showers on the grass, which do not wait for man nor delay for the sons of men.

⁸And the remnant of Ya’aqob shall be among the gentiles, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of a forest, like a young lion among flocks of sheep, who, if he passes through, shall both tread down and shall tear, and there is no one to deliver.

⁹Let your hand be lifted up against your adversaries, and all your enemies be cut off.

¹⁰“And it shall be in that day,” declares יהוה, “that I shall cut off your horses out

^e Yesh. 2:3. ^f Zek. 10:12. ^g See footnote Yesh. 24:23.

^h Or *His appearances*. ⁱ Yehez. 34:13-14.

of your midst, and I shall destroy your chariots.

¹¹“And I shall cut off the cities of your land, and I shall pull down all your strongholds.

¹²“And I shall cut off witchcrafts out of your hand, and let you have no magicians.

¹³“And I shall cut off your carved images, and your pillars from your midst, so that you no longer bow down to the work of your hands.

¹⁴“And I shall pluck your Ashërim out of your midst, and I shall destroy your cities.

¹⁵“And I shall take vengeance in wrath and rage on the gentiles who did not obey.”

6 Hear now what יהוה is saying, “Arise, strive with the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.

²“Hear, O you mountains, the controversy of יהוה, and you everlasting foundations of the earth! For יהוה has a controversy with His people and He shall reprove Yisra’ël.

³“My people, what have I done to you? And how have I wearied you? Answer Me,

⁴for I brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim, and I ransomed you from the house of bondage. And I sent Mosheh, Aharon, and Miryam before you.

⁵“My people, remember, please, what Balaq sovereign of Mo’ab counselled, and what Bil’am son of Be’or answered him, from Shittim to Gilgal, in order to know the righteousness of יהוה.”

⁶With what shall I come before יהוה, bow myself before the high Elohim? Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves a year old?

⁷Is יהוה pleased with thousands of rams or ten thousand rivers of oil? Shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my being?

⁸He has declared to you, O man, what is good. And what does יהוה require of you but to do right, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with your Elohim?

⁹The voice of יהוה cries to the city – and let sound wisdom see Your Name! “Hear the Rod and Him who appointed it!

¹⁰“Are there still treasures of wrongness

in the house of the wrong, and the short measure that is an abomination?”

¹¹Would I be innocent with wrong scales, and with a bag of false weights?

¹²“For her rich men are filled with cruel unrighteousness, and her inhabitants have spoken falsehood, and their tongue is deceit in their mouth.

¹³“So I also, I shall smite you with a grievous wound, to lay you waste because of your sins:

¹⁴“You shall eat but not be satisfied, and your inside be empty. And you shall store up but not save, and what you save I shall give to the sword.

¹⁵“You shall sow but not reap, you shall tread the olives but not anoint yourselves with oil, and make sweet wine but not drink wine.

¹⁶“For the laws of Omri are strictly observed, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and you walk in their counsels. Therefore I give you for a ruin, and your inhabitants for a hissing, and let you bear the reproach of My people.”

7 Woe to me! For I am as gatherings of summer fruit, as gleanings of the grape harvest. There is no cluster to eat. My being has desired the first-ripe fruit.

²The kind one has perished from the earth, and there is no one straight among men. All of them lie in wait for blood, everyone hunts his brother with a net.

³Both hands are on the evil, to do it well. The prince asks for gifts, the judge seeks a bribe, and the great man speaks the desire of his being. And they weave it together.

⁴The best of them is like a prickly plant, the most straight is sharper than a thorn hedge. The day of your watchman and your punishment has come, now is their confusion.

⁵Trust no friend, rely on no companion, guard the doors of your mouth from her who lies in your bosom.

⁶For son is despising father, daughter rises up against her mother, daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law, the enemies of a man are the men of his own house.

⁷As for me, I look to יהוה, I wait for the

Elohim of my deliverance, my Elohim does hear me.

⁸Do not rejoice over me, O my enemy. When I have fallen I have risen, when I sit in darkness יהוה is a light to me.

⁹I bear the displeasure of יהוה, for I have sinned against Him, until He pleads my case, and shall execute right-ruling for me, *until* He brings me out into the light and I look on His righteousness.

¹⁰And let my enemy see it, and let shame cover her who said to me, “Where is יהוה your Elohim?” Let my eyes look on her: now she is trampled down like mud in the streets.

¹¹The day for building your walls! Let the decree go far and wide in that day –

¹²that day when they come to you from Ashshur and the besieged cities of Mitsrayim, and from the siege ^j to the River, and from sea to sea, and mountain to mountain.

¹³But the earth shall become a waste because of those who dwell in it, and for the fruit of their deeds.

¹⁴Shepherd Your people with Your rod, the flock of Your inheritance, who dwell

alone in a forest, in the midst of Karmel. Let them feed in Bashan and Gil’ad, as in days of old.

¹⁵“As in the days when you came out of the land of Mitsrayim, I shall let him see wonders.”

¹⁶Let the gentiles see and be ashamed of all their might, let them put their hand over their mouth, let their ears be deaf.

¹⁷Let them lick the dust like a serpent, let them come trembling from their strongholds like snakes of the earth, let them be afraid of יהוה our Elohim and fear because of You.

¹⁸Who is an Ēl like You – taking away crookedness and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His inheritance? He shall not retain His wrath forever, for He Himself delights in kindness.

¹⁹He shall turn back, He shall have compassion on us, He shall trample upon our crookednesses! And You throw all our sins into the depths of the sea!

²⁰You give truth to Ya’aqob, kindness to Abraham, which You swore to our fathers from the days of old!

^j “Siege” in this verse could be another name for Mitsrayim.

NAḤUM

1 The message concerning Ninewēh. The book of the vision of Naḥum the Elqoṣhite.

²יהוה is a jealous and revenging Ēl, יהוה is a revenger and a possessor of wrath. יהוה takes vengeance on His adversaries, and He watches for His enemies.

³יהוה is patient and great in power, but by no means leaves unpunished. יהוה has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.

⁴He is rebuking the sea and dries it up. And all the floods He has made dry, Bashan and Karmel are withering, and the flower of Lebanon is languishing.

⁵Mountains have shaken before Him, and the hills have melted. And the earth is lifted up at His presence, and the world and all who dwell in it.

⁶Who does stand before His rage? And who rises up in the heat of His displeasure? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks have been broken by Him.

⁷יהוה is good, as a stronghold in the day of distress. And He knows those who take refuge in Him.

⁸But with an overwhelming flood He makes a complete end of the place of *Ninewēh*, and darkness does pursue His enemies.

⁹What do you plot against יהוה? He makes a complete end of it. Distress does not rise up a second time.

¹⁰Though they are as entangled thorns, and as drunkards with their drink, they shall be consumed like stubble thoroughly dried.

¹¹From you came forth one who plots evil against יהוה, a counsellor of Beliya'al.

¹²Thus said יהוה, "Though they are strong and many, even so, they shall be cut off and pass away. Though I have afflicted you, I afflict you no more.

¹³"So now I break his yoke from you, and tear off your shackles."

¹⁴And יהוה has commanded concerning

you, "Your name shall no longer be sown. From the house of your mighty ones I shall cut off the carved image and the moulded image. I shall appoint your grave, for you have been of no account."

¹⁵See, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace! O Yehudaḥ, observe your festivals, perform your vows. For Beliya'al shall no more pass through you. He has been cut off completely.

2 He who breaks in pieces has come up before your face. Guard the ramparts! Watch the way! Strengthen your loins! Strengthen your power greatly.

²For יהוה shall turn back the splendour of Ya'aqob like the splendour of Yisra'el, for the embriers have emptied them out and ruined their vine branches.

³The shields of his mighty men have become red, the men of battle are in scarlet. The chariots are like flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the cypresses shall be shaken.

⁴The chariots dash about in the streets, they rush one another in the broad ways. They look like flaming torches, they run like lightning.

⁵He remembers his noble ones, they stumble in their walk, they hurry to her walls, and the defence is prepared.

⁶The river gates have been opened, and the palace is melted.

⁷And it is established: she shall be exiled, she shall be led away. And her female servants are moaning as with the voice of doves, beating on their breasts.

⁸And Ninewēh of old was like a pool of water, now they flee away. "Stop! Stop!" they cry, but no one turns back.

⁹Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold! There is no limit to the treasure – a wealth of all precious objects.

¹⁰She is empty, even emptiness and waste! And the heart has melted, and the

knees have knocked together, and much pain is in all loins, and all their faces have become flushed.

¹¹Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion, the lioness and the lion's cub walked, with no one to disturb them?

¹²The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with prey, and his dens with torn prey.

¹³"See, I am against you," declares יהוה of hosts, "and I shall burn your chariots in smoke, and the sword devour your young lions. And I shall cut off your prey from the earth, and no longer is the voice of your messengers heard."

3 Woe to the city of blood! All of it is a lie, filled with plunder, the prey is not lacking.

²The sound of a whip and the sound of rattling wheels, of galloping horses, of jolting chariots,

³mounted horsemen with bright sword and glittering spear, and many wounded, and a mass of dead bodies, and no end of corpses, they stumble over the corpses –

⁴because of the many whorings of the well-favoured whore, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her whorings, and clans by her sorceries.

⁵"See, I am against you," declares יהוה of hosts, "and shall lift up your skirts over your face, and shall show nations your nakedness, and reigns your shame."

⁶"And I shall cast abominations upon you, and treat you as foolish, and make a spectacle of you."

⁷"And it shall be that all who see you flee from you, and say, 'Nineweh is laid waste! Who does mourn for her?' Where do I seek comforters for you?"

⁸Are you better than No Amon, who dwelt by the Nile-streams, with waters

around her, whose rampart was like the sea, whose wall was like the sea?

⁹Kush and Mitsrayim were her strength, even unlimited. Put and Lubim were your helpers.

¹⁰Yet she was exiled, she went into captivity. At the head of every street her young children were dashed to pieces. Lots were cast for her esteemed men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

¹¹You too are to become drunk, you are to go into hiding. You too are to seek refuge from the enemy.

¹²All your strongholds are fig trees with ripened figs, when shaken they shall fall into the mouth of the eater.

¹³See, your people in your midst are women! The gates of your land shall be opened wide to your enemies. Fire shall consume your gate bars.

¹⁴Draw for yourself water for the siege! Strengthen your defences! Go into the clay and tread the mortar, lay hold of the brick mould!

¹⁵There a fire shall consume you, a sword cut you off, eat you up like a locust. Make yourself many like the locust, make yourself many like the swarming locust!

¹⁶You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the heavens. The locust shall strip off and fly away.

¹⁷Your officials are like the locusts, and your marshals are like the great grasshoppers, which settle in the hedges on a cold day – when the sun rises they flee away, and the place where they are is unknown.

¹⁸Your shepherds have slumbered, O sovereign of Ashshur, your nobles lie down to rest. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and no one gathers them.

¹⁹Your injury has no healing, your wound is grievous. All who hear news of you shall clap their hands over you. For over whom did your evil not pass continually?

HABAQQUQ

1 The message which the prophet Habbaquq saw.

²O יהוה, till when shall I cry, and You not hear? I cry to You, “Violence!” and You do not save.

³Why do You show me wickedness, and cause me to see perversity? For ruin and violence are before me. And there is strife, and contention arises.

⁴Therefore the Torah ceases, and right-ruling never goes forth. For the wrong hem in the righteous, so that right-ruling comes out twisted.

⁵“Look among the nations and see, and be amazed, be amazed! For a work is being wrought in your days which you would not believe if it were told.

⁶“See, I am raising up the Chaldeans, a bitter and hasty nation, who is going through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs.

⁷“They are frightening and fearsome, their right-ruling and their exaltation proceed from themselves.

⁸“Their horses shall be swifter than leopards, and more fierce than evening wolves. And their horsemen shall charge ahead, and their horsemen come from afar. They fly as the eagle, rushing to eat.

⁹“All of them come for violence, the direction of their faces is like the east wind, and they gather captives like sand.

¹⁰“And they scoff at sovereigns, and princes are a laughing matter to them. They laugh at every stronghold, for they pile up earth and seize it.

¹¹“Then shall he pass on as a wind, and transgress and be guilty, and ascribe this power to his mighty one.”

¹²Are You not from everlasting, O יהוה my Elohim, my Set-apart One? You do not die! O יהוה, You have appointed them for right-ruling, O Rock, You have established them for reproof.

¹³You, whose eyes are too clean to see evil, You are not able to look on wrong.

Why do You look on those who act treacherously – keep silent when the wrong devours one more righteous than he?

¹⁴And would You make men like fish of the sea, like creeping creatures that have no ruler over them?

¹⁵The wicked foe has pulled all of them up with a hook, caught them in his net, and gathers them in his dragnet. Therefore he rejoices and exults.

¹⁶Therefore he offers to his net, and burns incense to his dragnet, for by them is his portion fat and his food is rich.

¹⁷Is he therefore to keep on emptying his net, and slaying nations without sparing?

2 I stand at my watch, and station myself on the watch-tower, and wait to see what He says to me, and what to answer when I am reproved.

²And יהוה answered me and said, “Write the vision and inscribe it on tablets, so that he who reads it runs.

³“For the vision is yet for an appointed time, and it speaks of the end, and does not lie. If it lingers, wait for it, for it shall certainly come, it shall not delay.

⁴“See, he whose being is not upright in him is puffed up. But the righteous one lives by his steadfastness.

⁵“And also, because wine betrays him, a man is proud, and he does not stay at home. Because he enlarges his appetite as the grave, and he is like death, and is not satisfied, and gathers to himself all nations and heaps up for himself all peoples.

⁶“Shall not all these lift up a proverb against him, and a mocking riddle against him, and say, ‘Woe to him who increases what is not his! Till when is he to load on himself many pledges?’

⁷“Do not your creditors rise up suddenly? And those who make you tremble wake up and you be plundered for them?

⁸“Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the people shall

plunder you, because of men's blood, and doing violence to the land, to the city, and to all who dwell in it.

⁹“Woe to him who is getting evil gain for his house, in order to set his nest on high, to escape the clutches of evil!

¹⁰“You have counselled shame for your house, to cut off many peoples, and your being is sinning.

¹¹“For a stone from the wall cries out, and a beam from the timbers answers it.

¹²“Woe to him who builds a town by blood, and establishes a city by unrighteousness!

¹³“See, it is not from יהוה of hosts that peoples labour only for fire, and nations weary themselves for naught,

¹⁴for the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the esteem of יהוה, as the waters cover the sea! ^a

¹⁵“Woe to him who gives drink to his neighbour, pouring out your wineskin, and also making him drunk – in order to look on their nakedness!

¹⁶“You shall be filled with shame instead of esteem. Drink, you too, and be exposed as uncircumcised! The cup of the right hand of יהוה shall come around to you, and great shame upon your esteem.

¹⁷“For the violence done to Lebanon is to overwhelm you – and the ravaging of beasts by which you made them afraid – because of men's blood and the violence to the land, to the city and of all who dwell in it.

¹⁸“Of what use shall a carved image be? For its maker has carved it: a moulded image and teacher of falsehood! For the maker trusts what he has made: to make dumb idols!

¹⁹“Woe to him who says to wood, ‘Awake!’ to silent stone, ‘Arise!’ Is it a teacher? See, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no spirit at all inside it.

²⁰“But יהוה is in His set-apart Hēkal. Let all the earth be silent before Him.”

3 A prayer of Habaquq the prophet, on Shigionoth.

²⁰ יהוה, I have heard your report, I was afraid.

יהוה, renew Your work in the midst of the years!

Make it known in the midst of the years.

In wrath remember compassion.

³ Eloah comes from Tēman, And the Set-apart One from Mount Paran. Selah.

His splendour shall cover the heavens, And His praise shall fill the earth.

⁴ And the brightness is as the light, He has rays from His hand, And there His power is hidden.

⁵ Before Him goes pestilence, And a burning flame goes forth at His feet.

⁶ He shall stand and measure the earth. He shall look and shake the nations.

And the ancient mountains are shattered,

The age-old hills shall bow.

His ways are everlasting.

⁷ I saw the tents of Kushan under sorrow,

The curtains of the land of Miḏyan tremble.

⁸ Shall יהוה burn against the rivers? Is Your displeasure against the rivers, Is Your wrath against the sea, That You ride on Your horses, Your chariots of deliverance?

⁹ You uncover Your bow, The oaths of the rod of the Word. Selah.

You cut through the earth with rivers.

¹⁰ The mountains shall see You, they tremble.

The storm of water shall pass over. The deep shall give forth its voice, It shall lift up its hands.

¹¹ Sun, moon shall stand still in their places.

Like light Your arrows fly, Like lightning is Your glittering spear.

¹² You step through the earth in rage, You thresh the gentiles in wrath.

¹³ You shall go forth to save Your people,

To save Your Anointed.
 You shall smite the Head from the
 house of the wrong,
 By laying bare from foundation to
 neck. Selah.
¹⁴You shall pierce with his own arrows
 The head of his leaders.
 They stormed along to scatter me,
 Rejoicing as if to devour the poor
 in secret.
¹⁵You shall tread the sea with Your
 horses,
 The foaming of many waters.
¹⁶I heard, and my body trembled,
 My lips quivered at the sound,
 Rottenness came into my bones.
 And I trembled within myself,
 That I might rest for the day of distress,
 To come upon the people who would

attack us.
¹⁷Though the fig tree does not blossom,
 And there is no fruit on the vine,
 The yield of the olive has failed,
 And the fields brought forth no food,
 The flock has been cut off from
 the fold,
 And there is no herd in the stalls,
¹⁸Yet I exult in יהוה,
 I rejoice in the Elohim of my
 deliverance.
¹⁹יהוה the Master is my strength.
 And He makes my feet like those of
 deer,
 And makes me walk on my high
 places.
 To the chief singer with my stringed
 instruments.

TSEPHANYAH

ZEPHANIAH

1 The word of יהוה which came to Tsephanyah son of Kushi, son of Gedalyah, son of Amaryah, son of Hizqiyah, in the days of Yoshiyahu son of Amon, sovereign of Yehudah.

²“I shall snatch away all from the face of the earth,” declares יהוה –

³“I snatch away man and beast, I snatch away the birds of the heavens, and the fish of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks, with the wrong, when I shall cut off man from the face of the earth,” declares יהוה.

⁴“And I shall stretch out My hand against Yehudah, and against all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and cut off every trace of Ba'al from this place, the names of the idolatrous priests, with the priests,

⁵and those bowing down to the host of the heavens on the house-tops, and those bowing themselves, swearing by יהוה and swearing by Malkam;

⁶and those who turn away from following יהוה, and who have not sought יהוה or inquired of Him.”

⁷Hush! in the presence of the Master יהוה. For the day of יהוה is near, for יהוה has prepared a slaughter, He has set apart His invited ones.

⁸“And it shall be, in the day of the slaughter of יהוה, that I shall punish the rulers and the sons of the sovereign, and all such as are clad in foreign garments.

⁹“And I shall punish on that day all who leap over the threshold, who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

¹⁰“And on that day there shall be,” declares יהוה, “the sound of a cry from the Fish Gate, and of a howling from the Second Quarter, and of a great crashing from the hills.

¹¹“Howl, you inhabitants of Maqtësh, for all the merchant people shall be silenced, all those weighing out silver shall be cut off.

¹²“And at that time it shall be, that I search Yerushalayim with lamps and punish the men who are settled on their dregs, who say in their heart, ‘יהוה’ does no good, nor does He evil.’

¹³“And their wealth shall become plunder, and their houses laid waste. And they shall build houses but not inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards but not drink their wine.”

¹⁴Near is the great day of יהוה, near and hurrying greatly, the noise of the day of יהוה. Let the mighty man then bitterly cry out!

¹⁵That day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and trouble, a day of waste and ruin, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

¹⁶a day of ram's horn and alarm – against the walled cities and against the corner towers.

¹⁷“And I shall bring distress on men, and they shall walk like blind men – because they have sinned against יהוה, and their blood shall be poured out like dust and their flesh like dung.”

¹⁸Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of יהוה. And by the fire of His jealousy all the earth shall be consumed, for He makes a sudden end of all those who dwell in the earth.

2 Gather together, gather together, O nation without shame,

²before the decree is born – the day shall pass on like chaff – before the burning wrath of יהוה comes upon you, before the day of wrath of יהוה comes upon you!

³Seek יהוה, all you meek ones of the earth, who have done His right-ruling. Seek righteousness, seek meekness, if so be that you are hidden in the day of wrath of יהוה.

⁴For Azzah is abandoned and Ashqelon

laid waste, Ashdod is driven out at noon-day and Ebron is uprooted.

⁵Woe to the inhabitants of the seacoast, the nation of the Kerēthites! The word of יהוה is against you, O Kena'an, land of the Philistines, "And I shall destroy you, so that there is no inhabitant."

⁶And the seacoast shall be pastures, shepherds' meadows and enclosures for flocks.

⁷And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Yehuḏah. They shall feed their flocks on it, at evening they lie down in the houses of Ashqelon. For יהוה their Elohim shall visit them and turn back their captivity.

⁸"I have heard the reproach of Mo'ab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, with which they have reproached My people, and exalted themselves against their borders.

⁹"Therefore, as I live," declares יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, "Mo'ab shall be like Seḏom, and the children of Ammon like Amorah – a possession for weeds and a pit of salt, and a waste forever, the remnant of My people plunder them, and the rest of My nation possess them."

¹⁰This is what they get for their pride, because they have reproached and exalted themselves against the people of יהוה of hosts.

¹¹יהוה shall be awesome to them, for He shall make all the mighty ones of the earth to shrivel, while all the coastlands of the nations bow down to Him, each one from his place.

¹²"You too, O Kushites, are to be slain by My sword."

¹³And He shall stretch out His hand against the north, and destroy Ashshur, and make Ninewēh a waste, as dry as a wilderness.

¹⁴And droves shall lie down in her midst, every beast of the nation, both pelican and bittern lodge in the tops of her columns, a voice singing at the window, ruin be at the threshold, for the cedar work is exposed.

¹⁵This is the exultant city that is dwelling

in safety, that said in her heart, "I am it, and there is none but me." How has she become a waste, a place for beasts to lie down! Everyone who passes by her whistles and shakes his fist.

3 Woe to her who is rebellious and defiled, the oppressing city!

²She did not obey the voice, she did not accept instruction, she did not trust in יהוה, she did not draw near to her Elohim.

³Her rulers in her midst are roaring lions, her judges are evening wolves, they shall leave no bone until morning.

⁴Her prophets are reckless, treacherous men. Her priests have profaned the set-apart place, they have done violence to the Torah. ^a

⁵יהוה is righteous in her midst, He does no unrighteousness. Morning by morning He brings His right-ruling to light, it has not been lacking, yet the unrighteous one knows no shame.

⁶"I have cut off nations, their corner towers are in ruins. I have made their streets deserted, with no one passing by. Their cities are destroyed, without man, without inhabitant.

⁷"I have said, 'Only fear Me, accept instruction.' And her dwelling would not be cut off, all that I have appointed for her. But they rose up early, they corrupted all their deeds.

⁸"Therefore wait for Me," declares יהוה, "until the day I rise up for plunder. For My judgment is to gather nations, to assemble reigns, to pour out on them My rage, all my burning wrath. For by the fire of My jealousy all the earth shall be consumed.

⁹"For then I shall turn unto the peoples a clean lip, ^b so that they all call on the Name of יהוה, to serve Him with one shoulder.

¹⁰"From beyond the rivers of Kush my worshippers, the daughter of My dispersed ones, shall bring My offering.

¹¹"In that day you shall not be put to shame for any of your deeds in which you have transgressed against Me, for then I shall remove from your midst your proud

exulting ones, and you shall no more be haughty in My set-apart mountain.

¹²“But I shall leave in your midst an oppressed and poor people, and they shall trust in the Name of יהוה.”

¹³“The remnant of Yisra’el shall do no unrighteousness and speak no falsehood, ^c nor is a tongue of deceit found in their mouth. For they shall feed their flocks and lie down, with none to frighten them.”

¹⁴Shout for joy, O daughter of Tsiyon! Shout, O Yisra’el! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Yerushalayim!

¹⁵יהוה has turned aside your judgments. He has faced your enemy. The Sovereign of Yisra’el, יהוה, is in your midst. ^d No longer need you fear evil.

¹⁶In that day it shall be said to Yerushalayim, “Do not fear, Tsiyon, do not let

your hands be weak.

¹⁷“יהוה your Elohim in your midst, is mighty to save. He rejoices over you with joy, He is silent in His love, He rejoices over you with singing.”

¹⁸“I shall gather those who grieve about the appointed place, who are among you, to whom its reproach is a burden.

¹⁹“See, I am dealing with all those afflicting you at that time. And I shall save the lame, and gather those who were cast out. And I shall give them for a praise and for a name in all the earth where they were put to shame.

²⁰“At that time I shall bring you in, even at the time I gather you, for I shall give you for a name, and for a praise, among all the peoples of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes,” said יהוה.

HAGGAI

1 In the second year of Dareyawesh the sovereign, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of יהוה came by Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el, governor of Yehudah, and to Yehoshua son of Yehotsadaq, the high priest, saying,

²“Thus spoke יהוה of hosts, saying, ‘This people have said, “The time has not come, the time the House of יהוה is to be built.” ’”

³Then the word of יהוה came by Haggai the prophet, saying,

⁴“Is it time for you yourselves to dwell in your panelled houses, and this House be in ruins?”

⁵And now, thus said יהוה of hosts, “Consider your ways!

⁶“You have sown much, but brought in little; eat, but do not have enough; drink, but you are not filled with drink; clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages, earns wages to put into a bag with holes.”

⁷Thus said יהוה of hosts, “Consider your ways!

⁸Go up to the mountain, and you shall bring wood and build the House. And I will be pleased with it, and let Me be esteemed,” said יהוה.

⁹“When you looked for much, then see, it came to little. And when you brought it home, I would blow on it. Why?” declares יהוה of hosts. “Because of My House which lies in ruins, while each of you runs to his own house.

¹⁰“Therefore the heavens above you have withheld the dew, and the earth has withheld its fruit.

¹¹“And I called for a drought on the land, and on the mountains, and on the grain, and on the new wine, and on the oil, and on whatever the ground brings forth, and on man, and on livestock, and on all the

labour of the hands.”

¹²Then Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el, and Yehoshua son of Yehotsadaq, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of יהוה their Elohim, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as יהוה their Elohim had sent him. And the people feared the presence of יהוה.

¹³And Haggai, the messenger of יהוה, spoke the message of יהוה to the people, saying, “I am with you, declares יהוה.”

¹⁴And יהוה stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el, governor of Yehudah, and the spirit of Yehoshua son of Yehotsadaq, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people. And they came and worked on the House of יהוה of hosts, their Elohim,

¹⁵on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Dareyawesh the sovereign.

2 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first of the month, the word of יהוה came by Haggai the prophet, saying,

²“Speak, please, to Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el, governor of Yehudah, and to Yehoshua son of Yehotsadaq, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

³“Who is there left among you who saw this House in its former esteem? And how do you see it now? Is it not in your eyes as naught when compared to it?”

⁴“And now, be strong, Zerubbabel,” declares יהוה. “And be strong, Yehoshua, son of Yehotsadaq, the high priest. And be strong, all you people of the land,” declares יהוה, “and work. For I am with you,” declares יהוה of hosts –

⁵the Word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Mitsrayim, and My Spirit ^a is remaining in your midst, do not fear!”

^a His Word and His Spirit work together, they are in unity.

⁶“For thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘Once more, in a little while, and I am shaking the heavens and earth, the sea and dry land.

⁷‘And I shall shake all the nations, and they shall come to the Delight of all the nations, and I shall fill this House with esteem,’ said יהוה of hosts.

⁸‘The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,’ declares יהוה of hosts.

⁹‘Let the esteem of this latter House be greater than the former,’ said יהוה of hosts. ‘And in this place I give peace,’ declares יהוה of hosts.”

¹⁰On the twenty-fourth of the ninth month, in the second year of Dareyawesh, the word of יהוה came unto Haggai the prophet, saying,

¹¹“Thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘Now, ask the priests concerning the Torah, saying,

¹²“If one bears set-apart meat in the fold of his garment, and with the edge he touches bread or stew, or wine or oil, or any food, is it set-apart?” ’ ” And the priests answered and said, “No.”

¹³And Haggai said, “If someone defiled by a dead body touches any of these, is it defiled?” And the priests answered and said, “It is defiled.”

¹⁴And Haggai answered and said, “ ‘So is this people, and so is this nation before Me,’ declares יהוה, ‘and so is every work of their hands. And whatever they bring near there is defiled.

¹⁵‘But now, please consider, from this day onward: Before a stone was laid on a

stone in the Hēkal of יהוה,

¹⁶since those days – one came to a heap of twenty ēpahs, and there were ten; one came to the winepress to draw out fifty baths from the press, and there were twenty –

¹⁷‘I smote you with blight and mildew and hail in all the labours of your hands, and their was none of you with Me,’ declares יהוה.

¹⁸‘Consider now from this day forward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day that the foundation of the Hēkal of יהוה was laid, consider it:

¹⁹‘Is the seed yet in the storehouse? And until now the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree have not yielded fruit! From this day on I shall bless you!’ ”

²⁰And a second time the word of יהוה came to Haggai on the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying,

²¹“Speak to Zerubbabel, the governor of Yehudāh, saying, ‘I am shaking the heavens and earth.

²²‘And I shall overturn the throne of reigns. And I shall destroy the might of the gentile reigns,^b and overturn the chariots and their riders. And the horses and their riders shall come down, each by the sword of his brother.

²³‘In that day,’ declares יהוה of hosts, ‘I shall take you, Zerubbabel My servant, son of She’alti’el,’ declares יהוה, ‘and shall make you as a signet, for I have chosen you,’ declares יהוה of hosts.”

^b See footnote at Dan. 2:44.

ZEKARYAH

ZECHARIAH

1 In the eighth month of the second year of Dareyawesh, the word of הוה came to Zeḳaryah son of Bereḳyah, son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

²“הוה” was very wroth with your fathers.

³“And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said הוה of hosts, “Turn back to Me,” declares הוה of hosts, “and I shall turn back to you,” declares הוה of hosts.

⁴“Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying, ‘Thus said הוה of hosts, “Turn back now from your evil ways and your evil deeds.”’ But they did not obey or give heed to Me,” declares הוה.

⁵“Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever?”

⁶“But My words and My laws, which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers?” “Then they turned back and said, ‘As הוה of hosts planned to do to us, according to our ways and according to our deeds, so He has done with us.’”

⁷On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Dareyawesh, the word of הוה came to Zeḳaryah son of Bereḳyahu, son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

⁸“I looked at night and saw a man riding on a red horse, and he was standing among the myrtle trees in the shade. And behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white.”

⁹And I said, “My master, what are these?” And the messenger who was speaking to me said to me, “Let me show you what they are.”

¹⁰And the man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, “They are the ones הוה has sent to go throughout the earth.”

¹¹And they answered the messenger of הוה, who stood among the myrtle trees,

and said, “We have gone throughout the earth, and see, all the earth is at peace and rest.”

¹²And the messenger of הוה answered and said, “O הוה of hosts, how long would You have no compassion on Yerushalayim and on the cities of Yehudah, against which You were enraged these seventy years?”

¹³And הוה answered the messenger who talked to me, good words, comforting words.

¹⁴And the messenger who spoke with me said to me, “Proclaim, saying, ‘Thus said הוה of hosts, “I have been jealous for Yerushalayim and for Tsiyon with great jealousy.

¹⁵“And I am very wroth with the nations who are at ease, for when I was a little wroth, they furthered the evil!”

¹⁶“Therefore thus said הוה, “I shall return to Yerushalayim with compassion. My house shall be built in it,” declares הוה of hosts, “and a surveyor’s line be stretched out over Yerushalayim.”

¹⁷“Again proclaim, saying, “Thus said הוה of hosts, “Again My cities shall overflow with goodness. And הוה shall again comfort Tsiyon, and shall again choose “Yerushalayim.””

¹⁸And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and saw four horns.

¹⁹And I said to the messenger who was speaking to me, “What are these?” And he said to me, “These are the horns that have scattered Yehudah, Yisra’el, and Yerushalayim.”

²⁰And הוה showed me four craftsmen.

²¹And I said, “What are these coming to do?” And he spoke saying, “These are the horns that scattered Yehudah, so that no one lifted up his head. But these come to trouble them, to throw down the horns of

the gentiles that lifted up their horn against the land of Yehudah to scatter it.”

2 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and saw a man with a measuring line in his hand.

²And I said, “Where are you going?” And he said to me, “To measure Yerushalayim, to see what is its width and what is its length.”

³And see, the messenger who was speaking to me was going out. And another messenger was coming out to meet him,

⁴and he said to him, “Run, speak to this young man, saying, ‘Yerushalayim is to remain unvalled, because of the many men and livestock in it.

⁵‘For I Myself am to her,’ declares ה'הרה, ‘a wall of fire all around, and for esteem I am in her midst.’”

⁶“Oh, Oh! And flee from the land of the north,” declares ה'הרה, “for I have scattered you like the four winds of the heavens,” declares ה'הרה.

⁷“Oh, Tsiyon! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babel.”

⁸For thus said ה'הרה of hosts (for the sake of esteem He sent me to the gentiles which plunder you): “For he who touches you touches the apple of My eye.”^b

⁹“For look, I am waving My hand against them, and they shall become spoil for their servants. And you shall know that ה'הרה of hosts has sent Me.

¹⁰“Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Tsiyon! For look, I am coming, and shall dwell in your midst,” declares ה'הרה.

¹¹“And many gentiles shall be joined to ה'הרה in that day,^d and they shall become My people. And I shall dwell in your midst. And you shall know that ה'הרה of hosts has sent Me to you.

¹²“And ה'הרה shall inherit Yehudah, His portion in the Set-apart Land. And He shall again choose Yerushalayim.”^e

¹³“Hush, all flesh, before ה'הרה, for He has roused Himself out of His set-apart

dwelling!”

3 And he showed me Yehoshua the high priest standing before the messenger of ה'הרה, and Satan standing at his right hand to be an adversary to him.

²And ה'הרה said to Satan, “ה'הרה rebuke you, Satan! ה'הרה who has chosen Yerushalayim rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?”

³And Yehoshua was dressed in filthy garments, and was standing before the messenger.

⁴And He answered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying, “Remove the filthy garments from him.” And to him He said, “See, I have removed your guilt from you, and shall put costly robes on you.”

⁵And I said, “Let them put a clean turban on his head.” Then they put a clean turban on his head, and they put garments on him. And the messenger of ה'הרה stood by.

⁶And the messenger of ה'הרה witnessed to Yehoshua, saying,

⁷“Thus said ה'הרה of hosts, ‘If you walk in My ways, and if you guard My duty, then you shall also rule My house, and also guard My courts. And I shall give you access among these standing here.

⁸‘Now listen, Yehoshua the high priest, you and your companions who sit before you, for they are men of symbol. For look, I am bringing forth My Servant – the Branch.’^f

⁹‘See the stone which I have put before Yehoshua: on one stone are seven eyes. See, I am engraving its inscription,’ declares ה'הרה of hosts, ‘and I shall remove the guilt of that land in one day.

¹⁰‘In that day,’ declares ה'הרה of hosts, ‘you shall invite one another, under the vine and under the fig tree.’”

4 And the messenger who was speaking to me came back and woke me up as a

^b Deb. 32:10. ^c See footnote at Yesh. 12:6.

^d Yesh. 14:1, Yesh. 56:6-8, Yesh. 60:3, Yehez. 47:22-23, Yn. 10:16, Acts 15:14-17. ^e See 1:17.

^f Or *Sprout*. See Yesh. 4:2, Yesh. 11:1, Yirm. 23:5, Yirm. 33:15, Zek. 6:12.

man is awakened from sleep.

²And he said to me, "What do you see?" So I said, "I have looked, and see: a lampstand all of gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps with seven spouts to the seven lamps.

³"And two olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left."

⁴Then I responded and spoke to the messenger who was speaking to me, saying, "What are these, my master?"

⁵And the messenger who was speaking to me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my master."

⁶And he answered and said to me, "This is the word of יהוה to Zerubbabel, 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' said יהוה of hosts.

⁷'Who are you, great mountain, before Zerubbabel? A plain! And he shall bring forth the capstone with shouts of "Favour, favour to it!" ' "

⁸And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

⁹"The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this House, and his hands shall complete it. And you shall know that יהוה of hosts has sent Me to you.

¹⁰"For who has despised the day of small beginnings? They shall rejoice when they see the plumb-line in the hand of Zerubbabel. These seven are the eyes of יהוה, which diligently search throughout all the earth."

¹¹Then I responded and said to him, "What are these two olive trees, one at the right of the lampstand and the other at its left?"

¹²And I responded a second time and said to him, "What are these two olive branches which empty golden oil from themselves by means of the two gold pipes?"

¹³And he answered me and said, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my master."

¹⁴And he said, "These are the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Master *g* of all

the earth."

5 And I lifted up my eyes again, and looked and saw a flying scroll.

²And he said to me, "What do you see?" And I answered, "I see a flying scroll, twenty cubits long and ten cubits wide."

³And he said to me, "This is the curse that goes forth over the face of all the earth: 'everyone who is stealing shall go unpunished,' on the one side, according to it, and, 'everyone who has sworn *falsely* shall go unpunished,' on the other side, according to it."

⁴"I shall send it out," declares יהוה of hosts, "and it shall come into the house of the thief and the house of the one who shall swear falsely by My Name. And it shall remain in the midst of his house and shall consume it, both its timber and stones."

⁵And the messenger who was speaking with me came out and said to me, "Lift up your eyes now, and see what this is that is going forth."

⁶And I said, "What is it?" And he said, "It is an *ēphah*-measure that is going forth." Again he said, "This is their appearance throughout the earth:

⁷"And see, a lead cover lifted up, and this: a woman sitting inside the *ēphah*-measure!"

⁸And he said, "This is Wrongness!" And he threw her down into the *ēphah*-measure, and threw the lead weight over its mouth.

⁹And I lifted up my eyes, and looked and saw two women, coming with the wind in their wings. And they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the *ēphah*-measure between earth and the heavens.

¹⁰Then I said to the messenger who was speaking to me, "Where are they taking the *ēphah*-measure?"

¹¹And he said to me, "To build a house for it in the land of Shin'ar. And it shall be established and set there on its own base."

6 And I lifted up my eyes again, and looked and saw four chariots coming

g See vv. 3 & 11, also Mt. 17:3-4, Rev. 11:3-10.

from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of bronze.

²With the first chariot were red horses, and with the second chariot black horses,

³and with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot strong speckled horses.

⁴So I responded and said to the messenger who was speaking to me, "What are these, my master?"

⁵And the messenger answered and said to me, "These are four spirits of the heavens, coming forth from presenting themselves before the Master of all the earth.

⁶"The one with the black horses is going out to the land of the north, and the white ones have gone out after them, and the speckled ones have gone out to the land of the south."

⁷And the strong ones went out, eager to go, to walk to and fro in the earth. And He said, "Go, walk to and fro in the earth." So they walked to and fro in the earth.

⁸And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying, "See, those who go toward the land of the north have given rest to My Spirit in the land of the north."

⁹And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

¹⁰"Receive the gift from the exiles, from Hēldai, Tobiyah, and Yeḏayah, who have come from Bāḇel. Then you shall go the same day and enter the house of Yoshiyah son of Tsephanyah.

¹¹"And you shall take the silver and gold, make a crown, and set it on the head of Yehoshua the son of Yehotsadaq, the high priest,

¹²and shall speak to him, saying, 'Thus said יהוה of hosts, saying, "See, the Man whose name is the Branch! ^h And from His place He shall branch out, and He shall build the Hēḳal of יהוה'.

¹³"It is He who is going to build the Hēḳal of יהוה. It is He who is going to bear the splendour. And He shall sit and rule on His throne, and shall be a priest on His throne, and the counsel of peace shall

be between Them both,"'

¹⁴while the crown is for a remembrance in the Hēḳal of יהוה to Hēlem, and to Tobiyah, and to Yeḏayah, and to Hēn son of Tsephanyah.

¹⁵"And those who are far away shall come and build the Hēḳal of יהוה. And you shall know that יהוה of hosts has sent Me to you. And this shall be, if you diligently obey the voice of יהוה your Elohim."

7 And in the fourth year of Sovereign Dareyawesh it came to be that the word of יהוה came to Zeḳaryah, on the fourth of the ninth month, Kislēw.

²Now Bēyth Ēl had sent Shar'etser, with Regem-Meleḳ and his men, to pray before יהוה,

³speaking to the priests who belonged to the House of יהוה of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth month and fast as I have done for so many years?"

⁴Then the word of יהוה of hosts came to me, saying,

⁵"Speak to all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, 'When you fasted and lamented in the fifth and seventh months all these seventy years, did you truly fast for Me – for Me?'

⁶'And when you ate and when you drank, was it not for those eating and for those drinking?'

⁷'Are these not the words which יהוה proclaimed through the former prophets when Yerushalayim and the cities around it were inhabited and in safety, and the South and the low country were inhabited?'

⁸And the word of יהוה came to Zeḳaryah, saying,

⁹"Thus said יהוה of hosts, 'Execute true right-ruling, show kindness and compassion everyone to his brother.

¹⁰"Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the stranger or the poor. And do not plot evil in your hearts against one another.'

¹¹"But they refused to listen, and they

^h See 3:8.

shrugged their shoulders, and stopped their ears from hearing.

¹²“And they made their hearts like flint against hearing the Torah, and the words, which הוֹרֵה of hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Therefore great wrath came from הוֹרֵה of hosts.

¹³“And it came to be: as He called and they did not hear, so let them call, but I shall not hear,” said הוֹרֵה of hosts.

¹⁴“And I scattered them with a storm wind among all the gentiles which they had not known. And the land was laid waste behind them, no one passing through or returning, for they made the pleasant land a waste.”

8 And the word of הוֹרֵה of hosts came, saying,

²“Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘I shall be jealous for Tsiyon with great jealousy, with great wrath I shall be jealous for her.’

³“Thus said הוֹרֵה, ‘I shall return to Tsiyon, and I shall dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. ⁱ And Yerushalayim shall be called: City of the Truth, and the Mountain of הוֹרֵה of hosts, the Set-apart Mountain.’

⁴“Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘Again old men and old women shall dwell in the streets of Yerushalayim, each one with his staff in his hand because of great age,

⁵and the streets of the city shall be filled with boys and girls playing in its streets.’

⁶“Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘If it is marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in My eyes?’ declares הוֹרֵה of hosts.

⁷“Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘See, I am saving My people from the land of the sunrise and from the land of the sunset.

⁸“And I shall bring them back, and they shall dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. And they shall be My people, and I shall be their Elohim, in truth and in righteousness.’

⁹“Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘Let your hands be strong, you who are listening in these days to these words, from the mouth

of the prophets, of the day the foundation was laid for the House of הוֹרֵה of hosts, the Hēḵal that was to be rebuilt.

¹⁰“For before these days there was not a wage for a man, nor a hire for beast, and there was no peace for him who went out or came in, because of his enemies, and I set all men one against another.

¹¹“But now I am not as in the former days to the remnant of this people,” declares הוֹרֵה of hosts.

¹²“Because of the sowing of peace the vine does give its fruit, the ground does give her increase, and the heavens do give their dew. And I shall cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these.

¹³“And it shall be, as you were a curse among the gentiles, O house of Yehudaḥ and house of Yisra’ēl, so I shall save you, and you shall be a blessing. Do not fear, let your hands be strong.’

¹⁴“For thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘As I purposed to do evil to you when your fathers provoked Me,’ declares הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘and I did not relent,

¹⁵so again in these days I have purposed to do good to Yerushalayim and to the house of Yehudaḥ. Do not fear!

¹⁶“These are the words you should do: speak the truth to one another, judge with truth and right-ruling for peace in your gates.

¹⁷“And do not plot evil in your heart against another, and do not love a false oath. For all these I hate,” declares הוֹרֵה.”

¹⁸And the word of הוֹרֵה of hosts came to me, saying,

¹⁹“Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘The fast of the fourth, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth *months*, are to be joy and gladness, and pleasant appointed times for the house of Yehudaḥ – and they shall love the truth and the peace.’

²⁰“Thus said הוֹרֵה of hosts, ‘Peoples shall yet come, inhabitants of many cities,

²¹and the inhabitants of the one go to another, saying, “Let us earnestly go and pray before הוֹרֵה, and seek הוֹרֵה of hosts. I

ⁱ See footnote Yesh. 12:6.

myself am going.”

²²“And many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek יהוה of hosts in Yerushalayim, and to pray before יהוה.”

²³“Thus said יהוה of hosts, ‘In those days ten men from all languages of the nations take hold, yea, they shall take hold of the edge of the garment of a man, a Yehudite, saying, “Let us go with you, for we have heard that Elohim is with you.”’” ^j

9 The message of the word of יהוה against the land of Ḥadrak, and Damascus its resting place – when the eye of man and all the tribes of Yisra’el are on יהוה –

²and Ḥamath also borders on it, Tsor and Tsidon, though they are very wise.

³For Tsor built herself a tower, heaped up silver like the dust, and gold like the mud of the streets.

⁴See, יהוה shall dispossess her, and He shall destroy her power in the sea, and she shall be consumed by fire.

⁵Ashqelon sees it and fears, Azzah too, writhing in anguish, and Eqron, for her expectation has dried up. And the sovereign shall perish from Azzah, and Ashqelon shall not be inhabited.

⁶“And a half-breed shall settle in Ashdod. So I shall cut off the pride of the Philistines,

⁷and shall take away his blood from his mouth, and the abominations from between his teeth. And he shall remain, even he, to our Elohim, and he shall be like a leader in Yehudah, and Eqron like a Yebusite.

⁸And I shall encamp around My house, against an army, against him who passes by and him who returns, so that no oppressor passes through them again, for now I have seen with My eyes.

⁹“Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Tsiyon! Shout, O daughter of Yerushalayim! See, your Sovereign is coming to you, He is righteous and endowed with deliverance, humble and riding on a donkey, a colt, the

foal of a donkey. ^k

¹⁰“And I shall cut off the chariot from Ephrayim and the horse from Yerushalayim. And the battle bow shall be cut off. And He shall speak peace to the nations, and His rule is from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

¹¹“Also you, because of the blood of your covenant, I shall send your prisoners out of the pit.

¹²“Return to the stronghold, you prisoners of the expectation. Even today I declare that I return double to you.

¹³“For I shall bend Yehudah for Me, I shall fill the bow with Ephrayim, and I shall stir up your sons, O Tsiyon, against your sons, O Greece, and I shall make you like the sword of a mighty man.”

¹⁴And יהוה shall appear for them, and His arrow go forth like lightning, and the Master יהוה sound the ram’s horn. And He shall go with whirlwinds from the south,

¹⁵יהוה of hosts shall shield them. And they shall devour and trample on sling stones. And they shall drink, roar as if with wine, and they shall be filled like basins, like the corners of the altar.

¹⁶And יהוה their Elohim shall save them in that day, as the flock of His people, for the stones of a diadem, sparkling over His land.

¹⁷For what goodness is His, and what comeliness is His. Grain make the young men thrive, and new wine the maidens!

10 Ask יהוה for rain in the time of the latter rain, יהוה who makes storm clouds. And He gives them showers of rain, the plants in the field to everyone.

²For the household idols spoke emptiness, the diviners saw falsehood, and relate dreams of deceit, they comfort in vain. Therefore they have wandered about like sheep. They are afflicted, for there is no shepherd. ^l

³“My wrath burns against the shepherds, and I lay a charge against the leaders. For יהוה of hosts shall visit His flock, the

^j Yn. 4:22. ^k Mt. 21:5, Yn. 12:15.

^l Yehez. 34:5 & 8.

house of Yehudah, and make them like His splendour horse in battle.

⁴“From him comes the corner-stone, from him the tent peg, from him the battle bow, from him every ruler, together.

⁵“And they shall be like mighty men, who trample down the mud of the streets in the battle. And they shall fight because יהוה is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame.

⁶“And I shall make the house of Yehudah mighty, and save the house of Yosēph. And I shall bring them back, because I have compassion on them. And they shall be as though I had not pushed them aside. For I am יהוה their Elohim, and I answer them.

⁷“And Ephrayim shall be as a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as if with wine. And their children shall see and rejoice, their heart exulting in יהוה.”

⁸“I shall whistle for them and gather them, for I shall ransom them. And they shall increase as they once increased.

⁹“Though I sow them among peoples, they shall remember Me in places far away. And they shall live, together with their children, and they shall return.

¹⁰“And I shall bring them back from the land of Mitsrayim, and gather them from Ashshur, and bring them into the land of Gil’ad and Leḥanon, until no more room is found for them.

¹¹“And He shall pass through the sea of distress, and strike the waves of the sea, and all the depths of the River shall dry up. And the pride of Ashshur shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Mitsrayim be taken away.

¹²“And I shall make them mighty in יהוה, so that they walk up and down in His Name,” declares יהוה.

11 Open your doors, O Leḥanon, and let fire devour your cedars.

²Howl, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen, because the mighty are ravaged. Howl, O oaks of Bashan, for the dense forest has come down.

³Listen! The howling of shepherds, for their splendour is ravaged. Listen! The

roaring of lions, for the pride of the Yardēn is ravaged.

⁴Thus said יהוה my Elohim, “Feed the flock for slaughter,

⁵whose owners slaughter them and feel no guilt, and their sellers say, ‘Blessed be יהוה, for I have become rich.’ And their own shepherds do not spare them.

⁶“For I shall no longer spare the inhabitants of the land,” declares יהוה. “But see, I am delivering up mankind, each one into his neighbour’s hand and into the hand of his sovereign. And they shall crush the earth, but I do not deliver from their hand.”

⁷So I shepherded the flock meant for slaughter, the truly poor of the flock. And I took for myself two staffs, the one I called Pleasantness, and the other I called Unity, and I shepherded the flock.

⁸Then I sent off the three shepherds in one month, for my being despised them, and their being also loathed me.

⁹So I said, “I am not shepherding you. Let the dying die, and the straying stray, and let those who are left eat each other’s flesh.”

¹⁰And I took my staff, Pleasantness, and cut it in two, to break the covenant which I had made with all the peoples.

¹¹So it was broken on that day. And the poor of the flock, who were watching me, knew that it was the word of יהוה.”

¹²And I said to them, “If it is good in your eyes, give me my wages. And if not, refrain.” So they weighed out for my wages thirty pieces of silver.

¹³And יהוה said to me, “Throw it to the potter,” the splendid price at which I was valued by them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the House of יהוה for the potter.

¹⁴Then I cut in two my other staff, Unity, to break the brotherhood between Yehudah and Yisra’el.

¹⁵And יהוה said to me, “Take again the implements of a foolish shepherd.

¹⁶“For look, I am raising up a shepherd in the land who does not visit those straying, nor seek the young, nor heal those that are broken, nor feed those that still stand. But he does eat the flesh of the fat and tear off

their hooves.

¹⁷“Woe to the worthless shepherd forsaking the flock! Let a sword be upon his arm and upon his right eye! His arm shall wither and his right eye shall be dimmed.”

12 The message of the word of יהוה against Yisra’el. יהוה, stretching out the heavens, and laying the foundation of the earth, and forming the spirit of man within him, declares,

²“See, I am making Yerushalayim a cup of reeling to all the people all around, and also against Yehudah it is in the siege against Yerushalayim.

³“And in that day it shall be that I make Yerushalayim a very heavy stone for all peoples – all lifting it are severely injured. And all the nations of the earth shall be gathered against it.

⁴“In that day,” declares יהוה, “I smite every horse with bewilderment and its rider with madness. And on the house of Yehudah I open My eyes, but every horse of the peoples I smite with blindness.

⁵“And the leaders of Yehudah shall say in their heart, ‘The inhabitants of Yerushalayim are a strength to me, through יהוה of hosts, their Elohim.’

⁶“In that day I make the leaders of Yehudah like a fire pot among trees, and like a torch of fire in the sheaves. And they shall consume all the peoples all around, on the right and on the left. And Yerushalayim shall dwell again in her own place, in Yerushalayim.

⁷“And יהוה shall save the tents of Yehudah first, so that the comeliness of the house of Dawid and the comeliness of the inhabitants of Yerushalayim would not become greater than that of Yehudah.

⁸“In that day יהוה shall shield the inhabitants of Yerushalayim. And the feeble among them in that day shall be like Dawid, and the house of Dawid like Elohim, like the Messenger of יהוה before them!

⁹“And it shall be in that day that I seek to destroy all the gentiles that come against

Yerushalayim.

¹⁰“And I shall pour on the house of Dawid and on the inhabitants of Yerushalayim a spirit of favour and prayers. And they shall look on Me whom they pierced, and they shall mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son. And they shall be in bitterness over Him as a bitterness over the first-born.

¹¹“In that day the mourning in Yerushalayim is going to be great, like the mourning at Haḏaḏ Rimmon in the valley of Meḡiddo.

¹²“And the land shall mourn, every clan by itself: the clan of the house of Dawid by itself, and their women by themselves; the clan of the house of Nathan by itself, and their women by themselves;

¹³the clan of the house of Lēwi by itself, and their women by themselves; the clan of Shim’i by itself, and their women by themselves;

¹⁴all the rest of the clans, every clan by itself, and their women by themselves.

13 “In that day a fountain shall be opened for the house of Dawid and for the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, for sin and for uncleanness.

²“And it shall be in that day,” declares יהוה of hosts, “that I cut off the names of the idols from the earth,^m and they shall be remembered no more, and I shall also remove the prophets and the unclean spirit from the earth.

³“And it shall be, when one prophesies again, then his father and mother who brought him forth shall say to him, ‘You shall not to live, because you have spoken falsehood in the Name of יהוה.’ And his father and mother who brought him forth shall pierce him through when he prophesies.

⁴“And it shall be in that day that the prophets shall be ashamed, everyone of his vision when he prophesies, and not put a hairy robe on in order to deceive,

⁵but shall say, ‘I am no prophet, I am a farmer, for a man sold me as a slave in my youth.’

⁶“And one shall say to him, ‘What are these wounds in your hands?’ And he shall say, ‘Because I was wounded at home by those who love me.’”

⁷“O sword, awake against My Shepherd, against the Man who is My Companion,” declares יהוה of hosts. “Smite the Shepherd, and let the sheep be scattered. But I shall turn My hand upon the little ones.

⁸And it shall be throughout all the soil,” declares יהוה, “that two thirds therein are cut off and die, and one third is left therein.

⁹“And I shall bring the third into fire, and refine them as silver is refined, and try them as gold is tried. They shall call on My Name,ⁿ and I shall answer them. I shall say, ‘This is My people,’ while they say, ‘יהוה is my Elohim.’”

14 See, a day shall come for יהוה, and your spoil shall be divided in your midst.

²And I shall gather all the gentiles to battle against Yerushalayim.^o And the city shall be taken, the houses plundered, and the women ravished. Half of the city shall go into exile, but the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

³And יהוה shall go forth, and He shall fight against those gentiles, as He fights in the day of battle.

⁴And in that day His feet shall stand upon the Mount of Olives, which faces Yerushalayim on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half of it toward the south.

⁵And you shall flee to the valley of My mountain – for the valley of the mountains reaches to Atsal. And you shall flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziyah sovereign of Yehudah. And יהוה my Elohim shall come – all the set-apart ones with You.

⁶And in that day it shall be: there is no light, it is dark.

⁷And it shall be one day which is known to יהוה, neither day nor night, but at evening time there shall be light.

⁸And in that day it shall be that living waters flow from Yerushalayim,^p half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the western sea, in summer as well as in winter.

⁹And יהוה shall be Sovereign over all the earth.^q In that day there shall be one יהוה, and His Name one.

¹⁰All the land shall be changed into a desert plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Yerushalayim, and she shall be raised up and inhabited in her place from Binyamin’s Gate to the place of the First Gate and the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hanan’el to the winepresses of the sovereign.

¹¹And they shall dwell in her, and there shall be no more utter destruction,^r but Yerushalayim shall be safely inhabited.

¹²And this is the plague with which יהוה plagues all the people who fought against Yerushalayim: their flesh shall decay while they stand on their feet, and their eyes decay in their sockets, and their tongues decay in their mouths.

¹³And it shall be in that day that a great confusion of יהוה is among them, and everyone of them shall seize the hand of his neighbour, and his hand rise up against his neighbour’s hand.

¹⁴And Yehudah shall fight at Yerushalayim as well. And the wealth of all the gentiles round about shall be gathered together: gold, and silver, and garments in great quantities.

¹⁵So also is the plague on the horse and the mule, on the camel and the donkey, and on all the cattle that are in those camps – as this plague.

¹⁶And it shall be that all who are left from all the gentiles which came up against Yerushalayim, shall go up from year to year to bow themselves to the Sovereign, יהוה of hosts, and to observe the Festival of Booths.

ⁿ Tseph. 3:9. ^o Yo’el 3:2, Tseph. 3:8, Rev. 16:14. ^p Rev. 22:1-2.

^q See footnote Yesh. 24:23, also Dan. 2:44, Rev. 11:15. ^r Mal. 4:6.

¹⁷And it shall be, that if anyone of the clans of the earth does not come up to Yerushalayim to bow himself to the Sovereign, יהוה of hosts, on them there is to be no rain.

¹⁸And if the clan of Mitsrayim does not come up and enter in, then there is no *rain*. On them is the plague with which יהוה plagues the gentiles who do not come up to observe the Festival of Booths.

¹⁹This is the punishment of Mitsrayim and the punishment of all the gentiles that

do not come up to observe the Festival of Booths.

²⁰In that day “SET-APART TO יהוה” shall be engraved on the bells of the horses. And the pots in the House of יהוה shall be like the bowls before the altar.

²¹And every pot in Yerushalayim and Yehudah shall be set-apart to יהוה of hosts. And all those who slaughter shall come and take them and cook in them. And there shall no longer be a merchant in the House of יהוה of hosts, in that day.

MAL'AKI

MALACHI

1 The message of the word of יהוה to Yisra'el by Mal'aqi.

²“I have loved you,” said יהוה. “But you asked, ‘In what way have You loved us?’ “Was not Ēsaw Ya'aqob's brother?” declares יהוה. “And I love Ya'aqob,

³but I have hated Ēsaw, and have laid waste his mountains and his inheritance for the jackals of the wilderness.”

⁴If Eđom says, “We have been beaten down, let us return and build the ruins,” יהוה of hosts said thus: “Let them build, but I tear down. And they shall be called ‘Border of Wrongness’, and the people against whom יהוה is enraged forever.

⁵And your eyes shall see, and you shall say, ‘Great is יהוה beyond the border of Yisra'el!’

⁶“A son esteems his father, and a servant his master. And if I am the Father, where is My esteem? And if I am a Master, where is My fear? said יהוה of hosts to you priests who despise My Name. But you asked, ‘In what way have we despised Your Name?’

⁷“You are presenting defiled food on My altar. But you asked, ‘In what way have we defiled You?’ Because you say, ‘The table of יהוה is despicable.’

⁸“And when you present the blind as a slaughtering, is it not evil? And when you present the lame and sick, is it not evil? Bring it then to your governor! Would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you favourably?” said יהוה of hosts.

⁹“And now, entreat the face of Ēl to show favour to us. This has been done by your hands. Would He show favour to you?” said יהוה of hosts.

¹⁰“Who among you who would shut the doors, so that you would not kindle fire on My altar for naught? I have no pleasure in you,” said יהוה of hosts, “Nor do I accept

an offering from your hands.

¹¹“For from the rising of the sun, even to its going down, My Name is great among nations. And in every place incense is presented to My Name, and a clean offering. For My Name is great among nations,” said יהוה of hosts.

¹²“But you are profaning Me, in that you say, ‘The table of יהוה is defiled, and its fruit, its food, is despicable.’

¹³“And you said, ‘Oh, what weariness!’ and you sneered at it,” said יהוה of hosts. “And you brought in plunder, and the lame, and the sick – thus you have brought in the offering! Should I accept this from your hand?” said יהוה.

¹⁴“But cursed be the deceiver who has a male in his flock, and makes a vow, but is slaughtering to יהוה what is blemished. For I am a great Sovereign,” said יהוה of hosts, “and My Name is feared among nations.

2 “And now, O priests, this command is for you.

²“If you do not hear, and if you do not take it to heart, to give esteem to My Name,” said יהוה of hosts, “I shall send a curse upon you, and I shall curse your blessings. And indeed, I have cursed them, because you do not take it to heart.

³“See, I shall rebuke your seed, and scatter dung before your faces, the dung of your festivals. And you shall be taken away with it.

⁴“And you shall know that I have sent this command to you, as being My covenant with Lēwi,” said יהוה of hosts.

⁵“My covenant with him was life and peace, and I gave them to him, to fear. And he feared Me, and stood in awe of My Name.

⁶“The Torah of truth ^a was in his mouth,

^a See footnote Neh. 9:13.

and unrighteousness was not found on his lips. He walked with Me in peace and straightness, and turned many away from crookedness.

⁷“For the lips of a priest should guard knowledge, and they seek the Torah from his mouth, for he is the messenger of יהוה of hosts.

⁸“But you, you have turned from the way, you have caused many to stumble in the Torah. You have corrupted the covenant of Lēwi,” said יהוה of hosts.

⁹“And I also, I shall make you despised and low before all the people, because you are not guarding My ways, and are showing partiality in the Torah.”

¹⁰Have we not all one Father? Did not one Ēl create us? Why do we act treacherously against one another, to profane the covenant of the fathers?

¹¹Yehuḏah has acted treacherously, and an abomination has been done in Yisra'el and in Yerushalayim, for Yehuḏah has profaned what is set-apart to יהוה – which He had loved – and has married the daughter of a foreign mighty one.

¹²Let יהוה cut off from the tents of Ya'aqoḇ the man who does this – stirring up or answering, and bringing an offering to יהוה of hosts!

¹³And this you have done a second time: you cover the altar of יהוה with tears, with weeping and crying, because He no longer regards the offering, nor receives it with pleasure from your hands.

¹⁴And you said, “Why?” Because יהוה has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have acted treacherously, though she is your companion and the wife of your covenant.

¹⁵And did He not make one? And He had the remnant of the Spirit? And what is the one *alone*? He seeks a seed of Elohim. So you shall guard your spirit, and let none act treacherously against the wife of his youth.

¹⁶“For I hate divorce,” said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, “and the one who covers his garment with cruelty,” said יהוה of hosts. “So you shall guard your spirit, and do not

act treacherously.”

¹⁷You have wearied יהוה with your words, and you have said, “In what way have we wearied Him?” In that you say, “Everyone who does evil is good in the eyes of יהוה, and He is delighting in them,” or, “Where is the Elohim of right-ruling?”

3 “See, I am sending My messenger, ^b and he shall prepare the way before Me. Then suddenly the Master you are seeking comes to His Hēḵal, even the Messenger ^c of the covenant, in whom you delight. See, He is coming,” said יהוה of hosts.

²“And who is able to bear the day of His coming, and who is able to stand when He appears? For He is like the fire of a refiner, and like the soap of a launderer.

³“And He shall sit as a refiner and a cleanser of silver. And He shall cleanse the sons of Lēwi, and refine them as gold and silver, and they shall belong to יהוה, bringing near an offering in righteousness.

⁴“Then shall the offering of Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim be pleasant to יהוה, as in the days of old, as in former years.

⁵“And I shall draw near to you for right-ruling. And I shall be a swift witness against the practisers of witchcraft, and against adulterers, and against them that swear to falsehood, and against those who oppress the wage earner in his wages and widows and the fatherless, and those who turn away a sojourner and do not fear Me,” said יהוה of hosts.

⁶“For I am יהוה, I shall not change, ^d and you, O sons of Ya'aqoḇ, shall not come to an end.

⁷“From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from My laws and did not guard them. Turn back to Me, and I shall turn back to you,” said יהוה of hosts. “But you said, ‘In what shall we turn back?’

⁸“Would a man rob Elohim? Yet you are robbing Me! But you said, ‘In what have we robbed You?’ In the tithe and the offering!

^b Generally interpreted as Yoḥanan the Immerser. ^c The Messiah, obviously. ^d Ya'aqoḇ 1:17.

⁹“You have cursed Me with a curse, for you are robbing Me, this nation, all of it!

¹⁰“Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, and let there be food in My house. And please prove Me in this,” said יהוה of hosts, “whether I do not open for you the windows of the heavens, and shall pour out for you boundless blessing!

¹¹“And I shall rebuke the devourer for you, so that it does not destroy the fruit of your ground, nor does the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the field,” said יהוה of hosts.

¹²“And all nations shall call you blessed, for you shall be a land of delight,” said יהוה of hosts.

¹³“Your words have been harsh against Me,” said יהוה, “but you have said, ‘What have we spoken against You?’

¹⁴“You have said, ‘It is worthless to serve Elohim. And what did we gain when we guarded His Charge, and when we walked as mourners before יהוה of hosts?’

¹⁵“And now we are calling the proud blessed – not only are the doers of wrongness built up, but they also try Elohim and escape.’”

¹⁶Then shall those who fear יהוה speak to one another, and יהוה listen and hear, and a book of remembrance be written before Him, of those who fear יהוה, and those who think upon His Name.

¹⁷“And they shall be Mine,” said יהוה of hosts, “on the day that I prepare a treasured

possession. And I shall spare them as a man spares his own son who serves him.

¹⁸“Then you shall again see the *difference* between the righteous and the wrong, between one who serves Elohim and one who does not serve Him.

4 “For look, the day shall come, burning like a furnace, and all the proud, and every wrongdoer shall be stubble. And the day that shall come shall burn them up,” said יהוה of hosts, “which leaves to them neither root nor branch.

²“But to you who fear My Name the Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings. And you shall go out and leap for joy like calves from the stall.

³“And you shall trample the wrongdoers, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this,” said יהוה of hosts.

⁴“Remember the Torah of Mosheh, My servant, which I commanded him in Ḥorēb for all Yisra’el – laws and right-rulings.

⁵“See, I am sending you Ēliyāh the prophet ^e before the coming of the great and awesome day of יהוה.

⁶“And he shall turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with utter destruction.” ^f

^e This prophecy has a double reference – to Yoḥanan the Immerser who came in the spirit and in the power of Eliyahu (Lk. 1:17), but also refers to the days prior to the Great Day of יהוה. ^f Zeq. 14:11.

TEHILLIM

PSALMS

- 1 Blessed is the man who shall not walk
in the counsel of the wrong,
And shall not stand in the path of
sinners,
And shall not sit in the seat of scoffers,
2 But his delight is in the Torah of יהוה,
And he meditates in His Torah day and
night.
3 For he shall be as a tree
Planted by the rivers of water,
That yields its fruit in its season,
And whose leaf does not wither,
And whatever he does prospers.
4 The wrong are not so,
But are like the chaff which the wind
blows away.
5 Therefore the wrong shall not rise in
the judgment,
Nor sinners in the congregation of the
righteous.
6 For יהוה knows the way of the
righteous,
But the way of the wrong comes to
naught.
- 2 Why do the gentiles rage,^a
And the peoples meditate
emptiness?
2 The sovereigns of the earth take their
stand,
And the rulers take counsel together,
Against יהוה and against His Messiah,
and say,
3 "Let us tear apart Their bonds,
And throw away Their ropes from us."
4 He who is sitting in the heavens
laughs,
יהוה mocks at them.
5 Then He speaks to them in His wrath,
And troubles them in His rage, saying,
- 6 "But I, I have set My Sovereign on
Tsiyon,
My set-apart mountain."
7 "I inscribe for a law:
יהוה has said to Me, 'You are My Son,
Today I have brought You forth.
8 'Ask of Me, and I make the gentiles
Your inheritance,
And the ends of the earth
Your possession.
9 'Break them with a rod of iron,
Dash them to pieces like a potter's
vessel.'"
10 And now, be wise, O sovereigns;
Be instructed, you rulers of the earth.
11 Serve יהוה with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the Son, lest He be enraged,
And you perish in the way,
For soon His wrath is to be kindled.
Blessed are all those taking refuge in
Him.
- 3 O יהוה, how my adversaries have
increased!
Many rising up against me.
2 Many are saying of me,
"There is no deliverance for him in
Elohim." Selah.
3 But You, O יהוה, are a shield for me,
My esteem, and the One lifting up my
head.
4 I cried to יהוה with my voice,
And He heard me from His set-apart
mountain. Selah.
5 I, I laid down and slept;
I awoke, for יהוה sustained me.
6 I am not afraid of ten thousands of
people
Who have set themselves against me

^a This great prophetic psalm, written by Dawid, is quoted in Acts 4:25-26, and vividly describes the gentiles' rebellion against יהוה and His Messiah (Anointed). This rebellion comes to an end when יהוה and His Messiah shall dash them to pieces, and set up the reign of יהוה on earth (see also Dan. 2:44, Dan. 7:13-28, Hagg. 2:22, Zek. 14:9, Rev. 11:15). Note well: In this Teh. 2, three are speaking, namely Dawid, יהוה and His Messiah.

all around.

⁷ Arise, O יהוה;

Save me, O my Elohim!

Because You have smitten all my enemies on the cheek;

You have broken the teeth of the wrong.

⁸ Deliverance belongs to יהוה.

Your blessing is on Your people. Selah.

4 Answer me when I call,
O Elohim of my righteousness!

You gave relief to me when I was in distress;

Show favour to me, and hear my prayer.

² Till when, O you sons of men,
Would you turn my esteem to shame,
Would you love emptiness, seek falsehood? Selah.

³ But know that יהוה has separated a kind one for Himself;
יהוה hears when I call to Him.

⁴ Tremble, and do not sin.
Speak within your heart on your bed,
and be still. Selah.

⁵ Offer slaughterings of righteousness,
And trust in יהוה.

⁶ Many are saying, “Who would show us good?”
יהוה, lift up the light of Your face upon us.

⁷ You have put more gladness in my heart,
Than in the season that their grain and wine increased.

⁸ I lie down in peace altogether, and sleep;
For You alone, O יהוה, make me dwell in safety.

5 Give ear to my words, O יהוה,
Consider my meditation.

² Attend to the voice of my cry,
My Sovereign and my Elohim,
For unto You I pray.

³ O יהוה, in the morning You hear my voice;

I present myself to You in the morning,
And I look up.

⁴ For You are not an Ēl taking delight in

wrong,

Nor does evil dwell with You.

⁵ The boasters do not stand before Your eyes;

You hate all workers of wickedness.

⁶ You destroy those speaking falsehood;
יהוה loathes a man of blood and deceit.

⁷ But I, I enter Your house
In the greatness of Your kindness;
I bow myself toward Your set-apart
Hēkal in Your fear.

⁸ O יהוה, lead me in Your righteousness
because of those watching me;
Make Your way straight before my face.

⁹ For there is no stability in their mouth;
Their inward part is destruction;
Their throat is an open grave;
They flatter with their tongue.

¹⁰ Declare them guilty, O Elohim!
Let them fall by their own counsels;
Thrust them away for their many transgressions,

Because they have rebelled against You.

¹¹ But let all who take refuge in You rejoice;
Let them ever shout for joy, because You shelter them;
And let those who love Your Name exult in You.

¹² For You bless the righteous, O יהוה;
You surround him with favour as with a shield.

6 O יהוה, do not rebuke me in Your displeasure,
Nor discipline me in Your wrath.

² Show favour to me, O יהוה, for I am fading away;
O יהוה, heal me, for my bones have been troubled.

³ And my being has been greatly troubled;
And You, O יהוה – till when?

⁴ Return, O יהוה, rescue my life!
Oh, save me for Your kindness' sake!

⁵ For in death there is no remembrance of You;

Who gives You thanks in the grave?

⁶ I have grown weary with my groaning;

Every night I flood my bed;
 I drench my couch with my tears.
⁷My eye has grown dim because of
 grief;
 It grows old because of all my
 adversaries.
⁸Depart from me, all you workers of
 wickedness;
 For יהוה has heard the voice of my
 weeping.
⁹יהוה has heard my pleading;
 יהוה receives my prayer.
¹⁰Let all my enemies be ashamed and
 greatly troubled;
 They turn back suddenly, ashamed.

7 O יהוה my Elohim, in You I have
 taken refuge;
 Save me from all my pursuers;
 And deliver me,
²Lest they tear at my throat like a lion,
 Rending in pieces, with no one to
 deliver.
³O יהוה my Elohim, if I have done this:
 If there is unrighteousness in my
 hands,
⁴If I have done evil to him who was at
 peace with me,
 Or have plundered my enemy without
 cause,
⁵Let the enemy pursue me and overtake
 my being,
 And trample my life to the ground,
 And lay my esteem in the dust. Selah.
⁶Arise, O יהוה, in Your displeasure;
 Lift Yourself up against the rage of my
 adversaries,
 And awake for me!
 You shall command judgment!
⁷And let the congregation of the peoples
 gather about You;
 And over them return on high.
⁸יהוה judges the peoples;
 Judge me, O יהוה, according to my
 righteousness,
 And according to my integrity within
 me.
⁹Please let the evil of the wrong be
 ended,
 And establish the righteous;
 For the righteous Elohim is a trier of

hearts and kidneys.
¹⁰My shield is upon Elohim,
 Who saves the upright in heart.
¹¹Elohim is a righteous judge.
 And El is enraged every day,
¹²If one does not repent!
 He sharpens His sword,
 He bends His bow and makes it ready,
¹³And He has prepared for Himself
 instruments of death,
 He makes His arrows hot for pursuers.
¹⁴See, he who is bound with wickedness,
 And has conceived trouble and brought
 forth falsehood,
¹⁵He has made a pit and dug it out,
 And falls into the ditch he made!
¹⁶His trouble turns back upon his own
 head,
 And his wrongdoing comes down on
 the top of his head.
¹⁷I give thanks to יהוה according to His
 righteousness,
 And praise the Name of יהוה Most
 High.

8 O יהוה, our Master, how excellent
 is Your Name in all the earth,
 You who set Your splendour above the
 heavens!

²Out of the mouth of babes and infants
 You have founded strength,
 Because of Your adversaries,
 To put an end to enemy and avenger.
³For I see Your heavens, the work of
 Your fingers,
 The moon and the stars, which You
 have established.
⁴What is man that You remember him?
 And the son of man that You visit him?
⁵Yet You have made him a little less
 than Elohim,
 And have crowned him with esteem
 and splendour.
⁶You made him rule over the works of
 Your hands;
 You have put all under his feet,
⁷All sheep and oxen,
 And also the beasts of the field,
⁸The birds of the heavens,
 And the fish of the sea,
 Passing through the paths of the seas.

9 O יהוה, our Master,
How excellent is Your Name in all the
earth!

- 9 I praise You, O יהוה,
with all my heart;
I declare all Your wonders.
2 I rejoice and exult in You;
I sing praise to Your Name,
O Most High.
3 When my enemies turn back,
They stumble and perish before You.
4 For You executed my right and my
cause,
You sat on the throne judging in
righteousness.
5 You have rebuked the gentiles,
You have destroyed the wrong,
You have wiped out their name
forever and ever.
6 The enemy is no more – ruins
everlasting!
And You have uprooted the cities;
Even their remembrance has perished.
7 But יהוה abides forever,
He is preparing His throne for
judgment.
8 And He judges the world in
righteousness,
He judges the peoples in straightness.
9 And יהוה is a refuge for the crushed
one,
A refuge in times of distress.
10 And those who know Your Name trust
in You,
For You have not forsaken those who
seek You, O יהוה.
11 Sing praises to יהוה, who dwells in
Tsiyon!
Declare His deeds among the peoples.
12 For He remembers the seekers of
bloodshed,
He does not forget the cry of the
afflicted.
13 Show favour to me, O יהוה!
See my affliction by those who hate
me,
You who lift me up from the gates of
death,
14 So that I declare all Your praise
In the gates of the daughter of Tsiyon.

I rejoice in Your deliverance.

- 15 The gentiles have sunk down in the pit
which they made;
In the net which they hid, their own
foot is caught.
16 יהוה has made Himself known,
He has done right-ruling;
The wrong is snared in the work of his
own hands.
Meditation. Selah.
17 The wrong return to the grave,
All the gentiles that forget Elohim.
18 For the needy is not always forgotten;
Neither the expectancy of the poor
lost forever.
19 Arise, O יהוה,
Do not let man prevail;
Let the gentiles be judged before Your
face.
20 Put them in fear, O יהוה,
Let the gentiles know they are *but* men.
Selah.

- 10 Why do You stand afar off, O
יהוה, hiding in times of distress?
2 In arrogance the wrongdoer hotly
pursues the poor;
They are caught by the schemes which
they devised.
3 For the wrongdoer boasted of his
cravings;
And the greedy one cursed and
despised יהוה.
4 In the pride of his face
The wrongdoer does not seek *Him*,
In all his thoughts there is no Elohim!
5 His ways are always prosperous!
Your right-rulings are on high,
out of his sight!
He snorts at all his adversaries!
6 He has said in his heart,
“I shall not be moved;
From generation to generation, never
be in evil!”
7 His mouth is filled with cursing and
deceit and oppression;
Under his tongue is trouble and
wickedness.
8 He sits in the hiding places of the
villages;
In the secret places he murders the

innocent;

His eyes are on the lookout for the helpless.

⁹He lies in wait in a secret place,
as a lion in his den;
He lies in wait to catch the poor;
He catches the poor, drawing him into his net.

¹⁰And he crouches, he lies low,
And the helpless fall under his strength.

¹¹He has said in his heart,
“Él has forgotten,
He has hidden His face,
He shall never see.”

¹²Arise, O יהוה! O ÉL, lift up Your hand!
Do not forget the lowly ones.

¹³Why do the wrong scorn Elohim?
He has said in his heart,
“It is not required.”

¹⁴You have seen it, for You observe trouble and grief,
To repay with Your hand.
The poor commits himself to You;
You are the helper of the fatherless.

¹⁵Break the arm of the wrong one and the evil one;
Search out his wrongness that would not be found out.

¹⁶יהוה is Sovereign forever and ever;
The gentiles shall perish from His land.

¹⁷יהוה, You have heard the desire of the lowly ones;

You prepare their heart;
You incline Your ear,

¹⁸To defend the fatherless and the downtrodden;
So that man who is of the earth no longer oppresses!

11 In יהוה I have taken refuge;
Why do you say to me,
“Flee to your mountain like a bird?”
²For look! The wrong bend a bow,
They set their arrow on the string,
To shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.
³When the foundations are destroyed,
What shall the righteous do?

⁴יהוה is in His set-apart Hēkal,
The throne of יהוה is in the heavens.
His eyes see, His eyelids examine the sons of men.

⁵יהוה tries the righteous,
But His being shall hate the wrong
And the one who loves violence.

⁶Upon the wrong He rains snares,
Fire and sulphur and a scorching wind
Are the portion of their cup.

⁷For יהוה is righteous,
He has loved righteousness;
The upright shall see His face.

12 Save, יהוה, for the kind one is no more!

For the trustworthy have ceased from among the sons of men.

²They speak falsehood with each other;
They speak *with* flattering lips,
a double heart.

³יהוה does cut off all flattering lips,
A tongue that speaks swelling words,

⁴Who have said, “With our tongue we do mightily;
Our lips are our own;
Who is master over us?”

⁵“Because of the oppression of the poor,
because of the sighing of the needy,
I now arise,” says יהוה, “I set in safety
– he pants for it.”

⁶The Words of יהוה are clean Words,
Silver tried in a furnace of earth,
Refined seven times. ^b

⁷You guard them, O יהוה,
You preserve them from this generation forever.

⁸The wrong walk around on every side,
When worthlessness is exalted among the sons of men.

13 How long would You forget me,
O יהוה? Forever?

How long would You hide Your face from me?

²How long would I take counsel in my being,
Grief in my heart day by day?
How long would my enemy be exalted

^b Teh. 18:30, Teh. 119:140, Mish. 30:4.

over me?

- ³Look! Answer me, O יהוה my Elohim;
Enlighten my eyes,
Lest I sleep in death;
⁴Lest my enemy say, “I have prevailed
against him,”
Lest my adversaries rejoice when I am
moved.
⁵But I have trusted in Your kindness;
My heart rejoices in Your deliverance.
⁶I sing to יהוה,
Because He has been good to me.

- 14** The fool has said in his heart,
“There is no יהוה.”
They have done corruptly,
They have done an abominable deed,
There is no one who does good.
²יהוה looked down from the heavens on
the sons of mankind,
To see if there is a wise one,
seeking יהוה.
³They have all turned aside,
They have together become filthy;
No one is doing good, not even one.
⁴Have all the workers of wickedness no
knowledge,
Who eat up my people as they eat
bread,
And do not call on יהוה?
⁵There they are in great fear,
For יהוה is with the generation of the
righteous.
⁶You would put to shame the counsel of
the poor,
But יהוה is his refuge.
⁷O that the deliverance of Yisra’el
Would be given out of Tsiyon!
When יהוה turns back the captivity of
His people,
Let Ya’aqob rejoice, let Yisra’el be
glad.

- 15** יהוה, who does sojourn in
Your Tent?
Who does dwell in Your set-apart
mountain?
²He who walks blamelessly,
And does righteousness,
And speaks the truth in his heart.
³He has not slandered with his tongue,

- He has not done evil to his neighbour,
Nor lifted up a reproach against his
friend;
⁴In whose eyes a reprobate one is
despised,
But he esteems those who fear יהוה;
He who swears to his own hurt and
does not change;
⁵He has not put out his silver at interest,
And has not taken a bribe against the
innocent.
He who does these is never moved.

- 16** Guard me, O Ēl, for I have taken
refuge in You.
²I have said to יהוה,
“You are יהוה,”
I have no good beside You.”
³As for the set-apart ones who are on
the earth,
They are the excellent ones, in whom
is all my delight.
⁴The sorrows of those who run after
another one are increased;
I would not pour out their drink
offerings of blood,
Nor take up their names on my lips.
⁵יהוה is the portion of my inheritance
and my cup;
You uphold my lot.
⁶Boundary lines have fallen to me in
pleasant places;
Indeed, a good inheritance is mine.
⁷I bless יהוה who has given me counsel;
My kidneys also instruct me in the
nights.
⁸I have set יהוה always before me;
Because He is at my right hand I am
not shaken.
⁹Therefore my heart was glad, and my
esteem rejoices;
My flesh also dwells in safety.
¹⁰For You do not leave my being in the
grave,
Neither let Your Kind One see
corruption.
¹¹You show me the path of life;
In Your presence is joy to satisfaction;
At Your right hand are pleasures
forever.

17 Hear righteousness, יהוה,
 Listen to my cry;
 Give ear to my prayer,
 From lips without deceit.
²Let my right-ruling go out from Your
 presence;
 Let Your eyes see what is straight.
³You have examined my heart;
 You have visited me in the night;
 You have tried me –
 You find I have not schemed;
 My mouth would not transgress.
⁴As for the deeds of men –
 By the word of Your lips,
 I have kept myself from the paths of
 the destroyer.
⁵My steps have held fast to Your paths,
 My feet have not slipped.
⁶I have called upon You, for You answer
 me, O Ēl;
 Incline Your ear to me, hear my
 speech.
⁷Let Your kindness be distinguished,
 You who save by Your right hand those
 who take refuge
 From those who rise up.
⁸Guard me as the apple of Your eye.
 Hide me under the shadow of Your
 wings,
⁹From the face of the wrong who ravage
 me,
 From my deadly enemies who
 surround me.
¹⁰They are enclosed in their own fat,
 They speak proudly with their mouths,
¹¹They have now surrounded us in our
 steps,
 They set their eyes to cast *us* to the
 ground,
¹²Like a lion who is eager to tear his
 prey,
 And as a young lion crouching in
 cover.
¹³Arise, O יהוה,
 Confront him, cause him to bend;
 Deliver my being from the wrong by
 Your sword,
¹⁴From men by Your hand, O יהוה,
 From men of the world whose portion
 is in *this* life,
 And You fill their bellies with Your

treasure,
 They are satisfied with children,
 And shall leave their riches to their
 babes.
¹⁵As for me, let Me see Your face in
 righteousness;
 I am satisfied *to see* Your appearance
 when I awake.
18 I love You, O יהוה,
 My strength.
²יהוה is my rock and my stronghold
 and my deliverer;
 My Ēl is my rock, I take refuge in
 Him;
 My shield and the horn of my
 deliverance, my high tower.
³I call upon יהוה, the One to be praised,
 And I am saved from my enemies.
⁴The cords of death surrounded me,
 And the floods of Beliya'al made me
 afraid.
⁵The cords of the grave were all around
 me;
 The snares of death were before me.
⁶In my distress I called upon יהוה,
 And to my Elohim I cried;
 He heard my voice from His Hēkal,
 And my cry went before Him,
 into His ears.
⁷And the earth shook and trembled;
 Even the foundations of the mountains
 were troubled
 And they shook, because He was
 wrath.
⁸Smoke went up from His nostrils,
 And consuming fire from His mouth;
 Coals were kindled by it.
⁹And He bowed the heavens and came
 down,
 And thick darkness was under His feet.
¹⁰And He rode upon a kerub, and flew;
 He flew upon the wings of the wind.
¹¹He made darkness His covering;
 Around Him His booth,
 Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the
 skies.
¹²From the brightness before Him,
 His thick clouds passed, hail and coals
 of fire.
¹³And יהוה thundered in the heavens,

- And the Most High sent forth His voice,
Hail and coals of fire.
- ¹⁴And He sent out His arrows and scattered them,
And much lightning, and confused them.
- ¹⁵And the channels of waters were seen,
And the foundations of the world were uncovered
At Your rebuke, O יהוה,
At the blast of the breath of Your nostrils.
- ¹⁶He sent from above, He took me;
He drew me out of many waters.
- ¹⁷He delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from those hating me,
For they were stronger than I.
- ¹⁸They confronted me in the day of my calamity,
But יהוה was my support.
- ¹⁹And He brought me out into a large place;
He delivered me for He delighted in me.
- ²⁰יהוה rewarded me according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my hands He repaid me.
- ²¹For I have guarded the ways of יהוה,
And have not acted wrongly against my Elohim.
- ²²For all His right-rulings are before me,
And I did not turn from His laws.
- ²³And I am perfect before Him,
And I guard myself from my crookedness.
- ²⁴And יהוה repays me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands before His eyes.
- ²⁵With the kind You show Yourself kind;
With the perfect one You show Yourself perfect;
- ²⁶With the clean You show Yourself clean;
And with the crooked You show Yourself twisted.
- ²⁷For You save the afflicted people,
But bring down those whose eyes are haughty.
- ²⁸For You Yourself light my lamp;
יהוה my Elohim makes my darkness light.
- ²⁹For with You I run against a band,
And with my Elohim I leap over a wall.
- ³⁰The El – His way is perfect;
The Word of יהוה is proven; ^c
He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.
- ³¹For who is Eloah, besides יהוה?
And who is a rock, except our Elohim?
- ³²It is El who girds me with strength,
And makes my way perfect,
- ³³Making my feet like the feet of deer,
And sets me on my high places,
- ³⁴Teaching my hands for battle,
So that my arms shall bend a bow of bronze.
- ³⁵And You give me the shield of Your deliverance;
And Your right hand supports me,
And Your lowliness makes me great.
- ³⁶You enlarge my step under me;
And my feet shall not slip.
- ³⁷I pursue my enemies and overtake them;
And do not turn back till they are destroyed.
- ³⁸I crush them, and they are unable to rise;
They fall under my feet.
- ³⁹And You gird me with strength for battle;
Cause my adversaries to bow under me.
- ⁴⁰And You have made my enemies turn their backs,
As for those hating me, I cut them off.
- ⁴¹They cry – but no one is there to save,
To יהוה – but He answers them not.
- ⁴²And I beat them as dust before the wind;
I empty them out like dirt in the streets.
- ⁴³You deliver me from the strivings of the people,

^c Teh. 12:6, Teh. 119:140, Mish. 30:5.

You set me at the head of the nations;
 A people I have not known serve me.
⁴⁴As soon as they hear of me they obey
 me;
 The foreigners submit to me.
⁴⁵The foreigners fade away,
 And come frightened from their strong-
 holds.
⁴⁶יהוה lives! And blessed is my Rock!
 And exalted is the Elohim of my
 deliverance,
⁴⁷The Ēl who avenges me,
 And He humbles the peoples under me;
⁴⁸My deliverer from my enemies.
 You lift me up above those who rise
 against me;
 You deliver me from a man of
 violence.
⁴⁹Therefore I give thanks to You,
 O יהוה, among nations,
 And I sing praise to Your Name,
⁵⁰Making great the deliverance of His
 sovereign,
 And showing kindness to His anointed,
 To Dawid and his seed, forever.

19 The heavens are proclaiming the
 esteem of Ēl;
 And the expanse is declaring the work
 of His hand.

²Day to day pours forth speech,
 And night to night reveals knowledge.
³There is no speech, and there are no
 words,
 Their voice is not heard.
⁴Their line has gone out through all the
 earth,
 And their words to the end of the
 world.
 In them He set up a tent for the sun,
⁵And it is like a bridegroom coming out
 of his room,
 It rejoices like a strong man to run the
 path.
⁶Its rising is from one end of the
 heavens,
 And its circuit to the other end;
 And naught is hidden from its heat.
⁷The Torah of יהוה is perfect,

bringing back the being;
 The witness of יהוה is trustworthy,
 making wise the simple;
⁸The orders of יהוה are straight,
 rejoicing the heart;
 The command of יהוה is clear,
 enlightening the eyes;
⁹The fear ^d of יהוה is clean, standing
 forever;
 The right-rulings of יהוה are true,
 They are righteous altogether,
¹⁰More desirable than gold,
 Than much fine gold;
 And sweeter than honey and the
 honeycomb.
¹¹Also, Your servant is warned by them,
 In guarding them there is great reward.
¹²Who discerns mistakes?
 Declare me innocent from those that
 are secret,
¹³Also keep Your servant back from
 presumptuous ones,
 Do not let them rule over me.
 Then shall I be perfect, and innocent of
 great transgression.
¹⁴Let the words of my mouth and the
 meditation of my heart
 Be pleasing before You,
 O יהוה, my rock and my redeemer.

20 יהוה does answer you in the day
 of distress!
 The Name of the Elohim of Ya'aqob
 does set you on high!
²He does send you help from the set-
 apart place,
 And does uphold you from Tsiyon!
³He does remember all your offerings,
 And does accept your burnt offering!
 Selah.
⁴He does give you according to your
 heart,
 And fills all your plans!
⁵We sing of Your deliverance,
 And in the Name of our Elohim we set
 up a banner!
 יהוה does fill all your requests!
⁶Now I know that יהוה shall save His
 Anointed;

^dRuns parallel with/is synonymous with "guarding His commands/teachings" (see Shem. 20:20).

He answers him from His set-apart
heavens
With the saving might of His right
hand.

⁷Some *trust* in chariots, and some in
horses,
But we remember the Name of יהוה
our Elohim.

⁸They, they have bowed down and
fallen;
But we have risen and are established.

⁹Save, יהוה!
Let the Sovereign answer us in the day
we call.

21 The sovereign rejoices in Your
strength, O יהוה;
And how greatly he exults in Your
deliverance!
²You have given him the desire of his
heart,
And You have not withheld the request
of his lips. Selah.
³For You put before him the blessings
of goodness;
You set a crown of fine gold on his
head.
⁴He asked life from You, and You gave
it to him –
Length of days forever and ever.
⁵Through Your deliverance his esteem
is great;
You have laid excellency and
splendour on him.
⁶For You have made him most blessed
forever;
You have made him glad with the joy
of Your presence.
⁷For the sovereign is trusting in יהוה,
And through the kindness of the Most
High he is not moved.
⁸Your hand reaches all Your enemies;
Your right hand reaches those who hate
You.
⁹You make them as a furnace of fire in
the time of Your presence;
יהוה does swallow them up in His
wrath,
And fire does consume them.
¹⁰You destroy their fruit from the earth,
And their seed from among the sons of

men.

¹¹For they held out evil against You;
They devised a plot; they do not
prevail.

¹²For You make them turn their back,
When You aim with Your bowstring
toward their faces.

¹³Be exalted, O יהוה, in Your strength!
We sing and we praise Your might.

22 My Ēl, My Ēl, why have You
forsaken Me –
Far from saving Me, *far from* the
words of My groaning?
²O My Elohim, I call by day, but You
do not answer;
And by night, but I find no rest.
³Yet You are set-apart,
Enthroned on the praises of Yisra'el.
⁴Our fathers trusted in You;
They trusted, and You delivered them.
⁵They cried to You, and were delivered;
They trusted in You, and were not
ashamed.
⁶But I am a worm, and no man;
A reproach of men, and despised by
the people.
⁷All those who see Me mock Me;
They shoot out the lip, they shake the
head, *saying*,
⁸“He trusted in יהוה, let Him rescue
Him;
Let Him deliver Him, seeing He has
delighted in Him!”
⁹For You are the One who took Me out
of the womb;
Causing Me to trust *while* on My
mother's breasts.
¹⁰I was cast upon You from birth.
From My mother's belly You have
been My Ēl.
¹¹Do not be far from Me,
For distress is near;
For there is none to help.
¹²Many bulls have surrounded Me;
Strong ones of Bashan have encircled
Me.
¹³They have opened their mouths against
Me,
As a raging and roaring lion.
¹⁴I have been poured out like water,

And all My bones have been spread
 apart;
 My heart has become like wax;
 It has melted in the midst of My
 inward parts.
¹⁵ My strength is dried like a potsherd,
 And My tongue is cleaving to My
 jaws;
 And to the dust of death You are
 appointing Me.
¹⁶ For dogs have surrounded Me;
 A crowd of evil ones have encircled
 Me,
 Piercing My hands and My feet;
¹⁷ I count all My bones.
 They look, they stare at Me.
¹⁸ They divide My garments among them,
 And for My raiment they cast lots.
¹⁹ But You, O יהוה, do not be far off;
 O My Strength, hasten to help Me!
²⁰ Deliver My life from the sword,
 My only *life* from the power of the
 dog.
²¹ Save Me from the mouth of the lion,
 And from the horns of the wild beasts!
 You have answered Me.
²² I make known Your Name to My
 brothers;
 In the midst of the assembly I praise
 You.
²³ You who fear יהוה, praise Him!
 All you seed of Ya'aqob, esteem Him,
 And fear Him, all you seed of Yisra'el!
²⁴ For He has not despised
 Nor hated the affliction of the afflicted;
 Nor has He hidden His face from Him;
 But when He cried to Him, He heard.
²⁵ From You is My praise in the great
 assembly;
 I pay My vows before those who fear
 Him.
²⁶ The meek ones do eat and are satisfied;
 Let those who seek Him praise יהוה.
 Let your heart live forever!
²⁷ Let all the ends of the earth
 Remember and turn to יהוה,
 And all clans of the nations
 Bow themselves before You.

²⁸ For the reign belongs to יהוה,
 And He is ruling over the nations.
²⁹ All the fat ones of the earth
 Shall eat and bow themselves;
 All who go down to the dust bow
 before Him,
 Even he who did not keep alive his
 own life.
³⁰ A seed shall serve Him.
 It is declared of יהוה to the *coming*
 generation.
³¹ They shall come and declare His
 righteousness
 To a people *yet* to be born,^e
 For He shall do it!

23 יהוה is my shepherd;
 I do not lack.
² He makes me to lie down in green
 pastures;
 He leads me beside still waters.
³ He turns back ^f my being;
 He leads me in paths of righteousness
 For His Name's sake.
⁴ When I walk through the valley of the
 shadow of death,
 I fear no evil.
 For You are with me;
 Your rod and Your staff, they comfort
 me.
⁵ You spread before me a table in the
 face of my enemies;
 You have anointed my head with oil;
 My cup runs over.
⁶ Only goodness and kindness follow me
 All the days of my life;
 And I shall dwell in the House of יהוה,
 To the length of days!

24 The earth belongs to יהוה,
 And all that fills it –
 The world and those who dwell in it.
² For He has founded it upon the seas,
 And upon the waters He does establish
 it.
³ Who does go up into the mountain of
 יהוה?
 And who does stand in His set-apart

^e The end-time “birth pains” and “birth.” See *Great Distress* in Explanatory Notes at the back.

^f Or *He converts*.

place?

⁴He who has innocent hands and a clean heart,

Who did not bring his life to naught,
And did not swear deceivingly.

⁵He receives a blessing from יהוה,
And righteousness from the Elohim of
his deliverance.

⁶This is the generation of those who
seek Him;
Ya'aqob, who seek Your face. Selah.

⁷Lift up your heads, O you gates!
And be lifted up, you everlasting
doors!

And let the Sovereign of esteem come
in.

⁸Who is this Sovereign of esteem?
יהוה strong and mighty,
יהוה mighty in battle.

⁹Lift up your heads, O you gates!
Even lift up, you everlasting doors!
And let the Sovereign of esteem come
in.

¹⁰Who is this Sovereign of esteem?
יהוה of hosts,
He is the Sovereign of esteem! Selah.

25 To You, O יהוה,
I lift up my being.

²O my Elohim, in You I have put my
trust;

Let me not be ashamed;
Let not my enemies exult over me.

³Indeed, let no one who waits on You be
ashamed;

Let those who are treacherous without
cause be ashamed.

⁴Show me Your ways, O יהוה;
Teach me Your paths.

⁵Lead me in Your truth and teach me,
For You are the Elohim of my deliver-
ance;

On You I wait all the day.

⁶Remember, O יהוה, Your compassion
and Your kindnesses,
For they are from everlasting.

⁷Do not remember the sins of my youth,
and my transgressions;
According to Your kindness remember

me,

For Your goodness' sake, O יהוה.

⁸Good and straight is יהוה;
Therefore He teaches sinners in the
way.

⁹He guides the meek ones in
right-ruling,
And He teaches the meek ones His
way.

¹⁰All the paths of יהוה are kindness and
truth,

To those who guard His covenant and
His witnesses.

¹¹For Your Name's sake, O יהוה,
You shall pardon my crookedness,
though it is great.

¹²Who, then, is the man that fears יהוה?
He teaches him in the way he should
choose.

¹³His life dwells in good,
And his seed inherits the earth.

¹⁴The secret of יהוה is with those who
fear ^g Him,

And He makes His covenant known to
them.

¹⁵My eyes are ever toward יהוה,
For He brings my feet out of the net.

¹⁶Turn Your face to me, and show me
favour,

For I am lonely and afflicted.

¹⁷The distresses of my heart have
enlarged;

Oh, bring me out of my distresses!

¹⁸Look on my affliction and my toil,
And forgive all my sins.

¹⁹See how many my enemies have
become;

And they hate me with a violent hatred.

²⁰Oh, guard my life, and deliver me;
Let me not be ashamed, for I have
taken refuge in You.

²¹Let integrity and straightness guard
me,

For I have waited for You.

²²Redeem Yisra'el, O Elohim,
Out of all his distresses!

26 Rule me rightly, O יהוה,
For I have walked in my integrity.

^g Runs parallel with/is synonymous with "guarding His commands/teachings" (see Shem. 20:20).

And I have trusted in יהוה,
without wavering.

- ²Examine me, O יהוה, and prove me;
Try my kidneys and my heart.
³For Your kindness is before my eyes,
And I have walked in Your truth.
⁴I have not sat with men of falsehood,
Nor do I enter with pretenders.
⁵I have hated the assembly of evil-
doers,
And I do not sit with the wrong.
⁶I wash my hands in innocence;
And I walk around Your altar, O יהוה,
⁷To raise a voice of thanksgiving,
And to declare all Your wonders.
⁸יהוה, I have loved the abode of Your
house,
And the place where Your esteem
dwells.
⁹Do not gather my being together with
sinners,
Nor my life with bloodthirsty men,
¹⁰In whose hands is a plot,
And their right hand is filled with
bribes.
¹¹But as for me, I walk in my integrity;
Redeem me and show me favour.
¹²My foot shall stand on a level place;
In the assemblies I bless יהוה.

27 יהוה is my light and my
deliverance;

Whom should I fear? יהוה is the
refuge of my life;
Whom should I dread?

- ²When evil-doers come against me
To eat up my flesh,
My adversaries and my enemies,
They shall stumble and fall.
³Though an army encamps against me,
My heart does not fear;
Though battle comes up against me,
Even then I would be trusting.
⁴One *matter* I asked of יהוה – this I
seek:
To dwell in the House of יהוה
All the days of my life,
To see the pleasantness of יהוה,
And to inquire in His Hēkal.
⁵For in the day of evil He hides me in
His booth;

In the covering of His Tent He hides
me;

- On a rock He raises me up.
⁶And now my head is lifted up above
my enemies all around me;
And I offer in His Tent with shouts of
joy;
I sing, yea, I sing praises to יהוה.
⁷Hear, O יהוה, when I cry with my
voice!
And show me favour, and answer me.
⁸To my heart You have said,
“Seek My face.”
Your face, יהוה, I seek.
⁹Do not hide Your face from me;
Do not turn Your servant away in
displeasure;
You have been my help;
Do not leave me nor forsake me,
O Elohim of my deliverance.
¹⁰When my father and my mother have
forsaken me,
Then יהוה does take me in.
¹¹Teach me Your way, O יהוה,
And lead me in a smooth path, because
of my enemies.
¹²Do not give me over
To the desire of my adversaries;
For false witnesses have risen against
me,
And they breathe out cruelty to me.
¹³What if I had not believed
To see the goodness of יהוה
In the land of the living!
¹⁴Wait on יהוה, be strong,
And let Him strengthen your heart!
Wait, I say, on יהוה!

28 I cry to You, O יהוה my Rock:
Do not be deaf to me!

- For if You are silent to me,
I shall be like those who go down to
the pit.
²Hear the voice of my prayers when I
cry to You,
When I lift up my hands
Toward Your Set-apart Speaking Place.
³Do not draw me away with the wrong
And with the workers of wickedness,
Who speak peace to their neighbours,
But evil is in their hearts.

- 4 Give to them according to their deeds,
And according to the evil of their practices;
Give to them according to the work of
their hands;
Bring back to them what they deserve.
- 5 Because they do not heed the works of
יהוה,
Nor the works of His hands, He throws
them down,
And does not build them up.
- 6 Blessed be יהוה,
Because He has heard the voice of my
prayers!
- 7 יהוה is my strength, and my shield;
My heart has trusted in Him, and I
have been helped;
Therefore my heart exults,
And with my song I thank Him.
- 8 יהוה is the strength of His people,
And He is the stronghold of
deliverance of His anointed.
- 9 Save Your people, and bless Your
inheritance;
And be their Shepherd, and bear them
up forever.

- 29** Ascribe to יהוה, O you sons of the
mighty,
Ascribe to יהוה esteem and strength.
- 2 Ascribe to יהוה the esteem of His
Name;
Bow yourselves to יהוה in the
splendour of set-apartness.
- 3 The voice of יהוה is over the waters;
The El of esteem thunders;
יהוה is over many waters.
- 4 The voice of יהוה is with power,
The voice of יהוה is with greatness.
- 5 The voice of יהוה is breaking the
cedars,
יהוה is breaking the cedars of Lebanon
in pieces.
- 6 And He makes them skip like a calf,
Lebanon and Siryon like a young wild
ox.
- 7 The voice of יהוה cuts through the
flames of fire.
- 8 The voice of יהוה shakes the wilder-
ness;
יהוה shakes the Wilderness of Qadēsh.

- 9 The voice of יהוה makes the deer give
birth,
And strips the forests bare;
And in His Hēḵal everyone says,
“Esteem!”
- 10 יהוה sat enthroned at the Flood,
And יהוה sits as Sovereign forever.
- 11 יהוה gives strength to His people;
יהוה blesses His people with peace.

- 30** I exalt You, O יהוה, for You have
drawn me up,
And have not let my enemies rejoice
over me.
- 2 יהוה my Elohim, I have cried to You,
And You have healed me.
- 3 יהוה, You brought me up from the
grave;
You have kept me alive, from going
down into the pit.
- 4 Sing praise to יהוה,
You kind ones of His,
And give thanks at the remembrance of
His Set-apartness.
- 5 For His displeasure is for a moment,
His delight is for life;
Weeping might last for the night,
But joy comes in the morning.
- 6 As for me, I have said in my ease,
“Never would I be shaken!”
- 7 יהוה, in Your good pleasure
You have made my mountain
to stand strong;
You hid Your face, and I was troubled.
- 8 I cried out to You, O יהוה;
And to יהוה I prayed:
- 9 “What gain is there in my blood,
When I go down to the pit?
Would dust praise You?
Would it declare Your truth?”
- 10 “Hear, O יהוה, and show me favour;
יהוה, be my helper!”
- 11 You have turned my mourning into
dancing for me;
You have torn off my sackcloth and
girded me with gladness,
- 12 So that esteem might praise You
and not be silent.
O יהוה my Elohim, I thank You
forever.

31 In You, O יהוה, I have taken refuge;
 Let me never be ashamed;
 Deliver me in Your righteousness.
²Incline Your ear to me,
 Deliver me speedily;
 Be a rock of refuge to me,
 A house of defence to save me.
³For You are my rock and my stronghold;
 For Your Name's sake lead me and guide me.
⁴Bring me out of the net which they have hidden for me,
 For You are my stronghold.
⁵Into Your hand I commit my spirit;
 You have redeemed me, O יהוה El of truth.
⁶I have hated those who observe lying vanities;
 But I trust in יהוה.
⁷I exult and rejoice in Your kindness,
 For You have seen my affliction;
 You have known the distresses of my life,
⁸And You have not shut me up into the hand of the enemy.
 You have set my feet in a large place.
⁹Show me favour, O יהוה, for I am in distress;
 My eye, my being and my body have become old with grief!
¹⁰For my life is consumed in sorrow,
 And my years in sighing;
 My strength fails because of my crookedness,
 And my bones have become old.
¹¹I am a reproach among all my adversaries,
 But most of all among my neighbours,
 And a dread to my friends;
 Those who see me outside flee from me.
¹²I have been forgotten like someone dead from the heart;
 I have been like a missing vessel.
¹³For I hear the evil report of many;
 Fear is from all around;
 When they take counsel together against me,
 They plot to take away my life.

¹⁴But I, I have put my trust in You, O יהוה;
 I have said, "You are my Elohim."
¹⁵My times are in Your hand;
 Deliver me from the hand of my enemies,
 And from those who pursue me.
¹⁶Make Your face shine upon Your servant;
 Save me in Your kindness.
¹⁷Do not let me be ashamed, O יהוה,
 For I have called upon You;
 Let the wrong be ashamed;
 Let them be silenced in the grave.
¹⁸Let lips of falsehood be stilled,
 Which speak recklessly against the righteous,
 With pride and scorn.
¹⁹How great is Your goodness,
 Which You have laid up for those fearing You,
 Which You have prepared for those taking refuge in You
 In the sight of the sons of men!
²⁰In the secrecy of Your presence
 You shall hide them from the plots of man;
 You shelter them in a booth from the strife of tongues.
²¹Blessed be יהוה,
 For He has made marvellous His kindness to me in a strong city!
²²And I, I have said in my haste, "I am cut off from before Your eyes,"
 Yet You heard the voice of my prayers
 When I cried out to You.
²³Love יהוה, all you His kind ones!
 For יהוה guards the trustworthy ones,
 And exceedingly repays the doer of pride.
²⁴Be strong, and let Him strengthen your heart,
 All you who are waiting for יהוה.

32 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,
 Whose sin is covered.
²Blessed is the man to whom יהוה imputes no crookedness,
 And in whose spirit there is no deceit.
³When I kept silent, my bones became

old

Through my groaning all the day.

⁴For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me;

My sap was turned into the droughts of summer. Selah.

⁵I acknowledged my sin to You, And my crookedness I did not hide. I have said, “I confess my transgressions to יהוה;”

And You forgave the crookedness of my sin. Selah.

⁶Therefore, let every kind one pray to You

While *You* might be found; Even in a flood of great waters They would not reach him.

⁷You are my hiding place; You preserve me from distress; You surround me with songs of deliverance. Selah.

⁸“Let Me instruct you and teach you in the way you should go;

Let Me counsel, My eye be on you.

⁹Do not be like the horse, like the mule, With no understanding, with bit and bridle,

Else they do not come near you.”

¹⁰Many are the sorrows of the wrong; But as for the one trusting in יהוה, Kindness surrounds him.

¹¹Be glad in יהוה and exult, you righteous;

And shout for joy, all you upright in heart!

33 Shout for joy in יהוה, you righteous!

Praise is fitting for the straight!

²Praise יהוה with the lyre;

Sing to Him with an instrument of ten strings.

³Sing to Him a new song;

Play sweetly with a shout of joy.

⁴For the Word of יהוה is straight, And all His works are in truth,

⁵Loving righteousness and right-ruling; The earth is filled with the kindness of יהוה.

⁶By the Word of יהוה the heavens were made,

And all their host by the Spirit ^h of His mouth,

⁷Gathering the waters of the sea together as a heap;

Laying up the deep in storehouses.

⁸Let all the earth fear יהוה;

Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him.

⁹For He spoke, and it came to be; He commanded, and it stood fast.

¹⁰יהוה brings the counsel of the nations to naught;

He thwarts the plans of the peoples.

¹¹The counsel of יהוה stands forever, The plans of His heart to all generations.

¹²Blessed is the nation whose Elohim is יהוה,

The people whom He has chosen as His own inheritance.

¹³יהוה has looked from the heavens; He has seen all the sons of men.

¹⁴He looked from His dwelling place On all the inhabitants of the earth –

¹⁵He who fashions the hearts of them all, He who understands all their works.

¹⁶The sovereign is not saved by the multitude of an army;

A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.

¹⁷A horse is a vain means of safety; Neither does it rescue any by its great power.

¹⁸See, the eye of יהוה is on those fearing Him,

On those waiting for His kindness,

¹⁹To deliver their being from death, And to keep them alive during scarcity of food.

²⁰Our being has longed for יהוה; Our help and our shield is He.

²¹For our heart does rejoice in Him, For we have put our trust in His set-apart Name.

²²Let Your kindness, O יהוה, be upon us, Even as we wait for You.

^h “The Word” and “the Spirit” are unanimous, with one accord.

34 I bless יהוה at all times;
His praise is continually in my
mouth.
2 My being makes its boast in יהוה;
Let the humble hear and be glad.
3 Oh, make יהוה great with me,
And let us exalt His Name together.
4 I sought יהוה, and He answered me,
And delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked to Him and were
lightened,
And their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poor one cried out and יהוה heard
him,
And saved him out of all his distresses.
7 The messenger of יהוה encamps all
around those who fear Him,
And rescues them.
8 Oh, taste and see that יהוה is good;
Blessed is the man that takes refuge in
Him!
9 Fear יהוה, you His set-apart ones,
For there is no lack to them who fear
Him!
10 Young lions have lacked and been
hungry;
But those who seek יהוה lack not any
good *matter*.
11 Come, you children, listen to me;
Let me teach you the fear of יהוה.
12 Who is the man who desires life,
Who loves many days, in order to see
good?
13 Keep your tongue from evil,
And your lips from speaking deceit.
14 Turn away from evil and do good;
Seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The eyes of יהוה are on the righteous,
And His ears unto their cry.
16 The face of יהוה is against evil-doers,
To cut off their remembrance from the
earth.
17 *The righteous* cried out, and יהוה
heard,
And delivered them out of all their
distresses.
18 יהוה is near to the broken-hearted,
And saves those whose spirit is
crushed.

19 Many are the evils of the righteous, ⁱ
But יהוה delivers him out of them all.
20 He is guarding all his bones;
Not one of them is broken.
21 Evil does slay the wrong,
And those who hate the righteous are
guilty.
22 יהוה redeems the lives of His servants,
And none of those taking refuge in
Him are guilty.

35 O יהוה, strive with those who
strive with me;
Fight against those who fight against
me.
2 Take hold of shield and armour,
And rise for my help.
3 And draw out spear and lance,
To meet those who pursue me.
Say to my life, "I am your
deliverance."
4 Let those be ashamed and blush
Who seek my life;
Let those be turned back and abashed
Who plot evil to me.
5 Let them be as chaff before the wind,
With a messenger of יהוה driving on.
6 Let their way be dark and slippery,
With a messenger of יהוה pursuing
them.
7 For without cause they hid their net for
me;
Without cause they dug *a pit* for my
life.
8 Let ruin come upon him unawares,
And let his net that he hid catch
himself;
Let him fall in it, into ruin.
9 But let my own being exult in יהוה;
Let it rejoice in His deliverance.
10 Let all my bones say, "יהוה, who is
like You,
Delivering the poor from one stronger
than he,
And the poor and the needy from him
who robs him?"
11 Ruthless witnesses rise up;
They ask me that which I knew not.
12 They reward me evil for good,

ⁱ Teh. 71:20, 2 Tim. 3:11-12.

bereaving my life.
¹³But I, when they were sick,
 I put on sackcloth;
 I humbled my being with fastings;
 And my prayer would return to my
 own bosom.
¹⁴I walked about as though he were my
 friend or brother;
 I bowed down mourning, as one
 mourning for a mother.
¹⁵But they rejoiced at my stumbling
 And gathered together;
 The smiters gathered against me,
 And I did not know it;
 They tore in pieces without ceasing,
¹⁶With unclean ones, mockers at feasts,
 Gnashing at me with their teeth.
¹⁷יהוה, how long would You look on?
 Rescue my being from their
 destructions,
 My only *life* from the lions.
¹⁸I give You thanks in the great
 assembly;
 I praise You among a mighty people.
¹⁹Let not my lying enemies rejoice over
 me;
 Or those who hate me without cause
 wink their eyes.
²⁰For they do not speak peace,
 But they devise words of deceit
 Against the peaceable ones of the land.
²¹And they open their mouth wide
 against me,
 They said, "Aha, aha! Our eyes have
 seen it."
²²This You have seen, O יהוה;
 Do not be silent.
 O יהוה, do not be far from me.
²³Stir up Yourself and awake to my
 right-ruling –
 To my cause, my Elohim and my
 Master.
²⁴Rule me rightly, O יהוה my Elohim,
 According to Your righteousness;
 And let them not rejoice over me.
²⁵Let them not say in their hearts,
 "Aha, our desire!"
 Let them not say, "We have swallowed
 him up."
²⁶Let those who are rejoicing at my evil
 Be ashamed and abashed altogether;

Let those who are exalting themselves
 over me
 Be clad in shame and humiliation.
²⁷Let those who delight in my righteous
 cause
 Shout for joy and be glad,
 And let them always say,
 "Let יהוה be made great,
 Who is desiring the peace of His
 servant."
²⁸And my tongue shall speak of
 Your righteousness, Your praise,
 All day long.

36 Transgression speaks to the wrong
 within his heart;
 Fear of Elohim is not before his eyes.
²For he flatters himself in his own eyes,
 To find his crookedness to be hated.
³The words of his mouth are
 wickedness and deceit;
 He has ceased to be wise, to do good.
⁴He plots wickedness on his bed;
 He sets himself in a way that is not
 good;
 He does not despise evil.
⁵O יהוה, Your kindness is in the
 heavens,
 And Your trustworthiness reaches to
 the clouds.
⁶Your righteousness is like the mighty
 mountains;
 Your right-rulings are a great deep;
 O יהוה, You save man and beast.
⁷How precious is Your kindness,
 O Elohim!
 And the sons of men take refuge in the
 shadow of Your wings.
⁸They are filled from the fatness of
 Your house,
 And You give them drink from the
 river of Your pleasures.
⁹For with You is the fountain of life;
 In Your light we see light.
¹⁰Draw out Your kindness to those who
 know You,
 And Your righteousness to the upright
 in heart.
¹¹Let not the foot of pride come against
 me,
 And the hand of the wrong drive me

away.

- ¹² There the workers of wickedness have fallen;
They have been overthrown
And have been unable to rise.

37 Do not fret because of evil-doers,
Do not be envious of the workers
of unrighteousness.

² For they soon wither like grass,
And fade like green plants.

³ Trust in יהוה, and do good;
Dwell in the earth, and feed on
steadfastness.

⁴ And delight yourself in יהוה,
And let Him give you the desires of
your heart.

⁵ Commit your way to יהוה,
And trust in Him, and He does it.

⁶ And He shall bring forth your
righteousness as the light,
And your right-ruling as midday.

⁷ Rest in יהוה, and wait patiently for
Him;
Do not fret because of him who
prosper in his way,
Because of the man doing wicked
devices.

⁸ Abstain from displeasure, and forsake
wrath;

Do not fret, also to do evil.

⁹ For evil-doers are cut off;
But those who wait on יהוה,
They shall inherit the earth. ^j

¹⁰ Yet a little while and the wrong is no
more;

And you shall look on his place,
But it is not.

¹¹ But the meek ones shall inherit the
earth,
And delight themselves in plenty of
peace.

¹² The wrong plots against the righteous,
And gnashes his teeth at him.

¹³ יהוה laughs at him,
For He sees that his day is coming.

¹⁴ The wrong have drawn the sword
And have bent their bow,
To cause the poor and needy to fall,

To slay those who walk straightly.

¹⁵ Their sword does enter into their own
heart,

And their bows are broken.

¹⁶ Better is the little of the righteous one,
Than the riches of many wrongdoers.

¹⁷ For the arms of the wrongdoers are
broken,

But יהוה sustains the righteous.

¹⁸ יהוה knows the days of the perfect,
And their inheritance is forever.

¹⁹ They are not ashamed in a time of evil,
And in the days of scarcity of food
they are satisfied.

²⁰ But the wrongdoers shall perish;
And the enemies of יהוה,

Like the splendour of the meadows
they vanish,

Like smoke they vanish away.

²¹ The wrongdoer is borrowing and does
not repay,

But the righteous one shows favour
and gives.

²² For His blessed ones inherit the earth,
But those cursed by Him are cut off.

²³ The steps of a man are ordered by
יהוה,

And He delights in his way.

²⁴ Though he falls, he is not cast down,
For יהוה is supporting his hand.

²⁵ I have been young, and now I am old;
Yet I have not seen the righteous
forsaken,

Or his seed begging bread.

²⁶ All day long he is showing favour and
lending;

And his seed is for a blessing.

²⁷ Turn away from evil, and do good;
And dwell forever.

²⁸ For יהוה loves right-ruling,
And does not forsake His kind ones;
They shall be guarded forever,
But the seed of the wrongdoers is cut
off.

²⁹ The righteous shall inherit the earth,
And dwell in it forever.

³⁰ The mouth of the righteous speaks
wisdom,

And his tongue talks of right-ruling.

^j This truth, which is repeated in vv. 11, 22, 29 & 34, was again repeated by Messiah in Mt. 5:5

³¹The Torah of his Elohim is in his heart;^k
 His steps do not slide.
³²The wrong one is watching for the righteous,
 And is seeking to slay him.
³³יהוה does not leave him in his hand,
 Or let him be declared wrong when he is judged.
³⁴Wait on יהוה and guard His way,
 And He shall exalt you to inherit the earth –
 When the wrongdoers are cut off, you shall see it.
³⁵I have seen the wrongdoer in great power,
 And spreading himself like a native green tree.
³⁶Yet he passed away, and see, he was not;
 And I sought him, but he was not found.
³⁷Watch the perfect, and observe the straight;
 For the latter end of each is peace.
³⁸But the transgressors shall be destroyed together;
 The latter end of the wrong shall be cut off.
³⁹But the deliverance of the righteous is from יהוה,
 Their strength in time of distress.
⁴⁰And יהוה does help them and deliver them;
 He delivers them from the wrongdoers and saves them,
 Because they took refuge in Him.

38 O יהוה, do not rebuke me in Your wrath,
 Nor chastise me in Your hot displeasure!
²For Your arrows have pierced me,
 And Your hand comes down on me.
³There is no soundness in my flesh because of Your rage,
 Nor peace in my bones because of my sin.
⁴For my crookednesses have passed over my head;

Like a heavy burden, too heavy for me.
⁵My wounds have become stinky, festering
 Because of my folly.
⁶I have been bent down;
 I have been bowed down very much;
 All day long I have gone mourning.
⁷For my loins have become filled with burning,
 And there is no soundness in my flesh.
⁸I have become weak and greatly crushed;
 I howled from the groaning of my heart.
⁹יהוה, all my desire is before You;
 And my sighing has not been hid from You.
¹⁰My heart is throbbing, my strength has forsaken me;
 And the light of my eyes also is not with me.
¹¹My loved ones and my friends stand back from my plague,
 And my neighbours stand far away.
¹²And those seeking my life lay a snare;
 And those seeking my evil have spoken of destruction,
 And utter deceit all day long.
¹³But I, as one deaf, do not hear;
 And as a dumb one who does not open his mouth.
¹⁴I am like a man who does not hear,
 And who has no rebukes in his mouth.
¹⁵For on You, O יהוה, I have waited;
 You do answer, O יהוה my Elohim.
¹⁶For I said, “Otherwise they would rejoice over me,
 When my foot slips they would exalt themselves over me.”
¹⁷For I am ready to fall,
 And my pain is always with me.
¹⁸For I confess my crookedness;
 I am sorry over my sin.
¹⁹But my enemies are alive;
 They have become strong;
 And those hating me falsely are many.
²⁰And those who repay evil for good,
 They oppose me, because I follow what is good.

^k Deb. 6:6, Teh. 40:8, Teh. 119:11, Yesh. 51:7.

²¹Do not forsake me, O יהוה;
O my Elohim, be not far from me!
²²Hasten to help me, O יהוה,
my deliverance!

39 I have said, "Let me guard my ways
Against sinning with my tongue;
Let me guard my mouth with a muzzle,
While the wrongdoer is before me."
²I became dumb, keeping still;
I was silent, from good;
And my pain was stirred.
³My heart was hot within me;
While I was meditating, the fire burned.
Then I spoke with my tongue:
⁴"יהוה", let me know my end,
And the measure of my days, what it is,
Let me know how short-lived I am.
⁵"See, You have made my days as
handbreadths,
And my lifetime is as non-existence
before You;
Only, all men standing, are all breath.
Selah.
⁶"As but a shadow each one walks;
They busy themselves, only in vain;
He heaps up *wealth*,
But knows not who gathers them.
⁷"And now, יהוה", what do I wait for?
My expectancy is in You.
⁸"Deliver me from all my transgres-
sions;
Do not make me the reproach of the
foolish.
⁹"I was dumb, I did not open my mouth,
Because it was You who did it.
¹⁰"Turn aside Your stroke from me;
I am overcome by the blow of Your
hand.
¹¹"When You chastise man for
crookedness with reproofs,
You consume what he loves, like a
moth;
All men are but a breath. Selah.
¹²"Hear my prayer, O יהוה",
And give ear to my cry;
Do not be silent at my tears;
For I am a stranger with You,
A sojourner, as all my fathers were.

¹³"Look away from me,
That I might brighten up,
Before I go away and am no more."

40 I waited, waited for יהוה;
And He inclined to me, and heard
my cry.
²And He drew me
Out of the pit of destruction,
Out of the muddy clay,
And He set my feet upon a rock,
He is establishing my steps.
³Then He put a new song in my mouth;
Praise to our Elohim;
Many do see it and fear,
And trust in יהוה.
⁴Blessed is that man who has made
יהוה his trust,
And has not turned to the proud,
And those turning aside to falsehood.
⁵O יהוה my Elohim, many are the
wonders
Which You have done, and Your
purposes toward us;
There is no one to compare with You;
I declare and speak:
They are too many to be numbered.
⁶Slaughtering ² and meal offering You
did not desire;
You have opened my ears;
Burnt offering and sin offering You did
not ask for.
⁷Then I said, "See, I have come;
In the scroll of the Book it is pre-
scribed for me.
⁸I have delighted to do Your pleasure,
O my Elohim,
And Your Torah is within my heart."
⁹I have proclaimed the good news of
righteousness,
In the great assembly;
See, I do not restrain my lips, O יהוה,
You know.
¹⁰I did not conceal Your righteousness
within my heart;
I have declared Your trustworthiness
and Your deliverance;
I did not hide Your kindness and Your
truth

From the great assembly.

¹¹ Do not withhold Your compassion
from me, O יהוה;

Let Your kindness and Your truth
always watch over me.

¹² For evils without number have
surrounded me;

My crookednesses have overtaken me,
And I have been unable to see;
They became more than the hairs of
my head;

And my heart has failed me.

¹³ Be pleased, O יהוה, to deliver me;
O יהוה, hasten to help me!

¹⁴ Let those who seek to destroy my life
Be ashamed and abashed altogether;
Let those who are desiring my evil
Be driven back and put to shame.

¹⁵ Let those who say to me, “Aha, aha!”
Be appalled at their own shame.

¹⁶ Let all those who seek You
Rejoice and be glad in You;
Let those who love Your deliverance
always say,
“יהוה” be exalted!”

¹⁷ But I am poor and needy;
Let יהוה think upon me.
You are my help and my deliverer;
O my Elohim, do not delay!

41 Blessed is he who considers the
poor;

יהוה does deliver him in a day of evil.

² יהוה does guard him and keep him
alive;

He is blessed on the earth,
And You do not hand him over
To the desire of his enemies.

³ יהוה sustains him on his sickbed;
In his weakness on his bed You bring
a change.

⁴ As for me, I said,
“O יהוה, show me favour;
Heal me, for I have sinned against
You.”

⁵ My enemies speak evil of me,
“When he dies his name shall perish.”

⁶ And when one comes to visit,
he speaks falsely;
His heart gathers wickedness to itself;
He goes out, he speaks of it.

⁷ All who hate me whisper together
against me;

They plot evil to me, *saying*,

⁸ “A matter of Beliya'al is poured out
on him,

That when he lies down, he would not
rise again.”

⁹ Even my own friend in whom I trusted,
who ate my bread,
Has lifted up his heel against me.

¹⁰ But You, יהוה, show me favour and
raise me up,
And let me repay them.

¹¹ By this I know that You did delight
in me,
Because my enemy does not shout
for joy over me.

¹² And I, You uphold me in my integrity,
And set me before Your face forever.

¹³ Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el
From everlasting to everlasting!
Amēn and Amēn.

42 As a deer longs for the water
streams,
So my being longs for You, O Elohim.

² My being thirsts for Elohim, for the
living Ēl.
When shall I enter in to appear before
Elohim?

³ My tears have been my food day and
night,
While they say to me all day,
“Where is your Elohim?”

⁴ These I remember, and pour out my
being within me.

For I used to pass along with the
throng;

I went with them to the House of
Elohim,

With the voice of joy and praise,
A multitude keeping a festival!

⁵ Why are you depressed, O my being?
And *why* are you restless within me?
Wait for Elohim: for I shall yet thank
Him,

For the deliverance of His face!

⁶ O my Elohim, my being is depressed
within me;

Therefore I remember You from the
land of the Yardēn,

And from the heights of Hermon,
From Mount Mits'ar.

⁷Deep calls to deep at the sound of Your
waterfalls;

All Your waves and breakers passed
over me.

⁸By day יְהוָה commands His kindness,
And by night His song is with me;
A prayer to the Èl of my life.

⁹I say to Èl my Rock, "Why have You
forgotten me?"

Why do I go mourning because of the
oppression of the enemy?"

¹⁰My enemies have reproached me,
Like a crushing of my bones,
While they say to me all day long,
"Where is your Elohim?"

¹¹Why are you depressed, O my being?
And why are you restless within me?
Wait for Elohim: for I shall yet thank
Him, the deliverance of my face,
And my Elohim.

43 Rule me rightly, O Elohim,
And plead my cause
against a nation without kindness.
Oh, deliver me from a man of deceit
and unrighteousness!

²For You are the Elohim of my strength.
Why have You rejected me?
Why do I go mourning because of the
oppression of the enemy?

³Send forth Your light and Your truth!
Let them lead me,
Let them bring me to Your set-apart
mountain

And to Your dwelling places.

⁴That I might come to the altar of
Elohim,
To Èl, the joy of my delight,
And praise You with the lyre,
O Elohim, my Elohim.

⁵Why are you depressed, O my being?
And why are you restless within me?
Wait for Elohim: for I shall yet thank
Him, the deliverance of my face,
And my Elohim.

44 O Elohim, we have heard with
our ears,
Our fathers have related to us,

The work You did in their days,
In the days of old.

²You drove out the nations with Your
hand,

But them You planted.

You afflicted peoples, and sent them
out.

³For not by their own sword did they
possess the land,
Neither did their own arm save them;
But it was Your right hand and Your
arm,

And the light of Your face,
Because You delighted in them.

⁴You Yourself are my Sovereign,
O Elohim;

Command deliverances for Ya'aqob.

⁵Through You we push our enemies;
Through Your Name we tread down
those who rise up against us.

⁶For I do not trust in my bow,
And my sword does not save me.

⁷For You have saved us from our
enemies,
And have put to shame those who
hated us.

⁸In Elohim we shall boast all day long,
And praise Your Name forever. Selah.

⁹Yet You have rejected us and put us to
shame,
And You do not go with our armies.

¹⁰You make us turn back from the
adversary,
And those who hate us have plundered
us.

¹¹You do give us as sheep to be eaten,
And You have scattered us among the
gentiles.

¹²You sell Your people for no value,
And have set no high price on them.

¹³You make us a reproach to our
neighbours,
A scorn and a mockery to those round
about us.

¹⁴You make us a proverb among the
nations,
A shaking of the head among the
peoples.

¹⁵My reproach is always before me,
And the shame of my face has covered
me,

¹⁶Because of the voice of the slanderer
and blasphemer,
Because of the enemy and avenger.

¹⁷All this has come upon us;
But we have not forgotten You,
Neither have we been false to Your
covenant.

¹⁸Our heart has not turned back,
Neither has our step swerved from
Your way,

¹⁹Yet You have crushed us in the place of
jackals,
And covered us with the shadow of
death.

²⁰If we have forgotten the Name of our
Elohim,
Or stretched out our hands to a foreign
mighty one,

²¹Would Elohim not search this out?
For He knows the secrets of the heart.

²²But for Your sake we are killed all day
long;

Reckoned as sheep for the slaughter.

²³Awake! Why do You sleep, O יהוה?
Arise!

Do not reject us forever.

²⁴Why do You hide Your face,
Ignoring our affliction and our
oppression?

²⁵For our being is bowed down to the
dust;

Our body cleaves to the earth.

²⁶Arise, be our help,
And redeem us for Your kindness'
sake.

45 My heart is overflowing with a
goodly word;
I address my works to the Sovereign;
My tongue is the pen of a speedy
writer.

²You are more handsome than the sons
of men;

Favour has been poured upon Your
lips;

Therefore Elohim has blessed You
forever.

³Gird Your sword upon *Your* thigh,

O Mighty One,
Your excellency and Your splendour.

⁴And ride prosperously in Your
splendour,

On the matter of truth and humility,
righteousness;

And let Your right hand lead You to
awesome *matters* .

⁵Your arrows are sharp
In the heart of the Sovereign's
enemies –

Peoples fall under You.

⁶Your throne, O Elohim, is forever and
ever;

The sceptre of Your reign
Is a sceptre of straightness.

⁷You have loved righteousness and
hated wrongness;^m

Therefore Elohim, Your Elohim, has
anointed You

With the oil of gladness more than
Your companions.

⁸All Your garments are myrrh and aloes,
cassia;

Out of the palaces of ivory,
Stringed instruments have made You
glad.

⁹Daughters of sovereigns are among
Your precious ones;

At Your right hand stands the
sovereigness in gold from Ophir.

¹⁰Listen, O daughter, and see,
And incline your ear,

And forget your own people and your
father's house;

¹¹And let the Sovereign delight in your
loveliness;

Because He is your Master – bow
yourself to Him.

¹²And the daughter of Tsor with a gift,
The rich among the people seek your
favour.

¹³The daughter of the Sovereign
Is all esteemed within *the palace*;
Her dress is embroidered with gold.

¹⁴She is brought to the Sovereign in
embroidered work;

Maidens, her companions following

^m This is quoted in Heb. 1:8-9 (יהוה witnessing of His Son), where the Greek text has *lawlessness* instead of *wrongness*.

her,
 Are brought to You.
¹⁵ They are brought with gladness and
 rejoicing;
 They enter the Sovereign's palace.
¹⁶ Instead of Your fathers are Your sons,
 Whom You appoint princes in all the
 earth.
¹⁷ I cause Your Name to be remembered
 in all generations;
 Therefore the people praise You
 forever and ever.

46 Elohim is our refuge and strength,
 A help in distress, soon found.

² Therefore we do not fear,
 Though the earth reels
 And mountains topple into the heart of
 the seas.

³ Let its waters rage, foam;
 Let mountains shake with its swelling.
 Selah.

⁴ A river whose streams
 Make glad the city of Elohim,
 The set-apart dwelling of the Most
 High.

⁵ Elohim is in her midst, she does not
 topple;
 Elohim does help her when morning
 turns.

⁶ The gentiles shall rage,
 Reigns shall topple;
 He shall give forth His voice,
 The earth melts.

⁷ יהוה of hosts is with us;
 The Elohim of Ya'aqob is our refuge.
 Selah.

⁸ Come, see the works of יהוה,
 The ruins He has wrought on the earth,

⁹ Causing *all* fighting to cease,
 Unto the end of the earth.
 He breaks the bow and shatters the
 spear;
 He burns the chariot with fire.

¹⁰ Be still, and know that I am Elohim;
 I am exalted among nations,
 I am exalted in the earth!

¹¹ יהוה of hosts is with us;
 The Elohim of Ya'aqob is our refuge.
 Selah.

47 Oh, clap your hands, all you
 peoples!

Shout to Elohim with a voice of
 singing!

² For יהוה Most High is awesome;
 A great Sovereign over all the earth.

³ He subdues peoples under us,
 And nations under our feet.

⁴ He chooses our inheritance for us,
 The excellence of Ya'aqob whom He
 loves. Selah.

⁵ Elohim shall go up with a shout,
 יהוה with the sound of a ram's horn.

⁶ Sing praises to Elohim, sing praises!
 Sing praises to our Sovereign, sing
 praises!

⁷ For Elohim is Sovereign of all the
 earth;

Sing praises with understanding.

⁸ Elohim shall reign over the nations;
 Elohim shall sit on His set-apart
 throne.

⁹ Nobles of peoples shall be gathered
 together,

The people of the Elohim of Abraham.
 For the shields of the earth belong to
 Elohim;

He shall be greatly exalted.

48 Great is יהוה, and greatly to be
 praised

In the city of our Elohim,
 His set-apart mountain.

² Pretty on high,
 The joy of all the earth,
 Is Mount Tsiyon on the sides of the
 north,

The city of the great Sovereign.

³ Elohim is in her citadels;
 He is known as her refuge.

⁴ For look, the sovereigns met,
 They passed by together.

⁵ They saw, so they marvelled;
 They were alarmed, they hastened
 away.

⁶ Trembling took hold of them there,
 Pain, as of a woman in labour,

⁷ With an east wind You break the ships
 of Tarshish.

⁸ As we have heard, so we have seen
 In the city of יהוה of hosts,

In the city of our Elohim,
Elohim establishes her forever.
Selah.

⁹We have thought, O Elohim, of Your
kindness,

In the midst of Your Hēḱal.

¹⁰According to Your Name, O Elohim,
So is Your praise to the ends of the
earth;

Your right hand is filled with
righteousness.

¹¹Let Mount Tsiyon rejoice,
Let the daughters of Yehuḁah exult,
Because of Your right-rulings.

¹²Walk about Tsiyon,
And go all around her.
Count her towers;

¹³Set your heart upon her rampart;
Go through her citadels;
So that you report it to the coming
generation.

¹⁴For this Elohim is our Elohim,
Forever and ever;
He Himself leads us,
Even to death.

49 Hear this, all you peoples;
Give ear, all you inhabitants of
the world,

²Both sons of mankind and sons of man,
Rich and poor together.

³My mouth speaks wisdom,
And the meditation of my heart brings
understanding.

⁴I incline my ear to a parable;
I expound my riddle on the lyre.

⁵Why should I fear in the days of evil,
When the crookedness of my
supplanters surrounds me?

⁶Those who are trusting in their riches
And who are boasting in their great
wealth?

⁷A brother does not redeem anyone at
all,
Neither give to Elohim a ransom for
him;

⁸For the redemption of their lives is
costly,
And it shall cease forever;

⁹That he should still live forever,
And not see the Pit.

¹⁰For he sees wise men die,
The foolish and the ignorant
both perish,

And shall leave their wealth to others.

¹¹Their graves are their houses, forever;
Their dwelling places, to all
generations;

They call *their* lands after
their own names.

¹²But man does not remain in esteem,
He is like the beasts that perish.

¹³This way of theirs is folly to them,
Yet their followers are pleased with
their words. Selah.

¹⁴Like sheep they shall be laid in the
grave;

Death shall shepherd them;

And the upright rule over them in the
morning;

And their form is consumed in the
grave,

Far from their dwelling.

¹⁵But Elohim does redeem my being
From the power of the grave,
For He does receive me. Selah.

¹⁶Do not be afraid when a man
becomes rich,
When the wealth of his house
increases;

¹⁷For when he dies he takes none of it;
His wealth does not go down after him.

¹⁸Though while he lived he blessed
himself,

And though they praise you when you
do well for yourself,

¹⁹He has to go to the generation of his
fathers;

They never see the light.

²⁰Man, who is rich,

Yet does not understand,
Shall be like the beasts,

They shall perish.

50 Ēl Elohim יהוה shall speak,
And He shall call the earth
From the rising of the sun to its going
down.

²From Tsiyon, the perfection of
loveliness,

Elohim shall shine forth.

³Our Elohim comes, and is not silent –

A fire consumes before Him,
 And it shall be very stormy all around
 Him.
⁴He calls to the heavens from above,
 And to the earth, to rightly rule His
 people:
⁵“Gather My kind ones together to Me,
 Those who have made a covenant with
 Me by slaughtering.”
⁶Then the heavens declared His
 righteousness,
 For Elohim Himself is Judge. Selah.
⁷“Hear, O My people, and I speak,
 O Yisra’ël, and I witness against you:
 I am Elohim, your Elohim!
⁸“I do not reprove you for your
 slaughterings,
 And your burnt offerings are
 continually before Me.
⁹“I do not take a bull from your house,
 Nor goats out of your pens.
¹⁰“For every beast of the forest is Mine,
 The cattle on a thousand hills.
¹¹“I know all the birds of the mountains,
 And all moving in My field are Mine.
¹²“If I were hungry,
 I would not speak to you;
 For the world is Mine,
 and all that fills it.
¹³“Do I eat the flesh of bulls,
 Or drink the blood of goats?
¹⁴“Offer thanksgiving to Elohim,
 And pay your vows to the Most High.
¹⁵“And call upon Me in the day of
 distress –
 Let Me rescue you,
 and you esteem Me.”
¹⁶But to the wrong Elohim said,
 “What right have you to recite My
 laws,
 Or take My covenant in your mouth,
¹⁷“While you hated instruction
 And cast My Words behind you?
¹⁸“When you saw a thief,
 you were pleased with him,
 And you take part with adulterers.
¹⁹“You let your mouth loose to evil,
 And your tongue frames deceit.
²⁰“You sit, speak against your brother;
 You slander your own mother’s son.
²¹“You have done this, and I kept silent;

You have thought that I was altogether
 like you –
 I rebuke you, and set it in order before
 your eyes.
²²“Understand this please, you who
 forget Eloah,
 Least I tear you in pieces,
 With no one to deliver:
²³“Whoever offers praise esteems Me;
 And to him who prepares a way,
 I show the deliverance of Elohim.”

51 Show me favour, O Elohim,
 According to Your kindness;
 According to the greatness of
 Your compassion,
 Blot out my transgressions.
²Wash me completely from my guilt,
 And cleanse me from my sin.
³For I know my transgressions,
 And my sin is ever before me.
⁴Against You, You alone, have I sinned,
 And done evil in Your eyes;
 That You might be proven right in
 Your words;
 Be clear when You judge.
⁵See, I was brought forth in
 crookedness,
 And in sin my mother conceived me.
⁶See, You have desired truth in the
 inward parts,
 And in the hidden part You make me
 know wisdom.
⁷Cleanse me with hyssop, and I am
 clean;
 Wash me, and I am whiter than snow.
⁸Let me hear joy and gladness,
 Let the bones You have crushed
 rejoice.
⁹Hide Your face from my sins,
 And blot out all my crookednesses.
¹⁰Create in me a clean heart, O Elohim,
 And renew a steadfast spirit within me.
¹¹Do not cast me away from Your
 presence,
 And do not take Your Set-apart Spirit
 from me.
¹²Restore to me the joy of Your
 deliverance,
 And uphold me, Noble Spirit!
¹³Let me teach transgressors Your ways,

So that sinners turn back to You.
¹⁴Deliver me from blood-guilt,
 O Elohim,
 Elohim of my deliverance,
 Let my tongue sing aloud of Your
 righteousness.
¹⁵O יהוה, open my lips,
 And that my mouth declare Your
 praise.
¹⁶For You do not desire slaughtering,
 or I would give it;
 You do not delight in burnt offering.
¹⁷The slaughterings of Elohim are a bro-
 ken spirit,
 A heart broken and crushed,
 O Elohim,
 These You do not despise.
¹⁸Do good in Your good pleasure to
 Tsiyon;
 Build the walls of Yerushalayim.
¹⁹Then You would delight in slaughter-
 ings of righteousness,
 In burnt offering and complete burnt
 offering;
 Then young bulls would be offered on
 Your altar.

52 Why do you boast in evil, O
 mighty man?
 The kindness of El is all day long!
²Your tongue devises destruction,
 Like a sharp razor, working deceit.
³You loved evil more than good,
 Lying more than speaking
 righteousness. Selah.
⁴You loved all devouring words,
 O tongue of deceit.
⁵Let El also break you down forever,
 Take you and pluck you out of your
 tent.
 And He shall uproot you
 From the land of the living. Selah.
⁶And let the righteous see and fear,
 And laugh at him, *saying*,
⁷“See the man who did not make
 Elohim his strength,
 But trusted in his many riches,
 Being strong in his destruction.”
⁸But I am like a green olive tree
 In the House of Elohim,
 I have trusted in the kindness of

Elohim
 Forever and ever.
⁹I thank You forever,
 Because You have done it;
 And in the presence of Your kind ones
 I wait on Your Name, for it is good.

53 The fool has said in his heart,
 “There is no Elohim.”
 They have done corruptly,
 And they have done abominable
 unrighteousness;
 No one does good.
²Elohim looked down from the heavens
 on the children of men,
 To see if there is a wise one, seeking
 Elohim.
³They have all turned aside;
 They have together become filthy;
 No one is doing good, not even one.
⁴Have the workers of wickedness no
 knowledge,
 Who eat up my people as they eat
 bread,
 And do not call on Elohim?
⁵There they are in great fear,
 Where no fear was,
 For Elohim shall scatter the bones
 Of him who encamps against you.
 You shall put them to shame,
 For Elohim has rejected them.
⁶O that the deliverance of Yisra’el
 Would be given out of Tsiyon!
 When Elohim turns back the captivity
 of His people,
 Let Ya’aqob rejoice, let Yisra’el be
 glad.

54 O Elohim, save me by Your Name,
 And rightly rule me by Your might.
²Hear my prayer, O Elohim;
 Give ear to the words of my mouth.
³For strangers have risen up against me,
 And cruel men have sought after my
 life;
 They have not set Elohim before them.
 Selah.
⁴See, Elohim is my helper;
 יהוה is with those who sustain my life.
⁵He repays evil to my enemies.
 Cut them off in Your truth.

6 Voluntarily I slaughter to You;
I praise Your Name, O יהוה, for it is
good.

7 For He has delivered me out of all
distress;
And my eye has looked upon my
enemies.

55 Give ear to my prayer, O Elohim,
And do not hide Yourself from my
plea.

2 Give heed to me, and answer me;
I wander and moan in my complaint,

3 Because of the noise of the enemy,
Because of the outcry of the wrong;
For they bring down wickedness upon
me,

And in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is pained within me,
And the frights of death have fallen
upon me.

5 Fear and trembling have come upon
me,
And shuddering covers me.

6 And I said, "Who would give me
wings like a dove!

I would fly away and be at rest.

7 "See, I would wander far off,
I would lodge in the wilderness. Selah.

8 "I would hasten my escape
From the raging wind and storm."

9 Confuse, O יהוה, divide their tongues,
For I saw violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go around it on its
walls;
Wickedness and trouble are also in the
midst of it.

11 Covetings are in its midst;
Oppression and deceit do not vanish
from its streets.

12 It is not an enemy who reproaches
me –
That I could bear;
Nor one who hates me who is making
himself great against me –
Then I could hide from him.

13 But it was you, a man my equal,
My companion and my friend.

14 We took sweet counsel together,
We walked to the House of Elohim in
the throng.

15 Let death come upon them;
Let them go down into the grave alive,
For evil is in their dwellings, in their
midst.

16 I, I call upon Elohim,
And יהוה saves me.

17 Evening and morning and at noon
I complain and moan,
And He hears my voice.

18 He has redeemed my life in peace
From the battle against me,
For there were many against me.

19 El, even He who sits *enthroned* from
of old,

Does hear and afflict them – Selah –
Those with whom there are no
changes,

Those who do not fear Elohim.

20 He has put forth his hands against
those

Who were at peace with him;
He has broken his covenant.

21 His mouth was smoother than curds,
Yet in his heart is fighting;
His words were softer than oil,
But they are drawn swords.

22 Cast your burden on יהוה,
And let Him sustain you;
He never allows the righteous to be
shaken.

23 For You, O Elohim, do bring them
down
To the pit of destruction;
Men of blood and deceit do not reach
half their days;
But I, I trust in You.

56 Show me favour, O Elohim,
For man would swallow me up;
Fighting all day long, he oppresses me.

2 My enemies would swallow me up all
day long,
For many are fighting against me,
O Most High.

3 In the day I am afraid, I trust in You.

4 In Elohim, whose Word I praise,
In Elohim I have trusted;

I do not fear;

What could flesh do to me?

5 All day long they twist my words;
All their thoughts are against me for

evil.

- ⁶They stir up strife, they hide,
They watch my steps,
As they lie in wait for my life.
⁷Because of wickedness, cast them out.
Put down the peoples in displeasure,
O Elohim!
⁸You have counted my wanderings;
You put my tears into Your bottle;
Are they not in Your book?
⁹My enemies turn back in the day I call;
This I know, because Elohim is for me.
¹⁰In Elohim, whose Word I praise,
In יהוה, whose Word I praise,
¹¹In Elohim I have trusted;
I do not fear;
What could man do to me?
¹²On me, O Elohim, are Your vows;
I render praises to You,
¹³For You have delivered my life from
death,
My feet from stumbling,
That I might walk before Elohim,
In the light of the living!

- 57** Show me favour, O Elohim, show
me favour!
For in You my being is taking refuge;
And in the shadow of Your wings
I take refuge,
Until destruction passes by.
²I cry out to the Most High Elohim,
To ÉL who is perfecting *all matters* for
me.
³He sends from the heavens and saves
me;
He reproaches the one who would
swallow me up. Selah.
Elohim sends forth His kindness and
His truth.
⁴My being is in the midst of lions;
I lie *among* those who breathe fire,
Whose teeth are spears and arrows,
And their tongue is a sharp sword.
⁵Be exalted, O Elohim, above the
heavens;
Let Your esteem be above all the earth.
⁶They have prepared a net for my
footsteps;
My being was bowed down;
They have dug a pit before me;

- They fell into the midst of it! Selah.
⁷My heart is firm, O Elohim,
My heart is firm;
I sing and praise.
⁸Awake, my esteem!
Awake, harp and lyre!
I awake the dawn.
⁹I praise You among the peoples,
O יהוה;
I sing to You among the nations.
¹⁰For Your kindness is great up to the
heavens,
And Your truth unto the clouds.
¹¹Be exalted above the heavens,
O Elohim;
Let Your esteem be above all the earth.

- 58** Would you indeed speak
righteousness, in silence?
Do you judge straightly,
you sons of men?
²No, in heart you work unrighteousness;
On earth you weigh out the violence of
your hands.
³The wrong have been estranged from
the womb;
These who speak lies go astray from
birth.
⁴Their poison is like the poison of a
snake;
Like a deaf cobra that stops its ear,
⁵So as not to hear the voice of
whisperers,
Or a skilled caster of spells.
⁶O Elohim, break their teeth in their
mouth!
Break out the fangs of the young lions,
O יהוה!
⁷Let them melt, let them vanish as
water;
Let Him aim His arrows that they be
cut down;
⁸Like a snail which melts away as it
moves,
Like a woman's stillbirth,
Let them not see the sun!
⁹Before your pots feel the thorns,
Whether green or ablaze,
He sweeps them away.
¹⁰The righteous rejoices when he has
seen the vengeance,

He washes his feet in the blood of the wrong,

- ¹¹And man says,
 “Truly, the righteous are rewarded;
 Truly, there is an Elohim judging in the earth.”

59 Deliver me from my enemies,
 O my Elohim;
 Set me on high from those who rise up
 against me.

²Deliver me from the workers of
 wickedness,
 And save me from men of blood.

³For look, they have lain in wait for my
 life;

Mighty men assemble against me,
 For no transgression or sin of mine,
 O יהוה,

⁴For no guilt *of mine!*
 They run and prepare themselves.
 Awake to help me, and see!

⁵And You, יהוה, Elohim of hosts,
 Elohim of Yisra’el,
 Awake to punish all the gentiles;
 Show no favour to any wicked traitors.
 Selah.

⁶They return at evening,
 They howl like a dog,
 And go around the city.

⁷See, they belch out with their mouth,
 Swords are in their lips,
 For who is listening?

⁸But You, יהוה, laughs at them,
 You mock all the gentiles.

⁹O my Strength, I wait for You;
 For Elohim is my strong tower,
 My Elohim of kindness.

¹⁰Elohim does go before me,
 He lets me look upon my enemies.

¹¹Do not slay them, lest my people
 forget;
 Scatter them by Your power,
 And bring them down,
 O יהוה our shield.

¹²The sin of their mouth is the words of
 their lips,
 And they are captured in their pride,
 And for the cursing and lying they
 utter.

¹³Bring *them* to an end in wrath,

Bring *them* to an end,
 That they be no more;
 And let them know
 That Elohim is ruling in Ya’aqob
 To the ends of the earth. Selah.

¹⁴And at evening they return,
 They howl like a dog,
 And go around the city.

¹⁵They wander up and down for food,
 And whine if they are not satisfied.

¹⁶And I, I sing of Your power;
 And in the morning
 I sing aloud of Your kindness;
 For You have been my strong tower
 And a refuge in the day of my distress.

¹⁷O my Strength, to You I sing praises;
 For Elohim is my strong tower,
 My Elohim of kindness.

60 O Elohim, You have rejected us;
 You have broken us;

You have been displeased;
 Turn back to us!

²You have made the earth tremble;
 You have broken it;
 Heal its breaches, for it is shaken.

³You have let Your people see hardship;
 You have made us drink the wine of
 trembling.

⁴You have given a banner to those who
 fear You,
 That it might be lifted up
 Because of the truth. Selah.

⁵That those You love might be rescued,
 Save with Your right hand and answer
 me.

⁶Elohim has spoken in His set-apart-
 ness,

“I exult, I portion out Shekem
 And measure out the Valley of
 Sukkoth.

⁷“Gil’ad is Mine and Menashsheh is
 Mine,
 And Ephrayim is the defence of My
 head,
 Yehudah is My lawgiver.

⁸“Mo’ab is My wash-pot,
 Over Edom I cast My shoe,
 Shout loud, O Philistia,
 because of Me.”

⁹Who would bring me to the strong

city?

Who shall lead me to Edom?

¹⁰Have not You, O Elohim, rejected us?
And You do not go out, O Elohim,
With our armies!

¹¹Give us help from distress,
For the help of man is naught.

¹²In Elohim we do mightily,
And He treads down our adversaries!

61 Hear my cry, O Elohim,
Listen to my prayer.

²From the end of the earth I call unto
You,

When my heart is faint;
Lead me to the rock that is higher
than I.

³For You have been my refuge,
A strong tower in the face of the
enemy.

⁴Let me dwell in Your Tent forever,
Let me take refuge in the shelter of
Your wings. Selah.

⁵For You, O Elohim, have heard my
vows;

You have given me the inheritance
Of those who fear Your Name.

⁶You add days to the days of the
sovereign,
His years as many generations.

⁷Let him dwell forever before Elohim.
Prepare kindness and truth to preserve
him!

⁸So I sing praise to Your Name forever,
When I pay my vows day by day.

62 My being finds rest in
Elohim alone;

From Him is my deliverance.

²He alone is my rock and my
deliverance, my strong tower;
I am not greatly shaken.

³How long would you assail a man?
You crush him, all of you,
Like a leaning wall, a tottering fence.

⁴They plotted to topple him from his
high position;
They delight in lies;

They bless with their mouth,
But in their heart they curse. Selah.

⁵My being, find rest in Elohim alone,

Because my expectation is from Him.

⁶He alone is my rock and my
deliverance, my strong tower;
I am not shaken.

⁷My deliverance and my esteem *depend*
on Elohim;

The rock of my strength, my refuge is
in Elohim.

⁸Trust in Him at all times, you people;
Pour out your heart before Him;
Elohim is a refuge for us. Selah.

⁹Sons of Adam are but a breath,
Sons of men are a lie;
If weighed in the scales,
They are altogether lighter than breath.

¹⁰Do not trust in oppression.
And do not become vain in robbery;
If riches increase,

Do not set your heart on them.

¹¹Elohim has spoken once,
Twice I have heard this:
That strength belongs to Elohim.

¹²And kindness is Yours, O יהוה;
For You reward each one according to
his work.

63 O Elohim, You are my El;
I earnestly seek You;

My being has thirsted for You;
My flesh has longed for You
In a dry and thirsty land without water.

²Therefore I have had a vision of You
In the set-apart place,
To see Your power and Your esteem.

³Because Your kindness is better than
life,
My lips do praise You.

⁴Therefore I bless You while I live;
In Your Name I lift up my hands.

⁵My being is satisfied as with marrow
and fat,
And my mouth praises You with
singing lips.

⁶When I remember You on my bed,
I meditate on You in the night watches.

⁷For You have been my help,
And in the shadow of Your wings I
sing.

⁸My being has closely followed You;
Your right hand did uphold me.

⁹But those who seek to destroy my life,

Go into the lower parts of the earth.

- ¹⁰They are handed over
To the power of the sword;
They become a portion for jackals.
¹¹But let the sovereign rejoice in Elohim;
Let everyone who swears by Him
exult;
For the mouth of those speaking lies
are stopped.

- 64** Hear my voice, O Elohim,
in my meditation;
Guard my life from the threats of the
enemy.
²Hide me from the secret plans of the
evil-doers,
From the tumult of the workers of
wickedness,
³Who sharpen their tongue like a sword,
And aim their arrows, a bitter word,
⁴To shoot in ambush at someone
blameless,
They shoot at him suddenly and do not
fear.
⁵They arm themselves with an evil
word;
They talk of hiding snares;
They have said, “Who sees them?”
⁶They search out unrighteousnesses,
“We have perfected a well searched out
plan.”
For the inward part of man, and heart,
are deep.
⁷But Elohim does shoot at them with
an arrow;
Their wounds shall be sudden.
⁸And they cause one to stumble,
Their own tongue is against them;
All who see them flee away.
⁹And all men fear,
And declare the work of Elohim.
And they shall wisely consider
What He has done.
¹⁰The righteous rejoice in יְהוָה,
And shall take refuge in Him,
And all the upright in heart praise *Him*.

- 65** To You, stillness, praise,
in Tsiyon, O Elohim;
And to You a vow is paid.
²To You who hears all prayer,

all flesh comes.

- ³Crooked matters were mightier than I;
As for our transgressions,
You do cover them.
⁴Blessed is the one You choose,
And bring near to dwell in Your courts.
We are satisfied with the goodness of
Your house,
Your set-apart Hēkal.
⁵By awesome deeds in righteousness
You answer us,
O Elohim of our deliverance,
The Trust of all the ends of the earth,
And the distant seas;
⁶Who established the mountains by
His strength,
Being girded with might;
⁷Who stills the roaring of the seas,
The roaring of their waves,
And the uproar of the peoples.
⁸And they who dwell in the farthest
parts,
Are afraid of Your signs;
You make the outgoings of the
morning and evening rejoice.
⁹You have visited the earth
and watered it,
You greatly enrich it;
The river of Elohim is filled with
water;
You provide their grain,
For so You have prepared it.
¹⁰Its ridges have been filled,
Its furrows have been deepened,
You make it soft with showers,
You bless its growth.
¹¹You have crowned the year with Your
goodness,
And Your paths drip with fatness.
¹²The pastures of the wilderness drip,
And the hills are girded with rejoicing.
¹³The meadows are dressed in flocks,
And valleys are covered with grain;
They shout for joy and sing.
- 66** Shout with joy to Elohim,
All the earth!
²Sing out the splendour of His Name;
Make His praise esteemed.
³Say to Elohim, “How awesome are
Your works!

Through the greatness of Your power
 Your enemies pretend obedience to
 You.

4“All the earth bow to You,
 They sing praises to You,
 They praise Your Name.” Selah.

5Come and see the works of Elohim,
 Awesome acts toward the sons of men.

6He has turned the sea into dry land,
 They went through the river on foot.
 There we rejoiced in Him,

7Who rules by His power forever;
 His eyes keeping watch on the gentiles;
 Let the rebellious not exalt themselves.
 Selah.

8Bless our Elohim, you peoples!
 And sound His praise abroad,

9Who keeps us in life,
 And does not allow our feet to be
 moved.

10For You, O Elohim, have proved us;
 You have refined us as silver is refined.

11You brought us into the net;
 You laid affliction on our loins.

12You have let men ride at our head;
 We went through fire and through
 water;
 But You brought us out to plenty.

13I enter Your house with burnt
 offerings;
 I complete my vows to You,

14That which my lips have uttered
 And my mouth spoke in my distress.

15Burnt offerings of fatlings I offer to
 You,
 With the incense of rams;
 I offer bulls with goats. Selah.

16Come, hear, all you who fear Elohim,
 And I relate what He has done for my
 being.

17I called to Him with my mouth,
 And praise was in my tongue.

18If I have seen wickedness in my heart,
 יהוה would not hear.

19Truly, Elohim has heard me;
 He has given heed to the voice of my
 prayer.

20Blessed be Elohim,
 Who has not turned away my prayer,
 Nor His kindness from me!

67 Elohim does favour us and bless us,
 Cause His face to shine upon us.
 Selah.

2For Your way to be known on earth,
 Your deliverance among all nations.

3Let the peoples praise You, O Elohim,
 Let all the peoples praise You.

4Let the nations be glad and sing for
 joy!
 For You judge the peoples uprightly,
 And lead the nations on earth. Selah.

5Let the peoples praise You, O Elohim;
 Let all the peoples praise You.

6The earth shall give her increase;
 Elohim, our own Elohim, blesses us!
 Elohim blesses us!
 And all the ends of the earth fear Him!

68 Elohim arises,
 His enemies are scattered.
 And those who hate Him flee before
 Him!

2As smoke is driven away,
 You drive *them* away;
 As wax melts before the fire,
 The wrong perish before Elohim.

3But the righteous are glad,
 They exult before Elohim.
 And they rejoice with gladness.

4Sing to Elohim, sing praises to His
 Name.
 Raise up a highway for Him
 Who rides through the deserts,
 By His Name Yah,
 And exult before Him.

5Father of the fatherless,
 And Right-ruler of widows,
 Is Elohim in His set-apart dwelling.

6Elohim makes a home for the lonely;
 He brings out into prosperity
 Those who are bound with chains;
 Only the rebellious shall dwell in a dry
 land.

7O Elohim, when You went out before
 Your people,
 When You stepped through the
 wilderness, Selah.

8The earth shook and the heavens
 dropped before Elohim,
 This Sinai, shook before Elohim, the
 Elohim of Yisra'el.

- 9 You, O Elohim, sent a shower
of plenty,
You confirmed Your inheritance,
When it was weary.
- 10 Your flock dwelt in it;
You provided from Your goodness for
the poor, O Elohim.
- 11 יהוה gave the word;
The women who proclaimed it was a
great company:
- 12 “Sovereigns of armies flee in haste!
And she who remains at home divides
the spoil.”
- 13 If you lie down among the sheepfolds,
The wings of a dove are covered with
silver,
And her feathers with yellow gold.
- 14 When the Almighty scattered
sovereigns in it,
It did snow in Tsalmon.
- 15 A mountain of Elohim is the mountain
of Bashan;
A mountain of peaks is the mountain
of Bashan.
- 16 O mountain of peaks, why do you gaze
in envy
At the mountain which Elohim desired
to dwell in;
יהוה even dwells *there* forever.
- 17 The chariots of Elohim are twenty
thousand,
Thousands of thousands;
יהוה came from Sinai
Into the Set-apart Place.
- 18 You have ascended on high,
You have led captivity captive,
You have received gifts among men,
And even the rebellious,
That Yah Elohim might dwell *there*.
- 19 Blessed be יהוה,
Day by day He bears our burden,
The Ēl of our deliverance! Selah.
- 20 Our Ēl is the Ēl of deliverance;
And to יהוה, the Master, belong
escapes from death.
- 21 Indeed, Elohim smites the head of His
enemies,
The hairy scalp of him who walks
about in His guilt.
- 22 יהוה said, “I bring back from Bashan,
I bring back from the depths of the sea,
- 23 “So that you plunge your foot in blood;
That the tongues of your dogs
Have their portion from the enemies.”
- 24 They have seen Your goings,
O Elohim,
The goings of my Ēl, my Sovereign,
Into the set-apart place.
- 25 The singers went in front,
The players on instruments after them;
Among them were the maidens playing
tambourines.
- 26 Bless Elohim in the assemblies,
יהוה, from the fountain of Yisra’el.
- 27 There is Binyamin, the smallest, their
ruler,
The leaders of Yehudah, their
company,
The leader of Zebulun, the leader of
Naphtali.
- 28 Your Elohim has commanded your
strength, be strong!
O Elohim, this You have worked out
for us!
- 29 Because of Your Hēḵal at
Yerushalayim,
Sovereigns bring presents to You.
- 30 Rebuke the wild beasts of the reeds,
The herd of bulls, with the calves of
the peoples,
Each one humbling himself with pieces
of silver.
Scatter the peoples who delight in
conflicts!
- 31 Ambassadors come out of Mitsrayim;
Kush stretches out her hands to
Elohim.
- 32 Sing to Elohim, you reigns of the earth,
Praises to יהוה, Selah.
- 33 To Him who rides on the ancient
highest heavens!
See, He sends out His voice, a mighty
voice.
- 34 Ascribe strength to Elohim;
His excellence is over Yisra’el,
And His strength is in the clouds.
- 35 O Elohim, awesome from Your set-
apart places,
The Ēl of Yisra’el is He
Who gives strength and power to His
people.
Blessed be Elohim!

- 69 Save me, O Elohim!
For waters have come up to my neck.
- 2 I have sunk in deep mud,
And there is no place to stand;
I have come into deep waters,
And the floods overflow me.
- 3 I am worn out from my crying;
My throat is dry;
My eyes grow dim
As I wait for my Elohim.
- 4 Those who hate me without a cause
Are more than the hairs of my head;
They are mighty who would destroy me,
My lying enemies;
What I did not steal, I restored.
- 5 O Elohim, You Yourself know my foolishness;
And my guilt has not been hidden from You.
- 6 Let not those who wait for You,
O Master יהוה of hosts,
Be ashamed because of me;
Let not those who seek You
Be humbled because of me,
O Elohim of Yisra'el.
- 7 Because I have borne reproach for Your sake;
Shame has covered my face.
- 8 I have become a stranger to my brothers,
And a foreigner to my mother's children;
- 9 Because ardour for Your house has eaten me up,
And the reproaches of those who reproach You have fallen on me.
- 10 And I wept in my being with fasting,
And it became my reproach.
- 11 And when I put on sackcloth,
I became a proverb to them.
- 12 They who sit in the gate talk about me,
And I am the song of the drunkards.
- 13 But as for me, my prayer is to You,
O יהוה,
At an acceptable time, O Elohim.
In the greatness of Your kindness,
Answer me in the truth of Your deliverance.
- 14 Rescue me out of the mire,
And let me not sink.
Let me be rescued from those who hate me,
And out of the deep waters.
- 15 Let not a flood of waters overflow me,
Nor let the deep swallow me up,
Nor let the pit shut its mouth on me.
- 16 Answer me, O יהוה, for Your kindness is good.
According to the greatness of Your compassion, turn to me.
- 17 And do not hide Your face from Your servant,
For I am in distress;
Answer me speedily.
- 18 Draw near to my being, redeem it;
Ransom me because of my enemies.
- 19 You Yourself know my reproach,
And my shame and my confusion;
My adversaries are all before You.
- 20 Reproach has broken my heart and I am sick;
I looked for sympathy, but there was none;
And for comforters, but I found none.
- 21 And they gave me gall for my food,
And for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
- 22 Let their table before them become a snare,
And a trap to those at ease.
- 23 Let their eyes be darkened, so as not to see;
And make their loins shake continually.
- 24 Pour out Your wrath upon them,
And let Your burning displeasure overtake them.
- 25 Let their encampments be deserted;
Let no one dwell in their tents.
- 26 For they persecute him whom You have smitten,
And talk about the pain of those You have wounded.
- 27 Add crookedness to their crookedness,
And let them not enter into Your righteousness.
- 28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,
And not be written with the righteous.
- 29 But I am poor and in pain;

Let Your deliverance, O Elohim, set me up on high.
³⁰I praise the Name of Elohim with a song,
 And I make Him great with thanksgiving.
³¹And this pleases יהוה more than an ox,
 A bull with horns *and* hooves.
³²The humble shall see, they rejoice,
 You who seek Elohim, and your hearts live.
³³For יהוה hears the poor,
 And He shall not despise His captives.
³⁴Let the heavens and earth praise Him,
 The seas and all that moves in them.
³⁵For Elohim shall save Tsiyon
 And build the cities of Yehudah.
 And they shall dwell there and possess it,
³⁶And the seed of His servants inherit it,
 And those who love His Name dwell in it. ⁿ

70 O Elohim, deliver me!
 Hasten to my help, O יהוה!
²Let those who seek my life
 Be ashamed and abashed,
 Let those who are desiring my evil
 Be turned back and humiliated.
³Let those who say, “Aha, aha!”
 Be turned back because of their shame.
⁴Let all those who seek You
 Rejoice and be glad in You;
 And let those who love Your
 deliverance always say,
 “Let Elohim be made great!”
⁵But I am poor and needy;
 Hasten to me, O Elohim!
 You are my help and my deliverer;
 O יהוה, do not delay.

71 In You, O יהוה, I have taken refuge;
 Let me never be ashamed.
²In Your righteousness deliver and rescue me;
 Incline Your ear to me, and save me.
³Be to me a rock to dwell in,
 To go into continually.

You have given the command to save me,
 For You are my rock and my stronghold.
⁴Rescue me, O my Elohim,
 Out of the hand of the wrong,
 Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel.
⁵For You are my expectation,
 Master יהוה, my Trust from my youth.
⁶Upon You I have leaned from my birth;
 You took me out of my mother’s womb.
 My praise is continually of You.
⁷I have become as a wonder to many,
 But You are my strong refuge.
⁸My mouth is filled *with* Your praise,
 Your splendour, all the day.
⁹Do not cast me off in the time of old age,
 When my strength fails, do not forsake me.
¹⁰For my enemies have spoken against me.
 And those who watch for my life
 Have taken counsel together,
¹¹Saying, “Elohim has forsaken him;
 Pursue and take him, for there is no one to deliver.”
¹²O Elohim, do not be far from me;
 My Elohim, hasten to my help!
¹³Let those who are adversaries of my life
 Be ashamed, consumed,
 Let those who seek my evil
 Be covered with reproach and confusion.
¹⁴But I continually wait,
 And shall praise You more and more.
¹⁵My mouth recounts Your righteousness
 Your deliverance all the day,
 Though I do not know *their* numbers.
¹⁶I come in the might of the Master יהוה;
 I make mention of Your righteousness,
 Yours alone.
¹⁷Elohim, You have taught me from my youth;
 And to this day I declare Your wonders.

ⁿ Teh. 5:11, Teh. 119:132, Yesh. 56:6.

¹⁸And also when I am old and grey,
 O Elohim, do not forsake me,
 Until I declare Your strength to a
 generation,
 Your might to all those who are to
 come.
¹⁹For Your righteousness, O Elohim,
 is most high,
 You who have done great *deeds*.
 O Elohim, who is like You?
²⁰You who have shown me great and
 evil distresses,
 Revive me again and bring me up
 again
 From the depths of the earth.
²¹You increase my greatness,
 And comfort me on every side.
²²Also with the lyre I praise You
 For Your trustworthiness, O my
 Elohim!
 I sing to You with the lyre,
 O Set-apart One of Yisra'el.
²³My lips shout for joy when I sing to
 You,
 Even my being, which You have
 redeemed.
²⁴My tongue, too, utters Your
 righteousness all day long;
 For those who have been seeking my
 evil
 Have been put to shame,
 Have become abashed.

72 O Elohim, give the sovereign Your
 right-rulings,
 And Your righteousness to the
 Son of a sovereign.
²Let Him rule Your people with
 righteousness,
 And Your poor with right-ruling.
³Let the mountains bring peace to the
 people,
 And the hills, by righteousness.
⁴Let Him rightly rule the poor of the
 people,
 Save the children of the needy,
 And crush the oppressor.
⁵Let them fear You with the sun, *shining*
 And before the moon, in all
 generations.
⁶Let Him come down like rain upon the

mown grass,
 Like showers, watering the earth.
⁷Let the righteous flourish in His days,
 With plenty of peace,
 Till the moon is no more.
⁸And let Him rule from sea to sea,
 And from the River to the ends of the
 earth.
⁹Let those dwelling in the desert bow
 before Him,
 And His enemies lick the dust.
¹⁰Let the sovereigns of Tarshish and of
 the isles bring presents;
 The sovereigns of Sheba and Seba
 offer gifts.
¹¹And let all sovereigns bow down
 before Him,
 All nations serve Him.
¹²For He delivers the needy when he
 cries,
 And the poor, who has no helper.
¹³He spares the poor and needy,
 And He saves the lives of the needy.
¹⁴He redeems their life from oppression
 and from violence;
 And their blood is precious in His eyes.
¹⁵And He shall live,
 And the gold of Sheba be given to Him,
 And prayer be made for Him
 continually;
 Let Him be blessed all day long.
¹⁶Let there be plenty of grain in the earth,
 On the top of the mountains,
 Let its fruit wave like Lebanon,
 And those of the city flourish like grass
 of the earth.
¹⁷Let His Name be forever,
 His Name continue before the sun;
 And let them bless themselves in Him;
 Let all nations call Him blessed.
¹⁸Blessed be יהוה Elohim,
 Elohim of Yisra'el,
 He alone is doing wonders!
¹⁹And blessed be His esteemed Name
 forever!
 And let all the earth
 Be filled with His esteem.
 Amèn and Amèn.
²⁰The prayers of Dawid the son of Yishai
 are ended.

73 Elohim is truly good to Yisra'el,
To those whose heart is clean.
²But as for me, my feet had almost
stumbled,
My steps had nearly slipped.
³For I was envious of the boasters,
When I saw the peace of the wrong-
doers. ^o
⁴For death has no pangs for them,
And their strength is firm.
⁵They are not in trouble as other men,
And they are not plagued like other
men.
⁶So pride is their necklace,
The garment of violence covers them.
⁷Their eyes bulge from fatness;
Their heart overflows with
imagination.
⁸They mock and speak in the evil of
oppression;
They speak loftily.
⁹They have set their mouth against the
heavens,
And their tongue walks through the
earth, *saying*:
¹⁰“Therefore His people return here,
And waters of a filled *cup* are drained
by them!”
¹¹And they have said, “How could Ēl
know?
And is there knowledge in the Most
High?”
¹²See, these are the wrong,
And always at ease,
They have amassed wealth!
¹³Indeed, in vain have I cleansed my
heart,
And washed my hands in innocence.
¹⁴For I am plagued all day long,
And my reproof is every morning.
¹⁵If I had said, “Let me speak thus,”
See, I would have deceived
A generation of Your children.
¹⁶Yet, when I tried to understand this,
It was labour to my eyes –
¹⁷Until I went into the set-apart place of
Ēl;
Then I perceived their end.
¹⁸Indeed, You set them in slippery

places;
You make them fall to ruins.
¹⁹How suddenly they are ruined!
Completely swept away through
destructions.
²⁰יְהוָה, when You awake You despise
their image,
As one does a dream after waking.
²¹For my heart was in a ferment,
And I was pierced in my kidneys.
²²I was stupid and ignorant,
I was like a beast toward You.
²³Yet I am always with You,
You took hold of my right hand.
²⁴You lead me by Your counsel,
And afterward receive me unto esteem.
²⁵Whom do I have in the heavens?
And I have desired no one besides
You on earth.
²⁶My flesh and my heart shall waste away,
But Elohim is the rock of my heart
And my portion forever.
²⁷For look, those who are far from You
perish;
You shall cut off all those
Who go whoring away from You.
²⁸But as for me, it is good to be near
Elohim.
I have made my refuge in the Master
יְהוָה,
To declare all Your works.

74 O Elohim, why do You forever
reject us?
Why does Your displeasure smoke
Against the sheep of Your pasture?
²Remember Your congregation.
You did purchase of old,
The tribe of Your inheritance.
You did redeem,
This Mount Tsiyon where You have
dwelt.
³Lift up Your steps to the endless ruins;
The enemy has done all evil
in the set-apart place. ^p
⁴Your adversaries have roared
In the midst of Your meeting places;
They have set up their own signs as
signs.

^o See Iyob 21:7, Yirm. 12:1-2. The answer is given in Teh. 73:17, Teh. 92:6-7. ^p See Teh. 79.

- 5 It seems as if one had lifted up
Axes among the thick trees.
6 And now all its carved work,
They have broken down with axe and
hammer.
7 They have set fire to Your set-apart
place,
They have profaned the dwelling place
of Your Name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, "Let us
suppress them altogether."
They burned all the meeting places of
E^l in the land.
9 We do not see our signs,
There is no longer a prophet,
Nor any among us who knows
how long.
10 E^lohim, how long would the
adversary reproach?
Would the enemy despise Your Name
forever? ^q
11 Why do You hold back Your hand,
even Your right hand?
From the midst of Your bosom – end
it!
12 For E^lohim is my Sovereign from of
old,
Working deliverance in the midst of
the earth.
13 You divided the sea by Your might;
You broke the heads of the sea serpents
in the waters.
14 You broke the heads of Liwiathan in
pieces,
You made him food for the people
living in the wilderness.
15 You did cleave open the fountain and
the flood,
You did dry up mighty rivers.
16 The day is Yours, the night is Yours
too,
You have established the light and the
sun.
17 You have set all the borders of the
earth,
You have made summer and winter.
18 Remember this: the enemy has
reproached יהוה,^r
And a foolish people has despised Your

Name. ^r

- 19 Do not give the being of Your turtle-
dove to the wild beast!
Do not forget the life of Your afflicted
ones forever.
20 Look to the covenant,
For the dark places of the earth are
filled
With haunts of violence.
21 Let not the crushed one return
ashamed!
Let the poor and needy praise Your
Name.
22 Arise, O E^lohim, plead Your own
cause,
Remember how the foolish man
reproaches You daily.
23 Do not forget the voice of Your
enemies,
The uproar of those rising up against
You increases continually.

- 75** We shall give thanks to You,
O E^lohim, we shall give thanks!
And Your Name is near!
Your wonders shall be declared!
2 "When I seize the appointed time,
It is I who judge in uprightness.
3 "The earth and all its inhabitants are
melted;
It is I who set its columns firm. Selah.
4 "I said to the boasters, 'Do not boast,'
And to the wrong, 'Do not lift up the
horn.
5 "Do not lift up your horn on high
(You speak with a stiff neck).'
6 For exaltations are neither from the
east,
Nor from the west nor from the
wilderness.
7 But E^lohim is the Judge – He puts
down one,
And exalts another.
8 For a cup is in the hand of יהוה,^r
And the wine shall foam;
It is filled with a mixture,
And He pours it out.
All the wrong of the earth drink,
Draining it to the dregs.

^q See v. 18. ^r Even religious leaders are despising the Name of יהוה!

⁹But I, I declare forever,
I sing praises to the Elohim of Ya'aqob.
¹⁰"And all the horns of the wrong I cut
off;
The horns of the righteous are lifted
up."

76 In Yehudah Elohim is known;
His Name is great in Yisra'el.
²And His booth is in Shalēm,^s
And His dwelling place in Tsiyon.
³There He broke the arrows of the bow,
The shield and the sword and the
battle-axe. Selah.
⁴You are resplendent,
More excellent than mountains of prey.
⁵The stout-hearted have been stripped;
They slept their sleep;
And none of the mighty men have
found their hands.
⁶At Your rebuke, O Elohim of Ya'aqob,
Both the rider and horse lay stunned.
⁷You, You are to be feared;
And who would stand in Your presence
When You are displeased?
⁸From heaven You shall cause
judgment to be heard;
The earth shall fear, and shall be still,
⁹When Elohim arises to right-ruling,
To save all the meek of the earth.
Selah.
¹⁰For the wrath of mankind praises You,
With the remainder of wrath You gird
Yourself!
¹¹Make vows to יהוה your Elohim, and
pay them.
Let all who are around Him bring
presents
To the One to be feared.
¹²He cuts off the spirit of leaders,
He is awesome to the sovereigns of
the earth!

77 My voice is to Elohim, and I cry;
My voice is to Elohim, and He
listened to me.
²In the day of my distress I sought יהוה;
My hand was stretched out in the night
And it did not cease,

My being refused to be comforted.
³I remembered Elohim, and groaned;
I complained, and my spirit grew faint.
Selah.
⁴You ceased the watches of my eyes,
I was too troubled to speak.
⁵I have thought about the days of old,
The years long past.
⁶I remember my song in the night,
I meditate within my heart,
And my spirit searches diligently.
⁷Would יהוה reject forever,
And never again be pleased?
⁸Has His kindness ceased forever,
Has the promise failed for all
generations?
⁹Has El forgotten to show favour?
Has He shut up His compassions in
displeasure? Selah.
¹⁰And I said, "This is my grief:
That the right hand of the
Most High has changed."
¹¹I remember the deeds of Yah,
For I remember Your wonders of old.
¹²And I shall meditate on all Your work,
And talk of Your deeds.
¹³Your way, O Elohim, is in Set-apart-
ness;^t
Who is a great El like Elohim?
¹⁴You are the El who does wonders;
You have made known Your strength
among the peoples.
¹⁵By Your arm You have redeemed
Your people,
The sons of Ya'aqob and Yosēph.
Selah.
¹⁶The waters saw You, O Elohim;
The waters saw You, they were afraid;
The depths also trembled.
¹⁷The clouds poured out water;
The heavens rumbled;
Also, Your arrows flashed back and
forth.
¹⁸The voice of Your thunder rolled
along;
Lightnings lit up the world;
The earth trembled and shook.
¹⁹Your way was in the sea,
And Your path in the great waters,

^s The old name of Yerushalayim. ^t Yesh. 35:8.

And Your footsteps were not known.
 20 You did lead Your people like a flock
 By the hand of Mosheh and Aharon.

78 My people, give ear to my Torah, "
 Incline your ears to the words of
 my mouth.

2 I open my mouth in a parable;
 I utter riddles of old,

3 Which we have heard and known,
 For our fathers have related *them* to us.

4 We do not hide *them* from their
 children,
 Relating to the generation to come the
 praises of יהוה,
 And His strength and His wonders
 which He has done.

5 For He raised a witness in Ya'aqob,
 And set a Torah in Yisra'el,
 Which He commanded our fathers,
 To teach them to their children;

6 That it might be known to a generation
 to come,
 To children who would be born,
 To rise up and relate *them* to their
 children,

7 And place their trust in Elohim,
 And not forget the works of Ēl,
 But watch over His commands,

8 And not be like their fathers,
 A stubborn and rebellious
 generation,
 A generation which did not prepare
 its heart,
 Whose spirit was not steadfast to Ēl.

9 The children of Ephrayim, armed
 bowmen,
 Turned back in the day of battle.

10 They did not guard the covenant of
 Elohim,
 And they refused to walk in His Torah,
 11 And they forgot His deeds
 And His wonders which He had shown
 them.

12 He did wonders in the sight of their
 fathers,
 In the land of Mitsrayim, in the field
 of Tso'an.

13 He split the sea and caused them to
 pass through,
 And He made the waters stand up like
 a heap,

14 And led them with the cloud by day,
 And all the night with a light of fire.

15 He split the rocks in the wilderness,
 And made them drink, as from the
 great depths,

16 And brought forth streams from
 the rock,
 And caused waters to come down
 as rivers.

17 Yet they sinned still more
 against Him
 To rebel against the Most High
 in the desert.

18 And they tried Ēl in their heart
 By asking food according to their
 desire.

19 And they spoke against Elohim.
 They said, "Is Ēl able to set a table
 in the wilderness?"

20 "Look, He struck the rock,
 So that the waters gushed out,
 And the streams overflowed.
 Is He able to give bread also?
 Would He provide meat for His
 people?"

21 Therefore יהוה heard, and He was
 wroth;
 So a fire was kindled against Ya'aqob,
 And displeasure also came up against
 Yisra'el,

22 Because they did not believe in
 Elohim,
 Neither did they trust in His
 deliverance.

23 Yet He had commanded the clouds
 above,
 And opened the doors of the heavens,

24 And He rained down manna on them
 to eat,
 And He gave them the grain of the
 heavens.

25 Men ate bread of the mighty;
 He sent them provisions to satisfaction.

26 He made an east wind blow in the

^u In vv. 1-11 the words "teaching, words, witness, commands, covenant," are used interchangeably, as parallels, almost synonymously. We find the same in Teh. 119.

- heavens;
 And by His power He brought in the
 south wind.
- ²⁷And He rained meat on them like the
 dust,
 And winged birds like the sand of the
 seas,
- ²⁸And let them fall in the midst of His
 camp,
 All around His Dwelling Place.
- ²⁹So they ate and were completely
 satisfied,
 For He brought them what they
 desired.
- ³⁰They had not turned away from their
 desire,
 Their food was still in their mouths,
- ³¹When the wrath of Elohim came
 against them,
 And He slew among their fat ones,
 And He struck down the choice ones
 of Yisra'ël.
- ³²In spite of all this they still sinned,
 And did not believe in His wonders.
- ³³So He ended their days in a breath,
 And their years in trouble.
- ³⁴When He slew them, then they sought
 Him,
 And they returned and did earnestly
 seek Ēl.
- ³⁵And they remembered that Elohim was
 their rock,
 And the Most High Ēl their redeemer.
- ³⁶But they flattered Him with their
 mouth,
 And they lied to Him with their tongue,
- ³⁷For their heart was not steadfast with
 Him,
 And they were not true to His
 covenant.
- ³⁸But He, the Compassionate One,
 Pardoned crookedness,
 And did not destroy them.
 And many a time He turned His
 displeasure away,
 And did not stir up all His wrath.
- ³⁹For He remembered that they were
 but flesh,
 A passing breath that does not return.
- ⁴⁰How often they rebelled against Him
 in the wilderness,
 And grieved Him in the desert!
- ⁴¹And again and again they tried Ēl,
 And provoked the Set-apart One of
 Yisra'ël.
- ⁴²They did not remember His hand,
 The day when He redeemed them
 from the adversary,
- ⁴³How He worked His signs in
 Mitsrayim,
 And His wonders in the field of Tso'an.
- ⁴⁴He turned their rivers into blood,
 And they could not drink their streams.
- ⁴⁵He sent among them swarms of flies
 which devoured them,
 And frogs which destroyed them,
- ⁴⁶And gave their crops to the caterpillar,
 And their labour to the locust.
- ⁴⁷He destroyed their vines with hail,
 And their sycamore trees with frost,
- ⁴⁸And gave their beasts over to the hail,
 And their livestock to bolts of fire.
- ⁴⁹He sent on them the burning of His
 displeasure,
 Wrath, and rage, and distress,
 A deputation of messengers of evils.
- ⁵⁰He made a path for His displeasure;
 He did not spare their being from
 death,
 But gave their life over to the plague.
- ⁵¹And He smote all the first-born in
 Mitsrayim,
 The first-fruits of strength in the tents
 of Ĥam,
- ⁵²Then made His own people go forth
 like sheep,
 And led them in the wilderness like a
 flock.
- ⁵³And He led them on safely,
 And they did not fear,
 But the sea covered their enemies.
- ⁵⁴And He brought them to the border of
 His set-apart place,
 This mountain which His right hand
 had gained,
- ⁵⁵And drove out nations before them,
 And allotted them a measured
 inheritance,
 And made the tribes of Yisra'ël dwell
 in their tents.
- ⁵⁶Yet they tried and rebelled
 Against the Most High Elohim,

And did not guard His witnesses,
⁵⁷But they turned back
 And acted treacherously like their
 fathers;
 They twisted like a treacherous bow.
⁵⁸For they enraged Him with their
 high places,
 And moved Him to jealousy with their
 carved images.
⁵⁹When Elohim heard this, He was
 wroth,
 And greatly despised Yisra'el,
⁶⁰And He left the Dwelling Place of
 Shiloh,
 The Tent which He had set up among
 men.
⁶¹And He gave His strength ^v into
 captivity,
 And His comeliness into the hand of
 the adversary.
⁶²And He gave His people over to the
 sword,
 And He was wroth with His
 inheritance.
⁶³His young men were consumed by fire,
 And His maidens were not praised.
⁶⁴His priests fell by the sword,
 And their widows could not weep.
⁶⁵Then יהוה^v awoke as one asleep,
 As a mighty man who shouts because
 of wine.
⁶⁶And He smote His adversaries
 backward,
 He put them to an everlasting reproach.
⁶⁷Then He rejected the tent of Yoséph,
 And did not choose the tribe of
 Ephrayim,
⁶⁸But chose the tribe of Yehudah,
 Mount Tsiyon, which He loved.
⁶⁹And He built His set-apart place like
 the heights,
 Like the earth He founded it forever.
⁷⁰And He chose Dawid His servant,
 And took him from the sheepfolds;
⁷¹He brought him in from tending the
 ewes,

To shepherd Ya'aqob His people,
 And Yisra'el His inheritance.
⁷²And he shepherded them
 According to the integrity of his heart,
 And led them by the skill of his hands.

79 O Elohim, the gentiles ^w have
 come into Your inheritance;
 They have defiled Your set-apart
 Hēkal;
 They turned Yerushalayim into ruins.
²They have given the dead bodies of
 Your servants
 As food for the birds of the heavens,
 The flesh of Your kind ones to the
 wild beast of the earth.
³They have poured out their blood
 Like water all around Yerushalayim,
 With no one to bury *them*.
⁴We have become a reproach to our
 neighbours,
 A scorn and a mockery to those who
 are around us.
⁵How long, O יהוה^v,
 Would You be enraged forever?
 Would Your jealousy burn like fire?
⁶Pour out Your wrath on the gentiles
 Who have not known You,
 And on reigns that have not called on
 Your Name.
⁷For they have devoured Ya'aqob,
 And laid waste his pasture.
⁸Do not remember against us
 The crookednesses of the fathers!
 Let Your compassion speedily meet us,
 For we have been greatly weakened.
⁹Help us, O Elohim of our deliverance,
 For the sake of the esteem of Your
 Name.
 And deliver us, and cover over our
 sins,
 For Your Name's sake!
¹⁰Why should the gentiles say,
 "Where is their Elohim?"
 Let the vengeance of the outpoured
 blood of Your servants

^v "Strength" and "comeliness" are used as symbolic names for His Ark. See also 63:2, 132:8, and 2 Dibre 6:41.

^w See also vv. 6-7, Teh. 74:1-23, Yesh. 63:18, Yirm. 51:51, E'kah 1:10, Dan. 8:13, Dan. 11:31, Mt. 24:15. All these are prophecies of how the gentiles would come into the True Worship and defile it with abominations, and also lay it waste!

Be known among the gentiles,
Before our eyes.

¹¹ Let the groaning of the prisoner come
before You.

According to the greatness of Your arm
Preserve those appointed to death.

¹² And repay to our neighbours sevenfold
Their reproach, into their bosom,
With which they have reproached You,
O יהוה.

¹³ And we, Your people and the sheep of
Your pasture,
We give thanks to You forever;
From generation to generation we
show forth Your praise.

80 Give ear, O Shepherd of Yisra'el,
Who lead Yosëph like a flock;
Who dwell between the kerubim,
shine forth!

² Before Ephrayim, Binyamin, and
Menashsheh,
Stir up Your might,
And come and save us!

³ Cause us to turn back, O Elohim,
And cause Your face to shine,
That we might be saved!

⁴ O יהוה Elohim of hosts,
How long shall You be wroth
Against the prayer of Your people?

⁵ You have caused them to eat the bread
of tears,
And have caused them to drink
With tears, a third time.

⁶ You have made us a strife to our
neighbours,
And our enemies laugh among
themselves.

⁷ Turn us back, O Elohim of hosts,
And cause Your face to shine,
That we might be saved!

⁸ You brought a vine out of Mitsrayim;
You drove out the nations,
and planted it.

⁹ You cleared a place for it,
And caused it to take deep root,
And it filled the land.

¹⁰ Hills were covered with its shadow,
And the mighty cedars with its twigs.

¹¹ She spread her branches to the Sea,
And her shoots to the River.

¹² Why have You broken down her
hedges,
So that every passer-by plucked her
fruit?

¹³ The boar out of the forest ravages it,
And the wild beast of the field devours
it.

¹⁴ Return, we beg You, O Elohim of
hosts;
Look down from heaven, and see,
And visit this vine,

¹⁵ And the stock which Your right hand
has planted,
And the Son whom You made strong
for Yourself.

¹⁶ It is burned with fire, it is cut down;
They perish at the rebuke of Your face.

¹⁷ Let Your hand be upon the One at Your
right hand,
Upon the Son of Adam whom You
made strong for Yourself,

¹⁸ And we shall not backslide from You.
Revive us, and let us call upon Your
Name.

¹⁹ Turn us back, O יהוה Elohim of hosts,
And cause Your face to shine,
That we might be saved!

81 Shout for joy to Elohim our
strength;
Raise a shout to the Elohim of
Ya'aqob.

² Lift up a song and beat the tambourine,
The pleasant lyre and with the harp.

³ Blow the ram's horn at the time of the
New Moon,
At the full moon, on our festival day.

⁴ For this is a law for Yisra'el,
And a right-ruling of the Elohim of
Ya'aqob.

⁵ He appointed it in Yehosëph for a
witness,
When He went throughout the land of
Mitsrayim;

I heard a language that I did not know.
⁶ *He says*, "I removed his shoulder from
the burden;

His hands were freed from the baskets.

⁷ "You called in distress, and I rescued
you;
I answered you in the covering of

thunder;

I proved you at the waters of Meribah.
Selah.

⁸“Hear, O My people, and let Me warn
you,

O Yisra’ël, if you would listen to Me!

⁹“Let there be no strange mighty one
among you,

And do not bow down to a foreign
mighty one.

¹⁰“I am יהוה your Elohim,

Who brought you out of the land of
Mitsrayim;

Open your mouth wide, and I fill it.

¹¹“But My people did not listen to My
voice,

And Yisra’ël would not submit to Me.

¹²“So I gave them over to their own
stubborn heart,

To walk in their own counsels.

¹³“O, if My people had listened to Me,
Yisra’ël would walk in My ways,

¹⁴“I would subdue their enemies at once,
And turn My hand against their
adversaries!

¹⁵“Those who hate יהוה would cringe
before Him;

And their time of *punishment* be
forever.

¹⁶“He would feed them with the finest of
wheat;

And with honey from the rock I would
satisfy you.”

82 Elohim stands in the congregation
of Èl;

He judges in the midst of the elohim.

²How long would you judge perversely,
And show partiality to the wrong?
Selah.

³Give right-ruling to the poor and
fatherless,

Do right to the afflicted and needy.

⁴Rescue the poor and needy;
Deliver them from the hand of the
wrong.

⁵They do not know, nor do they
understand,

They walk about in darkness.

All the foundations of the earth are
shaken.

⁶I, I said, “You are elohim,
And all of you are sons of the Most
High.

⁷“But as men you die,
And fall as one of the heads.”

⁸Arise, O Elohim, judge the earth,
For You shall possess all the nations.

83 O Elohim, do not remain silent!
Do not be speechless,

And do not be still, O Èl!

²For look, Your enemies make an
uproar,

And those hating You have lifted up
their head.

³They craftily plot against Your people,
And conspire against Your treasured
ones.

⁴They have said, “Come,
And let us wipe them out as a nation,
And let the name of Yisra’ël be
remembered no more.”

⁵For they have conspired together with
one heart;

They have made a covenant against
You –

⁶The tents of Eđom and the
Yishma’ëlites,

Mo’ab and the Hağarites,

⁷Gebał, and Ammon, and Amalëq,
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tsor,

⁸Ashshur also has joined with them,
They have helped the children of Lot.
Selah.

⁹Do to them as to Miđyan,
As to Sisera,

As to Yabin at the wadi Qishon,

¹⁰Who perished at Ĕndor,
Who became as dung for the ground.

¹¹Make their nobles like Orëb
and like Ze’ëb,

And all their princes like Zebağ
and Tsalmunna,

¹²Who have said, “Let us take possession
of the pastures of Elohim
For ourselves.”

¹³O my Elohim, make them as whirling
dust,

As stubble before the wind!

¹⁴As a fire consumes a forest,
And as a flame sets mountains on fire,

¹⁵ So pursue them with Your whirlwind,
And frighten them with Your storm.

¹⁶ Fill their faces with shame,
And let them seek Your Name, *
O יהוה'.

¹⁷ Let them be ashamed and alarmed
forever;
And let them become abashed and
perish,

¹⁸ And let them know that You,
Whose Name is יהוה',
You alone are the Most High over all
the earth.

84 How lovely are Your dwelling
places,
O יהוה' of hosts!

² My being has longed, and even fainted,
For the courts of יהוה';
My heart and my flesh cry out for the
living Ēl.

³ Even the sparrow has found a home,
And the swallow a nest for herself,
Where she has put her young ones –
Your altars, O יהוה' of hosts,
My Sovereign and my Elohim.

⁴ Blessed are those who dwell in Your
house,
They are ever praising You. Selah.

⁵ Blessed is the man whose strength is
in You,
Your Highways are in their heart.

⁶ Passing through the valley of weeping,
They make it a fountain;
The Teacher also covers it with
blessings.

⁷ They go from strength to strength,
Appearing before Elohim in Tsiyon.

⁸ O יהוה' Elohim of hosts, hear my
prayer;
Give ear, O Elohim of Ya'aqob! Selah.

⁹ O Elohim, see our shield,
And look upon the face of Your
anointed.

¹⁰ For a day in Your courts
Is better than a thousand *days*.
I have chosen rather to be a doorkeeper
In the House of my Elohim,
Than to dwell in the tents of the wrong.

¹¹ For יהוה' Elohim is a sun and a shield;
יהוה' gives favour and esteem;
He withholds no good *matter*
From those who walk blamelessly.

¹² O יהוה' of hosts,
Blessed is the man who trusts in You!

85 יהוה', You shall take pleasure in
Your land;

You shall turn back the captivity of
Ya'aqob.

² You shall take away the crookedness of
Your people;
You shall cover all their sin. Selah.

³ You shall withdraw all Your wrath;
You shall turn from Your fierce
displeasure.

⁴ Turn back to us, O Elohim of our
deliverance,
And cause Your vexation toward us
to cease.

⁵ Would You be enraged with us
forever?
Would You draw out Your displeasure
From generation to generation?

⁶ Would You not revive us again,
For Your people to rejoice in You?

⁷ Show us Your kindness, O יהוה',
And give us Your deliverance.

⁸ Let me hear what Ēl יהוה' speaks,
For He speaks peace to His people
And to His kind ones;
And let them not turn again to folly.

⁹ Truly, His deliverance is near to those
who fear Him,
For esteem to dwell in our land.

¹⁰ Kindness and truth shall meet,
Righteousness and peace shall kiss.

¹¹ Truth sprouts forth from the earth,
And righteousness looks down from
heaven,

¹² Indeed, יהוה' gives what is good,
And our land yields its increase.

¹³ Righteousness goes before Him,
And prepares a way for His footsteps.

86 Incline Your ear, O יהוה',
Answer me, for I am poor and
needy.

* See also 44:21-22, 74:18, Yesh. 52:5, Yirm. 23:26-27.

- ²Guard my being, for I am dedicated;
You are my Elohim;
Save Your servant who is trusting
in You!
- ³Show favour to me, O יהוה,
For I cry to You all day long.
- ⁴Bring joy to the being of Your servant,
For to You, O יהוה, I lift up my being.
- ⁵For You, יהוה, are good, and ready to
forgive,
And great in kindness to all those who
call upon You.
- ⁶Give ear, O יהוה, to my prayer;
And listen to the voice of my
pleadings.
- ⁷In the day of my distress I call upon
You,
For You answer me.
- ⁸There is none like You among the
mighty ones, O יהוה;
And like Your works there are none.
- ⁹Let all nations You have made
Come and bow themselves before You,
O יהוה,
And give esteem to Your Name.
- ¹⁰For You are great, and are doing
wonders;
You are Elohim, You alone.
- ¹¹Teach me Your way, O יהוה;
Let me walk in Your truth;
Unite my heart to fear Your Name.
- ¹²I praise You, O יהוה my Elohim,
with all my heart,
And I esteem Your Name forever.
- ¹³For Your kindness is great toward me,
And You have delivered my being
From the depths of the grave.
- ¹⁴O Elohim, the proud have risen
against me,
And a band of dreaded men have
sought my life,
And have not set You before them.
- ¹⁵But You, O יהוה,
Are a compassionate Ēl and showing
favour,
Patient and great in kindness and truth.
- ¹⁶Turn to me, and show favour to me!
Give Your strength to Your servant,
And save the son of Your female
servant.
- ¹⁷Show me a sign for good,

And let those hating me see it and be
ashamed,
For You, יהוה, have helped me and
comforted me.

- 87** His foundation is
In the set-apart mountains.
²יהוה loves the gates of Tsiyon
More than all the dwellings of Ya'aqob.
³Esteemed *matters* are spoken of you,
O city of Elohim: Selah.
⁴"I mention Rahab and Babel to those
who know Me;
See, O Philistia and Tsor, with Kush,
'This and that one was born there.'"
⁵And of Tsiyon it is said,
'Each one was born in her;
For the Most High Himself does
establish her."
⁶יהוה does write,
In the register of the peoples,
'This one was born there.'" Selah.
⁷And the singers and the players on
instruments –
All my fountains, are in you.

- 88** O יהוה, Elohim of my deliverance,
By day I have cried out,
In the night *also* before You,
²Let my prayer come before You,
Incline Your ear to my cry.
³For my being is filled with evils,
And my life draws near to the grave.
⁴I have been reckoned among those
Who go down to the pit;
I have become like a man
Who has no strength,
⁵Released among the dead,
Like slain ones lying in the grave,
Whom You have remembered no more,
And who have been cut off from Your
hand.
⁶You have put me in the lowest pit,
In dark places, in the depths.
⁷Your wrath has rested heavily upon
me,
And You have afflicted me with all
Your breakers. Selah.
⁸You have put away my friends far
from me;
You have made me an abomination

to them;
 I am shut in and do not go out;
⁹My eye grows dim because of
 affliction.
 יהוה, I have called upon You, all day
 long;
 I have stretched out my hands to You.
¹⁰Would You work wonders for the
 dead?
 Would the dead rise to praise You?
 Selah.
¹¹Is Your kindness declared in the grave?
 Your trustworthiness in the place of
 destruction?
¹²Are Your wonders known in the dark?
 And Your righteousness in the land of
 no remembrance?
¹³But I, unto You I have cried, O יהוה,
 And in the morning my prayer comes
 before You.
¹⁴יהוה, why do You reject me?
 Why do You hide Your face from me?
¹⁵I am afflicted and dying from
 childhood;
 I have borne frightening *matters* from
 You;
 I am in despair.
¹⁶Your fierce wrath has gone over me;
 Your onslaughts have cut me off.
¹⁷They surrounded me like water all
 day long;
 They close in upon me altogether.
¹⁸You have put loved one and companion
 far from me,
 Darkness is my close friend!

89 I sing of the kindnesses of יהוה
 forever;
 With my mouth I make known Your
 trustworthiness
 To all generations.
²For I said, "Kindness is built up
 forever;
 You establish Your trustworthiness in
 the heavens."
³*You said*, "I have made a covenant with
 My chosen,
 I have sworn to My servant Dawid:
⁴I establish your seed forever,
 And shall build up your throne to all
 generations.'" Selah.

⁵And the heavens praise Your wonders,
 O יהוה,
 Your trustworthiness, too,
 In the assembly of the set-apart ones.
⁶For who in the heavens is comparable
 to יהוה?
 Who among the sons of the mighty is
 like יהוה?
⁷El is greatly feared
 In the company of the set-apart ones,
 And awesome above all those around
 Him.
⁸O יהוה Elohim of hosts,
 Who is mighty like You, O Yah?
 And Your trustworthiness is all around
 You.
⁹You rule the swelling of the sea;
 When its waves rise, You still them.
¹⁰You have broken Rahab in pieces,
 as one who is slain;
 You have scattered Your enemies
 With the arm of Your strength.
¹¹The heavens are Yours,
 The earth also is Yours;
 The world and all that fills it.
 You have founded them.
¹²North and south –
 You have created them;
 Tabor and Hermon rejoice in Your
 Name.
¹³You have a mighty arm,
 Your hand is strong,
 Your right hand exalted.
¹⁴Righteousness and right-ruling
 Are the foundation of Your throne;
 Kindness and truth go before Your
 face.
¹⁵Blessed are the people
 Who know the *festal* trumpet-call!
 They walk, O יהוה, in the light of
 Your face.
¹⁶In Your Name they rejoice all day long,
 And they are exalted in Your
 righteousness.
¹⁷For You are the comeliness of their
 strength,
 And by Your good pleasure our horn
 is exalted.
¹⁸For יהוה is our shield,
 And the Set-apart One of Yisra'el is
 our Sovereign.

19 Then You spoke in a vision to Your kind one,
And You said, "I have given help to one who is mighty,
I have exalted one chosen from the people.

20 "I have found My servant Dawid;
With My set-apart oil I anointed him,
21 "With whom My hand is established;
My arm also strengthens him.
22 "No enemy subjects him to tribute,
And no son of wickedness afflicts him.

23 "And I shall beat down
His adversaries before his face,
And plague those who hate him.

24 "But My trustworthiness
And My kindness are with him,
And in My Name his horn is exalted.

25 "And I shall set his hand on the sea,
And his right hand on the rivers.

26 "He calls out to Me, 'You are my Father,
My El, and the rock of my deliverance.'

27 "I also appoint him first-born,
Highest of the sovereigns of the earth.

28 "I guard My kindness for him forever,
And My covenant is steadfast with him.

29 "And I shall establish his seed forever,
And his throne as the days of the heavens.

30 "If his sons forsake My Torah
And do not walk in My right-rulings,

31 "If they profane My laws
And do not guard My commands,

32 "Then I shall visit their transgression with the rod,
And their crookedness with flogging.

33 "But My kindness I do not take away from him,
Nor be false to My trustworthiness.

34 "I shall not profane My covenant,
Neither would I change what has gone out from My lips.

35 "Once I have sworn by My set-apartness,
I do not lie to Dawid:

36 "His seed shall be forever,
And his throne as the sun before Me;

37 "Like the moon, it is established forever,
And the witness in the heaven is steadfast." Selah.

38 Yet You have rejected and spurned,
You have been wroth with Your anointed.

39 You have disowned the covenant of Your servant,
You have defiled his diadem in the dust.

40 You have broken down all his hedges,
You have brought his strongholds to ruin.

41 All who pass by the way plunder him;
He is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries,
You have made all his enemies rejoice.

43 Moreover You have turned back the edge of his sword,
And have not made him stand in battle.

44 You have brought an end to his splendour,
And have hurled his throne to the ground.

45 You have shortened the days of his youth,
You have covered him with shame.
Selah.

46 How long, O יהוה, would You be hidden?
Would Your wrath burn like fire forever?

47 Please remember how short my time is;
Why should you have created all the sons of men for naught?

48 What man would live and not see death?
Who rescues his life from the power of the grave? Selah.

49 יהוה, where are Your former kindnesses,
Which You swore to Dawid in Your trustworthiness?

50 יהוה, remember the reproach of Your servants,
That I have borne in my bosom –
Of all the many peoples,

51 With which Your enemies have reproached, O יהוה,

With which they have reproached the
footsteps of Your anointed.

⁵²Blessed be יהוה forever!
Amên and Amên.

90 יהוה, You have been our refuge
In all generations.

²Before the mountains were born,
Or You had brought forth the earth and
the world,
Even from everlasting to everlasting
You are El.

³You turn man back to dust,
And say, "Return, O children of men."

⁴For a thousand years in Your eyes
Are like yesterday that has past,
Or like a watch in the night.

⁵You have swept them away,
They are as a sleep,
Like grass that springs up in the
morning.

⁶In the morning it flourishes and
springs up,
At evening it is cut down and withered.

⁷For we have been consumed by Your
displeasure,
And by Your wrath we are alarmed.

⁸You have set our crookednesses before
You,
Our secret *sin* in the light of Your face.

⁹For all our days have passed away in
Your wrath,
We spend our years like a whisper.

¹⁰The days of our lives are seventy years;
Or if due to strength, eighty years,
Yet the best of them is but toil and
exertion;

For it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

¹¹Who knows the power of Your
displeasure?

And your wrath, according to the fear
of You?

¹²Teach us to number our days,
And let us bring the heart to wisdom.

¹³Return, O יהוה! How long?
And be sorry for Your servants.

¹⁴Satisfy us in the morning with Your
kindness,
And let us sing for joy all our days!

¹⁵Give us joy according to
The days You have afflicted us,

The years we have seen evil.

¹⁶Reveal Your work to Your servants,
And Your splendour to their children.

¹⁷And let the pleasantness
Of יהוה our Elohim be upon us,
And confirm the work of our hands
for us;

O confirm the work of our hands!

91 He who dwells in the secret place
of the Most High,

Who abides under the shadow of the
Almighty,

²He is saying of יהוה, "My refuge and
my stronghold,
My Elohim, in whom I trust!"

³For He delivers you from the snare of
a trapper,
From the destructive pestilence.

⁴He covers you with His feathers,
And under His wings you take refuge;
His truth is a shield and armour.

⁵You are not afraid of the dread by
night,

Of the arrow that flies by day,

⁶Of the pestilence that walks
in darkness,
Of destruction that ravages
at midday.

⁷A thousand fall at your side,
And ten thousand at your right hand;
But it does not come near you.

⁸Only with your eyes you look on,
And see the reward of the wrong ones.

⁹Because you have made יהוה –
My refuge, the Most High – your
dwelling place,

¹⁰No evil befalls you,
And a plague does not come near
your tent;

¹¹For He commands His messengers
concerning you,
To guard you in all your ways.

¹²They bear you up in their hands,
Lest you dash your foot against a
stone.

¹³You tread upon lion and cobra,
Young lion and serpent you trample
under foot.

¹⁴"Because he cleaves to Me in love,
Therefore I deliver him;

I set him on high,
Because he has known My Name.

- ¹⁵“When he calls on Me, I answer him;
I am with him in distress;
I deliver him and esteem him.
¹⁶“With long life I satisfy him,
And show him My deliverance.”

92 It is good to give thanks to יהוה,
And to sing praises to Your Name,

- O Most High;
²To declare Your kindness in the
morning,
And Your trustworthiness each night,
³On ten strings, and on the harp,
To the sounding chords of the lyre.
⁴For You have made me rejoice with
Your work, O יהוה,
I shout for joy at the works of Your
hands.
⁵O יהוה, how great are Your works!
Your thoughts are very deep!
⁶A senseless man does not know,
And a fool does not understand this.
⁷When the wrong spring up like grass,
And all the workers of wickedness
blossom,
It is for them to be destroyed forever.
⁸But You, יהוה, are on high forever.
⁹For look, Your enemies, O יהוה,
For look, Your enemies do perish;
All the workers of wickedness are
scattered.
¹⁰But You lift up my horn like a wild ox;
I have been anointed with fresh oil.
¹¹And my eye looks upon my enemies;
My ears hear the evil-doers
Who rise up against me.
¹²The righteous one flourishes like a
palm tree,
He grows like a cedar in Lebanon.
¹³Those who are planted in the House
of יהוה
Flourish in the courts of our Elohim.
¹⁴They still bear fruit in old age;
They are fresh and green,
¹⁵To declare that יהוה is straight,
My rock, and in Him is no
unrighteousness.

93 יהוה shall reign,
He shall put on excellency;
יהוה shall put on strength;
He shall gird Himself.
Indeed, the world is established,
immovable.

- ²Your throne is established from of old;
You are from everlasting.
³Rivers shall lift up, O יהוה,
Rivers shall lift up their voice;
Rivers lift up their breakers.
⁴יהוה on high is mightier
Than the noise of many waters,
The mighty breakers of the sea.
⁵Your witnesses have been very
trustworthy.
Set-apartness befits Your house, O
יהוה, forever.

94 O יהוה, Ël of vengeance;
O Ël of vengeance, shine forth!

- ²Raise Yourself up, O Judge of the
earth;
Render punishment to the proud.
³יהוה, how long are the wrong,
How long are the wrong going to
exult?
⁴They pour forth *words*,
They speak arrogantly;
All the workers of wickedness boast
in themselves.
⁵They crush Your people, O יהוה,
And they afflict Your inheritance.
⁶They slay the widow and the stranger,
And murder the fatherless.
⁷Yet they say, “Yah does not see,
And the Elohim of Ya’aqob pays no
heed.”
⁸Take heed, you senseless among the
people;
And you fools, when would you
become wise?
⁹He who planted the ear, does He not
hear?
He who formed the eye, does He not
see?
¹⁰He who disciplines the nations,
Does He not reprove –
The One teaching man knowledge?
¹¹יהוה knows the thoughts of man,
That they are *but* a breath.

12 Blessed is the man You discipline,
 O Yah,
 And instruct out of Your Torah,
 13 To give him rest from the days of evil,
 Until the pit is dug for the wrong.
 14 For יהוה does not leave His people,
 Nor does He forsake His inheritance.
 15 For right-ruling returns *man* to
 righteousness,
 And all the upright in heart follow it.
 16 Who would rise up for me against
 evil-doers?
 Who would stand up for me against
 workers of wickedness?
 17 If יהוה had not been my help,
 My being would soon have settled in
 silence.
 18 When I said, "My foot has slipped,"
 Your kindness, O יהוה, supported me.
 19 When anxiety was great within me,
 Your comforts delighted my being.
 20 Would a throne of destruction,
 Which devises trouble by decree,
 Be joined with You?
 21 They band together against the life of
 the righteous,
 And declare innocent blood wrong.
 22 But יהוה is my defence,
 And my Elohim the rock of my refuge,
 23 And brings back on them their own
 wickedness,
 And cuts them off in their own wrong-
 doing;
 יהוה our Elohim does cut them off.

95 Come, let us sing to יהוה!
 Let us raise a shout to the Rock of
 our deliverance.
 2 Let us come before His face with
 thanksgiving;
 Let us raise a shout to Him in song.
 3 For יהוה is a great El,
 And a great Sovereign above all
 mighty ones.
 4 In whose hand are the depths of the
 earth;
 The mountain peaks are His also.
 5 His is the sea, for He made it;
 And His hands formed the dry land.
 6 Come, let us bow down and bend low,
 Let us kneel before יהוה our Maker.

7 For He is our Elohim,
 And we are the people of His pasture,
 And the sheep of His hand.
 Today, if you would hear His voice:
 8 "Do not harden your hearts as in
 Meribah,
 And as in the day of Massah in the
 wilderness,
 9 "When your fathers tried Me,
 Have proved Me, though they saw My
 work.
 10 "For forty years I was grieved with *that*
 generation,
 And said, "They are a people who go
 astray in their hearts,
 And they do not know My ways."
 11 "As I swore in My wrath, 'If they enter
 into My rest...'"

96 Sing to יהוה a new song,
 Sing to יהוה, all the earth!
 2 Sing to יהוה, bless His Name,
 Proclaim His deliverance from day to
 day.
 3 Declare His esteem among the nations,
 His wonders among all peoples.
 4 For great is יהוה and greatly to be
 praised,
 He is to be feared above all mighty
 ones.
 5 For all the mighty ones of the peoples
 are matters of naught,
 But יהוה made the heavens.
 6 Excellency and splendour are before
 Him,
 Strength and comeliness are in His
 set-apart place.
 7 Ascribe to יהוה, O clans of the
 peoples,
 Ascribe to יהוה esteem and strength.
 8 Ascribe to יהוה the esteem of His
 Name;
 Bring an offering, and come into His
 courts.
 9 Bow yourselves to יהוה,
 In the splendour of set-apartness!
 Tremble before Him, all the earth.
 10 Say among nations, "יהוה shall reign.
 The world also is established,
 immovable.
 He judges the peoples in straightness."

- ¹¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad;
Let the sea roar, and all that fills it;
¹² Let the field exult, and all that is in it.
Let all the trees of the forest then shout for joy,
¹³ At the presence of יהוה.
For He shall come,
For He shall come to judge the earth.
He judges the world in righteousness, ^y
And the peoples with His truth.

- 97** יהוה shall reign.
The earth rejoices.
Many isles are glad!
² Clouds and darkness all around Him,
Righteousness and right-ruling are the foundation of His throne.
³ Fire goes before Him,
And burns up His adversaries round about.
⁴ His lightnings shall light the world,
The earth shall see and tremble.
⁵ The mountains shall melt like wax before the face of יהוה,
Before the face of the Master of all the earth.
⁶ The heavens shall declare His righteousness,
And all the peoples shall see His esteem.
⁷ All are put to shame who serve carved images,
Those boasting of matters of naught.
Bow yourselves to Him,
all you mighty ones.
⁸ Tsiyon shall hear and be glad,
And the daughters of Yehudah rejoice
Because of Your right-rulings, O יהוה.
⁹ For You, יהוה, are the Most High over all the earth,
You shall be greatly exalted, over all mighty ones.
¹⁰ You who love יהוה, hate evil!
He guards the lives of His kind ones,
He delivers them out of the hand of the wrong.
¹¹ Light is sown for the righteous,
And gladness for the upright in heart.

- ¹² Rejoice in יהוה, you righteous,
And give thanks at the remembrance of His Set-apartness.

- 98** Sing to יהוה a new song!
For He has done wonders;
His right hand and His set-apart arm
Have brought Him deliverance.
² יהוה has made known His deliverance;
His righteousness He has openly shown
Before the eyes of the nations.
³ He has remembered His kindness
And His trustworthiness to the house of Yisra'el;
All the ends of the earth have seen
The deliverance of our Elohim.
⁴ Raise a shout to יהוה, all the earth;
Break forth in song, rejoice,
and sing praises.
⁵ Sing to יהוה with the lyre,
With the lyre and the voice of a song,
⁶ With trumpets and the sound of a horn;
Raise a shout before יהוה,
the Sovereign.
⁷ Let the sea roar, and all that fills it,
The world and those who dwell in it.
⁸ Let the rivers clap their hands,
Let the mountains sing together for joy before יהוה,
⁹ For He shall come to judge the earth.
He judges the world in righteousness,
And the people in straightness.

- 99** יהוה shall reign;
Peoples tremble!
He is enthroned on the kerubim;
The earth shakes!
² יהוה is great in Tsiyon,
And He is high above all the peoples.
³ They praise Your Name,
great and awesome,
It is set-apart.
⁴ And the strength of the Sovereign
Shall love right-ruling;
You Yourself shall establish straightness;
You shall execute right-ruling
And righteousness in Ya'aqob.

^y See also 98:9, Acts 17:31, Rev. 19:11.

⁵Exalt יהוה our Elohim,
And bow yourselves at His footstool,
He is set-apart.

⁶Mosheh and Aharon were among His
priests,
And Shemu'el was among those
calling upon His Name. ^z
They called upon יהוה, and He
answered them.

⁷He spoke to them in the column of
cloud;

They guarded His witnesses
And the law He gave them.

⁸You answered them,
O יהוה our Elohim.
You were a forgiving Ēl to them,
Though You took vengeance on their
deeds.

⁹Exalt יהוה our Elohim,
And bow down towards His set-apart
mountain;
For יהוה our Elohim is set-apart.

100 Raise a shout for יהוה,
All the earth!

²Serve יהוה with gladness;
Come before His presence with
singing.

³Know that יהוה, He is Elohim;
He has made us, and we are His –
His people and the sheep of His
pasture.

⁴Enter into His gates with thanksgiving,
And into His courts with praise.
Give thanks to Him; bless His Name.

⁵For יהוה is good;
His kindness is everlasting,
And His truth, to all generations.

101 I sing of kindness and right-
ruling;

To You, O יהוה, I sing praises.

²I act wisely in a perfect way.
When do You come to me?
I walk in the midst of my house with a
perfect heart.

³I set no matter of Beliya'al before my
eyes;

I hate the work of those who fall away;
It does not cleave to me.

⁴A perverse heart turns away from me;
I do not know evil.

⁵Him who secretly slanders his
neighbour I cut off;
I do not tolerate one
Who has a haughty look and a proud
heart.

⁶My eyes are on the trustworthy of the
land,

To dwell with me;
He who walks in a perfect way,
He serves me.

⁷He who practises deceit
Does not dwell in my house;
He who speaks lies
Does not stand in my presence.

⁸Each morning I uproot all the wrong
of the land,

To cut off all the workers of
wickedness
From the city of יהוה.

102 O יהוה, hear my prayer,
And let my cry come to You.

²Do not hide Your face from me
In the day of my distress;
Incline Your ear to me;
In the day I call, answer me speedily.

³For my days are consumed like smoke,
And my bones are burned like a hearth.

⁴My heart is stricken and withered like
grass,
For I have forgotten to eat my bread.

⁵Because of the sound of my sighing
My bones have cleaved to my flesh.

⁶I have been like a pelican of the
wilderness,
I have been like an owl of the desert.

⁷I have watched, and I am
As a bird alone on the house-top.

⁸My enemies reproached me all day
long,
Those who rave against me have sworn
against me.

⁹For I have eaten ashes like bread,
And mixed my drink with tears,

^z Not only they called on the Name of יהוה, but Abraham, Yitshaq and Ya'aqob did so too, as we repeatedly read in Berēshith.

¹⁰Because of Your displeasure and Your wrath;

For You have lifted me up
And thrown me down.

¹¹My days are like a shadow that
lengthens,
And I wither away like grass.

¹²But You, O יהוה, shall be enthroned
forever,
And the remembrance of You be to all
generations.

¹³You Yourself shall arise
And have compassion on Tsiyon,
For the time to favour her,
The appointed time, has come.

¹⁴For Your servants have been pleased
with her stones,
And they favour her dust.

¹⁵And the nations shall fear the Name of
יהוה,
And all the sovereigns of the earth
Your esteem,

¹⁶For יהוה shall build up Tsiyon,
He shall appear in His esteem.

¹⁷He shall turn unto the prayer of the des-
titute,
And He shall not despise their prayer.

¹⁸This is written for a generation to
come,
So that a people to be created ^a praise
Yah.

¹⁹For He looked down
From the height of His set-apart place;
From heaven יהוה viewed the earth,

²⁰To hear the groaning of the prisoner,
To release those appointed to death,

²¹To declare the Name of יהוה in Tsiyon,
And His praise in Yerushalayim,

²²When peoples gather together,
And reigns, to serve יהוה.

²³He has humbled my strength in the
way;
He has shortened my days.

²⁴I said, "O my El,
Do not take me away in the midst of
my days;
Your years are throughout all
generations.

²⁵"You did found the earth of old,

And the heavens are the work of Your
hands.

²⁶"They shall perish, but You remain;
And all of them grow old like a
garment;

You change them like a coat,
And they are changed.

²⁷"But You are the same,
And Your years have no end.

²⁸"The sons of Your servants continue,
And their seed is established before
You."

103 Bless יהוה, O my being,
And all that is within me,

Bless His set-apart Name!

²Bless יהוה, O my being,
And do not forget all His dealings,

³Who forgives all your crookednesses,
Who heals all your diseases,

⁴Who redeems your life from
destruction,

Who crowns you with kindness and
compassion,

⁵Who satisfies your desire with the
good,

Your youth is renewed like the eagle's.

⁶יהוה is doing righteousness
And right-ruling for all the oppressed.

⁷He made known His ways to Mosheh,
His acts to the children of Yisra'el.

⁸יהוה is compassionate and showing
favour,

Patient, and great in kindness.

⁹He does not always strive, nor maintain
it forever.

¹⁰He has not done to us according to our
sins,

Nor rewarded us according to our
crookednesses.

¹¹For as the heavens are high above
the earth,
So great is His kindness toward those
who fear Him;

¹²As far as east is from west,
So far has He removed our
transgressions from us.

¹³As a father has compassion for his
children,

^a Teh. 22:31.

So יהוה has compassion for those who fear Him.

¹⁴For He knows how we are made;
He remembers that we are dust.

¹⁵A man's days are like grass;
As a flower of the field,
so he flourishes.

¹⁶For the wind blows over it,
and it is no more,
And its place no longer remembers it.

¹⁷But the kindness of יהוה
Is from everlasting to everlasting
Upon those who fear Him,
And His righteousness to children's
children,

¹⁸To those who guard His covenant,
And to those who remember His orders
to do them.

¹⁹יהוה has established His throne in the
heavens,
And His reign shall rule over all.

²⁰Bless יהוה, you His messengers,
Mighty in power, who do His Word,
Listening to the voice of His Word.

²¹Bless יהוה, all you His hosts,
You His servants, who do His pleasure.

²²Bless יהוה, all His works,
In all places of His rule.
Bless יהוה, O my being!

104 Bless יהוה, O my being!
O יהוה my Elohim,

You have been very great:
You have put on excellency and
splendour,

²Covering Yourself with light as with a
garment,
Stretching out the heavens like a
curtain,

³Who is laying the beams of His upper
rooms in the waters,
Who is making thick clouds His
chariot,

Who is walking on the wings of the
wind,

⁴Making His messengers the winds,
His servants a flame of fire.

⁵He established the earth on its
foundations,

So that it would not totter forever,

⁶You covered it with the deep as with a

garment;

The waters stood above the mountains.

⁷At Your rebuke they flee;
At the voice of Your thunder they
hurry away.

⁸They go up the mountains;
They go down the valleys,
To the place which You founded for
them.

⁹You did set a boundary, they do not
pass over,
They do not return to cover the earth.

¹⁰Who is sending the springs into the
valleys,
They flow among the hills.

¹¹They give drink to every beast of the
field;
Wild donkeys break their thirst.

¹²The birds of the heavens dwell beside
them;
They sing from between the branches.

¹³Watering the hills from His upper
rooms;
The earth is satisfied with the fruit of
Your works.

¹⁴Causing the grass to grow for the
cattle,
And plants for the service of mankind,
To bring forth food from the earth,

¹⁵And wine that makes glad the heart
of man,
Oil to make the face shine,
And bread which sustains man's heart.

¹⁶The trees of יהוה are satisfied,
The cedars of Lebanon which He
planted,

¹⁷Where the birds do make nests;
The stork has her home in the fir trees.

¹⁸The high hills are for wild goats;
Rocks a refuge for rock badgers.

¹⁹He made the moon for appointed
times;
The sun knows its going down.

²⁰You put darkness, and it is night,
In it all the beasts of the forest creep.

²¹The young lions are roaring for prey,
And seeking their food from El.

²²The sun arises – they withdraw
And lie down in their dens.

²³Man goes out to his work,
And to his labour, till evening.

²⁴O הוה, how many have been Your works!
You have made all of them in wisdom.
The earth is filled with Your possessions.

²⁵There is the sea, great and wide,
In which are innumerable swarms,
Living creatures, small with great.

²⁶There do ships go;
That Liwiathan which You made, to play there.

²⁷All of them wait for You,
To give their food in due season.

²⁸You give to them, they gather in;
You open Your hand, they are satisfied with good.

²⁹You hide Your face, they are alarmed;
You take away their breath, they die and return to their dust;

³⁰You send forth Your Spirit, they are created;
And You renew the face of the earth.

³¹The esteem of הוה is forever,
הוה rejoices in His works,

³²Who looks on the earth,
and it trembles;
He touches the mountains,
and they smoke.

³³I sing to הוה as long as I live,
I sing praise to my Elohim while I exist.

³⁴My meditation on Him is sweet;
I rejoice in הוה.

³⁵Let sinners be consumed from the earth,
And let the wrong be no more.
Bless הוה, O my being!
Praise Yah!

105 Give thanks to יהוה!
Call upon His Name,
Make known His deeds
among the peoples.

²Sing to Him, sing praise to Him;
Speak of all His wonders.

³Make your boast in His set-apart Name;
Let the hearts rejoice of those seeking יהוה.

⁴Seek הוה and His strength;
Seek His face always.

⁵Remember His wonders which He has done,
His miracles, and the right-rulings of His mouth,

⁶O seed of Abraham His servant,
Children of Ya'aqob, His chosen ones!

⁷He is הוה our Elohim;
His right-rulings are in all the earth.

⁸He has remembered His covenant forever,
The Word He commanded, for a thousand generations,

⁹*The covenant* He made with Abraham,
And His oath to Yitshaq,

¹⁰And established it to Ya'aqob for a law,
To Yisra'el – an everlasting covenant,

¹¹Saying, “To you I give the land of Kena'an,
The portion of your inheritance.”

¹²When they were few in number,
Few indeed, and sojourners in it,

¹³And they went about from one nation to another,
From one reign to another people,

¹⁴He allowed no one to oppress them,
And He reproved sovereigns for their sakes,

¹⁵*Saying*, “Do not touch My anointed ones,
And do My prophets no evil.”

¹⁶And He called for a scarcity of food in the land;
He cut off all the supply of bread.

¹⁷He sent ahead of them a man,
Yosëph, sold as a slave.

¹⁸They afflicted his feet with shackles,
His neck was put in irons.

¹⁹Until the time that His Word came,
The Word of הוה tried him.

²⁰The sovereign sent and released him,
The ruler of the people let him loose.

²¹He made him master of his house,
And ruler over all his possessions,

²²To bind his chiefs at his pleasure,
And to teach his elders wisdom.

²³Then Yisra'el came to Mitsrayim,
And Ya'aqob sojourned in the land of Ham.

²⁴And He increased His people greatly,
And made them stronger than their enemies.

²⁵He turned their heart to hate His
 people,
 To conspire against His servants.
²⁶He sent Mosheh His servant,
 Aharon whom He had chosen.
²⁷They set among them the matters of
 His signs,
 And wonders in the land of Ham.
²⁸He sent darkness, and made it dark;
 And they did not rebel against His
 word.
²⁹He turned their waters into blood,
 And killed their fish.
³⁰Their land teemed with frogs,
 In the rooms of their sovereigns.
³¹He spoke, and swarms of flies came,
 Gnats in all their borders.
³²He gave them hail for rain,
 A flaming fire in their land.
³³And He smote their vines and their fig
 trees,
 And broke the trees of their borders.
³⁴He spoke, and locusts came,
 And larvae, innumerable,
³⁵And they devoured all the plants in
 their land,
 And they devoured the fruit of their
 ground.
³⁶Then He smote all the first-born in
 their land,
 The first-fruit of all their strength,
³⁷And brought them out with silver and
 gold,
 And among His tribes no one faltered.
³⁸Mitsrayim was glad when they left,
 For the fear of them had fallen upon
 them.
³⁹He spread a cloud for a covering,
 And fire to give light in the night.
⁴⁰They asked, and He brought quail,
 And satisfied them with the bread
 of heaven.
⁴¹He opened the rock, and water gushed
 out;
 It ran in the dry places, a river.
⁴²For He remembered His set-apart
 word,
 To Abraham His servant.
⁴³So He brought out His people with joy,

His chosen ones with singing.
⁴⁴And He gave to them the lands of the
 gentiles,
 And they inherited the labour of
 peoples,
⁴⁵In order that they might guard His
 laws,
 And watch over His Torot.¹ Praise Yah!

106 Praise Yah!
 Oh, give thanks to יהוה,
 For He is good!
 For His kindness is everlasting.
²Who does relate the mighty acts of
 יהוה?
 Or declare all His praise?
³Blessed are those who guard
 right-ruling,
 Who do righteousness at all times!
⁴Remember me, O יהוה,
 in the acceptance of Your people;
 Visit me with Your deliverance,
⁵To see the good of Your chosen ones,
 To rejoice in the gladness of Your
 nation,
 To make my boast with Your
 inheritance.
⁶We have sinned with our fathers,
 We have acted perversely,
 We have done wrong.
⁷Our fathers in Mitsrayim did not
 understand Your wonders;
 They did not remember Your many
 kindnesses,
 But rebelled by the sea, the Sea of
 Reeds.
⁸But He saved them for His Name's
 sake,
 To make known His might.
⁹And He rebuked the Sea of Reeds,
 and it dried up;
 And He led them through the depths,
 Through a wilderness.
¹⁰And He saved them from the hand of
 the hater,
 And redeemed them from the hand of
 the enemy.
¹¹And waters covered their adversaries;
 Not one of them was left.

¹ Torot - plural of Torah - teaching

¹²Then they believed His words;
They sang His praise.

¹³They soon forgot His works;
They did not wait for His counsel,

¹⁴But greedily lusted in the wilderness,
And tried Ēl in the desert.

¹⁵And He gave them their request,
But sent leanness within their being.

¹⁶And they were jealous of Mosheh in
the camp,

Of Aharon, the set-apart one of יהוה,

¹⁷Then the earth opened up and swal-
lowed Dathan,

And covered the company of Abiram.

¹⁸And a fire burned in their company;
A flame consumed the wrong.

¹⁹They made a calf in Horeb,
And bowed down to a moulded image.

²⁰Thus they changed My esteem
Into the form of an ox that eats grass.

²¹They forgot Ēl their Saviour,
The Doer of great deeds in Mitsrayim,

²²Of wonders in the land of Ham,
Of awesome deeds by the Sea of
Reeds.

²³Then He said that He would destroy
them,
Had not Mosheh His chosen one stood
before Him in the breach,
To turn away His wrath from
destroying them.

²⁴They then despised the pleasant land;
They did not believe His word,

²⁵And they grumbled in their tents,
They did not listen to the voice of
יהוה.

²⁶So He lifted up His hand *in an oath*
against them,

To make them fall in the wilderness,

²⁷And to make their seed fall among the
gentiles,

And to scatter them in the lands.

²⁸And they joined themselves to Ba'al
Pe'or,

And ate slaughterings made to the
dead.

²⁹Thus they provoked Him with their
deeds,
And the plague broke out among them.

³⁰Then Pinehas stood up and intervened,
And the plague was stopped.

³¹And that was reckoned to him for
righteousness
To all generations forever.

³²And they provoked wrath at the waters
of Meribah,
And Mosheh suffered on account of
them;

³³Because they embittered his spirit,
And he spoke rashly with his lips.

³⁴They did not destroy the peoples,
As יהוה had commanded them,

³⁵But mixed with the gentiles
And learned their works,

³⁶And served their idols,
And they became a snare to them.

³⁷And they slaughtered their sons
And their daughters to demons,

³⁸And they shed innocent blood,
The blood of their sons and daughters,
Whom they offered to the idols of
Kena'an;

And the land was defiled with blood.

³⁹So they became unclean by their own
works,

And went whoring by their own deeds.

⁴⁰And the wrath of יהוה burned against
His people,

And He loathed His own inheritance.

⁴¹Then He gave them into the hand of
the gentiles,
And those who hated them ruled over
them.

⁴²And their enemies oppressed them,
And they were humbled under their
hand.

⁴³Many times He delivered them;
But they rebelled in their plans,
So they were brought low for their
crookedness.

⁴⁴But He would look on their distress,
When He heard their cry,

⁴⁵And remember His covenant for their
sake,

And relent according to the greatness
of His kindness.

⁴⁶And He would let them find
compassion,
Before all those holding them captive.

⁴⁷Save us, O יהוה our Elohim,
And gather us from among the gentiles,
To give thanks to Your set-apart Name,

To exult in Your praise.

- ⁴⁸Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el
From everlasting to everlasting!
And all the people shall say, "Amēn!"
Praise Yah!

107 Give thanks to יהוה! For *He* is good,

- For His kindness is everlasting.
²Let the redeemed of יהוה say *so*,
Whom He has redeemed from the hand
of the adversary,
³And gathered out of the lands,
From east and from west,
From north and from south.
⁴They wandered in a wilderness,
in a desert way;
They found no city to dwell in.
⁵Hungry and thirsty,
Their being in them grew faint.
⁶Then they cried out to יהוה in their
distress,
He delivered them out of their troubles.
⁷And He guided them by the right way,
To go to a city to settle.
⁸Let them give thanks to יהוה for His
kindness,
And His wonders to the children of
men!
⁹For He has satisfied a longing being,
And has filled the hungry being with
goodness.
¹⁰Some sat in darkness and in the
shadow of death,
Bound in affliction and irons,
¹¹Because they rebelled against the
words of El,
And despised the counsel of the Most
High.
¹²And He humbled their heart by toil;
They stumbled, and there was no one
to help.
¹³And they cried out to יהוה in their
distress,
And He saved them out of their
troubles.
¹⁴He brought them out of darkness and
the shadow of death,
And He broke their chains in pieces.
¹⁵Let them give thanks to יהוה for His
kindness,

And His wonders to the children of
men!

- ¹⁶For He has broken the gates of bronze,
And He cut the bars of iron in two.
¹⁷Fools, because of their transgression,
And because of their crookednesses,
were afflicted.
¹⁸Their being loathed all food,
And they drew near to the gates of
death,
¹⁹And cried out to יהוה in their distress,
He saved them out of their troubles.
²⁰He sent His word and healed them,
And delivered them from their
destructions.
²¹Let them give thanks to יהוה for His
kindness,
And His wonders to the children of
men!
²²And let them bring slaughterings of
thanksgiving,
And relate His works with rejoicing.
²³Those who go down to the sea in ships,
Doing work in many waters,
²⁴They see the works of יהוה,
And His wonders in the deep.
²⁵For He commands and raises the
stormy wind,
Which lifts up the waves of the sea.
²⁶They go up to the heavens,
They go down to the depths;
Their being is melted because of evil.
²⁷They reel to and fro, and stagger like a
drunkard,
And all their wisdom is swallowed up.
²⁸Then they cry out to יהוה in their
distress,
And He brings them out of their
troubles.
²⁹He caused the storm to be still,
So that its waves were silent.
³⁰And they rejoice because they are
hushed;
And He leads them to the haven of
their delight.
³¹Let them give thanks to יהוה for His
kindness,
And His wonders to the children of
men!
³²And let them exalt Him in the
assembly of the people,

And praise Him in the
seat of the elders.

³³He makes rivers become a wilderness,
And the fountains of water become a
dry ground;

³⁴A land of fruit becomes a salty desert,
For the evil of those who dwell in it.

³⁵He makes a wilderness become a pool
of water,

And dry land become fountains of
waters.

³⁶And He causes the hungry to dwell
there,

And they build a city to settle in,

³⁷And they sow fields and plant
vineyards,

And they make fruits of increase.

³⁸And He blesses them,

And they increase greatly;

And He lets not their cattle diminish.

³⁹But when they are diminished and
brought low

Through oppression, evil and sorrow,

⁴⁰He pours scorn on nobles,

And causes them to wander in a
pathless waste;

⁴¹But He raises the poor up from
affliction,

And makes *their* clans like a flock.

⁴²The straight ones see, and rejoice,
And all unrighteousness shuts its
mouth.

⁴³Who is wise? Then let him observe
these *matters*!

Let them understand the kindnesses of
יהוה.

108 O Elohim, my heart is steadfast;
I sing and give praise – even my
esteem.

²Awake, harp and lyre!

I awake the dawn.

³I praise You, O יהוה, among peoples,
And I sing praises to You among the
nations.

⁴For Your kindness is great above the
heavens,

And Your truth reaches to the clouds.

⁵Exalt Yourself above the heavens,
O Elohim,

And Your esteem above all the earth;

⁶In order that those You love
Might be delivered.

Save with Your right hand,
And answer me.

⁷Elohim has spoken in His set-apart-
ness,

“I exult, I portion out Shekem,
And I measure out the Valley of
Sukkoth.

⁸“Gil’ad is Mine, Menashsheh is Mine,
And Ephrayim is My chief defence,
Yehudah is My lawgiver.

⁹“Mo’ab is My wash-pot,
Over Edom I cast My shoe,
Over Philistia I raise a shout.”

¹⁰Who would bring me into the strong
city?

Who shall lead me to Edom?

¹¹Have You not rejected us, O Elohim?
And You do not go out with our
armies, O Elohim!

¹²Give us help from distress,
For the help of man is naught.

¹³In Elohim we do mightily,
For it is He who treads down our
adversaries.

109 Do not be silent,
O Elohim of my praise!

²For the mouth of the wrong
And the mouth of the deceiver
Have opened against me;
They have spoken against me with a
false tongue.

³They have surrounded me with words
of hatred,

And they attack me without a cause.

⁴In return for my love they accuse me,
While I am *in* prayer.

⁵And they repay me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.

⁶Appoint over him one who is wrong,
And let an accuser stand at his right
hand.

⁷When he is judged, let him be found
wrong,

And let his prayer become sin.

⁸Let his days be few,
Let another take his office.

⁹Let his children be fatherless,
And his wife a widow.

10 And let his children always wander
 and beg,
 And seek *food* out of their ruins.
 11 Let the creditor lay a snare for all that
 he has,
 And let strangers plunder his labour.
 12 Let him have no one to extend
 kindness,
 Nor any to show favour to his
 fatherless children.
 13 Let his descendants be cut off,
 Their name be blotted out in the next
 generation.
 14 Let the crookedness of his fathers
 Be remembered before יהוה,
 And let not the sin of his mother be
 blotted out.
 15 Let them always be before יהוה,
 And let Him cut off their remembrance
 from the earth;
 16 Because he did not remember to show
 kindness,
 But persecuted the poor and needy
 man;
 And the broken-hearted, to put to
 death.
 17 He also loved cursing, so let it come to
 him;
 And he did not delight in blessing,
 so let it be far from him.
 18 And he put cursing on as with his
 garment,
 So let it enter his inward parts like
 water,
 Into his bones and like oil.
 19 Let it be to him like a cloak he wraps
 around him,
 And as a girdle that he always girds on.
 20 This is the reward of my accusers from
 יהוה,
 And to those speaking evil against my
 being.
 21 But You, O יהוה, Master,
 Deal with me for Your Name's sake;
 Because Your kindness is good,
 deliver me.
 22 For I am poor and needy,
 And my heart is pierced within me.
 23 I have gone like a lengthening
 shadow,
 I have been driven away like a locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting,
 And my flesh grows lean from fatness.
 25 And I, I have become a reproach to
 them;
 They see me, they shake their heads.
 26 Help me, O יהוה my Elohim!
 Save me according to Your kindness,
 27 And let them know that this is Your
 hand.
 You, יהוה, You have done it!
 28 Let them curse, but You bless.
 They shall arise, but be ashamed,
 And let Your servant rejoice.
 29 Let my accusers put on shame,
 And be wrapped in their own
 confusion as in a cloak.
 30 I greatly thank יהוה with my mouth,
 And I praise Him in the midst of the
 throng.
 31 For He stands at the right hand of the
 poor,
 To save from those judging his being.

110 יהוה said to my Master,
 "Sit at My right hand,
 Until I make Your enemies a
 footstool for Your feet."
 2 יהוה sends Your mighty sceptre out of
 Tsiyon.
 Rule in the midst of Your enemies!
 3 Your people volunteer in the day of
 Your might,
 In the splendours of set-apartness!
 From the womb, from the morning,
 You have the dew of Your youth!
 4 יהוה has sworn and does not relent,
 "You are a priest forever
 According to the order of
 Malkitsedeq."
 5 יהוה at Your right hand
 Shall smite sovereigns in the day of
 His wrath.
 6 He judges among the nations,
 He shall fill *the nations* with dead
 bodies,
 He shall crush the Head over the
 mighty earth!
 7 He drinks of the stream by the
 wayside,
 Therefore He does lift up the head!

111 Praise Yah! I thank יהוה with
all my heart,
In the company of the straight,
and of the congregation.
²Great are the works of יהוה,
Searched for by all who delight in
them.
³Splendour and greatness are His work,
And His righteousness stands forever.
⁴He has made His wonders to be
remembered;
יהוה shows favour and is
compassionate.
⁵He has given food to those who fear
Him;
He remembers His covenant forever.
⁶He has shown His people the power of
His works,
To give to them the inheritance of the
gentiles.
⁷The works of His hands are truth and
right-ruling,
All His orders are trustworthy,
⁸They are upheld forever and ever,
Performed in truth and straightness.
⁹He sent redemption to His people,
He has commanded His covenant
forever.
Set-apart and awesome is His Name.
¹⁰The fear of יהוה is the beginning of
wisdom,
All those doing them have a good
understanding.
His praise is standing forever.

112 Praise Yah!
Blessed is the man,
Who fears יהוה,
Who has greatly delighted in His
commands.^b
²Mighty in the earth shall be his seed,
The generation of the straight ones
shall be blessed.
³Wealth and riches are in his house,
And his righteousness is standing
forever.
⁴Light has risen in the darkness to the
straight ones,
Those showing favour,

The compassionate,
And the righteous.
⁵Good is a man showing favour and
lending,
He sustains his matters in right-ruling.
⁶For he is never shaken;
The righteous is remembered forever.
⁷He is not afraid of an evil report.
His heart is steadfast, trusting in יהוה.
⁸His heart is upheld, he is not afraid,
While he looks on his adversaries.
⁹He scattered abroad,
He gave to the poor,
His righteousness is standing forever.
His horn is exalted with esteem.
¹⁰The wrong one sees it and shall be
vexed;
He gnashes his teeth and shall melt.
The desire of the wrong ones does
perish.

113 Praise Yah!
Praise, O servants of יהוה,
Praise the Name of יהוה!
²Blessed be the Name of יהוה,
Now and forever!
³From the rising of the sun to its going
down,
The Name of יהוה is praised.
⁴יהוה is high above all nations,
His esteem above the heavens.
⁵Who is like יהוה our Elohim,
Who is enthroned on high?
⁶He looks down on the heavens and in
the earth;
⁷He raises the poor out of the dust,
Lifts the needy from a dunghill,
⁸To make him sit with the nobles,
With the nobles of His people,
⁹Causing the barren *woman* to dwell in
a house,
A rejoicing mother of children.
Praise Yah!

114 When Yisra'el went out of
Mitsrayim,
The house of Ya'aqob from a people
of strange language,
²Yehudah became His set-apart place,

^b Fearing Him, and delighting in His commands, go hand in hand.

And Yisra'el His rule.

- ³The sea saw it and fled;
The Yārdēn turned back.
⁴The mountains skipped like rams,
The little hills like lambs.
⁵Why was it, O sea, that you fled?
O Yārdēn, that you turned back?
⁶O mountains, that you skipped like
rams?
O little hills, like lambs?
⁷Tremble, O earth,
from the face of the Master,
From the face of the Eloah of Ya'aqob,
⁸Who turned the rock into a pool of
water,
The flint into a fountain of water.

- 115** Not to us, O יהוה, not to us,
But to Your Name give esteem,
For Your kindness,
For Your truth.
²Why should the gentiles say,
“Where now is their Elohim?”
³But our Elohim is in the heavens;
Whatever pleased Him, He has done.
⁴Their idols are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
⁵They have mouths, but they do not
speak;
They have eyes, but they do not see;
⁶They have ears, but they do not hear;
They have noses, but they do not
smell;
⁷They have hands, but they do not
handle;
They have feet, but they do not walk;
They make no sound through their
throat.
⁸The ones who make them,
shall become like them –
All who trust in them.
⁹O Yisra'el, trust in יהוה;
He is their help and their shield.
¹⁰O house of Aharon, trust in יהוה;
He is their help and their shield.
¹¹You who fear יהוה, trust in יהוה;
He is their help and their shield.
¹²יהוה has remembered us;
He blesses us;
He blesses the house of Yisra'el;
He blesses the house of Aharon.

- ¹³He blesses those who fear יהוה,
The small and the great.
¹⁴יהוה give you increase more and more,
You and your children.
¹⁵You are blessed by יהוה,
Who made the heavens and earth.
¹⁶The heavens are the heavens of יהוה;
But He has given the earth to the
children of men.
¹⁷The dead do not praise Yah,
Nor any going down to silence.
¹⁸But we, we bless Yah
Now and forever.
Praise Yah!

- 116** I love יהוה, because He has
heard my voice, my pleas.
²Because He has inclined His ear to me,
And I shall call throughout my days.
³The cords of death were around me,
And the pains of the grave came upon
me;
I found distress and sorrow.
⁴Then I called upon the Name of יהוה,
“יהוה, I pray to You,
deliver my being!”
⁵יהוה shows favour and is righteous;
And our Elohim is compassionate.
⁶יהוה guards the simple;
I was brought low, but He saved me.
⁷Return to your rest, O my being,
For יהוה has treated you well.
⁸For You have delivered my being
from death,
My eyes from tears,
My feet from falling.
⁹I shall walk before יהוה
in the land of the living.
¹⁰I have believed, for I speak;
I have been greatly afflicted.
¹¹I said in my haste, “All men are liars.”
¹²What shall I return to יהוה?
All His bounties are upon me.
¹³I lift up the cup of deliverance,
And call upon the Name of יהוה.
¹⁴I pay my vows to יהוה
Now in the presence of all His people.
¹⁵Precious in the eyes of יהוה
Is the death of His kind ones.
¹⁶O יהוה, I am truly Your servant,
I am Your servant, the son of Your

female servant;

You have loosed my bonds.

¹⁷I bring You a slaughtering of
thanksgiving,
And call upon the Name of יהוה.

¹⁸I pay my vows to יהוה
In the presence of all His people,

¹⁹In the courts of the House of יהוה,
In your midst, O Yerushalayim.
Praise Yah!

117 Praise יהוה, all you nations!
Extol Him, all you peoples!

²For His kindness is mighty over us,
And the truth of יהוה is everlasting.
Praise Yah!

118 Oh, give thanks to יהוה, for He
is good!

Because His kindness is everlasting.

²Let Yisra'el now say,
“His kindness is everlasting.”

³Let the house of Aharon now say,
“His kindness is everlasting.”

⁴Let those who fear יהוה now say,
“His kindness is everlasting.”

⁵I called on Yah in distress;
Yah answered me in a broad place.

⁶יהוה is on my side;
I do not fear what man does to me!

⁷יהוה is for me among those helping
me;
Therefore I look on those hating me.

⁸It is better to take refuge in יהוה
Than to trust in man.

⁹It is better to take refuge in יהוה
Than to trust in princes.

¹⁰All the gentiles surrounded me,
In the Name of יהוה I shall cut them
off.

¹¹They surrounded me,
Yea, they surrounded me;
In the Name of יהוה shall I cut them
off.

¹²They surrounded me like bees;
They were extinguished like burning

thorns;

In the Name of יהוה I shall cut them
off.

¹³Pushing, *the enemy* pushed me to fall,
But יהוה helped me.

¹⁴Yah is my strength and song,
And He has become my deliverance. ^c

¹⁵The voice of rejoicing and deliverance
Is in the tents of the righteous;
The right hand of יהוה is doing
mightily.

¹⁶The right hand of יהוה is exalted,
The right hand of יהוה acts mightily.

¹⁷Let me not die, but live,
And declare the works of Yah.

¹⁸Yah has punished me severely,
But did not give me over to death.

¹⁹Open to me the gates of righteousness;
I enter through them, I thank Yah.

²⁰This is the gate of יהוה,
The righteous enter through it.

²¹I thank You,
For You have answered me,
And have become my deliverance.

²²The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief corner-stone. ^d

²³This was from יהוה,
It is marvellous in our eyes.

²⁴This is the day יהוה has made,
Let us rejoice and be glad in it.

²⁵I pray, O יהוה, please save;
I pray, O יהוה, please send prosperity.

²⁶Blessed is He who is coming in the
Name of יהוה! ^e
We shall bless you from the
House of יהוה.

²⁷יהוה is El, and He gave us light;
Bind the festal offering
With cords to the horns of the altar.

²⁸You are my El, and I praise You;
You are my Elohim, I exalt You.

²⁹Give thanks to יהוה, for He is good!
For His kindness is everlasting.

119 Blessed are the perfect
in the way,

^c See footnote at Shem. 15:2. Teh. 118 is a great psalm, prophesying about Messiah to come, the Saviour (Deliverer) of Yah. It is to be noted that this revelation about יהושע precedes the great “Law Psalm,” Teh. 119, for unless we are first declared righteous through belief in Him, we would have difficulty in saying, “Oh how I love Your teaching!” (Teh. 119:97). ^d This is repeated 6 times in the Messianic Scriptures – 7 times in all.

Who walk in the teaching *f* of יְהוָה!
²Blessed are those who observe His witnesses,
 Who seek Him with all the heart!
³Yea, they shall do no unrighteousness;
 They shall walk in His ways.
⁴You have commanded us
 To guard Your orders diligently.
⁵Oh, that my ways were established
 To guard Your laws!
⁶Then I would not be ashamed,
 When I look into all Your commands.
⁷I thank You with uprightness of heart,
 When I learn the right-rulings of Your righteousness.
⁸I guard Your laws;
 Oh, do not leave me entirely!
⁹How would a young man cleanse his path.
 To guard it according to Your word?
¹⁰I have sought You with all my heart;
 Let me not stray from Your commands!
¹¹I have treasured up Your word in
 my heart,
 That I might not sin against You.
¹²Blessed are You, O יְהוָה!
 Teach me Your laws.
¹³With my lips I have recounted
 All the right-rulings of Your mouth.
¹⁴I have rejoiced in the way of Your
 witnesses,
 As over all riches.
¹⁵I meditate on Your orders,
 And regard Your ways.
¹⁶I delight *g* myself in Your laws;
 I do not forget Your word.
¹⁷Do good to Your servant,
 Let me live and I guard Your word.
¹⁸Open my eyes, that I might see
 Wonders from Your Torah.
¹⁹I am a sojourner in the earth;
 Do not hide Your commands from me.
²⁰My being is crushed with longing
 For Your right-rulings at all times.
²¹You rebuked the proud, cursed ones,

Who are straying from Your
 commands.
²²Remove from me reproach and scorn,
 For I have observed Your witnesses.
²³Though princes sat, speaking against
 me,
 Your servant meditates on Your laws.
²⁴Your witnesses also are my delight,
 My counsellors.
²⁵My being has been clinging to the dust;
 Revive me according to Your word.
²⁶I have recounted my ways and You
 answered me;
 Teach me Your laws.
²⁷Make me understand the way of
 Your orders;
 That I might meditate on
 Your wonders.
²⁸My being has wept from grief;
 Strengthen me according to
 Your word.
²⁹Remove from me the way of falsehood,
 And favour me with Your Torah.
³⁰I have chosen the way of truth;
 Your right-rulings I have held level.
³¹I have clung to Your witnesses;
 O יְהוָה, do not put me to shame!
³²I run the way of Your commands,
 For You enlarge my heart.
³³Teach me, O יְהוָה, the way of
 Your laws,
 And I observe it to the end.
³⁴Make me understand, that I might
 observe Your Torah,
 And guard it with all my heart.
³⁵Make me walk in the path of
 Your commands,
 For I have delighted in it.
³⁶Incline my heart to Your witnesses,
 And not to own gain.
³⁷Turn away my eyes from looking at
 falsehood,
 And revive me in Your way.
³⁸Establish Your word to Your servant,
 Which leads to the fear of You.
³⁹Turn away my reproach which I dread,

^e This is repeated 6 times in the Messianic Scriptures, therefore 7 times in all. This identifies the True Messiah, as does Deb. 18:18-20. *f* In this psalm nine other words are used which run parallel with, or are synonyms of *teaching* (law), thus a total of 10 parallel words. All 176 verses of Teh. 119 contain one of these 10 parallel words, except verse 122. *g* See also vv. 24, 35, 47, 70, 77, 92, 143, 174, Rom. 7:22.

- For Your right-rulings are good.
⁴⁰ See, I have longed for Your orders;
 Revive me in Your righteousness.
⁴¹ And let Your kindnesses come to me,
 O יהוה;
 Your deliverance, according to
 Your word,
⁴² So that I answer my reprover,
 For I have trusted in Your word.
⁴³ And do not take away from my mouth
 The word of truth entirely,
 For I have waited for
 Your right-rulings;
⁴⁴ That I might guard Your Torah
 continually,
 Forever and ever;
⁴⁵ That I might walk in a broad place,
 For I have sought Your orders;
⁴⁶ That I might speak of Your witnesses
 before sovereigns,
 And not be ashamed;
⁴⁷ That I might delight myself in
 Your commands,
 Which I have loved;
⁴⁸ That I might lift up my hands to
 Your commands,
 Which I have loved;
 While I meditate on Your laws.
⁴⁹ Remember the word to Your servant,
 On which You have caused me to wait.
⁵⁰ This is my comfort in my affliction,
 For Your word has given me life.
⁵¹ The proud have utterly scorned me,
 I did not turn aside from
 Your Torah.
⁵² I remembered Your right-rulings
 of old, O יהוה,
 And I comfort myself.
⁵³ Rage has seized me because of
 the wrong
 Who forsake Your Torah.
⁵⁴ Your laws have been my songs
 In the place of my sojournings.
⁵⁵ I have remembered Your Name
 in the night, O יהוה,
 And I guard Your Torah.
⁵⁶ This has become mine,
 Because I have observed Your orders.
⁵⁷ You are my portion, O יהוה;
 I have promised to guard Your words.
⁵⁸ I have sought Your face with all
 my heart;
 Show me favour according to
 Your word.
⁵⁹ I have thought upon my ways,
 And turned my feet to Your witnesses.
⁶⁰ I have hurried, and did not delay
 To guard Your commands.
⁶¹ The cords of the wrong have
 surrounded me,
 Your Torah I have not forgotten.
⁶² At midnight I rise to give thanks
 to You,
 For Your righteous right-rulings.
⁶³ I am a companion of all who fear You,
 And of those guarding Your orders.
⁶⁴ O יהוה, Your kindness has filled
 the earth;
 Teach me Your laws.
⁶⁵ You have done good to Your servant,
 O יהוה,
 According to Your word.
⁶⁶ Teach me good sense and knowledge,
 For I have trusted in Your commands.
⁶⁷ Before I was afflicted I myself was
 going astray,
 But now I have guarded Your word.
⁶⁸ You are good, and do good;
 Teach me Your laws.
⁶⁹ The proud have forged a lie
 against me,
 With all *my* heart I observe
 Your orders.
⁷⁰ Their heart has become like fat,
 Without feeling;
 I have delighted in Your Torah.
⁷¹ It was good for me that I was afflicted,
 That I might learn Your laws.
⁷² The Torah of Your mouth
 is better to me
 Than thousands of gold and
 silver pieces.
⁷³ Your hands have made me and formed
 me;
 Make me understand, that I might learn
 Your commands.
⁷⁴ Those who fear You see me
 and rejoice,
 For I have waited for Your Word.
⁷⁵ I know, O יהוה,
 That Your right-rulings are righteous,
 And in trustworthiness You have

- afflicted me.
- ⁷⁶Please let Your kindness be for my comfort,
According to Your word to Your servant.
- ⁷⁷Let Your compassions come to me,
That I might live,
For Your Torah is my delight.
- ⁷⁸Let the proud be put to shame,
For with lies they perverted me;
But I study Your orders.
- ⁷⁹Let those who fear You turn to me,
And those who know Your witnesses.
- ⁸⁰Let my heart be perfect in Your laws,
So that I am not put to shame.
- ⁸¹For Your deliverance my being
has pined away,
For I have waited for Your word.
- ⁸²My eyes have pined away for Your word,
Saying, "When would it comfort me?"
- ⁸³For I have become like a wineskin
in the smoke,
Your laws I have not forgotten.
- ⁸⁴How many are the days of Your servant?
When do You execute right-ruling
On those who persecute me?
- ⁸⁵The proud have dug pits for me,
Which is not according to
Your Torah.
- ⁸⁶All Your commands are trustworthy;
They have persecuted me with lies;
Help me!
- ⁸⁷They almost made an end of me on earth,
But I, I did not forsake Your orders.
- ⁸⁸Revive me according to Your kindness,
That I might guard the witness of
Your mouth.
- ⁸⁹Forever, O יהוה^h, Your word stands
firm in the heavens.
- ⁹⁰Your trustworthiness is to all generations;
You established the earth,
and it stands.
- ⁹¹According to Your right-rulings
They have stood to this day,
For all are Your servants.
- ⁹²If Your Torah had not been my delight,
I would have perished in my affliction.
- ⁹³Let me never forget Your orders,
For by them You have given me life.
- ⁹⁴I am Yours, save me;
For I have sought Your orders.
- ⁹⁵The wrong have waited for me to
destroy me;
I understand Your witnesses.
- ⁹⁶I have seen an end of all perfection;
Your command is exceedingly broad.
- ⁹⁷O how I love ^h Your Torah!
It is my study all day long.
- ⁹⁸Your commands make me wiser
than my enemies;
For it is ever before me.
- ⁹⁹I have more understanding
than all my teachers,
For Your witnesses are my study.
- ¹⁰⁰I understand more than the aged,
For I have observed Your orders.
- ¹⁰¹I have restrained my feet from every
evil way,
That I might guard Your word.
- ¹⁰²I have not turned aside from
Your right-rulings,
For You Yourself have taught me.
- ¹⁰³How sweet to my taste has
Your word been,
More than honey to my mouth!
- ¹⁰⁴From Your orders I get understanding;
Therefore I have hated every false way.
- ¹⁰⁵Your word is a lamp to my feet
And a light to my path.
- ¹⁰⁶I have sworn, and I confirm,
To guard Your righteous right-rulings.
- ¹⁰⁷I have been afflicted very much;
O יהוה^h, revive me according to
Your word.
- ¹⁰⁸Please accept the voluntary offerings
Of my mouth, O יהוה^h,
And teach me Your right-rulings.
- ¹⁰⁹My life is in my hand continually,
And Your Torah I have not forgotten.
- ¹¹⁰The wrong have laid a snare for me,
But I have not strayed from
Your orders.
- ¹¹¹Your witnesses are my inheritance
forever,

^h See also vv. 113, 119, 127, 163, 165, 167.

- For they are the joy of my heart.
¹¹²I have inclined my heart to do
 Your laws
 Forever, to the end.
¹¹³I have hated doubting thoughts,
 But I have loved Your Torah.
¹¹⁴You are my hiding place
 and my shield;
 I have waited for Your word.
¹¹⁵Turn away from me, you evil-doers,
 For I observe the commands of my
 Elohim!
¹¹⁶Support me according to Your word,
 That I might live;
 And put me not to shame
 Because of my expectation.
¹¹⁷Sustain me, that I might be saved,
 And always look to Your laws.
¹¹⁸You have made light of all those
 Who stray from Your laws,
 For falsehood is their deceit.
¹¹⁹You have made to cease
 All the wrong of the earth, like dross;
 Therefore I have loved Your witnessess.
¹²⁰My flesh has trembled for fear of You,
 And I am in awe of Your right-rulings.
¹²¹I have done right-ruling and
 righteousness;
 Leave me not to my oppressors.
¹²²Guarantee Your servant's well-being;
 Let not the proud oppress me.
¹²³My eyes have pined away for
 Your deliverance,
 And for the word of
 Your righteousness.
¹²⁴Do with Your servant according to
 Your kindness,
 And teach me Your laws.
¹²⁵I am Your servant – make me
 understand,
 That I might know Your witnessess.
¹²⁶It is time for יהוה to act!
 For they have broken Your Torah.
¹²⁷Therefore I have loved
 Your commands
 More than gold, even fine gold!
¹²⁸Therefore all *Your* orders I count as
 right;
 I have hated every false way.
¹²⁹Your witnessess are wonders;
 So my being observes them.
- ¹³⁰The opening up of Your words
 gives light,
 Giving understanding to the simple.
¹³¹I have opened my mouth and panted,
 For I have longed for Your commands.
¹³²Turn to me and show me favour,
 According to Your right-ruling, toward
 those who love Your Name.
¹³³Establish my footsteps by Your word,
 And let no wickedness have rule
 over me.
¹³⁴Redeem me from the oppression
 of man,
 That I might guard Your orders.
¹³⁵Make Your face shine upon Your
 servant,
 And teach me Your laws.
¹³⁶Streams of water have run down from
 my eyes,
 Because they did not guard
 Your Torah.
¹³⁷Righteous are You, O יהוה,
 And Your right-rulings are straight.
¹³⁸You have commanded Your witnessess
 In righteousness and truth,
 exceedingly.
¹³⁹My ardour has consumed me,
 For my adversaries have forgotten
 Your words.
¹⁴⁰Your word is tried, exceedingly;
 And Your servant has loved it.
¹⁴¹I am small and despised;
 I have not forgotten Your orders.
¹⁴²Your righteousness is righteousness
 forever,
 And Your Torah is truth.
¹⁴³Distress and anguish have found me;
 Your commands are my delight.
¹⁴⁴The righteousness of Your witnessess
 is forever;
 Make me understand, that I might live.
¹⁴⁵I have called with all my heart;
 Answer me, O יהוה!
 I observe Your laws.
¹⁴⁶I have called upon You;
 Save me, that I might guard
 Your witnessess.
¹⁴⁷I rise before dawn, and cry for help;
 I have waited for Your word.
¹⁴⁸My eyes have gone before the night
 watches,

To study Your word.
 149 Hear my voice according to
 Your kindness;
 O יהוה, revive me according to
 Your right-ruling.
 150 Those who pursue mischief have
 drawn near;
 They have been far from
 Your Torah.
 151 You are near, O יהוה,
 And all Your commands are truth.
 152 Of old I have known Your witnesses,
 That You have founded them forever.
 153 See my affliction and deliver me,
 For I have not forgotten Your Torah.
 154 Plead my cause and redeem me;
 Revive me according to Your word.
 155 Deliverance is far from the
 wrong ones,
 For they have not sought Your laws.
 156 Your compassions are many, O יהוה;
 Revive me according to
 Your right-rulings.
 157 My persecutors and adversaries
 are many;
 I have not turned aside from
 Your witnesses.
 158 I saw traitors and was grieved,
 Because they did not guard Your word.
 159 See how I have loved Your orders,
 יהוה, revive me according to
 Your kindness.
 160 The sum of Your word is truth,
 And all Your righteous right-rulings
 are forever.
 161 Rulers have persecuted me
 without a cause,
 But at Your word my heart
 stood in awe.
 162 I rejoice at Your word
 As one who finds great treasure.
 163 I have hated falsehood and loathe it,
 Your Torah I have loved.
 164 I have praised You seven times a day,
 Because of Your righteous
 right-rulings.
 165 Great peace have those loving
 Your Torah,
 And for them there is no
 stumbling-block.
 166 יהוה, I have waited for

Your deliverance,
 And I have done Your commands.
 167 My being has guarded Your witnesses,
 And I love them exceedingly.
 168 I have guarded
 Your orders and Your witnesses,
 For all my ways are before You.
 169 My cry comes before You, O יהוה;
 Make me understand according to Your
 word.
 170 Let my prayer come before You;
 Deliver me according to Your word.
 171 My lips pour forth praise,
 For You teach me Your laws.
 172 My tongue sings of Your word,
 For all Your commands are
 righteousness.
 173 Your hand is a help to me,
 For I have chosen Your orders.
 174 I have longed for Your deliverance,
 O יהוה,
 And Your Torah is my delight.
 175 My being lives, and it praises You;
 And Your right-rulings help me.
 176 I have strayed like a lost sheep;
 Seek Your servant,
 For I have not forgotten
 Your commands.

120 In my distress I cried to יהוה,
 And He answered me.
 2 יהוה, deliver my being from false lips,
 From a treacherous tongue.
 3 What would one give to you,
 Or what would one do to you,
 O treacherous tongue?
 4 Sharp arrows of a mighty man,
 With coals of the broom-wood!
 5 Woe to me for I have sojourned in
 Meshek,
 I have dwelt among the tents of Qedar!
 6 My being has dwelt too long
 With him who hates peace.
 7 I am *for* peace;
 But when I speak, they are for fighting.

121 I lift up my eyes to the hills;
 Where does my help come
 from?
 2 My help comes from יהוה,
 Maker of the heavens and earth.

- ³He does not allow your foot to be moved;
He who watches over you does not slumber.
- ⁴See, He who is guarding Yisra'el
Neither slumbers nor sleeps.
- ⁵יהוה is your guard;
יהוה is your shade at your right hand.
- ⁶The sun does not strike you by day,
Nor the moon by night.
- ⁷יהוה guards you from all evil;
He guards your being.
- ⁸יהוה guards your going out and your coming in
Now and forever.

- 122** I was glad when they said to me, "Let us go into the House of יהוה."
- ²Our feet have been standing
Within your gates, O Yerushalayim!
- ³Yerushalayim is built
As a city that is bound together,
- ⁴Where the tribes have come up,
The tribes of Yah,
A witness to Yisra'el,
To give thanks to the Name of יהוה.
- ⁵For there the thrones of right-ruling were set,
The thrones of the house of Dawid.
- ⁶Pray for the peace of Yerushalayim,
Let those who love You be at rest.
- ⁷Peace be within your walls,
Rest in your citadels.
- ⁸For the sake of my brothers and companions,
I say, "Peace be within you."
- ⁹For the sake of the House of יהוה our Elohim
I seek your good.

- 123** I shall lift up my eyes
Unto You who dwell in the heavens.
- ²See, as the eyes of servants
Are toward the hand of their masters,
As the eyes of a female servant
Are toward the hand of her mistress,
So are our eyes toward יהוה our Elohim,
Until He shows favour to us.

- ³Show favour to us,
O יהוה, show favour to us!
For we are exceedingly filled with mockery.
- ⁴Our being is exceedingly filled
With the scoffing of those who are at ease,
With the mockery of the proud.

- 124** "If it had not been יהוה who was on our side,"
Let Yisra'el now say;
²"If it had not been יהוה who was on our side,
When men rose up against us,
³"Then they would have swallowed us alive,
In their burning rage against us;
⁴"Then the waters would have overwhelmed us,
The stream would have gone over our being;
⁵"Then the proud waters
Would have gone over our being."
⁶Blessed be יהוה,
Who did not give us as prey to their teeth.
- ⁷Our being has escaped like a bird
From the snare of the trappers;
The snare was broken, and we have escaped.
- ⁸Our help is in the Name of יהוה,
Maker of the heavens and earth.

- 125** Those who trust in יהוה
Are like Mount Tsiyon –
It is not shaken, it remains forever.
- ²As the mountains surround Yerushalayim,
So יהוה surrounds His people,
Now and forever.
- ³For the sceptre of wrongness shall not rest
On the land allotted to the righteous,
Lest the righteous stretch forth their hands to unrighteousness.
- ⁴Do good, O יהוה, to those who are good,
And to those who are upright in their hearts.
- ⁵But those who turn aside to their

crooked ways,
יהוה shall lead them away
With the workers of wickedness.
Peace be upon Yisra'el!

- 126** When יהוה turns back the
captivity of Tsiyon,
We shall be like dreamers.
²Then our mouth shall be filled with
laughter,
And our tongue with singing,
Then shall they say among the gentiles,
“יהוה has done great *deeds* for them.”
³יהוה shall do great *deeds* for us,
We shall be glad.
⁴Turn back our captivity, O יהוה,
Like the streams in the South.
⁵Those sowing in tears,
shall reap with songs of joy.
⁶He who goes on and weeps,
Bearing seed for sowing,
Shall indeed come in with rejoicing,
Bearing his sheaves.

- 127** If יהוה does not build the house,
Its builders have laboured
in vain.
If יהוה does not guard the city,
The watchman has stayed awake in
vain.
²In vain do you rise up early,
To sit up late, to eat the bread of toil;
So He gives His beloved sleep.
³Look, children are an inheritance from
יהוה,
The fruit of the womb is the reward.
⁴As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,
So are the children of one's youth.
⁵Blessed is the man
Who has filled his quiver with them.
They are not ashamed,
When they speak with their enemies in
the gate.

- 128** Blessed are all
who fear יהוה,
Who walk in His ways.
²You shall eat the labour of your hands.
Be blessed, and let it be well with you.
³Let your wife be
As a fruit-bearing vine within your

- house,
Your sons like olive plants all around
your table.
⁴Look, so shall the man be blessed
Who fears יהוה.
⁵יהוה shall bless you out of Tsiyon,
And let you see the good of
Yerushalayim
All the days of your life,
⁶And let you see your children's
children!
Peace be upon Yisra'el!

- 129** “Often they have distressed me
from my youth.”
Let Yisra'el now say,
²“Often they have distressed me from
my youth,
But they have not overcome me.
³“The ploughers ploughed on my back,
They made their furrows long.”
⁴יהוה is righteous,
He has cut the cords of the wrong in
two.
⁵Let all those who hate Tsiyon
Be put to shame and turned back.
⁶Let them be as the grass on the house-
tops,
Which withers before it grows up,
⁷That shall not fill the reaper's hand,
Nor the sheaves *fill* the binder's
bosom.
⁸And those who pass by shall not say,
“The blessing of יהוה be upon you;
We have blessed you in the Name of
יהוה!”

- 130** Out of the depths I have cried
to You, O יהוה.
²O יהוה, hear my voice!
Let Your ears be attentive
To the voice of my prayers.
³O Yah, if You should watch
crookednesses,
O יהוה, who would stand?
⁴But with You there is forgiveness,
That You might be feared.
⁵I looked to יהוה,
My being has looked,
And for His word I have waited.
⁶My being *looks* to יהוה

More than those watching for morning,
watching for morning.

⁷O Yisra'el, wait for יהוה;
For with יהוה there is kindness.

And with Him is much redemption,

⁸For He shall redeem Yisra'el
From all his crookednesses.

131 O יהוה, my heart has not been
proud,

Nor have my eyes been haughty.
Neither have I concerned myself
with great matters,

Nor with those too wondrous for me.

²Have I not calmed, and kept my being
silent,

Like one weaned by its mother?
My being is like one weaned.

³O Yisra'el, wait for יהוה,
Now and forever.

132 O יהוה, remember Dawid,
All his afflictions;

²How he swore to יהוה,
Vowed to the Mighty One of Ya'aqob:

³"Not to enter into my dwelling-house,
Not to get into my bed,

⁴"Not to give sleep to my eyes,
Or slumber to my eyelids,

⁵"Until I find a place for יהוה,
A dwelling place for the Mighty One
of Ya'aqob."

⁶See, we heard of it in Ephrathah;
We found it in the fields of the forest.

⁷Let us go into His dwelling places;
Let us bow ourselves at His footstool.

⁸Arise, O יהוה, to Your place of rest,
You and the ark of Your strength.

⁹Let Your priests put on righteousness,
And Your kind ones shout for joy.

¹⁰For the sake of Your servant Dawid,
Do not turn away the face of Your
Anointed One.

¹¹יהוה has sworn in truth to Dawid;
He does not turn from it,
"Of the fruit of your body I set upon
your throne.

¹²"If your sons guard My covenant
And My witnesses that I teach them,
Their sons shall sit upon your throne
forever."

¹³For יהוה has chosen Tsiyon,
He has desired it for His dwelling:

¹⁴"This is My place of rest forever;
Here I dwell, for I have desired it.

¹⁵"I greatly bless her provision,
I satisfy her poor with bread.

¹⁶"And I put deliverance on her priests,
And her kind ones sing for joy.

¹⁷"There I make the horn of Dawid
grow;

I shall set up a lamp for My
Anointed One.

¹⁸"I put shame on his enemies,
While on Him His diadem shall shine."

133 See how good and how pleas-
ant it is for brothers to dwell
together in unity –

²Like the precious oil on the head,
Running down on the beard,
The beard of Aharon,
Running down on the collar of his
robes –

³Like the dew of Hermon,
That comes down on the mountains of
Tsiyon.

For there יהוה commanded the
blessing,
Life forever!

134 Come, bless יהוה,
All you servants of יהוה,
Who are standing in the House of
יהוה by night!

²Lift up your hands in the set-apart
place,
And bless יהוה.

³יהוה, Maker of the heavens and earth,
Does bless you from Tsiyon!

135 Praise Yah!
Praise the Name of יהוה;
Praise, you servants of יהוה,

²Who are standing in the House of יהוה,
In the courts of the House of our
Elohim,

³Praise Yah, for יהוה is good;
Sing praises to His Name, for it is
pleasant.

⁴For Yah has chosen Ya'aqob for
Himself,

- Yisra'el for His treasured possession.
⁵For I know that יהוה is great,
 And our Master is above all mighty ones.
⁶יהוה has done whatever pleased Him,
 In the heavens and in earth,
 In the seas and in all the depths,
⁷Causing vapours to go up
 From the ends of the earth;
 He made lightning for the rain,
 Bringing forth wind from His treasuries;
⁸Who smote the first-born of Mitsrayim,
 From man to beast.
⁹He sent signs and wonders
 Into your midst, O Mitsrayim,
 On Pharaoh and on all his servants;
¹⁰Who smote many nations,
 And slew mighty sovereigns,
¹¹Even Sihon sovereign of the Amorites,
 And Og sovereign of Bashan,
 And all the reigns of Kena'an.
¹²And He gave their land as an inheritance,
 An inheritance to Yisra'el His people.
¹³יהוה, Your Name is forever,
 יהוה, Your remembrance to all generations,
¹⁴For יהוה rightly rules His people,
 And has compassion on His servants.
¹⁵The idols of the gentiles are silver and gold,
 The work of men's hands.
¹⁶They have mouths, but they do not speak;
 They have eyes, but they do not see;
¹⁷They have ears, but they do not hear;
 Also there is no breath in their mouth.
¹⁸Those making them become like them,
 Everyone who is trusting in them.
¹⁹Bless יהוה, O house of Yisra'el!
 Bless יהוה, O house of Aharon!
²⁰Bless יהוה, O house of Lēwi!
 You who fear יהוה, bless יהוה!
²¹Blessed from Tsiyon, יהוה be,
 Who dwells in Yerushalayim!
 Praise Yah.
- 136** Give thanks to יהוה, for He is good!
 For His kindness is everlasting.
- ²Give thanks to the Elohim of mighty ones!
 For His kindness is everlasting.
³Give thanks to the Master of masters!
 For His kindness is everlasting:
⁴To Him who alone does great wonders,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
⁵To Him who by wisdom made the heavens,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
⁶To Him who spread the earth on the waters,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
⁷To Him who made great lights,
 For His kindness is everlasting:
 The sun to rule by day,
⁸The sun to rule by day,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
⁹The moon and stars to rule by night,
 For His kindness is everlasting.
¹⁰To Him who smote Mitsrayim in their first-born,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹¹And brought out Yisra'el from their midst,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹²With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹³To Him who split apart the Sea of Reeds,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹⁴And made Yisra'el pass through the midst of it,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹⁵But shook off Pharaoh and his army in the Sea of Reeds,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹⁶To Him who led His people through the wilderness,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹⁷To Him who smote great sovereigns,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹⁸And slew mighty sovereigns,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
¹⁹Even Sihon sovereign of the Amorites,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
²⁰And Og sovereign of Bashan,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
²¹And gave their land as an inheritance,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
²²An inheritance to Yisra'el His servant,

For His kindness is everlasting.
²³Who remembered us in our
 humiliation,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
²⁴And rescued us from our adversaries,
 For His kindness is everlasting;
²⁵Who gives food to all flesh,
 For His kindness is everlasting.
²⁶Give thanks to the Ēl of the heavens!
 For His kindness is everlasting.

137 By the rivers of Babel,
 There we sat down and we wept
 As we remembered Tsiyon.
²We hung our lyres
 Upon the willows in the midst of it.
³For there our captors
 Asked us for the words of a song,
 And our plunderers for rejoicing,
saying,
 “Sing to us a song of Tsiyon!”
⁴How could we sing the song of יהוה
 On foreign soil?
⁵If I forget you, O Yerushalayim,
 Let my right hand forget.
⁶Let my tongue cleave to my palate,
 If I do not remember you,
 If I do not exalt Yerushalayim
 Above my chief joy.
⁷Remember, O יהוה, against the sons of
 Edom
 The day of Yerushalayim,
 Who said, “Lay it bare, lay it bare,
 To its foundation!”
⁸O daughter of Babel, who are to be
 destroyed,
 Blessed is he who repays you your
 deed,
 What you did to us!
⁹Blessed is he who shall take
 And dash your little ones against the
 rock.

138 I give You thanks
 with all my heart;
 Before the mighty ones
 I sing praises to You.
²I bow myself toward Your set-apart
 Hēkal,
 And give thanks to Your Name
 For Your kindness and for Your truth;

For You have made great Your Word,
 Your Name, above all.
³On the day I called You did answer me,
 You made me bold with strength in my
 being.
⁴Let all the sovereigns of the earth
 Give thanks to You, O יהוה,
 When they shall hear the words of
 Your mouth.
⁵And let them sing of the ways of יהוה,
 For great is the esteem of יהוה.
⁶Though יהוה is exalted,
 He looks on the humble;
 But the proud He perceives
 from a distance.
⁷Though I walk in the midst of distress,
 You revive me;
 You stretch out Your hand
 Against the wrath of my enemies,
 And Your right hand saves me.
⁸יהוה does perfect for me.
 O יהוה, Your kindness is everlasting.
 Do not forsake the works of Your
 hands.

139 O יהוה, You have searched me
 And know me.
²You know my sitting down
 and my rising up;
 You understand my thought from afar.
³You sift my path and my lying down,
 And know well all my ways.
⁴For there is not a word on my tongue,
 But see, O יהוה, You know it all!
⁵You have closed me in,
 behind and before,
 And laid Your hand upon me –
⁶Knowledge too wondrous for me,
 It is high, I am unable to *reach* it.
⁷Where would I go from Your Spirit?
 Or where would I flee from Your face?
⁸If I go up into the heavens, You are
 there;
 If I make my bed in the grave, see,
 You are there.
⁹I take the wings of the morning,
 I dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,
¹⁰There, too, Your hand would lead me,
 And Your right hand hold me.
¹¹If I say, “Darkness shall cover me,”
 Then night would be light to me;

¹²Even darkness is not dark for You,
 But night shines as the day –
 As is darkness, so is light.
¹³For You, You possessed my kidneys,
 You have covered me in my mother's
 womb.
¹⁴I give thanks to You,
 For I am awesomely and wondrously
 made!
 Wondrous are Your works,
 And my being knows it well.
¹⁵My bones was not concealed from
 You,
 When I was shaped in a hidden place,
 Knit together in the depths of the earth.
¹⁶Your eyes saw my unformed body.
 And in Your book all of them were
 written,
 The days they were formed,
 While none was among them.
¹⁷And how precious are Your thoughts
 to me, O Ēl!
 How great has been the sum of them!
¹⁸If I should count them,
 They would be more than the sand;
 When I wake up, I am still with You.
¹⁹Oh, that You would slay the wrong,
 O Eloah!
 Depart from me, therefore,
 men of bloodshed!
²⁰They speak against You wickedly.
 Bring Your enemies to naught!
²¹O יהוה, do I not hate them,
 who hate You?
 And do I not loathe those who rise up
 against You?
²²With a complete hatred I hate them;
 They have become my enemies.
²³Search me, O Ēl, and know my heart;
 Try me, and know my thoughts;
²⁴And see if an idolatrous way is in me,
 And lead me in the way everlasting.

140 Rescue me, O יהוה,
 from men of evil;
 Preserve me from men of violence,
²Who have devised evils in their hearts;
 They stir up conflicts all day long.
³They sharpen their tongues like a
 snake;
 The poison of cobras is under their

lips. Selah.
⁴Guard me, O יהוה, from the hands of
 the wrong;
 Guard me from a man of violence,
 Who have schemed to trip up my steps.
⁵The proud have hidden a trap for me,
 and cords;
 They have spread a net by the wayside;
 They have set snares for me. Selah.
⁶I said to יהוה, “You are my Ēl;
 Hear the voice of my prayers, O יהוה.
⁷“O Master יהוה, my saving strength,
 You have screened my head in the day
 of battle.
⁸“Do not grant the desires of the wrong,
 O יהוה;
 Do not promote his scheme. Selah.
⁹“Those who surround me lift up their
 head;
 The trouble of their lips cover them;
¹⁰“Let burning coals fall on them;
 Let them be made to fall into the fire,
 Into deep pits, let them not rise again.
¹¹“Let not a slanderer be established in
 the earth;
 Let evil hunt the man of violence
 speedily.”
¹²I have known that יהוה maintains
 The cause of the afflicted,
 The right-ruling of the poor.
¹³Only, let the righteous give thanks to
 Your Name,
 Let the straight ones dwell in Your
 presence.

141 יהוה, I have cried out to You;
 Hasten to me!
 Give ear to my voice when
 I cry out to You.
²Let my prayer be prepared before You
 as incense,
 The lifting up of my hands as the
 evening offering.
³O יהוה, set a guard for my mouth;
 Watch over the door of my lips.
⁴Let not my heart be inclined to evil,
 To practise deeds of wrongness
 With men working wickedness,
 And let me not eat of their delicacies.
⁵Let the righteous one smite me
 Or reprove me in kindness –

It is oil on my head.
Let my head not refuse it.
My prayer is still against their evil
deeds.

⁶Their judges have been thrown down
By the sides of the rock,
But they have heard my words,
For they have been pleasant.

⁷Our bones are scattered at the mouth of
the grave,
As when one ploughs and breaks up
the earth.

⁸But my eyes are upon You,
O Master יהוה.

In You I take refuge;
Do not pour out my life.

⁹Guard me from the clutches
Of the trap they have laid for me,
And from the snares
Of the workers of wickedness.

¹⁰Let the wrong fall into their own nets,
While I pass by.

142 I cry out to יהוה with my voice;
I pray to יהוה with my voice.

²I pour out my complaint before Him;
I declare before Him my distress.

³When my spirit grew faint within me,
Then You know my path.

In the way in which I walk
They have hidden a trap for me.

⁴Look to the right hand and see,
And no one is concerned for me;
No refuge remains to me;
No one inquires after my being.

⁵I cried out to You, O יהוה:
I said, "You are my refuge,
My portion in the land of the living.

⁶"Listen to my cry,
For I am brought very low;
Deliver me from my persecutors,
For they are too strong for me.

⁷"Bring my being out of prison,
To give thanks to Your Name.
Let the righteous gather around me,
Because You deal kindly with me."

143 Hear my prayer, O יהוה,
Give ear to my pleadings
In Your trustworthiness.
Answer me in Your righteousness.

²And do not enter into right-ruling with
Your servant,
For before You no one living is in the
right.

³For the enemy has pursued my being;
He has crushed my life to the ground;
He has made me dwell in dark places,
Like the dead of old.

⁴Therefore my spirit grew faint within
me,
My heart within me is stunned.

⁵I remembered the days of old;
I meditated on all Your works;
I ponder on the work of Your hands.

⁶I have spread out my hands to You;
My being is like a thirsty land for You.
Selah.

⁷Hasten, answer me, O יהוה;
My spirit fails! Do not hide Your face
from me,

lest I be like those going down into
the pit.

⁸Let me hear Your kindness in the
morning,

For in You I have put my trust;
Let me know the way in which I
should walk,

For I have lifted up my being to You.

⁹Deliver me from my enemies, O יהוה;
I take refuge in You.

¹⁰Teach me to do Your good pleasure,
For You are my Elohim.

Let Your good Spirit lead me
In the land of straightness.

¹¹For the sake of Your Name,
O יהוה, revive me!
In Your righteousness,
Bring my being out of distress.

¹²And in Your kindness,
Cut off my enemies.
And destroy all the adversaries of my
life,

For I am Your servant!

144 Blessed be יהוה my Rock,
Who is teaching my hands for
fighting,

My fingers for battle;

²My kindness and my stronghold,
My tower and my deliverer,
My shield, and in whom I take refuge,

- Who is subduing peoples under me.
³ יהוה, what is man, that You should know him?
 Son of man, that You should think of him?
⁴ Man is like a breath,
 His days like a passing shadow.
⁵ Incline Your heavens, O יהוה, and come down;
 Touch the mountains that they smoke.
⁶ Send forth lightning and scatter them,
 Send forth Your arrows and confuse them.
⁷ Send forth Your hand from above;
 Rescue me and deliver me out of great waters,
 From the hand of foreigners,
⁸ Whose mouth has spoken falsehood,
 And whose right hand is a right hand of lies.
⁹ O Elohim, a new song I sing to You;
 On a harp of ten strings I sing praises to You,
¹⁰ Who gives deliverance to sovereigns,
 Who rescues Dawid His servant
 From the evil sword.
¹¹ Rescue me and deliver me from the hand of foreigners,
 Whose mouth has spoken falsehood,
 And whose right hand is a right hand of lies;
¹² Because our sons are like plants
 Grown up in their youth;
 Our daughters like hewn stones,
 Polished, like a palace building;
¹³ Let our storehouses be filled,
 Supplying all kinds;
 Let our sheep bring forth thousands
 And ten thousands in our fields;
¹⁴ Our cattle well-laden;
 No breaking in, no going out;
 And no crying in our streets.
¹⁵ Blessed are the people who have it so;
 Blessed are the people
 whose Elohim is יהוה!
- 145 I exalt You, my Elohim,
 O Sovereign;
 And bless Your Name
 forever and ever.
² All day long I bless You,
 And praise Your Name forever and ever.
³ Great is יהוה, and greatly to be praised;
 And His greatness is unsearchable.
⁴ Generation after generation praise Your works,
 And they declare Your mighty acts.
⁵ I declare the esteemed splendour of Your excellency,
 And the matters of Your wondrous works.
⁶ And they speak of the might of Your awesome acts,
 And I recount Your greatness.
⁷ They send forth the remembrance of Your great goodness,
 And they sing of Your righteousness.
⁸ יהוה shows favour and is compassionate,
 Patient and great in kindness.
⁹ יהוה is good to all,
 And He has compassion on all His works.
¹⁰ All Your works give thanks to You, O יהוה,
 And Your kind ones bless You.
¹¹ They speak of the esteem of Your reign,
 And talk of Your might,
¹² To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts,
 And the esteemed splendour of His reign.
¹³ Your reign is an everlasting reign,
 And Your rule is throughout all generations.
¹⁴ יהוה is supporting all who are falling,
 And raising up all who are bowed down.
¹⁵ The eyes of all look to You expectantly,
 And You are giving them their food in its season,
¹⁶ Opening Your hand and satisfying
 The desire of all that live.
¹⁷ יהוה is righteous in all His ways,
 And kind in all His works.
¹⁸ יהוה is near to all who call upon Him,
 To all who call upon Him in truth.
¹⁹ He does the desire of those who fear

Him;

And He hears their cry and saves them.

²⁰ יהוה preserves all those loving Him,
But all the wrong ones He destroys.

²¹ My mouth speaks the praise of יהוה,
And let all flesh bless
His set-apart Name,
Forever and ever.

146 Praise Yah!
Praise יהוה, O my being!

² While I live I praise יהוה;
I sing praises to my Elohim while I
exist.

³ Do not put your trust in princes,
In a son of man, in whom is no
deliverance.

⁴ His spirit goes out, he returns to his
earth;
In that day his plans perish.

⁵ Blessed is he who has the Ēl of
Ya'aqob for his help,
Whose expectancy is in יהוה his
Elohim,

⁶ Maker of the heavens and earth,
The sea and all that is in them,
Who is guarding truth forever,

⁷ Doing right-ruling for the oppressed,
Giving bread to the hungry.
יהוה releases those who are bound,

⁸ יהוה opens *the eyes of* the blind,
יהוה raises those who are bowed
down,

יהוה loves the righteous.
⁹ יהוה guards the strangers,
He lifts up the fatherless and widow,
But the way of the wrong ones
He turns upside down.

¹⁰ יהוה reigns forever, O Tsiyon,
Your Elohim to all generations.
Praise Yah!

147 Praise Yah!
For it is good to sing praises
to our Elohim.

For it is pleasant – praise is fitting.

² יהוה builds up Yerushalayim,
He gathers the outcasts of Yisra'el –

³ He heals the broken-hearted

And binds up their wounds.

⁴ He appoints the number of the stars,
He gives names to all of them.

⁵ Great is our Master and mighty in
power,
There is no limit to His understanding.
⁶ יהוה lifts up the meek ones,
He throws the wrong ones down to the
ground.

⁷ Respond to יהוה with thanksgiving;
Sing praises on a lyre to our Elohim,

⁸ Who covers the heavens with clouds,
Who prepares rain for the earth,
Who makes grass to sprout on the
mountains,

⁹ Giving to the beast its food,
To the young ravens that cry.

¹⁰ He does not delight in the strength of
the horse,
He takes no pleasure in the legs of a
man.

¹¹ יהוה takes pleasure in those who fear
Him,
In those who wait for His kindness.

¹² Extol יהוה, O Yerushalayim!
Praise your Elohim, O Tsiyon!

¹³ For He has strengthened the bars of
your gates,
He has blessed your children in your
midst,

¹⁴ Who makes peace in your borders,
He satisfies you with the finest wheat;

¹⁵ Who sends out His command to the
earth,
His word runs very speedily;

¹⁶ Who gives snow like wool,
He scatters the frost like ashes;

¹⁷ Throwing out His hail like pieces;
Who does stand before His cold?

¹⁸ He sends out His word and melts them,
He causes His wind to blow – the
waters flow;

¹⁹ Declaring His Word to Ya'aqob,
His laws and His right-rulings to
Yisra'el. ⁱ

²⁰ He has not done so with any nation;
And they have not known *His* right-
rulings!
Praise Yah!

ⁱ These two verses (19 & 20) are confirmed in Rom. 2:20, Rom. 3:2, and Rom. 9:4.

148 Praise Yah!
 Praise יהוה from the heavens,
 Praise Him in the heights!
²Praise Him, all His messengers;
 Praise Him, all His hosts!
³Praise Him, sun and moon;
 Praise Him, all you stars of light!
⁴Praise Him, heavens of heavens,
 And you waters above the heavens!
⁵Let them praise the Name of יהוה,
 For He commanded
 and they were created.
⁶And He established them
 forever and ever,
 He gave a law and they pass not
 beyond.
⁷Praise יהוה from the earth,
 You great sea creatures and all the
 depths,
⁸Fire and hail, snow and clouds,
 Stormy wind that does His word,
⁹The mountains and all hills,
 Fruit tree and all cedars,
¹⁰Wild beasts and all cattle,
 Creeping creatures and flying birds,
¹¹Sovereigns of the earth and all peoples,
 Rulers and all judges of the earth,
¹²Both young men and maidens,
 Old men and children.
¹³Let them praise the Name of יהוה,
 For His Name alone is exalted,
 His splendour is above the earth and
 heavens.
¹⁴He also lifts up the horn of His people,
 The praise of all His kind ones;
 Of the children of Yisra'el,
 A people near to Him. Praise Yah!

149 Praise Yah!
 Sing to יהוה a new song,

His praise in an assembly of kind ones.
²Let Yisra'el rejoice in their Maker;
 Let the children of Tsiyon exult in their
 Sovereign.
³Let them praise His Name in a dance;
 Let them sing praises to Him with the
 tambourine and lyre.
⁴For יהוה takes pleasure in His people;
 He embellishes the meek ones with
 deliverance.
⁵Let the kind ones exult in esteem;
 Let them sing aloud on their beds.
⁶Let the exaltation of El be in their
 mouth,
 And a two-edged sword in their hand,
⁷To execute vengeance on the gentiles,
 Punishments on the peoples;
⁸To bind their sovereigns with chains,
 And their nobles with iron bands;
⁹To execute on them the written
 right-ruling;
 A splendour it is for all His kind ones.
 Praise Yah!

150 Praise Yah!
 Praise El in His set-apart place;
 Praise Him in His mighty expanse!
²Praise Him for His mighty acts;
 Praise Him according to His excellent
 greatness!
³Praise Him with the blowing of the
 ram's horn;
 Praise Him with the harp and lyre!
⁴Praise Him with tambourine and dance;
 Praise Him with stringed instruments
 and flutes!
⁵Praise Him with sounding cymbals;
 Praise Him with resounding cymbals!
⁶Let all that have breath praise Yah.
 Praise Yah!

MISHLĚ

PROVERBS

- 1** The proverbs of Shelomoh son of Dawid, sovereign of Yisra'el:
- ²For knowing wisdom and discipline,
For understanding the words of understanding,
³For receiving the discipline of wisdom,
Righteousness, right-ruling, and straightness;
⁴For giving insight to the simple,
Knowledge and discretion to the young.
⁵The wise one hears and increases learning,
And the understanding one gets wise counsel,
⁶For understanding a proverb and a figure,
The words of the wise and their riddles.
⁷The fear of יהוה is the beginning of knowledge; ^a
Fools despise wisdom and discipline.
⁸My son, heed the discipline of your father,
And do not forsake the Torah of your mother;
⁹For they are a fair wreath on your head,
And chains about your neck.
¹⁰My son, if sinners entice you,
do not give in.
¹¹If they say, "Come with us, let us lie in wait for blood,
Let us ambush the innocent without cause.
¹²"Let us swallow them alive like the grave,
And entirely, like those going down to the pit.
¹³"Let us find all precious goods,
Let us fill our houses with spoil.
¹⁴"Cast in your lot among us,
Let us all have one purse,"
¹⁵My son, do not walk in the way with them,
Keep your foot from their path;
¹⁶For their feet run to evil,
And they hurry to shed blood.
¹⁷For in vain the net is spread
In the sight of any bird.
¹⁸But they lie in wait for their own blood,
They ambush their own lives.
¹⁹Such are the ways of everyone greedy for gain;
It takes away the life of its owners.
²⁰Wisdom calls aloud outside;
She raises her voice in the broad places.
²¹At the head of the noisy streets she cries out,
At the openings of the gates,
In the city she speaks her words:
²²"How long, you simple ones,
Would you love simplicity,
And shall scoffers delight in their scoffing,
And fools hate knowledge?
²³"Turn at my reproof.
See, I pour out my spirit on you,
I make my words known to you. ^b
²⁴"Because I called and you refused,
I have stretched out my hand and no one inclined,
²⁵And you spurned all my counsel,
And would not yield to my reproof,
²⁶"Let me also laugh at your calamity,
Mock when your dread comes,
²⁷"When your dread comes like a storm,
And your calamity comes like a whirlwind,
When distress and anguish come upon you.
²⁸"Let them then call on me,
but I answer not;

^a See also 9:10, Teh. 111:10.

^b See footnote, Teh. 33:6.

Let them seek me, but not find me.
 29“Because they hated knowledge
 And did not choose the fear of יהוה,
 30“They did not accept my counsel,
 They despised all my reproof,
 31“Therefore let them eat the fruit of
 their own way,
 And be filled with their own counsels.
 32“For the turning away of the simple
 slays them,
 And the complacency of fools destroys
 them.
 33“But whoever listens to me dwells
 safely,
 And is at ease from the dread of evil.”

2 My son, if you accept my words,
 And treasure up my commands with
 you,
 2 So that you make your ear attend to
 wisdom,
 Incline your heart to understanding;
 3 For if you cry for discernment,
 Lift up your voice for understanding,
 4 If you seek her as silver,
 And search for her as hidden treasures,
 5 Then you would understand the
 fear of יהוה,
 And find the knowledge of Elohim.
 6 For יהוה gives wisdom;
 Out of His mouth *come* knowledge
 and understanding.
 7 And He treasures up stability for the
 straight,
 A shield to those walking blamelessly,
 8 To watch over the paths of right-ruling,
 And the way of His kind ones He
 guards.
 9 Then you would understand
 righteousness
 And right-ruling, and straightness –
 Every good path.
 10 For wisdom would enter your heart,
 And knowledge be pleasant to your
 being,
 11 Discretion would guard you;
 Understanding would watch over you,
 12 To deliver you from the evil way,
 From the man who speaks perversities,

13 Those who leave the paths of
 straightness
 To walk in the ways of darkness;
 14 Who rejoice to do evil;
 They delight in the perversities of evil;
 15 Whose paths are crooked,
 And they are perverted in their ways;
 16 To deliver you from the strange
 woman,
 From the foreigner who flatters with
 her words,
 17 Who forsakes the companion of her
 youth,
 And has forgotten the covenant of her
 Elohim.
 18 For her house has sunk down to death,
 And her paths to the dead;
 19 None going in to her does return,
 Nor do they reach the paths of life –
 20 So walk in the way of goodness,
 And guard the paths of righteousness.
 21 For the straight shall dwell in the earth,
 And the perfect be left in it;
 22 But the wrong shall be cut off from
 the earth,
 And the treacherous ones plucked
 out of it.

3 My son, do not forget my Torah,
 And let your heart watch over my
 commands;
 2 For length of days and long life
 And peace they add to you.
 3 Let not kindness and truth forsake
 you –
 Bind them around your neck,
 Write them on the tablet of your heart,
 4 Thus finding favour and good insight
 In the eyes of Elohim and man.
 5 Trust in יהוה with all your heart,
 And lean not on your own
 understanding;
 6 Know Him in all your ways,
 And He makes all your paths straight.
 7 Do not be wise in your own eyes; ^c
 Fear יהוה and turn away from evil. ^d
 8 It is healing to your navel,
 And moistening to your bones.
 9 Esteem יהוה with your goods,

And with the first-fruits of all your increase;
¹⁰Then your storehouses shall be filled with plenty,
 And your vats overflow with new wine.
¹¹My son, do not despise the discipline of הוֹרָה,
 And do not loathe His reproof;
¹²For whom הוֹרָה loves He reproves,
 As a father the son whom he delights in. ^e
¹³Blessed is the man who has found wisdom,
 And the man who gets understanding;
¹⁴For the gain from it is better Than gain from silver,
 And its increase than fine gold.
¹⁵She is more precious than rubies,
 And all your delights are not comparable to her.
¹⁶Length of days is in her right hand,
 Riches and esteem in her left hand.
¹⁷Her ways are pleasant ways,
 And all her paths are peace.
¹⁸She is a tree of life to those taking hold of her,
 And blessed are all who retain her.
¹⁹הוֹרָה founded the earth by wisdom;
 He established the heavens by understanding;
²⁰By His knowledge the depths were broken up,
 And clouds drop down dew.
²¹My son, let them not depart from your eyes;
 Watch over sound wisdom and discretion;
²²Then they become life to your being
 And an adorning to your neck.
²³Then you would walk safely in your way,
 And your foot would not stumble.
²⁴When you lie down, you need not be afraid.
 And you shall lie down and your sleep shall be sweet.
²⁵Do not be afraid of sudden dread,
 Nor of the ruin of the wrong when it

comes;
²⁶For הוֹרָה is at your side,
 And He shall guard your foot from being caught.
²⁷Do not withhold good from those who deserve it,
 When it is in the power of your hand to do so.
²⁸Do not say to your neighbour,
 “Go, and come back, and tomorrow I give it,”
 When you have it with you.
²⁹Do not plan evil against your neighbour,
 Seeing he dwells safely beside you.
³⁰Do not strive with a man without cause,
 If he has done you no evil.
³¹Do not envy a cruel man,
 And choose none of his ways;
³²For the perverse one is an abomination to הוֹרָה,
 And His secret counsel is with the straight.
³³The curse of הוֹרָה is on the house of the wrong,
 But He blesses the home of the righteous.
³⁴He certainly scoffs the scoffers,
 But gives favour to the humble.
³⁵The wise do inherit esteem,
 But fools are bearing away shame!

4 Children, listen to the discipline of a father,
 And give attention to know understanding;
²For I gave you good instruction:
 Do not forsake my Torah.
³For I was my father’s son,
 Tender and the only one in the eyes of my mother,
⁴Then he taught me and said to me,
 “Let your heart hold fast my words;
 Guard my commands, and live.
⁵“Get wisdom! Get understanding!
 Do not forget, and do not turn away
 From the words of my mouth.
⁶“Do not leave her, and let her guard

^e Verses 11-12 are quoted in Heb. 12:5-6.

you;
 Love her, and let her watch over you.
⁷“The beginning of wisdom is:
 Get wisdom!
 And with all your getting,
 get understanding.
⁸“Exalt her, and let her uplift you;
 She brings you esteem when you
 embrace her.
⁹“She gives your head a fair wreath,
 She shields you with an adorning
 crown.”
¹⁰Hear, my son, and accept my words,
 And let the years of your life be many.
¹¹I have taught you in the way of
 wisdom,
 I have led you in straight paths.
¹²When you walk your steps shall not be
 hindered,
 And if you run you shall not stumble.
¹³Hold fast to discipline, do not let go;
 Watch over her, for she is your life.
¹⁴Do not enter the path of the wrong,
 And do not walk in the way of
 evil-doers.
¹⁵Avoid it, do not pass by it;
 Turn away from it and pass on.
¹⁶For they do not sleep unless they have
 done evil.
 And their sleep is taken away unless
 they make someone fall.
¹⁷For they have eaten the bread of
 wrongdoing,
 And they drink the wine of violence.
¹⁸But the path of the righteous is like the
 light of dawn,
 That shines ever brighter unto the
 perfect day. *f*
¹⁹The way of the wrong is like darkness;
 They do not know at what they
 stumble.
²⁰My son, listen to my words;
 Incline your ear to my sayings.
²¹Let them not depart from your eyes;
 Guard them in the midst of your heart;
²²For they are life to those who find
 them,
 And healing to all their flesh.
²³Watch over your heart with all

diligence,
 For out of it are the sources of life.
²⁴Turn away from you a crooked mouth,
 And put perverse lips far from you.
²⁵Let your eyes look forward,
 And your eyelids look straight before
 you.
²⁶Consider the path of your feet,
 And all your ways are established.
²⁷Do not turn to the right or the left;
 Turn your foot away from evil.

5 My son, listen to my wisdom;
 Incline your ear to my understanding,
²So as to watch over discretion,
 And your lips guard knowledge.
³For the lips of a strange woman drip
 honey,
 And her mouth is smoother than oil;
⁴But in the end she is bitter as
 wormwood,
 Sharp as a two-edged sword.
⁵Her feet go down to death,
 Her steps lay hold of the grave.
⁶She does not consider the path of life;
 Her ways are unstable – you do not
 know it.
⁷So now, listen to me, you children,
 And do not turn away from the words
 of my mouth.
⁸Keep your way far from her,
 And do not come near the door of her
 house,
⁹Lest you give your splendour to others,
 And your years to one who is cruel;
¹⁰Lest strangers be filled with your
 strength,
 And your labours go to the house of a
 foreigner.
¹¹Then you shall howl in your latter end,
 When your flesh and your body are
 consumed,
¹²And shall say,
 “How I have hated discipline,
 And my heart has despised reproof!
¹³“And I have not heeded the voice of
 my teachers,
 And I have not inclined my ear to those
 who instructed me!

f Our Spiritual lives ought to grow, increasingly, as we also read in Rev. 22:11.

- 14 "In a little while I was in all evil,
In the midst of an assembly
and a congregation."
- 15 Drink water from your own cistern,
And running water from your own well.
- 16 Should your springs be scattered
abroad,
Rivers of water in the streets?
- 17 Let them be only your own,
And not for strangers with you.
- 18 Let your fountain be blessed,
And rejoice with the wife of your
youth –
- 19 A loving deer and a pleasant doe!
Let her breasts satisfy you at all times.
And be captivated by her love always.
- 20 For why should you, my son,
Be captivated by a strange woman,
And embrace the bosom of a
foreigner?
- 21 For the ways of man
Are before the eyes of יְהוָה,
And He considers all his paths.
- 22 The wrong one is entrapped
In his own crookednesses,
And he is caught in the cords of his sin.
- 23 He dies for lack of discipline,
And in the greatness of his folly
He goes astray.
- 6** My son, if you:
Have become guarantor for your
friend,
Have shaken hands in pledge for a
stranger,
2 Have been snared by the words of your
own mouth,
Have been caught by the words of your
mouth –
- 3 Do this at once, my son, and deliver
yourself,
For you have come into the hand of
your friend:
Go, humble yourself, and urge your
friend.
- 4 Give no sleep to your eyes,
Nor slumber to your eyelids.
- 5 Deliver yourself like a gazelle from *the
hunter's* hand,
- And like a bird from the hand of the
trapper.
- 6 Go to the ant, you lazy one!
See her ways and be wise,
- 7 Which, having no commander,
overseer or ruler,
8 Provides her supplies in the summer,
Gathers her food in the harvest.
- 9 How long would you lie down,
O lazy one?
When do you arise from your sleep?
- 10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to lie
down;
- 11 And your poverty shall come like a
prowler,
And your need as an armed man.
- 12 A man of Beliya'al, a wicked man,
Walks with a perverse mouth,
13 Winks with his eyes, shuffles his feet,
Points with his fingers;
- 14 Perverseness is in his heart,
Plotting evil at all times,
He sends out strife.
- 15 Therefore his calamity comes
suddenly;
Instantly he is broken,
And there is no healing.
- 16 These six *matters* יְהוָה hates,
And seven are an abomination to Him:
- 17 A proud look,
A lying tongue,
And hands shedding innocent blood,
18 A heart devising wicked schemes,
Feet quick to run to evil,
- 19 A false witness breathing out lies,
And one who causes strife among
brothers.
- 20 My son, watch over your father's
command,
And do not forsake the Torah of your
mother.
- 21 Bind them on your heart always;
Tie them around your neck.
- 22 When you are walking about, it leads
you;
When you lie down, it guards you.
And when you have woken up,
It talks to you.

23 For the command is a lamp,
 And the Torah a light,^g
 And reproofs of discipline a way of
 life,
 24 To guard you against an evil woman,
 From the flattering tongue of a strange
 woman.
 25 Do not desire her prettiness in your
 heart,
 Neither let her captivate you with her
 eyelids.
 26 For because of a whore
One is brought to a crust of bread.
 And an adulteress hunts a precious life.
 27 Would a man take fire to his bosom,
 And his garments not be burned?
 28 Would a man walk on hot coals,
 And his feet not be scorched?
 29 So is he who goes in to his neighbour's
 wife;
 None who touches her goes
 unpunished.
 30 They do not despise a thief
 If he steals to satisfy his appetite when
 he is starving.
 31 Yet if he is caught he repays sevenfold;
 He gives all the wealth of his house.
 32 He who commits adultery with a
 woman lacks heart;
 He who does it destroys his own life.
 33 He finds smiting and shame,
 And his reproach is not wiped away.
 34 For jealousy enrages a man,
 And he does not spare in the day of
 vengeance.
 35 He does not regard any ransom,
 Nor accept your bribe, however great!

7 My son, guard my words,
 And treasure up my commands with
 you.
 2 Guard my commands and live,
 And my Torah as the apple of your eye.
 3 Bind them on your fingers;
 Write them on the tablet of your heart.
 4 Say to wisdom, "You are my sister,"
 And call understanding a close friend,
 5 To guard you against the strange
 woman,
 Against the foreigner who flatters with
 her words.

6 For at the window of my house
 I looked through my lattice,
 7 And I saw among the simple,
 I perceived among the youths,
 A young man lacking heart,
 8 Passing through the street near her
 corner;
 And he went the way to her house
 9 In the twilight, in the evening,
 In the black and dark night.
 10 And look, a woman met him,
 Dressed like a whore,
 With a hidden heart.
 11 She was boisterous and stubborn,
 Her feet did not stay at her own house.
 12 Now in the street,
 Now in the square,
 And at every corner she lurks.
 13 And she took hold of him and kissed
 him;
 She hardened her face and said to him:
 14 "Peace offerings are with me;
 Today I have paid my vows.
 15 "Therefore I came out to meet you,
 To earnestly seek your face, and I
 found you.
 16 "I have spread my bed with coverings,
 Coloured linens of Mitsrayim.
 17 "I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh,
 aloe, and cinnamon.
 18 "Come, let us take our fill of love until
 morning;
 Let us delight ourselves with love.
 19 "For my husband is not at home;
 He has gone on a long journey;
 20 "He took a bag of silver with him;
 He comes home on the day of the new
 moon."
 21 With her many words she leads him
 astray,
 With her smooth lips she seduces him.
 22 He goes after her immediately,
 Like an ox he goes to the slaughter,
 And as in chains, a fool to the
 punishment,
 23 Till an arrow strikes through his liver;
 Like a bird rushing into a snare,
 And did not know it would take his
 life.
 24 And now, listen to me, you children;
 Pay attention to the words of my

mouth:

²⁵Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways,

Do not go astray in her paths.

²⁶For many are the wounded she has caused to fall,

And numerous all her slain ones.

²⁷Her house is the way to the grave,
Going down to the rooms of death.

8 Does not wisdom call,
And understanding lift up her voice?

²On the top of the heights along the way,

Between the paths she has taken her stand.

³Beside the gates, leading to the city,
At the entrances, she shouts:

⁴“O men, I call, to you,

And my voice is to the sons of men.

⁵“You simple ones, understand insight,
And you fools, be of an understanding heart.

⁶“Listen, for I speak noble words,
And the opening of my lips is about straightness;

⁷“For my mouth speaks truth;
And wrongness is an abomination to my lips.

⁸“All the words of my mouth are in righteousness,

None of them twisted or crooked,

⁹“All of them plain to him who understands,

And straight to those who find knowledge.

¹⁰“Accept my discipline, and not silver,
And knowledge rather than choice gold;

¹¹“For wisdom is better than rubies,
And all delights are not comparable to her.

¹²“I, wisdom, have dwelt with insight,
And I find knowledge, foresight.

¹³“The fear of יהוה is to hate evil.
I have hated pride and arrogance,
And the evil way,
And the perverse mouth.

¹⁴“Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom;
I am understanding, mightiness is mine.

¹⁵“By me sovereigns reign,
And rulers make righteous decrees.

¹⁶“By me princes rule, and nobles,
All the judges of the earth.

¹⁷“I love those who love me,
And those who earnestly seek me do find me.

¹⁸“Riches and esteem are with me,
Enduring wealth and righteousness.

¹⁹“My fruit is better than gold and fine gold,

And my increase than choice silver.

²⁰“I walk in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of right-ruling,

²¹“To bestow substance on those who love me,

And to fill their treasuries.

²²“יהוה possessed me,
The beginning of His way,
As the first of His works of old.

²³“I was set up ages ago, at the first,
Before the earth ever was.

²⁴“When there were no depths I was brought forth,
When there were no springs heavy with water.

²⁵“Before mountains were sunk,
Before the hills, I was brought forth,

²⁶“Before He had made the earth and the fields,
Or the first dust of the world.

²⁷“When He prepared the heavens, I was there,
When He decreed a vault on the face of the deep,

²⁸“When He set the clouds above,
When He made the fountains of the deep strong,

²⁹“When He gave to the sea its limit,
So that the waters would not transgress His command,

When He decreed the foundations of the earth,

³⁰“Then I was beside Him, a master workman,

And I was *His* delight, day by day
Rejoicing before Him all the time,

³¹“Rejoicing in the world, His earth;
And my delights were with the sons of men.

- ³²“And now, listen to me, you children,
For blessed are they who guard my
ways.
³³“Listen to discipline and become wise,
And do not refuse it.
³⁴“Blessed is the man who listens to me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at the posts of my doors.
³⁵“For whoever finds me shall find life,
And obtain favour from הויה,
³⁶“But he who sins against me injures
himself;
All who hate me love death!”

- 9** Wisdom has built her house,
She has hewn out its seven columns,
²She has slaughtered her meat,
She has mixed her wine,
She has also prepared her table.
³She has sent out her young women,
She cries out from the highest places of
the city:
⁴“Who is simple? Let him turn in here!”
As for him who lacks heart, she says to
him,
⁵“Come, eat of my bread and drink of
the wine I have mixed.”
⁶Leave the simple ones and live,
And walk in the way of understanding.
⁷He who reproves a scoffer gets shame
for himself,
And he who rebukes a wrong one gets
himself a blemish.
⁸Do not reprove a scoffer, lest he hate
you;
Reprove a wise one, and he loves you.
⁹Give *instruction* to a wise one, and he
is wiser still;
Teach a righteous one, and he increases
in learning.
¹⁰The fear of הויה is the beginning of
wisdom,
And the knowledge of the Set-apart
One is understanding.^h
¹¹For by me your days become many,
And years of life are added to you.
¹²If you have become wise,
You have become wise for yourself,
And if you have scoffed,

- You alone bear it.
¹³A foolish woman is loud,
Simple, and without knowledge.
¹⁴For she has seated herself
At the door of her house,
On a seat by the highest places of
the city,
¹⁵To call to those who pass by,
Who go straight on their way:
¹⁶“Who is simple? Let him turn in here.”
And as for him who lacks heart, she
says to him,
¹⁷“Stolen waters are sweet,
And bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.”
¹⁸But he does not know that the dead
are there,
Her guests are in the depths of the
grave.

- 10** Proverbs of Shelomoh:
A wise son makes a father rejoice,
But a foolish son is his mother’s
sorrow.
²Treasures of wrongness are of no
value,
But righteousness delivers from death.
³הויה does not let the being of the
righteous go hungry,
But He thrusts away the desire of
the wrong.
⁴Poor is he who works with a lazy hand,
But the hand of the hard worker makes
rich.
⁵He who gathers in summer is a wise son,
He who sleeps in harvest is a son who
causes shame.
⁶Blessings are on the head of the
righteous,
But violence covers the mouth of the
wrong.
⁷The remembrance of the righteous is
blessed,
But the name of the wrong ones rot.
⁸The wise in heart accepts commands,ⁱ
But one with foolish lips falls.
⁹He who walks in integrity walks safely,
But he who perverts his ways becomes
known.
¹⁰He who winks with the eye causes

^h See 1:7. ⁱ Hosh. 14:9.

- sorrow,
And one with foolish lips falls.
- ¹¹The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life,
But violence covers the mouth of the wrong.
- ¹²Hatred stirs up strife,
But love covers all transgressions.
- ¹³Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has understanding,
But a rod is for the back of him who lacks heart.
- ¹⁴The wise treasure up knowledge,
But the mouth of a fool is near ruin.
- ¹⁵The rich man's wealth is his strong city;
The ruin of the poor is their poverty.
- ¹⁶The wage of the righteous is for life,
The increase of the wrong is for sin.
- ¹⁷He who heeds discipline is in the way of life,
But he who refuses reproof goes astray.
- ¹⁸He who hides hatred has lying lips,
And he who sends out a slander is a fool.
- ¹⁹When words are many,
Transgression is not absent,
But he who restrains his lips is wise.
- ²⁰The tongue of the righteous is choice silver;
The heart of the wrong is of little value.
- ²¹The lips of the righteous shepherd many,
But fools die for lack of heart.
- ²²The blessing of יהוה makes one rich,
And He adds no pain with it.
- ²³To work out wicked schemes
Is like sport to a fool,
But wisdom is for a man of understanding.
- ²⁴What the wrong one fears comes upon him,
But the desire of the righteous is granted.
- ²⁵As the whirlwind passes by,
The wrong one is no more,
But the righteous has an everlasting foundation.
- ²⁶As vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes,

- So is the lazy one to those who send him.
- ²⁷The fear of יהוה prolongs days,
But the years of the wrong ones are shortened.
- ²⁸The righteous look forward to joy,
But the expectancy of the wrong ones perish.
- ²⁹The way of יהוה is a stronghold for the perfect,
But ruin to the workers of wickedness.
- ³⁰The righteous is never shaken,
While the wrong shall not dwell in the earth.
- ³¹The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom,
But the tongue of perverseness is cut out.
- ³²The lips of the righteous know what is pleasing,
But the mouth of the wrong *speaks* perverseness.

- 11** A false scale is an abomination to יהוה,
But a perfect weight is His delight.
- ²Pride comes, then comes shame;
But with the humble is wisdom.
- ³The integrity of the straight ones guides them,
But the slipperiness of the treacherous destroys them.
- ⁴Riches do not profit in the day of wrath,
But righteousness delivers from death.
- ⁵The righteousness of the perfect
Makes his way straight,
But by his own wrongness the wrong one falls.
- ⁶The righteousness of the straight ones delivers them,
But the treacherous are caught by greed.
- ⁷When a wrong man dies, expectancy perishes,
And the ambition of the wicked shall be lost.
- ⁸The righteous is delivered from distress,
And the wrong one takes his place.
- ⁹The defiled one destroys his neighbour

with his mouth,
 But the righteous is delivered by
 knowledge.
¹⁰When the righteous prosper, the city
 rejoices.
 And when the wrong perish, there is
 shouting.
¹¹By the blessing of the straight the city
 is exalted,
 But by the mouth of the wrong it is
 overthrown.
¹²He who lacks heart despises his
 neighbour,
 But a man of understanding keeps
 silence.
¹³A slanderer is a revealer of secrets,
 But one with a trustworthy spirit
 conceals a matter.
¹⁴Without guidance the people fall,
 But in a great counsellor there is
 safety.
¹⁵He who is guarantor for a stranger
 suffers harm,
 But one who hates shaking hands in
 pledge is safe.
¹⁶A woman showing favour obtains
 esteem,
 But ruthless men obtain riches.
¹⁷A kind man is rewarding his being,
 But he who is cruel troubles his own
 flesh.
¹⁸The wrong one earns false wages,
 But the one sowing righteousness,
 a true reward.
¹⁹Thus righteousness *leads* to life,
 And one pursuing evil, to his own
 death.
²⁰The perverse of heart are an
 abomination to יהוה,
 But the perfect in the Way are His
 delight.
²¹Hand to hand, the evil one does not
 go unpunished,
 But the seed of the righteous shall
 escape.
²²Like a ring of gold in a pig's snout,
 Is a lovely woman who lacks good
 sense.
²³The desire of the righteous is only
 good,
 The expectancy of the wrong is wrath.

²⁴There is one who scatters,
 yet increases more.
 And one who withholds more than is
 right,
 But it *comes* to poverty.
²⁵The generous being is enriched,
 And he who waters is also watered
 himself.
²⁶The people curse him who withholds
 grain,
 But blessing is on the head of him
 who sells it.
²⁷He who earnestly seeks good,
 Seeks what is pleasing;
 But to him who seeks evil,
 It comes to him.
²⁸He who trusts in his riches falls,
 But the righteous flourish like a leaf.
²⁹He who troubles his own house
 inherits wind,
 And the fool is servant to the wise
 of heart.
³⁰The fruit of the righteous is a tree
 of life,
 And he who is winning lives is wise.
³¹See, the righteous in the earth shall be
 rewarded,
 How much more the wrong and the
 sinner!

12 Whoever loves discipline loves
 knowledge,
 But he who hates reproof is stupid.
²The good obtains favour from יהוה,
 But the man of wicked devices He
 declares wrong.
³A man is not established by
 wrongness,
 But the root of the righteous shall not
 be moved.
⁴A capable wife is the crown of her
 husband,
 But one causing shame is like
 rotteness in his bones.
⁵The thoughts of the righteous are
 right-ruling,
 The counsels of the wrong are deceit.
⁶The words of the wrong are,
 "Lie in wait for blood,"
 But the mouth of the straight delivers
 them.

- 7 The wrong are overthrown,
And are no more,
But the house of the righteous stands.
- 8 A man is praised according to his
wisdom,
But the perverted of heart becomes
despised.
- 9 Better to be lightly esteemed and have
a servant,
Than the highly esteemed who lacks
bread.
- 10 The righteous regards the life of his
beast,
But the compassion of the wrong is
cruelty.
- 11 He who tills his land is satisfied
with bread,
But he who pursues vanities is lacking
heart.
- 12 The wrong shall covet the catch of
evil-doers,
But the root of the righteous yields
fruit.
- 13 In the transgression of the lips is an
evil snare,
But the righteous gets out of distress.
- 14 From the fruit of his mouth one is
filled with good,
And the work of a man's hands is
given back to him.
- 15 The way of a fool is right in his own
eyes,
But he who listens to advice is wise.
- 16 A fool's wrath is known at once,
But a clever one covers shame.
- 17 He who speaks truth declares
righteousness,
But a false witness, deceit.
- 18 Rash speaking is like piercings of a
sword,
But the tongue of the wise is healing.
- 19 The lip of truth is established forever,
But a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of those who plot
evil,
But counsellors of peace have joy.
- 21 No harm befalls the righteous,
But the wrong shall be filled with evil.
- 22 Lying lips are an abomination to יהוה,
But those who deal truly are His
delight.

- 23 A clever man is concealing knowledge,
But the heart of fools proclaims folly.
- 24 The hand of the hard worker rules,
But the lazy is put to compulsory
labour.
- 25 Anxiety in the heart of man causes
depression,
But a good word makes him glad.
- 26 The righteous is a guide to his
neighbour,
But the way of the wrong leads them
astray.
- 27 The lazy one has no game to roast,
But the hard worker prizes his
possessions.
- 28 In the way of righteousness is life,
And in its pathway there is no death.

- 13** A wise son *accepts* his father's
discipline,
But a scoffer shall not listen to rebuke.
- 2 From the fruit of the mouth a man eats
the good,
But the desire of the treacherous is for
violence.
- 3 He who watches over his mouth guards
his being,
But he who opens wide his lips comes
to ruin.
- 4 The being of the lazy one craves,
but has not;
While the being of the hard workers
are enriched.
- 5 A righteous one hates a lying word,
But a wrong man is loathsome and
comes to shame.
- 6 Righteousness watches over him who
is perfect in the way,
But wrongness overthrows the sinner.
- 7 There is one who makes himself rich,
Yet *has* none at all.
And one who makes himself poor,
Yet has great riches.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life is his
riches,
But the poor does not hear rebuke.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoices,
But the lamp of the wrong is put out.
- 10 By pride comes only strife,
But wisdom is with those who take
advice.

- 11 Wealth from vanity diminishes,
But he who gathers by hand increases.
- 12 Expectancy drawn out makes the heart sick,
But a longing come true is a tree of life.
- 13 He who despises the Word is destroyed,
But he who fears the command is rewarded.^j
- 14 The Torah of the wise is a fountain of life,
Turning one away from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding gains favour,
But the way of the treacherous is hard.
- 16 Every one with insight acts with knowledge,
But a fool spreads folly.
- 17 A messenger that is wrong falls into evil,
But a trustworthy envoy is a healing.
- 18 Poverty and shame are for him
Who ignores discipline,
But he who heeds reproof is esteemed.
- 19 A desire accomplished is sweet to the being,
But to turn away from evil is an abomination to fools.
- 20 He who walks with the wise,
shall be wise,
But the companion of fools suffers evil.
- 21 Evil pursues sinners,
But good is repaid to the righteous.
- 22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children,
But the wealth of the sinner is stored up for the righteous.
- 23 Much food is in the tillable ground of the poor,
But lack of right-ruling sweeps it away.
- 24 He who spares his rod hates his son,
But he who loves him,
seeks him with discipline.
- 25 The righteous eats to the satisfying of his being,
But the stomach of the wrong is lacking.

- 14 Every wise woman has built her house,
But the foolish breaks it down with her hands.
- 2 He who walks in his straightness fears יהוה,
But he whose ways are crooked despises Him.
- 3 In the mouth of a fool is a rod of pride,
But the lips of the wise guard them.
- 4 Where there are no oxen, the crib is clean;
But from the strength of an ox comes much increase.
- 5 A trustworthy witness does not lie,
But a false witness breathes out lies.
- 6 A scoffer shall seek wisdom but *find* none,
But knowledge is swift to him who has understanding.
- 7 Leave the presence of a foolish man,
For you shall not perceive the lips of knowledge.
- 8 The wisdom of the clever is to understand His way,
But the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 Fools scoff at guilt,
But among the straight there is delight.
- 10 The heart knows its own bitterness,
And no stranger shares its joy.
- 11 The house of the wrong is destroyed,
But the tent of the straight flourishes.
- 12 There is a way which seems right to a man,
But its end is the way of death.^k
- 13 Even in laughter the heart is in pain,
And the end of that joy is heaviness.
- 14 The backslider in heart is satisfied with his own ways,
But a good man *is satisfied* from his.
- 15 The simple believes every word,
But the clever one watches his step.
- 16 The wise fears and turns away from evil,
But a fool rushes on and is reckless.
- 17 He who is impatient acts foolishly,
And a man who plans wickedness is hated.
- 18 The simple shall inherit folly,

^j "Word" and "command" are used as synonyms. ^k 16:25.

But the clever are crowned with
knowledge.
¹⁹The evil ones shall bow before the
good,
And the wrong ones at the gates of the
righteous.
²⁰The poor is hated even by his own
neighbour,
But the rich has many friends.
²¹He who despises his neighbour sins;
But he who shows favour to the poor,
O blessed is he.
²²Do not those who plan evil go astray?
But kindness and truth are to those
who plan good.
²³In all labour there is profit,
But talk of the lips *leads* only to
poverty.
²⁴The crown of the wise is their wealth,
The folly of fools is folly.
²⁵A true witness saves lives,
But he who breathes out lies is a
betrayers.
²⁶In the fear of יהוה is strong trust,
And His children have a place of
refuge.
²⁷The fear of יהוה is a fountain of life,
To turn away from the snares of death.
²⁸In a multitude of people
Is a sovereign's splendour,
But in the lack of people
Is the ruin of a prince.
²⁹He who is patient has great
understanding,
But he who is short of spirit exalts
folly.
³⁰A healthy heart is life to the body,
But envy is rottenness to the bones.
³¹He who oppresses the poor reproaches
his Maker,
But he who esteems Him shows favour
to the needy.
³²By his own evildoing the wrong is
thrust down,
But the righteous has a refuge in his
death.
³³Wisdom rests in the heart of him who
has understanding,
And *even* among fools it becomes
known.
³⁴Righteousness exalts a nation,

But sin is a reproach to peoples.
³⁵The sovereign's delight is toward a
wise servant,
But his wrath is towards him who
causes shame.

15 A soft answer turns away wrath,
But a harsh word stirs up
displeasure.
²The tongue of the wise makes
knowledge good,
But the mouth of fools pours out
foolishness.
³The eyes of יהוה are in every place,
Watching the evil and the good.
⁴A healing tongue is a tree of life,
But perverseness in it crushes the
spirit.
⁵A fool despises his father's discipline,
But he who heeds reproof is clever.
⁶The household of the righteous is a
great treasure,
But in the income of the wrong is
trouble.
⁷The lips of the wise scatter knowledge,
But the heart of fools is not so.
⁸The slaughtering of the wrong ones
Is an abomination to יהוה,
But the prayer of the straight is His
delight.
⁹The way of the wrong one
Is an abomination to יהוה,
But He loves him who pursues
righteousness.
¹⁰Discipline is grievous to him who
forsakes the way;
He who hates reproof dies.
¹¹The grave and destruction are before
יהוה,
How much more the hearts of the sons
of men.
¹²A scoffer does not love his reprover,
Nor does he go to the wise.
¹³A glad heart makes good a face,
But by sorrow of heart the spirit is
stricken.
¹⁴The heart of the understanding one
seeks knowledge,
But the mouth of fools feeds on folly.
¹⁵All the days of the afflicted are evil,
But gladness of heart is a continual

feast.

¹⁶Better is a little with the fear of יהוה,
Than great treasure with trouble.

¹⁷Better is a meal of vegetables where
love is,
Than a fatted calf with hatred.

¹⁸A man of wrath stirs up strife,
But he who is patient appeases strife.

¹⁹The way of a lazy one is like a hedge
of thorns,
But the way of the straight is a
highway.

²⁰A wise son makes a father glad,
But a foolish man despises his mother.

²¹Folly is joy to one lacking heart,
But a man of understanding walks
straight.

²²Without counsel, plans go wrong,
But by great counsellors they are
established.

²³A man has joy by the answer of his
mouth,
And how good is a word *spoken* in its
season!

²⁴The path of life is upward for the wise,
To turn away from the grave below.

²⁵יהוה tears down the house of the
proud,
And He sets up the boundary of the
widow.

²⁶Evil thoughts are an abomination to
יהוה,
But pleasant words are clean.

²⁷He who is greedy for gain,
troubles his own house,
But he who hates bribes lives.

²⁸The heart of the righteous ponders how
to answer,
But the mouth of the wrong pours out
evil.

²⁹יהוה is far from the wrong ones,
But He hears the prayer of the
righteous.¹

³⁰The light of the eyes rejoices the heart,
A good report gives marrow to the
bones.

³¹An ear that hears the reproof of life
Does dwell among the wise.

³²He who ignores discipline hates

himself,

But he who listens to reproof gets
understanding.

³³The fear of יהוה is the discipline of
wisdom,
And before esteem is humility.

16 To man belongs the preparations
of the heart,

But from יהוה is the answer of the
tongue.

²All the ways of a man are clean in his
own eyes,

But יהוה weighs the spirits.

³Commit your works to יהוה,
And your plans shall be established.

⁴יהוה has made all for His purpose,
And also the wrong for the day of evil.

⁵Everyone proud in heart is an
abomination to יהוה;

Hand to hand: he goes not unpunished.

⁶By kindness and truth crookedness is
pardoned.
And in the fear of יהוה one turns away
from evil.

⁷When a man's ways please יהוה,
He makes even his enemies to be at
peace with him.

⁸Better is a little with righteousness,
Than a large income without
right-ruling.

⁹A man's heart plans his way,
But יהוה establishes his steps.

¹⁰An oath is on the lips of the sovereign,
In right-ruling his mouth trespasses
not.

¹¹A right scale and balances are of יהוה;
All the weights in the bag are His
work.

¹²It is an abomination for sovereigns
To commit wrongness,
For a throne is established by
righteousness.

¹³Righteous lips are the delight of
sovereigns,
And they love him who speaks what is
straight.

¹⁴The sovereign's wrath is a messenger
of death,

- But a wise man appeases it.
¹⁵In the light of a sovereign's face is life,
 And his delight is like a cloud of the
 latter rain.
¹⁶How much better it is to get wisdom
 than gold!
 And to get understanding is preferable
 to silver.
¹⁷The highway of the straight
 Is to turn away from evil;
 He who guards his life watches over
 His way.
¹⁸Before destruction *comes* pride,
 And before a fall a haughty spirit!
¹⁹Better to be lowly in spirit with the
 poor,
 Than to divide the spoil with the proud.
²⁰He who acts wisely concerning the
 Word finds good,
 And blessed is he who trusts in יהוה.
²¹The wise-hearted is called discerning,
 And sweetness of lips increases
 learning.
²²Understanding is a fountain of life to
 him who has it,
 But the disciplining of fools is folly.
²³The heart of the wise gives discretion
 to his mouth,
 And he increases learning to his lips.
²⁴Pleasant words are like a honeycomb,
 Sweet to the being, and healing to the
 bones.
²⁵There is a way that seems right to a
 man,
 But its end is the way of death. ^m
²⁶He who labours, labours for himself,
 For his mouth drives him on.
²⁷A man of Beliya'al plots evil,
 And on his lips it is like a burning fire.
²⁸A perverse man sends forth strife,
 And a whisperer separates intimate
 friends.
²⁹A ruthless man entices his neighbour,
 And leads him in a way that is not
 good,
³⁰Winking with his eye to plot
 perversity,
 Moving his lips he shall bring about
 evil.

- ³¹Grey hair is a crown of adorning,
 It is found in the way of righteousness.
³²He who is patient is better than the
 mighty,
 And he who rules over his spirit than
 he who takes a city.
³³The lot is cast into the lap,
 But every decision by it is from יהוה.

- 17** Better is a dry piece of bread and
 rest with it,
 Than a house filled with the offerings
 of strife.
²A wise servant rules over a son who
 causes shame,
 And shares an inheritance among the
 brothers.
³A refining pot is for silver and a
 furnace for gold,
 But יהוה tries the hearts.
⁴An evil-doer gives heed to wicked lips;
 A liar gives ear to a tongue of desire.
⁵He who mocks the poor reproaches his
 Maker;
 He who rejoices at calamity does not
 go unpunished.
⁶Children's children are the crown of
 old men,
 And the adornment of children is their
 fathers.
⁷Excellent speech is not fitting for a
 fool,
 Much less lying lips for a noble.
⁸A bribe is a stone of favour in the eyes
 of its owner;
 Wherever he turns, he prospers.
⁹He who covers a transgression seeks
 love,
 But he who repeats a matter separates
 intimate friends.
¹⁰Reproof enters deeper into a wise man
 Than a hundred blows on a fool.
¹¹An evil one seeks only rebellion,
 So a cruel messenger is sent against
 him.
¹²Let a bereaved bear meet a man,
 Rather than a fool in his folly.
¹³Whoever rewards evil for good,
 Evil does not leave his house.

- 14 The beginning of strife is like releasing water;
Therefore stop fighting before it breaks out.
- 15 He who declares the wrong right,
And he who condemns the righteous,
Both of them are an abomination to יהוה.
- 16 Why is this – a price in the hand
Of a fool to buy wisdom,
When there is no heart?
- 17 A friend loves at all times,
And a brother is born for adversity.
- 18 A man lacking heart shakes hands in a pledge,
He becomes a guarantor for his friend.
- 19 He who loves transgression loves strife,
He who exalts his door seeks destruction.
- 20 He who has a crooked heart finds no good,
And he who has a perverse tongue falls into evil.
- 21 He who brings forth a fool has sorrow for it,
And the father of a fool has no joy.
- 22 A rejoicing heart causes good healing,
But a stricken spirit dries the bones.
- 23 One who is wrong accepts a bribe behind the back
To pervert the paths of right-ruling.
- 24 Wisdom is before the face of the understanding one,
But the eyes of a fool are on the ends of the earth.
- 25 A foolish son is a grief to his father,
And bitterness to her who bore him.
- 26 It is also not good to punish the righteous one,
To smite noble ones for straightness.
- 27 He who has knowledge spares his words,
And a man of understanding is cool of spirit.
- 28 Even a fool keeping silence is regarded as wise,
As understanding, when he closes his lips.
- 18 The separatist seeks *his* own desire;
He breaks out against all sound wisdom.
- 2 A fool does not delight in understanding,
But in uncovering his own heart.
- 3 When a wrong one comes, scorn comes too.
And with shame *comes* reproach.
- 4 The words of a man's mouth are deep waters;
The fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream.
- 5 It is not good to show partiality to the wrong,
Or to turn aside the righteous in right-ruling.
- 6 A fool's lips enter into strife,
And his mouth calls for blows.
- 7 A fool's mouth is his ruin,
And his lips are the snare of his life.
- 8 The words of a slanderer are like delicacies,
And they go down into the inner parts of the heart.
- 9 Also, he who is slack in his work
Is a brother of a master destroyer.
- 10 The Name of יהוה is a strong tower;
The righteous run into it and are safe.
- 11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
And like a high wall in his own imagination.
- 12 Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty,
And before esteem is humility.
- 13 He who answers a matter before he hears it,
It is folly and shame to him.
- 14 The spirit of a man sustains him in sickness,
But who does bear a broken spirit?
- 15 The heart of the understanding one gets knowledge,
And the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
- 16 A man's gift makes room for him,
And brings him before great men.
- 17 The first to state his own case,
seems right,

Until another comes and
examines him.

- ¹⁸The lot settles disputes,
And separates between the mighty.
¹⁹A brother transgressed against is
a strong city,
And contentions are like the bars of
a citadel.
²⁰A man's stomach is satisfied
From the fruit of his mouth;
He is satisfied *with* the increase of his
lips.
²¹Death and life are in the power of the
tongue,
And those loving it eat its fruit.
²²He who has found a wife has found
good,
And receives favour from יהוה.¹
²³The poor speaks beseechingly,
But the rich answers fiercely.
²⁴A man of *many* friends might come to
ruin,
But there is a Loving One
Who sticks closer than a brother!

- 19** Better is the poor walking in his
integrity
Than one of perverse lips,
who is a fool.
²Also, desire without knowledge is not
good;
And he who hurries with his feet sins.
³The foolishness of a man perverts his
way,
And his heart is wroth against יהוה.¹
⁴Wealth adds many friends,
But the poor is separated from his
friend.
⁵A false witness does not go unpun-
ished,
And he who breaths out lies does not
escape.
⁶Many entreat the favour of the noble.
And all are friends to him who gives
gifts.
⁷All the brothers of the poor shall hate
him;
How much more shall his friends go

far from him!

- He pursues promises – they are gone!
⁸He who gets heart loves his own life;
He who guards understanding finds
good.
⁹A false witness does not go
unpunished,
And he who breathes out lies perishes.
¹⁰Luxury is not fitting for a fool,
Much less for a servant to rule over
princes.
¹¹A man's discretion makes him patient,
And his adorning is to pass over a
transgression.
¹²The sovereign's wrath is like the
roaring of a lion,
But his delight is like dew on the grass.
¹³A foolish son is a calamity to his
father,
And the contentions of a wife are a
continual dripping.
¹⁴Houses and riches are the inheritance
from fathers,
But an understanding wife is from
יהוה.¹
¹⁵Laziness makes one fall into a deep
sleep,
And an idle being suffers hunger.
¹⁶He who guards the command guards
his life,
He who despises His ways dies.²
¹⁷He who shows favour to the poor lends
to יהוה,¹
And He repays his deed.
¹⁸Discipline your son because there is
expectation,
And do not set your being on his
destruction.
¹⁹One of great wrath bears punishment;
For if you rescue *him*,
You only have to do it again.
²⁰Listen to counsel and accept discipline,
So that you are wise in your latter end.
²¹Many are the plans in a man's heart,
But it is the counsel of יהוה¹ that
stands.
²²What is desirable in a man is his
kindness,

¹ This is an unchanging and central message throughout Scripture: Obedience to His commands (His voice) leads to life – disobedience leads to death!

And a poor man is better than a liar.

²³The fear of יהוה leads to life,
And he remains satisfied,
He is not visited by evil.

²⁴A lazy one buries his hand in a dish,
And does not bring it back to his
mouth.

²⁵Beat a scoffer,
and the simple is made wise;
And reprove one who has
understanding,
And he discerns knowledge.

²⁶He who plunders a father,
Chases away his mother,
Is a son causing shame and bringing
reproach.

²⁷Cease, my son, to hear discipline,
And you shall stray from the words of
knowledge.

²⁸A witness of Beliya'al scorns
right-ruling,
And the mouth of the wrong ones
Devours wickedness.

²⁹Judgments are in store for scoffers,
And beatings for the backs of fools.

20 Wine is a scoffer, strong drink a
brawler,
And whoever is led astray by it is not
wise.
²The dread of a sovereign is like the
roaring of a lion;
Whoever provokes him sins against
his own life.
³For a man to cease from strife is
esteem,
But every fool bursts out.
⁴The lazy one does not plough after
the autumn;
At harvest time he inquires – there is
none!
⁵Counsel in the heart of man is like
deep water,
But a man of understanding draws it
up.
⁶Most men proclaim each his own
kindness,
But who finds a trustworthy man?
⁷The righteous man walks in his
integrity;
His children are blessed after him.

⁸A sovereign who sits on the throne of
judgment
Is scattering all evil with his eyes.

⁹Who says, "I have cleansed my heart,
I am purged of my sin"?

¹⁰Differing weights and differing
measures,
Both of them are an abomination
to יהוה.

¹¹Even a child is known by his deeds,
Whether his work is clear and right.

¹²The hearing ear and the seeing eye,
יהוה has made both of them.

¹³Do not love sleep,
lest you become poor;
Open your eyes,
be satisfied with bread.

¹⁴"Evil! Evil!" cries the buyer;
But when he has gone his way, then he
boasts.

¹⁵There is gold and a multitude of rubies,
But the lips of knowledge are a
precious vessel.

¹⁶Take the garment of one who is
guarantor for a stranger,
And hold it as a pledge when it is for
foreigners.

¹⁷Bread gained by deceit might be sweet
to a man,
But afterward his mouth is filled with
gravel.

¹⁸By counsel plans are established;
And by wise guidance wage a battle.

¹⁹He who goes about as a slanderer
reveals secrets;
Therefore do not associate with him
Who speaks smoothly with his lips.

²⁰Whoever curses his father or his
mother,
His lamp is put out in deep darkness.

²¹An inheritance obtained with greed at
the beginning
Is not blessed at the end.

²²Do not say, "I repay evil."
Wait for יהוה, and He saves you.

²³Differing weights are an abomination
to יהוה,
And a false scale is not good.

²⁴The steps of a man are from יהוה;
What does a man know about his own
way?

²⁵It is a snare for a man to say rashly,
 “It is set-apart,”
 And only later to reconsider his vows.

²⁶A wise sovereign winnows out the
 wrong,
 And turns the wheel over them.

²⁷The spirit of a man is the lamp of הָרוּחַ,
 Searching all his inmost parts.

²⁸Kindness and truth watch over the
 sovereign,
 And he shall support his throne by
 kindness.

²⁹The comeliness of young men is their
 strength,
 And the splendour of old men is their
 grey hair.

³⁰The blows that wound cleanse away
 evil,
 And strokes the inner parts of the heart.

21 The sovereign’s heart is as chan-
 nels of water

In the hand of הָרוּחַ;
 He turns it wherever He wishes.

²All a man’s ways are right in his own
 eyes,

But הָרוּחַ weighs the hearts.

³To do righteousness and right-ruling
 Is more acceptable to הָרוּחַ than
 a slaughtering.

⁴A haughty look, a proud heart,
 The lamp of the wrong, are sin.

⁵The plans of the hard worker *lead* only
 to plenty,

But all rash haste only to poverty.

⁶Gaining treasures by a lying tongue
 Is a fleeting vapour, heading for death.

⁷The spoil of the wrong catches them,
 Because they refused to do right-
 ruling.

⁸The way of a guilty man is perverse;
 But as for the innocent,
 his work is right.

⁹It is better to dwell in a corner of a
 roof,

Than in a house shared with a
 contentious woman.

¹⁰The desire of the wrong is set upon
 evil;

His neighbour finds no favour in his
 eyes.

¹¹When the scoffer is punished,
 the simple is made wise;

But when the wise is instructed, he
 receives knowledge.

¹²The Righteous One observes the house
 of the wrong;

He overthrows the wrong for their evil.

¹³Whoever shuts his ears to the cry of
 the poor,

Let him also cry and not be heard.

¹⁴A gift in secret subdues displeasure,
 And a bribe in the bosom, strong
 wrath.

¹⁵To do right-ruling is joy to the
 righteous,

But ruin to the workers of wickedness.

¹⁶A man who strays from the way of
 understanding,

Rests in the assembly of the dead.

¹⁷He who loves pleasure is a poor man;
 He who loves wine and oil does not
 become rich.

¹⁸The wrong is a ransom for the
 righteous,

And the treacherous for the straight.

¹⁹It is better to dwell in the wilderness,
 Than with a contentious and vexed
 woman.

²⁰Desirable treasure and oil,

Are in the dwelling of the wise,

But a foolish man swallows it up.

²¹He who pursues righteousness and
 kindness

Finds life, righteousness and esteem.

²²A wise one scales the city of the
 mighty,

And brings down the trusted
 stronghold.

²³Whoever guards his mouth and tongue
 Guards his life from distresses.

²⁴Proud, haughty, “Scoffer” is his name;
 He acts with arrogant pride.

²⁵The desire of the lazy man slays him,
 For his hands refused to work.

²⁶He covets greedily all day long,

But the righteous gives and does not
 withhold.

²⁷The slaughtering of the wrong is an
 abomination;

How much more when he brings it
 with wickedness!

- 28 A false witness perishes,
But the man who obeys speaks forever.
- 29 A wrong man hardens his face,
But as for the straight, he establishes
his way.
- 30 There is no wisdom or understanding
Or counsel against יהוה.
- 31 The horse is prepared for the day of
battle,
But the deliverance is of יהוה.

22 A good name is preferable to great riches.

- Favour is better than silver and gold.
- 2 The rich and the poor meet together –
יהוה is the Maker of them all.
- 3 A clever one foresees evil and hides
himself,
But the simple go on and are
punished.
- 4 The reward of humility is the fear of
יהוה,
Riches, and esteem and life.
- 5 Thorns, snares are in the way of the
perverse;
He who guards his life keeps far away
from them.
- 6 Train up a child in the way he should
go,
Even when he is old he turns not away
from it.
- 7 The rich rules over the poor,
And the borrower is servant to the
lender.
- 8 He who sows unrighteousness reaps
trouble,
And the rod of his wrath perishes.
- 9 He who has a good eye is blessed,
For he gives of his bread to the poor.
- 10 Cast out the scoffer and strife goes out,
And contention and shame cease.
- 11 He who loves cleanness of heart,
Whose speech is pleasant,
A sovereign is his friend.
- 12 The eyes of יהוה shall watch over
knowledge,
But He overthrows the words of the
treacherous.
- 13 The lazy one says,
“There is a lion outside!
I am going to be killed in the streets!”

- 14 The mouth of a strange woman is a
deep pit;
The one denounced by יהוה falls in
there.
- 15 Folly is bound up in the heart of a
child;
The rod of discipline drives it far from
him.
- 16 One oppresses the poor to increase his
wealth,
Another gives to the rich, only to come
to poverty.
- 17 Incline your ear and hear the words of
the wise,
And apply your heart to my
knowledge;
- 18 For they are pleasant
If you guard them within you;
Let all of them be ready on your lips.
- 19 That your trust might be in יהוה,
I caused you to know today, even you:
- 20 Have I not previously written to you
Of counsels and knowledge,
- 21 To cause you to know
The certainty of the words of truth,
To return words of truth to those who
send to you?
- 22 Do not rob the poor because he is poor,
And oppress not the afflicted at the
gate.
- 23 For יהוה pleads their cause,
And shall plunder those who plunder
them.
- 24 Make no friendship with one given to
wrath,
And do not go with a man of rage,
- 25 Lest you learn his ways,
And find yourself ensnared.
- 26 Do not be one of those who shakes
hands in a pledge,
One of those who are guarantors for
debts.
- 27 If you do not have the means to pay,
Why should he take away your bed
from under you?
- 28 Do not move the ancient boundary
Which your fathers have set.
- 29 Do you see a man who is skilled in
his work?
He does stand before sovereigns,
He does not stand before obscure ones.

- 23 When you sit down to eat with a ruler,
 Look well what is before you;
 2 And put a knife to your throat
 If you are a man given to appetite.
 3 Do not desire his delicacies,
 For that food is deceptive.
 4 Do not labour to be rich.
 Cease from your own understanding!
 5 Do you set your eyes on that which is not?
 For riches certainly make themselves wings;
 They fly away like an eagle to the heavens.
 6 Do not eat the bread of *one having* an evil eye,
 Nor desire his delicacies;
 7 For as he reckons in his life, so is he.
 “Eat and drink!” he says to you,
 But his heart is not with you.
 8 You vomit the piece you have eaten,
 And lose your sweet words.
 9 Do not speak in the ears of a fool,
 For he treads on the wisdom of your words.
 10 Do not move the ancient boundary,
 And do not enter the fields of the fatherless;
 11 For their Redeemer is strong;
 He shall plead their cause against you.
 12 Bring your heart to discipline,
 And your ears to words of knowledge.
 13 Do not withhold discipline from a child;
 If you beat him with a rod, he does not die.
 14 Beat him with a rod
 And deliver his being from the grave.
 15 My son, if your heart shall be wise,
 My heart rejoices, even I,
 16 And my kidneys exult
 When your lips speak what is straight.
 17 Do not let your heart envy sinners,
 But be in the fear of יהוה all day long;
 18 For certain, there is a hereafter,
 And let your expectancy not be cut off.
 19 Hear, my son, and be wise,
 And guide your heart in the way.
 20 Be not among heavy drinkers of wine
 Or with gluttonous eaters of meat;
- 21 For the drunkard and the glutton
 become poor,
 And slumber puts rags on *a man*.
 22 Listen to your father who brought you forth,
 And do not despise your mother when she is old.
 23 Buy the truth and do not sell it –
 Wisdom and discipline and understand-
 ing.
 24 The father of the righteous greatly rejoices,
 And he who brings forth a wise one
 delights in him.
 25 Let your father and your mother rejoice,
 And let her who bore you exult.
 26 My son, give me your heart,
 And let your eyes watch my ways.
 27 For a whore is a deep pit,
 And a strange woman is a narrow well.
 28 She too lies in wait as for a prey,
 And increases the treacherous
 among men.
 29 Who has woe?
 Who has sorrow?
 Who has contentions?
 Who has complaints?
 Who feels hurt without cause?
 Who has redness of eyes?
 30 Those staying long at the wine,
 Those going in to search out mixed
 wine.
 31 Do not look on the wine when it is red,
 When it gives its colour in the cup,
 As it flows smoothly;
 32 In the end it bites like a snake,
 And stings like an adder –
 33 Your eyes look on strange women,
 And your heart speaks perversities.
 34 And you shall be as one
 Lying down in the midst of the sea,
 And as one lying at the top of the mast,
 saying,
 35 “They smote me, I was not sick!
 They beat me, I did not know!
 When shall I wake up? Let me seek
 it again!”
- 24 Do not envy evil men,
 Nor desire to be with them;

- 2 For their heart plots to ravage,
 And their lips talk of trouble.
 3 By wisdom a house is built,
 And by understanding it is established;
 4 And by knowledge the rooms are filled
 With all precious and pleasant riches.
 5 Mighty is the wise in strength,
 And a man of knowledge strengthens
 power;
 6 For by wise guidance you wage your
 own battle,
 And delivery is by a great counsellor.
 7 Wisdom is high for a fool;
 He does not open his mouth in the
 gate.
 8 He who plots to do evil
 Is called a master of evil plots.
 9 The purpose of folly is sin,
 And the scoffer is an abomination to
 men.
 10 If you falter in the day of distress,
 Your strength is small!
 11 Deliver those taken to death,
 And hold back those stumbling to the
 slaughter,
 12 If you say, "See, we did not know
 this,"
 Would not He who weighs the hearts
 discern it?
 He who watches over your life,
 Would He not know it?
 And shall He not repay man according
 to his work?
 13 My son, eat honey, for it is good,
 And the honeycomb, sweet to your
 taste;
 14 Know that wisdom is thus to your
 being;
 If you have found it, there is a future,
 And your expectancy is not cut off.
 15 Do not lie in wait, O wrong one,
 Against the dwelling of the righteous;
 Do not ravage his resting place;
 16 For seven times a righteous man falls
 and rises,
 But the wrong one stumbles into evil.
 17 Do not exult when your enemy falls,
 And let not your heart rejoice when he
 stumbles;
 18 Lest יהוה see and it be evil in His eyes,
 And He turn away His wrath from him.
- 19 Do not fret because of evil-doers,
 And do not envy the wrong;
 20 For there is no future for the evil-doer;
 The lamp of the wrongdoers is put out.
 21 My son, fear יהוה and the sovereign;
 Do not mingle with those who change;
 22 For their calamity arises suddenly,
 And who knows the ruin of both of
 them?
 23 These also are for the wise:
 It is not good to show partiality in
 right-ruling.
 24 He who says to the wrong,
 "You are righteous" – peoples curse
 him,
 Nations despise him.
 25 But those who rebuke *the wrong*,
 It is pleasant, and a good blessing
 comes on them.
 26 He who gives a right answer kisses the
 lips.
 27 Prepare your outside work,
 And make it fit for yourself in the
 field;
 Then you shall build your house.
 28 Do not witness against your neighbour
 without cause,
 And do not deceive with your lips.
 29 Do not say, "Let me do to him as he
 did to me;
 I repay each according to his work."
 30 I passed by the field of the lazy,
 And by the vineyard of the man
 lacking heart;
 31 And see, it was all overgrown with
 thorns;
 Its surface was covered with nettles;
 And its stone wall was broken down.
 32 When I saw it, I set my heart on it;
 I looked and received discipline:
 33 A little sleep, a little slumber,
 A little folding of the hands to rest;
 34 And your poverty shall come,
 a prowler,
 And your need like an armed man.

25 These too are proverbs of
 Shelomoh which the men of
 Hizqiyah sovereign of Yehudah
 copied:

2 It is the esteem of Elohim to hide a

- matter,
And the esteem of sovereigns to search
out a matter.
- ³The heavens for height and the earth
for depth,
But the heart of sovereigns is
unsearchable.
- ⁴Take away the dross from silver,
And a vessel comes forth for the
refiner.
- ⁵Take away the wrong from before the
sovereign,
And his throne is established in
righteousness.
- ⁶Do not exalt yourself before a
sovereign,
And do not stand in the place of great
men;
- ⁷For it is better for him to say to you,
“Come up here,”
Than that you should be put lower
Before a noble whom your eyes have
seen.
- ⁸Do not go forth to strive in haste,
For what would you do in the end,
When your neighbour has put you to
shame?
- ⁹Plead your case with your neighbour
himself,
And do not disclose the secret of
another;
- ¹⁰Lest he who hears it put you to shame,
And your evil report turn not back.
- ¹¹A word spoken at the right time
Is like apples of gold in settings of
silver.
- ¹²A ring of gold, and an ornament of fine
gold,
Is a wise one’s reproof to an ear that
hears.
- ¹³Like the cold of snow in time of
harvest
Is a trustworthy messenger to those
who send him,
For he refreshes the life of his masters.
- ¹⁴He who boasts of his gifts falsely
Is like clouds and wind without rain.
- ¹⁵Through patience a ruler is persuaded,
And a soft tongue shatters a bone.
- ¹⁶Have you found honey?
Eat only as much as you need,
Lest you be satisfied with it and vomit.
- ¹⁷Make your foot rare in your
neighbour’s house,
Lest he gets enough of you and hate
you.
- ¹⁸A man bearing false witness against
his neighbour
Is like a club and a sword and a sharp
arrow.
- ¹⁹Trust in a treacherous man in time of
distress
Is like a broken tooth or a foot out of
joint.
- ²⁰One who takes away a garment in cold
weather,
Is like vinegar on soda,
And a singer of songs on an evil heart.
- ²¹If your enemy is hungry give him
bread to eat,
And if he is thirsty give him water to
drink,
- ²²For you are heaping coals of fire on
his head,
And **וְהוֹדוּ** rewards you.
- ²³The north wind brings rain,
And a secret tongue an enraged face.
- ²⁴It is better to dwell in a corner of a
roof,
Than in a house shared with a
contentious woman.
- ²⁵*Like* cold water to a parched throat,
Is good news from a distant land.
- ²⁶A righteous man who gives way before
the wrong,
Is like a muddied spring and a ruined
fountain.
- ²⁷It is not good to eat much honey.
Is it esteem to seek one’s own esteem?
- ²⁸A man who has no control over his
spirit
Is like a broken-down city without a
wall.
- 26** Like snow in summer,
and rain in harvest,
So esteem is not fitting for a fool.
- ²As a bird wanders,
as a swallow flies about,
So a curse without cause does not
come.
- ³A whip for a horse, a bridle for a

donkey,
 And a rod for the fool's back.
⁴Do not answer a fool according to his
 folly,
 Lest you also become like him.
⁵Answer a fool according to his folly,
 Lest he become wise in his own eyes.
⁶He who sends a message by the hand
 of a fool
 Cuts off feet, drinks damage.
⁷The legs of the lame hang limp
 So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
⁸Like one binding a stone in a sling,
 So is he who gives esteem to a fool.
⁹A thorn goes into the hand of a
 drunkard
 So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
¹⁰An archer who wounds anyone,
 Is he who hires a fool or any passer-by.
¹¹As a dog returns to his own vomit,
 So a fool repeats his folly.
¹²Have you seen a man wise in his own
 eyes?
 There is more expectancy for a fool
 than for him.
¹³The lazy one says,
 "There is a lion in the way!
 A fierce lion is in the streets!"
¹⁴As a door turns on its hinges,
 So does the lazy one turn on his bed.
¹⁵The lazy one buries his hand in a dish;
 It tires him to bring it back to his
 mouth.
¹⁶The lazy one is wiser in his own eyes
 Than seven rendering advice.
¹⁷A passer-by meddling in a strife not his
 own
Is like one who takes a dog by the ears.
¹⁸Like a madman who throws sparks,
 arrows, and death,
¹⁹So is a man who deceived his
 neighbour,
 And says, "I was only joking!"
²⁰For lack of wood, the fire goes out.
 And without a slanderer, strife ceases.
²¹As charcoal is to burning coals, and
 wood to fire,
 So is a contentious man to kindle strife.
²²The words of a slanderer are as dainty
 morsels,
 Which go down into the inner parts of

the heart.
²³Burning lips with an evil heart
Are like earthenware covered with
 silver dross.
²⁴He who hates, pretends with his lips,
 And lays up deceit within him;
²⁵Though he speaks kindly,
 do not believe him,
 For there are seven abominations in his
 heart.
²⁶Hatred is covered by deceit.
 His evil is disclosed in the assembly.
²⁷Whoever digs a pit falls into it,
 And whoever rolls a stone,
 it turns back on him.
²⁸A lying tongue hates its bruised ones,
 And a flattering mouth works ruin.

27 Do not boast of tomorrow,
 For you do not know what a day
 brings forth.
²Let another man praise you,
 And not your own mouth –
 A stranger, and not your own lips.
³A stone is heavy and sand is weighty,
 But a fool's wrath is heavier than both.
⁴Wrath is cruel and displeasure
 overwhelming,
 But who is able to stand before
 jealousy?
⁵Open reproach is better than hidden
 love.
⁶The wounds of a friend are true,
 But the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
⁷One satisfied loathes the honeycomb,
 But to a hungry one any bitter *food* is
 sweet.
⁸Like a bird that wanders from its nest,
 So is a man who wanders from his
 place.
⁹Ointment and perfume gladden the
 heart,
 So one's counsel is sweet to his friend.
¹⁰Do not forsake your own friend or your
 father's friend,
 And do not go into your brother's
 house
 In the day of your calamity –
 Better is a neighbour nearby than a
 brother far away.
¹¹My son, be wise, and gladden my

- heart,
That I might have a word for him who reproaches me.
- ¹²A clever man foresees calamity, hides himself;
The simple shall go on, they are punished.
- ¹³Take the garment of him who is guarantor for a stranger,
And for a strange woman pledge it.
- ¹⁴He who greets his friend loudly early in the morning,
Shall have it reckoned to him as a curse.
- ¹⁵Drops that never cease on a very rainy day
And a contentious woman are alike;
- ¹⁶Whoever represses her represses the wind,
And his right hand encounters oil.
- ¹⁷Iron is sharpened by iron,
And a man sharpens the face of his friend.
- ¹⁸He who tends the fig tree eats its fruit;
And he who guards his master is esteemed.
- ¹⁹As in water face *reflects* face,
So a man's heart *reflects* a man.
- ²⁰The grave and destruction are not satisfied;
So the eyes of man are not satisfied.
- ²¹A refining pot is for silver and a furnace for gold,
So a man *is tried* by his praise.
- ²²Even if you pound a fool in a mortar with a pestle
Along with crushed grain,
His folly shall not leave him.
- ²³Know well the state of your flocks;
Set your heart to your herds;
- ²⁴For riches are not forever,
Nor a diadem to all generations.
- ²⁵Grass vanishes, and new grass appears,
And the vegetation of the mountains are gathered in.
- ²⁶The lambs are for your garments,
And the goats for the price of a field;
- ²⁷And goats' milk enough for your food,
For the food of your household,

And sustenance for your girls.

- 28** The wrong shall flee though no one pursues,
But the righteous are as bold as a lion.
- ²Because of transgression of a land,
Many are its rulers;
But by a man of understanding and knowledge,
Right is maintained.
- ³A poor man who oppresses the poor
Is like a sweeping rain that leaves no food.
- ⁴Those who forsake the Torah praise the wrong,
Those who guard the Torah strive with them.
- ⁵Evil men do not understand right-ruling,
But those who seek **יָדוּעַ** understand all.
- ⁶Better is the poor who walks in his integrity
Than one perverse in his ways, who is rich.
- ⁷He who watches over the Torah is a discerning son,
But a companion of gluttons shames his father.
- ⁸He who increases his possessions by interest and profit
Gathers it for him who shows favour to the poor.
- ⁹He who turns away his ear from hearing the Torah,
Even his prayer is an abomination. ^o
- ¹⁰He who causes the straight to go astray in an evil way,
Falls into his own pit;
But the perfect inherit the good.
- ¹¹A rich man is wise in his own eyes,
But the poor who has understanding searches him out.
- ¹²When the righteous exult, there is great comeliness;
But when the wrong arise, a man is searched for.
- ¹³He who hides his transgressions does not prosper,

^o See also 15:29, Yesh. 59:1-2, Yn. 9:31, 1 Yn. 3:22.

- But he who confesses and forsakes
them finds compassion.
- ¹⁴Blessed is the man who always fears
Elohim,
But he who hardens his heart falls into
evil.
- ¹⁵A roaring lion and a charging bear
Is a wrongdoing ruler over poor
people.
- ¹⁶A leader who lacks understanding is a
great oppressor,
But the hater of greed prolongs his
days.
- ¹⁷A man oppressed by blood-guilt flees
into a pit;
Let no one help him.
- ¹⁸He who walks blamelessly is saved,
But the perverted of ways falls at once.
- ¹⁹He who tills his land is satisfied with
bread,
But he who pursues vanities is filled
with poverty.
- ²⁰A man of truth has many blessings,
But one in a hurry to be rich does not
go unpunished.
- ²¹To show partiality is not good,
Because for a piece of bread a man
would transgress.
- ²²A man with an evil eye runs after
wealth,
And does not know that poverty awaits
him.
- ²³He who reproves a man finds more
favour afterward
Than he who flatters with the tongue.
- ²⁴He who robs his father or his mother,
And says, "It is no transgression,"
He is a companion to a destroyer.
- ²⁵He who is greedy stirs up strife,
But he who trusts in יהוה prospers.
- ²⁶He who trusts in his own heart is a
fool,
But he who walks wisely is delivered.
- ²⁷He who gives to the poor does not lack,
But he who hides his eyes does have
many curses.
- ²⁸When the wrong rise up, men hide
themselves;
But when they perish, the righteous
increase.
- 29** One often reproved,
hardening his neck,
Is suddenly broken, and there is no
healing.
- ²When the righteous increase, the
people rejoice;
But when a wrong one rules,
the people sigh.
- ³He who loves wisdom gladdens his
father,
But a companion of whores destroys
wealth.
- ⁴A sovereign establishes a land by
right-ruling,
But one who receives bribes throws it
down.
- ⁵A man who flatters his neighbour
Spreads a net for his own feet.
- ⁶An evil man is ensnared by
transgression,
But the righteous sings and rejoices.
- ⁷The righteous knows the plea of the
poor,
The wrong does not understand *such*
knowledge.
- ⁸Scoffers ensnare a city,
But the wise turn away wrath.
- ⁹When a wise man disputes with a
foolish man,
Whether he rages or laughs,
there is no peace.
- ¹⁰Bloodthirsty men hate the perfect,
And seek the life of the straight.
- ¹¹A fool lets out all his breath,
But the wise calms it down.
- ¹²If a ruler listens to lying words,
All his servants become wrong.
- ¹³The poor man and the oppressor have
this in common:
יהוה gives light to the eyes of both.
- ¹⁴The sovereign who rightly rules the
poor with truth,
His throne is established forever.
- ¹⁵A rod and reproof give wisdom,
But a child unrestrained brings shame
to his mother.
- ¹⁶When the wrong become many,
transgression increases;
But the righteous look on their fall.
- ¹⁷Discipline your son,
And he brings you rest and delight to

your life.

¹⁸Where there is no vision, the people
are let loose,

But blessed is he who guards the
Torah.

¹⁹A servant is not disciplined by words;
Though he understands, he does not
respond.

²⁰Have you seen a man hasty in his
words?

There is more expectancy for a fool
than for him.

²¹He who deals tenderly
With his servant from youth,
Has him as a son in the end.

²²A man of displeasure stirs up strife,
And a master of rage has many a
transgression.

²³The pride of man brings him low,
But the humble in spirit obtains
esteem.

²⁴He who shares with a thief hates his
own life;
He hears an oath, but does not report.

²⁵The fear of man brings a snare,
But whoever trusts in יהוה is set on
high.

²⁶Many seek the face of a ruler,
But right-ruling for man comes from
יהוה.

²⁷An unrighteous man
Is an abomination to the righteous,
And he who is straight in the way
Is an abomination to the wrong.

30 The words of Aḡur son of Yaqeh,
a message.

This man declared to Ithi'ël,
to Ithi'ël and Uḡal:

²For I am more stupid than anyone,
And do not have the understanding of
a man.

³And I have not learned wisdom
That I should know the knowledge of
the Set-apart One.

⁴Who has gone up to the heavens and
come down?
Who has gathered the wind in His

fists?

Who has bound the waters in a gar-
ment?

Who established all the ends of the
earth?

What is His Name,
And what is His Son's Name, ^p
If you know it?

⁵Every Word of Eloah is tried; ^q
He is a shield to those taking refuge in
Him.

⁶Do not add to His Words, ^r
Lest He reprove you,
and you be found a liar.

⁷Two *matters* I have asked of You –
Deny them not to me before I die:

⁸Remove falsehood and a lying word
far from me;

Give me neither poverty nor riches;
Feed me my portion of bread;

⁹Lest I become satisfied and deny *You*,
And say, "Who is יהוה?"
And lest I be poor, and steal,
And seize the Name of my Elohim.

¹⁰Do not slander a servant to his master,
Lest he curse you,
And you be found guilty.

¹¹There is a generation that curses its
father,
And does not bless its mother –

¹²There is a generation, clean in its own
eyes,
But not washed from its own filth.

¹³There is a generation;
Oh, how haughty are their eyes!
And their eyelids are lifted up.

¹⁴There is a generation whose teeth are
swords,
And whose jaw-teeth are knives,
To devour the poor from off the earth,
And the needy from *among* men.

¹⁵The leech has two daughters:
"Give! Give!"

Three are not satisfied,
Four that never say, "Enough":

¹⁶The grave, and the barren womb,
Soil not satisfied with water,
And fire which never says, "Enough."

^p A reproof, an invitation, a call to seek these two Names which have been suppressed!

^q Teh. 12:6, Teh. 18:30. ^r Deb. 4:2 & 12:32, Rev. 22:18-19.

17 An eye that mocks his father,
 And scorns to obey his mother –
 Ravens of the wadi dig it out,
 And young eagles eat it!
 18 Three *matters* are too marvellous for
 me,
 And four which I do not understand:
 19 The way of an eagle in the heavens,
 The way of a snake on a rock,
 The way of a ship in the heart of the
 sea,
 And the way of a man with a girl.
 20 This is the way of an adulterous
 woman:
 She shall eat and wipe her mouth,
 and say,
 “I have not done wickedness.”
 21 Under three *matters* the earth trembles,
 And under four, it is unable to bear:
 22 Under a servant when he reigns,
 And a fool when he is satisfied with
 food,
 23 Under a hated *woman* who marries,
 And a female servant who supplants
 her mistress.
 24 There are four *matters*
 Which are little on the earth,
 But they are exceedingly wise:
 25 The ants are a people not strong,
 Yet they prepare their food in the
 summer;
 26 The rock badgers are a weak folk,
 Yet they make their homes in the crags;
 27 The locusts have no sovereign,
 Yet they all go out in formation;
 28 A spider takes hold with two hands,
 And is in sovereigns’ palaces.
 29 There are three *matters*
 That are going well,
 And four are good in walking:
 30 A lion, which is mighty among beasts
 And does not turn away from facing
 all;
 31 A greyhound, and a male goat,
 And a sovereign whose army is with
 him.
 32 If you have been foolish in lifting up
 yourself,
 Or if you have plotted evil,
 Put your hand on your mouth.
 33 For as milk under pressure brings

forth curds,
 And as a nose under pressure brings
 forth blood,
 So wrath under pressure brings
 forth strife.

31 The words of Sovereign Lemu’el,
 a message which his mother taught
 him:
 2 What, my son?
 And what, son of my womb?
 And what, son of my vows?
 3 Do not give your strength to women,
 Nor your ways to wiping away
 sovereigns.
 4 Not for sovereigns, O Lemu’el,
 Not for sovereigns to drink wine,
 Nor for princes to desire strong drink;
 5 Lest they drink and forget the law,
 And pervert the right of all the
 afflicted.
 6 Give strong drink to him who is
 perishing,
 And wine to those embittered in being.
 7 Let him drink and forget his poverty,
 And remember his trouble no more.
 8 Open your mouth for the dumb,
 In the cause of all the sons of the
 departed.
 9 Open your mouth, judge righteously,
 And plead the cause of the poor and
 needy.
 10 Who does find a capable wife?
 For she is worth far more than rubies.
 11 The heart of her husband shall trust
 her,
 And he has no lack of gain.
 12 She shall do him good, and not evil,
 All the days of her life.
 13 She shall seek wool and flax,
 And with delight she works with her
 hands.
 14 She shall be as the ships of Tarshish,
 She brings in her food from afar.
 15 She also rises while it is still night,
 And provides food for her household,
 And a portion for her girls.
 16 She shall consider a field and buy it;
 From her profits she shall plant a vine-
 yard.
 17 She shall gird herself with strength,

- And strengthen her arms.
¹⁸She shall taste when her gain is good;
 Her lamp does not go out by night.
¹⁹She shall stretch out her hands to the
 distaff,
 And her hand shall hold the spindle.
²⁰She shall extend her hand to the poor,
 And she shall reach out her hands to
 the needy.
²¹She is not afraid of snow for her
 household,
 For all her household is dressed in
 scarlet.
²²She shall make tapestry for herself;
 She is dressed in fine linen and purple.
²³Her husband is known in the gates,
 When he sits among the elders of the
 land.
²⁴She shall make fine linen and sell
 them,
 And shall give girdles for the
 merchants.
- ²⁵Strength and splendour are her
 garments,
 And she rejoices in time to come.
²⁶She shall open her mouth with
 wisdom,
 And on her tongue is the Torah of
 kindness.
²⁷She watches over the ways of her
 household,
 And does not eat the bread of idleness.
²⁸Her children shall rise up and call her
 blessed;
 Her husband *too*, and he praises her:
²⁹“Many daughters have done nobly,
 But you have risen over them all.”
³⁰Loveliness is deceptive
 And prettiness is vain,
 A woman who fears יהוה is to
 be praised.
³¹Give her of the fruit of her hands,
 And let her works praise her in
 the gates.

IYOB

JOB

1 There was a man in the land of Uts, whose name was Iyob. And that man was perfect and straight, and one who feared Elohim and turned aside from evil.

²And seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

³And his possessions were seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred female donkeys, and a very large body of servants, so that this man was the greatest of all the people of the East.

⁴And his sons went and had a feast in the house of each on his day, and sent and invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

⁵And it came to be, when the days of feasting had gone round, that Iyob would send and set them apart, and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings – the number of them all – for Iyob said, “It might be that my sons have sinned and cursed Elohim in their hearts.” This Iyob always did.

⁶And the day came to be that the sons of Elohim came to present themselves before יהוה, and Satan also came among them.

⁷And יהוה said to Satan, “From where do you come?” And Satan answered יהוה and said, “From diligently searching in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.”

⁸And יהוה said to Satan, “Have you considered My servant Iyob, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and straight man, one who fears Elohim and turns aside from evil?”

⁹And Satan answered יהוה and said, “Is Iyob fearing Elohim for naught?”

¹⁰“Have You not made a hedge around him, and around his household, and around all that he has on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land.

¹¹But stretch out Your hand, please, and strike all that he has – if he would not curse

You to Your face!”

¹²And יהוה said to Satan, “See, all that he has is in your hand. Only do not lay a hand on himself.” And Satan went out from the presence of יהוה.

¹³And the day came to be when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the first-born.

¹⁴And a messenger came to Iyob and said, “The oxen were ploughing and the donkeys feeding alongside them,

¹⁵when Sheba fell upon them and took them away, and they smote the servants with the edge of the sword. And I alone have escaped to inform you!”

¹⁶While he was still speaking, another also came and said, “The fire of Elohim fell from the heavens and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them. And I alone have escaped to inform you!”

¹⁷While he was still speaking, another also came and said, “The Chaldeans formed three bands, and made a raid on the camels and took them away, and they smote the servants with the edge of the sword. And I alone have escaped to inform you!”

¹⁸While he was still speaking, another also came and said, “Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the first-born,

¹⁹and see, a great wind came from the wilderness and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men, and they are dead. And I alone have escaped to inform you!”

²⁰Then Iyob rose up and tore his robe, and shaved his head, and he fell to the ground and did obeisance.

²¹And he said, “Naked I came from my mother’s womb, and naked I return there. יהוה has given, and יהוה has taken away. Blessed be the Name of יהוה.”

²²In all this Iyob did not sin nor ascribe wrong-doing unto Elohim.

2 Again the day came to be that the sons of Elohim came to present themselves before יהוה, and Satan also came among them to present himself before יהוה.

2 And יהוה said to Satan, "From where do you come?" And Satan answered יהוה and said, "From diligently searching in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

3 And יהוה said to Satan, "Have you considered My servant Iyob, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and straight man, one who fears Elohim and turns aside from evil? And still he holds fast to his integrity, although you incited Me against him, to destroy him without cause."

4 And Satan answered יהוה and said, "Skin for skin, and all that a man has he would give for his life!

5 "But stretch out Your hand, please, and strike his bone and his flesh – if he would not curse You to Your face!"

6 And יהוה said to Satan, "See, he is in your hand, only spare his life."

7 And Satan went out from the presence of יהוה, and smote Iyob with loathsome sores from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

8 And he took a potsherd with which to scrape himself while he sat in the midst of the ashes.

9 And his wife said to him, "Do you still hold fast to your integrity? Curse Elohim and die!"

10 But he said to her, "You speak as one of the foolish women speaks. Indeed, should we accept *only* good from Elohim, and not accept evil?" In all this Iyob did not sin with his lips.

11 And three of the friends of Iyob heard of all this evil that came on him, and each one came from his own place – Eliphaz the Tēmanite, and Bildad the Shuḥite, and Tsofar the Na'amathite – and they met together to come to sympathise with him and to comfort him.

12 And they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and did not recognise him, and they lifted their voices and wept. And each one tore his robe and sprinkled dust on his head toward the heavens.

13 Then they sat down with him on the

ground seven days and seven nights, and no one spoke a word to him, for they saw that the pain was very great.

3 After this Iyob opened his mouth and cursed the day of his birth.

2 And Iyob spoke, and said,

3 "Let the day perish on which I was born, and the night it was said, 'A male child has been conceived.'

4 Let that day be darkness. Let not Eloah from above seek for it, nor let light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death buy it back, let a cloud dwell on it, let all that blackens the day frighten it.

6 That night – let darkness seize it. Let it not be included among the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Look, let that night be silent! Let no singing come into it!

8 Let those curse it who curse the day, who are ready to stir up Liwiathan.

9 Let the stars of its twilight be dark. Let it wait for light, but have none. And let it not see the eyelashes of the dawn.

10 For it did not shut up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hide trouble from my eyes.

11 Why did I not die from the womb, come forth from the belly and expire?

12 Why were there knees to receive me? Or breasts for me to suck?

13 For now I would have been lying in peace. I would have slept – then I would have been at rest,

14 with sovereigns and counsellors of the earth, who built ruins for themselves,

15 or with rulers who had gold, who filled their houses with silver,

16 or as a hidden untimely birth, as infants who never saw light?

17 There the wrong cease raging, and there the weary are at rest,

18 the prisoners rest together, they do not hear the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant is free from his master.

20 Why does He give light to the sufferer, and life to the bitter of being,

²¹who are waiting for death, but it does not come, and search for it more than treasures;

²²who rejoice exceedingly, they are glad when they find the grave?

²³Why does He give light to a man whose way has been hidden, and whom Eloah has hedged in?

²⁴For my sighing comes before I eat, and my groanings pour out like water.

²⁵For that which I greatly feared has come upon me, and that which I dreaded has overtaken me.

²⁶I have not been at ease, nor have I been undisturbed, nor been at rest, yet trouble comes!"

4 And Eliphaz the Tēmanite answered and said,

²"If one tries a word with you, would you become impatient? But who is able to withhold himself from speaking?

³See, you have instructed many, and you have made weak hands strong.

⁴Your words have raised up him who was stumbling, and you have strengthened the weak knees.

⁵But now it has come to you, and you are impatient; it strikes you, and you are troubled.

⁶Is not your reverence your trust, the integrity of ways your expectancy?

⁷Remember, please: Who, being innocent, has ever perished? And where have the straight ones ever been cut off?

⁸According to what I have seen, those who plough wickedness and sow suffering reap the same.

⁹Through the breath of Eloah they perish, and through the Spirit of His nostrils they are consumed.

¹⁰The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, but the teeth of the young lions shall be broken.

¹¹An old lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

¹²And unto me a word was secretly brought, and my ear received a little of it.

¹³Amid thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men,

¹⁴fear came upon me, and trembling,

causing my bones to shake greatly.

¹⁵Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair on my body stood up.

¹⁶It stood still, but I could not discern its appearance. A form was before my eyes – silence, then a voice I heard,

¹⁷"Is mortal man more righteous than Eloah? Is man more clean than his Maker?"

¹⁸"Look, He puts no trust in His servants, and He charges His messengers with straying.

¹⁹"How much more those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed like a moth?"

²⁰"From morning till evening they are beaten down, they perish forever, with no one regarding.

²¹"Are not the cords of their tents pulled up? They die, without wisdom!"

5 "Call out, please, is there anyone to answer you? And to which of the set-apart ones would you turn?"

²For wrath kills the fool, and envy slays the simple.

³I myself have seen the fool taking root, but suddenly his home was cursed.

⁴His sons are far from safety, they are crushed in the gate, with no one to deliver.

⁵The hungry eat up his harvest, and the snare snaps up their wealth.

⁶For evil does not come from the dust, nor does trouble spring from the ground;

⁷for man is born for trouble, and the sparks fly upward.

⁸But as for me, I would seek Ēl, and I would submit my case to Elohim,

⁹who is doing great and unsearchable deeds, innumerable wonders,

¹⁰who is giving rain on the earth's face, and is sending waters on the field's face;

¹¹to set the lowly on high, and those who mourn shall be lifted to safety,

¹²thwarting the schemes of the crafty, so that their hands do not work effectively;

¹³catching the wise in their own craftiness, and the counsel of schemers are swept away.

¹⁴By day they encounter darkness, and at noon they grope as in the night.

¹⁵But He saves the needy from the sword of their mouth, from the clutches of the strong.

¹⁶Thus the poor have expectancy, and unrighteousness shuts her mouth.

¹⁷Look, blessed is the man whom Eloah does reprove, so do not despise the discipline ^a of the Almighty.

¹⁸For He bruises, but He binds up; He smites, but His hands heal. ^b

¹⁹In six distresses He delivers you, and in seven no evil strikes you.

²⁰In scarcity of food He shall redeem you from death, and in battle from the power of the sword.

²¹When the tongue scourges you are shielded, and you have no fear when destruction comes.

²²At destruction and at starvation you laugh, and you have no fear of the beasts of the earth.

²³For your covenant is with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with you.

²⁴And you shall know that your tent is in peace, and shall visit your tent and not sin,

²⁵and shall know that your seed are many, and your offspring like the grass of the earth.

²⁶You shall come to the grave in ripe old age, like the stacking of grain in its season.

²⁷Look, this we have searched out, it is so. Hear it, and know for yourself."

6 And Iyob answered and said, ²"Oh, that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity be placed on the scales!

³For it would outweigh the sand of the sea, therefore my words have been rash.

⁴For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, my spirit drinks in their poison, the onslaughts of Eloah are arrayed against me.

⁵Does the wild donkey bray when it has grass, or does the ox bellow over its fodder?

⁶Is tasteless food eaten without salt? Is there any flavour in the juice of mallows?

⁷I refuse to touch it, they are like food when I am sick.

⁸Oh that I might have my desire, that Eloah would grant me what I long for!

⁹That it would please Eloah to crush me, loose His hand and cut me off!

¹⁰Then I would still have comfort, and I would rejoice in pain, though not spared, for I have not hidden the words of the Set-apart One.

¹¹What strength do I have, that I should wait? And what is my end, that I should prolong my life?

¹²Is my strength the strength of stones? Is my flesh of bronze?

¹³Is my help not within me? And is ability driven from me?

¹⁴To a despiser of friends: shame! For he is forsaking the fear of the Almighty.

¹⁵My brothers are as undependable as a wadi, as a bed on which streams once ran,

¹⁶which are dark because of the ice, in which the snow is hidden.

¹⁷When it is warm, they cease to flow; when it is hot, they vanish from their place.

¹⁸The paths of their way turn aside, they enter wastes and perish.

¹⁹Passengers of Tëma looked expectantly, travellers of Sheḅa waited for them.

²⁰They were ashamed because they had trusted, they came there and were disappointed.

²¹Indeed, you have now become the same! You see *my* downfall and are afraid.

²²Did I ever say, 'Give to me'? or, 'Offer a bribe for me from your wealth'?

²³or, 'Rescue me from the hand of the enemy?' or, 'Redeem me from the hand of oppressors'?

²⁴Teach me, and I shall be silent. And show me where I have gone astray.

²⁵Words of uprightness are harsh! But what does your reproving reprove?

²⁶Do you reckon to reprove my words, and the sayings of one in despair, which are as wind?

²⁷You would cast lots over the fatherless, and make merchandise of your friend!

²⁸But now, please look at me – whether I

would lie to your face.

²⁹Relent, please, let there be no unrighteousness. Relent! My righteousness is still in it.

³⁰Is there unrighteousness on my tongue? Does my taste not discern what is perverse?

7 “Does not man have to struggle on earth? For his days are like the days of a hired man.

²Like a servant who sighs for the shade, and like a hireling longing for his wages,

³so am I allotted months of futility. And nights of trouble have been appointed to me.

⁴When I lie down, I say, ‘When am I going to rise, and the night be ended?’ For I have had my fill of tossing till dawn.

⁵My body is covered with worms and dirt, my skin is cracked and it festers.

⁶My days are swifter than a weaver’s shuttle, and are spent without expectancy.

⁷Remember that my life is a breath! My eye is never again to see good.

⁸The eye of him who sees me sees me no longer. Your eyes are upon me, and I am no more.

⁹The cloud fades and vanishes away, so he who goes down to the grave does not come up.

¹⁰He returns no more to his house, nor does his place know him any more.

¹¹I also, I do not hold my mouth, I speak in the distress of my spirit, I complain in the bitterness of my being.

¹²Am I the sea, or a sea monster, that You set a guard over me?

¹³When I say, ‘My bed does comfort me, my couch does ease my complaint,’

¹⁴then You frighten me with dreams and make me afraid with visions,

¹⁵so that my being chooses strangling, death rather than my bones.

¹⁶I have wasted away, I would not live forever. Leave me alone, for my days are a breath.

¹⁷What is man, that You should make him great, that You should set Your heart on him,

¹⁸that You should visit him every morn-

ing, trying him every moment?

¹⁹How long do You not look away from me, nor leave me alone till I swallow my saliva?

²⁰Have I sinned? What have I done to You, O Watcher of men? Why have You set me as Your target, so that I am a burden to You?

²¹And why do You not pardon my transgression, and take away my crookedness? For now I lie down in the dust, and You shall seek me, but I am not.”

8 And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

²“How long are you going to speak like this, since the words of your mouth are a strong wind?

³Does Ēl twist right-ruling? Or does the Almighty twist what is right?

⁴If your sons have sinned against Him, and He delivers them into the hand of their transgression,

⁵if you diligently seek Ēl and plead with the Almighty,

⁶if you were clear and straight, then indeed He would awake for you, and shall bless your righteous dwelling place.

⁷Though your beginning was small, yet your latter end would greatly increase.

⁸Indeed, please ask the former generation, and prepare for the research of their fathers,

⁹for we are but of yesterday, and know not, because our days on earth are as a shadow.

¹⁰Do they not teach you, speak to you, and bring forth words from their heart?

¹¹Does papyrus grow without a marsh, a reed thrive without water?

¹²While it is yet green, not cut down, it dries out before any plant.

¹³So are the paths of all who forget Ēl, and the expectancy of a defiled one does perish,

¹⁴whose refuge is cut off, and whose trust is a spider’s web.

¹⁵He leans on his house, but it does not stand. He holds it fast, but it does not last.

¹⁶He is moist before the sun, and his branches spread out in his garden.

¹⁷His roots wrap around a heap, and look for a place in the stones.

¹⁸If he is destroyed from his place, then it shall deny him: 'I have not seen you.'

¹⁹See, this is the joy of His way, and out of the dust others grow.

²⁰See, El does not cast away the perfect, neither hold the hand of evil-doers.

²¹While He fills your mouth with laughter, and your lips with rejoicing,

²²those hating you put on shame, and the tent of the wrong is no more."

9 And Iyob answered and said, ²"Truly I know it is so. But how is man right with Elohim?"

³If one wished to dispute with Him, he would not answer Him one time out of a thousand.

⁴Wise in heart and mighty in strength – who has hardened himself against Him and is at peace?

⁵He who removes mountains, and they do not know it, when He overturns them in His displeasure;

⁶who shakes the earth out of its place, and its columns tremble;

⁷who commands the sun, and it does not rise; and He seals up the stars,

⁸stretching out the heavens by Himself, and treading upon the waves of the sea;

⁹who made Ash, Kesil, and Kimah, and the rooms of the south;

¹⁰who performs great and unsearchable deeds, and innumerable wonders.

¹¹Look, He goes by me, and I do not see; and He moves past, but I do not discern Him.

¹²Look, He snatches away, who brings it back? Who says to Him, 'What are You doing?'

¹³Eloah does not turn back His displeasure, the helpers of pride stoop under Him.

¹⁴How much less would I answer Him, choose my words with Him?

¹⁵For though I were righteous, I would not answer Him. I pray to Him for my right-ruling.

¹⁶Though I had called and He answered me, I would not believe that He was listen-

ing to my voice.

¹⁷For He crushes me with a storm, and has multiplied my wounds for no cause.

¹⁸He does not allow me to recover my breath, but fills me with bitterness.

¹⁹If I *speak* of power? Look, He is mighty. And if of right-ruling? Who sets me a time?

²⁰If I am righteous? My mouth would declare me wrong. Am I perfect? It would declare me perverse.

²¹Am I perfect? Do I not know my own being? I despise my life!

²²It is all the same, therefore I say, 'He destroys the perfect and the wrong.'

²³If the scourge slays suddenly, He laughs at the trial of the innocent.

²⁴Earth has been given into the hand of the wrong. He covers the faces of its judges. If it is not He, then who is it?

²⁵My days have become swifter than a runner – they have fled, they have not seen good.

²⁶They have passed by like swift ships, like an eagle swooping on its prey.

²⁷If I say, 'Let me forget my complaint, let me put off my sad face, and let me smile,'

²⁸I shall be afraid of all my sufferings. I know that You do not hold me innocent.

²⁹If I am wrong, why should I labour in vain?

³⁰If I washed myself with snow water, and cleansed my hands with soap,

³¹then You would plunge me into a ditch, and my garments shall abhor me.

³²For *He is* not a man as I am that I answer Him, and we come together into right-ruling.

³³There is no mediator between us, to lay his hand upon us both.

³⁴Let Him take His rod away from me, and let His dread frighten me.

³⁵*Then* I would speak and not fear Him, for I am not so within myself.

10 "My being has grown weary of life. I let loose my complaint, I speak in the bitterness of my being.

²I say to Eloah, 'Do not declare me wrong, show me why You strive with me.

³Is it good to You that You should crush, that You should despise the work of Your hands, and shine on the counsel of the wrong?

⁴Do You have eyes of flesh? Do You see as man sees?

⁵Are Your days like the days of a mortal man? Are Your years like the days of a mighty man,

⁶that You should seek for my crookedness and search out my sin?

⁷For You know that I am not wrong, and there is no one to deliver from Your hand.

⁸Your hands have made me and shaped me, together all around, yet You destroy me.

⁹Remember, please, that You have made me like clay. And would You turn me into dust again?

¹⁰Did You not pour me out like milk, and curdle me like cheese?

¹¹Skin and flesh you put on me, and wove me with bones and sinews.

¹²Life and kindness You have bestowed on me, and Your visitation has preserved my spirit.

¹³And these You have laid up in Your heart, I know that this was with You:

¹⁴If I sin, then You watch me, and let no crookedness of mine go unpunished.

¹⁵If I am wrong, woe to me! And if I am righteous, I would not lift up my head – filled with shame and seeing my grief!

¹⁶If I lift it up high, you hunt me as a lion, and again You would show Yourself marvellous against me.

¹⁷You renew Your witnesses against me, and increase Your vexation toward me; changes and a host are with me.

¹⁸So why have You brought me forth from the womb? Oh, that I had perished and no eye had seen me!

¹⁹I should have been as though I had not been – brought from the womb to the grave.

²⁰Are not my days few? Then cease! Leave me alone, so that I brighten up a little,

²¹Before I go, and not return, to the land of darkness and the shadow of death,

²²a land as dark as darkness itself, as the shadow of death, without any order, whose

light is as darkness.”

11 And Tsophar the Na’amathite answered and said,

²“Should a multitude of words go unanswered? And should a man of lips be declared right?

³Should your babblings silence men? And should you mock, and no one make you ashamed?

⁴Since you have said, ‘My discourse is flawless, and I have been clean in Your eyes.’

⁵But if only Eloah would speak, and open His lips against you,

⁶and show you the secrets of wisdom, doubling your ability. Know then that Eloah forgets *some* of your crookedness for you.

⁷Would you find out Eloah by searching, or search out the end of the Almighty?

⁸It is higher than the heavens – what would you do? Deeper than the grave – what would you know?

⁹Their measure is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

¹⁰If He passes through and shuts up, and gathers, then who does reverse it?

¹¹For He knows false men. When He sees wickedness does He not consider it?

¹²But a senseless man takes heart when a wild donkey’s colt is born a man!

¹³If you would prepare your heart, and stretch out your hands toward Him;

¹⁴if wickedness were in your hand, put it far away and do not let perverseness dwell in your tents;

¹⁵then indeed you shall lift up your face without spot; and you shall stand firm, and not be afraid,

¹⁶because you would forget sorrow, and remember it as waters that have passed away,

¹⁷and your life would be brighter than noon. You would soar upward, you would be like the morning.

¹⁸And you shall trust, because there is expectancy. And when you have searched you shall lie down in safety.

¹⁹And you shall rest, and no one would make you afraid, and many shall seek your

favour.

²⁰But the eyes of the wrong are consumed, and they shall not escape, and their expectancy is the breathing out of life!"

12 And Iyob answered and said, ²"Truly you are the people, and wisdom would die with you!

³But I, like you, have a heart too; I am not less than you. And who does not know such as these?

⁴I have become a laughing-stock to my friends – one who has called on Eloah and He answered him! A laughing-stock is the righteous, the perfect one!

⁵A lamp is despised in the thought of one who is at ease – prepared for those whose feet slip.

⁶The tents of robbers are at peace, and those who provoke Ēl are complacent, to him who brings Eloah into his hand!

⁷But now ask the beasts, and they teach you; and the birds of the heavens, and they declare it to you;

⁸or speak to the earth, and it teaches you; and the fish of the sea inform you.

⁹Who among all these does not know that the hand of יהוה has done this,

¹⁰in whose hand is the life of all that live, and the breath of all mankind?

¹¹Does the ear not try words? And the mouth taste food for itself?

¹²With the aged is wisdom, and understanding with length of days.

¹³With Him are wisdom and might, He has counsel and understanding.

¹⁴Look, He breaks down, and it is not rebuilt. If He imprisons a man, there is no release.

¹⁵Look, He withholds the waters, and they dry up. And He sends them out, and they overwhelm the earth.

¹⁶With Him are strength and ability. The misled and the misleader are His.

¹⁷He leads counsellors away stripped, and makes judges go mad.

¹⁸He loosens the bonds of sovereigns, and binds a girdle on their loins;

¹⁹who leads away priests as a spoil, and overthrowing the mighty;

²⁰turning aside the lip of the trusted ones,

and takes away the discernment of the elders;

²¹pouring scorn on nobles, and loosens the girdle of the strong;

²²revealing deep *matters* out of darkness, and He brings the shadow of death to light;

²³making nations great, and He destroys them; spreading out the nations, and He leads them out.

²⁴turning aside the heart of the chiefs of the people of the earth, and He makes them wander in a pathless waste.

²⁵They grope in darkness, having no light, and He makes them stagger like a drunkard.

13 "Look, my eye has seen it all, my ear has heard and understood it.

²What you know, I know too; I am not less than you.

³But I would speak to the Almighty, and I delight to reason with Ēl.

⁴But you smear with falsehood, worthless healers, all of you!

⁵If you would only be silent, then it would be your wisdom!

⁶Please hear my reasoning, and listen to the pleadings of my lips.

⁷Would you speak perversely for Ēl, and speak deceit for Him?

⁸Would you be partial towards Him? Would you plead for Ēl?

⁹Would it be well when He searches you out? Or could you deceive Him as one deceives a man?

¹⁰He would certainly reprove you if you secretly show partiality.

¹¹Should not His excellence make you afraid, and the dread of Him fall upon you?

¹²Your weighty sayings are proverbs of ashes, your shields are shields of clay.

¹³Be silent before me, and let me speak, and let whatever come upon me!

¹⁴Why do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hands?

¹⁵Though, He does slay me – I wait! But I show my ways to be right before Him.

¹⁶He also is my deliverance, for a defiled one does not come before Him.

¹⁷Listen closely to my words, and with your ears to what I say.

¹⁸Look, please, I have prepared my case, I know that I am in the right.

¹⁹Who is he who would strive with me? For then I would keep silent and die.

²⁰Only two *matters* do not do to me, then I am not hidden from Your face:

²¹Withdraw Your hand far from me, and let not dread of You make me afraid.

²²Then call, and let me answer; or let me speak, and You reply to me.

²³How many are my crookednesses and sins? Let me know my transgression and my sin.

²⁴Why do You hide Your face, and reckon me as Your enemy?

²⁵Would You frighten a leaf driven to and fro? And would You pursue dry stubble?

²⁶For You write bitter *charges* against me, and make me inherit the crookednesses of my youth,

²⁷and put my feet in the stocks, and look closely to all my paths. You set a limit for the soles of my feet.

²⁸And he, like that which is rotten, wastes away, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

14 “Man born of woman is of few days and turmoil-filled.

²He comes forth like a flower and withers. He flees like a shadow and does not continue.

³Yet on such a one You open Your eyes, and bring me to right-ruling with Yourself!

⁴Who brings the clean out of the unclean? No one!

⁵Since his days are decided, the number of his months is with You, You have appointed his bounds which he does not pass over.

⁶Look away from him and let him rest, till like a hired man he enjoys his day.

⁷For there is expectancy for a tree, if it is cut down, that it does sprout again, and that its tender branch does not cease.

⁸Though its root grows old in the earth, and its stump dies in the ground,

⁹at the scent of water it buds and brings forth foliage like a plant.

¹⁰But man dies and is powerless, and man expires, and where is he?

¹¹Water disappears from the sea, and a

river dries up and is parched,

¹²and man shall lie down and not rise. Till the heavens are no more, they awake not, nor are aroused from their sleep.

¹³If only You would hide me in the grave, conceal me until Your wrath turns away. Set me a time, and remember me!

¹⁴If a man dies, would he live again? All the days of my struggle I wait, till my change comes.

¹⁵You would call, and I would answer You. You have yearned for the work of Your hands.

¹⁶For now You count my steps – do You not watch over my sin?

¹⁷My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and You cover over my crookedness.

¹⁸But a falling mountain crumbles away, and a rock is moved from its place,

¹⁹as water wears away stones, its outpouring washes away the soil of the earth – so You have destroyed the expectancy of man.

²⁰You overpower him, forever, and he is gone – his face changes and You send him away.

²¹His sons come to esteem, and he does not know it. And they are brought low, and he does not perceive it.

²²He feels only the pain of his flesh, and he mourns over himself.”

15 And Eliphaz the Tēmanite answered and said,

²“Would a wise man answer with vain knowledge, or fill his belly with the east wind?

³Would he reason with useless talk, or by speeches with which do not profit?

⁴Indeed, you do away with reverence, and withhold prayer before Ēl.

⁵For your crookedness teaches your mouth *what to say*, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.

⁶Not I, but your own mouth condemns you. And your own lips witness against you.

⁷Were you the first one born? Or were you made before the hills?

⁸Have you heard the secret counsel of Eloah? And do you limit wisdom to your-

self?

⁹What do you know that we do not know – understand, that is not within us?

¹⁰Both the grey-haired and the aged are among us, much older than your father.

¹¹Are the comforts of Ēl not enough for you – and a word that deals gently with you?

¹²What have you taken to heart? And why do your eyes flash?

¹³That you should turn your spirit against Ēl, and let *such* words go out of your mouth?

¹⁴What is man, that he should be clean? And one born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

¹⁵Look, He puts no trust in His set-apart ones, and the heavens are not clean in His eyes,

¹⁶how much less one who is loathsome and corrupt, drinking unrighteousness like water!

¹⁷Let me show you – hear me – and this I have seen and declare,

¹⁸which the wise declare, and have not hidden from their fathers,

¹⁹to them alone the land was given, and no stranger passed over into their midst:

²⁰All the days of the wrong one he is paining himself, and few years have been stored up for the ruthless.

²¹A frightening sound is in his ears; in peace a destroyer comes to him.

²²He believes not to return from darkness, and he is reserved for the sword.

²³He wanders about for food – where is it? He knows that a day of darkness is prepared for him.

²⁴Distress and pain frighten him – they overwhelm him, like a sovereign ready for the attack.

²⁵Because he has stretched out his hand against Ēl, and acts mightily against the Almighty.

²⁶He runs against Him defiantly, with thick-bossed shields.

²⁷For he has covered his face with his fatness, and he has put layers of fat on his loins.

²⁸But he dwells in ruined cities, in houses which no one lives in, which have been

ready to become heaps.

²⁹He shall not be rich, and his wealth shall not rise, and his possessions shall not overspread the earth.

³⁰He does not turn away from darkness. The flame dries up his branches, and he turns aside by the breath of His mouth.

³¹Let him not trust in falsehood, deceiving himself, for falsehood is his reward.

³²Before his day it is accomplished, and his branch shall not be green.

³³He shakes off his unripe grape like a vine, and throws off his blossom like an olive tree.

³⁴For the company of the defiled ones is barren, and fire consumes the tents of bribery.

³⁵They conceive trouble and bring forth wickedness, even their womb prepares deception.”

16 And Iyob answered and said, ²⁴“I have heard many *matters* like these; all of you are comforters of trouble!

³Is there an end to words of wind? Or what provokes you that you answer?

⁴I might also speak like you, if you were in my place. I might heap up words against you, and shake my head at you.

⁵I might strengthen you with my mouth, and my moving lips might bring relief.

⁶If I speak, my pain is not relieved; and if I refrain, does it leave me?

⁷But now He has wearied me. You have stunned all my company.

⁸And You have plucked me, and it is a witness. And my failure rises up against me, it bears witness to my face.

⁹He has torn in His wrath, and He hates me. He has gnashed at me with His teeth; my adversary sharpens His eyes upon me.

¹⁰They open wide their mouths at me, in scorn they have smitten my cheeks, they mass themselves together against me.

¹¹Ēl has handed me over to the perverse, and cast me into the hands of the wrong.

¹²I was at ease, but He broke me. And He took me by my neck and shattered me, and He has set me up for His target.

¹³His archers surround me, He splits my kidneys in two and does not spare, He

pours out my bile on the ground.

¹⁴He made a breach in me, breach upon breach. He runs upon me like a mighty man.

¹⁵I sewed sackcloth over my skin, and laid my horn in the dust.

¹⁶My face is reddened from weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

¹⁷though no violence was on my hand, and my prayer sincere.

¹⁸O earth, do not cover my blood, and let my cry have no resting place!

¹⁹See, even now my witness is in the heavens, and my defender is on high.

²⁰My friends are they that scorn me; my eyes pour out tears to Eloah.

²¹O that one might plead for a man with Eloah, as a man with his neighbour!

²²When a few years are past, then I shall go the way of no return.

17 “My spirit has been broken, my days have been extinguished, graves are for me.

²Truly, mockeries are with me, and my eye rests on their insults!

³Please lay down a pledge for me with Yourself. Who would strike hands with me?

⁴For You have hidden their heart from understanding, therefore You do not exalt them.

⁵He who denounces friends for a share, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

⁶But He has made me a byword of the people, whereas in former times I was as a drum.

⁷And from sorrow my eye has grown dim, and all my members are like shadows.

⁸Upright ones are astonished at this, and the innocent stirs himself up against the defiled one.

⁹And the righteous holds to his way, and he who has clean hands becomes stronger and stronger.

¹⁰But please, come back again, all of you, for I do not find a wise one among you.

¹¹My days have passed by, my plans have been broken off – the desires of my heart.

¹²They would turn night into day, *saying* that light is near, in the presence of dark-

ness!

¹³If I wait – the grave is my house, I shall make my bed in darkness,

¹⁴I shall say to corruption, ‘You are my father,’ – to the worm, ‘You are my mother and my sister.’

¹⁵Where then is my expectancy? As for my expectancy, who would see it?

¹⁶Would it sink down into the grave? Would we together go down into the dust?”

18 And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

²“When do you put an end to words? Understand, and let us then talk.

³Why should we be reckoned as beasts, as stupid in your eyes?

⁴You who tear yourself to pieces in displeasure – would the earth be forsaken for your sake? Or the rock move from its place?

⁵Indeed, the light of the wrong goes out, and the flame of his fire does not shine.

⁶The light shall be dark in his tent, and his lamp beside him is put out.

⁷The steps of his strength are impeded, and his own counsel overthrows him.

⁸For he is sent into a net by his own feet, and he walks on a pit-fall.

⁹The net seizes his heel, a snare prevails over him.

¹⁰A noose is hidden on the ground for him, and a trap for him in the path.

¹¹Alarms frighten him on all sides, and chase him at his heels.

¹²His strength is starved, and calamity is ready at his side.

¹³It devours parts of his skin, the first-born of death devours his parts.

¹⁴He is torn from the shelter of his tent, and they parade him before the sovereign of alarms.

¹⁵In his tent dwells that which is none of his; brimstone is scattered on his house.

¹⁶His roots below dry up, and his branch is cut off above.

¹⁷Remembrance of him perishes from the earth, and he has no name on the street.

¹⁸They thrust him from light into darkness, and chase him out of the world.

¹⁹He leaves no offspring or descendant among his people, nor any survivor in his dwellings.

²⁰Those in the west are astonished at his day, as those in the east are frightened.

²¹Indeed, such are the dwellings of the perverse, and this is the place of him who does not know Ēl.”

19 And Iyob answered and said, ²“How long would you grieve my life, and crush me with words?

³These ten times you have insulted me, shamelessly you attack me.

⁴Even if I have truly gone astray, my straying remains with me.

⁵If indeed you would exalt yourselves above me, and plead against me my reproach,

⁶know then that Eloah has overthrown me, and has surrounded me with His net.

⁷See, I cry, ‘Violence!’ but I am not heard. I cry aloud, but there is no right-ruling.

⁸He has fenced up my way, and I pass not over. And He has placed darkness in my paths.

⁹He has stripped me of my esteem, and taken the crown from my head.

¹⁰He breaks me down on every side, and I am gone; and uproots my expectancy like a tree.

¹¹And He kindled His wrath against me, and He counts me as one of His enemies.

¹²His companies come together, and they cast up their way against me, and encamp all around my tent.

¹³He has removed my brothers far away from me, and my friends are completely estranged from me.

¹⁴My near ones have fallen away, and my close friends have forgotten me.

¹⁵The guests in my house, and my female servants, reckon me for a stranger – I am a foreigner in their eyes.

¹⁶I have called my servant, but he gives no answer – I have to beg him with my mouth.

¹⁷My spirit is strange to my wife, and my kindness to the children of my own body.

¹⁸Even young children have scorned me.

I rise, and they speak against me.

¹⁹All my intimate friends loathe me, and those whom I love have turned against me.

²⁰My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped by the skin of my teeth.

²¹Show favour to me, show favour to me, O you my friends, for the hand of Eloah has struck me!

²²Why do you persecute me like Ēl *does*, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

²³Oh, that my words were written down! Oh, that they were inscribed in a book,

²⁴engraved on a rock with an iron pen and lead, forever!

²⁵For I know that my Redeemer lives, and as the Last shall rise over the dust;

²⁶and after my skin has been struck off, then in my flesh I shall see Eloah,

²⁷whom I myself shall see on my side, and not a stranger. My kidneys have failed within me!

²⁸If you say, ‘Why do we persecute him?’ Seeing the root of the matter has been found in me,

²⁹fear the sword yourselves, for wrath *brings* the punishment of the sword, so that you know there is a judgment.”

20 Then Tsophar the Na’amathite answered and said,

²“Truly, my thoughts make me respond, even because of my haste within me.

³I have listened to the reproof which insults me, and the spirit of my understanding makes me answer.

⁴You have known this of old, since man was placed on earth,

⁵that the singing of the wrong is short-lived, and the joy of the defiled one is but for a moment?

⁶Although his pride mounts up to the heavens, and his head does reach to the clouds,

⁷he perishes forever like his own dung. Those who have seen him say, ‘Where is he?’

⁸He flies away like a dream, and is not found. And he is driven away like a vision of the night.

⁹Eyes that saw him do so no more, nor

does his place see him any more.

¹⁰His sons seek the favour of the poor, and his hands give back his wealth.

¹¹His bones shall be filled with his youth, but it lies down with him in the dust.

¹²Though evil is sweet in his mouth, he hides it under his tongue,

¹³*though* he fondles it and does not forsake it, but still keeps it in his mouth,

¹⁴his food is turned in his stomach, the bitterness of cobras is in him.

¹⁵He has swallowed down riches, then vomits them up – Ēl drives it out of his stomach.

¹⁶He sucks the poison of cobras; the tongue of the poisonous snake slays him.

¹⁷He looks not on streams, the rivers flowing with honey and cream.

¹⁸He is giving back what he laboured for, and does not eat it – like wealth from his trade, but he does not enjoy.

¹⁹For he has oppressed, he has forsaken the poor, he has seized a house which he did not build.

²⁰For he shall not know ease in his innermost, neither save what he desires.

²¹There is no left-over after he has eaten, therefore his good does not last.

²²With all his plenty he is in distress; the hand of every labourer comes against him.

²³It shall be, at the filling of his stomach, that He casts on him His burning wrath, and rains it down on him while he is eating.

²⁴He shall flee from the iron weapon, a bronze bow pierce him through.

²⁵It is drawn, and comes out of the body, and the gleaming point comes out of his gall. Fears come upon him.

²⁶All darkness waits for his treasures. A fire not blown consumes him, it destroys what remains in his tent.

²⁷The heavens reveal his crookedness, and the earth rises up against him.

²⁸The increase of his house departs, flowing away in the day of His wrath.

²⁹This is the portion from Elohim for a wrong man, and the heritage Ēl has decreed for him.”

21 And Iyob answered and said, ²“Listen closely to my word, and let this be your comfort.

³Bear with me and let me speak, and after I have spoken, keep mocking.

⁴As for me, is my complaint against man? And why should I not be impatient?

⁵Look at me and be appalled, then put your hand on your mouth.

⁶And when I consider it I am frightened, and my body shudders.

⁷Why do the wrong live, become old, and become mighty in power? ^c

⁸Their seed is established with them before their face, and their offspring before their eyes.

⁹Their houses are peace without fear, neither is the rod of Eloah upon them.

¹⁰Their bull breeds and does not fail, their cow calves without miscarriage.

¹¹They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

¹²They sing to the tambourine and lyre, and rejoice to the sound of the flute.

¹³They spend their days in goodness, and in a moment go down to the grave.

¹⁴And they say to Ēl, ‘Turn aside from us, for we have no desire to know Your ways.

¹⁵Who is the Almighty, that we should serve Him? And what profit do we have if we pray to Him?’

¹⁶See, is their good not in their own hand? (The counsel of the wrong has been far from me).

¹⁷How often is the lamp of the wrong put out, and does come upon them their calamity, sorrows He allots in His displeasure?

¹⁸They are like straw before the wind, and like chaff that a storm steals away.

¹⁹*You say*, ‘Eloah stores up one’s wickedness for his children.’ Let Him repay him, so that he knows it.

²⁰Let his eyes see his destruction, and let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

²¹For what is his delight in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off?

²²Does anyone teach Ēl knowledge, since

^c Teh. 73: 3 & 17, Yirm. 12:1-2 – the answer to this question is given in Teh. 73: 17.

He judges those that are exalted?

²³One dies in his perfect strength, completely at ease and satisfied;

²⁴His pails are filled with milk, and his bones are juicy with marrow.

²⁵Another one dies in the bitterness of his being, and never eats with pleasure.

²⁶Together they lie down in the dust, and worms cover them.

²⁷Look, I know your thoughts, and the plots with which you would wrong me.

²⁸For you say, 'Where is the house of the noble one? And where is the tent, the dwelling place of the wrong ones?'

²⁹Have you not asked those passing by the way? And do you not know their signs?

³⁰That the wicked is kept for the day of calamity. They are brought to the day of wrath.

³¹Who declares his way to his face? And who repays him for what he has done?

³²As for him, he is brought to the grave, and a watch is kept over the tomb.

³³The clods of the wadi shall be sweet to him, and all men follow him, innumerable are those before him.

³⁴How then do you comfort me in vain, seeing that perverseness remains in your answers?"

22 And Eliphaz the Tēmanite answered and said,

²"Would a strong man be of use to Ēl? Even he who is wise be of use to Him?

³Is it a delight to the Almighty that you are righteous? Or gain, that you make your ways perfect?

⁴Is it because of your fear of Him that He reproves you, or enters into right-ruling with you?

⁵Is not your evil great? And is there no end to your crookednesses?

⁶For you take pledges from your brother for naught, and strip the naked of their garments.

⁷You do not give the weary water to drink, and you have withheld bread from the hungry.

⁸But the man of strength, he has the earth, and the highly respected man dwells in it.

⁹You have sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless are crushed.

¹⁰Therefore snares are all around you, and sudden fear alarms you,

¹¹or darkness, so that you do not see, and a flood of water covers you.

¹²Is not Eloah in the height of heaven? And see the highest stars, how lofty they are!

¹³And you have said, 'What does Ēl know? Would He judge through the dark cloud?

¹⁴'Clouds screen Him, so that He does not see, and He moves about the circuit of the heavens.'

¹⁵Do you observe the old way which wicked men have trod,

¹⁶who were cut down before their time, whose foundations were swept away by a flood?

¹⁷They said to Ēl, 'Turn aside from us!' And what did the Almighty do to them?

¹⁸Yet He filled their houses with the good! (But the counsel of the wrong has been far from me).

¹⁹The righteous see it and are glad, and the innocent mock at them *and say*,

²⁰'Truly, our adversaries are cut off, and fire has consumed their excess.'

²¹Be of service to Him, and be at peace; thereby blessing shall come to you.

²²Please accept the Torah from His mouth, and lay up His words in your heart.

²³If you return to the Almighty, you are built up. If you remove unrighteousness far from your tents,

²⁴and lay your gold in the dust, and *the gold of Ophir* among the stones of the wadis,

²⁵then the Almighty shall be your gold and your silver, strength to you.

²⁶Then you shall certainly delight in the Almighty, and lift up your face to Eloah,

²⁷make your prayer to Him. And He shall hear you, and you shall pay your vows.

²⁸And whatever you decide on shall be established for you, and light shine on your ways.

²⁹For they have made low, and you say, 'Up!' And He saves the lowly of eyes.

³⁰Would He deliver one who is not inno-

cent? So by the cleanness of your hands you shall be delivered.”

23 And Iyob answered and said, ²“Even today my complaint is bitter; my hand is heavy on account of my groaning.

³If only I knew where to find Him, I would come to His dwelling-place!

⁴I would present my case before Him, and fill my mouth with proofs.

⁵I would know the words which He would answer me, and understand what He would say to me.

⁶Would He contend with me in great power? No! But He would pay attention to me.

⁷There the upright might reason with Him, and I would go safe forever from my Judge.

⁸See, I go forward, but He is not; and backward, but I do not perceive Him;

⁹to the left where He is working, but I do not see; He turns to the right, but I do not see.

¹⁰For He knows the way that I take. When He has tried me, I would come forth as gold.

¹¹My foot has held fast to His steps. I have guarded His way, and did not turn aside.

¹²I have not strayed from the command of His lips. I have treasured the words of His mouth more than my *daily* portion.

¹³But He is One, and who does turn Him? And He does whatever His being has desired.

¹⁴For He completes my portion, and many like these are with Him.

¹⁵Therefore I am troubled at His presence; I consider, and I am afraid of Him.

¹⁶For El has made me faint-hearted, and the Almighty has alarmed me;

¹⁷because I was not cut off before darkness, and from my face He has covered the thick darkness.

24 “Times are not hidden from the Almighty, and why have not those who know Him seen His days?

²They remove landmarks; they rob and

feed on flocks;

³they drive away the donkey of the fatherless; they take the widow’s ox as a pledge;

⁴they turn the needy out of the way; the poor of the earth have hidden together.

⁵See, as wild donkeys in the wilderness they go about their tasks, eager seekers for prey; the desert *gives* his bread, for the children.

⁶They reap his fodder in a field and they glean the vineyard of the wrong.

⁷They spend the night naked, without a garment, and without covering in the cold.

⁸They are wet with the showers of the hills, and have embraced a rock for lack of shelter.

⁹They snatch away the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge from the poor;

¹⁰naked, they shall go about without a garment; and hungry, they shall take away sheaves.

¹¹They press out oil within their walls; winepresses they shall tread, yet suffer thirst.

¹²Men groan in the city, and the beings of the wounded cry out, and Eloah does not regard it as foolish.

¹³They have become rebels against the light; they have not known His ways nor remained in His paths.

¹⁴The murderer rises at daylight, he slays the poor and needy, and in the night he is as a thief.

¹⁵And the eye of the adulterer watches for dusk, saying, ‘No eye sees me.’ And he puts a covering on the face.

¹⁶In the dark he has broken into houses; by day they shut themselves up; they have not known light.

¹⁷For all of them morning is the same as the shadow of death, when he discerns the extreme fears of the shadow of death.

¹⁸He is swift on the face of the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth; he does not turn into the way of vineyards.

¹⁹Drought and heat snatch away snow waters – the grave *those who* have sinned.

²⁰The womb forgets him, the worm feeds sweetly on him; he is remembered no more, and wickedness is broken like a tree;

²¹treating evil the barren who does not bear, and does no good for the widow.

²²But He draws the mighty away with His power – He rises up, and no one is certain of life.

²³He gives him safety, and he leans on it; yet His eyes are on their ways.

²⁴They are lifted up for a little while, then they are gone, then they shall be brought low. Like all *else* they are gathered up, and they are cut off like the heads of grain.

²⁵And if it is not so, who does prove me a liar, and make my word worthless?"

25 And Bildad the Shuḥite answered and said,

²"Rule and fear belong to Him, making peace in His high places.

³Is there any number to His armies? And on whom does His light not rise?

⁴So how could man be righteous before Ēl? Or how could he be flawless who is born of a woman?

⁵See, even the moon does not shine, and the stars have not been flawless in His eyes,

⁶how much less man, a maggot, and a son of man, a worm?"

26 And Iyob answered and said, ²"How have you helped the powerless, saved an arm not strong?

³How have you given counsel to the unwise, or declared sound advice to many?

⁴With whom have you spoken words? And whose spirit came from you?

⁵The dead wait – those under the waters and those inhabiting them.

⁶The grave is naked before Him, and destruction has no covering.

⁷*He it was* who stretched out the north over emptiness, hanging the earth upon space,

⁸binding up waters in His thick clouds, and the cloud is not torn under them,

⁹covering the surface of His throne, spreading His cloud over it.

¹⁰He drew a limit on the surface of the waters, at the boundary of light and darkness.

¹¹The columns of the heavens tremble, and are stunned at His reproof.

¹²By His power He has calmed the sea, and by His understanding He struck down Rahab.

¹³By His Spirit He adorned the heavens. His hand whirled the fleeing serpent.

¹⁴See, these are the fringes of His ways, and how little a matter is heard of Him! And who understands the thunder of His power?"

27 And Iyob again took up his discourse, and said,

²"As Ēl lives, who has turned aside my right-ruling, and the Almighty, who has made my life bitter,

³as long as my breath is in me, and the spirit of Eloah in my nostrils,

⁴my lips do not speak unrighteousness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

⁵Far be it from me that I grant that you are right. Until I die I would not turn aside my integrity from me.

⁶My righteousness I hold fast, and I do not let it go. My heart does not reproach me as long as I live.

⁷Let my enemy be like the wrongdoer, and he who rises up against me like the unrighteous.

⁸For what is the expectancy of the defiled one, when He does cut off, when Eloah takes away his life?

⁹Would Ēl hear his cry when distress comes upon him?

¹⁰Would he delight himself in the Almighty – call on Eloah at all times?

¹¹Let me teach you by the hand of Ēl, that which is with the Almighty I do not hide.

¹²See, all of you have seen it. Why then are you altogether vain?

¹³This is the portion of a wrong man with Ēl, and the inheritance of cruel ones, which they receive from the Almighty:

¹⁴If his children are increased, it is for the sword; and his offspring shall not have enough to eat.

¹⁵Those who remain of him are buried in death, and their widows do not weep.

¹⁶Though he heaps up silver like dust, and lays up garments like clay –

¹⁷He lays up, but the righteous puts it on, and the innocent divides the silver.

¹⁸He built his house like a moth, like a booth which a watchman made.

¹⁹He lies down, a rich man, but he is not gathered. When he opens his eyes, it is no more!

²⁰Alarms overtake him like a flood; a storm wind shall steal him away in the night.

²¹The east wind takes him away, and he is gone; for it sweeps him from his place.

²²And it hurls itself against him and does not spare; he swiftly flees from its power.

²³It claps its hands at him, and it hisses him out of his place.

28 “Indeed, there is a mine for silver, and a place where gold is refined.

²Iron is taken from the earth, and copper is smelted from ore.

³An end to darkness he has set, and to every limit he is searching, to rocks in deepest darkness.

⁴He opens a shaft far away from people; they are forgotten by feet; they hang far away from men; they swing to and fro.

⁵Earth, out of which grows food, is turned underneath as by fire;

⁶its stones are the place of sapphires, and it has dust of gold.

⁷No bird of prey knows the path, nor has the hawk’s eye seen it.

⁸The proud beasts have not trodden it, nor has the fierce lion passed over it.

⁹He puts his hand on the flint; he shall overturn the mountains at the roots.

¹⁰He cuts out channels in the rocks, and his eye sees every precious *gem*.

¹¹He dams up the sources of the rivers; and he brings to light what is hidden.

¹²And wisdom – where is it found? And where is the place of understanding?^d

¹³Man does not know its value, and it is not found in the land of the living.

¹⁴The deep has said, ‘It is not in me,’ and the sea has said, ‘It is not with me.’

¹⁵Gold is not given for it, nor is silver weighed out as its price.

¹⁶It is not valued in the gold of Ophir, in precious shoham or sapphire.

¹⁷Gold or crystal are not to be compared with it, nor is it exchanged for a vessel of fine gold.

¹⁸No mention is made of coral or crystal, for the price of wisdom is above rubies.

¹⁹The topaz of Kush is not to be compared with it, nor is it valued in clean gold.

²⁰And wisdom – from where does it come? And where is the place of understanding?^d

²¹It has been hidden from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the birds of the heavens.

²²Destruction and death have said, ‘With our ears we have heard a report of it.’

²³Elohim has understood its way, and He has known its place.

²⁴For He looks to the ends of the earth, sees under all the heavens,

²⁵making a weight for the wind, and measuring out the waters by measure.

²⁶When He made a law for the rain, and a way for the lightning of thunder,

²⁷then He saw wisdom and declared it; He prepared it and also searched it out.

²⁸And He said to man, ‘See, the fear of יהוה’, that is wisdom, and to turn from evil is understanding.’ ”

29 And Iyob again took up his discourse, and said,

²“Oh, that I were as in months past, as in the days when Eloah protected me;

³when His lamp shone on my head, when I walked in the dark by His light;

⁴as I was in the days of my autumn, when the intimacy of Eloah was on my tent;

⁵when the Almighty was still with me, when my children were around me;

⁶when my steps were bathed with cream, and the rock poured out rivers of oil for me.

⁷When I went out to the gate by the city, to take my seat in the open square,

⁸the young men saw me and hid, and the aged rose up, they stood;

⁹rulers held back their words, and laid a hand on their mouth;

^d The answer to the question raised in verses 12 & 20 is given in verse 28.

¹⁰the voice of leaders was hushed, and their tongue clung to the roof of their mouth.

¹¹For when the ear heard, it blessed me, and when the eye saw, it gave witness of me;

¹²because I rescued the poor who cried out, and the fatherless who had no helper.

¹³The blessing of the perishing one would come upon me, and I made the widow's heart sing for joy.

¹⁴I put on righteousness, and it robed me; right-ruling was my cloak and turban.

¹⁵I was eyes to the blind, and I was feet to the lame.

¹⁶I was a father to the poor, and I investigated the case which I did not know.

¹⁷And I broke the jaws of the perverse, and snatched the prey from his teeth.

¹⁸Then I thought I would die in my nest, and increase my days as the sand,

¹⁹my root reaching out to the waters, and dew lying all night on my branch,

²⁰my esteem fresh within me, and my bow renewed in my hand.

²¹To me they listened, and they waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

²²After my words they did not speak again, and my speech settled on them.

²³And they waited for me like the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

²⁴I smiled at those who did not believe, and the light of my face they did not dim.

²⁵I chose the way for them, and sat as chief, and I dwelt like a sovereign in the army, like one who comforts mourners.

30 "But now they laugh at me, those younger than I, whose fathers I would have refused to put with my sheep dogs.

²Of what use to me is the strength of their hands, since their manhood power has perished?

³They are dried up from lack and hunger, they flee to a parched land, formerly a waste and ruin.

⁴They pluck salt herbs by the bushes, and broom tree roots for their food.

⁵They were driven out from among men, they shouted at them as at a thief,

⁶to dwell in the gullies of wadis, holes of the ground and clefts.

⁷Among the bushes they cry out, under the nettles they huddled together –

⁸sons of fools, even sons without a name, they have been whipped out of the land.

⁹And now I have become their song, and I am a byword to them.

¹⁰They have loathed me, they have kept far from me, and did not refrain from spitting in my face.

¹¹Because He has loosed my bowstring and afflicted me, they have thrown off restraint in my presence.

¹²At my right hand a brood rises; they pushed away my feet, and they raise up against me their destructive ways.

¹³They have broken up my path, they gain by my ruin; no one restrains them.

¹⁴They come as *through* a wide breach; rushing on me under the ruins.

¹⁵Destructions are turned upon me; they pursue my life as the wind, and my welfare has passed like a cloud.

¹⁶And now my life pours itself out; days of affliction seize me.

¹⁷My bones have been pierced in me at night, and my gnawings never lie down.

¹⁸By great exertion is my garment changed – it girds me as the collar of my coat,

¹⁹throwing me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.

²⁰I cry out to You, but You do not answer me; I stand up, but You *only* look at me.

²¹You have become cruel to me; with the power of Your hand You oppose me.

²²You lift me up to the wind, making me to ride it; and You melt me in a storm.

²³For I have known that You bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

²⁴Yet does not one in a heap of ruins stretch out his hand, or in calamity cry out for help?

²⁵Did I not weep for him who was in trouble? Was my being not grieved for the poor?

²⁶When I looked for good, then evil came to me. And when I waited for light, dark-

ness came.

²⁷My inward parts boiled and did not rest; days of affliction went before me.

²⁸I went about blackened, but not by the sun; I stood up in the assembly, I cried for help.

²⁹I became a brother of jackals, and a companion of ostriches.

³⁰My skin became black upon me, and my bones burned with heat.

³¹So my lyre becomes mourning, and my flute the sound of weeping.

31 “I have made a covenant with my eyes. How then could I gaze at a maiden?

²For what is the portion of Eloah from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

³Is it not calamity to the perverse, and strangeness to the workers of wickedness?

⁴Does He not see my ways, and number all my steps?

⁵If I have walked with falsehood, or if my foot has hurried to deceit,

⁶let Him weigh me in a right scale, and let Eloah know my integrity.

⁷If my step does turn from the way, or my heart has gone after my eyes, or if any spot has clung to my hands,

⁸let me sow, and another eat; and let my harvest be rooted out.

⁹If my heart has been enticed by a woman, or if I have lurked at my neighbour's door,

¹⁰let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down over her.

¹¹For that would be a wicked scheme, and a punishable crookedness.

¹²For that would be a fire that burns to destruction, and take root among all my increase.

¹³If I have refused the plea of my male servant or my female servant when they complained against me,

¹⁴then what should I do when Ēl rises up? And when He punishes, what should I answer Him?

¹⁵Did not He who made me in the womb make him? And did not One fashion us in the womb?

¹⁶If I have withheld the poor from pleasure, or caused the widow's eyes to fail,

¹⁷or eaten my piece of bread by myself, and the fatherless did not eat of it –

¹⁸but from my youth he grew up with me as *with* a father, and from my mother's womb I guided her –

¹⁹if I have seen anyone perish for lack of garments, or a poor one without covering;

²⁰if his loins have not blessed me, and he warmed himself with the fleece of my sheep;

²¹if I have raised my hand against the fatherless, when I saw I had help in the gate;

²²let my arm fall from my shoulder, and my arm be broken from the bone.

²³For I am in dread of destruction from Ēl, and from His excellence I could not escape.

²⁴If I have put my trust in gold, or called fine gold my refuge;

²⁵if I have rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gained much;

²⁶if I have looked at the sun when it shines, or the moon moving in brightness,

²⁷so that my heart has been secretly enticed, and my mouth has kissed my hand –

²⁸that too is a punishable crookedness, for I would have denied Ēl above. ^e

²⁹If I have rejoiced when he who hated me was ruined, or lifted myself up when evil found him –

³⁰also I have not allowed my mouth to sin by asking for a curse on his life –

³¹if the men of my tent did not say, ‘Who is there that has not been satisfied with his meat?’

³²The stranger did not have to spend the night in the street, for I have opened my doors to the way.

³³If I have covered my transgressions like Adam, by hiding my crookedness in my bosom,

^e This is how the gentiles (those who do not know יהוה) naturally become worshippers of the sun, moon and stars – the host of heaven.

³⁴then let me fear the great crowd, and dread the scorn of clans, then I would be silent, and go out of the door!

³⁵Who would give me a hearing? See, my signature, let the Almighty answer me, and let my accuser write a bill!

³⁶Would I not take it up on my shoulder, bind it on me for a crown?

³⁷I would declare to Him the number of my steps – I would approach Him like a prince.

³⁸If my land cries out against me, or its furrows weep together;

³⁹if I have eaten its fruit without payment, or caused its owners to die;

⁴⁰let thistles grow instead of wheat, and useless weed instead of barley.” The words of Iyob are ended.

32 Then these three men ceased to answer Iyob, because he was right-eous in his own eyes.

²And the wrath of Elihu, son of Barak’el the Buzite, of the clan of Ram, burned against Iyob. His wrath burned because he declared himself right rather than Elohim.

³And against his three friends his wrath burned, because they had found no answer, and pronounced Elohim wrong.

⁴And because they were years older than he, Elihu had waited to speak to Iyob.

⁵And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath burned.

⁶And Elihu, son of Barak’el the Buzite, responded and said, “I am young in years, and you are aged. Therefore I was afraid to let you know my opinion.

⁷I said, ‘Days should speak, and many years should teach wisdom.’

⁸But truly it is the spirit in man and the breath of the Almighty that gives him understanding.

⁹The multitude are not wise, nor do the aged understand right-ruling.

¹⁰Therefore I have said, ‘Listen to me, let me also make my opinion known to you.’

¹¹Look, I waited for your words, I listened to your reasonings, while you searched out what to say.

¹²And I paid close attention to you. But

look, not one of you proved Iyob wrong, nor answered his words.

¹³Lest you say, ‘We have found wisdom’ – it is El that drives him away, not man.

¹⁴Now he has not ordered words against me, so I would not answer him with your words.

¹⁵They have broken down; they have not answered again; words have departed from them.

¹⁶And I have waited, but they do not speak, because they have stood still, they answered no more.

¹⁷Let me answer on my part, let me also make my opinion known.

¹⁸For I am filled with words; the spirit within me presses me.

¹⁹See, within me it is like wine not opened; it shall burst like new wineskins.

²⁰Let me speak, so that I find relief; let me open my lips and answer.

²¹Please, let me not show partiality to anyone, nor let me flatter any man.

²²For I do not know how to flatter, lest my Maker should soon take me away!

33 “And yet, O Iyob, please hear my speech and listen to all my words.

²See, please! I shall open my mouth, my tongue shall speak in my mouth.

³My words are from the uprightness of my heart, my lips shall speak knowledge clearly.

⁴The Spirit of El has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.

⁵If you are able, answer me, set yourself in order before me, take your stand.

⁶See, I am like you before El, I too have been formed out of clay.

⁷See, no fear of me should alarm you, nor should pressure by me be heavy on you.

⁸But you have spoken in my hearing, and the sound of words I hear, *saying*,

⁹‘I am clear, without transgression; I am innocent, and I have no crookedness.

¹⁰See, He finds occasions against me, He counts me as His enemy;

¹¹He puts my feet in the stocks, He watches all my paths.’

¹²See, in this you have not been right-

eous. Let me answer you: Eloah is greater than man!

¹³Why have you complained against Him? Because He does not answer all His matters?

¹⁴For Ēl does speak once, or twice – *though* one does not notice it –

¹⁵in a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men, while slumbering on a bed,

¹⁶then He opens the ears of men, and seals their instruction,

¹⁷to turn man *from his* deed, and conceal pride from man.

¹⁸He keeps back his being from the Pit, and his life from passing away by the sword.

¹⁹And he is reprov'd with pain on his bed, and with unceasing distress in his bones,

²⁰so that his life loathes bread, and his being desirable food.

²¹His flesh wastes away, and his bones which were not seen stick out.

²²And his being draws near the Pit, and his life to the destroyers.

²³If there is a messenger for him, a mediator, one among a thousand, to show man His straightness,

²⁴then He shows favour to him, and says, 'Release him from going down to the Pit, I have found an atonement.

²⁵'Let his flesh become fresher than a child's, let him return to the days of his youth.'

²⁶He prays to Eloah, and He accepts him. And he sees His face with joy, and He restores to man his righteousness.

²⁷He sings to men and says, 'I have sinned, and I have perverted what was right, and it did not profit me.'

²⁸He has redeemed my being from going down to the Pit, and my life sees the light.

²⁹See, Ēl does all these – twice, three times with a man,

³⁰to bring back his being from the Pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

³¹Pay attention, Iyob, listen to me, keep silent, and let me speak.

³²If there are words, answer me; speak, for I desire to declare you right.

³³If not, listen to me, keep silent, and let me teach you wisdom."

34 Then Elihu responded and said, ²"Hear my words, you wise men; give ear to me, you who have knowledge.

³For the ear tries words as the palate tastes food.

⁴Let us choose what is right for us; let us know among us what is good.

⁵For Iyob has said, 'I am righteous, but Ēl has taken away my right.

⁶Would I lie concerning my right? My wound is incurable – without transgression.'

⁷What man is like Iyob, who drinks mocking like water,

⁸who goes in company with the workers of wickedness, and walks with men of wrongness?

⁹For he has said, 'It does not profit a man that he takes delight in Elohim.'

¹⁰Therefore, listen to me, you men of heart: far be it from Ēl to do wrong, and from the Almighty to commit unrighteousness.

¹¹For He repays man's work to him, and makes man to find a reward according to his path.

¹²The truth is, Ēl does not do wrong, and the Almighty does not twist right-ruling.

¹³Who has assigned to Him the earth? And who has laid out all the world?

¹⁴If He sets His heart on him, should He gather to Himself his spirit and his breath,

¹⁵all flesh would expire together and man return to dust.

¹⁶If *you have* understanding, hear this! Give ear to the sound of my words:

¹⁷Should the one who hates right-ruling govern? Or would you declare a most righteous one wrong?

¹⁸Who shall say to a sovereign:

'Beliya'al,' to nobles: 'Wrong one'? –

¹⁹who is not partial to princes, nor regards the rich more than the poor? For they are all the work of His hands.

²⁰In a moment they die, in the middle of the night; the people are shaken and pass away; and the mighty are taken away without a hand.

²¹For His eyes are on the ways of man, and He sees all his steps.

²²There is no darkness nor shadow of death where the workers of wickedness hide themselves.

²³For He sets a man no stated time to appear before Ēl in right-ruling.

²⁴He breaks in pieces the mighty, without inquiry, and puts others in their place.

²⁵Truly, He knows their works, and He shall overthrow in the night, and they are crushed.

²⁶As wrong ones He slaps them in the presence of onlookers,

²⁷because they turned from following Him, and they regarded not all His ways,

²⁸so as to cause the cry of the poor to come to Him; for He hears the cry of the afflicted.

²⁹And when He is silent, who would then condemn? And when He hides His face, who then sees Him, whether it is against a nation or a man alone?

³⁰So that a defiled one should not reign, lest the people be ensnared.

³¹For has anyone said to Ēl, ‘I have taken away, I do not act corruptly.

³²‘Teach me what I do not see. If I have done unrighteousness, I shall not do so again?’

³³Should He repay you because you have refused? For you choose, and not I, therefore speak what you know.

³⁴Let men of heart say to me, and a wise man who listens to me:

³⁵‘Iyob does not speak with knowledge, and his words are without wisdom.’

³⁶Would that Iyob be tried to the end, since his answers are like those of wicked men!

³⁷For he adds rebellion to his sin – he claps *his hands* among us, and multiplies his words against Ēl.”

35 And Elihu responded and said, ²“Do you think this is right? Do you say, ‘My righteousness is more than that of Ēl?’

³For you say, ‘Of what use is it to you? What do I gain more than if I had sinned?’

⁴Let me answer you and your friends

with you.

⁵Look to the heavens, and see. And consider the clouds which are higher than you.

⁶If you sin, what would you do against Him? If your transgressions are increased, what would you do to Him?

⁷If you are righteous, what do you give Him? Or what does He receive from your hand?

⁸Your wrong is for a man like yourself, and your righteousness for a son of man.

⁹Because of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; they cry out for help because of the arm of the many.

¹⁰And no one says, ‘Where is Eloah my Maker, who gives songs in the night,

¹¹teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser than the birds of the heavens?’

¹²There they cry, but He answers not, because of the pride of evil ones.

¹³Only, it is false that Ēl does not hear, and that the Almighty pays no attention to it.

¹⁴Although you say you do not see Him, yet right-ruling is before Him, and you wait for Him.

¹⁵And now, is it for naught that His displeasure has come? Yet He has not taken note of extreme arrogance,

¹⁶so Iyob opens his mouth in vain, he increases words without knowledge.”

36 Then Elihu continued and said, ²“Bear with me a little, and let me show you there is still more to say for Elohim.

³I bring my knowledge from afar and ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

⁴For truly my words are not false; the One perfect in knowledge is with you.

⁵See, Ēl is mighty, but rejects no one – mighty in power *and* heart.

⁶He does not keep the wrongdoer alive, but *He* gives right-ruling to the oppressed ones.

⁷He does not withdraw His eyes from the righteous, and sovereigns on the throne, and seats them forever, and they are exalted.

⁸And if they are bound in shackles,

caught in the cords of affliction,

⁹then He reveals to them their work, and their transgressions, that they behaved proudly.

¹⁰And He opens their ear for discipline, and commands that they turn back from wickedness.

¹¹If they obey and serve, they complete their days in blessedness, and their years in pleasantness.

¹²But if they do not obey, they perish by the sword, and die without knowledge.

¹³But the defiled ones in heart become enraged – let them not cry for help when He binds them.

¹⁴Their being dies in youth, and their life among the male prostitutes.

¹⁵He rescues the afflicted one in his affliction, and opens their ears in oppression.

¹⁶And He also would have brought you out of distress, into a broad place where there is no restraint. And what is set on your table would be filled with rich food.

¹⁷But you are filled with the judgment of the wrong, judgment and right-ruling take hold of you.

¹⁸*Beware*, that rage does not entice you to scoffing. And do not let a large bribe turn you aside.

¹⁹Would He value your riches? No, not precious ore, nor all your strength!

²⁰Do not long for the night, when people go up in their place.

²¹Beware, do not turn to wickedness, for you have chosen this rather than affliction.

²²See, Ēl is exalted by His power; who is a Teacher like Him?

²³Who has appointed Him His way, or who has said, ‘You have worked unrighteousness’?

²⁴Remember to extol His work, of which men have sung.

²⁵All men have seen it, man looks on it from afar.

²⁶See, Ēl is great, beyond our understanding, and we do not know the number of His years.

²⁷For He draws up drops of water, which distil as rain from the mist,

²⁸which the clouds drop down – pour

down in showers on man.

²⁹Also, who understands the spreading of clouds, the crashing from His booth?

³⁰See, He has spread his light upon it, and He has covered the depths of the sea.

³¹For by these He judges the peoples; He gives plenty of food.

³²He has covered His hands with lightning, and commands it to strike.

³³Its noise declares concerning Him, also the cattle, as to what is coming up.

37 “At this too my heart trembles, and leaps from its place.

²Listen, listen to the trembling of His voice, and the sound that comes from His mouth.

³He lets it loose under all the heavens, and His lightning to the ends of the earth.

⁴After it a voice roars. He thunders with the voice of His excellency, and He does not hold them back when His voice is heard.

⁵Ēl thunders wondrously with His voice; doing great deeds, which we do not understand.

⁶For He says to the snow, ‘Be on the earth,’ also to the gentle rain and the heavy rain of His strength.

⁷He seals up the hand of every man, for all men to know His work.

⁸Then the beast goes into its lair, and they stay in their dens.

⁹From the room of the south comes the whirlwind, and cold from the scattering winds of the north.

¹⁰By the breath of Ēl ice is given, and the expanse of water becomes solid.

¹¹He also loads the thick clouds with moisture; He scatters His bright clouds.

¹²And they swirl about, being turned by His guidance, to do whatever He commands them on the face of the earthly world.

¹³He causes it to come, whether as a rod, or for His land, or for kindness.

¹⁴Listen to this, O Iyob, stand still and consider the wonders of Ēl.

¹⁵Do you know when Eloah placed them, and caused the lightning of His cloud to shine?

¹⁶Do you know the balancing of the clouds, the wonders of the One perfect in knowledge?

¹⁷Why are your garments hot, when the earth is stilled from the south?

¹⁸Did you, with Him, spread out the clouds, strong as a hard mirror?

¹⁹Teach us what we should say to Him; we do not set in order because of darkness.

²⁰Should He be told that I would speak? Would any man ask to be swallowed up?

²¹And now, they shall not look on the light that is bright behind the clouds, when the wind has passed and cleared them.

²²From the golden north it comes – with Eloah is awesome excellency.

²³The Almighty, we have not found Him out, He is exalted in power and right-ruling and great in righteousness – He does not oppress.

²⁴Therefore men fear Him. He does not regard any who are wise of heart.”

38 Then הוֹרֵן answered Iyob out of the whirlwind, and said,

²⁴“Who is this who darkens counsel by words without knowledge?

³Now gird up your loins like a man, and I ask you, and you answer Me.

⁴Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, if you have understanding.

⁵Who set its measurements, if you know? Or who stretched the line upon it?

⁶Upon what were its foundations sunk? Or who laid its corner-stone,

⁷when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of Elohim shouted for joy?

⁸Or *who* enclosed the sea with doors, when it burst forth and came from the womb;

⁹when I made the clouds its garment, and thick darkness its swaddling band;

¹⁰and assigned for it My law, and set bars and doors;

¹¹and said, ‘This far you have come, but no farther, and here your proud waves stop?’

¹²Have you ever commanded the morning, and caused the dawn to know its place,

¹³to take hold of the ends of the earth,

and the wrong be shaken out of it?

¹⁴It is changed like clay under a seal, and they stand out like a garment.

¹⁵And their light is withheld from the wrong, and the arm lifted up is broken.

¹⁶Have you come to the sources of the sea? Or have you walked about in the recesses of the deep?

¹⁷Were the gates of death revealed to you? Or have you seen the gates of the shadow of death?

¹⁸Have you understood the breadth of the earth? Declare, if you know it all.

¹⁹Where is the way to the dwelling of light? And darkness, where is its place,

²⁰that you should take it to its boundary, and know the paths to its home?

²¹Do you know? For you would have been born then, and the number of your days been many!

²²Have you entered into the storehouses of snow, or have you seen the storehouses of hail,

²³which I have kept for the time of distress, for the day of fighting and battle?

²⁴Where is the way that light is divided, or the east wind scattered over the earth?

²⁵Who has cleft a channel for the overflowing water, or a way for the thunder-claps,

²⁶to make rain fall on land where no one is, a wilderness in which there is no man;

²⁷to satisfy the wild and waste places, and to make the seeds of grass to sprout?

²⁸Does the rain have a father? Or who has brought forth the drops of dew?

²⁹From whose belly comes the ice? And who gave birth to the frost of the heavens?

³⁰The waters harden like stone, and the surface of the deep is frozen.

³¹Do you bind the bands of Kimah, or loosen the cords of Kesil?

³²Do you bring out the constellations in its season? Or do you lead the Bear with its sons?

³³Do you know the laws of the heavens? Or do you set their rule over the earth?

³⁴Do you lift up your voice to the clouds, so that floods of water cover you?

³⁵Do you send out lightnings, and they go and say to you, ‘Here we are!’?”

³⁶Who has put wisdom in the inward parts? Or who has given understanding to the heart?

³⁷Who has wisdom to count the clouds, or to tip over the bottles of the heavens,

³⁸when the dust hardens in clumps, and the clods cling together?

³⁹Do you hunt the prey for the lion, or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,

⁴⁰when they crouch in dens, sit in the cover of their hiding place?

⁴¹Who provides food for the raven, when its young ones cry to Ēl, and wander about without food?

39 “Do you know the time when the wild mountain goats bear young? Or do you observe when the deer gives birth?

²Do you number the months they complete? Or do you know the time when they bear young?

³They bow down, they bring forth their young, their labour pains are ended.

⁴Their young ones are thriving, they grow up in the field. They shall leave and shall not return to them.

⁵Who set the wild donkey free? Who loosed the bonds of the wild donkey,

⁶whose home I have made the desert, and the salt land his dwelling?

⁷He laughs at the commotion of the city; he does not hear the shouts of the driver.

⁸The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searches for all that is green.

⁹Would the wild ox be pleased to serve you? Or spend the night by your feeding trough?

¹⁰If you bind the wild ox in the furrow with ropes, would he plough the valleys behind you?

¹¹Would you rely on his great strength? Or would you leave your labour to him?

¹²Would you trust him to bring home your grain, and gather it to your threshing-floor?

¹³The wings of the ostrich flap joyously, but they are not the pinions and plumage of kindness!

¹⁴She leaves her eggs on the ground, and

warms them in the dust;

¹⁵and she forgets that a foot might crush them, or a wild beast tread on them.

¹⁶She treats her young harshly, as if not hers; her toil is in vain, without fear,

¹⁷because Eloah has made her forget wisdom, and did not endow her with understanding.

¹⁸When she lifts herself on high, she laughs at the horse and its rider.

¹⁹Have you given the horse strength? Have you covered his neck with a mane?

²⁰Would you make him leap like a locust? His splendid snorting is frightening.

²¹He paws in the valley, and rejoices in strength. He gallops into the clash of arms.

²²He laughs at fear, and is not frightened; nor does he turn back from the sword.

²³The quiver rattles against him, the glittering spear and lance.

²⁴He eats up the ground with fierceness and rage, and he does not stand still when the ram’s horn sounds.

²⁵At the blast of the ram’s horn he says, ‘Aha!’ And from afar he smells the battle, the thunder of commanders and shouting.

²⁶Does the hawk fly by your wisdom, spreading its wings toward the south?

²⁷Does the eagle mount up at your command, and make its nest on high?

²⁸It dwells on the rock, and lodges on the crag of the rock and the stronghold.

²⁹From there it searches out the prey, its eyes see it from afar.

³⁰And its young ones suck up blood. And where the slain are, there it is!”

40 And יהוה answered Iyob, and said, ²“Should a reprovor contend with the Almighty? Let him who reproves Eloah answer it.”

³And Iyob answered יהוה and said,

⁴“See, I am insignificant, what would I answer You? I lay my hand over my mouth.

⁵Once I have spoken, but I have no answer – and twice, but I say no more.”

⁶Then יהוה answered Iyob out of the whirlwind, and said,

⁷“Now gird up your loins like a man;

I ask you, and you answer Me.

⁸Would you also set aside My judgment? Would you pronounce Me wrong, and you be declared righteous?

⁹Or do you have an arm like Ēl? Or do you thunder with a voice like His?

¹⁰Deck yourself, please, with excellency and grandeur, and put on esteem and splendour.

¹¹Scatter abroad the rage of your wrath, and look on everyone who is proud and bring him low.

¹²Look on everyone who is proud, humble him. And tread down the wrongdoers in their place.

¹³Hide them in the dust together, bind their faces in obscurity.

¹⁴Then even I would confess to you that your own right hand does save you.

¹⁵See now, Behemoth, which I made along with you – he eats grass like an ox.

¹⁶See now, his strength is in his loins, and his power is in his stomach muscles.

¹⁷He bends his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are knit together.

¹⁸His bones are like tubes of bronze, his ribs like bars of iron.

¹⁹He is the beginning of the ways of Ēl. His Maker brings near His sword.

²⁰For the mountains yield food for him, and all the beasts of the field play there.

²¹He lies under the slender trees, under cover of reed and swamp.

²²The slender trees cover him with their shade; the willows by the stream surround him.

²³See, if a river rages, he is not alarmed; he feels safe, even if the Yardēn gushes into his mouth,

²⁴Before his eyes, shall he be caught, with snares? Or *his* nose pierced?

41 “Would you draw out Liwiathan with a hook, or snare his tongue with a line which you lower?

²Would you put a cord through his nose, or pierce his jaw with a hook?

³Would he keep on pleading with you? Would he speak softly to you?

⁴Would he make a covenant with you to be taken as a servant forever?

⁵Would you play with him as with a bird? Or leash him for your young girls?

⁶Would *trading* partners bargain over him? Would they divide him among the merchants?

⁷Fill his skin with harpoons? Or his head with fishing spears?

⁸Put your hand on him – think of the struggle! Do not do it again!

⁹See, any expectation of him is disappointed – he is laid low even at the sight of him!

¹⁰No one is so foolhardy to wake him up. Who then is able to stand against Me?

¹¹Who has given to Me first, that I should repay him – under all the heavens that is Mine?

¹²I would not keep silent concerning his limbs, or his mighty power, or his fair frame.

¹³Who shall take off the surface of his skin? Who approaches him with a double bridle?

¹⁴Who shall open the doors of his face, with his frightening teeth all around?

¹⁵Rows of scales are *his* pride – closed up, a binding seal.

¹⁶One to the other they fit closely, not even a breath enters between them.

¹⁷They are joined one to another, they stick together and are not separated.

¹⁸His sneezings flash forth light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

¹⁹Out of his mouth go firebrands – sparks of fire shoot out.

²⁰Out of his nostrils comes smoke, like a boiling pot or kettle.

²¹His breath sets coals on fire, and a flame goes out of his mouth.

²²Strength dwells in his neck, and fear leaps before him.

²³The folds of his flesh cleave together. They are firm on him, immovable.

²⁴His heart is as hard as stone, even as hard as the lower millstone.

²⁵When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid. Because of his crashings they are bewildered.

²⁶No sword that reaches him does prevail, *neither* spear, dart, or lance.

²⁷He reckons iron as straw, bronze as

rotten wood.

²⁸The arrow does not make him flee, sling-stones become like stubble to him.

²⁹Clubs are reckoned as straw, he laughs at the rattle of a lance.

³⁰His undersides are like sharp potsherds. He sprawls on the mud like a threshing-sledge.

³¹He makes the deep boil like a pot, he makes the sea like a pot of ointment.

³²He leaves a shining path behind him. One would think the deep to be grey-haired.

³³No one on earth is like him – one made without fear.

³⁴He sees all that is haughty. He is sovereign over all the sons of pride.”

42 And Iyob answered יהוה and said, ²“You know that You are able to do all, and that no purpose is withheld from You.

³Who is this that hides counsel without knowledge? Therefore I declared but I did not understand, *matters* too marvellous for me, which I did not know.

⁴Listen, please, and let me speak. I ask You, then would You make it known to me?”

⁵I have heard of You by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees You.

⁶Therefore I despise *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.”

⁷And it came to be, after יהוה had spoken these words to Iyob, that יהוה said to Eliphaz the Tēmanite, “My wrath has burned against you and your two friends, for you have not spoken of Me what is right, as did My servant Iyob.

⁸And now, take seven bulls and seven rams, and go to My servant Iyob, and offer

up a burnt offering for yourselves. And let My servant Iyob pray for you – for I accept him – lest I punish you; because you have not spoken of Me what is right, as did My servant Iyob.”

⁹So Eliphaz the Tēmanite and Bildad the Shuhite, Tsophar the Na’amathite went and did as יהוה commanded them. And יהוה accepted the face of Iyob.

¹⁰And יהוה turned the captivity of Iyob when he prayed for his friends. And יהוה gave Iyob twice as much as he had before.

¹¹And all his brothers, and all his sisters, and all those who had been his friends before, came to him and ate food with him in his house. And they sympathised with him and comforted him for all the evil that יהוה had brought upon him. And they each gave him a piece of silver and each one a ring of gold.

¹²And יהוה blessed the latter days of Iyob more than his beginning; for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and one thousand yoke of oxen, and one thousand female donkeys.

¹³And he had seven sons and three daughters.

¹⁴And he called the name of the first Yemimah, and the name of the second Qetsi’ah, and the name of the third Qeren-Happuk.

¹⁵And in all the land were found no women so pretty as the daughters of Iyob. And their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

¹⁶And after this Iyob lived one hundred and forty years, and saw his children and grandchildren for four generations.

¹⁷And Iyob died, old and satisfied with days.

SHIR haSHIRIM

SONG OF SONGS

- 1 The song of songs,
which is Shelomoh's.
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his
mouth,
For your loves are better than wine.
3 For fragrance your oils are good.
Your name is oil poured forth,^a
Therefore the maidens love you.
4 Draw me! We run after you.
The sovereign has brought me into his
inner rooms.
We exult and rejoice in you.
We praise your loves more than wine.
Rightly do they love you.
5 I am dark, but lovely,
O daughters of Yerushalayim,
Like the tents of Qēdar,
Like the curtains of Shelomoh.
6 Do not look upon me,
because I am dark,
Because the sun has tanned me.
My mother's sons were displeased
with me.
They made me the keeper of the
vineyards,
My own vineyard I have not kept.
7 Make known to me,
O you whom my being loves,
Where you feed *your flock*,
Where you make it rest at noon.
For why should I be as one who is
veiled
Beside the flocks of your companions?
8 If you do not know, O fairest among
women,
Go in the footsteps of the flock,
And feed your little goats beside the
shepherds' dwellings.
9 I have compared you, my love,
To my filly among Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Your cheeks are pretty with ornaments,
Your neck with strings of beads.
11 Let us make you ornaments of gold
with studs of silver.
12 While the sovereign is at his table,
My nard shall give its fragrance.
13 My beloved is a bundle of myrrh to
me,
Lying between my breasts.
14 My beloved is to me a cluster of henna
blooms
In the vineyards of Ēn Geḏi.
15 See, you are fair, my love!
See, you are fair!
Your eyes are as doves.
16 See, you are handsome, my beloved!
Yea, pleasant! Also our bed is green.
17 The beams of our houses are cedar,
our rafters are of fir.
- 2 I am the rose of Sharon,
The lily of the valleys.
2 Like a lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daughters.
3 Like an apple tree among the trees of
the forest,
So is my beloved among the sons.
I delighted in his shade and sat down,
And his fruit was sweet to my taste.
4 He brought me to the house of wine,
And his banner over me was love.
5 "Strengthen me with raisin cakes,
Refresh me with apples, for I am faint
with love."
6 His left hand is under my head,
And his right hand embraces me.
7 I have put you under oath,
O daughters of Yerushalayim,
By the gazelles or by the does of the
field,
Do not stir up nor awaken love until it
pleases.
8 The voice of my beloved!
See, he is coming,
Leaping on the mountains, skipping on
the hills.

^a See also Qoheleth 7:1

- 9 My beloved is like a gazelle or like a young stag.
See, he is standing behind our wall,
Looking through the windows,
Peering through the lattice.
- 10 My beloved responded and said to me,
“Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- 11 “For look, the winter is past,
the rain is over, gone.
- 12 “The flowers have appeared in the earth;
The time of singing has come,
And the voice of the turtledove has been heard in our land.
- 13 “The fig tree has ripened her figs,
And the vines with the tender grapes have given a good fragrance.
Rise up, my love, my fair one,
and come away!
- 14 “O my dove, in the clefts of the rock,
In the covering of the cliff,
Let me see your appearance,
Let me hear your voice;
For your voice is sweet,
And your appearance is lovely.”
- 15 Catch the foxes for us,
The little foxes that spoil the vines,
And our vines are all blossom.
- 16 My beloved is mine, and I am his.
He feeds *his flock* among the lilies.
- 17 Until the day breaks and the shadows have fled,
Turn, my beloved,
And be like a gazelle or a young stag
On the mountains of Bether.
- 3** On my bed at night I sought the beloved of my being;
I sought him, but I did not find him.
2 “Come, let me arise,
and go about the city,
In the streets and in the broad places
I seek the beloved of my being.”
I sought him, but I did not find him.
- 3 The watchmen who go about the city found me, to whom I said,
“Have you seen the beloved of my being?”
- 4 Scarcely had I passed by them,
When I found the beloved of my being.
- I held him and would not let him go,
Until I had brought him to the house of my mother,
And into the room of her who conceived me.
- 5 I have put you under oath,
O daughters of Yerushalayim,
By the gazelles or by the does of the field,
Do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases.
- 6 Who is this coming out of the wilderness
Like columns of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
From all the merchant’s fragrant powders?
- 7 See, it is Shelomoh’s couch –
Sixty mighty men are around it,
Of the mighty men of Yisra’el,
- 8 All of them holding swords,
Skilled in battle,
Each one has his sword on his thigh
Because of fear in the night.
- 9 Sovereign Shelomoh made himself
A litter of the wood of Lebanon;
- 10 He made its posts of silver,
Its support of gold, its seat of purple,
Within it was decked with love
By the daughters of Yerushalayim.
- 11 Go forth, O daughters of Tsiyon,
And see Sovereign Shelomoh with the crown
With which his mother crowned him
on the day of his wedding,
And on the day of his gladness of heart.
- 4** See, you are fair, my love!
See, you are fair!
Your eyes are as doves
behind your veil.
Your hair is like a flock of goats,
Going down from Mount Gil’ad.
- 2 Your teeth are like a flock of shorn sheep
Which have come up from the washing,
All of them bear twins, and not one loses her young.

- ³Your lips are like a cord of scarlet,
And your speech is lovely.
Your cheeks behind your veil are like a
piece of pomegranate.
- ⁴Your neck is like the tower of Dawid,
Built for an armoury,
On which hang a thousand shields,
All the armour of mighty men.
- ⁵Your two breasts are like two fawns,
Twins of a gazelle,
pasturing among the lilies.
- ⁶Until the day breaks and the shadows
have fled,
I shall go my way to the mountain of
myrrh,
And to the hill of frankincense.
- ⁷You are all fair, my love,
and not a blemish is on you.
- ⁸Come with me from Lebanon,
My bride, with me from Lebanon.
Look from the top of Amana,
From the top of Shenir and Hermon,
From the dens of lions,
From the mountains of the leopards.
- ⁹You have put heart into me,
My sister, my bride;
You have put heart into me
With one *glance* of your eyes,
With one bead of your necklace.
- ¹⁰How sweet have been your loves,
My sister, my bride!
How much better than wine are your
loves,
And the fragrance of your perfumes
than all spices!
- ¹¹Your lips, O my bride,
drip as the honeycomb;
Honey and milk are under your tongue.
And the fragrance of your garments
Is like the fragrance of Lebanon.
- ¹²A garden locked is my sister, my bride,
A fountain locked, a spring sealed up.
- ¹³Your plants are an orchard of
pomegranates with pleasant fruits,
With henna, nard,
¹⁴Nard and saffron,
Calamus and cinnamon,
With all trees of frankincense,
Myrrh and aloes,
With all the chief spices;
¹⁵A garden spring,
- A well of living waters,
And streams from Lebanon.
- ¹⁶Awake, O north wind, and come,
O south!
Blow upon my garden, let its spices
flow out.
Let my beloved come to his garden
And eat its pleasant fruits.
- 5** I have come to my garden,
My sister, my bride;
I have plucked my myrrh
with my spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb
with my honey;
I have drunk my wine
with my milk.
Eat, O friends!
Drink, and drink deeply,
O beloved ones!
- ²I was sleeping,
But my heart was awake – the voice of
my beloved!
He knocks, “Open for me, my sister,
My love, my dove, my perfect one;
For my head is drenched with dew,
My locks with the drops of the night.”
- ³I have taken off my robe, should I put
it on?
I have washed my feet, should I dirty
them?
- ⁴My beloved put his hand by the latch,
And my feelings were deeply moved
for him.
- ⁵I rose to open for my beloved,
And my hands dripped with myrrh,
My fingers with flowing myrrh,
On the handles of the lock.
- ⁶I opened for my beloved,
But my beloved had turned away,
had gone.
My being went out when he spoke.
I sought him, but I could not find him;
I called him,
but he gave me no answer.
- ⁷The watchmen who went about the city
found me.
They struck me, they bruised me;
The keepers of the walls lifted my veil
from me.
- ⁸I have put you under oath,

- O daughters of Yerushalayim,
If you find my beloved,
That you inform him that I am faint
with love!
- ⁹What kind of a beloved is your
beloved,
O fairest among women?
What kind of a beloved is your
beloved,
That you have put us under oath?
- ¹⁰My beloved is dazzling and ruddy,
Chief among ten thousand.
- ¹¹His head is refined gold;
His locks are wavy,
black as a raven.
- ¹²His eyes are like doves by streams of
waters,
Washed with milk, and fitly set.
- ¹³His cheeks are like a bed of spices,
Raised bed of scented plants.
His lips are lilies, dripping flowing
myrrh.
- ¹⁴His hands are rods of gold set with
beryl.
His body is carved ivory, covered with
sapphires.
- ¹⁵His legs are columns of marble
Founded on sockets of fine gold.
His appearance is like Lebanon,
Choice as the cedars.
- ¹⁶His mouth is most sweet,
And he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved,
and this is my friend,
O daughters of Yerushalayim!
- 6** “Where has your beloved gone,
O fairest among women?
Where has your beloved turned aside?
Let us seek him with you.”
- ²My beloved went down to his garden,
To the beds of spices,
To feed *his flock* in the gardens,
And to gather lilies.
- ³I am my beloved’s, and my beloved is
mine.
He feeds *his flock* among the lilies.
- ⁴O my love, you are as fair as Tirtzah,
Lovely as Yerushalayim,
Awesome as an army with banners!
- ⁵Turn your eyes away from me,
Because they overcome me.
Your hair is like a flock of goats
That have hopped down from Gil’ad.
- ⁶Your teeth are like a flock of sheep
That have come up from the washing;
All of them bear twins,
And not one among them has lost her
young.
- ⁷Your cheeks behind your veil are like
a piece of pomegranate.
- ⁸There are sixty sovereignesses and
eighty concubines,
And innumerable maidens.
- ⁹My dove, my perfect one,
Is the only one, the only one of her
mother,
The choice of the one who bore her.
The daughters saw, and called her
blessed,
Sovereignesses and concubines,
And they praised her.
- ¹⁰Who is she who shines forth as the
morning,
Fair as the moon, clear as the sun,
Awesome as an army with banners?
- ¹¹I went down to the garden of nuts
To see the budding of the wadi,
To see whether the vine had budded
and the pomegranates had bloomed.
- ¹²I did not know, my desire made me as
the chariots of my noble people.
- ¹³Return, return, O Shulamith;
Return, return,
and let us look upon you!
Why should you look upon the
Shulamith,
As it were the dance of two armies?
- 7** How fair are your feet in sandals,
O daughter of a noble!
The curves of your thighs are like
ornaments,
The work of a craftsman’s hands.
- ²Your navel is a rounded bowl
Let it not lack mixed wine.
Your body is a heap of wheat,
Hedged about with lilies.
- ³Your two breasts are like two fawns,
twins of a gazelle.
- ⁴Your neck is like an ivory tower,
Your eyes pools in Heshbon

- By the gate of Bath Rabbim.
Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon
looking to Damascus.
- ⁵Your head upon you is like Mount
Karmel,
And the hair of your head like purple;
The sovereign is held captive by the
ringlets.
- ⁶How fair and how pleasant you are, O
love, in delights!
- ⁷This stature of yours compares to a
palm tree,
And your breasts to clusters.
- ⁸I said, "Let me go up to the palm tree,
Let me take hold of its tips."
And please, let your breasts be like
clusters of the vine,
And the fragrance of your breath like
apples,
- ⁹And your palate like the best wine,
Going down smoothly for my beloved,
Flowing gently, slumbering lips.
- ¹⁰I am my beloved's, and his desire is
toward me.
- ¹¹Come, my beloved, let us go forth to
the field;
Let us stay in the villages.
- ¹²Let us get up early to the vineyards;
Let us see whether the vine has
budded,
The grape blossoms have opened,
The pomegranates have bloomed.
There I give you my loves.
- ¹³The love-apples have given fragrance,
And at our gates are all pleasant *fruit*,
New and old, which I have laid up for
you, my beloved.
- 8** Who would make you a brother to me,
Who nursed at my mother's breasts!
Should I find you outside,
I would kiss you;
I would not be despised.
- ²I would lead you,
I would bring you into the house of
my mother,
She who has taught me.
I would give you spiced wine to drink,
Of the juice of my pomegranate.
- ³His left hand is under my head,
And his right hand embraces me.
- ⁴I have put you under oath,
O daughters of Yerushalayim,
Do not stir up or awake love until
it pleases.
- ⁵Who is this coming up from the wilder-
ness,
Leaning upon her beloved?
Under the apple tree I awakened you.
There your mother was in labour with
you;
There she was in labour,
gave birth to you.
- ⁶Set me as a seal upon your heart,
As a seal upon your arm;
For love is as strong as death,
Jealousy as cruel as the grave;
Its flames are flames of fire,
a flame of Yah!
- ⁷Many waters are unable to extinguish
love,
And floods do not wash it away.
If one would give all the wealth of his
house for love,
It would be utterly scorned.
- ⁸We have a little sister, and she has no
breasts.
What do we do for our sister in the day
when she is spoken for?
- ⁹If she is a wall, we build upon her a
battlement of silver.
And if she is a door, we would enclose
her with boards of cedar.
- ¹⁰I am a wall, and my breasts like towers;
So I became in his eyes as one who
found peace.
- ¹¹Shelomoh had a vineyard in Ba'al
Hamon;
He let out the vineyard to keepers;
Each one was to bring for its fruit a
thousand pieces of silver.
- ¹²My own vineyard is before me.
O Shelomoh, a thousand belongs to
you,
And two hundred to those who keep
its fruit.
- ¹³You who sit in the gardens,
The companions listen for your voice;
Let me hear it!
- ¹⁴Hurry, my beloved,
And be like a gazelle or a young stag
On the mountains of spices.

RUTH

1 And it came to be, in the days when the rulers ruled, that there was a scarcity of food in the land. And a man from Běyth Lehem, Yehuḏah, went to sojourn in the fields of Mo’ab, he and his wife and his two sons.

²And the name of the man was Elimeleḵ, and the name of his wife was Na’omi, and the names of his two sons were Maḥlon and Kilyon – Ephrathites of Běyth Lehem, Yehuḏah. And they went to the fields of Mo’ab and came to be there.

³And Elimeleḵ, husband of Na’omi, died. And she was left with her two sons.

⁴And they took wives of the women of Mo’ab, the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years.

⁵And Maḥlon and Kilyon also died, both of them, so the woman was bereaved of her two sons and of her husband.

⁶And she rose up, with her daughters-in-law, and returned from the fields of Mo’ab, for she had heard in the fields of Mo’ab that יהוה had visited His people in giving them bread.

⁷And she left the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her. And they went on the way to return to the land of Yehuḏah.

⁸And Na’omi said to her two daughters-in-law, “Go, return each to her mother’s house. יהוה show kindness to you, as you have shown to the dead and to me.

⁹“יהוה grant that you find rest, each in the house of her husband.” Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and wept.

¹⁰And they said to her, “No, we shall go back with you to your people.”

¹¹But Na’omi said, “Go back, my daughters, why go with me? Have I still sons in my womb, that they should become your

husbands?”

¹²“Go back, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say I have expectancy, even if I should have a husband tonight and should also bear sons,

¹³would you wait for them till they were grown? Would you shut yourselves up, not to have a husband? No, my daughters, for it is much more bitter for me than for you, because the hand of יהוה has gone out against me!”

¹⁴And they lifted up their voices and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her.

¹⁵And she said, “Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her mighty ones. Go back, follow your sister-in-law.”

¹⁶But Ruth said, “Do not urge me to leave you, or to go back from following after you. For wherever you go, I go; and wherever you stop over, I stop over. Your people is my people, and your Elohim is my Elohim. ^a

¹⁷“Where you die, I die, and there I shall be buried. יהוה do so to me, and more also – for death itself parts you and me.”

¹⁸And when she saw that she was strengthening herself to go with her, she ceased to speak to her.

¹⁹And both of them went until they came to Běyth Lehem. And it came to be, when they had come to Běyth Lehem, that all the city was moved because of them, and they said, “Is this Na’omi?”

²⁰And she said to them, “Do not call me Na’omi, call me Mara, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me.

²¹“I went out filled, and יהוה has brought me back empty. Why do you call me Na’omi, since יהוה has witnessed against me, and the Almighty has done evil to

^a An example of how a gentile is “grafted in” among the Chosen People. Ruth, this ex-Mo’abite, later on became the great-grandmother of Dawid!

me?"

²²Thus Na'omi returned, and Ruth the Mo'abite her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the fields of Mo'ab, and they came to Bēyth Lehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

2 And Na'omi had a relative on her husband's side, a man of great wealth, of the clan of Elimelek, and his name was Bo'az.

²And Ruth, the Mo'abite, said to Na'omi, "Please let me go to the field, and glean heads of grain after him in whose eyes I find favour." So she said to her, "Go, my daughter."

³And she left, and went and gleaned in the field after the reapers. As it turned out, she came to the part of the field belonging to Bo'az, the near relative of Elimelek.

⁴And see, Bo'az had come from Bēyth Lehem, and said to the reapers, "יהוה be with you!" And they answered him, "יהוה bless you!"^b

⁵And Bo'az said to his servant who was appointed over the reapers, "Whose young woman is this?"

⁶So the servant who was appointed over the reapers answered and said, "It is the young Mo'abite woman who came back with Na'omi from the fields of Mo'ab,

⁷and she said, 'Please let me glean, and gather among the sheaves behind the reapers.' And she came and has remained from morning until now – she sat a little in the house."

⁸And Bo'az said to Ruth, "You have heard, have you not, my daughter? Do not go to glean in another field, nor go from here, but stay close to my young women.

⁹"Let your eyes be on the field which they reap, and you shall go after them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men have drawn."

¹⁰And she fell on her face, bowed down to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favour in your eyes, that you

should take notice of me, seeing I am a foreigner?"

¹¹And Bo'az answered and said to her, "I have been told all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before.

¹²"יהוה repay your work, and your reward is complete from יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, under whose wings you have come to seek refuge."

¹³And she said, "Let me find favour in your eyes, my master, because you have comforted me, and have spoken to the heart of your female servant, though I am not like one of your female servants."

¹⁴And Bo'az said to her, "Come here at mealtime. Then you shall eat of the bread and dip your piece of bread in the vinegar." And she sat beside the reapers, and he passed roasted grain to her. And she ate and was satisfied, and had left over.

¹⁵And she rose up to glean, and Bo'az commanded his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not embarrass her.

¹⁶"Rather, draw out from the bundles for her, and leave it for her to glean, and do not restrain her."

¹⁷And she gleaned in the field until evening, and beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an éphah of barley.

¹⁸And she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought out and gave to her what she had left over after she was satisfied.

¹⁹Then her mother-in-law asked her, "Where have you gleaned today? And where did you work? Blessed be the one who took notice of you." And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, "The name of the man I worked today with is Bo'az."

²⁰And Na'omi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he of יהוה, who has not

^b They had no problem calling יהוה by His Name!

forsaken His kindness to the living and the dead!” And Na’omi said to her, “The man is a relative of ours, one of our redeemers.”

²¹And Ruth the Mo’abitess said, “He also said to me, ‘Stay close to my young people until they have completed all my harvest.’”

²²And Na’omi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, “It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his young women, and that they do not meet you in any other field.”

²³And she stayed close by the young women of Bo’az to glean, till the completion of barley harvest and wheat harvest, but she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

3 And Na’omi her mother-in-law said to her, “My daughter, should I not seek rest for you, so that it is well with you?”

²“And now, is not Bo’az, with whose young women you have been, our relative? See, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing-floor.

³“And, you shall bathe and anoint yourself, and put your garments on and go down to the threshing-floor. Do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

⁴“And it shall be, when he lies down, that you shall notice the place where he lies, and shall go in and uncover his feet, and lie down. And let him make known to you what you should do.”

⁵And she said to her, “All that you say to me, I do.”

⁶And she went down to the threshing-floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law instructed her.

⁷And Bo’az ate and drank, and his heart was glad, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. And she came softly and uncovered his feet, and lay down.

⁸And it came to be at midnight that the man was startled, and turned himself, and saw a woman lying at his feet!

⁹And he said, “Who are you?” And she answered, “I am Ruth, your female servant. Now you shall spread your covering over your female servant – for you are a redeemer.”

¹⁰And he said, “Blessed are you of יהודה,

my daughter! For you have shown more kindness at the end than at the beginning, not to go after young men, whether poor or rich.

¹¹“And now, my daughter, do not fear. All that you say I do for you, for all the people of my town know that you are a capable woman.

¹²“And now, it is true that I am your redeemer. However, there is a redeemer nearer than I.

¹³“Stop over tonight, and in the morning it shall be that if he does redeem you, good – let him do it. But if he is not pleased to redeem you, then I shall redeem you, as יהודה lives! Lie down until morning.”

¹⁴And she lay at his feet until morning, and she arose before one could recognise another. And he said, “Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor.”

¹⁵And he said, “Bring the shawl that is on you and hold it.” So she held it and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her. And she went into the city.

¹⁶And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, “Is that you, my daughter?” And she explained to her all that the man had done for her.

¹⁷And she said, “He gave me these six *measures* of barley, for he said to me, ‘Do not go empty-handed to your mother-in-law.’”

¹⁸And she said, “Wait, my daughter, until you know how the matter falls, for the man is not going to rest until he has completed the matter this day.”

4 And Bo’az went up to the gate and sat down there. And see, the redeemer of whom Bo’az had spoken came by. And Bo’az said, “Turn aside, So-and-so, sit down here.” And he turned aside and sat down.

²And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, “Sit down here.” So they sat down.

³He then said to the redeemer, “Na’omi, who has come back from the fields of Mo’ab, sold the piece of land which belonged to our brother Elimelech.

⁴“And I thought that I should disclose it to you, saying, ‘Buy it back in the presence of the inhabitants and the elders of my people. If you do redeem it, redeem it. But if you do not redeem it, inform me, so that I know. For there is no one but you to redeem it, and I am next after you.’” And he said, “I redeem it.”

⁵And Bo‘az said, “On the day you buy the field from the hand of Na‘omi, you shall also acquire Ruth the Mo‘abitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance.”

⁶And the redeemer said, “I am not able to redeem it for myself, lest I ruin my own inheritance. Redeem my right of redemption for yourself, for I am not able to redeem it.”

⁷And this was formerly done in Yisra‘el concerning redeeming and exchanging, to confirm every word: one man took off his sandal and gave it to the other, and this was a witness in Yisra‘el.

⁸So the redeemer said to Bo‘az, “Buy it for yourself.” Then he took off his sandal.

⁹And Bo‘az said to the elders and to all the people, “You are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelek’s, and all that was Kilyon’s and Maḥlon’s, from the hand of Na‘omi.

¹⁰“And also, Ruth the Mo‘abitess, the wife of Maḥlon, I have acquired as my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, so that the name of the dead should not be cut off from among his brothers and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses today.”

¹¹And all the people who were at the gate, and the elders, said, “Witnesses! יהוה

make the woman who is coming to your house as Raḥēl and as Lē‘ah, the two who built the house of Yisra‘el. And prove your worth in Ephrathah and proclaim the Name in Bēyth Leḥem.

¹²“And let your house be like the house of Perets, whom Tamar bore to Yehuḏah, of the seed which יהוה does give you from this young woman.”

¹³And Bo‘az took Ruth and she became his wife. And he went in to her, and יהוה granted her conception, and she bore a son.

¹⁴And the women said to Na‘omi, “Blessed be יהוה, who has not left you this day without a redeemer. And let his Name be proclaimed in Yisra‘el!

¹⁵“And he shall be to you a restorer of life and a sustainer of your old age. For your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him.”

¹⁶And Na‘omi took the child and laid him on her bosom, and became a nurse to him.

¹⁷And the women, her neighbours, gave him a name, saying, “There is a son born to Na‘omi.” And they called his name Oḇēd. He was the father of Yishai, the father of Dawid.

¹⁸And this is the genealogy of Perets: Perets brought forth Ḥetsron.

¹⁹And Ḥetsron brought forth Ram, and Ram brought forth Amminadaḅ.

²⁰And Amminadaḅ brought forth Naḥshon, and Naḥshon brought forth Salmon.

²¹And Salmon brought forth Bo‘az, and Bo‘az brought forth Oḇēd.

²²And Oḇēd brought forth Yishai, and Yishai brought forth Dawid.

ĚKAH

LAMENTATIONS

- 1 How alone she sits,
The city once great with people!
Like a widow she has become,
One great among the nations!
A princess among provinces has
become a slave!
- 2 She weeps bitterly at night,
And her tears are upon her cheeks.
Among all her lovers there is no
comforter for her.
All her friends have betrayed her,
They have become her enemies.
- 3 Yehudāh has gone into exile,
Because of affliction and because
of harsh labour.
She has dwelt among gentiles,
She has found no rest.
All her pursuers have overtaken her
Between narrow places.
- 4 The ways to Tsiyon mourn
For no one comes to the appointed
times.^a
All her gates are deserted,
Her priests sigh, her maidens are
afflicted,
And she has bitterness.
- 5 Her adversaries have become chief,
Her enemies have become at ease.
For יהוה has afflicted her
Because of her many transgressions.
Her children have gone into captivity
before the enemy.
- 6 And all the splendour has departed
From the daughter of Tsiyon.
Her rulers have become like buck,
They have found no pasture,
And they go powerless before the
pursuer.
- 7 In the days of her affliction and
wandering,
Yerushalayim remembered all her
precious *matters*
She had in the days of old.
- When her people fell into the hand
of the enemy,
With no one to help her,
The adversaries saw her,
They mocked at her Sabbaths.¹
- 8 Yerushalayim has sinned greatly,
Therefore she has become defiled.
All who esteemed her despised her
Because they have seen her nakedness.
She herself has sighed and turned
away.
- 9 Her uncleanness is in her skirts.
She did not keep in mind her latter end,
And has gone down appallingly,
There was no one to comfort her.
“See, O יהוה”, my affliction,
For the enemy has made himself
great!”
- 10 The adversary has spread his hand
Over all her precious *matters*;
Indeed, she has seen:
The gentiles have entered her set-apart
place,^b
Those whom You commanded not to
enter Your assembly.
- 11 All her people are sighing, seeking
bread.
They have given their precious *matters*
For food, to bring back life.
“See, O יהוה”, and look,
For I have become despised.”
- 12 “Is it naught to you,
All you who pass by?
Look and see if there is any pain
like my pain,
Which has been brought on me,
Which יהוה has inflicted on me
In the day of His burning displeasure.
- 13 “From above He has sent fire into
my bones,
And it overpowered them;
He has spread a net for my feet and
turned me back;

He has laid me waste and faint all the day.
 14“The yoke of my transgressions
 Has been bound by His hand,
 Woven together and thrust upon my neck.
 He has made my strength stumble,
 יהוה has given me into hands
 Which I am unable to withstand.
 15“יהוה has trodden down all my strong
 men in my midst,
 He has called an appointed time
 Against me to crush my young men.
 יהוה has trodden down as in a wine-
 press
 The maiden daughter of Yehudāh.
 16“This is why I weep.
 My eye, my eye is running down with
 water,
 Because the comforter,
 Who could bring back my life,
 Has been far from me.
 My children are stunned,
 For the enemy has prevailed.”
 17Tsiyon spreads out her hands,
 There is no comforter for her.
 יהוה has commanded concerning
 Ya’aqob,
 His neighbours are his adversaries.
 Yerushalayim has become an
 uncleanness among them.
 18יהוה is righteous,
 for I rebelled against His mouth.
 Hear now, all peoples,
 and see my pain.
 My maidens and my young men have
 gone into captivity.
 19I called for my lovers, but they
 deceived me.
 My priests and my elders breathed
 their last in the city,
 While they sought food to bring back
 their life.
 20“See, O יהוה, that I am in distress.
 My inward parts are boiling up,
 My heart is overturned within me,
 For I have been very rebellious.
 From without the sword has bereaved,
 At home it is like death.
 21“They have heard that I sighed,
 With no one to comfort me.

All my enemies have heard of my
 calamity,
 They have rejoiced that You have
 done it.
 You shall bring on the day that You
 have announced,
 So let them become like me.
 22“Let all their evil come before You,
 And do to them as You have done
 to me
 For all my transgressions.
 For my sighs are many, and my heart
 is faint.”

2 How יהוה in His displeasure
 Has covered the daughter of Tsiyon
 with a cloud!
 He has cast down from the heavens to
 the earth
 The comeliness of Yisra’ël,
 And has not remembered His footstool
 in the day of His displeasure.
 2יהוה has swallowed up,
 without compassion,
 All the pastures of Ya’aqob.
 In His wrath He has thrown down
 The strongholds of the daughter of
 Yehudāh.
 He has brought them down to the
 ground.
 He has profaned the reign and its
 rulers.
 3In the heat of displeasure
 He has cut off every horn of Yisra’ël.
 He has withdrawn His right hand from
 before the enemy.
 And He burns against Ya’aqob
 Like a flaming fire, consuming all
 around.
 4He has bent His bow like an enemy.
 He has set His right hand like an
 adversary.
 And He slays all who delighted the
 eye.
 In the tent of the daughter of Tsiyon,
 He has poured out His wrath like fire.
 5יהוה has been like an enemy.
 He has swallowed up Yisra’ël,
 He has swallowed up all her palaces,
 He has destroyed her strongholds.
 And He increases mourning and

- lamentation
 In the daughter of Yehudah.
⁶He has demolished His booth like a garden,
 He has destroyed His place of meeting.
 יהוה has made the appointed times ^c
 and Sabbaths
 To be forgotten in Tsiyon,
 And despises sovereign and priest
 In His raging displeasure.
⁷יהוה has cast off His altar,
 He has rejected His set-apart place,
 He has delivered the walls of her palaces
 Into the hand of the enemy.
 They have made a noise in the House of יהוה
 As on the day of an appointed time.
⁸יהוה has planned to destroy
 The wall of the daughter of Tsiyon.
 He has stretched out a line.
 He has not turned back His hand from destroying.
 And He has made the rampart and wall to lament;
 Together they have languished.
⁹Her gates have sunk into the ground.
 He has destroyed and broken her bars.
 Her sovereign and her rulers are among the gentiles.
 The Torah is no more,
 And her prophets have found no vision from יהוה.
¹⁰The elders of the daughter of Tsiyon
 Sit on the ground, are silent.
 They have thrown dust on their heads,
 They have girded themselves with sackcloth.
 The maidens of Yerushalayim
 Have let their heads hang to the ground.
¹¹My eyes are spent with tears,
 My inward parts ferment,
 My bile has been poured on the ground
 Because of the destruction of the daughter of my people,
 As children and the infants languish
 In the streets of the city.
¹²They say to their mothers,
- “Where is grain and wine?”
 As they languish like the wounded
 In the streets of the city,
 As their life is poured out in their mothers’ bosom.
¹³How shall I admonish you,
 To what shall I compare you,
 O daughter of Yerushalayim?
 To what shall I liken you to comfort you,
 O maiden daughter of Tsiyon?
 For your breach is as great as the sea.
 Who shall heal you?
¹⁴Your prophets have seen
 Falsehood and folly for you,
 And have not shown you your crookedness,
 To turn back your captivity.
 But their visions for you
 Are false and misleading messages.
¹⁵All who pass by have clapped their hands at you.
 They have whistled,
 And they shake their heads
 At the daughter of Yerushalayim,
 “Is this the city that is called
 ‘The perfection of loveliness,
 The joy of all the earth’?”
¹⁶All your enemies have opened
 Their mouth against you;
 They have whistled and they gnash their teeth.
 They say, “We have swallowed her up!
 This is certainly the day we waited for;
 We have found it, we have seen it.”
¹⁷יהוה has done what He planned,
 He has filled His word
 Which He commanded in days of old.
 He has torn down, without compassion,
 And He has let your enemy rejoice over you.
 He has exalted the horn of your adversaries.
¹⁸Their heart cried out to יהוה,
 “O wall of the daughter of Tsiyon,
 Let tears run down like a river day and night.
 Give yourself no numbness,

^c Or *festivals*.

Let your eyes have no rest.
 19“Arise, cry out in the night,
 At the beginning of the watches,
 Pour out your heart like water
 Before the face of יהוה.
 Lift your hands toward Him
 For the life of your young children,
 Who languish from hunger
 At the head of every street.
 20“See, O יהוה, and look attentively
 To whom have You done thus.
 Should the women eat their offspring,
 Infants of a hand breadth?
 Should the priest and prophet be slain
 In the set-apart place of יהוה?
 21“Young and old lie on the ground in the
 streets.
 My maidens and my young men have
 fallen by the sword.
 You have slain them in the day of
 Your displeasure,
 You have slaughtered without
 compassion.
 22“Would You proclaim, as in a day of
 appointed time,
 The fears that surround me?
 And no one escaped or survived
 In the day of the displeasure of יהוה.
 Those whom I have nursed and
 brought up
 My enemy has destroyed.”

3 I am the man who has seen affliction
 By the rod of His wrath.
 2He has led me and made me walk
 In darkness and not light.
 3Indeed, He has turned back,
 He has turned His hand against me all
 the day.
 4He has worn out my flesh and my skin,
 He has broken my bones.
 5He has piled up against me,
 And surrounded me with bitterness
 and hardship.
 6He has made me dwell in dark places
 Like the dead of old.
 7He has hedged me in and I do not
 go out,
 He has made my chain heavy.
 8Also, when I cry and shout,
 He shuts out my prayer.

9He has blocked my ways with hewn
 stone,
 He has made my paths crooked.
 10He is to me like a bear lying in wait,
 A lion in hiding.
 11He has turned aside my ways
 And torn me in pieces,
 He has laid me waste.
 12He has bent His bow
 And set me up as a target for the arrow.
 13He made the arrows of His quiver
 pierce my kidneys.
 14I have been a mockery to all my
 people,
 Their *mocking* song all the day.
 15He has filled me with bitterness,
 He drenched me with wormwood.
 16And He has broken my teeth with
 gravel,
 He has covered me with ashes.
 17And You have removed my being far
 from peace,
 I have forgotten goodness.
 18And I said, “My strength and my
 expectancy
 Have perished from יהוה.”
 19Remember my affliction and my
 anguish,
 The wormwood and the gall.
 20Your being indeed remembers
 And bows down upon me.
 21This I recall to my mind, therefore
 I wait:
 22The kindnesses of יהוה!
 For we have not been consumed,
 For His compassions have not ended.
 23They are new every morning,
 Great is Your trustworthiness.
 24“יהוה is my Portion,” says my being,
 “Therefore I wait for Him!”
 25יהוה is good to those waiting for Him,
 To the being who seeks Him.
 26It is good – both to wait and to be
 silent,
 For the deliverance of יהוה.
 27It is good for a man to bear a yoke in
 his youth.
 28Let him sit alone and be silent,
 Because He has laid it on him.
 29Let him put his mouth in the dust,
 There might yet be expectancy.

- 30 Let him give his cheek
 To the one who smites him –
 He is filled with reproach.
 31 For יהוה does not cast off forever.
 32 For though He afflicted,
 Yet He shall show compassion
 According to the greatness of His
 kindnesses.
 33 For He has not afflicted from His heart,
 Nor does He grieve the children of
 men.
 34 To crush under His feet
 All the prisoners of the earth,
 35 To turn aside the right-ruling of man
 Before the face of the Most High,
 36 Or wrong a man in his cause –
 This יהוה does not approve.
 37 Who was it that spoke,
 And it came to be!
 Has יהוה not commanded it?
 38 Do not the evils and the good
 Come out of the mouth of the Most
 High?
 39 What? Should mankind complain,
 A living man, because of his sins?
 40 Let us search and examine our ways,
 And turn back to יהוה.
 41 Let us lift our hearts and hands
 To El in the heavens *and say*:
 42 We, we have transgressed and rebelled.
 You, You have not forgiven.
 43 You have wrapped Yourself
 With displeasure and pursued us.
 You have slain,
 You have not shown compassion.
 44 You have wrapped Yourself
 With a cloud, so that prayer does not
 pass through.
 45 You make us as scum and refuse
 In the midst of the peoples.
 46 All our enemies have opened their
 mouth against us.
 47 Fear and a snare have come upon us,
 Shame and ruin.
 48 Streams of water run down my eye
 For the ruin of the daughter of my
 people.
 49 My eye flows out and does not cease,
 Without stopping,
 50 Until יהוה looks down and sees from
 the heavens.
- 51 My eye pains my being
 Because of all the daughters of my city.
 52 My enemies hunted me down
 Like a bird, without cause.
 53 They have cut off my life in the pit,
 And they threw stones at me.
 54 Waters flowed over my head;
 I said, “I am cut off!”
 55 I called on Your Name,
 O יהוה, from the lowest pit.
 56 You have heard my voice,
 Do not hide Your ear from my
 groaning,
 From my outcry!
 57 You drew near on the day I called on
 You;
 You said, “Do not fear!”
 58 O יהוה, You did plead the case for my
 being;
 You have redeemed my life.
 59 O יהוה, You have seen my oppression;
 Judge my case.
 60 You have seen all their vengeance,
 All their plans against me.
 61 You have heard their reproach,
 O יהוה, all their plans against me,
 62 The lips of those rising against me,
 And their scheming against me all
 the day.
 63 Look at their sitting down and their
 rising up;
 I am their song.
 64 Repay them, O יהוה,
 According to the work of their hands.
 65 Give them a veiled heart,
 Your curse upon them!
 66 Pursue and destroy them in
 displeasure,
 From under the heavens of יהוה.
- 4** How dim the gold has become,
 The fine gold changed!
 The stones of the set-apart place
 Are scattered at the head of every
 street.
 2 The precious sons of Tsiyon
 Who were weighed against fine gold,
 How they have been reckoned as
 clay pots,
 The work of the hands of the potter!
 3 Even jackals have presented their

- breasts,
 They have nursed their young.
 The daughter of my people has become
 as cruel,
 As ostriches in the wilderness.
- ⁴The tongue of the infant has clung
 To the roof of its mouth for thirst;
 Children asked for bread,
 No one breaks it for them.
- ⁵Those who ate delicacies
 Have been laid waste in the streets;
 Those who were brought up in scarlet
 Have embraced dunghills.
- ⁶And the crookedness of the daughter of
 my people
 Is greater than the punishment of the
 sin of Seđom,
 Which was overthrown in a moment,
 And no hands were wrung over her!
- ⁷Her Nazirites were brighter than snow
 And whiter than milk;
 More ruddy in body than rubies,
 Their cut like sapphire.
- ⁸Their appearance has become blacker
 than soot;
 They have become unrecognised in the
 streets;
 Their skin has shrivelled on their
 bones,
 It has become dry, it has become as
 wood.
- ⁹Better off were those pierced by the
 sword
 Than those pierced by hunger;
 For these pine away,
 Pierced through for lack of the fruits
 of the field.
- ¹⁰The hands of the compassionate
 women
 Have boiled their own children;
 They became food for them
 In the destruction of the daughter of
 my people.
- ¹¹יהוה has completed His wrath,
 He has poured out His burning
 displeasure.
 And He kindled a fire in Tsiyon,
 And it consumed her foundations.
- ¹²The sovereigns of the earth did not
 believe,
 Nor any of the inhabitants of the world,
 That an adversary and enemy
 Would enter the gates of Yerushalayim.
- ¹³It was because of the sins of her
 prophets,
 The crookednesses of her priests,
 Who shed in her midst the blood of
 the righteous.
- ¹⁴They staggered, blind, in the streets;
 They have defiled themselves with
 blood,
 So that no one was able to touch their
 garments.
- ¹⁵They shouted at them,
 “Away! Unclean! Away! Away!
 Touch not!”
 When they fled and staggered,
 They said, among the gentiles,
 “They shall stay no longer.”
- ¹⁶The face of יהוה scattered them.
 He no longer regards them.
 They showed no respect for the priests
 Nor favour to the elders.
- ¹⁷While we exist, our eyes are
 consumed,
 Watching vainly for our help.
 In our watch-tower we watched for
 a nation
 That could not save.
- ¹⁸They have hunted our steps
 From going in our streets.
 Our end was near,
 Our days were completed,
 For our end had come.
- ¹⁹Our pursuers were swifter
 Than the eagles of the heavens.
 They came hotly after us on the
 mountains
 And lay in wait for us in the
 wilderness.
- ²⁰The breath of our nostrils,
 the anointed of יהוה,
 Was caught in their pits,
 In whose shadow we had thought
 To live among the gentiles.
- ²¹Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of
 Eđom,
 You who dwell in the land of Uz!
 The cup is to pass over to you too,
 So that you become drunk and make
 yourself naked.
- ²²Your crookedness has been completed,

O daughter of Tsiyon.
 He no longer prolongs your exile.
 He shall punish your crookedness,
 O daughter of Eḏom,
 He shall uncover your sins!

- 5** Remember, O יְהוָה,
 what has come upon us.
 Look, and see our reproach!
²Our inheritance has been turned over to
 strangers,
 And our houses to foreigners.
³We have become orphans, fatherless,
 Our mothers are like widows.
⁴We had to pay for our drinking water,
 And our wood comes at a price.
⁵We have been pursued close onto our
 neck,
 We have laboured and had no rest.
⁶To Mitsrayim we have given a hand;
 To Ashshur, to be satisfied with bread.
⁷Our fathers sinned, they are no more.
 We have borne their crookednesses.
⁸Servants have ruled over us;
 There is no one to deliver from their
 hand.
⁹With our lives we bring in our bread,
 Because of the sword of the
 wilderness.
¹⁰Our skin has become as hot as an oven,
 Because of the burning heat of scarcity
 of food.

- ¹¹They have humbled the women in
 Tsiyon,
 The maidens in the cities of Yehudah.
¹²Rulers were hung up by their hands,
 And elders were not respected.
¹³They have taken young men to grind,
 And youths stumbled under *loads of*
 wood.
¹⁴Elders have ceased from the gate,
 Young men from their song.
¹⁵The joy of our heart has ceased,
 Our dancing has turned into mourning.
¹⁶The crown has fallen from our head.
 Woe to us, for we have sinned!
¹⁷Because of this our heart has been sick,
 Because of these our eyes have
 become dim,
¹⁸Because of Mount Tsiyon
 which is laid waste;
 Foxes have gone roaming in it.
¹⁹You, O יְהוָה, remain forever,
 Your throne from generation to
 generation.
²⁰Why do You forget us forever,
 Forsake us for length of days?
²¹Turn us back to You, O יְהוָה,
 And let us turn back,
 Renew our days as of old.
²²For have You completely rejected us?
 You have been wroth with us,
 exceedingly!

QOHELETH

ECCLESIASTES – CONVENER

1 The words of Qoheleth,^a son of Dawid, sovereign in Yerushalayim.

²“Futility! Futility!” says Qoheleth. “Futility, futility, all is futile!”

³What does man gain from all his labour in which he toils under the sun?

⁴A generation passes away, and a generation comes, but the earth stands forever.

⁵The sun also rises, and the sun sets, and hurries back to the place where it arose.

⁶Going to the south, and turning round to the north, turning, turning, and on its rounds the wind returns.

⁷All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea never overflows. To the place from which the rivers come, there they return again.

⁸All matters are wearisome, no one is able to speak of it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

⁹What has been is what shall be, what has been done is what shall be done, and there is no new *matter* under the sun.

¹⁰Is there a matter of which it is said, “See, this is new”? It was here already, long ago.

¹¹There is no remembrance of former ones, nor is there any remembrance of those that are to come by those who come later on.

¹²I, Qoheleth, was sovereign over Yisra’el in Yerushalayim.

¹³And I set my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that has been done under the heavens; this evil task Elohim has given to the sons of man, to be humbled by it.

¹⁴I have seen all the works that are done under the sun. And see, all was futile and feeding on wind.

¹⁵The crooked could not be straightened, and what is lacking could not be counted.

¹⁶So I spoke to my heart, saying, “See, I have attained greatness, and have gained more wisdom than all who were before me in Yerushalayim. And my heart has seen much wisdom and knowledge.”

¹⁷And I set my heart to know wisdom – and to know madness and folly. I know that this too is feeding on wind.

¹⁸For in much wisdom is much grief, and he who increases knowledge increases suffering.

2 I said in my heart, “Come now, let me try you with rejoicing and find out what is good.” But see, that too was futile.

²I said of laughter, “It is madness,” and of rejoicing, “What does it do?”

³I searched in my heart how to stimulate my body with wine, while guiding my heart with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, until I could see what was good for the sons of men to do under the heavens all the days of their lives.

⁴I made my works great, I built myself houses, I planted vineyards for myself.

⁵I made gardens and parks for myself, and I planted all kinds of fruit trees in them.

⁶I made pools of water for myself, to water from them a plantation of growing trees.

⁷I bought male and female servants, and I came to have sons of the household. Also, I had greater possessions of herds and flocks than all who were before me in Yerushalayim.

⁸I also gathered for myself silver and gold and the treasures of sovereigns and of the provinces. I provided male and female singers for myself, and the pleasures of men – a woman and women.

⁹Thus I became great and increased

^a This Hebrew word means Assembler or Convener, an appellation. The author could have been Shelomoh, or else some post-exilic writer.

more than all who were before me in Yerushalayim. Also my wisdom remained with me.

¹⁰And all that my eyes desired I did not keep from them. I did not withhold my heart from any pleasure, for my heart rejoiced in all my labour. And this was my portion from all my labour.

¹¹But when I looked on all the works that my hands had done and on the labour in which I had toiled, see, all was futile and feeding on wind, and there was no gain under the sun.

¹²And I turned myself to look at wisdom, and madness, and folly. For what would the man do who comes after the sovereign *except* what already has been done?

¹³Then I saw that wisdom is better than folly, as light is better than darkness.

¹⁴The wise one's eyes are in his head, but the fool walks in darkness. And I also knew that one event befalls them all.

¹⁵And I said in my heart, "As the event of the fool, even so it befalls me, and why was I then more wise?" Then I said in my heart, "This also is futile."

¹⁶For there is no more lasting remembrance of the wise than of the fool, since in the days to come all is forgotten. And how does a wise man die? With the fool!

¹⁷And I hated life because the work that was done under the sun was evil on me, for all is futile and feeding on wind.

¹⁸And I hated all my labour in which I had toiled under the sun, because I leave it to a man who would come after me.

¹⁹And who knows whether he is wise or foolish? Yet he shall rule over all my labour in which I toiled and in which I have shown myself wise under the sun. That too is futile.

²⁰So I turned my heart and despaired of all the labour in which I had toiled under the sun.

²¹For a man might labour with wisdom, knowledge, and skill; yet he leaves his heritage to a man who has not laboured for it. That too is futile and a great evil.

²²For what does a man get for all his labour and strain of his heart with which he has toiled under the sun?

²³For all his days are sufferings, and his work grievous; even in the night his heart takes no rest. That too is futile.

²⁴A man could do no better but to eat and drink, and enjoy himself in his labour! That too, I saw, was from the hand of Elohim.

²⁵For who eats or who finds enjoyment without Him?

²⁶For He gives wisdom and knowledge and joy to a man who is good in His eyes. But to the sinner He gives the task of gathering and collecting, to give *to him* who is good before Elohim. That too is futile and feeding on wind.

3 For every *matter* there is an appointed time, even a time for every pursuit under the heavens:

²A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to uproot;

³a time to slay, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

⁴a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

⁵a time to throw away stones, and a time to gather stones; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

⁶a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to throw away;

⁷a time to tear, and a time to sew; a time to be silent, and a time to speak;

⁸a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for battle, and a time for peace.

⁹What does the worker gain from his toil?

¹⁰I have seen the task Elohim has given to the sons of men to be humbled by it.

¹¹He has made it all, pretty in its time. Even the ages He has put in their hearts, except that no one finds out the work that Elohim does from beginning to end.

¹²I know that there is no good for them but to rejoice, and to do good in their lives,

¹³and also that every man should eat and drink and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is a gift of Elohim.

¹⁴I know that whatever Elohim does is forever. There is no adding to it, and there is no taking from it. Elohim does it, that men should not fear before Him.

¹⁵Whatever is has already been, and what shall be has been before. But Elohim seeks out what has been pursued.

¹⁶Then again I saw under the sun: In the place of right-ruling, wrongness was there. And in the place of righteousness, wrongness was there.

¹⁷I said in my heart, "Elohim judges the righteous and the wrong, for there is a time for every matter and for every work."

¹⁸I said in my heart, "Concerning the matter of the sons of men, Elohim selects them, so as to see that they themselves are beasts."

¹⁹For the event of the sons of men is also the event of beasts – one event befalls them: as one dies, so dies the other. Indeed, they all have one breath – man has no advantage over beasts. For all is futile.

²⁰All are going to one place – all came from the dust, and all return to dust.

²¹Who knows the spirit of the sons of men, which goes upward, and the spirit of the beast, which goes down to the earth?

²²So I saw that man could do no better but to rejoice in his own works, for that is his portion. For who would bring him to see what shall be after him?

4 Then I looked again at all the oppression that is done under the sun: And see! The tears of the oppressed, but they have no comforter; and power on the side of their oppressors, but they have no comforter.

²Therefore I commended the dead who were already dead, more than the living who are still alive.

³And better than both is he who has never existed, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

⁴And I saw that all the toil and skill of the work bring envy between man and his neighbour. That too is futile and feeding on wind.

⁵The fool folds his hands and consumes his own flesh.

⁶Better is a hand filled with rest than both hands filled with toil and feeding on wind.

⁷Then I looked again at futility under the

sun:

⁸There is one, without a second, who has neither son nor brother. And there is no end to all his labours. His eye also is not satisfied with riches. "And for whom am I toiling and depriving myself of good?" That too is futility, and an evil task.

⁹Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labour.

¹⁰For if they fall, one lifts his companion up. But woe to him who is alone when he falls, for he has no one to help him up.

¹¹Also, if two lie down together, they keep warm; but how does one keep warm *by himself*?

¹²Although one might be overpowered, two withstand him. And a threefold cord is not readily broken.

¹³A poor and wise youth is better than an old and foolish sovereign who no longer knows how to take warning.

¹⁴For he comes out of prison to be sovereign, although in his reign he was born poor.

¹⁵I have seen all the living who walk under the sun; they were with the second youth who stands in his place.

¹⁶There was no end of all the people; all of whom he headed. But the ones who come afterward do not rejoice in him. For that too is futile and feeding on wind.

5 Guard your steps when you go to the House of Elohim. And draw near to listen rather than to give the slaughtering of fools, for they do not know that they do evil.

²Do not be hasty with your mouth, and let not your heart hurry to bring forth a word before Elohim. For Elohim is in the heavens, and you on earth, therefore let your words be few.

³For a dream comes through the greatness of the task, and a fool's voice is known by his many words.

⁴When you make a vow to Elohim, do not delay to pay it, for *He takes* no pleasure in fools. Pay that which you have vowed.

⁵It is better not to vow than to vow and not pay.

⁶Do not allow your mouth to cause your flesh to sin, nor say before the messenger of Elohim that it was a mistake. Why should Elohim be wroth at your voice and destroy the work of your hands?

⁷For in much dreaming and many words there is futility. But fear Elohim.

⁸If you see the oppression of the poor, and denial of right-ruling and righteousness in a province, do not be astonished at the matter. For a higher than the high is guarding, and there are higher ones over them.

⁹And the increase of the land is for all. The sovereign himself is served from the field.

¹⁰He who loves silver is not satisfied with silver; nor he who loves wealth, *and* increase. That too is futile.

¹¹With the increase of goods, there is an increase of those consuming them. What advantage then is there to their owners, but to look on?

¹²Sweet is the sleep of a labourer whether he eats little or much, but the plenty of the rich does not let him sleep.

¹³There is a sickly evil I have seen under the sun: riches kept for their owner, for his evil.

¹⁴But those riches perish through evil use. And he brings forth a son, and there is naught in his hand.

¹⁵As he came naked from his mother's womb, so he returns, to go as he came. And from his labour which goes into his hand he takes none whatsoever.

¹⁶And this too is a grievous evil – exactly as he came, so he goes. And what gain has he since he toiled for the wind?

¹⁷All his days he also eats in darkness, and with much sorrow and sickness and wrath.

¹⁸See what I have seen: It is good and pleasant for one to eat and drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour in which he toils under the sun all the days of his life which Elohim gives him, for it is his portion.

¹⁹Further, when Elohim has given any man riches and wealth, and permitted him to enjoy them, and to receive his portion

and rejoice in his labour, this is a gift of Elohim.

²⁰Though it not be much, let him remember the days of his life, because Elohim bears witness by the gladness of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is great among men:

²A man to whom Elohim has given riches and wealth and esteem, so that his being lacks none at all of what he desires, but Elohim does not permit him to eat of it, and a foreigner consumes it. This is futile, and it is an evil disease.

³If a man brings forth a hundred *children* and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his being is not satisfied with goodness, or indeed he has no burial, I say that a premature birth is better than he,

⁴for it comes in futility and goes away in darkness, and in darkness its name is covered;

⁵even the sun it has not seen – it has more rest than that man.

⁶And though he lives a thousand years twice over, yet he shall not see goodness. Do not all go to one place?

⁷All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not satisfied.

⁸For what advantage has the wise over the fool? What *advantage* does the poor have who knows how to walk before the living?

⁹What the eyes see is better than what the desire goes after. That too is futile and feeding on wind.

¹⁰Whatever shall be, has already been named, and it is known that he is son of Ađam. And he is unable to contend with Him who is mightier than he.

¹¹The more words, the more futility – what is to man the advantage?

¹²For who knows what is good for man in life, all the days of his futile life, which he passes like a shadow? For who declares to man what shall be after him, under the sun?

7 A *good* name is better than precious oil, and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

²It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting, for that is the end of all men. And the living take it to heart.

³Sorrow is better than laughter, for by the sadness of the face the heart becomes better.

⁴The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools is in the house of rejoicing.

⁵It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise than for man to hear the song of fools.

⁶For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of a fool. That too is futile.

⁷For oppression makes a wise one mad, and a bribe destroys the heart.

⁸The end of a matter is better than its beginning. The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

⁹Do not be hasty in your spirit to be vexed, for vexation rests in the bosom of fools.

¹⁰Do not say, "Why were the former days better than these?" For it is not wise of you to have asked about this.

¹¹Wisdom is good with an inheritance, and an advantage to those who see the sun.

¹²For wisdom protects as silver protects, but the advantage of knowledge is that wisdom gives life to those who have it.

¹³See the work of Elohim: For who is able to make straight what He has made crooked?

¹⁴Be glad in the day of prosperity, but in the evil day take note that Elohim has also appointed the one as well as the other, so that man should not uncover whatever *shall be* after him.

¹⁵I have seen it all in my days of futility: There is a righteous one perishing in his righteousness, and there is a wrong one living long in his evil.

¹⁶Do not be overrighteous, neither be overwise – why destroy yourself?

¹⁷Do not be wrong overmuch, and do not be a fool – why die before your time?

¹⁸It is good that you should take hold of

this, and also not withhold your hand from the other. For he who fears Elohim comes forth with all of them.

¹⁹Wisdom makes the wise strong, more than ten rulers that are in the city.

²⁰For there is not a righteous man on earth who does good and does not sin.

²¹Also do not take to heart all the words they speak, lest you hear your servant cursing you.

²²For you know in your heart that many times you have cursed others.

²³All this I have proved by wisdom. I said, "I am wise," but it was far from me.

²⁴That which is, is far off and exceedingly deep – who does find it?

²⁵I have turned round, even my heart, to know and to search, and to seek out wisdom and a conclusion, to know the wrongness of folly, even of foolishness and madness.

²⁶And I found more bitter than death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, whose hands are shackles. He who pleases Elohim escapes from her, but the sinner is captured by her.

²⁷"See, this I have found," says Qoheleth, "*Counting* one by one, to find a conclusion,

²⁸which my being still seeks but have not found: I have found one man among a thousand, but a woman among all these I have not found.

²⁹Truly, this only I have found: that Elohim made man straight, but they have sought out many devices."

8 Who is like a wise one? And who knows the meaning of a matter? A man's wisdom makes his face shine, and the hardness of his face is changed.

²I say, "Guard the sovereign's command because of the oath before Elohim.

³Do not be in a hurry to go from his presence. Do not take a stand in an evil matter, for he does whatever he pleases."

⁴Where the word of a sovereign is, there is power. And who says to him, "What are you doing?"

⁵He who guards the command knows no evil matter. And the heart of the wise

discerns both time and right-ruling,

⁶Because for every matter there is a time and right-ruling, though the trouble of man is heavy upon him.

⁷For he does not know what shall be; so who declares to him when it shall be?

⁸No one has power over the spirit to retain the spirit, and no one has power in the day of death. There is no discharge in battle, and wrongness does not release those who are given to it.

⁹All this I have seen; I applied my heart to every work that is done under the sun: There is a time in which a man rules over a man for his evil.

¹⁰And so I saw the wrong ones buried, and they came and went from the place of set-apartness, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. That too is futile.

¹¹Because the sentence against an evil deed is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is filled in them to do evil.

¹²Although a sinner is doing evil a hundred times, and his *life* is prolonged, yet I know that there is good to those who fear Elohim, who fear before Him.

¹³But it shall not be well with the wrong one, nor would he prolong his days as a shadow, because he does not fear before Elohim.

¹⁴There is a futility which has been done on earth, that there are righteous ones who get according to the deeds of the wrong. And there are wrong ones who get according to the deeds of the righteous. I said that this too is futile.

¹⁵Therefore I praised enjoyment, because there is no good to man except to eat, and to drink, and to rejoice – and it remains with him in his labour for the days of his life which Elohim has given him under the sun.

¹⁶When I gave my heart to know wisdom and to see the task which has been done on earth, even though one sees no sleep day or night,

¹⁷then I saw all the work of Elohim, that man is unable to find out the work that has been done under the sun. For though a man

labours to seek, yet he does not find it. And even though a wise one claims to know, he is unable to find it.

9 For all this I took to heart, even to search out all this: that the righteous and the wise and their deeds are in the hand of Elohim. No man knows whether love or hatred awaits him.

²It is the same for all: One event to the righteous and to the wrong; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; and to the one slaughtering and to the one not slaughtering. As is the good one, so is the sinner; the one swearing as the one fearing an oath.

³This is an evil in all that is done under the sun: there is one event to all. Truly the hearts of the sons of men are filled with evil, and madness is in their hearts while they live, and then – to the dead!

⁴But for him who is joined to all the living there is trust, for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

⁵For the living know that they shall die, but the dead know naught, nor do they have any more reward, for their remembrance is forgotten.

⁶Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy have now perished; and they no longer have a share in all that is done under the sun.

⁷Go, eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a glad heart; for Elohim has already approved your works.

⁸Let your garments be white at all times, and let your head lack no oil.

⁹See life with the wife whom you love all the days of your futile life which He has given you under the sun, all your days of futility. For that is your share in life, and in your toil which you have laboured under the sun.

¹⁰All that your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work or planning or knowledge or wisdom in the grave where you are going.

¹¹I again saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the mighty, nor even bread to the wise, nor even riches to men of understanding, nor

even favour to men of knowledge – for time and chance meets with them all.

¹²For even man does not know his time. Like fish taken in an evil net, and like birds caught in a snare, so the sons of men are snared in an evil time, when it come down on them suddenly.

¹³Also this I saw as wisdom under the sun, and it is great to me:

¹⁴A little city, and few men in it, and a great sovereign came against it, and besieged it, and built huge siege-works against it.

¹⁵And there was found in it a poor wise man, and by his wisdom he delivered the city, yet no one remembered that poor man.

¹⁶And I said, “Wisdom is better than might. But the wisdom of the poor man is despised, and his words are not heard.”

¹⁷The words of the wise, spoken calmly, should be heard rather than the shout of a ruler of fools.

¹⁸Wisdom is better than weapons of conflict, but one sinner destroys much good.

10 Dead flies make the perfumer’s ointment stink, ferment; a little folly outweighs wisdom, esteem.

²A wise man’s heart is at his right hand, but a fool’s heart at his left.

³And also, when a fool walks along the way, his heart fails, and he shows everyone that he is a fool.

⁴If the spirit of the ruler rises against you, do not leave your post, for calmness lays to rest great faults.

⁵There is an evil I have seen under the sun, as a mistake coming from the ruler:

⁶Folly is set in many high *positions*, while the rich sit in a humble place.

⁷I have seen servants on horses – and rulers walking on the ground like servants.

⁸He who digs a pit falls into it, and whoever breaks through a wall is bitten by a snake.

⁹He who quarries stones is hurt by them. He who splits wood is endangered by it.

¹⁰If an iron tool is blunt, and one does not sharpen the edge, then he needs more strength, and wisdom is advantageous to

make right.

¹¹If the snake bites without enchantment, then ‘the master of the tongue’ is no better!

¹²Words of a wise man’s mouth show favour, but the lips of a fool swallow him up;

¹³the beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his talk is wicked madness.

¹⁴And a fool increases words; a man knows not what shall come to be; and who declares to him what shall be after him?

¹⁵The labour of fools wearies them, because not one knows how to go to the city!

¹⁶Woe to you, O land, when your sovereign is a youth, and your rulers feast in the morning!

¹⁷Blessed are you, O land, when your sovereign is the son of nobles, and your rulers feast in due season – for strength and not for drunkenness!

¹⁸Because of laziness the framework tumbles, and through idleness of hands the house leaks.

¹⁹A feast is made for laughter, and wine gladdens life; and the silver answers all.

²⁰Do not curse the sovereign, even in your thought; do not curse the rich, even in your bedroom; for a bird of the heavens conveys the voice, and a bird in flight makes the matter known.

11 Send out your bread on the face of the waters, for after many days you shall find it.

²Give a portion to seven, and also to eight, for you do not know what evil might be on the earth.

³If the clouds are filled with rain, they empty themselves upon the earth. And if a tree falls to the south or the north, in the place where the tree falls, there it is.

⁴He who watches the wind does not sow, and he who looks at the clouds does not reap.

⁵As you do not know what is the way of the wind, or how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child, so you do not know the works of Elohim who makes all.

⁶Sow your seed in the morning, and until evening do not let your hand rest;

since you do not know which prosper, this or that, or whether both alike are good.

⁷Sweet also is the light, and good for the eyes to see the sun;

⁸But if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in them all. But let him remember the days of darkness, for they are many. All that is coming is futility.

⁹Rejoice, O young man, in your youth, and let your heart gladden you in the days of your youth. And walk in the ways of your heart, and in the sight of your eyes, but know that for all these Elohim brings you into right-ruling.

¹⁰Therefore remove vexation from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh, for youth and dawn of life are futility.

12 Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw near when you say, "I have no pleasure in them":

²Before the sun and the light, the moon and the stars, are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain;

³in the day when the guards of the house tremble, and the strong men shall bow down; when the grinders shall cease because they are few, and those that look through the windows shall become dim;

⁴and the doors shall be shut in the streets, and the sound of grinding is low; and one rises up at the sound of a bird, and all the daughters of song are bowed down;

⁵furthermore, they are afraid of what is

high, and of low places in the way; and the almond tree blossoms, and the grasshopper becomes a burden, and desire perishes. For man is going to his everlasting home, and the mourners shall go about the streets.

⁶*Remember Him* before the silver cord is loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the jar shattered at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the well,

⁷and the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns to Elohim who gave it.

⁸"Futility! Futility!" said the Qoheleth, "All is futile."

⁹And besides being wise, Qoheleth also taught the people knowledge, and he listened and sought out – set in order many proverbs.

¹⁰Qoheleth sought to find out words of delight, and words of truth, rightly written.

¹¹The words of the wise are like goads, and as nails driven by the masters of collections – they were given by one Shepherd.

¹²And besides these, my son, be warned – the making of many books has no end, and much study is a wearying of the flesh.

¹³Let us hear the conclusion of the entire matter: Fear Elohim and guard His commands, for this *applies* to all mankind!

¹⁴For Elohim shall bring every work into right-ruling, including all that is hidden, whether good or whether evil.

ESTĒR

1 And it came to be in the days of Aḥashwērosh – he is the Aḥashwērosh who reigned from India to Kush, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces –

²in those days, when Sovereign Aḥashwērosh sat on the throne of his reign, which was in the citadel of Shushan,

³that in the third year of his reign he made a feast for all his officials and servants. The power of Persia and Media, the nobles and the princes of the provinces were before him,

⁴when he showed the riches of his esteemed reign and the splendour of his excellent greatness for many days, a hundred and eighty days.

⁵And when these days were completed, the sovereign made a feast lasting seven days for all the people who were present in the citadel of Shushan, from great to small, in the courtyard of the garden of the sovereign's palace.

⁶White and blue tapestries were fastened with cords of fine linen and purple on silver rods and marble columns – the couches were of gold and silver on a mosaic pavement of porphyry, marble, mother-of-pearl, and black marble.

⁷And they served drinks in golden vessels, the vessels being different from one another, with much royal wine, according to the hand of the sovereign.

⁸And drinking was according to the law, no one was compelled, for so the sovereign had ordered all the officers of his house, that they should do according to each one's pleasure.

⁹Sovereigness Vashti also made a feast for the women in the royal palace which Sovereign Aḥashwērosh owned.

¹⁰On the seventh day, when the heart of the sovereign was glad with wine, he ordered Mehuman, Biztha, Ḥarḥona, Biḡtha, and Aḡaḡtha, Zēthar, and Karkas, the seven eunuchs who were in attendance

in the presence of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh, ¹¹to bring Sovereigness Vashti before the sovereign, with her royal crown, in order to show her loveliness to the people and the officials, for she was lovely to look upon.

¹²But Sovereigness Vashti refused to come at the sovereign's command brought by his eunuchs. And the sovereign was very wroth, and his rage burned within him.

¹³So the sovereign said to the wise men who understood the times (for in this way the sovereign's matter *came* before all who knew law and right-ruling,

¹⁴and who were close to him: Karshena, Shēthar, Aḏmatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memuḡan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the sovereign's face, who sat first in the reign):

¹⁵“According to law, what is to be done to Sovereigness Vashti, because she did not perform the command of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh, through the eunuchs?”

¹⁶And Memuḡan answered before the sovereign and the princes, “Sovereigness Vashti has misbehaved not only toward the sovereign, but also toward all the princes, and all the people who are in all the provinces of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh.

¹⁷“For the matter of the sovereigness shall go forth to all women, to make their husbands despised in their eyes, when they say, ‘Sovereign Aḥashwērosh commanded Sovereigness Vashti to be brought in before him, but she did not come.’

¹⁸“And this day the princesses of Persia and Media shall say to all the sovereign's officials that they have heard of the matter of the sovereigness – with plenty of scorn and wrath.

¹⁹“If it pleases the sovereign, let a royal decree go out from him, and let it be recorded in the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so that it does not pass away, that Vashti shall come no more before Sovereign Aḥashwērosh. And let the

sovereign give her royal position to another who is better than she.

²⁰“And the sovereign’s decree which he makes shall be proclaimed throughout all his rule, great as it is, and all the wives give esteem to their husbands, both great and small.”

²¹And the word was good in the eyes of the sovereign and the princes, and the sovereign did according to the word of Memukan.

²²So he sent letters to all the sovereign’s provinces, to each province in its own writing, and to every people in their own language, that each man should be master in his own house and speak in the language of his people.

2 After these events, when the wrath of Sovereign Ahashwërosh had ceased, he remembered Vashti, what she had done, and what had been decreed against her.

²Then the sovereign’s servants who attended him said, “Let lovely young maidens be sought for the sovereign,

³and let the sovereign appoint officers in all the provinces of his reign, and let them gather all the lovely young maidens to the citadel of Shushan, into the women’s quarters, under the hand of Hëgai the sovereign’s eunuch, guardian of the women, to give their preparations.

⁴“And let the young woman who pleases the sovereign be sovereignty instead of Vashti.” And the word pleased the sovereign, and he did so.

⁵In the citadel of Shushan there was a certain man, a Yehudite whose name was Mordekai son of Ya’ir, son of Shim’i, son of Qish, a Binyamite,

⁶who had been exiled from Yerushalayim with the captives who had been exiled with Yekonyah sovereign of Yehudah, whom Nebukadnetzar the sovereign of Babel had exiled.

⁷And it came to be that he was raising Hadassah, that is Estër, his uncle’s daughter, for she had neither father nor mother. The young woman was lovely and of good appearance. And when her father and mother died, Mordekai took her as his

own daughter.

⁸And it came to be, when the sovereign’s command and decree were heard, and when many young women were gathered at the citadel of Shushan, into the hand of Hëgai, that Estër, too, was taken to the sovereign’s palace, into the hand of Hëgai, guardian of the women.

⁹And the young woman pleased him, and she received kindness from him. So he hastened to give her preparations and her portions, and gave her seven choice female servants from the sovereign’s palace. And he moved her and her female servants to the best *place* in the house of the women.

¹⁰Estër had not made known her people or her relatives, for Mordekai had commanded her not to make it known.

¹¹And every day Mordekai walked about in front of the courtyard of the women’s quarters, to learn of Estër’s welfare and what is done to her.

¹²Now when the turn of each young woman came to go in to Sovereign Ahashwërosh after she had completed twelve months according to the regulations for the women – for the days of their preparation were completed as follows: six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with perfumes and with the preparations of women –

¹³thus prepared, the young woman went to the sovereign, and whatever she asked for was given to take with her from the house of the women to the sovereign’s palace.

¹⁴In the evening she went, and in the morning she returned to the second house of the women, into the hand of Sha’ashgaz, the sovereign’s eunuch, guardian of the concubines. She would not come in to the sovereign again unless the sovereign delighted in her and called for her by name.

¹⁵And when the turn came for Estër, the daughter of Abihayil the uncle of Mordekai, who had taken her as his daughter, to come in to the sovereign, she sought no matter but what Hëgai the sovereign’s eunuch, guardian of the women, advised. And Estër found favour in the eyes of all who saw her.

¹⁶And Estēr was taken to Sovereign Aḥashwērosh, into his royal palace, in the tenth month, which is the month of Tēbēth, in the seventh year of his reign.

¹⁷And the sovereign loved Estēr more than all the women, and she found favour and kindness in his eyes more than all the maidens. And he set the royal crown upon her head and made her sovereignty instead of Vashti.

¹⁸And the sovereign made a great feast, the Feast of Estēr, for all his officials and servants. And he proclaimed a release in the provinces and gave gifts according to the means of a sovereign.

¹⁹And when maidens were assembled a second time, Mordeḳai sat within the sovereign's gate.

²⁰Estēr had not made known her relatives and her people *yet*, as Mordeḳai commanded her, for Estēr obeyed the command of Mordeḳai as when she was being raised by him.

²¹In those days, while Mordeḳai sat within the sovereign's gate, two of the sovereign's eunuchs, Biḡthan and Teresh, doorkeepers, were wroth and sought to lay hands on Sovereign Aḥashwērosh.

²²And the matter became known to Mordeḳai, who informed Sovereignty Estēr, and Estēr spoke to the sovereign in Mordeḳai's name.

²³And when the matter was searched into, it was confirmed, and both were impaled on a stake. And it was written in the book of the annals in the presence of the sovereign.

3 After these events Sovereign Aḥashwērosh promoted Haman, son of Hammedatha the Aḡāḡite, and exalted him and seated him higher than all the princes with him.

²And all the sovereign's servants who were in the sovereign's gate bowed and did obeisance to Haman, for so the sovereign had commanded concerning him. But Mordeḳai would not bow or do obeisance.

³And the sovereign's servants who were in the sovereign's gate said to Mordeḳai, "Why do you disobey the sovereign's

command?"

⁴And it came to be, when they spoke to him daily and he would not listen to them, that they told Haman, to see whether the words of Mordeḳai would stand – for he had told them that he was a Yehuḏite.

⁵And when Haman saw that Mordeḳai did not bow or do obeisance, Haman was filled with wrath.

⁶But it was despicable in his eyes to lay hands on Mordeḳai alone, for they had informed him of the people of Mordeḳai. Therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Yehuḏim who were throughout all the reign of Aḥashwērosh, the people of Mordeḳai.

⁷In the first month, which is the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh, someone cast Pur – that is, the lot – before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, until it fell on the twelfth month, which is the month of Aḡar.

⁸Haman then told Sovereign Aḥashwērosh, "There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of your reign, whose laws are different from all people, and they do not do the sovereign's laws. Therefore it is not in the sovereign's interest to let them remain.

⁹"If it pleases the sovereign, let a decree be written to destroy them, and let me pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who do the work, to bring it into the sovereign's treasuries."

¹⁰And the sovereign took his signet ring from his hand and gave it to Haman, son of Hammedatha the Aḡāḡite, the enemy of the Yehuḏim.

¹¹And the sovereign said to Haman, "The silver and the people are given to you, to do with them as seems good to you."

¹²And the sovereign's scribes were called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and a decree was written according to all that Haman commanded – to the viceroys of the sovereign, and to the governors who were over each province, and to the officials of all people, to every province according to its writing, and to every

people in their language. It was written in the name of Sovereign Ahashwērosh, and sealed with the sovereign's signet ring.

¹³And the letters were sent by the runners into all the sovereign's provinces, to cut off, to slay, and to destroy all the Yehūdīm, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Aḏar, and to plunder their possessions.

¹⁴A copy of the writing, to be made law in every province, was published for all people, to be ready for that day.

¹⁵The runners went out, hastened by the sovereign's command, and the decree was given out in the citadel of Shushan. The sovereign and Haman then sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was in confusion.

4 And Mordeḳai learned of all that had been done, and Mordeḳai tore his garments and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried out with a loud and bitter cry.

²And he went up to the front of the sovereign's gate, for no one might enter the sovereign's gate wearing sackcloth.

³And in every province where the sovereign's command and decree came, there was great mourning among the Yehūdīm, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing. And many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴And Estēr's young women and eunuchs came and told her, and the sovereignty was deeply pained, and sent garments to Mordeḳai to wear, and to take away his sackcloth from him, but he refused.

⁵And Estēr called Hathaḳ, one of the sovereign's eunuchs whom he had appointed to attend her, and she gave him a command concerning Mordeḳai, to learn what and why this was.

⁶And Hathaḳ went out to Mordeḳai, to an open space of the city, in front of the sovereign's gate.

⁷And Mordeḳai told him all that befell him, and all about the silver that Haman promised to pay into the sovereign's treasuries to destroy the Yehūdīm.

⁸And he gave him a copy of the written

decree to destroy them, which was given at Shushan, to show it to Estēr and explain it to her, and to command her to go in to the sovereign to make supplication to him, and plead before him for her people.

⁹And Hathaḳ came and told Estēr the words of Mordeḳai.

¹⁰And Estēr spoke to Hathaḳ, and gave him a command for Mordeḳai,

¹¹"All the sovereign's servants and the people of the sovereign's provinces know that any man or woman who goes into the inner court to the sovereign, who has not been called, he has but one law: to be put to death, except the one to whom the sovereign holds out the golden sceptre, who then shall live. But I have not been called to come in to the sovereign these thirty days."

¹²And they declared to Mordeḳai the words of Estēr.

¹³And Mordeḳai commanded them to answer Estēr, "Do not think within yourself to escape in the sovereign's palace any more than all the other Yehūdīm.

¹⁴"For if you keep entirely silent at this time, relief and deliverance shall arise for the Yehūdīm from another place, while you and your father's house perish. And who knows whether you have come to the reign for such a time as this?"

¹⁵And Estēr commanded to reply to Mordeḳai,

¹⁶"Go, gather all the Yehūdīm who are present in Shushan, and fast for me, and do not eat or drink for three days, night or day. I too, and my young women shall fast in the same way, then I shall go to the sovereign, which is against the law. And if I shall perish, I shall perish!"

¹⁷Mordeḳai then went away and did according to all that Estēr commanded him.

5 And it came to be on the third day that Estēr put on royal apparel and stood in the inner court of the sovereign's palace, in front of the sovereign's house, while the sovereign sat on his royal throne in the royal house, opposite the entrance of the house.

²And it came to be, when the sovereign

saw Sovereignness Estĕr standing in the court, that she found favour in his eyes, and the sovereign held out to Estĕr the golden sceptre which was in his hand. And Estĕr went near and touched the top of the sceptre.

³And the sovereign said to her, "What is it, Sovereignness Estĕr, and what is your request? Up to half my reign, and it is given to you!"

⁴And Estĕr answered, "If it pleases the sovereign, let the sovereign and Haman come today to the feast which I have prepared for him."

⁵And the sovereign said, "Get Haman at once, to do as Estĕr has said." Then the sovereign and Haman went to the feast which Estĕr had prepared.

⁶And the sovereign said to Estĕr at the feast of wine, "What is your petition? And it is given you. And what is your request? Up to half my reign, and it is done!"

⁷And Estĕr answered and said, "My petition and request is this:

⁸"If I have found favour in the eyes of the sovereign, and if it pleases the sovereign to give my petition and perform my request, then let the sovereign and Haman come to the feast which I make for them, and tomorrow I shall do according to the word of the sovereign."

⁹And Haman went out that day rejoicing and with a glad heart. But when Haman saw Mordeķai in the sovereign's gate, and that he did not stand or tremble before him, he was filled with wrath against Mordeķai.

¹⁰But Haman held himself in, and came to his house, and he sent and called for his friends and Zeresh his wife.

¹¹And Haman recounted to them the esteem of his wealth, and his many sons, and all in which the sovereign had promoted him, and how he had exalted him above the officials and servants of the sovereign.

¹²And Haman said, "Besides, Estĕr the sovereignness let no one but me come in with the sovereign to the feast which she prepared. And tomorrow too I am invited by her, along with the sovereign.

¹³"But all this does not suit me, as long as

I see Mordeķai the Yehuđite sitting at the sovereign's gate."

¹⁴So his wife Zeresh and all his friends said to him, "Let a stake be made, fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the sovereign that Mordeķai be impaled on it. And go with the sovereign to the feast, rejoicing." And the word pleased Haman, and he had the stake made.

6 On that night the sleep of the sovereign fled, and he commanded to bring the book of the records of the annals. And they were read before the sovereign.

²And it was found written that Mordeķai had told of Biġthana and Teresh, two of the sovereign's eunuchs, the doorkeepers who had sought to lay hands on Sovereign Aḡashwĕrosh.

³Then the sovereign said, "What has been done in value or in greatness to Mordeķai for this?" And the sovereign's servants who attended him said, "Naught has been done for him."

⁴And the sovereign said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had come into the outer court of the sovereign's palace to speak to the sovereign to impale Mordeķai on the stake that he had prepared for him.

⁵And the sovereign's servants said to him, "Look, Haman is standing in the court." And the sovereign said, "Let him come in."

⁶And when Haman came in, the sovereign asked him, "What is to be done for the man whom the sovereign delights to value?" Now Haman thought in his heart, "Whom would the sovereign delight to value more than me?"

⁷And Haman answered the sovereign, "For the man whom the sovereign delights to value,

⁸let a royal robe be brought which the sovereign has worn, and a horse on which the sovereign has ridden, one with a royal crest placed on its head.

⁹"And let this robe and horse be given into the hand of one of the sovereign's most noble princes. Let them dress the man whom the sovereign delights to value. And make him ride on horseback through

the city square, and proclaim before him, ‘Thus it is done to the man whom the sovereign delights to value!’ ”

¹⁰And the sovereign said to Haman, “Hurry, take the robe and the horse, as you have spoken, and do so for Mordeḳai the Yehuḏite who sits in the sovereign’s gate. Let no word fail of all that you have spoken.”

¹¹And Haman took the robe and the horse, and robed Mordeḳai and led him on horseback through the city square, and proclaimed before him, “Thus it is done to the man the sovereign delights to value.”

¹²Then Mordeḳai went back to the sovereign’s gate. But Haman hurried to his house, mourning and with covered head.

¹³And when Haman related to his wife Zeresh and all his friends all that had befallen him, his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him, “If Mordeḳai, before whom you have begun to fall, is from the seed of the Yehuḏim, you are not going to prevail against him but certainly fall before him.”

¹⁴While they were still speaking with him, the sovereign’s eunuchs came, and hurried to bring Haman to the feast which Estĕr had prepared.

7 And the sovereign and Haman came in, to drink with Sovereigness Estĕr.

²And again on the second day, at the feast of wine, the sovereign said to Estĕr, “What is your petition, Sovereigness Estĕr? And it is given to you. And what is your request? Up to half my reign, and it is done!”

³And Sovereigness Estĕr answered and said, “If I have found favour in your eyes, O sovereign, and if it pleases the sovereign, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

⁴“For we have been sold, my people and I, to be cut off, to be slain, and to be destroyed. And if we had been sold as male and female slaves, I would have kept silent, although the adversary could not make up for the sovereign’s loss.”

⁵Then Sovereign Aḥashwĕrosh asked Sovereigness Estĕr, “Who is he, and where is he, whose heart is set to do so?”

⁶And Estĕr said, “The adversary and

enemy is this evil Haman!” Then Haman was afraid before the sovereign and sovereigness.

⁷And the sovereign, arising in his wrath from the feast of wine, *went* into the palace garden. And Haman remained before Sovereigness Estĕr, pleading for his life, for he saw that evil had been decided against him by the sovereign.

⁸And when the sovereign returned from the palace garden to the place of the feast of wine, Haman was falling on the couch where Estĕr was. Then the sovereign said, “Also to ravish the sovereigness while I am in the house?” As the word left the sovereign’s mouth, they covered Haman’s face.

⁹And Ḥarḃonah, one of the eunuchs, said to the sovereign, “Also, see the stake, fifty cubits high, which Haman made for Mordeḳai, who spoke good on behalf of the sovereign, is standing at the house of Haman.” And the sovereign said, “Impale him on it!”

¹⁰And they impaled Haman on the stake that he had prepared for Mordeḳai, and the sovereign’s wrath abated.

8 On that day Sovereign Aḥashwĕrosh gave to Sovereigness Estĕr the house of Haman, the adversary of the Yehuḏim. And Mordeḳai came before the sovereign, for Estĕr had explained what he was to her.

²And the sovereign took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordeḳai. And Estĕr appointed Mordeḳai over the house of Haman.

³And Estĕr spoke to the sovereign again, and fell down at his feet and begged him with tears to put an end to the evil of Haman the Aḡaḡite, and his plot which he had plotted against the Yehuḏim.

⁴And the sovereign held out the golden sceptre toward Estĕr. And Estĕr arose and stood before the sovereign,

⁵and said, “If it pleases the sovereign, and if I have found favour in his sight and the matter is right before the sovereign and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to bring back the letters, the plot by Haman, son of Hammedatha the Aḡaḡite, which he wrote to destroy the Yehuḏim

who are in all the sovereign's provinces.

⁶“For how could I bear to see the evil coming to my people? Or how could I bear to see the destruction of my relatives?”

⁷And Sovereign Ahashwërosh said to Sovereign Estër and Mordekai the Yehudite, “Look, I have given Estër the house of Haman, and they have impaled him on the stake because he laid his hand on the Yehudim.

⁸“Now you write on behalf of the Yehudim, as it pleases you, in the sovereign's name, and seal it with the sovereign's signet ring. For a letter which is written in the sovereign's name and sealed with the sovereign's signet ring no one turns back.”

⁹So the sovereign's scribes were called at that time, in the third month, which is the month of Siwan, on the twenty-third day. And it was written, according to all that Mordekai commanded to the Yehudim, and to the viceroys, and the governors, and the princes of the provinces from India to Kush, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province in its own writing, to every people in their own language, and to the Yehudim in their own writing, and in their own language.

¹⁰And he wrote in the name of Sovereign Ahashwërosh, and sealed it with the sovereign's signet ring, and sent letters by runners on horseback, riding on royal horses bred from speedy mares:

¹¹That the sovereign has granted to the Yehudim who were in every city to be assembled and stand for their lives – to cut off, to slay, and to destroy all the power of the people or province that would distress them, little children and women, and to plunder their possessions,

¹²on one day in all the provinces of Sovereign Ahashwërosh, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Aðar.

¹³The copy of the writing to be made law in every province was announced to all the peoples, so that the Yehudim would be ready on that day to be avenged on their enemies.

¹⁴The runners, riding on royal horses, went out, hastened and pressed on by the

sovereign's command. And the decree was given out in the citadel of Shushan.

¹⁵And Mordekai went out from the presence of the sovereign wearing royal garments of blue and white, with a great crown of gold and a garment of fine linen and purple. And the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

¹⁶For the Yehudim there was light and gladness and joy and value.

¹⁷And in every province and in every city where the sovereign's command and decree came, the Yehudim had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land were becoming Yehudim, for the fear of the Yehudim had fallen upon them.

9 And in the twelfth month, that is, the month of Aðar, on the thirteenth day, when the sovereign's command and his decree came to be done, on the day that the enemies of the Yehudim had waited to overpower them, it turned around, so that the Yehudim overpowered those who hated them.

²The Yehudim assembled in their cities, throughout all the provinces of Sovereign Ahashwërosh to lay hands on those who sought their evil. And no one stood against them, because fear of them fell upon all people.

³And all the officials of the provinces, and the viceroys, and the governors, and all those doing the sovereign's work, helped the Yehudim, because the fear of Mordekai fell upon them.

⁴For Mordekai was great in the palace of the sovereign, and his report spread into all the provinces, for this man Mordekai became greater and greater.

⁵And the Yehudim smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, with slaughter and destruction, and did what they pleased to those who hated them.

⁶And in the citadel of Shushan the Yehudim slew and destroyed five hundred men.

⁷And they slew Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

⁸and Poratha, and Aðalya, and Ariðatha,

⁹and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Ariðai,

and Wayezatha,

¹⁰the ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Yehuḏim. But they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

¹¹On that day the number of those who were slain in the citadel of Shushan came before the sovereign.

¹²And the sovereign said to Sovereignness Estēr, “The Yehuḏim have slain and destroyed five hundred men in the citadel of Shushan, and the ten sons of Haman. What have they done in the rest of the sovereign’s provinces? And what is your petition? And it is given to you. And what is your further request? And it is done.”

¹³And Estēr said, “If it pleases the sovereign, let it be given to the Yehuḏim who are in Shushan to do again tomorrow according to today’s decree, and let Haman’s ten sons be impaled on the stake.”

¹⁴And the sovereign commanded this to be done. And the decree was given in Shushan, and they impaled Haman’s ten sons.

¹⁵And the Yehuḏim who were in Shushan also assembled on the fourteenth day of the month of Aḏar and they slew three hundred men at Shushan. But they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

¹⁶And the rest of the Yehuḏim in the sovereign’s provinces assembled and stood for their lives, and to get rest from their enemies, and to slay seventy-five thousand of their enemies. But they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

¹⁷That was on the thirteenth day of the month of Aḏar, and on the fourteenth day of the month they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

¹⁸But the Yehuḏim who were at Shushan assembled on the thirteenth day, as well as on the fourteenth day. And on the fifteenth day of the month they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

¹⁹Therefore the Yehuḏim of the villages who dwelt in the unwalled towns were making the fourteenth day of the month of Aḏar a good day of gladness and feasting, and for sending portions to one another.

²⁰And Mordeḳai wrote these matters and sent letters to all the Yehuḏim who were in

all the provinces of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh, both near and far,

²¹to establish among them, to observe the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month of Aḏar, yearly,

²²as the days on which the Yehuḏim had rest from their enemies, as the month which was turned from sorrow to joy for them, and from mourning to a good day, that they should make them days of feasting and joy, of sending portions to one another and gifts to the poor.

²³And the Yehuḏim undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordeḳai had written to them,

²⁴because Haman, son of Hammedatha the Aḡāḡite, the adversary of all the Yehuḏim, had plotted against the Yehuḏim to destroy them, and had cast Pur – that is, the lot – to crush them and to destroy them.

²⁵But when she came before the sovereign, he commanded by letter that his evil plot which Haman had plotted against the Yehuḏim should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be impaled on the stake.

²⁶Therefore they called these days Purim, after the name Pur. Therefore, because of all the words of this letter, what they had seen concerning this matter, and what had come upon them,

²⁷the Yehuḏim established and imposed it upon themselves and upon their seed and all who should join them, that without fail they should observe these two days every year, according to their writing and at their appointed time,

²⁸and that these days should be remembered and observed throughout every generation, every clan, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Yehuḏim, and that the remembrance of them should not cease from their seed.

²⁹And Sovereignness Estēr, the daughter of Abīḥayil, with Mordeḳai the Yehuḏite, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter about Purim.

³⁰And Mordeḳai sent letters to all the Yehuḏim, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the reign of Aḥashwērosh,

words of peace and truth,

³¹to establish these days of Purim at their appointed times, as Mordeḳai the Yehuḏite and Sovereign Estĕr had established for them, and as they had established for themselves and their seed concerning matters of their fastings and lamenting.

³²And the decree of Estĕr established these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

10 And Sovereign Aḥashwĕrosh laid compulsory labour on the land and

the islands of the sea.

²And all the acts of his power and his might, and the exact account of the greatness of Mordeḳai, with which the sovereign made him great, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Media and Persia?

³For Mordeḳai the Yehuḏite was second to Sovereign Aḥashwĕrosh, and great among the Yehuḏim and pleasing to his many brothers, seeking the good of his people and speaking peace to all his seed.

EZRA

1 And in the first year of Koresh sovereign of Persia, that the word of יהוה by the mouth of Yirmeyah might be accomplished, יהוה stirred up the spirit of Koresh sovereign of Persia, to proclaim throughout all his reign, and also in writing, saying,

²“Thus said Koresh sovereign of Persia, ‘יהוה Elohim of the heavens has given me all the reigns of the earth. And He has commanded me to build Him a house in Yerushalayim which is in Yehudah.

³Who is among you of all His people? His Elohim be with him! And let him go up to Yerushalayim, which is in Yehudah, and build the House of יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el – He is Elohim – which is in Yerushalayim.

⁴And whoever is left from all the places where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the voluntary offerings for the House of Elohim which is in Yerushalayim.’”

⁵And the heads of the fathers’ houses of Yehudah and Binyamin, and the priests and the Lēwites, with all those whose spirits Elohim had stirred, rose up to go up and build the House of יהוה which is in Yerushalayim.

⁶And all those round about them strengthened their hands with objects of silver and gold, with goods and livestock, and with valuables, besides all that was voluntarily offered.

⁷And Sovereign Koresh brought out the utensils of the House of יהוה, which Nebukaḏnetstsar had taken from Yerushalayim and put in the house of his mighty ones,

⁸and Koresh sovereign of Persia brought them out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted them out to Shēshbatstsar the leader of Yehudah.

⁹And this was their number: thirty gold dishes, one thousand silver dishes, twenty-

nine knives,

¹⁰thirty gold basins, next, four hundred and ten silver basins, one thousand other utensils.

¹¹All the utensils of gold and silver were five thousand four hundred. Shēshbatstsar took all of them with the exiles who were brought from Babel to Yerushalayim.

2 And these are the sons of the province who came back from the captivity of the exiles, whom Nebukaḏnetstsar the sovereign of Babel had exiled to Babel, and who returned to Yerushalayim and Yehudah, each to his own city,

²who came with Zerubbabel: Yēshua, Neḥemyah, Serayah, Re’ēlayah, Mordeḳai, Bilshan, Mispar, Biḡwai, Reḥum, Ba’anah. The number of the men of the people of Yisra’el:

³sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;

⁴sons of Shephatyah, three hundred and seventy-two;

⁵sons of Araḥ, seven hundred and seventy-five;

⁶sons of Paḥath-Mo’ab, of the sons of Yēshua and Yo’ab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve;

⁷sons of Ėylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

⁸sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five;

⁹sons of Zakkai, seven hundred and sixty;

¹⁰sons of Bani, six hundred and forty-two;

¹¹sons of Bēḡai, six hundred and twenty-three;

¹²sons of Azgaḏ, one thousand two hundred and twenty-two;

¹³sons of Aḏoniqam, six hundred and sixty-six;

¹⁴sons of Biḡwai, two thousand and fifty-six;

¹⁵sons of Aḏin, four hundred and fifty-

four;

¹⁶sons of Atër of Hizqiyah, ninety-eight;

¹⁷sons of Bëtsai, three hundred and twenty-three;

¹⁸sons of Yorah, one hundred and twelve;

¹⁹sons of Hāshum, two hundred and twenty-three;

²⁰sons of Gibbar, ninety-five;

²¹sons of Bëyth Lehem, one hundred and twenty-three;

²²men of Netophah, fifty-six;

²³men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight;

²⁴sons of Azmaweth, forty-two;

²⁵sons of Qiryath Arim, Kephirah, and Be'ëroth, seven hundred and forty-three;

²⁶sons of Ramah and Geḃa, six hundred and twenty-one;

²⁷men of Miḃmas, one hundred and twenty-two;

²⁸men of Bëyth Ēl and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three;

²⁹sons of Neḃo, fifty-two;

³⁰sons of Maḃbish, one hundred and fifty-six;

³¹sons of the other Ēylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

³²sons of Ḥarim, three hundred and twenty;

³³sons of Loḃ, Ḥaḃiḃ, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five;

³⁴sons of Yeriḃo, three hundred and forty-five;

³⁵sons of Sena'ah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.

³⁶The priests: sons of Yeḃayah, of the house of Yešhua, nine hundred and seventy-three;

³⁷sons of Immër, one thousand and fifty-two;

³⁸sons of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven;

³⁹sons of Ḥarim, one thousand and seventeen.

⁴⁰The Lëwites: sons of Yešhua and Qadmi'ël, of the sons of Hoḃawayah, seventy-four.

⁴¹The singers: sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty-eight.

⁴²Sons of the gatekeepers: sons of Shallum, sons of Atër, sons of Talmon,

sons of Aqqub, sons of Ḥatita, sons of Shoḃai, one hundred and thirty-nine in all.

⁴³The Nethinim: sons of Tsiḃa, sons of Ḥasupha, sons of Tabba'oth,

⁴⁴sons of Qëros, sons of Si'aha, sons of Paḃon,

⁴⁵sons of Leḃanah, sons of Ḥaḃaḃah, sons of Aqqub,

⁴⁶sons of Ḥaḃaḃ, sons of Shamlai, sons of Ḥanan,

⁴⁷sons of Giddël, sons of Gaḃar, sons of Re'ayah,

⁴⁸sons of Retsin, sons of Neḃoḃa, sons of Gazzam,

⁴⁹sons of Uzza, sons of Pašeah, sons of Bëtai,

⁵⁰sons of Asnah, sons of Me'unim, sons of Nephusim,

⁵¹sons of Baqbuq, sons of Ḥaḃupha, sons of Ḥarḃur,

⁵²sons of Batsluth, sons of Meḃiḃa, sons of Ḥarsha,

⁵³sons of Barqos, sons of Sisera, sons of Tëmaḃ,

⁵⁴sons of Netsiyah, sons of Ḥatipha.

⁵⁵Sons of Shelomoh's servants: sons of Sotai, sons of Sophereth, sons of Peruḃa,

⁵⁶sons of Ya'ala, sons of Darqon, sons of Giddël,

⁵⁷sons of Shephatyah, sons of Ḥattil, sons of Poḃereth of Tsebayim, sons of Ami.

⁵⁸All the Nethinim and the children of Shelomoh's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.

⁵⁹And these were those who came up from Tël Melaḃ, Tël Ḥarsha, Kerub, Addan, Immër; but they were unable to show their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Yisra'ël:

⁶⁰sons of Delayah, sons of Toḃiyah, sons of Neḃoḃa, six hundred and fifty-two;

⁶¹and of the sons of the priests: sons of Ḥaḃayah, sons of Qots, sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil'aḃite, and was called by their name.

⁶²These sought their register *among* those who were not counted by genealogy, but they were not found, so they were *barred* from the priesthood as defiled.

⁶³And the governor said to them that they

should not eat of the most set-apart gifts until there stood up a priest with the Urim and Tummim.

⁶⁴The entire assembly was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

⁶⁵besides their male and female servants – these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven. They also had two hundred men and women singers.

⁶⁶Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,

⁶⁷their camels four hundred and thirty-five, donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸And some of the heads of the fathers' houses, when they came to the House of יהוה which is in Yerushalayim, offered voluntarily for the House of Elohim, to establish it in its place.

⁶⁹They gave according to their ability to the treasury for the work sixty-one thousand gold drachmas, and five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred priestly garments.

⁷⁰And the priests and the Lēwites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Yisra'el in their cities.

3 Now when the seventh month came, and the children of Yisra'el were in the cities, the people gathered as one man to Yerushalayim.

²And Yēshua son of Yotsadaq and his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el and his brothers, arose and built the altar of the Elohim of Yisra'el, to offer burnt offerings on it, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, the man of Elohim.

³So they set the altar on its stands, being afraid of the peoples of the lands. And they offered burnt offerings on it to יהוה, both the morning and evening burnt offerings.

⁴And they performed the Festival of Booths, as it is written, and the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the right-ruling for each day,

⁵and afterward the continual burnt offering, and those for New Moons and for all

the appointed times of יהוה that were set-apart, also for everyone who volunteered a voluntary offering to יהוה.

⁶From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings to יהוה. But the foundation of the Hēkal of יהוה had not been laid.

⁷And they gave silver to the stonemasons and the carpenters, and food, and drink, and oil to the people of Tsidon and Tsor to bring cedar logs from Lebanon to the sea at Yapho, according to the permission which they had from Koresh sovereign of Persia.

⁸And in the second month of the second year of their coming to the House of Elohim, to Yerushalayim, Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el, and Yēshua son of Yotsadaq, and the rest of their brothers the priests and the Lēwites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to Yerushalayim, began, and they appointed the Lēwites from twenty years old and above to oversee the work of the House of יהוה.

⁹And Yēshua stood up, his sons and his brothers, Qadmi'el with his sons, the sons of Yehudah together, to oversee those working on the House of Elohim: the sons of Hēnaḏaq with their sons and their brothers the Lēwites.

¹⁰And when the builders laid the foundation of the Hēkal of יהוה, they appointed the priests in their robes, with trumpets, and the Lēwites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise יהוה, after the order of Dawid sovereign of Yisra'el.

¹¹And they responded by praising and giving thanks to יהוה, "For He is good, for His kindness towards Yisra'el is forever." And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised יהוה, because the foundation of the House of יהוה was laid.

¹²And many of the priests and Lēwites and heads of the fathers' houses, the old men who had seen the first House, wept with a loud voice when the foundation of this House was laid before their eyes, and many shouted aloud for joy,

¹³and the people could not distinguish the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people, for the people

shouted with a loud shout, and the sound was heard far away.

4 And when the adversaries of Yehuḏah and Binyamin heard that the sons of the exile were building the Hēḱal of יהוה' Elohim of Yisra'el,

²they came to Zerubbabel and the heads of the fathers' houses and said to them, "Let us build with you, for we seek your Elohim as you do. And we have slaughtered to Him since the days of Ēsarhaddon sovereign of Ashshur, who brought us here."

³But Zerubbabel and Yēshua and the rest of the heads of the fathers' houses of Yisra'el said to them, "It is not for you and for us to build a house for our Elohim, but we alone build to יהוה' Elohim of Yisra'el, as Sovereign Koresh the sovereign of Persia has commanded us."

⁴And it came to be that the people of the land were weakening the hands of the people of Yehuḏah and troubling them in their building,

⁵and hiring counsellors against them to thwart their plans all the days of Koresh sovereign of Persia, even until the reign of Dareyawesh sovereign of Persia.

⁶And in the reign of Aḩashwērosh, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim.

⁷And in the days of Artahshashta, Bishlam, Mithredath, Taḩe'el, and the rest of their companions wrote to Artahshashta sovereign of Persia. And the letter was written in Aramaic, and translated *from* Aramaic.

⁸Reḩum the governor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Yerushalayim to Sovereign Artahshashta, thus:

⁹Reḩum the governor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions – the judges, and the emissaries, the consuls, the officials, the people of Ereḱ and of Babel and of Shushan, the Dehawites, the Ēylamites,

¹⁰and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper took into exile and settled in the cities of Shomeron and

the rest beyond the River. And now,

¹¹this is a copy of the letter that they sent him, to Sovereign Artahshashta from your servants the men beyond the River. And now,

¹²let it be known to the sovereign that the Yehuḏim who came up from you have come to us at Yerushalayim, and are building the rebellious and evil city, and are completing its walls and repairing the foundations.

¹³Now let it now be known to the sovereign that, if this city is built and the walls completed, they are not going to pay tax, excise, or toll, and cause the revenue of the sovereign to suffer loss.

¹⁴Now, because we have eaten salt from the palace, it was not fitting for us to see the sovereign's shame. Therefore we have sent and informed the sovereign,

¹⁵so that search be made in the book of the records of your fathers, and you find in the book of the records, and know, that this city is a rebellious city, and causing loss to sovereigns and provinces. And revolt was stirred up in it since days of old, for which cause this city was destroyed.

¹⁶We inform the sovereign that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, then you have no portion beyond the River.

¹⁷The sovereign sent a message: To Reḩum the governor, and Shimshai the scribe, to the rest of their companions who dwell in Shomeron, and the rest beyond the River: Peace! And now,

¹⁸the letter you sent to us has been plainly read before me.

¹⁹And I made the decree, and a search has been made, and it was found that this city in days of old has lifted up itself against sovereigns, and that rebellion and revolt have been made in it.

²⁰And mighty sovereigns have been over Yerushalayim, who have ruled over all beyond the River. And tax, excise, and toll were paid to them.

²¹Now, make a decree to make these men cease, and that this city be not built until the command is given by me.

²²And beware of negligence to do this. Why should damage increase to the hurt of

the sovereigns?

²³Now when the copy of the letter of Sovereign Artahshashta was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in a hurry to Yerushalayim against the Yehudim, and made them cease by might and power.

²⁴Then the work of the House of Elah which is at Yerushalayim ceased, and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Dareyawesh sovereign of Persia.

5 Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zeqaryah son of Iddo, prophesied to the Yehudim who were in Yehudah and Yerushalayim, in the Name of the Elah of Yisra'el upon them.

²Then Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el and Yeshua son of Yotsadaq rose up and began to build the House of Elah which is in Yerushalayim. And the prophets of Elah were with them, helping them.

³At that time Tattenai the governor beyond the River and Shethar-Bozenai and their companions came to them and said this to them, "Who has made you a decree to build this House and to complete this wall?"

⁴Then we told them what the names were of the men who were building this building.

⁵And the eye of their Elah was upon the elders of the Yehudim, so that they could not make them cease until the matter went to Dareyawesh. And then they sent back a letter concerning this.

⁶This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai, governor beyond the River, had sent, and Shethar-Bozenai, and his companions the officials beyond the River, to Dareyawesh the sovereign.

⁷They sent a letter to him, and this was written in it: To Dareyawesh the sovereign: All peace.

⁸Let it be known to the sovereign that we went into the province of Yehudah, to the House of the great Elah, which is being built with heavy stones, and timber is being laid in the walls. And this work goes on speedily and is blessed in their hands.

⁹Then we asked those elders, saying this

to them, "Who made you a decree to build this House and to complete these walls?"

¹⁰And we also asked them their names, in order to inform you, so we could write the names of the men at their head.

¹¹And this is the answer they gave us, saying, "We are the servants of the Elah of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the House that was built many years ago, which a great sovereign of Yisra'el built and completed.

¹²"But because our fathers provoked the Elah of heaven, He gave them into the hand of Nebukadnettsar sovereign of Babel, the Chaldean, who destroyed this House and exiled the people to Babel.

¹³"But in the first year of Koresh sovereign of Babel, Koresh the sovereign made a decree to build this House of Elah.

¹⁴"And also, the gold and silver utensils of the House of Elah, which Nebukadnettsar had taken from the Hekal that was in Yerushalayim and brought to the hekhal of Babel, those Sovereign Koresh took from the hekhal of Babel and they were given to one named Sheshbatstsar, whom he had made governor,

¹⁵and said to him, 'Take these utensils, go, deposit them in the Hekal in Yerushalayim, and let the House of Elah be built on its place.'

¹⁶"Then the same Sheshbatstsar came, laid the foundation of the House of Elah which is in Yerushalayim, and since that time even until now it has been in building, and it is not completed."

¹⁷And now, if it seems good to the sovereign, let a search be made in the sovereign's treasure-house, which is there in Babel, whether it is so that a decree was made by Sovereign Koresh to build this House of Elah at Yerushalayim, and let the sovereign send us his decision concerning this.

6 Then Dareyawesh the sovereign made a decree, and a search was made in the house of the books wherein also the treasures of Babel were kept.

²And at Ahmetha, in the palace which is in the province of Media, a scroll was

found, and this was written in it:

³In the first year of Sovereign Koresh, Sovereign Koresh made a decree concerning the House of Elah at Yerushalayim, “Let the house be built in the place where they brought offerings, and its foundations strongly laid, its height sixty cubits, its width sixty cubits,

⁴three rows of heavy stones and one row of new timber. Let the expenses be paid from the sovereign’s house.

⁵“And let the gold and silver utensils of the House of Elah, which Neḅuḳadnetšsar took from the Hēkal which is in Yerushalayim and brought to Baḅel, be returned and go to the Hēkal which is in Yerushalayim, to its place, and deposit them in the House of Elah,”

⁶Now, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, and Shethar-Bozenai, and your companions the officials beyond the River, stay away from there.

⁷Leave the work of this House of Elah alone. Let the governor of the Yehuḏim and the elders of the Yehuḏim build this House of Elah on its place.

⁸And I make a decree as to what you should do for the elders of these Yehuḏim, for the building of this House of Elah: Let the exact expense be paid to these men from the sovereign’s resources, out of the taxes beyond the River, so that they are not stopped.

⁹And whatever they need – both young bulls and rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings of the Elah of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the request of the priests who are in Yerushalayim – let it be given them day by day without fail,

¹⁰so that they bring pleasing offerings to the Elah of heaven, and pray for the life of the sovereign and his sons.

¹¹And I make a decree that whoever changes this word, let a timber be pulled from his house, and let him be impaled, hanged on it. And let his house be made a dunghill because of this.

¹²And Elah, who has caused His Name to dwell there does overthrow any sovereign or people who put their hand to change, to destroy this House of Elah which is in

Yerushalayim! I Dareyawesh make the decree – let it be done promptly.

¹³Then Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shethar-Bozenai, and their companions promptly did according to what Dareyawesh the sovereign had sent.

¹⁴And the elders of the Yehuḏim were building, and they were blessed through the prophesying of Ḥaggai the prophet and Zeḳaryah son of Iddo. And they built and finished it, according to the decree of the Elah of Yisra’ēl, and according to the decree of Koresh, and Dareyawesh, and Artahshashta sovereign of Persia.

¹⁵And this House was completed on the third day of the month of Aḏar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Sovereign Dareyawesh.

¹⁶Then the children of Yisra’ēl, the priests and the Lēwites and the rest of the sons of the exile, did the dedication of this House of Elah with joy,

¹⁷and offered at the dedication of this House of Elah one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and as a sin offering for all Yisra’ēl twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Yisra’ēl.

¹⁸And they appointed the priests to their divisions and the Lēwites to their divisions, over the service of Elah in Yerushalayim, as it is written in the Book of Mosheh.

¹⁹And the sons of the exile performed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month,

²⁰for the priests and the Lēwites had cleansed themselves – all of them were clean. And they slaughtered the Passover for all the sons of the exile, and for their brothers the priests, and for themselves.

²¹And the children of Yisra’ēl who had returned from the exile ate together with all who had separated themselves from the uncleanness of the gentiles of the land in order to seek יהוה Elohim of Yisra’ēl.

²²And they performed the Festival of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy, for יהוה caused them to rejoice, and turned the heart of the sovereign of Ashshur toward them, to strengthen their hands in the work

of the House of Elohim, the Elohim of Yisra'el.

7 And after these events, in the reign of Artahshashta sovereign of Persia, Ezra son of Serayah, son of Azaryah, son of Hilqiyah,

²son of Shallum, son of Tsaḏoq, son of Aḥitub,

³son of Amaryah, son of Azaryah, son of Merayoth,

⁴son of Zeraḥyah, son of Uzzi, son of Buqqi,

⁵son of Aḇishua, son of Phineḥas, son of El'azar, son of Aharon the chief priest –

⁶this Ezra came up from Babel. And he was a scribe, skilled in the Torah of Mosheh, which יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el had given. And the sovereign gave him all he asked, according to the hand of יהוה his Elohim upon him.

⁷And some of the children of Yisra'el, and the priests, and the Lēwites, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim came up to Yerushalayim in the seventh year of Sovereign Artahshashta.

⁸And he came to Yerushalayim in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the sovereign.

⁹For on the first *day* of the first month he began to go up from Babel, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Yerushalayim, according to the good hand of his Elohim upon him.

¹⁰For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Torah of יהוה, and to do it, and to teach laws and right-rulings in Yisra'el.

¹¹And this is the copy of the letter that Sovereign Artahshashta gave Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe in the words of the commands of יהוה, and of His laws to Yisra'el:

¹²Artahshashta, sovereign of sovereigns, to Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the Elah of heaven. And now,

¹³I make a decree that all those of the people of Yisra'el and the priests and Lēwites in my reign, who volunteer to go up to Yerushalayim, go with you.

¹⁴Since you are being sent by the sovereign and his seven counsellors to inquire

about Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim, with regard to the law of your Elah which is in your hand;

¹⁵and to bring the silver and gold which the sovereign and his counsellors have voluntarily given to the Elah of Yisra'el, whose dwelling is in Yerushalayim,

¹⁶and all the silver and gold that you find in all the province of Babel, along with the gift of the people and the priests, voluntarily given for the House of their Elah in Yerushalayim,

¹⁷therefore, with this silver promptly buy bulls, rams, lambs, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them on the altar of the House of your Elah in Yerushalayim.

¹⁸And whatever seems good to you and your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do it according to the desire of your Elah.

¹⁹And the utensils that are given to you for the service of the House of your Elah, put back before the Elah of Yerushalayim.

²⁰And the rest of the needs for the House of your Elah, which falls to you to give, give from the sovereign's treasure-house.

²¹And I, I Artahshashta the sovereign, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the Elah of heaven, does ask of you, let it be done promptly,

²²up to one hundred talents of silver, and up to one hundred kors of wheat, and up to one hundred baths of wine, and up to one hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning.

²³Whatever is commanded by the Elah of heaven, let it be diligently done for the House of the Elah of heaven. For why should there be wrath against the reign of the sovereign and his sons?

²⁴We further inform you that there is no authority to impose tax, excise, or toll on any of the priests and Lēwites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim, and servants of this House of Elah.

²⁵And you, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your Elah that is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges to judge all

the people who are beyond the River, all such as know the laws of your Elah. And teach those who do not know them.

²⁶And whoever does not do the law of your Elah and the law of the sovereign, let judgment be promptly executed on him, whether it be death, or banishment, or confiscation of goods, or imprisonment.

²⁷Blessed be יהוה Elohim of our fathers, who has put this in the sovereign's heart, to embellish the House of יהוה which is in Yerushalayim,

²⁸and has extended kindness to me before the sovereign and his counsellors, and before all the sovereign's mighty princes. So I was strengthened, as the hand of יהוה my Elohim was upon me. And I gathered heads from Yisra'el to go up with me.

8 These are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babel, in the reign of Sovereign Artahshashta:

²of the sons of Phinehas, Gêreshom; of the sons of Ithamar, Dani'el; of the sons of Dawid, Hattush;

³of the sons of Shekanyah, of the sons of Parosh, Zeqaryah, and registered with him were one hundred and fifty males;

⁴of the sons of Pahath-Mo'ab, Elyehoy'nai son of Zerahyah, and with him two hundred males;

⁵of the sons of Shekanyah, the son of Yahazi'el, and with him three hundred males;

⁶and of the sons of Adin, Ebed son of Yehonathan, and with him fifty males;

⁷and of the sons of Elyam, Yeshayah son of Athalyah, and with him seventy males;

⁸and of the sons of Shephatyah, Zebadyah son of Mika'el, and with him eighty males;

⁹of the sons of Yo'ab, Obadyah son of Yehi'el, and with him two hundred and eighteen males;

¹⁰and of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Yosiphyah, and with him one hundred and sixty males;

¹¹and of the sons of Bêbai, Zeqaryah son of Bêbai, and with him twenty-eight males;

¹²and of the sons of Azgad, Yoĥanan son

of Haqqatan, and with him one hundred and ten males;

¹³and of the last sons of Adoniyam, whose names are these; Eliphelet, Ye'i'el, and Shemayah, and with them sixty males;

¹⁴and of the sons of Bigwai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

¹⁵And I assembled them at the river that flows to Ahawa, and we camped there three days. And I looked among the people and the priests, and did not find any of the sons of Lëwi there.

¹⁶Then I sent for Eli'ezer, for Ari'el, for Shemayah, and for Elnathan, and for Yariĥ, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zeqaryah, and for Meshullam, leaders – also for Yoyariĥ and Elnathan, men of understanding.

¹⁷And I gave them a command for Iddo the chief man at the place Kasiphya, and put in their mouth words to speak to Iddo and his brothers the Nethinim at the place Kasiphya, to bring us servants for the House of our Elohim.

¹⁸Then, by the good hand of our Elohim upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Maĥli son of Lëwi, son of Yisra'el, and Shêrëbyah, with his sons and brothers, eighteen;

¹⁹and Hashaĥyah, and with him Yesayah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty;

²⁰and of the Nethinim, whom Dawid and the leaders had appointed for the service of the Lëwites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim, all of them designated by name.

²¹I then proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahawa, to humble ourselves before our Elohim, to seek from Him the right way for us and our little ones and all our possessions,

²²for I was ashamed to ask of the sovereign a group of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the way, because we had spoken to the sovereign, saying, "The hand of our Elohim is upon all those for good who seek Him, but His power and His wrath are against all those who forsake Him."

²³So we fasted and prayed to our Elohim for this, and He answered our prayer.

²⁴And I separated twelve of the leaders of the priests: Shērēbyah, Ḥashabyah, and ten of their brothers with them;

²⁵and weighed out to them the silver, and the gold, and the utensils, the contribution for the House of our Elohim which the sovereign and his counsellors and his heads, and all Yisra'el who were there, had presented.

²⁶Thus I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver objects of one hundred talents, one hundred talents of gold,

²⁷and twenty gold basins of a thousand drachmas, and two utensils of fine polished bronze, precious as gold.

²⁸And I said to them, “You are set-apart to יהוה, and the objects are set-apart. And the silver and the gold are a voluntary offering to יהוה Elohim of your fathers.

²⁹“Watch and guard them until you weigh them before the leaders of the priests and the Lēwites and heads of the fathers’ houses of Yisra'el in Yerushalayim, in the rooms of the House of יהוה.”

³⁰So the priests and the Lēwites took the weight of the silver and the gold and the utensils, to bring them to Yerushalayim to the House of our Elohim.

³¹Then we set out from the Ahawa River on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Yerushalayim. And the hand of our Elohim was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambush along the way.

³²And when we came to Yerushalayim, we dwelt there three days.

³³And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the utensils were weighed in the House of our Elohim by the hand of Merēmoth son of Uriyah the priest, and with him was El'azar son of Phinehas. And with them were the Lēwites, Yozaḅad son of Yēshua and No'aḏyah son of Binnui,

³⁴with the number and weight of all. And all the weight was written down at that time.

³⁵The sons of the exile, who had come from the captivity, brought burnt offerings to the Elohim of Yisra'el: twelve bulls for all Yisra'el, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven

lambs, and twelve male goats as a sin offering – all as a burnt offering to יהוה.

³⁶And they gave the sovereign's orders to the sovereign's viceroys and the governors beyond the River. And they lifted up the people and the House of Elohim.

9 And when these *matters* had been done, the leaders came to me, saying, “The people of Yisra'el and the priests and the Lēwites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, as to their abominations, *those* of the Kena'anites, the Ḥittites, the Perizzites, the Yebusites, the Ammonites, the Mo'abites, the Mitsrites, and the Amorites,

²for they have taken some of their daughters as wives for themselves and their sons, so that the set-apart seed is intermingled with the peoples of those lands. And the hand of the leaders and rulers has been foremost in this trespass.”

³And when I heard this word, I tore my garment and my robe, and plucked out some of the hair of my head and beard, and sat down astonished.

⁴Then all those who trembled at the words of the Elohim of Yisra'el gathered to me, because of the trespass of the exiles, and I sat astonished until the evening offering.

⁵And at the evening offering I rose from my affliction. And having torn my garment and my robe, I fell on my knees and spread out my hands to יהוה my Elohim,

⁶and said, “O my Elohim, I am too ashamed and wounded to lift up my face to You, my Elohim, for our crookednesses have risen higher than our heads, and our guilt has grown up to the heavens.

⁷“Since the days of our fathers to this day we have been very guilty, and for our crookednesses we, our sovereigns, and our priests have been given into the hand of the sovereigns of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder, and to shame of faces, as it is this day.

⁸“But now, for a short while, favour has been shown from יהוה our Elohim, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a peg in His set-apart place, that our

Elohim might enlighten our eyes and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

⁹“For we were slaves, but in our bondage our Elohim did not forsake us, and extended kindness to us in the presence of the sovereigns of Persia, to revive us, to raise up the House of our Elohim, to restore its ruins, and to give us a wall in Yehudāh and Yerushalayim.

¹⁰“And now, O our Elohim, what do we say after this? For we have forsaken Your commands,

¹¹ which You have commanded by Your servants the prophets, saying, ‘The land which you are going in to possess is a land unclean through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, by their abominations with which they have filled it, from one end to another, by their uncleanness.

¹²“And now, do not give your daughters as wives for their sons, nor take their daughters to your sons. And do not seek their peace or wealth ever, so that you are strong, and shall eat the good of the land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children forever.’

¹³“And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, since You our Elohim have held back the rod upon our crookednesses, and have given us such deliverance as this,

¹⁴ should we turn back, to break Your commands, and join in marriage with the people of these abominations? Would You not be enraged with us until You had consumed us, so that there would be no remnant or survivor?

¹⁵“O יהוה יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, You are righteous, for we are left as a remnant, as it is this day. See, we are before You, in our guilt, for there is no one to stand before You concerning this!”

10 And while Ezra was praying, and while he was confessing, weeping, and bowing down before the House of Elohim, a very large assembly – men and women and children – gathered unto him from Yisra’el, for the people wept very bitterly.

² And Shekanyah son of Yeḥi’el, one of

the sons of Olam, spoke up and said to Ezra, “We have trespassed against our Elohim, and have taken foreign women from the peoples of the land. And now there is expectancy in Yisra’el concerning this.

³“Now then, let us make a covenant with our Elohim to put away all these wives and those who have been born to them, according to the counsel of יהוה and of those who tremble at the command of our Elohim. And let it be done according to the Torah.

⁴“Arise, for the matter is upon you, but we are with you. Be strong and act.”

⁵ And Ezra rose, and made the leaders of the priests, the Lēwites, and all Yisra’el, to swear to do according to this word. And they swore.

⁶ Then Ezra rose up from before the House of Elohim, and went into the room of Yehoḥanan son of Elyashib. And he went there – he ate no bread and drank no water for he mourned because of the trespass of the exiles.

⁷ And they passed a call throughout Yehudāh and Yerushalayim to all the sons of the exile, to gather at Yerushalayim,

⁸ and that whoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the leaders and elders, all his goods would be put under a ban, and himself separated from the assembly of the exiles.

⁹ Then all the men of Yehudāh and Binyamin gathered at Yerushalayim within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month. And all the people sat in the open space of the House of Elohim, trembling because of the matter and because of showers of rain.

¹⁰ And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, “You, you have trespassed and have taken foreign women, adding to the guilt of Yisra’el.

¹¹“And now, make confession to יהוה יהוה Elohim of your fathers, and do His desire, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.”

¹² And all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, “Right! It is upon us to do according to your word.

¹³“But the people are many, and it is the season of showers of rain, and we are not able to stand outside. And the work not of one or two days, for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.

¹⁴“Please, let the leaders of all the assembly stand. And let all those in our cities who have taken foreign women come at appointed times, together with the elders and judges of their cities, until the burning wrath of our Elohim is turned away from us in this matter.”

¹⁵Only Yonathan son of Asah’ël and Yahzeyah son of Tiqwah opposed this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Lëwite gave them support.

¹⁶Then the sons of the exile did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of the fathers’ houses, were separated by the fathers’ houses, each of them by name. And they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

¹⁷And they finished with all the men who had taken foreign women by the first day of the second month.

¹⁸And among the sons of the priests who had taken foreign women were found of the sons of Yëshua son of Yotsadaq, and his brothers: Ma’asëyah, and Eli’ezer, and Yariḅ, and Gedalyah.

¹⁹And they gave their hand *in pledge* to put away their wives. And being guilty, they presented a ram of the flock for their guilt.

²⁰And of the sons of Immër: Ḥanani and Zebaḏyah;

²¹and of the sons of Ḥarim: Ma’asëyah, and Èliyah, and Shemayah, and Yehi’ël, and Uzziyah;

²²and of the sons of Pashhur: Elyo’ëynai, Ma’asëyah, Yishma’ël, Nethanë’l, Yozaḅaḏ, and El’asah.

²³And of the Lëwites: Yozaḅaḏ, Shim’i, Qëlayah – he is Qelita – Pethaḥyah, Yehudaḥ, and Eli’ezer.

²⁴And of the singers: Elyashiḅ. And of the gatekeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

²⁵And of Yisra’ël of the sons of Parosh: Ramyah, and Yizziyah, and Malkiyah, and Miyamin, and El’azar, and Malkiyah, and Benayah;

²⁶and of the sons of Èylam: Mattanyah, Zekaryah, and Yehi’ël, and Aḅdi, and Yerëmoth, and Èliyah;

²⁷and of the sons of Zattu: Elyo’ëynai, Elyashiḅ, Mattanyah, and Yerëmoth, and Zabaḏ, and Aziza;

²⁸and of the sons of Bëḅbai: Yehoḥanan, Ḥananyah, Zabbai, and Athlai;

²⁹and of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluḅ, and Aḏayah, Yashuḅ, and She’al, Ramoth;

³⁰and of the sons of Paḥath-Mo’ab: Aḏna, and Kelal, Benayah, Ma’asëyah, Mattanyah, Betsal’ël, and Binnui, and Menashsheh;

³¹and of the sons of Ḥarim: Eli’ezer, Yishshiyah, Malkiyah, Shemayah, Shim’on,

³²Binyamin, Malluḅ, and Shemaryah;

³³of the sons of Ḥashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabaḏ, Eliphelet, Yerëmai, Menashsheh, and Shim’i;

³⁴of the sons of Bani: Ma’aḏai, Amram, and U’ël,

³⁵Benayah, Bëḏeyah, Keluhu,

³⁶Wanyah, Merëmoth, Elyashiḅ,

³⁷Mattanyah, Mattenai, and Ya’asu,

³⁸and Bani, and Binnui, Shim’i,

³⁹and Shelemyah, and Nathan, and Aḏayah,

⁴⁰Maḡnaḏebai, Shashai, Sharai,

⁴¹Azar’ël, and Shelemyahu, Shemaryah,

⁴²Shallum, Amaryah, and Yosëph;

⁴³of the sons of Neḅo: Ye’i’ël, Mattithyah, Zabaḏ, Zëḅina, Yaddu, and Yo’ël, Benayah.

⁴⁴All these had taken foreign women, and some of them had women who had borne children.

NEHEMYAH

NEHEMIAH

1 The words of Neḥemyah son of Ḥaḳalyah. And it came to be in the month of Kislēw, in the twentieth year, as I was in the citadel of Shushan,

²that Ḥanani, one of my brothers, came with men from Yehuḏah. And I asked them concerning the Yehuḏim who had escaped, who had survived the captivity, and concerning Yerushalayim.

³And they said to me, “The remnant who are left of the captivity in the province are there in great evil and reproach. And the wall of Yerushalayim is broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.”

⁴And it came to be, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for many days. And I was fasting and praying before the Elohim of the heavens,

⁵and I said, “I pray, יהוה Elohim of the heavens, O great and awesome Ēl, guarding the covenant and kindness with those who love You, and with those guarding Your commands,

⁶please let Your ear be attentive and Your eyes open, to hear the prayer of Your servant which I am praying before You now, day and night, for the children of Yisra’el Your servants, and confess the sins of the children of Yisra’el which we have sinned against You. Both my father’s house and I have sinned.

⁷“We have acted very corruptly against You, and have not guarded the commands, nor the laws, nor the right-rulings which You commanded Your servant Mosheh.

⁸“Please remember the word that You commanded Your servant Mosheh, saying, ‘If you trespass, I shall scatter you among the peoples,

⁹but if you shall turn back to Me, and guard My commands and do them, though you were cast out to the end of the heavens, I shall gather them from there, and bring them to the place which I have chosen, to

make My Name dwell there.’

¹⁰“And they are Your servants and Your people, whom You have redeemed by Your great power, and by Your strong hand.

¹¹“וְהוֹדֵה, I pray, please let Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant, and to the prayer of Your servants who delight to fear Your Name. And let Your servant prosper this day, I pray, and grant him compassion in the presence of this man.”

For I was cupbearer to the sovereign.

2 And it came to be in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artahshashta the sovereign, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the sovereign. And I had never been sad in his presence.

²And the sovereign said to me, “Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is none else but sorrow of heart.” Then I was very much afraid,

³and said to the sovereign, “Let the sovereign live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers’ tombs, lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire?”

⁴And the sovereign said to me, “What are you asking for?” Then I prayed to the Elohim of the heavens,

⁵and said to the sovereign, “If it seems good to the sovereign, and if your servant is pleasing before you, I ask that you send me to Yehuḏah, to the city of my fathers’ tombs, so that I build it.”

⁶And the sovereign, with the sovereignty sitting beside him, said to me, “How long would your journey take? And when do you return?” So it seemed good before the sovereign to send me. And I set him a time.

⁷And I said to the sovereign, “If it seems good to the sovereign, let letters be given to me for the governors beyond the River, that they should let me to pass through till I

come to Yehudah,

⁸and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the sovereign's forest, that he should give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace that belongs to the House, and for the city wall, and for the house I would enter." And the sovereign gave them to me according to the good hand of my Elohim upon me.

⁹Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave to them the letters of the sovereign. Now the sovereign had sent commanders of the army and horsemen with me.

¹⁰And Sanballat the Hōronite and Tobiyah the Ammonite official heard of it, and to them it was evil, a great evil that a man had come to seek good for the children of Yisra'el.

¹¹Then I came to Yerushalayim and was there three days.

¹²And I rose up in the night, I and a few men with me, but informed no one what my Elohim had put in my heart to do at Yerushalayim, nor was there any beast with me, except the beast on which I rode.

¹³And I went out by night through the Valley Gate to the Jackals' Fountain and the Dung Gate, and examined the walls of Yerushalayim which were broken down and its gates which were burned with fire.

¹⁴And I went on to the Fountain Gate and to the Sovereign's Pool, but there was no room for the beast that was under me to pass.

¹⁵And I went up in the night by the wadi, and examined the wall, and turned back, and entered by the Valley Gate, and returned.

¹⁶And the deputy rulers did not know where I had gone nor what I had done. Nor had I yet informed the Yehudim, or the priests, or the nobles, or the deputy rulers, or the others who did the work.

¹⁷Then I said to them, "You see the evil which we are in, how Yerushalayim lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come and let us build the wall of Yerushalayim, and let us no longer be a reproach."

¹⁸And I informed them of the hand of my

Elohim which had been good upon me, and also of the sovereign's words he had spoken to me. And they said, "Let us rise up and we shall build." So they made their hands strong for good.

¹⁹But when Sanballat the Hōronite heard, and Tobiyah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arab, they mocked us and despised us, and said, "What is this you are doing? Are you rebelling against the sovereign?"

²⁰And I answered them, and said to them, "The Elohim of the heavens, He shall bless us and let us, His servants, rise and build, but you have no portion or right or remembrance in Yerushalayim."

3 And Elyashib the high priest rose up with his brothers the priests and built the Sheep Gate. They set it apart and set up its doors, even as far as the Tower of Hānan'el they set it apart, as far as the Tower of Hānane'el.

²And next to him the men of Yeriho built. And next to them Zakkur son of Imri built.

³And the sons of Hassena'ah built the Fish Gate, who laid its beams and set up its doors, its bolts and bars.

⁴And next to them Meremoth son of Uriyah, son of Qots, made repairs. And next to them Meshullam son of Berekyah, son of Meshēyzaḅ'el, made repairs. And next to them Tsaḏoq son of Ba'ana made repairs.

⁵And next to them the Teqowites made repairs, but their nobles did not put their shoulders to the work of their Master.

⁶And Yehoyada son of Pasēah and Meshullam son of Besoḏeyah repaired the Old Gate. They laid its beams and set up its doors, and its bolts and its bars.

⁷And next to them Melatyah the Giḅ'onite, and Yaḏon the Mēronothite, the men of Giḅ'on and Mitspah, repaired the official seat of the governor beyond the River.

⁸Next to him Uzzi'el son of Hārhayah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs. And next to him Hānanyah, one of the perfumers, made repairs. And they

restored Yerushalayim as far as the Broad Wall.

⁹And next to them Rephayah son of Ḥur, ruler of half the district of Yerushalayim, made repairs.

¹⁰And next to them Yeḏayah son of Ḥarumaph made repairs, even opposite his house. And next to him Ḥattush son of Ḥashabneyah made repairs.

¹¹Malkiyah son of Ḥarim and Ḥashshub son of Paḥath-Mo'ab repaired another section, and the Tower of the Ovens.

¹²And next to him Shallum son of Halloḥesh ruler of half the district of Yerushalayim made repairs, he and his daughters.

¹³Ḥanun and the people of Zanowaḥ repaired the Valley Gate. They built it, and set up its doors, its bolts and bars – and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the Dung Gate.

¹⁴And the Dung Gate was repaired by Malkiyah son of Rēkaḥ, ruler of the district of Bēyth Hakkerem. He built it and set up its doors, its bolts and bars.

¹⁵And the Fountain Gate was repaired by Shallun son of Kol-Ḥozeh, ruler of the district of Mitspah. He built it and covered it, and set up its doors, its bolts and bars – also the wall of the Pool of Shelaḥ by the Sovereign's Garden, as far as the stairs going down from the City of Dawiḏ.

¹⁶After him Neḥemyah son of Azbuq, ruler of half the district of Bēyth Tsur, made repairs as far as opposite the tombs of Dawiḏ, and to the man-made pool, and as far as the house of the mighty men.

¹⁷After him the Lēwites, Reḥum son of Bani, made repairs. Next to him repaired Ḥashabyah, ruler of half the district of Qe'ilah, for his district.

¹⁸After him their brothers, Bawwai son of Ḥēnaḏaḏ, ruler of the other half of the district of Qe'ilah, made repairs.

¹⁹And next to him Ēzer son of Yēshua, the ruler of Mitspah, repaired another section before the going up to the armoury at the corner.

²⁰After him Baruḵ son of Zabbai eagerly repaired the other section, from the but-tress to the door of the house of Elyashiḥ

the high priest.

²¹After him Merēmoth son of Uriyah, son of Qots, repaired another section, from the door of the house of Elyashiḥ to the end of the house of Elyashiḥ.

²²And after him the priests, the men of the neighbourhood, made repairs.

²³After him Binyamin and Ḥashshub made repairs opposite their house. After them Azaryah son of Ma'asēyah, son of Ananyah, made repairs near his house.

²⁴After him Binnui son of Ḥēnaḏaḏ repaired another section, from the house of Azaryah to the angle, even as far as the corner.

²⁵Palal son of Uzai made repairs opposite the corner, and on the tower which projects from the sovereign's upper house that was by the courtyard of the prison. After him Peḏayah son of Parosh.

²⁶Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel as far as opposite the Water Gate toward the east, and on the projecting tower.

²⁷After him the Teqowites repaired another section, opposite the great projecting tower, and as far as the wall of Ophel.

²⁸Beyond the Horse Gate the priests made repairs, each opposite his own house.

²⁹After them Tsaḏoq son of Immēr made repairs opposite his own house. After him Shemayah son of Shekanyah, keeper of the East Gate, made repairs.

³⁰After him Ḥananyah son of Shelemyah, and Ḥanun, the sixth son of Tsalaph, repaired another section. After him Meshullam son of Bereḳyah made repairs opposite his room.

³¹After him Malkiyah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs as far as the house of the Nethinim and of the merchants, opposite the Miphqaḏ Gate, and as far as the going up of the corner.

³²And between the going up of the corner to the Sheep Gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants made repairs.

4 And it came to be, when Sanballat heard that we were rebuilding the wall, that he was wroth and highly offended, and mocked the Yehudiḡim.

²And he spoke before his brothers and

the army of Shomeron, and said, "What are these feeble Yehudim doing? Are they going to restore, slaughter, complete it in a day? Are they going to bring to life the stones from the heaps of rubbish which are burned?"

³And Tobiyah the Ammonite was beside him, and he said, "Whatever they build, if a fox should climb on it, he shall break down their stone wall."

⁴"Hear, O our Elohim, for we have become despised. And turn back their reproach on their own heads, and give them as a prey in a land of captivity!

⁵"And do not cover over their crookedness, and do not let their sin be blotted out from before You, for they have provoked You before the builders."

⁶So we built the wall, and the entire wall was joined together up to the half of it, for the people had a heart to work.

⁷And it came to be, when Sanballat and Tobiyah, and the Arabs, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Yerushalayim were being repaired and the broken places began to be filled, that they became very wroth,

⁸and all of them conspired together to come to fight against Yerushalayim and to do harm to it.

⁹But we prayed to our Elohim, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

¹⁰And Yehudah said, "The strength of the burden bearers is weakening, and there is so much rubbish that we are unable to build the wall."

¹¹And our adversaries said, "Let them not know or see it until we come into their midst and shall slay them, and cause the work to cease."

¹²And it came to be, when the Yehudim who dwelt near them came, that they said to us ten times, "From whatever place you turn, *they are* against us."

¹³So I set *men* behind the lower parts of the wall, at the openings – I set the people according to their clans, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

¹⁴And I looked, and rose up and said to the nobles, and to the deputy rulers, and to

the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the great and awesome, יהוה", and fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses."

¹⁵And it came to be, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that Elohim had brought their counsel to naught, that all of us returned to the wall, everyone to his work.

¹⁶And it came to be, from that time on, that half of my servants were working in the work, while the other half were holding the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the breastplates. And the rulers were behind all the house of Yehudah,

¹⁷who were building on the wall, and those bearing burdens, those loading, working with one hand in the work, and with the other holding a weapon.

¹⁸As for the builders, each one had his sword girded at his side as he built. And the one who sounded the ram's horn was beside me.

¹⁹And I said to the nobles, and to the deputy rulers, and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and large, and we are separated far from one another on the wall.

²⁰"In whatever place you hear the sound of the ram's horn, join us there. Our Elohim fights for us."

²¹So we laboured in the work, and half of them held the spears from the break of day until the stars appeared.

²²At that time I also said to the people, "Let each man and his servant spend the night in Yerushalayim, and they shall be our guard by night, and for the work by day."

²³So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us took off our garments, each one his weapon *even* at the water.

5 And there was a great outcry of the people and their wives against their brothers, the Yehudim.

²And there were some who were saying, "We, our sons, and our daughters are many. Let us get grain for them, and eat,

and live.”

³And there were some who were saying, “We have mortgaged our lands and vineyards and houses. Let us buy grain because of the scarcity of food.”

⁴And there were those who were saying, “We have borrowed silver for the sovereign’s tax on our lands and vineyards.

⁵“And now our flesh is like the flesh of our brothers, our children like their children. And see, we are subjecting our sons and our daughters to be slaves, and some of our daughters have *already* been subjected, and there is no power in our hands, for other men have our lands and vineyards.”

⁶And it was very displeasing to me when I heard their outcry and these words.

⁷And my heart ruled over me, and I strove with the nobles and with the deputy rulers, and said to them, “You are exacting interest, each one from his brother.” And I called a great assembly against them,

⁸and said to them, “According to our ability we have redeemed our brothers, the Yehudim, who were sold to the gentiles. And you even sell your brothers! Or should they be sold to us?” And they were silent and found not a word *to say*.

⁹I also said, “What you are doing is not good. Should you not walk in the fear of our Elohim because of the reproach of the gentiles, our enemies?”

¹⁰“And also, I, my brothers and my servants, am lending them silver and grain. Please, let us leave off this interest!

¹¹“Please, give back to them, even today, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-trees, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the silver and of the grain, and of the new wine, and of the oil, that you have taken from them.”

¹²And they said, “Let us give it back, and ask no more from them, we do as you say.” Then I called the priests, and made them swear to do according to this word.

¹³I also shook out the fold of my garment and said, “Let Elohim in this way shake out each man from his house, and from his property, who does not do this word, even

to be thus shaken out and emptied.” And all the assembly said, “Amēn!” and praised יהוה. And the people did according to this word.

¹⁴Also, from the day I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Yehudah, from the twentieth year until the thirty-second year of Sovereign Artahshashta, twelve years, neither I nor my brothers ate the governor’s food.

¹⁵But the former governors who were before me laid burdens on the people, and took from them bread and wine, besides forty sheqels of silver. Their servants also oppressed the people, but I did not do so, because of the fear of Elohim.

¹⁶And I also applied myself to the work on this wall. We did not buy any land. And all my servants were gathered there for the work.

¹⁷And at my table were one hundred and fifty of the Yehudim and deputy rulers, besides those who came to us from the nations around us.

¹⁸And that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep, and birds were prepared for me, and once every ten days plenty of all kinds of wine. And in spite of this I did not seek the governor’s food, because the bondage was heavy on this people.

¹⁹O my Elohim, remember me for the good – all that I have done for this people.

6 And it came to be when Sanballat, and Toḥiyah, and Geshem the Arab, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had rebuilt the wall, and that there were no breaks left in it – though at that time I had not set up the doors in the gates –

²that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, “Come, let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono.” But they were planning to do evil to me.

³So I sent messengers to them, saying, “I am doing a great work, and I am unable to come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it and come down to you?”

⁴However, they sent me the same word four times, and I answered them the same word.

⁵Then Sanballat sent his servant to me with an open letter in his hand, the same word, the fifth time.

⁶In it was written: Among the nations it has been heard, and Gashmu is saying, that you and the Yehudim are planning to rebel, therefore you are rebuilding the wall, and you are to be their sovereign – according to these words.

⁷And you have also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning you at Yerushalayim, saying, ‘A sovereign is in Yehudah!’ And now these words are heard by the sovereign. Therefore come now, and let us take counsel together.

⁸Then I sent to him, saying, “There are no such matters done as you are saying, but you are inventing them in your own heart.”

⁹For all of them were making us afraid, saying, “Let their hands slacken for the work, and it not be done.” But now, make my hands strong.

¹⁰And when I came to the house of Shemayah son of Delayah, son of Mehētab’ēl, who was restrained, he said, “Let us meet together in the House of Elohim, inside the Hēḱal, and let us close the doors of the Hēḱal, for they are coming to slay you – by night they are coming to slay you.”

¹¹And I said, “Should a man like me flee? And who is there like me who would go into the Hēḱal to save his life? I do not go in!”

¹²And see, I perceived that Elohim had not sent him, but that he spoke this prophecy against me because Tōbīyah and Sanballat had hired him –

¹³because he was a hireling – that I should be afraid, and do so, and shall sin, and so they could give me an evil name, to reproach me.

¹⁴My Elohim, remember Tōbīyah and Sanballat, according to these works of theirs, and the prophetess No’āḏyah and the rest of the prophets who would have made me afraid.

¹⁵And the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth of the month of Elul, in fifty-two days.

¹⁶And it came to be, when all our enemies heard, and all the nations around us saw, that they fell greatly in their own eyes, and knew that this work was done by our Elohim.

¹⁷In those days the nobles of Yehudah also sent many letters to Tōbīyah, while those of Tōbīyah came to them.

¹⁸For many in Yehudah were sworn to him, because he was the son-in-law of Sheḱanyah son of Araḥ, and his son Yehoḥanan had married the daughter of Meshullam son of Bereḱyah.

¹⁹They were also speaking about his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. Tōbīyah sent letters to frighten me.

7 And it came to be, when the wall was rebuilt, that I set up the doors, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and the Lēwites were appointed.

²And I put my brother Ḥanani in charge of Yerushalayim, and Ḥananyah the head of the palace, for he was a trustworthy man and feared Elohim more than many.

³And I said to them, “Let not the gates of Yerushalayim be opened until the sun is hot. And while they are standing by, let them shut the doors and bolt them. And appoint guards from among the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, each at his post, and each in front of his own house.”

⁴And the city was wide on both sides and great, but the people in it were few, and the houses were not rebuilt.

⁵And my Elohim put it into my heart to gather the nobles, and the deputy rulers, and the people, in order to be registered by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of those who had come up at the beginning, and I found written in it:

⁶These are the sons of the province who came back from the captivity of the exiles whom Neḅuḱadnetšsar the sovereign of Baḅel had exiled, and who returned to Yerushalayim and Yehudah, each to his city,

⁷who came with Zerubbabel, Yēshua, Neḅemyah, Azaryah, Ra’amyah, Naḥamani, Mordeḱai, Bilshan, Mispereth,

Bigwai, Neḥum, Ba'anah. The number of the men of the people of Yisra'el:

⁸sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;

⁹sons of Shephatyah, three hundred and seventy-two;

¹⁰sons of Araḥ, six hundred and fifty-two;

¹¹sons of Paḥath-Mo'aḥ, of the sons of Yēshua and Yo'aḥ, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen;

¹²sons of Ēylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

¹³sons of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five;

¹⁴sons of Zakkai, seven hundred and sixty;

¹⁵sons of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight;

¹⁶sons of Bēḥai, six hundred and twenty-eight;

¹⁷sons of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two;

¹⁸sons of Aḏoniqam, six hundred and sixty-seven;

¹⁹sons of Biḡwai, two thousand and sixty-seven;

²⁰sons of Aḏin, six hundred and fifty-five;

²¹sons of Atēr of Ḥizqiyah, ninety-eight;

²²sons of Ḥashum, three hundred and twenty-eight;

²³sons of Bētsai, three hundred and twenty-four;

²⁴sons of Ḥariph, one hundred and twelve;

²⁵sons of Giḇ'on, ninety-five;

²⁶men of Bēyth Leḥem and Netophah, one hundred and eighty-eight;

²⁷men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight;

²⁸men of Bēyth Azmaweth, forty-two;

²⁹men of Qiryath Ye'arim, Kephirah, and Be'eroth, seven hundred and forty-three;

³⁰men of Ramah and Geḇa, six hundred and twenty-one;

³¹men of Miḡmas, one hundred and twenty-two;

³²men of Bēyth Ēl and Ai, one hundred and twenty-three;

³³men of the other Neḇo, fifty-two;

³⁴sons of the other Ēylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

³⁵sons of Ḥarim, three hundred and twenty;

³⁶sons of Yeriḥo, three hundred and forty-five;

³⁷sons of Loḏ, Ḥadiḏ, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one;

³⁸sons of Sena'ah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

³⁹The priests: sons of Yeḏayah, of the house of Yēshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;

⁴⁰sons of Immër, one thousand and fifty-two;

⁴¹sons of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven;

⁴²sons of Ḥarim, one thousand and seventeen.

⁴³The Lēwites: sons of Yēshua, of Qaḏmi'el, of the sons of Hoḏewah, seventy-four.

⁴⁴The singers: sons of Asaph, one hundred and forty-eight.

⁴⁵The gatekeepers: sons of Shallum, sons of Atēr, sons of Talmon, sons of Aqqub, sons of Ḥatita, sons of Shoḇai, one hundred and thirty-eight.

⁴⁶The Nethinim: sons of Tsiḥa, sons of Ḥasupha, sons of Tabba'oth,

⁴⁷sons of Qēyros, sons of Si'a, sons of Paḏon,

⁴⁸sons of Leḇanah, sons of Ḥaḡaḇa, sons of Salmal,

⁴⁹sons of Ḥanan, sons of Giddel, sons of Gaḥar,

⁵⁰sons of Re'ayah, sons of Retsin, sons of Neqoḏa,

⁵¹sons of Gazzam, sons of Uzza, sons of Pasēah,

⁵²sons of Bēsai, sons of Me'unim, sons of Nephishesim,

⁵³sons of Baqbuq, sons of Ḥaqupha, sons of Ḥarḥur,

⁵⁴sons of Batslith, sons of Meḥiḏa, sons of Ḥarsha,

⁵⁵sons of Barqos, sons of Sisera, sons of Temaḥ,

⁵⁶sons of Netsiyah, and sons of Ḥatipha.

⁵⁷The sons of Shelomoh's servants: sons of Sotai, sons of Sophereth, sons of Periḏa,

⁵⁸sons of Ya'ala, sons of Darqon, sons of Giddël,

⁵⁹sons of Shephatyah, sons of Ḥattil, sons of Poqereth of Tsebayim, sons of Amon.

⁶⁰All the Nethinim, and the sons of Shelomoh's servants, were three hundred and ninety-two.

⁶¹And these were the ones who came up from Tël Melaḥ, Tël Ḥarsha, Keruḅ, Addon, and Immër, but they were unable to show their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Yisra'ël:

⁶²sons of Delayah, sons of Tobiyah, sons of Neqoḏa, six hundred and forty-two.

⁶³And of the priests: sons of Ḥabayah, sons of Qots, sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil'adite, and was called by their name.

⁶⁴These sought their register *among* those who were counted by genealogy, but it was not found, so they were *barred* from the priesthood as defiled.

⁶⁵And the governor said to them that they should not eat of the most set-apart gifts until a priest stood up with the Urim and Tummin.

⁶⁶All the assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

⁶⁷besides their male and female servants, these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven. And they had two hundred and forty-five men and women singers.

⁶⁸Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,

⁶⁹camels four hundred and thirty-five, donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁷⁰And some of the heads of the fathers' *houses* contributed to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand gold drachmas, fifty basins, and five hundred and thirty priestly garments.

⁷¹Some of the heads of the fathers' *houses* gave to the treasury of the work twenty thousand gold drachmas, and two thousand two hundred silver minas.

⁷²And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand gold drachmas, two thousand silver minas, and sixty-seven priestly

garments.

⁷³So the priests, and the Lëwites, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Yisra'ël dwelt in their cities.

8 And when the seventh month came, the children of Yisra'ël were in their cities. And all the people gathered together as one man in the open space that was in front of the Water Gate. And they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, which יהוה had commanded Yisra'ël.

²And Ezra the priest brought the Torah before the assembly of both men and women and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.

³And he read from it in the open space in front of the Water Gate from morning until midday, before the men and women and those who could understand. And the ears of all the people *listened* to the Book of the Torah.

⁴And Ezra the scribe stood on a platform of wood which they had made for the purpose. And beside him on his right stood Mattithyah, and Shema, and Anayah, and Uriyah, and Hìlqiyah, and Ma'asëyah. And on his left *stood* Peḏayah, and Misha'ël, and Malkiyah, and Ḥashum, and Ḥashbadanah, Zeqaryah, Meshullam.

⁵And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people. And when he opened it, all the people stood up.

⁶And Ezra blessed יהוה, the great Elohim. Then all the people answered, "Amën, Amën!" while lifting up their hands. And they bowed their heads and worshipped יהוה with faces to the ground.

⁷And Yëshua, and Bani, and Shërëbyah, Yamin, Aqquḅ, Shabbethai, Hoḏiyah, Ma'asëyah, Qelita, Azaryah, Yozaḅaḏ, Ḥanan, Pelayah, and the Lëwites, caused the people to understand the Torah while the people were in their place.

⁸And they read in the Book of the Torah of Elohim, translating to give the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

⁹And Neḥemyah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest, the scribe, and the Lēwites who taught the people said to all the people, “This day is set-apart to יהוה your Elohim. Do not mourn or weep.” For all the people wept when they heard the words of the Torah.

¹⁰Then he said to them, “Go, eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to those for whom none is prepared. For this day is set-apart to our יהוה. Do not be sad, for the joy of יהוה is your strength.”

¹¹And the Lēwites were silencing all the people, saying, “Hush, for the day is set-apart, do not be sad.”

¹²And all the people went to eat and to drink, and to send portions and make a great rejoicing, because they understood the words that were made known to them.

¹³And on the second day the heads of the fathers’ houses of all the people, with the priests and Lēwites, were gathered to Ezra the scribe, in order to study the words of the Torah.

¹⁴And they found written in the Torah, which יהוה had commanded by Mosheh, that the children of Yisra’el should dwell in booths in the festival of the seventh month,

¹⁵and that they should announce and proclaim in all their cities and in Yerushalayim, saying, “Go out to the mountain, and bring olive branches, branches of oil trees, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of leafy trees, to make booths, as it is written.”

¹⁶So the people went out and brought them and made themselves booths, each one on the roof of his house, and in their courtyards and in the courtyards of the House of Elohim, and in the open space of the Water Gate and in the open space of the Gate of Ephrayim.

¹⁷And the entire assembly of those who had come back from the captivity made booths and sat under the booths, for since the days of Yeshua son of Nun until that day the children of Yisra’el had not done so. And there was very great rejoicing.

¹⁸And day by day, from the first day until the last day, he read from the Book of the

Torah of Elohim. And they performed the festival seven days. And on the eighth day there was an assembly, according to the right-ruling.

9 And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Yisra’el were assembled with fasting, and in sackcloth, and with earth on them.

²And the descendants of Yisra’el separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the crookednesses of their fathers,

³and they stood up in their place and read from the Book of the Torah of יהוה their Elohim a fourth part of the day, and a fourth part they were confessing and worshipping יהוה their Elohim.

⁴Then Yēshua and Bani, Qaḏmi’el, Sheḅanyah, Bunni, Shērēbyah, Bani, Kenani stood on the stairs of the Lēwites and cried out with a loud voice to יהוה their Elohim.

⁵Then the Lēwites, Yēshua and Qaḏmi’el, Bani, Ḥashaḅneyah, Shērēbyah, Hoḏiyah, Sheḅanyah, Pethaḅyah, said, “Rise, bless יהוה your Elohim forever and ever! And let them bless Your esteemed Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise!

⁶“You are יהוה, You alone. You have made the heavens, the heavens of the heavens, with all their host, the earth and all that are on it, the seas and all that are in them, and You give life to them all. And the host of the heavens are bowing themselves to You.

⁷“You are יהוה, the Elohim who chose Abram, and brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name of Abraham,

⁸and found his heart trustworthy before You, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Kena’anites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Yēḅusites, and the Gīrgashites – to give it to his seed. And You have established Your words, for You are righteous,

⁹and saw the affliction of our fathers in Mitsrayim, and heard their cry by the Sea of Reeds,

¹⁰and gave signs and wonders against Pharaoh, and against all his servants, and against all the people of his land. For You knew that they acted proudly against them. And You made a Name for Yourself, as it is this day.

¹¹“And You split the sea before them, and they passed over into the midst of the sea on the dry land. And their pursuers You threw into the deep as a stone into the mighty waters.

¹²“And You led them by day with a cloudy column, and by night with a column of fire, to give them light in the way they were to go.

¹³“And You came down on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from the heavens, and gave them straight right-rulings and Torah of truth, ^a good laws and commands.

¹⁴“And You made known to them Your set-apart Sabbath, and You commanded them commands and laws and Torot ^l, by the hand of Mosheh Your servant.

¹⁵“And You gave them bread from the heavens for their hunger, and brought them water out of the rock for their thirst, and said to them to go in to possess the land which You had sworn to give them.

¹⁶“But they and our fathers acted proudly, and hardened their necks, and did not obey Your commands.

¹⁷“And they refused to obey, and they remembered not Your wonders that You did among them, and hardened their necks, and in their rebellion they appointed a leader to return to their bondage. But You are a forgiving Eloah, showing favour, and compassionate, patient, and of great kindness, and did not forsake them.

¹⁸“Even when they made a moulded calf for themselves, and said, ‘This is your mighty one that brought you up out of Mitsrayim,’ and worked great blasphemies,

¹⁹yet You, in Your great compassion did not forsake them in the wilderness. The column of the cloud did not turn away from them by day to lead them on the way,

nor the column of fire by night to give them light in the way they were to go.

²⁰“You also gave Your good Spirit to instruct ^b them, and did not withhold Your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.

²¹“And for forty years You sustained them in the wilderness – they lacked not. Their garments did not wear out and their feet did not swell.

²²“And You gave them reigns and peoples, and apportioned them their lot. So they took possession of the land of Sihon, and the land of the sovereign of Heshbon, and the land of Og sovereign of Bashan.

²³“And You increased their children as the stars of the heavens, and brought them into the land which You had said to their fathers to go in and possess.

²⁴“So the sons went in and possessed the land, and You humbled before them the people of the land, the Kena’anites, and gave them into their hands, with their sovereigns and the people of the land, to do with them as they desired.

²⁵“And they captured walled cities and a rich land, and possessed houses filled with all good, cisterns already dug, vineyards, and olive-trees, and fruit trees, in plenty. So they ate and were satisfied and grew fat, and delighted themselves in Your great goodness.

²⁶“But they became disobedient and rebelled against You, and cast Your Torah behind their backs. And they slew Your prophets who had warned them, to bring them back to Yourself. And they worked great blasphemies.

²⁷“Therefore You gave them into the hand of their enemies, who distressed them. And in the time of their distress, when they cried to You, You heard from the heavens. And according to Your great compassion You gave them saviours who saved them from the hand of their enemies.

²⁸“But after they had rest, they turned back to do evil before You. Then You left them in the hand of their enemies, so that

^a Traditionally rendered *laws of truth*, of which we also read in Mal. 2:6, while it is rendered in Rom. 2:20 as *the truth in the law*. ^b Mishle 1:23, Yehez. 36:27, Zek. 7:12. ^l Torot - plural of Torah - teaching

they ruled over them. But when they turned back and cried out to You, You heard from the heavens, and delivered them according to Your compassion, many times,

²⁹and warned them, to bring them back to Your Torah. But they acted proudly, and did not obey Your commands, and sinned against Your right-rulings, ‘which if a man does, he shall live ^c by them.’ And they gave the rebellious shoulder and hardened their necks, and would not hear.

³⁰“And You had patience with them for many years, and did warn them by Your Spirit, by the hand of Your prophets, yet they would not give ear. Therefore You gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

³¹“But in Your great compassion You did not make an end of them nor forsake them, for You are an Ēl of favour and compassion.

³²“And now, our Elohim, the great, the mighty, and awesome Ēl, guarding the covenant and the kindness, let not all the trouble that has come upon us, our sovereigns and our heads, our priests and our prophets, our fathers and on all Your people, from the days of the sovereigns of Ashshur until this day, seem little before You.

³³“And in all that has come upon us You are righteous, for You have done truth, but we have done wrong.

³⁴“And our sovereigns, our rulers, our priests, and our fathers, have not done Your Torah, nor heeded Your commands and Your witnesses, with which You witnessed against them.

³⁵“For they have not served You in their reign, or in Your great goodness that You gave them, or in the large and rich land which You set before them – neither turned back from their evil deeds.

³⁶“See, we are servants today! And the land that You gave to our fathers, to eat its fruit and the good of it, see, we are servants in it!

³⁷“And its rich yield goes to the

sovereigns You have set over us, because of our sins. And they rule over our bodies and our livestock at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

³⁸“And because of all this, we are making a trustworthy pledge, and write it. And our rulers, our Lēwites, our priests set their seal on it.”

10 And those who set their seal were: Neḥemyah the governor, son of Ḥakalyah, and Tsiḏqiyah,

²Serayah, Azaryah, Yirmeyah,

³Pashhur, Amaryah, Malkiyah,

⁴Ḥattush, Sheḅanyah, Malluḳ,

⁵Ḥarim, Merēmoth, Oḅadyah,

⁶Dani’ēl, Ginnethon, Baruḳ,

⁷Meshullam, Aḅiyah, Miyamin,

⁸Ma’azyah, Bilgai, and Shemayah.

These were the priests.

⁹And the Lēwites: both Yēshua son of Atsanyah, Binnui of the sons of Ḥēnaḏaḏ, Qaḏmi’ēl.

¹⁰And their brothers: Sheḅanyah, Hoḏiyah, Qelita, Pelayah, Ḥanan,

¹¹Miḳa, Reḥob, Ḥashabyah,

¹²Zakkur, Shērēbyah, Sheḅanyah,

¹³Hoḏiyah, Bani, and Beninu.

¹⁴The leaders of the people: Parosh, Paḥath-Mo’ab, Ēylam, Zattu, Bani,

¹⁵Bunni, Azgaḏ, Bēḅai,

¹⁶Aḏoniyah, Biḡwai, Aḏin,

¹⁷Atēr, Hizqiyah, Azzur,

¹⁸Hoḏiyah, Ḥashum, Bētsai,

¹⁹Ḥariph, Anathoth, Nēḅai,

²⁰Maḡpi’ash, Meshullam, Ḥēzir,

²¹Meshēyzaḅ’ēl, Tsaḏoq, Yaddua,

²²Pelatyah, Ḥanan, Anayah,

²³Hoshēa, Ḥananyah, Ḥashshub,

²⁴Halloḥēsh, Pilḥa, Shobēq,

²⁵Reḥum, Ḥashabnah, Ma’ašeyah,

²⁶Aḅiyah, Ḥanan, Anan,

²⁷Malluḳ, Ḥarim, Ba’anah.

²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Lēwites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the Torah of Elohim, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, all

who had knowledge and understanding,

²⁹were joining with their brothers, their nobles, and were entering into a curse and into an oath to walk in the Torah of Elohim, which was given by Mosheh the servant of Elohim, and to guard and do all the commands of יהוה our Master, and His right-rulings and His laws,

³⁰and that we would not give our daughters as wives to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons,

³¹and that if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain to sell on the Sabbath day, we would not buy it from them on the Sabbath, or on a set-apart day, and we would forego the seventh year and the interest of every hand.

³²And we imposed commands on ourselves, to give from ourselves yearly one-third of a sheqel for the service of the House of our Elohim:

³³for the showbread, and for the continual grain offering, and for the continual burnt offering of the Sabbaths, of the New Moons, for the appointed times, and for the set-apart offerings, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Yisra'el, and all the work of the House of our Elohim.

³⁴And we cast lots among the priests, and the Lēwites, and the people, for bringing the wood offering into the House of our Elohim, according to our fathers' houses, at the appointed times year by year, to burn on the altar of יהוה our Elohim as it is written in the Torah,

³⁵and to bring the first-fruits of our soil and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, to the House of יהוה,

³⁶also to bring the first-born of our sons and our livestock, as it is written in the Torah, and the firstlings of our herds and our flocks, to the House of our Elohim, to the priests attending in the House of our Elohim.

³⁷And that we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our contributions, and the fruit from all kinds of trees, of new wine and of oil, to the priests, to the storerooms of the House of our Elohim; and the tithes of our land to the Lēwites, for the Lēwites should receive the tithes in all our

rural towns.

³⁸And the priest, son of Aharon, shall be with the Lēwites when the Lēwites receive tithes, and the Lēwites bring up a tenth of the tithes to the House of our Elohim, to the rooms of the storehouse.

³⁹For the children of Yisra'el and the children of Lēwi bring the offering of the grain, of the new wine and the oil, to the storerooms where the vessels of the set-apart place are, where the priests who attend and the gatekeepers and the singers are, and we should not neglect the House of our Elohim.

11 Now the rulers of the people dwelt at Yerushalayim, and the rest of the people cast lots to bring one out of ten to dwell in Yerushalayim, the set-apart city, and nine-tenths were to dwell in other cities.

²And the people blessed all the men who volunteered to dwell at Yerushalayim.

³And these are the heads of the province who dwelt in Yerushalayim, but in the cities of Yehudāh everyone dwelt in his own possession in their cities – Yisra'el, the priests, and the Lēwites, and the Nethinim, and the sons of Shelomoh's servants.

⁴And in Yerushalayim dwelt certain of the children of Yehudāh and of the children of Binyamin. Of the children of Yehudāh: Athayah son of Uzziyah, son of Zeqaryah, son of Amaryah, son of Shephatyah, son of Mahalal'el, of the children of Perets;

⁵and Ma'asēyah son of Baruk, son of Kol-Ḥozeh, son of Ḥazayah, son of Adayah, son of Yoyariḥ, son of Zeqaryah, son of Shiloni.

⁶All the sons of Perets who dwelt at Yerushalayim were four hundred and sixty-eight brave men.

⁷And these are the sons of Binyamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Yow'ed, son of Peḏayah, son of Qolayah, son of Ma'asēyah, son of Ithi'el, son of Yeshayah;

⁸and after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight.

⁹And Yo'el son of Zikri was their

overseer, and Yehuḏah son of Senuah was second over the city.

¹⁰Of the priests: Yeḏayah son of Yoyariḇ, Yaḳin,

¹¹Serayah son of Ḥilqiyah, son of Meshullam, son of Tsaḏoq, son of Merayoth, son of Aḥitub, was the leader of the House of Elohim.

¹²And their brothers who did the work of the House were eight hundred and twenty-two; and Aḏayah son of Yeroḥam, son of Pelalyah, son of Amtsi, son of Zeḳaryah, son of Pashhur, son of Malkiyah,

¹³and his brothers, heads of the fathers' houses, were two hundred and forty-two; and Amashai son of Azar'el, son of Aḥzai, son of Meshillēmoth, son of Immēr,

¹⁴and their brothers, mighty brave ones, were one hundred and twenty-eight. And their overseer was Zabḏi'el, son of the great ones.

¹⁵Also of the Lēwites: Shemayah son of Ḥashshub, son of Azriqam, son of Ḥashabyah, son of Bunni;

¹⁶and Shabbethai and Yozaḇaḏ, of the heads of the Lēwites, over the outside work of the House of Elohim;

¹⁷and Mattanyah son of Miḳa, son of Zabḏi, son of Asaph, who was the leader who began the thanksgiving with prayer, and Baqbuqyah the second among his brothers, and Aḇda son of Shammua, son of Galal, son of Yeḏuthun.

¹⁸All the Lēwites in the set-apart city were two hundred and eighty-four.

¹⁹And the gatekeepers, Aqqub, Talmon, and their brothers keeping guard at the gates, were one hundred and seventy-two.

²⁰And the rest of Yisra'el, of the priests, Lēwites, were in all the cities of Yehuḏah, each one in his inheritance.

²¹But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel. And Tsiḥa and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

²²And the overseer of the Lēwites at Yerushalayim was Uzzi son of Bani, son of Ḥashabyah, son of Mattanyah, son of Miḳa. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the work of the House of Elohim,

²³for the sovereign's command was upon them – and support for the singers, a mat-

ter day by day.

²⁴And Pethaḥyah son of Meshēyzaḇ'el, of the children of Zeraḥ son of Yehuḏah, was the sovereign's deputy in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵And at the villages with their fields, some of the children of Yehuḏah dwelt in Qiryath Arba and its villages, and in Diḇon and its villages, and in Yeqaḇtse'el and its villages,

²⁶and in Yēshua, and in Molaḏah, and in Bēyth Pelet,

²⁷and in Ḥatsar Shu'al, and in Be'ērsheḇa and its villages,

²⁸and in Tsiqlaḡ, and in Meḳonah and its villages,

²⁹and in Ēn Rimmon, and in Tsorah, and in Yarmuth,

³⁰Zanowaḥ, Aḏullam, and their villages; in Laḳish and its fields; in Azēqah and its villages. So they dwelt from Be'ērsheḇa to the Valley of Hinnom.

³¹And the children of Binyamin: from Geḇa, Miḳmash, and Ayyah, and Bēyth Ēl, and their villages;

³²Anathoth, Nob, Ananyah;

³³Ḥatsor, Ramah, Gittayim;

³⁴Ḥaḏid, Tseḇo'im, Neḇallat;

³⁵Loḏ, and Ono, and the Valley of Craftsmen.

³⁶And of the Lēwites, the divisions of Yehuḏah were for Binyamin.

12 And these were the priests and the Lēwites who came up with Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el, and Yēshua: Serayah, Yirmeyah, Ezra,

²Amaryah, Malluḳ, Ḥattush,

³Sheḳanyah, Reḥum, Merēmoth,

⁴Iddo, Ginnethoi, Aḇiyah,

⁵Miyamin, Ma'adyah, Bilgah,

⁶Shemayah, and Yoyariḇ, Yeḏayah,

⁷Sallu, Amoq, Ḥilqiyah, and Yeḏayah.

These were the heads of the priests and their brothers in the days of Yēshua.

⁸And the Lēwites: Yēshua, Binnui, Qadmi'el, Shērēbyah, Yehuḏah, Mattanyah over the thanksgiving, he and his brothers.

⁹And Baqbuqyah and Unni, their brothers, were opposite them for guard duties.

¹⁰And Yēshua brought forth Yoyaqim,

and Yoyaqim brought forth Elyashib, and Elyashib brought forth Yoyaḡa,

¹¹and Yoyaḡa brought forth Yonathan, and Yonathan brought forth Yaddua.

¹²And in the days of Yoyaqim, the priests, the heads of the fathers' houses were: of Serayah, Merayah; of Yirmeyah, Ḥananyah;

¹³of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amaryah, Yehoḡanan;

¹⁴of Meliḡu, Yonathan; of Sheḡanyah, Yosoḡeph;

¹⁵of Ḥarim, Aḡna; of Merayoth, Ḥelqai;

¹⁶of Iddo, Zeḡaryah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

¹⁷of Aḡiyah, Ziḡri, son of Minyamin; of Mo'adyyah, Piltai;

¹⁸of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemayah, Yehonathan;

¹⁹of Yoyariḡ, Mattenai; of Yeḡdayah, Uzzi;

²⁰of Sallai, Qallai; of Amoḡ, Ėḡber;

²¹of Ḥilqiyah, Ḥashabyah. And of Yeḡdayah, Nethanē'l.

²²The Lēwites and priests in the days of Elyashib, Yoyaḡa, Yoḡanan, and Yaddua, were recorded heads of their fathers' houses, also the priests in the reign of Dareyawesh the Persian.

²³The sons of Lēwi, the heads of the fathers' houses until the days of Yoḡanan son of Elyashib, were written in the book of the annals.

²⁴And the heads of the Lēwites were Ḥashabyah, Shērēḡyah, and Yēshua son of Qaḡmi'ēl, with their brothers opposite them, to praise, to give thanks, watch opposite watch, according to the command of Dawiḡ the man of Elohim.

²⁵Mattanyah, and Baḡbuḡyah, Oḡaḡyah, Meshullam, Talmon, Aḡquḡ were gatekeepers guarding at the storerooms of the gates.

²⁶These were in the days of Yoyaqim son of Yēshua, son of Yotsaḡaq, and in the days of Neḡemyah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

²⁷And at the dedication of the wall of Yerushalayim they sought out the Lēwites in all their places, to bring them to Yerushalayim to perform the dedication

with gladness, and with thanksgivings, and with singing, cymbals, harps and lyres.

²⁸And the sons of the singers gathered together from the countryside around Yerushalayim, from the villages of the Netophathites,

²⁹and from the house of Gilgal, and from the fields of Geḡa and Azmaweth – for the singers had built themselves villages all around Yerushalayim.

³⁰And the priests and Lēwites cleansed themselves, and they cleansed the people, and the gates, and the wall.

³¹And I brought the rulers of Yehuḡah up on the wall, and appointed two large thanksgiving choirs, to go to the right on the wall toward the Dung Gate,

³²and after them went Hoshayah and half of the rulers of Yehuḡah,

³³then Azaryah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

³⁴Yehuḡah, and Binyamin, and Shemayah, and Yirmeyah,

³⁵and of the sons of the priests with trumpets: Zeḡaryah son of Yonathan, son of Shemayah, son of Mattanyah, son of Miḡayah, son of Zakkur, son of Asaph,

³⁶and his brothers Shemayah and Azar'ēl, Milalai, Gilalai, Ma'ai, Nethanē'l, and Yehuḡah, Ḥanani with instruments of songs of Dawiḡ the man of Elohim, with Ezra the scribe before them.

³⁷And at the Fountain Gate and straight ahead of them, they went up the stairs of the City of Dawiḡ, on the stairway of the wall, beyond the house of Dawiḡ, as far as the Water Gate eastward.

³⁸And the other thanksgiving choir went over against them, and I behind them with half of the people on the wall, going past the Tower of the Ovens as far as the Broad Wall,

³⁹and above the Gate of Ephrayim, and above the Old Gate, and above the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Ḥanan'ēl, and the Tower of the Hundred, as far as the Sheep Gate. And they stood still at the Gate of the Prison.

⁴⁰Then the two thanksgiving choirs took their stand in the House of Elohim, and I and half of the deputy rulers with me,

⁴¹and the priests, Elyaqim, Ma'asēyah,

Minyamin, Miḳayah, Elyo'ēynai, Zekar-yah, and Ḥananyah, with trumpets,

⁴²and Ma'asēyah, and Shemayah, and El'azar, and Uzzi, and Yehoḥanan, and Malkiyah, and Ēylam, and Ēzer. And the singers sang aloud, with Yizrahyyah in charge.

⁴³And on that day they brought great offerings and rejoiced, for Elohim had made them rejoice with great joy. And the women and the children also rejoiced, so that the joy of Yerushalayim was heard far away.

⁴⁴And on that day some were appointed over the rooms for the stores, for the contributions, for the first-fruits, and for tithes, to gather into them from the fields of the cities the portions required by the Torah for the priests and for the Lēwites. For Yehudaḥ rejoiced over the priests and the Lēwites who stood up.

⁴⁵Both the singers and the gatekeepers guarded the charge of their Elohim and the charge of the cleansing, according to the command of Dawiḍ and Shelomoh his son.

⁴⁶For in the days of Dawiḍ and Asaph of old there were chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to Elohim.

⁴⁷And in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Neḥemyah all Yisra'el gave the portions for the singers and the gatekeepers, a portion for each day. And they set apart what was for the Lēwites, and the Lēwites set apart what was for the children of Aharon.

13 On that day was read from the Book of Mosheh in the hearing of the people, and in it was found written that an Ammonite and Mo'abite should not come into the assembly of Elohim forever,

²because they had not met the children of Yisra'el with bread and water, and hired Bil'am against them to curse them, although our Elohim turned the curse into a blessing.

³And it came to be, when they had heard the Torah, that they separated all the mixed multitude from Yisra'el.

⁴And before this, Elyashib the priest, having authority over the storerooms of the House of our Elohim, was a relative of Tobiyah,

⁵and he had prepared for him a large room, where previously they had stored the grain offerings, the frankincense, and the utensils, and the tithes of grain, the new wine and the oil, which were commanded *to be given* to the Lēwites and the singers and the gatekeepers, and the contributions for the priests.

⁶But in all this I was not in Yerushalayim, for in the thirty-second year of Artahshashta sovereign of Babel I came to the sovereign. And after some days I asked leave from the sovereign *to return*,

⁷and I came to Yerushalayim and learned of the evil which Elyashib had done for Tobiyah, in preparing a room for him in the courts of the House of Elohim.

⁸And it was very displeasing to me. Therefore I threw all the household goods of Tobiyah out of the room,

⁹and I commanded them to cleanse the rooms. And I put back into them the utensils of the House of Elohim, with the grain offering and the frankincense.

¹⁰And I learned that the portions for the Lēwites had not been given them, for each of the Lēwites and the singers who did the work had gone back to his field.

¹¹Then I contended with the deputy rulers, and said, "Why is the House of Elohim forsaken?" And I gathered them together and set them in their place.

¹²And all Yehudaḥ brought the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil to the storehouse.

¹³And I appointed as treasurers over the storehouse Shelemyah the priest and Tsaḏoq the scribe, and Peḏayah of the Lēwites. And next to them was Ḥanan son of Zakkur, son of Mattanyah. For they were reckoned trustworthy, and it was on them to distribute to their brothers.

¹⁴Remember me, O my Elohim, concerning this, and do not wipe out my kind deeds that I have done for the House of my Elohim, and for its charges!

¹⁵In those days I saw in Yehudaḥ those

treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes, and figs, and all kinds of burdens, which they brought into Yerushalayim on the Sabbath day. So I warned *them* on the day they sold food.

¹⁶And men of Tsor dwelt there, bringing in fish and all kinds of goods, and sold them on the Sabbath to the children of Yehudah, and in Yerushalayim.

¹⁷Then I contended with the nobles of Yehudah, and said to them, "What evil matter is this that you are doing, profaning the Sabbath day?"

¹⁸"Did not your fathers do the same so that our Elohim brought all this evil on us and on this city? Yet you bring added wrath on Yisra'el by profaning the Sabbath."

¹⁹And it came to be, at the gates of Yerushalayim, as it began to be dark before the Sabbath, that I commanded the gates to be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath. And I stationed some of my servants at the gates, so that no burdens would be brought in on the Sabbath day.

²⁰And the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares spent the night outside Yerushalayim once or twice,

²¹and I warned them, and said to them, "Why do you spend the night around the wall? If you do so again, I lay hands on you!" From that time on they came no more on the Sabbath.

²²And I commanded the Lēwites that they should cleanse themselves, and they should come, guarding the gates, to set apart the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my Elohim, concerning this also, and pardon me according to the greatness of Your kindness!

²³In those days I also saw Yehudim who

had married women of Ashdoq, Ammon, Mo'ab.

²⁴And half of their children spoke the language of Ashdoq, and could not speak the language of Yehudah, but spoke according to the language of one or the other people.

²⁵Then I contended with them and cursed them, and smote some of them and pulled out their hair, and made them swear by Elohim, saying, "You do not give your daughters as wives to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or yourselves.

²⁶"Did not Shelomoh sovereign of Yisra'el sin because of them? Among the many nations there was no sovereign like him, who was beloved of his Elohim, and Elohim made him sovereign over all Yisra'el. Even him foreign women caused to sin.

²⁷"Should we then hear of your doing all this great evil, trespassing against our Elohim by marrying foreign wives?"

²⁸And one of the sons of Yoyada, son of Elyashib the high priest, was a son-in-law of Sanballat the Hōronite. And I drove him from me.

²⁹Remember them, O my Elohim, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Lēwites.

³⁰Thus I cleansed them from all that is foreign. And I appointed duties to the priests and the Lēwites, each in his task,

³¹and for the wood offering and the first-fruits at appointed times. Remember me, O my Elohim, for good!

1 DIBRE haYAMIM

1 CHRONICLES (1 ANNALS)

1 ¹ Ađam, Shēth, Enosh,
² Qēnan, Mahalal'ēl, Yeređ,
³ Ħanođ, Methushelah, Lemek,
⁴ Noah, Shēm, Ħam, and Yepheth.

⁵ The sons of Yepheth: Gomer, and Mađođ, and Mađai, and Yawan, and Tuđal, and Mesheđ, and Tiras.

⁶ And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Tođarmah.

⁷ And the sons of Yawan: Elishah and Tarshishah, Kittim and Rođanim.

⁸ The sons of Ħam: Kush and Mitsrayim, Put and Kena'an.

⁹ And the sons of Kush: Seđa, and Ħawilah, and Sađta, and Ra'mah, and Sađteka. And the sons of Ra'mah: Sheđa and Deđan.

¹⁰ And Kush brought forth Nimrođ; he began to be a mighty one on the earth.

¹¹ And Mitsrayim brought forth the Luđim, and the Anamim, and the Leħabim, and the Naphtuħim,

¹² and the Pathrusim, and the Kasluħim from whom came the Philistines, and the Kaphtorim.

¹³ And Kena'an brought forth Tsidođ, his first-born, and Ħēth,

¹⁴ and the Yeđusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

¹⁵ and the Ħiwuite, and the Arqite, and the Sinite,

¹⁶ and the Arwađite, and the Tsemarite, and the Ħamathite.

¹⁷ The sons of Shēm: Ĕylam, and Asshur, and Arpađshad, and Luđ, and Aram, and Uts, Ħul, and Gether, and Mesheđ.

¹⁸ And Arpađshad brought forth Shelađ, and Shelađ brought forth Ĕber.

¹⁹ To Ĕber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleđ, for in his days the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Yoqtan.

²⁰ And Yoqtan brought forth Almođad, and Sheleph, and Ħatsarmaweth, and Yerađ,

²¹ and Hađoram, and Uzal, and Diqlah,
²² and Ĕyđal, and Ađima'ēl, and Sheđa,
²³ and Ophir, and Ħawilah, and Yođab.
All these were the sons of Yoqtan.

²⁴ Shēm, Arpađshad, Shēlah,

²⁵ Ĕber, Peleđ, Re'u,

²⁶ Seruđ, Nađor, Terađ,

²⁷ and Ađram, that is Ađraham.

²⁸ The sons of Ađraham: Yitshađ and Yishma'ēl.

²⁹ These are their genealogies: The first-born of Yishma'ēl was Neđuayoth, and Qēđar, and Ađbe'ēl, and Miđuam,

³⁰ Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hađad, and Tēma,

³¹ Yetur, Naphish, and Qēđemah. These were the sons of Yishma'ēl.

³² And the sons born to Qeturah, Ađraham's concubine: Zimran, and Yoqshan, and Međan, and Miđyan, and Yishbađ, and Shuwađ. The sons of Yoqshan: Sheđa and Deđan.

³³ And the sons of Miđyan: Ĕphah, and Ĕpher, and Ħanođ, and Ađiđa, and Elda'ah. All these were the children of Qeturah.

³⁴ And Ađraham brought forth Yitshađ. The sons of Yitshađ: Ĕsaw and Yisra'ēl.

³⁵ The sons of Ĕsaw: Eliphaz, Re'u'w'ēl, and Ye'ush, and Ya'lam, and Qorađ.

³⁶ And the sons of Eliphaz: Tēman, and Omar, Tsephi, and Gatam, and Qenaz, and Timna, and Amaleđ.

³⁷ The sons of Re'u'w'ēl: Nađath, Zerađ, Shammah, and Mizzah.

³⁸ And the sons of Sē'ir: Lotan, and Shođal, and Tsiđ'on, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ĕtser, and Dishan.

³⁹ And the sons of Lotan: Ħori and Homam; Lotan's sister was Timna.

⁴⁰ The sons of Shođal: Alyan, and Manađath, and Ĕyđal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Tsiđ'on: Ayah and Anah.

⁴¹ The son of Anah was Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Ħamran, and Eshban, and

Yithran, and Keran.

⁴²The sons of Ētser: Bilhan, and Za'awan, and Ya'aqan. The sons of Dishan: Uts and Aran.

⁴³And these were the sovereigns who reigned in the land of Eđom before any sovereign reigned over the children of Yisra'el: Bela son of Be'or, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

⁴⁴And when Bela died, Yoḃaḃ son of Zeraḃ of Botsrah reigned in his place.

⁴⁵And Yoḃaḃ died, and Ḥusham of the land of the Tēmanites reigned in his place.

⁴⁶And when Ḥusham died, Haḏaḏ son of Beḏaḏ, who smote Miḏyan in the field of Mo'ab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Awith.

⁴⁷And Haḏaḏ died, and Samlah of Masrēqah reigned in his place.

⁴⁸And Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Rehōboth-by-the-River reigned in his place.

⁴⁹And Sha'ul died, and Ba'al-Ḥanan son of Aḵbor reigned in his place.

⁵⁰And Ba'al-Ḥanan died, and Haḏaḏ reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Pai. And his wife's name was Mehētab'el the daughter of Matrēḏ, the daughter of Mēyzahab.

⁵¹And Haḏaḏ died. And the chiefs of Eđom were Chief Timnah, Chief Alyah, Chief Yethēth,

⁵²Chief Oholiḃamah, Chief Ēlah, Chief Pinon,

⁵³Chief Qenaz, Chief Tēman, Chief Miḃtsar,

⁵⁴Chief Maḡdi'el, and Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Eđom.

2 These were the sons of Yisra'el: Re'uḃen, Shim'on, Lēwi and Yehuḏah, Yissasḡar and Zebulun,

²Dan, Yoṣēph and Binyamin, Naphtali, Gaḏ and Ashēr.

³The sons of Yehuḏah: Ēr, and Onan, and Shēlah, the three born to him by the daughter of Shuwa, the Kena'anitess. And Ēr, the first-born of Yehuḏah, was evil in the eyes of יהוה, and He slew him.

⁴And Tamar, his daughter-in-law, bore him Perets and Zeraḃ. All the sons of

Yehuḏah were five.

⁵The sons of Perets: Ḥetsron and Ḥamul.

⁶And the sons of Zeraḃ: Zimri, and Ēythan, and Hēman, and Kalkol, and Dara, five of them in all.

⁷And the son of Karmi was Aḡar, the troubler of Yisra'el, who trespassed in that which was under the ban.

⁸And the son of Ēythan was Azaryah.

⁹And the sons of Ḥetsron who were born to him: Yeraḡme'el, and Ram, and Keluḃai.

¹⁰Ram brought forth Amminadaḃ, and Amminadaḃ brought forth Naḡshon, leader of the children of Yehuḏah;

¹¹Naḡshon brought forth Salma, and Salma brought forth Bo'az;

¹²Bo'az brought forth Oḃēḏ, and Oḃēḏ brought forth Yishai;

¹³Yishai brought forth Eliyaḃ his first-born, and Aḃinaḏaḃ the second, and Shim'a the third,

¹⁴Nethanē'l the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

¹⁵Otsem the sixth, Dawiḏ the seventh.

¹⁶And their sisters: Tseruyah and Aḃiḡayil. And the sons of Tseruyah: Aḃishai, and Yo'ab, and Asah'el, three.

¹⁷And Aḃiḡayil bore Amasa. And the father of Amasa was Yether the Yishma'elite.

¹⁸And Kalēḃ son of Ḥetsron brought forth children by Azuḃah, his wife, and by Yeriyoḡ. Now these were her sons: Yešher, and Shoḃaḃ, and Ardon.

¹⁹And Azuḃah died, and Kalēḃ took Ephrath as his wife, who bore him Ḥur.

²⁰And Ḥur brought forth Uri, and Uri brought forth Betsal'el.

²¹And afterward Ḥetsron went in to the daughter of Maḡir the father of Gil'aḏ, whom he took when he was sixty years old. And she bore him Seḡuḃ.

²²And Seḡuḃ brought forth Ya'ir, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gil'aḏ.

²³And he took from them Geshur and Aram, with the towns of Ya'ir, with Qenath and its towns, sixty towns. All these *belonged* to the sons of Maḡir the father of Gil'aḏ.

²⁴And after the death of Ḥetsron in Kalēḃ

Ephrathah, Hetsron's wife Aḅiyah bore him Ashḅur the father of Teqowa.

²⁵And the sons of Yeraḅme'el the first-born of Hetsron were: Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Otsem, and Aḅiyah.

²⁶And Yeraḅme'el had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

²⁷And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Yeraḅme'el, were Ma'ats, and Yamin, and Ēqer.

²⁸And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Yaḁa. And the sons of Shammai: Naḁaḅ and Aḅishur.

²⁹And the name of the wife of Aḅishur was Aḅiḅayil, and she bore him Aḅban and Moliḁ.

³⁰And the sons of Naḁaḅ: Seleḁ and Appayim, and Seleḁ died without children.

³¹And the son of Appayim was Yishi, and the son of Yishi was Shēshan, and the son of Shēshan was Aḅlai.

³²And the sons of Yaḁa, the brother of Shammai: Yether and Yonathan, and Yether died without children.

³³And the sons of Yonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Yeraḅme'el.

³⁴And Shēshan had no sons, only daughters. And Shēshan had a Mitsrite servant whose name was Yarḅa.

³⁵And Shēshan gave his daughter to Yarḅa his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai.

³⁶And Attai brought forth Nathan, and Nathan brought forth Zabaḁ,

³⁷and Zabaḁ brought forth Ephlal, and Ephlal brought forth Oḅēḁ,

³⁸and Oḅēḁ brought forth Yēhu, and Yēhu brought forth Azaryah,

³⁹and Azaryah brought forth Ḥelets, and Ḥelets brought forth El'asah,

⁴⁰and El'asah brought forth Sismai, and Sismai brought forth Shallum,

⁴¹and Shallum brought forth Yeḁamyah, and Yeḁamyah brought forth Elishama.

⁴²And the sons of Kalēḅ the brother of Yeraḅme'el: Mēysha his first-born, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Marēshah the father of Ḥeḅron.

⁴³And the sons of Ḥeḅron: Qoraḅ, and

Tappuwaḅ, and Reḁem, and Shema.

⁴⁴And Shema brought forth Raḅam the father of Yorḁe'am, and Reḁem brought forth Shammai.

⁴⁵And the son of Shammai was Ma'on, and Ma'on was the father of Bēyth Tsur.

⁴⁶And Ēḅah, Kalēḅ's concubine, bore Ḥaran, and Motsa, and Gazēz. And Ḥaran brought forth Gazēz.

⁴⁷And the sons of Yahdai: Reḁem, and Yotham, and Gēyshan, and Pelet, and Ēḅah, and Sha'aph.

⁴⁸Ma'aḁah, Kalēḅ's concubine, bore Sheḅer and Tirḅanah.

⁴⁹And she bore Sha'aph the father of Maḁmannah, Shewa the father of Maḁbēna and the father of Giḅ'a. And the daughter of Kalēḅ was Aḁsah.

⁵⁰These were the descendants of Kalēḅ: The sons of Ḥur, the first-born of Ephrathah: Shoḅal the father of Qiryath Ye'arim,

⁵¹Salma the father of Bēyth Leḅem, Ḥarēḅ the father of Bēyth Gaḁer.

⁵²And Shoḅal the father of Qiryath Ye'arim had descendants: Haro'eh, half of the Menuḅothites.

⁵³And the clans of Qiryath Ye'arim: the Yithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitites. From these came the Tsor'athites and the Eshta'olites.

⁵⁴The sons of Salma: Bēyth Leḅem, the Netophathites, Atroth Bēyth Yo'aḅ, and half of the Menaḅtites, and the Tsor'ites.

⁵⁵And the clans of the scribes who dwelt at Yaḅets: the Tirathites, the Shim'athites, the Suḁathites. These were the Qēynites who came from Ḥammath, the father of the house of Reḁaḅ.

3 And these were the sons of Dawiḁ who were born to him in Ḥeḅron: The first-born was Amnon, by Aḅino'am the Yizre'elitess; the second, Dani'el, by Aḅiḅayil the Karmelitess;

²the third, Aḅshalom son of Ma'aḁah, the daughter of Talmai, sovereign of Geshur; the fourth, Aḁoniyah son of Ḥagḁith;

³the fifth, Sheḅatyah, by Aḅital; the sixth, Yithre'am, by his wife Eḁlah.

⁴Six were born to him in Hebron. And he reigned there seven years and six months, and in Yerushalayim he reigned thirty-three years.

⁵And these were born to him in Yerushalayim: Shim'ā, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Shelomoh – four by Bathshua the daughter of Ammi'el.

⁶Yibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

⁷and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Yaphiya,

⁸and Elishama, and Elyada, and Eliphelet, nine,

⁹all the sons of Dawid, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

¹⁰And Shelomoh's son was Rehab'am, Abiyah his son, Asa his son, Yehoshaphat his son,

¹¹Yoram his son, Ahazyahu his son, Yo'ash his son,

¹²Amatsyahu his son, Azaryah his son, Yotham his son,

¹³Ahaz his son, Hizqiyahu his son, Menashsheh his son,

¹⁴Amon his son, Yoshiyahu his son.

¹⁵And the sons of Yoshiyahu: Yoḥanan the first-born, the second Yehoyaqim, the third Tsidqiyahu, the fourth Shallum.

¹⁶And the sons of Yehoyaqim: Yeḳonyah his son and Tsidqiyah his son.

¹⁷And the sons of Yeḳonyah the captive: She'alti'el his son,

¹⁸and Malkiram, and Peḏayah, and Shenatstsar, Yeqamyah, Hoshama, and Neḏabyah.

¹⁹And the sons of Peḏayah: Zerubbabel and Shim'i. The sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananyah, and Shelomith their sister,

²⁰and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berekyah, and Hasadyah, Yushab-Ḥeseḏ, five.

²¹And the sons of Hananyah: Pelatyah and Yeshayah, the sons of Rephayah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obaḏyah, the sons of Sheḳanyah.

²²And the son of Sheḳanyah: Shemayah. The sons of Shemayah: Ḥattush, and Yig'al, and Bariyah, and Ne'aryah, and Shaphat, six.

²³And the sons of Ne'aryah: Elyo'eynai, and Hizqiyah, and Azriqam, three.

²⁴And the sons of Elyo'eynai: Hoḏawyah, and Elyashib, and Pelayah, and Aqqub, and Yoḥanan, and Delayah, and Anani, seven.

4 The sons of Yehuḏah: Perets, Ḥetsron, and Karmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

²And Re'ayah son of Shobal brought forth Yaḥath, and Yaḥath brought forth Aḥumai and Lahaḏ. These were the clans of the Tsor'athites.

³And these were of the father of Eytam: Yizre'el, and Yishma, and Yiqbash. And the name of their sister was Hatseleponi;

⁴and Penu'el was the father of Geḏor, and Ezer was the father of Ḥushah. These were the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephrathah the father of Bēyth Leḥem.

⁵And Ashhur the father of Teqowa had two wives, Ḥelah and Na'arah.

⁶And Na'arah bore him Ahuzzam, and Ḥēpher, and Tēmeni, and Ha'aḥashtari. These were the sons of Na'arah.

⁷And the sons of Ḥelah: Tsereth, and Tsoḥar, and Ethnan;

⁸and Qots brought forth Anub, and Tsoḇḇah, and the clans of Aḥarḥel son of Harum.

⁹And Yaḇets was more esteemed than his brothers, and his mother called his name Yaḇets, saying, "Because I bore him in pain."

¹⁰And Yaḇets called on the Elohim of Yisra'el saying, "Oh, that You would bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that Your hand would be with me, and that You would keep me from evil, not to be my pain!" And Elohim gave him what he asked.

¹¹And Kelub the brother of Shuḥah brought forth Meḥir, who was the father of Eshton.

¹²And Eshton brought forth Bēyth-Rapha, and Pasəah, and Teḥinnah the father of Ir-Naḥash. These were the men of Rēḳah.

¹³And the sons of Qenaz: Othni'el and Serayah. And sons of Othni'el: Ḥathath,

¹⁴and Me'onothai, who brought forth Ophrah. And Serayah brought forth Yo'ab the father of Gē-Ḥarashim, for they were

craftsmen.

¹⁵And the sons of Kalēb the son of Yephunneh: Iru, Ēlah, and Na'am. And the son of Ēlah was Qenaz.

¹⁶And the sons of Yehallel'ēl: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tireya, and Asar'ēl.

¹⁷And the sons of Ezraḥ: Yether, and Mered, and Ēpher, and Yalon. And she bore Miryam, and Shammai, and Yishbaḥ the father of Eshtemoa.

¹⁸And his wife Yehudiyah bore Yered the father of Geḏor, and Ḥeḇer the father of Soḳo, and Yequthi'ēl the father of Zanowaḥ. And these were the sons of Bithyah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.

¹⁹And the sons of Hoḏiyah's wife, the sister of Naḥam, were the fathers of Qe'ilah the Garmite and of Eshtemoa the Ma'aqathite.

²⁰And the sons of Shimon: Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-Ḥanan, and Tulon. And the sons of Yishi: Zoḥēth and Ben-Zoḥēth.

²¹The sons of Shēlah the son of Yehudaḥ: Ēr the father of Lēḳah, and La'dah the father of Marēshah, and the clans of the house of the linen workers of the house of Ashbēa;

²²and Yoqim, and the men of Kozēḇa, and Yo'ash, and Saraph who ruled in Mo'aḇ, and Yashuḇi-Leḥem. But the records were ancient.

²³These were the potters and those who dwell at Neta'im and Geḏerah; there they dwelt with the sovereign for his work.

²⁴The sons of Shim'on: Nemu'ēl, and Yamin, Yariḇ, Zerah, Sha'ul,

²⁵Shallum his son, Miḇsam his son, Mishma his son.

²⁶And the sons of Mishma: Ḥammu'ēl his son, Zakkur his son, Shim'i his son.

²⁷And Shim'i had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many children, nor did any of their clans increase as much as the children of Yehudaḥ.

²⁸And they dwelt at Be'ērsheḇa, and Molaḏah, and Ḥatsar Shu'al,

²⁹and at Bilhah, and at Etsem, and at Tolaḏ,

³⁰and at Bethu'ēl, and at Ḥormah, and at

Tsiqlaḡ,

³¹and at Bēyth Markaḇoth, and at Ḥatsar Susim, and at Bēyth Bir'i, and at Sha'arayim. These were their cities until the reign of Dawiḏ.

³²And their villages were Ēytam, and Ayin, and Rimmon, and Toḳen, and Ashan, five cities,

³³and all the villages that were around these cities as far as Ba'al. These were their dwelling places, and they kept their genealogy.

³⁴And Meshobaḇ, and Yamlēḳ, and Yoshah son of Amatsyah;

³⁵and Yo'ēl, and Yēhu son of Yoshiḇyah, son of Serayah, son of Asi'ēl;

³⁶and Elyo'ēynai, and Ya'aqobaḥ, and Yeshoḥayah, and Asayah, and Aḏi'ēl, and Yesimi'ēl, and Benayah;

³⁷and Ziza son of Shiphi, son of Allon, son of Yeḏayah, son of Shimri, son of Shemayah.

³⁸These mentioned by name were leaders in their clans, and their father's house increased greatly.

³⁹And they went to the entrance of Geḏor, as far as the east side of the valley, to look for pasture for their flocks,

⁴⁰and they found rich, good pasture, and the land was broad, undisturbed and safe, for some Ḥamites had dwelt there formerly.

⁴¹And these written by name came in the days of Ḥizqiyahu sovereign of Yehudaḥ, and smote their tents, and the homes that were found there, and put them under the ban, as it is to this day, and dwelt in their place, because there was pasture for their flocks there.

⁴²And some of them, five hundred men of the sons of Shim'on, went to Mount Sē'ir, having as their chiefs Pelatyah, and Ne'aryah, and Rephayah, and Uzzi'ēl, the sons of Yishi.

⁴³And they smote the rest of the Amalēqites who had escaped, and dwelt there to this day.

5 As for the sons of Re'uḇēn the first-born of Yisra'ēl – he was the first-born, but because he profaned his father's

bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Yosēph, son of Yisra'ēl, so that the genealogy is not listed according to the birthright,

²for Yehuḏah prevailed over his brothers, and from him came a ruler, although the birthright was Yosēph's –

³the sons of Re'uḇēn the first-born of Yisra'ēl: Ḥanoḵ and Pallu, Ḥetsron and Karmi.

⁴The sons of Yo'ēl: Shemayah his son, Goḡ his son, Shim'i his son,

⁵Miḵah his son, Re'ayah his son, Ba'al his son,

⁶and Be'ērah his son, whom Tiglath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur took into exile. He was leader of the Re'uḇēnites.

⁷And his brothers by their clans, when the genealogy of their generations was registered: the chief, Ye'i'ēl, and Zeḵaryahu,

⁸and Bela son of Azaz, son of Shema, son of Yo'ēl, who dwelt in Aro'ēr, as far as Neḇo and Ba'al Me'on.

⁹And he dwelt eastward as far as the entrance of the wilderness from the River Euphrates, because their livestock had increased in the land of Gil'aḏ.

¹⁰And in the days of Sha'ul they fought against the Haḡrites, who fell by their hand. And they dwelt in their tents over all the eastern part of Gil'aḏ.

¹¹And the children of Gaḏ dwelt next to them in the land of Bashan as far as Salḵah:

¹²Yo'ēl was the chief, Shapham the next, then Ya'anai and Shaphat in Bashan;

¹³and their brothers of their father's house: Miḵa'ēl, and Meshullam, and Sheḇa, and Yorai, and Yakan, and Ziya, and Ēḇer, seven.

¹⁴These were the children of Abiḥayil son of Ḥuri, son of Yarowaḥ, son of Gil'aḏ, son of Miḵa'ēl, son of Yeshishai, son of Yaḥdo, son of Buz;

¹⁵Aḥi son of Aḇdi'ēl, son of Guni, was chief of their father's house.

¹⁶And they dwelt in Gil'aḏ, in Bashan and in its villages, and in all the open lands of Sharon within their borders.

¹⁷All these were registered by genealogies in the days of Yotham sovereign of

Yehuḏah, and in the days of Yarob'am sovereign of Yisra'ēl.

¹⁸The sons of Re'uḇēn, and the Gaḏites, and half the tribe of Menashsheh had forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty brave men, men able to bear shield and sword, to shoot with the bow, and skilled in battle, going out to the army.

¹⁹And they fought against the Haḡrites, and Yetur, and Naphish, and Noḏaḇ.

²⁰And they were helped against them, and the Haḡrites were given into their hand, and all who were with them. For they cried out to Elohim in the battle, and He answered their prayer, because they put their trust in Him.

²¹And they took away their livestock: fifty thousand of their camels, and two hundred and fifty thousand of their sheep, and two thousand of their donkeys, also one hundred thousand of their men,

²²for many fell dead, because the battle was of Elohim. And they dwelt in their place until the exile.

²³And the children of the half-tribe of Menashsheh dwelt in the land. They increased from Bashan to Ba'al Ḥermon, that is, to Senir, or Mount Ḥermon.

²⁴And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ēpher, and Yishi, and Eli'ēl, and Azri'ēl, and Yirmeyah, Hoḏawyah, and Yaḥdi'ēl – mighty brave men, men of name, and heads of their fathers' houses.

²⁵But they trespassed against the Elohim of their fathers, and whored after the mighty ones of the peoples of the land, whom Elohim had destroyed before them.

²⁶So the Elohim of Yisra'ēl stirred up the spirit of Pul sovereign of Ashshur, even the spirit of Tiglath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur. And he took the Re'uḇēnites, and the Gaḏites, and the half-tribe of Menashsheh into exile, and brought them to Ḥalaḥ, and Ḥaḇor, and Hara, and the river of Gozan, unto this day.

6 The sons of Lēwi: Gēreshom, Qeath, and Merari.

²And the sons of Qeath: Amram, Yitshar, and Ḥeḇron, and Uzzi'ēl.

³And the children of Amram: Aharon, and Mosheh, and Miryam. And the sons of Aharon: Naḏaḅ and Aḅihu, El'azar and Ithamar.

⁴El'azar brought forth Pineḥas, Pineḥas brought forth Aḅishua;

⁵and Aḅishua brought forth Buqqi, and Buqqi brought forth Uzzi;

⁶and Uzzi brought forth Zerahyah, and Zerahyah brought forth Merayoth;

⁷Merayoth brought forth Amaryah, and Amaryah brought forth Aḥitub;

⁸and Aḥitub brought forth Tsadoq, and Tsadoq brought forth Aḥima'ats;

⁹and Aḥima'ats brought forth Azaryah, and Azaryah brought forth Yoḥanan;

¹⁰and Yoḥanan brought forth Azaryah – it was he who served as priest in the House that Shelomoh built in Yerushalayim;

¹¹and Azaryah brought forth Amaryah, and Amaryah brought forth Aḥitub;

¹²and Aḥitub brought forth Tsadoq, and Tsadoq brought forth Shallum;

¹³and Shallum brought forth Ḥilqiyah, and Ḥilqiyah brought forth Azaryah;

¹⁴and Azaryah brought forth Serayah, and Serayah brought forth Yehotsadaq.

¹⁵And Yehotsadaq went away when ה' sent Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim into exile by the hand of Nebuḳaḏnetstsar.

¹⁶The sons of Lēwi: Gēreshom, Qehath, and Merari.

¹⁷And these are the names of the sons of Gēreshom: Liḅni and Shim'i.

¹⁸And the sons of Qehath: Amram, and Yitshar, and Ḥebron, and Uzzi'el.

¹⁹The sons of Merari: Maḥli and Mushi. And these are the clans of the Lēwites according to their fathers:

²⁰Of Gēreshom were Liḅni his son, Yaḥath his son, Zimmah his son,

²¹Yo'aḥ his son, Iddo his son, Zeraḥ his son, Ye'atherai his son.

²²The sons of Qehath: Amminadaḅ his son, Qoraḥ his son, Assir his son,

²³Elqanah his son, Ebyasaph his son, Assir his son,

²⁴Taḥath his son, Uri'el his son, Uzziyah his son, and Sha'ul his son.

²⁵And the sons of Elqanah: Amasai and Aḥimoth.

²⁶Elqanah – the sons of Elqanah: Tsophai his son, and Naḥath his son,

²⁷Eliyab his son, Yeroḥam his son, Elqanah his son.

²⁸And the sons of Shemu'el: Yo'el the first-born, and Aḅiyah the second.

²⁹The sons of Merari: Maḥli, Liḅni his son, Shim'i his son, Uzzah his son,

³⁰Shim'a his son, Ḥaggiyah his son, and Asayah his son.

³¹And these are the men whom Dawid appointed over the service of song in the House of ה', after the ark came to rest.

³²And they were rendering service in song before the dwelling place of the Tent of Meeting, until Shelomoh had built the House of ה' in Yerushalayim, and they performed their duties according to their ruling.

³³And these are the ones who stood with their sons: Of the sons of the Qehathites were Hēman the singer, son of Yo'el, son of Shemu'el,

³⁴son of Elqanah, son of Yeroḥam, son of Eli'el, son of Towaḥ,

³⁵son of Tsuph, son of Elqanah, son of Maḥath, son of Amasai,

³⁶son of Elqanah, son of Yo'el, son of Azaryah, son of Tsephanyah,

³⁷son of Taḥath, son of Assir, son of Ebyasaph, son of Qoraḥ,

³⁸son of Yitshar, son of Qehath, son of Lēwi, son of Yisra'el.

³⁹And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand, was Asaph son of Berekyahu, son of Shim'a,

⁴⁰son of Miḳa'el, son of Ba'asēyah, son of Malkiyah,

⁴¹son of Ethni, son of Zeraḥ, son of Aḏayah,

⁴²son of Ēythan, son of Zimmah, son of Shim'i,

⁴³son of Yaḥath, son of Gēreshom, son of Lēwi.

⁴⁴And their brothers, the sons of Merari, on the left hand, were Ēythan son of Qishi, son of Aḅdi, son of Malluḳ,

⁴⁵son of Ḥashaḅyah, son of Amatsyah, son of Ḥilqiyah,

⁴⁶son of Amtsi, son of Bani, son of Shemer,

⁴⁷son of Maḥli, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Lēwi.

⁴⁸And their brothers, the Lēwites, were appointed to every kind of service of the Dwelling Place of the House of Elohim.

⁴⁹But Aharon and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the Most Set-apart Place, and to make atonement for Yisra'ēl, according to all that Mosheh the servant of Elohim had commanded.

⁵⁰And these are the sons of Aharon: El'azar his son, Pineḥas his son, Aḇishua his son,

⁵¹Buqqi his son, Uzzi his son, Zeraḥyah his son,

⁵²Merayoth his son, Amaryah his son, Aḥituḅ his son,

⁵³Tsaḏoq his son, Aḥima'ats his son.

⁵⁴And these were their dwelling places throughout their settlements within their borders, of the sons of Aharon, of the clan of the Qehathites, for the lot was theirs.

⁵⁵And they gave them Ḥebron in the land of Yehuḏah, with its surrounding open lands.

⁵⁶But the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh.

⁵⁷And to the sons of Aharon they gave the cities of refuge: Ḥebron, and Liḇnah with its open lands, and Yattir, and Eshtemoa with its open lands,

⁵⁸and Ḥilēn with its open lands, Deḅir with its open lands,

⁵⁹and Ashan with its open lands, and Bēyth Shemesh with its open lands.

⁶⁰And from the tribe of Binyamin: Geḅa with its open lands, and Alemeth with its open lands, and Anathoth with its open lands. All their cities among their clans were thirteen.

⁶¹And to the rest of the clan of the tribe of the Qehathites by lot ten cities from half the tribe of Menashsheh.

⁶²And to the sons of Gēreshom, throughout their clans, thirteen cities from the tribe of Yissasḅar, and from the tribe of Ashēr, and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the tribe of Menashsheh in Bashan.

⁶³To the sons of Merari, throughout their clans, by lot twelve cities from the tribe of

Re'uḇēn, and from the tribe of Gaḏ, and from the tribe of Zeḅulun.

⁶⁴So the children of Yisra'ēl gave cities with their open lands to the Lēwites.

⁶⁵And they gave by lot from the tribe of the children of Yehuḏah, and from the tribe of the children of Shim'on, and from the tribe of the children of Binyamin these cities which are mentioned by name.

⁶⁶And some of the clans of the sons of Qehath had cities of their borders from the tribe of Ephrayim.

⁶⁷And they gave them the cities of refuge: Sheḅem with its open lands, in the mountains of Ephrayim, and Gezer with its open lands,

⁶⁸and Yoqme'am with its open lands, and Bēyth Ḥoron with its open lands,

⁶⁹and Ayalon with its open lands, and Gath Rimmon with its open lands.

⁷⁰And from the half-tribe of Menashsheh: Anēr with its open lands, and Bil'am with its open lands, for the rest of the clan of the sons of Qehath.

⁷¹From the clan of the half-tribe of Menashsheh the sons of Gēreshom: Golan in Bashan with its open lands and Ashtaroth with its open lands.

⁷²And from the tribe of Yissasḅar: Qeḏesh with its open lands, Daḅerath with its open lands,

⁷³Ramoth with its open lands, and Anēm with its open lands.

⁷⁴And from the tribe of Ashēr: Mashal with its open lands, and Aḅdon with its open lands,

⁷⁵and Ḥuqoq with its open lands, and Reḥoḅ with its open lands.

⁷⁶And from the tribe of Naphtali: Qeḏesh in Galil with its open lands, and Ḥammon with its open lands, and Qiryathayim with its open lands.

⁷⁷From the tribe of Zeḅulun the rest of the children of Merari: Rimmon with its open lands and Taḅor with its open lands.

⁷⁸And from beyond the Yardēn of Yeriḥo, on the east side of the Yardēn, from the tribe of Re'uḇēn: Betser in the wilderness with its open lands, and Yahtsah with its open lands,

⁷⁹Qeḏemoth with its open lands, and

Mēpha'ath with its open lands.

⁸⁰And from the tribe of Gaḏ: Ramoth in Gil'aḏ with its open lands, and Maḥanayim with its open lands,

⁸¹and Ḥeshbon with its open lands, and Ya'zēr with its open lands.

7 And the sons of Yissasḡar: Tola, and Pu'ah, Yashub, and Shimron, four.

²And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephayah, and Yeri'el, and Yaḥmai, and Yiḥsam, and Shemu'el, heads of their father's house. Of Tola there were great men of might in their generations; their number in the days of Dawiḏ was twenty-two thousand six hundred.

³And the son of Uzzi: Yizraḥyah, and the sons of Yizraḥyah: Miḡa'el, and Oḇaḏyah, and Yo'el, Yishshiyah. All five of them were heads.

⁴And with them, by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were thirty-six thousand, bands of the army for battle, for they had many wives and sons.

⁵And their brothers among all the clans of Yissasḡar were mighty brave men, listed by their genealogies, eighty-seven thousand in all.

⁶Of Binyamin: Bela, and Beḡer, and Yeḏiya'el, three.

⁷And the sons of Bela: Etsbon, and Uzzi, and Uzzi'el, and Yerimoth, and Iri, five – heads of their fathers' houses, and they were listed by their genealogies, twenty-two thousand and thirty-four mighty brave men.

⁸And the sons of Beḡer: Zemirah, and Yo'ash, and Eli'ezer, and Elyo'eynai, and Omri, and Yerimoth, and Abiyah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Beḡer,

⁹with their genealogy according to their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, twenty thousand two hundred mighty brave men.

¹⁰And the son of Yeḏiya'el: Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan: Ye'ush, and Binyamin, and Eḥuḏ, and Kena'anah, and Zēthan, and Tarshish, and Aḥishaḡar.

¹¹All these sons of Yeḏiya'el were heads of their fathers' houses, seventeen thou-

sand two hundred mighty brave men going out to the army for battle.

¹²And Shuppim and Ḥuppim were the sons of Ir, and Ḥushim was the son of Aḡēr.

¹³The sons of Naphtali: Yaḥtsi'el, and Guni, and Yētsēr, and Shallum, sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴The sons of Menashsheh: his Aramean concubine bore him Maḡir the father of Gil'aḏ, the father of Asri'el.

¹⁵And Maḡir took wives for Ḥuppim and Shuppim; and the name of one was Ma'aḡah, and the name of the second was Tselophḡaḏ. And Tselophḡaḏ had daughters.

¹⁶But Ma'aḡah the wife of Maḡir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh. And the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Raḡem.

¹⁷And the son of Ulam: Beḏan. These were the sons of Gil'aḏ, son of Maḡir, son of Menashsheh.

¹⁸And his sister Hammoleḡeth bore Ishhod, and Abi'ezer, and Maḡlah.

¹⁹And the sons of Shemiḏa: Aḡyan, and Sheḡem, and Liḡhi, and Aniyam.

²⁰And the sons of Ephrayim: Shuthelaḡ, and Bereḏ his son, and Taḡath his son, and Elaḡah his son, and Taḡath his son,

²¹and Zabaḏ his son, and Shuthelaḡ his son, and Ezer and El'aḏ. But the men of Gath who were born in that land slew them because they came down to take their livestock.

²²And Ephrayim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

²³And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bore a son. And he called his name Beri'ah, because evil had come upon his house.

²⁴And his daughter was She'erah, who built Lower and Upper Bēyth Ḥoron and Uzzen She'erah.

²⁵And Rephaḡ was his son, as well as Resheph, and Telaḡ his son, and Taḡan his son,

²⁶La'dan his son, Ammiḡuḏ his son, Elishama his son,

²⁷Nun his son, Yehoshua his son.

²⁸And their possessions and dwelling places were Bēyth Ēl and its towns: to the east Na'aran, and to the west Gezer and its towns, and Shekem and its towns, as far as Ayyah and its towns.

²⁹And by the borders of the children of Menashsheh were Bēyth She'an and its towns, Ta'anaḵ and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the children of Yosēph, son of Yisra'el.

³⁰The sons of Ashēr: Yimnah, and Yishwah, and Yishwi, and Beri'ah, and their sister Serah.

³¹And the sons of Beri'ah: Heber and Malki'el, who was the father of Birzoth.

³²And Heber brought forth Yaphlēt, and Shomēr, and Hotham, and their sister Shuwa.

³³And the sons of Yaphlēt: Pasak, and Bimhal, and Ashwath. These were the children of Yaphlēt.

³⁴And the sons of Shemer: Aḥi, and Rohagah, Yeḥubbah, and Aram.

³⁵And the sons of his brother Hēlem: Tsophaḥ, and Yimna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

³⁶The sons of Tsophaḥ: Suwah, and Harnepher, and Shu'al, and Bēri, and Yimrah,

³⁷Betser, and Hoḏ, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Yithran, and Be'era.

³⁸And the sons of Yether: Yephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

³⁹And the sons of Ulla: Araḥ, and Hani'el, and Ritsya.

⁴⁰All these were the children of Ashēr, heads of their fathers' houses, chosen ones, mighty brave men, chief leaders. And when they registered by genealogy for the army, for battle, their number was twenty-six thousand.

8 And Binyamin brought forth Bela his first-born, Ashbēl the second, Aḥraḥ the third,

²Noḥah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

³And the sons of Bela: Addar, and Gēra, and Abihuḏ,

⁴and Abishua, and Na'aman, and Aḥowaḥ,

⁵and Gēra, and Shephuphan, and Hūram.

⁶And these are the sons of Ēhuḏ. They were the heads of the fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geḅa, and they were exiled to Manaḥath.

⁷And Na'aman, and Aḥiyah, and Gēra – he exiled them. And Ēhuḏ brought forth Uzza and Aḥihuḏ.

⁸And Shaḥarayim brought forth children in the field of Mo'ab, after he had sent away Hushim and Ba'ara his wives.

⁹And by Hoḏesh his wife he brought forth Yoḅab, and Tsiḅya, and Mēysa, and Malkam,

¹⁰and Ye'uts, and Shobyah, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of their fathers' houses.

¹¹And by Hushim he brought forth Aḅituḅ and Elpa'al.

¹²And the sons of Elpa'al: Ēber, and Mish'am, and Shemer, who built Ono and Loḏ with its towns;

¹³and Beri'ah and Shema, who were heads of their fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Ayalon, who drove out the inhabitants of Gath.

¹⁴and Aḥyo, Shashaq, and Yerēmoth,

¹⁵and Zeḅaḏyah, and Araḏ, and Ēḡer,

¹⁶and Miḳa'el, and Yispah, and Yoḅa were the sons of Beri'ah.

¹⁷And Zeḅaḏyah, and Meshullam, and Hizzqi, and Heber,

¹⁸and Yishmerai, and Yizli'ah, and Yoḅab were the sons of Elpa'al.

¹⁹And Yaqim, and Zikri, and Zabdi,

²⁰and Eli'eynai, and Tsillethai, and Eli'el,

²¹and Aḏayah, and Berayah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shim'i.

²²And Yishpan, and Ēber, and Eli'el,

²³and Aḅdon, and Zikri, and Hanan,

²⁴and Hananyah, and Ēylam, and Antothiyah,

²⁵and Yiphdeyah, and Penu'el were the sons of Shashaq.

²⁶And Shamsherai, and Sheḅaryah, and Athalyah,

²⁷and Ya'areshyah, and Ēliyah, and Zikri were the sons of Yeroḥam.

²⁸These were heads of the fathers' houses by their generations, heads. These dwelt in

Yerushalayim.

²⁹And the father of Gib'on, whose wife's name was Ma'akah, dwelt at Gib'on.

³⁰And his first-born son was Ahdon, then Tsur, and Qish, and Ba'al, and Naḏab,

³¹and Geḏor, and Aḥyo, and Zeḡer,

³²and Miqloth, who brought forth Shim'ah. And they also dwelt alongside their relatives in Yerushalayim, with their brothers.

³³And Nēr brought forth Qish, and Qish brought forth Sha'ul, and Sha'ul brought forth Yehonathan, and Malkishua, and Aḃinaḏab, and Esh-Ba'al.

³⁴And the son of Yehonathan was Merib-Ba'al, and Merib-Ba'al brought forth Miḡah.

³⁵And the sons of Miḡah: Pithon, and Meleḡ, and Ta'arēa, and Aḡaz.

³⁶And Aḡaz brought forth Yeho'addah, and Yeho'addah brought forth Alemeth, and Azmaweth, and Zimri. And Zimri brought forth Motsa.

³⁷And Motsa brought forth Bin'a, Raphah his son, El'asah his son, Atsēl his son.

³⁸And Atsēl had six sons whose names were these: Azriqam, Boḡeru, and Yishma'el, and She'aryah, and Oḡaḏyah, and Ḥanan. All these were the sons of Atsēl.

³⁹And the sons of Ĕsheq his brother: Ulam his first-born, Ye'ush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

⁴⁰And the sons of Ulam were mighty brave men, archers, and had many sons and grandsons, one hundred and fifty. These were all sons of Binyamin.

9 And all Yisra'el registered themselves by genealogy. And see, they were written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el. And Yehuḏah was exiled to Babel for their trespass.

²And the first inhabitants who were in their possessions in their cities of Yisra'el, were the priests, the Lēwites, and the Nethinim.

³And in Yerushalayim dwelt some of the children of Yehuḏah, and some of the children of Binyamin, and some of the children of Ephrayim and Menashsheh:

⁴Uthai son of Ammiḡud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani, of the sons of Perets, the son of Yehuḏah.

⁵And of the Shilonites: Asayah the first-born and his sons.

⁶And of the sons of Zerah: Ye'u'el, and their brothers, six hundred and ninety.

⁷And of the sons of Binyamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Hoḏawyah, son of Hasenu'ah;

⁸and Yibneyah son of Yeroḡam; and Ĕlah son of Uzzi, son of Miḡri; and Meshullam son of Shephatyah, son of Re'uw'el, son of Yiḃniyah;

⁹and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were heads of a father's house in their fathers' houses.

¹⁰And of the priests: Yeḡayah, and Yehoyariḃ, and Yaḡin;

¹¹and Azaryah son of Ḥilqiyah, son of Meshullam, son of Tsaḏoq, son of Merayoth, son of Aḡitub, the officer over the House of Elohim;

¹²and Aḡayah son of Yeroḡam, son of Pashḡur, son of Malkiyah; and Ma'asai son of Adi'el, son of Yaḡzērah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillēmith, son of Immēr;

¹³and their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred and sixty, able men for the work of the service of the House of Elohim.

¹⁴And of the Lēwites: Shemayah son of Ḥashshuḃ, son of Azriqam, son of Ḥashab-yah, of the sons of Merari;

¹⁵and Baḡbaḡqar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattanyah son of Miḡa, son of Ziḡri, son of Asaph;

¹⁶and Oḡaḏyah son of Shemayah, son of Galal, son of Yeḡuthun; and Berekyah son of Asa, son of Elqanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

¹⁷And the gatekeepers: Shallum, and Aqqub, and Talmon, and Aḡiman, and their brothers – Shallum the chief.

¹⁸And up till then they were gatekeepers for the camps of the children of Lēwi at the Sovereign's Gate on the east.

¹⁹And Shallum son of Qorē, son of Ebyasaph, son of Qoraḡ, and his brothers,

from his father's house, the Qorhites, were over the work of the service, guards of the thresholds of the Tent. And their fathers had been guards of the entrance to the camp of יהוה.

²⁰And Pineḥas son of El'azar was leader over them in time past. יהוה was with him.

²¹Zekaryah son of Meshelemyah was gatekeeper at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

²²All those chosen as gatekeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. They were registered by genealogy, in their villages. Dawiḏ and Shemu'el the seer had appointed them to their office of trust.

²³So they and their sons were over the gates of the House of יהוה, the House of the Tent, by watches.

²⁴The gatekeepers were on the four sides: the east, west, north, and south.

²⁵And their brothers in their villages had to come with them from time to time for seven days.

²⁶For the four chief gatekeepers were in an office of trust. They were Lēwites, and they were over the rooms and treasuries of the House of Elohim.

²⁷And they spent the night all around the House of Elohim because they had the duty, and they were to open it morning by morning.

²⁸And some of them were over the vessels of service, for they brought them in and took them out by count.

²⁹And some of them were appointed over the vessels, even over all the vessels of the set-apart place, and over the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the incense and the spices.

³⁰And some of the sons of the priests blended the compound of spices.

³¹And Mattithyah of the Lēwites, the first-born of Shallum the Qorhite, was entrusted with the making of the flat cakes.

³²And some of their brothers of the sons of the Qehathites were over the showbread, to prepare every Sabbath.

³³And these were the singers, heads of the fathers' houses of the Lēwites, in the rooms, and were exempted from other duties, for they were employed in that

work day and night.

³⁴These heads of the fathers' houses of the Lēwites were heads throughout their generations. They dwelt at Yerushalayim.

³⁵And Ye'i'el the father of Gib'on, whose wife's name was Ma'aḳah, dwelt at Gib'on.

³⁶And his first-born son was Aḅdon, then Tsur, and Qish, and Ba'al, and Nēr, and Naḏaḅ,

³⁷and Geḏor, and Aḥyo, and Zekaryah, and Miḳloth.

³⁸And Miḳloth brought forth Shim'am. And they too dwelt alongside their relatives in Yerushalayim, with their brothers.

³⁹And Nēr brought forth Qish, and Qish brought forth Sha'ul, and Sha'ul brought forth Yehonathan, and Malkishua, and Aḅinaḏaḅ, and Esh-Ba'al.

⁴⁰And the son of Yehonathan was Merib-Ba'al, and Merib-Ba'al brought forth Miḳah.

⁴¹And the sons of Miḳah: Pithon, and Meleḳ, and Taḥrēa,

⁴²and Aḥaz, who brought forth Yarah; and Yarah brought forth Alemeth, and Azmaweth, and Zimri. And Zimri brought forth Motsa;

⁴³and Motsa brought forth Bin'a, and Rephayah was his son, El'asah his son, Atsēl his son.

⁴⁴And Atsēl had six sons whose names were these: Azriqam, Boḳeru, and Yishma'el, and She'aryah, and Oḅadyah, and Ḥanan. These were the sons of Atsēl.

10 And the Philistines fought against Yisra'el. And the men of Yisra'el fled from before the Philistines, and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

²And the Philistines pursued Sha'ul and his sons, and the Philistines smote Yonathan, and Aḅinaḏaḅ, and Malkishua, sons of Sha'ul.

³And the battle was heavy on Sha'ul. And the archers hit him, and he was wounded by the archers.

⁴And Sha'ul said to his armour-bearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised ones come and abuse me." But his armour-bear-

er would not, for he was much afraid, so Sha'ul took a sword and fell on it.

⁵And when his armour-bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he also fell on his sword and died.

⁶Thus Sha'ul and his three sons died, and all his house – they died together.

⁷And when all the men of Yisra'el who were in the valley saw that they had fled and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸And the next day it came to be, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

⁹And they stripped him and took his head and his armour, and sent word throughout the land of the Philistines to proclaim the news among their idols and among the people,

¹⁰and put his armour in the house of their mighty ones, and fastened his head in the house of Daḡon.

¹¹And all Yaḅesh Gil'aḡ heard of all that the Philistines had done to Sha'ul,

¹²and all the brave men arose and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons. And they brought them to Yaḅesh, and buried their bones under the tamarisk tree at Yaḅesh, and fasted seven days.

¹³Thus Sha'ul died for his trespass which he had trespassed against יהוה, because he did not guard the Word of יהוה, and also for asking a medium for to make inquiry,

¹⁴and did not inquire of יהוה. So He put him to death, and turned the reign over to Dawiḡ son of Yishai.

11 And all Yisra'el came together to Dawiḡ at Hebron, saying, “See, we are your bone and your flesh.

²“Also, in time past, even when Sha'ul was sovereign, you were the one who led Yisra'el out and brought them in. And יהוה your Elohim said to you, ‘Shepherd My people Yisra'el, and be ruler over My people Yisra'el.’”

³So all the elders of Yisra'el came to the sovereign at Hebron, and Dawiḡ made a covenant with them at Hebron before יהוה.

And they anointed Dawiḡ sovereign over Yisra'el, according to the word of יהוה by Shemu'el.

⁴And Dawiḡ and all Yisra'el went to Yerushalayim, which is Yebuṣ, where the Yebuṣites were, the inhabitants of the land.

⁵And the inhabitants of Yebuṣ said to Dawiḡ, “You do not come in here.” But Dawiḡ captured the stronghold of Tsiyon, the City of Dawiḡ.

⁶And Dawiḡ said, “Whoever smites the Yebuṣites first becomes chief and commander.” And Yo'aḅ son of Tseruyah went up first, and became chief.

⁷And Dawiḡ dwelt in the stronghold, so they called it the City of Dawiḡ.

⁸And he built the city around it, from Millo round about, and Yo'aḅ revived the rest of the city.

⁹And Dawiḡ went on and became great, and יהוה of hosts was with him.

¹⁰And these were the heads of the mighty men whom Dawiḡ had, who strengthened themselves with him in his reign, with all Yisra'el, to set him up to reign over Yisra'el, according to the word of יהוה.

¹¹And this is the number of the mighty men whom Dawiḡ had: Yashob'am son of a Ḥaḡmonite, chief of the thirty. He had lifted up his spear against three hundred, slain at one time.

¹²And after him was El'azar son of Doḡo, the Aḥoḡite, who was one of the three mighty men.

¹³He was with Dawiḡ at Pasdammim, and the Philistines were gathered there for battle, and a portion of the field was filled with barley, and the people had fled before the Philistines.

¹⁴But they took their stand in the midst of that field, and delivered it, and smote the Philistines. Thus יהוה saved them by a great deliverance.

¹⁵And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to Dawiḡ, into the cave of Aḡullam, while the army of the Philistines encamped in the Valley of Repha'im.

¹⁶And Dawiḡ was then in the stronghold, and the watch-post of the Philistines was then in Bēyth Leḡem.

¹⁷And Dawiḡ longed and said, “Oh, that

someone would give me a drink of water from the well of Bēyth Leḥem, which is by the gate!"

¹⁸And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water from the well of Bēyth Leḥem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to Dawīd. But Dawīd would not drink it, but poured it out to הַיָּדָיִם.

¹⁹And he said, "Far be it from me, O my Elohim, that I should do this! Should I drink the blood of these men who have risked their lives? For at the risk of their lives they brought it." And he would not drink it. This is what the three mighty men did.

²⁰And Aḇishai the brother of Yo'aḇ was chief of another three. And he had lifted up his spear against three hundred men, who were slain, and won a name among the three.

²¹Of the three he was more esteemed than the other two men, so he became their head. However he did not come to the first three.

²²Benayah was the son of Yehoyaḏa, the son of a brave man from Qaḥtse'ēl, who had done many deeds. He smote two lion-like Mo'āḇites. He also went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

²³And he smote a Mitsrite, a man of great height, five cubits tall. And in the Mitsrite's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam, and he went down to him with a staff and wrenched the spear out of the Mitsrite's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

²⁴This is what Benayahu son of Yehoyaḏa did, and won a name among the three mighty men.

²⁵See, he was more esteemed than the thirty, but he did not come to the first three. And Dawīd set him over his court.

²⁶And the mighty men of the armies were Asah'ēl the brother of Yo'aḇ, Elḥanan son of Doḏo of Bēyth Leḥem,

²⁷Shammoth the Harorite, Ḥēlets the Pelonite,

²⁸Ira son of Iqqēsh the Teqowite, Aḇi'ezer the Anathothite,

²⁹Sibbekai the Ḥushathite, Ilai the Aḥoḥite,

³⁰Maharai the Netophathite, Ḥēleḏ son of Ba'anah the Netophathite,

³¹Ithai son of Ribai of Giḇ'ah, of the children of Binyamin, Benayah the Pirathonite,

³²Ḥurai of the wadis of Ga'ash, Aḇi'ēl the Arbathite,

³³Azmaweth the Baḥarumite, Elyāḥba the Sha'albonite,

³⁴the sons of Hashēm the Gizonite, Yonathan son of Shaḡē the Hararite,

³⁵Aḥyam son of Saḡar the Hararite, Eliphai son of Ur,

³⁶Ḥēpher the Mekērathite, Aḥiyah the Pelonite,

³⁷Ḥetsro the Karmelite, Na'arai son of Ezbai,

³⁸Yo'ēl the brother of Nathan, Miḇḥar son of Haḡri,

³⁹Tseleq the Ammonite, Naḥarai the Bērothite (the armour-bearer of Yo'aḇ son of Tseruyah),

⁴⁰Ira the Yithrite, Garēḇ the Yithrite,

⁴¹Uriyah the Ḥittite, Zabaḏ son of Aḥlai,

⁴²Aḏina son of Shiza the Re'ubēnite, the head of the Re'ubēnites, and thirty with him,

⁴³Ḥanan son of Ma'aḡah, and Yoshaphat the Miṯnrite,

⁴⁴Uzziya the Ashterathite, Shama and Ye'i'ēl the sons of Ḥotham the Aro'ērite,

⁴⁵Yeḏiya'ēl son of Shimri, and Yoḥa his brother, the Titsite,

⁴⁶Eli'ēl the Maḥawite, and Yeriḇai and Yoshawyah the sons of Elna'am, Yiṯmah the Mo'āḇite,

⁴⁷Eli'ēl, and Obēḏ, and Ya'asi'ēl of Metsobayah.

12 Now these are they who came to Dawīd at Tsiqlaḡ while he was still in hiding from Sha'ul son of Qish. And they were among the mighty men, helping the battle,

²armed with bows, using both the right hand and the left, with stones, and with arrows, with bows, of the brothers of Sha'ul, of Binyamin.

³The chief was Aḥi'ezer and Yo'ash, the

sons of Shema'ah the Giḅ'athite; and Yezaw'ēl and Pelet, the sons of Azmaweth; and Beraḳah, and Yēhu the Anathothite;

⁴and Yishmayah the Giḅ'onite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Yirmeyah, and Yaḥazi'ēl, and Yoḥanan, and Yozaḅaḍ the Geḍerathite;

⁵Eluzai, and Yerimoth, and Be'alyah, and Shemaryahu, and Shephatyahu the Ḥaruphiite;

⁶Elqanah, and Yishshiyahu, and Azar'ēl, and Yow'ezer, and Yashoḅ'am the Qorḥites;

⁷and Yo'ēlah and Zebaḍyah, the sons of Yeroḥam of Geḍor.

⁸And some Gaḍites separated themselves to Dawiḍ at the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty brave men, men trained for battle, who could handle shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as gazelles on the mountains:

⁹Ēzer the chief, Oḅaḍyah the second, Eliyaḅ the third,

¹⁰Mishmannah the fourth, Yirmeyah the fifth,

¹¹Attai the sixth, Eli'ēl the seventh,

¹²Yoḥanan the eighth, Elzaḅaḍ the ninth,

¹³Yirmeyahu the tenth, Maḳbannai the eleventh.

¹⁴These were from the sons of Gaḍ, chiefs of the army. The least was over a hundred, and the greatest was over a thousand.

¹⁵These were the ones who passed over the Yardēn in the first month, when it was overflowing all its banks, and put to flight all those in the valleys, to the east and to the west.

¹⁶And some of the children of Binyamin and Yehuḍah came to Dawiḍ at the stronghold.

¹⁷And Dawiḍ went out to face them, and answered and said to them, "If you have come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be united with you; but if to betray me to my enemies – there is no violence in my hands – let the Elohim of our fathers see and reprove."

¹⁸Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, chief of the officers, "Yours, O Dawiḍ!

And with you, O son of Yishai! Peace, peace to you, and peace to your helpers! For your Elohim shall help you." And Dawiḍ received them, and put them among the chiefs of the raiding band.

¹⁹And some from Menashsheh went over to Dawiḍ when he was going with the Philistines to battle against Sha'ul. But they did not help them, for the princes of the Philistines took advice and sent him away, saying, "He might go over to his master Sha'ul with our heads!"

²⁰When he went to Tsiqlaḡ, those of Menashsheh who went over to him were Aḍnah, and Yozaḅaḍ, and Yeḍiya'ēl, and Miḳa'ēl, and Yozaḅaḍ, and Elihu, and Tsillethai, chiefs of the thousands who were from Menashsheh.

²¹And they helped Dawiḍ against the raiding bands, for they were all mighty brave men, and they were commanders in the army.

²²For at that time they came to Dawiḍ day by day to help him, until it was a great army, like an army of Elohim.

²³And these were the numbers of the chiefs of those that were armed for battle, and came to Dawiḍ at Heḅron to turn over the reign of Sha'ul to him, according to the word of יהוה:

²⁴Of the children of Yehuḍah bearing shield and spear, six thousand eight hundred armed for battle;

²⁵of the children of Shim'on, mighty brave men for the army, seven thousand one hundred;

²⁶of the children of Lēwi four thousand six hundred;

²⁷and Yehoyada, the leader of the Aharonites, and with him three thousand seven hundred;

²⁸and Tsaḍoq, a young man, a mighty brave man, and from his father's house twenty-two commanders;

²⁹and the children of Binyamin, relatives of Sha'ul, three thousand – until then the greatest part of them guarded the charge of the house of Sha'ul;

³⁰and the children of Ephrayim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty brave ones, men of name throughout their

father's house;

³¹and the half-tribe of Menashsheh eighteen thousand, who were designated by name to come and set up Dawiḏ to reign;

³²and the children of Yissasḡar who had understanding of the times, to know what Yisra'el should do, their chiefs were two hundred. And all their brothers were at their command;

³³of Zeḡulun there were fifty thousand going out to the army, arranging battle with all weapons of battle, giving support with undivided heart;

³⁴and of Naphtali one thousand commanders, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear;

³⁵and of the Danites, arranging battle, twenty-eight thousand six hundred;

³⁶and of Asher, going out to the army, arranging battle, forty thousand;

³⁷and of the Re'ubēnites and the Gaḡites and the half-tribe of Menashsheh, from beyond the Yardēn, one hundred and twenty thousand armed for battle with every kind of weapon of battle.

³⁸All these men of battle, keeping rank, came to Heḡbron with a perfect heart, to set up Dawiḏ to reign over all Yisra'el. And all the rest of Yisra'el were of one heart to set up Dawiḏ to reign.

³⁹And they were there with Dawiḏ three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had prepared for them.

⁴⁰And also those who were near to them, from as far away as Yissasḡar and Zeḡulun and Naphtali, were bringing food on donkeys and camels, on mules and cattle – food of flour and cakes of figs and cakes of raisins, wine and oil and cattle and sheep in great quantities, for there was joy in Yisra'el.

13 And Dawiḏ consulted with the commanders of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

²And Dawiḏ said to all the assembly of Yisra'el, "If it seems good to you, and if it is of יהוה our Elohim, let us send out to our brothers everywhere who are left in all the land of Yisra'el, and with them to the priests and Lēwites who are in their cities

of their open lands, and let them be gathered to us;

³and let us bring the ark of our Elohim back to us, for we sought Him not since the days of Sha'ul."

⁴And all the assembly agreed to do so, for the matter was right in the eyes of all the people.

⁵So Dawiḏ assembled all Yisra'el, from Shiḡor in Mitsrayim to as far as the entrance of Ḥamath, to bring the ark of Elohim from Qiryath Ye'arim.

⁶And Dawiḏ and all Yisra'el went up to Ba'alāh, to Qiryath Ye'arim of Yehudāh, to bring up from there the ark of Elohim, יהוה, who dwells between the keruḡim, where the Name is called on.

⁷And they placed the ark of Elohim on a new wagon from the house of Aḡinaḡaḡ, and Uzza and Aḡyo were leading the wagon.

⁸And Dawiḏ and all Yisra'el were playing before Elohim with all their might, and with songs, and with lyres, and with harps, and with tambourines, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

⁹And when they came to the threshing-floor of Kiḡon, Uzza put out his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled.

¹⁰Then the wrath of יהוה burned against Uzza, and He smote him because he put his hand to the ark. And he died there before Elohim.

¹¹And Dawiḏ was displeased because יהוה had broken out against Uzza, therefore that place is called Perets Uzza, until this day.

¹²And Dawiḏ was afraid of Elohim that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of Elohim to me?"

¹³So Dawiḏ did not take the ark with him into the City of Dawiḏ, but took it aside into the house of Oḡēḡ-Eḡom the Gittite.

¹⁴And the ark of Elohim remained with the household of Oḡēḡ-Eḡom in his house three months. And יהוה blessed the house of Oḡēḡ-Eḡom and all that he had.

14 And Ḥiram sovereign of Tsor sent messengers to Dawiḏ, and cedar trees, with stonemasons and carpenters, to

build him a house.

²And Dawiḏ knew that הוה' had established him as sovereign over Yisra'el, for his reign was highly exalted for the sake of His people Yisra'el.

³And Dawiḏ took more wives in Yerushalayim, and Dawiḏ brought forth more sons and daughters.

⁴And these are the names of his children whom he had in Yerushalayim: Shammua and Shobab, Nathan and Shelomoh,

⁵and Yibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet,

⁶and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Yaphiya,

⁷and Elishama, and Be'elyada, and Eliphelet.

⁸And when the Philistines heard that Dawiḏ had been anointed sovereign over all Yisra'el, all the Philistines went up to seek Dawiḏ. And Dawiḏ heard and went out against them.

⁹And the Philistines came and made a raid on the Valley of Repha'im.

¹⁰And Dawiḏ inquired of Elohim, saying, "Do I go up against the Philistines? And shall You give them into my hand?" And הוה' said to him, "Go up, and I shall give them into your hand."

¹¹And they went up to Ba'al Peratsim, and Dawiḏ smote them there. Then Dawiḏ said, "Elohim has broken through my enemies by my hand like a breakthrough of water." So they called the name of that place Ba'al Peratsim.

¹²And they left their mighty ones there, so Dawiḏ commanded, and they were burned with fire.

¹³And the Philistines once again made a raid on the valley.

¹⁴And Dawiḏ again inquired of Elohim, and Elohim said to him, "Do not go up after them. Go around them, and come upon them in front of the mulberry trees.

¹⁵"And it shall be, when you hear a sound of stepping in the tops of the mulberry trees, then go out to battle, for Elohim shall go out before you to smite the camp of the Philistines."

¹⁶And Dawiḏ did as Elohim commanded him, and they drove back the army of the Philistines from Gib'on as far as Gezer.

¹⁷And the name of Dawiḏ went out into

all lands, and הוה' put the dread of him upon all nations.

15 And he built houses for himself in the City of Dawiḏ. And he prepared a place for the ark of Elohim, and pitched a tent for it.

²Then Dawiḏ said, "No one is to lift the ark of Elohim but the Lēwites, for הוה' has chosen them to lift the ark of Elohim and to serve Him forever."

³And Dawiḏ assembled all Yisra'el at Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of הוה' to its place, which he had prepared for it.

⁴And Dawiḏ gathered the children of Aharon and the Lēwites;

⁵of the sons of Qeath: Uri'el the chief, and one hundred and twenty of his brothers;

⁶of the sons of Merari: Asayah the chief, and two hundred and twenty of his brothers;

⁷of the sons of Gēreshom: Yo'el the chief, and one hundred and thirty of his brothers;

⁸of the sons of Elitsaphan: Shemayah the chief, and two hundred of his brothers;

⁹of the sons of Hebron: Eli'el the chief, and eighty of his brothers;

¹⁰of the sons of Uzzi'el: Amminadab the chief, and one hundred and twelve of his brothers.

¹¹And Dawiḏ called for Tsadoq and Ebyathar the priests, and for the Lēwites, for Uri'el, Asayah, and Yo'el, Shemayah, and Eli'el, and Amminadab,

¹²and said to them, "You are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Lēwites. Set yourselves apart, you and your brothers, then you shall bring up the ark of הוה' Elohim of Yisra'el to the place I have prepared for it.

¹³"Because you did not do it the first time, הוה' our Elohim broke out against us, because we did not ask Him about the right-ruling."

¹⁴So the priests and the Lēwites set themselves apart, to bring up the ark of הוה' Elohim of Yisra'el.

¹⁵And the children of the Lēwites bore the ark of Elohim on their shoulders, by its

poles, as Mosheh had commanded according to the word of יהוה.

¹⁶And Dawid spoke to the leaders of the Lēwites to appoint their brothers the singers with instruments of song, harps, and lyres, and cymbals, to lift up the voice with joy.

¹⁷And the Lēwites appointed Hēman son of Yo'ēl, and of his brothers, Asaph son of Berekyahu; and of their brothers, the sons of Merari, Ēythan son of Qushayahu;

¹⁸and with them their brothers of the second rank: Zeḱaryahu, Bēn, and Ya'azi'ēl, and Shemiramoth, and Yehi'ēl, and Unni, Eliyaḅ, and Benayahu, and Ma'asēyahu, and Mattithyahu, and Eliphelēhu, and Miqnēyahu, and Obēd-Eḏom, and Ye'i'ēl, the gatekeepers;

¹⁹and the singers Hēman, Asaph, and Ēythan, were to sound the cymbals of bronze;

²⁰and Zeḱaryah, and Azi'ēl, and Shemiramoth, and Yehi'ēl, and Unni, and Eliyaḅ, and Ma'asēyahu, and Benayahu, with harps according to Alamoḥ;

²¹and Mattithyahu, and Eliphelēhu, and Miqnēyahu, and Obēd-Eḏom, and Ye'i'ēl, and Azazyahu, to lead with lyres on the Sheminitḥ;

²²and Kenanyahu, leader of the Lēwites, in the song, because he was skilled;

²³and Berekyah and Elqanah were doorkeepers for the ark;

²⁴and Sheḅanyahu, and Yoshaphat, and Nathanē'l, and Amasai, and Zeḱaryahu, and Benayahu, and Eli'ezer, the priests, were to blow the trumpets before the ark of Elohim. And Obēd-Eḏom and Yehiyah, were doorkeepers for the ark.

²⁵And it was Dawid and the elders of Yisra'ēl, and the commanders over thousands, who went to bring up the ark of the covenant of יהוה from the house of Obēd-Eḏom with joy.

²⁶And it came to be, when Elohim helped the Lēwites who bore the ark of the covenant of יהוה, that they offered seven bulls and seven rams.

²⁷And Dawid was dressed in a robe of fine linen, as were all the Lēwites who bore the ark, the singers, and Kenanyah the

leader of the service with the singers. And Dawid wore a linen shoulder garment.

²⁸So all Yisra'ēl brought up the ark of the covenant of יהוה with shouting and with the sound of the horn, with trumpets and with cymbals, sounding with harps and lyres.

²⁹And it came to be, as the ark of the covenant of יהוה came to the City of Dawid, that Miḱal the daughter of Sha'ul, looking through a window, saw Sovereign Dawid dancing and playing. And she despised him in her heart.

16 And they brought the ark of Elohim, and set it in the midst of the Tent that Dawid had pitched for it. And they brought burnt offerings and peace offerings before Elohim.

²And when Dawid had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of יהוה,

³and gave a portion to everyone of Yisra'ēl, both man and woman, to everyone a loaf of bread, a measure, and a cake of raisins.

⁴And he appointed some of the Lēwites to serve before the ark of יהוה, to bring to remembrance, and to thank, and to praise יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ēl:

⁵Asaph the chief, and his second Zeḱaryah, Ye'i'ēl, and Shemiramoth, and Yehi'ēl, and Mattithyah, and Eliyaḅ, and Benayahu, and Obēd-Eḏom, and Ye'i'ēl, with harps and lyres, but Asaph was sounding with cymbals;

⁶and Benayahu and Yaḥazi'ēl the priests continually blew the trumpets before the ark of the covenant of Elohim.

⁷And on that day Dawid first gave thanks to יהוה by the hand of Asaph and his brothers:

⁸Give thanks to יהוה, call upon His Name,
Make known His deeds among the peoples!

⁹Sing to Him, sing praise to Him,
Speak of all His wonders!

¹⁰Boast in His set-apart Name,
Let the hearts of those seeking יהוה

rejoice!

- ¹¹ Seek יהוה and His strength,
Seek His face continually!
- ¹² Remember His wonders which He
has done,
His signs and the right-rulings of
His mouth,
- ¹³ O seed of Yisra'el, His servant;
O children of Ya'aqob, His chosen
ones!
- ¹⁴ He is יהוה our Elohim,
His right-rulings are in all the earth.
- ¹⁵ Remember His covenant forever,
The Word He commanded for a
thousand generations,
- ¹⁶ Which He made with Abraham,
And His oath to Yitshaq,
- ¹⁷ And He established it to Ya'aqob for
a law,
To Yisra'el as an everlasting covenant,
- ¹⁸ Saying, "To you I give the land of
Kena'an,
The portion of your inheritance,"
- ¹⁹ When you were but few in number,
Few indeed, and sojourners in it.
- ²⁰ And they went up and down,
From one nation to another,
And from one reign to another people.
- ²¹ He allowed no one to oppress them,
And He reproved sovereigns for their
sakes, *saying*:
- ²² "Do not touch My anointed ones,
And do My prophets no evil."
- ²³ Sing to יהוה, all the earth;
Proclaim His deliverance from day
to day.
- ²⁴ Declare His esteem among the nations,
His wonders among all peoples.
- ²⁵ For great is יהוה and greatly to be
praised;
And He is to be feared above all
mighty ones.
- ²⁶ For all the mighty ones of the peoples
are matters of naught, ^a
But יהוה made the heavens.
- ²⁷ Excellency and splendour are before
Him,
Strength and gladness are in His place.
- ²⁸ Ascribe to יהוה, O clans of the

peoples,

- Ascribe to יהוה esteem and strength.
- ²⁹ Ascribe to יהוה the esteem of His
Name;
Bring an offering, and come before
Him;
Bow yourself to יהוה
In the splendour of set-apartness!
- ³⁰ Tremble before Him, all the earth.
The world also is firmly established,
immovable.
- ³¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and let the
earth be glad;
And let them say among the nations,
"יהוה shall reign."
- ³² Let the sea roar, and all that fills it;
Let the field rejoice, and all that is in it.
- ³³ Let the trees of the forest then sing
before יהוה,
For He shall come to judge the earth.
- ³⁴ Give thanks to יהוה, for He is good,
For His kindness is everlasting!
- ³⁵ And say, "Save us, O Elohim of our
deliverance;
And gather us together,
And deliver us from the gentiles,
To give thanks to Your set-apart Name,
And boast in Your praise."
- ³⁶ Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el
From everlasting to everlasting!
And all the people said, "Amèn!" and
praised יהוה.
- ³⁷ So he left Asaph and his brothers there
before the ark of the covenant of יהוה to
perform regular service before the ark, as
each day required;
- ³⁸ also, Obēd-Edōm with his sixty-eight
brothers, including Obēd-Edōm son of
Yeḏuthun, and Ḥosah, to be gatekeepers;
- ³⁹ and Tsadoq the priest and his brothers
the priests, before the Dwelling Place of
יהוה at the high place that was at Gib'on,
⁴⁰ to offer burnt offerings to יהוה on the
altar of burnt offering regularly morning
and evening, and to do according to all that
is written in the Torah of יהוה which He
commanded Yisra'el;
- ⁴¹ and with them Hēman and Yeḏuthun
and the rest who were chosen, who were

^a See Teh. 96:5.

designated by name, to give thanks to יהוה, because His kindness is everlasting;

⁴²and with them Hēman and Yeḏuthun, to sound aloud with trumpets and cymbals and instruments for the songs of Elohim, and the sons of Yeḏuthun for the gate.

⁴³And all the people went, each one to his house, and Dawiḏ returned to bless his house.

17 And it came to be, when Dawiḏ was dwelling in his house, that Dawiḏ said to Nathan the prophet, “See, I am dwelling in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of יהוה is under curtains.”

²And Nathan said to Dawiḏ, “Do all that is in your heart, for Elohim is with you.”

³And it came to be that night that the word of Elohim came to Nathan, saying,

⁴“Go, and you shall say to My servant Dawiḏ, ‘Thus said יהוה’, “You do not build Me a house to dwell in.

⁵“For I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought up Yisra’el, even to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one Dwelling Place to another*.

⁶“Wherever I have moved about with all Yisra’el, have I ever spoken a word to any of the rulers of Yisra’el, whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying, ‘Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?’”

⁷“And now, say this to My servant Dawiḏ, ‘Thus said יהוה’ of hosts, “I took you from the sheepfold, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people Yisra’el.

⁸“And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you, and have made you a name like the name of the great men who are on the earth.

⁹“And I shall prepare a place for My people Yisra’el and plant them, and they shall dwell in a place of their own and move no more, nor shall the sons of wickedness oppress them any more, as at the first,

¹⁰since the time that I commanded rulers to be over My people Yisra’el, and I have

humbled all your enemies. And I declared to you that יהוה does build you a house.

¹¹“And it shall be, when your days are filled to go to be with your fathers, that I shall raise up your seed after you, who is of your sons. And I shall establish his reign.

¹²“He does build Me a house, and I shall establish his throne forever.

¹³“I am to be his Father, and he is to be My son. And My kindness I do not turn away from him, as I took it from him who was before you.

¹⁴“And I shall establish him in My house and in My reign forever, and let his throne be established forever.”

¹⁵According to all these words and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to Dawiḏ.

¹⁶And Sovereign Dawiḏ came in and sat before יהוה, and said, “Who am I, O יהוה Elohim? And what is my house, that You have brought me this far?”

¹⁷“And this was a small matter in Your eyes, O Elohim, but You have spoken of Your servant’s house for a great while to come, and have looked upon me as though I were an exalted man, O יהוה Elohim.

¹⁸“What more could Dawiḏ add to You for the esteem of Your servant? For You know Your servant.

¹⁹“O יהוה, for Your servant’s sake, and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness, in making known all these great matters.

²⁰“O יהוה, there is none like You, nor is there any Elohim besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

²¹“And who is like Your people Yisra’el, the one nation on the earth whom Elohim went to redeem for Himself as a people; to make for Yourself a great and awesome Name, by driving out nations from before Your people whom You redeemed from Mitsrayim?

²²“For You appointed Your people Yisra’el to be Your own people forever. And You, יהוה, have become their Elohim.

²³“And now, O יהוה, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, let it stand fast

forever, and do as You have said.

²⁴“So let it stand fast, and Your Name be great forever, saying, ‘יהוה’ of hosts, Elohim of Yisra’el, is Elohim to Yisra’el. And let the house of Your servant Dawid be established before You.’

²⁵“For You, O my Elohim, have revealed to Your servant to build a house for him. Therefore Your servant has found *courage* to pray before You.

²⁶“And now, יהוה, You are Elohim, and have promised this goodness to Your servant.

²⁷“And now, You have been pleased to bless the house of Your servant to be before You forever. For You have blessed it, O יהוה, and it is blessed forever.”

18 And after this it came to be that Dawid smote the Philistines, and humbled them, and took Gath and its towns from the hand of the Philistines.

²And he smote the Mo’abites, and the Mo’abites became Dawid’s servants, and brought presents.

³And Dawid smote Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḅah as far as Ḥamath, as he went to establish his power by the River Euphrates.

⁴And Dawid took from him one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And Dawid also hamstrung all the chariot horses, but left of them for one hundred chariots.

⁵And when Aram of Damascus came to help Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḅah, Dawid smote twenty-two thousand of Aram,

⁶and Dawid stationed *men* in Aram of Damascus, and the Arameans became Dawid’s servants, and brought presents. And יהוה saved Dawid wherever he went.

⁷And Dawid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Haḏaḏezer, and brought them to Yerushalayim.

⁸And from Tibḥath and from Kun, cities of Haḏaḏezer, Dawid brought a large amount of bronze, with which Shelomoh made the bronze Sea, and the columns, and the vessels of bronze.

⁹And when To’u sovereign of Ḥamath heard that Dawid had smitten all the army of Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḅah,

¹⁰he sent Haḏoram his son to Sovereign Dawid, to ask peace of him and bless him, because he had fought against Haḏaḏezer and smote him – because Haḏaḏezer had been fighting against To’u – with all kinds of objects of gold, and silver, and bronze.

¹¹Sovereign Dawid also set these apart to יהוה, along with the silver and gold that he had brought from all these nations, from Eḏom, and from Mo’ab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalēq.

¹²And Aḅishai son of Tseruyah smote eighteen thousand Eḏomites in the Valley of Salt,

¹³and he put watch-posts in Eḏom, and all the Eḏomites became Dawid’s servants. And יהוה saved Dawid wherever he went.

¹⁴So Dawid reigned over all Yisra’el, and he was doing right-ruling and righteousness to all his people.

¹⁵And Yo’ab son of Tseruyah was over the army, and Yehoshaphat son of Aḥilud was recorder,

¹⁶and Tsaḏoq son of Aḥitub and Aḅimelek son of Ebyathar were the priests, and Shawsha was the scribe,

¹⁷and Benayahu son of Yehoyada was over the Kerēthites and the Pelēthites. And the sons of Dawid were chiefs at the sovereign’s side.

19 And after this it came to be that Naḥash the sovereign of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place.

²And Dawid said, “Let me show kindness to Ḥanun son of Naḥash, because his father showed kindness to me.” So Dawid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And the servants of Dawid came to Ḥanun in the land of the children of Ammon to comfort him.

³And the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Ḥanun, “Is Dawid esteeming your father, in your eyes, because he has sent comforters to you? Have his servants not come to you to search and to

overthrow and to spy out the land?"

⁴So Ḥanun took Dawiḏ's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, at their buttocks, and sent them away.

⁵And when *some* went and informed Dawiḏ about the men, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the sovereign said, "Remain at Yeriḥo until your beards have grown, then return."

⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves a stench to Dawiḏ, Ḥanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from Aram-Naharayim, and from Aram-Ma'aḳah, and from Tsoḃah.

⁷So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, with the sovereign of Ma'aḳah and his people, who came and encamped before Mēydeḃa. And the children of Ammon had gathered from their cities, and came to battle.

⁸And when Dawiḏ heard, he sent Yo'aḃ and the entire army of the mighty men,

⁹and the children of Ammon came out and put themselves in battle array before the gate of the city, and the sovereigns who had come were by themselves in the field.

¹⁰And when Yo'aḃ saw that the battle had been set against him before and behind, he chose some of the choice ones of Yisra'ēl, and put them in battle array to meet Aram.

¹¹And the rest of the people he put under the command of Aḃishai his brother, and they set themselves in battle array to meet the children of Ammon.

¹²And he said, "If Aram is too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I shall help you.

¹³"Be strong, and let us show strength for our people and for the cities of our Elohim, and let דררה' do what is good in His eyes."

¹⁴And Yo'aḃ drew near, and the people fled before him, to battle against Aram, and they fled before him.

¹⁵And when the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans were fleeing, they also fled before Aḃishai his brother, and went

into the city. And Yo'aḃ came to Yerushalayim.

¹⁶And when Aram saw that they had been smitten before Yisra'ēl, they sent messengers and brought the Arameans who were beyond the River, and Shophak the commander of Haḏaḏezer's army went before them.

¹⁷And it was reported to Dawiḏ, and he gathered all Yisra'ēl, and passed over the Yardeḏn and came upon them, and set up in battle array against them. And Dawiḏ set up in battle array against Aram, and they fought with him.

¹⁸And Aram fled before Yisra'ēl, and Dawiḏ slew seven thousand charioteers and forty thousand foot soldiers of the Arameans, and smote Shophak the commander of the army.

¹⁹And the servants of Haḏaḏezer saw that they were smitten by Yisra'ēl, and they made peace with Dawiḏ and became his servants. And the Arameans would not help the children of Ammon any more.

20 And it came to be at the turn of the year, at the time sovereigns go out *to battle*, that Yo'aḃ led out the power of the army and destroyed the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But Dawiḏ remained at Yerushalayim. And Yo'aḃ smote Rabbah and overthrew it.

²And Dawiḏ took their sovereign's crown from his head, and found it weighed a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set on Dawiḏ's head. And he also brought out the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

³And he brought out the people who were in it, and put them to work with saws, and with iron picks, and with axes. And thus Dawiḏ did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then Dawiḏ and all the people returned to Yerushalayim.

⁴And afterward it came to be that fighting broke out at Gezer with the Philistines. Then Sibbeḳai the Ḥushathite smote Sippai of the sons of the giant, and they were humbled.

⁵And there was fighting again with the

Philistines, and Elhanan son of Ya'ir smote Lahmi the brother of Golyath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

⁶And there was fighting again at Gath, where there was a man of great size, with twenty-four fingers and toes, six and six. And he too was born to the giant.

⁷And he reproached Yisra'el, and Jehonathan son of Shim'a, Dawid's brother, smote him.

⁸These were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dawid and by the hand of his servants.

21 And Satan stood up against Yisra'el, and moved Dawid to number Yisra'el.

²And Dawid said to Yo'ab and to the rulers of the people, "Go, number Yisra'el from Be'ersheba to Dan, and bring the number of them to me so that I know it."

³And Yo'ab answered, "הויה" does add to His people a hundred times more than they are. But, my master the sovereign, are they not all my master's servants? Why does my master seek to do this? Why should he be a cause of guilt in Yisra'el?"

⁴But the sovereign's word prevailed against Yo'ab. And Yo'ab left and went throughout all Yisra'el and came to Yerushalayim.

⁵And Yo'ab gave the sum of the number of the people to Dawid. And all Yisra'el had one million one hundred thousand men who drew the sword, and Yehudah had four hundred and seventy thousand men who drew the sword.

⁶But he did not number Lewi and Binyamin among them, for the sovereign's word was loathsome to Yo'ab.

⁷And it was evil in the eyes of Elohim, concerning this matter, and He smote Yisra'el.

⁸Then Dawid said to Elohim, "I have sinned greatly, because I have done this matter. But now, I pray, take away the crookedness of Your servant, for I have done very foolishly."

⁹And הויה spoke to Gad, Dawid's seer, saying,

¹⁰"Go, and you shall speak to Dawid, saying, 'Thus said הויה', 'I hold three options before you – choose one of them for yourself, and I do it to you.'"

¹¹So Gad came to Dawid and said to him, "Thus said הויה, 'Choose for yourself

¹²either three years of scarcity of food, or three months to be defeated by your foes with the sword of your enemies overtaking you, or else for three days the sword of הויה, even the plague in the land, with the messenger of הויה destroying throughout all the borders of Yisra'el.' And now consider what answer I am to return to Him who sent me."

¹³And Dawid said to Gad, "I am in great trouble. Please let me fall into the hand of הויה, for His compassion is very great, but do not let me fall into the hand of man."

¹⁴And הויה sent a plague upon Yisra'el, and seventy thousand men of Yisra'el fell.

¹⁵And Elohim sent a messenger to Yerushalayim to destroy it. And as he was destroying, הויה saw, and relented about the evil, and said to the messenger who was destroying, "Enough! Now stop your hand." And the messenger of הויה was standing by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite.

¹⁶And Dawid lifted his eyes and saw the messenger of הויה standing between earth and the heavens, having in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Yerushalayim. And Dawid and the elders, wrapped in sackcloth, fell on their faces.

¹⁷And Dawid said to Elohim, "Was it not I who commanded the people to be numbered? I am the one who has sinned and done evil indeed. But these, the sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, O הויה my Elohim, be against me and my father's house, but not against Your people, to be plagued."

¹⁸And the messenger of הויה commanded Gad to say to Dawid that Dawid should go up to raise an altar to הויה on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite.

¹⁹So Dawid went up at the word of Gad, which he had spoken in the Name of הויה.

²⁰And Ornan turned and saw the messenger. And his four sons with him hid them-

selves, and Ornan was threshing wheat.

²¹And Dawid came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw Dawid, and he went out from the threshing-floor, and bowed down to Dawid with his face to the ground.

²²And Dawid said to Ornan, "Give me the site of the threshing-floor, so that I build an altar to יהוה on it. Give it to me at the complete price, so that the plague is restrained from the people."

²³And Ornan said to Dawid, "Take it for yourself, and let my master the sovereign do what is good in his eyes. See, I shall give you the cattle for burnt offerings, the threshing implements for wood, and the wheat for the grain offering. I give it all."

²⁴And Sovereign Dawid said to Ornan, "No, but I shall certainly buy it at the complete price, for I do not take what is yours for יהוה, nor offer a burnt offering without cost."

²⁵And Dawid gave Ornan six hundred sheqels of gold by weight for the place.

²⁶And Dawid built there an altar to יהוה, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called on יהוה. And He answered him from the heavens by fire on the altar of burnt offering.

²⁷Then יהוה commanded the messenger, and he returned his sword to its sheath.

²⁸At that time, when Dawid saw that יהוה had answered him on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite, he slaughtered there,

²⁹for the Dwelling Place of יהוה and the altar of the burnt offering, which Mosheh had made in the wilderness, were at that time at the high place in Gib'on.

³⁰But Dawid was unable to go before it to inquire of Elohim, for he was afraid of the sword of the messenger of יהוה.

22 Dawid then said, "This is the House of יהוה Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Yisra'el."

²And Dawid commanded to gather the foreigners who were in the land of Yisra'el. And he appointed stonemasons to cut hewn stones to build the House of Elohim.

³And Dawid prepared large quantities of

iron for the nails of the doors of the gates and for the clamps, and more bronze than could be weighed,

⁴and cedar trees beyond number, for the Tsidonians and those from Tsor brought much cedar wood to Dawid.

⁵And Dawid said, "Shelomoh my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for יהוה is to be exceedingly great, for a splendid Name, to all the lands. Please, let me make preparation for it." So Dawid made extensive preparations before his death.

⁶He also called for his son Shelomoh, and commanded him to build a house for יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

⁷And Dawid said to Shelomoh, "My son, as for me, it has been in my heart to build a house to the Name of יהוה my Elohim,

⁸but the word of יהוה came to me, saying, 'You have shed much blood and have fought great battles. You do not build a house for My Name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in My presence.

⁹'See, a son is to be born to you, who is a man of rest. And I shall give him rest from all his enemies all around, for Shelomoh is his name, and peace and rest I give to Yisra'el in his days.

¹⁰'He does build a house for My Name, and he is to be My son, and I am to be his Father. And I shall establish the throne of his reign over Yisra'el forever.'

¹¹'Now, my son, יהוה be with you, then you shall prosper and build the House of יהוה your Elohim, as He has said to you.

¹²'Only, let יהוה give you wisdom and understanding, and command you concerning Yisra'el, so that you guard the Torah of יהוה your Elohim,

¹³then you shall prosper, if you guard to do the laws and right-rulings with which יהוה commanded Mosheh concerning Yisra'el. Be strong and brave, do not fear nor be discouraged.

¹⁴'See, in my affliction I have prepared for the House of יהוה one hundred thousand talents of gold and one million talents of silver, and bronze and iron beyond mea-

sure, for it is plenty. And I have prepared timber and stone, and you shall add to them.

¹⁵“And with you there are many workmen: hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all types of skilled men for every kind of work.

¹⁶“Of gold and silver and bronze and iron there is no limit. Rise up and do, and יהוה is with you.”

¹⁷And Dawid commanded all the rulers of Yisra’el to help Shelomoh his son, saying,

¹⁸“Is not יהוה your Elohim with you? And has He not given you rest all around? For He has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land has been subdued before יהוה and before His people.

¹⁹“Now, give your heart and your being to seek יהוה your Elohim. And rise up and build the set-apart place of יהוה Elohim, to bring the ark of the covenant of יהוה and the set-apart vessels of Elohim into the house that is to be built for the Name of יהוה.”

23 And Dawid was old and satisfied with days, and he made his son Shelomoh to reign over Yisra’el,

²and he gathered all the rulers of Yisra’el, with the priests and the Lēwites.

³And the Lēwites were numbered from the age of thirty years and above. And their number, head by head, was thirty-eight thousand males.

⁴Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the House of יהוה, and six thousand were officers and judges,

⁵and four thousand were gatekeepers, and four thousand to give praise to יהוה, “which I made for giving praise.”

⁶And Dawid divided them into divisions, of the sons of Lēwi: of Gēreshon, Qe hath, and Merari.

⁷Of the Gēreshonites: La’dan and Shim’i.

⁸The sons of La’dan: Yeħi’el the head, then Zētham and Yo’el, three.

⁹The sons of Shim’i: Shelomith, and Ĥazi’el, and Haran, three. These were the

heads of the fathers’ houses of La’dan.

¹⁰And the sons of Shim’i: Yaħath, Zina, and Ye’ush, and Beri’ah. These were the four sons of Shim’i.

¹¹And Yaħath was the head and Zizah the second. But Ye’ush and Beri’ah did not have many sons, so they were reckoned as one father’s house.

¹²The sons of Qe hath: Amram, Yitshar, Ĥebron, and Uzzi’el, four.

¹³The sons of Amram: Aharon and Mosheh. And Aharon was set apart, he and his sons forever, that he should set apart the most set-apart, to burn incense before יהוה, to serve Him, and to give the blessing in His Name forever.

¹⁴Now Mosheh, the man of Elohim, his sons were named after the tribe of Lēwi.

¹⁵The sons of Mosheh: Gēreshom and Eli’ezer.

¹⁶The sons of Gēreshom: Sheḅu’el was the head.

¹⁷And the sons of Eli’ezer: Reħabyah was the head. And Eli’ezer had no other sons, but the sons of Reħabyah were very many.

¹⁸The sons of Yitshar: Shelomith was the head.

¹⁹The sons of Ĥebron: Yeriyahu was the head, Amaryah the second, Yaħazi’el the third, and Yeqam’am the fourth.

²⁰The sons of Uzzi’el: Miķah was the head and Yishshiyah the second.

²¹The sons of Merari: Maħli and Mushi. The sons of Maħli: El’azar and Qish.

²²And El’azar died, and had no sons, but only daughters. And their brothers, the sons of Qish, took them.

²³The sons of Mushi: Maħli, Ĕḏer, and Yerēmoth, three.

²⁴These were the sons of Lēwi by their fathers’ houses, the heads of the fathers’ houses as they were counted head by head by the number of their names, who did the work for the service of the House of יהוה, from the age of twenty years and above.

²⁵For Dawid said, “יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el has given rest to His people, and He dwells in Yerushalayim forever,”

²⁶and also of the Lēwites, “They shall no longer bear the Dwelling Place, or any of the vessels for its service.”

²⁷For by the last words of Dawid the Lēwites were numbered from twenty years old and above,

²⁸because their duty was to help the sons of Aharon in the service of the House of יהוה, in the courtyards and in the rooms, in the cleansing of all that was set-apart, and the work of the service of the House of Elohim,

²⁹both with the showbread and the fine flour for the grain offering, and with the unleavened cakes and what is baked on the griddle, and with what is mixed and with all kinds of measures and sizes;

³⁰and to stand every morning to thank and praise יהוה, and so at evening;

³¹and for all the burnt offerings to יהוה on the Sabbaths and on the New Moons and on the appointed times, by number according to the right-ruling upon them, continually before יהוה;

³²and that they should guard the duty of the Tent of Meeting, the duty of the set-apart place, and the duty of the sons of Aharon their brothers in the service of the House of יהוה.

24 And the divisions of the sons of Aharon: The sons of Aharon were Naḏaḅ and Aḅihu, El'azar and Ithamar.

²But Naḏaḅ and Aḅihu died before their father, and had no children, so El'azar and Ithamar served as priests.

³And Dawid, with Tsadoq of the sons of El'azar, and Aḫimelek of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their offices in their service.

⁴And there were more leaders found of the sons of El'azar than of the sons of Ithamar. So they divided the sons of El'azar into sixteen heads of their fathers' houses, and the sons of Ithamar into eight heads of their fathers' houses.

⁵And they were divided by lot, one group as another, for there were officials of the set-apart place and officials of Elohim, from the sons of El'azar and from the sons of Ithamar.

⁶And the scribe, Shemayah son of Nethanē'l, one of the Lēwites, wrote them down before the sovereign, and the rulers,

and Tsadoq the priest, and Aḫimelek son of Ebyathar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and Lēwites, one father's house taken for El'azar and one for Ithamar.

⁷And the first lot came forth to Yehoyarib, the second to Yeḏayah,

⁸the third to Ḥarim, the fourth to Se'orim,

⁹the fifth to Malkiyah, the sixth to Miyamin,

¹⁰the seventh to Haqqots, the eighth to Aḅiyah,

¹¹the ninth to Yēshua, the tenth to Sheḳanyahu,

¹²the eleventh to Elyashiḅ, the twelfth to Yaqim,

¹³the thirteenth to Ḥuppah, the fourteenth to Yesheb'ab,

¹⁴the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immēr,

¹⁵the seventeenth to Hēzir, the eighteenth to Happitstsêts,

¹⁶the nineteenth to Pethaḥyah, the twentieth to Yehezqēl,

¹⁷the twenty-first to Yaḳin, the twenty-second to Gamul,

¹⁸the twenty-third to Delayahu, the twenty-fourth to Ma'azyahu.

¹⁹These were their offices in their service for coming into the House of יהוה according to their right-ruling by the hand of Aharon their father, as יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el had commanded him.

²⁰And the rest of the sons of Lēwi: of the sons of Amram, Shuḅa'el; of the sons of Shuḅa'el, Yeḥdeyahu.

²¹Concerning Reḫabyahu, of the sons of Reḫabyahu, the head was Yishshiyah.

²²Of the Yitsharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Yaḥath.

²³Of the sons of *Hebron*, Yeriyahu was the head, Amaryahu the second, Yaḥazi'el the third, and Yeḳam'am the fourth.

²⁴Of the sons of Uzzi'el, Miḳah; of the sons of Miḳah, Shamir.

²⁵The brother of Miḳah, Yishshiyah; of the sons of Yishshiyah, Zeḳaryahu.

²⁶The sons of Merari: Maḥli and Mushi; the son of Ya'azyahu, Beno.

²⁷The sons of Merari by Ya'azyahu:

Beno, and Shoham, and Zakkur, and Ibrî.

²⁸Of Maḥli: El'azar, who had no sons.

²⁹Of Qish: the son of Qish, Yeraḥme'ël.

³⁰And the sons of Mushi: Maḥli, Êder, and Yerimoth. These were the sons of the Lēwites according to their fathers' houses.

³¹These also cast lots, they too, as their brothers the sons of Aharon, in the presence of Sovereign Dawiḍ, and Tsadoq, and Aḥimeleḵ, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and Lēwites – the head of the fathers, as well as his younger brothers.

25 And Dawiḍ and the commanders of the army separated for the service some of the sons of Asaph, and of Hēman, and of Yeḏuthun, who should prophesy with lyres, with harps, and with cymbals. And the number of the workmen according to their service was:

²Of the sons of Asaph: Zakkur, and Yosēph, and Nethanyah, and Ashar'ēlah, the sons of Asaph at the hands of Asaph, who prophesied at the hands of the sovereign.

³Of Yeḏuthun, the sons of Yeḏuthun: Geḏalyahu, and Tseri, and Yeshayahu, Ḥashabyahu, and Mattithyahu, six, under the hands of their father Yeḏuthun, who prophesied with a lyre to give thanks and to praise יהוה.

⁴Of Hēman, the sons of Hēman: Buqqiyahu, Mattanyahu, Uzzi'ël, Shebu'ël, and Yerimoth, Ḥananyah, Ḥanani, Eliyathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Yoshbeqashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Maḥazi-yoth.

⁵All these were the sons of Hēman the sovereign's seer in the words of Elohim, to exalt his horn. For Elohim gave Hēman fourteen sons and three daughters.

⁶All these were at the hands of their father for song in the House of יהוה, with cymbals, harps and lyres, for the service of the House of Elohim: Asaph, Yeḏuthun, and Hēman, at the hands of the sovereign.

⁷And the number of them, with their brothers who were taught in the songs of יהוה, all who were skilled, was two hun-

dred and eighty-eight.

⁸And they cast lots for their duty, the small as well as the great, the teacher with the student.

⁹And the first lot for Asaph came forth for Yosēph; Geḏalyahu the second, he, and his brothers and sons, twelve;

¹⁰the third Zakkur, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹¹the fourth Yitsri, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹²the fifth Nethanyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹³the sixth Buqqiyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁴the seventh Yesar'ēlah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁵the eighth Yeshayahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁶the ninth Mattanyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁷the tenth Shim'i, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁸the eleventh Azar'ël, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁹the twelfth Ḥashabyah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁰the thirteenth Shuḅa'ël, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²¹the fourteenth Mattithyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²²the fifteenth Yerēmoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²³the sixteenth Ḥananyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁴the seventeenth Yashbeqashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁵the eighteenth Ḥanani, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁶the nineteenth Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁷the twentieth Eliyathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁸the twenty-first Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁹the twenty-second Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

³⁰the twenty-third Maḥazi-yoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

³¹the twenty-fourth Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

26 For the divisions of the gatekeepers: Of the Qorhites, Meshelemyahu son of Qorë, of the sons of Asaph.

²And the sons of Meshelemyahu: Zeqaryahu the first-born, Yeḏiya'ël the second, Zebadyahu the third, Yathni'ël the fourth,

³Eylam the fifth, Yehoḥanan the sixth, Elyo'ëynai the seventh.

⁴And the sons of Obëd-Eḏom: Shemayah the first-born, Yehozabaḏ the second, Yo'aḥ the third, Saḡar the fourth, Nethanë'l the fifth,

⁵Ammi'ël the sixth, Yissasḡar the seventh, Pe'ullethai the eighth, for Elohim blessed him.

⁶Also to Shemayah his son were sons born who ruled their fathers' houses, because they were able mighty men.

⁷The sons of Shemayah: Othni, and Repha'ël, and Obëd, Elzabaḏ, whose brothers Elihu and Semaḡyahu were able men.

⁸All these were of the sons of Obëd-Eḏom, they and their sons and their brothers, able men with strength for the work: sixty-two of Obëd-Eḏom.

⁹And Meshelemyahu had sons and brothers, eighteen able men.

¹⁰Also Ḥosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the head (although he was not the first-born, his father made him the head),

¹¹Ḥilqiyahu the second, Teḡalyahu the third, Zeqaryahu the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Ḥosah were thirteen.

¹²These divisions of the gatekeepers, among the chief men, had duties like their brothers, to serve in the House of יהוה.

¹³And they cast lots for each gate, the small as well as the great, according to their father's house.

¹⁴And the lot to the east fell to Shelemyahu. Then they cast lots for his son Zeqaryahu, a wise counsellor, and his lot came out to the north;

¹⁵to Obëd-Eḏom to the south, and to his sons the storehouse;

¹⁶to Shuppim and Ḥosah to the west, with the Shalleketh Gate on the ascending high-

way; guard corresponding with guard.

¹⁷On the east were six Lëwites, on the north four each day, on the south four each day, and for the storehouse two by two.

¹⁸As for the Parbar on the west, there were four on the highway and two at the Parbar.

¹⁹These were the divisions of the gatekeepers among the sons of Qoraḥ and among the sons of Merari.

²⁰And of the Lëwites, Aḥiyah was over the treasuries of the House of Elohim and over the treasuries of the set-apart *gifts*.

²¹The sons of La'dan, the sons of the Gëreshonites of La'dan, heads of their fathers' houses, of La'dan the Gëreshonite: Yeḥi'ëli.

²²The sons of Yeḥi'ëli, Zëtham and Yo'ël his brother, were over the treasuries of the House of יהוה.

²³Of the Amramites, the Yitsharites, the Heḡbronites, and the Uzzi'ëlites,

²⁴even Sheḡu'ël son of Gëreshom, son of Mosheh, was overseer of the treasuries.

²⁵And his brothers by Eli'ezer were Reḡabyahu his son, and Yeshayahu his son, and Yoram his son, and Ziḡri his son, and Shelomoth his son.

²⁶This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasuries of the set-apart *gifts* which Sovereign Dawiḏ and the heads of fathers' houses, the commanders over thousands and hundreds, and the commanders of the army, had set apart.

²⁷Some of the booty won in battles they set apart to maintain the House of יהוה.

²⁸And all that Shemu'ël the seer, and Sha'ul son of Qish, and Aḡnër son of Nër, and Yo'aḥ son of Tseruyah had set apart, all who were setting apart, were under the hand of Shelomith and his brothers.

²⁹Of the Yitsharites, Kenanyahu and his sons were for the outward duties as officials and judges over Yisra'ël.

³⁰Of the Heḡbronites, Ḥashaḡyahu and his brothers, one thousand seven hundred able men, had the oversight of Yisra'ël beyond the Yardeḡ westward, for all the work of יהוה, and in the service of the sovereign.

³¹Of the Heḡbronites, Yeriyah was head of the Heḡbronites according to his genealogy

of the fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of Dawiḏ they were sought, and there were found among them able men at Ya'zēr of Gil'ad.

³²And his brothers were two thousand seven hundred able men, heads of fathers' *houses*, whom Sovereign Dawiḏ made officials over the Re'uḇēnites, and the Gaḏites, and the half-tribe of Menashsheh, in all matters of Elohim and matters of the sovereign.

27 And the children of Yisra'ēl, according to their number, the heads of fathers' *houses*, and the commanders of thousands and hundreds and their officers, served the sovereign in all matters of the divisions which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, each division having twenty-four thousand.

²Over the first division for the first month was Yashob'am son of Zabdi'ēl, and in his division were twenty-four thousand;

³of the sons of Perets, and the chief of all the commanders of the army for the first month.

⁴And over the division of the second month was Doḡai an Aḥōhite, and of his division Miqlōth also was the leader, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁵The third commander of the army for the third month was Benayahu, son of Yehoyada the priest, who was chief, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁶This was the Benayahu who was mighty among the thirty, and was over the thirty, and in his division was Ammizaḅaḏ his son.

⁷The fourth for the fourth month was Asah'ēl the brother of Yo'aḅ, and Zebaḏyah his son after him, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁸The fifth for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Yizraḥite, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁹The sixth for the sixth month was Ira son of Iqqēsh the Teqowite, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰The seventh for the seventh month was Hēlets the Pelonite, of the children of

Ephrayim, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹¹The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbekai the Hushathite, of the Zarḥites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹²The ninth for the ninth month was Aḇi'ezer the Anathothite, of the Binyamites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹³The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarḥites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁴The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benayah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephrayim, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁵The twelfth for the twelfth month was Hēldai the Netophathite, of Othni'ēl, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁶And over the tribes of Yisra'ēl: the chief officer over Re'uḇēn: Eli'ezer son of Zikri; over Shim'on: Shephatyahu son of Ma'aḅah;

¹⁷Lēwi: Ḥashabyah son of Qemu'ēl; over Aharon: Tsadoq;

¹⁸Yehuḏah: Elihu, one of Dawiḏ's brothers; Yissaskar: Omri son of Miḡa'ēl;

¹⁹Zebulun: Yishmayahu son of Obaḏ-yahu; Naphtali: Yerimoth son of Azri'ēl;

²⁰the children of Ephrayim: Hoshēa son of Azazyahu; the half-tribe of Menashsheh: Yo'ēl son of Pedayahu;

²¹the half-tribe of Menashsheh in Gil'ad: Iddo son of Zeḡaryahu; Binyamin: Ya'asi'ēl son of Aḇnēr;

²²Dan: Azar'ēl son of Yeroḥam. These were the rulers of the tribes of Yisra'ēl.

²³But Dawiḏ did not take the number of those twenty years old and under, because **וַיֹּאמֶר** had said He would increase Yisra'ēl like the stars of the heavens.

²⁴Yo'aḅ son of Tseruyah began a census, but he did not finish, for wrath came upon Yisra'ēl because of this census; nor was the number recorded in the account of the annals of Sovereign Dawiḏ.

²⁵And Azmaweth son of Aḏi'ēl was over the sovereign's treasures. And Yehonathan son of Uzziyahu was over the store-

houses in the field, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the watchtowers.

²⁶And Ezri son of Keluḅ was over those who did the work of the field for tilling the ground.

²⁷And Shim'i the Ramathite was over the vineyards, and Zabdi the Shiphmite was over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars.

²⁸And Ba'al-Ḥanan the Geḏērite was over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low country, and Yo'ash was over the oil-stores.

²⁹And Shitrai the Sharonite was over the herds that fed in Sharon, and Shaphat son of Aḏlai was over the herds that were in the valleys.

³⁰And Oḅil the Yishma'elite was over the camels, and Yehdeyahu the Mēronothite was over the donkeys,

³¹and Yaziz the Haḡrite was over the flocks. All of these were heads over the property of Sovereign Dawiḏ.

³²Also Yehonathan, Dawiḏ's uncle, was a counsellor, a wise man and a scribe. And Yehi'el son of Ḥaḵmoni was with the sovereign's sons.

³³And Aḥithophel was the sovereign's counsellor, and Ḥushai the Arkite was the sovereign's companion.

³⁴And after Aḥithophel was Yehoyada son of Benayahu, then Ebyathar. And the chief of the sovereign's army was Yo'ab.

28 And Dawiḏ assembled at Yerushalayim all the rulers of Yisra'el: the rulers of the tribes and the commanders of the divisions who served the sovereign, the commanders over thousands and commanders over hundreds, and the heads over all the property and possessions of the sovereign and of his sons, with the officials, the mighty men, and all the mighty brave men.

²Then Sovereign Dawiḏ rose to his feet and said, "Hear me, my brothers and my people: I had it in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of יהוה, and for the footstool of our Elohim, and had made preparations to build it.

³"But Elohim said to me, 'You do not

build a house for My Name, because you have been a man of battle and have shed blood.'

⁴"Yet יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el chose me above all the house of my father to be sovereign over Yisra'el forever, for He has chosen Yehudaḥ to be the ruler. And of the house of Yehudaḥ, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father, He was pleased with me to make me reign over all Yisra'el.

⁵"And of all my sons – for יהוה has given me many sons – He has chosen my son Shelomoh to sit on the throne of the reign of יהוה over Yisra'el,

⁶and said to me, 'Shelomoh your son is the one to build My house and My courtyards, for I have chosen him to be My son, and I Myself am a Father to him.

⁷'And I shall establish his reign forever, if he is strong to do My commands and My right-rulings, as it is this day.'

⁸"And now, before the eyes of all Yisra'el, the assembly of יהוה, and in the hearing of our Elohim, guard and seek all the commands of יהוה your Elohim, so that you possess this good land, and leave it as an inheritance for your children after you forever.

⁹"As for you, my son Shelomoh, know the Elohim of your father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a pleasing life, for יהוה searches all hearts and understands all the intent of the thoughts. If you do seek Him, He is found by you; but if you forsake Him, He rejects you forever.

¹⁰"See, now, for יהוה has chosen you to build a house for the set-apart place. Be strong, and do it."

¹¹And Dawiḏ gave his son Shelomoh the plans for the porch, and its houses, and its treasuries, and its upper rooms, and its inner rooms, and the place of atonement;

¹²and the plans for all that he had by the Spirit, of the courtyards of the House of יהוה, and of all the rooms all around, and of the treasuries of the House of Elohim, and of the treasuries for the set-apart *gifts*;

¹³and for the divisions of the priests and the Lēwites, and for all the work of the service of the House of יהוה, and for all the

vessels of service in the House of יהוה;

¹⁴even gold by weight for *utensils* of gold, for all utensils used in every kind of service; for silver for all utensils of silver by weight, for all utensils used in every kind of service;

¹⁵and by weight for the lampstands of gold, and their lamps of gold, by weight for each lampstand and its lamps; and for the lampstands of silver by weight, for the lampstand and its lamps, according to the use of each lampstand;

¹⁶and by weight gold for the tables of the showbread, for each table, and silver for the tables of silver;

¹⁷and clean gold for the forks, and the basins, and the jars of clean gold, and the golden bowls, by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls, silver by weight for every bowl;

¹⁸and refined gold by weight for the altar of incense, and for the pattern of the chariot of the gold keruḥim, spreading out their wings and covering over the ark of the covenant of יהוה.

¹⁹“יהוה made me understand all this in writing, by His hand upon me, all the works of these plans.”

²⁰And Dawiḏ said to his son Shelomoh, “Be strong and courageous, and do it. Do not fear nor be afraid, for יהוה Elohim, my Elohim, is with you. He shall not leave you nor forsake you, until you have completed all the work for the service of the House of יהוה.

²¹“And see, the divisions of the priests and the Lēwites for all the service of the House of Elohim, and every volunteer of any skill is with you in all work, for every kind of service. And the rulers and all the people are entirely at your command.”

29 And Dawiḏ the sovereign said to all the assembly, “My son Shelomoh, the one whom Elohim has chosen, is young and tender. And the work is great, because the palace is not for man but for יהוה Elohim.

²²“And with all my power I have prepared for the House of my Elohim: the gold for the gold, and the silver for the sil-

ver, and the bronze for the bronze, the iron for the iron, and the wood for the wood, shoham stones, and settings, and fair stones of various colours, and all kinds of precious stones, and marble slabs – in large quantities.

³“And also, because I delighted in the House of my Elohim, I have treasure of gold and silver; I give for the House of my Elohim even more than all that I have prepared for the Set-apart House:

⁴three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses;

⁵the gold for the gold and the silver for the silver, and for all kinds of work to be done by the hands of craftsmen. Who then is moved to fill his hand today for יהוה?”

⁶And the leaders of the fathers’ *houses*, and the leaders of the tribes of Yisra’el, and the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, with the heads over the sovereign’s work, volunteered

⁷and gave for the work of the House of Elohim five thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of bronze, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

⁸And those with whom were found precious *stones* gave them to the treasury of the House of יהוה, into the hand of Yehi’el the Gēreshonite.

⁹And the people rejoiced, for they had given voluntarily, because with a perfect heart they had given voluntarily to יהוה. And Dawiḏ the sovereign also rejoiced greatly.

¹⁰And Dawiḏ blessed יהוה before all the assembly. And Dawiḏ said, “Blessed are You, יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, our Father, forever and ever.

¹¹“Yours, O יהוה, is the greatness, the power and the comeliness, the pre-eminence and the excellency, because of all that is in the heavens and in the earth. Yours is the reign, O יהוה, and You are exalted as head above all.

¹²“And the riches and the esteem come from Your presence, and You rule over all.

And in Your hand is power and might, and in Your hand to make great and to give strength to all.

¹³“And now, our Elohim, we thank You and praise Your comely Name.

¹⁴“But who am I, and who are my people, that we should be able to give so voluntarily as this? For all comes from You, and we have given to You out of Your hand.

¹⁵“For we are sojourners and pilgrims before You, as were all our fathers; our days on earth are as a shadow, and without permanence.

¹⁶“O יהוה our Elohim, all this store that we have prepared to build You a house for Your set-apart Name is from Your hand, and all is of You.

¹⁷“And I know, my Elohim, that You are trying the heart and desire uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have voluntarily given all these. And now with joy I have seen Your people, who are present here to give voluntarily to You.

¹⁸“O יהוה Elohim of Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra’el, our fathers, guard this forever in the intent of the thoughts of the heart of Your people, and prepare their heart toward You.

¹⁹“And give my son Shelomoh a perfect heart to guard Your commands and Your witnesses and Your laws, to do all, and to build the palace for which I have prepared.”

²⁰And Dawid said to all the assembly, “Now bless יהוה your Elohim.” And all the assembly blessed יהוה Elohim of their fathers, and bowed their heads and did obeisance to יהוה and the sovereign.

²¹And they made offerings to יהוה and offered burnt offerings to יהוה on the next day: a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, a

thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and slaughterings in large numbers for all Yisra’el.

²²And they ate and drank before יהוה with great joy on that day. And they set up Shelomoh son of Dawid to reign the second time, and anointed him before יהוה to be leader, and Tsadoq to be priest.

²³And Shelomoh sat on the throne of יהוה as sovereign instead of Dawid his father, and prospered; and all Yisra’el obeyed him.

²⁴And all the rulers and the mighty men, and also all the sons of Sovereign Dawid, submitted themselves to Shelomoh the sovereign.

²⁵And יהוה exalted Shelomoh exceedingly in the eyes of all Yisra’el, and put upon him such royal splendour as had not been on any sovereign before him in Yisra’el.

²⁶Thus Dawid son of Yishai reigned over all Yisra’el.

²⁷And the days that he reigned over Yisra’el was forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Yerushalayim.

²⁸And he died in a good old age, satisfied with days, riches and esteem. And Shelomoh his son reigned in his place.

²⁹And the acts of Sovereign Dawid, first and last, see, they are written in the book of Shemu’el the seer, in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

³⁰with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Yisra’el, and over all the reigns of the lands.

2 DIBRE ha YAMIM

2 CHRONICLES (2 ANNALS)

1 And Shelomoh son of Dawid strengthened himself over his reign, and יהוה his Elohim was with him and made him exceedingly great.

²And Shelomoh spoke to all Yisra'el, to the commanders of the thousands and of the hundreds, to the judges, and to every leader in all Yisra'el, the heads of the fathers' houses.

³And Shelomoh, and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Gib'on, for Elohim's Tent of Meeting was there, which Moshèh the servant of יהוה had made in the wilderness.

⁴However, Dawid had brought up the ark of Elohim from Qiryath Ye'arim to the place Dawid had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Yerushalayim.

⁵And the bronze altar that Betsal'el son of Uri son of Hur had made, he put before the Dwelling Place of יהוה. And Shelomoh and the assembly sought it.

⁶And Shelomoh went up there to the bronze altar before יהוה, which was at the Tent of Meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings on it.

⁷That night Elohim appeared to Shelomoh, and said to him, "Ask what should I give you!"

⁸And Shelomoh said to Elohim, "You have shown great kindness to Dawid my father, and have made me sovereign in his place.

⁹"Now, יהוה Elohim, let Your promise to Dawid my father stand fast, for You have set me up to reign over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth.

¹⁰"Now give me wisdom and knowledge, so that I go out and come in before this people. For who *is able* to rightly rule this great people of Yours?"

¹¹And Elohim said to Shelomoh, "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches or wealth or esteem or the life of your enemies, nor have you

asked long life, but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, so as to rightly rule My people over whom I have set you up to reign,

¹²wisdom and knowledge are given to you. And riches and wealth and esteem I *also* give you, such as none of the sovereigns have had who have been before you, nor any after you have."

¹³And Shelomoh went to Yerushalayim from the high place that was at Gib'on, from before the Tent of Meeting, and reigned over Yisra'el.

¹⁴And Shelomoh gathered chariots and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the sovereign in Yerushalayim.

¹⁵And the sovereign made silver and gold to be as stones in Yerushalayim, and he made cedars to be as plenty as the sycamores which are in the low country.

¹⁶And Shelomoh had horses imported from Mitsrayim and from Què – the sovereign's merchants bought them in Què at a price.

¹⁷And they came up and brought from Mitsrayim a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty. And so, for all the sovereigns of the Hittites and the sovereigns of Aram, they brought them out by their hand.

2 And Shelomoh gave word to build a House for the Name of יהוה, and a house for his reign.

²Then Shelomoh enrolled seventy thousand men to bear burdens, eighty thousand hewing *stone* in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

³And Shelomoh sent to Huram sovereign of Tsor, saying, "As you did for my father Dawid, and sent him cedars to build himself a house to dwell in –

⁴see, I am building a House for the Name of יהוה my Elohim, to set it apart to Him, to burn before Him sweet incense, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the Sabbaths, and on the New Moons, and on the appointed times of יהוה our Elohim. This is for Yisra'el forever.

⁵“And the House which I build is great, for our Elohim is greater than all mighty ones.

⁶“But who is able to build Him a House, since the heavens and the heavens of the heavens are unable to contain Him? Who am I then, that I should build Him a House, except to offer before Him?

⁷“And now, send me at once a man who knows to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and knowing to engrave with the skilled men who are with me in Yehudah and Yerushalayim, whom Dawid my father has prepared.

⁸“And send me cedar, cypress and algum logs from Lebanon, for I know that your servants know to cut timber in Lebanon. And see, my servants are with your servants,

⁹even to prepare plenty of timber for me, for the House that I am building is great and marvellous.

¹⁰“And see, I have given servants to you, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand kors of ground wheat, and twenty thousand kors of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.”

¹¹Then Hūram the sovereign of Tsor answered in writing, which he sent to Shelomoh, “Because יהוה loves His people, He has made you sovereign over them.”

¹²And Hūram said, “Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, who made the heavens and earth, for He has given Sovereign Dawid a wise son, knowing wisdom and understanding, to build a House for יהוה and a house for his reign!

¹³“And now I have sent a skilled man having understanding, Hūram-abi,

¹⁴the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tsor, who

knows to work in gold, and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, and in wood, purple and blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, and to make any engraving and to accomplish any plan that is given to him, with your skilled men and with the skilled men of my master Dawid your father.

¹⁵“And now, the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine which my master has spoken of, let him send to his servants.

¹⁶“And let us cut wood from Lebanon, as much as you need, and bring it to you in rafts by sea to Yapho, and you take it up to Yerushalayim.”

¹⁷And Shelomoh numbered all the men, the strangers who were in the land of Yisra'el, according to the census in which Dawid his father had numbered them, and they were found to be one hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred.

¹⁸And he made seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred overseers to make the people work.

3 And Shelomoh began to build the House of יהוה at Yerushalayim on Mount Moriyah, where He appeared to his father Dawid, at the place that Dawid had prepared on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite.

²And he began to build on the second day of the second month in the fourth year of his reign.

³And these are the foundations which Shelomoh laid for building the House of Elohim: The length by cubits according to the former measure were sixty cubits, and the width twenty cubits.

⁴And the porch that was in front was twenty cubits long according to the breadth of the house, and the height was one hundred and twenty. And he overlaid the inside with clean gold.

⁵And the great house he panelled with cypress which he overlaid with fine gold, and he carved palm trees and chainwork on it.

⁶And he covered the house with precious stones for comeliness, and the

gold was gold from Parwayim.

⁷And he overlaid the house, the beams, the doorposts, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and carved keruḅim on the walls.

⁸And he made the House of the Most Set-apart. Its length was according to the width of the house, twenty cubits, and its width twenty cubits. And he overlaid it with fine gold, six hundred talents.

⁹And the weight of the nails was fifty sheqels of gold. And he overlaid the upper rooms with gold.

¹⁰In the Most Set-apart House he made two keruḅim of sculptured work, and overlaid them with gold.

¹¹And the wings of the keruḅim: their *total* length was twenty cubits, one wing was five cubits, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing was five cubits, touching the wing of the other keruḅ,

¹²and the wing of the other keruḅ was five cubits, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing also was five cubits, touching the wing of the other keruḅ.

¹³The wings of these keruḅim spread out twenty cubits, and they stood on their feet, and they faced inward.

¹⁴And he made the veil of blue and purple and crimson and fine linen, and worked keruḅim on it.

¹⁵And at the front of the House he made two columns thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

¹⁶And he made wreaths of chainwork, as in the Speaking Place, and put them on top of the columns. And he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the wreaths of chainwork.

¹⁷And he set up the columns before the Hēḱal, one on the right and the other on the left, and called the name of the one on the right Yaḱin, and the name of the one on the left Bo'az.

4 And he made an altar of bronze, twenty cubits long, and twenty cubits wide, and ten cubits high.

²And he made the Sea of cast *metal*, ten cubits from one rim to the other, round all

about. And its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits measured around it.

³And figures like oxen were under it, all around it, ten to a cubit, all the way around the Sea. Two rows of oxen were cast when it was cast.

⁴It stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, and three facing west, and three facing south, and three facing east. And the Sea was set upon them, and all their back parts were inward.

⁵And it was a handbreadth thick, and its rim was shaped like the rim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It held three thousand baths.

⁶And he made ten basins, and put five on the right side and five on the left, to wash in them. In them they rinsed off what pertains to the burnt offering, but the Sea was for the priests to wash in.

⁷And he made ten lampstands of gold according to their ruling, and set them in the Hēḱal, five on the right side and five on the left.

⁸And he made ten tables, and placed them in the Hēḱal, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made one hundred bowls of gold.

⁹And he made the courtyard of the priests, and the great court and doors for the court. And he overlaid these doors with bronze.

¹⁰And he placed the Sea on the right side, eastward over against the south.

¹¹And Ḥuram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. So Ḥuram completed doing the work that he was to do for Sovereign Shelomoh for the House of Elohim:

¹²the two columns and the bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the two columns, and the two networks to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals which were on top of the columns;

¹³and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were on the columns.

¹⁴And he made stands and the basins on the stands,

¹⁵one Sea and twelve oxen under it;

¹⁶and the pots, and the shovels, and the

forks. And all their vessels Hūram his master craftsman made of polished bronze for Sovereign Shelomoh for the House of יהוה.

¹⁷On the plain of Yardēn the sovereign had them cast in clay moulds, between Sukkoth and Tserēgathah.

¹⁸And Shelomoh made so large a number of all these vessels that the weight of the bronze was not searched out.

¹⁹And Shelomoh had all the furnishings made for the House of Elohim, and the altar of gold and the tables on which was the showbread,

²⁰and the lampstands with their lamps of refined gold, to burn according to right-ruling in front of the Speaking Place,

²¹and the blossoms and the lamps and the snuffers of gold, of perfect gold,

²²and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the ladles, and the fire holders of refined gold. And the entrance to the House, its inner doors to the Most Set-apart Place, and the doors of the hēḡal of the House, were of gold.

5 And all the work that Shelomoh had done for the House of יהוה was completed. And Shelomoh brought in the set-apart items of his father Dawīd: the silver and the gold and all the utensils. And he put them in the treasuries of the House of Elohim.

²And Shelomoh assembled the elders of Yisra'ēl and all the heads of the tribes, the chief fathers of the children of Yisra'ēl, in Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of the covenant of יהוה from the City of Dawīd, which is Tsiyon.

³And all the men of Yisra'ēl assembled to the sovereign at the festival, which was in the seventh month.

⁴And all the elders of Yisra'ēl came, and the Lēwites took up the ark,

⁵and they brought up the ark, the Tent of Meeting, and all the set-apart utensils that were in the Tent. The Lēwite priests brought them up.

⁶And Sovereign Shelomoh, and all the congregation of Yisra'ēl who were assembled to him before the ark, were slaughter-

ing so many sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered.

⁷And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of יהוה to its place, into the Speaking Place of the House, to the Most Set-apart Place, under the wings of the kerubim.

⁸For the kerubim spread their wings over the place of the ark, and the kerubim covered over the ark and its poles.

⁹And the poles were so long that the ends of the poles of the ark were seen from the set-apart place, in front of the Speaking Place, but they were not seen from outside. And they are there to this day.

¹⁰There was naught in the ark but the two tablets which Mosheh put there at Ḥorēḡ, when יהוה made a covenant with the children of Yisra'ēl, when they came out of Mitsrayim.

¹¹And it came to be when the priests came out of the Most Set-apart Place – for all the priests who were present had set themselves apart, there was none to watch by division –

¹²and the Lēwite singers, all those of Asaph and Hēman and Yeḏuthun, with their sons and their brothers, stood at the east end of the altar, dressed in white linen, having cymbals and harps and lyres, and with them one hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets.

¹³Then it came to be, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking יהוה, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets, and with cymbals, and with instruments of song, and giving praise to יהוה, “For He is good, for His kindness is everlasting,” that the house, the House of יהוה, was filled with a cloud,

¹⁴and the priests were unable to stand and perform the service because of the cloud, for the esteem of יהוה filled the House of Elohim.

6 Then Shelomoh said, “יהוה has said He would dwell in the dark cloud.

²“But I have built You an exalted house, and a place for You to dwell in forever.”

³And the sovereign turned around and

blessed all the assembly of Yisra'el, while all the assembly of Yisra'el stood.

⁴And he said, "Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, who has filled with His hands what He spoke with His mouth to my father Dawid, saying,

⁵"From the day that I brought My people out of the land of Mitsrayim, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Yisra'el in which to build a house for My Name to be there, nor did I choose any man to be a leader over My people Yisra'el.

⁶"But I have chosen Yerushalayim, for My Name to be there. And I have chosen Dawid to be over My people Yisra'el."

⁷"And it was in the heart of my father Dawid to build a House for the Name of יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

⁸"But יהוה said to my father Dawid, 'Because it was in your heart to build a House for My Name, you did well in that it was in your heart.

⁹"But you do not build the house, for your son who comes forth from your loins, he does build the House for My Name.'

¹⁰"Now יהוה has established His word which He spoke, and I have been raised up instead of my father Dawid, and sit on the throne of Yisra'el, as יהוה promised. And I have built the House for the Name of יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

¹¹"And there I have placed the ark, in which is the covenant of יהוה which He made with the children of Yisra'el."

¹²And he stood before the altar of יהוה in front of all the assembly of Yisra'el, and spread out his hands –

¹³for Shelomoh had made a bronze platform five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had put it in the midst of the court. And he stood on it, and knelt down on his knees before all the assembly of Yisra'el, and spread out his hands toward the heavens –

¹⁴and said, "יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, there is no Elohim in the heavens or on earth like You, guarding the covenant and kindness with Your servants who walk before You with all their heart,

¹⁵who has guarded what You promised Your servant Dawid my father. Indeed,

You have both spoken with Your mouth and have filled it with Your hand, as it is this day.

¹⁶"And now, יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, guard what You promised Your servant Dawid my father, saying, 'There is not to cease a man of yours before Me, sitting on the throne of Yisra'el – only, if your sons guard their way, to walk in My Torah as you have walked before Me.'

¹⁷"And now, O יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, let Your word come true which You have spoken to Your servant Dawid.

¹⁸"For is it true: Elohim dwells with men on the earth! See, the heavens and the heavens of the heavens are unable to contain You, how much less this House which I have built!

¹⁹"Yet, shall You turn to the prayer of Your servant and his supplication, O יהוה my Elohim, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant is praying before You?

²⁰"For Your eyes to be open toward this House day and night, toward the place You have said to put Your Name there, to listen to the prayer which Your servant prays toward this place.

²¹"And shall You give heed to the supplications of Your servant and of Your people Yisra'el, when they pray toward this place, and hear from Your dwelling place, in the heavens, and shall hear and forgive?"

²²"If anyone sins against his neighbour, and he has lifted up an oath on him, to cause him to swear, and comes and swears before Your altar in this House,

²³then hear in the heavens, and act, and rightly rule Your servants, repaying the wrong by bringing his way on his own head, and declare right the righteous by giving him according to his righteousness.

²⁴"And if Your people Yisra'el are smitten before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and they shall turn back and confess Your Name, and pray and make supplication before You in this House,

²⁵then hear in the heavens and forgive the sin of Your people Yisra'el, and bring them back to the land which You gave to them

and their fathers.

²⁶“When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, and they shall pray toward this place and confess Your Name, and turn from their sin because You afflict them,

²⁷then hear in the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Yisra’el – for You teach them the good way in which they should walk – and shall send rain on Your land which You have given to Your people as an inheritance.

²⁸“When there is scarcity of food in the land; when there is pestilence or blight or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers; when their enemies distress them in the land of their cities; any plague or any sickness;

²⁹whatever prayer, whatever supplication is made by anyone, or by all Your people Yisra’el, when each one knows his own plague and his own grief, and spreads out his hands to this house,

³⁰then hear from the heavens Your dwelling place, and forgive, and give to everyone according to all his ways, whose heart You know – for You alone know the hearts of the sons of men –

³¹so that they fear You, to walk in Your ways as long as they live in the land which You gave to our fathers.

³²“Also, concerning a foreigner, who is not of Your people Yisra’el, but who comes from a far land for the sake of Your great Name and Your strong hand and Your outstretched arm, when they come and pray in this House,

³³then hear from the heavens Your dwelling place, and do according to all which the foreigner calls to You for, so that all the people of the earth know Your Name and fear You, as do Your people Yisra’el, and to know that this House which I have built is called by Your Name.

³⁴“When Your people go out to battle against their enemies, in the way that You send them, and they shall pray to You toward this city which You have chosen and toward the House which I have built for Your Name,

³⁵then shall You hear from the heavens

their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause?

³⁶“When they sin against You – for there is no one who does not sin – and You become enraged with them and give them to the enemy, and they take them captive to a land far or near,

³⁷and they shall turn back unto their heart, in the land where they have been taken captive, and shall turn, and make supplication to You in the land of their captivity, saying, ‘We have sinned, we have acted crookedly, and have done wrong,’

³⁸and when they return to You with all their heart and with all their being in the land of their captivity, where they have taken them captive, and they shall pray toward their land which You gave to their fathers, and the city which You have chosen, and toward the House which I have built for Your Name,

³⁹then shall You hear from the heavens, Your dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You?

⁴⁰“Now, my Elohim, I pray, let Your eyes be open and let Your ears be attentive to the prayer of this place.

⁴¹“And now, arise, O יהוה Elohim, to Your resting place, You and the ark of Your strength. Let Your priests, O יהוה Elohim, be robed with deliverance, and let Your kind ones rejoice in goodness.

⁴²“O יהוה Elohim, do not turn away the face of Your anointed; remember the kind acts of Your servant Dawid.”

7 And when Shelomoh had ended praying, fire came down from the heavens and consumed the burnt offering and the slaughterings. And the esteem of יהוה filled the House.

²And the priests were unable to enter the House of יהוה, because the esteem of יהוה had filled the House of יהוה.

³And all the children of Yisra’el saw how the fire came down, and the esteem of יהוה on the House, and they bowed their faces to the ground on the pavement, and did obeisance and gave thanks to יהוה,

saying, "For He is good, for His kindness is everlasting."

⁴And the sovereign and all the people were making offerings before יהוה.

⁵And Sovereign Shelomoh made an offering of twenty-two thousand bulls and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the sovereign and all the people dedicated the House of Elohim.

⁶And the priests were standing over their duties, and the Lēwites with instruments of the song to יהוה, which Sovereign Dawid had made to give thanks to יהוה, saying, "For His kindness is everlasting," whenever Dawid praised by their hand. And the priests were blowing trumpets before them, and all Yisra'el were standing.

⁷And Shelomoh set apart the middle of the courtyard that was in front of the House of יהוה, for there he made burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar which Shelomoh had made was not able to contain the burnt offerings and the grain offerings and the fat.

⁸And Shelomoh at that time observed the Festival seven days, and all Yisra'el with him, a very great assembly from the entrance of Ḥamath to the wadi of Mitsrayim.

⁹And on the eighth day they held an assembly, for they performed the dedication of the altar seven days, and the festival seven days.

¹⁰And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, rejoicing and glad of heart for the goodness that יהוה had done for Dawid, and for Shelomoh, and for His people Yisra'el.

¹¹Thus Shelomoh finished the House of יהוה and the sovereign's house. And all that came into the heart of Shelomoh to do in the House of יהוה and in his own house, he prosperously executed.

¹²And יהוה appeared to Shelomoh by night, and said to him, "I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for Myself as a house of slaughtering.

¹³"If I shut up the heavens and there is no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour

the land, or if I send pestilence among My people,

¹⁴and My people upon whom My Name is called, shall humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, then I shall hear from the heavens, and forgive their sin and heal their land.

¹⁵"Now, My eyes are open and My ears attentive to the prayer of this place.

¹⁶"And now, I have chosen and set this house apart for My Name to be there forever. And My eyes and My heart shall always be there.

¹⁷"And you, if you walk before Me as your father Dawid walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and if you guard My laws and My right-rulings,

¹⁸then I shall establish the throne of your reign, as I covenanted with Dawid your father, saying, 'There is not to cease a man of yours as ruler in Yisra'el.'

¹⁹"But if you turn away and forsake My laws and My commands which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other mighty ones, and bow yourself to them,

²⁰then I shall pluck them from My land, which I have given them, and this house which I have set apart for My Name I shall cast out of My sight and make it to be a proverb and a mockery among all peoples.

²¹"And this house, which has been exalted, everyone who passes by it is shall be astonished and say, 'Why has יהוה done thus to this land and this house?'

²²"Then they shall say, 'Because they forsook יהוה Elohim of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, and embraced other mighty ones, and bowed themselves to them and served them, therefore He has brought all this evil on them.' "

8 And it came to be at the end of twenty years, that Shelomoh had built the House of יהוה, and his own house.

²As to the cities which Ḥuram had given to Shelomoh, Shelomoh had built them, and he settled the children of Yisra'el there.

³And Shelomoh went to Ḥamath Tsoḅah and seized it.

⁴And he built Taḏmor in the wilderness, and all the storage cities which he built in Ḥamath.

⁵And he built Upper Bēyth Ḥoron and Lower Bēyth Ḥoron, cities of defence, with walls, gates, and bars,

⁶also Ba'alath and all the storage cities that Shelomoh had, and all the chariot cities and the cities of the cavalry, and all that Shelomoh desired to build in Yerushalayim, and in Leḅanon, and in all the land of his rule.

⁷All the people who were left of the Ḥittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Ḥiwrites, and the Yeḅusites, who were not of Yisra'el –

⁸their descendants who were left in the land after them, whom the children of Yisra'el did not destroy – from these Shelomoh raised compulsory labour, as it is to this day.

⁹And Shelomoh did not make slaves of the children of Yisra'el for his work, but they were men of battle, and chiefs of his officers, and commanders of his chariots, and his cavalry.

¹⁰And these were the chiefs of the officials of Sovereign Shelomoh: two hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people.

¹¹And Shelomoh brought the daughter of Pharaoh up from the City of Dawiḏ to the house he had built for her, for he said, “My wife does not dwell in the house of Dawiḏ sovereign of Yisra'el, for *the place* where the ark of יהוה has come, is set-apart.”

¹²Then Shelomoh offered burnt offerings to יהוה on the altar of יהוה which he had built before the porch,

¹³even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the command of Mosheh, for the Sabbaths, and for the New Moons, and for the appointed times three times a year: the Festival of Unleavened Bread, and the Festival of Weeks, and the Festival of Booths.

¹⁴And according to the ruling of Dawiḏ his father, he appointed the divisions of the priests for their service, the Lēwites for their duties, to praise and serve before the

priests, as the duty of each day required, and the gatekeepers by their divisions at each gate, for so was the command of Dawiḏ the man of Elohim.

¹⁵And they did not turn aside from the command of the sovereign to the priests and Lēwites concerning any matter or concerning the treasuries.

¹⁶And all the work of Shelomoh was prepared from the day of the foundation of the House of יהוה until it was completed. And the House of יהוה was perfected.

¹⁷Then Shelomoh went to Etsyon Geḅer and Elyloth on the seacoast, in the land of Eḏom.

¹⁸And Ḥuram sent him ships by the hand of his servants, and servants who knew the sea. And they went with the servants of Shelomoh to Ophir, and took four hundred and fifty talents of gold from there, and brought it to Sovereign Shelomoh.

9 And the sovereignty of Sheḅa heard of the report of Shelomoh, and came to Yerushalayim to try Shelomoh with hard questions, with a very great company, and camels bearing spices, and much gold, and precious stones. And she came to Shelomoh, and she spoke with him about all that was in her heart.

²And Shelomoh answered all her questions. And there was no matter hidden for Shelomoh which he did not make known to her.

³And the sovereignty of Sheḅa saw the wisdom of Shelomoh, and the house that he had built,

⁴and the food on his table, and the seating of his servants, and the service of his waiters and their attire, and his cupbearers and their attire, and his burnt offerings that he offered up in the House of יהוה, and there was no more spirit in her.

⁵Then she said to the sovereign, “True was the word I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom.

⁶“But I did not believe their words until I came and saw with my own eyes. And see, I have not been told the half of the greatness of your wisdom! You exceed the report which I heard.

⁷“Blessed are your men and blessed are these your servants, who stand continually before you and hear your wisdom!

⁸“Blessed be יהוה your Elohim, who delighted in you, to put you on His throne to be sovereign for יהוה your Elohim! Because your Elohim has loved Yisra’el, to establish them forever, therefore He made you sovereign over them, to do right-ruling and righteousness.”

⁹And she gave the sovereign one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones. And there has not been any spices such as those the sovereignty of Sheḅa gave to Sovereign Shelomoh.

¹⁰And also, the servants of Ḥuram and the servants of Shelomoh, who brought gold from Ophir, brought algum wood and precious stones.

¹¹And the sovereign made stairs of the algum wood for the House of יהוה and for the sovereign’s house, also lyres and harps for singers. And there was never seen the like of them before in the land of Yehudah.

¹²And Sovereign Shelomoh gave to the sovereignty of Sheḅa all she desired, whatever she asked, besides that which she had brought to the sovereign. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

¹³And the weight of gold that came to Shelomoh yearly was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

¹⁴besides that which the merchants and traders brought. And all the sovereigns of Arabia and governors of the land were bringing gold and silver to Shelomoh.

¹⁵And Sovereign Shelomoh made two hundred large shields of beaten gold – six hundred pieces of beaten gold went into each shield,

¹⁶and three hundred shields of beaten gold – three hundred pieces of gold went into each shield. And the sovereign put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

¹⁷And the sovereign made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with clean gold,

¹⁸and six steps led to the throne, with a

footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne; and there were armrests on either side of the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the armrests.

¹⁹And twelve lions were standing there, one on each side of the six steps. The like of it was not in any reign.

²⁰And all the drinking vessels of Sovereign Shelomoh were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of refined gold – silver was reckoned of little value in the days of Shelomoh.

²¹For the sovereign’s ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Ḥuram. Once in three years the ships of Tarshish came, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, apes, and baboons.

²²And Sovereign Shelomoh became greater than all the sovereigns of the earth in riches and wisdom.

²³And all the sovereigns of the earth sought the presence of Shelomoh to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart.

²⁴And each man brought his present: objects of silver, and objects of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, the matter of a year by year.

²⁵And Shelomoh had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the sovereign at Yerushalayim.

²⁶And he ruled over all the sovereigns from the River to the land of the Philistines, as far as the border of Mitsrayim.

²⁷And the sovereign made silver in Yerushalayim as the stones, and he made cedar trees as plenty as the sycamores which are in the low country.

²⁸And they were bringing horses to Shelomoh from Mitsrayim and from all lands.

²⁹And the rest of the acts of Shelomoh, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Yarob’am son of Neḅat?

³⁰And Shelomoh reigned in Yerushalayim over all Yisra'el forty years.

³¹So Shelomoh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawid his father. And Reḥab'am his son reigned in his place.

10 And Reḥab'am went to Sheḫem, for all Yisra'el had gone to Sheḫem to set him up to reign.

²And it came to be, when Yarob'am son of Nebat heard it – he was in Mitsrayim where he had fled from the presence of Shelomoh the sovereign – that Yarob'am returned from Mitsrayim.

³So they sent for him and called him. And Yarob'am and all Yisra'el came and spoke to Reḥab'am, saying,

⁴“Your father made our yoke hard, and now, lighten the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke which he put on us, then we shall serve you.”

⁵And he said to them, “Come back to me after three days.” And the people went.

⁶Then Sovereign Reḥab'am consulted the elders who stood before his father Shelomoh while he still lived, saying, “What do you advise me to answer these people?”

⁷And they spoke to him, saying, “If you are good to these people, and shall please them, and speak good words to them, they shall be your servants all the days.”

⁸But he ignored the advice the elders gave him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

⁹And he said to them, “What advice do you give? How should we answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, ‘Lighten the yoke which your father put on us?’”

¹⁰And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, “Say this to the people who have spoken to you, saying, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, but you make it lighter on us.’ Say this to them, ‘My little finger is thicker than my father’s waist!’

¹¹‘And now, my father put a heavy yoke on you, but I, I add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I with

scourges!’”

¹²So Yarob'am and all the people came to Reḥab'am on the third day, as the sovereign commanded, saying, “Come back to me the third day.”

¹³And the sovereign answered them harshly. Thus Sovereign Reḥab'am ignored the advice of the elders,

¹⁴and spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I, I add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but I with scourges!”

¹⁵So the sovereign did not listen to the people, for the turn of events was from Elohim, in order for יהוה to establish His word, which He had spoken by the hand of Aḥiyahu the Shilonite to Yarob'am son of Nebat.

¹⁶And when all Yisra'el saw that the sovereign did not listen to them, the people answered the sovereign, saying, “What portion have we in Dawid? And we have no inheritance in the son of Yishai. Every man to your mighty ones, O Yisra'el! Now see to your own house, O Dawid!” So all Yisra'el went to their tents.

¹⁷But as for the children of Yisra'el who dwelt in the cities of Yehuḏah, Reḥab'am reigned over them.

¹⁸Then Sovereign Reḥab'am sent Haḏoram, who was over the compulsory labour, and the children of Yisra'el stoned him with stones, and he died. And Sovereign Reḥab'am hastily mounted his chariot to flee to Yerushalayim.

¹⁹Thus Yisra'el revolted against the house of Dawid to this day.

11 And when Reḥab'am came to Yerushalayim, he assembled from the house of Yehuḏah and Binyamin one hundred and eighty thousand chosen brave men to fight against Yisra'el, to bring back the reign to Reḥab'am.

²But the word of יהוה came to Shemayah the man of Elohim, saying,

³“Speak to Reḥab'am son of Shelomoh, sovereign of Yehuḏah, and to all Yisra'el in Yehuḏah and Binyamin, saying,

⁴‘Thus said יהוה, “Do not go up or fight

against your brothers! Let every man return to his house, for this matter is from Me.”” So they obeyed the words of יהוה, and turned back from going against Yarob’am.

⁵And Reḥab’am dwelt in Yerushalayim, and built cities for a defence in Yehuḏah.

⁶And he built Bēyth Leḥem, and Ēytam, and Teqowa,

⁷and Bēyth Tsur, and Soḳo, and Aḏullam,

⁸and Gath, and Marēshah, and Ziph,

⁹and Aḏorayim, and Laḳish, and Azēqah,

¹⁰and Tsor’ah, and Ayalon, and Ḥeḥron, which are in Yehuḏah and Binyamin, cities of defence.

¹¹And he strengthened the strongholds, and put commanders in them, and stores of food, and oil, and wine,

¹²and shields and spears in every city, and made them very strong. Thus Yehuḏah and Binyamin were his.

¹³And from all their borders the priests and the Lēwites who were in all Yisra’el took their stand with him.

¹⁴For the Lēwites left their open lands and their possessions and came to Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim, for Yarob’am and his sons had rejected them from serving as priests unto יהוה,

¹⁵as he appointed for himself priests for the high places, and for goats, and the calf idols which he had made.

¹⁶And after the Lēwites left, those from all the tribes of Yisra’el, such as set their heart to seek יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, came to Yerushalayim to offer to יהוה Elohim of their fathers.

¹⁷And they strengthened the reign of Yehuḏah, and made Reḥab’am son of Shelomoh strong for three years, for they walked in the way of Dawiḏ and Shelomoh for three years.

¹⁸And Reḥab’am took for himself as wife Maḥalath the daughter of Yerimoth son of Dawiḏ, and of Abihayil the daughter of Eliyah son of Yishai.

¹⁹And she bore him sons: Ye’ush, and Shemayah, and Zaham.

²⁰And after her he took Ma’akah the granddaughter of Abshalom. And she bore him Abiyah, and Attai, and Ziza, and

Shelomith.

²¹And Reḥab’am loved Ma’akah the granddaughter of Abshalom more than all his wives and his concubines. For he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and brought forth twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

²²And Reḥab’am appointed Abiyah son of Ma’akah as chief, to be leader among his brothers, in order to make him reign.

²³And he had understanding, and dispersed some of his sons throughout all the lands of Yehuḏah and Binyamin, to all the cities of defence, and gave them ample provision. And he sought many wives for them.

12 And it came to be, when Reḥab’am had established the reign and had strengthened himself, that he forsook the Torah of יהוה, and all Yisra’el with him.

²And it came to be, in the fifth year of Sovereign Reḥab’am, that Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim came up against Yerushalayim – because they had trespassed against יהוה –

³with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen, and innumerable people who came with him out of Mitsrayim: the Luḅim, the Sukkites and the Kushites.

⁴And he took the cities of defence of Yehuḏah and came to Yerushalayim.

⁵And Shemayah the prophet came to Reḥab’am and the rulers of Yehuḏah, who had been gathered in Yerushalayim because of Shishaq, and said to them, “Thus said יהוה, ‘You have forsaken Me, and therefore I also have left you in the hand of Shishaq.’”

⁶Then the rulers of Yisra’el and the sovereign humbled themselves, and they said, “יהוה is righteous.”

⁷And when יהוה saw that they humbled themselves, the word of יהוה came to Shemayah, saying, “They have humbled themselves. I do not destroy them, but I shall give to them some deliverance, and not pour out My wrath on Yerushalayim by the hand of Shishaq,

⁸but they are to become his servants, so that they know My service and the service

of the reigns of the lands.”

⁹And Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim came up against Yerushalayim, and took away the treasures of the House of יהוה and the treasures of the sovereign’s house. He took all, he also took the gold shields which Shelomoh had made.

¹⁰And Sovereign Reḥab’am made bronze shields to replace them and committed them into the hands of the chiefs of the guard, who guarded the entrance of the sovereign’s house.

¹¹And it came to be, whenever the sovereign went into the House of יהוה, the guard would go and bring them out, then they would take them back into the guard-room.

¹²And when he humbled himself, the wrath of יהוה turned from him, so as not to destroy him completely. And matters also went well in Yehuḏah.

¹³So Sovereign Reḥab’am strengthened himself in Yerushalayim and reigned. For Reḥab’am was forty-one years old when he became sovereign, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalayim, the city which יהוה had chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra’el, to put His Name there. And his mother’s name was Na’amah, the Ammonitess.

¹⁴And he did evil, because he did not prepare his heart to seek יהוה.

¹⁵And the acts of Reḥab’am, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of Shemayah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there was fighting between Reḥab’am and Yarob’am all the days.

¹⁶So Reḥab’am slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawiḏ. And Aḇiyah his son reigned in his place.

13 In the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yarob’am, Aḇiyah began to reign over Yehuḏah.

²He reigned three years in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Miḵayahu the daughter of Uri’el of Giḇ’ah. And there was fighting between Aḇiyah and Yarob’am.

³And Aḇiyah joined battle with an army

of mighty men of battle, four hundred thousand choice men. And Yarob’am drew up in battle formation against him with eight hundred thousand choice men, mighty brave men.

⁴And Aḇiyah stood on Mount Tsemarayim, which is in the mountains of Ephrayim, and said, “Hear me, Yarob’am and all Yisra’el:

⁵“Do you not know that יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el has given the reign over Yisra’el to Dawiḏ forever, to him and his sons, by a covenant of salt?

⁶“Yet Yarob’am son of Neḥat, the servant of Shelomoh son of Dawiḏ, rose up and rebelled against his master.

⁷“And vain men gathered to him, sons of Beliya’al, and strengthened themselves against Reḥab’am son of Shelomoh, when Reḥab’am was young and tender of heart and could not stand against them.

⁸“And now you think to stand against the reign of יהוה, which is in the hand of the sons of Dawiḏ. And you are a large crowd, and with you are the gold calves which Yarob’am made for you as mighty ones.

⁹“Have you not thrown out the priests of יהוה, the sons of Aharon, and the Lēwites, and made for yourselves priests, like the peoples of the lands, so that whoever comes to ordain himself with a young bull and seven rams then becomes a priest of *what are* not mighty ones?

¹⁰“But as for us, יהוה is our Elohim, and we have not forsaken Him, and priests are serving יהוה, the sons of Aharon and the Lēwites, in the work,

¹¹and are burning to יהוה every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense, and the showbread is *set* on the clean table, and the lampstand of gold with its lamps to burn every evening, for we are guarding the Charge of יהוה our Elohim. But you have forsaken Him.

¹²“And see, with us as Head is Elohim Himself, and His priests with sounding trumpets to sound the alarm against you. O children of Yisra’el, do not fight against יהוה Elohim of your fathers, for you are not going to prosper!”

¹³But Yarob'am sent round an ambush to go behind them, so they were in front of Yehuḏah, and the ambush was behind them.

¹⁴And Yehuḏah turned and saw the battle was both in front and behind them. Then they cried out to יהוה, and the priests sounded the trumpets.

¹⁵And the men of Yehuḏah gave a shout. And it came to be, as the men of Yehuḏah shouted, that Elohim smote Yarob'am and all Yisra'el before Aḇiyah and Yehuḏah.

¹⁶And the children of Yisra'el fled before Yehuḏah, and Elohim gave them into their hand.

¹⁷And Aḇiyah and his people smote them with a great slaughter, and five hundred thousand choice men of Yisra'el fell slain.

¹⁸And the children of Yisra'el were humbled at that time, while the children of Yehuḏah prevailed, because they relied on יהוה Elohim of their fathers.

¹⁹And Aḇiyah pursued Yarob'am and captured cities from him: Bēyth Ēl with its villages, and Yeshanah with its villages, and Ephron with its villages.

²⁰And Yarob'am did not regain power again in the days of Aḇiyahu. And יהוה smote him, and he died.

²¹But Aḇiyah grew strong, and took fourteen wives, and brought forth twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

²²And the rest of the acts of Aḇiyah, and his ways, and his words are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

14 So Aḇiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of Dawiḏ. And Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land rested ten years.

²And Asa did what was good and what was right in the eyes of יהוה his Elohim,

³and removed the altars of the stranger, and the high places, and broke down the pillars and cut down the Ashērim,

⁴and commanded Yehuḏah to seek יהוה Elohim of their fathers, and to do the Torah and the command.

⁵And he removed the high places and the sun-pillars from all the cities of Yehuḏah, and the reign rested under him.

⁶And he built cities of defence in Yehuḏah, since the land had rest and he had no fighting in those years, because יהוה had given him rest.

⁷And he said to Yehuḏah, "Let us build these cities and make walls around them, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us, because we have sought יהוה our Elohim. We have sought, and He has given us rest all around." So they built and prospered.

⁸And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand men from Yehuḏah bearing shields and spears, and from Binyamin two hundred and eighty thousand men bearing shields and drew bows. All of them were mighty brave men.

⁹And Zerah the Kushite came out against them with an army of a million men and three hundred chariots, and he came to Marēshah.

¹⁰And Asa went out against him, and they set battle in array in the Valley of Tsephathah at Marēshah.

¹¹And Asa called to יהוה his Elohim, and said, "יהוה, there is no one but You to help between the mighty and the powerless. Help us, O יהוה our Elohim, for we rest on You, and in Your Name we go against this crowd. O יהוה, You are our Elohim, do not let man prevail against You!"

¹²So יהוה smote the Kushites before Asa and Yehuḏah, and the Kushites fled.

¹³And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar. And the Kushites fell, until none was left alive for them, for they were broken before יהוה and His army. And they took very much spoil,

¹⁴and smote all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of יהוה came upon them. And they plundered all the cities, for there was exceedingly much spoil in them.

¹⁵And they also smote the camps of the herdsmen, and captured many sheep and camels, and returned to Yerushalayim.

15 And the Spirit of Elohim came upon Azaryahu son of Oḏēḏ.

²And he went out to face Asa, and said to him, "Hear me, Asa, and all Yehuḏah

and Binyamin. יהוה is with you while you are with Him. And if you seek Him, He is found by you, but if you forsake Him, He forsakes you.

³“And for many days Yisra’el has been without the true Elohim, and without a Torah priest, and without Torah.

⁴“But in their distress they turned to יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, and they sought Him, and He was found by them.

⁵“And in those days there was no peace to the one who went out, nor to the one who came in, for great disturbances were on all the inhabitants of the lands,

⁶and they were beaten down, nation by nation, and city by city, for Elohim troubled them with every distress.

⁷“But you, be strong and do not let your hands be feeble, for there is a reward for your work!”

⁸And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oqēd the prophet, he took courage, and removed the abominations from all the land of Yehudah and Binyamin and from the cities which he had taken in the mountains of Ephrayim, and restored the altar of יהוה that was before the porch of יהוה,

⁹and gathered all Yehudah and Binyamin, and those who sojourned with them from Ephrayim, and Menashsheh, and Shim’on, for they came over to him in great numbers from Yisra’el when they saw that יהוה his Elohim was with him.

¹⁰And they gathered together at Yerushalayim in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa,

¹¹and offered to יהוה on that day seven hundred bulls and seven thousand sheep from the spoil which they had brought.

¹²And they entered into a covenant to seek יהוה Elohim of their fathers with all their heart and with all their being;

¹³and whoever would not seek יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el would be put to death, from small to great, from man to woman.

¹⁴And they swore to יהוה with a loud voice, with shouting and with trumpets and with rams’ horns.

¹⁵And all Yehudah rejoiced concerning the oath, for they had sworn with all their

heart and sought Him with all their being. And He was found by them, and יהוה gave them rest all around.

¹⁶And he also removed Ma’akah, the mother of Asa the sovereign, from being sovereignty mother, because she had made an abominable image of Asherah. And Asa cut down her abominable image, and crushed it, and burned it by the wadi Qidron.

¹⁷Yet the high places were not removed from Yisra’el. However, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

¹⁸And he brought into the House of Elohim the set-apart items of his father and his own set-apart items: silver and gold and utensils.

¹⁹And there was no more fighting until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

16 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Ba’asha the sovereign of Yisra’el came up against Yehudah and built Ramah, to prevent anyone going out or coming in to Asa, sovereign of Yehudah.

²And Asa brought silver and gold from the treasuries of the House of יהוה and of the sovereign’s house, and sent to Ben-Haḏad sovereign of Aram, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

³“Let there be a covenant between you and me, as there was between my father and your father. See, I have sent you silver and gold. Come, break your covenant with Ba’asha sovereign of Yisra’el, so that he withdraws from me.”

⁴And Ben-Haḏad listened to Sovereign Asa and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Yisra’el, and they smote Iyon, and Dan, and Aḇel Mayim, and all the storage cities of Naphtali.

⁵And it came to be, when Ba’asha heard it, that he stopped building Ramah and ceased his work.

⁶Then Asa the sovereign brought all Yehudah, and they took away the stones and timber of Ramah, which Ba’asha had used for building. And with them he built Geḇa and Mitspah.

⁷And at that time Ḥanani the seer came to Asa sovereign of Yehudah, and said to

him, "Because you have relied on the sovereign of Aram, and have not relied on יהוה your Elohim, therefore the army of the sovereign of Aram has escaped from your hand.

⁸"Were the Kushites and the Lubim not a mighty army with very many chariots and horsemen? And because you relied on יהוה, He gave them into your hand.

⁹"For the eyes of יהוה diligently search throughout all the earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is perfect to Him. You have acted foolishly in this, so from now on you shall have battles."

¹⁰And Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in prison, for *he was* enraged at him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.

¹¹And look, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yehudah and Yisra'el.

¹²And in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa became diseased in his feet, and his disease was severe. Yet even in his disease he did not seek יהוה, but the physicians.

¹³So Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the forty-first year of his reign.

¹⁴And they buried him in his own tomb, which he had made for himself in the City of Dawid. And they laid him in the bed which was filled with spices and various kinds of ointments mixed by the perfumer's skill. And they made a very great burning for him.

17 And Yehoshaphat his son reigned in his place, and strengthened himself against Yisra'el,

²and placed an army in all the walled cities of Yehudah, and set watch-posts in the land of Yehudah and in the cities of Ephrayim which Asa his father had taken.

³And יהוה was with Yehoshaphat, for he walked in the former ways of his father Dawid, and did not seek the Ba'als,

⁴but sought the Elohim of his father, and walked in His commands and not according to the deeds of Yisra'el.

⁵So יהוה established the reign in his

hand. And all Yehudah gave presents to Yehoshaphat, and he had great riches and esteem.

⁶And his heart was exalted in the ways of יהוה, and he again removed the high places and the Asherim from Yehudah.

⁷And in the third year of his reign he sent his leaders, Ben-Hayil, and Obadyah, and Zeqaryah, and Nethan'e'l, and Miqayahu, to teach in the cities of Yehudah.

⁸And with them he sent Lēwites: Shemayahu, and Nethanyahu, and Zeḇadyahu, and Asah'el, and Shemiramoth, and Yehonathan, and Aḏoniyahu, and Toḇiyahu, and Toḇaḏoniyah, the Lēwites, and with them Elishama and Yehoram, the priests.

⁹And they taught in Yehudah, and with them was the Book of the Torah of יהוה. And they went around into all the cities of Yehudah and taught the people.

¹⁰And the fear of יהוה fell on all the reigns of the lands that were around Yehudah, and they did not fight against Yehoshaphat.

¹¹And some of the Philistines brought Yehoshaphat gifts and a load of silver. And the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred male goats.

¹²And Yehoshaphat became increasingly great, and he built palaces and storage cities in Yehudah.

¹³And he had much work in the cities of Yehudah. And the men of battle, mighty brave men, were in Yerushalayim.

¹⁴And these were their numbers, according to their fathers' houses: Of Yehudah, the commanders of thousands: Aḏnah the commander, and with him three hundred thousand mighty brave men;

¹⁵and next to him was Yehoḥanan the commander, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;

¹⁶and next to him was Amasyah son of Zikri, who volunteered himself to יהוה, and with him two hundred thousand mighty brave men.

¹⁷And of Binyamin: Elyada, a mighty brave one, and with him two hundred thousand men armed with bow and shield;

¹⁸and next to him was Yehozabād, and with him one hundred and eighty thousand prepared for battle.

¹⁹These were the ones serving the sovereign, besides those whom the sovereign put in the walled cities throughout all Yehudāh.

18 And Yehoshaphat had great riches and esteem, and allied himself with Aḥaḅ by marriage.

²And some years later he went down to visit Aḥaḅ in Shomeron. And Aḥaḅ slaughtered many sheep and cattle for him and the people with him, and incited him to go up with him to Ramoth Gil'ad.

³And Aḥaḅ sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudāh, "Do you go with me against Ramoth Gil'ad?" And he answered him, "I am as you are, and my people as your people, even with you in battle."

⁴And Yehoshaphat said to the sovereign of Yisra'el, "Please inquire for the word of יהוה today."

⁵And the sovereign of Yisra'el gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, "Do we go against Ramoth Gil'ad to battle, or do I refrain?" And they said, "Go up, for Elohim does give it into the sovereign's hand."

⁶But Yehoshaphat said, "Is there not still a prophet of יהוה here, so that we inquire of him?"

⁷And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yehoshaphat, "There is still one man to inquire of יהוה from him; but I hate him, because he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil. He is Miḳayehu, the son of Yimla." And Yehoshaphat said, "Let not the sovereign say so!"

⁸So the sovereign of Yisra'el called one of his officers and said, "Bring Miḳahu son of Yimla at once!"

⁹And the sovereign of Yisra'el and Yehoshaphat the sovereign of Yehudāh, dressed in their robes, sat each on his throne. And they sat at a threshing-floor at the entrance of the gate of Shomeron. And all the prophets were prophesying before

them.

¹⁰And Tsidqiyahu son of Kena'anah had made horns of iron for himself, and said, "Thus said יהוה, 'With these you push the Arameans until they are destroyed.'"

¹¹And all the prophets were prophesying so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gil'ad and prosper, and יהוה shall give it into the hand of the sovereign."

¹²And the messenger who had gone to call Miḳayehu spoke to him, saying, "See, the words of the prophets with one mouth are good towards the sovereign. So please let your word be like the word of one of them, and you shall speak good."

¹³And Miḳayehu said, "As יהוה lives, whatever my Elohim says, that I speak."

¹⁴And he came to the sovereign. And the sovereign said to him, "Miḳah, do we go against Ramoth Gil'ad to battle, or do I refrain?" And he said, "Go and prosper, and they are given into your hand!"

¹⁵And the sovereign said to him, "How many times have I made you swear that you do not speak to me, except the truth, in the Name of יהוה?"

¹⁶So he said, "I saw all Yisra'el scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And יהוה said, 'These have no master. Let each return to his house in peace.'"

¹⁷And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yehoshaphat, "Did I not say to you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?"

¹⁸Then he said, "Therefore hear the word of יהוה: I saw יהוה sitting on His throne, and all the host of the heavens standing on His right and on His left.

¹⁹"And יהוה said, 'Who shall entice Aḥaḅ sovereign of Yisra'el to go up and fall at Ramoth Gil'ad?' And one said this, and another said that.

²⁰"And a spirit came forward and stood before יהוה, and said, 'Let me entice him.' יהוה said to him, 'In what way?'

²¹"And he said, 'I shall go out and be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets.' And He said, 'Entice him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.'

²²"And now, see, יהוה has put a spirit of

falsehood ^a in the mouth of these prophets of yours, and ה'רה' has spoken evil concerning you."

²³And Tsīdqiyaḥu son of Kena'anah came near and smote Miḳayehu on the cheek, and said, "Which way did the spirit of ה'רה' pass over from me to speak to you?"

²⁴And Miḳayehu said, "Look, you shall see on that day when you go into an inner room to hide!"

²⁵Then the sovereign of Yisra'el said, "Take Miḳayehu, and return him to Amon the governor of the city and to Yo'ash the sovereign's son,

²⁶and say, 'Thus said the sovereign, "Put this one in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I return in peace." ' "

²⁷And Miḳayehu said, "If you return at all in peace, ה'רה' has not spoken by me." And he said, "Hear, all you people!"

²⁸Then the sovereign of Yisra'el and Yehoshaphat the sovereign of Yehudaḥ went up to Ramoth Gil'ad.

²⁹And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yehoshaphat, "Let me disguise myself and go into battle, but you put on your robes." And the sovereign of Yisra'el disguised himself, and they went into battle.

³⁰And the sovereign of Aram had commanded the commanders of the chariots who were with him, saying, "Fight with no one small or great, but only with the sovereign of Yisra'el."

³¹And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw Yehoshaphat, that they said, "It is the sovereign of Yisra'el!" So they turned around to fight against him, and Yehoshaphat cried out, and ה'רה' helped him, and Elohim moved them to turn away from him.

³²And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw that it was not the sovereign of Yisra'el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

³³And a man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the sovereign of Yisra'el between the joints of his armour. And he

said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I am wounded."

³⁴But the battle increased that day, and the sovereign of Yisra'el was propped up in his chariot facing the Arameans until evening, and he died at the time of the going down of the sun.

19 And Yehoshaphat the sovereign of Yehudaḥ returned to his house in peace in Yerushalayim.

²And Yēhu son of Ḥanani the seer went out to face him, and said to Sovereign Yehoshaphat, "Do you help the wrong and love those who hate ה'רה'? Therefore the wrath of ה'רה' is upon you.

³"But good matters are found in you, in that you have removed the Ashēroth from the land, and have prepared your heart to seek Elohim."

⁴So Yehoshaphat dwelt in Yerushalayim, and he went out again among the people from Be'ērsheba to the hill country of Ephrayim, and brought them back to ה'רה' Elohim of their fathers.

⁵And he appointed judges in the land in all the walled cities of Yehudaḥ, city by city,

⁶and said to the judges, "Watch what you are doing, for you do not judge for man, but for ה'רה' who is with you in the matter of right-ruling.

⁷"And now, let the fear of ה'רה' be upon you. Guard and do it, for there is no unrighteousness with ה'רה' our Elohim, nor partiality, nor taking of bribes."

⁸And in Yerushalayim Yehoshaphat also appointed some of the Lēwites and priests, and some of the chief fathers of Yisra'el, for the right-ruling of ה'רה' and for dispute. Then they returned to Yerushalayim.

⁹And he commanded them, saying, "Do this in the fear of ה'רה', trustworthily and with a perfect heart:

¹⁰"When any dispute comes to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between Torah and command, laws and right-rulings, then

^a 2 Thess. 2:11.

you shall warn them, lest they trespass against יהוה and wrath come upon you and your brothers. Do this, and you shall not be guilty.

¹¹“And look, Amaryahu the chief priest is over you in all matters of יהוה. And Zebaḏyahu son of Yishma’el, the ruler of the house of Yehuḏah, for all the matters of the sovereign, and the Lēwites are officials before you. Be strong and do, and יהוה is with the good.”

20 And after this it came to be that the children of Mo’ab and the children of Ammon came in, and with them some of the peoples, against Yehoshaphat to battle.

²And they came and spoke to Yehoshaphat, saying, “A great army is coming against you from beyond the sea, from Aram. And see, they are in Ḥatsatson Tamar,” which is Ēn Geḏi.

³And Yehoshaphat was afraid, and set his face to seek יהוה, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Yehuḏah.

⁴And Yehuḏah gathered to inquire of יהוה, even from all the cities of Yehuḏah they came to seek יהוה.

⁵And Yehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim, in the House of יהוה, in front of the new courtyard,

⁶and said, “O יהוה Elohim of our fathers, are You not Elohim in the heavens, and do You not rule over all the reigns of the nations, and in Your hand is there not power and might, so that no one is able to stand against You?

⁷“Are You not our Elohim? You have driven out the inhabitants of this land before Your people Yisra’el, and gave it to the seed of Abraham Your friend forever.

⁸“And they dwell in it, and have built You a set-apart place in it for Your Name, saying,

⁹“If evil does come upon us, such as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or scarcity of food, we shall stand before this House and in Your presence – for Your Name is in this House – and cry out to You in our distress, and You do hear and save.”

¹⁰“And now, see, the children of Ammon

and Mo’ab, and Mount Sē’ir, whom You would not let Yisra’el invade when they came out of the land of Mitsrayim, for they turned from them and did not destroy them,

¹¹and see, they are repaying us by coming in to drive us out of Your possession which You have given us to inherit.

¹²“O our Elohim, would You not judge them? For we are powerless against this great army that is coming against us. And we do not know what to do, but our eyes are upon You.”

¹³And all Yehuḏah, with their little ones, their wives, and their children, stood before יהוה.

¹⁴And the Spirit of יהוה came upon Yaḥazi’el son of Zeḳaryahu, son of Benayah, son of Ye’i’el, son of Mattanyah, a Lēwite of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the assembly,

¹⁵and he said, “Listen, all Yehuḏah, and you inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and Sovereign Yehoshaphat! Thus said יהוה to you, ‘Do not fear, nor be afraid of the face of this great army, for the battle is not yours, but Elohim’s.

¹⁶“Go down against them tomorrow. See, they are coming up by the ascent of Tsits, and you shall find them at the end of the wadi before the Wilderness of Yeru’el.

¹⁷“It is not for you to fight in this. Position yourselves, stand still and see the deliverance of יהוה with you, O Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim!’ Do not be afraid nor fear, go out against them tomorrow, for יהוה is with you.”

¹⁸And Yehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground, and all Yehuḏah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim fell down before יהוה, to bow themselves before יהוה.

¹⁹And the Lēwites, of the children of the Qehathites and of the children of the Qorḥites stood up to praise יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el with exceedingly loud voice.

²⁰And they rose early in the morning and went out into the Wilderness of Teqowa. And as they went out, Yehoshaphat stood and said, “Hear me, O Yehuḏah and you inhabitants of Yerushalayim: Trust in יהוה”

your Elohim and be steadfast, trust His prophets and prosper.”

²¹And after consulting with the people, he appointed those who should sing to יהודה, and who should praise the splendour of set-apartness, as they went out before the army and were saying, “Give thanks to יהודה, for His kindness is everlasting.”

²²And when they began singing and praising, יהודה set ambushes against the children of Ammon, Mo’ab, and Mount Sē’ir, who had come against Yehudaḥ, and they were smitten.

²³Then the children of Ammon and Mo’ab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Sē’ir to destroy and annihilate them. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Sē’ir, they helped to destroy one another.

²⁴And when Yehudaḥ came at the look-out in the wilderness, they looked toward the army and saw their dead bodies, lying on the ground, and none had escaped.

²⁵And Yehoshaphat and his people came to take away their spoil, and they found among them a great amount of valuables on the dead bodies, and precious jewelry, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could take away. And they were three days plundering the spoil, for it was much.

²⁶And on the fourth day they assembled in the Valley of Beraḥah, for there they blessed יהודה. Therefore the name of that place was called The Valley of Beraḥah to this day.

²⁷Then they returned, every man of Yehudaḥ and Yerushalayim, with Yehoshaphat in front of them, to go back to Yerushalayim with joy, for יהודה had made them rejoice over their enemies.

²⁸And they came to Yerushalayim, with harps and lyres and trumpets, to the House of יהודה.

²⁹And the fear of Elohim was on all the reigns of the lands when they heard that יהודה had fought against the enemies of Yisra’el.

³⁰Then the reign of Yehoshaphat was at peace, for his Elohim gave him rest on all sides.

³¹Thus Yehoshaphat reigned over Yehudaḥ – thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Azubah the daughter of Shilḥi.

³²And he walked in the way of his father Asa and did not turn aside from it, doing what was right in the eyes of יהודה.

³³Only, the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts for the Elohim of their fathers.

³⁴And the rest of the acts of Yehoshaphat, the first and the last, see, they are written in the book of Yēhu son of Ḥanani, which is mentioned in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra’el.

³⁵And after this Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yehudaḥ joined himself with Aḥazyah sovereign of Yisra’el. He did wrong in doing so.

³⁶And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish, and they made the ships in Etsyon Geber.

³⁷Then Eli’ezer son of Doḡawahu of Marēshah prophesied against Yehoshaphat, saying, “Because you have joined yourself with Aḥazyahu, יהודה shall break up your work.” And the ships were wrecked, so that they were unable to go to Tarshish.

21 And Yehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And Yehoram his son reigned in his place.

²And he had brothers, the sons of Yehoshaphat: Azaryahu, and Yeḥi’el, and Zeḡaryahu, and Azaryahu, and Miḡa’el, and Shephatyahu. All these were sons of Yehoshaphat sovereign of Yisra’el.

³And their father gave them many gifts of silver and gold and precious items, with walled cities in Yehudaḥ, but he had given the reign to Yehoram because he was the first-born.

⁴And when Yehoram had risen up over the reign of his father and made himself strong, he slew all his brothers with the sword, and also others of the heads of Yisra’el.

⁵Yehoram was thirty-two years old when

he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim.

⁶And he walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra'el, as the house of Aḥaḥ had done, for he had the daughter of Aḥaḥ as a wife. And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה.

⁷However, יהוה would not destroy the house of Dawid, because of the covenant He had made with Dawid, and since He had promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons, all the days.

⁸In his days the Eḏomites revolted from under the hand of Yehuḏah, and appointed a sovereign over themselves.

⁹Then Yehoram went out with his officers, and all his chariots with him. And it came to be that he rose by night and smote the Eḏomites who had surrounded him and the commanders of the chariots.

¹⁰Thus the Eḏomites revolted from under the hand of Yehuḏah to this day. Then Libnah revolted from under his hand, because he had forsaken יהוה Elohim of his fathers.

¹¹He had also made high places in the mountains of Yehuḏah, and caused the inhabitants of Yerushalayim to commit whoring, and led Yehuḏah astray.

¹²And a letter came to him from Ēliyahu the prophet, saying, Thus said יהוה Elohim of your father Dawid, "Because you have not walked in the ways of Yehoshaphat your father, or in the ways of Asa sovereign of Yehuḏah,

¹³but have walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra'el, and have made Yehuḏah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim to commit whoring like the whorings of the house of Aḥaḥ, and also have slain your brothers, those of your father's household, who were better than yourself,

¹⁴see, יהוה is going to strike with a great blow among your people, your children, your wives, and all your possessions,

¹⁵and you, with many sicknesses, with disease of your intestines, until your intestines come out because of the sickness, day by day."

¹⁶And יהוה stirred up the spirit of the Philistines against Yehoram, and of the

Arabians who were near the Kushites.

¹⁷And they came up into Yehuḏah and broke into it, and captured all the possessions that were found in the sovereign's house, and also his sons and his wives, so that there was not a son left to him except Yeho'ahaz, the youngest of his sons.

¹⁸And after all this יהוה plagued him in his intestines with a disease for which there was no healing.

¹⁹And it came to be in the course of time, at the end of two years, that his intestines came out because of his sickness, and he died in great pain. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning for his fathers.

²⁰He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim, to no one's regret, and passed away. And they buried him in the City of Dawid, but not in the tombs of the sovereigns.

22 And the inhabitants of Yerushalayim set up Aḥazyahu his youngest son to reign in his place, for the raiding band that came with the Arabians into the camp had slain all the older sons. So Aḥazyahu son of Yehoram, sovereign of Yehuḏah, reigned.

²Aḥazyahu was forty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalayim one year. And his mother's name was Athalyahu the granddaughter of Omri.

³He too walked in the ways of the house of Aḥaḥ, for his mother counselled him to do wrong.

⁴And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, like the house of Aḥaḥ, for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

⁵He also walked in their counsel, and went with Yehoram son of Aḥaḥ sovereign of Yisra'el to fight against Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram at Ramoth Gil'ad. And the Arameans smote Yoram,

⁶and he returned to Yizre'el to recover from the wounds which he had received at Ramah, when he fought against Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram. And Azaryahu son of

Yehoram, sovereign of Yehuḏah, went down to see Yehoram son of Aḥaḇ in Yizre'el, for he was sick.

⁷But from Elohim came the downfall of Aḥazyahu, through his coming to Yoram. For when he came he went out with Yehoram against Yēhu son of Nimshi, whom יהוה had anointed to cut off the house of Aḥaḇ.

⁸And it came to be, when Yēhu was executing judgment on the house of Aḥaḇ, that he found the rulers of Yehuḏah and the sons of Aḥazyahu's brothers who served Aḥazyahu, and slew them.

⁹So he searched for Aḥazyahu, and they caught him while he was hiding in Shomeron, and brought him to Yēhu, and put him to death, then buried him, for they said, "He is the son of Yehoshaphat, who sought יהוה with all his heart." And there was none in the house of Aḥazyahu strong enough to reign.

¹⁰And when Athalyahu the mother of Aḥazyahu saw that her son was dead, she rose up and destroyed all the offspring of the reign of the house of Yehuḏah.

¹¹But Yehoshab'ath, the daughter of the sovereign, took Yo'ash son of Aḥazyahu, and stole him away from among the sovereign's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedroom. So Yehoshab'ath, the daughter of Sovereign Yehoram, the wife of Yehoyada the priest, because she was the sister of Aḥazyahu, hid him from Athalyahu so that she could not put him to death.

¹²And he was hidden with them in the House of Elohim for six years, while Athalyah was reigning over the land.

23 And in the seventh year Yehoyada strengthened himself, and made a covenant with the commanders of hundreds: Azaryah son of Yeroḥam, and Yishma'el son of Yehoḥanan, and Azaryahu son of Obēd, and Ma'asēyahu son of Aḏayahu, and Elishaphat son of Zikri.

²And they went about through Yehuḏah and gathered the Lēwites from all the cities of Yehuḏah, and the chiefs of the fathers of Yisra'el, and they came to Yerushalayim.

³And all the assembly made a covenant with the sovereign in the House of Elohim. And he said to them, "See, the son of the sovereign is to reign, as יהוה has said of the sons of Dawiḏ.

⁴"This is what you do: One-third of you entering on the Sabbath, of the priests and the Lēwites, gatekeepers of the thresholds;

⁵and one-third are at the sovereign's house, and one-third at the Gate of the Foundation, while all the people are in the courtyards of the House of יהוה.

⁶"And let no one come into the House of יהוה except the priests and those of the Lēwites who serve – they go in, for they are set-apart. But all the people are to guard the Charge of יהוה.

⁷"And the Lēwites shall surround the sovereign on all sides, every man with his weapons in his hand. And whoever comes into the house, let him be put to death. And be with the sovereign when he comes in and when he goes out."

⁸And the Lēwites and all Yehuḏah did according to all that Yehoyada the priest commanded. And each man took his men who were to come in on the Sabbath, with those going out on the Sabbath, for Yehoyada the priest did not dismiss the divisions.

⁹And Yehoyada the priest gave to the commanders of hundreds the spears and the large and small shields which had been Sovereign Dawiḏ's, that were in the House of Elohim.

¹⁰And he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the House to the left side of the House, along by the altar and by the House, all around the sovereign.

¹¹And they brought out the son of the sovereign and put on him the diadem and the Witness, and set him up to reign. Then Yehoyada and his sons anointed him, and said, "Let the sovereign live!"

¹²And Athalyahu heard the noise of the people running and praising the sovereign, and she came to the people in the House of יהוה,

¹³and looked and saw the sovereign standing by his column at the entrance.

And the chiefs and the trumpeters were beside the sovereign, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets, also the singers with instruments of song, and those who led in praise. Then Athalyahu tore her garments and said, "Treason! Treason!"

¹⁴And Yehoyada the priest brought out the commanders of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, "Take her outside the ranks, and slay with the sword whoever follows her." For the priest said, "Do not kill her in the House of יהוה."

¹⁵So they laid hands on her, and she went by way of the entrance of the Horse Gate into the sovereign's house, and they put her to death there.

¹⁶Yehoyada then made a covenant – between himself and the people and the sovereign – to be the people of יהוה.

¹⁷And all the people went to the house of Ba'al, and broke it down. They completely broke up its altars and images, and slew Mattan the priest of Ba'al before the altars.

¹⁸And Yehoyada put the offices of the House of יהוה into the hand of the priests, the Lēwites, whom Dawid had assigned in the House of יהוה, to offer the burnt offerings of יהוה, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, with rejoicing and with singing, by the hands of Dawid.

¹⁹And he set the gatekeepers at the gates of the House of יהוה, so that no one who was in any way unclean should enter.

²⁰And he took the commanders of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought the sovereign down from the House of יהוה. And they went through the Upper Gate to the sovereign's house, and set the sovereign on the throne of the reign.

²¹And all the people of the land rejoiced. And the city had rest, for they had slain Athalyahu with the sword.

24 Yo'ash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Tsiḅyah of Be'ērsheba.

²And Yo'ash did what was right in the eyes of יהוה all the days of Yehoyada the

priest.

³And Yehoyada took for him two wives, and he brought forth sons and daughters.

⁴And after this it came to be that Yo'ash set his heart on restoring the House of יהוה.

⁵And he gathered the priests and the Lēwites, and said to them, "Go out to the cities of Yehuḏah, and gather from all Yisra'el silver to repair the House of your Elohim from year to year, and see that you hurry the matter." But the Lēwites did not hurry it.

⁶And the sovereign called Yehoyada the chief, and said to him, "Why have you not required the Lēwites to bring in from Yehuḏah and from Yerushalayim the levy of Mosheh the servant of יהוה and of the assembly of Yisra'el, for the Tent of the Witness?"

⁷For the sons of Athalyahu, that wrong woman, had broken into the House of Elohim, and had also prepared all the set-apart vessels of the House of יהוה to the Ba'als.

⁸So the sovereign commanded and they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the House of יהוה,

⁹and made it known in Yehuḏah and in Yerushalayim to bring to יהוה the levy that Mosheh the servant of Elohim had imposed on Yisra'el in the wilderness.

¹⁰And all the rulers and all the people rejoiced, and they brought in and put them into the chest to completion.

¹¹And it came to be, at that time, when the chest was brought to the sovereign's official by the hand of the Lēwites, and when they saw that there was much silver, that the sovereign's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it and returned it to its place. So they did day by day, and gathered a large amount of silver.

¹²And the sovereign and Yehoyada gave it to those who did the work of the service of the House of יהוה. And they hired stonemasons and carpenters to restore the House of יהוה, and also those who worked in iron and bronze to repair the House of יהוה.

¹³And the workmen laboured, and the

work of restoration progressed in their hands, and they established the House of Elohim to its proper form and strengthened it.

¹⁴And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the silver before the sovereign and Yehoyada, and they made utensils from it for the House of יהוה, utensils for serving and offering, ladles and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the House of יהוה continually all the days of Yehoyada.

¹⁵And Yehoyada was old and satisfied with days, and died, one hundred and thirty years old when he died.

¹⁶And they buried him in the City of Dawid among the sovereigns, for he had done good in Yisra'el, both toward Elohim and His house.

¹⁷And after the death of Yehoyada the rulers of Yehudah came and bowed themselves to the sovereign. And the sovereign listened to them,

¹⁸and they forsook the House of יהוה Elohim of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols. And wrath came upon Yehudah and Yerushalayim because of their trespass.

¹⁹And He sent prophets to them, to bring them back to יהוה. And they witnessed against them, but they did not listen.

²⁰Then the Spirit of Elohim came upon Zeqaryah son of Yehoyada the priest, who stood above the people, and said to them, "Thus said Elohim, 'Why are you transgressing the commands of יהוה,^b and do not prosper? Because you have forsaken יהוה, He has forsaken you.'"

²¹And they conspired against him, and at the command of the sovereign they stoned him with stones in the courtyard of the House of יהוה.

²²Thus Yo'ash the sovereign did not remember the kindness which Yehoyada his father had done to him, and slew his son. And as he died, he said, "יהוה does see, and repay!"

²³And it came to be, at the turn of the year, that the army of Aram came up

against him. And they came into Yehudah and Yerushalayim, and destroyed all the rulers of the people from among the people, and sent all their spoil to the sovereign of Damascus.

²⁴For the army of Aram came with few men, but יהוה gave a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken יהוה Elohim of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Yo'ash.

²⁵And when they had withdrawn from him – for they left him very sick – his own servants conspired against him because of the blood of the sons of Yehoyada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the City of Dawid, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the sovereigns.

²⁶And these are the ones who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shim'ath the Ammonitess, and Yehozabad the son of Shimrith the Mo'abites.

²⁷As to his sons, and the many words about him, and the rebuilding of the House of Elohim, see, they are written in the commentary of the book of the sovereigns. And Amatsyahu his son reigned in his place.

25 Amatsyahu was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Yehoaddan of Yerushalayim.

²And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, but not with a perfect heart.

³And it came to be, when the reign was established for him, that he slew his servants who had smitten his father the sovereign.

⁴But he did not put their children to death, but did as it is written in the Torah in the Book of Mosheh, where יהוה commanded, saying, "Fathers are not put to death for their children, and children are not put to death for their fathers, but each one has to die for his own sin."

⁵And Amatsyahu gathered Yehudah and set over them commanders of thousands

^b The Spirit of Elohim has been doing this all along, up to this day, e.g. Mik. 3:8, Yn. 16:8!

and commanders of hundreds, according to the fathers' houses, for all Yehuda and Binyamin. And he registered them from twenty years old and above, and found them to be three hundred thousand choice men going out to the army, handling spear and shield.

⁶And he hired one hundred thousand mighty brave ones from Yisra'el for one hundred talents of silver.

⁷But a man of Elohim came to him, saying, "O sovereign, do not let the army of Yisra'el go with you, for יהוה is not with Yisra'el, with all the children of Ephrayim.

⁸"But if you are going, do it! Be strong in battle, *else* Elohim would make you fall before the enemy, for Elohim has power to help and to overthrow."

⁹And Amatsyahu said to the man of Elohim, "But what do we do about the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Yisra'el?" And the man of Elohim answered, "יהוה has more to give you than this."

¹⁰So Amatsyahu dismissed the army that had come to him from Ephrayim, to go back home. And they were greatly enraged against Yehuda, and they returned home in a rage.

¹¹And Amatsyahu strengthened himself, and led his people, and went to the Valley of Salt and smote ten thousand of the sons of Sē'ir.

¹²And the sons of Yehuda took captive another ten thousand alive, and they brought them to the top of the rock, and threw them down from the top of the rock, and all of them were dashed to pieces.

¹³And the soldiers of the army which Amatsyahu had sent back from going with him to battle, they raided the cities of Yehuda from Shomeron to Bēyth Ḥoron, and smote three thousand in them, and took much spoil.

¹⁴And it came to be, after Amatsyahu came from smiting the Edomites, that he brought the mighty ones of the people of Sē'ir, and set them up to be his mighty ones, and bowed down before them and burned incense to them.

¹⁵Therefore the displeasure of יהוה

burned against Amatsyahu, and He sent him a prophet who said to him, "Why have you sought the mighty ones of the people, which did not deliver their own people from your hand?"

¹⁶And it came to be, as he talked with him, that the sovereign said to him, "Have we appointed you counsellor to the sovereign? Stop! Why should they smite you?" Then the prophet stopped and said, "I know that Elohim has counselled to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel."

¹⁷And Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuda took counsel and sent to Yo'ash son of Yeho'ahaz, son of Yēhu, sovereign of Yisra'el, saying, "Come, let us look each other in the face!"

¹⁸And Yo'ash sovereign of Yisra'el sent to Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuda, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as wife.' And a wild beast that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thistle.

¹⁹"You have said, 'See, I have smitten Edom,' and your heart has lifted you up to boast. Now stay at home, why should you stir up yourself to evil, that you should fall – you and Yehuda with you?"

²⁰But Amatsyahu did not listen, for it came from Elohim, in order to give them into the hand of their enemies, because they had sought the mighty ones of Edom.

²¹So Yo'ash sovereign of Yisra'el went out. And he and Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuda faced one another at Bēyth Shemesh, which belongs to Yehuda.

²²And Yehuda was smitten before Yisra'el, and they each fled to his tent.

²³And Yo'ash the sovereign of Yisra'el caught Amatsyahu sovereign of Yehuda, son of Yo'ash, son of Yeho'ahaz, at Bēyth Shemesh, and brought him to Yerushalayim, and broke down the wall of Yerushalayim from the Gate of Ephrayim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits,

²⁴and *took* all the gold and the silver, and all the utensils that were found in the House of Elohim with Obēd-Edom, and the treasures of the sovereign's house, and

hostages, and returned to Shomeron.

²⁵And Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yehuḏah, lived fifteen years after the death of Yo'ash son of Yeho'aḥaz, sovereign of Yisra'ēl.

²⁶And the rest of the acts of Amatsyahu, from the first to the last, see, are they not written in the book of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah and Yisra'ēl?

²⁷And from the time that Amatsyahu turned away from following יהוה, they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalayim, and he fled to Laḳish. And they sent after him to Laḳish and killed him there,

²⁸and they brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the City of Yehuḏah.

26 And all the people of Yehuḏah took Uzziyahu, who was sixteen years old, and set him up to reign instead of his father Amatsyahu.

²He built Ēyloth and restored it to Yehuḏah, after the sovereign slept with his fathers.

³Uzziyahu was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yeḳolyah of Yerushalayim.

⁴And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father Amatsyahu did.

⁵And he sought Elohim in the days of Zeḳaryahu, who had understanding in the visions of Elohim. And while he sought יהוה, Elohim made him prosper.

⁶And he went out and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Yaḅneh, and the wall of Ashdoḡ, and built cities around Ashdoḡ and among the Philistines.

⁷And Elohim helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who lived in Gur Ba'al, and the Me'unites.

⁸And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziyahu. And his name spread as far as the entrance of Mitsrayim, for he strengthened himself greatly.

⁹And Uzziyahu built towers in Yerushalayim at the Corner Gate, and at the

Valley Gate, and at the corner buttress, and strengthened them.

¹⁰And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had much livestock, both in the low country and in the plain, farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in Karmel, for he loved the soil.

¹¹And Uzziyahu had an army of fighting men who went out to battle by divisions, according to the number on their roll as prepared by Ye'i'ēl the scribe and Ma'asēyahu the officer, under the hand of Ḥananyahu, one of the sovereign's commanders.

¹²The total number of the clan chiefs of the mighty brave ones was two thousand six hundred.

¹³And under their hand was an army of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred that fought with mighty power, to help the sovereign against the enemy.

¹⁴And Uzziyahu prepared for them, for the entire army, shields, and spears, and helmets, and body armour, and bows, and sling stones.

¹⁵And he made machines in Yerushalayim, devised by skilled men, to be on the towers and the corners, to shoot arrows and large stones. And his name spread far and wide, for he was marvellously helped till he became strong.

¹⁶But when he became strong his heart was lifted up, to his destruction, for he trespassed against יהוה his Elohim by entering the Hēḳal of יהוה to burn incense on the altar of incense.

¹⁷And Azaryahu the priest went in after him, and with him were eighty priests of יהוה, who were brave men.

¹⁸And they stood up against Sovereign Uzziyahu, and said to him, "It is not for you, Uzziyahu, to burn incense to יהוה, but for the priests, the sons of Aharon, who are set-apart to burn incense. Get out of the set-apart place, for you have trespassed, and there is no esteem to you from יהוה Elohim."

¹⁹And Uzziyahu was wroth. And he had a censor in his hand to burn incense. And while he was wroth with the priests,

leprosy broke out on his forehead, before the priests in the House of יהוה, beside the incense altar.

²⁰And Azaryahu the chief priest and all the priests looked at him, and saw that he was leprous on his forehead. And they hurried him from there. And he also hurried to get out, because יהוה had struck him.

²¹And Sovereign Uzziyahu was a leper until the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, because he was a leper, for he was cut off from the House of יהוה. And Yotham his son was over the sovereign's house, ruling the people of the land.

²²And the rest of the acts of Uzziyahu, from the first to the last, the prophet Yeshayahu the son of Amots wrote.

²³So Uzziyahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the sovereigns, for they said, "He is a leper." And Yotham his son reigned in his place.

27 Yotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yerushah the daughter of Tsaḏoq.

²And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father Uzziyahu had done. Only, he did not come into the Hēkal of יהוה. And the people continued to act corruptly.

³He built the Upper Gate of the House of יהוה, and he built much on the wall of Ophel.

⁴And he built cities in the hill country of Yehuḏah, and in the forests he built palaces and towers.

⁵And he fought with the sovereign of the Ammonites and prevailed over them. And the children of Ammon gave him in that year one hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand kors of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. This is what the children of Ammon paid him, also in the second and third years.

⁶And Yotham strengthened himself, for he prepared his ways before יהוה his Elohim.

⁷And the rest of the acts of Yotham, and

all his battles and his ways, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el and Yehuḏah.

⁸He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim.

⁹So Yotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of Dawiḏ. And his son Aḥaz reigned in his place.

28 Aḥaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And he did not do what was right in the eyes of יהוה, as his father Dawiḏ had done,

²and walked in the ways of the sovereigns of Yisra'el, and made moulded images for the Ba'als.

³And he himself burned incense in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and burned his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom יהוה dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'el,

⁴and slaughtered and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Therefore יהוה his Elohim gave him into the hand of the sovereign of Aram, and they smote him, and took many of them away as captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand of the sovereign of Yisra'el, who smote him with a great slaughter.

⁶And Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu slew one hundred and twenty thousand in Yehuḏah in one day, all brave men, because they had forsaken יהוה Elohim of their fathers.

⁷And Zikri, a mighty man of Ephrayim, slew Ma'asēyahu son of the sovereign, and Azriqam the officer over the house, and Elqanah who was second to the sovereign.

⁸And the children of Yisra'el took captive from their brothers two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters. And they also seized from them much spoil, and they brought the spoil to Shomeron.

⁹But a prophet of יהוה was there, whose name was Odeḏ. And he went out before the army that came to Shomeron, and said to them, "See, because יהוה Elohim of

your fathers was displeased with Yehuḏah, He has given them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage that reaches up to the heavens.

¹⁰“And now you are planning to make the children of Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim your male and female slaves, but are you not also guilty before יהוה your Elohim?”

¹¹“Now therefore, listen to me, and return the captives whom you have taken captive from your brothers, for the heat of the wrath of יהוה is upon you.”

¹²And some of the heads of the children of Ephrayim: Azaryahu son of Yehoḥanan, Berekyahu son of Meshillēmoth, and Yeḥizqiyahu son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Ḥaḏlai, stood up against those who came from the army,

¹³and said to them, “Do not bring the captives here, to bring on us guilt before יהוה. Are you planning to add to our sins and to our guilt? For our guilt is great, and burning is the wrath of Yisra’el.”

¹⁴And the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the leaders and all the assembly.

¹⁵And the men who were designated by name rose up and took the captives, and from the spoil they put on all the naked among them, dressed them and gave them sandals, and gave them food and drink, and anointed them, and let all the weak ones ride on donkeys, and brought them to their brothers at Yeriḥo, the city of palm trees, then returned to Shomeron.

¹⁶At that time Sovereign Aḥaz sent to the sovereigns of Ashshur to help him.

¹⁷For the Eḏomites had come again, and smote Yehuḏah, and took away captives.

¹⁸And the Philistines invaded the cities of the low country and of the South of Yehuḏah, and captured Bēyth Shemesh, and Ayalon, and Geḏeroth, and Soḳo with its villages, and Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo with its villages, and dwelt there.

¹⁹For יהוה had brought Yehuḏah low because of Aḥaz sovereign of Yisra’el, for he brought about a lack of restraint in Yehuḏah and trespassed against יהוה.

²⁰And Tiglath-Pileser the sovereign of

Ashshur came against him and distressed him, and did not help him,

²¹though Aḥaz had taken some of the treasures from the House of יהוה, from the house of the sovereign, and from the leaders, and he gave it to the sovereign of Ashshur, but he did not help him.

²²And in the time of his distress Sovereign Aḥaz trespassed even more against יהוה – this Sovereign Aḥaz –

²³and he slaughtered to the mighty ones of Damascus, those smiting him, saying, “Because the mighty ones of the sovereigns of Aram help them, I offer to them and they help me.” But they were to cause him and all Yisra’el to stumble.

²⁴And Aḥaz gathered the utensils of the House of Elohim, and cut in pieces the utensils of the House of Elohim, and shut the doors of the House of יהוה, and made for himself altars in every corner of Yerushalayim.

²⁵And in every city, even the cities of Yehuḏah, he made high places to burn incense to other mighty ones, and provoked יהוה Elohim of his fathers.

²⁶And the rest of his acts and all his ways, from first to last, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yehuḏah and Yisra’el.

²⁷So Aḥaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Yerushalayim, but they did not bring him into the tombs of the sovereigns of Yisra’el. And Ḥizqiyahu his son reigned in his place.

29 Ḥizqiyahu began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Abiyah the daughter of Zeḳaryahu.

²And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father Dawid did.

³In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the House of יהוה and repaired them,

⁴and brought in the priests and the Lēwites, and gathered them in the open place to the east.

⁵And he said to them, “Listen to me, O

Lēwites! Now set yourselves apart, set apart the House of יהוה Elohim of your fathers, and remove the uncleanness from the set-apart place.

⁶“For our fathers have trespassed and have done evil in the eyes of יהוה our Elohim, and have forsaken Him, and have turned their faces away from the Dwelling Place of יהוה, and have given their backs.

⁷“And they have shut the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and they have not burned incense or offered burnt offerings in the set-apart place to the Elohim of Yisra’el.

⁸“Therefore the wrath of יהוה fell upon Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim, and He has given them up for a trembling, for an astonishment, and for a hissing, as you see with your eyes.

⁹“And see, because of this our fathers have fallen by the sword. And our sons, and our daughters, and our wives are in captivity for this.

¹⁰“Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, so that the heat of His wrath turns away from us.

¹¹“My sons, do not be slack, for יהוה has chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and to be attendants for Him and burn incense.”

¹²And the Lēwites rose up: Maḥath son of Amasai and Yo’el son of Azaryahu, of the sons of the Qehathites; and of the sons of Merari, Qish son of Aḇdi and Azaryahu son of Yehallel’el; and of the Gēreshonites, Yo’ah son of Zimmah and Eḏen son of Yo’ah;

¹³and of the sons of Elitsaphan, Shimri and Ye’i’el; and of the sons of Asaph, Zekaryahu and Mattanyahu;

¹⁴and of the sons of Hēman, Yehi’el and Shim’i; and of the sons of Yeduthun, Shemayah and Uzzi’el.

¹⁵And they gathered their brothers, and set themselves apart, and went according to the command of the sovereign, at the words of יהוה, to cleanse the House of יהוה.

¹⁶And the priests came into the inner part of the House of יהוה to cleanse it, and

brought out all the uncleanness they found in the Hēkal of יהוה to the courtyard of the House of יהוה. Then the Lēwites received it to take it outside to the wadi Qidron.

¹⁷And they began to set apart on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of יהוה. And they set apart the House of יהוה in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they had finished.

¹⁸Then they came in to Sovereign Hizqiyahu and said, “We have cleansed all the House of יהוה, and the altar of burnt offerings with all its utensils, and the table of the showbread with all its utensils.

¹⁹“And all the utensils which Sovereign Aḥaz in his reign had pushed aside, when he trespassed, we have prepared and set apart. And see, they are before the altar of יהוה.”

²⁰And Sovereign Hizqiyahu rose up early, and gathered the heads of the city, and went up to the House of יהוה.

²¹And they brought seven bulls, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats for a sin offering for the reign, for the set-apart place, and for Yehuḏah. And he said to the priests, the sons of Aharon, to offer them on the altar of יהוה.

²²So they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar. And they slaughtered the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar. And they slaughtered the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar.

²³And they brought out the male goats of the sin offering before the sovereign and the assembly, and they laid their hands on them,

²⁴and the priests slaughtered them, and with their blood made a sin offering on the altar, to make an atonement for all Yisra’el, for the sovereign said that the burnt offering and the sin offering is for all Yisra’el.

²⁵And he appointed the Lēwites in the House of יהוה with cymbals, with harps, and with lyres, according to the command of Dawiḏ, and of Gaḏ, seer of the sovereign, and of Nathan the prophet, for the command was by the hand of יהוה, by the hand of His prophets.

²⁶And the Lēwites stood with the instruments of Dawiḏ, and the priests with the trumpets.

²⁷And Ḥizqiyahu gave the order to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the singing unto יהוה began, with the trumpets and with the instruments of Dawiḏ sovereign of Yisra'ēl.

²⁸And all the assembly were bowing, and the singers singing, and the trumpeters blowing – all this until the burnt offering was completed.

²⁹And at the completion of the offering, the sovereign and all who were present with him bowed and worshipped.

³⁰And Sovereign Ḥizqiyahu and the rulers ordered the Lēwites to sing praise to יהוה with the words of Dawiḏ and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

³¹And Ḥizqiyahu responded and said, “Now that you have ordained yourselves to יהוה, come near, and bring slaughterings and thank offerings into the House of יהוה.” And the assembly brought in slaughterings and thank offerings, and all those whose hearts were so moved brought burnt offerings.

³²And the number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, two hundred lambs – all these for a burnt offering to יהוה.

³³And the set-apart gifts were six hundred bulls and three thousand sheep.

³⁴Only, the priests were too few, and were unable to skin all the burnt offerings, so their brothers the Lēwites helped them until the work was completed and until the other priests had set themselves apart, for the Lēwites were more upright of heart to set themselves apart, than the priests.

³⁵And there were also many burnt offerings, with the fat of the peace offerings and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. Thus the service of the House of יהוה was re-established.

³⁶And Ḥizqiyahu and all the people rejoiced that Elohim had prepared the

people, because the matter came about so suddenly.

30 And Ḥizqiyahu sent to all Yisra'ēl and Yehuḏah, and he also wrote letters to Ephrayim and Menashsheh, to come to the House of יהוה at Yerushalayim, to perform the Passover to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ēl.

²But the sovereign and his leaders and all the assembly in Yerushalayim had taken counsel to perform the Passover in the second month.

³For they were unable to perform it at its time, because not enough priests had set themselves apart, and the people had not gathered at Yerushalayim.

⁴And the matter was right in the eyes of the sovereign and in the eyes of all the assembly.

⁵And they settled the matter, to send a call to all Yisra'ēl, from Be'ērsheḃa to Dan, to come to perform a Passover to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ēl at Yerushalayim, since they had not done it for a long time, as it is written.

⁶And the runners went to all Yisra'ēl and Yehuḏah with the letters from the sovereign and his leaders, and spoke according to the command of the sovereign, “Children of Yisra'ēl, turn back to יהוה Elohim of Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra'ēl, so that He returns to the remnant of you who have escaped from the hand of the sovereigns of Ashshur.

⁷“And do not be like your fathers and like your brothers, who trespassed against יהוה Elohim of their fathers, so that He gave them up to ruin, as you see.

⁸“Now do not stiffen your neck, like your fathers, stretch forth the hand to יהוה, and come to His set-apart place, which He has set apart forever, and serve יהוה your Elohim, so that His burning wrath turns away from you.

⁹“For if you turn back to יהוה, your brothers and your children shall be shown compassion by their captors, even to return to this land. For יהוה your Elohim shows favour and compassion, and does not turn His face from you if you turn back to

Him.”

¹⁰And the runners passed from city to city throughout the land of Ephrayim and Menashsheh, as far as Zebulun. But they were laughing at them and mocking them.

¹¹Some from Ashër and Menashsheh and from Zebulun, however, humbled themselves and came to Yerushalayim.

¹²Also the hand of Elohim was on Yehuḏah to give them one heart to do the command of the sovereign and the rulers, at the word of יהוה.

¹³And many people, a very great assembly, gathered at Yerushalayim to perform the Festival of Unleavened Bread in the second month.

¹⁴And they rose up and removed the altars that were in Yerushalayim, and they removed all the incense altars and threw them into the wadi Qidron.

¹⁵Then they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Lēwites were ashamed, and set themselves apart, and brought the burnt offerings to the House of יהוה.

¹⁶And they stood in their place according to their right-ruling. According to the Torah of Mosheh, the man of Elohim, the priests sprinkled the blood from the hand of the Lēwites.

¹⁷For many in the assembly had not set themselves apart. Therefore the Lēwites were over the slaughter of the Passover for everyone who was not clean, to set them apart to יהוה.

¹⁸For many of the people, many from Ephrayim and Menashsheh, Yissasḅar and Zebulun, had not been cleansed, yet they ate the Passover contrary to what was written. But Ḥizqiyahu prayed for them, saying, “יהוה who is good, provide atonement for everyone

¹⁹who has prepared his heart to seek Elohim, יהוה Elohim of his fathers, though he is not cleansed according to the cleansing of the set-apart place.”

²⁰And יהוה listened to Ḥizqiyahu and healed the people.

²¹And the children of Yisra’el who were in Yerushalayim performed the Festival of

Unleavened Bread seven days with great joy. And the Lēwites and the priests praised יהוה day by day, with instruments of praise before יהוה.

²²And Ḥizqiyahu spoke to the heart of all the Lēwites, those having good understanding concerning יהוה. So they ate what was appointed, seven days, slaughtering peace offerings and making confession to יהוה Elohim of their fathers.

²³And all the assembly took counsel to perform another seven days, and they performed it another seven days with joy.

²⁴For Ḥizqiyahu sovereign of Yehuḏah presented to the assembly a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the rulers presented to the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep. And a great number of priests set themselves apart.

²⁵And all the assembly of Yehuḏah rejoiced, and the priests and Lēwites, and all the assembly who had come from Yisra’el, and the sojourners who came from the land of Yisra’el, and those who dwelt in Yehuḏah.

²⁶And there came to be great joy in Yerushalayim, for since the days of Shelomoh son of Dawid, the sovereign of Yisra’el, the like of this had not been in Yerushalayim.

²⁷And the priests, the Lēwites, rose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard. And their prayer came up to His set-apart dwelling place, to heaven.

31 And at the completion of all this, all Yisra’el who were present went out to the cities of Yehuḏah and broke down the pillars, and cut down the Ashërim, and tore down the high places and the altars, from all Yehuḏah, and Binyamin, and in Ephrayim and Menashsheh, even to completion. Then all the children of Yisra’el returned to their own cities, each to his possession.

²And Ḥizqiyahu appointed the divisions of the priests and of the Lēwites according to their divisions, each according to his service of the priests and Lēwites for burnt offerings and peace offerings, to serve and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of

the camp of יהוה.

³And the sovereign appointed a portion of his possessions for the burnt offerings, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths and for the New Moons and for the appointed times, as it is written in the Torah of יהוה.

⁴And he said to the people, those who dwelt in Yerushalayim, to give the portion for the priests and the Lēwites, so that they are strengthened in the Torah of יהוה.

⁵And as the word spread, the children of Yisra'el brought large quantities of the first-fruits of grain and wine, and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field. And they brought in the tithe of all, a large amount.

⁶And the children of Yisra'el and Yehudah, those who dwelt in the cities of Yehudah, brought the tithe of cattle and sheep. Even the tithe of set-apart gifts which were set apart to יהוה their Elohim were brought in, and they gave heaps, heaps.

⁷In the third month they began to pile up the heaps, and they finished in the seventh month.

⁸And Hizqiyahu and the leaders came and saw the heaps, and they blessed יהוה and His people Yisra'el.

⁹And Hizqiyahu asked the priests and the Lēwites about the heaps.

¹⁰And Azaryahu the chief priest, from the house of Tsaḏoq, answered him and said, "Since they began to bring the offerings into the House of יהוה, we have had enough to eat and have plenty left, for יהוה has blessed His people. And this great amount is left over."

¹¹And Hizqiyahu ordered them to prepare rooms in the House of יהוה, and they prepared them.

¹²Then they brought in the contribution, and the tithes, and the set-apart gifts, trustworthily. And Konanyahu the Lēwite was leader over them, and Shim'i his brother was the next.

¹³And Yehi'el, and Azazyahu, and Naḥath, and Asah'el, and Yerimoth, and Yozaḥad, and Eli'el, and Yismaḳyahu, and

Maḥath, and Benayahu were overseers under the hand of Konanyahu and Shim'i his brother, by order of Hizqiyahu the sovereign and Azaryahu the ruler of the House of Elohim.

¹⁴And Qorē son of Yimnah the Lēwite, the keeper of the East Gate, was over the voluntary offerings to Elohim, to distribute the offerings of יהוה and the most set-apart gifts.

¹⁵And under his hand were Ēden, and Minyamin, and Yēshua, and Shemayahu, Amaryahu, and Sheḳanyahu, in the cities of the priests, to distribute trustworthily to their brothers by divisions, to the great as well as the small.

¹⁶Besides those males from three years old and up who were written in the genealogy, they distributed to everyone who entered the House of יהוה his daily portion for the work of his service, by his division,

¹⁷and to the priests who were written in the genealogy according to their father's house, and to the Lēwites from twenty years old upward, by their duties in their divisions,

¹⁸and to all listed in the genealogy, their little ones and their wives, their sons and daughters, all the company of them. For in their trustworthiness they set themselves apart in set-apartness.

¹⁹And for the sons of Aharon the priests, who were in the fields of the open land of their cities, in each and every city, there were men who were called by name to distribute portions to all the males among the priests and to all who were listed by genealogies among the Lēwites.

²⁰And Hizqiyahu did this in all Yehudah, and he did what was good and what was right and what was true before יהוה his Elohim.

²¹And in every work that he began in the service of the House of Elohim, in the Torah and in the command, to seek his Elohim, with all his heart, he did and prospered.

32 After these matters and this trustworthiness, Sanḥeriḅ sovereign of Ashshur came. And he entered Yehudah and encamped against the cities of

defence, and said to break them open to himself.

²And Hīzqiyahu saw that Sanḥēriḇ had come, and his face set to fight against Yerushalayim,

³and he took counsel with his rulers and mighty men to stop the water from the springs which were outside the city. And they helped him.

⁴And many people were gathered, and they stopped all the springs and the stream that ran through the land, saying, “Why should the sovereigns of Ashshur come and find much water?”

⁵And he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and outside of it another wall, and strengthened Millo, the City of Dawiḍ, and made large numbers of weapons and shields.

⁶And he appointed battle officers over the people, and gathered them to him in the open space at the city gate, and spoke to their heart, saying,

⁷“Be strong and courageous, do not be afraid nor be cast down before the sovereign of Ashshur, nor before all the army that is with him. For with us there are more than with him.

⁸“With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is יהוה our Elohim, to help us and to fight our battles.” And the people leaned on the words of Hīzqiyahu sovereign of Yehudaḥ.

⁹After this Sanḥēriḇ the sovereign of Ashshur sent his servants to Yerushalayim – but he himself, and all his power with him against Lakish – to Hīzqiyahu sovereign of Yehudaḥ, and to all Yehudaḥ who were in Yerushalayim, saying,

¹⁰“Thus said Sanḥēriḇ the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘On what are you trusting, that you remain in Yerushalayim under siege?’

¹¹“Is Hīzqiyahu not persuading you to give yourselves over to die by scarcity of food and by thirst, saying, “יהוה our Elohim shall deliver us from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur”?

¹²“Has not Hīzqiyahu himself taken away His high places and His altars, and ordered Yehudaḥ and Yerushalayim, saying, “Bow

yourselves before one altar and burn incense on it”?

¹³“Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of other lands? Were the mighty ones of the nations of those lands in any way able to deliver their lands out of my hand?

¹⁴“Who was there among all the mighty ones of those nations that my fathers put under the ban that could deliver his people from my hand, that your Elohim should be able to deliver you from my hand?”

¹⁵“And now, do not let Hīzqiyahu deceive you or persuade you like this, and do not believe him; for no mighty one of any nation or reign was able to deliver his people from my hand or the hand of my fathers – much less your Elohim, to deliver you from my hand!”

¹⁶And his servants spoke even more against יהוה Elohim and against His servant Hīzqiyahu.

¹⁷And he wrote letters to reproach יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, and to speak against Him, saying, “As the mighty ones of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people from my hand, so the Elohim of Hīzqiyahu shall not deliver His people from my hand.”

¹⁸Then they called out with a loud voice in the language of Yehudaḥ to the people of Yerushalayim who were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them, in order to capture the city.

¹⁹And they spoke against the Elohim of Yerushalayim, as against the mighty ones of the people of the earth, the work of men’s hands.

²⁰And Sovereign Hīzqiyahu and the prophet Yeshayahu, son of Amots, prayed about this, and cried out to the heavens.

²¹And יהוה sent a messenger who cut down every mighty brave one, both the leader and the commander in the camp of the sovereign of Ashshur, and he returned shamefaced to his own land, and went into the house of his mighty one, and there some of his own offspring caused him to fall by the sword.

²²Thus יהוה saved Hīzqiyahu and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim from the hand

of Sanḥerīb the sovereign of Ashshur, and from the hand of all others, and guided them on every side.

²³And many brought gifts to יהוה at Yerushalayim, and presents to Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yehudāh, and he was exalted in the eyes of all nations thereafter.

²⁴In those days Hizqiyahu was sick and near death, and he prayed to יהוה. And He spoke to him and appointed a sign for him.

²⁵However, Hizqiyahu did not repay according to the good done to him, for his heart was lifted up, therefore wrath came upon him and upon Yehudāh and Yerushalayim.

²⁶Then Hizqiyahu humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, so that the wrath of יהוה did not come upon them in the days of Hizqiyahu.

²⁷And Hizqiyahu had much riches and esteem. And he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all desirable utensils;

²⁸and storehouses for the harvest of grain, and wine, and oil, and stalls for all kinds of livestock, and folds for flocks.

²⁹And he made cities for himself, and possessions of great numbers of flocks and herds, for Elohim gave him much property.

³⁰And Hizqiyahu himself had stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Giḥon, and directed them to the west side of the City of Dawiḍ. And Hizqiyahu prospered in all his work.

³¹However with the envoys of the princes of Baḅel, whom they sent to ask him about the wonder that was done in the land, Elohim left him, in order to try him, to know all that was in his heart.

³²And the rest of the acts of Hizqiyahu, and his kindness, see, they are written in the vision of Yeshayahu the prophet, son of Amots, in the book of the sovereigns of Yehudāh and Yisra'el.

³³So Hizqiyahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the upper tombs of the sons of Dawiḍ. And all Yehudāh and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim esteemed him at his death. And Menashsheh his son

reigned in his place.

33 Menashsheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Yerushalayim.

²But he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom יהוה dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'el.

³For again he rebuilt the high places which Hizqiyahu his father had broken down, and raised up altars for the Ba'als, and made Ashērim, and bowed himself to all the host of the heavens and served them.

⁴And he built altars in the House of יהוה, of which יהוה had said, "In Yerushalayim is My Name, forever."

⁵And he built altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courtyards of the House of יהוה.

⁶And he made his sons pass through the fire in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and practised magic, and used divination and witchcraft, and consulted mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in the eyes of יהוה, to provoke Him.

⁷And he placed a carved image of the idol which he had made, in the House of Elohim, of which Elohim had said to Dawiḍ and to Shelomoh his son, "In this house and in Yerushalayim, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, I put My Name forever,

⁸and no more shall I remove the foot of Yisra'el from the soil which I have appointed for your fathers – only if they guard to do all that I have commanded them, according to all the Torah and the laws and the right-rulings by the hand of Mosheh."

⁹Thus Menashsheh led Yehudāh and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim astray, to do more evil than the gentiles whom יהוה had destroyed before the children of Yisra'el.

¹⁰And יהוה spoke to Menashsheh and to his people, but they did not listen.

¹¹Therefore יהוה brought upon them the commanders of the army of the sovereign of Ashshur, who captured Menashsheh with hooks, bound him with bronze shack-

les, and made him go to Babel.

¹²And when he was in distress, he sought the face of יהוה his Elohim, and humbled himself greatly before the Elohim of his fathers,

¹³and prayed to Him. And He was moved by his entreaty and heard his supplication, and brought him back to Yerushalayim into his reign. And Menashsheh knew that יהוה was Elohim.

¹⁴And after this he built a wall outside the City of Dawid on the west of Giḥon, in the wadi, and as far as the entrance of the Fish Gate, and it went round Ophel, and he made it exceedingly high. And he put army commanders in all the walled cities of Yehudah.

¹⁵And he removed the foreign mighty ones and the idol from the House of יהוה, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the House of יהוה and in Yerushalayim, and he threw them out of the city.

¹⁶And he built the altar of יהוה, and brought peace offerings and thank offerings on it, and ordered Yehudah to serve יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

¹⁷But the people were still offering on the high places, though only to יהוה their Elohim.

¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Menashsheh, his prayer to his Elohim, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the Name of יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

¹⁹And his prayer, and his entreaty, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places where he built high places and set up the Ashërim and the carved images, before he was humbled, see, they are written among the words of the seers.

²⁰So Menashsheh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. And his son Amon reigned in his place.

²¹Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Yerushalayim.

²²But he did evil in the eyes of יהוה, as his father Menashsheh had done. And Amon offered to all the carved images

which his father Menashsheh had made, and served them.

²³And he did not humble himself before יהוה, as his father Menashsheh had humbled himself, for Amon trespassed more and more.

²⁴And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his own house.

²⁵But the people of the land smote all those who had conspired against Sovereign Amon, and the people of the land set up his son Yoshiyahu to reign in his place.

34 Yoshiyahu was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Yerushalayim.

²And he did what was right in the eyes of יהוה, and walked in the ways of his father Dawid, and did not turn aside, right or left.

³And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the Elohim of his father Dawid. And in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Yehudah and Yerushalayim from the high places, and the Ashërim, and the carved images, and the moulded images.

⁴And they broke down the altars of the Ba'als in his presence, and the sun-pillars which were above them he cut down. And the Ashërim, and the carved images, and the moulded images he smashed, and ground them up and strewed it on the graves of those who had offered to them.

⁵And he burned the bones of the priests on their altars, and cleansed Yehudah and Yerushalayim,

⁶and in the cities of Menashsheh, and Ephrayim, and Shim'on, as far as Naphtali, in their ruins all around.

⁷And he broke down the altars and the Ashërim, and ground the carved images into dust, and cut down all the sun-pillars throughout all the land of Yisra'el, and returned to Yerushalayim.

⁸And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land and the House, he sent Shaphan son of Atsalyahu, and Ma'asëyahu the head of the city, and Yo'aḥ son of Yo'aḥaz the recorder, to repair the House of יהוה his Elohim.

⁹And they went to Hīlqiyahu the high priest, and they gave the silver that was brought into the House of Elohim, which the Lēwites who kept the doors had gathered from the hand of Menashsheh and Ephrayim, and from all the remnant of Yisra'ēl, and from all Yehudāh and Binyamin, and which they had brought back to Yerushalayim,

¹⁰and they gave it in the hand of the workmen, those appointed over the House of יהוה. And they gave it to the workmen who worked in the House of יהוה, to repair and strengthen the house.

¹¹And they gave it to the craftsmen and to the builders, to buy hewn stone and timber for couplings and for beams for the houses which the sovereigns of Yehudāh had destroyed.

¹²And the men did the work trustworthily. And over them were appointed Yaḥath and Obadyahu the Lēwites, of the sons of Merari, and Zeḳaryah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Qehathites, to oversee; and of the Lēwites, all of whom were skilled in instruments of song,

¹³and over the burden bearers, and overseers of all who did work in any kind of service. And of the Lēwites were scribes, and officers, and gatekeepers.

¹⁴And when they brought out the silver that was brought into the House of יהוה, Hīlqiyahu the priest found the Book of the Torah of יהוה given by Mosheh.

¹⁵Then Hīlqiyahu responded and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Torah in the House of יהוה." And Hīlqiyahu gave the book to Shaphan.

¹⁶And Shaphan brought the book to the sovereign, and brought the sovereign word, saying, "All that has been given into the hand of your servants, they are doing.

¹⁷"And they have poured out the silver that was found in the House of יהוה, and have given it into the hand of those appointed and the workmen."

¹⁸And Shaphan the scribe informed the sovereign, saying, "Hīlqiyahu the priest has given me a book." And Shaphan read it before the sovereign.

¹⁹And it came to be, when the sovereign

heard the words of the Torah, that he tore his garments.

²⁰And the sovereign commanded Hīlqiyahu, Aḥiqam son of Shaphan, and Aḥdon son of Miḳah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asayah a servant of the sovereign, saying,

²¹"Go, inquire of יהוה for me, and for him who is left in Yisra'ēl and in Yehudāh, concerning the words of the book that is found. For great is the wrath of יהוה that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not guarded the Word of יהוה, to do according to all that is written in this book."

²²Then Hīlqiyahu and those of the sovereign went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum son of Toqhath, son of Ḥasrah, keeper of the wardrobe, who was dwelling in Yerushalayim in the Second Quarter. And they spoke to her about this.

²³And she said to them, "Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ēl, 'Say to the man who sent you to Me,

²⁴"Thus said יהוה, 'See, I am bringing evil on this place and on its inhabitants, all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the sovereign of Yehudāh,

²⁵because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other mighty ones, to provoke Me with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath is poured out on this place, and is not quenched.' "

²⁶"And to the sovereign of Yehudāh, who sent you to inquire of יהוה, say this to him, 'Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'ēl, whose words you have heard,

²⁷"Because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before Elohim when you heard His words against this place and against its inhabitants, and you humbled yourself before Me, and you tore your garments and wept before Me, I also have heard," declares יהוה.

²⁸"See, I am gathering you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, so that your eyes would not see all the evil that I am bringing on this place and its inhabitants." " So they brought back word to the sovereign.

²⁹And the sovereign sent and gathered all

the elders of Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim.

³⁰And the sovereign went up to the House of יהוה with all the men of Yehuḏah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and the priests and the Lēwites, and all the people, both great and small. And he read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant which had been found in the House of יהוה.

³¹And the sovereign stood in his place and made a covenant before יהוה, to follow יהוה and to guard His commands and His witnesses and His laws, with all his heart and all his being, to do the words of the covenant that were written in this book.

³²And he made stand all who were present in Yerushalayim and Binyamin. And the inhabitants of Yerushalayim did according to the covenant of Elohim, the Elohim of their fathers.

³³And Yoshiyahu removed all the abominations from all the lands that belonged to the children of Yisra'el, and made all who were present in Yisra'el diligently serve יהוה their Elohim. All his days they did not turn away from following יהוה Elohim of their fathers.

35 And Yoshiyahu performed a Passover to יהוה in Yerushalayim, and they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

²And he set the priests in their duties and strengthened them for the service of the House of יהוה,

³and said to the Lēwites who were teaching all Yisra'el, who were set-apart to יהוה, "Put the set-apart ark in the house which Shelomoh son of Dawiḏ, sovereign of Yisra'el, built. It is no longer to be a burden on your shoulders. Now serve יהוה your Elohim and His people Yisra'el,

⁴and prepare by the fathers' houses, according to your divisions, by the writing of Dawiḏ sovereign of Yisra'el and by the writing of Shelomoh his son.

⁵"And stand in the set-apart place by the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers the lay people, and the portion of the father's house of the Lēwites.

⁶"And slaughter the Passover, and set yourselves apart, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the word of יהוה by the hand of Mosheh."

⁷And Yoshiyahu gave the lay people lambs and young goats from the flock, all for Passover offerings for everyone present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand cattle – these were from the sovereign's possessions.

⁸And his leaders contributed a voluntary offering to the people, to the priests, and to the Lēwites. Ḥilqiyah, and Zeḡaryahu, and Yehi'el, leaders of the House of Elohim, gave to the priests for the Passover offerings two thousand six hundred, and three hundred cattle;

⁹and Konanyahu, his brothers Shemayahu and Nethan'e'l, and Ḥashabyahu and Ye'i'el and Yozaḃaḏ, chiefs of the Lēwites, gave to the Lēwites for Passover offerings five thousand, and five hundred cattle.

¹⁰And the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their places, and the Lēwites in their divisions, according to the command of the sovereign,

¹¹and they slaughtered the Passover. And the priests sprinkled out of their hands, while the Lēwites were skinning.

¹²And they removed the burnt offerings, to give them to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the lay people, to bring to יהוה, as it is written in the Book of Mosheh, and the same with the cattle.

¹³So they roasted the Passover offerings with fire according to the right-ruling, and they boiled the set-apart offerings in pots, and in cauldrons, and in bowls, and brought them speedily to all the lay people.

¹⁴And afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the sons of Aharon, were offering burnt offerings and fat until night. So the Lēwites prepared for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aharon.

¹⁵And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their places, according to the command of Dawiḏ, and Asaph, and Hēman, and Yeḡuthun the seer of the sovereign. And the gatekeepers at each gate did not have to leave their position, because their

brothers the Lēwites prepared for them.

¹⁶And all the service of יהוה was prepared that day, to perform the Passover and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of יהוה, according to the command of Sovereign Yoshiyahu.

¹⁷And the children of Yisra'el who were present performed the Passover at that time, and the Festival of Unleavened Bread for seven days.

¹⁸There had not been a Passover performed in Yisra'el like it since the days of Shemu'el the prophet. And none of the sovereigns of Yisra'el had performed such a Passover as Yoshiyahu performed, with the priests and the Lēwites, and all Yehuḏah and Yisra'el who were present, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

¹⁹In the eighteenth year of the reign of Yoshiyahu this Passover was performed.

²⁰After all this, when Yoshiyahu had prepared the House, Neḳo sovereign of Mitsrayim came up to fight against Karkemish by the Euphrates. And Yoshiyahu went out against him.

²¹And he sent messengers to him, saying, "What have I to do with you, sovereign of Yehuḏah? I am not coming against you this day, but against the house with which I am fighting, for Elohim commanded me to make haste. Leave Elohim alone, who is with me, lest He destroy you."

²²However, Yoshiyahu would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself to fight against him, and did not listen to the words of Neḳo from the mouth of Elohim, and came to fight in the Valley of Megiddo.

²³And the archers shot at Sovereign Yoshiyahu. And the sovereign said to his servants, "Take me away, for I am severely wounded."

²⁴And his servants took him out of that chariot and put him in the second chariot that he had, and they brought him to Yerushalayim. And he died, and was buried in one of the tombs of his fathers. And all Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim were mourning for Yoshiyahu.

²⁵And Yirmeyahu lamented for Yoshiyahu. And to this day all the singing men

and the singing women speak of Yoshiyahu in their lamentations, and made it a law in Yisra'el. And see, they are written in the Laments.

²⁶And the rest of the acts of Yoshiyahu and his kindness, according to what was written in the Torah of יהוה,

²⁷and his acts from the first to the last, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el and Yehuḏah.

36 And the people of the land took Yeho'aḥaz son of Yoshiyahu, and set him up to reign in his father's place in Yerushalayim.

²Yeho'aḥaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Yerushalayim.

³And the sovereign of Mitsrayim turned him aside in Yerushalayim, and imposed on the land a levy of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

⁴And the sovereign of Mitsrayim made his brother Elyaqim sovereign over Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim, and changed his name to Yehoyaqim. And Neḳo took Yeho'aḥaz his brother and brought him to Mitsrayim.

⁵Yehoyaqim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה his Elohim.

⁶Neḅuḳadnettsar sovereign of Babel came up against him, and bound him in bronze shackles to take him away to Babel.

⁷And Neḅuḳadnettsar brought some of the utensils from the House of יהוה to Babel, and put them in his ḥēḳal at Baḅel.

⁸And the rest of the acts of Yehoyaqim, the abominations which he did, and what was found against him, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el and Yehuḏah. Then Yehoyaqin his son reigned in his place.

⁹Yehoyaqin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalayim three months and ten days. And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה.

¹⁰And at the turn of the year Sovereign Neḅuḳadnettsar sent and brought him to Babel, with the valuable utensils from the

House of יהוה, and made Tsidqiyahu, Yehoyaqim's brother, sovereign over Yehudah and Yerushalayim.

¹¹ Tsidqiyahu was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim.

¹² And he did evil in the eyes of יהוה his Elohim. He did not humble himself before Yirmeyahu the prophet, who spoke from the mouth of יהוה.

¹³ And he also rebelled against Sovereign Nebuqadnettsar, who had made him swear by Elohim, but he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart against turning to יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el.

¹⁴ Also, all the heads of the priests and the people trespassed more and more, according to all the abominations of the gentiles, and they defiled the House of יהוה which He had set apart in Yerushalayim.

¹⁵ And יהוה Elohim of their fathers sent to them, by His messengers, rising up early and sending them, for He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place.

¹⁶ But they were mocking the messengers of Elohim and despising His words and scoffing at His prophets, until the wrath of יהוה arose against His people, until there was no healing.

¹⁷ Therefore He brought against them the sovereign of the Chaldeans, and he slew their young men with the sword in the House of their set-apart place, and had no compassion on young man or maiden, on the aged or the weak – He gave all into his

hand.

¹⁸ And all the utensils from the House of Elohim, great and small, and the treasures of the House of יהוה, and the treasures of the sovereign and of his leaders, all these he brought to Babel.

¹⁹ And they burned the House of Elohim, and broke down the wall of Yerushalayim, and burned all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all its valuable utensils.

²⁰ And those who escaped from the sword he exiled to Babel, where they became servants to him and his sons until the reign of the reign of Persia,

²¹ in order to fill the word of יהוה by the mouth of Yirmeyahu, until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths. As long as she lay waste she kept Sabbath, until seventy years were completed.

²² And in the first year of Koresh sovereign of Persia, in order to accomplish the word of יהוה by the mouth of Yirmeyahu, יהוה stirred up the spirit of Koresh sovereign of Persia, so that he called out in all his reign, and also put it in writing, saying,

²³ "Thus said Koresh sovereign of Persia, 'יהוה Elohim of the heavens has given me all the reigns of the earth. And He has commanded me to build Him a house in Yerushalayim, which is in Yehudah. Whoever is among you of all His people, יהוה his Elohim be with him, and let him go up!'" "

THE
MESSIANIC
SCRIPTURES

MATTITHYAHU

MATTHEW

1 The book of the genealogy of יהושע Messiah, Son of Dawid, Son of Abraham:

²Abraham brought forth Yitshaq, and Yitshaq brought forth Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob brought forth Yehudah and his brothers.

³And Yehudah brought forth Perets and Zerah by Tamar, and Perets brought forth Hetsron, and Hetsron brought forth Ram.

⁴And Ram brought forth Amminadab, and Amminadab brought forth Nahshon, and Nahshon brought forth Salmon.

⁵And Salmon brought forth Bo'az by Rahab, and Bo'az brought forth Obed by Ruth, and Obed brought forth Yishai.

⁶And Yishai brought forth Dawid the sovereign, and Dawid the sovereign brought forth Shelomoh by Uriyah's wife.

⁷And Shelomoh brought forth Rehab'am, ¹ and Rehab'am brought forth Abiyah, and Abiyah brought forth Asa.

⁸And Asa brought forth Yehoshaphat, and Yehoshaphat brought forth Yoram, and Yoram brought forth Uzziyah.

⁹And Uzziyah brought forth Yotham, and Yotham brought forth A haz, and A haz brought forth Hizqiyahu.

¹⁰And Hizqiyahu brought forth Menashsheh, and Menashsheh brought forth Amon, and Amon brought forth Yoshiyahu.

¹¹And Yoshiyahu brought forth Ye konyah and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babel.

¹²And after the exile to Babel, Ye konyah brought forth She'alti'el, and She'alti'el brought forth Zerubbabel.

¹³And Zerubbabel brought forth Abihud, and Abihud brought forth Elyaqim, and Elyaqim brought forth Azor.

¹⁴And Azor brought forth Tsadoq, and

Tsadoq brought forth Aqim, and Aqim brought forth Elihud.

¹⁵And Elihud brought forth El'azar, and El'azar brought forth Mattan, and Mattan brought forth Ya'aqob.

¹⁶And Ya'aqob brought forth Yoseph the husband of Miryam, of whom was born יהושע who is called Messiah.

¹⁷So all the generations from Abraham to Dawid were fourteen generations, and from Dawid until the exile to Babel were fourteen generations, and from the exile to Babel until the Messiah were fourteen generations.

¹⁸But the birth of יהושע Messiah was as follows: After His mother Miryam was engaged to Yoseph, before they came together, she was found to be pregnant from the Set-apart Spirit.

¹⁹And Yoseph her husband, being righteous, and not wishing to make a show of her, had in mind to put her away secretly.

²⁰But while he thought about this, see, a messenger of יהוה appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Yoseph, son of Dawid, do not be afraid to take Miryam as your wife, for that which is in her was brought forth from the Set-apart Spirit.

²¹"And she shall give birth to a Son, and you shall call His Name יהושע for He shall save ^a His people from their sins."

²²And all this came to be in order to fill what was spoken by יהוה through the prophet, saying,

²³"See, a maiden shall conceive, and she shall give birth to a Son, and they shall call His Name Immanu'el," which translated, means, "El with us."

²⁴And Yoseph, awaking from his sleep, did as the messenger of יהוה commanded him and took his wife,

²⁵but knew her not until she gave birth to her Son, the first-born. And he called His

^a This is the precise meaning of the Hebrew of His Name. ¹ His mother was an Ammorite - 1 Mel. 14:21,31.

Name יהושע.

2 And יהושע having been born in Bëyth Lehem of Yehuḏah in the days of Herodes the sovereign, see, Magi from the East came to Yerushalayim,

2saying, “Where is He who has been born Sovereign of the Yehuḏim? For we saw His star in the East and have come to do reverence to Him.”

3And Herodes the sovereign, having heard, was troubled, and all Yerushalayim with him.

4And having gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he asked them where the Messiah was to be born.

5And they said to him, “In Bëyth Lehem of Yehuḏah, for thus it has been written by the prophet,

6“But you, Bëyth Lehem, in the land of Yehuḏah, you are by no means least among the rulers of Yehuḏah, for out of you shall come a Ruler who shall shepherd My people Yisra’ël.”^b

7Then Herodes, having called the Magi secretly, learned exactly from them what time the star appeared.

8And having sent them to Bëyth Lehem, he said, “Go and search diligently for the Child, and when you have found Him, bring back word to me, so that I too might go and do reverence to Him.”

9And having heard the sovereign, they went. And see, the star which they had seen in the East went before them, until it came and stood over where the Child was.

10And seeing the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy.

11And coming into the house, they saw the Child with Miryam His mother, and fell down and did reverence to Him, and opening their treasures, they presented to Him gifts of gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12And having been warned in a dream that they should not return to Herodes, they departed for their own country by another way.

13And when they had left, see, a messenger of יהוה appeared to Yosëph in a dream, saying, “Arise, take the Child and His mother, and flee to Mitsrayim, and remain there until I bring you word, for Herodes is about to seek the Child to destroy Him.”

14And rising up, he took the Child and His mother by night and departed for Mitsrayim,

15and remained there until the death of Herodes, to fill what was spoken by יהוה through the prophet, saying, “Out of Mitsrayim I have called My Son.”^c

16Then Herodes, having seen that he was fooled by the Magi, was greatly enraged, and he sent forth and slew all the male children in Bëyth Lehem and in all its borders, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had exactly learnt from the Magi.

17Then was filled what was spoken by Yirmeyahu the prophet, saying,

18“*A voice was heard in Ramah, wailing and weeping, and great mourning – Raḥël weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted, because they were no more.*”

19And Herodes having died, see, a messenger of יהוה appeared in a dream to Yosëph in Mitsrayim,

20saying, “Arise, *and* take the Child and His mother, and go into the land of Yisra’ël, for those seeking the life of the Child are dead.”

21And rising up, he took the Child and His mother, and came into the land of Yisra’ël.

22But hearing that Archelaos was reigning over Yehuḏah instead of his father Herodes, he was afraid to go there. And having been warned in a dream, he departed to the parts of Galil,

23and came and dwelt in a city called Natsareth – thus to fill what was spoken by the prophets, “He shall be called a Natsarene.”

3 And in those days Yoḥanan the Immerser came proclaiming in the wilderness of Yehuḏah,

2and saying, “Repent, for the reign of

the heavens has come near!”

³For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Yeshayahu, saying, “A voice of one crying in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way of הוֹרֶה’, make His paths straight.’” ^d

⁴And Yoḥanan had a garment of camel’s hair, and a leather girdle around his waist. And his food was locusts and wild honey.

⁵Then Yerushalayim, and all Yehudāh, and all the country around the Yardēn went out to him,

⁶and they were immersed by him in the Yardēn, confessing their sins.

⁷And seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his immersion, he said to them, “Brood of adders! Who has warned you to flee from the coming wrath?”

⁸“Bear, therefore, fruits worthy of repentance,

⁹and do not think to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as father.’ ^e For I say to you that Elohim is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

¹⁰“And the axe is already laid to the root of the trees. Every tree, then, which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

¹¹“I indeed immerse you in water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to bear. He shall immerse you in the Set-apart Spirit and fire.

¹²“His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He shall thoroughly cleanse His threshing-floor, and gather His wheat into the storehouse, but the chaff He shall burn with unquenchable fire.”

¹³Then הוֹשַׁע came from Galil to Yoḥanan at the Yardēn to be immersed by him.

¹⁴But Yoḥanan was hindering Him, saying, “I need to be immersed by You, and You come to me?”

¹⁵But הוֹשַׁע answering, said to him, “Permit it now, for thus it is fitting for us to fill all righteousness.” Then he permitted Him.

¹⁶And having been immersed, הוֹשַׁע went up immediately from the water, and see, the heavens were opened, and He saw the Spirit of Elohim descending like a dove and coming upon Him,

¹⁷and see, a voice out of the heavens, saying, “This is My Son, the Beloved, in whom I did delight.”

4 Then הוֹשַׁע was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tried by the devil.

²And after having fasted forty days and forty nights, He was hungry.

³And the trier came and said to Him, “If You are the Son of Elohim, command that these stones become bread.”

⁴But He answering, said, “It has been written, ‘Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that comes from the mouth of הוֹרֶה.’” ^f

⁵Then the devil took Him up into the set-apart city, set Him on the edge of the Set-apart Place,

⁶and said to Him, “If You are the Son of Elohim, throw Yourself down. For it has been written, ‘He shall command His messengers concerning you,’ and, ‘In their hands they shall bear you up, so that you do not dash your foot against a stone.’”

⁷הוֹשַׁע said to him, “It has also been written, ‘You shall not try הוֹרֶה your Elohim.’” ^g

⁸Again, the devil took Him up on a very high mountain, and showed Him all the reigns of the world, and their esteem,

⁹and said to Him, “All these I shall give You if You fall down and worship me.”

¹⁰Then הוֹשַׁע said to him, “Go, Satan! For it has been written, ‘You shall worship הוֹרֶה your Elohim, and Him alone you shall serve.’” ^h

¹¹Then the devil left Him, and see, messengers came and attended Him.

¹²And הוֹשַׁע, having heard that Yoḥanan

^d Yesh. 40:3. ^e See Yn. 8:33-44, Rom. 9:8. It is futile to rely on your descendance, your birth after the flesh. All that counts is the new birth, to be born of the Spirit and water (Yn. 3:3-8). Sha’ul similarly reproves the Yehudim who rely on their physical birth and their circumcision, yet transgress the law, in Rom. 2:26-29. ^f Deb. 8:3. ^g Deb. 6:16. ^h Deb. 6:13. Take note: הוֹשַׁע silenced the devil by the Word, the Words as written down in Debarim, quoting three texts!

had been put in prison, withdrew into Galil.

¹³And leaving Natsareth, He came and dwelt in Kephrah Nahum, which is by the sea, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali,

¹⁴to fill what was spoken by Yeshayahu the prophet, saying,

¹⁵“Land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali, the way of the sea, beyond the Yardēn, Galil of the gentiles –

¹⁶the people who sat in darkness saw a great light, and upon those who sat in the land and shadow of death, light arose to them.” ⁱ

¹⁷From that time הוֹשַׁע began to proclaim and to say, “Repent, for the reign of the heavens has drawn near.”

¹⁸And הוֹשַׁע, walking by the Sea of Galil, saw two brothers, Shim'on called Kēpha, and Andri his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen.

¹⁹And He said to them, “Follow Me, and I shall make you fishers of men.”

²⁰And immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

²¹And going on from there, He saw two other brothers, Ya'aqob *the son of Zabdai*, and Yohanan his brother, in the boat with Zabdai their father, mending their nets. And He called them,

²²and immediately they left the boat and their father, and followed Him.

²³And הוֹשַׁע went about all Galil, teaching in their congregations, and proclaiming the Good News of the reign, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness among the people.

²⁴And news about Him went out into all Syria. And they brought to Him all who were sick, afflicted with various diseases and pains, and those who were demon-possessed, and epileptics, and paralytics. And He healed them.

²⁵And large crowds – from Galil, and Dekapolis, and Yerushalayim, and Yehudāh, and beyond the Yardēn – followed Him.

5 But when He saw the crowds, He went up on a mountain. And when He was seated His taught ones came to Him.

²And having opened His mouth, He was teaching them, saying,

³“Blessed are the poor in spirit, because theirs is the reign of the heavens.

⁴“Blessed are those who mourn, because they shall be comforted.

⁵“Blessed are the meek, because they shall inherit the earth. ^j

⁶“Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, ^k because they shall be filled.

⁷“Blessed are the compassionate, because they shall obtain compassion.

⁸“Blessed are the clean in heart, ^l because they shall see Elohim.

⁹“Blessed are the peacemakers, because they shall be called sons of Elohim.

¹⁰“Blessed are those persecuted for righteousness' sake, ^m because theirs is the reign of the heavens.

¹¹“Blessed are you when they reproach and persecute you, and falsely say every wicked word against you, for My sake.

¹²“Rejoice and be glad, because your reward in the heavens is great. For in this way they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

¹³“You are the salt of the earth, but if the salt becomes tasteless, how shall it be seasoned? For it is no longer of any use but to be thrown out and to be trodden down by men.

¹⁴“You are the light of the world. It is impossible for a city to be hidden on a mountain.

¹⁵“Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it shines to all those in the house.

¹⁶“Let your light so shine before men, so that they see your good works and praise your Father who is in the heavens.

¹⁷“Do not think that I came to destroy the Torah or the Prophets. ⁿ I did not come to destroy but to complete. ^o

ⁱ Yesh. 9:1-2. ^j Teh. 37:9, 11, 22, 29, 34. ^k Yesh. 55:1-2, Mt. 4:4, Yn. 6:48-51. ^l Teh. 24:3-4. ^m I Kēpha 3:14.

ⁿ The Law and the Prophets is a term used for the pre-Messianic Scriptures. ^o Indeed, the Law and the Prophets (pre-Messianic Scriptures) without Messiah is incomplete!

¹⁸“For truly, I say to you, till the heaven and the earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall by no means pass from the Torah till all be done. ^p

¹⁹“Whoever, then, breaks one of the least of these commands, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the reign of the heavens; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the reign of the heavens. ^q

²⁰“For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and Pharisees, ^r you shall by no means enter into the reign of the heavens.

²¹“You heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not murder,’ and whoever murders shall be liable to judgment.

²²“But I say to you that whoever is wroth with his brother without a cause shall be liable to judgment. And whoever says to his brother, ‘Raka!’ shall be liable to the Sanhedrin. But whoever says, ‘You fool!’ shall be liable to fire of Gehenna.

²³“If, then, you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother holds whatever against you,

²⁴leave your gift there before the altar, and go, first make peace with your brother, and then come and offer your gift.

²⁵“Be well-minded with your opponent, promptly, while you are on the way with him, lest your opponent deliver you to the judge, and the judge to the officer, and you be thrown into prison.

²⁶“Truly, I say to you, you shall by no means get out of there till you have paid the last penny.

²⁷“You heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’

²⁸“But I say to you that everyone looking at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

²⁹“And if your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. For it is better for you that one

of your members perish, than for your entire body to be thrown into Gehenna.

³⁰“And if your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you. For it is better for you that one of your members perish, than for your entire body to be thrown into Gehenna.

³¹“And it has been said, ‘Whoever puts away his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.’

³²“But I say to you that whoever puts away his wife, except for the matter of whoring, ^s makes her commit adultery. And whoever marries a woman who has been put away commits adultery.

³³“Again, you heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to יהוה.’

³⁴“But I say to you, do not swear at all, neither by the heaven, because it is Elohim’s throne;

³⁵nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Yerushalayim, for it is the city of the great Sovereign;

³⁶nor swear by your head, because you are not able to make one hair white or black.

³⁷“But let your word ‘Yea’ be ‘Yea,’ and your ‘No’ be ‘No.’ And what goes beyond these is from the wicked one.

³⁸“You heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth,’ ^t

³⁹but I say to you, do not resist the wicked. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also.

⁴⁰“And he who wishes to sue you and take away your inner garment, let him have your outer garment as well.

⁴¹“And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two.

⁴²“Give to him who asks of you, and from him who wishes to borrow from you, do not turn away.

⁴³“You heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbour and hate your

^p Lk. 16:17. ^q Our Messiah Himself sets the supreme example for us, for He ‘does and teaches them’ in a mighty way! ^r Contrary to what is commonly preached, the scribes and the Pharisees were called “lawless” by Messiah (Mt. 23:28). See also Mt. 15:3-9, Mk. 7:7-13, Yn. 7:19, Acts 7:53, Rom. 2:23-27, Gal. 6:13. ^s See also Mt. 19:9 and Deb. 24:1, where this is explained. ^t This was the principle for the judges to follow, while יהוה speaks in the next verse of our personal conduct.

enemy.’^u

⁴⁴“But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those cursing you, do good to those hating you, and pray for those insulting you and persecuting you,

⁴⁵so that you become sons of your Father in the heavens. Because He makes His sun rise on the wicked and on the good, and sends rain on the righteous and on the unrighteous.^v

⁴⁶“For if you love those loving you, what reward have you? Are the tax collectors not doing the same too?

⁴⁷“And if you greet your brothers only, what do you do more *than others*? Are the tax collectors not doing so too?

⁴⁸“Therefore, be perfect,^w as your Father in the heavens is perfect.

6 “Beware of doing your kind deeds before men, in order to be seen by them. Otherwise you have no reward from your Father in the heavens.

²“Thus, when you do a kind deed, do not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do, in the congregations and in the streets, to be praised by men. Truly, I say to you, they have their reward.

³“But when you do a kind deed, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing,

⁴so that your kind deed shall be in secret. And your Father who sees in secret shall Himself reward you openly.

⁵“And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the congregations and on the corners of the streets, to be seen by men. Truly, I say to you, they have their reward.

⁶“But you, when you pray, go into your room, and having shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place. And your Father who sees in secret shall reward you openly.

⁷“And when praying, do not keep on babbling like the gentiles. For they think that they shall be heard for their many words.

⁸“Therefore do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask Him.

⁹“This, then, is the way you should pray: ‘Our Father who is in the heavens, let Your Name be set-apart,

¹⁰let Your reign come, let Your desire be done on earth as it is in heaven.

¹¹‘Give us today our daily bread.

¹²‘And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

¹³‘And do not lead us into trial,^x but deliver us from the wicked one – because Yours is the reign and the power and the esteem, forever. Amèn.’

¹⁴“For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father shall also forgive you.

¹⁵“But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither shall your Father forgive your trespasses.

¹⁶“And when you fast, do not be sad-faced like the hypocrites. For they disfigure their faces so that they appear to be fasting to men. Truly, I say to you, they have their reward.

¹⁷“But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face,

¹⁸so that you do not appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father who is in the secret place. And your Father who sees in secret shall reward you openly.

¹⁹“Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal,

²⁰but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal.

²¹“For where your treasure is, there your heart shall be also.

²²“The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is good, all your body shall be enlightened.

²³“But if your eye is evil,^y all your body shall be darkened. If, then, the light that is within you is darkness, how great is that darkness!

^u *Hate your enemy* was “said,” not “written.” On a few occasions Elohim did use His people to punish some gentile nation for sinning in the extreme, or when they maltreated Yisra’el, but sadly, many of the Yisra’elites made a standing rule of hating the enemy. ^v Lk. 6:35, Acts 14:16-17. ^w Ber. 17:1, Teh. 119:1, 1 Yn. 2:5, Heb. 6:1.

^x See 26:41. ^y This is a Hebrew idiom – a *good eye* means to be generous, while an *evil eye* means to be stingy.

24“No one is able to serve two masters, for either he shall hate the one and love the other, or else he shall cleave to the one and despise the other. You are not able to serve Elohim and mammon.^z

25“Because of this I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you shall eat or drink, or about your body, what you shall put on. Is not life more than the food and the body more than the clothing?

26“Look at the birds of the heaven, for they neither sow nor reap nor gather into storehouses, yet your heavenly Father does feed them. Are you not worth more than they?

27“And which of you by worrying is able to add one cubit to his life’s span?

28“So why do you worry about clothing? Note well the lilies of the field, how they grow. They neither toil nor spin,

29and I say to you that even Shelomoh in all his esteem was not dressed like one of these.

30“But if Elohim so clothes the grass of the field, which exists today, and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, how much more you, O you of little belief?

31“Do not worry then, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or ‘What shall we drink?’ or ‘What shall we wear?’

32“For all these the gentiles seek for. And your heavenly Father knows that you need all these.

33“But seek first the reign of Elohim, and His righteousness,^a and all these *matters* shall be added to you.

34“Do not, then, worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow shall have its own worries. Each day has enough evil of itself.

7 “Do not judge, lest you be judged.

2“For with what judgment you judge, you shall be judged. And with the same measure you use, it shall be measured to you.

3“And why do you look at the splinter in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the

plank in your own eye?

4“Or how is it that you say to your brother, ‘Let me remove the splinter out of your eye,’ and see, a plank is in your own eye?

5“Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you shall see clearly to remove the splinter out of your brother’s eye.

6“Do not give what is set-apart to the dogs, nor throw your pearls before the pigs, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces.

7“Ask and it shall be given to you, seek and you shall find, knock and it shall be opened to you.

8“For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it shall be opened.

9“Or is there a man among you who, if his son asks for bread, shall give him a stone?

10“Or if he asks for a fish, shall he give him a snake?

11“If you then, being wicked, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Father who is in the heavens give what is good to those who ask Him!

12“Therefore, whatever you wish men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Torah and the Prophets.

13“Enter in through the narrow gate! Because the gate is wide – and the way is broad – that leads to destruction, and there are many who enter in through it.

14“Because the gate is narrow and the way is hard pressed^b which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

15“But beware of the false prophets,^c who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are savage wolves.

16“By their fruits you shall know them. Are grapes gathered from thornbushes or figs from thistles?

17“So every good tree yields good fruit, but a rotten tree yields wicked fruit.

18“A good tree is unable to yield wicked

^z Personification of wealth. ^a After finding the reign of Elohim by entering through the Door (עַדְוָה), one should seek His righteousness as well. ^b Or *the way is afflicted*.

^c עֲרֻשָׁיִם reveals unto us in v. 23 that they are those who work lawlessness!

fruit, and a rotten tree to yield good fruit.

¹⁹“Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

²⁰“So then, by their fruits you shall know them –

²¹“Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Master, Master,’ shall enter into the reign of the heavens, but he who is doing the desire of My Father in the heavens.

²²“Many shall say to Me in that day, ‘Master, Master, have we not prophesied in Your Name, and cast out demons in Your Name, and done many mighty works in Your Name?’

²³“And then I shall declare to them, ‘I never knew you, depart from Me, you who work lawlessness!’^d

²⁴“Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does them, shall be like a wise man who built his house on the rock,

²⁵and the rain came down, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house, and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock.

²⁶“And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not do them,^e shall be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand,

²⁷and the rain came down, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and they beat on that house, and it fell, and great was its fall.”

²⁸And it came to be, when הוֹשַׁע had ended these words, that the people were astonished at His teaching,

²⁹for He was teaching them as one possessing authority, and not as the scribes.

8 And when He came down from the mountain, large crowds followed Him.

²And see, a leper came, and bowed before Him, saying, “Master, if You desire, You are able to make me clean.”

³And stretching out His hand הוֹשַׁע touched him, saying, “I desire it. Be

cleansed!” And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

⁴And הוֹשַׁע said to him, “See, mention it to no one. But go your way, show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift that Mosheh commanded, as a witness to them.”

⁵And when הוֹשַׁע had entered Kephrah Nahum, a captain came to Him, appealing to Him,

⁶saying, “Master, my servant is lying in the house paralysed, grievously tortured.”

⁷And הוֹשַׁע said to him, “I shall come and heal him.”

⁸And the captain answering, said, “Master, I am not worthy that You should come under my roof. But only say a word, and my servant shall be healed.

⁹“For I too am a man under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to this one, ‘Go,’ and he goes, and to another, ‘Come,’ and he comes, and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.”

¹⁰And when הוֹשַׁע heard, He marvelled, and said to those who followed, “Truly, I say to you, not even in Yisra’el have I found such great belief!

¹¹“And I say to you that many shall come from east and west, and sit down with Abraham, and Yitsḥaq, and Ya’aqob in the reign of the heavens,

¹²but the sons of the reign shall be cast out into outer darkness – there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

¹³And הוֹשַׁע said to the captain, “Go, and as you have believed, so let it be done for you.” And his servant was healed that hour.

¹⁴And when הוֹשַׁע had come into the house of Kēpha, He saw his wife’s mother lying sick with inflammation.

¹⁵And He touched her hand, and the inflammation left her. And she arose and served them.

¹⁶And when evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with

^d Even though they are doing mighty works in His Name! See v. 15, and also Mt. 13:41-42 which says that those doing lawlessness shall be cast into the furnace of fire!

^e If we hear but don’t do, if we do not obey, it is all in vain. See Yn. 3:36.

a word, and healed all who were sick,

¹⁷that it might be filled what was spoken by Yeshayahu the prophet, saying, "He Himself took our weaknesses and bore our sicknesses."

¹⁸And when הוֹשַׁע saw large crowds about Him, He gave a command to go off to the other side.

¹⁹And a certain scribe, having come near, said to Him, "Teacher, I shall follow You wherever You go."

²⁰And הוֹשַׁע said to him, "The foxes have holes and the birds of the heaven nests, but the Son of Adam has nowhere to lay His head."

²¹And another of His taught ones said to Him, "Master, first let me go and bury my father."

²²But הוֹשַׁע said to him, "Follow Me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead."

²³And when He entered into a boat, His taught ones followed Him.

²⁴And see, a great gale arose on the sea, so that the boat was covered by the waves. But He was sleeping.

²⁵And His taught ones came to Him and woke Him up, saying, "Master, save us! We are perishing!"

²⁶And He said to them, "Why are you afraid, O you of little belief?" Then, having risen, He rebuked the winds and the sea. And there was a great calm.

²⁷And the men marvelled, saying, "What is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?"

²⁸And when He came to the other side, to the country of the Gergashites, two demon-possessed ones met Him, coming out of the tombs, very fierce, so that no one was able to pass that way.

²⁹And see, they cried out, saying, "What have we to do with You, הוֹשַׁע, Son of Elohim? Have You come here to torture us, before the appointed time?"

³⁰And at a distance from them there was a herd of many pigs feeding,

³¹and the demons begged Him, saying, "If You cast us out, send us into the herd of pigs."

³²And He said to them, "Go." And they, coming out, went into the herd of pigs.

And see, the entire herd of pigs rushed down the steep place into the sea, and died in the water.

³³And the herdsmen fled, and went away into the city and reported all this, and about those possessed by demons.

³⁴And see, all the city came out to meet הוֹשַׁע. And when they saw Him, they begged Him to leave their borders.

9 And entering into a boat, He passed over, and came to His own city.

²And see, they were bringing to Him a paralytic lying on a bed. And הוֹשַׁע, seeing their belief, said to the paralytic, "Take courage, son, your sins have been forgiven."

³And see, some of the scribes said to themselves, "This One blasphemes!"

⁴And הוֹשַׁע, knowing their thoughts, said, "Why do you think wicked *thoughts* in your hearts?"

⁵"For which is easier, to say, 'Your sins have been forgiven,' or to say, 'Arise and walk'?"

⁶"But in order for you to know that the Son of Adam possesses authority on earth to forgive sins..." He then said to the paralytic, "Rise, take up your bed, and go to your house."

⁷And he rose and went to his house.

⁸And when the crowds saw it, they marvelled and praised Elohim who had given such authority to men.

⁹And as הוֹשַׁע passed on from there, He saw a man called Mattityahu sitting at the tax office. And He said to him, "Follow Me." And he rose and followed Him.

¹⁰And it came to be, as הוֹשַׁע sat at the table in the house, that see, many tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with Him and His taught ones.

¹¹And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to His taught ones, "Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?"

¹²And הוֹשַׁע hearing this, said to them, "Those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are sick.

¹³"But go and learn what this means, 'I desire compassion and not offering.' For I

did not come to call the righteous to repentance, but sinners.”

¹⁴Then the taught ones of Yoḥanan came to Him, saying, “Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your taught ones do not fast?”

¹⁵And הוֹשַׁע said to them, “Are the friends of the bridegroom able to mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days shall come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they shall fast.

¹⁶“And no one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, for the patch pulls away from the garment, and the tear is made worse.

¹⁷“Neither do they put new wine into old wineskins, or else the wineskins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the wineskins are ruined. But they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.”

¹⁸While He was saying all this to them, see, a ruler came and bowed down to Him, saying, “My daughter is dead by now, but come and lay Your hand on her and she shall live.”

¹⁹And הוֹשַׁע rose and followed him, His taught ones too.

²⁰And see, a woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years came from behind and touched the tzitzit ¹ of His garment.

²¹For she said to herself, “If I only touch His garment, I shall be healed.”

²²But הוֹשַׁע turned, and when He saw her He said, “Take courage, daughter, your belief has healed you.” And the woman was healed from that hour.

²³And when הוֹשַׁע came into the ruler’s house, and saw the flute players and the crowd making a noise,

²⁴He said to them, “Go back, for the girl is not dead, but sleeping.” And they laughed at Him.

²⁵But when the crowd was put outside, He went in and took her by the hand, and the girl arose.

²⁶And this report went out into all that land.

²⁷And as הוֹשַׁע passed on from there, two blind men followed Him, crying out and saying, “Son of Dawiḏ, have compassion on us!”

²⁸And when He came into the house, the blind men came to Him. And הוֹשַׁע said to them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?” They said to Him, “Yea, Master.”

²⁹Then He touched their eyes, saying, “According to your belief let it be to you.”

³⁰And their eyes were opened. And הוֹשַׁע strictly ordered them, saying, “See, let no one know.”

³¹But when they went out, they made Him known in all that land.

³²And as they were going out, see, they brought to Him a man, dumb and demon-possessed.

³³And when the demon was cast out, the dumb one spoke. And the crowds marvelled, saying, “It was never seen like this in Yisra’el!”

³⁴But the Pharisees said, “He casts out demons by the ruler of the demons.”

³⁵And הוֹשַׁע went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their congregations, and proclaiming the Good News of the reign, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness among the people.

³⁶And having seen the crowds, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, as sheep having no shepherd.

³⁷Then He said to His taught ones, “The harvest truly is great, but the workers are few.

³⁸“Pray then that the Master of the harvest would send out workers to His harvest.”

10 And having called His twelve taught ones near, He gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every bodily weakness.

²And these are the names of the twelve emissaries: first, Shim’on, who is called Kēpha, and Andri his brother; Ya’aqob the

¹ See “Tzitzit” - Explanatory notes and Bem. 15:37-41, Deb. 22:12

son of Zabdai, and Yoḥanan his brother;

³Philip and Bartholomi; T'oma and Mattithyahu the tax collector; Ya'aqoḅ the son of Alphai, and Laḥai whose last name was Taddai;

⁴Shim'on the Kena'anite, and Yehuḏah from Qerioth, who did also deliver Him up.

⁵וְהוֹשֵׁעַ sent these twelve out, having commanded them, saying, "Do not go into the way of the gentiles, and do not enter a city of the Shomeronites,

⁶but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Yisra'el. ^f

⁷"And as you go, proclaim, saying, 'The reign of the heavens has drawn near.'

⁸"Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons. You have received without paying, give without being paid.

⁹"Do not acquire gold or silver or copper for your moneybelts,

¹⁰or a bag for the journey, or two undergarments, or sandals, or staffs, for the worker is worthy of his food.

¹¹"And into whatever city or village you enter, ask who is worthy in it, and stay there until you leave.

¹²"And as you enter into a house, greet it.

¹³"And if the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it. But if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you.

¹⁴"And whoever does not receive you nor hear your words, when you leave that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet.

¹⁵"Truly, I say to you, it shall be more bearable for the land of Seḏom and Amorah in the day of judgment than for that city!

¹⁶"See, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore be wise as serpents and innocent as doves.

¹⁷"But beware of men, for they shall deliver you up to sanhedrins and flog you in their congregations.

¹⁸"And you shall be brought before governors and sovereigns for My sake, as a witness to them and to the gentiles.

¹⁹"But when they deliver you up, do not

worry about how or what you should speak. For it shall be given to you in that hour what you shall speak,

²⁰for it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father speaking in you.

²¹"And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and a father his child. And children shall rise up against parents and shall put them to death.

²²"And you shall be hated by all for My Name's sake. But he who shall have endured to the end shall be saved. ^g

²³"And when they persecute you in this city, flee to another. For truly, I say to you, you shall by no means have gone through the cities of Yisra'el before the Son of Aḏam comes.

²⁴"A taught one is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master.

²⁵"It is enough for the taught one to become like his teacher, and a servant like his master. If they have called the master of the house Be'elzebul, how much more those of his household!

²⁶"Therefore do not fear them. For whatever is covered shall be revealed, and whatever is hidden shall be made known.

²⁷"What I say to you in the dark, speak in the light. And what you hear in the ear, proclaim on the house-tops.

²⁸"And do not fear those who kill the body but are unable to kill the being. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both being and body in Gehenna.

²⁹"Are not two sparrows sold for a copper coin? And not one of them falls to the ground without your Father.

³⁰"And even the hairs of your head are all numbered.

³¹"So do not fear, you are worth more than many sparrows.

³²"Everyone, therefore, who shall confess Me before men, him I shall also confess before My Father who is in the heavens.

³³"But whoever shall deny Me before men, him I shall also deny before My Father who is in the heavens.

³⁴"Do not think that I have come to bring

^fThey have not "lost their identity," no, they are wandering about. ^g See 24:13.

peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace but a sword,^h

³⁵for I have come to bring division, a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law –

³⁶and a man's enemies are those of his own household.ⁱ

³⁷“He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me, and he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.^j

³⁸“And he who does not take up his stake and follow after Me is not worthy of Me.

³⁹“He who has found his life shall lose it, and he that has lost his life for My sake shall find it.

⁴⁰“He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me.

⁴¹“He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward. And he who receives a righteous one in the name of a righteous one shall receive a righteous one's reward.

⁴²“And whoever gives one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a taught one, truly, I say to you, he shall by no means lose his reward.”

11 And it came to be, when הוֹשַׁע ended instructing His twelve taught ones, that He set out from there to teach and to proclaim in their cities.

²And when Yoḥanan had heard in the prison of the works of Messiah, he sent two of his taught ones

³and said to Him, “Are You the Coming One, or do we look for another?”

⁴And הוֹשַׁע answering, said to them, “Go, report to Yoḥanan what you hear and see:

⁵“Blind receive sight and lame walk, lepers are cleansed and deaf hear, dead are raised up and poor are brought the Good News.

⁶“And blessed is he who does not stumble in Me.”

⁷And as these were going, הוֹשַׁע began to say to the crowds concerning Yoḥanan, “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?”

⁸“But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Look, those wearing soft *garments* are in the houses of sovereigns.

⁹“But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yea, I say to you, and more than a prophet.

¹⁰“For this is he of whom it was written, ‘See, I send My messenger before Your face, who shall prepare Your way before You.’

¹¹“Truly, I say to you, among those born of women there has not risen one greater than Yoḥanan the Immerser, yet the least one in the reign of the heavens is greater than he.

¹²“And from the days of Yoḥanan the Immerser till now the reign of the heavens is violated, and the violent seize it.^k

¹³“For all the prophets and the Torah prophesied till Yoḥanan.

¹⁴“And if you wish to accept it, he is Ēliyahu who was about to come.

¹⁵“He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

¹⁶“And to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the market-places and calling to their companions,

¹⁷and saying, ‘We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we lamented to you, and you did not beat the breast.’

¹⁸“For Yoḥanan came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, ‘He has a demon.’

¹⁹“The Son of Adam came eating and drinking, and they say, ‘See, a man, a glutton and a winedrinker, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!’ And wisdom was declared right by her works.”

²⁰Then He began to reproach the cities in which most of His miracles had been done, because they did not repent:

²¹“Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Bēyth Tsaida! Because if the miracles which were done in you had been done in

^h In Lk. 12:51 the word “division” is used, while “sword” has the same meaning here. ⁱ Lk. 12:53, Mik. 7:6. ^j See 19:29, Lk. 14:26. ^k See Lk. 16:16-17 which explains it more clearly.

Tsor and Tsidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

²²“But I say to you, it shall be more bearable for Tsor and Tsidon in the day of judgment than for you.

²³“And you, Kephah Nahum, who were exalted to the heaven, shall be brought down to the grave! Because if the miracles which were done in you had been done in Sedom, it would have remained until this day.

²⁴“But I say to you that it shall be more bearable for the land of Sedom in the day of judgment than for you.”

²⁵At that time יהושע responding, said, “I thank You, Father, Master of the heavens and earth, because You have hidden these *matters* from clever and learned ones and have revealed them to babes. ^l

²⁶“Yea, Father, because so it was well-pleasing in Your sight.

²⁷“All have been handed over to Me by My Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father. Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and he to whom the Son wishes to reveal Him.

²⁸“Come to Me, all you who labour and are burdened, and I shall give you rest.

²⁹“Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am meek and humble in heart, and you shall find rest for your beings. ^m

³⁰“For My yoke is gentle and My burden is light.”

12 At that time יהושע went through the grain fields on the Sabbath. And His taught ones were hungry, and began to pluck heads of grain, to eat.

²And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to Him, “Look, Your taught ones are doing what is not right to do on the Sabbath!”

³But He said to them, “Have you not read what Dawid did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him:

⁴how he went into the House of Elohim and ate the showbread which was not right

for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, but only for the priests?

⁵“Or did you not read in the Torah that on the Sabbath the priests in the Set-apart Place profane the Sabbath, and are blameless?”

⁶“But I say to you that in this place there is One greater than the Set-apart Place.

⁷“And if you had known what this means, ‘I desire compassion and not offering,’ you would not have condemned the blameless.

⁸“For the Son of Adam is Master of the Sabbath.” ⁿ

⁹And having left there, He went into their congregation.

¹⁰And see, there was a man having a withered hand. And they asked Him, saying, “Is it right to heal on the Sabbath?” – so as to accuse Him.

¹¹And He said to them, “What man is there among you who has one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, shall not take hold of it and lift it out?”

¹²“How much more worth is a man than a sheep! So it is right to do good on the Sabbath.”

¹³Then He said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” And he stretched it out, and it was restored, as healthy as the other.

¹⁴But the Pharisees went out and took counsel against Him, so as to destroy Him.

¹⁵But יהושע, knowing it, withdrew from there. And large crowds followed Him, and He healed them all,

¹⁶and warned them not to make Him known,

¹⁷in order that what was spoken by Yeshayahu the prophet, might be filled, saying,

¹⁸“See, My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My being did delight. I shall put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall declare right-ruling to the nations.

¹⁹“He shall not strive nor cry out, nor shall anyone hear His voice in the streets.

²⁰“A crushed reed He shall not break, and

^lLk. 10:21. ^mYirm. 6:16. ⁿSee Ber. 2:2-3 where the pre-incarnate Son was involved too.

smoking flax He shall not quench, till He brings forth right-ruling forever. ^o

²¹“And the nations shall trust in His Name.”

²²Then they brought to Him one who was demon-possessed, blind and dumb. And He healed him, so that the blind and dumb man both spoke and saw.

²³And all the crowds were amazed and said, “Is this the Son of Dawid?”

²⁴But when the Pharisees heard it they said, “This one does not cast out demons except by Be’elzebul, the ruler of the demons.”

²⁵And הוֹשֵׁעַ knew their thoughts, and said to them, “Every reign divided against itself is laid waste, and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand.

²⁶“And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then does his reign stand?

²⁷“And if I, by Be’elzebul, do cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? Because of this they shall be your judges.

²⁸“But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of Elohim, then the reign of Elohim has come upon you.

²⁹“Or how is one able to enter a strong man’s house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man? And then he shall plunder his house.

³⁰“He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters abroad.

³¹“Because of this I say to you, all sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be forgiven men.

³²“And whoever speaks a word against the Son of Ađam, it shall be forgiven him, but whoever speaks against the Set-apart Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.

³³“Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or else make the tree rotten and its fruit rotten, for a tree is known by its fruit.

³⁴“Brood of adders! How are you able to

speak what is good – being wicked? For the mouth speaks from the overflow of the heart.

³⁵“The good man brings forth what is good from the good treasures of his heart, and the wicked man brings forth what is wicked from the wicked treasure.

³⁶“And I say to you that for every idle word men speak, they shall give an account of it in the day of judgment.

³⁷“For by your words you shall be declared righteous, and by your words you shall be declared unrighteous.”

³⁸Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, “Teacher, we wish to see a sign from You.”

³⁹But He answering, said to them, “A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the prophet Yonah.

⁴⁰“For as Yonah was three days and three nights in the stomach of the great fish, so shall the Son of Ađam be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

⁴¹“Men of Ninewēh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Yonah, and look, a greater than Yonah is here.

⁴²“The sovereignty of the South shall rise up in the judgment with this generation and shall condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh, and look, a greater than Shelomoh is here.

⁴³“Now when the unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none.

⁴⁴“Then it says, ‘I shall return to my house from which I came.’ And when it comes, it finds it empty, swept, and decorated.

⁴⁵“Then it goes and takes with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they enter and dwell there. And the last of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation.”

⁴⁶And while He was still talking to the

^o This is according to the Shem-Tob Hebrew text. However, this passage is a quote from Yesh. 42:1-3 where it reads *right-ruling unto truth*.

crowds, see, His mother and brothers stood outside, seeking to speak with Him.

⁴⁷And one said to Him, "See, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, seeking to speak with You."

⁴⁸But He answering, said to the one who spoke to Him, "Who is My mother and who are My brothers?"

⁴⁹And having stretched out His hand toward His taught ones, He said, "See My mother and My brothers!"

⁵⁰"For whoever does the desire of My Father who is in the heavens is My brother and sister and mother." ^p

13 And on that day **וַיֵּצֵא** went out of the house and sat by the sea.

²And large crowds were gathered together to Him, so that He went into a boat and sat down. And all the crowd stood on the beach.

³And He spoke to them much in parables, ^q saying, "See, the sower went out to sow.

⁴"And as he sowed, some indeed fell by the wayside, and the birds came and devoured them.

⁵"And others fell on rocky places, where they did not have much soil, and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of soil.

⁶"But when the sun was up they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered.

⁷"And others fell among thorns, and the thorns came up and choked them.

⁸"And others fell on good soil and yielded a crop, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

⁹"He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

¹⁰And the taught ones came and said to

Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?"

¹¹And He answering, said to them, "Because it has been given to you to know the secrets of the reign of the heavens, ^r but to them it has not been given. ^s

¹²"For whoever possesses, to him more shall be given, and he shall have overflowing; but whoever does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away from him. ^t

¹³"Because of this I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand.

¹⁴"And in them the prophecy of Yeshayahu is completely filled, which says, 'Hearing you shall hear and by no means understand, and seeing you shall see and by no means perceive,

¹⁵for the heart of this people has become thickened, and their ears are hard of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, lest they should understand with their heart, and turn back, and I heal them.' ^u

¹⁶"And blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear,

¹⁷for truly I say to you, that many prophets and righteous ones longed to see what you see, and did not see it, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it.

¹⁸"You, then, hear the parable of the sower:

¹⁹"When anyone hears the word of the reign, and does not understand it, then the wicked one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is that sown by the wayside.

²⁰"And that sown on rocky places, this is

^p See Lk. 8:21 where the wording slightly differs. ^q In this all-important prophecy Messiah gives 7 parables (and an 8th conclusive one which gives the solution to the problem, in v. 52) of what would become of the Word which He sowed, and also shockingly, how it would become utterly mixed with the *birds* (representing the wicked one), the *darnel* which the devil sowed (*darnel* being the counterfeit wheat = *lawlessness, the lawless*), the *leaven* (representing evil and wickedness, as well as the hypocrisy and lawlessness of the Pharisees and other religionists), and the *rotten ones*! ^r Mattithyahu uses the word "heaven(s)" as an euphemism for the Name or designation of the Father, while Mk. 4:11 and Lk. 8:10 use the Father's Name/designation. ^s How would we know these secrets? Ask **וַיִּשְׁעוּ**—see Mk. 4:33-34. ^t See explanation of this important teaching in the two footnotes at Lk. 8:17 & 18. ^u A quote from Yesh. 6:9-10. It is quoted again 5x in the Messianic Scriptures, therefore a total of 7x. The ultimate purpose of hearing the Word is to *turn* and then be *healed* of the greatest sickness: *sin*! Mk. 4:12 clearly speaks of *sin*, the great sickness.

he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy,

²¹yet he has no root in himself, but is short-lived, and when pressure or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he stumbles.

²²“And that sown among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the worry of this age and the deceit of riches choke the word, and it becomes fruitless.”

²³“And that sown on the good soil is he who hears the word and understands it, who indeed bears fruit and yields – some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.”

²⁴Another parable He put before them, saying, “The reign of the heavens has become like a man who sowed good seed in his field,

²⁵but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel among the wheat and went away.

²⁶“And when the blade sprouted and bore fruit, then the darnel also appeared.

²⁷“And the servants of the master of the house came and said to him, ‘Master, did you not sow good seed in your field? From where then does it have the darnel?’

²⁸“And he said to them, ‘A man, an enemy did this.’ And the servants said to him, ‘Do you wish then, that we go and gather them up?’

²⁹“But he said, ‘No, lest while you gather up the darnel you also uproot the wheat with them.

³⁰“Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I shall say to the reapers, ‘First gather the darnel and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my granary.’”

³¹Another parable He put before them, saying, “The reign of the heavens is like a mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field,

³²which indeed is less than all the seeds, but when it is grown it is greater than the plants and becomes a tree, so that the

birds ^w of the heaven come and dwell in its branches.”

³³Another parable He spoke to them, “The reign of the heavens is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until all was leavened.”

³⁴הוֹשֵׁעַ said all this to the crowds in parables, and He did not speak to them without a parable,

³⁵so that what was spoken by the prophet might be filled, saying, “I shall open My mouth in parables, I shall pour forth what has been hidden from the foundation of the world.”

³⁶Then, having sent the crowds away, הוֹשֵׁעַ went into the house. And His taught ones came to Him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the darnel of the field.”

³⁷And He answering, said to them, “He who is sowing the good seed is the Son of Aḏam,

³⁸and the field is the world. And the good seed, these are the sons of the reign, but the darnel are the sons of the wicked one,

³⁹and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. And the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the messengers.

⁴⁰“As the darnel, then, is gathered and burned in the fire, so it shall be at the end of this age.

⁴¹“The Son of Aḏam shall send out His messengers, and they shall gather out of His reign ^x all the stumbling-blocks, ^y and those doing lawlessness, ^z

⁴²and shall throw them into the furnace of fire – there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

⁴³“Then the righteous ^a shall shine forth as the sun in the reign of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

⁴⁴“Again, the reign of the heavens is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man ^b having found it, hid, and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.

^v Lk. 21:34, 2 Tim. 3:4. ^w Representing the wicked one – they who snatch away the Word sown by Messiah. See also Rev. 18:2. ^x Note: “out of His reign,” not out of the world! ^y Or *all the causes of sinning*.

^z Lawlessness is the darnel which the devil sowed, and sprouts and takes shape in the form of lawless “believers.”

^a Teh. 37:29, Teh. 72:7, Teh. 75:10, Teh. 118:19-20, Teh. 146:8, Mal. 3:18, Rev. 22:11.

^b Many commentators believe that this “man” refers to הוֹשֵׁעַ.

⁴⁵“Again, the reign of the heavens is like a man, a merchant, seeking fine pearls,

⁴⁶who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

⁴⁷“Again, the reign of the heavens is like a dragnet that was thrown into the sea and gathered some of every kind,

⁴⁸which, when it was filled, they drew to shore. And they sat down and gathered the good into containers, but threw the rotten away.

⁴⁹“Thus shall it be at the end of the age: the messengers shall come forth, and separate the wicked out of the midst of the righteous,

⁵⁰and shall throw them into the furnace of fire – there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

⁵¹הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, “Have you understood all this?” They said to Him, “Yea, Master.”

⁵²And He said to them, “Therefore every scholar of *Scripture* taught in the reign of the heavens is like a householder who brings out of his treasure *matters*, renewed, and old.” ^c

⁵³And it came to be, when הוֹשֶׁעַ had ended these parables, that He left there.

⁵⁴And when He had come to His own country, He taught them in their congregation, so that they were astonished and said, “Where did this One get this wisdom and miracles?”

⁵⁵“Is this not the son of the carpenter? Is not His mother called Miryam? And His brothers Ya’aqob and Yosëph and Shim’on and Yehudah?”

⁵⁶“And His sisters, are they not all with us? Where then did this One get all this?”

⁵⁷And they stumbled at Him. But הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, “A prophet is not unappreciated except in his own country and in his own house.”

⁵⁸And He did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

²and said to his servants, “This is Yoħanan the Immerser. He has risen from the dead, and that is why these mighty powers are at work in him.”

³For Herodes had arrested Yoħanan, bound him and put him in prison because of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife,

⁴for Yoħanan had said to him, “It is not right for you to have her.”

⁵And wishing to kill him, he feared the crowd, because they held him as a prophet.

⁶But as Herodes’ birthday was being held, the daughter of Herodias danced before them and pleased Herodes,

⁷so he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked.

⁸And she, being urged on by her mother, said, “Give me here the head of Yoħanan the Immerser on a dish.”

⁹And the sovereign was sad, but because of the oaths and the guests he commanded it to be given,

¹⁰and sent and beheaded Yoħanan in prison.

¹¹And his head was brought on a dish and given to the girl, and she brought it to her mother.

¹²And his taught ones came and took away the body and buried it, and went and reported to הוֹשֶׁעַ.

¹³Now when הוֹשֶׁעַ heard it, He withdrew from there by boat to a deserted place, by Himself. And when the crowds heard it, they followed Him on foot from the cities.

¹⁴And when הוֹשֶׁעַ came out, He saw a large crowd and was moved with compassion for them, and healed their sick.

¹⁵And when evening came, His taught ones came to Him, saying, “This is a deserted place, and the hour is already late. Dismiss the crowds, so that they might go into the villages and buy food for themselves.”

¹⁶But הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, “They do not need to go away, give them to eat yourselves.”

¹⁷And they said to Him, “We have here only five loaves and two fish.”

¹⁸And He said, “Bring them here to Me.”

14 At that time Herodes the district ruler heard the report about הוֹשֶׁעַ,

^c Old truths contained in the Scriptures, since the beginning.

¹⁹And commanding the crowds to sit down on the grass, and taking the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the heaven, He blessed and broke and gave the loaves to the taught ones. And the taught ones gave to the crowds,

²⁰and all ate and were satisfied. And they picked up the pieces left over – twelve baskets, filled.

²¹And those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

²²And immediately הוֹשַׁע made His taught ones enter into the boat and go before Him to the other side, while He dismissed the crowds.

²³And having dismissed the crowds, He went up to the mountain by Himself to pray. And when evening had come, He was alone there.

²⁴But the boat was now in the middle of the sea, agitated by the waves, for the wind was against it.

²⁵And in the fourth watch of the night הוֹשַׁע went to them, walking on the sea.

²⁶And when the taught ones saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, “It is a phantom!” And from fear they cried.

²⁷But immediately הוֹשַׁע spoke to them, saying, “Take courage, it is I, do not be afraid.”

²⁸And Kēpha answered Him and said, “Master, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water.”

²⁹And He said, “Come.” And when Kēpha had come down out of the boat, he walked on the water to go to הוֹשַׁע.

³⁰But when he saw that the wind was strong, he was afraid. And beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, “Master, save me!”

³¹And immediately הוֹשַׁע stretched out His hand and took hold of him, and said to him, “O you of little belief, why did you doubt?”

³²And when they came into the boat, the wind ceased.

³³And those in the boat came and did

bow to Him, saying, “Truly You are the Son of Elohim.”

³⁴And having passed over, they came to the land of Gennēsar.

³⁵And when the men of that place recognised Him, they sent out into all that surrounding country, and brought to Him all who were sick,

³⁶and begged Him to let them only touch the tzitzit¹ of His garment. And as many as touched it were completely healed.

15 Then there came to הוֹשַׁע scribes and Pharisees from Yerushalayim, saying,

²“Why do Your taught ones transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread.”

³But He answering, said to them, “Why do you also transgress the command of Elohim^d because of your tradition?

⁴“For Elohim has commanded, saying, ‘Respect your father and your mother,’ and, ‘He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.’

⁵“But you say, ‘Whoever says to his father or mother, “Whatever profit you might have received from me has been dedicated,”

⁶is certainly released from respecting his father or mother.’ So you have nullified the command of Elohim by your tradition.

⁷“Hypocrites! Yeshayahu rightly prophesied about you, saying,

⁸“This people draw near to Me with their mouth, and respect Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me.

⁹“But in vain do they worship Me, teaching as teachings the commands of men.”^e

¹⁰And calling the crowd near, He said to them, “Hear and understand:

¹¹“Not that which goes into the mouth defiles the man, but that which comes out of the mouth, this defiles the man.”

¹²Then His taught ones came and said to Him, “Do You know that the Pharisees stumbled when they heard this word?”

¹³But He answering, said, “Every plant

¹ See Explanatory notes - Tzitzit. ^d See footnote 5:20. ^e Yesh. 29:13, Mk. 7:7, 2 Mel. 17:19.

which My heavenly Father has not planted shall be uprooted.

¹⁴“Leave them alone. They are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind leads the blind, both shall fall into a ditch.”

¹⁵And Kēpha answering, said to Him, “Explain this parable to us.”

¹⁶And הוֹשֵׁעַ said, “Are you also still without understanding?”

¹⁷“Do you not understand that whatever enters into the mouth goes into the stomach, and is cast out in the sewer?”

¹⁸“But what comes out of the mouth comes from the heart, and these defile the man.”

¹⁹“For out of the heart come forth wicked reasonings, murders, adulteries, whorings, thefts, false witnessings, slanders.”

²⁰“These defile the man, but to eat with unwashed hands / does not defile the man.”

²¹And הוֹשֵׁעַ went out from there and withdrew to the parts of Tsor and Tsidon.

²²And see, a woman of Kena’an came from those borders and cried out to Him, saying, “Have compassion on me, O Master, Son of Dawid! My daughter is badly demon-possessed.”

²³But He did not answer her a word. And His taught ones came and asked Him, saying, “Send her away, because she cries after us.”

²⁴And He answering, said, “I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Yisra’ël.” ^g

²⁵But she came and was bowing to Him, saying, “Master, help me!”

²⁶And He answering, said, “It is not good to take the children’s bread and throw it to the little dogs.”

²⁷But she said, “Yea Master, for even the little dogs ^h eat the crumbs which fall from their masters’ table.”

²⁸And הוֹשֵׁעַ answering, said to her, “O woman, your belief is great! Let it be to you as you desire.” And her daughter was healed from that hour.

²⁹And moving from there, הוֹשֵׁעַ came

toward the Sea of Galil, and going up on toward the mountain, He was sitting there.

³⁰And large crowds came to Him, having with them those who were lame, blind, dumb, crippled, and many others. And they laid them down at the feet of הוֹשֵׁעַ, and He healed them,

³¹so that the crowd marvelled when they saw the dumb speaking, the crippled well, the lame walking, and the blind seeing. And they praised the Elohim of Yisra’ël.

³²And הוֹשֵׁעַ, having called His taught ones near, said, “I have compassion on the crowd, because they have now continued with Me three days and do not have whatever to eat. And I do not wish to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way.”

³³And His taught ones said to Him, “Where are we to get enough bread in the desert to satisfy such a large crowd?”

³⁴And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “How many loaves do you have?” And they said, “Seven, and a few little fish.”

³⁵And He commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground,

³⁶and taking the seven loaves and the fish, giving thanks, He broke them and gave to His taught ones, and the taught ones to the crowd.

³⁷And all ate and were satisfied, and they picked up what was left over of the broken pieces – seven large baskets, filled.

³⁸And those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children.

³⁹And dismissing the crowd, He went into the boat, and came to the borders of Maḡdala.

16 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and trying Him asked that He would show them a sign from heaven.

²And He answering, said to them, “When it is evening you say, ‘Fair weather, for the heaven is red,’

³and in the morning, ‘Stormy weather today, for the heaven is red and overcast.’ You know how to discern the face of the

^f The “unwashed hands” was the issue, not the eating of pork or other unclean meat. ^g See footnote 10:6.

^h Gentiles were called “dogs,” not in an offensive way, but simply because the unconverted gentiles were outside the covenant. See Rev. 22:15 where we again read about the “dogs” that are outside!

heaven, but you are unable to *discern* the signs of the times!

⁴“A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the prophet Yonah.” And He left them and went away.

⁵And His taught ones came to the other side, and had forgotten to take bread.

⁶And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “Mind! And beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees.”

⁷And they reasoned among themselves, saying, “Because we brought no bread!”

⁸But הוֹשֵׁעַ, aware of this, said to them, “O you of little belief, why do you reason among yourselves because you brought no bread?”

⁹“Do you still not understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand and how many baskets you picked up?”

¹⁰“Or the seven loaves of the four thousand and how many large baskets you picked up?”

¹¹“How is it that you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread, *but* to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?”

¹²Then they understood that He did not say to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and the Sadducees.

¹³Now when הוֹשֵׁעַ came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His taught ones, saying, “Who do men say the Son of Adam is?”

¹⁴And they said, “Some say Yoḥanan the Immerser, and others Ēliyahu, and others Yirmeyahu or one of the prophets.”

¹⁵He said to them, “And you, who do you say I am?”

¹⁶And Shim'on Kēpha answering, said, “You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim.” ⁱ

¹⁷And הוֹשֵׁעַ answering, said to him, “Blessed are you, Shim'on Bar-Yonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father in the heavens.

¹⁸“And I also say to you that you are Kēpha, and on this rock I shall build My assembly, and the gates of the grave shall not overcome it.

¹⁹“And I shall give you the keys of the reign of the heavens, and whatever you bind on earth shall be having been bound in the heavens, and whatever you loosen on earth shall be having been loosened in the heavens.” ^j

²⁰Then He warned His taught ones that they should say to no one that He is הוֹשֵׁעַ the Messiah.

²¹From that time הוֹשֵׁעַ began to show to His taught ones that it was necessary for Him to go to Yerushalayim, and to suffer much from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and to be raised again the third day.

²²And Kēpha took Him aside and began to rebuke Him, saying, “Be kind to Yourself, Master, this shall not be to You!”

²³But He turned and said to Kēpha, “Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling-block to Me, for your thoughts are not those of Elohim, but those of men.”

²⁴Then הוֹשֵׁעַ said to His taught ones, “If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake, and follow Me.

²⁵“For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it, and whoever loses his life for My sake shall find it. ^k

²⁶“For what is a man profited if he gains all the world, and loses his own life? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his life?”

²⁷“For the Son of Adam is going to come in the esteem of His Father with His messengers, and then He shall reward each according to his works. ^l

²⁸“Truly, I say to you, there are some standing here who shall not taste death at all until they see the Son of Adam coming in His reign.” ^m

ⁱ This confession of Belief is repeated in eight more places, identifying the True Messiah for us. ^j *Binding and loosening* is Hebrew idiom for *exercising authority* (to prohibit and permit). ^k See 21:44. ^l Teh. 62:12, Mish. 24:12, Yn. 5:29, Rom. 2:6, 2 Cor. 5:10, Eph. 2:10, Titus 2:7 & 14, Ya'aqob 2:14-24, Rev. 22:12. ^m See 17:2-5.

17 And after six days ה'רושע took Kēpha, and Ya'aqob, and Yoḥanan his brother, and brought them up on a high mountain by themselves,

²and He was transformed before them, and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as the light.

³And see, Mosheh and Ēliyahu appeared to them, talking with Him.

⁴And Kēpha answering, said to ה'רושע, "Master, it is good for us to be here. If You wish, let us make here three booths: one for You, one for Mosheh, and one for Ēliyahu."ⁿ

⁵While he was still speaking, see, a bright cloud overshadowed them. And see, a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My Son, the Beloved, in whom I did delight. Hear Him!"

⁶And when the taught ones heard, they fell on their faces and were much afraid.

⁷But ה'רושע came near and touched them and said, "Rise, and do not be afraid."

⁸And having lifted up their eyes, they saw no one but ה'רושע only.

⁹And as they were coming down from the mountain, ה'רושע commanded them, saying, "Do not mention the vision to anyone until the Son of Aḏam is raised from the dead."

¹⁰And His taught ones asked Him, saying, "Why then do the scribes say that Ēliyahu has to come first?"

¹¹And ה'רושע answering, said to them, "Ēliyahu is indeed coming first, and shall restore all *matters*."^o

¹²"But I say to you that Ēliyahu has already come, and they did not recognise him but did to him whatever they wished. In this way the Son of Aḏam is also about to suffer by them."

¹³Then the taught ones understood that He had spoken to them about Yoḥanan the Immerser.

¹⁴And when they came to the crowd, a man came up to Him, kneeling down to Him and saying,

¹⁵"Master, have compassion on my son,

for he is an epileptic and suffers badly, for he often falls into the fire and often into the water.

¹⁶"And I brought him to Your taught ones, but they were unable to heal him."

¹⁷And ה'רושע answering, said, "O generation, unbelieving and perverted, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him here to Me."

¹⁸And ה'רושע rebuked the demon, and he came out of him. And the child was healed from that hour.

¹⁹Then the taught ones came to ה'רושע by Himself and said, "Why were we unable to cast him out?"

²⁰And ה'רושע said to them, "Because of your unbelief, for truly, I say to you, if you have belief as a mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it shall move. And no matter shall be impossible for you.

²¹"But this kind does not go out except through prayer and fasting."

²²And while they were staying in Galil, ה'רושע said to them, "The Son of Aḏam is about to be delivered up into the hands of men,

²³and they shall kill Him, and the third day He shall be raised up." And they were deeply grieved.

²⁴And when they came into Kephar Naḥum, those who received the tax came to Kēpha and said, "Does your Teacher not pay the tax?"

²⁵He said, "Yea." And when he came into the house, ה'רושע spoke to him first, saying, "What do you think, Shim'on? From whom do the sovereigns of the earth take toll or tax, from their own sons or from the strangers?"

²⁶Kēpha then said to Him, "From the strangers." ה'רושע said to him, "Then the sons are exempt.

²⁷"But, lest we cause them to stumble, go to the sea, cast in a hook, and take the fish that comes up first. And when you have opened its mouth, you shall find a piece of money. Take that and give it to them for Me and you."

ⁿ See footnote Mark 9:4. ^o See Mk. 9:12, and Acts 3:21 in particular.

18 At that time the taught ones came to יהושע, saying, "Who, then, is greatest in the reign of the heavens?"

²And יהושע called a little child to Him, set him in their midst,

³and said, "Truly, I say to you, unless you turn and become as little children, you shall by no means enter into the reign of the heavens.

⁴"Whoever then humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the reign of the heavens.

⁵"And whoever receives one little child like this in My Name receives Me.

⁶"But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him that a millstone be hung around his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea.

⁷"Woe to the world because of stumbling-blocks! For it is necessary that stumbling-blocks come, but woe to that man by whom the stumbling-block comes!

⁸"And if your hand or foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or crippled, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be thrown into the everlasting fire.

⁹"And if your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be thrown into the fire of Gehenna.

¹⁰"See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that in the heavens their messengers always see the face of My Father who is in the heavens.

¹¹"For the Son of Adam has come to save what was lost.

¹²"What do you think? If a man has a hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, would he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains, going to seek the one that is straying?

¹³"And if he should find it, truly, I say to you, he rejoices more over that sheep than over the ninety-nine that did not go astray.

¹⁴"Thus it is not the desire of your Father

who is in the heavens that one of these little ones should be lost.

¹⁵"And if your brother sins against you, go and reprove him, between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother.

¹⁶"But if he does not hear, take with you one or two more, that 'by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word might be established.'

¹⁷"And if he refuses to hear them, say it to the assembly. And if he refuses even to hear the assembly, let him be to you like a gentile and a tax collector.

¹⁸"Truly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth shall be having been bound in heaven, and whatever you loosen on earth shall be having been loosened in heaven. ^p

¹⁹"Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning any matter that they ask, it shall be done for them by My Father in the heavens.

²⁰"For where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there I am in their midst."

²¹Then Kēpha came to Him and said, "Master, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times?"

²²יהושע said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.

²³"Because of this the reign of the heavens is like a certain man, a sovereign who wished to settle accounts with his servants.

²⁴"And when he had begun to settle, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents,

²⁵but as he was unable to pay, his master commanded that he be sold, with his wife and children and all that he had, and payment to be made.

²⁶"Then the servant fell down before him, saying, 'Master, have patience with me, and I shall pay you all.'

²⁷"And the master of that servant was moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt.

²⁸"And that servant went out and found

^p See footnote 16:19.

one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred pieces of money. And he laid hands on him and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me what you owe!'

²⁹"Then his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I shall pay you all.'

³⁰"But he would not, and went and threw him into prison till he should pay the debt.

³¹"And when his fellow servants saw what had been done, they were deeply grieved, and came and reported to their master all that had taken place.

³²"Then his master called him and said to him, 'Wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt seeing you begged me.'

³³"Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, as I also had compassion on you?"

³⁴"And his master was wroth, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him.

³⁵"So also My heavenly Father shall do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses."

19 And it came to be, when הוֹשַׁע had ended these words, that He left Galil and came to the borders of Yehudāh beyond the Yardēn.

²And large crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.

³And the Pharisees came to Him, trying Him, and saying to Him, "Is it right for a man to put away his wife for every reason?"

⁴And He answering, said to them, "Did you not read that He who made them at the beginning made them male and female,

⁵and said, 'For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and cleave to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh'?

⁶"So that they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore, what Elohim has joined together, let man not separate."

⁷They said to Him, "Why then did

Mosheh command to give a certificate of divorce, and to put her away?"

⁸He said to them, "Because of the hardness of your hearts, Mosheh allowed you to put away your wives, but from the beginning it was not so.

⁹"And I say to you, whoever puts away his wife, except on the ground of whoring, and marries another, commits adultery. And whoever marries her who has been put away commits adultery." ^q

¹⁰His taught ones said to Him, "If such is the case of the man with his wife, it is good not to marry."

¹¹And He said to them, "Not all receive this word, but only those to whom it has been given,

¹²for there are eunuchs who were so born from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the reign of the heavens. He who is able to receive it, let him receive it."

¹³Then young children were brought to Him to lay His hands on them and pray, and the taught ones rebuked them.

¹⁴But הוֹשַׁע said, "Allow the young children and do not stop them from coming to Me, for of such is the reign of the heavens."

¹⁵And having laid hands on them He went from there.

¹⁶And see, one came and said to Him, "Good Teacher, what good shall I do to have everlasting life?"

¹⁷And He said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One – Elohim. But if you wish to enter into life, guard the commands." ^r

¹⁸He said to Him, "Which?" And הוֹשַׁע said, " 'You shall not murder,' 'You shall not commit adultery,' 'You shall not steal,' 'You shall not bear false witness,'

¹⁹'Respect your father and your mother,' and 'You shall love your neighbour as yourself.' "

^q See footnote 5:32. ^r The ultimate proof of our love towards Elohim is this: Whether we obey הוֹשַׁע as He commands us to keep the Father's commands! See also Lk. 10:28, Yn. 12:50, Rev. 22:14. This is the same as the command He twice gave: Go and sin no more!

²⁰The young man said to Him, "All these I have watched over from my youth, what do I still lack?"

²¹ה'רושע said to him, "If you wish to be perfect, go, sell what you have and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven. And come, follow Me."

²²And when the young man heard the word, he went away sad, because he had many possessions.

²³And ה'רושע said to His taught ones, "Truly, I say to you that it is hard for a rich man to enter into the reign of the heavens.

²⁴And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the reign of Elohim."

²⁵And when His taught ones heard it, they were very astonished, saying, "Who then is able to be saved?"

²⁶And looking intently ה'רושע said to them, "With men this is impossible, but with Elohim all is possible."

²⁷Then Kēpha answering, said to Him, "See, we have left all and followed You. What then shall we have?"

²⁸And ה'רושע said to them, "Truly I say to you, when the Son of Aḏam sits on the throne of His esteem, you who have followed Me in the rebirth, shall also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisra'el.

²⁹"And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My Name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

³⁰"But many who are first shall be last, and the last first.

20 "For the reign of the heavens is like a man, a householder who went out early in the morning to hire workers for his vineyard.

²"And when he had agreed with the workers for a silver piece a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

³"And he went out about the third hour and saw others standing idle in the market-

place,

⁴and said to them, 'You too go into the vineyard, and whatever is right I shall give you.' And they went.

⁵"Having gone out again about the sixth and the ninth hour, he did likewise.

⁶"And about the eleventh hour, having gone out, he found others standing idle, and said to them, 'Why do you stand here idle all day?'

⁷"They said to him, 'Because no one hired us.' He said to them, 'You too go into the vineyard, and whatever is right you shall receive.'

⁸"And when evening came, the master of the vineyard said to his manager, 'Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning with the last to the first.'

⁹"And when those came who were hired about the eleventh hour, they each received a silver piece.

¹⁰"And when the first came, they thought they would receive more. But they too received each a silver piece.

¹¹"And when they received it, they grumbled against the householder,

¹²saying, 'These last have worked *only* one hour, and you made them equal to us who have borne the burden and the heat of the day.'

¹³"But he answering, said to one of them, 'Friend, I do you no wrong. Did you not agree with me for a silver piece?'

¹⁴"Take yours and go. But I wish to give to this last man as also to you.

¹⁵"Is it not right for me to do what I wish with my own? Or is your eye evil because I am good?'

¹⁶"Thus the last shall be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few chosen." ^s

¹⁷And ה'רושע, going up to Yerushalayim, took the twelve taught ones aside on the way and said to them,

¹⁸"See, we are going up to Yerushalayim, and the Son of Aḏam shall be delivered up to the chief priests and to the scribes. And they shall condemn Him to death,

¹⁹and deliver Him to the gentiles to mock

^s See 22:14.

and to flog and to impale. And the third day He shall be raised.”

²⁰Then the mother of the sons of Zabḏai came to Him with her sons, bowing down and making a request of Him.

²¹And He said to her, “What do you wish?” She said to Him, “Command that these two sons of mine might sit, one on Your right hand and the other on the left, in Your reign.”

²²But הוֹשֵׁעַ answering, said, “You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, and to be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?” They said to Him, “We are able.”

²³And He said to them, “You shall indeed drink My cup, and you shall be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with. [†] But to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared by My Father.”

²⁴And when the ten heard it, they were displeased at the two brothers.

²⁵But הוֹשֵׁעַ called them near and said, “You know that the rulers of the gentiles are masters over them, and those who are great exercise authority over them.

²⁶“But it shall not be so among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you, let him be your servant.

²⁷“And whoever wishes to be first among you, let him be your servant,

²⁸even as the Son of Aḏam did not come to be served, but to serve, [‡] and to give His life as a ransom for many.”

²⁹And as they were leaving Yerihō, a large crowd followed Him.

³⁰And see, two blind men sitting by the way, having heard that הוֹשֵׁעַ was passing by, cried out, saying, “Have compassion on us, O Master, Son of Dawiḏ!”

³¹And the crowd rebuked them that they should be silent, but they cried out all the more, saying, “Have compassion on us, O Master, Son of Dawiḏ!”

³²And הוֹשֵׁעַ stopped and called them, and said, “What do you wish Me to do for

you?”

³³They said to Him, “Master, that our eyes be opened.”

³⁴And having been moved with compassion, הוֹשֵׁעַ touched their eyes. And immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed Him.

21 And when they came near to Yerushalayim, and came to Bēyth Phagi, at the Mount of Olives, then הוֹשֵׁעַ sent two taught ones,

²saying to them, “Go into the village opposite you, and straightaway you shall find a donkey tied, and a colt with her, loosen *them*, and bring them to Me.

³“And if anyone says whatever to you, you shall say, ‘The Master needs them,’ and immediately he shall send them.”

⁴And all this took place that it might be filled what was spoken by the prophet, saying,

⁵“Say to the daughter of Tsiyon, ‘See, your Sovereign is coming to you, meek, and sitting on a donkey, even a colt, the foal of a donkey.’”

⁶And the taught ones went, and having done as הוֹשֵׁעַ ordered them,

⁷they brought the donkey and the colt, and laid their garments on them, and He sat on them.

⁸And most of the crowd spread their garments on the way, while others cut down branches from the trees and spread them on the way.

⁹And the crowds who went before and those who followed cried out, saying, “Hoshia-na to the Son of Dawiḏ! Blessed is He who is coming in the Name of הוֹרֵה! Hoshia-na in the highest!”

¹⁰And as He entered into Yerushalayim, all the city was stirred, saying, “Who is this?”

¹¹And the crowds said, “This is הוֹשֵׁעַ, the prophet from Natsareth of Galil.”

¹²And הוֹשֵׁעַ went into the Set-apart Place of Elohim and drove out all those buying and selling in the Set-apart Place, and overturned the tables of the money-

[†] This is generally called “the immersion of suffering.” See also Mk. 10:39, Lk. 12:50. [‡] Mk. 10:45, Yesh. 49:1-7.

changers and the seats of those who sold doves.

¹³And He said to them, "It has been written, 'My House shall be called a house of prayer,' but you have made it a 'den of robbers.'"

¹⁴And blind and lame ones came to Him in the Set-apart Place, and He healed them.

¹⁵But when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonders which He did, and the children crying out in the Set-apart Place and saying, "Hoshia-na to the Son of Dawid!" they were greatly displeased,

¹⁶and said to Him, "Do You hear what these say?" And הוֹשִׁיעַ said to them, "Yea, have you never read, 'Out of the mouth of babes and nurslings You have perfected praise'?"

¹⁷And having left them He went out of the city to Bēyth Anyah, and spent the night there.

¹⁸And returning to the city early in the morning, He became hungry.

¹⁹And seeing a single fig tree by the way, He came to it and found naught on it but leaves, and said to it, "Let no fruit grow on you ever again." And immediately the fig tree withered.

²⁰And the taught ones, seeing it, marvelled, saying, "How did the fig tree wither so soon?"

²¹And הוֹשִׁיעַ answering, said to them, "Truly, I say to you, if you have belief and do not doubt, you shall not only do what was done to the fig tree, but even if you say to this mountain, 'Be removed and be thrown into the sea,' it shall be done.

²²"And whatever you ask in prayer, believing, you shall receive."

²³And when He had come into the Set-apart Place, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to Him as He was teaching, and said, "By what authority are You doing these? And who gave You this authority?"

²⁴And הוֹשִׁיעַ answering, said to them, "I shall ask you one question too, which if you answer Me, I also shall say to you by what authority I do these:

²⁵"The immersion of Yoḥanan, where did it come from? From heaven or from men?"

So they reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He shall say to us, 'Then why did you not believe him?'"

²⁶"But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the crowd, for all hold Yoḥanan as a prophet."

²⁷And they answered הוֹשִׁיעַ and said, "We do not know." And He said to them, "Neither do I say to you by what authority I do these.

²⁸"But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first and said, 'Son, go, work today in my vineyard.'

²⁹"And he answering, said, 'I do not wish to,' but afterwards he repented and went.

³⁰"And having come to the second, he said similarly. And he answering, said, 'I go, master,' but he did not go.

³¹"Which of the two did the desire of the father?" They said to Him, "The first." הוֹשִׁיעַ said to them, "Truly, I say to you that tax collectors and whores are entering into the reign of Elohim before you,

³²for Yoḥanan came to you in the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him, but tax collectors and whores believed him. And when you saw it, you did not repent afterwards, to believe him.

³³"Hear another parable: There was a certain man, a householder who planted a vineyard and placed a hedge around it, and dug a winepress in it and built a watchtower. And he leased it to farmers and went abroad.

³⁴"And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his servants to the farmers, to receive its fruit.

³⁵"And the farmers took his servants and beat one, and they killed one, and they stoned another.

³⁶"Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did likewise to them.

³⁷"And at last he sent his son to them, saying, 'They shall respect my son.'

³⁸"But when the farmers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and let us possess his inheritance.'

³⁹"And they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him.

⁴⁰“Therefore, when the master of the vineyard comes, what shall he do to those farmers?”

⁴¹They said to Him, “Evil ones! He shall bring them to evil destruction, and lease the vineyard to other farmers who shall give to him the fruits in their seasons.”

⁴²הוֹשַׁע said to them, “Did you never read in the Scriptures, ‘The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner-stone. This was from הוֹה’, and it is marvellous in our eyes’?”

⁴³“Because of this I say to you: the reign of Elohim shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits of it.

⁴⁴“And he who falls on this stone shall be broken, ^v but on whomever it falls, he shall be pulverised.”

⁴⁵And the chief priests and Pharisees, having heard His parables, knew that He was speaking of them.

⁴⁶And seeking to lay hands on Him, they feared the crowds, seeing they held Him to be a prophet.

22 And הוֹשַׁע responded and spoke to them again by parables and said,

²“The reign of the heavens is like a man, a sovereign, who made a wedding feast for his son,

³and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding feast. But they would not come.

⁴“Again he sent out other servants, saying, ‘Say to those who are invited, ‘See, I have prepared my dinner. My oxen and fattened cattle are slaughtered, and all is ready. Come to the wedding feast.’”

⁵“But they disregarded it and went their way – this one to his field, that one to his trade.

⁶“And the rest, having seized his servants, insulted and killed them.

⁷“But when the sovereign heard, he was wroth, and sent out his soldiers, destroyed those murderers, and set their city on fire.

⁸“Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding feast, indeed, is ready, but those

who were invited were not worthy.

⁹“Therefore go into the street corners, and as many as you find, invite to the wedding feast.”

¹⁰“And those servants went out into the street corners and gathered all whom they found, both wicked and good. And the wedding hall was filled with guests.

¹¹“And when the sovereign came in to view the guests, he saw there a man who had not put on a wedding garment,

¹²and he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you come in here not having a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless.

¹³“Then the sovereign said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and throw him out into the outer darkness – there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

¹⁴“For many are called, but few are chosen.” ^w

¹⁵Then the Pharisees went and plotted how to trap Him in His words.

¹⁶And they sent to Him their taught ones with the Herodians, saying, “Teacher, we know that You are true, and teach the way of Elohim in truth, and it does not concern You about anyone, for You are not partial to any man.

¹⁷“Then say to us, what do You think? Is it right to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?”

¹⁸But knowing their wickedness, הוֹשַׁע said, “Why do you try Me, you hypocrites?

¹⁹“Show Me the coin of the tax.” And they brought Him a silver piece.

²⁰And He said to them, “Whose likeness and inscription is this?”

²¹They said to Him, “Caesar’s.” And He said to them, “Then give to Caesar what is Caesar’s, and to Elohim what is Elohim’s.”

²²And having heard, they marvelled, and left Him and went away.

²³On that day Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Him and asked Him,

²⁴saying, “Teacher, Mosheh said that if anyone should die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife and raise offspring for his brother.

²⁵“And there were with us seven brothers, and the first died after he had married, and having no children, left his wife to his brother.

²⁶“In the same way the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

²⁷“And last of all the woman died too.

²⁸“At the resurrection, then, whose wife of the seven shall she be – for all had her?”

²⁹And הוֹשַׁע answered, said to them, “You go astray, not knowing the Scriptures ^x nor the power of Elohim.

³⁰“For in the resurrection they do not marry, nor are they given in marriage, but are as messengers of Elohim in heaven.

³¹“And concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by Elohim, saying,

³²‘I am the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya‘aqob?’ Elohim is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living.”

³³And when the crowds heard, they were astonished at His teaching.

³⁴But the Pharisees, having heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, were gathered together,

³⁵and one of them, one learned in the Torah, did question, trying Him, and saying,

³⁶“Teacher, which is the great command in the Torah?”

³⁷And הוֹשַׁע said to him, “‘You shall love יהוה’ your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your mind.’”

³⁸“This is the first and great command.

³⁹“And the second is like it, ‘You shall love your neighbour as yourself.’”

⁴⁰“On these two commands hang all the Torah and the Prophets.”

⁴¹And when the Pharisees were gathered together, הוֹשַׁע asked them,

⁴²saying, “What do you think concerning the Messiah? Whose Son is He?” They said to Him, “*The Son of Dawid.*”

⁴³He said to them, “Then how does Dawid in the Spirit call Him ‘Master,’ say-

ing,

⁴⁴‘יהוה’ said to my Master, “‘Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies a footstool of Your feet’”?

⁴⁵“If then Dawid calls Him ‘Master,’ how is He his Son?”

⁴⁶And no one was able to answer Him a word, and from that day on no one was bold enough to ask Him any more questions.

23 Then הוֹשַׁע spoke to the crowds and to His taught ones,

²saying, “The scribes and the Pharisees sit on the seat of Mosheh.

³“Therefore, whatever they say to you to guard, guard and do. But do not do according to their works, for they say, and do not do.

⁴“For they bind heavy burdens, hard to bear, and lay them on men’s shoulders, but with their finger they do not wish to move them.

⁵“And they do all their works to be seen by men, and they make their t’fillen wide and lengthen the tzitziyot ^l of their garments,

⁶and they love the best place at feasts, and the best seats in the congregations,

⁷and the greetings in the market-places, and to be called by men, ‘Rabbi, Rabbi.’”

⁸“But you, do not be called ‘Rabbi,’ for One is your Teacher, the Messiah, and you are all brothers.

⁹“And do not call *anyone* on earth your father, for One is your Father, He who is in the heavens.

¹⁰“Neither be called leaders, for One is your Leader, the Messiah.

¹¹“But the greatest among you shall be your servant.

¹²“And whoever exalts himself shall be humbled, and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.

¹³“But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you shut up the reign of the heavens before men, for you do not go in, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in.

^x Mk. 12:24. ^l Plural of Tzitzit - See Explanatory notes - “Tzitzit” and Bem. 15:37-41, Deb. 22:12.

¹⁴“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you eat up widows’ houses, and for a show make long prayers. Because of this you shall receive greater judgment.

¹⁵“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you go about the land and the sea to win one convert, and when he is won, you make him a son of Gehenna twofold more than yourselves.

¹⁶“Woe to you, blind guides, who say, ‘Whoever swears by the Dwelling Place, it does not matter, but whoever swears by the gold of the Dwelling Place, is bound by oath.’

¹⁷“Fools and blind! For which is greater, the gold or the Dwelling Place that sets the gold apart?

¹⁸“And, ‘Whoever swears by the altar, it does not matter, but whoever swears by the gift that is on it, is bound by oath.’

¹⁹“Fools and blind! For which is greater, the gift or the altar that sets the gift apart?

²⁰“He, then, who swears by the altar, swears by it and by all that is upon it.

²¹“And he who swears by the Dwelling Place, swears by it and by Him who is dwelling in it.

²²“And he who swears by the heaven, swears by the throne of Elohim and by Him who is sitting upon it.

²³“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you tithe the mint and the anise and the cumin, and have neglected the weightier *matters* of the Torah: the right-ruling and the compassion and the belief.^y These need to have been done, without neglecting the others.

²⁴“Blind guides – straining out a gnat and swallowing a camel!

²⁵“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are filled with plunder and unrighteousness.

²⁶“Blind Pharisee, first clean the inside of the cup and dish, so that the outside of them becomes clean too.

²⁷“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,

hypocrites! Because you are like white-washed tombs which outwardly indeed look well, but inside are filled with dead men’s bones and all uncleanness.

²⁸“So you too outwardly indeed appear righteous to men, but inside you are filled with hypocrisy and lawlessness.^z

²⁹“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you build the tombs of the prophets and decorate the monuments of the righteous,

³⁰and say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have taken part with them in the blood of the prophets.’

³¹“Thus you bear witness against yourselves that you are sons of those who did murder the prophets –

³²and you fill up the measure of your fathers!

³³“Serpents, brood of adders! How would you escape the judgment of Gehenna?

³⁴“Because of this, see, I send you prophets, and wise men, and scholars of *Scripture*.^a Some of them you shall kill and impale, and some of them you shall flog in your congregations and persecute from city to city,

³⁵so that on you should come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Hebel to the blood of Zeḳaryah, son of Berekyah, whom you murdered between the Dwelling Place and the altar.

³⁶“Truly, I say to you, all this shall come upon this generation.

³⁷“Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, killing the prophets and stoning those who are sent to her! How often I wished to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, but you would not!

³⁸“See! Your house is left to you laid waste,

³⁹for I say to you, from now on you shall by no means see Me, until you say, ‘Blessed is He who is coming in the Name of יהוה!’”^b

^y The wording in Lk. 11:42 is somewhat different. ^z See footnote 5:20. ^a See 13:52.

^b See footnote Teh. 118:26. יהוה shall not return until His followers believe what He said here, and do it!

24 And going out, יהושע went away from the Set-apart Place, and His taught ones came near to point out to Him the buildings of the Set-apart Place.

2 And יהושע said to them, “Do you not see all these? Truly, I say to you, not one stone shall be left here upon another, at all, which shall not be thrown down.”

3 And as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the taught ones came to Him separately, saying, “Say to us, when shall this be, and what is the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?”^c

4 And יהושע answering, said to them, “Take heed that no one leads you astray.

5 “For many shall come in My Name, saying, ‘I am the Messiah,’ and they shall lead many astray.

6 “And you shall begin to hear of fightings and reports of fightings. See that you are not troubled, for these have to take place, but the end is not yet.

7 “For nation shall rise against nation, and reign against reign. And there shall be scarcities of food, and deadly diseases, and earthquakes in places.

8 “And all these are the beginning of birth pains.

9 “Then they shall deliver you up to affliction and kill you, and you shall be hated by all nations for My Name’s sake.

10 “And then many shall stumble, and they shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another.

11 “And many false prophets shall rise up and lead many astray.

12 “And because of the increase in lawlessness, the love of many shall become cold.

13 “But he who shall have endured to the end shall be saved.^d

14 “And this Good News of the reign shall be proclaimed in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end shall come.

15 “So when you see the ‘abomination that lays waste,’^e spoken of by Dani’el the

prophet, set up in the set-apart place” – he who reads, let him understand –

16 “then let those who are in Yehudah flee to the mountains.

17 “Let him who is on the house-top not come down to take whatever out of his house.

18 “And let him who is in the field not turn back to get his garments.

19 “And woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing children in those days!

20 “And pray that your flight does not take place in winter or on the Sabbath.

21 “For then there shall be great distress,^f such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 “And if those days were not shortened, no flesh would be saved, but for the sake of the chosen ones those days shall be shortened.

23 “If anyone then says to you, ‘Look, here is the Messiah!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe.

24 “For false messiahs and false prophets shall arise, and they shall show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.

25 “See, I have forewarned you.

26 “So if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ do not go out; or ‘Look, He is in the inner rooms!’ do not believe.

27 “For as the lightning comes from the east and shines to the west, so also shall the coming of the Son of Ađam be.

28 “For wherever the dead body is, there the eagles shall be gathered together.^g

29 “And immediately after the distress^h of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give its light, and the stars shall fall from the heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 “And then the sign of the Son of Ađam shall appear in the heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth shall mourn, and they shall see the Son of Ađam coming on the

^c They asked Him three questions, and He answers them, some of His answers having a double reference. However, the latter part of His reply pertains to the end-time. ^d See 10:22. ^e See *Abomination that lays waste* in Explanatory Notes at the back. ^f Or *great pressure*, or *great affliction*. ^g Lk. 17:37. ^h Or *pressure*.

clouds of the heaven with power and much esteem.

³¹“And He shall send His messengers with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His chosen ones from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.

³²“And learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that the summer is near.

³³“So you also, when you see all these, know that He is near, at the doors.

³⁴“Truly, I say to you, this generation shall by no means pass away until all this takes place.

³⁵“The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but My words shall by no means pass away.

³⁶“But concerning that day and the hour no one knows, not even the messengers of the heavens, but My Father only. ⁱ

³⁷“And as the days of Noah, so also shall the coming of the Son of Ađam be.

³⁸“For as they were in the days before the flood, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,

³⁹and they did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also shall the coming of the Son of Ađam be.

⁴⁰“Then two shall be in the field, the one is taken and the one is left.

⁴¹“Two shall be grinding at the mill, one is taken and one is left.

⁴²“Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Master is coming.

⁴³“And know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into.

⁴⁴“Because of this, be ready too, for the Son of Ađam is coming at an hour when you do not expect Him.

⁴⁵“Who then is a trustworthy and wise servant, whom his master set over his household, to give them food in season?

⁴⁶“Blessed is that servant whom his master, having come, shall find so doing.

⁴⁷“Truly, I say to you that he shall set him over all his possessions.

⁴⁸“But if that evil servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’

⁴⁹and begins to beat his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunkards,

⁵⁰the master of that servant shall come on a day when he does not expect it, and at an hour he does not know,

⁵¹and shall cut him in two and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites – there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

25 “Then the reign of the heavens shall be compared to ten maidens who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

²“And five of them were wise, and five foolish.

³“Those who were foolish, having taken their lamps, took no oil with them,

⁴but the wise took oil in their containers with their lamps.

⁵“Now while the bridegroom took time, they all slumbered and slept.

⁶“And at midnight a cry was heard, ‘See, the bridegroom is coming, go out to meet him!’

⁷“Then all those maidens rose up and trimmed their lamps.

⁸“And the foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us of your oil, because our lamps are going out.’

⁹“But the wise answered, saying, ‘No, indeed, there would not be enough for us and you. Instead, go to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.’

¹⁰“And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast, and the door was shut.

¹¹“And later the other maidens also came, saying, ‘Master, Master, open up for us!’

¹²“But he answering, said, ‘Truly, I say to you, I do not know you.’

¹³“Watch therefore, because you do not know the day nor the hour in which the Son of Ađam is coming,

¹⁴for it is like a man going from home, who called his own servants and delivered his possessions to them.

¹⁵“And to one he gave five talents, and to another two, and to another one, to each according to his own ability, and went from home.

¹⁶“And he who had received the five talents went and worked with them, and made another five talents.

¹⁷“In the same way, he with the two also, he gained two more.

¹⁸“But he who had received the one went away and dug in the ground, and hid the silver of his master.

¹⁹“And after a long time the master of those servants came and settled accounts with them.

²⁰“And he who had received five talents came and brought five other talents, saying, ‘Master, you delivered to me five talents. See, I have gained five more talents besides them.’

²¹“And his master said to him, ‘Well done, good and trustworthy servant. You were trustworthy over a little, I shall set you over much. Enter into the joy of your master.’

²²“Then he who had received two talents came and said, ‘Master, you delivered to me two talents. See, I have gained two more talents besides them.’

²³“His master said to him, ‘Well done, good and trustworthy servant. You were trustworthy over a little, I shall set you over much. Enter into the joy of your master.’

²⁴“And the one who had received the one talent also came and said, ‘Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you have not sown, and gathering where you have not scattered seed,

²⁵and being afraid, I went and hid your talent in the ground. See, you have what is yours.’

²⁶“And his master answering, said to him, ‘You wicked and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where I have not sown, and gather where I have not scattered seed.

²⁷“Then you should have put my silver with the bankers, and at my coming I would have received back my own with interest.

²⁸“Therefore take away the talent from him, and give it to him who possesses ten talents.

²⁹“For to everyone who possesses, more shall be given, and he shall have overflowing; but from him who does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away. ^j

³⁰“And throw the worthless servant out into the outer darkness – there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

³¹“And when the Son of Adam comes in His esteem, and all the set-apart messengers with Him, then He shall sit on the throne of His esteem.

³²“And all the nations shall be gathered before Him, and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd separates his sheep from the goats.

³³“And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

³⁴“Then the Sovereign shall say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the reign prepared for you from the foundation of the world –

³⁵for I was hungry and you gave Me food, I was thirsty and you gave Me drink, I was a stranger and you took Me in,

³⁶was naked and you clothed Me, I was sick and you visited Me, I was in prison and you came to Me.’

³⁷“Then the righteous shall answer Him, saying, ‘Master, when did we see You hungry and we fed *You*, or thirsty and gave *You* to drink?’

³⁸“And when did we see You a stranger and took *You* in, or naked and clothed *You*?

³⁹“And when did we see You sick, or in prison, and we came to You?’

⁴⁰“And the Sovereign shall answer and say to them, ‘Truly, I say to you, in so far as you did it to one of the least of these My brothers, you did it to Me.’

⁴¹“He shall then also say to those on the left hand, ‘Go away from Me, accursed

ones, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his messengers –

⁴²“For I was hungry and you gave Me no food, I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink,

⁴³“I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, was naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.”

⁴⁴“Then they also shall answer Him, saying, ‘Master, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not serve You?’

⁴⁵“Then He shall answer them, saying, ‘Truly, I say to you, in so far as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.’

⁴⁶“And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into everlasting life.”

26 And it came to be, when הוֹשַׁע ended all these words, He said to His taught ones,

²“You know that after two days the Passover takes place, and the Son of Ađam is to be delivered up to be impaled.”

³Then the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people came together at the court of the high priest, who was called Qayapha,

⁴and plotted to seize הוֹשַׁע by trickery and kill Him.

⁵But they said, “Not at the festival lest there be an uproar among the people.”

⁶And when הוֹשַׁע was in Bēyth Anyah at the house of Shim'on the leper,

⁷a woman came to Him, having an alabaster flask of costly perfume, and she poured it on His head as He sat at the table.

⁸And when His taught ones saw it, they were much displeased saying, “To what purpose is this waste?”

⁹“For this perfume could have been sold for much and given to the poor.”

¹⁰However, when הוֹשַׁע noticed it, He said to them, “Why do you trouble the woman? For she has done a good work toward Me.

¹¹“For you always have the poor with you, but Me you do not have always.

¹²“For in pouring this perfume on My body, she did it for My burial.

¹³“Truly, I say to you, wherever this Good News is proclaimed in all the world, what this woman has done shall be spoken of also, to her remembrance.”

¹⁴Then one of the twelve, called Yehudāh from Qerioth, went to the chief priests,

¹⁵and said, “What would you give me to deliver Him to you?” And they counted out to him thirty pieces of silver.

¹⁶And from then on he was seeking an occasion to deliver Him up.

¹⁷And on the first day of Unleavened Bread the taught ones came to הוֹשַׁע, saying to Him, “Where do You wish us to prepare for You to eat the Passover?”

¹⁸And He said, “Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him, ‘The Teacher says, “My time is near. I am to observe the Passover at your house with My taught ones.” ’ ’

¹⁹And the taught ones did as הוֹשַׁע had ordered them, and prepared the Passover.

²⁰And when evening came, He sat down with the twelve.

²¹And while they were eating, He said, “Truly, I say to you, one of you shall deliver Me up.”

²²And they were deeply grieved, and began to say to Him, each of them, “Master, is it I?”

²³And He answering, said, “He who has dipped his hand with Me in the dish, he shall deliver Me up.

²⁴“Indeed, the Son of Ađam goes as it has been written concerning Him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Ađam is delivered up! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born.”

²⁵And Yehudāh – he who delivered Him up – answering, said, “Rabbi, is it I?” He said to him, “You have said it.”

²⁶And as they were eating, הוֹשַׁע took bread, and having blessed, broke and gave it to the taught ones and said, “Take, eat, this is My body.”

²⁷And taking the cup, and giving thanks, He gave it to them, saying, “Drink from it, all of you.

²⁸“For this is My blood, that of the

renewed covenant, which is shed for many for the forgiveness of sins.

²⁹“But I say to you, I shall certainly not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on till that day when I drink it anew with you in the reign of My Father.”

³⁰And having sung a song, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

³¹Then הוֹשַׁע said to them, “All of you shall stumble in Me this night, for it has been written, ‘I shall strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered.’^k

³²“But after I have been raised, I shall go before you into Galil.”

³³And Kēpha answering, said to Him, “Even if all stumble in You, I shall never stumble.”

³⁴הוֹשַׁע said to him, “Truly, I say to you that this night, before the cock crows, you shall deny Me three times.”

³⁵Kēpha said to Him, “Even if I have to die with You, I shall not deny You!” All the taught ones said the same too.

³⁶Then הוֹשַׁע came with them to a place called Gethsemane, and said to the taught ones, “Sit here while I go over there and pray.”

³⁷And He took with Him Kēpha and the two sons of Zabḏai, and He began to be grieved and deeply distressed.

³⁸Then He said to them, “My being is exceedingly grieved, even to death. Stay here and watch with Me.”

³⁹And going forward a little, He fell on His face, and prayed, saying, “O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me. Yet not as I desire, but as You desire.”

⁴⁰And He came to the taught ones and found them asleep, and said to Kēpha, “So, were you not able to watch with Me one hour?”

⁴¹“Watch and pray, lest you enter into trial. The spirit indeed is eager, but the flesh is weak.”

⁴²Again He went away, a second time, and prayed, saying, “O My Father, if it is impossible for this to pass unless I drink it, let Your desire be done.”

⁴³And He came and found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy.

⁴⁴And He left them, went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

⁴⁵Then He came to His taught ones and said to them, “Still sleeping and taking rest? See, the hour has come near, and the Son of Aḏam is delivered up into the hands of sinners.

⁴⁶“Rise, let us go. See, he who delivers Me up has come near.”

⁴⁷And while He was still speaking, see, Yehudāh, one of the twelve, with a large crowd with swords and clubs, came from the chief priests and elders of the people.

⁴⁸And he who was delivering Him up gave them a sign, saying, “Whomever I kiss, it is He, seize Him.”

⁴⁹And going straight up to הוֹשַׁע he said, “Greetings, Rabbi!” and kissed Him.

⁵⁰And הוֹשַׁע said to him, “Friend, why have you come?” Then they came and laid hands on הוֹשַׁע and seized Him.

⁵¹And look, one of those with הוֹשַׁע put out his hand and drew his sword, and striking the servant of the high priest he cut off his ear.

⁵²Then הוֹשַׁע said to him, “Return your sword to its place, for all who take the sword shall die by the sword.

⁵³“Or do you think that I am not able to pray to My Father now, and He shall provide Me with more than twelve legions of messengers?”

⁵⁴“How then would the Scriptures be filled that it has to be this way?”

⁵⁵In that hour הוֹשַׁע said to the crowds, “Have you come out, as against a robber, with swords and clubs to arrest Me? Daily I sat with you, teaching in the Set-apart Place, and you did not seize Me.

⁵⁶“But all this came to be, so that the Scriptures of the prophets might be filled.” Then all the taught ones left Him and fled.

⁵⁷And those who had seized הוֹשַׁע led Him away to Qayapha the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together.

^k Mk. 14:27, Zek. 13:7.

⁵⁸But Kēpha followed Him at a distance to the courtyard of the high priest, and he went in and sat with the servants to see the end.

⁵⁹And the chief priests, and the elders, and all the council were seeking false witness against ה'רושע' to put Him to death,

⁶⁰but found none. Although many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward,

⁶¹and said, "This one said, 'I am able to destroy the Dwelling Place of Elohim and to build it in three days.'"

⁶²And the high priest stood up and said to Him, "Have You no answer to make? What do these witness against You?"

⁶³But ה'רושע' remained silent. So the high priest said to Him, "I put You to oath, by the living Elohim that You say to us if You are the Messiah, the Son of Elohim."

⁶⁴ה'רושע' said to him, "You have said it. Besides I say to you, from now you shall see the Son of Adam sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of the heaven."

⁶⁵Then the high priest tore his garments, saying, "He has blasphemed! Why do we need any more witnesses? See, now you have heard His blasphemy!

⁶⁶"What do you think?" And they answering, said, "He is liable to death."

⁶⁷Then they spat in His face and beat Him, and others slapped Him,

⁶⁸saying, "Prophecy to us, Messiah! Who is the one who struck You?"

⁶⁹And Kēpha sat outside in the courtyard, and a servant girl came to him, saying, "And you were with ה'רושע' of Galil."

⁷⁰But he denied it before them all, saying, "I do not know what you say."

⁷¹And as he was going out into the porch, another girl saw him and said to those there, "And this one was with ה'רושע' of Natsareth."

⁷²But again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the Man!"

⁷³And after a while those who stood by came to him and said to Kēpha, "Truly you are one of them too, for even your speech gives you away."

⁷⁴Then he began to curse and to swear, saying, "I do not know the Man!" And immediately a cock crowed.

⁷⁵And Kēpha remembered the word of ה'רושע' who had said to him, "Before a cock crows, you shall deny Me three times." And going out, he wept bitterly.

27 And morning having come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against ה'רושע', so as to put Him to death.

²And having bound Him, they led Him away and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

³Then Yehudāh – he who delivered Him up – having seen that He had been condemned, repented, returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and to the elders,

⁴saying, "I have sinned in delivering up innocent blood." And they said, "What is that to us? You see to it!"

⁵And throwing down the pieces of silver in the Dwelling Place he left, and went and hanged himself.

⁶And the chief priests took the silver pieces and said, "It is not right to put them into the treasury, seeing they are the price of blood."

⁷So they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field, for the burial of strangers.

⁸Therefore that field has been called the Field of Blood, until today.

⁹Then was filled what was spoken by Yirmeyahu the prophet, saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him who was pierced, on whom they of the children of Yisra'el set a price,

¹⁰and gave them for the potter's field, as ה'רוה' had ordered me."

¹¹And ה'רושע' stood before the governor, and the governor asked Him, saying, "Are You the Sovereign of the Yehudim?" And ה'רושע' said to him, "You say it."

¹²And as He was accused by the chief priests and the elders, He answered not.

¹³Then Pilate said to Him, "Do You not hear how much they witness against You?"

¹⁴And He did not answer him, not one

word, so that the governor wondered much.

¹⁵And at the festival the governor used to release to the crowd one prisoner whom they wished.

¹⁶And they had then a well-known prisoner called Barabba.

¹⁷So when they were assembled, Pilate said to them, “Whom do you wish I release to you? Barabba, or הוֹשֵׁעַ who is called Messiah?”

¹⁸For he knew that because of envy they had delivered Him up.

¹⁹And as he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying, “Have none at all to do with that righteous Man, for I have suffered much today in a dream because of Him.”

²⁰But the chief priests and elders persuaded the crowds that they should ask for Barabba and to destroy הוֹשֵׁעַ.

²¹And the governor answering, said to them, “Which of the two do you wish I release to you?” They said, “Barabba!”

²²Pilate said to them, “What then shall I do with הוֹשֵׁעַ who is called Messiah?” They all said to him, “Let Him be impaled!”

²³And the governor said, “Indeed, what evil has He done?” And they were crying out all the more, saying, “Let Him be impaled!”

²⁴And when Pilate saw that he was getting nowhere, but rather an uproar was starting, he took water and washed his hands before the crowd, saying, “I am innocent of the blood of this Righteous One. You shall see to it.”

²⁵And all the people answering, said, “His blood be on us and on our children.”

²⁶Then he released Barabba to them, but having הוֹשֵׁעַ whipped, he delivered Him over to be impaled.

²⁷Then the soldiers of the governor took הוֹשֵׁעַ into the court and gathered the entire company of *soldiers* around Him.

²⁸And having stripped Him, they put a scarlet robe on Him.

²⁹And plaiting a crown of thorns, they put it on His head, and a reed in His right hand. And they kneeled down before Him

and mocked Him, saying, “Greetings, Sovereign of the Yehudim!”

³⁰And spitting on Him they took the reed and struck Him on the head.

³¹And when they had mocked Him, they took the robe off Him, then put His own garments on Him, and led Him away to be impaled.

³²And as they were going out, they found a man of Cyrene, Shim'on by name – they compelled him to bear His stake.

³³And when they came to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, Place of a Skull,

³⁴they gave Him wine mixed with bile to drink. And after tasting, He would not drink it.

³⁵And having impaled Him, they divided His garments, casting lots, that it might be filled what was spoken by the prophet, “They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots.”

³⁶And sitting down, they guarded Him there.

³⁷And they put up over His head the written charge against Him: THIS IS הוֹשֵׁעַ, THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YEHUDIM.

³⁸Then two robbers were impaled with Him, one on the right and another on the left.

³⁹And those passing by were blaspheming Him, shaking their heads,

⁴⁰and saying, “You who destroy the Dwelling Place and build it in three days, save Yourself! If You are the Son of Elohim, come down from the stake.”

⁴¹And likewise the chief priests, with the scribes and elders, mocking, said,

⁴²“He saved others – He is unable to save Himself. If He is the Sovereign of Yisra'el, let Him now come down from the stake, and we shall believe Him.

⁴³“He trusted in Elohim, let Him rescue Him now if He desires Him, for He said, ‘I am the Son of Elohim.’”

⁴⁴And also the robbers who were impaled with Him reviled Him, *saying* the same.

⁴⁵And from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land, until the ninth hour.

⁴⁶And about the ninth hour הוֹשֵׁעַ cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Ēli, Ēli,

lemah sheḅaqtani?” that is, “My Ēl, My Ēl, why have You forsaken Me?”

⁴⁷Some of those standing there, having heard, said, “This One calls Ēliyahu!”

⁴⁸And immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, and filled it with sour wine and put it on a reed, and gave it to Him to drink.

⁴⁹But the rest said, “Leave it, let us see if Ēliyahu comes to save Him.”

⁵⁰And הוֹשֵׁעַ cried out again with a loud voice, and gave up His spirit.

⁵¹And see, the veil of the Dwelling Place was torn in two from top to bottom, and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were split,

⁵²and the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the set-apart ones who had fallen asleep were raised,

⁵³and coming out of the tombs after His resurrection, they went into the set-apart city and appeared to many.

⁵⁴And when the captain and those with him, who were guarding הוֹשֵׁעַ, saw the earthquake and all that took place, they feared exceedingly, saying, “Truly this was the Son of Elohim!”

⁵⁵And many women who followed הוֹשֵׁעַ from Galil, attending Him, were there, watching from a distance,

⁵⁶among whom were Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam the mother of Ya‘aqob and Yosēph, and the mother of Zabḏai’s sons.

⁵⁷And when evening came, there came a rich man from Ramathayim, named Yosēph, who himself had also become a taught one of הוֹשֵׁעַ.

⁵⁸He went to Pilate and asked for the body of הוֹשֵׁעַ. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given.

⁵⁹And having taken the body, Yosēph wrapped it in clean linen,

⁶⁰and laid it in his new tomb which he had hewn out of the rock. And he rolled a large stone against the door of the tomb, and went away.

⁶¹And Miryam from Maḡdala was there, and the other Miryam, sitting opposite the

tomb.

⁶²On the next day, which was after the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees gathered together to Pilate,

⁶³saying, “Master, we remember, while He was still alive, how that deceiver said, ‘After three days I am raised.’

⁶⁴“Command, then, that the tomb be safeguarded until the third day, lest His taught ones come by night and steal Him away, and should say to the people, ‘He was raised from the dead.’ And the last deception shall be worse than the first.”

⁶⁵So Pilate said to them, “You have a watch, go, safeguard it as you know how.”

⁶⁶And they went and safeguarded the tomb, sealing the stone and setting the watch.

28 Now after the Sabbath, toward dawn on the first day of the week ¹, Miryam from Maḡdala and the other Miryam came to see the tomb.

²And see, there was a great earthquake, for a messenger of הוֹהָ came down out of heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat on it.

³And his appearance was like lightning, and his garments as white as snow.

⁴And the guards trembled for fear of him, and became like dead men.

⁵And the messenger responding, said to the women, “Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek הוֹשֵׁעַ who was impaled.

⁶“He is not here, for He was raised, as He said. Come, see the place where the Master lay.

⁷“And go quickly, say to His taught ones that He was raised from the dead, and see, He is going before you to Galil. There you shall see Him. See, I have told you.”

⁸And they left the tomb quickly, with fear and great joy, and ran to report to His taught ones.

⁹And as they were going to report to His taught ones, see, הוֹשֵׁעַ met them, saying, “Greetings!” And they came and held Him by the feet and did bow to Him.

¹⁰Then הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “Do not be

¹ See Explanatory notes - First Day of the Week. Also Luke 24:1 and Yoḥanan 20:1.

afraid. Go, report to My brothers, to go to Galil, and they shall see Me there.”

¹¹ And while they were going, see, some of the watch having gone into the city, reported to the chief priests all that took place.

¹² And when they came together with the elders and taken counsel, they gave enough silver to the soldiers,

¹³ saying, “Say that His taught ones came at night and stole Him away while we slept.

¹⁴ “And if this should be reported to the governor, we shall win him over and keep you out of trouble.”

¹⁵ And having taken the silver they did as they were instructed. And this account was

widely spread among the Yehudim, to this day.

¹⁶ And the eleven taught ones went away into Galil, to the mountain which יהושע had appointed for them.

¹⁷ And when they saw Him, they bowed to Him, but some doubted.

¹⁸ And יהושע came up and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

¹⁹ “Therefore, go and make taught ones of all the nations, immersing them in the Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Set-apart Spirit,

²⁰ teaching them ^l to guard all that I have commanded you. And see, I am with you always, until the end of the age.” Amēn.

^l All the taught ones coming from all nations, not only from the Yehudim, are to be taught to observe all that יהושע had commanded.

MARK

1 The beginning of the Good News of **הַרְשָׁע** Messiah, the Son of Elohim.

²As it has been written in the Prophets, “See, I send My messenger before Your face, who shall prepare Your way before You,^a

³a voice of one crying in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way of **הַרְה**’, make His paths straight.’”^b

⁴Yoḥanan came immersing in the wilderness and proclaiming an immersion of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

⁵And all the country of Yehudāh, and those of Yerushalayim, went out to him and were all immersed by him in the Yardēn River, confessing their sins.

⁶And Yoḥanan was clothed with camel’s hair and a leather girdle around his waist, and eating locusts and wild honey.

⁷And he proclaimed, saying, “After me comes One who is mightier than I, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to stoop down and loosen.

⁸“I indeed did immerse you in water, but He shall immerse you in the Set-apart Spirit.”

⁹And it came to be in those days that **הַרְשָׁע** came from Natsareth of Galil, and was immersed by Yoḥanan in the Yardēn.

¹⁰And immediately, coming up from the water, He saw the heavens being torn open and the Spirit coming down on Him like a dove.

¹¹And a voice came out of the heavens, “You are My Son, the Beloved, in whom I did delight.”

¹²And immediately the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness.

¹³And He was there in the wilderness forty days, tried by Satan, and was with the wild beasts. And the messengers attended Him.

¹⁴And after Yoḥanan was delivered up, **הַרְשָׁע** came to Galil, proclaiming the Good News of the reign of Elohim,

¹⁵and saying, “The time has been filled, and the reign of Elohim has come near. Repent, and believe in the Good News.”

¹⁶And walking by the Sea of Galil, He saw Shim’on, and Andri his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishers.

¹⁷And **הַרְשָׁע** said to them, “Come, follow Me, and I shall make you become fishers of men.”

¹⁸And immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

¹⁹And having gone on a little from there, He saw Ya’aqob the son of Zaḥḏai, and Yoḥanan his brother, and they were in the boat mending their nets.

²⁰And immediately He called them, and leaving their father Zaḥḏai in the boat with the hired servants, they went after Him.

²¹And they went into Kephrah Naḥum, and immediately on the Sabbath He went into the congregation and taught.

²²And they were astonished at His teaching, for He was teaching them as possessing authority, and not as the scribes.

²³And there was a man in their congregation with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

²⁴saying, “Ha! What have we to do with You, **הַרְשָׁע** of Natsareth? Did You come to destroy us? I know who You are: the Set-apart One of Elohim!”

²⁵And **הַרְשָׁע** rebuked him, saying, “Be silenced, and come out of him!”

²⁶And throwing him into convulsions, the unclean spirit called out with a loud voice, and came out of him.

²⁷And they were all so amazed, as to reason among themselves, saying, “What is this, a fresh teaching? With authority He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him!”

²⁸And news about Him immediately spread into all the country around Galil.

²⁹And coming out of the congregation, they went straight to the house of Shim’on

and Andri, with Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan.

³⁰And the mother-in-law of Shim'on lay sick with inflammation, and immediately they spoke to Him about her.

³¹And having come, He took her by the hand and lifted her up, and immediately the inflammation left her, and she served them.

³²And when evening came, when the sun had set, they brought to Him all who were sick and those who were demon-possessed.

³³And the entire city had gathered at the door.

³⁴And He healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons, and was not allowing the demons to speak, because they knew Him.

³⁵And having risen very early in the morning, while still dark, He went out, and went away to a lonely place, and there He prayed.

³⁶And Shim'on and those who were with Him searched for Him,

³⁷and when they found Him, they said to Him, "All are seeking You."

³⁸And He said to them, "Let us go into the neighbouring towns, so that I proclaim there also, because for this I have come forth."

³⁹And He was proclaiming in their congregations, in all Galil, and casting out demons.

⁴⁰And a leper came to Him, calling upon Him, kneeling down to Him and saying to Him, "If You desire, You are able to make me clean."

⁴¹And יהושע, moved with compassion, stretched out His hand and touched him, and said to him, "I desire it. Be cleansed."

⁴²And immediately the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed.

⁴³And having strictly warned him, He immediately sent him away,

⁴⁴and said to him, "See, say none at all to anyone, but go show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing what Moshel ordered, as a witness to them."

⁴⁵But he went out and began to publish it so much, and to spread the word, that יהושע was no longer able to openly enter

the city, but was outside in lonely places. Yet they came to Him from all directions.

2 And some days later He again entered into Kephar Naḥum, and it was heard that He was in the house.

²And so many gathered together, that there was no more room, not even at the door. And He spoke the Word to them.

³And they came to Him, bringing a paralytic, carried by four.

⁴And not being able to come near Him because of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where He was. And when they had broken through, they let down the bed on which the paralytic was lying.

⁵And when יהושע saw their belief, He said to the paralytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven you."

⁶Now some of the scribes were sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

⁷"Why does this One talk like this? He is blaspheming! Who is able to forgive sins but Elohim alone?"

⁸And immediately יהושע, knowing in His spirit that they were reasoning that way within themselves, said to them, "Why do you reason about all this in your hearts?"

⁹"Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Rise, take up your bed and walk'?"

¹⁰"But in order for you to know that the Son of Aḏam possesses authority on earth to forgive sins..." He said to the paralytic,

¹¹"I say to you, rise, take up your bed, and go to your house."

¹²And he rose straightaway, and took up the bed, and went out before all, so that all were amazed and praised Elohim, saying, "We have never seen the like of it!"

¹³And He went out again by the sea, and all the crowd was coming to Him, and He taught them.

¹⁴And passing by, He saw Lēwi the son of Alphai sitting at the tax office, and said to him, "Follow Me." And having risen he followed Him.

¹⁵And it came to be, as He sat at the table at his house, that many tax collectors and sinners also sat with יהושע and His taught

ones, for there were many, and they followed Him.

¹⁶And when the scribes and Pharisees saw Him eating with the tax collectors and sinners, they said to His taught ones, “Why does He eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?”

¹⁷And hearing this, הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “Those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. I did not come to call the righteous to repentance, but sinners.”

¹⁸And the taught ones of Yoḥanan and of the Pharisees were fasting. And they came and said to Him, “Why do the taught ones of Yoḥanan and of the Pharisees fast, but You taught ones do not fast?”

¹⁹And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “Are the friends of the bridegroom able to fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them they are not able to fast.

²⁰“But the days shall come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then they shall fast in those days.

²¹“And no one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, otherwise the renewed piece pulls away from the old, and the tear is made worse.

²²“And no one puts new wine into old wineskins, otherwise the new wine bursts the wineskins, and the wine runs out, and the wineskins are ruined. But new wine is to be put into fresh wineskins.”

²³And it came to be that He went through the grainfields on the Sabbath. And as they went His taught ones began to pluck heads of grain,

²⁴and the Pharisees said to Him, “Look, why do they do what is not right on the Sabbath?”

²⁵And He said to them, “Have you never read what Dawid did when he had need and was hungry, he and those with him?

²⁶“How he went into the House of Elohim, while Ebyathar was high priest, and ate the showbread, which is not right to eat, except for the priests, and he gave it

also to those who were with him?”

²⁷And He said to them, “The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath.

²⁸“So the Son of Aḏam is also Master of the Sabbath.”^c

3 And He went into the congregation again, and a man who had a withered hand was there.

²And they were watching Him, whether He would heal him on the Sabbath, so as to accuse Him.

³And He said to the man who had the withered hand, “Get up to the middle.”

⁴And He said to them, “Is it right to do good on the Sabbath, or to do evil, to save life or to kill?” But they remained silent.

⁵And having looked around on them with displeasure, being grieved at the hardness of their hearts, He said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored as healthy as the other.

⁶And the Pharisees went out and immediately plotted with the Herodians against Him, how to destroy Him.

⁷But הוֹשֵׁעַ withdrew with His taught ones to the sea. And a great crowd from Galil followed Him, and from Yehuḏah.

⁸Even from Yerushalayim, and from Eḏom and beyond the Yardēn, and those around Tsor and Tsiḏon, a large crowd came to Him when they heard how much He was doing.

⁹And He spoke to His taught ones, that a small boat should be kept ready for Him because of the crowd, lest they should press upon Him.

¹⁰For He healed many, so that as many as had afflictions fell upon Him to touch Him.

¹¹And the unclean spirits, whenever they saw Him, fell down before Him and cried out, saying, “You are the Son of Elohim.”

¹²But He warned them many times that they should not make Him known.

¹³And He went up on the mountain and called to Him whom He wished, and they came to Him.

^c See footnote Mt. 12:8.

¹⁴And He appointed twelve to be with Him, and to be sent out to proclaim,

¹⁵and to possess authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons.

¹⁶And He appointed the twelve: Shim'on, to whom He added the name Kēpha;

¹⁷and Ya'aqob the *son* of Zab'dai, and Yoḥanan the brother of Ya'aqob, to whom He added the name Beni-Reḡes, that is, "Sons of Thunder,"

¹⁸and Andri, and Philip, and Bartholomi, and Mattithyahu, and T'oma, and Ya'aqob *son* of Alphai, and Taddai, and Shim'on the Kena'anite;

¹⁹and Yehudah from Qerioth, who did also deliver Him up. And they went into a house,

²⁰and again the crowd came together, so that they were unable even to eat bread.

²¹And when His relatives heard about this, they went out to seize Him, for they said, "He is out of His mind."

²²And the scribes who came down from Yerushalayim said, "He has Be'elzebul," and, "He casts out demons by the ruler of the demons."

²³And calling them near He said to them in parables, "How is Satan able to cast out Satan?"

²⁴"And if a reign is divided against itself, that reign is unable to stand.

²⁵"And if a house is divided against itself, that house is unable to stand.

²⁶"And if Satan has risen up against himself, and is divided, he is unable to stand, but has an end.

²⁷"No one is able to enter a strong man's house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man, and then he shall plunder his house.

²⁸"Truly, I say to you, all the sins shall be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they speak,

²⁹but he who blasphemes against the Set-apart Spirit has no forgiveness forever, but is subject to everlasting judgment,"

³⁰because they said, "He has an unclean spirit."

³¹And His brothers and His mother came,

and standing outside they sent to Him, calling Him.

³²And a crowd was sitting around Him. And they said to Him, "See, Your mother and Your brothers are outside seeking You."

³³But He answered them, saying, "Who is My mother, or My brothers?"

³⁴And looking about on those sitting round Him, He said, "See My mother and My brothers!

³⁵"For whoever does the desire of Elohim is My brother and My sister and mother." ^d

4 And He began to teach again by the sea, and a large crowd was gathered to Him, so that He entered into a boat, to sit in the sea. And all the crowd was on the land facing the sea.

²And He taught them much in parables, and said to them in His teaching:

³"Listen! See, a sower went out to sow. ^e

⁴"And it came to be, as he sowed, some fell by the wayside, and the birds of the heaven came and devoured it.

⁵"And other fell on rocky places, where it had not much soil. And immediately it sprang up because it had no depth of soil.

⁶"But when the sun was up it was scorched, and because it had no root it withered away.

⁷"And other fell among thorns. And the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no crop.

⁸"And other fell on good soil and yielded a crop that came up, grew and yielded a crop, some thirtyfold, and some sixty, and some a hundred."

⁹And He said to them, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

¹⁰And when He was alone, those about Him, with the twelve, asked Him about the parable.

¹¹And He said to them, "To you it has been given to know the secret of the reign of Elohim, but to those who are outside, all are done in parables,

¹²so that 'seeing they see but do not perceive, and hearing they hear but do not

understand, lest they should turn and their sins be forgiven them.’”^f

¹³And He said to them, “Do you not understand this parable? How then shall you understand all the parables?”

¹⁴“The sower sows the word.

¹⁵“These, then, are the ones by the wayside where the word is sown. And when they hear, Satan comes immediately and takes away the word that was sown in their hearts.

¹⁶“And likewise these are the ones sown on rocky places, who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy,

¹⁷and they have no root in themselves, but are short-lived. Then when pressure or persecution arises because of the word, immediately they stumble.

¹⁸“And others are those sown among thorns, these are they who hear the word,

¹⁹and the worries of this age, and the deceit of riches, and the desires for other matters, entering in, choke the word, and it becomes fruitless.

²⁰“And those sown on good soil, are those who hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit, some thirtyfold, and some sixty, and some a hundred.”

²¹And He said to them, “Would a lamp be brought to be put under a basket or under a bed? Is it not to be put on a lampstand?”

²²“For whatever is hidden shall be revealed, and whatever has been kept secret, shall come to light.”^g

²³“If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.”

²⁴And He said to them, “Take heed what you hear. With the same measure you use, it shall be measured to you, and more shall be added to you who hear.

²⁵“For whoever possesses, to him more shall be given; but whoever does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away from him.”^h

²⁶And He said, “The reign of Elohim is as when a man scatters seed on the ground,

²⁷then sleeps by night and rises by day, while the seed sprouts and grows, he himself does not know how.

²⁸“For the soil yields crops by itself: first the blade, then the head, after that the completed grain in the head.

²⁹“And when the crop is ready, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.”

³⁰And He said, “To what shall we compare the reign of Elohim? Or with what parable shall we present it?”

³¹“Like a mustard seed, which, when it is sown on the ground, is smaller than all the seeds on earth,

³²and when it is sown, it grows up and becomes greater than all plants, and forms large branches, so that the birds of the heaven are able to nest under its shade.”

³³And with many such parables He was speaking to them the word as they were able to hear,

³⁴and He was not speaking to them without parables. And when they were alone, He explained all to His taught ones.

³⁵And on the same day, when evening had come, He said to them, “Let us pass over to the other side.”

³⁶And having left the crowd, they took Him along in the boat, as He was. And other little boats were also with Him.

³⁷And there came a great windstorm, and the waves beat into the boat, so that it was already being filled.

³⁸And He was in the stern, asleep on a cushion. And they woke Him up and said to Him, “Teacher, is it no concern to You that we perish?”

³⁹And having been awakened He rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, “Peace, be still!” And the wind ceased and there was a great calm.

⁴⁰And He said to them, “Why are you so afraid? Have you not yet belief?”

⁴¹And they feared exceedingly, and asked each other, “Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him!”

5 And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the Gadarenes.

²And when He came out of the boat, immediately there met Him out of the

^f See footnote Mt. 13:15. ^g See footnote Lk. 8:17. ^h See footnote Lk. 8:18.

tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

³who had his dwelling among the tombs. And no one was able to bind him, not even with chains,

⁴because he had often been bound with shackles and chains but the chains had been pulled apart by him, and the shackles broken in pieces, and no one was able to tame him.

⁵And continually, night and day, he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying out and cutting himself with stones.

⁶And seeing יהושע from a distance, he ran and bowed down to Him,

⁷and having called out with a loud voice, said, "What have I to do with You, יהושע, Son of the Most High El? Swear to Elohim not to torture me."

⁸For He had said to him, "Come out of the man, unclean spirit!"

⁹And He was asking him, "What is your name?" And he answered, saying, "My name is Legion, because we are many."

¹⁰And he begged Him very much that He would not send them out of the country.

¹¹Now a great herd of pigs was there, feeding near the mountains.

¹²And all the demons begged Him, saying, "Send us to the pigs, so that we enter into them."

¹³And He gave them permission. And the unclean spirits came out and entered into the pigs – they were about two thousand – and the herd rushed down the steep place into the sea, and drowned in the sea.

¹⁴And those who fed the pigs fled, and reported it in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what had taken place.

¹⁵So they came to יהושע, and saw the demon-possessed one, him who had the legion, sitting, and dressed, and in his right mind. And they were afraid.

¹⁶And those who saw it related to them what was done to the demon-possessed one, and about the pigs.

¹⁷And they began to plead with Him to leave their borders.

¹⁸And as He was entering into the boat, he who had been demon-possessed begged Him that he might be with Him.

¹⁹And יהושע did not allow him, but said to him, "Go home to your friends, and report to them what the Master has done for you, and how He had compassion on you."

²⁰And he left and began to proclaim in Dekapolis all that יהושע had done for him, and all marvelled.

²¹And when יהושע had passed over again by boat to the other side, a large crowd assembled to Him, and He was by the sea.

²²And see, one of the rulers of the congregation came, Ya'ir by name. And when he saw Him, he fell at His feet,

²³and begged Him strongly, saying, "My little daughter lies at the point of death. Come, lay Your hands on her to heal her, and she shall live."

²⁴And He went with him. And a large crowd was following Him, and they were thronging Him.

²⁵And a certain woman had a flow of blood for twelve years,

²⁶and had suffered much from many physicians, and spent all that she had and was no better, but rather became worse.

²⁷Having heard about יהושע, she came behind Him in the crowd and touched His garment,

²⁸for she said, "If I only touch His garments, I shall be made well."

²⁹And immediately the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of the affliction.

³⁰And immediately יהושע, knowing in Himself that power had gone out of Him, turned around in the crowd and said, "Who touched My garments?"

³¹And His taught ones said to Him, "You see the crowd is thronging You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?'"

³²And He was looking around to see her who did this.

³³And the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done to her, came and fell down before Him and spoke to Him all the truth.

³⁴And He said to her, "Daughter, your belief has healed you. Go in peace, and be relieved from your affliction."

³⁵As He was speaking, they came from

the ruler of the congregation's *house*, saying to *him*, "Your daughter is dead. Why trouble the Teacher any further?"

³⁶But having heard the word that was spoken, יהושע said to the ruler of the congregation, "Do not be afraid – only believe."

³⁷And He allowed no one to follow Him except Kēpha, and Ya'aqob, and Yoḥanan the brother of Ya'aqob.

³⁸So they came to the house of the ruler of the congregation, and saw a commotion, and much weeping and lamenting.

³⁹And coming in He said to them, "Why make this commotion and weep? The child has not died, but is sleeping."

⁴⁰And they were laughing at Him. And when He had put them all out, He took the father and the mother of the child, and those who were with Him, and went in where the child was lying.

⁴¹And taking the child by the hand He said to her, "Talitha, qumi," which is translated, "Little girl, I say to you, arise."

⁴²And immediately the girl rose up and was walking, for she was twelve years old. And they were completely astonished.

⁴³But He ordered them many times that no one should know it, and said that she should be given *food* to eat.

6 And He went away from there and came to His own country, and His taught ones followed Him.

²And Sabbath having come, He began to teach in the congregation. And many who heard *Him* were astonished, saying, "Where did He get all this? And what wisdom is this which is given to Him, that such miracles are done through His hands?"

³"Is this not the carpenter, the Son of Miryam, and brother of Ya'aqob, and Yosēph, and Yehuḏah, and Shim'on? And are not His sisters here with us?" And they stumbled in Him.

⁴And יהושע said to them, "A prophet is not unappreciated except in his own country, and among his own relatives, and in his own house."

⁵And He was unable to do any miracle there, except that He laid His hands on a

few sick ones and healed them.

⁶And He marvelled because of their unbelief. And He was going around among the villages, teaching.

⁷And He called the twelve near, and began to send them out two by two, and gave them authority over unclean spirits.

⁸And He instructed them to take none at all for the journey except a staff – no bag, no bread, no copper in their money belts,

⁹but to wear sandals, and not to wear two undergarments.

¹⁰And He said to them, "Wherever you enter into a house, stay there until you leave that place.

¹¹"And any place that does not receive you or listen to you, when you leave there, shake off the dust under your feet as a witness against them. Truly, I say to you, it shall be more bearable for Seḏom and Amorah in the day of judgment than for that city!"

¹²And they went out and proclaimed that *men* should repent.

¹³And they were casting out many demons, and they were anointing with oil many who were sick, and they were healing them.

¹⁴And Sovereign Herodes heard, for His Name had become well-known. And he said, "Yoḥanan the Immerser has been raised from the dead, and because of this these powers are at work in him."

¹⁵Others said, "He is Ēliyahu." And others said, "He is a prophet – like one of the prophets."

¹⁶But when Herodes heard, he said, "This one is Yoḥanan whom I beheaded, he has been raised from the dead!"

¹⁷For Herodes himself had sent and seized Yoḥanan, and bound him in prison because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife, because he had married her,

¹⁸for Yoḥanan had said to Herodes, "It is not right for you to have your brother's wife."

¹⁹So Herodias held a grudge against him and wished to kill him, but was unable,

²⁰for Herodes feared Yoḥanan, knowing that he was a righteous and set-apart man, and he protected him. And when he heard

him, he was much perplexed, yet heard him gladly.

²¹And a suitable day came when Herodes on his birthday gave a feast for his great men, and the high officers, and the chief men of Galil.

²²And when the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, and pleased Herodes and those who sat with him, the sovereign said to the girl, "Ask me whatever you wish, and I shall give it to you."

²³And he swore to her, "Whatever you ask me, I shall give you, up to half of my reign."

²⁴And she went out and said to her mother, "What shall I ask?" And she said, "The head of Yoħanan the Immerser!"

²⁵And coming in immediately with haste to the sovereign she asked, saying, "I wish that you give me at once the head of Yoħanan the Immerser on a dish."

²⁶And the sovereign, becoming deeply grieved, because of the oaths, and because of those who sat with him, did not wish to refuse her.

²⁷And the sovereign straightaway sent an executioner and commanded his head to be brought. And he went and beheaded him in prison,

²⁸and brought his head on a dish, and gave it to the girl. And the girl gave it to her mother.

²⁹And when his taught ones heard of it, they came and took away his dead body and laid it in a tomb.

³⁰And the emissaries gathered to הוֹשֵׁעַ and reported to Him all, both what they had done and what they had taught.

³¹And He said to them, "Come aside by yourselves to a lonely place and rest a little" – for there were many coming and going, and they did not even have time to eat.

³²And they went away to a lonely place in the boat by themselves.

³³But they saw them going, and many recognised Him and ran there on foot from all the cities, and came before them and came together to Him.

³⁴And having gone out, הוֹשֵׁעַ saw a

large crowd and was moved with compassion for them because they were like sheep not having a shepherd. And He began to teach them many *matters*.

³⁵And as the hour grew late, His taught ones came to Him and said, "This is a lonely place, and now the hour is late.

³⁶"Send them away, so that they go into the surrounding country and villages and buy themselves bread, since they have no *food* to eat."

³⁷But He answering, said to them, "You give them to eat." And they said to Him, "Should we go and buy two hundred silver pieces worth of bread and give them to eat?"

³⁸Then He said to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go and see." And when they found out they said, "Five, and two fishes."

³⁹And He ordered them to make them all sit down in groups on the green grass.

⁴⁰And they sat down in groups, in hundreds and in fifties.

⁴¹And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up to the heaven, He blessed and broke the loaves, and gave them to His taught ones to set before them. And the two fishes He divided among them all.

⁴²And all ate and were satisfied.

⁴³And they picked up twelve baskets, filled with pieces, also from the fishes.

⁴⁴Now those who ate the loaves were about five thousand men.

⁴⁵And immediately He made His taught ones enter into the boat, and to go before Him to the other side, to Bēyth Tsaiḏa, while He was dismissing the crowd.

⁴⁶And having sent them away, He went away to the mountain to pray.

⁴⁷And when evening came, the boat was in the middle of the sea. And He was alone on the land.

⁴⁸And seeing them straining at rowing – for the wind was against them – at about the fourth watch of the night, He came to them walking on the sea, and *He* wished to pass them by.

⁴⁹And when they saw Him walking on the sea, they thought it was a phantom, and

cried out,

⁵⁰for they all saw Him and were troubled. And immediately He spoke to them and said to them, “Take courage, it is I. Do not be afraid.”

⁵¹And He went up to them, into the boat, and the wind ceased. And they were exceedingly amazed in themselves, and marvelled.

⁵²For they did not understand about the loaves, because their heart was hardened.

⁵³And having passed over, they came to the land of Gennēsar and drew to shore.

⁵⁴And when they came out of the boat, He was immediately recognised,

⁵⁵and all that neighbourhood ran about, and began to carry about on beds those who were sick to wherever they heard He was.

⁵⁶And wherever He went, into villages, or cities, or the country, they were laying the sick in the market-places, and begged Him to let them touch if only the tzitzit / of His garment. And as many as touched Him were healed.

7 And the Pharisees and some of the scribes assembled to Him, having come from Yerushalayim.

²And seeing some of His taught ones eat bread with defiled, that is, with unwashed hands, they found fault.

³For the Pharisees, and all the Yehudim, do not eat unless they wash their hands thoroughly, holding fast the tradition of the elders,

⁴and *coming* from the market-place, they do not eat unless they wash. And there are many other *traditions* which they have received and hold fast – the washing of cups and utensils and copper vessels and couches.

⁵Then the Pharisees and scribes asked Him, “Why do Your taught ones not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?”

⁶And He answering, said to them,

“Well did Yeshayahu prophesy concerning you hypocrites, as it has been written, ‘This people respect Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me.

⁷And in vain do they worship Me, teaching as teachings the commands of men.’ⁱ

⁸“Forsaking the command of Elohim, you hold fast the tradition of men.”

⁹And He said to them, “Well do you set aside the command of Elohim, in order to guard your tradition.

¹⁰“For Mosheh said, ‘Respect your father and your mother,’ and, ‘He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.’

¹¹“But you say, ‘If a man says to his father or mother, “Whatever profit you might have received from me, is Qorban (that is, a gift),” ’

¹²you no longer let him do any *matter* at all for his father or his mother,

¹³nullifying the Word of Elohim through your tradition which you have handed down. And many such *traditions* you do.”

¹⁴And calling the crowd to Him, He said to them, “Hear Me, everyone, and understand:

¹⁵“There is no *matter* that enters a man from outside which is able to defile him, but it is what comes out of him that defiles the man.

¹⁶“If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!”

¹⁷And when He went from the crowd into a house, His taught ones asked Him concerning the parable.

¹⁸And He said to them, “Are you also without understanding? Do you not perceive that whatever enters a man from outside is unable to defile him,

¹⁹because it does not enter his heart but his stomach, and is eliminated, thus purging all the foods?”^j

²⁰And He said, “What comes out of a man, that defiles a man.

²¹“For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil reasonings, adulteries,

/ See Explanatory notes - “Tzitzit” and Bem. 15:37-41; Deb. 22:12. / See Yesh. 29:13, 2 Mel. 17:19, and Mt. 15:3-9. The religious leaders of Messiah’s day were guilty of lawlessness, replacing Elohim’s commands with man-made commands. / See footnote Mt. 15:20.

whorings, murders,

²²thefts, greedy desires, wickednesses, deceit, indecency, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness.

²³“All these wicked *matters* come from within and defile a man.”

²⁴And rising up from there He went to the borders of Tzor and Tsidon. And entering into a house He wished no one to know it, but it was impossible to be hidden.

²⁵For a woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit heard about Him, and she came and fell at His feet.

²⁶Now the woman was a Greek, a Syro-Phoenician by birth, and she kept asking Him to cast the demon out of her daughter.

²⁷And הַרְשָׁע said to her, “Let the children be satisfied first, for it is not good to take the children’s bread and throw it to the little dogs.”^k

²⁸But she answering, said to Him, “Yea, Master, for even the little dogs under the table eat from the children’s crumbs.”

²⁹And He said to her, “Because of this word go, the demon has gone out of your daughter.”

³⁰And having come into her house, she found the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed.

³¹And again, going out from the borders of Tzor and Tsidon, He came to the Sea of Galil, through the midst of the borders of Dekapolis.

³²And they brought to Him one who was deaf and spoke with difficulty, and they begged Him to lay His hand upon him.

³³And taking him away from the crowd, He put His fingers in his ears, and having spit, He touched his tongue.

³⁴And looking up to the heaven, He sighed, and said to him, “Ephphatha,” that is, “Be opened.”

³⁵And immediately his ears were opened, and the binding of his tongue was loosed, and he was speaking plainly.

³⁶And He ordered them, that they should say it to no one, but the more He ordered them, the more they published it.

³⁷And they were immeasurably aston-

ished, saying, “He has done all well. He makes even the deaf to hear and the dumb to speak.”

8 In those days, the crowd being very great and not having any to eat, הַרְשָׁע called His taught ones near and said to them,

²“I have compassion on the crowd, for they have now been with Me three days and do not have *food* to eat.

³“And if I dismiss them unfed to their home, they shall faint on the way, for some of them have come from far.”

⁴And His taught ones answered Him, “How shall anyone be able to feed these people with bread here in the desert?”

⁵And He asked them, “How many loaves do you have?” And they said, “Seven.”

⁶And He commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground. And taking the seven loaves, giving thanks, He broke them and gave them to His taught ones to set before them. And they set them before the crowd.

⁷And they had a few small fishes. And having blessed, He said to set them also before them.

⁸And they ate and were satisfied, and they picked up seven large baskets of broken pieces.

⁹And those eating were about four thousand, and He dismissed them.

¹⁰And immediately entering into the boat with His taught ones, He came to the parts of Dalmanutha.

¹¹And the Pharisees came out and began to dispute with Him, seeking from Him a sign from heaven, trying Him.

¹²And sighing deeply in His spirit He said, “Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly, I say to you, no sign shall be given to this generation.”

¹³And leaving them, again entering into the boat, He went away to the other side.

¹⁴And they had forgotten to take bread, and they did not have more than one loaf with them in the boat.

¹⁵And He was warning them, saying, “Mind! Beware of the leaven of the

^k See footnote at Mt. 15:27.

Pharisees and of the leaven of Herodes.”

¹⁶And they were reasoning with one another, saying, “Because we have no bread.”

¹⁷And הוֹשַׁע, being aware of it, said to them, “Why do you reason because you have no bread? Do you not yet perceive nor understand? Is your heart still hardened?”

¹⁸“Having eyes, do you not see? And having ears, do you not hear? And do you not remember?”

¹⁹“When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets filled with broken pieces did you pick up?” They said to Him, “Twelve.”

²⁰“And when I broke the seven for the four thousand, how many large baskets filled with broken pieces did you pick up?” And they said, “Seven.”

²¹And He said to them, “How do you not understand?”

²²And He came to Bēyth Tsaida, and they brought a blind man to Him, and begged Him to touch him.

²³And taking the blind man by the hand He led him out of the village. And having spit on his eyes, laying hands on him, He asked him, “Do you see at all?”

²⁴And he looked up and said, “I see men like trees, walking.”

²⁵Then He placed His hands on his eyes again and made him look up. And he was restored, and saw all clearly.^l

²⁶And He sent him away to his home, saying, “Do not go into the village.”

²⁷And הוֹשַׁע and His taught ones went out to the villages of Caesarea Philippi. And on the way He asked His taught ones, saying to them, “Who do men say I am?”

²⁸And they said to Him, “Yoḥanan the Immerser, and others, Ēliyahu, but others, one of the prophets.”

²⁹And He asked them, “And you, who do you say I am?” And Kēpha answering, said to Him, “You are the Messiah.”

³⁰And He warned them that they should speak to no one about Him.

³¹And He began to teach them that the Son of Aḏam has to suffer much, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days to rise again.

³²And He was speaking about this openly. Then Kēpha, taking Him aside, began to rebuke Him.

³³And turning around and seeing His taught ones, He rebuked Kēpha, saying, “Get behind Me, Satan! For your thoughts are not those of Elohim, but those of men.”

³⁴And calling near the crowd with His taught ones, He said to them, “Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake, and follow Me.

³⁵“For whoever desires to save his life shall lose it, but whoever loses his life for the sake of Me and the Good News, he shall save it.

³⁶“For what shall it profit a man if he gains all the world, and loses his own life?”

³⁷“Or what shall a man give in exchange for his life?”

³⁸“For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinning generation, of him the Son of Aḏam also shall be ashamed when He comes in the esteem of His Father with the set-apart messengers.”

9 And He said to them, “Truly, I say to you that there are some standing here who shall not taste of death at all until they see^m the reign of Elohim having come in power.”

²And after six days הוֹשַׁע took Kēpha, and Ya‘aqoḇ, and Yoḥanan, and led them up on a high mountain alone by themselves. And He was transformed before them.

³And His garments became glittering, exceedingly white, like snow, such as no launderer on earth is able to whiten.

⁴And there appeared to them Ēliyahu

^l הוֹשַׁע often has to touch our eyes a second time before we clearly see all the vital teachings of the Messianic Worship! ^m Then they saw it in vv. 2-7! ⁿ See Mt. 17:2-9, Lk. 9:28-35, Lk. 16:31, Yn. 5:47, Mal. 4:4-5. A possible explanation: Mosheh represents *the Law* and Eliyahu represents *the Prophets*, which is a term used for the pre-Messianic Scriptures. So these two stand beside הוֹשַׁע, all three speaking in unity.

with Mosheh, " and they were talking with ה'רושע'.

⁵And Kēpha responding, said to ה'רושע', "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. And let us make three booths, one for You, and one for Mosheh, and one for Ēliyahu,"

⁶because he did not know what to say, for they were exceedingly afraid.

⁷And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My Son, the Beloved. Hear Him!"

⁸And suddenly, looking around, they no longer saw anyone with them, but only ה'רושע'.

⁹And as they were coming down from the mountain, He ordered them not to relate to anyone what they saw, till the Son of Aḏam had risen from the dead.

¹⁰And they kept this matter to themselves, debating what the rising from the dead meant.

¹¹And they asked Him, saying, "Why do the scribes say that Ēliyahu has to come first?"

¹²And He said to them, "Ēliyahu indeed, having come first, restores all *matters*.^o And how has it been written concerning the Son of Aḏam, that He is to suffer much and be despised?

¹³"But I say to you that even Ēliyahu has come, and they did to him whatever they wished, as it has been written of him."

¹⁴And coming to the taught ones, He saw a large crowd around them, and scribes disputing with them.

¹⁵And immediately, when all the crowd saw Him, they were greatly astonished, and running near, greeted Him.

¹⁶And He asked the scribes, "What are you disputing with them?"

¹⁷And one of the crowd answering, said, "Teacher, I brought You my son, who has a dumb spirit.

¹⁸"And wherever he seizes him, he throws him down, and he foams *at the mouth*, and gnashes his teeth, and he wastes away. And I spoke to Your taught ones, that they should cast him out, but

they were not able."

¹⁹And He answered him and said, "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to Me."

²⁰So they brought him to Him. And when he saw Him, immediately the spirit threw him into convulsions. And falling on the ground, he rolled about, foaming *at the mouth*.

²¹And He asked his father, "How long has he been like this?" And he said, "From childhood,

²²and often he has thrown him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if it is at all possible for You, have compassion on us and help us."

²³And ה'רושע' said to him, "If you are able to believe, all is possible to him who believes."

²⁴And immediately the father of the child cried out and said with tears, "I believe Master, help my unbelief!"

²⁵And when ה'רושע' saw that a crowd came running together, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, "You deaf and dumb spirit, I order you, come out of him, and never again enter into him!"

²⁶And crying out, and convulsing him much, it came out of him. And he became as one dead, so that many said that he was dead.

²⁷But ה'רושע', taking him by the hand, lifted him up, and he arose.

²⁸And when He came into a house, His taught ones asked Him separately, "Why were we unable to cast him out?"

²⁹And He said to them, "It is impossible for this kind to come out except through prayer and fasting."

³⁰And going from there they passed through Galil. And He did not wish anyone to know,

³¹for He was teaching His taught ones and said to them, "The Son of Aḏam is being delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill Him. And having been killed, He shall rise the third day."

³²But they did not understand the word,

^o See Mt. 17:11, and Acts 3:21 in particular.

and they were afraid to ask Him.

³³And they came to Kephrah Naḥum, and having come in the house He asked them, “What was it you disputed among yourselves on the way?”

³⁴And they were silent, for on the way they had disputed with one another who was the greatest.

³⁵And sitting down, He called the twelve and said to them, “If anyone wishes to be first, he shall be last of all and servant of all.”

³⁶And He took a little child and set him in their midst, and taking him in His arms, He said to them,

³⁷“Whoever receives one of such little children in My Name receives Me. And whoever receives Me, receives not Me, but the One who sent Me.”

³⁸And Yoḥanan said to Him, “Teacher, we saw someone, who does not follow us, casting out demons in Your Name, and we forbade him because he does not follow us.”

³⁹And הוֹשֵׁעַ said, “Do not forbid him, for no one who works a miracle in My Name is able to readily speak evil of Me.

⁴⁰“For he who is not against us is for us.

⁴¹“For whoever gives you a cup of water to drink in My Name, because you are of Messiah, truly, I say to you, he shall by no means lose his reward.

⁴²“And whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble,^p it is better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea.

⁴³“And if your hand makes you stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life crippled, than having two hands, to go into Gehenna, into the unquenchable fire,

⁴⁴where ‘their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.’

⁴⁵“And if your foot makes you stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life crippled, than having two feet, to be thrown into Gehenna, into the unquenchable fire,

⁴⁶where ‘their worm does not die and the

fire is not quenched.’

⁴⁷“And if your eye makes you stumble, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter into the reign of Elohim with one eye, than having two eyes, to be thrown into the fire of Gehenna,

⁴⁸where ‘their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.’

⁴⁹“For everyone shall be seasoned with fire, and every offering shall be seasoned with salt.

⁵⁰“Salt is good, but if the salt becomes tasteless, how shall you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace among one another.”

10 And rising up from there He came into the borders of Yehudah by the other side of the Yardēn. And crowds gathered to Him again, and as He usually did, He was teaching them again.

²And Pharisees came and asked Him, “Is it right for a man to put away his wife?” – trying Him.

³And He answering, said to them, “What did Mosheh command you?”

⁴And they said, “Mosheh allowed a man to write a certificate of divorce, and to put *her* away.”

⁵And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “Because of the hardness of your heart he wrote you this command.

⁶“However, from the beginning of the creation, Elohim ‘made them male and female.’

⁷“For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and cleave to his wife,

⁸and the two shall become one flesh,^q so that they are no longer two, but one flesh.

⁹“Therefore what Elohim has joined together, let man not separate.”

¹⁰And in the house His taught ones asked Him about this again.

¹¹And He said to them, “Whoever puts away his wife and marries another commits adultery against her.

¹²“And if a woman puts away her husband and marries another, she commits adultery.”^q

^p Which means: to cause him/her to sin.

¹³And they were bringing little children for Him to touch them, but the taught ones were rebuking those who were bringing them.

¹⁴And when הוֹשֶׁעַ saw it, He was much displeased and said to them, "Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them, for of such is the reign of Elohim.

¹⁵"Truly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the reign of Elohim as a little child, shall certainly not enter into it."

¹⁶And taking them up in His arms, laying His hands on them, He blessed them.

¹⁷And as He was setting out on the way, one came running, and knelt before Him, and asked Him, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life?"

¹⁸And הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One – Elohim.

¹⁹"You know the commands, 'Do not commit adultery,' 'Do not murder,' 'Do not steal,' 'Do not bear false witness,' 'Do not rob,' 'Respect your father and your mother.' "

²⁰And he answering, said to Him, "Teacher, all these I have watched over from my youth."

²¹And הוֹשֶׁעַ, looking at him, loved him, and said to him, "One *matter* you lack: Go, sell all you possess and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven. And come, follow Me, taking up the stake."

²²But he, being sad at this word, went away grieved, for he had many possessions.

²³And הוֹשֶׁעַ, looking around, said to His taught ones, "How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the reign of Elohim!"

²⁴And the taught ones were astonished at His words. And הוֹשֶׁעַ responding, said to them again, "Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter into the reign of Elohim!

²⁵"It is easier for a camel to enter through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the reign of Elohim."

²⁶And they were immeasurably aston-

ished, saying among themselves, "Who then is able to be saved?"

²⁷And looking at them, הוֹשֶׁעַ said, "With men it is impossible, but not with Elohim, for with Elohim all is possible."

²⁸And Kēpha began to say to Him, "See, we have left all and we have followed You."

²⁹הוֹשֶׁעַ said, "Truly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for the sake of Me and the Good News,

³⁰who shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands, with persecutions, and in the age to come, everlasting life.

³¹"But many who are first shall be last, and the last first."

³²And they were on the way, going up to Yerushalayim, and הוֹשֶׁעַ was going before them. And they were astonished, and those who followed were afraid. And again He took the twelve aside and began to say to them what was about to befall Him:

³³"See, we are going up to Yerushalayim, and the Son of Adam shall be delivered to the chief priests and to the scribes, and they shall condemn Him to death and shall deliver Him to the gentiles,

³⁴and they shall mock Him, and flog Him, and spit on Him, and kill Him. And the third day He shall rise again."

³⁵And Ya'aqoḥ and Yoḥanan, the sons of Zabḏai, came up to Him, saying, "Teacher, we wish that You would do for us whatever we ask."

³⁶And He said to them, "What do you wish Me to do for you?"

³⁷And they said to Him, "Grant us to be seated in Your esteem, one on Your right hand and the other on Your left."

³⁸But הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, "You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?"

³⁹And they said to Him, "We are able."

And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “You shall indeed drink the cup that I drink, and with the immersion I am immersed with you shall be immersed,^r

⁴⁰but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared.”

⁴¹And when the ten heard it, they began to be sorely displeased with Ya’aqob and Yoḥanan.

⁴²And הוֹשֵׁעַ, calling them near, said to them, “You know that those who think to rule the gentiles are masters over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them.

⁴³“But it is not so among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant.

⁴⁴“And whoever wishes to be first among you, shall be servant of all.

⁴⁵“For even the Son of Aḏam did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.”

⁴⁶And they came to Yeriḥo. And as He was leaving Yeriḥo with His taught ones and a large crowd, blind Bartimai, the son of Timai, was sitting by the way begging.

⁴⁷And when he heard that it was הוֹשֵׁעַ of Natsareth, he began to cry out and to say, “הוֹשֵׁעַ, Son of Dawiḏ, have compassion on me!”

⁴⁸And many were reprimanding him to be silent, but he cried out all the more, “Son of Dawiḏ, have compassion on me!”

⁴⁹And הוֹשֵׁעַ stopped and said, “Call him.” And they called the blind man, saying to him, “Take courage, arise, He is calling you.”

⁵⁰And he, throwing aside his garment, rose and came to הוֹשֵׁעַ.

⁵¹And הוֹשֵׁעַ responding, said to him, “What do you desire I do for you?” And the blind man said to Him, “Rabboni, that I receive my sight.”

⁵²And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to him, “Go, your belief has healed you.” And immediately he saw again and followed הוֹשֵׁעַ on the way.

11 And when they came near Yerushalayim, to Bēyth Phaḡi and Bēyth Anyah, at the Mount of Olives, He sent out two of His taught ones,

²and said to them, “Go into the village opposite you, and immediately entering into it, you shall find a colt tied, on which no one has sat. Loosen it and bring it.

³“And if anyone says to you, ‘Why are you doing this?’ say, ‘The Master needs it and shall send it back straightaway.’”

⁴So they went away, and found the colt tied by the door outside on the street, and they loosened it.

⁵And some of those standing there said to them, “What are you doing, loosening the colt?”

⁶And they said to them, as הוֹשֵׁעַ had said. So they let them go.

⁷And they brought the colt to הוֹשֵׁעַ and threw their garments on it, and He sat on it.

⁸And many spread their garments on the way, and others were cutting down branches from the trees and were spreading them on the way.

⁹And those going before and those following cried out, saying, “Hoshia-na! ‘Blessed is He who is coming in the Name of יהוה!’”

¹⁰Blessed is the coming reign of our father Dawiḏ – in the Name of יהוה! Hoshia-na in the highest!”

¹¹And הוֹשֵׁעַ went into Yerushalayim and into the Set-apart Place. And having looked around on all, He went out to Bēyth Anyah with the twelve, as the hour was already late.

¹²And on the next day, when they had come out from Bēyth Anyah, He was hungry.

¹³And seeing at a distance a fig tree having leaves, He went to see whether He would find any *fruit* on it. And when He came to it, He found none but leaves, for it was not the season for figs.

¹⁴And הוֹשֵׁעַ, responding, said to it, “Let no one eat fruit from you ever again.” And His taught ones heard it.

¹⁵And they came to Yerushalayim.

^r See footnote Mt. 20:23.

הַרְשָׁעָה, entering into the Set-apart Place, began to drive out those who bought and sold in the Set-apart Place, and overturned the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those selling doves.

¹⁶And He did not allow anyone to carry a vessel through the Set-apart Place.

¹⁷And He was teaching, saying to them, "Has it not been written, 'My House shall be called a house of prayer for all nations'? But you have made it a 'den of robbers.'"

¹⁸And the scribes and the chief priests heard it and they were seeking how to destroy Him, for they feared Him, because all the crowd was astonished at His teaching.

¹⁹And when evening came, He went out of the city.

²⁰And in the morning, passing by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

²¹Then Kēpha, remembering, said to Him, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree which You cursed has withered."

²²And הַרְשָׁעָה answering, said to them, "Have belief in Elohim.

²³"For truly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, 'Be removed and be thrown into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says, shall be done, he shall have whatever he says.

²⁴"Because of this I say to you, whatever you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them.

²⁵"And whenever you stand praying, if you hold whatever against anyone, forgive, so that your Father in the heavens shall also forgive you your trespasses.

²⁶"But if you do not forgive, neither shall your Father in the heavens forgive your trespasses."

²⁷And they came again to Yerushalayim. And as He was walking in the Set-apart Place, the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders came to Him,

²⁸and they said to Him, "By what authority are You doing these? And who gave You this authority to do these?"

²⁹And הַרְשָׁעָה answering, said to them, "I shall ask you one question, and answer Me, and I shall say to you by what authority I do these:

³⁰"The immersion of Yoḥanan – was it from heaven or from men? Answer Me."

³¹And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He shall say, 'Then why did you not believe him?'"

³²"But if we say, 'From men' – they feared the people, for all held that Yoḥanan was a prophet indeed.

³³And answering they said to הַרְשָׁעָה, "We do not know." And הַרְשָׁעָה answering, said to them, "Neither do I say to you by what authority I do these."

12 And He began to speak to them in parables, "A man planted a vineyard and put a hedge around it, and dug a vat for the winepress and built a watchtower, and let it out to farmers and went away.

²"And at *harvest* time he sent a servant to the farmers, to receive some of the fruit of the vineyard from the farmers.

³"And they seized him and beat *him* and sent *him* away empty-handed.

⁴"And again he sent them another servant, and throwing stones at him, they wounded *him* in the head, and sent him away, having insulted *him*.

⁵"And again he sent another, and they killed him; and many others, beating some and killing some.

⁶"He had one more son, his beloved. He sent him last of all, saying, 'They shall respect my son.'

⁷"But those farmers said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.'

⁸"So they took him and killed *him* and threw *him* out of the vineyard.

⁹"What then shall the owner of the vineyard do? He shall come and destroy the farmers, and give the vineyard to others.

¹⁰"Have you not read this Scripture, 'The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner-stone.

¹¹'This was from הַרְוּהָה, and it is marvellous in our eyes?'"

¹²And they were seeking to seize Him, but feared the crowd, for they knew He had spoken the parable against them. And leaving Him, they went away.

¹³And they sent to Him some of the Pharisees and the Herodians, to catch Him in a word.

¹⁴And when they came, they said to Him, "Teacher, we know that You are true, and it does not concern You about anyone, for You are not partial to any, but teach the way of Elohim in truth. Is it right to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"

¹⁵"Should we pay, or should we not pay?" And He, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, "Why do you try Me? Bring Me a silver piece to look at."

¹⁶And they brought it, and He said to them, "Whose likeness and inscription is this?" And they said to Him, "Caesar's."

¹⁷So הַרֹשֶׁעַ said to them, "Give to Caesar what is Caesar's, and to Elohim what is Elohim's." And they marvelled at Him.

¹⁸And Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Him. And they asked Him, saying,

¹⁹"Teacher, Mosheh wrote to us that if a brother of anyone dies, and leaves his wife behind, and leaves no children, his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.

²⁰"There were seven brothers, and the first took a wife, and died, leaving no offspring.

²¹"And the second took her, and he died, leaving behind no offspring. And the third likewise.

²²"And the seven left no offspring. Last of all the woman died too.

²³"In the resurrection then, when they rise, whose wife shall she be? For seven had her as wife."

²⁴And הַרֹשֶׁעַ answering, said to them, "Is this not why you go astray, because you do not know the Scriptures ^s nor the power of Elohim?"

²⁵"For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as messengers in the heavens.

²⁶"And concerning the dead, that they rise – have you not read in the book of Mosheh, at the bush, how Elohim spoke to him, saying, 'I am the Elohim of Abraham,

and the Elohim of Yitsh'aq, and the Elohim of Ya'aqob'?"

²⁷"He is not the Elohim of the dead, but Elohim of the living. You, then, go greatly astray."

²⁸And one of the scribes coming near, hearing them reasoning together, knowing that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is the first command of all?"

²⁹And הַרֹשֶׁעַ answered him, "The first of all the commands is, 'Hear, O Yisra'el, הוָה הוָה our Elohim, הוָה הוָה is one.

³⁰'And you shall love הוָה הוָה your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first command.

³¹"And the second, like it, is this, 'You shall love your neighbour as yourself.' There is no other command greater than these."

³²And the scribe said to Him, "Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other besides Him.

³³"And to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the being, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as oneself, is more than all the burnt offerings and offerings."

³⁴And when הַרֹשֶׁעַ saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, "You are not far from the reign of Elohim." And after that no one was bold *enough* to question Him.

³⁵And הַרֹשֶׁעַ responding, said, while teaching in the Set-apart Place, "How is it that the scribes say that the Messiah is the Son of Dawid?"

³⁶"Dawid himself said by the Set-apart Spirit, הוָה הוָה said to my Master, "Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies a footstool of Your feet." ⁷

³⁷"Dawid himself calls Him 'Master.' In what way then is He his Son?" And the large crowd heard Him gladly.

³⁸And in His teaching He was saying to them, "Beware of the scribes, who like to walk around in long robes, and *like* greetings in the market-places,

³⁹and the best seats in the congregations,

^s Mt.22:29.

and the best places at feasts,

⁴⁰who are devouring widows' houses, and for a show make long prayers. These shall receive greater judgment."

⁴¹And sitting opposite the treasury He saw how the people put copper into the treasury. And many rich ones put in much.

⁴²And a poor widow came and threw in two small copper coins, which amount to a cent.

⁴³And calling near His taught ones He said to them, "Truly, I say to you that this poor widow has put in more than all those putting into the treasury,

⁴⁴for they all put in out of their excess, but she out of her poverty put in all that she had, her entire livelihood."

13 And as He went out of the Set-apart Place, one of His taught ones said to Him, "Teacher, see what stones! And what buildings!"

²And יהושע answering, said to him, "Do you see these great buildings? Not one stone shall be left upon another at all, which shall not be thrown down."¹

³And as He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the Set-apart Place, Kēpha, and Ya'aqob, and Yoḥanan, and Andri asked Him separately,

⁴"Say to us, when shall these *events* be? And what shall be the sign when all this is going to be accomplished?"

⁵And יהושע began to say to them, "Take heed that no one leads you astray,

⁶for many shall come in My Name, saying, 'I am He,' and they shall lead many astray.

⁷And when you hear of fightings and reports of fightings, do not be troubled – it has to take place, but the end is not yet.

⁸"For nation shall rise against nation, and reign against reign. And there shall be earthquakes in various places, and there shall be scarcities of food, and disturbances. These are the beginnings of birth-pains.

⁹"But take heed to yourselves, for they

shall deliver you up to councils and to congregations. You shall be beaten, and you shall be brought before rulers and sovereigns for My sake, for a witness to them.

¹⁰"And the Good News has to be proclaimed first to all the nations.

¹¹"And when they lead you away and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand what you are to say. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that, for it is not you who are speaking, but the Set-apart Spirit.

¹²"And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and a father his child. And children shall rise up against parents and shall put them to death.

¹³"And you shall be hated by all because of My Name. But he who shall have endured to the end, he shall be saved."⁴

¹⁴"And when you see the 'abomination that lays waste,'⁵ spoken of by Dani'el the prophet, set up where it should not be" – he who reads, let him understand – "then let those who are in Yehudah flee to the mountains.

¹⁵"And he who is on the house-top, let him not go down into the house, nor come in to take whatever out of his house.

¹⁶"And he who is in the field, let him not go back to get his cloak.

¹⁷"And woe to those who are pregnant and to those nursing children in those days!

¹⁸"And pray that your flight does not take place in winter.

¹⁹"For in those days there shall be distress, such as has not been from the beginning of creation which Elohim created until this time, nor ever shall be.

²⁰"And if the Master had not shortened those days, no flesh would have been saved; but because of the chosen ones, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

²¹"And if anyone then says to you, 'Look, here is the Messiah!' or, 'Look, there!' do not believe it.

²²"For false messiahs and false prophets shall rise and show signs and wonders to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen

¹ See footnotes at Mt. 24. ⁴ Mt. 10:22, Mt. 24:13.

⁵ See *Abomination that lays waste* in Explanatory Notes.

ones.

²³“And you, take heed. See, I have forewarned you of it all.

²⁴“But in those days, after that distress, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give its light,

²⁵and the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers in the heavens shall be shaken.

²⁶“And then they shall see the Son of Adam coming in the clouds with much power and esteem.

²⁷“And then He shall send His messengers, and assemble His chosen ones from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven.

²⁸“And learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that the summer is near.

²⁹“So you also, when you see these taking place, know that it is near, at the door.

³⁰“Truly, I say to you, this generation shall by no means pass away till all this takes place.

³¹“The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but My words shall by no means pass away.

³²“But concerning that day and the hour no one knows, not even the messengers in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

³³“Take heed, watch and pray, for you do not know when the time is –

³⁴as a man going abroad, having left his house and given authority to his servants, and to each his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to watch.

³⁵“Watch therefore, for you do not know when the master of the house is coming – in the evening or at midnight, or at the crowing of the cock, or in the morning,

³⁶lest, coming suddenly, he should find you sleeping.

³⁷“And what I say to you, I say to all: Watch!”

14 Now the Passover and the *Festival of Unleavened Bread* was after two days. And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to take Him through treachery and put Him to death.

²And they said, “Not at the festival, lest

there shall be an uproar of the people.”

³And while He was in Bēyth Anyah in the house of Shim'on the leper, and sitting at the table, a woman came having an alabaster flask of perfume, genuine nard, very costly. And breaking the flask she poured it on His head.

⁴But there were some who were much displeased among themselves, and said, “Why was this perfume wasted?”

⁵“For it could have been sold for more than three hundred pieces of silver and given to the poor.” And they were scolding her.

⁶But יהושע said, “Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a good work for Me.

⁷“For you have the poor with you always, and you are able do good to them, whenever you wish. But you do not always have Me.

⁸“What she had, she used. She took it beforehand to anoint My body for the burial.

⁹“Truly, I say to you, wherever this Good News is proclaimed in all the world, what this woman did shall also be spoken of, to her remembrance.”

¹⁰And Yehudah from Qerioth, one of the twelve, went to the chief priests to deliver Him up to them.

¹¹And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him silver. And he was seeking how to deliver Him up, conveniently.

¹²And on the first day of Unleavened Bread, when they were slaughtering the Passover lamb, His taught ones said to Him, “Where do You wish us to go and prepare, for You to eat the Passover?”

¹³And He sent out two of His taught ones and said to them, “Go into the city, and there a man bearing a jar of water shall meet you, follow him.

¹⁴“And wherever he enters, say to the master of the house, ‘The Teacher says, “Where is the guest room in which I am to eat the Passover with My taught ones?”’

¹⁵“And he shall show you a large upper room, furnished, ready. Prepare for us there.”

¹⁶And His taught ones went out and came into the city, and found it as He said to them, and they prepared the Passover.

¹⁷And evening having come, He came with the twelve.

¹⁸And as they sat and ate, יהושע said, "Truly, I say to you, one of you who is eating with Me shall deliver Me up."

¹⁹And they began to be grieved, and to say to Him one by one, "Is it I?" And another, "Is it I?"

²⁰And He answering, said to them, "It is one of the twelve, he who is dipping with Me in the dish.

²¹"The Son of Ađam is indeed going, as it has been written of Him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Ađam is delivered up! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born."

²²And as they were eating, יהושע took bread, having blessed, broke it, gave it to them and said, "Take, eat, this is My body."

²³And taking the cup, giving thanks, He gave it to them, and they all drank from it.

²⁴And He said to them, "This is My blood, that of the renewed covenant, which is shed for many.

²⁵"Truly, I say to you, I shall certainly no more drink of the fruit of the vine till that day when I drink it anew in the reign of Elohim."

²⁶And having sung a song, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

²⁷And יהושע said to them, "All of you shall stumble in Me this night, for it has been written, 'I shall strike the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.'

²⁸"But after I am raised, I shall go before you to Galil."

²⁹And Kēpha said to Him, "Even if all shall stumble, yet not I."

³⁰And יהושע said to him, "Truly, I say to you that today, this night, before the cock shall crow twice, you shall deny Me three times."

³¹But he spoke more strongly, "If I have to die with You, I shall not deny You!" And they all said the same.

³²And they came to a place called Gethsemane. And He said to His taught ones, "Sit here while I pray."

³³And He took with Him Kēpha, and Ya'aqoḅ, and Yoḥanan, and He began to be greatly amazed, and to be deeply distressed.

³⁴And He said to them, "My being is exceedingly grieved, even to death. Stay here and watch."

³⁵And He went on a little, and fell on the ground, and was praying that if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him.

³⁶And He said, "Abba, Father, all is possible for You. Make this cup pass from Me. Yet not what I desire, but what You desire."

³⁷And He came and found them sleeping, and said to Kēpha, "Shim'on, are you sleeping? You were not able to watch one hour!

³⁸"Watch and pray, lest you enter into trial. The spirit indeed is eager, but the flesh is weak."

³⁹And again He went away and prayed, and spoke the same words.

⁴⁰And having returned, He found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy. And they did not know what to answer Him.

⁴¹And He came the third time and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? It is enough! The hour has come. See, the Son of Ađam is being delivered up into the hands of the sinners.

⁴²"Rise up, let us go. See, he who is delivering Me up has drawn near."

⁴³And immediately, while He was still speaking, Yehuđah, one of the twelve, with a large crowd with swords and clubs, came from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

⁴⁴And the one who was delivering Him up had given them a signal, saying, "Whomever I kiss, it is He – seize Him and lead Him away safely."

⁴⁵And coming, going straight up to Him, he said to Him, "Rabbi, Rabbi!" and kissed Him.

⁴⁶And they laid their hands on Him and seized Him.

⁴⁷And one of those standing by drew his sword and struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

⁴⁸And יהושע answering, said to them,

"Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs, to take Me?"

⁴⁹"Daily I was with you in the Set-apart Place teaching, and you did not seize Me. But let the Scriptures be filled."

⁵⁰And they all left Him and fled.

⁵¹And a certain young man was following Him, having a linen cloth thrown around *his* naked *body*. And when they seized him,

⁵²he left the linen cloth and fled from them naked.

⁵³And they led הוֹשַׁע away to the high priest. And all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes came together to Him.

⁵⁴And Kēpha followed Him at a distance, even into the courtyard of the high priest. And he was sitting with the officers and warming himself at the fire.

⁵⁵And the chief priests and all the council were seeking witness against הוֹשַׁע to put Him to death, and they were finding none.

⁵⁶For many bore false witness against Him, but their evidences did not agree.

⁵⁷And some rose up and bore false witness against Him, saying,

⁵⁸"We heard Him saying, 'I shall destroy this Dwelling Place that is made with hands, and within three days I shall build another made without hands.'"

⁵⁹And not even then did their witness agree.

⁶⁰Then the high priest stood up in the centre and asked הוֹשַׁע, saying, "Have You no answer to make? What do these witness against You?"

⁶¹But He remained silent and gave no answer. Again the high priest asked Him, saying to Him, "Are You the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed?"

⁶²And הוֹשַׁע said, "I am, and you shall see the Son of Adam sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming with the clouds of the heaven."

⁶³And tearing his garments, the high priest said, "What further need do we have of witnesses?"

⁶⁴"You have heard the blasphemy! What do you think?" And they all condemned Him to be liable to death.

⁶⁵And some began to spit on Him, and to blindfold Him, and to beat Him, and to say to Him, "Prophesy!" And the officers struck Him with the palms of their hands.

⁶⁶And as Kēpha was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the high priest came,

⁶⁷and seeing Kēpha warming himself, she looked at him and said, "And you were with הוֹשַׁע of Natsareth."

⁶⁸But he denied it, saying, "I do not know nor understand what you are saying." And he went out onto the porch, and a cock crowed.

⁶⁹And the servant girl saw him again, and began to say to those who stood by, "This is one of them."

⁷⁰And again he was denying it. And after a little while those who stood by again said to Kēpha, "Truly you are one of them, for you are a Galilean too, and your speech is alike."

⁷¹And he began to curse and swear, "I do not know this Man of whom you speak!"

⁷²And a second time the cock crowed. And Kēpha remembered the word that הוֹשַׁע had said to him, "Before the cock crows twice, you shall deny Me three times." And thinking on it, he wept.

15 And immediately, in the morning, the chief priests had a council *meeting* with the elders and scribes and all the council. Having bound הוֹשַׁע, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pilate.

²And Pilate asked Him, "Are You the Sovereign of the Yehudim?" And He answering, said to him, "You say it."

³And the chief priests accused Him of much, but He made no answer.

⁴And Pilate again asked Him, saying, "Have You no answer? See how much they witness against You!"

⁵But הוֹשַׁע still gave no answer, so that Pilate marvelled.

⁶And at a festival he released to them one prisoner, whomever they were asking.

⁷And there was one called Barabba, chained with his fellow rebels, who had committed murder in the uprising.

⁸And the crowd, crying aloud, began to

ask, as he had always done for them.

⁹But Pilate answered them, saying, “Do you wish me to release for you the Sovereign of the Yehuḏim?”

¹⁰For he knew that the chief priests had handed Him over because of envy.

¹¹And the chief priests stirred up the crowd, that he should rather release Barabba to them.

¹²And Pilate answered and again said to them, “What then do you wish me to do *to Him* whom you call the Sovereign of the Yehuḏim?”

¹³And again they cried out, “Impale Him!”

¹⁴And Pilate said to them, “Why, what evil has He done?” And they vehemently cried out, “Impale Him!”

¹⁵And Pilate, wishing to satisfy the crowd, released Barabba to them, and having whipped *Him*, he delivered הוֹשֵׁעַ over to be impaled.

¹⁶And the soldiers led Him away into the court, which is the palace, and they called together the entire company of *soldiers*,

¹⁷and decked Him with purple. And they plaited a crown of thorns, put it on Him,

¹⁸and they began to call out to Him, “Greetings, Sovereign of the Yehuḏim!”

¹⁹And they kept beating Him on the head with a reed and were spitting on Him. And bending the knee, they were bowing down to Him.

²⁰And when they had mocked Him, they took the purple off Him, and put His own garments on Him, and led Him out to impale Him.

²¹And they compelled a passer-by, Shim'on, a Cyrenian, coming from a field, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear His stake.

²²And they brought Him to the place Golgotha, which is translated, Place of a Skull.

²³And they were giving Him wine mixed with myrrh to drink, but He did not take it.

²⁴And when they impaled Him, they divided His garments, casting lots for them, what each one should take.

²⁵And it was the third hour, and they

impaled Him.

²⁶And the inscription of His accusation was written above: THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YEHUḏIM.

²⁷And with Him they impaled two robbers, one on His right and the other on His left.

²⁸And the Scripture was filled which says, “And He was reckoned with the lawless.”

²⁹And those passing by were blaspheming Him, shaking their heads and saying, “Ah! You who destroy the Dwelling Place and build it in three days,

³⁰save Yourself, and come down from the stake!”

³¹And likewise the chief priests and the scribes, mocking to one another said, “He saved others, He is unable to save Himself.

³²“The Messiah? The Sovereign of Yisra'el? Come down now from the stake, so that we see and believe.” And those who were impaled with Him were reproaching Him.

³³And when the sixth hour came, darkness came over all the land until the ninth hour.

³⁴And at the ninth hour הוֹשֵׁעַ cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Ēli, Ēli, lamah shebaqtani?” ¹ which is translated, “My Ēli, My Ēli, why have You forsaken Me?”

³⁵And some of those standing by, when they heard it, said, “See, He is calling for Ēliyahu!”

³⁶And someone ran and filled a sponge with sour wine, and put it on a reed, and offered it to Him to drink, saying, “Leave Him, let us see if Ēliyahu does come to take Him down.”

³⁷And הוֹשֵׁעַ cried out with a loud voice, and breathed His last.

³⁸And the veil of the Dwelling Place was torn in two from top to bottom.

³⁹And when the captain, who was standing opposite Him, saw that He cried out like this and breathed His last, he said, “Truly this Man was the Son of Elohim!”

⁴⁰And there were also women watching from a distance, among whom was also Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam the

¹ - In Hebrew - “Eli, Eli lamah azabtani” - as per Teh.22:1

mother of Ya'aqob the Less and of Yosēph, and Shelomah,

⁴¹who also followed Him and attended Him when He was in Galil, and many other women who came up with Him to Yerushalayim.

⁴²And when evening had come, because it was the Preparation Day, that is, the day before the Sabbath,

⁴³Yosēph of Ramathayim, a prominent council member, who was himself waiting for the reign of Elohim, came, boldly went in to Pilate and asked for the body of יהושע.

⁴⁴But Pilate wondered whether He was already dead, so summoning the captain, he asked him if He was already dead.

⁴⁵And when he learned *this* from the captain, he gave the body to Yosēph.

⁴⁶And he, having bought fine linen, took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen. And he laid Him in a tomb which had been hewn out of the rock, and rolled a stone against the entrance of the tomb.

⁴⁷And Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam the *mother* of Yosēph, saw where He was laid.

16 And when the Sabbath was past, Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam the *mother* of Ya'aqob, and Shelomah bought spices, to go and anoint Him.

²And very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen.

³And they said among themselves, "Who shall roll away the stone from the entrance of the tomb for us?"

⁴And looking up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away, for it was extremely large.

⁵And having entered into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right, wearing a white robe, and they were greatly astonished.

⁶And he said to them, "Do not be much astonished. You seek יהושע of Natsareth, who was impaled. He was raised – He is not here! See the place where they laid Him.

⁷"And go, say to His taught ones, and Kēpha, that He is going before you into Galil. You shall see Him there as He said to you."

⁸And they went out and fled from the tomb, and were trembling and bewildered. And they spoke to no one, for they were afraid.

⁹And having risen early on the first day of the week, He appeared first to Miryam from Maḡdala, from whom He had cast out seven demons.

¹⁰She went and reported to those who had been with Him, mourning and weeping.

¹¹And when they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, they did not believe.

¹²And after this He appeared in another form to two of them as they walked and went into a field.

¹³And they went and reported it to the rest, but they did not believe them either.

¹⁴Later He appeared to the eleven as they sat at the table. And He reproached their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He was raised.

¹⁵And He said to them, "Go into all the world and proclaim the Good News to every creature.

¹⁶"He who has believed and has been immersed, shall be saved, but he who has not believed shall be condemned.

¹⁷"And these signs shall accompany the ones who believe: In My Name they shall cast out demons, they shall speak with renewed tongues,

¹⁸they shall take up snakes, and if they drink any deadly *drink* it shall by no means hurt them, they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall get well."

¹⁹Then indeed, after the Master had spoken to them, He was received up into the heaven, and sat down at the right hand of Elohim.

²⁰And they went out and proclaimed it everywhere, while the Master worked with them, and confirmed the word through the accompanying signs. Amēn.

LUKE

1 Since many have indeed taken in hand to set in order an account of the matters completely confirmed among us,

²as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and servants of the word delivered them to us,

³it seemed good to me as well, having followed up all these matters exactly from the beginning, to write to you an orderly account, most excellent Theophilos,

⁴that you might know the certainty of the words which you were taught.

⁵There was in the days of Herodes, the sovereign of Yehuḏah, a certain priest named Zeḳaryah, of the division of Aḅiyah. And his wife was of the daughters of Aharon, and her name was Elisheḅa.

⁶And they were both righteous before Elohim, blamelessly walking in all the commands and righteousnesses of יהוה.

⁷And they had no child, because Elisheḅa was barren, and both were advanced in years.

⁸And it came to be, that while he was serving as priest before Elohim in the order of his division,

⁹according to the institute of the priesthood, he was chosen by lot to burn incense when he went into the Dwelling Place of יהוה.

¹⁰And the entire crowd of people was praying outside at the hour of incense.

¹¹And a messenger of יהוה appeared to him, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

¹²And when Zeḳaryah saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

¹³But the messenger said to him, "Do not be afraid, Zeḳaryah, for your prayer is heard. And your wife Elisheḅa shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Yoḥanan.

¹⁴"And you shall have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth.

¹⁵"For he shall be great before יהוה, and shall drink no wine and strong drink at all.

And he shall be filled with the Set-apart Spirit, even from his mother's womb.

¹⁶"And he shall turn many of the children of Yisra'el to יהוה their Elohim.

¹⁷"And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Ēliyahu, 'to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,' and the disobedient to the insight of the righteous, to make ready a people prepared for יהוה."

¹⁸And Zeḳaryah said to the messenger, "By what shall I know this? For I am old, and my wife advanced in years."

¹⁹And the messenger answering, said to him, "I am Gaḅri'el, who stands in the presence of Elohim, and was sent to speak to you and announce to you this good news.

²⁰"But see, you shall be silent and unable to speak until the day this takes place, because you did not believe my words which shall be filled in their appointed time."

²¹And the people waited for Zeḳaryah, and marvelled at his delay in the Dwelling Place.

²²And when he came out, he was unable to speak to them. And they recognised that he had seen a vision in the Dwelling Place, for he was beckoning to them and remained dumb.

²³And it came to be, as soon as the days of his service were completed, he went away to his house.

²⁴And after those days his wife Elisheḅa conceived. And she hid herself five months, saying,

²⁵"יהוה has done this for me, in the days when He looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men."

²⁶And in the sixth month the messenger Gaḅri'el was sent by Elohim to a city of Galil named Natsareth,

²⁷to a maiden engaged to a man whose name was Yosēph, of the house of Dawiḏ. And the maiden's name was Miryam.

²⁸And the messenger, coming to her, said, "Greetings, favoured one, the Master is with you. Blessed are you among women!"

²⁹But she was greatly disturbed at his word, and wondered what kind of greeting this was.

³⁰And the messenger said to her, "Do not be afraid, Miryam, for you have found favour with Elohim.

³¹"And see, you shall conceive in your womb, and shall give birth to a Son, and call His Name יהושע".^a

³²"He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High. And יהוה Elohim shall give Him the throne of His father Dawid.

³³"And He shall reign over the house of Ya'aqob forever, and there shall be no end to His reign."^b

³⁴And Miryam said to the messenger, "How shall this be, since I do not know a man?"

³⁵And the messenger answering, said to her, "The Set-apart Spirit shall come upon you, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow you. And for that reason the Set-apart One born of you shall be called: Son of Elohim.

³⁶"And see, Elisheba your relative, she has also conceived a son in her old age. And this is now the sixth month to her who was called barren,

³⁷because with Elohim no matter shall be impossible."

³⁸And Miryam said, "See the female servant of יהוה! Let it be to me according to your word." And the messenger went away from her.

³⁹And Miryam arose in those days and went into the hill country with haste, to a city of Yehudah,

⁴⁰and entered into the house of Zeqaryah and greeted Elisheba.

⁴¹And it came to be, when Elisheba heard the greeting of Miryam, that the baby leaped in her womb. And Elisheba was filled with the Set-apart Spirit,

⁴²and called out with a loud voice and

said, "Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb!

⁴³"And who am I, that the mother of my Master should come to me?"

⁴⁴"For look, when the sound of your greeting came to my ears, the baby in my womb leaped for joy.

⁴⁵"Blessed is she who believed, for that which יהוה has said to her shall be accomplished!"

⁴⁶And Miryam said, "My being makes יהוה great,

⁴⁷and my spirit has rejoiced in Elohim my Saviour.

⁴⁸"Because He looked on the humiliation of His female servant. For look, from now on all generations shall call me blessed.

⁴⁹"For He who is mighty has done wonders for me, and set-apart is His Name.

⁵⁰"And His compassion is from generation to generation, to those who fear Him.

⁵¹"He did mightily with His arm, He scattered the proud in the thought of their hearts.

⁵²"He brought down rulers from their thrones, and exalted the lowly.

⁵³"He has filled the hungry with good items, and the rich He has sent away empty.

⁵⁴"He sustained Yisra'el, His servant, in remembrance of His compassion,

⁵⁵as He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed, forever."

⁵⁶And Miryam stayed with her about three months, and returned to her home.

⁵⁷And the time was filled for Elisheba to give birth, and she bore a son.

⁵⁸And her neighbours and relatives heard how יהוה had shown great compassion to her, and they rejoiced with her.

⁵⁹And it came to be, on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child. And they were calling him by the name of his father, Zeqaryah.

⁶⁰And his mother answering, said, "Not so, but he shall be called Yoħanan."

⁶¹And they said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who is called by this

^a See footnote Mt. 1:21. ^b These two verses confirm these prophecies: Teh. 2, Teh. 89:14-34, Yesh. 9:7, Yesh. 16:5, Yirm. 23:3-6, Yirm. 30:9, Yehez. 37:24, Dan. 2:44, Dan. 7:18-27, Miq. 5:2-4, Acts 1:6-7, Rev. 11:15.

name.”

⁶²Then they motioned to his father, what he would like him to be called.

⁶³And having asked for a writing tablet, he wrote, saying, “Yoḥanan is his name.” And they all marvelled.

⁶⁴And at once his mouth was opened and his tongue loosed, and he was speaking, praising Elohim.

⁶⁵And fear came on all those dwelling around them, and all these matters were spoken of in all the hill country of Yehudāh.

⁶⁶And all who heard them kept them in their hearts, saying, “What then shall this child be?” And the hand of יהוה was with him.

⁶⁷And Zeḳaryah, his father, was filled with the Set-apart Spirit, and prophesied, saying,

⁶⁸“Blessed be יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, for He did look upon and worked redemption for His people,

⁶⁹and has raised up a horn of deliverance for us in the house of His servant Dawiḍ,

⁷⁰as He spoke by the mouth of His set-apart prophets, from of old –

⁷¹deliverance from our enemies and from the hand of all those hating us,

⁷²to show compassion toward our fathers and to remember His set-apart covenant,

⁷³an oath which He swore to our father Abraham:

⁷⁴to give to us, being delivered from the hand of our enemies, to serve Him without fear,

⁷⁵in set-apartness and righteousness before Him all the days of our life.

⁷⁶“And you, child, shall be called prophet of the Most High, for you shall go before the face of יהוה to prepare His ways,

⁷⁷to give knowledge of deliverance to His people, by the forgiveness of their sins,

⁷⁸through the tender compassion of our Elohim, with which the daybreak from on high has looked upon us,

⁷⁹to give light to those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.”

⁸⁰And the child grew and became strong in spirit, and was in the deserts until the

day of showing Himself openly to Yisra’el.

2 And it came to be in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus for all the world to be registered.

²This took place as a first registration while Quirinius was governing Syria.

³And all were going to be registered, each one to his own city.

⁴And Yosèph also went up from Galil, out of the city of Natsareth to Yehudāh, to the city of Dawiḍ, which is called Bèyth Leḥem, because he was of the house and lineage of Dawiḍ,

⁵to be registered with Miryam, who was engaged to him – being pregnant.

⁶And it came to be, that while they were there, the days were filled for her to give birth.

⁷And she gave birth to her first-born Son, and wrapped Him up, and laid Him down in a feeding trough, because there was no room for them in a lodging place.

⁸And in the same country there were shepherds living out in the fields, keeping watch over their flock by night.

⁹And look, a messenger of יהוה stood before them, and the esteem of יהוה shone around them, and they were greatly afraid.

¹⁰And the messenger said to them, “Do not be afraid, for look, I bring you good news of great joy which shall be to all people.

¹¹“Because there was born to you today in the city of Dawiḍ a Saviour, who is Messiah, the Master.

¹²“And this is the sign to you: You shall find a baby wrapped up, lying in a feeding trough.”

¹³And suddenly there was with the messenger a crowd of the heavenly host praising Elohim and saying,

¹⁴“Esteem to Elohim in the highest, and on earth peace among men with whom He is pleased!”

¹⁵And it came to be, when the messengers had gone away from them into the heaven, that the shepherds said to each other, “Indeed, let us go to Bèyth Leḥem and see this matter that has taken place, which the Master has made known to us.”

¹⁶And they came in haste and found Miryam and Yosëph, and the baby lying in a feeding trough.

¹⁷And having seen, they made known the matter which was spoken to them concerning the child.

¹⁸And all those who heard marvelled at what the shepherds said to them.

¹⁹But Miryam kept all these matters, considering them in her heart.

²⁰And the shepherds returned, boasting and praising Elohim for all they had heard and seen, as it was spoken to them.

²¹And when eight days were completed for Him to be circumcised, His Name was called יהושע, the Name given by the messenger before He was conceived in the womb.

²²And when the days of her cleansing according to the Torah of Mosheh were completed, they brought Him to Yerushalayim to present Him to יהוה –

²³as it has been written in the Torah of יהוה, “Every male who opens the womb shall be called set-apart to יהוה” –

²⁴and to give an offering according to what is said in the Torah of יהוה, “A pair of turtledoves or two young pigeons.”

²⁵And see, there was a man in Yerushalayim whose name was Shim'on, and this man was righteous and dedicated, looking for the comforting of Yisra'ël. And the Set-apart Spirit was upon him.

²⁶And it had been revealed to him by the Set-apart Spirit that he would not see death before he sees the Messiah of יהוה.

²⁷And he came in the Spirit into the Set-apart Place. And as the parents brought in the Child יהושע, to do for Him according to the usual practice of the Torah,

²⁸then he took Him up in his arms and blessed Elohim and said,

²⁹“Now let Your servant go in peace, O Master, according to Your word,

³⁰for my eyes have seen Your deliverance,

³¹which You have prepared before the face of all the peoples,

³²a light for the unveiling of the gentiles, and the esteem of Your people Yisra'ël.”

³³And Yosëph and His mother were mar-

velling at what was said about Him.

³⁴And Shim'on blessed them, and said to Miryam His mother, “See, this One is set for a fall and rising of many in Yisra'ël, and for a sign spoken against –

³⁵and a sword shall pierce through your own being also – so as to reveal the thoughts of many hearts.”

³⁶And there was Hannah, a prophetess, a daughter of Penu'ël, of the tribe of Ashër. She was advanced in years, and had lived with a husband seven years from her maidenhood,

³⁷and she was a widow of about eighty-four years, who did not leave the Set-apart Place, but served Elohim with fastings and prayers night and day.

³⁸And she, coming in at that moment, gave thanks to יהוה, and spoke of Him to all who were waiting for redemption in Yerushalayim.

³⁹And when they had accomplished all matters according to the Torah of יהוה, they returned to Galil, to their city Natsareth.

⁴⁰And the Child grew and became strong in spirit, being filled with wisdom. And the favour of Elohim was upon Him.

⁴¹And His parents went to Yerushalayim every year at the Festival of the Passover.

⁴²And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Yerushalayim according to the practice of the festival.

⁴³When they had accomplished the days, as they returned, the Child יהושע stayed behind in Yerushalayim. And His parents did not know it,

⁴⁴but thinking He was in the company, they went a day's journey, and were seeking Him among the relatives and friends.

⁴⁵And not having found Him, they returned to Yerushalayim, seeking Him.

⁴⁶And it came to be, after three days, that they found Him in the Set-apart Place, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them and asking them questions.

⁴⁷And all who heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.

⁴⁸And having seen Him, they were amazed. And His mother said to Him, “Son, why have You done this to us? See,

Your father and I have been anxiously seeking You.”

⁴⁹And He said to them, “Why were you seeking Me? Did you not know that I had to be in the *matters* of My Father?”

⁵⁰But they did not understand the word which He spoke to them.

⁵¹And He went down with them and came to Natsareth, and was subject to them, but His mother kept all these matters in her heart.

⁵²And יהושיע increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with Elohim and men.

3 And in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Yehudah, and Herodes district ruler of Galil, and his brother Philip district ruler of Yetur and the country of Trachonitis, and Lusanius district ruler of Abilene,

²Hanan and Qayapha being high priests, the word of Elohim came to Yoḥanan the son of Zeḳaryah in the wilderness.

³And he went into all the neighbourhood of the Yardēn, proclaiming an immersion of repentance for the forgiveness of sins,

⁴as it has been written in the book of the words of Yeshayahu the prophet, ^csaying, “A voice of one crying in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way of יהוה’, make His paths straight.

⁵‘Every valley shall be filled and every mountain and hill shall be made low, and the crooked shall become straight, and the rough become smooth ways,

⁶and all flesh shall see the deliverance of Elohim.’”

⁷He said therefore to the crowds that came out to be immersed by him, “Brood of adders, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

⁸“Therefore bear fruit worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I say to you that Elohim is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

⁹“And even now the axe is laid to the

root of the trees. Therefore every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.”

¹⁰And the crowds asked him, saying, “What, then, shall we do?”

¹¹And answering He said to them, “Let him who has two undergarments share with him who has none, and let him who has food do likewise.”

¹²And tax collectors also came to be immersed, and said to him, “Teacher, what shall we do?”

¹³And he said to them, “Collect no more than what is appointed for you.”

¹⁴And soldiers also asked him, saying, “And what shall we do?” And he said to them, “Do not intimidate anyone or accuse falsely, and be satisfied with your pay.”

¹⁵But as the people were in expectation, and all were reasoning in their hearts about Yoḥanan, whether he was the Messiah or not,

¹⁶Yoḥanan answered, saying to them all, “I indeed immerse you in water, but One mightier than I is coming, whose sandal straps I am not worthy to loosen. He shall immerse you in the Set-apart Spirit and fire.

¹⁷“His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He shall thoroughly cleanse His threshing-floor, and gather the wheat into His storehouse, but the chaff He shall burn with unquenchable fire.”

¹⁸And urging with many other *words*, he brought the Good News to the people.

¹⁹And Herodes the district ruler, being reproved by him concerning Herodias his brother Philip’s wife, and for all the wicked deeds which Herodes did,

²⁰added this also to them all – he locked up Yoḥanan in prison.

²¹And it came to be, when all the people were immersed, יהושיע also being immersed, and praying, the heaven was opened,

²²and the Set-apart Spirit descended in bodily form like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from heaven saying, “You are My Son, the Beloved, in You I did

delight.”

²³And when **הוֹשֵׁעַ** Himself began, He was about thirty years of age, being, as reckoned by law, son of Yosēph, of Ēli,

²⁴of Mattithyahu, of Lēwi, of Meleki, of Yanah, of Yosēph,

²⁵of Mattithyahu, of Amots, of Naḥum, of Hesli, of Nogah,

²⁶of Ma’ath, of Mattithyahu, of Shim’i, of Yosēph, of Yehudaḥ,

²⁷of Yoḥanan, of Rephayah, of Zerubbabel, of She’alti’el, of Neri,

²⁸of Meleki, of Addi, of Qosam, of Elmoḏam, of Ēr,

²⁹of Yehoshua, of Eli’ezer, of Yorim, of Mattithyahu, of Lēwi,

³⁰of Shim’on, of Yehudaḥ, of Yosēph, of Yonam, of Elyaqim,

³¹of Melea, of Menna, of Mattattah, of Nathan, of Dawid,

³²of Yishai, of Oḇēd, of Bo’az, of Salmon, of Naḥshon,

³³of Amminadaḇ, of Ram, of Ḥetsron, of Perets, of Yehudaḥ,

³⁴of Ya’aqob, of Yitshaq, of Abraham, of Teraḥ, of Naḥor,

³⁵of Seruḡ, of Re’u, of Peleḡ, of Ēber, of Shēlah,

³⁶of Qēynan, of Arpaḵshaḍ, of Shēm, of Noah, of Lemek,

³⁷of Methushelah, of Ḥanok, of Yereḍ, of Mahalalēl, of Qēynan,

³⁸of Enosh, of Shēth, of Aḍam, of Elohim.

4 And **הוֹשֵׁעַ**, being filled with the Set-apart Spirit, returned from the Yardēn and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

²being tried for forty days by the devil. And in those days He did not eat at all, and afterward, when they had ended, He was hungry.

³And the devil said to Him, “If You are the Son of Elohim, command this stone to become bread.”

⁴But **הוֹשֵׁעַ** answered him, saying, “It has been written, ‘Man shall not live by bread

alone, but by every word of Elohim.’”^d

⁵And the devil, taking Him up on a high mountain, showed Him all the reigns of the world in a moment of time.

⁶And the devil said to Him, “All this authority I shall give You, and their esteem, for it has been delivered to me,^e and I give it to whomever I wish.

⁷“If, then, You worship before me, all shall be Yours.”

⁸And **הוֹשֵׁעַ** answering him, said, “Get behind Me, Satan! For it has been written, ‘You shall worship **הוֹדָה** your Elohim, and Him only you shall serve.’”

⁹And he brought Him to Yerushalayim, set Him on the edge of the Set-apart Place, and said to Him, “If You are the Son of Elohim, throw Yourself down from here,

¹⁰for it has been written, ‘He shall command His messengers concerning You, to guard over You,’

¹¹and, ‘In their hands they shall bear You up, lest You dash Your foot against a stone.’”

¹²And **הוֹשֵׁעַ** answering, said to him, “It has been said, ‘You shall not try **הוֹדָה** your Elohim.’”

¹³And when the devil had ended every trial, he went away from Him until a convenient time.

¹⁴And **הוֹשֵׁעַ** returned in the power of the Spirit to Galil, and news of Him went out through all the surrounding country.

¹⁵And He was teaching in their congregations, being praised by all.

¹⁶And He came to Natsareth, where He had been brought up. And according to His practice, He went into the congregation on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read.

¹⁷And the scroll of the prophet Yesayah was handed to Him. And having unrolled the scroll, He found the place where it was written:

¹⁸“The Spirit of **הוֹדָה** is upon Me,^f because He has anointed Me to bring the Good News to the poor. He has sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, to proclaim release to the captives and recovery of

^d Mt. 4:4 and its footnote, Deb. 8:3. ^e See 2 Cor. 4:4, also: Yn. 12:31, Yn. 14:30, Yn. 16:11, 1 Yn. 5:19.

^f The Spirit upon the Word, working in unity – see Yesh. 59:21 with its footnote, and Yesh. 61:1-3.

sight to the blind, to send away crushed ones with a release,

¹⁹to proclaim the acceptable year of ה'ה'ר'." g

²⁰And having rolled up the scroll, He gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all in the congregation were fixed upon Him.

²¹And He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture has been filled in your hearing."

²²And all were bearing witness to Him, and marvelled at the pleasant words that came out of His mouth. And they said, "Is this not the son of Yosēph?"

²³And He said to them, "No doubt, you shall say this proverb to Me, 'Physician, heal yourself! Whatever we have heard being done in Kephrah Naḥum, do also here in Your country.'"

²⁴And He said, "Truly, I say to you, no prophet is accepted in his own country.

²⁵"But truly I say to you, many widows were in Yisra'el in the days of Ēliyahu, when the heaven was shut up for three years and six months, and there was a great scarcity of food in all the land,

²⁶and Ēliyahu was sent to none of them, but to Tsarephath of Tsidon, to a woman, a widow.

²⁷"And many lepers were in Yisra'el in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed except Na'amān the Aramean."

²⁸And all those in the congregation, when they heard this, were filled with wrath.

²⁹And rising up they drove Him out of the city, and brought Him to the brow of the hill on which their city was built, in order to throw Him down.

³⁰But He, passing through the midst of them, went away.

³¹And He came down to Kephrah Naḥum, a city of Galil, and was teaching them on the Sabbaths.

³²And they were astonished at His teaching, for His word was with authority.

³³And in the congregation was a man having a spirit of an unclean demon. And

he cried out with a loud voice,

³⁴saying, "Ha! What have we to do with You, ה'ה'ש'ע' of Natsareth? Did You come to destroy us? I know You, who You are, the Set-apart One of Elohim!"

³⁵And ה'ה'ש'ע' rebuked him, saying, "Be silenced, and come out of him!" And when the demon had thrown him in their midst, it came out of him without hurting him.

³⁶And astonishment came on all, and they spoke to each other, saying, "What is this word, that with authority and power He commands the unclean spirits, and they come out?"

³⁷And the report about Him went out into every place of the neighbourhood.

³⁸And rising up from the congregation He went into the house of Shim'on. But the mother-in-law of Shim'on was sick with a severe inflammation, and they asked Him concerning her.

³⁹And standing over her He rebuked the inflammation, and it left her, and instantly rising up she served them.

⁴⁰And when the sun was setting, all who had any who were sick with various diseases brought them to Him. And He laid His hands on each one of them and healed them.

⁴¹And also demons were coming out of many, crying out and saying, "You are the Messiah, the Son of Elohim!" And rebuking them, He did not allow them to speak, for they knew that He was the Messiah.

⁴²And when day came, He went out and proceeded to a lonely place, but the crowds were seeking Him and came to Him, and tried to keep Him from leaving them.

⁴³And He said to them, "To the other cities I also have to bring the Good News: the reign of Elohim, because for this I have been sent."

⁴⁴And He was proclaiming in the congregations of Galil.

5 And it came to be, while the crowd was pressing upon Him to hear the word of Elohim, that He stood by the Lake of Gennēsar,

²and He saw two boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen had gone from them and were washing their nets.

³And entering into one of the boats, which belonged to Shim'on, He asked him to pull away a little from the land. And He sat down and was teaching the crowds from the boat.

⁴And when He ceased speaking, He said to Shim'on, "Pull out into the deep and let down your nets for a catch."

⁵And Shim'on answering, said to Him, "Master, we have toiled all night and caught none, but at Your word I shall let down the net."

⁶And when they did so, they caught a great number of fish, and their net was breaking,

⁷and they motioned to their partners in the other boat to come and help them. And they came and filled both the boats, so that they were sinking.

⁸And when Shim'on Kēpha saw it, he fell down at the knees of יהושע', saying, "Depart from me, for I am a man, a sinner, O Master!"

⁹For astonishment had seized him and all those with him, at the catch of fish which they took,

¹⁰so too were Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan, the sons of Zabḏai, who were partners with Shim'on. Then יהושע' said to Shim'on, "Do not fear, from now on you shall catch men."

¹¹And having brought the boats to land, they left all and followed Him.

¹²And it came to be when He was in a certain city, that see, a man covered with leprosy saw יהושע'. And he fell on his face and begged Him, saying, "Master, if You desire, You are able to cleanse me."

¹³And He stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, "I desire it. Be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy left him.

¹⁴And He ordered him to say it to no one, "But go and show yourself to the priest, and make an offering for your cleansing, as a witness to them, as Mosheh commanded."

¹⁵And the news about Him was spreading

even more. And large crowds were coming together to hear, and to be healed by Him of their sicknesses.

¹⁶But He was *often* withdrawing Himself to lonely places and praying.

¹⁷And on a certain day it came to be, as He was teaching, that there were Pharisees and teachers of the Torah sitting by, who had come out of every village of Galil, Yehudāh, and Yerushalayim. And the power of יהוה' was *there* to heal them.

¹⁸And see, men brought on a bed a man who was paralysed. And they were seeking to bring him in and lay him before Him.

¹⁹But having found no way to bring him in because of the crowd, they went up on the house-top and let him down with his bed through the tiles into the midst before יהושע'.

²⁰And having seen their belief, He said to him, "Man, your sins are forgiven you."

²¹And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins except Elohim alone?"

²²And יהושע', knowing their thoughts, answering, said to them, "Why are you reasoning in your hearts?"

²³"Which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Rise up and walk'?"

²⁴"But in order for you to know that the Son of Aḏam possesses authority on earth to forgive sins..." He said to the man who was paralysed, "I say to you, rise, take up your bed, and go to your house."

²⁵And at once, having risen up before them, he took up what he had been lying on, and went away to his house, praising Elohim.

²⁶And astonishment seized them all, and they praised Elohim and were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen extra-ordinary *feats* today!"

²⁷And after this He went out and saw a tax collector named Lēwi, sitting at the tax office, and said to him, "Follow Me."

²⁸And he, having left all, rose up and followed Him.

²⁹And Lēwi made a great feast for Him in his house. And there were a great number

of tax collectors and others who sat down with them.

³⁰And the Pharisees and their scribes grumbled against His taught ones, saying, "Why do You eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?"

³¹And הוֹשֵׁעַ answering, said to them, "Those who are well do not need a physician, but those who are sick.

³²"I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance."

³³And they said to Him, "Why do the taught ones of Yoḥanan fast often and make prayers, and likewise those of the Pharisees, but Yours eat and drink?"

³⁴And He said to them, "Are you able to make the friends of the bridegroom fast while the bridegroom is with them?"

³⁵"But days shall come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, then they shall fast in those days."

³⁶And He also spoke a parable to them, "No one puts a piece from a fresh garment on an old one, otherwise the fresh one makes a tear, and also the piece that was taken out of the fresh one does not match the old.

³⁷"And no one puts new wine into old wineskins, otherwise the new wine shall burst the wineskins and run out, and the wineskins shall be ruined.

³⁸"But new wine is put into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.

³⁹"And no one, having drunk old wine, immediately desires new wine, for he says, 'The old is better.' "

6 And it came to be on a Sabbath that He went through grainfields, and His taught ones were plucking the heads of grain and were eating, rubbing them in the hands.

²And some of the Pharisees said to them, "Why are you doing what is not right to do on the Sabbath?"

³And הוֹשֵׁעַ answering them, said, "Have you not read what Dawiḍ did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him,

⁴how he went into the House of Elohim, took and ate the showbread, and also gave some to those with him, which is not right for any but the priests to eat?"

⁵And He said to them, "The Son of Aḏam is Master of the Sabbath." ^h

⁶And it also came to be on another Sabbath, that He entered into the congregation and taught, and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

⁷And the scribes and Pharisees were watching Him closely, whether He would heal on the Sabbath, for them to find an accusation against Him.

⁸And He knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand, "Rise and stand in the midst." And he rose up and stood.

⁹Then הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, "I ask you, is it right to do good on the Sabbath, or to do evil, to save life or to destroy it?"

¹⁰And looking around at them all, He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he did so, and his hand was restored sound as the other.

¹¹But they were filled with folly, and were speaking with one another what they should do to הוֹשֵׁעַ.

¹²And in those days it came to be that He went out to the mountain to pray, and was spending the night in prayer to Elohim.

¹³And when it became day, He called near His taught ones and chose from them twelve, whom He also named emissaries:

¹⁴Shim'on whom He also named Kēpha, and his brother Andri, Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan, Philip and Bartholomi,

¹⁵Mattithyahu and T'oma, Ya'aqob the son of Alphai and Shim'on, the one called the Ardent One,

¹⁶Yehuḏah the son of Ya'aqob and Yehuḏah from Qerioth who also became the betrayer.

¹⁷And coming down with them He stood on a level place with a crowd of His taught ones and a great number of people from all Yehuḏah and Yerushalayim, and from the coast country of Tsor and Tsiḏon, who came to hear Him, and to be healed of their

^h See footnote Mt.12:8.

diseases,
 18 and those who were troubled with
 unclean spirits – and they were healed.

19 And all the crowd were seeking to
 touch Him, for power went out from Him,
 and healing them all.

20 And He, lifting up His eyes toward His
 taught ones, said, “Blessed are the poor, ⁱ
 because yours is the reign of Elohim.

21 “Blessed are you who hunger now,
 because you shall be satisfied. Blessed are
 you who weep now, because you shall
 laugh.

22 “Blessed are you when men shall hate
 you, and when they shall cut you off, and
 shall reproach you, and cast out your name
 as wicked, for the sake of the Son of
 Adam.

23 “Rejoice in that day and leap for joy,
 for look, your reward is great in the heav-
 en, for that is how their fathers treated the
 prophets.

24 “But woe to you who are rich, because
 you are receiving your comfort.

25 “Woe to you who have been filled,
 because you shall hunger. Woe to you who
 are laughing now, because you shall mourn
 and weep.

26 “Woe to you when all men speak well
 of you, for thus their fathers did to the false
 prophets.

27 “But I say to you who are hearing:
 Love your enemies, do good to those
 hating you.

28 “Bless those cursing you, and pray for
 those insulting you.

29 “And to him who hits you on the one
 cheek, offer the other also. And from him
 who takes away your outer garment, do not
 withhold the inner garment either.

30 “And give to everyone who asks of
 you. And from him who takes away what
 is yours do not ask it back.

31 “And as you wish men should do to
 you, you also do to them in the same way.

32 “And if you love those loving you,
 what favour have you? For sinners, too,
 love those loving them.

33 “And if you do good to those doing

good to you, what favour have you? For
 even sinners do the same.

34 “And if you lend to *those* from whom
 you expect to receive back, what favour
 have you? For even sinners lend to sinners
 to receive as much back.

35 “Rather, love your enemies, and do
 good, and lend, expecting none in return.
 And your reward shall be great, and you
 shall be sons of the Most High. Because
 He is kind to the thankless and wicked
 ones. ^j

36 “Therefore be compassionate, as your
 Father also is compassionate.

37 “And do not judge, and you shall not
 be judged at all. Condemn not, and you
 shall not be condemned at all. Forgive, and
 you shall be forgiven.

38 “Give, and it shall be given to you. A
 good measure, pressed down and shaken
 together and running over shall be put into
 your lap. For with the same measure with
 which you measure, it shall be measured
 back to you.”

39 And He spoke a parable to them, “Is a
 blind able to lead a blind? Shall they not
 both fall into a pit?

40 “A taught one is not above his teacher,
 but everyone perfected shall be like his
 teacher.

41 “And why do you see the splinter in
 your brother’s eye, but are not aware of the
 plank in your own eye?

42 “Or how are you able to say to your
 brother, ‘Brother, let me take out the splin-
 ter that is in your eye,’ not seeing the plank
 in your own eye? Hypocrite, first take the
 plank out of your own eye, and then you
 shall see clearly to take out the splinter that
 is in your brother’s eye.

43 “For a good tree does not yield rotten
 fruit, nor does a rotten tree yield good fruit.

44 “For each tree is known by its own
 fruit. For they do not gather figs from
 thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a
 bramble bush.

45 “The good man brings forth what is
 good out of the good treasure of his heart,
 and the wicked man brings forth what is

wicked out of the wicked treasure of his heart. For out of the overflow of the heart his mouth speaks.

⁴⁶“But why do you call Me ‘Master, Master,’ and do not do what I say?^k

⁴⁷“Everyone who is coming to Me, and is hearing My words and is doing them, I shall show you whom he is like:

⁴⁸“He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation on the rock. And when a flood came, the stream burst against that house, but was unable to shake it, for it was founded on the rock.

⁴⁹“But the one hearing and not doing, is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream burst, and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great.”

7 And when He completed all His words in the hearing of the people, He went into Kephar Naḥum.

²And a certain captain’s servant, who was valuable to him, was sick and about to die.

³And hearing about הוֹשֶׁעַ, he sent elders of the Yehudim to Him, asking Him to come and heal his servant.

⁴And when they came to הוֹשֶׁעַ, they begged Him earnestly, saying, “He is worthy for You to grant this to him,

⁵for he loves our nation, and has built the congregation for us.”

⁶So הוֹשֶׁעַ went with them. However, He was not far from the house when the captain sent friends to Him, saying to Him, “Master, do not trouble Yourself, for I am not worthy that You should come under my roof.

⁷“For this reason I did not even think myself worthy to come to You. But say a word, and my servant shall be healed.

⁸“For I too am a man appointed under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to one, ‘Go,’ and he goes, and to another, ‘Come,’ and he comes, and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.”

⁹And when הוֹשֶׁעַ heard this, He marvelled at him, and turned around and said

to the crowd that followed Him, “I say to you, not even in Yisra’el have I found such great belief!”

¹⁰And those who were sent, returning to the house, found the servant who had been sick in good health.

¹¹And it came to be the next day, that He went into a city called Na’im. And many of His taught ones went with Him, and a large crowd.

¹²And see, as He came near the gate of the city a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. And a large crowd from the city was with her.

¹³And when the Master saw her, He had compassion on her and said to her, “Do not weep.”

¹⁴And coming near He touched the bier, and those bearing it stood still. And He said, “Young man, I say to you, arise.”

¹⁵And he who was dead sat up and began to speak, and He gave him to his mother.

¹⁶And fear seized all, and they praised Elohim, saying, “A great prophet has been raised up among us,” and, “Elohim has visited His people.”

¹⁷And this news about Him went out in all Yehudah and all the neighbourhood.

¹⁸And the taught ones of Yoḥanan reported to him about all this.

¹⁹And Yoḥanan, calling two of his taught ones near, sent to הוֹשֶׁעַ, saying, “Are You the Coming One, or should we look for another?”

²⁰And coming to Him, the men said, “Yoḥanan the Immerser has sent us to You, saying, ‘Are You the Coming One, or should we look for another?’”

²¹And in the same hour He healed many of diseases, and afflictions, and wicked spirits. And He gave sight to many blind ones.

²²And הוֹשֶׁעַ answering, said to them, “Go, report to Yoḥanan what you have seen and heard: blind receive sight, lame do walk, lepers are cleansed, deaf do hear, dead are raised, the Good News is brought to the poor.

^k Hearing, but not doing, is all in vain – see vv. 47-49, Mt. 7:24-28, Lk. 8:21, Yn. 3:36, Ya’aqob 2:17-24.

²³“And blessed is he who shall not stumble in Me.”

²⁴And when the messengers of Yoḥanan had left, He began to speak to the crowds concerning Yoḥanan, “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

²⁵“But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Look, those who are splendidly dressed and living in luxury are in the houses of sovereigns.

²⁶“But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yea, I say to you, and more than a prophet.

²⁷“This is he concerning whom it has been written, ‘See, I send My messenger before Your face, who shall prepare Your way before You.’

²⁸“For I say to you, among those born of women there is not a greater prophet than Yoḥanan the Immerser, but he who is least in the reign of Elohim is greater than he.”

²⁹And all the people, even the tax collectors, when they heard, declared Elohim righteous, having been immersed with the immersion of Yoḥanan.

³⁰But the Pharisees and those learned in the Torah rejected the counsel of Elohim for themselves, not having been immersed by him.

³¹And the Master said, “To what then shall I compare the men of this generation, and what are they like?”

³²“They are like children sitting in the market-place and calling to each other, saying, ‘We played the flute for you and you did not dance, we lamented for you and you did not weep.’

³³“For Yoḥanan the Immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, ‘He has a demon.’

³⁴“The Son of Aḏam has come eating and drinking, and you say, ‘Look, a man, a glutton and a winedrinker, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!’

³⁵“And wisdom is declared right by all her children.”

³⁶And one of the Pharisees asked Him to eat with him. And He went into the Pharisee’s house, and sat down to eat.

³⁷And see, a woman in the city who was

a sinner, when she knew that הוֹשֵׁעַ sat at the table in the Pharisee’s house, brought an alabaster flask of perfume.

³⁸And standing behind, at His feet, weeping, she began to wet His feet with her tears, and wiping them with the hair of her head, and was kissing His feet and anointing them with the perfume.

³⁹And when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he spoke to himself, saying, “This One, if He were a prophet, would know who and what kind of woman this is who is touching Him, for she is a sinner.”

⁴⁰And הוֹשֵׁעַ answering, said to him, “Shim’on, I have somewhat to say to you.” And he said, “Teacher, say it.”

⁴¹“A certain creditor had two debtors. The one owed five hundred pieces of silver, and the other fifty.

⁴²“And when they were unable to repay, he forgave them both. Which of them, then, shall love him more?”

⁴³And Shim’on answering, said, “I suppose the one whom he forgave more.” And He said to him, “You have rightly judged.”

⁴⁴And turning to the woman He said to Shim’on, “Do you see this woman? I came into your house – you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has wetted My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head.

⁴⁵“You gave Me no kiss, but she has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in.

⁴⁶“You did not anoint My head with oil, but she anointed My feet with perfume.

⁴⁷“Therefore I say to you, her many sins have been forgiven, because she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, he loves little.”

⁴⁸And He said to her, “Your sins have been forgiven.”

⁴⁹And those who were sitting at the table with Him began to say among themselves, “Who is this who even forgives sins?”

⁵⁰And He said to the woman, “Your belief has saved you. Go in peace.”

8 And it came to be, afterward, that He went through every city and village, proclaiming and bringing the Good News

of the reign of Elohim, and the twelve were with Him,

²and certain women who were healed of wicked spirits and sicknesses: Miryam, called 'from Maḡdala,' out of whom had come seven demons,

³and Yoḥanah the wife of Kuza, manager of Herodes, and Shoshannah, and many others who provided for Him from their resources.

⁴And when a large crowd had gathered, and those who were coming to Him from every city, He spoke by a parable:

⁵"A sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some indeed fell by the wayside. And it was trodden down, and the birds of the heaven devoured it.

⁶"And other fell on rock, and when it grew up, it withered because it had no moisture.

⁷"And other fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up with it and choked it.

⁸"And other fell on the good soil, and grew up, and yielded a crop a hundred-fold." Having said this He cried, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

⁹And His taught ones were asking Him, saying, "What does this parable mean?"

¹⁰And He said, "To you it has been given to know the secrets of the reign of Elohim, but to the rest in parables, that 'Seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not understand.'

¹¹"And this is the parable: The seed is the word of Elohim.^l

¹²"And those by the wayside are the ones who hear, then the devil comes and takes away the word from their hearts, lest having believed, they should be saved.

¹³"And those on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy. And these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of trial fall away.

¹⁴"And that which fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with worries, and riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to

perfection.

¹⁵"And that on the good soil are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, retain it, and bear fruit with endurance.

¹⁶"And no one having lit a lamp, covers it with a vessel or puts it under a bed, but he puts it on a lampstand, so that those coming in see the light.

¹⁷"For whatever is hidden shall be revealed, and whatever is secret shall be known and come to light.^m

¹⁸"Therefore take heed how you hear. For whoever possesses, to him *more* shall be given; and whoever does not possess, even what he thinks he possesses shall be taken from him."ⁿ

¹⁹And His mother and brothers came to Him, and were unable to get to Him because of the crowd.

²⁰And it was reported to Him, saying, "Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, wishing to see You."

²¹And He answering, said to them, "My mother and My brothers are those who are hearing the Word of Elohim and doing it."^o

²²And on a certain day it came to be, that He entered into a boat with His taught ones, and He said to them, "Let us go over to the other side of the lake." And they set out.

²³And as they were sailing He fell asleep. And a windstorm came down on the lake, and they were filling up, and were in danger.

²⁴And they came to Him and woke Him up, saying, "Master, Master, we are perishing!" And He awoke and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water. And they ceased, and there came a calm.

²⁵And He said to them, "Where is your belief?" And they were afraid, and marvelled, saying to one another, "Who then is this, that He even commands the winds and water, and they obey Him?"

²⁶And they sailed to the country of the Gaḡarenes, which is opposite Galil.

^l See Mt. 13 with its footnotes, and Mk. 4. ^m In these last days הוֹשֵׁעַ is indeed revealing much unto those who obey Him! ⁿ Unto those who hear and obey whatever truth הוֹשֵׁעַ brings to them, He brings more truth. However, those who do not hold on to whatever truth He brings, they lose it all, even that which they think they have. ^o Mt. 12:50, Mk. 3:35.

²⁷And as He went out onto the land, He was met by a certain man, from the city, who had demons for a long time. And he wore no garments, and he was not living in a house but in the tombs.

²⁸And when he saw ה'רושע', he cried out, fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, "What have I to do with You, ה'רושע', Son of the Most High Elohim? I beg You, do not torture me!"

²⁹For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had seized him many times, and he was bound with chains and shackles, being guarded. And breaking the bonds, he was driven by the demon into the lonely places.

³⁰And ה'רושע' asked him, saying, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion," because many demons had entered into him.

³¹And they were begging Him that He would not command them to go out into the bottomless pit.

³²And a herd of many pigs was feeding there on the mountain. And they begged Him to allow them to go into them. And He allowed them.

³³And the demons, having gone out of the man, entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep place into the lake and drowned.

³⁴And when those feeding them saw what had taken place, they fled and reported it in the city and in the country.

³⁵So they came out to see what had taken place, and came to ה'רושע', and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting at the feet of ה'רושע', dressed, and in his right mind. And they were afraid.

³⁶And those who had seen it reported to them how he who had been possessed by demons was healed.

³⁷And all the crowd of the neighbourhood of the Gadarenes asked Him to leave them, for they were seized with great fear. And He entered into the boat and returned.

³⁸And the man from whom the demons had gone out was begging Him to be with Him. But ה'רושע' sent him away, saying,

³⁹"Go back to your house, and relate what Elohim has done for you." And he went away proclaiming through all the city

what ה'רושע' did for him.

⁴⁰And it came to be, when ה'רושע' returned, that the crowd gladly received Him, for they were all looking for Him.

⁴¹And see, there came a man whose name was Ya'ir, and he was a ruler of the congregation. And falling down at the feet of ה'רושע' he was calling upon Him to come to his house,

⁴²because he had an only daughter about twelve years of age, and she was dying. And as He went, the crowds thronged upon Him.

⁴³And a woman, having a flow of blood for twelve years, who, having spent all her livelihood on physicians, was unable to be healed by any,

⁴⁴came from behind and touched the tzitzit of His garment. And immediately her flow of blood stopped.

⁴⁵And ה'רושע' said, "Who touched Me?" And when all denied it, Kēpha and those with him said, "Master, the crowds throng You and press upon You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?'"

⁴⁶But ה'רושע' said, "Somebody did touch Me, for I knew power went out from Me."

⁴⁷And the woman, seeing that she was not hidden, came trembling, and falling down before Him she declared to Him in the presence of all the people why she had touched Him and how she was healed immediately.

⁴⁸And He said to her, "Take courage, daughter, your belief has healed you. Go in peace."

⁴⁹While He was still speaking, someone came from the ruler of the congregation's house, saying to him, "Your daughter is dead. Do not trouble the Teacher any further."

⁵⁰And ה'רושע', having heard, answered him, saying, "Do not be afraid, only believe, and she shall be healed."

⁵¹And coming into the house, He allowed no one to go in except Kēpha, and Ya'aqob, and Yoḥanan, and the girl's father and mother.

⁵²And they were all weeping and mourning for her, and He said, "Do not weep, she is not dead, but sleeps."

⁵³And they were laughing at Him, knowing that she was dead.

⁵⁴But taking her by the hand He called, saying, "Child, arise."

⁵⁵And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately. And He directed that she be given *food* to eat.

⁵⁶And her parents were astonished, but He ordered them to say to no one what had taken place.

9 And having called His twelve taught ones together, He gave them power and authority over all demons, and to heal diseases.

²And He sent them to proclaim the reign of Elohim and to heal the sick.

³And He said to them, "Take no *matter* at all for the journey, neither staffs nor bag nor bread nor money – neither have two undergarments.

⁴"And whatever house you enter, stay there, and go out from there.

⁵"And as for those who do not receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off the dust from your feet as a witness against them."

⁶And going out they went through the villages, bringing the Good News and healing everywhere.

⁷And Herodes the district ruler heard of all that was done by Him, and was perplexed, because it was said by some that Yoḥanan had been raised from the dead,

⁸and by some that Ēliyahu had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets has risen up.

⁹And Herodes said, "Yoḥanan I have beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such *reports*?" And he was seeking to see Him.

¹⁰And the emissaries, when they had returned, related to Him all that they had done. And He took them and they withdrew by themselves to a city called Bēyth Tsaiḏa.

¹¹And when the crowds knew it, they followed Him. And having received them, He was speaking to them about the reign of Elohim, and healed those who had need of healing.

¹²And as the day began to decline, the twelve came and said to Him, "Send the crowd away, that going into the surrounding villages and country, they might lodge and get food, because here we are in a lonely place."

¹³But He said to them, "You give them to eat." And they said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fishes, unless we go and buy food for all these people."

¹⁴For there were about five thousand men. And He said to His taught ones, "Make them sit down in groups of fifty."

¹⁵And they did so, and made them all sit down.

¹⁶And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, having looked up to the heaven, He blessed and broke them, and gave them to the taught ones to set before the crowd.

¹⁷So they all ate and were satisfied, and twelve baskets of the broken pieces were picked up by them.

¹⁸And it came to be, as He was alone praying, the taught ones were with Him, and He asked them, saying, "Who do the crowds say that I am?"

¹⁹And they answering, said, "Yoḥanan the Immerser, but others Ēliyahu, and others say that one of the old prophets has risen up."

²⁰And He said to them, "And you, who do you say I am?" And Kēpha answering, said, "The Messiah of Elohim."

²¹And strictly warning them, He commanded them to say this to no one,

²²saying, "The Son of Aḏam has to suffer much, and to be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and to be killed, and to be raised the third day."

²³And He said to them all, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake daily, and follow Me.

²⁴"For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake shall save it.

²⁵"For what is a man profited if he gains all the world, and is himself destroyed or lost?

²⁶"For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him the Son of Aḏam shall

be ashamed when He comes in His esteem, and in His Father's, and of the set-apart messengers.

²⁷“But truly I say to you, there are some standing here who shall not taste death at all till they see the reign of Elohim:”

²⁸And it came to be, about eight days after these words, taking with Him Kēpha and Yoḥanan and Ya'aqob, He went up to the mountain to pray.

²⁹And it came to be, as He prayed, the appearance of His face changed, and His garment dazzling white.

³⁰And see, two men were talking with Him, who were Mosheh and Ēliyahu,^p

³¹who having appeared in esteem, spoke of His death which He was about to complete at Yerushalayim.

³²But Kēpha and those with him were heavy with sleep. And having awakened, they saw His esteem and the two men standing with Him.

³³And it came to be, as they were parting from Him, Kēpha said to הוֹשֶׁעַ, “Master, it is good for us to be here. And let us make three booths: one for You, and one for Mosheh, and one for Ēliyahu,” not knowing what he said.

³⁴And as he was saying this, a cloud came and overshadowed them. And they were afraid as they entered the cloud.

³⁵And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, “This is My Son, the Beloved. Hear Him!”

³⁶And when the voice had spoken, הוֹשֶׁעַ was found alone. And they were silent, and reported to no one in those days any of what they had seen.

³⁷And it came to be on the next day, when they came down from the mountain, that a large crowd met Him.

³⁸And see, a man from the crowd cried out, saying, “Teacher, I beg You, look at my son, for he is my only child.

³⁹“And see, a spirit seizes him, and he suddenly cries out, and it convulses him, with foaming, and scarcely leaves him, bruising him.

⁴⁰“And I begged Your taught ones to cast

it out, but they were unable.”

⁴¹And הוֹשֶׁעַ answering, said, “O generation, unbelieving and perverse, how long shall I be with you and put up with you? Bring your son here.”

⁴²And as he was still coming, the demon threw him down in convulsions. And הוֹשֶׁעַ rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and gave him back to his father.

⁴³And they were all amazed at the greatness of Elohim. And while all were marvelling at all that הוֹשֶׁעַ did, He said to His taught ones,

⁴⁴“Lay up in your ears these words, for the Son of Adam is about to be delivered into the hands of men.”

⁴⁵But they did not understand this saying, and it was veiled from them so that they did not perceive it. And they were afraid to ask Him about this saying.

⁴⁶And a reasoning arose among them, who might be the greater of them.

⁴⁷And הוֹשֶׁעַ, having seen the reasoning of their heart, took a little child and placed him by His side,

⁴⁸and said to them, “Whoever receives this little child in My Name receives Me. And whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me. For he who is least among you all, he shall be great.”

⁴⁹And Yoḥanan answering, said, “Master, we saw someone casting out demons in Your Name, and we forbade him because he does not follow with us.”

⁵⁰But הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, “Do not forbid him, for he who is not against us is for us.”

⁵¹And it came to be, when the days of His taking up were being completed, even He set His face to go to Yerushalayim,

⁵²and He sent messengers ahead of Him. And they went and entered into a village of the Shomeronites, to prepare for Him.

⁵³And they did not receive Him, because His face was set for the journey to Yerushalayim.

⁵⁴And His taught ones, Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan, seeing it said, “Master, do You wish us to command fire to come down

^p See footnote Mk. 9:4.

from the heaven and destroy them, as also Ēliyahu did?"

⁵⁵But having turned, He rebuked them and said, "You do not know of what spirit you are,

⁵⁶for the Son of Ađam did not come to destroy men's lives but to save them." And they went on to another village.

⁵⁷And it came to be, as they journeyed on the way, that someone said to Him, "Master, I shall follow You wherever You go."

⁵⁸And הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, "The foxes have holes and the birds of the heaven nests, but the Son of Ađam has nowhere to lay His head."

⁵⁹And He said to another, "Follow Me," but he said, "Master, let me first go and bury my father."

⁶⁰And הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, "Let the dead bury their own dead, but you go and announce the reign of Elohim."

⁶¹And another also said, "Master, I shall follow You, but let me first say good-bye to those in my house."

⁶²But הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, "No one, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the reign of Elohim."^q

10 And after this the Master appointed seventy others, and sent them two by two ahead of Him into every city and place where He Himself was about to go.

²Then He said to them, "The harvest indeed is great, but the workers are few, therefore pray the Master of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest.

³"Go! See, I send you out as lambs into the midst of wolves.

⁴"Do not take a purse, nor a bag, nor sandals. And greet no one along the way.

⁵"And whatever house you enter, first say, 'Peace to this house.'

⁶"And if indeed a son of peace is there, your peace shall rest on it; and if not, it shall return to you.

⁷"And stay in the same house, eating and drinking whatever with them, for the labourer is worthy of his wages. Do not

move from house to house.

⁸"And into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat whatever is placed before you,

⁹and heal the sick there, and say to them, 'The reign of Elohim has come near to you.'

¹⁰"And into whatever city you enter, and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say,

¹¹'Even the dust of your city which clings to us, we wipe off against you, but know this, that the reign of Elohim has come near to you.'

¹²"And I say to you that it shall be more bearable for Seđom in that Day, than for that city.

¹³"Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Bēyth Tsaida! For if the miracles which were done in you had been done in Tsor and Tsidon, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

¹⁴"But it shall be more bearable for Tsor and Tsidon at the judgment than for you.

¹⁵"And you, Kephar Nađum, who are exalted to the heaven, shall be brought down to the grave.

¹⁶"He who hears you hears Me, he who rejects you rejects Me, and he who rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me."

¹⁷And the seventy returned with joy, saying, "Master, even the demons are subject to us in Your Name."

¹⁸And He said to them, "I saw Satan falling out of the heaven as lightning.

¹⁹"See, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and none at all shall hurt you.

²⁰"But do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names have been written in the heavens."

²¹In that hour הוֹשֶׁעַ exulted in the Spirit and said, "I praise You, Father, Master of the heaven and of the earth, that You have hidden these *matters* from clever and learned ones, and did reveal them to babes. Yea, Father, because thus it was well-

^q Lk. 14:26, 33, Yn. 12:24-26.

pleasing in Your sight.

²²“All has been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Son is, except the Father, and who the Father is, except the Son, and he to whom the Son wishes to reveal *Him*.”

²³And turning to His taught ones He said, separately, “Blessed are the eyes that see what you see,

²⁴for I say to you that many prophets and sovereigns have wished to see what you see, and have not seen it, and to hear what you hear, and have not heard it.”

²⁵And see, a certain one learned in the Torah stood up, trying Him, and saying, “Teacher, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life?”

²⁶And He said to him, “What has been written in the Torah? How do you read it?”

²⁷And he answering, said, “‘You shall love יהוה your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your strength, and with all your mind,’ and ‘your neighbour as yourself.’”

²⁸And He said to him, “You have answered rightly. Do this and you shall live.”^r

²⁹But he, wishing to declare himself righteous, said to יהושע, “And who is my neighbour?”

³⁰And replying, יהושע said, “A certain man was going down from Yerushalayim to Yericho, and fell among robbers, who, both stripping and beating him, went away, leaving him half dead.

³¹“And by a coincidence a certain priest was going down that way. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

³²“And likewise a Lēwite also, when he came to the place, and seeing, passed by on the other side.

³³“But a certain Shomeronite, journeying, came upon him. And when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

³⁴and he went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. And having placed him on his own beast, he brought him to an inn, and looked after him.

³⁵“And going out on the next day, he took out two pieces of silver, gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, ‘Look after him, and whatever more you spend I shall repay you when I return.’”

³⁶“Who, then, of these three, do you think, was neighbour^s to him who fell among the robbers?”

³⁷And he said, “He who showed compassion on him.” Then יהושע said to him, “Go and do likewise.”

³⁸And it came to be as they went that He entered into a certain village. And a certain woman named Martha received Him into her house.

³⁹And she had a sister called Miryam, who also sat at the feet of יהושע and heard His word.

⁴⁰But Martha was distracted with much serving, and coming up she said, “Master, are You not concerned that my sister has left me to serve alone? Speak to her then, to help me.”

⁴¹And יהושע answering, said to her, “Martha, Martha, you are worried and troubled about many *matters*,

⁴²but one only is necessary, and Miryam has chosen the good portion, which shall not be taken away from her.”

11 And it came to be while He was praying in a certain place, as He ceased, one of His taught ones said to Him, “Master, teach us to pray, as Yoḥanan also taught his taught ones.”

²And He said to them, “When you pray, say: Our Father in the heavens, let Your Name be set-apart, let Your reign come, let Your desire be done on earth as it is in heaven.

³“Give us day by day our daily bread.

⁴“And forgive us our sins, for we also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And do not lead us into trial, but rescue us from the wicked one.”

⁵And He said to them, “Which of you shall have a friend, and go to him at midnight and say to him, ‘Friend, lend me three loaves,

^r See footnote Mt. 19:17. ^s “Neighbour” includes those of another race – see 17:18.

⁶since a friend of mine has come to me on his journey, and I do not have *food* to set before him,'

⁷then the one inside answering, says, 'Do not trouble me, the door is already locked, and my children with me are in bed. I am unable to get up and give to you?'

⁸"I say to you, if he does not get up and give to him because he is his friend, he shall get up and give him as many as he needs because of his persistence.

⁹"And I say to you: ask and it shall be given to you, seek and you shall find, knock and it shall be opened to you.

¹⁰"For everyone asking receives, and he who is seeking finds, and to him who is knocking it shall be opened.

¹¹"And what father among you whose son asks for bread shall give him a stone, or if he asks for a fish shall give him a snake instead of a fish,

¹²or if he asks for an egg shall give him a scorpion?

¹³"If you then, being wicked, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Father from heaven give the Set-apart Spirit to those asking Him!"

¹⁴And He was casting out a demon, and it was dumb. And it came to be, when the demon had gone out, that the dumb spoke. And the crowds marvelled.

¹⁵But some of them said, "He casts out demons by Be'elzebul, the ruler of the demons,"

¹⁶and others, trying *Him*, were seeking from Him a sign from heaven.

¹⁷And He, knowing their thoughts, said to them, "Every reign divided against itself is laid waste, and a house *divided* against a house falls.

¹⁸"So if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his reign stand? Because you say I cast out demons by Be'elzebul.

¹⁹"Now if I cast out demons by Be'elzebul, by whom do your sons cast them out? Because of this they shall be

your judges.

²⁰"But if I cast out demons by the finger of Elohim, then the reign of Elohim has come upon you.

²¹"When a strong man, having been well armed, watches over his own court, his possessions are in peace.

²²"But when a stronger than he comes upon him and overcomes him, he takes from him all his armour in which he trusted, and divides his booty.

²³"He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.

²⁴"When the unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest. And finding none, he says, 'I shall return to my house from which I came.'

²⁵"And when he comes, he finds it swept and decorated,

²⁶then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there. And the last *state* of that man becomes worse than the first."

²⁷And it came to be, as He was saying this, a certain woman from the crowd raised her voice and said to Him, "Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the breasts which You sucked!"

²⁸But He said, "Blessed rather are those hearing the Word of Elohim and watching over it!"[†]

²⁹And while the crowds were thronging, He began to say, "This generation is wicked. It seeks a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of Yonah the prophet.

³⁰"For as Yonah became a sign to the Ninewites, so also the Son of Ađam shall be to this generation.

³¹"The sovereignty of the South shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation and shall condemn them, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh, and look, a greater than Shelomoh is here.

³²"The men of Nineweh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation and con-

[†] See 8:21.

demn it, for they repented at the preaching of Yonah, and look, a greater than Yonah is here.

³³“And no one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a hidden place or under a basket, but on a lampstand, that those who come in shall see the light.

³⁴“The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, when your eye is good, all your body also is enlightened. But when your eye is evil, ^u your body also is darkened.

³⁵“See to it therefore that the light which is in you is not darkness.

³⁶“If then all your body is enlightened, having no part dark, all shall be enlightened, as when the bright shining of a lamp gives you light.”

³⁷And as He spoke, a certain Pharisee asked Him to dine with him, so He went in and sat down to eat.

³⁸And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that He did not first wash before dinner.

³⁹And the Master said to him, “Now you Pharisees make the outside of the cup and dish clean, but your inward part is filled with greed and wickedness.

⁴⁰“Mindless ones! Did not He who made the outside make the inside also?

⁴¹“But give in kindness of that which is within, and see, all are clean to you.

⁴²“But woe to you Pharisees, because you tithe the mint and the rue and every plant, and pass by the right-ruling and the love of Elohim. These you should have done, without leaving the others undone.

⁴³“Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the best seats in the congregations and the greetings in the market-places.

⁴⁴“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you are like the unseen tombs, and the men walking over them do not know.”

⁴⁵And one of those learned in the Torah, answering, said to Him, “Teacher, when You say this You insult us too.”

⁴⁶And He said, “Woe to you also, you learned in the Torah, because you load men with burdens hard to bear, and you your-

selves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

⁴⁷“Woe to you, because you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

⁴⁸“So you bear witness that you approve of the works of your fathers, because they indeed killed them, and you build their tombs.

⁴⁹“And because of this the wisdom of Elohim said, ‘I shall send them prophets and emissaries, and some of them they shall kill and persecute,’

⁵⁰so that the blood of all the prophets which was shed from the foundation of the world shall be required of this generation,

⁵¹from the blood of Hebel to the blood of Zekaryah who perished between the altar and the Dwelling Place. Yea, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation.

⁵²“Woe to you learned in the Torah, because you took away the key of knowledge. You did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in you hindered.”

⁵³And as He was saying this to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to oppose Him fiercely, and to draw Him out on many subjects,

⁵⁴watching Him, and seeking to catch Him in whatever He says, so as to accuse Him.

12 Meanwhile, when an innumerable crowd of people had gathered together, so that they trampled one another, He began to say to His taught ones, first, “Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

²“And whatever is concealed shall be revealed, and whatever is hidden shall be known.

³“So, whatever you have said in the dark shall be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in the ear in inner rooms shall be proclaimed on the house-tops.

⁴“But I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that are unable to do any more.

⁵“But I shall show you whom you

^u This is Hebrew idiom – a *good eye* means to be generous, while an *evil eye* means to be stingy.

should fear: Fear the One who, after killing, possesses authority to cast into Gehenna. Yea, I say to you, fear Him!

⁶“Are not five sparrows sold for two copper coins? And not one of them is forgotten before Elohim.

⁷“But even the hairs of your head have all been numbered. Do not fear, you are worth more than many sparrows.

⁸“And I say to you, everyone who confesses Me before men, the Son of Ađam shall also confess him before the messengers of Elohim.

⁹“But he that has denied Me before men shall be denied before the messengers of Elohim.

¹⁰“And everyone who shall speak a word against the Son of Ađam, it shall be forgiven him, but to him who has blasphemed against the Set-apart Spirit, it shall not be forgiven.

¹¹“And when they bring you to the congregations and rulers and authorities, do not worry about how or what you should answer, or what you should say,

¹²for the Set-apart Spirit shall teach you in that very hour what you should say.”

¹³And someone from the crowd said to Him, “Teacher, speak to my brother, to divide the inheritance with me.”

¹⁴But He said to him, “Man, who made Me a judge or divider over you?”

¹⁵And He said to them, “Mind, and beware of greed, because one’s life does not consist in the excess of his possessions.”

¹⁶He then spoke a parable to them, saying, “The land of a certain rich man yielded well.

¹⁷“And he was reasoning within himself, saying, ‘What shall I do, because I have no room to store my crops?’

¹⁸“And he said, ‘I am going to do this: pull down my storehouses and build greater, and store all my crops and my goods there,

¹⁹then say to myself, ‘Life, you have many goods laid up for many years, take your ease, eat, drink, rejoice.’”

²⁰“But Elohim said to him, ‘You mindless one! This night your life shall be demanded from you. And who shall own

what you have prepared?’

²¹“So is he who is storing up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward Elohim.”

²²And He said to His taught ones, “For this reason I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you shall eat; nor about the body, what you shall put on.

²³“The life is more than the food, and the body is more than the clothing.

²⁴“Look at the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which have neither storehouse nor granary, and Elohim feeds them. How much more valuable are you than the birds?

²⁵“And which of you by worrying is able to add one cubit to his life’s span?

²⁶“If then you are unable to do the least, why do you worry about the rest?

²⁷“Look at the lilies, how they grow. They neither toil nor spin, and I say to you, even Shelomoh in all his esteem was not dressed like one of these.

²⁸“And if Elohim so clothes the grass, which today exists in the field and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, how much more you, O you of little belief?

²⁹“And do not seek what you shall eat or what you shall drink, and do not keep worrying.

³⁰“For the gentiles of the world seek all these, and your Father knows that you need these.

³¹“But seek the reign of Elohim, and all these shall be added to you.

³²“Do not fear, little flock, because your Father did delight to give you the reign.

³³“Sell your possessions and give in kindness. Make yourselves purses which do not grow old, a treasure in the heavens that does not fail, where no thief does come near nor moth destroys.

³⁴“For where your treasure is, there your heart shall be also.

³⁵“Let your loins be girded and your lamps burning,

³⁶and be like men waiting for their master, when he shall return from the wedding, that when he comes and knocks they open to him immediately.

³⁷“Blessed are those servants whom the master, when he comes, shall find watch-

ing. Truly, I say to you that he shall gird himself and make them sit down to eat, and shall come and serve them.

³⁸“And if he comes in the second watch, or in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

³⁹“And know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief comes, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into.

⁴⁰“And you, then, be ready, for the Son of Adam is coming at an hour you do not expect.”

⁴¹And Kēpha said to Him, “Master, do You speak this parable to us, or also to all?”

⁴²And the Master said, “Who then is the trustworthy and wise manager, whom his master shall appoint over his household, to give the portion of food in due season?”

⁴³“Blessed is that servant whom his master shall find so doing when he comes.

⁴⁴“Truly, I say to you that he shall appoint him over all his possessions.

⁴⁵“But if that servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’ and begins to beat the male servants and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk,

⁴⁶the master of that servant shall come on a day when he does not expect him, and at an hour that he does not know, and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the unbelievers.

⁴⁷“And that servant who knew his master’s desire, and did not prepare, nor did according to his desire, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

⁴⁸“But he who did not know, yet did what deserved flogging, shall be beaten with few.^v And everyone to whom much is given, from him much shall be demanded. And to whom much has been entrusted, from him much more shall be asked.

⁴⁹“I came to send fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled!

⁵⁰“But I have an immersion to be immersed with, and how distressed I am until it is accomplished!

⁵¹“Do you think that I came to give peace on earth? I say to you, no, but rather division.

⁵²“For from now on five in one house shall be divided, three against two, and two against three –

⁵³father shall be divided against son, and son against father, mother against daughter, and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.”

⁵⁴And He also said to the crowds, “When you see a cloud rising out of the west, immediately you say, ‘A storm is coming,’ and so it is.

⁵⁵“And when you see the south wind blow, you say, ‘There shall be hot weather,’ and it is.

⁵⁶“Hypocrites! You know to discern the face of the heaven and of the earth, but how is it you do not discern this time?”

⁵⁷“And why, also, do you not judge for yourselves what is right?”

⁵⁸“For, as you go with your opponent to a ruler, try hard along the way to settle with him, lest he drag you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison.

⁵⁹“I say to you, you shall certainly not leave there until you have paid even the last mite.”

13 And some were present at that time, reporting to Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their offerings.

²And יהושע answering, said to them, “Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all *other* Galileans, because they have suffered like this?”

³“I say to you, no! But unless you repent you shall all perish in the same way.

⁴“Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Shiloah fell and killed them, do you think that they were greater offenders than all other men who dwelt in Yerushalayim?”

⁵“I say to you, no! But unless you repent you shall all perish in the same way.”

^v The degree of punishment depends on whether we disobeyed, or transgressed, knowingly or ignorantly.

⁶And He spoke this parable, “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none.

⁷“And he said to the gardener, ‘Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down, why does it even make the ground useless?’

⁸“And he answering, said to him, ‘Master, leave it this year too, until I dig around it and throw manure.

⁹‘And if indeed it bears fruit, *good*. But if not so, you shall cut it down.’”

¹⁰And He was teaching in one of the congregations on the Sabbath,

¹¹and see, there was a woman having a weakening spirit for eighteen years, and was bent over and was unable to straighten up at all.

¹²And הוֹשַׁע, seeing her, called her near and said to her, “Woman, you are loosened from your weakness.”

¹³And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was straightened up, and praised Elohim.

¹⁴But the ruler of the congregation, responding, much displeased that הוֹשַׁע had healed on the Sabbath, said to the crowd, “There are six days on which men should work, so come and be healed on them, and not on the Sabbath day.”

¹⁵Then the Master answered him and said, “Hypocrite! Does not each one of you on the Sabbath loosen his ox or his donkey from the stall, and lead it away to water it?

¹⁶“And this one, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound, look, for eighteen years, should she not be loosened from this bond on the Sabbath?”

¹⁷And when He said this, all His opponents were put to shame. And all the crowd rejoiced for all the splendid *works* being done by Him.

¹⁸Therefore He said, “What is the reign of Elohim like? And to what shall I compare it?

¹⁹“It is like a mustard seed, which a man

took and threw into his garden. And it grew and became a large tree, and the birds of the heavens nested in its branches.”

²⁰And again He said, “To what shall I compare the reign of Elohim?

²¹“It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour until it was all leavened.”

²²And He was going through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Yerushalayim,

²³and someone said to Him, “Master, are there few who are being saved?” And He said to them,

²⁴“Strive to enter through the narrow gate, because many, I say to you, shall seek to enter in and shall not be able.

²⁵“When once the Master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, ‘Master, Master, open for us,’ and He shall answer and say to you, ‘I do not know you, where you are from,’

²⁶then you shall begin to say, ‘We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.’

²⁷“But He shall say, ‘I say to you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of unrighteousness.’

²⁸“There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Yitshaq and Ya’aqob ^w and all the prophets in the reign of Elohim, and yourselves thrown outside.

²⁹“And they shall come from the east and the west, and from the north and the south, and sit down in the reign of Elohim.

³⁰“And see, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.”

³¹On the same day there came certain Pharisees, saying to Him, “Get out and go from here, for Herodes wishes to kill You.”

³²And He said to them, “Go, say to that fox, ‘See, I cast out demons and perform healings today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.’

³³“But I have to journey today, and

^w These three are in the reign of Elohim, as well as Mosheh and Ēliyahu (according to the transfiguration on the mount). Every sincere believer should ask himself: Do I believe, and do I obey, like they did?

tomorrow, and the day following, because it is not fitting for a prophet to perish outside of Yerushalayim.

³⁴“Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, killing the prophets and stoning those who are sent to her! How often I wished to gather your children together, the way a hen *gathers* her chickens under her wings, but you would not!

³⁵“See, your House is left to you laid waste. And truly I say to you, you shall by no means see Me until *the time* comes when you say, ‘Blessed is He who is coming in the Name of יהוה!’”^x

14 And it came to be, as He went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath, that they were watching Him closely.

²And see, there was a certain man before Him suffering from dropsy.

³And יהושע³ responding, spoke to those learned in the Torah and the Pharisees, saying, “Is it right to heal on the Sabbath?”

⁴But they were silent. So taking hold of him He healed him, and let him go.

⁵And to them He said, “Which of you, having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit, shall not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath day?”

⁶And they were unable to answer Him regarding these *matters*.

⁷And He spoke a parable to those who were invited, when He noted how they chose the best places, saying to them:

⁸“When you are invited by anyone to a wedding feast, do not sit down in the best place, lest one more distinguished than you be invited by him,

⁹and he who invited you and him come and say to you, ‘Give this one place,’ and then you begin with shame to take the last place.

¹⁰“Rather, when you are invited, go and sit down in the last place, so that when he who invited you comes he shall say to you, ‘Friend, come up higher.’ Then you shall have esteem in the presence of those who sit at the table with you.

¹¹“For everyone who is exalting himself shall be humbled, and he who is humbling himself shall be exalted.”

¹²And He also said to him who invited Him, “When you give a dinner or a supper, do not ask your friends, nor your brothers, nor your relatives, nor your rich neighbours, lest they also invite you back, and you be repaid.

¹³“But when you give a feast, invite poor ones, crippled ones, lame ones, blind ones,

¹⁴and you shall be blessed, because they do not have to repay you. For you shall be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous.”

¹⁵And when one of those who sat at the table with Him heard this, he said to Him, “Blessed is he who eats bread in the reign of Elohim!”

¹⁶But He said to him, “A certain man gave a great supper and invited many,

¹⁷and he sent his servant at supper time to say to those who were invited, ‘Come, for all is now ready.’

¹⁸“But one by one they all began making excuses. The first said to him, ‘I have bought a field, and I need to go and see it. I ask you to have me excused.’

¹⁹“And another said, ‘I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to try them out. I ask you to have me excused.’

²⁰“And another said, ‘I have married a wife, and because of this I am unable to come.’

²¹“And that servant came and reported this to his master. Then the master of the house, being wroth, said to his servant, ‘Hurry out into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor, and crippled, and lame, and blind.’

²²“And the servant said, ‘Master, it is done as you commanded, and still there is room.’

²³“And the master said to the servant, ‘Go out into the street corners and hedges, and compel them to come in, so that my house is filled.

²⁴‘For I say to you that none of those men who were invited shall taste my supper.’”

²⁵And large crowds were going with

^x See footnote Mt. 23:39.

Him, and turning, He said to them,

²⁶“If anyone comes to Me and does not hate ^y his father and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, and his own life too, he is unable to be My taught one.

²⁷“And whoever does not bear his stake and come after Me is unable to be My taught one.

²⁸“For who of you, wishing to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has *enough* to complete it?

²⁹“Otherwise, when he has laid the foundation, and is unable to finish it, all who see it begin to mock him,

³⁰saying, ‘This man began to build and was unable to finish.’

³¹“Or what sovereign, going to fight against another sovereign, does not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand?

³²“And if not, while the other is still far away, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace.

³³“So, then, everyone of you who does not give up all that he has, is unable to be My taught one. ^z

³⁴“The salt is good, but if the salt becomes tasteless, with what shall it be seasoned?

³⁵“It is not fit for land, nor for manure, they throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

15 Now all the tax collectors and the sinners were coming to Him to hear Him.

²And the Pharisees and scribes grumbled, saying, “This One receives sinners and eats with them.”

³And He spoke this parable to them, saying,

⁴“What man among you, having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go after the one which is lost until he finds it?

⁵“And having found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

⁶“And having come home, he calls together his friends and neighbours, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!’

⁷“I say to you that in the same way there shall be more joy in the heaven over one sinner repenting, than over ninety-nine righteous ones who need no repentance.

⁸“Or what woman, having ten silver coins, if she loses one coin, does not light a lamp and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she finds it?

⁹“And having found it, she calls friends and neighbours together, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found the coin which I lost!’

¹⁰“I say to you, in the same way there is joy in the presence of the messengers of Elohim over one sinner repenting.”

¹¹And He said, “A certain man had two sons,

¹²and the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the portion of goods falling to me.’ And he divided his livelihood between them.

¹³“And not many days after, the younger son, having gathered all together, went away to a distant country, and there wasted his goods with loose ^a living.

¹⁴“And when he had spent all, there arose a severe scarcity of food throughout that land, and he began to be in need.

¹⁵“And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him to his fields to feed pigs.

¹⁶“And he was longing to fill his stomach with the pods which the pigs were eating, and no one gave to him.

¹⁷“But having come to himself, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired servants have bread enough and to spare, and I am perishing with hunger!’

¹⁸‘Having risen, I shall go to my father and say to him, “Father, I have sinned against the heaven, and before you,

¹⁹and I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired

^y Meaning *love less*. He should be our first love. ^z See 9:62, Yn. 12:24-26, Phil. 3:7, Heb. 11:26. ^a Or *unbridled*.

servants.”’

²⁰“And having risen, he went to his father. And while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was moved with compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him.

²¹“And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against the heaven, and before you, and I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’

²²“But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet.

²³‘And bring the fattened calf here and slaughter it, and let us eat and rejoice,

²⁴because this son of mine was dead and is alive again, and he was lost and is found.’ And they began to rejoice.

²⁵“And his older son was in the field, and when he came and approached the house, he heard music and dancing.

²⁶“And having called one of the servants he asked what this meant.

²⁷“And he said to him, ‘Your brother has come, and your father has slaughtered the fattened calf because he received him back in health.’

²⁸“And he was wroth and would not go in. So his father came out and pleaded with him.

²⁹“And answering, he said to his father, ‘See, these many years I have been serving you, and I have never transgressed a command of yours, but to me you have never given a young goat, so I could rejoice with my friends.

³⁰‘But when this son of yours came, who has devoured your livelihood with whores, you slaughtered the fattened calf for him.’

³¹“Then he said to him, ‘Son, you are always with me, and all I have is yours.

³²‘And we had to rejoice and be glad, for your brother was dead and is alive, and was lost and is found.’”

16 And He also said to His taught ones, “There was a certain rich man who had a manager and he was

accused to him as wasting his possessions.

²“So having called him he said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your management, for you are no longer able to be manager.’

³“And the manager said within himself, ‘What shall I do? For my master is taking the managership away from me. I am unable to dig, I am ashamed to beg.

⁴‘I know what I shall do, that, when I am removed from the managership, they might receive me into their houses.’

⁵“And calling every one of his master’s debtors to him, he said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my master?’

⁶“And he said, ‘A hundred measures of oil.’ And he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.’

⁷“Then to another he said, ‘And how much do you owe?’ And he said, ‘A hundred measures of wheat.’ And he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and write eighty.’

⁸“And the master praised the unrighteous manager because he had acted shrewdly, because the sons of this age are more shrewd in their generation than the sons of light.

⁹“And would I say to you, make friends for yourselves by unrighteous mammon,^b that when you fail, they shall receive you into everlasting dwellings?

¹⁰“He who is trustworthy in what is least, is trustworthy also in much. And he who is unrighteous in what is least is unrighteous also in much.

¹¹“If, therefore, you have not been trustworthy in the unrighteous mammon, who shall entrust to you the true?

¹²“And if you have not been trustworthy in what is another man’s, who shall give you what is your own?

¹³“No servant is able to serve two masters, for either he shall hate the one and love the other, or else he shall cling to the one and despise the other. You are not able to serve Elohim and mammon.”

¹⁴And the Pharisees, who loved silver, also heard all this, and were sneering at Him,

^b Personification of wealth.

¹⁵so He said to them, “You are those who declare yourselves righteous before men, but Elohim knows your hearts, because what is highly thought of among men is an abomination in the sight of Elohim.

¹⁶“The Torah and the prophets are until Yoĥanan. Since then the reign of Elohim is being announced, and everyone is doing violence ^c upon it.

¹⁷“And it is easier for the heaven and the earth to pass away than for one tittle of the Torah to fall. ^d

¹⁸“Everyone putting away his wife and marrying another commits adultery. And everyone marrying her who is put away from her husband commits adultery. ^e

¹⁹“But there was a certain rich man who used to dress in purple and fine linen and lived luxuriously every day.

²⁰“And there was a certain beggar named El’azar, being covered with sores, who was placed at his gate,

²¹and longing to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man’s table. Indeed, even the dogs came and licked his sores.

²²“And it came to be that the beggar died, and was carried by the messengers to the bosom of Aĥraham. And the rich man also died and was buried.

²³“And while suffering tortures in the grave, having lifted up his eyes, he saw Aĥraham far away, and El’azar in his bosom.

²⁴“And crying out he said, ‘Father Abraham, have compassion on me, and send El’azar to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am suffering in this flame.’

²⁵“But Aĥraham said, ‘Son, remember that in your life you received your good, and likewise El’azar the evil, but now he is comforted and you are suffering.

²⁶‘And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm has been set, so that those who wish to pass from here to you are unable, nor do those from there pass

to us.’

²⁷“And he said, ‘Then I beg you, father, that you would send him to my father’s house,

²⁸for I have five brothers, let him warn them, lest they also come to this place of torture.’

²⁹“Abraham said to him, ‘They have Mosheh and the prophets, let them hear them.’

³⁰“And he said, ‘No, father Abraham, but if someone from the dead goes to them, they shall repent.’

³¹“But he said to him, ‘If they do not hear Mosheh and the prophets, ^f neither would they be persuaded even if one should rise from the dead.’ ”

17 And He said to the taught ones, “It is inevitable that stumbling-blocks should come, but woe to him through whom they come!

²“It would be better for him if a mill-stone is put around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.

³“Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him, and if he repents, forgive him.

⁴“And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day comes back to you, saying, ‘I repent,’ you shall forgive him.”

⁵And the emissaries said to the Master, “Give us more belief.”

⁶And the Master said, “If you have belief as a mustard seed, you would say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be pulled up by the roots and be planted in the sea,’ and it would obey you.

⁷“But who of you, having a servant ploughing or shepherding, would say to him when he has come in from the field, ‘Come immediately and sit down to eat’?

⁸“But would he not rather say to him, ‘Prepare somewhat for my supper, and gird yourself and serve me while I eat and

^c See Yehez. 22:26, Tseph. 3:4. This is still being done to the True Worship, the Reign of Elohim, especially to the Law of His Reign! ^d If we say we believe in Messiah, why don’t we believe what He said about the Law? See *Law* in Explanatory Notes. ^e See footnote Mt. 5:32. ^f See 9:33, Mal. 4:4-5.

drink, and afterward you shall eat and drink?'

⁹“Would he thank that servant because he did what he was commanded? I think not.

¹⁰“So also you, when you have done all that you were commanded, say, ‘We are unworthy servants, we have done what was our duty to do.’”

¹¹And it came to be, as He went to Yerushalayim, that He passed through the midst of Shomeron and Galil.

¹²And as He was entering into a certain village, He was met by ten leprous men, who stood at a distance.

¹³And they lifted up their voices, saying, “הֲרֹשֶׁעַ, Master, have compassion on us!”

¹⁴And having seen *them*, He said to them, “Go, show yourselves to the priests.” And it came to be, that as they were going, they were cleansed.

¹⁵And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, returned, praising Elohim with a loud voice,

¹⁶and he fell down upon his face at His feet, giving thanks to Him. And he was a Shomeronite.

¹⁷And הֲרֹשֶׁעַ answering, said, “Were there not ten cleansed? But where are the nine?”

¹⁸“Was no one found to return to give praise to Elohim, except this foreigner?”^g

¹⁹And He said to him, “Rise, go your way. Your belief has made you well.”

²⁰And having been asked by the Pharisees when the reign of Elohim would come, He answered them and said, “The reign of Elohim does not come with intent watching,

²¹nor shall they say, ‘Look here!’ or ‘Look there!’ For look, the reign of Elohim is in your midst!”^h

²²And He said to the taught ones, “Days shall come when you shall long to see one of the days of the Son of Adam, but you shall not see it.

²³“And they shall say to you, ‘Look here!’ or ‘Look there!’ Do not go after them, nor follow.

²⁴“For as the lightning that flashes out of

one part under heaven shines to the other part under heaven, so also the Son of Adam shall be in His day.

²⁵“But first He has to suffer much and be rejected by this generation.

²⁶“And as it came to be in the days of Noah, so also shall it be in the days of the Son of Adam:

²⁷“They were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah went into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

²⁸“And likewise, as it came to be in the days of Lot: They were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building,

²⁹but on the day Lot went out of Seodom it rained fire and sulphur from heaven and destroyed all.

³⁰“It shall be the same in the day the Son of Adam is revealed.

³¹“In that day, he who shall be on the house-top, and his goods in the house, let him not come down to take them away. And likewise the one who is in the field, let him not turn back.

³²“Remember the wife of Lot.

³³“Whoever seeks to save his life shall lose it, and whoever loses his life shall preserve it.

³⁴“I say to you, in that night there shall be two in one bed, the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.

³⁵“Two shall be grinding together, the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.

³⁶“Two shall be in the field, the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.”

³⁷And they answering, said to Him, “Where, Master?” And He said to them, “Where the body is, there also the eagles shall be gathered together.”

18 And He spoke a parable to them, that they should always pray and not lose heart,

²saying, “In a certain city there was a certain judge, not fearing Elohim nor

^g The Greek word referring to this Shomeronite is *allogenes*, which means “of another race.”

^h הֲרֹשֶׁעַ is the embodiment of the Reign of Elohim, for He is the Sovereign of this Reign.

regarding man.

³“And a widow was in that city, and she came to him, saying, ‘Do right to me on my adversary.’”

⁴“And he would not for a while, but afterward he said within himself, ‘Even if I do not fear Elohim nor regard man,

⁵yet because this widow troubles me I shall do right to her, lest by her continual coming she wears me out.’”

⁶And the Master said, “Hear what the unrighteous judge said.

⁷“And shall Elohim not do right by all means to His own chosen ones who are crying out day and night to Him, and being patient over them?”

⁸“I say to you that He shall do right to them speedily. But when the Son of Ađam comes, shall He find the belief on the earth?”

⁹And He also spoke this parable to some who relied on themselves that they were righteous, and looking down on others:

¹⁰“Two men went up to the Set-apart Place to pray – the one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector.

¹¹“The Pharisee stood and began to pray with himself this way, ‘Elohim, I thank You that I am not like the rest of men, swindlers, unrighteous, adulterers, or even as this tax collector.

¹²‘I fast twice a week, I give tithes of all that I possess.’

¹³“But the tax collector standing at a distance would not even raise his eyes to the heaven, but was beating his breast, saying, ‘Elohim, show favour unto me, a sinner!’”

¹⁴“I say to you, this man went down to his house declared right, rather than the other. For everyone who is exalting himself shall be humbled, and he who is humbling himself shall be exalted.”

¹⁵And they also brought infants to Him to touch them, but His taught ones seeing it, rebuked them.

¹⁶But הוֹשֶׁעַ called them to Him and said, “Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them, for of such is the reign of Elohim.

¹⁷“Truly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the reign of Elohim as a little child, shall certainly not enter into it.”

¹⁸And a certain ruler asked Him, saying, “Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life?”

¹⁹So הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One – Elohim.

²⁰“You know the commands, ‘Do not commit adultery,’ ‘Do not murder,’ ‘Do not steal,’ ‘Do not bear false witness,’ ‘Respect your father and your mother.’”

²¹And he said, “All these I have watched over from my youth.”

²²And hearing this, הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, “Yet one you lack: Sell all that you have and distribute to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven. And come, follow Me.”

²³But when he heard this, he became intensely sad, for he was extremely rich.

²⁴And when הוֹשֶׁעַ saw that he became intensely sad, He said, “How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the reign of Elohim!

²⁵“For it is easier for a camel to enter through a needle’s eye than for a rich man to enter into the reign of Elohim.”

²⁶And those who heard it said, “And who is able to be saved?”

²⁷And He said, “What is impossible with men is possible with Elohim.”

²⁸And Kēpha said, “See, we have left all and followed You.”

²⁹And He said to them, “Truly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or parents or brothers or wife or children, for the sake of the reign of Elohim,

³⁰who shall not receive many times more in this present time, and in the age to come everlasting life.”ⁱ

³¹And taking the twelve aside, He said to them, “See, we are going up to Yerushalayim, and all that have been written by the prophets about the Son of Ađam shall be accomplished.

³²“For He shall be delivered up to the gentiles and shall be mocked and insulted

ⁱ See Mt. 6:33, Mt. 19:29, Mk. 10:29.

and spat upon,

³³and having flogged Him they shall kill Him. And on the third day He shall rise again.”

³⁴But they understood none of this, and this word was hidden from them, and they did not know what was being said.

³⁵And it came to be, that as He was coming near Yeriho, that a certain blind man was sitting by the way begging.

³⁶And hearing a crowd passing by, he asked what it meant.

³⁷And they reported to him that הוֹשֵׁעַ of Natsareth was passing by.

³⁸And he cried out, saying, “הוֹשֵׁעַ, Son of Dawid, have compassion on me!”

³⁹And those going before were rebuking him that he should be silent, but he was crying out much more, “Son of Dawid, have compassion on me!”

⁴⁰And הוֹשֵׁעַ stopped and commanded him to be brought to Him. And when he had come near, He asked him,

⁴¹saying, “What do you wish Me to do for you?” And he said, “Master, to receive my sight.”

⁴²And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to him, “Receive your sight! Your belief has saved you.”

⁴³And immediately he received his sight, and was following Him, praising Elohim. And all the people, seeing it, gave praise to Elohim.

19 And having entered, He was passing through Yeriho.

²And see, a man called Zakkai! And he was a chief tax collector, and he was rich,

³and he was seeking to see who הוֹשֵׁעַ was, but was unable because of the crowd, for he was small in stature.

⁴And having run ahead, he climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him, because He was about to pass by.

⁵And as הוֹשֵׁעַ came to the place, He looked up and saw him, and said to him, “Zakkai, hurry and come down, for I have to stay at your house today.”

⁶And he hurried and came down, and received Him, rejoicing.

⁷And seeing it, they all grumbled, saying, “He has gone in to stay with a man

who is a sinner.”

⁸But Zakkai stood up and said to the Master, “Look, Master, I give half of my possessions to the poor. And if I have taken whatever from anyone by false accusation, I repay fourfold.”

⁹And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to him, “Today deliverance has come to this house – since he also is a son of Abraham.

¹⁰“For the Son of Adam has come to seek and to save what was lost.”

¹¹And as they were hearing this, He spoke another parable, because He was near Yerushalayim and they thought the reign of Elohim was about to be manifested straightaway.

¹²He therefore said, “A certain nobleman went to a distant country to receive for himself a reign and to return.

¹³“And calling ten of his servants, He gave them ten minas, and said to them, ‘Trade until I come.’

¹⁴“But his subjects were hating him, and sent a delegation after him, to say, ‘We do not wish this one to reign over us.’

¹⁵“And it came to be, when he came back, having received the reign, that he sent for these servants to whom he had given the silver, in order to know what each had gained by trading.

¹⁶“And the first came, saying, ‘Master, your mina has earned ten minas.’

¹⁷“And he said to him, ‘Well done, good servant. Because you were trustworthy in a small *matter*, have authority over ten cities.’

¹⁸“And the second came, saying, ‘Master, your mina has earned five minas.’

¹⁹“And he said to him also, ‘And you – be over five cities.’

²⁰“And another came, saying, ‘Master, here is your mina, which I kept laid up in a handkerchief.

²¹‘For I was afraid of you, because you are a hard man. You take up what you did not lay down, and reap what you did not sow.’

²²“And he said to him, ‘Out of your own mouth I shall judge you, you wicked servant. You knew that I was a hard man, taking up what I did not lay down and reaping what I did not sow.’

²³“Why did you not put the silver in the bank, that when I come I could have collected it with interest?”

²⁴“Then he said to those who stood by, ‘Take the mina from him, and give it to him who possesses ten minas.’

²⁵“But they said to him, ‘Master, he *already* possesses ten minas.’

²⁶“For I say to you, that to everyone who possesses shall be given; and from him who does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away from him.

²⁷“But those enemies of mine who did not wish me to reign over them, bring them here and slay them before me.” ^j

²⁸And having said this, He went on ahead, going up to Yerushalayim.

²⁹And it came to be, when He came near to Bēyth Phaḡi and Bēyth Anyah, at the mountain of Olives, that He sent two of His taught ones,

³⁰saying, “Go into the village opposite you, in which, as you enter, you shall find a colt tied, on which no one has ever sat. Loosen it and bring it here.

³¹“And if anyone asks you, ‘Why do you loosen it?’ thus you shall say to him, ‘Because the Master has need of it.’”

³²And those who were sent went away and found it as He had said to them.

³³And as they were loosening the colt, the owners of it said to them, “Why do you loosen the colt?”

³⁴And they said, “The Master needs it.”

³⁵So they brought it to הרושע. And throwing their garments on the colt, they set הרושע on it.

³⁶And as He went, they were spreading their garments on the way.

³⁷And as He was coming near, already at the descent of the Mount of Olives, the entire crowd of the taught ones began, to praise Elohim, rejoicing with a loud voice for all the miracles they had seen,

³⁸saying, “‘Blessed is the Sovereign who is coming in the Name of הוה!’ ^k Peace in heaven and esteem in the highest!”

³⁹And some of the Pharisees from the crowd, said to Him, “Teacher, rebuke Your

taught ones.”

⁴⁰But He answering, said to them, “I say to you that if these shall be silent, the stones would cry out.”

⁴¹And as He came near, He saw the city and wept over it,

⁴²saying, “If you only knew even today, the *matters* for your peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes.

⁴³“Because days shall come upon you when your enemies shall build a rampart around you, and surround you and press you on all sides,

⁴⁴and dash you to the ground, and your children within you. And they shall not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not know the time of your visitation.”

⁴⁵And having entered into the Set-apart Place, He began to drive out those selling and buying in it,

⁴⁶saying to them, “It has been written, ‘My House is a house of prayer,’ but you have made it a ‘den of robbers.’”

⁴⁷And He was teaching daily in the Set-apart Place. But the chief priests, and the scribes, and the leaders of the people were seeking to destroy Him,

⁴⁸but they did not find what they might do, for all the people were hanging upon Him, listening.

20 And it came to be, on one of those days, as He was teaching the people in the Set-apart Place and bringing the Good News, that the chief priests and the scribes, together with the elders, came up

²and spoke to Him, saying, “Say to us, by what authority are You doing these? Or who is he who gave You this authority?”

³And He answering, said to them, “I shall ask you one question too, and answer Me:

⁴“The immersion of Yoḥanan – was it from heaven or from men?”

⁵And they debated among themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ He shall say, ‘Then why did you not believe him?’

⁶“But if we say, ‘From men,’ all the peo-

ple shall stone us, for they are persuaded that Yoḥanan was a prophet.”

⁷And they answered that they did not know from where it was.

⁸And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to them, “Neither do I say to you by what authority I do these.”

⁹And He began to speak this parable to the people, “A certain man planted a vineyard, and leased it to farmers, and went away for a long time.

¹⁰“And at *harvest* time he sent a servant to the farmers, to give him some of the fruit of the vineyard. But the farmers beat him and sent him away empty-handed.

¹¹“And again he sent another servant. And they beat him too and maltreated him, and sent him away empty-handed.

¹²“And again he sent a third. And they wounded him too and cast him out.

¹³“And the owner of the vineyard said, ‘What shall I do? I shall send my son, the beloved. They might respect him when they see him.’

¹⁴“But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, so that the inheritance becomes ours.’

¹⁵“And they cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. What, then, shall the owner of the vineyard do to them?

¹⁶“He shall come and destroy those farmers and give the vineyard to others.” And having heard, they said, “Let it not be!”

¹⁷But He looked at them and said, “What then is this that has been written, ‘The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner-stone’?”

¹⁸“Everyone who falls on that stone shall be broken, but on whomever it falls, he shall be pulverised.”

¹⁹And the chief priests and the scribes sought to lay hands on Him in the same hour, but they feared the people, for they knew that He had spoken this parable against them.

²⁰And keeping a close watch *on Him*, they sent spies who pretended to be righteous, to catch Him in a word, in order to deliver Him to the rule and to the authority of the governor.

²¹So they asked Him, saying, “Teacher,

we know that You say and teach rightly, and You are not partial to any, but teach the way of Elohim truly,

²²“Is it right for us to pay taxes to Caesar or not?”

²³But perceiving their craftiness, He said to them, “Why do you try Me?”

²⁴“Show Me a silver piece. Whose likeness and inscription does it have?” And they answering, said, “Caesar’s.”

²⁵And He said to them, “Then give to Caesar what is Caesar’s, and to Elohim what is Elohim’s.”

²⁶And they were unable to catch Him in a saying in the presence of the people, and marvelling at His answer, they were silent.

²⁷And some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is a resurrection, came to Him and asked Him,

²⁸saying, “Teacher, Mosheh wrote to us that if a man’s brother dies, having a wife, and he dies childless, his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.

²⁹“Now, there were seven brothers, and the first took a wife, and died childless.

³⁰“And the second took her as wife, and he died childless.

³¹“And the third took her, and in the same way the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

³²“And last of all the woman died too.

³³“At the resurrection, then, whose wife does she become? For the seven had her as wife.”

³⁴And הוֹשֵׁעַ answering, said to them, “The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage,

³⁵but those who are counted worthy of attaining that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are they given in marriage,

³⁶for neither is it possible for them to die any more, because they are like messengers and are sons of Elohim, being sons of the resurrection.

³⁷“But that the dead are raised, even Mosheh showed at the bush when he called הוֹרֵה ‘the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Yitsh’aq, and the Elohim of Ya’aqob.’

³⁸“Now He is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living, for all live to Him.”

³⁹And some of the scribes answering, said, “Teacher, You have spoken well.”

⁴⁰And they were not bold *enough* to question Him any more.

⁴¹And He said to them, “How do they say that the Messiah is the Son of Dawid?”

⁴²“For Dawid himself said in the Book of Psalms, ‘הוה’ said to my Master, ‘sit at My right hand,

⁴³until I make Your enemies a footstool of Your feet.’”

⁴⁴“Dawid then calls Him ‘Master,’ how is He then his Son?”

⁴⁵And in the hearing of all the people, He said to His taught ones,

⁴⁶“Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the market-places, and the best seats in the congregations, and the best places at feasts,

⁴⁷who devour widows’ houses, and for a show make long prayers. They shall receive greater judgment.”

21 And looking up He saw the rich putting their gifts into the treasury,

²and He saw a certain poor widow putting in two mites.

³And He said, “Truly I say to you that this poor widow has put in more than all.

⁴“For all these out of their excess have put in offerings for Elohim, but she out of her poverty has put in all that she had to live on.”

⁵And as some were speaking about the Set-apart Place, that it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, He said,

⁶“These that you see – the days are coming in which not one stone shall be left upon another that shall not be thrown down.”

⁷And they asked Him, saying, “Teacher, but when shall this be? And what is the sign when this is about to take place?”

⁸And He said, “See that you are not led astray, for many shall come in My Name, saying, ‘I am,’ and, ‘The time is near.’ Then do not go after them.

⁹“But when you hear of fightings and unrests, do not be alarmed, for these have to take place first, but the end is not immediately.”

¹⁰Then He said to them, “Nation ^l shall rise against nation, and reign against reign.

¹¹“And there shall be great earthquakes in various places, and scarcities of food and deadly diseases. And there shall be horrors, and great signs from heaven.

¹²“But before all this, they shall lay their hands on you and persecute you, delivering you up to the congregations and prisons, and be brought before sovereigns and rulers for My Name’s sake.

¹³“And it shall turn out to you for a witness.

¹⁴“Therefore, resolve in your hearts not to premeditate on what to answer.

¹⁵“For I shall give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries shall not be able to refute or resist.

¹⁶“And you shall also be betrayed by parents and brothers and relatives and friends. And some of you shall be put to death.

¹⁷“And you shall be hated by all because of My Name.

¹⁸“But not a hair of your head shall be lost at all.

¹⁹“Possess your lives by your endurance!

²⁰“And when you see Yerushalayim surrounded by armies, then know that its laying waste is near.

²¹“Then let those in Yehudah flee to the mountains, and let those who are in the midst of her go out, and let not those who are in the fields enter her.

²²“Because these are days of vengeance, to fill all that have been written.

²³“And woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing children in those days! For there shall be great distress in the earth and wrath upon this people.

²⁴“And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Yerushalayim shall be trampled underfoot by the gentiles ^m until the times of the gentiles are filled.

^l The Greek word for nation is *ethnos* which could also mean “ethnic group.”

^m This trampling down is not only literally, but figuratively too – see footnote at Teh. 79:1.

²⁵“And there shall be signs in the sun, and moon, and stars, and on the earth anxiety of nations, in bewilderment at the roaring of the sea, and agitation,

²⁶men fainting from fear and the expectation of what is coming on the earth, for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

²⁷“And then they shall see the Son of Adam coming in a cloud with power and much esteem.

²⁸“And when these *matters* begin to take place, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near.”

²⁹And He spoke a parable to them, “Look at the fig tree, and all the trees.

³⁰“When they have already budded, observing it, you shall know for yourselves that summer is now near.

³¹“So you also, when you see these *matters* take place, know that the reign of Elohim is near.

³²“Truly, I say to you, this generation shall by no means pass away till all shall have taken place.

³³“The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but My words shall by no means pass away.

³⁴“And take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down by gluttony, and drunkenness, and worries of this life, and that day come on you suddenly.

³⁵“For it shall come as a snare on all those dwelling on the face of all the earth.

³⁶“Watch then at all times, and pray that you be counted worthy to escape all this about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Adam.”

³⁷And He was teaching in the Set-apart Place by day, but at night He went out and stayed on the mountain of Olives,

³⁸and early in the morning all the people came to Him in the Set-apart Place to hear Him.

22 And the Festival of Unleavened Bread drew near, which is called Passover.

²And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to kill Him, for they feared the people.

³And Satan entered into Yehudah, who

was called *man* from Qerieth, who was numbered among the twelve.

⁴And he went and spoke with the chief priests and captains, how he might deliver Him up to them.

⁵And they were glad, and agreed to give him silver.

⁶And he promised, and was seeking an occasion to deliver Him up to them, away from the crowd.

⁷And the Day of Unleavened Bread came when the Passover had to be slaughtered.

⁸And He sent Kēpha and Yoḥanan, saying, “Go and prepare the Passover for us to eat.”

⁹And they said to Him, “Where do You wish us to prepare?”

¹⁰And He said to them, “See, as you enter into the city, a man shall meet you carrying a jar of water. Follow him into the house he enters.

¹¹“And you shall say to the master of the house, ‘The Teacher says to you, “Where is the guest room where I might eat the Passover with My taught ones?”’

¹²“And he shall show you a large, furnished upper room. Prepare it there.”

¹³And going they found it as He had said to them, and they prepared the Passover.

¹⁴And when the hour had come, He sat down, and the twelve emissaries with Him.

¹⁵And He said to them, “With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before My suffering,

¹⁶for I say to you, I shall certainly not eat of it again until it is filled in the reign of Elohim.”

¹⁷And taking the cup, giving thanks, He said, “Take this and divide it among yourselves,

¹⁸for I say to you, I shall certainly not drink of the fruit of the vine until the reign of Elohim comes.”

¹⁹And taking bread, giving thanks, He broke it and gave it to them, saying, “This is My body which is given for you, do this in remembrance of Me.”

²⁰Likewise the cup also, after supper, saying, “This cup is the renewed covenant in My blood which is shed for you.

²¹“But see, the hand of him delivering Me up is with Me on the table.

²²“For indeed the Son of Ađam goes as it has been decreed, but woe to that man by whom He is delivered up!”

²³And they began to ask among themselves, which of them it could be who was about to do this.

²⁴And there also took place a dispute among them, as to which of them seemed to be greater.

²⁵And He said to them, “The sovereigns of the gentiles rule over them, and those who control them are called ‘workers of good.’

²⁶“But not so with you, but let him who is greatest among you be as the youngest, and the leader as one who serves.

²⁷“For who is greater, the one who sits at the table, or the one who serves? Is it not the one who sits at the table? But I am in your midst as the One who serves.

²⁸“But you are those who have remained with Me in My trials.

²⁹“And I covenant for you, as My Father covenanted for Me, a reign,

³⁰to eat and drink at My table, in My reign, and to sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisra’el.”

³¹And the Master said, “Shim’on, Shim’on! See, Satan has asked for you to sift *you* as wheat.

³²“But I have prayed for you, that your belief should not fail. And when you have turned, strengthen your brothers.”

³³And he said to Him, “Master, I am prepared to go with You, both to prison and to death.”

³⁴And He said, “I say to you, Kēpha, the cock shall not crow at all today until you have denied three times that you know Me.”

³⁵And He said to them, “When I sent you without purse and bag and sandals, did you lack any?” And they said, “None at all.”

³⁶And He said to them, “But now, let him who has a purse take it, likewise also a bag. And let him who has no sword sell his garment and buy one.

³⁷“For I say to you that what has been written has yet to be accomplished in Me, ‘And He was reckoned with lawless ones.’ For that which refers to Me has an end too.”

³⁸And they said, “Master, look, here are two swords.” But He said to them, “That is enough!” ⁿ

³⁹And coming out, He went to the Mount of Olives, according to usage, and His taught ones also followed Him.

⁴⁰And coming to the place, He said to them, “Pray that you do not enter into trial.”

⁴¹And He withdrew from them about a stone’s throw, and falling on His knees He was praying,

⁴²saying, “Father, if it be Your counsel, remove this cup from Me. Yet not My desire, but let Yours be done.”

⁴³And there appeared a messenger from heaven to Him, strengthening Him.

⁴⁴And being in agony, He was praying more earnestly. And His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

⁴⁵And rising up from prayer, and coming to His taught ones, He found them sleeping from grief.

⁴⁶And He said to them, “Why do you sleep? Rise and pray, lest you enter into trial.”

⁴⁷And while He was still speaking, see: a crowd! And he who was called Yehuđah, one of the twelve, was going before them and came near to הוֹשֵׁעַ to kiss Him.

⁴⁸And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to him, “Yehuđah, do you deliver up the Son of Ađam with a kiss?”

⁴⁹And those around Him, seeing what was about to take place, said to Him, “Master, shall we strike with the sword?”

⁵⁰And one of them struck the servant of the high priest and cut off his right ear.

⁵¹But הוֹשֵׁעַ answering, said, “Allow it this far.” And touching his ear He healed him.

⁵²And הוֹשֵׁעַ said to those who had come against Him, the chief priests and captains

ⁿ Meaning: “Enough of this!”

of the Set-apart Place and the elders, "Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs?"

⁵³"While I was with you daily in the Set-apart Place, you did not lay hands on Me. But this is your hour and the authority of darkness."

⁵⁴And having seized Him, they led Him and brought Him to the house of the high priest. And Kēpha was following at a distance.

⁵⁵And when they had lit a fire in the midst of the courtyard, and sat down together, Kēpha sat among them.

⁵⁶And a certain servant girl, seeing him as he sat by the fire, looked intently at him and said, "And this one was with Him."

⁵⁷But he denied Him, saying, "Woman, I do not know Him."

⁵⁸And after a little while another saw him and said, "You are one of them too." But Kēpha said, "Man, I am not!"

⁵⁹And about an hour later, another insisted, saying, "Truly, this one was with Him too, for he is a Galilean too."

⁶⁰But Kēpha said, "Man, I do not know what you are saying!" And immediately, while he was still speaking, a cock crowed.

⁶¹And the Master turned and looked at Kēpha, and Kēpha remembered the word of the Master, how He had said to him, "Before a cock crows, you shall deny Me three times."

⁶²And Kēpha went out and wept bitterly.

⁶³And the men who were holding הוֹשַׁע were mocking Him, beating Him.

⁶⁴And having blindfolded Him, they were striking Him on the face and were asking Him, saying, "Prophecy! Who is it that struck You?"

⁶⁵And they said to Him much more, blaspheming.

⁶⁶And when it became day, the elders of the people, both chief priests and scribes, came together and they led Him into their council, saying,

⁶⁷"If You are the Messiah, say it to us." And He said to them, "If I say to you, you would not believe it at all,

⁶⁸and if I asked you, you would not answer Me at all.

⁶⁹"From now on the Son of Adam shall sit on the right hand of the power of Elohim."

⁷⁰And they all said, "Are You then the Son of Elohim?" And He said to them, "You say that I am."

⁷¹And they said, "Why do we need further witness? For we heard it ourselves from His mouth."

23 And the entire assembly of them, having risen up, led Him to Pilate,

²and began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this one perverting the nation, and forbidding to pay taxes to Caesar, saying that He Himself is Messiah, a Sovereign."

³And Pilate asked Him, saying, "Are You the Sovereign of the Yehudim?" And answering him He said, "You say it."

⁴And Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowd, "I find no guilt in this Man."

⁵But they were insisting, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching through all Yehudah, beginning from Galil unto this place."

⁶And when Pilate heard of Galil, he asked if the Man were a Galilean.

⁷And when he learned that He was under the authority of Herodes, he sent Him to Herodes, who was also in Yerushalayim in those days.

⁸And seeing הוֹשַׁע, Herodes rejoiced greatly, for a long time he had wished to see Him, because he had heard much about Him, and was anticipating to see some miracle done by Him,

⁹and was questioning Him with many words, but He gave him no answer.

¹⁰And the chief priests and the scribes stood, accusing Him intensely.

¹¹And Herodes, with his soldiers, made light of Him and mocked Him, dressing Him in a splendid robe, and sent Him back to Pilate.

¹²And on that day Pilate and Herodes became friends with each other, for before that they had been at enmity with each other.

¹³And Pilate, having called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

¹⁴said to them, "You brought this Man to

me, as one who turns away the people. And look, I have examined Him in your presence and have found no guilt in this Man regarding the charges which you make against Him,

¹⁵and neither did Herodes, for I sent you back to him. And look, He has done none at all deserving death.

¹⁶“Having disciplined Him, then, I shall release Him” –

¹⁷for he had to release one to them at the festival.

¹⁸And they cried out, all together, saying, “Away with this One, and release to us Barabba”

¹⁹(who had been thrown into prison for a certain uprising made in the city, and for murder).

²⁰Wishing to release יהושע, then, Pilate appealed to them again.

²¹But they were calling out, saying, “Impale! Impale Him!”

²²And he said to them the third time, “Why, what evil has He done? I have found no reason for death in Him. Having disciplined Him then, I shall release Him.”

²³But with loud voices they insisted, asking for Him to be impaled. And the voices of these men and of the chief priests were prevailing.

²⁴And Pilate pronounced sentence that what they asked should be done.

²⁵And he released the one they asked for, who for uprising and murder had been thrown into prison, but he handed יהושע over to their wishes.

²⁶And as they led Him away, they laid hold of a certain man, Shim'on a Cyrenian, who was coming from the field, and they put the stake on him, to bear it behind יהושע.

²⁷And a great number of the people were following Him, and women who also were mourning and lamenting Him.

²⁸But יהושע, turning to them, said, “Daughters of Yerushalayim, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.

²⁹“For look, days are coming in which they shall say, ‘Blessed are the barren, and wombs that never bore, and the breasts which never nursed!’

³⁰“Then they shall begin ‘to say to the mountains, “Fall on us!” and to the hills, “Cover us!”’

³¹“Because if they do this to the green tree, what is going to be done to the dry tree?”

³²And two others also, evil-doers, were led with Him to be put to death.

³³And when they had come to the place called Golgotha, they impaled Him there, and the evil-doers, one on the right and the other on the left.

³⁴And יהושע said, “Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do.” And they divided His garments and cast lots.

³⁵And the people were standing, looking on, and the rulers also were sneering with them, saying, “He saved others, let Him save Himself if He is the Messiah, the chosen of Elohim.”

³⁶And the soldiers were mocking Him too, coming and offering Him sour wine,

³⁷and saying, “If You are the Sovereign of the Yehudim, save Yourself.”

³⁸And there was also an inscription written over Him in letters of Greek, and Roman, and Hebrew: THIS IS THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YEHUDIM.

³⁹And one of the evil-doers who were hanged, was speaking evil of Him, saying, “If You are the Messiah, save Yourself and us.”

⁴⁰But the other, responding, rebuked him, saying, “Do you not even fear Elohim, since you are under the same judgment?

⁴¹“And we, indeed, rightly so, for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this One has done no wrong.”

⁴²And he said to יהושע, “Master, remember me when You come into Your reign.”

⁴³And יהושע said to him, “Truly, I say to you today, ^o you shall be with Me in Paradise.”

⁴⁴And it was now about the sixth hour,

^o This is a Hebrew idiom, a solemn idiom, used for greater emphasis, used no less than 42 times in the book of Debarim!

and darkness came over all the land, until the ninth hour.

⁴⁵And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the Dwelling Place was torn in two.

⁴⁶And crying out with a loud voice, יהושע said, "Father, into Your hands I commit My spirit." And having said this, He breathed His last.

⁴⁷And the captain, seeing what took place, praised Elohim, saying, "Truly, this Man was righteous!"

⁴⁸And when all the crowds who had gathered to that sight saw what took place, they beat their breasts and went away.

⁴⁹And all those who knew Him, and the women who followed Him from Galil, stood at a distance, watching this.

⁵⁰And see, a man named Yosēph, a council member, a good and righteous man –

⁵¹he was not agreeing with their counsel and deed – from Ramathayim, a city of the Yehudim, who himself was also waiting for the reign of Elohim,

⁵²he, going to Pilate, asked for the body of יהושע.

⁵³And taking it down, he wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a tomb hewn out of the rock, where no one was yet laid.

⁵⁴And it was Preparation day, and the Sabbath was approaching.

⁵⁵And the women who had come with Him from Galil followed after, and saw the tomb and how His body was laid.

⁵⁶And having returned, they prepared spices and perfumes. And they rested on the Sabbath according to the command.

24 And on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared,

²and they found the stone rolled away from the tomb.

³And having entered, they did not find the body of the Master יהושע.

⁴And it came to be, as they were perplexed about this, that see, two men stood by them in glittering garments.

⁵And becoming frightened and bowing their faces to the earth, these said to them, "Why do you seek the living among the

dead?

⁶"He is not here, but has been raised up! Remember how He spoke to you when He was still in Galil,

⁷saying, 'The Son of Adam has to be delivered into the hands of sinners, and be impaled, and the third day rise again.' "

⁸And they remembered His words.

⁹And having returned from the tomb they reported all this to the eleven and to all the rest.

¹⁰And it was Miryam from Maḡdala, and Yoḥanah, and Miryam *the mother of Ya'aqob*, and the rest with them, who told this to the emissaries.

¹¹And their words appeared to them to be nonsense, and they did not believe them.

¹²But Kēpha arose and ran to the tomb. And stooping down, he saw the linen wrappings lying by themselves. And he went away home, marvelling at what took place.

¹³And see, two of them were going that same day to a village called Amma'us, which was twelve kilometres from Yerushalayim.

¹⁴And they were talking to each other of all this which had taken place.

¹⁵And it came to be, as they were talking and reasoning, that יהושע Himself drew near and went with them.

¹⁶But their eyes were restrained, so that they did not know Him.

¹⁷And He said to them, "What are these words you are exchanging with each other as you are walking – and you are sad?"

¹⁸And the one whose name was Qleophas answering, said to Him, "Are You the lone visitor in Yerushalayim who does not know what took place in it these days?"

¹⁹And He said to them, "What?" And they said to Him, "Concerning יהושע of Natsareth, who was a Prophet mighty in deed and word before Elohim and all the people,

²⁰and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and impaled Him.

²¹"We, however, were expecting that it was He who was going to redeem Yisra'el. But besides all this, today is the third day since these *matters* took place.

22“But certain women of ours, who arrived at the tomb early, also astonished us,

23when they did not find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of messengers who said He was alive.

24“And some of those with us went to the tomb and found it, as also the women had said, but they did not see Him.”

25And He said to them, “O thoughtless ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!

26“Was it not necessary for the Messiah to suffer these and to enter into His esteem?”

27And beginning at Mosheh and all the Prophets, He was explaining to them in all the Scriptures the *matters* concerning Himself.

28And they approached the village where they were going, and He seemed to be going on.

29But they urged Him strongly, saying, “Stay with us, for it is toward evening, and the day has declined.” And He went in to stay with them.

30And it came to be, when He sat at the table with them, having taken the bread, He blessed, and having broken, He was giving it to them.

31And their eyes were opened and they recognised Him. And He disappeared from their sight.

32And they said to each other, “Was not our heart burning within us as He was speaking to us on the way, and as He was opening the Scriptures to us?”

33And rising up that same hour they returned to Yerushalayim, and found the eleven and those who were with them gathered together,

34saying, “The Master was truly raised, and has appeared to Shim'on!”

35And they related what *took place* on the way, and how He was recognised by them in the breaking of the bread.

36And as they were saying this, ה'רושע Himself stood in the midst of them, and said to them, “Peace to you.”

37And being startled and frightened, they thought they had seen a spirit.

38And He said to them, “Why are you troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts?”

39“See My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have.”

40And saying this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

41And while they were still not believing for joy, and marvelling, He said to them, “Have you any food here?”

42And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb.

43And taking it He ate in their presence.

44And He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all have to be filled that were written in the Torah of Mosheh and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me.”

45Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures, ^p

46and said to them, “Thus it has been written, and so it was necessary for the Messiah to suffer and to rise again from the dead the third day,

47and that repentance and forgiveness of sins should be proclaimed in His Name to all nations, beginning at Yerushalayim.

48“And you are witnesses of these *matters*.

49“And see, I am sending the Promise of My Father upon you, but you are to remain in the city of Yerushalayim until you are clothed with power from on high.” ^q

50And He led them out as far as Bēyth Anyah, and lifting up His hands He blessed them.

51And it came to be, while He was blessing them, that He was parted from them and was taken up into the heaven.

52And they, having bowed down to Him, returned to Yerushalayim with great joy,

53and were continually in the Set-apart Place praising and blessing Elohim. Amēn.

YOĤANAN

JOHN

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Elohim, and the Word was Elohim.

²He was in the beginning with Elohim.

³All came to be through Him, ^a and without Him not even one came to be that came to be.

⁴In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.

⁵And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.

⁶There was a man sent from Elohim, whose name was Yoĥanan.

⁷This one came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all might believe through him.

⁸He was not that Light, but that he might bear witness of that Light.

⁹He was the true Light, which enlightens every man, coming into the world.

¹⁰He was in the world, and the world came to be through Him, and the world did not know Him.

¹¹He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.

¹²But as many as received Him, to them He gave the authority to become children of Elohim, to those believing in His Name,

¹³who were born, not of blood nor of the desire of flesh nor of the desire of man, but of Elohim.

¹⁴And the Word became flesh and pitched His tent ^b among us, and we saw His esteem, esteem as of an only brought-forth of a father, complete in favour and truth.

¹⁵Yoĥanan bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, “This was He of whom I said, ‘He who comes after me has become before me, because He was before me.’”

¹⁶And out of His completeness we all did

receive, and favour upon favour,

¹⁷for the Torah was given through Mosheh – the favour and the truth came through יהושע Messiah.

¹⁸No one has ever seen Elohim. ^c The only brought-forth Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He did declare. ^d

¹⁹Now this was the witness of Yoĥanan when the Yehuḏim sent from Yerushalayim priests and Lēwites to ask him, “Who are you?”

²⁰And he confessed, and did not deny, but confessed, “I am not the Messiah.”

²¹And they asked him, “What then, are you Ēliyahu?” So he said, “I am not.” “Are you the Prophet?” And he answered, “No.”

²²Therefore they said to him, “Who are you, so that we give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?”

²³He said, “I am a voice of one crying in the wilderness, ‘Make straight the way of יהוה,’ as the prophet Yeshayahu said.”

²⁴And those sent were of the Pharisees,

²⁵and they asked him, saying, “Why then do you immerse if you are not the Messiah, nor Ēliyahu, nor the Prophet?”

²⁶Yoĥanan answered them, saying, “I immerse in water, but in your midst stands One whom you do not know,

²⁷the One coming after me, who has become before me, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loosen.”

²⁸This took place in Bēyth Anyah beyond the Yardēn, where Yoĥanan was immersing.

²⁹On the next day Yoĥanan saw יהושע coming toward him, and said, “See, the Lamb of Elohim who takes away the sin of the world! ^e

³⁰“This is He of whom I said, ‘After me

^a Eph. 3:9, Col. 1:16, Heb. 1:2, Heb. 11:3, 2 Kēpha 3:5, Teh. 33:6. ^b An indication that His birth was during the Festival of Booths. ^c 5:37, 6:46, 1 Yn. 4:12. ^d The pre-existent Son declared, and was the One who appeared to men. ^e Mt. 1:21, Titus 2:14, 1 Yn. 3:5 & 8.

comes a Man who has become before me, for He was before me.’^f

³¹“And I did not know Him, but that He might be revealed to Yisra’el, therefore I came immersing in water.”

³²And Yoĥanan bore witness, saying, “I have seen the Spirit coming down from heaven like a dove and remain on Him.

³³“And I did not know Him, but He who sent me to immerse in water said to me, ‘Upon whom you see the Spirit coming down and remaining on Him, this is He who immerses in the Set-apart Spirit.’

³⁴“And I have seen and have witnessed that this is the Son of Elohim.”

³⁵Again the following day, Yoĥanan was standing with two of his taught ones,

³⁶and looking at הוֹשַׁע walking, he said, “See the Lamb of Elohim!”

³⁷And the two taught ones heard him speaking, and they followed הוֹשַׁע.

³⁸And הוֹשַׁע turning, and seeing them following, said to them, “What do you seek?” And they said to Him, “Rabbi” (which means Teacher), “where are You staying?”

³⁹He said to them, “Come and see.” They went and saw where He was staying, and remained with Him that day. Now it was about the tenth hour.

⁴⁰Andri, the brother of Shim’on Kēpha, was one of the two who heard from Yoĥanan, and followed Him.

⁴¹First he found his own brother Shim’on, and said to him, “We have found the Messiah” (which means the Anointed).

⁴²And he brought him to הוֹשַׁע. And looking at him, הוֹשַׁע said, “You are Shim’on the son of Yonah, you shall be called Kēpha” (which means A Stone).

⁴³On the following day הוֹשַׁע wished to go to Galil, and He found Philip and said to him, “Follow Me.”

⁴⁴And Philip was from Bēyth Tsaiḏa, the city of Andri and Kēpha.

⁴⁵Philip found Nethanē’l and said to him, “We have found Him whom Mosheh wrote of in the Torah, and the prophets: הוֹשַׁע of Natsareth – the son of Yōsēph.”

⁴⁶And Nethanē’l said to him, “Is it possible for any good *matter* to come out of Natsareth?” Philip said to him, “Come and see.”

⁴⁷הוֹשַׁע saw Nethanē’l coming toward Him, and said of him, “See, truly a Yisra’elite, in whom is no deceit!”

⁴⁸Nethanē’l said to Him, “From where do You know me?” הוֹשַׁע answered and said to him, “Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.”

⁴⁹Nethanē’l answered and said to Him, “Rabbi, You are the Son of Elohim! You are the Sovereign of Yisra’el!”

⁵⁰הוֹשַׁע answered and said to him, “Because I said to you, ‘I saw you under the fig tree,’ do you believe? Greater than that you shall see.”

⁵¹And He said to him, “Truly, truly, I say to you, from now on you shall see the heaven opened, and the messengers of Elohim ascending and descending upon the Son of Aḏam.”

2 And on the third day there was a wedding in Qanah of Galil, and the mother of הוֹשַׁע was there.

²And both הוֹשַׁע and His taught ones were invited to the wedding.

³And when they were short of wine, the mother of הוֹשַׁע said to Him, “They have no wine.”

⁴הוֹשַׁע said to her, “Woman, what is that to Me and to you? My hour has not yet come.”

⁵His mother said to the servants, “Do whatever He says to you.”

⁶And there were six stone water-jugs standing there, according to the mode of cleansing of the Yehuḏim, each holding two or three measures.

⁷הוֹשַׁע said to them, “Fill the water-jugs with water.” And they filled them up to the brim.

⁸And He said to them, “Now draw out and take it to the master of the feast.” So they took it.

⁹But when the master of the feast had tasted the water that had become wine, and

did not know where it came from – though the servants who had drawn the water knew – the master of the feast called the bridegroom,

¹⁰and said to him, “Every man at the beginning sets out the good wine, and when they have drunk, then that which is poorer. You have kept the good wine until now.”

¹¹This, the beginning of the signs, הַיְשׁוּעַ did in Qanah of Galil, and manifested His esteem. And His taught ones believed in Him.

¹²After this He went down to Kephar Nahum, He and His mother, and His brothers, and His taught ones. And there they stayed not many days.

¹³And the Passover of the Yehudim was near, and הַיְשׁוּעַ went up to Yerushalayim.

¹⁴And He found in the Set-apart Place those selling oxen and sheep and doves, and the moneychangers sitting.

¹⁵And having made a whip of cords, He drove them all out of the Set-apart Place, with the sheep and the oxen, and poured out the moneychangers’ coins and overturned the tables.

¹⁶And He said to those selling doves, “Take these away! Do not make the house of My Father a house of merchandise!”

¹⁷And His taught ones remembered that it was written, “The ardour for Your house has eaten Me up.”

¹⁸And the Yehudim answered and said to Him, “What sign do You show to us, since You are doing these?”

¹⁹הַיְשׁוּעַ answered and said to them, “Destroy this Dwelling Place, and in three days I shall raise it.”

²⁰Then the Yehudim said, “It took forty-six years to build this Dwelling Place, and You are going to raise it in three days?”

²¹But He spoke about the Dwelling Place of His body.

²²So, when He was raised from the dead, His taught ones remembered that He said this to them. And they believed the Scripture and the word which הַיְשׁוּעַ had said.

²³And when He was in Yerushalayim at the Passover, at the festival, many believed in His Name when they saw the signs which He was doing.

²⁴But הַיְשׁוּעַ was not entrusting Himself to them, because He knew all men,

²⁵and had no need that anyone should witness of man, for He knew what was in man.

3 And there was a man of the Pharisees, Naqdimon was his name, a ruler of the Yehudim.

²This one came to הַיְשׁוּעַ by night and said to Him, “Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from Elohim, for no one is able to do these signs You do if Elohim is not with him.”

³הַיְשׁוּעַ answered and said to him, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born from above, he is unable to see ^g the reign of Elohim.”

⁴Naqdimon said to Him, “How is a man able to be born when he is old? Is he able to enter into his mother’s womb a second time and be born?”

⁵הַיְשׁוּעַ answered, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he is unable to enter into the reign of Elohim.

⁶“That which has been born of the flesh is flesh, and that which has been born of the Spirit is spirit.

⁷“Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You have to be born from above.’

⁸“The Spirit ^h breathes where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but do not know where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who has been born of the Spirit.”

⁹Naqdimon answered and said to Him, “How is it possible for this to take place?”

¹⁰הַיְשׁוּעַ answered and said to him, “Are you the teacher of Yisra’el, and do not know this?”

¹¹“Truly, truly, I say to you, We speak what We know and witness what We have seen, and you do not receive Our witness.

¹²“If you do not believe when I spoke to you about earthly *matters*, how are you

going to believe when I speak to you about the heavenly *matters*?

¹³“And no one has gone up into the heaven except He who came down from the heaven – the Son of Ađam.

¹⁴“And as Mosheh lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so the Son of Ađam has to be lifted up,

¹⁵so that whoever is believing in Him should not perish but possess everlasting life.

¹⁶“For Elohim so loved the world that He gave His only brought-forth Son, so that everyone who believes in Him should not perish but possess everlasting life.

¹⁷“For Elohim did not send His Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.

¹⁸“He who believes in Him is not judged, but he who does not believe is judged already, because he has not believed in the Name of the only brought-forth Son of Elohim.

¹⁹“And this is the judgment, that the light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light, for their works were wicked.

²⁰“For everyone who is practising evil *matters* hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his works should be exposed.

²¹“But the one doing the truth comes to the light, so that his works are clearly seen, that they have been wrought in Elohim.”

²²After this, יהושע and His taught ones came into the land of Yehuđah, and He remained there with them, and was immersing.

²³And Yoĥanan was also immersing in Ayin near Salim, because there was plenty of water there. And they were coming and were being immersed,

²⁴for Yoĥanan had not yet been put into prison.

²⁵Then a dispute arose between some of Yoĥanan’s taught ones and the Yehuđim about cleansing,

²⁶and they came to Yoĥanan and said to him, “Rabbi, He who was with you beyond the Yardēn, to whom you have witnessed, see, He is immersing, and all are coming to Him!”

²⁷Yoĥanan answered and said, “No man is able to receive any *matter* unless it is given to him from the heaven.

²⁸“You yourselves are witnesses for me that I said, ‘I am not the Messiah but I am sent ahead of Him.’”

²⁹“He that has the bride is the bridegroom, but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the voice of the bridegroom. So this joy of mine is complete.

³⁰“It is right for Him to increase, but me to decrease.

³¹“He who comes from above is over all, he who is from the earth is of the earth and speaks of the earth. He who comes from the heaven is over all.

³²“And what He has seen and heard, that He witnesses. And no one receives His witness.

³³“He who receives His witness has set his seal that Elohim is true.

³⁴“For He whom Elohim has sent speaks the Words of Elohim, for Elohim does not give the Spirit ⁱ by measure.

³⁵“The Father loves the Son, and has given all into His hand.

³⁶“He who believes in the Son possesses everlasting life, but he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of Elohim remains on him.” ^j

4 So when the Master knew that the Pharisees had heard that יהושע made and immersed more taught ones than Yoĥanan –

²although יהושע Himself did not immerse, but His taught ones –

³He left Yehuđah and went away again to Galil.

⁴And He had to pass through Shomeron.

⁵So He came to a city of Shomeron, called Sheķem, ^k near the piece of land

ⁱ Word and Spirit work together, speak unanimously. ^j We are declared right through belief in the Son, but the final proof of our belief is whether we subsequently obey Him – or not! ^k So, according to the latest discoveries.

Ya'aqob gave to his son Yosēph.

⁶And Ya'aqob's fountain was there. So הוֹשַׁע, being wearied from the journey, was sitting thus at the fountain. It was about the sixth hour.

⁷A woman of Shomeron came to draw water. הוֹשַׁע said to her, "Give Me to drink."

⁸For His taught ones had gone off into the city to buy food.

⁹The woman of Shomeron therefore said to Him, "How is it that You, being a Yehudite, ask a drink from me, a woman of Shomeron?" For Yehudim do not associate with Shomeronites.

¹⁰הוֹשַׁע answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of Elohim, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me to drink,' you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water." ^l

¹¹The woman said to Him, "Master, You have no vessel, and the well is deep. From where, then, do You have living water?"

¹²"Are You greater than our father Ya'aqob, who gave us the well, and drank from it himself, and his sons, and his cattle?"

¹³הוֹשַׁע answered and said to her, "Everyone drinking of this water shall thirst again,

¹⁴but whoever drinks of the water I give him shall certainly never thirst. And the water that I give him shall become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."

¹⁵The woman said to Him, "Master, give me this water, so that I do not thirst, nor come here to draw."

¹⁶הוֹשַׁע said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here." ^m

¹⁷The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." הוֹשַׁע said to her, "You have well said, 'I have no husband,'

¹⁸for you have had five husbands, and the one whom you now have is not your husband. What you have said is true."

¹⁹The woman said to Him, "Master, I see

that You are a prophet.

²⁰"Our fathers worshipped on this mountain, but you *people* say that in Yerushalayim is the place where one needs to worship."

²¹הוֹשַׁע said to her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you shall neither on this mountain, nor in Yerushalayim, worship the Father.

²²"You worship what you do not know. We worship what we know, because the deliverance is of the Yehudim. "

²³"But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth, for the Father also does seek such to worship Him.

²⁴"Elohim is Spirit, and those who worship Him need to worship in spirit and truth."

²⁵The woman said to Him, "I know that Messiah is coming, the One who is called Anointed. When that One comes, He shall announce to us all."

²⁶הוֹשַׁע said to her, "I who am speaking to you am He."

²⁷And upon this His taught ones came, and they were marvelling that He was speaking with a woman, however, no one said, "What do You seek?" or, "Why do You speak with her?"

²⁸The woman then left her water-jug, and went away to the city, and said to the men,

²⁹"Come, see a Man who told me all that I have done. Is this not the Messiah?"

³⁰They went out of the city and were coming to Him.

³¹But in the meantime His taught ones were asking Him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."

³²And He said to them, "I have food to eat of which you do not know."

³³Then the taught ones said to each other, "Did anyone bring Him *food* to eat?"

³⁴הוֹשַׁע said to them, "My food is to do the desire of Him who sent Me, and to accomplish His work.

³⁵"Do you not say, 'There are still four months, and the harvest comes'? See, I say

^l Yirm. 2:13, Yirm. 17:13, Zek. 14:8, Yn. 7:37-39. ^m He knows our past, and He reads our thoughts!

ⁿ Teh. 147:19, Yesh. 2:3, Yesh. 14:1, Yesh. 56:6-8, Yehez. 47:22-23, Zek. 2:10-11, Zek. 8:23, Rom. 2:20, Rom. 3:2, Rom. 9:4, Rev. 21:12 & 24.

to you, lift up your eyes and see the fields, for they are white for harvest – already!

³⁶“He who is reaping receives a reward, and gathers fruit for everlasting life, so that both he who is sowing and he who is reaping rejoice together.

³⁷“For in this the word is true, ‘One sows and another reaps.’

³⁸“I sent you to reap that for which you have not laboured. Others have laboured, and you have entered into their labours.”

³⁹And many of the Shomeronites of that city believed in Him because of the word of the woman who witnessed, “He told me all that I have done.”

⁴⁰Therefore when the Shomeronites came to Him, they were asking Him to stay with them, and He stayed there two days.

⁴¹And many more believed because of His word.

⁴²And they said to the woman, “We no longer believe because of what you said, for we ourselves have heard, and we know that this is truly the Messiah, the Saviour of the world.”

⁴³And after the two days He left there and went to Galil.

⁴⁴For ה'רושע Himself witnessed that a prophet is without appreciation in his own country.

⁴⁵Therefore when He came to Galil, the Galileans received Him, having seen all that He had done in Yerushalayim at the festival, for they also went to the festival.

⁴⁶Then ה'רושע came again to Qanah of Galil where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Kephrah Nahum.

⁴⁷When he heard that ה'רושע had come from Yehudah into Galil, he went to Him and was asking Him to come down and heal his son, for he was about to die.

⁴⁸ה'רושע then said to him, “If you *people* do not see signs and wonders, you do not believe at all.”

⁴⁹The nobleman said to Him, “Master, come down before my child dies!”

⁵⁰ה'רושע said to him, “Go, your son lives.” And the man believed the word that ה'רושע spoke to him, and went.

⁵¹And while he was going down, his

servants met him and reported, saying, “Your son lives!”

⁵²He then asked from them the hour in which he became better, and they said to him, “Yesterday at the seventh hour the inflammation left him.”

⁵³Then the father knew that it was at the same hour in which ה'רושע said to him, “Your son lives.” And he himself believed, and all his household.

⁵⁴Again this was the second sign ה'רושע did, when He had come from Yehudah into Galil.

5 After this there was a festival of the Yehudim, and ה'רושע went up to Yerushalayim.

²And in Yerushalayim at the Sheep Gate there is a pool, which is called in Hebrew, Bēyth Zatha, having five porches.

³In these were lying a great number of those who were sick, blind, crippled, paralysed, waiting for the stirring of the water.

⁴For a messenger was going down at a certain time into the pool and was stirring the water. Whoever stepped in first, then, after the stirring of the water, became well of whatever disease he had.

⁵And a certain man was there who had a sickness thirty-eight years.

⁶When ה'רושע saw him lying there, and knowing that he already had been a long time, He said to him, “Do you wish to become well?”

⁷The sick man answered Him, “Master, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred, but while I am coming, another steps down before me.”

⁸ה'רושע said to him, “Rise, take up your bed and walk.”

⁹And immediately the man became well, and he took up his bed and was walking. Now it was Sabbath on that day.

¹⁰The Yehudim therefore said to him who had been healed, “It is the Sabbath, it is not right for you to take up the bed.”

¹¹He answered them, “He who made me well said to me, ‘Take up your bed and walk.’”

¹²Therefore they asked him, “Who is the

Man who said to you, ‘Take up your bed and walk?’”

¹³But the one who was healed did not know who it was, for הוֹשֵׁעַ had moved away, a crowd being in that place.

¹⁴Afterward הוֹשֵׁעַ found him in the Set-apart Place, and said to him, “See, you have been made well. Sin no more, ^o so that no worse *matter* befalls you.”

¹⁵The man went away, and told the Yehudim that it was הוֹשֵׁעַ who made him well.

¹⁶And because of this the Yehudim persecuted הוֹשֵׁעַ, and were seeking to kill Him, because He was doing these *healings* on the Sabbath.

¹⁷But הוֹשֵׁעַ answered them, “My Father works until now, and I work.”

¹⁸Because of this, then, the Yehudim were seeking all the more to kill Him, ‘because not only was He breaking the Sabbath, but He also called Elohim His own Father, making Himself equal with Elohim.’

¹⁹Therefore הוֹשֵׁעַ responded and said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son is able to do none at all by Himself, but only that which He sees the Father doing, because whatever He does, the Son also likewise does.

²⁰“For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all that He Himself does. And greater works than these He is going to show Him, in order that you marvel.

²¹“For as the Father raises the dead and makes alive, even so the Son makes alive whom He wishes.

²²“For the Father judges no one, but has given all the judgment to the Son,

²³that all should value the Son even as they value the Father. He who does not value the Son does not value the Father who sent Him.

²⁴“Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me possesses everlasting life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life.

²⁵“Truly, truly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of Elohim. And those having heard shall live.

²⁶“For as the Father possesses life in Himself, so He gave also to the Son to possess life in Himself,

²⁷and He has given Him authority also to do judgment, because He is the Son of Ađam.

²⁸“Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming in which all those in the tombs shall hear His voice,

²⁹and shall come forth – those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have practised evil *matters*, to a resurrection of judgment. ^p

³⁰“Of Myself I am unable to do any *matter*. As I hear, I judge, and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own desire, but the desire of the Father who sent Me.

³¹“If I bear witness of Myself, My witness is not true.

³²“There is another who bears witness of Me, and I know that the witness which He witnesses of Me is true.

³³“You have sent to Yoĥanan, and he bore witness to the truth.

³⁴“But I do not receive witness from man, but I say this in order that you might be saved.

³⁵“He was the burning and shining lamp, and for a while you wished to rejoice in his light.

³⁶“But I have a greater witness than that of Yoĥanan, for the works that the Father gave Me to accomplish, the works that I do, bear witness of Me, that the Father has sent Me.

³⁷“And the Father who sent Me, He bore witness of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form. ^q

³⁸“And you do not have His Word staying in you, because you do not believe Him whom He sent.

³⁹“You search the Scriptures, because you think you possess everlasting life in

^o See footnote 8:11. ^p The ultimate judgment is this: Have we overcome sin, through הוֹשֵׁעַ, or not? Belief without bearing good fruit, the fruit of righteousness, is all in vain! ^q See footnote 1:18.

them. And these are the ones that bear witness of Me.

⁴⁰“But you do not desire to come to Me in order to possess life.

⁴¹“I do not receive esteem from men,

⁴²but I know you, that you do not have the love of Elohim in you.

⁴³“I have come in My Father’s Name and you do not receive Me, if another ^r comes in his own name, him you would receive.

⁴⁴“How are you able to believe, when you are receiving esteem from one another, and the esteem that is from the only Elohim you do not seek?

⁴⁵“Do not think that I shall accuse you to the Father. There is one who accuses you: Mosheh, in whom you have set your expectation.

⁴⁶“For if you believed Mosheh, you would have believed Me, since he wrote about Me.

⁴⁷“But if you do not believe his writings, ^s how shall you believe My words?”

6 After this יהושע went away to the other side of the Sea of Galil, that is Lake Kinnereth.

²And a large crowd was following Him, because they saw His signs which He did on those who were sick.

³And יהושע went up on a mountain, and there He sat down with His taught ones.

⁴And the Passover was near, the festival of the Yehuḏim.

⁵Then יהושע, lifting up His eyes and seeing a large crowd coming toward Him, said to Philip, “Where shall we buy bread for them to eat?”

⁶And this He said, trying him, for He Himself knew what He would do.

⁷Philip answered Him, “Two hundred pieces of silver worth of bread is not sufficient for them, for every one of them to receive a little.”

⁸One of His taught ones, Andri, the brother of Shim’on Kēpha, said to Him,

⁹“Here is a boy who has five barley

loaves and two fishes, but what are these for so many?”

¹⁰And יהושע said, “Make the people sit down.” Now there was much grass in the place, and the men, numbering about five thousand, sat down.

¹¹And יהושע took the loaves, and having given thanks He distributed them to the taught ones, and the taught ones to those sitting down. And the same with the fish, as much as they wished.

¹²And when they were filled, He said to His taught ones, “Gather the broken pieces that are left over, so that none gets wasted.”

¹³So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces of the five barley loaves which were left over by those who had eaten.

¹⁴Then the men, having seen the sign that יהושע did, said, “This is truly the Prophet who is coming to the world.”

¹⁵Then יהושע, knowing that they were about to come and seize Him, that they might make Him sovereign, withdrew again to the mountain, alone by Himself.

¹⁶And when evening came, His taught ones went down to the sea,

¹⁷and entering into the boat, they were going over the sea toward Kephār Naḥum. And it had already become dark, and יהושע had not yet come to them.

¹⁸And the sea was rising because a great wind was blowing.

¹⁹When they had rowed about five or six kilometres, they saw יהושע walking on the sea and coming near the boat, and they were afraid.

²⁰And He said to them, “It is I, do not be afraid.”

²¹They wished therefore to take Him into the boat, and at once the boat was at the land where they were going.

²²On the next day, the crowd that was standing on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there except that one into which His taught ones had entered, and that יהושע had not entered

^r “Another,” another one, was indeed a prophecy by יהושע of another one, probably the same one we read of in 2 Thess. 2:4. See *Anti-Messiah* in Explanatory Notes at the back. ^s Lk. 9:33, Lk. 16:31, Mal. 4:4-5.

the boat with His taught ones, but His taught ones went away alone –

²³but other boats came from Kinnereth, near the place where they ate bread after the Master had given thanks –

²⁴therefore when the crowd saw that הוֹשֶׁעַ was not there, nor His taught ones, they themselves also entered into the boats and came to Kephar Naḥum, seeking הוֹשֶׁעַ.

²⁵And having found Him on the other side of the sea, they asked Him, “Rabbi, when did You come here?”

²⁶הוֹשֶׁעַ answered them and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were satisfied.

²⁷“Do not labour for the food that is perishing, but for the food that is remaining to everlasting life, which the Son of Aḏam shall give you, for the Father, Elohim, has set His seal on Him.”

²⁸So they said to Him, “What should we do to work the works of Elohim?”

²⁹הוֹשֶׁעַ answered and said to them, “This is the work of Elohim, that you believe in Him whom He sent.”

³⁰So they said to Him, “What sign then would You do, so that we see and believe You? What would You do?”

³¹“Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, as it has been written, ‘He gave them bread out of the heaven to eat.’”

³²Therefore הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, Mosheh did not give you the bread out of the heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread out of the heaven.

³³“For the bread of Elohim is He who comes down out of the heaven and gives life to the world.”

³⁴So they said to Him, “Master, give us this bread always.”

³⁵And הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, “I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall not get hungry at all, and he who believes in Me shall not get thirsty at all.

³⁶“But I said to you that you have seen Me, and still do not believe.

³⁷“All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I shall by no means cast out.

³⁸“Because I have come down out of the heaven, not to do My own desire, but the desire of Him who sent Me.

³⁹“This is the desire of the Father who sent Me, that all He has given Me I should not lose of it, but should raise it in the last day.

⁴⁰“And this is the desire of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him should possess everlasting life. And I shall raise him up in the last day.”

⁴¹Therefore the Yehudim were grumbling against Him, because He said, “I am the bread which came down out of the heaven.”

⁴²And they said, “Is not this הוֹשֶׁעַ, the son of Yosēph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that He says, ‘I have come down out of the heaven?’”

⁴³Then הוֹשֶׁעַ answered and said to them, “Do not grumble with one another.

⁴⁴“No one is able to come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him. And I shall raise him up in the last day.

⁴⁵“It has been written in the prophets, ‘And they shall all be taught by הוֹה.’ Everyone, then, who has heard from the Father, and learned, comes to Me.

⁴⁶“Not that anyone has seen the Father, except He who is from Elohim – He has seen the Father.

⁴⁷“Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in Me possesses everlasting life.

⁴⁸“I am the bread of life.

⁴⁹“Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness and they died.

⁵⁰“This is the bread which comes down out of the heaven, so that anyone might eat of it, and not die.

⁵¹“I am the living bread which came down out of the heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he shall live forever. And indeed, the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.”

⁵²The Yehudim, therefore, were striving

[†] See vv. 35, 48, 51, 58, and Mt. 4:4.

with one another, saying, "How is this One able to give us *His* flesh to eat?"

⁵³ה'רושע therefore said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Ađam and drink His blood, you possess no life in yourselves.

⁵⁴"He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood possesses everlasting life, and I shall raise him up in the last day.

⁵⁵"For My flesh is truly food, and My blood is truly drink.

⁵⁶"He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood stays in Me, and I in him.

⁵⁷"As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me shall live because of Me.

⁵⁸"This is the bread which came down out of the heaven, not as your fathers ate the manna and died. He who eats this bread shall live forever."

⁵⁹He said this in a congregation, teaching in Kephar Nađum.

⁶⁰Therefore many of His taught ones having heard, said, "This word is hard, who is able to hear it?"

⁶¹But ה'רושע knowing within Himself that His taught ones were grumbling about this, said to them, "Does this make you stumble?"

⁶²"What if you see the Son of Ađam going up where He was before? "

⁶³"It is the Spirit that gives life, the flesh does not profit at all. The words that I speak to you are Spirit and are life. "

⁶⁴"But there are some of you who do not believe." For ה'רושע knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who would deliver Him up.

⁶⁵And He said, "Because of this I have said to you that no one is able to come to Me unless it has been given to him by My Father."

⁶⁶From then on many of His taught ones withdrew and were not walking with Him any more.

⁶⁷ה'רושע therefore said to the twelve, "Do you also wish to go away?"

⁶⁸Then Shim'on Kēpha answered Him, "Master, to whom shall we go? You

possess words of everlasting life.

⁶⁹"And we have believed, and we know that You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim."

⁷⁰ה'רושע answered them, "Have I not chosen you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?"

⁷¹He was now speaking of Yehudah from Qerioth, *the son* of Shim'on, for he, one of the twelve, was about to deliver Him up.

7 And after this ה'רושע was walking in Galil, for He did not wish to walk in Yehudah, because the Yehudim were seeking to kill Him.

²And the festival of the Yehudim was near, the Festival of Booths.

³So His brothers said to Him, "Get away from here and go into Yehudah, so that Your taught ones also see the works that You are doing.

⁴"For no one acts in secret while he himself seeks to be known openly. If You do these *works*, show Yourself to the world."

⁵For even His brothers did not believe in Him.

⁶ה'רושע therefore said to them, "My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready.

⁷"It is impossible for the world to hate you, but it hates Me because I bear witness of it, that its works are wicked.

⁸"You go up to this festival. I am not yet going up to this festival, for My time has not yet been filled."

⁹And having said this to them, He stayed in Galil.

¹⁰But when His brothers had gone up to the festival, then He also went up, not openly, but as it were in secret.

¹¹The Yehudim, therefore, were seeking Him at the festival, and said, "Where is He?"

¹²And there was much grumbling about Him among the crowd. Some were saying, "He is good," but others were saying, "No, but He is leading the crowd astray."

¹³However, no one spoke openly of Him for fear of the Yehudim.

^u More proof of His pre-existence. ^v See v. 68, and 1 Cor. 15:45. Word and Spirit are in unity.

¹⁴And about the middle of the festival הַרוּשַׁע went up into the Set-apart Place, and He was teaching.

¹⁵And the Yehudim were marvelling, saying, “How does this Man know letters, not having learned?”

¹⁶הַרוּשַׁע answered them and said, “My teaching is not Mine, but His who sent Me.”^w

¹⁷“If anyone desires to do His desire, he shall know concerning the teaching, whether it is from Elohim, or *whether* I speak from Myself.

¹⁸“He who speaks from himself is seeking his own esteem, but He who seeks the esteem of the One who sent Him is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

¹⁹“Did not Mosheh give you the Torah? Yet not one of you does the Torah!^x Why do you seek to kill Me?”

²⁰The crowd answered and said, “You have a demon, who seeks to kill You?”

²¹הַרוּשַׁע answered and said to them, “I did one work, and you all marvel.

²²“Because of this Mosheh has given you the circumcision – though it is not from Mosheh, but from the fathers – and you circumcise a man on the Sabbath.

²³“If a man receives circumcision on the Sabbath, so that the Torah of Mosheh should not be broken, are you wroth with Me because I made a man entirely well on the Sabbath?”

²⁴“Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment.”

²⁵Therefore some of them from Yerushalayim said, “Is this not He whom they are seeking to kill?”

²⁶“And see! He speaks boldly, and they say none at all to Him. Could it be that the rulers truly know that this is truly the Messiah?”

²⁷“But we know where this One is from. And when the Messiah comes, no one knows where He is from.”

²⁸הַרוּשַׁע therefore cried out in the Set-

apart Place, teaching and saying, “You both know Me, and you know where I am from. And I have not come of Myself, but He who sent Me is true, whom you do not know.

²⁹“But I know Him, because I am from Him, and He sent Me.”

³⁰So they were seeking to seize Him, but no one laid a hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

³¹And many of the crowd believed in Him, and said, “When the Messiah comes, shall He do more signs than these which this One did?”

³²The Pharisees heard the crowd muttering these *matters* concerning Him, and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to seize Him.

³³Therefore הַרוּשַׁע said to them, “Yet a little while I am with you, then I go to Him who sent Me.

³⁴“You shall seek Me and you shall not find Me, and where I am you are unable to come.”

³⁵The Yehudim, therefore, said to themselves, “Where is He about to go that we shall not find Him? Is He about to go to the Dispersion among the Greeks, and to teach the Greeks?”

³⁶“What is this word which He said, ‘You shall seek Me and you shall not find Me, and where I am you are unable to come’?”

³⁷And on the last day, the great *day* of the festival, הַרוּשַׁע stood and cried out, saying, “If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me, and let him who believes in Me drink.

³⁸“As the Scripture said, out of His innermost shall flow rivers of living water.”^y

³⁹And this He said concerning the Spirit, which those believing in Him were about to receive, for the Set-apart Spirit was not yet *given*,^z because הַרוּשַׁע was not yet esteemed.

⁴⁰Many from the crowd, when they heard the word, then said, “This truly is the Prophet.”

^w הַרוּשַׁע says this in seven places in the Book of Yoĥanan: 3:34, 7:16, 8:28, 8:40, 12:49, 14:24, 17:8. This is proof that הַרוּשַׁע is the True Messiah, the True Prophet, according to the promise and the proofs given by יהוה in Deb. 18:15-20. ^x See footnote Mt. 5:20. ^y Yesh. 44:3, Yirm 2:13, Yirm. 17:13, Zek. 14:8, Teh. 36:8,9, Mish. 14:27, Yn. 4:10, Yn. 6:63, 1 Cor. 10:4, Rev. 7:17, Rev. 21:6, Rev. 22:1 & 17. ^z Yehez. 36:26-27, Yo’el 2:28-32, Acts 1:4-8, Acts 2:4 & 33, Acts 10:44-47, Acts 11:15-16, Eph. 5:18.

⁴¹Others said, “This is the Messiah,” but others said, “Does the Messiah then come out of Galil?”

⁴²“Did not the Scripture say that the Messiah comes from the seed of Dawid and from the village of Bēyth Leḥem, where Dawid was?”

⁴³So a division came about among the people because of Him.

⁴⁴And some of them wished to take Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

⁴⁵The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees. And they said to them, “Why did you not bring Him?”

⁴⁶The officers answered, “Never has any man spoken like this Man!”

⁴⁷The Pharisees, therefore, answered them, “Have you also been led astray?”

⁴⁸“Has anyone of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed in Him?”

⁴⁹“But this crowd that does not know the Torah is accursed.”

⁵⁰Naḳdimon – he who came to הוֹשַׁע by night, being one of them – said to them,

⁵¹“Does our Torah judge the man unless it hears first from him and knows what he is doing?”

⁵²They answered and said to him, “Are you also from Galil? Search and see that no prophet has arisen out of Galil.”

⁵³And each one went to his own house.

8 And הוֹשַׁע went to the Mount of Olives.

²And at dawn He came again into the Set-apart Place, and all the people were coming to Him. And having sat down, He was teaching them.

³And the scribes and Pharisees brought to Him a woman caught in adultery. And having set her in the midst,

⁴they said to Him, “Teacher, this woman was caught in the act of adultery.

⁵“And in the Torah Mosheh commanded us that such should be stoned. What then do You say?”

⁶And this they said, trying Him, so that they might accuse Him. But הוֹשַׁע, bend-

ing down, wrote on the ground with the finger, as though He did not hear.

⁷But as they kept on questioning Him, He straightened up and said to them, “He who is without sin among you, let him be the first to throw a stone at her.”

⁸And bending down again, He wrote on the ground.

⁹And when they heard it, being reproved by *their* conscience, went out one by one, beginning from the older ones until the last. And הוֹשַׁע was left alone, and the woman standing in the middle.

¹⁰And הוֹשַׁע, straightening up and seeing no one but the woman, said to her, “Woman, where are those accusers of yours? Did no one condemn you?”

¹¹And she said, “No one, Master.” And הוֹשַׁע said to her, “Neither do I condemn you. Go and sin no more.”^a

¹²Therefore הוֹשַׁע spoke to them again, saying, “I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall by no means walk in darkness, but possess the light of life.”^b

¹³The Pharisees, therefore, said to Him, “You bear witness about Yourself, Your witness is not true.”

¹⁴הוֹשַׁע answered and said to them, “Even if I witness concerning Myself, My witness is true, for I know where I came from and where I am going. But you do not know from where I come, or where I go.

¹⁵“You judge according to the flesh, I judge no one.

¹⁶“But even if I do judge, My judgment is true, because I am not alone *in it*, but I and the Father who sent Me.

¹⁷“And in your Torah also, it has been written that the witness of two men is true.

¹⁸“I am One who witnesses concerning Myself, and the Father who sent Me witnesses concerning Me.”

¹⁹Therefore they said to Him, “Where is Your Father?” הוֹשַׁע answered, “You know neither Me nor My Father. If you knew Me, you would have known My Father also.”

²⁰These words הוֹשַׁע spoke in the trea-

^a After a sinner is saved by הוֹשַׁע, He then gives this simple command: “Go and sin no more.” See also Yn. 5:14, Rom. 6:16-20, 1 Cor. 15:34, 1 Kēpha 2:24, 1 Kēpha 4:1-2, 1 Yn. 3:4-10, 1 Yn. 5:18. ^b See also 11:9-10.

sury, teaching in the Set-apart Place. And no one laid hands on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

²¹Therefore ה'רושע said to them again, "I am going away, and you shall seek Me, and you shall die in your sin. Where I go you are unable to come."

²²Then the Yehudim said, "Shall He kill Himself, because He says, 'Where I go you are unable to come'?"

²³And He said to them, "You are from below, I am from above. You are of this world, I am not of this world.

²⁴"Therefore I said to you that you shall die in your sins. For if you do not believe that I am He, you shall die in your sins."

²⁵Then they said to Him, "Who are You?" And ה'רושע said to them, "Altogether that which I even say to you!

²⁶"I have much to say and to judge concerning you. But He who sent Me is true, and what I heard from Him, these *Words* I speak to the world."

²⁷They did not know that He spoke to them of the Father.

²⁸So ה'רושע said to them, "When you lift up the Son of Adam, then you shall know that I am He, and that I do none at all of Myself, but as My Father taught Me, these *words* I speak.

²⁹"And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do what pleases Him."

³⁰As He was speaking these words, many believed in Him.

³¹So ה'רושע said to those Yehudim who believed Him, "If you stay in My Word, you are truly My taught ones,

³²and you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

³³They answered Him, "We are the seed of Abraham, and have been servants to no one at any time. How do you say, 'You shall become free'?"

³⁴ה'רושע answered them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, everyone doing sin is a servant of sin. ^c

³⁵"And the servant does not stay in the

house forever – a son stays forever.

³⁶"If, then, the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

³⁷"I know that you are the seed of Abraham, but you seek to kill Me, because My word has no place in you.

³⁸"I speak what I have seen with My Father, and you do what you have heard from your father."

³⁹They answered and said to Him, "Abraham is our father ^d." ה'רושע said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham.

⁴⁰"But now you seek to kill Me, a Man who has spoken to you the truth which I heard from Elohim. Abraham did not do this.

⁴¹"You do the works of your father." Then they said to Him, "We were not born of whoring, we have one Father: Elohim."

⁴²ה'רושע said to them, "If Elohim were your Father, you would love Me, for I came forth from Elohim, and am here. For I have not come of Myself, but He sent Me.

⁴³"Why do you not know what I say? Because you are unable to hear My Word.

⁴⁴"You are of *your* father the devil, and the desires of your father you wish to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and has not stood in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks the lie, he speaks of his own, for he is a liar and the father of it.

⁴⁵"And because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me.

⁴⁶"Who of you proves Me wrong concerning sin? And if I speak the truth, why do you not believe Me?"

⁴⁷"He who is of Elohim hears the Words of Elohim, therefore you do not hear because you are not of Elohim."

⁴⁸The Yehudim answered and said to Him, "Do we not say well that You are a Shomeronite and have a demon?"

⁴⁹ה'רושע answered, "I do not have a demon, but I value My Father, and you do not value Me.

^c ה'רושע came to set us free from sin, to deliver us from being in bondage to sin. This is the Good News, this is all that eventually matters! ^d See footnote Mt. 3:9, Rom. 9:8.

⁵⁰“And I do not seek My own esteem, there is One who is seeking and is judging.

⁵¹“Truly, truly, I say to you, if anyone guards My Word he shall never see death at all.”

⁵²The Yehudim said to Him, “Now we know that You have a demon! Abraham died, and the prophets. And You say, ‘If anyone guards My Word he shall never taste death at all.’”

⁵³“Are You greater than our father Abraham, who died? And the prophets died. Whom do You make Yourself?”

⁵⁴הוֹשֶׁעַ answered, “If I esteem Myself, My esteem is none at all. It is My Father who esteems Me, of whom you say that He is your Elohim.

⁵⁵“And you have not known Him, but I know Him. And if I say, ‘I do not know Him,’ I shall be like you, a liar. But I do know Him and I guard His Word. ^e

⁵⁶“Your father Abraham was glad that he should see My day, and he saw it and did rejoice.”

⁵⁷The Yehudim, therefore, said to Him, “You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?”

⁵⁸הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham came to be, I am.” ^f

⁵⁹Therefore they picked up stones to throw at Him, but הוֹשֶׁעַ was hidden and went out of the Set-apart Place, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

9 And passing by, He saw a man, blind from birth.

²And His taught ones asked Him, saying, “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he should be born blind?”

³הוֹשֶׁעַ answered, “Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but that the works of Elohim might be made manifest in him.

⁴“It is necessary for Me to work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day – night is coming, when no one is able to work.

⁵“While I am in the world, I am the light

of the world.”

⁶Having said this, He spat on the ground and made clay with the saliva, and applied the clay to the eyes of the blind man.

⁷And He said to him, “Go, wash in the pool of Shiloah” (which means Sent). So he went and washed, and came seeing.

⁸Therefore the neighbours and those who saw him before, that he was blind, said, “Is not this he who was sitting and begging?”

⁹Others said, “This is he.” Others said, “He is like him.” He said, “I am.”

¹⁰So they said to him, “How were your eyes opened?”

¹¹He answered and said, “A Man called הוֹשֶׁעַ made clay and applied it to my eyes and said to me, ‘Go to the pool of Shiloah and wash.’ And I went and washed, and I received sight.”

¹²And they said to him, “Where is He?” He said, “I do not know.”

¹³They brought to the Pharisees the one who was once blind.

¹⁴Now it was a Sabbath when הוֹשֶׁעַ made the clay and opened his eyes.

¹⁵Therefore the Pharisees also asked him again how he had received his sight. He said to them, “He put clay on my eyes, and I washed, and I see.”

¹⁶Therefore some of the Pharisees said, “This Man is not from Elohim, because He does not guard the Sabbath.” Others said, “How is a man who is a sinner able to do such miracles?” And there was a division among them.

¹⁷So they said to the blind one again, “What do you say about Him because He opened your eyes?” And he said, “He is a prophet.”

¹⁸However, the Yehudim did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind and received his sight, till they called the parents of him who had received his sight.

¹⁹And they asked them, saying, “Is this your son, who you say was born blind? How then does he now see?”

²⁰His parents answered them and said, “We know that this is our son, and that he

^e See also 15:10. ^f Proof of His pre-existence. See also 1:1, 6:62, 17:5.

was born blind,

²¹but how he now sees we do not know, or who opened his eyes we do not know. He is of age, ask him, he shall speak concerning himself.”

²²His parents said this because they were afraid of the Yehudim, for the Yehudim had already agreed that if anyone confessed that He was Messiah, he should be put out of the congregation.

²³Because of this his parents said, “He is of age, ask him.”

²⁴So for the second time they called the man who was blind, and said to him, “Give esteem to Elohim, we know that this Man is a sinner.”

²⁵Then he answered and said, “Whether He is a sinner, I do not know. I only know that I was blind, now I see.”

²⁶And they asked him once more, “What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?”

²⁷He answered them, “I have told you already, and you did not hear. Why do you wish to hear it again? Do you wish to become His taught ones too?”

²⁸Then they abused him and said, “You are His taught one, but we are taught ones of Mosheh.

²⁹“We know that Elohim has spoken to Mosheh, but this One, we do not know where He is from.”

³⁰The man answered and said to them, “Why, this is a wonder! You do not know where He is from, yet He opened my eyes!

³¹“And we know that Elohim does not hear sinners. But if anyone fears Elohim and does His desire, He hears him. ^g

³²“From of old it has never been heard that anyone opened the eyes of one who was born blind.

³³“If this One were not from Elohim, He could have done none at all.”

³⁴They answered and said to him, “You were completely born in sins – and are you teaching us?” And they cast him out.

³⁵ה'רושע heard that they had cast him out,

and when He had found him, He said to him, “Do you believe in the Son of Elohim?”

³⁶He answered and said, “Who is He, Master, that I might believe in Him?”

³⁷And ה'רושע said to him, “You have both seen Him and He who speaks with you is He.”

³⁸And he said, “Master, I believe,” and bowed before Him.

³⁹And ה'רושע said, “For judgment I have come into this world, that those not seeing might see, and those seeing might become blind.”

⁴⁰And those of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these words, and said to Him, “Are we blind, too?”

⁴¹ה'רושע said to them, “If you were blind, you would have no sin, but now you say, ‘We see,’ therefore your sin remains.

10 “Truly, truly, I say to you, he who does not enter through the door into the sheepfold, but climbs up by another way, that one is a thief and a robber.

²“But he who enters through the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

³“The doorkeeper opens for him, and the sheep hear his voice. And he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.

⁴“And when he has brought out his own sheep, he goes before them. And the sheep follow him, because they know his voice.

⁵“And they shall by no means follow a stranger, but shall flee from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers.”

⁶ה'רושע used this figure of speech, but they did not know what He had been saying to them.

⁷ה'רושע therefore said to them again, “Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

⁸“All who came before Me ^h are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them.

⁹“I am the door. Whoever enters through Me, he shall be saved, and shall go in and

^g See footnote Mish. 28:9. ^h Obviously referring to the post-exilic religious leaders who had supplanted and ousted the Lēwitical priesthood, and who were lawless, and lovers of money (Mt. 23:25-28, Mk. 7:11, Lk. 16:14). That is why He spoke of *thieves, robbers, hirelings* in this passage.

shall go out and find pasture.

¹⁰“The thief does not come except to steal, and to slaughter, and to destroy. I have come that they might possess life, and that they might possess it beyond measure.

¹¹“I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep.

¹²“But the hireling, and not being a shepherd, one who does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees. And the wolf snatches the sheep and scatters them.

¹³“Now the hireling flees because he is a hireling and is not concerned about the sheep.

¹⁴“I am the good shepherd. ⁱ And I know Mine, and Mine know Me,

¹⁵even as the Father knows Me, and I know the Father. And I lay down My life for the sheep.

¹⁶“And other sheep I have which are not of this fold – I have to bring them as well, and they shall hear My voice, and there shall be one flock, one shepherd. ^j

¹⁷“Because of this the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life, in order to receive it again.

¹⁸“No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to receive it again. This command I have received from My Father.”

¹⁹Again there came a division among the Yehudim because of these words,

²⁰and many of them said, “He has a demon and is mad, why do you listen to Him?”

²¹Others said, “These are not the words of one possessed by a demon. Is a demon able to open the eyes of the blind?”

²²At that time the Hanukkah came to be in Yerushalayim, and it was winter.

²³And יהושע^ו was walking in the Set-apart Place, in the porch of Shelomoh.

²⁴So the Yehudim surrounded Him and said to Him, “How long do You keep us in

suspense? If You are the Messiah, say to us plainly.”

²⁵יהושע^ו answered them, “I have told you, and you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father’s Name, they bear witness concerning Me.

²⁶“But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep, as I said to you.

²⁷“My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. ^k

²⁸“And I give them everlasting life, and they shall by no means ever perish, and no one shall snatch them out of My hand.

²⁹“My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all. And no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand.

³⁰“I and My Father are one.” ^l

³¹Again the Yehudim picked up stones to stone Him.

³²יהושע^ו answered them, “Many good works I have shown you from My Father. Because of which of these works do you stone Me?”

³³The Yehudim answered Him, saying, “We do not stone You for a good work, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, make Yourself Elohim.”

³⁴יהושע^ו answered them, “Is it not written in your own Torah, ‘I said, “You are elohim”’?

³⁵“If He called them elohim, to whom the word of Elohim came – and it is impossible for the Scripture to be broken –

³⁶do you say of Him whom the Father set apart and sent into the world, ‘You are blaspheming,’ because I said, ‘I am the Son of Elohim’?”

³⁷“If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me;

³⁸but if I do, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, so that you know and believe that the Father is in Me, and I in Him.”

³⁹Therefore they were seeking again to seize Him, but He went forth out of their hand,

⁴⁰and went once more to the other side of

ⁱ Heb. 13:20, 1 Kēpha 2:25, 1 Kēpha 5:4. ^j Yehez. 34:23, Yehez. 37:24.

^k These three steps explains the Way See also Rev. 14:4-5.

^l This has the meaning of “unity,” as is clearly explained in 17:11, and 17:21-23.

the Yardēn to the place where Yoḥanan was immersing at first, and there He stayed.

⁴¹And many came to Him and said, “Yoḥanan indeed did no sign,^m yet all that Yoḥanan said about this Man was true.”

⁴²And many believed in Him there.

11 And a certain one was sick, El’azar from Bēyth Anyah, the village of Miryam and her sister Martha.

²(Now it was Miryam who anointed the Master with perfume and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother El’azar was sick).

³Therefore the sisters sent to Him, saying, “Master, see, he whom You love is sick.”

⁴But when הוֹשַׁע heard, He said, “This sickness is not unto death, but for the esteem of Elohim, so that the Son of Elohim might be esteemed by it.”

⁵Now הוֹשַׁע loved Martha and her sister and El’azar .

⁶Therefore, when He heard that he was sick, then indeed He stayed at the place where He was, two more days.

⁷Then after this He said to the taught ones, “Let us go back to Yehuḏah.”

⁸The taught ones said to Him, “Rabbi, the Yehuḏim were but now seeking to stone You, and are You going back there?”

⁹הוֹשַׁע answered, “Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world.

¹⁰“But if anyone walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him.”

¹¹He said this, and after that He said to them, “Our friend El’azar has fallen asleep, but I am going there, to wake him up.”

¹²Therefore the taught ones said to Him, “Master, if he has fallen asleep he shall recover.”

¹³But הוֹשַׁע had spoken about his death, whereas they thought that He spoke of taking rest in sleep.

¹⁴So then הוֹשַׁע said to them plainly, “El’azar has died.

¹⁵“And for your sake I am glad I was not there, in order for you to believe. But let us go to him.”

¹⁶Tōma, who is called the Twin, then said to his fellow taught ones, “Let us also go, so that we die with Him.”

¹⁷Therefore, when הוֹשַׁע arrived, He found that he had already been four days in the tomb.

¹⁸Now Bēyth Anyah was near Yerushalayim, about three kilometres away.

¹⁹And many of the Yehuḏim had come to Martha and Miryam, to comfort them concerning their brother.

²⁰Martha, then, when she heard that הוֹשַׁע was coming, met Him, but Miryam was sitting in the house.

²¹Martha, then, said to הוֹשַׁע, “Master, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.

²²“But even now I know that whatever You might ask of Elohim, Elohim shall give You.”

²³הוֹשַׁע said to her, “Your brother shall rise again.”

²⁴Martha said to Him, “I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.”

²⁵הוֹשַׁע said to her, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he dies, he shall live.

²⁶“And everyone that is living and believing in Me shall never die at all. Do you believe this?”

²⁷She said to Him, “Yea, Master, I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of Elohim, who is coming into the world.”

²⁸And having said this she went away and called her sister Miryam secretly, saying, “The Teacher is here and calls you.”

²⁹When she heard, she rose up quickly and came to Him.

³⁰And הוֹשַׁע had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Martha met Him.

³¹Therefore the Yehuḏim who were with her in the house, and were comforting her, when they saw that Miryam rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, “She

^m Or *miracle*.

is going to the tomb to weep there.”

³²Miryam, therefore, when she came where הוֹשֶׁעַ was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him, “Master, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.”

³³הוֹשֶׁעַ, therefore, when He saw her weeping, and the Yehudim who came with her weeping, He groaned in the spirit and was troubled,

³⁴and said, “Where have you laid him?” They said to Him, “Master, come and see.”

³⁵הוֹשֶׁעַ wept.

³⁶The Yehudim therefore said, “See how He loved him!”

³⁷And some of them said, “Was this One, who opened the eyes of the blind, not also able to prevent this one from dying?”

³⁸הוֹשֶׁעַ, therefore, again groaning in Himself, came to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay against it.

³⁹הוֹשֶׁעַ said, “Take away the stone.” Martha, the sister of him who had died, said to Him, “Master, already he smells, for it is four days.”

⁴⁰הוֹשֶׁעַ said to her, “Did I not say to you that if you believe, you shall see the esteem of Elohim?”

⁴¹So they took away the stone where the dead man was laid. And הוֹשֶׁעַ lifted up His eyes and said, “Father, I thank You that You have heard Me.

⁴²“And I know that You always hear Me, but because of the crowd standing by I said this, in order that they believe that You sent Me.”

⁴³And when He had said this, He cried with a loud voice, “El’azar, come out!”

⁴⁴And he who died came out bound feet and hands with wrappings, and his face was wrapped with a cloth. הוֹשֶׁעַ said to them, “Loosen him, and let him go.”

⁴⁵Therefore many of the Yehudim who had come to Miryam, and had seen what הוֹשֶׁעַ did, believed in Him.

⁴⁶But some of them went away to the Pharisees and told them what הוֹשֶׁעַ did.

⁴⁷So the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council and said, “What shall we do? Because this Man does many signs.

⁴⁸“If we let Him alone like this, they all

shall believe in Him, and the Romans shall come and take away from us both our place and nation.”

⁴⁹And one of them, Qayapha, being high priest that year, said to them, “You know naught,

⁵⁰neither do you consider that it is better for us that one man die for the people than that the entire nation should perish.”

⁵¹But he did not say this from himself, but being high priest that year he prophesied that הוֹשֶׁעַ was about to die for the nation,

⁵²and not for the nation only, but to gather together into one the children of Elohim who were scattered abroad.

⁵³So from that day on they plotted to kill Him.

⁵⁴הוֹשֶׁעַ therefore no longer went openly among the Yehudim, but went from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephrayim, and remained there with His taught ones.

⁵⁵Now the Passover of the Yehudim was near, and many went from the country up to Yerushalayim before the Passover, to set themselves apart.

⁵⁶And so they were seeking הוֹשֶׁעַ, and spoke among one another, standing in the Set-apart Place, “What do you think? Is He not coming to the festival at all?”

⁵⁷And both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a command, that if anyone knew where He was, he should disclose it, in order for them to seize Him.

12 Accordingly הוֹשֶׁעַ, six days before the Passover, came to Bēyth Anyah, where El’azar was, who had died, whom He raised from the dead.

²So they made Him a supper there, and Martha served, while El’azar was one of those who sat at the table with Him.

³Then Miryam took a pound of costly perfume of nard, anointed the feet of הוֹשֶׁעַ, and wiped His feet with her hair. And the house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.

⁴Then one of His taught ones, Yehudah from Qerioth, son of Shim’on, who was about to deliver Him up, said,

⁵“Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred pieces of silver and given to the poor?”

⁶And he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and he used to take what was put in it.

⁷יהושע then said, “Let her alone, she has kept this for the day of My burial.

⁸“For the poor you have with you always, but Me you do not have always.”

⁹Then a great crowd of the Yehudim learned that He was there. And they came, not on account of יהושע only, but also to see El’azar, whom He had raised from the dead.

¹⁰And the chief priests resolved to kill El’azar as well,

¹¹because on account of him many of the Yehudim went away and believed in יהושע.

¹²On the next day a great crowd who had come to the festival, when they heard that יהושע was coming to Yerushalayim,

¹³took the branches of palm trees and went out to meet Him, and were crying out, “Hoshia-na! Blessed is He who is coming in the Name of יהוה,ⁿ the Sovereign of Yisra’el!”

¹⁴And יהושע, having found a young donkey, sat on it, as it has been written:

¹⁵“Do not fear, daughter of Tsiyon, see, your Sovereign is coming, sitting on the colt of a donkey.”

¹⁶At first His taught ones did not understand this. But when יהושע was esteemed, then they remembered that this was written about Him and that they had done this to Him.

¹⁷Therefore the crowd, who were with Him when He called El’azar out of his tomb and raised him from the dead, were bearing witness.

¹⁸On account of this the crowd also met Him, because they heard that He had done this sign.

¹⁹The Pharisees then said among themselves, “You see how you are getting nowhere at all. Look, the world has gone

after Him!”

²⁰And there were certain Greeks among those coming up to worship at the festival.

²¹These then came to Philip, who was from Bēyth Tsaïda of Galil, and were asking him, saying, “Master, we wish to see יהושע.”

²²Philip came and told Andri, and in turn Andri and Philip told יהושע.

²³And יהושע answered them, saying, “The hour has come for the Son of Aḏam to be esteemed.

²⁴“Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone. But if it dies, it bears much fruit.

²⁵“He who loves his life shall lose it, and he who hates his life in this world shall preserve it for everlasting life.

²⁶“If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me. And where I am, there My servant also shall be. If anyone serves Me, the Father shall value him.

²⁷“Now I Myself am troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save Me from this hour’? But for this reason I came to this hour.

²⁸“Father, esteem Your Name.” Then a voice came from the heaven, “I have both esteemed it and shall esteem it again.”

²⁹So the crowd who stood by and heard it were saying there had been thunder. Others said, “A messenger has spoken to Him.”

³⁰יהושע answered and said, “This voice did not come because of Me, but for your sake.

³¹“Now is the judgment of this world, now the ruler of this world ^o shall be cast out.

³²“And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, shall draw all *men* unto Myself.”

³³This He said, signifying by what death He was about to die.

³⁴The crowd answered Him, “We have heard out of the Torah that the Messiah remains forever. And how do You say, ‘The Son of Aḏam has to be lifted up’? Who is this Son of Aḏam?”

³⁵יהושע, therefore, said to them, “Yet a

ⁿ See footnote Mt. 23:39. ^o See footnote Lk. 4:6.

little while the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you. And he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.

³⁶“While you have the light, believe in the light, so that you become sons of light.” These *words* הוֹשַׁע spoke, and went off and was hidden from them.

³⁷But though He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him,

³⁸that the word of Yeshayahu the prophet might be filled, which he spoke, “הֲרֹהֵ”, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of הֲרֹהֵ been revealed?”

³⁹Because of this they were unable to believe, because again Yeshayahu said:

⁴⁰“He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, so that they should not see with their eyes and understand with their heart, and turn, and I should heal them.”^p

⁴¹Yeshayahu said this when he saw His esteem and spoke of Him.

⁴²Still, even among the rulers many did believe in Him, but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *Him*, lest they should be put out of the congregation,

⁴³for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of Elohim.

⁴⁴Then הוֹשַׁע cried out and said, “He who believes in Me, believes not in Me but in Him who sent Me.

⁴⁵“And he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me.

⁴⁶“I have come as a light into the world, so that no one who believes in Me should stay in darkness.

⁴⁷“And if anyone hears My Words but does not watch over them, I do not judge him. For I did not come to judge the world but to save the world.

⁴⁸“He who rejects Me, and does not receive My Words, has one who judges him: the Word that I have spoken shall judge him in the last day.”^q

⁴⁹“Because I spoke not from Myself, but the Father who sent Me has given Me a command,^r what I should say and what I

should speak.

⁵⁰“And I know that His command is everlasting life.^s Therefore, whatever I speak, as the Father has said to Me, so I speak.”

13 And before the Festival of the Passover, הוֹשַׁע knowing that His hour had come that He should move out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them to the end.

²And supper taking place, the devil having already put it into the heart of Yehudah from Qerioth, *son* of Shim'on, to deliver Him up,

³הוֹשַׁע, knowing that the Father had given all into His hands, and that He had come from Elohim and was going to Elohim,

⁴rose from supper and laid aside His garments, and having taken a towel, He girded Himself.

⁵After that He put water into a basin and began to wash the feet of the taught ones, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded.

⁶And so He came to Shim'on Kēpha, and he said to Him, “Master, do You wash my feet?”

⁷הוֹשַׁע answered and said to him, “You do not know what I am doing now, but you shall know after this.”

⁸Kēpha said to Him, “By no means shall You wash my feet, ever!” הוֹשַׁע answered him, “If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.”

⁹Shim'on Kēpha said to Him, “Master, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head!”

¹⁰הוֹשַׁע said to him, “He who has had a bath does not need to wash, except his feet, but is clean altogether. And you are clean, but not all of you.”

¹¹For He knew who would deliver Him up, so He said, “You are not all clean.”

¹²So when He had washed their feet and taken His garments, and sat down again,

^p See footnote Mt. 13:15. ^q See also 3:36 – we are going to be judged according to the Words הוֹשַׁע spoke, nil else! His Words (teachings, commands) are the same as His Father’s – see 7:16 and its footnote. ^r See 7:16.

^s See Mt. 19:17 and its footnote.

He said to them, “Do you know what I have done to you?”

¹³“You call me Teacher and Master, and you say well, for I am.

¹⁴“Then if I, Master and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another’s feet.

¹⁵“For I gave you an example, that you should do as I have done to you.

¹⁶“Truly, truly, I say to you, a servant is not greater than his master, nor is an emissary greater than he who sent him.

¹⁷“If you know these *teachings*, blessed are you if you do them.

¹⁸“I do not speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen, but that the Scripture might be filled, ‘He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me.’

¹⁹“Now I say to you, before it takes place, that when it does take place, you shall believe that I am.

²⁰“Truly, truly, I say to you, he who receives whomever I send, receives Me. And he who receives Me, receives Him who sent Me.”

²¹When הוֹשֶׁעַ had said this He was troubled in spirit, and witnessed and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, one of you shall deliver Me up.”

²²The taught ones looked at one another, doubting of whom He spoke.

²³And one of His taught ones, whom הוֹשֶׁעַ loved, was reclining on the bosom of הוֹשֶׁעַ.

²⁴Shim’on Kēpha then motioned to him to ask who it was of whom He spoke.

²⁵And leaning back on the breast of הוֹשֶׁעַ he said to Him, “Master, who is it?”

²⁶הוֹשֶׁעַ answered, “It is he to whom I shall give a piece of bread when I have dipped it.” And having dipped the bread, He gave it to Yehudāh from Qerioth, *son* of Shim’on.

²⁷And after the piece of bread, Satan entered into him. הוֹשֶׁעַ, therefore, said to him, “What you do, do quickly.”

²⁸But no one at the table knew why He

said this to him,

²⁹for some were supposing, because Yehudāh had the bag, that הוֹשֶׁעַ was saying to him, “Buy what we need for the festival,” or that he should give somewhat to the poor.

³⁰So, having received the piece of bread, he then went out straightaway, and it was night.

³¹When, therefore, he went out, הוֹשֶׁעַ said, “Now the Son of Adam has been esteemed, and Elohim has been esteemed in Him.

³²“If Elohim has been esteemed in Him, Elohim shall also esteem Him in Himself, and straightaway esteem Him.

³³“Little children, yet a little while I am with you. You shall seek Me, and as I said to the Yehudim, ‘Where I am going, you are unable to come,’ I now also say to you.

³⁴“A renewed command I give to you, that you love one another, as I have loved you, [†] that you also love one another.

³⁵“By this shall all know that you are My taught ones, if you have love for one another.”

³⁶Shim’on Kēpha said to Him, “Master, where are You going?” הוֹשֶׁעַ answered him, “Where I am going you are unable to follow Me now, but afterwards you shall follow Me.”

³⁷Kēpha said to Him, “Master, why am I unable to follow You now? I shall lay down my life for You.”

³⁸הוֹשֶׁעַ answered him, “Shall you lay down your life for Me? Truly, truly, I say to you, the cock shall not crow at all until you have denied Me three times.

14 “Let not your heart be troubled. Believe in Elohim, believe also in Me.

²“In My Father’s house are many staying places. And if not, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

³“And if I go and prepare a place for you, I shall come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, you might be too.

[†] This is the supreme example He gave us, that the brothers and sisters should love one another as much as He loved us, even to lay down our lives for each other.

⁴“And where I go you know, and the way you know.”

⁵T'oma said to Him, “Master, we do not know where You are going, and how are we able to know the way?”

⁶הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, “I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

⁷“If you had known Me, you would have known My Father too. From now on you know Him, and have seen.”

⁸Philip said to Him, “Master, show us the Father, and it is enough for us.”

⁹הוֹשֶׁעַ said to him, “Have I been with you so long, and you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father, and how do you say, ‘Show us the Father?’”

¹⁰“Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak from Myself. But the Father who stays in Me does His works.

¹¹“Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father in Me, otherwise believe Me because of the works themselves.

¹²“Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he shall do also. And greater *works* than these he shall do, because I go to My Father.

¹³“And whatever you ask in My Name, that I shall do, in order that the Father might be esteemed in the Son.

¹⁴“If you ask whatever in My Name, I shall do it.

¹⁵“If you love Me, you shall guard My commands.”

¹⁶“And I shall ask the Father, and He shall give you another Helper, to stay with you forever –

¹⁷the Spirit of the Truth, whom the world is unable to receive, because it does not see Him or know Him. But you know Him, for He stays with you and shall be in you.

¹⁸“I shall not leave you orphans – I am coming to you.

¹⁹“Yet a little while, and the world no longer sees Me, but you shall see Me, because I live, and you shall live.

²⁰“In that day you shall know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

²¹“He who possesses My commands and guards them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me shall be loved by My Father, and I shall love him and manifest Myself to him.”

²²Yehudah – not the one from Qerioth – said to Him, “Master, what has come about that You are about to manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?”

²³הוֹשֶׁעַ answered him, “If anyone loves Me, he shall guard My Word. And My Father shall love him, and We shall come to him and make Our stay with him.”

²⁴“He who does not love Me does not guard My Words. And the Word which you hear is not Mine but of the Father Who sent Me.

²⁵“These *Words* I have spoken to you while still with you.

²⁶“But the Helper, the Set-apart Spirit, whom the Father shall send in My Name, He shall teach you all, and remind you of all that I said to you.

²⁷“Peace I leave with you – My peace I give to you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

²⁸“You heard that I said to you, ‘I am going away and I am coming to you.’ If you did love Me, you would have rejoiced that I said, ‘I am going to the Father,’ for My Father is greater than I.

²⁹“And now I have told you before it takes place, that when it does take place, you shall believe.

³⁰“I shall no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world ^w is coming, and he possesses none at all in Me,

³¹but, in order for the world to know that I love the Father, and that as the Father commanded Me, so I am doing. Rise up, let us go from here.

^u The perfect sequence: first love, then obedience. See also vv. 21 & 23. This has been so ever since Shem. 20:6, and repeated throughout Scripture, down to 1 Yn. 5:2-3 and 2 Yn. v. 6. ^v This single verse summarises the entire Messianic Scriptures! ^w See footnote Lk. 4:6.

15 “I am the true vine, and My Father is the gardener.

2“Every branch in Me that bears no fruit He takes away. And every branch that bears fruit He prunes, so that it bears more fruit.

3“You are already clean because of the Word which I have spoken to you.

4“Stay in Me, and I *stay* in you. As the branch is unable to bear fruit of itself, unless it stays in the vine, so neither you, unless you stay in Me.

5“I am the vine, you are the branches. He who stays in Me, and I in him, he bears much fruit. Because without Me you are able to do naught!

6“If anyone does not stay in Me, he is thrown away as a branch and dries up. And they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned.

7“If you stay in Me, and My Words stay in you, you shall ask whatever you wish, and it shall be done for you.

8“In this My Father is esteemed, that you bear much fruit, and you shall be My taught ones.

9“As the Father has loved Me, I have also loved you. Stay in My love.

10“If you guard My commands, you shall stay in My love,^x even as I have guarded My Father’s commands and stay in His love.

11“These *words* I have spoken to you, so that My joy might be in you, and that your joy might be complete.

12“This is My command, that you love one another, as I have loved you.^y

13“No one has greater love than this: that one should lay down his life for his friends.

14“You are My friends if you do whatever I command you.

15“No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing. But I have called you friends, for all *teachings* which I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

16“You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go

and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, so that whatever you ask the Father in My Name He might give you.

17“These *words* I command you, so that you love one another.^z

18“If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it *hated* you.

19“If you were of the world, the world would love its own. But because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, for that reason the world hates you.

20“Remember the word that I said to you, ‘A servant is not greater than his master.’ If they persecuted Me, they shall persecute you too. If they have guarded My Word, they would guard yours too.

21“But all this they shall do to you because of My Name, because they do not know Him who sent Me.

22“If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin, but now they have no excuse for their sin.

23“He who hates Me hates My Father as well.

24“If I did not do among them the works which no one else did, they would have no sin. But now they have both seen and have hated both Me and My Father,

25but...that the word might be filled which was written in their Torah, ‘They hated Me without a cause.’

26“And when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of the Truth, who comes from the Father, He shall bear witness of Me,

27but you also bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning.

16 “These *words* I have spoken to you, so that you do not stumble.

2“They shall put you out of the congregations, but an hour is coming when everyone who kills you shall think he is rendering service to Elohim.

3“And this they shall do to you because they did not know the Father, nor Me.

4“But I have said these *words* to you, so that when the hour comes you remember

that I told them to you. And these *words* I did not say to you at the beginning, for I was with you.

⁵“But now I go away to Him who sent Me, and not one of you asks Me, ‘Where are You going?’”

⁶“But because I have said these *words* to you, grief has filled your heart.

⁷“But I say the truth to you. It is better for you that I go away, for if I do not go away, the Helper shall not come to you at all, but if I go, I shall send Him to you.

⁸“And having come, He shall reprove ^a the world concerning sin, ^b and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgment –

⁹concerning sin because they do not believe in Me,

¹⁰concerning righteousness because I go to My Father and you see Me no more,

¹¹concerning judgment because the ruler of this world ^c is judged.

¹²“I still have many *words* to say to you, but you are not able to bear them now.

¹³“But when He comes, the Spirit of the Truth, He shall guide you into all the truth. For He shall not speak from Himself, but whatever He hears He shall speak, and He shall announce to you what is to come.

¹⁴“He shall esteem Me, for He shall take of what is Mine and announce it to you.

¹⁵“All that the Father has is Mine. That is why I said that He takes from what is Mine and announces it to you.

¹⁶“A little while, and you do not see Me, and again a little while, and you shall see Me.”

¹⁷Therefore some of His taught ones said to one another, “What is this that He says to us, ‘A little while, and you do not see Me, and again a little while, and you shall see Me,’ and, ‘because I am going to the Father?’”

¹⁸So they said, “What is this that He says, ‘A little while?’ We do not know what He is saying.”

¹⁹הוֹשִׁיעַ, therefore, knew that they were wishing to ask Him, and He said to them, “Are you asking one another about what I

said, ‘A little while, and you do not see Me, and again a little while, and you shall see Me?’”

²⁰“Truly, truly, I say to you that you shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice. And you shall be grieved, but your grief shall become joy.

²¹“The woman has grief when she is in labour, because her hour has come, but as soon as she has given birth to the child, she no longer remembers the affliction, for joy that a man was born into the world.

²²“And you, therefore, have grief now, but I shall see you again and your heart shall rejoice, and no one takes your joy away from you.

²³“And in that day you shall ask Me none at all. Truly, truly, I say to you, whatever you ask the Father in My Name He shall give you.

²⁴“Until now you have asked naught in My Name. Ask, and you shall receive, in order that your joy might be complete.

²⁵“These *words* I have spoken to you in figures of speech, but an hour is coming when I shall no longer speak to you in figures of speech, but I shall declare the Father plainly to you.

²⁶“In that day you shall ask in My Name, and I do not say to you that I shall pray the Father on your behalf,

²⁷for the Father Himself does love you, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I came forth from Elohim.

²⁸“I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father.”

²⁹His taught ones said to Him, “See, now You are speaking plainly, and not using figure of speech!

³⁰“Now we know that You know all, and have no need that anyone should question You. By this we believe that You came forth from Elohim.”

³¹הוֹשִׁיעַ answered them, “Do you now believe?”

³²“See, an hour is coming, and has now come, that you are scattered, each to his

^a Rather: *confute*, or *prove wrong*. ^b 2 Dibre. 24:20, Neh. 9:30, Yehez. 36:27, Mik. 3:8, Acts 28:25-27.

^c See footnote Lk. 4:6.

own, and leave Me alone. Yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

³³“These *words* I have spoken to you, that in Me you might have peace. In the world you have pressure, but take courage, I have overcome the world.”

17 הַדָּוָשַׁע said these *words*, and lifted up His eyes to the heaven, and said, “Father, the hour has come. Esteem Your Son, so that Your Son also might esteem You,

²as You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give everlasting life to all whom You have given Him.

³“And this is everlasting life, that they should know You, the only true Elohim, and הַדָּוָשַׁע Messiah whom You have sent.

⁴“I have esteemed You on the earth, having accomplished the work You have given Me that I should do.

⁵“And now, esteem Me with Yourself, Father, with the esteem which I had with You before the world was.

⁶“I have revealed Your Name to the men whom You gave Me out of the world. They were Yours, and You gave them to Me, and they have guarded Your Word. ^d

⁷“Now they have come to know that all You gave to Me, is from You.

⁸“Because the Words which You gave to Me, I have given to them. And they have received them, and have truly known that I came forth from You, and they believed that You sent Me.

⁹“I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given Me, for they are Yours.

¹⁰“And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine, and I have been esteemed in them.

¹¹“And I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Set-apart Father, guard them in Your Name which You have given Me, so that they might be one, ^e as We are.

¹²“When I was with them in the world, I

was guarding them in Your Name which You have given Me, and I watched over them, and not one of them perished except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be filled.

¹³“And now I come to You. And I speak these *words* in the world, so that they have My joy completed in them.

¹⁴“I have given them Your Word, and the world hated them because they are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

¹⁵“I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You keep them from the wicked *one*.

¹⁶“They are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

¹⁷“Set them apart in Your truth – Your Word is truth. ^f

¹⁸“As You sent Me into the world, I also sent them into the world.

¹⁹“And for them I set Myself apart, so that they too might be set apart in truth.

²⁰“And I do not pray for these alone, but also for those believing in Me through their word,

²¹so that they all might be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You, so that they too might be one in Us, so that the world might believe that You have sent Me.

²²“And the esteem which You gave Me I have given them, so that they might be one as We are one,

²³“I in them, and You in Me, so that they might be perfected into one, so that the world knows that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me.

²⁴“Father, I desire that those whom You have given Me, might be with Me where I am, so that they see My esteem which You have given Me, because You loved Me before the foundation of the world.

²⁵“O righteous Father, indeed the world did not know You, but I knew You, and these knew that You sent Me.

²⁶“And I have made Your Name known to them, ^g and shall make it known, ^h so

^d In this High Priestly prayer of הַדָּוָשַׁע He repeatedly emphasises the Name and the Word of הַדָּוָשַׁע – see also Teh. 138:2. ^e He also pleads for unity among His taught ones, His flock. ^f הַדָּוָשַׁע is the embodiment of the Word, and of the Truth, and the Word is the truth. Elohim sets us apart if we read the Word, the Truth, and do it! ^g See also v. 6, as well as Teh. 22:22, Heb. 2:12. Although the religious leaders were avoiding the Father’s Name, because of a man-made tradition, הַדָּוָשַׁע was making it known! ^h He is again making it known, in our day!

that the love with which You loved Me might be in them, and I in them.”

18 Having said these *words*, ה'רושע went out with His taught ones beyond the Qidron torrent, where there was a garden, into which He and His taught ones entered.

²And Yehudah, who delivered Him up, also knew the place, because ה'רושע often met there with His taught ones.

³Yehudah, then, having received the company of *soldiers*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

⁴ה'רושע, then, knowing all that would come upon Him, went forward and said to them, “Whom do you seek?”

⁵They answered Him, “ה'רושע of Natsareth.” ה'רושע said to them, “I am.” And Yehudah, who delivered Him up, was also standing with them.

⁶When, therefore, He said to them, “I am,” they drew back and fell to the ground.

⁷Once more He asked them, “Whom do you seek?” And they said, “ה'רושע of Natsareth.”

⁸ה'רושע answered, “I said to you that I am. If, then, you seek Me, allow these to go,”

⁹in order that the word might be filled which He spoke, “Of those whom You have given Me, I have lost none.”

¹⁰Then Shim'on Kēpha, having a sword, drew it and struck the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. And the servant's name was Melek.

¹¹Then ה'רושע said to Kēpha, “Put your sword into the sheath. Shall I not drink the cup which My Father has given Me?”

¹²Then the company of *soldiers* and the commander and the officers of the Yehudim seized ה'רושע and bound Him,

¹³and they led Him away to Hanan first, for he was the father-in-law of Qayapha who was high priest that year.

¹⁴Now Qayapha was the one who gave counsel to the Yehudim that it was better that one man should die for the people.

¹⁵And Shim'on Kēpha followed ה'רושע, with another taught one, and that taught

one was known to the high priest, and went with ה'רושע into the courtyard of the high priest.

¹⁶But Kēpha was standing outside at the door. So the other taught one, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought Kēpha in.

¹⁷Then the servant girl who kept the door said to Kēpha, “Are you also one of this Man's taught ones?” He said, “I am not.”

¹⁸And the servants and officers who had made a fire of coals stood there, because it was cold, and they warmed themselves. And Kēpha was standing with them and warming himself.

¹⁹Then the high priest asked ה'רושע about His taught ones and His teaching.

²⁰ה'רושע answered him, “I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in the congregation and in the Set-apart Place, where the Yehudim always meet, and I spoke no *word* in secret.

²¹“Why do you ask Me? Ask those who have heard Me what I said to them. See, they know what I said.”

²²And when He had said this, one of the officers who stood by slapped ה'רושע in the face, saying, “Do You answer the high priest this way?”

²³ה'רושע answered him, “If I have spoken evilly, bear witness of the evil, but if well, why do you strike Me?”

²⁴Then Hanan sent Him bound to the high priest, Qayapha.

²⁵And Shim'on Kēpha was standing and warming himself. Then they said to him, “Are you also one of His taught ones?” He denied it and said, “I am not!”

²⁶One of the servants of the high priest, a relative of the one whose ear Kēpha cut off, said, “Did I not see you in the garden with Him?”

²⁷Then Kēpha again denied it, and immediately a cock crowed.

²⁸Then they led ה'רושע from Qayapha to the palace, and it was early. And they themselves did not go into the palace, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the Passover.

²⁹Pilate, therefore, came out to them and

said, “What accusation do you bring against this Man?”

³⁰They answered and said to him, “If He were not an evil-doer, we would not have delivered Him up to you.”

³¹Then Pilate said to them, “You take Him and judge Him according to your law.” The Yehudim said to him, “It is not right for us to put anyone to death,”

³²in order that the word of הוֹשַׁע might be filled which He spoke, signifying by what death He was about to die.

³³Then Pilate went back into the palace, and called הוֹשַׁע, and said to Him, “Are You the Sovereign of the Yehudim?”ⁱ

³⁴הוֹשַׁע answered him, “Do you say this from yourself, or did others talk to you about Me?”

³⁵Pilate answered, “Am I a Yehudite? Your own nation and the chief priests have delivered You to me. What did You do?”

³⁶הוֹשַׁע answered, “My reign is not of this world. If My reign were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Yehudim. But now My reign is not from here.”

³⁷Then Pilate said to Him, “You are a sovereign, then?” הוֹשַׁע answered, “You say it, because I am a sovereign. For this I was born, and for this I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. / Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.”

³⁸Pilate said to Him, “What is truth?” And when he had said this, he went out again to the Yehudim, and said to them, “I find no guilt in Him.

³⁹“But you have a habit that I shall release someone to you at the Passover. Do you wish, then, that I release to you the Sovereign of the Yehudim?”

⁴⁰Then they all shouted again, saying, “Not this One, but Barabba!” And Barabba was a robber.

19 Then, therefore, Pilate took הוֹשַׁע and flogged Him.

²And the soldiers plaited a crown of

thorns and placed it on His head, and they put a purple robe on Him,

³and came to Him and said, “Greetings, Sovereign of the Yehudim!” And they slapped Him in the face.

⁴And Pilate went outside again, and said to them, “See, I am bringing Him out to you, to let you know that I find no guilt in Him.”

⁵Then הוֹשַׁע came outside, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And Pilate said to them, “See the Man!”

⁶So when the chief priests and officers saw Him, they shouted, saying, “Impale! Impale!” Pilate said to them, “You take Him and impale Him, for I find no guilt in Him.”

⁷The Yehudim answered him, “We have a law, and according to our law He ought to die, for He has made Himself the Son of Elohim.”

⁸So when Pilate heard this word, he was more afraid,

⁹and went back into the palace, and asked הוֹשַׁע, “Where are You from?” But הוֹשַׁע gave him no answer.

¹⁰Then Pilate said to Him, “Do You not speak to me? Do You not know that I possess authority to impale You, and I possess authority to release You?”

¹¹הוֹשַׁע answered, “You would possess no authority against Me if it were not given you from above. Because of this, he who delivered Me to you has greater sin.”

¹²From then on Pilate was seeking to release Him, but the Yehudim shouted, saying, “If you release this One, you are not Caesar’s friend. Everyone who makes himself a sovereign, does speak against Caesar.”

¹³Therefore, when Pilate heard these words, he brought הוֹשַׁע out and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha.

¹⁴And it was the Preparation Day of the Passover week, and about the sixth hour. And he said to the Yehudim, “See your Sovereign!”

ⁱ This fact is given no less than 23 times in the Messianic Scriptures! / He is the embodiment of the Word, of the Truth, therefore He bears witness to the Truth, to the Word of His Father.

¹⁵But they shouted, “Away, away, impale Him!” Pilate said to them, “Shall I impale your Sovereign?” The chief priests answered, “We have no sovereign except Caesar!”

¹⁶At that time, then, he delivered Him to them to be impaled. And they took ה'רושע and led Him away.

¹⁷And bearing His stake, He went out to the so-called Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha,

¹⁸where they impaled Him, and two others with Him, one on this side and one on that side, and ה'רושע in the middle.

¹⁹And Pilate wrote a title too, and put it on the stake, and it was written: ה'רושע OF NATSARETH, THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YEHUDIM.

²⁰Many of the Yehudim therefore read this title, for the place where ה'רושע was impaled was near the city, and it was written in Hebrew, in Greek, in Roman.

²¹So the chief priests of the Yehudim said to Pilate, “Do not write, ‘The Sovereign of the Yehudim,’ but, ‘He said, “I am the Sovereign of the Yehudim.” ’ ”

²²Pilate answered, “What I have written, I have written.”

²³Then the soldiers, when they had impaled ה'רושע, took His outer garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and the inner garment. But the inner garment was without seam, woven from the top in one piece.

²⁴So they said to each other, “Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it – whose it shall be,” in order that the Scripture might be filled which says, “They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots.” The soldiers therefore indeed did this.

²⁵And by the stake of ה'רושע stood His mother, and His mother's sister, Miryam the wife of Qlophah, and Miryam from Maḡdala.

²⁶Then ה'רושע, seeing His mother and the taught one whom He loved standing by, He said to His mother, “Woman, see your son!”

²⁷Then to the taught one He said, “See, your mother!” And from that hour that

taught one took her to his own *home*.

²⁸After this, ה'רושע, knowing that all had been accomplished, in order that the Scripture might be accomplished, said, “I thirst!”

²⁹A bowl of sour wine stood there, and they filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on hyssop, and held it to His mouth.

³⁰So when ה'רושע took the sour wine He said, “It has been accomplished!” And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

³¹Therefore, since it was the Preparation Day, that the bodies should not remain on the stake on the Sabbath – for that Sabbath was a high one – the Yehudim asked Pilate to have their legs broken, and that *they* be taken away.

³²Therefore the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and of the other who was impaled with Him,

³³but when they came to ה'רושע and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs.

³⁴But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and instantly blood and water came out.

³⁵And he who has seen has witnessed, and his witness is true. And he knows that he is speaking the truth, in order that you might believe.

³⁶For this took place in order for the Scripture to be filled: “Not one of His bones shall be broken.”

³⁷And again another Scripture says, “They shall look on Him whom they pierced.”

³⁸And after this, Yosēph of Ramathayim, being a taught one of ה'רושע, but secretly, for fear of the Yehudim, asked Pilate that he might take the body of ה'רושע, and Pilate gave permission. Therefore he came and took the body of ה'רושע.

³⁹And Naḡdimon, who at first came to ה'רושע by night, also came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds.

⁴⁰Then they took the body of ה'רושע, and bound it in linen wrappings with the spices, as was the habit of the Yehudim for burial.

⁴¹And at the place where He was impaled there was a garden, and in the garden a

fresh tomb in which no one had yet been laid.

⁴²There, then, because of the Preparation Day of the Yehudim, they laid יהושע, because the tomb was near.

20 And on the ^k first day of the week Miryam from Maḡdala came early to the tomb, while it was still dark, and saw that the stone had been removed from the tomb.

²So she ran and came to Shim'on Kēpha, and to the other taught one whom יהושע loved, and said to them, "They have taken the Master out of the tomb, and we do not know where they laid Him."

³Then Kēpha and the other taught one went out, and they were going to the tomb,

⁴and the two were running together, but the other taught one outran Kēpha and came to the tomb first.

⁵And stooping down he saw the linen wrappings lying, but he did not go in.

⁶Then Shim'on Kēpha came, following him, and went into the tomb. And he saw the linen wrappings lying,

⁷and the cloth which had been on His head, not lying with the linen wrappings, but folded up in a place by itself.

⁸So, then, the other taught one, who came to the tomb first, also went in. And he saw and believed.

⁹For they did not yet know the Scripture, that He has to rise again from the dead.

¹⁰Therefore the taught ones went away again, by themselves.

¹¹But Miryam was standing outside by the tomb weeping. Then as she wept, she stooped down to the tomb,

¹²and saw two messengers in white sitting, one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of יהושע had been laid.

¹³And they said to her, "Woman, why do you weep?" She said to them, "Because they took away my Master, and I do not know where they laid Him."

¹⁴And having said this, she turned around and saw יהושע standing, but she did not

know that it was יהושע.

¹⁵יהושע said to her, "Woman, why do you weep? Whom do you seek?" Thinking He was the gardener, she said to Him, "Master, if You have carried Him away, say to me where You put Him, and I shall take Him away."

¹⁶יהושע said to her, "Miryam!" She turned and said to Him, "Rabboni!" (which means Teacher).

¹⁷יהושע said to her, "Do not hold on to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father. But go to My brothers and say to them, 'I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My Elohim and your Elohim.'"

¹⁸Miryam from Maḡdala came announcing to the taught ones that she had seen the Master, and that He had told her this.

¹⁹When therefore it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were shut where the taught ones met, for fear of the Yehudim, יהושע came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace to you."

²⁰And having said this, He showed them His hands and His side. The taught ones therefore rejoiced when they saw the Master.

²¹Then יהושע said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you."

²²And having said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Set-apart Spirit.

²³"If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they have been retained."

²⁴But T'oma, called the Twin, one of the twelve, was not with them when יהושע came,

²⁵so the other taught ones said to him, "We have seen the Master." But he said to them, "Unless I see in His hands the mark of the nails, and put my finger into the imprint of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I shall by no means believe."

²⁶And after eight days His taught ones

^k First day of the week - See Explanatory notes.

were again inside, and T'oma with them. ה'ושע came, the doors having been shut, and He stood in the midst, and said, "Peace to you!"

²⁷Then He said to T'oma, "Bring your finger here, and see My hands. And bring your hand and put it into My side – and do not be unbelieving, but believing."

²⁸And T'oma answered and said to Him, "My Master and my Elohim!"¹

²⁹ה'ושע said to him, "T'oma, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and have believed."

³⁰There were indeed many other signs that ה'ושע did in the presence of His taught ones, which are not written in this book,

³¹but these have been written so that you believe that ה'ושע is the Messiah, the Son of Elohim,^m and that, believing, you might possess life in His Name.

21 After this ה'ושע manifested Himself again to the taught ones at the Sea of Kinnereth, and He manifested this way:

²Shim'on Kēpha, and T'oma called the Twin, and Nethanē'1 of Qanah in Galil, the sons of Zabdai, and two others of His taught ones were together.

³Shim'on Kēpha said to them, "I am going to fish." They said to him, "We are also coming with you." They went out and immediately entered into the boat. And that night they caught none at all.

⁴But when it became early morning, ה'ושע stood on the beach. However, the taught ones did not know that it was ה'ושע.

⁵Then ה'ושע said to them, "Children, have you any food?" They answered Him, "No."

⁶And He said to them, "Throw the net on the right side of the boat, and you shall find." So they threw, and they were no longer able to draw it in because of the large number of fish.

⁷That taught one whom ה'ושע loved then said to Kēpha, "It is the Master!" Then Shim'on Kēpha, hearing that it was the Master, put on his outer garment – for he was stripped – and plunged into the sea.

⁸And the other taught ones came in the little boat – for they were not far from land, but about two hundred cubits – dragging the net with fish.

⁹So when they had come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread.

¹⁰ה'ושע said to them, "Bring some of the fish which you have now caught."

¹¹Shim'on Kēpha went up and dragged the net to land, filled with one hundred and fifty-three big fishes. And though there were so many, the net was not broken.

¹²ה'ושע said to them, "Come, have breakfast." And not one of the taught ones had the courage to ask Him, "Who are You?," knowing that it was the Master.

¹³ה'ושע came and took the bread and gave it to them, and the same with the fish.

¹⁴This was now the third time ה'ושע was manifested to His taught ones after He was raised from the dead.

¹⁵When, therefore, they had eaten breakfast, ה'ושע said to Shim'on Kēpha, "Shim'on, son of Yonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yea, Master, You know that I love You." He said to him, "Feed My lambs."

¹⁶He said to him again, the second time, "Shim'on, son of Yonah, do you love Me?" He said to Him, "Yea, Master, You know that I love You." He said to him, "Shepherd My sheep."

¹⁷He said to him the third time, "Shim'on, son of Yonah, do you love Me?" Kēpha was sad because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Master, You know all, You know that I love You." ה'ושע said to him, "Feed My sheep.

¹⁸"Truly, truly, I say to you, when you were younger you girded yourself and walked where you wished, but when you

¹ ה'ושע is also Elohim – see Heb. 1:8-9, but only His Father is E1 Shaddai, and E1 Elyon.

^m See footnote Mt. 16:16.

are old you shall stretch out your hands, and another shall gird you and bring you where *you* do not wish.”

¹⁹Now this He said, signifying by what death he would esteem Elohim. And having said this, He said to him, “Follow Me.”

²⁰And Kēpha, turning around, saw the taught one whom ה'רושע loved following, who also had leaned on His breast at the supper, and said, “Master, who is the one who is delivering You up?”

²¹Seeing him, Kēpha said to ה'רושע, “But Master, what about this one?”

²²ה'רושע said to him, “If I wish him to remain till I come, what is that to you?

You follow Me.”

²³Therefore this word went out among the brothers that this taught one would not die. However, ה'רושע did not say to him that he would not die, but, “If I desire him to remain until I come, what is it to you?”

²⁴This is the taught one who bears witness about these *matters*, and wrote these *matters*. And we know that his witness is true.

²⁵Now there is much else that ה'רושע did. If every one of them were written down, I think that the world itself would not contain the written books. Amēn.

ACTS

1 The first account I made, O Theophilos, of all that יהושע began both to do and to teach,

²until the day when He was taken up, after giving instructions through the Set-apart Spirit to the emissaries whom He had chosen,

³to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them for forty days, speaking concerning the reign of Elohim.

⁴And meeting with them, He commanded them not to leave Yerushalayim, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, “which you have heard from Me –

⁵because Yoḥanan truly immersed in water, but you shall be immersed in the Set-apart Spirit not many days from now.”

⁶So when they had come together, they asked Him, saying, “Master, would You at this time restore the reign to Yisra’el?” ^b

⁷And He said to them, “It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority.

⁸“But you shall receive power when the Set-apart Spirit has come upon you, and you shall be My witnesses in Yerushalayim, and in all Yehudah and Shomeron, and to the end of the earth.”

⁹And having said this, while they were looking on, He was taken up, and a cloud hid Him from their sight.

¹⁰And as they were gazing into the heaven as He went up, see, two men stood by them dressed in white,

¹¹who also said, “Men of Galil, why do you stand looking up into the heaven? This same יהושע, who was taken up from you into the heaven, shall come in the same way ^c as you saw Him go into the heaven.”

¹²Then they went back to Yerushalayim from the Mount of Olives, which is near

Yerushalayim, a Sabbath day’s journey.

¹³And when they came in, they went up into the upper room where they were staying: both Kēpha and Ya’aqob and Yoḥanan and Andri, Philip and T’oma, Bartholomi and Mattithyahu, Ya’aqob *the son of Alphai* and Shim’on the Zealot, and Yehudah *the son of Ya’aqob*.

¹⁴All these were continuing with one mind in prayer and supplication, with the women and Miryam the mother of יהושע, and with His brothers.

¹⁵And in those days Kēpha, standing up in the midst of the taught ones – and there was a gathering of about a hundred and twenty – said,

¹⁶“Men and brothers, this Scripture had to be filled which the Set-apart Spirit spoke before by the mouth of Dawid concerning Yehudah, who became a guide to those who seized יהושע,

¹⁷because he was numbered with us and did receive his share in this service.”

¹⁸(This one, therefore, purchased a field with the wages of unrighteousness, and falling forward, he burst open in the middle and all his intestines gushed out.

¹⁹And it became known to all those dwelling in Yerushalayim, so that in their own language that field was called, Ḥaqal Dema, that is, Field of Blood).

²⁰“For it has been written in the Book of Psalms, ‘Let his dwelling lie waste, and let no one live in it,’ and, ‘Let another take his office.’

²¹“It is therefore necessary that of the men who have been with us all the time that the Master יהושע went in and out among us,

²²beginning from the immersion of Yoḥanan to that day when He was taken up from us, that one of these should become a

^a Lk. 24:49, Yn. 14:16 & 26. ^b See footnote Lk. 1:33. Note well: In his reply to this question, יהושע did not deny this fact, rather, His reply merely was that the time for the physical setting up of His Reign is only known to the Father. ^c See Zek. 14:4. Note: these men were standing on the Mount of Olives (v. 12).

witness with us of His resurrection.”

²³And they put forward two: Yosēph called Barsabba, who was also called Justus, and Mattithyahu.

²⁴And praying they said, “You, יהוה, who know the hearts of all, show which one of these two You have chosen

²⁵to receive the share in this service and office of the emissary from which Yehuḏah by transgression fell, to go to his own place.”

²⁶And they cast their lots, and the lot fell on Mattithyahu. And he was numbered with the eleven emissaries.

2 And when the Day of the Festival of Weeks had come, they were all with one mind in one place.

²And suddenly there came a sound from the heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

³And there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and settled on each one of them.

⁴And they were all filled with the Set-apart Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them to speak.

⁵Now in Yerushalayim there were dwelling Yehuḏim, dedicated men from every nation under the heaven.

⁶And when this sound came to be, the crowd came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language.

⁷And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying to each other, “Look, are not all these who speak Galileans?”

⁸“And how do we hear, each one in our own language in which we were born?”

⁹“Parthians and Medes and Ėylamites, and those dwelling in Aram Naharayim, both Yehuḏah and Kappadokia, Pontos and Asia,

¹⁰both Phrygia and Pamphulia, Mitsrayim and the parts of Libya around Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Yehuḏim and converts,

¹¹“Cretans and Arabs, we hear them

speaking in our own tongues the great deeds of Elohim.”

¹²And they were all amazed, and were puzzled, saying to each other, “What does this mean?”

¹³And others mocking said, “They have been filled with sweet wine.”

¹⁴But Kēpha, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and said to them, “Men of Yehuḏah and all those dwelling in Yerushalayim, let this be known to you, and listen closely to my words.

¹⁵“For these men are not drunk, as you imagine, since it is only the third hour of the day.

¹⁶“But this is what was spoken by the prophet Yo’ēl:

¹⁷“And it shall be in the last days, says Elohim, that I shall pour out of My Spirit on all flesh. And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams,

¹⁸and also on My male servants and on My female servants I shall pour out My Spirit in those days, and they shall prophesy.

¹⁹“And I shall show wonders in the heaven above and signs in the earth beneath: blood and fire and vapour of smoke.

²⁰“The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and splendid day of יהוה’.

²¹“And it shall be that everyone who calls on the Name of יהוה’ shall be saved.”^d

²²“Men of Yisra’ēl, hear these words: יהושע’ of Natsareth, a Man from Elohim, having been pointed out to you by mighty works, and wonders, and signs which Elohim did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know,

²³this One, given up by the set purpose and foreknowledge of Elohim, you have impaled and put to death through the hands of lawless men –

²⁴“Him Elohim raised up, having loosed the pangs of death, because it was impossible that He could be held in its grip.

²⁵“For Dawid says concerning Him, ‘I

saw יהוה before me continually, because He is at my right hand, in order that I should not be shaken.

²⁶“For this reason my heart rejoiced, and my tongue was glad, and now my flesh shall also rest in expectation,

²⁷because You shall not leave my being in the grave, nor shall You give Your Kind One to see corruption.

²⁸“You have made known to me the ways of life, You shall fill me with joy in Your presence.”^e

²⁹“Men and brothers, let me speak boldly to you of the ancestor Dawid, that he died and was buried,^f and his tomb is with us to this day.

³⁰“Being a prophet, then, and knowing that Elohim had sworn with an oath to him: of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, to raise up the Messiah to sit on his throne,

³¹foreseeing this he spoke concerning the resurrection of the Messiah, that His being was neither left in the grave, nor did His flesh see corruption.

³²“Elohim has raised up this יהושע, of which we are all witnesses.

³³“Therefore, having been exalted to the right hand of Elohim, and having received from the Father the promise of the Set-apart Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear.

³⁴“For Dawid did not ascend into the heavens, but he himself said, ‘יהוה’ said to my Master, “Sit at My right hand,

³⁵until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.”^g

³⁶“Therefore let all the house of Yisra’el know for certain that Elohim has made this יהושע, whom you impaled, both Master and Messiah.”

³⁷And having heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Kēpha and the rest of the emissaries, “Men, brothers, what shall we do?”

³⁸And Kēpha said to them, “Repent, and let each one of you be immersed in the

Name of יהושע Messiah for the forgiveness of sins.^h And you shall receive the gift of the Set-apart Spirit.

³⁹“For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are far off, as many as יהוה our Elohim shall call.”

⁴⁰And with many other words he earnestly witnessed and urged them, saying, “Be saved from this crooked generation.”ⁱ

⁴¹Then those, indeed, who gladly received his word, were immersed. And on that day about three thousand beings were added to them.

⁴²And they were continuing steadfastly in the teaching of the emissaries, and in the fellowship, and in the breaking of bread, and in the prayers.

⁴³And fear came upon every being, and many wonders and signs were being done through the emissaries.

⁴⁴And all those who believed were together, and had all in common,

⁴⁵and sold their possessions and property, and divided them among all, as anyone might have need.

⁴⁶And day by day, continuing with one mind in the Set-apart Place, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart,

⁴⁷praising Elohim and having favour with all the people. And the Master added to the assembly those who were being saved, day by day.

3 And Kēpha and Yoḥanan were going up to the Set-apart Place at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour.

²And a certain man, lame from his birth, was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the Set-apart Place which is called Yaphah,^l to ask alms from those entering into the Set-apart Place,

³who, seeing Kēpha and Yoḥanan about to go into the Set-apart Place, asked for alms.

⁴And Kēpha, with Yoḥanan, looking

^e Teh. 16:8-11. ^f See v. 34. ^g Teh. 110:1. ^h The purpose of being Spirit-filled is to proclaim this: Repent, and receive forgiveness of sin through יהושע, then to be immersed, then receive the gift of the Set-apart Spirit. Now read further what this entails, in 2:40, 3:19, 3:26. ⁱ Yirm. 51:6, Phil. 2:15, Rev. 18:4. ^l Beautiful or Lovely.

steadfastly at him, said, "Look at us."

⁵And he gave heed to them, expecting to receive whatever from them.

⁶But Kēpha said, "I do not have silver and gold, but what I do possess, this I give you: In the Name of הוֹשֶׁעַ Messiah of Natsareth, rise up and walk."

⁷And taking him by the right hand he lifted him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones were made firm.

⁸And leaping up, he stood and walked, and went in with them into the Set-apart Place, walking and leaping and praising Elohim.

⁹And all the people saw him walking and praising Elohim.

¹⁰And they recognised him, that it was he who sat begging alms at the Lovely Gate of the Set-apart Place. And they were filled with wonder and amazement at what befell him.

¹¹And as the lame man who was healed was clinging to Kēpha and Yoḥanan, all the people ran together to them in the porch which is called Shelomoh's, greatly amazed.

¹²And seeing it, Kēpha responded to the people, "Men of Yisra'el, why do you marvel at this? Or why look so intently at us, as though by our own power or reverence we have made him walk?"

¹³"The Elohim of Aḇraham, and of Yitṣḥaq, and of Ya'aqob, the Elohim of our fathers, esteemed His Servant הוֹשֶׁעַ, whom you delivered up and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had decided to release Him.

¹⁴"But you denied the Set-apart and Righteous One, and asked that a man, a murderer, be granted you.

¹⁵"But you killed the Leader^j of life, whom Elohim raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses.

¹⁶"And by the belief in His Name, this one whom you see and know, His Name

made strong, and the belief which comes through Him has given him this perfect healing before all of you.

¹⁷"And now, brothers, I know that you did it in ignorance, as your rulers did too.

¹⁸"But this is how Elohim has filled what He had announced beforehand through the mouth of all the prophets, that His Messiah was to suffer.

¹⁹"Repent therefore and turn back, for the blotting out of your sins, in order that times of refreshing might come from the presence of the Master.

²⁰and that He sends הוֹשֶׁעַ Messiah, pre-appointed for you,

²¹whom heaven needs to receive until the times of restoration of all matters,^k of which Elohim spoke through the mouth of all His set-apart prophets since of old.

²²"For Moshesh truly said to the fathers, 'הוֹרֵה your Elohim shall raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brothers. Him you shall hear according to all matters, whatever He says to you.

²³'And it shall be that every being who does not hear that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.'^l

²⁴"And likewise, all the prophets who have spoken, from Shemu'el and those following, have also announced these days.

²⁵"You are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which Elohim made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed.'

²⁶"To you first, Elohim, having raised up His Servant הוֹשֶׁעַ, sent Him to bless you, in turning away each one of you from your wicked ways."^m

4 And as they were speaking to the people, the priests and the captain of the Set-apart Place, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

²being annoyed because they taught the

^j Or *Prince*. ^k We are indeed living in exciting times. הוֹשֶׁעַ is preparing His Bride, setting her apart and cleansing her by the washing of water by the Word (Rev.19:7-8, Eph. 5:26-27). He is restoring the True Worship which has been mixed with leaven, evil birds, the rotten, the darnel (lawlessness), as הוֹשֶׁעַ prophesied and warned us about in Mt. 13:1-52. Indeed, He is opening our eyes and our understanding to see it all clearly (Mk. 8:25).

^l Deb. 18:18-20, and note the importance of hearing (obeying) Messiah, as we see in Yn. 3:36.

^m See footnote 2:38.

people and announced the resurrection from the dead in יהושע.

³And they arrested them, and put them in jail until the next day, for it was already evening.

⁴But many of those who had heard the word believed, and the number of the men became about five thousand.

⁵And it came to be, on the next day, that their rulers and elders and scribes assembled in Yerushalayim,

⁶as well as Hanan the high priest, and Qayapha, and Yoḥanan, and Alexander, and as many as were of high priestly descent.

⁷And having placed them in the middle, they asked, "By what power or in what Name did you do this?"

⁸Then Kēpha, filled with the Set-apart Spirit, said to them, "Rulers of the people and elders of Yisra'el:

⁹"If today we are called to account for a good deed towards a sick man, by whom he has been healed,

¹⁰let it be known to all of you, and to all the people of Yisra'el, that in the Name of יהושע Messiah of Natsareth, whom you impaled, whom Elohim raised from the dead, by Him this one stands before you, healthy.

¹¹"This is 'the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.'

¹²"And there is no deliverance in anyone else, for there is no other Name under the heaven given among men by which we need to be saved."

¹³And seeing the boldness of Kēpha and Yoḥanan, and perceiving that they were unlearned and ordinary men, they marvelled. And they recognised that they had been with יהושע.

¹⁴And seeing the man who had been healed standing with them, they could not contradict it.

¹⁵But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they consulted with one another,

¹⁶saying, "What shall we do to these

men? For, indeed, that an outstanding miracle has been done through them is apparent to all those dwelling in Yerushalayim, and we are unable to deny it.

¹⁷"But in order that it spreads no further among the people, let us strongly threaten them, to speak no more to anyone in this Name."

¹⁸And they called them and commanded them not to speak at all nor to teach in the Name of יהושע.

¹⁹But Kēpha and Yoḥanan answering them, said, "Whether it is right in the sight of Elohim to listen to you more than to Elohim, you judge.

²⁰"For it is impossible for us not to speak of what we saw and heard."

²¹And having threatened them further, they released them, finding no way of punishing them, because of the people, because they were all praising Elohim for what had been done.

²²For the man was over forty years old on whom this miracle of healing had been done.

²³And having been released, they went to their own *people* and reported all that the chief priests and elders said to them.

²⁴And having heard that, they lifted up their voice to Elohim with one mind and said, "יהוה, You are Elohim, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them,

²⁵who by the mouth of Your servant Dawid have said, 'Why did the gentiles rage, and the people plot in vain?

²⁶'The sovereigens of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against יהוה and against His Messiah.'^o

²⁷"For truly, in this city there were gathered together against Your set-apart Servant יהושע, whom You anointed, both Herodes and Pontius Pilate, with the gentiles and the people of Yisra'el

²⁸to do whatever Your hand and Your purpose decided before to be done.

²⁹"And now, יהוה, look on their threats, and give to Your servants all boldness to speak Your word,

^o See 5:29. ^o Teh. 2:1-2.

³⁰by stretching out Your hand for healing, and signs, and wonders to take place through the Name of Your set-apart Servant יהושע.”

³¹And when they had prayed, the place where they came together was shaken. And they were all filled with the Set-apart Spirit, and they spoke the word of Elohim with boldness.

³²And the group of those who believed were of one heart and one being. And no one claimed that any of his possessions was his own, but they had all in common.

³³And with great power the emissaries gave witness to the resurrection of the Master יהושע, and great favour was upon them all.

³⁴For there was not anyone needy among them, for all who were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of what was sold,

³⁵and laid them at the feet of the emissaries, and they distributed to each as anyone had need.

³⁶And Yosēph, who was also called Barnabāh by the emissaries (which means Son of Encouragement), a Lēwite, a native of Cyprus,

³⁷having land, sold it, and brought the proceeds and laid it at the feet of the emissaries.

5 But a certain man named Ḥananyah, with Shappirah his wife, sold a possession.

²And he kept back from the price, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part and laid it at the feet of the emissaries.

³But Kēpha said, “Ḥananyah, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Set-apart Spirit and keep back from the price of the land for yourself?

⁴“While it remained, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not in your authority? Why have you conceived this deed in your heart? You have not lied to men but to Elohim.”

⁵Then Ḥananyah, hearing these words, fell down and breathed his last. And great fear came upon all those who heard of this.

⁶But the young men arose and wrapped him up, carried him out and buried him.

⁷And it came to be, about three hours later, that his wife came in, not knowing what had taken place.

⁸And Kēpha responded to her, “Say to me whether you sold the land for so much?” And she said, “Yes, for so much.”

⁹So Kēpha said to her, “Why have you agreed to try the Spirit of יהוה? Look, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they shall carry you out.”

¹⁰And immediately she fell down at his feet and breathed her last. And the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her out, they buried her beside her husband.

¹¹And great fear came upon all the assembly and upon all who heard of this.

¹²And through the hands of the emissaries many signs and wonders were done among the people. And they were all with one mind in Shelomoh’s Porch.

¹³But of the rest no one had the courage to join them, however, the people made much of them.

¹⁴And more believers were added to the Master, large numbers of both men and women,

¹⁵so that they brought the sick out into the streets and laid them on beds and couches, that at least the shadow of Kēpha, passing by, might fall on some of them.

¹⁶A large number also gathered from the surrounding cities to Yerushalayim, bringing sick ones and those who were troubled by unclean spirits, and they were all healed.

¹⁷But the high priest rose up, and all those with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees, and they were filled with jealousy,

¹⁸and seized the emissaries and put them in the public jail.

¹⁹But a messenger of יהוה opened the prison doors at night and brought them out, and said,

²⁰“Go and stand in the Set-apart Place and speak to the people all the words of

this life.”

²¹Now when they heard, they went into the Set-apart Place early in the morning, and were teaching. But the high priest and those with him came and called the council together, with all the elders of the children of Yisra’ël, and sent to the prison for them to be brought.

²²But having come, the officers did not find them in the prison, and they went back and reported it,

²³saying, “We found the prison shut in all safety, and the watches standing outside before the doors. But having opened them, we found no one inside!”

²⁴And as the high priest and the captain of the Set-apart Place and the chief priests heard these words, they were puzzled and wondered what this might be.

²⁵But one came and reported to them, saying, “Look, the men whom you put in prison are standing in the Set-apart Place and teaching the people!”

²⁶Then the captain went with the officers and brought them, not with force, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.

²⁷And having brought them, they set them before the council and the high priest asked them,

²⁸saying, “Did we not strictly command you not to teach in this Name? And look, you have filled Yerushalayim with your teaching, and intend to bring the blood of this Man upon us!”

²⁹And Kēpha and the other emissaries answering, said, “We have to obey Elohim rather than men. *p*”

³⁰“The Elohim of our fathers raised up **יהושע** whom you laid hands on, hanging *Him* on a timber.

³¹“*Him*, a Prince and a Saviour, Elohim has exalted to His right hand, to give repentance to Yisra’ël and forgiveness of sins.

³²“And we are His witnesses to these matters, and so also is the Set-apart Spirit whom Elohim has given to those who obey *Him*.” *q*

³³And those hearing were cut to *the heart*, and took counsel to kill them.

³⁴But a certain one in the council stood up, a Pharisee named Gamli’ël, a teacher of the Torah, respected by all the people, and ordered them to put the emissaries outside for a little while,

³⁵and said to them, “Men of Yisra’ël, take heed to yourselves what you intend to do to these men.

³⁶“For before these days Toḏah rose up, claiming to be somebody. A number of men, about four hundred, did join him. He was slain, and all who obeyed him were dispersed, and came to naught.

³⁷“After him, Yehudaḥ of Galil rose up in the days of the census, and drew away many people after him. He also perished, and all who obeyed him were scattered.

³⁸“And now I say to you, stay away from these men and leave them alone, because if this plan or this work is of men, it shall be overthrown,

³⁹but if it is of Elohim, you are unable to overthrow it, lest you even be found to fight against Elohim.”

⁴⁰And they heeded his advice, and having called for the emissaries, beating them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of **יהושע**, and let them go.

⁴¹Then indeed they went rejoicing from the presence of the council, because they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His Name.

⁴²And daily in the Set-apart Place, and in every house, they did not cease teaching and bringing the Good News: **יהושע** the Messiah!

6 And in those days, when the taught ones were increasing, there arose a grumbling against the Hebrews by the Hellenists, because their widows were overlooked in the daily serving.

²So the twelve summoned the group of the taught ones and said, “It is not pleasing for us to leave the Word of Elohim and serve tables.

³“Therefore, brothers, seek out from among you seven men who are known to be filled with the Set-apart Spirit and wisdom, whom we shall appoint for this duty,

⁴but we shall give ourselves continually to prayer and to serving the Word.”

⁵And the word pleased the entire group. And they chose Stephanos, a man filled with belief and the Set-apart Spirit, and Philip, and Prochoros, and Nikanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nikolaos, a convert from Antioch,

⁶whom they set before the emissaries. And when they had prayed, they laid hands on them.

⁷And the Word of Elohim spread, and the number of the taught ones increased greatly in Yerushalayim, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the belief.

⁸And Stephanos, filled with belief and power, did great wonders and signs among the people.

⁹But some of those of the so-called Congregation of the Freedmen (Cyrenians, Alexandrians, and those from Kilikia and Asia), rose up, disputing with Stephanos,

¹⁰but they were unable to resist the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke.

¹¹Then they instigated men to say, “We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Mosheh and Elohim.”

¹²And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, so they came upon him, seized him, and brought him to the council.

¹³And they set up false witnesses who said, “This man does not cease to speak blasphemous words against this set-apart place and the Torah,

¹⁴for we have heard him saying that this **הוֹשַׁע** of Natsareth shall overthrow this place and change the institutes which Mosheh delivered unto us.”

¹⁵And all who sat in the council, looking steadily at him, saw his face was like the face of a *heavenly* messenger.

7 And the high priest said, “Is this so?”
²And he replied, “Men, brothers and fathers, listen: The Elohim of esteem appeared to our father Aḅraham when he

was in Aram Naharayim, before he dwelt in Ḥaran,

³and said to him, ‘Come out of your land and from your relatives, and come here, into a land that I shall show you.’

⁴“Then he came out of the land of the Chaldeans and dwelt in Ḥaran. And from there, after the death of his father, He removed him to this land in which you now dwell.

⁵“And He gave him no inheritance in it, not a foot of it. But He promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

⁶“And Elohim spoke in this way: that his seed would be sojourning in a foreign land, and that they would be enslaved and mistreated four hundred years.

⁷‘And the nation to whom they shall be enslaved, I shall judge,’ said Elohim, ‘and after that they shall come out and serve Me in this place.’

⁸“And He gave him the covenant of circumcision. And so he brought forth Yitṣḥaq and circumcised him on the eighth day. And Yitṣḥaq *brought forth* Ya‘aqoḅ, and Ya‘aqoḅ *brought forth* the twelve ancestors.

⁹“And the ancestors, becoming jealous, sold Yosēph into Mitsrayim. But Elohim was with him,

¹⁰and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom before Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim. And he appointed him governor over Mitsrayim and all his house.

¹¹“Then a scarcity of food and great distress came over all the land of Mitsrayim and Kena‘an, and our fathers found no food.

¹²“But Ya‘aqoḅ heard that there was grain in Mitsrayim, and he sent out our fathers the first time,

¹³and at the second time Yosēph was made known to his brothers, and Yosēph’s race became known to the Pharaoh.

¹⁴“And Yosēph sent and called his father Ya‘aqoḅ and all his relatives to him, seventy-five people.

¹⁵“And Ya‘aqoḅ went down to Mitsrayim, and died, he and our fathers,

¹⁶and they were brought over to Shekem and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price of silver from the sons of Hamor, *the father* of Shekem.

¹⁷“But as the time of the promise drew near which Elohim had sworn to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied in Mitsrayim

¹⁸until another sovereign arose who did not know Yoséph.

¹⁹“Having dealt treacherously with our race, this one mistreated our fathers, making them expose their babies, so that they should not live.

²⁰“At that time Mosheh was born, and he was well-pleasing to Elohim. And he was reared three months in the house of his father.

²¹“But when he was exposed, the daughter of Pharaoh took him up and reared him as her own son.

²²“And Mosheh was instructed in all the wisdom of the Mitsrites, and was mighty in words and works.

²³“And when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the children of Yisra’ël.

²⁴“And seeing one of them being wronged, he defended and revenged him who was oppressed, smiting the Mitsrite.

²⁵“And he thought that his brothers would have understood that Elohim would give deliverance to them by his hand, but they did not understand.

²⁶“And the next day he appeared to two of them as they were fighting, and urged them to peace, saying, ‘Men, you are brothers, why do you wrong one another?’

²⁷“But he who was wronging his neighbour pushed him away, saying, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?’

²⁸“Do you wish to kill me as you killed the Mitsrite yesterday?’

²⁹“And at this saying, Mosheh fled and became a sojourner in the land of Miḏyan, where he fathered two sons.

³⁰“And after forty years were completed, a Messenger of יהוה appeared to him in a flame of fire in a bush, in the wilderness of

Mount Sinai.

³¹“And Mosheh, seeing it, marvelled at the sight, and coming near to look, the voice of יהוה came to him,

³²saying, ‘I am the Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham and the Elohim of Yitshaq and the Elohim of Ya’aqob.’ And Mosheh trembled and did not have the courage to look.

³³‘But יהוה said to him, “Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand is set-apart ground.

³⁴“I have certainly seen the evil treatment of my people who are in Mitsrayim, and I have heard their groaning and have come down to deliver them. And now come, let Me send you to Mitsrayim.”’

³⁵“This Mosheh whom they had refused, saying, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge?’ – this one Elohim sent to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the Messenger who appeared to him in the bush.

³⁶“This one led them out, after he had done wonders and signs in the land of Mitsrayim, and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

³⁷“This is the Mosheh who said to the children of Yisra’ël, ‘יהוה your Elohim shall raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brothers. Him you shall hear.’

³⁸“This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness with the Messenger who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, who received the living Words ^r to give to us,

³⁹unto whom our fathers would not become obedient, but thrust away, and in their hearts they turned back to Mitsrayim,

⁴⁰saying to Aharon, ‘Make us mighty ones to go before us, for this Mosheh who led us out of the land of Mitsrayim, we do not know what has become of him.’

⁴¹“And they made a calf in those days, and brought an offering to the idol, and were rejoicing in the works of their own hands.

⁴²“So Elohim turned and gave them up to

^r Note: this Spirit-filled Stephanos calls the Ten Words “living Words”!

worship the host of the heaven, ^s as it has been written in the book of the Prophets, 'Did you bring slaughtered beasts and offerings unto Me during forty years in the wilderness, O house of Yisra'el?'

⁴³'And you took up the tent of Molek, and the star of your mighty one Kiyyun, images which you made to bow before them. Therefore I shall remove you beyond Babel.'

⁴⁴'The Tent of Witness was with our fathers in the wilderness, as He appointed, instructing Mosheh to make it according to the pattern that he had seen,

⁴⁵which our fathers, having received it in turn, also brought with Yehoshua into the land possessed by the gentiles, whom Elohim drove out before the face of our fathers until the days of Dawid,

⁴⁶who found favour before Elohim and asked to find a dwelling for the Elohim of Ya'aqob,

⁴⁷but Shelomoh built Him a house.

⁴⁸'However, the Most High does not dwell in dwellings made with hands,^t as the prophet says:

⁴⁹'The heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. What house shall you build for Me? says יהוה', or what is the place of My rest?'

⁵⁰'Has My hand not made all these?'

⁵¹'You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You always resist the Set-apart Spirit, as your fathers did, you also do.

⁵²'Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who before announced the coming of the Righteous One, of whom you now have become the betrayers and murderers,

⁵³who received the Torah as it was ordained by messengers, but did not watch over ^u it.'

⁵⁴And hearing this they were cut to the hearts and gnashed the teeth at him.

⁵⁵But he, being filled with the Set-apart Spirit, looked steadily into the heaven and saw the esteem of Elohim, and יהושע

standing at the right hand of Elohim,

⁵⁶and he said, "Look! I see the heavens opened and the Son of Adam standing at the right hand of Elohim!"

⁵⁷And crying out with a loud voice, they stopped their ears, and rushed upon him with one mind,

⁵⁸and threw him out of the city and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet of a young man named Sha'ul.

⁵⁹And they were stoning Stephanos as he was calling and saying, "Master יהושע, receive my spirit."

⁶⁰And kneeling down he cried out with a loud voice, "Master, do not hold this sin against them." And having said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Sha'ul was giving approval to his death. And on that day there was a great persecution against the assembly which was at Yerushalayim, and they were all scattered throughout the countries of Yehudah and Shomeron, except the emissaries.

²And dedicated men buried Stephanos, and made great lamentation over him.

³But Sha'ul was ravaging the assembly, entering every house, and dragging off men and women, putting them in prison.

⁴Then those who had been scattered went everywhere bringing the Good News: the Word!

⁵And going down to the city of Shomeron Philip proclaimed Messiah to them.

⁶And the crowds with one mind heeded what Philip said, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

⁷For unclean spirits came out of many who were possessed, crying with a loud voice, and many who were paralysed and lame were healed.

⁸And there came to be great joy in that city.

⁹Now there was a certain man called Shim'on, who formerly was practising magic in the city and astonishing the peo-

^s Because they would not obey Mosheh who had received the living Words – v. 39.

^t See also 17:24. ^u See footnote Mt. 5:20.

ple of Shomeron, claiming to be someone great,

¹⁰to whom they all were giving heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This one is the power of Elohim, which is great."

¹¹And they were giving heed to him because for a long time he had amazed them with his magic.

¹²And when they believed Philip as he brought the Good News about the reign of Elohim and the Name of יהושע Messiah, both men and women were immersed.

¹³And Shim'on himself also believed. And when he was immersed he continued with Philip, and was amazed, seeing the miracles and signs which took place.

¹⁴And when the emissaries who were at Yerushalayim heard that Shomeron had received the Word of Elohim, they sent Kēpha and Yoḥanan to them,

¹⁵who, when they had come down, prayed for them to receive the Set-apart Spirit,

¹⁶for He had not yet fallen on any of them, but they had only been immersed in the Name of the Master יהושע.

¹⁷Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Set-apart Spirit.

¹⁸And Shim'on, seeing that through the laying on of the hands of the emissaries the Set-apart Spirit was given, he offered them money,

¹⁹saying, "Give me this authority too, so that anyone I lay hands on shall receive the Set-apart Spirit."

²⁰But Kēpha said to him, "Let your silver perish with you, because you thought to buy the gift of Elohim through money!

²¹"You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not right before Elohim.

²²"Repent therefore of this evil of yours, and plead with Elohim to forgive you the intention of your heart.

²³"For I see that you are poisoned by bitterness and bound by unrighteousness."

²⁴But Shim'on answering, said, "Plead with the Master for me, so that none of

what you had said shall come upon me."

²⁵Then after they had earnestly witnessed and spoken the Word of יהוה, they returned to Yerushalayim, bringing the Good News in many villages of the Shomeronites.

²⁶But a messenger of יהוה spoke to Philip, saying, "Arise and go toward the south along the way which goes down from Yerushalayim to Azzah." This is desert.

²⁷And he arose and went, and saw, a man of Kush, a eunuch of great authority under Kandake the sovereignty of the Kushites, who was in charge of all her treasury, and had come to Yerushalayim to worship,

²⁸and was returning. And sitting in his chariot, he was reading the prophet Yesayahu.

²⁹And the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and join him in that chariot."

³⁰And running up, Philip heard him reading the prophet Yesayahu, and said, "Do you know what you are reading?"

³¹And he said, "How am I able, unless someone guides me?" And he called Philip near, to come up and sit with him.

³²And the passage of the Scripture which he was reading was this, "He was led as a sheep to slaughter, and like a lamb silent before its shearer, so He opened not His mouth.

³³"In His humiliation He was deprived of right-ruling. And who shall declare His generation? Because His life was taken from the earth." ^v

³⁴And the eunuch, answering Philip, said, "I ask you, about whom does the prophet say this, about himself or about some other?"

³⁵And Philip opening his mouth, and beginning at this Scripture, brought to him the Good News: יהושע!

³⁶And as they were going on the way, they came to some water. And the eunuch said, "Look, water! What hinders me from being immersed?"

³⁷And Philip said, "If you believe with all your heart, it is permitted." And he

^v Yesh. 53:7-8.

answering, said, "I believe that **הַרְשָׁע** Messiah is the Son of Elohim." ^w

³⁸And he commanded the chariot to stand still. And both Philip and the eunuch went down into the water, and he immersed him.

³⁹And when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of **הַרְוֶה** caught Philip away, and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went his way, rejoicing.

⁴⁰Philip, however, was found at Ashdod. And passing through, he brought the Good News in all the cities until he came to Caesarea.

9 But Sha'ul, still breathing threats and murder against the taught ones of the Master, having come to the high priest,

²asked from him letters to the congregations of Damascus, so that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, to bring them bound to Yerushalayim.

³And it came to be, that as he journeyed, he came near Damascus, and suddenly a light flashed around him from the heaven.

⁴And he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, "Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why do you persecute Me?"

⁵And he said, "Who are You, Master?" And the Master said, "I am **הַרְשָׁע**", whom you persecute. It is hard for you to kick against the prods."

⁶Both trembling, and being astonished, he said, "Master, what do You wish me to do?" And the Master *said* to him, "Arise and go into the city, and you shall be told what you have to do."

⁷And the men journeying with him stood speechless, hearing indeed the voice but seeing no one.

⁸And Sha'ul arose from the ground, but when his eyes were opened he saw no one. And leading him by the hand they brought him into Damascus.

⁹And he was three days without sight, and did not eat nor drink.

¹⁰And there was at Damascus a certain taught one, by name Hananyah. ^x And the Master said unto him in a vision,

"Hananyah!" And he said, "Here I am, Master."

¹¹And the Master *said* to him, "Arise and go to the street called Straight, and seek in the house of Yehudah for one called Sha'ul of Tarsos, for look, he is praying,

¹²and has seen in a vision a man named Hananyah coming in and laying his hand on him, so as to see again."

¹³And Hananyah answered, "Master, I have heard from many about this man, how many evils he did to Your set-apart ones in Yerushalayim,

¹⁴and here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all those calling on Your Name."

¹⁵But the Master said to him, "Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My Name before nations, sovereigns, and the children of Yisra'el.

¹⁶"For I shall show him how much he has to suffer for My Name."

¹⁷And Hananyah went away and went into the house. And laying his hands on him he said, "Brother Sha'ul, the Master **הַרְשָׁע**, who appeared to you on the way as you came, has sent me, so that you might see again and be filled with the Set-apart Spirit."

¹⁸And immediately there fell from his eyes, as it were scales, and he received his sight. And rising up, he was immersed.

¹⁹And having received food, he was strengthened. And Sha'ul was with the taught ones at Damascus some days.

²⁰And immediately he proclaimed the Messiah in the congregations, that He is the Son of Elohim.

²¹And all who heard were amazed, and said, "Is this not he who destroyed those calling on this Name in Yerushalayim, and has come here for this, to take them bound to the chief priests?"

²²But Sha'ul kept increasing in strength, and was confounding the Yehudim who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this is the Messiah.

²³And after many days had elapsed, the Yehudim plotted to kill him.

^w See footnote Mt. 16:16. ^x See 22:12.

²⁴But their plot became known to Sha'ul. And they were watching the gates day and night, to kill him.

²⁵But taking him by night, the taught ones let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

²⁶And having arrived at Yerushalayim, Sha'ul tried to join the taught ones, but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a taught one.

²⁷But Barnabah took him and brought him to the emissaries, and told them how he had seen the Master on the way, and that He had spoken to him, and how he was speaking boldly at Damascus in the Name of יהושע.

²⁸And he was with them at Yerushalayim, coming in and going out,

²⁹and speaking boldly in the Name of the Master יהושע and disputed with the Hellenists, but they undertook to kill him.

³⁰And when the brothers learned of this, they brought him down to Caesarea and sent him out to Tarsos.

³¹Then indeed the assemblies throughout all Yehudah, and Galil, and Shomeron had peace and were built up, and walking in the fear of יהוה and in the encouragement of the Set-apart Spirit, they were being increased.

³²And it came to be, as Kēpha was passing through all *places*, that he also came down to the set-apart ones who were dwelling at Lod.

³³And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years, being paralytic.

³⁴And Kēpha said to him, "Aeneas, יהושע the Messiah heals you! Rise up and make your bed." And immediately he rose up.

³⁵And all those dwelling at Lod and Sharon saw him and did turn to the Master.

³⁶And in Yapho there was a certain taught one named Tabitha, which means Dorkas. This woman was filled with good works and kind deeds which she did.

³⁷And it came to be in those days that she became sick and died. And having washed her, they laid her in an upper room.

³⁸And Lod being near to Yapho, and the

taught ones having heard that Kēpha was there, they sent two men to him, urging him not to delay in coming to them.

³⁹And having risen up, Kēpha went with them. And when he arrived, they brought him to the upper room. And all the widows stood beside him weeping, showing the inner garments and outer garments which Dorkas had made while she was with them.

⁴⁰But Kēpha sent them all out, and knelt down and prayed. And turning to the body he said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened her eyes, and seeing Kēpha, she sat up.

⁴¹And giving her his hand, he lifted her up. And calling the set-apart ones and widows, he presented her alive.

⁴²And it became known throughout all Yapho, and many believed on the Master.

⁴³And it came to be that he stayed for many days in Yapho with Shim'on, a leather-tanner.

10 Now there was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a captain of what was called the Italian Regiment,

²dedicated, and fearing Elohim with all his household, doing many kind deeds to the people, and praying to Elohim always.

³He clearly saw in a vision, about the ninth hour of the day, a messenger of Elohim coming to him, and saying to him, "Cornelius!"

⁴And looking intently at him, and becoming afraid, he said, "What is it, master?" And he said to him, "Your prayers and your kind deeds have come up for a remembrance before Elohim.

⁵"And now send men to Yapho, and send for Shim'on who is also called Kēpha.

⁶"He is staying with Shim'on, a leather-tanner, whose house is by the sea."

⁷And when the messenger who spoke to him went away, Cornelius called two of his household servants, and a dedicated soldier from among those who waited on him continually.

⁸And having explained to them all, he sent them to Yapho.

⁹And on the next day, as they were on their way and approaching the city, Kēpha

went up on the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

¹⁰And he became hungry and wished to eat. But while they were preparing, he fell into a trance,

¹¹and he saw the heaven opened and a certain vessel like a great sheet bound at the four corners, descending to him and let down to the earth,

¹²in which were all kinds of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping *creatures*, and the birds of the heaven.

¹³And a voice came to him, "Rise up, Kēpha, slay and eat."

¹⁴But Kēpha said, "Not at all, Master! Because I have never eaten whatever is common or unclean."

¹⁵And a voice *came* to him again the second time, "What Elohim has cleansed you do not consider common."

¹⁶And this took place three times, and the vessel was taken back to the heaven.

¹⁷And while Kēpha was doubting within himself about what the vision might mean, look, the men who had been sent from Cornelius, having asked for the house of Shim'on, stood at the gate,

¹⁸and calling out, they enquired whether Shim'on, also known as Kēpha, was staying there.

¹⁹And as Kēpha was thinking about the vision, the Spirit said to him, "See, three men seek you.

²⁰"But rise up, go down and go with them, not doubting at all, for I have sent them."

²¹So Kēpha went down to the men who had been sent to him from Cornelius, and said, "Look, I am the one you seek. Why have you come?"

²²And they said, "Cornelius the captain, a righteous man and one who fears Elohim and well spoken of by the entire nation of the Yehuḏim, was instructed by a set-apart messenger to send for you to his house, and to hear words from you."

²³So inviting them in, he housed them.

And on the next day Kēpha went away with them, and some brothers from Yapho went with him.

²⁴And the following day they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his relatives and close friends.

²⁵And it came to be, that when Kēpha entered, Cornelius met him and fell down at his feet and bowed before him.

²⁶But Kēpha raised him up, saying, "Stand up, I myself am also a man."

²⁷And talking with him, he went in and found many who had come together.

²⁸And he said to them, "You know that a Yehuḏite man is not allowed to associate with, or go to one of another race. But Elohim has shown me that I should not call any man common or unclean. ^y

²⁹"That is why I came without hesitation when I was sent for. So I ask, why have you sent for me?"

³⁰And Cornelius said, "Four days ago I was fasting until this hour. And at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and see, a man stood before me in shining garments,

³¹and said, 'Cornelius, your prayer has been heard, and your kind deeds were remembered before Elohim.

³²'Now send to Yapho and call Shim'on here, who is also called Kēpha. He is staying in the house of Shim'on, a leather-tanner, by the sea. When he comes, he shall speak to you.'

³³"So I sent to you immediately, and you have done well to come. And now, we are all present before Elohim, to hear all that you have been commanded by Elohim."

³⁴And opening his mouth, Kēpha said, "Truly I see that Elohim shows no partiality,

³⁵but in every nation, he who fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him.

³⁶"He sent the word to the children of Yisra'el, bringing the Good News: peace through **יְהוֹשֻׁעַ** Messiah! He is Master of all.

^y Kēpha clearly states what the vision meant: No man, no gentile (not speaking about animals at all) should be called unclean. See also v. 35.

³⁷“You know what word came to be throughout all Yehudāh, beginning from Galil after the immersion which Yoḥanan proclaimed:

³⁸how Elohim did anoint יהושע of Natsareth with the Set-apart Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for Elohim was with Him.

³⁹“And we are witnesses of all He did, both in the country of the Yehudim and in Yerushalayim, whom they even killed by hanging on a timber.

⁴⁰“Elohim raised up this One on the third day, and let Him be seen,

⁴¹not to all the people, but to witnesses, those having been chosen before by Elohim – to us who ate and drank with Him after He arose from the dead.

⁴²“And He commanded us to proclaim to the people, and to witness that it is He who was appointed by Elohim to be Judge of the living and the dead. ^z

⁴³“To this One all the prophets bear witness, that through His Name, everyone believing in Him does receive forgiveness of sins.”

⁴⁴While Kēpha was still speaking these words, the Set-apart Spirit fell upon all those hearing the word.

⁴⁵And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Kēpha, because the gift of the Set-apart Spirit had been poured out on the gentiles also,

⁴⁶for they were hearing them speaking with tongues and extolling Elohim. Then Kēpha answered,

⁴⁷“Is anyone able to forbid water, that these should not be immersed who have received the Set-apart Spirit – even as also we?”

⁴⁸And he commanded them to be immersed in the Name of יהושע Messiah. Then they asked him to remain a few days.

11 And the emissaries and brothers who were in Yehudāh heard that the gentiles also received the word of Elohim.

²And when Kēpha went up to Yerushalayim, those of the circumcision were contending with him,

³saying, “You went in to uncircumcised men and ate with them!”

⁴But Kēpha began and set it forth in order, saying:

⁵“I was in the city of Yapho praying. And in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending like a great sheet, let down from the heaven by four corners, and it came to me.

⁶“Having looked into it, I perceived and I saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping *creatures*, and the birds of heaven.

⁷“And I heard a voice saying to me, ‘Rise up, Kēpha, slay and eat.’

⁸“But I said, ‘Not at all, Master! Because whatever is common or unclean has never entered into my mouth.’

⁹“And the voice answered me again from the heaven, ‘What Elohim has cleansed you do not consider common.’

¹⁰“And this took place three times, and all were drawn up again into the heaven.

¹¹“And see, immediately three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent to me from Caesarea.

¹²“And the Spirit said to me to go with them, not doubting at all. And these six brothers also went with me, and we went into the man’s house.

¹³“And he told us how he had seen a messenger standing in his house, who said to him, ‘Send men to Yapho, and call for Shim’on who is also called Kēpha,

¹⁴who shall speak to you words, by which you shall be saved, you and all your house.’

¹⁵“And as I began to speak, the Set-apart Spirit fell upon them, as upon us at the beginning.

¹⁶“And I remembered the word of the Master, how He said, ‘Yoḥanan indeed immersed in water, but you shall be immersed in the Set-apart Spirit.’

¹⁷“So if Elohim gave them the same gift as He gave us when we believed on the

^z See also 17:31, Yn. 5:29, Teh. 96:13, Teh. 98:9, Rev. 19:11.

Master יהושע Messiah, how was I able to withstand Elohim?"

¹⁸And having heard this, they were silent, and praised Elohim, saying, "Then Elohim has indeed also given to the gentiles repentance to life."^a

¹⁹Then, indeed, they who were scattered because of the pressure that arose over Stephanos passed through to Phoenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except the Yehudim only.

²⁰But some of them were men from Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke to the Hellenists, bringing the Good News: the Master יהושע!

²¹And the hand of the Master was with them, and a great number having believed turned to the Master.

²²And word of it came to the ears of the assembly in Yerushalayim, and they sent out Barnabah to go as far as Antioch,

²³who, having come, and seeing the favour of Elohim, was glad, and encouraged them all with purpose of heart to cleave to the Master.

²⁴Because he was a good man, and filled with the Set-apart Spirit and with belief. And large numbers were added to the Master.

²⁵Then Barnabah went to Tarsos to seek Sha'ul,

²⁶and having found him, he brought him to Antioch. And it came to be that for an entire year they came together in the assembly and taught large numbers. And the taught ones were called 'Messianites' first in Antioch.

²⁷And in those days prophets came from Yerushalayim to Antioch.

²⁸And one of them, named Haḡab, stood up and indicated by the Spirit that there was going to be a great scarcity of food over all the world – which also took place under Claudius Caesar.

²⁹So the taught ones, each according to his ability, decided to send relief to the brothers dwelling in Yehudah.

³⁰This they also did, and sent it to the

elders by the hands of Barnabah and Sha'ul.

12 And about that time Herodes the sovereign put forth his hands to do evil to some from the assembly.

²And he killed Ya'aqob the brother of Yoḥanan with the sword.

³And seeing that it was pleasing to the Yehudim, he proceeded further to arrest Kēpha as well – and they were the Days of Unleavened Bread.

⁴So when he had seized him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four squads of soldiers to watch over him, intending to bring him before the people after Passover.

⁵So Kēpha was indeed kept in prison, but prayer was earnestly made to Elohim on his behalf by the assembly.

⁶And when Herodes was about to bring him out, that night Kēpha was sleeping, bound with two chains between two soldiers. And the guards before the door were keeping the prison.

⁷And see, a messenger of יהוה stood by, and a light shone in the building. And smiting the side of Kēpha he raised him up, saying, "Get up quickly!" And his chains fell off his hands.

⁸And the messenger said to him, "Gird yourself and bind on your sandals," and he did so. And he said to him, "Put on your garment and follow me."

⁹And coming out he followed him, and knew not that what was done by the messenger was true, but thought he was seeing a vision.

¹⁰And when they had passed the first and the second guard posts, they came to the iron gate that leads to the city, which opened to them by itself. And they went out and went down one street, and the messenger instantly withdrew from him.

¹¹And when Kēpha had come to himself, he said, "Now I truly know that יהוה has sent His messenger, and delivered me from the hand of Herodes and from all the Yehudite people were anticipating."

¹²And having realised this, he went to the

^a See 10:35.

house of Miryam, the mother of Yoḥanan who was also called Mark, where many had gathered to pray.

¹³And when Kēpha knocked at the door of the gate, a girl named Rhode came to answer.

¹⁴And when she recognised Kēpha's voice, she did not open the gate because of her joy, but ran in and reported that Kēpha stood before the gate.

¹⁵And they said to her, "You are mad!" But she kept insisting that it was so, and they said, "It is his messenger."

¹⁶And Kēpha continued knocking, and having opened they saw him and were amazed.

¹⁷And motioning to them with his hand to be silent, he told them how the Master brought him out of the prison. And he said, "Report this to Ya'aqoḥ and to the brothers." And he left and went to another place.

¹⁸Now when day came, there was no small stir among the soldiers about what had become of Kēpha.

¹⁹And when Herodes had searched for him and did not find him, he examined the guards and ordered them to be led away. And he went down from Yehuḏah to Caesarea, and stayed there.

²⁰Now Herodes had been highly displeased with the people of Tsor and Tsiḏon, but with one mind they came to him, and having made Blastos the sovereign's eunuch their friend, they were asking for peace, because their country was supplied with food by the sovereign's country.

²¹And on an appointed day Herodes, having put on his royal clothes, sat on his throne and gave an address to them.

²²And the people kept shouting, "The voice of a mighty one and not of a man!"

²³And instantly a messenger of יהוה smote him, because he did not give the esteem to Elohim. And becoming worm-eaten, he died.

²⁴And the word of Elohim went on growing and spreading.

²⁵And Barnaḥah and Sha'ul returned from Yerushalayim, having completed the service, and having taken with them

Yoḥanan who was also called Mark.

13 And in the assembly that was at Antioch there were certain prophets and teachers: both Barnaḥah and Shim'on who was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaḥēm who had been brought up with Herodes the district ruler, and Sha'ul.

²And as they were doing service to the Master and fasted, the Set-apart Spirit said, "Separate unto Me Barnaḥah and Sha'ul for the work to which I have called them."

³Then having fasted and prayed, and having laid hands on them, they sent them away.

⁴So they, having been sent out by the Set-apart Spirit, went down to Seleukeia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus.

⁵And having come into Salamis, they proclaimed the word of Elohim in the congregations of the Yehuḏim. And they also had Yoḥanan as an attendant.

⁶And having passed through all the island to Paphos, they found a certain magician, a false prophet, a Yehuḏite whose name was Bar-Yehoshua,

⁷who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. This man, having called for Barnaḥah and Sha'ul, earnestly sought to hear the word of Elohim.

⁸But Elumas the magician – for so his name is translated – withstood them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the belief.

⁹Then Sha'ul, filled with the Set-apart Spirit, looked intently at him,

¹⁰and said, "O son of the devil, filled with all deceit and all recklessness, you enemy of all righteousness, shall you not cease perverting the straight ways of יהוה?"

¹¹"And now, see, the hand of יהוה is upon you, and you shall be blind, not seeing the sun for a time." And instantly a dark mist fell on him, and he went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand.

¹²And having seen what took place, the proconsul believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Master.

¹³And having put out from Paphos,

Sha'ul and those with him came to Perge in Pamphulia. And Yoḥanan, having left them, returned to Yerushalayim.

¹⁴But passing through from Perge, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the congregation on the Sabbath day and sat down.

¹⁵And after the reading of the Torah and the Prophets, the rulers of the congregation sent to them, saying, "Men, brothers, if you have any word of encouragement for the people, speak."

¹⁶And Sha'ul, standing up and motioning with his hand said, "Men, Yisra'élites, and those fearing Elohim, listen:

¹⁷"The Elohim of this people Yisra'él did choose our fathers, and exalted the people in their sojourning in the land of Mitsrayim, and with a high arm He brought them out of it.

¹⁸"Now for a time of about forty years He sustained them in the wilderness.

¹⁹"And having destroyed seven nations in the land of Kena'an, He gave their land to them as an inheritance.

²⁰"And after that He gave judges for about four hundred and fifty years, until Shemu'él the prophet.

²¹"But then they asked for a sovereign, and Elohim gave them Sha'ul the son of Qish, a man of the tribe of Binyamin, for forty years.

²²"And having removed him, He raised up for them Dawid as sovereign, to whom also He gave witness and said, 'I have found Dawid the son of Yishai, a man after My own heart, who shall do all My desires.'

²³"From this one's seed, according to the promise, Elohim raised up for Yisra'él a Saviour, יהושע',

²⁴after Yoḥanan had first proclaimed the immersion of repentance to all the people of Yisra'él, before His coming.

²⁵"And as Yoḥanan was completing his mission, he said, 'Who do you suppose I am? I am not He. But see, there comes One after me, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.'

²⁶"Men, brothers, sons of the race of Abraham, and those among you fearing

Elohim, to you the word of this deliverance has been sent,

²⁷for those dwelling in Yerushalayim, and their rulers, because they did not know Him, nor even the voices of the Prophets which are read every Sabbath, have filled them in having judged Him.

²⁸"And having found not one cause for death, they asked Pilate that He should be put to death.

²⁹"And when they had accomplished all that was written concerning Him, taking Him down from the timber, they laid Him in a tomb.

³⁰"But Elohim raised Him from the dead,

³¹and He was seen for many days by those who came up with Him from Galil to Yerushalayim, who are His witnesses to the people.

³²"And we bring you the Good News, the promise made to the fathers,

³³that Elohim has filled this for us, their children, having raised up יהושע', as it has also been written in the second Psalm, 'You are My Son, today I have brought You forth.'

³⁴"And that He raised Him out of the dead, no more to return to corruption, He has said thus, 'I shall give you the trustworthy kindnesses of Dawid.'

³⁵"For this reason He also says in another Psalm, 'You shall not give Your Kind One to see corruption.'

³⁶"For Dawid, indeed, having served his own generation by the counsel of Elohim, fell asleep, was buried with his fathers, and saw corruption,

³⁷but He whom Elohim raised up saw no corruption.

³⁸"Let it therefore be known to you, brothers, that through this One forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you,

³⁹and by Him everyone who believes is declared right from all sins from which you were not able to be declared right by the Torah of Mosheh.

⁴⁰"Watch then that what was said in the prophets does not come upon you:

⁴¹"See, you despisers, marvel and perish, for I work a work in you days, a work which you would in no way believe if

someone were to declare it to you.’ ”

⁴²And when the Yehudim went out of the congregation, the gentiles begged to have these words spoken to them the next Sabbath.

⁴³And when *the meeting of the congregation* had broken up, many of the Yehudim and of the worshipping converts followed Sha’ul and Barnabah, who, speaking to them, were urging them to continue in the favour of Elohim.

⁴⁴And on the next Sabbath almost all the city came together to hear the Word of Elohim.

⁴⁵But when the Yehudim saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy. And contradicting and speaking evil, they opposed what Sha’ul was saying.

⁴⁶But speaking boldly, Sha’ul and Barnabah said, “It was necessary that the word of Elohim should be spoken to you first, but since you thrust it away, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, see, we turn to the gentiles.

⁴⁷“For so the Master has commanded us, ‘I have set you to be a light to the gentiles, that you should be for deliverance to the ends of the earth.’ ”

⁴⁸And when the gentiles heard this, they were glad and praised the Word of יהוה. And as many as had been appointed to everlasting life believed.

⁴⁹And the Word of יהוה was being spread throughout the entire country.

⁵⁰But the Yehudim stirred up the worshipping and noble women and the chief men of the city, and raised up persecution against Sha’ul and Barnabah, and threw them out of their borders.

⁵¹And shaking off the dust from their feet against them, they came to Ikonion.

⁵²And the taught ones were filled with joy and the Set-apart Spirit.

14 And it came to be in Ikonion that they went together into the congregation of the Yehudim, and spoke in such a way that a great number of both Yehudim and Greeks believed.

²But the Yehudim who would not obey stirred up the gentiles and evilly influenced their beings against the brothers.

³So they remained a long time, speaking boldly in the Master, who was bearing witness to the word of His favour, giving signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

⁴And the crowd of the city was divided, and some sided with the Yehudim, and some with the emissaries.

⁵But when a move took place by both the gentiles and Yehudim, with their rulers, to mistreat and stone them,

⁶they became aware of it and fled to Lustra and Derbe, cities of Lukaonia, and the country round about.

⁷And they were bringing the Good News there.

⁸And in Lustra there was sitting a certain man, disabled in his feet, a cripple from his mother’s womb, who had never walked.

⁹This one heard Sha’ul speaking, who, looking intently at him and seeing that he had belief to be healed,

¹⁰said with a loud voice, “Stand upright on your feet!” And he sprang up and began to walk.

¹¹And when the crowds saw what Sha’ul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in Lukaonian, “The mighty ones have become like men and come down to us!”

¹²And they called Barnabah Zeus, and Sha’ul Hermes, since he was the chief speaker.

¹³And the priest of Zeus, being in front of their city, brought oxen and wreaths to the gates, and wished to offer with the crowds.

¹⁴And when the emissaries Barnabah and Sha’ul heard this, they tore their garments and ran in among the crowd, crying out

¹⁵and saying, “Men, why are you doing this? We also are men with the same nature as you, bringing to you the Good News: to turn from these worthless matters to the living Elohim, who made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them,

¹⁶who in past generations allowed all the nations to walk in their own ways, ^b

¹⁷though, indeed, He did not leave Himself without witness, doing good – giving us rain from heaven and fruit-bearing seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.”^c

¹⁸Even with these words they still had difficulty in stopping the crowds from offering to them.

¹⁹But Yehudim arrived from Antioch and Ikonion, and having won over the crowds, they stoned Sha’ul, dragged him out of the city, thinking he was dead.

²⁰But while the taught ones gathered around him, he rose up and went into the city. And on the next day he went away with Barnabah to Derbe.

²¹And having brought the Good News to that city, and having made many taught ones, they returned to Lustra, and Ikonion, and Antioch,

²²strengthening the beings of the taught ones, encouraging them to continue in the belief, and that through many pressures we have to enter the reign of Elohim.

²³And having appointed elders in every assembly, having prayed with fasting, they committed them to the Master in whom they had believed.

²⁴And having passed through Pisidia, they came to Pamphulia.

²⁵And having spoken the word in Perge, they went down to Attaleia,

²⁶and from there they sailed to Antioch, where they had been committed to the favour of Elohim for the work which they had completed.

²⁷And having arrived, and having gathered together the assembly, they related all that Elohim had done with them, and that He had opened the door of belief to the gentiles.

²⁸And they remained there a long time with the taught ones.

15 And certain men came down from Yehudah and were teaching the brothers, “Unless you are circumcised, according to the practice of Mosheh, you are unable to be saved.”

²So when Sha’ul and Barnabah had no small dissension and dispute with them, they arranged for Sha’ul and Barnabah and certain others of them to go up to Yerushalayim, to the emissaries and elders, about this question.

³So, being sent on their way by the assembly, they passed through Phoenicia and Shomeron, relating the conversion of the gentiles. And they were causing great joy to all the brothers.

⁴And having arrived in Yerushalayim, they were received by the assembly and the emissaries and the elders. And they reported all that Elohim had done with them.

⁵And some of the believers who belonged to the sect of the Pharisees, rose up, saying, “It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the Torah of Mosheh.”

⁶And the emissaries and elders came together to look into this matter.

⁷And when there had been much dispute, Kēpha rose up and said to them, “Men, brothers, you know that a good while ago Elohim chose among us, that by my mouth the gentiles should hear the word of the Good News and believe.

⁸“And Elohim, who knows the heart, bore witness to them, by giving them the Set-apart Spirit, as also to us,

⁹and made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by belief.

¹⁰“Now then, why do you try Elohim by putting a yoke on the neck of the taught ones which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

¹¹“But through the favour of the Master **הוֹשֵׁעַ** Messiah we trust to be saved, in the same way as they.”

¹²And all the crowd was silent and were listening to Barnabah and Sha’ul declaring how many miracles and wonders Elohim did among the gentiles, through them.

¹³And after they were silent, Ya’aqob answered, saying, “Men, brothers, listen to me:

¹⁴“Shim’on has declared how Elohim

^c See Mt. 5:45.

first visited the gentiles to take out of them a people for His Name.

¹⁵“And the words of the prophets agree with this, as it has been written:

¹⁶“After this I shall return and rebuild the Booth of Dawid which has fallen down. And I shall rebuild its ruins, and I shall set it up,

¹⁷so that the remnant of mankind shall seek יהוה, even all the gentiles on whom My Name has been called, says יהוה who is doing all this,’

¹⁸who has made this known from of old.

¹⁹“Therefore I judge that we should not trouble those from among the gentiles who are turning to Elohim,

²⁰but that we write to them to abstain from the defilements of idols, and from whoring, and from what is strangled, and from blood. ^d

²¹“For from ancient generations Mosheh has, in every city, those proclaiming him – being read in the congregations every Sabbath.”

²²Then it seemed good to the emissaries and elders, with all the assembly, to send chosen men from among them to Antioch with Sha’ul and Barnabah: Yehudah being called Barsabba, and Sila, leading men among the brothers,

²³having written by their hand this: The emissaries and the elders and the brothers, To the brothers who are of the gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Kilikia: Greetings.

²⁴Since we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your lives, to whom we gave no command –

²⁵it seemed good to us, having become of one mind, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabah and Sha’ul,

²⁶men who have given up their lives for the Name of our Master יהושע Messiah.

²⁷We have therefore sent Yehudah and Sila, who are also confirming this by word of mouth.

²⁸For it seemed good to the Set-apart Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater

burden than these necessities:

²⁹that you abstain from what is offered to idols, and blood, and what is strangled, and whoring. ^e If you keep yourselves from these, you shall do well. Be strong!

³⁰They, therefore, being sent off, went to Antioch. And having gathered the crowd together, they delivered the letter.

³¹And having read it, they rejoiced over its encouragement.

³²And Yehudah and Sila, being themselves also prophets, encouraged the brothers with many words and strengthened them.

³³And having spent some time, they were sent back in peace from the brothers to the emissaries.

³⁴But it seemed good to Sila to remain.

³⁵And Sha’ul and Barnabah continued in Antioch, teaching and bringing, with many others also, the Good News: the Word of יהוה!

³⁶And after some days Sha’ul said to Barnabah, “Let us now go back and visit our brothers in every city where we proclaimed the Word of יהוה, and see how they are.”

³⁷And Barnabah purposed to take with them Yohanan called Mark.

³⁸But Sha’ul thought it not fit to take with them the one who withdrew from them in Pamphulia, and had not gone with them to the work.

³⁹A sharp feeling therefore came to be, so that they parted from one another. And so Barnabah took Mark and sailed to Cyprus.

⁴⁰And Sha’ul chose Sila and went off, being committed by the brothers to the favour of Elohim.

⁴¹And he went through Syria and Kilikia, strengthening the assemblies.

16 And he came to Derbe and Lustra. And see, a certain taught one was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain Yehudite woman who believed – but his father was Greek –

²who was well spoken of by the brothers

^d It seems that these common habits of the gentiles were so repulsive to the Messianic Yehudim, that these four habits of the gentiles had to be repented of from the start, therefore called *necessities* in v. 28. ^e See v. 20.

who were at Lustra and Ikonion.

³Sha'ul wished to have this one go with him. And he took him and circumcised him because of the Yehudim who were in those places, for they all knew that his father was Greek.

⁴And as they went through the cities, they delivered to them the regulations to keep, which were decided by the emissaries and elders at Yerushalayim.

⁵Then, indeed, the assemblies were strengthened in the belief, and increased in number every day.

⁶And having passed through Phrygia and the Galatian country, they were forbidden by the Set-apart Spirit to speak the word in Asia.

⁷When they came to Musia, they tried to go into Bithunia, but the Spirit did not allow them.

⁸And having passed by Musia, they came down to Troas.

⁹And in the night a vision appeared to Sha'ul: A man of Makedonia was standing, begging him and saying, "Come over to Makedonia and help us."

¹⁰And when he saw the vision, immediately we sought to go to Makedonia, concluding that the Master had called us to bring the Good News to them.

¹¹Therefore, sailing from Troas, we ran a straight course to Samothrake, and the next day came to Neapolis,

¹²and from there to Philippi, which is the principal city of that part of Makedonia, a colony. And we were staying in that city for some days.

¹³And on the Sabbath day we went outside the city by a river, where there used to be prayer. And having sat down we were speaking to the women who met there.

¹⁴And a certain woman named Ludia, ^fa seller of purple from the city of Thyatira, worshipping Elohim, was hearing, whose heart the Master did open to pay attention to what Sha'ul said.

¹⁵And when she was immersed, and her household, she begged us, saying, "If you have judged me to be believing in the

Master, come to my house and stay." And she urged us.

¹⁶And it came to be, as we went to prayer, that a certain slave girl possessed with a spirit of Puthon, did meet us, who brought her masters much profit by foretelling.

¹⁷Having followed Sha'ul and us, she cried out, saying, "These men are the servants of the Most High Elohim, who proclaim to us the way of deliverance."

¹⁸And she was doing this for many days. But Sha'ul, greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, "I command you in the Name of יהושע' Messiah to come out of her." And it came out that same hour.

¹⁹But when her masters saw that their anticipation of money-making was gone, they seized Sha'ul and Sila and dragged them into the market-place to the rulers.

²⁰And having brought them to the captains, they said, "These men, being Yehudim, greatly disturb our city,

²¹and they proclaim practices which are not right for us to receive nor to do, being Romans."

²²And the crowd rose up together against them. And the captains tore off their garments and commanded them to be beaten with rods.

²³And having laid many blows upon them, they threw them into prison, commanding the jailer to keep them safely,

²⁴who, having received such a command, put them into the inner prison and fastened their feet in the stocks.

²⁵And at midnight Sha'ul and Sila were praying and singing songs to Elohim, and the prisoners were listening to them.

²⁶And suddenly a great earthquake took place, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken, and immediately all the doors were opened and all the chains came loose.

²⁷And the jailer, awaking from sleep and seeing the prison doors open, thinking the prisoners had fled, drew his sword and was about to kill himself.

²⁸But Sha'ul called with a loud voice,

^fMost probably a gentile by birth, converted to יהושע'.

saying, "Do no harm to yourself, for we are all here."

²⁹And asking for a light, he ran in, and fell down trembling before Sha'ul and Sila.

³⁰And having led them outside he said, "Masters, what do I have to do to be saved?"

³¹And they said, "Believe on the Master יהושע Messiah, and you shall be saved, you and your household."

³²And they spoke the Word of יהוה to him and to all who were in his house.

³³And taking them in that hour of the night, he washed their wounds, and immediately he was immersed, he and all that were his.

³⁴And having brought them into his house, he set food before them. And he rejoiced with all his household, having believed in Elohim.

³⁵And when day came, the authorities sent the officers, saying, "Let these men go."

³⁶And the jailer reported these words to Sha'ul, saying, "The captains have sent to let you go. Now then, come out and go in peace."

³⁷But Sha'ul said to them, "They have beaten us publicly, uncondemned, being Romans. They have thrown us into prison, and now, do they throw us out secretly? No indeed! Let them come themselves and bring us out."

³⁸And the officers reported these words to the authorities, and they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans.

³⁹And having come, they pleaded with them and brought them out, and asked them to leave the city.

⁴⁰So coming out of the prison they went to Ludia, and seeing the brothers, they encouraged them, and went forth.

17 And having passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonike, where there was a congregation of the Yehudim.

²And according to his practice, Sha'ul went in unto them, and for three Sabbaths was reasoning with them from the

Scriptures,

³explaining and pointing out that the Messiah had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and *saying*, "This is the Messiah, יהושע", whom I proclaim to you."

⁴And some of them did believe, and a large number of the worshipping Greeks, and not a few of the leading women, joined Sha'ul and Sila.

⁵But the Yehudim who did not believe, having become envious, took some of the wicked men from the market-place, and gathering a mob, set all the city in an uproar and came upon the house of Jason, and were seeking to bring them out to the people.

⁶But not finding them, they dragged Jason and some of the brothers to the city rulers, crying out, "They who have turned the world upside down have come here too,

⁷whom Jason has received. And all of them are acting contrary to the dogmas of Caesar, saying there is another sovereign, יהושע."

⁸And they troubled the crowd and the city rulers when they heard this.

⁹And when they had received a pledge from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

¹⁰And the brothers immediately sent Sha'ul and Sila away by night to Beroia, who, having come, went into the congregation of the Yehudim.

¹¹Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonike, who received the word with great eagerness, and searched the Scriptures daily, if these *words* were so.

¹²Then many of them truly believed, and also not a few of the Greeks, decent women as well as men.

¹³And when the Yehudim from Thessalonike came to know that the word of Elohim was proclaimed by Sha'ul at Beroia, they came there also and stirred up the crowds.

¹⁴And then immediately the brothers sent Sha'ul away, to go to the sea, but both Sila and Timothy stayed there.

¹⁵And those who arranged for Sha'ul brought him to Athens. And receiving a command for Sila and Timothy to join him

as soon as possible, they departed.

¹⁶But while Sha'ul was waiting for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred up within him when he saw that the city was utterly idolatrous.

¹⁷Therefore, indeed, he was reasoning in the congregation with the Yehudim and with the gentile worshippers, and in the market-place daily with those who met there.

¹⁸And some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some were saying, "What does this babbler wish to say?" Others said, "He seems to be a proclaimer of strange mighty ones" – because to them he brought the Good News: יהושיע and the resurrection!

¹⁹So they laid hold of him and brought him to the Areopagus, saying, "Are we able to know what this fresh teaching is of which you speak?"

²⁰"For you are bringing some strange *matters* to our ears. We wish, then, to know what these mean."

²¹For all the Athenians and the strangers living there spent their leisure time in doing naught but to speak or to hear what is fresh.

²²And having stood in the midst of the Areopagus Sha'ul said, "Men of Athens, I see that you are very religious in every *matter*.

²³"For passing through and observing the objects of your worship, I even found an altar with this inscription: TO THE UNKNOWN MIGHTY ONE. Not knowing then whom you worship, I make Him known to you:

²⁴"יהוה, who made the world and all that is in it, this One being Master of heaven and earth, does not dwell in dwellings made with hands. ^g

²⁵"Nor is He served with men's hands – as if needing any – Himself giving to all life, and breath, and all *else*.

²⁶"And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, having ordained beforehand the times and the boundaries of their

dwelling,

²⁷to seek the Master, if at least they would reach out for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us.

²⁸"For in Him we live and move and are, as also some of your own poets have said, 'For we are also His offspring.'

²⁹"Now then, since we are the offspring of Elohim, we should not think that the Elohim is like gold or silver or stone, an image made by the skill and thought of man.

³⁰"Truly, then, having overlooked these times of ignorance, Elohim now commands all men everywhere to repent,

³¹because He has set a day on which He is going to judge the world in righteousness by a Man whom He has appointed, ^h having given proof of this to all by raising Him from the dead."

³²And hearing of the resurrection of the dead, some indeed mocked, while others said, "We shall hear you again concerning this."

³³And so Sha'ul went out from among them.

³⁴But some men joined him and believed, among them Dionusios the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 And after this Sha'ul left Athens and went to Corinth.

²And he found a certain Yehudite named Aqulas, born in Pontos, who had recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla – because Claudius had commanded all the Yehudim to leave Rome – and he came to them.

³And because he was of the same trade, he stayed with them and was working, for they were tentmakers by trade.

⁴And he was reasoning in the congregation every Sabbath, and won over both Yehudim and Greeks.

⁵And when Sila and Timothy came down from Makedonia, Sha'ul was pressed by the Spirit, and earnestly witnessed to the Yehudim that יהושיע is the

Messiah.

⁶However, when they resisted and blasphemed, he shook his garments and said to them, “Your blood is upon your head, I am clean. From now on I shall go to the gentiles.”

⁷And having left there he came to the house of a certain man named Justus, who worshipped Elohim, whose house was next to the congregation.

⁸And Crispus, the ruler of the congregation, did believe in the Master with all his household. And many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed and were immersed.

⁹And the Master spoke to Sha’ul in the night by a vision, “Do not be afraid, but speak, and do not be silent,

¹⁰because I am with you, and no one shall attack you to do you evil, because I have much people in this city.”

¹¹And he remained a year and six months, teaching the Word of הויה among them.

¹²And when Gallion was proconsul of Achaia, the Yehudim with one mind rose up against Sha’ul and brought him to the judgment seat,

¹³saying, “This one does seduce men to worship Elohim contrary to the Torah.”

¹⁴And as Sha’ul was about to open his mouth, Gallion said to the Yehudim, “If it were a matter of wrongdoing or wicked recklessness, O Yehudim, there would be reason why I should bear with you.

¹⁵“But if it is a question of words and names and a law which is among you, see to it yourselves, for I do not wish to be a judge of these *matters*.”

¹⁶And he drove them away from the judgment seat.

¹⁷And all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the ruler of the congregation, and beat him before the judgment seat. But Gallion showed no concern whatever.

¹⁸And Sha’ul, having stayed several days more, having taken leave of the brothers, was sailing for Syria, and Priscilla and Aqulas were with him, having shaved his hair at Kenhrea, for he had taken a vow.

¹⁹And he came to Ephesos, and left them there, but he himself went into the congre-

gation and reasoned with the Yehudim.

²⁰And when they asked him to stay a longer time with them, he declined,

²¹but took leave of them, saying, “I have to keep this coming festival in Yerushalayim by all means, but I shall come back to you, Elohim desiring so.” And he sailed from Ephesos.

²²And having come to Caesarea, going up and greeting the assembly, he went down to Antioch.

²³And having spent some time there, he went forth, passing through the country of Galatia and on through Phrygia, strengthening all the taught ones.

²⁴And a certain Yehudite named Apollos, born at Alexandria, a learned man and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesos.

²⁵This one had been instructed in the way of the Master. And being fervent in spirit, he was speaking and teaching the *matters* about the Master exactly, though he knew only the immersion of Yoħanan.

²⁶And he began to speak boldly in the congregation. And when Aqulas and Priscilla heard him, they took him aside and explained to him the way of Elohim more exactly.

²⁷And when he intended to pass through to Achaia, the brothers, having encouraged him, wrote to the taught ones to receive him, who, having arrived, greatly helped those who believed through favour,

²⁸for with power he refuted the Yehudim publicly, showing from the Scriptures that יהושע is the Messiah.

19 And it came to be, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Sha’ul, having passed through the upper parts, came to Ephesos. And having found some taught ones,

²he said to them, “Did you receive the Set-apart Spirit when you believed?” And they said to him, “No, we have not even heard that there is a Set-apart Spirit.”

³And he said to them, “Into what then were you immersed?” And they said, “Into Yoħanan’s immersion.”

⁴And Sha’ul said, “Yoħanan indeed immersed with an immersion of repen-

tance, saying to the people that they should believe in the One who is coming after him, that is, in Messiah **ה'ושע**."

⁵And when they heard this, they were immersed in the Name of the Master **ה'ושע**.

⁶And when Sha'ul had laid hands on them, the Set-apart Spirit came upon them, and they were speaking in tongues and prophesying.

⁷And all the men were about twelve.

⁸And having gone into the congregation he spoke boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading concerning the reign of Elohim.

⁹But when some were hardened and did not believe, speaking evil of the Way before the crowd, he withdrew from them and separated the taught ones, reasoning daily in the school of Turannos.

¹⁰And this took place for two years, so that all who dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Master **ה'ושע**, both Yehudim and Greeks.

¹¹And Elohim worked unusual miracles through the hands of Sha'ul,

¹²so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them and the wicked spirits went out of them.

¹³But certain roving Yehudite exorcists took it upon themselves to call the Name of the Master **ה'ושע** over those who had wicked spirits, saying, "We exorcise you by **ה'ושע** whom Sha'ul proclaims."

¹⁴And there were seven sons of a certain Skeua, a Yehudite chief priest, who were doing this.

¹⁵And the wicked spirit answering, said, "**ה'ושע** I know, and Sha'ul I know, but who are you?"

¹⁶And the man in whom the wicked spirit was leaped on them, overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

¹⁷And this became known to all, both Yehudim and Greeks dwelling in Ephesos. And fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Master **ה'ושע** was made great.

¹⁸And many who had believed came confessing and declaring their deeds.

¹⁹And many of those who had practised magic brought their books together, burning them before all. And they reckoned up the value of them, and found it to be fifty thousand pieces of silver.

²⁰So the word of the Master was growing mightily and prevailing.

²¹Now when these *matters* had been completed, Sha'ul purposed in the Spirit, when he had passed through Makedonia and Achaia, to go to Yerushalayim, saying, "After I have been there, I have to see Rome too."

²²And having sent into Makedonia two of those assisting him, Timothy and Erastos, he himself remained in Asia for a time.

²³And about that time there came to be a great commotion about the Way.

²⁴For a certain man named Demetrios, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Artemis, provided no little business to the craftsmen,

²⁵who, having called them together, with the workers of similar *trade*, said, "Men, you know that our wealth is from this business.

²⁶"And you see and hear that not only at Ephesos, but throughout almost all Asia, this Sha'ul has persuaded and turned away a large number, saying that they are not mighty ones which are made with hands.

²⁷"And not only is this trade of ours in danger of coming to rejection, but also that the temple of the great female mighty one Artemis whom all Asia and the world worship, shall be regarded as worthless and her greatness diminished."

²⁸And having heard this, they were filled with rage and cried out, saying, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

²⁹And the entire city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one mind into the theatre, having seized Gaios and Aristarchos, Makedonians, Sha'ul's fellow travellers.

³⁰And Sha'ul, intending to go in among the mob, the taught ones did not allow him.

³¹And some of the officials of Asia, being his friends, sent to him begging him not to risk himself into the theatre.

³²Then others indeed shouted this and

others that, for the assembly was confused, and most of them did not know why they had come together.

³³And some of the crowd instructed Alexander – the Yehudim putting him forward. And Alexander motioned with his hand, and wished to make his defence to the people.

³⁴But having recognised that he was a Yehudite, all with one voice cried out for about two hours, “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!”

³⁵And the city clerk, having calmed the crowd, said, “Men of Ephesus, what man is there who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is the guardian of the temple of the great female mighty one Artemis, and of that which fell down from Zeus?”

³⁶“Therefore, if these *matters* are undeniable, you need to be calm, and do not act rashly.

³⁷“For you have brought these men here who are neither temple-robbers nor speaking evil of your female mighty one.

³⁸“If truly then Demetrios and his fellow craftsmen have a case against anyone, the courts are open and there are proconsuls. Let them accuse one another.

³⁹“And if you have any further complaint, it shall be settled in the regular assembly.

⁴⁰“For we are in danger of being accused of riot concerning today, there being no reason which we could give to account for this disorderly gathering.”

⁴¹And having said this, he dismissed the assembly.

20 After the uproar had ceased, Sha’ul called the taught ones to him, and having embraced them, went away to go to Makedonia.

²And having gone through those parts, and having encouraged them with many words, he came to Greece,

³where he spent three months. When he was about to sail to Syria, he decided to return through Makedonia, as a plot was

made against him by the Yehudim.

⁴And he was accompanied by Sopater of Beroia, and Aristarchos and Sekundos of the Thessalonians, and Gaios of Derbe, and Timothy, and Tuchikos and Trophimos of Asia.

⁵And these, going ahead, waited for us at Troas.

⁶And we sailed away from Philippi after the Days of Unleavened Bread, and came to them at Troas in five days, where we stayed seven days.

⁷And on the first day of the week, the taught ones having gathered together to break bread, Sha’ul, intending to depart the next day, was reasoning with them and was extending the word till midnight.

⁸And there were many lamps in the upper room where they were assembled.

⁹And a certain young man, by name Eutuchos, was sitting in a window, being overpowered by a deep sleep. As Sha’ul kept on reasoning, he was overcome by sleep and fell down from the third storey, and was picked up dead.

¹⁰And Sha’ul, having gone down, fell on him, and embracing him said, “Do not be upset, for his life is in him.”

¹¹Then going up again, and having broken bread and eaten, he talked a long while, even till daybreak, and so went forth.

¹²And they brought the young man in alive, and were encouraged, not a little.

¹³And we, going ahead to the ship, sailed to Assos, intending to take Sha’ul on board there, for so he had arranged, intending himself to go on foot.

¹⁴And when he met us at Assos, we took him on board and came to Mitulene.

¹⁵And from there we sailed, and the next day came opposite Chios. And the next day we arrived at Samos and remained at Trogullion. And the following day we came to Miletos.

¹⁶For Sha’ul had decided to sail past Ephesos, so that he might lose no time in Asia, for he was hurrying to be at

ⁱ Counted from the day on which the sheaf of the first-fruits is waved during the Feast of Unleavened Bread - See Way. 23:10-21. (The morrow after the sabbath.)

Yerushalayim, if possible, on the Day of the Festival of Weeks.ⁱ

¹⁷And from Miletos he sent to Ephesos and called for the elders of the assembly.

¹⁸And when they had come to him, he said to them, “You know, from the first day that I came to Asia, how I was with you all the time,

¹⁹servicing the Master with all humility, with many tears and trials which befell me by the plotting of the Yehudim,

²⁰as I kept back no *matter* that was profitable, but proclaimed it to you, and taught you publicly and from house to house,

²¹witnessing to Yehudim, and also to Greeks: repentance toward Elohim and belief in our Master יהושע Messiah.

²²“And now see, I go bound in the spirit to Yerushalayim, not knowing what is going to meet me there,

²³except that the Set-apart Spirit witnesses in every city, saying that chains and pressures await me.

²⁴“But I do not count my life of any value to me, so that I might accomplish my mission with joy, and the service which I received from the Master יהושע, to bear witness to the Good News of the favour of Elohim.

²⁵“And now see, I know that you all, among whom I went about proclaiming the reign of Elohim, shall see my face no more.

²⁶“Therefore I witness to you this day that I am clear from the blood of all.

²⁷“For I kept not back from declaring to you all the counsel of Elohim.

²⁸“Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Set-apart Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the assembly of Elohim which He has purchased with His own blood.

²⁹“For I know this, that after my departure savage wolves^j shall come in among you, not sparing the flock.

³⁰“Also from among yourselves men shall arise, speaking distorted *teachings*, to draw away the taught ones after them-

selves.

³¹“Therefore watch, remembering that for three years, night and day, I did not cease to warn each one with tears.

³²“And now, brothers, I commit you to Elohim and to the word of His favour, which is able to build you up and give you an inheritance among all those having been set apart.

³³“I have coveted no one’s silver or gold or garments.

³⁴“And you yourselves know that these hands supplied my needs, and for those who were with me.

³⁵“All this I did show you, by labouring like this, that you ought to help the weak. And remember the words of the Master יהושע, that He said, ‘It is more blessed to give than to receive.’”

³⁶And having said this, he knelt down and prayed with them all.

³⁷And there was much weeping among them all, and falling on Sha’ul’s neck, they kissed him,

³⁸distressed most of all because of the word which he had said, that they would see his face no more. And they went with him to the ship.

21 And it came to be, when we had torn ourselves away from them, and had set sail, we ran a straight course and came to Cos, and the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.

²And having found a ship passing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard and set sail.

³And having sighted Cyprus, and having passed it on the left, we sailed to Syria, and landed at Tsor, for the ship was to unload her cargo there.

⁴And having found taught ones, we remained there seven days. And they told Sha’ul through the Spirit not to go up to Yerushalayim.

⁵And when it came to be that our days there were ended, we left and went on, all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, till we were out of the city. And

ⁱ Messiah reveals to us in Mt. 7:15-23 that “savage wolves” represent false prophets, those who “work lawlessness.” Also see Mt. 10:16, Lk. 10:3 and Yn. 10:12.

kneeling down on the beach, we prayed.

⁶And having embraced one another, we boarded the ship, and they returned to their homes.

⁷And when we had completed our voyage from Tsor, we came to Ptolemais. And having greeted the brothers we stayed with them one day.

⁸And on the next day we left and came to Caesarea, and went into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him.

⁹Now this one had four maiden daughters who prophesied.

¹⁰And as we were staying many days, a certain prophet named Ḥaḡāḇ came down from Yehudaḥ,

¹¹and having come to us, he took the girdle of Sha'ul, bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus says the Set-apart Spirit, 'Thus shall the Yehudim at Yerushalayim bind the man who owns this girdle, and deliver him into the hands of the gentiles.'"

¹²And when we heard this, both we and those from that place begged him not to go up to Yerushalayim.

¹³And Sha'ul answered, "What do you mean by weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Yerushalayim for the Name of the Master יְהוֹשֻׁעַ."

¹⁴And as he could not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, "Let the desire of the Master be done."

¹⁵And after those days, having made ready, we went up to Yerushalayim.

¹⁶And also some of the taught ones from Caesarea went with us and brought with them one, Mnason of Cyprus, an early taught one, with whom we were to lodge.

¹⁷And when we had arrived in Yerushalayim, the brothers received us gladly.

¹⁸And on the following day Sha'ul went in with us to Ya'aqob, and all the elders came.

¹⁹And having greeted them, he was relating one by one what Elohim had done among the gentiles through his service.

²⁰And when they heard it, they praised the Master. And they said to him, "You see, brother, how many thousands of Yehudim there are who have believed, and all are ardent for the Torah.

²¹"And they have been informed about you that you teach all the Yehudim who are among the gentiles to forsake Mosheh, saying not to circumcise the children nor to walk according to the practices.

²²"What then is it? They shall certainly hear that you have come.

²³"So do this, what we say to you: We have four men who have taken a vow.

²⁴"Take them and be cleansed with them, and pay their expenses so that they shave their heads. And all shall know that what they have been informed about you is not so, but that you yourself also walk orderly, keeping the Torah.

²⁵"But concerning the gentiles who believe, we have written and decided that they should keep themselves from what is offered to idols, and blood, and what is strangled, and whoring."^k

²⁶Then Sha'ul took the men on the next day, and having been cleansed with them, went into the Set-apart Place to announce the completion of the days of separation – until the offering should be presented for each one of them.

²⁷And when the seven days were almost ended, the Yehudim from Asia, seeing him in the Set-apart Place, were stirring up all the crowd, and they laid hands on him,

²⁸crying out, "Men of Yisra'el, help! This is the man who is teaching all men everywhere against the people, and the Torah, and this place. And besides, he also brought Greeks into the Set-apart Place and has profaned this Set-apart Place."

²⁹Because they had previously seen Trophimos the Ephesian with him in the city, whom they thought that Sha'ul had brought into the Set-apart Place.

³⁰And the entire city was moved, and the people rushed together, seized Sha'ul, and dragged him out of the Set-apart Place. And immediately the doors were shut.

^k See 15:20.

³¹And while they were seeking to kill him, a report came to the commander of the company of *soldiers* that all Yerushalayim was in confusion.

³²At once he took soldiers and captains, and ran down to them. And they, having seen the commander and the soldiers, stopped beating Sha'ul.

³³Then the commander came near and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and was asking who he was and what he had done.

³⁴And in the crowd some were shouting this and others that. And not being able to ascertain the truth because of the uproar, he commanded him to be taken into the barracks.

³⁵And when he came to the stairs, he had to be carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd.

³⁶For a large number of the people followed after, crying out, "Away with him!"

³⁷And as Sha'ul was about to be led into the barracks, he said to the commander, "Am I allowed to say somewhat to you?" And he said, "Do you know Greek?"

³⁸"Are you not the Mitsrite who some time ago stirred up a revolt and led the four thousand assassins out into the wilderness?"

³⁹But Sha'ul replied, "I am a Yehudite from Tarsos, in Kilikia, a citizen of no mean city. And I beg you, allow me to speak to the people."

⁴⁰And having given him permission, Sha'ul, standing on the stairs motioned with his hand to the people. And when there was a great silence, he spoke in the Hebrew language, ^l saying,

22 "Men, brothers, and fathers, hear my defence before you now."

²And when they heard that he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, ^m they kept greater silence. And he said:

³"I am indeed a Yehudite, having been born in Tarsos of Kilikia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamli'el, having been instructed according to the exactness

of the Torah of our fathers, being ardent for Elohim, as you all are today,

⁴who persecuted this Way to the death, binding and delivering up into prisons both men and women,

⁵as also the high priest bears me witness, and all the eldership, from whom I also received letters to the brothers, and went to Damascus to bring in chains even those who were there to Yerushalayim to be punished.

⁶"And it came to be, as I was journeying and coming near Damascus, about noon, suddenly a great light shone around me out of the heaven,

⁷and I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, 'Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why do you persecute Me?'

⁸"And I answered, 'Who are You, Master?' And He said to me, 'I am יהושע' of Natsareth, whom you persecute.'

⁹"And those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they did not hear His voice speaking to me.

¹⁰"And I said, 'What shall I do, Master?' And the Master said to me, 'Rise up, go into Damascus, and there you shall be told all that you have been appointed to do.'

¹¹"And as I could not see because of the esteem of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus.

¹²"And a certain Hananyah, ⁿ a dedicated man according to the Torah, being well spoken of by all the Yehudim dwelling there,

¹³came to me, and stood by and said to me, 'Brother Sha'ul, look up.' And at that same hour I looked up at him.

¹⁴"And he said, 'The Elohim of our fathers has appointed you to know His desire, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear the voice from His mouth.

¹⁵'Because you shall be His witness to all men of what you have seen and heard.

¹⁶'And now, why do you delay? Rise up, be immersed, and wash away your sins, calling on the Name of יהוה.'

¹⁷"And it came to be, when I returned to

^l See 22:2, 26:14. ^m See 21:40, 26:14. ⁿ See 9:10 & 17. So this Spirit-filled taught one kept the law!

Yerushalayim, and while I was praying in the Set-apart Place, I came to be in a trance,

¹⁸and I saw Him saying to me, ‘Hurry and get out of Yerushalayim, speedily, because they shall not accept your witness concerning Me.’

¹⁹“And I said, ‘Master, they know that in every congregation I was imprisoning and beating those who believe on You.

²⁰“And when the blood of Your witness Stephanos was shed, I also was standing by giving my approval to his death, and keeping the garments of those who were killing him.’

²¹“And He said to me, ‘Go, because I shall send you far from here to the gentiles.’”

²²And they were listening to him until this word, and then they lifted up their voice, saying, “Away with such a one from the earth, for it is not fit that he should live!”

²³As they were shouting and tearing their garments, and throwing dust into the air,

²⁴the commander ordered him to be brought into the barracks, and said that he should be examined by flogging, in order to find out why they were shouting so against him.

²⁵And as they were stretching him out with straps, Sha’ul said to the captain who was standing by, “Is it permitted for you to whip a man who is a Roman, and uncondemned?”

²⁶And when the captain heard, he went and reported to the commander, saying, “Watch what you are about to do, for this man is a Roman.”

²⁷And having come, the commander said to him, “Say to me, are you a Roman?” And he said, “Yes.”

²⁸And the commander answered, “With a large sum I obtained this citizenship.” And Sha’ul said, “But I was even born so.”

²⁹Then at once those who were about to examine him withdrew from him. And the commander was also afraid after he found out that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

³⁰And on the next day, intending to know

for certain why he was accused by the Yehudim, he released him, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to come, and brought Sha’ul down and set him before them.

23 And Sha’ul, looking intently at the council, said, “Men, brothers, I have lived in all good conscience before Elohim until this day.”

²And the high priest Hananyah commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.

³Then Sha’ul said to him, “Elohim is going to strike you, whitewashed wall! And do you sit judging me according to the Torah, and do you command me to be struck contrary to the Torah?”

⁴And those who stood by said, “Do you revile the high priest of Elohim?”

⁵And Sha’ul said, “I did not know, brothers, that he was the high priest, for it has been written, ‘You shall not speak evil of the ruler of your people.’”

⁶Now Sha’ul, perceiving that one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, cried out in the council, “Men, brothers, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee, I am being judged concerning the expectation and resurrection of the dead!”

⁷And when he had said this, there came a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees. And the crowd was divided.

⁸For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, nor messenger nor spirit, but the Pharisees confess both.

⁹And there was a great uproar. And certain of the scribes of the party of Pharisees were earnestly contending, saying, “We find no evil in this man. And if a spirit or a messenger has spoken to him, let us not fight against Elohim.”

¹⁰And a great dissension having come, the commander, fearing lest Sha’ul would be pulled to pieces by them, commanded the body of soldiers to go down and seize him from their midst, and bring him into the barracks.

¹¹And on the following night the Master stood by him and said, “Take courage, Sha’ul, for as you have witnessed for Me

in Yerushalayim, so you have to bear witness at Rome too.”

¹²And when it became day, some of the Yehudim made a conspiracy and bound themselves under an oath, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Sha’ul.

¹³And those making this conspiracy were more than forty,

¹⁴who, having come to the chief priests and elders, said, “We have bound ourselves under a great oath not to eat at all until we have killed Sha’ul.

¹⁵“Now, then, you, with the council, inform the commander to have him brought down to you tomorrow, as intending to examine more exactly all about him. And we are ready to kill him before he comes near.”

¹⁶And when Sha’ul’s sister’s son heard of their ambush, he went and entered into the barracks and reported to Sha’ul.

¹⁷And Sha’ul, having called one of the captains to him, said, “Take this young man to the commander, for he has somewhat to report to him.”

¹⁸He indeed then took him and led him to the commander and said, “The prisoner Sha’ul called me to him and asked me to bring this young man to you, having somewhat to say to you.”

¹⁹And the commander, having taken him by the hand, went aside by themselves and asked, “What is it that you have to report to me?”

²⁰And he said, “The Yehudim have agreed to ask that you bring Sha’ul down to the council tomorrow, as intending to inquire more exactly about him.

²¹“Therefore, do not let them persuade you, for more than forty of them lie in wait for him, men who have bound themselves by an oath neither to eat nor to drink until they have killed him. And now they are ready, waiting for the promise from you.”

²²Then the commander dismissed the young man, having commanded him, “Inform no one that you reported this to me.”

²³And having called near a certain two captains, he said, “Get two hundred sol-

diers ready to go to Caesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, after the third hour of the night,

²⁴and provide beasts, on which to place Sha’ul, and bring him safely to Felix the governor,”

²⁵having written a letter in this form:

²⁶Claudius Lysias, to the most excellent governor Felix: Greetings.

²⁷This man, having been seized by the Yehudim, and being about to be killed by them, I rescued, having come with the body of soldiers, having learned that he was a Roman.

²⁸And, desiring to know the reason they accused him, I brought him before their council.

²⁹I found out that he was accused concerning questions of their Torah, but there was no charge against him deserving death or chains.

³⁰And when I was informed that there was to be a plot against the man by the Yehudim, I sent him immediately to you, having also commanded his accusers to state before you the charges against him. Be strong!

³¹So the soldiers, as they were commanded, took Sha’ul and brought him by night to Antipatris.

³²And on the next day they left the horsemen to go on with him, and returned to the barracks,

³³who, having come to Caesarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented Sha’ul to him.

³⁴And the governor, having read it, and having asked of what province he was, and being informed that he was from Kilikia,

³⁵said, “I shall hear you when your accusers arrive also.” And he commanded him to be kept in Herodes’ palace.

24 And after five days the high priest Hananyah came down, with the elders, and a certain speaker – Tertullus. And they brought charges against Sha’ul before the governor.

²And when he was called upon, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, “Having obtained great peace through you,

and reforms being brought to this nation by your forethought,

³we accept it always and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all thanks.

⁴“But in order not to hinder you any further, I beg you to hear us briefly in your gentleness.

⁵“For having found this man a plague, who stirs up dissension among all the Yehudim throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Natsarenes,

⁶who also tried to profane the Set-apart Place, and whom we seized, and wished to judge him according to our law,

⁷but the commander Lysias came along and with much violence took him out of our hands,

⁸commanding his accusers to come to you. And by examining him yourself you shall be able to know all these *matters* of which we accuse him.”

⁹And the Yehudim also agreed, maintaining that these *matters* were so.

¹⁰And when the governor had motioned him to speak, Sha’ul answered, “Knowing that for many years you have been a judge of this nation, I gladly defend myself,

¹¹seeing you are able to know that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to Yerushalayim to worship.

¹²“And they neither found me in the Set-apart Place disputing with anyone nor stirring up the crowd, either in the congregations or in the city.

¹³“Nor are they able to prove the charges of which they now accuse me.

¹⁴“And this I confess to you, that according to the Way which they call a sect, so I worship the Elohim of my fathers, believing all that has been written in the Torah and in the Prophets,

¹⁵having an expectation in Elohim, which they themselves also wait for, that there is to be a resurrection of the dead, both of the righteous and the unrighteous.

¹⁶“And in this I exercise myself to have a clear conscience toward Elohim and men always.

¹⁷“And after many years I came to bring kind deeds to my nation and offerings,

¹⁸at which time certain Yehudim from

Asia found me cleansed in the Set-apart Place, neither with a crowd nor with disturbance,

¹⁹who ought to be present before you to bring charges if they have any *matter* against me.

²⁰“Or else let these themselves say if they found any wrongdoing in me while I stood before the council,

²¹other than for this one declaration which I cried out, standing among them, ‘Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged by you today.’ ”

²²And having heard this, having known more exactly about the Way, Felix put them off, saying, “When Lysias the commander comes down, I shall decide your case.”

²³And he ordered the captain to keep Sha’ul and to have ease, and not to forbid any of his friends to attend to him.

²⁴And after some days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a female Yehudite, he sent for Sha’ul and heard him concerning the belief in Messiah.

²⁵And as he reasoned about righteousness, and self-control, and the judgment to come, Felix became frightened and said, “For the present, go. And when I find time I shall send for you.”

²⁶At the same time too he was anticipating that silver would be given him by Sha’ul, that he might release him. Therefore he sent for him more often and conversed with him.

²⁷But after two years had passed Porcius Festus succeeded Felix. And wishing to do the Yehudim a favour, Felix left Sha’ul bound.

25 Festus therefore, having come to the province, three days later went up from Caesarea to Yerushalayim.

²And the high priest and the chief men of the Yehudim informed him against Sha’ul, and they begged him,

³asking a favour against him, that he would send him to Yerushalayim – making a plot along the way to kill him.

⁴Then, indeed, Festus answered that Sha’ul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to set out shortly.

⁵“Therefore,” he said, “let those who have authority among you go down with me and accuse this man, to see if there is any fault in him.”

⁶And having spent more than ten days among them, he went down to Caesarea. And on the next day, sitting on the judgment seat, he commanded Sha’ul to be brought.

⁷And when he had come, the Yehudim who had come down from Yerushalayim stood about, bringing many and heavy charges against Sha’ul, which they were unable to prove,

⁸while Sha’ul said in his own defence, “Neither against the Torah of the Yehudim, nor against the Set-apart Place, nor against Caesar did I commit any sin.”

⁹But Festus, wishing to do the Yehudim a favour, answering Sha’ul, said, “Do you wish to go up to Yerushalayim and be judged before me there concerning these *matters*?”

¹⁰And Sha’ul said, “I am standing at Caesar’s judgment seat, where I should be judged. To the Yehudim I have done no wrong, as you know well enough.

¹¹“For if indeed I do wrong, or have committed whatever deserving death, I do not refuse to die. But if there is none at all in these *matters* of which these men accuse me, no one is able to give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar.”

¹²Then Festus, having talked with the council, answered, “You have appealed to Caesar? To Caesar you shall go!”

¹³And certain days having passed, Sovereign Agrippa and Bernike came to Caesarea to greet Festus.

¹⁴And when they had spent many days there, Festus laid Sha’ul’s case before the sovereign, saying, “There is a man here whom Felix left as a prisoner,

¹⁵about whom the chief priests and the elders of the Yehudim informed me, when I was in Yerushalayim, asking for a judgment against him.

¹⁶“To them I answered, ‘It is not the Roman practice to give up any man to destruction before the accused meets the accusers face to face, and has a chance to

answer for himself concerning the charge against him.’”

¹⁷“They, therefore, having come together, without any delay, I sat on the judgment seat the next day and commanded the man to be brought in.

¹⁸“When the accusers stood up, they brought no charge against him such as I expected,

¹⁹but had some questions against him about their own worship and about a certain **הוֹשֵׁעַ**, who had died, whom Sha’ul was claiming to be alive.

²⁰“And being uncertain how to investigate these matters, I asked whether he wished to go to Yerushalayim and there be judged concerning these matters.

²¹“But when Sha’ul appealed to be kept for the decision of Augustus, I ordered him to be kept until I send him to Caesar.”

²²And Agrippa said to Festus, “I was wishing also to hear the man myself.” And he said, “Tomorrow, you shall hear him.”

²³Therefore, on the next day, Agrippa and Bernike having come with great show, and having entered the place of hearing with the commanders and the eminent men of the city, Sha’ul was brought in at the order of Festus.

²⁴And Festus said, “Sovereign Agrippa and all the men present here with us, you see this one about whom all the community of the Yehudim pleaded with me, both at Yerushalayim and here, shouting that he ought not to be living any longer.

²⁵“But I, having found that he had committed none at all deserving death, and that he himself had appealed to Augustus, I decided to send him.

²⁶“I have no definite *matter* to write to my master concerning him. Therefore I have brought him out before you, and most of all before you, Sovereign Agrippa, so that after the examination has taken place I might have somewhat to write.

²⁷“For it seems to me unreasonable to send a prisoner and not to signify the charges against him.”

26 And Agrippa said to Sha’ul, “You are allowed to speak for yourself.”

Then Sha'ul stretched out his hand and made his defence:

²“I think myself blessed, Sovereign Agrippa, because today I shall make my defence before you concerning all of which I am accused by the Yehudim,

³you being most of all an expert, knowing of all practices and questions which have to do with the Yehudim. So, please hear me patiently.

⁴“Truly, then, all the Yehudim know my way of life from youth, which I led from the beginning among my own nation at Yerushalayim,

⁵since they have known me from the first, if they wish to witness, that I lived as a Pharisee according to the strictest sect of our observance.

⁶“And now I stand and am judged for the expectation of the promise made by Elohim to our fathers,

⁷to which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving Elohim night and day, expect to attain. Concerning this expectation, O Sovereign Agrippa, I am accused by the Yehudim.

⁸“Why is it considered ‘unbelievable’ among you if Elohim raises the dead?

⁹“Therefore, indeed, I thought within myself that I ought to do much against the Name of הוֹשֶׁעַ of Natsareth,

¹⁰which also I did in Yerushalayim, and I shut up many of the set-apart ones in prison, having received authority from the chief priests. And when they were put to death, I gave my vote against them.

¹¹“And punishing them often in all the congregations, I compelled them to blaspheme. And being exceedingly enraged against them, I persecuted them even to foreign cities.

¹²“While thus engaged, as I was journeying to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

¹³at midday along the highway, O sovereign, I saw a light from heaven, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those who journeyed with me.

¹⁴“And when we had all fallen to the

ground, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying in the Hebrew language, ^o ‘Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why do you persecute Me? It is hard for you to kick against the prods.’

¹⁵“And I said, ‘Who are You, Master?’ And He said, ‘I am הוֹשֶׁעַ’, whom you persecute.

¹⁶“But rise up, and stand on your feet, for I have appeared to you for this purpose, to appoint you a servant and a witness both of what you saw and of those which I shall reveal to you,

¹⁷delivering you from the people, and the gentiles, to whom I now send you,

¹⁸to open their eyes, to turn them from darkness to light, ^p and the authority of Satan to Elohim, in order for them to receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who are set-apart by belief in Me.’

¹⁹“Therefore, Sovereign Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision,

²⁰but declared first to those in Damascus and in Yerushalayim, and in all the country of Yehudah, and to the gentiles, that they should repent, and turn to Elohim, and do works worthy of repentance. ^q

²¹“That is why the Yehudim seized me in the Set-apart Place and tried to kill me.

²²“Therefore, having obtained help from Elohim, to this day I stand, witnessing both to small and great, saying nil else than what the prophets and Mosheh said would come –

²³that the Messiah would suffer, would be the first to rise from the dead, He would proclaim light to the people and to the gentiles.”

²⁴And while saying this in his defence, Festus said with a loud voice, “Sha'ul, you are mad! Much learning is turning you to madness!”

²⁵But Sha'ul said, “I am not mad, most excellent Festus, but I speak words of truth and sense.

²⁶“For the sovereign, before whom I also speak boldly, knows these *matters*. For I am persuaded that none of these are hidden from him, for this has not been done in a

^o See 21:40, 22:2. ^p Yesh. 42:6-7, Yesh. 60:2-3, Rev. 21:24. ^q See footnote Mt. 16:27.

corner.

²⁷“Sovereign Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you do believe.”

²⁸And Agrippa said to Sha’ul, “With a little you might persuade me to become a Messianite!”

²⁹And Sha’ul said, “Much or little, I pray to Elohim that not only you, but also all who hear me today, might become such as I also am, except for these chains.”

³⁰And having said this, the sovereign stood up, as well as the governor and Bernike and those sitting with them,

³¹and having withdrawn, they spoke to each other, saying, “This man is doing none at all deserving death or chains.”

³²And Agrippa said to Festus, “This man could have been released if he had not appealed to Caesar.”

27 And when it was decided that we should sail to Italy, they delivered Sha’ul and some other prisoners to one named Julius, a captain of the Augustan regiment.

²And having embarked in a ship from Adramyttium, about to sail along the coasts of Asia, did set sail. Aristarchos, a Makedonian of Thessalonike, was with us.

³And on the next day we landed at Tsidon. And Julius treated Sha’ul kindly and allowed him to go to his friends to receive attention.

⁴And from there we put out to sea and sailed close to Cyprus, because the winds were against us.

⁵And having sailed over the sea along Kilikia and Pamphulia, we came to Mura, of Lukia.

⁶And there the captain, having found an Alexandrian ship sailing to Italy, did put us on board.

⁷And having sailed slowly many days, and arriving with difficulty off Knidos, the wind not allowing us to proceed, we sailed close to Crete, off Salmone.

⁸And passing it with difficulty, we came to a place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

⁹And much time having passed, and the sailing now being dangerous, because the

Fast was already over, Sha’ul advised them, ¹⁰saying, “Men, I see that this voyage is going to end with damage and great loss, not only of the cargo and ship, but also our lives.”

¹¹But the captain was persuaded by the pilot and the owner of the ship, rather than what Sha’ul said.

¹²And because the harbour was unsuitable to winter in, the greater part advised to set sail from there too, if somehow they were able to reach Phoenix, a harbour of Crete facing southwest and northwest, to pass the winter.

¹³And a south wind blowing softly, thinking they had obtained their purpose, having lifted *anchor*, they sailed along Crete, close *inshore*.

¹⁴And not long after, a stormy head wind rushed down from it, called Northeaster.

¹⁵And when the ship was caught *in it*, and unable to head against the wind, we let her go and were driven.

¹⁶And having run under a small island called Klauda, we were hardly able to control the small boat.

¹⁷And having hoisted it, they used helps to undergird the ship. And fearing lest they should run aground on Surtis, they lowered the tackle and so were driven.

¹⁸And because we were exceedingly storm-tossed, the next day they began to throw overboard.

¹⁹And on the third day we threw out the ship’s tackle with our own hands.

²⁰When, now, neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no small storm beat on us, all expectancy that we would be saved was taken away.

²¹And when there had been a long abstinence from food, then Sha’ul, standing in the midst of them, said, “Truly, men, you should have listened to me not to have sailed from Crete and sustained this damage and loss.

²²“And now I urge you to take courage, for there shall be no loss of life among you, but only of the ship.

²³“For tonight a messenger of the Elohim to whom I belong and whom I serve, stood by me,

²⁴saying, ‘Do not be afraid, Sha’ul, you have to be brought before Caesar. And look, Elohim has favourably given you all those who sail with you.’

²⁵“Therefore take courage, men, for I believe Elohim that it shall be according to the way it was spoken to me.

²⁶“However, we need to run aground on some island.”

²⁷And when the fourteenth night came, as we were driven up and down in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors suspected that they were drawing near some land.

²⁸So, taking soundings, they found it to be twenty fathoms. And a little farther on they took soundings again and found it to be fifteen fathoms.

²⁹And, fearing lest we should run aground on the rocks, they dropped four anchors from the stern, and were praying for day to come.

³⁰But when the sailors were seeking to escape from the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under pretence of going to cast out anchors from the prow,

³¹Sha’ul said to the captain and the soldiers, “If these do not remain in the ship, it is impossible for you to be saved.”

³²Then the soldiers did cut the ropes of the boat and let it fall off.

³³And when day was about to come, Sha’ul urged them all to take food, saying, “Today is the fourteenth day you have continued without food, and eaten none at all.

³⁴“So I urge you to take food, for this concerns your safety, since not a hair shall fall from the head of any of you.”

³⁵And having said this, he took bread and gave thanks to Elohim in the presence of them all. And when he had broken it he began to eat.

³⁶And they were all encouraged, and also took food themselves.

³⁷And all of us were two hundred and seventy-six beings in the ship.

³⁸And being satisfied with food, they were lightening the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea.

³⁹And when day came, they did not recognise the land, but they noted a certain

bay with a beach, onto which they planned to run the ship if possible.

⁴⁰And having cast off the anchors, they left them in the sea, meanwhile untying the rudder ropes. And they hoisted the foresail to the wind and made for the beach.

⁴¹But coming upon a place where two seas met, they grounded the ship, and the prow stuck fast and remained immovable, but the stern was broken by the pounding of the surf.

⁴²And the soldiers intended to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim away and escape.

⁴³But the captain, intending to save Sha’ul, kept them from their intention, and commanded those able to swim to jump first and get to land,

⁴⁴and the rest, some indeed on boards, and some on *items* of the ship. And so it came to be that all reached the land in safety.

28 And having come to safety, they then learned that the island was called Melite.

²And the foreigners showed us extraordinary kindness, for they kindled a fire and received us all, because of the rain that was falling and because of the cold.

³But Sha’ul, having gathered a bundle of sticks, and having laid them on the fire, an adder came out because of the heat, and fastened itself on his hand.

⁴And when the foreigners saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said to each other, “This man is certainly a murderer, whom, though saved from the sea, still right-ruling does not allow to live.”

⁵Then, indeed, he shook off the creature into the fire and suffered no evil.

⁶And expecting that he would swell up or suddenly fall down dead, they waited for a long time and saw no harm come to him, changing their minds they said that he was a mighty one.

⁷And in the neighbourhood of that place there were lands of the chief of the island, whose name was Poplius, who received us and housed us in a friendly way for three days.

⁸And it came to be that the father of Poplius lay sick with inflammation and dysentery. Sha'ul went in to him, and having prayed he laid his hands on him and healed him.

⁹And when this took place, the rest of those on the island who had diseases also came and were healed,

¹⁰who also respected us in many ways. And when we were setting sail, they provided us with our needs.

¹¹And after three months we set sail in an Alexandrian ship which had wintered at the island, and whose figurehead was "Twin Brothers." ^r

¹²And having landed at Syracuse, we stayed three days,

¹³from which place we went round and arrived at Rhegium. And after one day the south wind blew, and the second day we came to Puteoli,

¹⁴where we found brothers, and were invited to stay with them seven days. And so we went toward Rome.

¹⁵And when the brothers there heard about us, they came to meet us as far as Forum of Appius and Three Taverns. When Sha'ul saw them, he thanked Elohim and took courage.

¹⁶And when we came to Rome, the captain delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but Sha'ul was allowed to stay by himself with the soldier guarding him.

¹⁷And it came to be after three days that Sha'ul called the leaders of the Yehudim together. And when they had come together, he said to them, "Men, brothers, though I have done none at all against our people or the practices of our fathers, I was delivered as a prisoner from Yerushalayim into the hands of the Romans,

¹⁸who, when they had examined me, intended to let me go, because there was no cause for putting me to death.

¹⁹"But the Yehudim spoke against it, and I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not that I had any accusation against my nation.

²⁰"This therefore is the reason I called for you, to see you and speak with you. It is

because of the expectation of Yisra'el that I am bound with this chain."

²¹And they said to him, "We neither received letters from Yehudah concerning you, nor have any of the brothers who came reported or spoken whatever wicked about you.

²²"And we think it right to hear from you what you think, for indeed, concerning this sect, we know that it is spoken against everywhere."

²³And having appointed him a day, many came to him where he was staying, to whom he was explaining, earnestly witnessing about the reign of Elohim, and persuading them concerning ה'רשע' from both the Torah of Mosheh and the Prophets, from morning until evening.

²⁴And some indeed were persuaded by what was said, but some believed not.

²⁵And disagreeing with one another, they began to leave, after Sha'ul had spoken one word, "The Set-apart Spirit rightly spoke through Yeshayahu the prophet to our fathers,

²⁶saying, 'Go to this people and say, "Hearing you shall hear but by no means understand, and seeing you shall see but by no means perceive,

²⁷for the heart of this people has become thickened, and with their ears they heard heavily, and they have closed their eyes, lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and turn back, and I should heal them." ' ^s

²⁸"Therefore let it be known to you that the deliverance of Elohim has been sent to the gentiles, and they shall hear!"

²⁹And when he had said these words, the Yehudim went away and had a great dispute among themselves.

³⁰And Sha'ul stayed two entire years in his own rented house, and was receiving all who came to him,

³¹proclaiming the reign of Elohim and teaching about the Master ה'רשע' Messiah with all boldness, unhindered.

^r Or *Sons of Zeus*, or *Castor and Pollux*. ^s See footnote Mt. 13:15.

ROMANS

1 Sha'ul, a servant of יהושע Messiah, a called emissary, separated to the Good News of Elohim,

²which He promised before through His prophets in the Set-apart Scriptures,

³concerning His Son, who came of the seed of Dawid according to the flesh,

⁴who was designated Son of Elohim with power, according to the Set-apart Spirit, by the resurrection from the dead: יהושע Messiah, the Master of us,

⁵through whom we have received favour and office of the emissary for belief-obedience among all the nations on behalf of His Name,

⁶among whom you also are the called ones of יהושע Messiah.

⁷To all who are in Rome, beloved of Elohim, called, set-apart ones: Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

⁸First, I truly thank my Elohim through יהושע Messiah for you all, that your belief is spoken of in all the world.

⁹For Elohim is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the Good News of His Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you,

¹⁰always asking in my prayers, if at all possible, I shall be blessed by the desire of Elohim, to come to you.

¹¹For I long to see you, so as to impart some spiritual gift to you, for you to be established,

¹²and that is, to be encouraged together among you, each by the other's belief – both yours and mine.

¹³And I do not wish you to be unaware, brothers, that I often purposed to come to you, but was hindered until now, in order to have some fruit among you, as also among the other gentiles.

¹⁴I am a debtor both to Greeks and to foreigners, both to wise and to foolish.

¹⁵That is why I am so eager to bring the Good News also to you who are in Rome.

¹⁶For I am not ashamed of the Good News of Messiah, for it is the power of Elohim for deliverance to everyone who believes, to the Yehudite first and also to the Greek.

¹⁷For in it the righteousness of Elohim is revealed from belief to belief, as it has been written, "But the righteous shall live by belief."^a

¹⁸For the wrath of Elohim is revealed from heaven against all wickedness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness,

¹⁹because that which is known of Elohim is manifest among them, for Elohim has manifested it to them.

²⁰For since the creation of the world His invisible *qualities* have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, both His everlasting power and Mightiness, for them to be without excuse,

²¹because, although they knew Elohim, they did not esteem Him as Elohim, nor gave thanks, but became vain in their reasonings, and their undiscerning heart was darkened.

²²Claiming to be wise, they became fools,

²³and changed the esteem of the incorruptible Elohim into the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds and of four-footed beasts and of reptiles.

²⁴Therefore Elohim gave them up to uncleanness in the lust of their hearts, to disrespect their bodies among themselves,

²⁵who changed the truth of Elohim into the falsehood, and worshipped and served what was created rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amēn.

²⁶Because of this Elohim gave them over to degrading passions. For even their women exchanged natural relations for

^a Hab. 2:4.

what is against nature,

²⁷and likewise, the men also, having left natural relations with woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing indecency, and receiving back the reward which was due for their straying.

²⁸And even as they did not think it worthwhile to possess the knowledge of Elohim, Elohim gave them over to a worthless mind, to do what is improper,

²⁹having been filled with all unrighteousness, whoring, wickedness, greed, evil; filled with envy, murder, fighting, deceit, evil habits; whisperers,

³⁰slanderers, haters of Elohim, insolent, proud, boasters, devisers of evils, disobedient to parents,

³¹without discernment, covenant breakers, unloving, unforgiving, ruthless;

³²who, though they know the righteousness of Elohim, that those who practise such deserve death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practise them.

2 Therefore, O man, you are without excuse, everyone who judges, for in which you judge another you condemn yourself, since you who judge practise the same *wrongs*.

²And we know that the judgment of Elohim is according to truth against those who practise such *wrongs*.

³And do you think, O man, you who judge those practising such *wrongs*, and doing the same, that you shall escape the judgment of Elohim?

⁴Or do you despise the riches of His kindness, and tolerance, and patience, ^b not knowing that the kindness of Elohim leads you to repentance?

⁵But according to your hardness and your unrepentant heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of Elohim,

⁶who "shall render to each one according to his works": ^c

⁷everlasting life to those who by persistence in good work seek for esteem, and respect, and incorruptibility;

⁸but wrath and displeasure to those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness;

⁹affliction and distress on every human being working what is evil, of the Yehudite first, and also of the Greek;

¹⁰but esteem, respect, and peace to everyone working what is good, to the Yehudite first and also to the Greek.

¹¹For there is no partiality with Elohim.

¹²For as many as sinned without Torah shall also perish without Torah, and as many as sinned in the Torah shall be judged by the Torah.

¹³For not the hearers of the Torah are righteous in the sight of Elohim, but the doers of the law ^d shall be declared right.

¹⁴For when gentiles, who do not have the Torah, by nature do what is in the Torah, although not having the Torah, they are a Torah to themselves,

¹⁵who show the work of the Torah written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and between themselves their thoughts accusing or even excusing,

¹⁶in the day when Elohim shall judge the secrets of men through **יהושע** Messiah, according to my Good News.

¹⁷See, you are called a Yehudite, and rest on the Torah, and make your boast in Elohim,

¹⁸and know the desire of *Elohim*, and approve what is superior, being instructed out of the Torah,

¹⁹and are trusting that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness,

²⁰an instructor of foolish ones, a teacher of babes, having the form of knowledge and of the truth in the Torah. ^e

²¹You, then, who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who proclaim that a man should not steal, do you steal?

²²You who say, "Do not commit adultery," do you commit adultery? You who abominate idols, do you rob temples?

²³You who make your boast in the Torah, through the transgression of the Torah do you disrespect Elohim?

²⁴For “The Name of Elohim is blasphemed among the gentiles because of you,” as it has been written.

²⁵For circumcision indeed profits if you practise the Torah, but if you are a transgressor of the Torah, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.

²⁶So, if an uncircumcised one watches over the righteousnesses of the Torah, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned as circumcision?

²⁷And the uncircumcised by nature, who perfects the Torah, shall judge you who notwithstanding letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the Torah!

²⁸For he is not a Yehudite who is *so* outwardly, neither is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh.

²⁹But a Yehudite is he who is *so* inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, *J* in Spirit, not literally, whose praise is not from men but from Elohim.

3 What then is the advantage of the Yehudite, or what is the value of the circumcision?

²Much in every way! Because firstly indeed, that they were entrusted with the Words of Elohim. ^g

³For what if some did not believe? Shall their unbelief nullify the trustworthiness of Elohim?

⁴Let it not be! But let Elohim be true, and every man a liar, as it has been written, “That You should be declared right in Your words, and prevail in Your judging.”

⁵But if our unrighteousness establishes the righteousness of Elohim, what shall we say? Is Elohim unrighteous who is inflicting wrath? I speak as a man.

⁶Let it not be! Otherwise how shall Elohim judge the world?

⁷For if the truth of Elohim has increased through my lie, to His esteem, why am I also still judged as a sinner?

⁸And *why* not say, “Let us do evil so that the good might come”? – as we are wrongly accused and as some claim that we say. Their judgment is in the right.

⁹What then? Are we better *than they*? Not at all, for we have previously accused both Yehudim and Greeks that they are all under sin.

¹⁰As it has been written, “There is none righteous, no, not one!

¹¹“There is no one who is understanding, there is none who is seeking Elohim.

¹²“They all have turned aside, they have together become worthless. There is none who does good, no, not one.”

¹³“Their throat is an open tomb, with their tongues they have deceived,” “The poison of adders is under their lips,”

¹⁴“Whose mouth is filled with cursing and bitterness.”

¹⁵“Their feet are swift to shed blood, ruin and wretchedness are in their ways,

¹⁷and the way of peace they have not known.”

¹⁸“There is no fear of Elohim before their eyes.”

¹⁹And we know that whatever the Torah says, it says to those who are in the Torah, so that every mouth might be stopped, and all the world come under judgment before Elohim.

²⁰Therefore by works of Torah no flesh shall be declared right before Him, for by the Torah is the knowledge of sin. ^h

²¹But now, apart from the Torah, a righteousness of Elohim has been revealed, being witnessed by the Torah and the Prophets,

²²and the righteousness of Elohim is through belief in יהושע Messiah to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference,

²³for all have sinned and fall short of the esteem of Elohim,

²⁴being declared right, without paying, by His favour through the redemption which is in Messiah יהושע,

J The true Yehudite is he whose heart is circumcised, who guards the law – 1 Cor. 7:19, Shem. 19:5, Deb. 10:12-16, Deb. 30:6-8. *g* See 2:20. *h* Shem. 20:20, Rom. 4:15, Rom. 7:7.

²⁵whom Elohim set forth as an atonement, through belief in His blood, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His tolerance Elohim had passed over the sins that had taken place before,

²⁶to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He is righteous and declares righteous the one who has belief in **עושה**.

²⁷Where, then, is the boasting? It is shut out. By what Torah? Of works? No, but by the Torah of belief.

²⁸For we reckon that a man is declared right by belief without works of Torah.

²⁹Or *is He* the Elohim of the Yehudim only, and not also of the gentiles? Yea, of the gentiles also,

³⁰since it is one Elohim who shall declare right the circumcised by belief and the uncircumcised through belief.

³¹Do we then nullify the Torah through the belief? Let it not be! On the contrary, we establish the Torah. ⁱ

4 What, then, shall we say Abraham our father, to have found, according to the flesh?

²For if Abraham was declared right by works, he has *ground for* boasting, but not before Elohim.

³For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed Elohim, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness." ^j

⁴And to him who is working, the reward is not reckoned as a favour but as a debt.

⁵And to him who is not working but believes on Him who is declaring right the wicked, his belief is reckoned for righteousness,

⁶even as Dawid also says of the blessedness of the man to whom Elohim reckons righteousness without works:

⁷"Blessed are those whose lawlessnesses are forgiven, and whose sins are covered,

⁸blessed is the man to whom **יהיה** shall by no means reckon sin."

⁹Is this blessing then upon the circumcised *only*, or also upon the uncircumcised? For we affirm: Belief was reckoned

unto Abraham for righteousness.

¹⁰How then was it reckoned? Being in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

¹¹And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the belief *while* in uncircumcision, for him to be a father of all those believing through uncircumcision, for righteousness to be reckoned to them also,

¹²and the father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of the belief which our father Abraham had in uncircumcision.

¹³For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham or to his seed through the Torah, but through a righteousness of belief.

¹⁴For if those who are of the Torah are heirs, belief has been made useless, and the promise has been nullified,

¹⁵for the Torah works out wrath, for where there is no Torah there is no transgression.

¹⁶On account of this it is of belief, that it be according to favour, for the promise to be made certain to all the seed, not only to those who are of the Torah, but also to those who are of the belief of Abraham, who is father of us all –

¹⁷as it has been written, "I have made you a father of many nations" – in the presence of Him whom he believed, even Elohim, who gives life to the dead and calls that which does not exist as existing,

¹⁸who against *all* expectation did believe, in expectation, so that he should become father of many nations, according to what was said, "So shall your seed be."

¹⁹And not having grown weak in belief, he did not consider his own body, already dead, being about a hundred years old, and the deadness of Sarah's womb,

²⁰he did not hesitate about the promise of Elohim through unbelief, but was strengthened in belief, giving esteem to Elohim,

²¹and being completely persuaded that what He had promised He was also able to

ⁱ See 7:12. ^j That was the first step, as we read in Ber. 15:6, but continue, and read Ber. 17:1 and 26:5!

do.

²²Therefore also “it was reckoned to him for righteousness.”

²³And not because of him alone was it written that it was reckoned to him,

²⁴but also because of us, to whom it shall be reckoned, to us who believe in Him who raised up יהושע our Master from the dead,

²⁵who was delivered up because of our trespasses, and was raised for us to be declared right.

5 Therefore, having been declared right by belief, we have peace with Elohim through our Master יהושע Messiah,

²through whom also we have access by belief into this favour in which we stand, and we exult in the expectation of the esteem of Elohim.

³And not only this, but we also exult in pressures, knowing that pressure works endurance;

⁴and endurance, approvedness; and approvedness, expectation.

⁵And expectation does not disappoint, because the love of Elohim has been poured out in our hearts by the Set-apart Spirit which was given to us.

⁶For when we were still weak, Messiah in due time died for the wicked.

⁷For one shall hardly die for a righteous one, though possibly for a good one someone would even have the courage to die.

⁸But Elohim proves His own love for us, in that while we were still sinners, Messiah died for us.

⁹Much more then, having now been declared right by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

¹⁰For if, being enemies, we were restored to favour with Elohim through the death of His Son, much more, having been restored to favour, we shall be saved by His life.

¹¹And not only this, but we also exult in Elohim through our Master יהושע Messiah, through whom we have now received the restoration to favour.

¹²For this reason, even as through one man sin did enter into the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned –

¹³for until the Torah, sin was in the world, but sin is not reckoned when there is no Torah.

¹⁴But death reigned from Adam until Mosheh, even over those who had not sinned according to the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come.

¹⁵But the favourable gift is not like the trespass. For if by the one man’s trespass many died, much more the favour of Elohim, and the gift in favour of the one Man, יהושע Messiah, overflowed to many.

¹⁶And the favourable gift is not as by one having sinned. For indeed the judgment was of one to condemnation, but the favourable gift is of many trespasses unto righteousness.

¹⁷For if by the trespass of the one, death did reign through the one, much more those who receive the overflowing favour and the gift of righteousness shall reign in life through the One, יהושע Messiah.

¹⁸So then, as through one trespass there resulted condemnation to all men, so also through one righteous act there resulted righteous-declaring of life to all men.

¹⁹For as through the disobedience of one man many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of the One many shall be made righteous.

²⁰And the Torah came in beside, so that the trespass would increase. But where sin increased, favour increased still more,

²¹so that as sin did reign in death, even so favour might reign through righteousness to everlasting life through יהושע Messiah our Master.

6 What, then, shall we say? Shall we continue in sin, to let favour increase?

²Let it not be! How shall we who died to sin^k still live in it?

³Or do you not know that as many of us

^k The message in ch. 6 is so clear: Having died to sin, live unto righteousness! See also Rom. 8:13, Col. 3:3, 1 Képha 2:24.

as were immersed into Messiah יהושע were immersed into His death?

⁴We were therefore buried with Him through immersion into death, that as Messiah was raised from the dead by the esteem of the Father, so also we should walk in newness of life.

⁵For if we have come to be grown together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also of the resurrection,

⁶knowing this, that our old man was impaled with Him, so that the body of sin might be rendered powerless, to serve sin no longer.

⁷For he who has died has been made right from sin.

⁸And if we died with Messiah, we believe that we shall also live with Him,

⁹knowing that Messiah, having been raised from the dead, dies no more – death no longer rules over Him.

¹⁰For in that He died, He died to sin once for all; but in that He lives, He lives to Elohim.

¹¹So you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to Elohim in Messiah יהושע our Master.

¹²Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, to obey it in its desires,

¹³neither present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to Elohim as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to Elohim.

¹⁴For sin shall not rule over you, for you are not under the law ^l but under favour.

¹⁵What then? Shall we sin because we are not under Torah but under favour? Let it not be!

¹⁶Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves servants for obedience, you are servants of the one whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness? ^m

¹⁷But thanks to Elohim that you were ser-

vants of sin, yet you obeyed from the heart that form of teaching to which you were entrusted.

¹⁸And having been set free from sin, you became servants of righteousness.

¹⁹I speak as a man, because of the weakness of your flesh. For even as you did present your members as servants of uncleanness, and of lawlessness resulting in lawlessness, so now present your members as servants of righteousness resulting in set-apartness.

²⁰For when you were servants of sin, you were free from righteousness.

²¹What fruit, therefore, were you having then, over which you are now ashamed? For the end thereof is death.

²²But now, having been set free from sin, and having become servants of Elohim, you have your fruit resulting in set-apartness, and the end, everlasting life.

²³For the wages of sin is death, ⁿ but the favourable gift of Elohim is everlasting life in Messiah יהושע our Master.

7 Or do you not know, brothers – for I speak to those knowing the Torah – that the Torah rules over a man as long as he lives?

²For the married woman ^o has been bound by Torah to the living husband, but if the husband dies, she is released from the Torah *concerning* her husband.

³So then, while her husband lives, she shall be called an adulteress if she becomes another man's. But if her husband dies, she is free from that *part of the* Torah, so that she is not an adulteress, having become another man's.

⁴So my brothers, you also were put to death to the Torah through the body of Messiah, for you to become another's, the One who was raised from the dead, that we should bear fruit to Elohim.

⁵For when we were in the flesh, the

^l This means one of two: (1) under the condemnation of the law, or (2) that this law refers to the *law of sin*, of which we read in 7:23, 7:25, 8:2, which means the *principle of sin-doing*, the Adamic carnal nature. ^m Down to v. 23: We were formerly servants of sin, but now we have become servants of righteousness, unto set-apartness.

ⁿ See 8:13. ^o Down to Rom. 8:17, Sha'ul now uses the analogy of marriage: We were formerly married to sin, the law of sin, the principle of sin-doing, but now we are married to Messiah, having been set free from sin-doing by the law of the Spirit, for the law of Elohim is Spiritual (7:14)!

passions of sins, through the Torah, were working in our members to bear fruit to death.

⁶But now we have been released from the Torah, having died to what we were held by, so that we should serve in newness of Spirit and not in oldness of letter.

⁷What, then, shall we say? Is the Torah sin? Let it not be! However, I did not know sin except through the Torah. For also the covetousness I knew not if the Torah had not said, "You shall not covet."

⁸But sin, having taken the occasion through the command, did work in me all *sorts of* covetousness. For apart from Torah sin is dead.

⁹And I was alive apart from the Torah once, but when the command came, the sin revived, and I died.

¹⁰And the command which was to result in life, this I found to result in death.

¹¹For sin, having taken the occasion through the command, deceived me, and through it killed *me*.

¹²So that the Torah truly is set-apart, and the command set-apart, and righteous, and good.

¹³Therefore, has that which is good become death to me? Let it not be! But the sin, that sin might be manifest, was working death in me through what is good, so that sin through the command might become an exceedingly great Sinner.

¹⁴For we know that the Torah is Spiritual, but I *ᵐ* am fleshly, sold under sin.

¹⁵For what I work, I know not. For what I wish, that I do not practise, but what I hate, that I do.

¹⁶But if I do what I do not wish, I agree with the Torah that it is good.

¹⁷And now, it is no longer I that work it, but the sin dwelling in me.

¹⁸For I know that in me, that is in my flesh, dwells no good. For to wish is present with me, but to work the good I do not find.

¹⁹For the good that I wish to do, I do not do; but the evil I do not wish to do, this I practise.

²⁰And if I do that which I do not wish, it is no longer I who work it, but the sin dwelling in me.

²¹I find therefore this law, that when I wish to do the good, that the evil is present with me.

²²For I delight in the Torah of Elohim *ᵍ* according to the inward man,

²³but I see another law in my members, battling against the Torah of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

²⁴Wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me from this body of death?

²⁵Thanks to Elohim, through יהושע^ᵍ Messiah our Master! So then, with the mind I myself truly serve the Torah of Elohim, but with the flesh the law of sin.

8 There is, then, now no condemnation to those who are in Messiah יהושע^ᵍ, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. *ᵛ*

²For the Torah of the Spirit of the life in Messiah יהושע^ᵍ has set me free from the law of sin and of death.

³For the Torah being powerless, in that it was weak through the flesh, Elohim, having His own Son in the likeness of flesh of sin, and concerning sin, condemned sin in the flesh,

⁴so that the righteousness of the Torah should be completed in us who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit.

⁵For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the *matters* of the flesh, but those *who live* according to the Spirit, the *matters* of the Spirit.

⁶For the mind of the flesh is death, but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace.

⁷Because the mind of the flesh is

ᵍ Sha'ul uses the personal "I" to illustrate the battle that rages before conversion, and at conversion, when יהושע^ᵍ finally performs the miracle of transforming a sinner (the old man) into one who is set-apart (the new man).

ᵍ See footnote Teh. 119:16. *ᵛ* This chapter continues from the previous two chapters, and clearly emphasises what takes place at rebirth: Those who have only been born of the flesh are fleshly, while those who have been born of the Spirit are new creatures (2 Cor. 5:17), Messiah now lives in them (Gal. 2:20), they no longer sin, wish to sin (1 Yn. 3:4-10), they delight in the law of Elohim which is Spiritual (Rom. 7:22 & 14).

enmity towards Elohim, for it does not subject itself to ^s the Torah of Elohim, ^t neither indeed is it able,

⁸and those who are in the flesh are unable to please Elohim.

⁹But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of Elohim dwells in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Messiah, this one is not His.

¹⁰And if Messiah is in you, the body is truly dead on account of sin, but the Spirit is life on account of righteousness.

¹¹And if the Spirit of Him who raised **וְרוּחַ** from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah from the dead shall also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit dwelling in you.

¹²So then, brothers, we are not debtors to the flesh, to live according to the flesh.

¹³For if you live according to the flesh, you are going to die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you shall live.

¹⁴For as many as are led by the Spirit of Elohim, these are sons of Elohim.

¹⁵For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

¹⁶The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Elohim,

¹⁷and if children, also heirs – truly heirs of Elohim, and co-heirs with Messiah, if indeed we suffer with Him, in order that we also be exalted together.

¹⁸For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worth comparing with the esteem that is to be revealed in us.

¹⁹For the intense longing ^u of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of Elohim.

²⁰For the creation was subjected to futility, not from choice, but because of Him who subjected it, in anticipation,

²¹that the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage to corruption into the esteemed freedom of the children of Elohim.

²²For we know that all the creation groans together, and suffers the pains of childbirth together until now.

²³And not only so, but even we ourselves who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, we ourselves also groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.

²⁴For in this expectation we were saved, but expectation that is seen is not expectation, for when anyone sees, does he expect it?

²⁵And if we expect what we do not see, we eagerly wait for it with endurance.

²⁶And in the same way the Spirit does help in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray, but the Spirit Himself pleads our case for us with groanings unutterable.

²⁷And He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the set-apart ones according to Elohim.

²⁸And we know that all *matters* work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to *His* purpose.

²⁹Because those whom He knew beforehand, He also ordained beforehand *to be* conformed to the likeness of His Son, for Him to be the first-born among many brothers.

³⁰And whom He ordained beforehand, these He also called, and whom He called, these He also declared right. And whom He declared right, these He also esteemed.

³¹What then shall we say to this? If Elohim is for us, who is against us?

³²Truly, He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up on behalf of us all – how shall He not, along with Him, freely give us all else?

³³Who shall bring any charge against Elohim's chosen ones? It is Elohim who is declaring right.

³⁴Who is he who is condemning? It is Messiah who died, and furthermore is also raised up, who is also at the right hand

^s Or *does not obey*. ^t Carnal man is unable! But he who is born again is able – see Yn. 15:5, 1 Yn. 4:4, 1 Yn. 3:9, 1 Yn. 5:18. ^u Lit. *anxiously looking with outstretched head*.

of Elohim, who also makes intercession for us.

³⁵Who shall separate us from the love of the Messiah? Shall pressure, or distress, or persecution, or scarcity of food, or nakedness, or danger, or sword?

³⁶As it has been written, “For Your sake we are killed all day long, we are reckoned as sheep of slaughter.”

³⁷But in all this we are more than overcomers through Him who loved us.

³⁸For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor messengers nor principalities nor powers, neither the present nor the future,

³⁹nor height nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of Elohim which is in Messiah **יְהוֹשֻׁעַ** our Master.

9 I speak the truth in Messiah, I do not lie, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Set-apart Spirit,

²that I have great sadness and continual grief in my heart.

³For I myself could have wished to be banished from Messiah for the sake of my brothers, my relatives according to the flesh,

⁴who are Yisra’ēlites, whose is the adoption, and the esteem, and the covenants, and the giving of the Torah, and the worship, and the promises,

⁵whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Messiah according to the flesh, who is over all, Elohim-blessed forever. Amēn.

⁶However, it is not as though the word of Elohim has failed. For they are not all Yisra’ēl who are of Yisra’ēl, ^v

⁷neither are they all children because they are the seed of Abraham, but, “In Yitshaq your seed shall be called.”

⁸That is, those who are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of Elohim, but the children of the promise are reckoned as the seed.

⁹For this is the word of promise, “At this time I shall come and Sarah shall have

a son.”

¹⁰And not only so, but Ribqah having conceived by one, our father Yitshaq.

¹¹Yet, before they were born or had done any good or evil – in order that the purpose of Elohim, according to choice, might stand, not of works but of Him who calls –

¹²it was said to her, “The greater shall serve the lesser,”

¹³as it has been written, “Ya’aqob I have loved, but Ēsaw I have hated.”

¹⁴What, then, shall we say? Is there unrighteousness with Elohim? Let it not be!

¹⁵For He says to Mosheh, “I shall favour whomever I favour, and I shall have compassion on whomever I have compassion.”

¹⁶So, then, it is not of him who is wishing, nor of him who is running, but of Elohim who shows favour.

¹⁷For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, “For this same purpose I have raised you up, to show My power in you, and that My Name be declared in all the earth.”

¹⁸So, then, He favours whom He wishes, and He hardens whom He wishes.

¹⁹Then you shall say to me, “Why does He still find fault? For who has resisted His counsel?”

²⁰But who are you, O man, to talk back to Elohim? Shall that which is formed say to him who formed it, “Why have you made me like this?”

²¹Does not the potter have authority over the clay, from the same lump to make one vessel for value and another not for value?

²²And if Elohim, desiring to show wrath, and to make His power known, with much patience tolerated the vessels of wrath prepared for destruction,

²³and that He might make known the riches of His esteem on vessels of compassion, which He had prepared beforehand for esteem,

²⁴even whom He called, not only us of the Yehudim, but also of the gentiles?

²⁵As He says in Hoshēa too, “I shall call them My people, who were not My people,

^v Scholars explain it: There is a true Yisra’ēl, a Yisra’ēl that is Spiritual within the greater Yisra’ēl after the flesh. This true Yisra’ēl is probably the same as the term often used in Scripture: *the remnant*.

and her beloved, who was not beloved.”

²⁶“And it shall be in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ there they shall be called sons of the living Elohim.”

²⁷And Yeshayahu cries out on behalf of Yisra’el, “Though the number of the children of Yisra’el be as the sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved.

²⁸For He is bringing a matter to an end, and is cutting it short in righteousness, because יהוה shall cut short a matter on the earth.”

²⁹And as Yeshayahu said before, “If יהוה of hosts had not left us a seed, we would have become like Seđom, and we would have been made like Amorah.”

³⁰What shall we say then? That gentiles not following after righteousness, have obtained righteousness, even the righteousness of belief,

³¹but Yisra’el following after the Torah of righteousness, has not arrived at the Torah of righteousness.

³²Why? Because *it was* not of belief, but as by works of Torah. For they stumbled at the Stone of stumbling.

³³As it has been written, “See, I lay in Tsiyon a Stone of stumbling and a Rock that makes for falling, and everyone who is believing on Him shall not be put to shame.”

10 Truly brothers, my heart’s desire and prayer to Elohim for Yisra’el is for deliverance.

²For I bear them witness that they have an ardour for Elohim, but not according to knowledge.

³For not knowing the righteousness of Elohim, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, they did not subject themselves to ^w the righteousness of Elohim.

⁴For Messiah is the goal ^l of the ‘Torah unto righteousness’ to everyone who believes.

⁵For Mosheh writes about the righteousness which is of the Torah, “The man who does these shall live by them.”

⁶But the righteousness of belief speaks in this way, “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who shall ascend into the heavens?’” – that is, to bring Messiah down; or,

⁷“‘Who shall descend into the abyss?’” – that is, to bring Messiah up from the dead.

⁸But what does it say? “The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart” – that is, the word of belief which we are proclaiming:

⁹That if you confess with your mouth the Master יהושע and believe in your heart that Elohim has raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved.

¹⁰For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and one confesses with the mouth, and so is saved.

¹¹Because the Scripture says, “Whoever puts his trust in Him shall not be put to shame.”

¹²Because there is no distinction between Yehudite and Greek, for the same Master of all is rich to all those calling upon Him.

¹³For “everyone who calls on the Name of יהוה shall be saved.”

¹⁴How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without one proclaiming?

¹⁵And how shall they proclaim if they are not sent? As it has been written, “How pleasant are the feet of those who bring the Good News of peace, who bring the Good News of the good!”

¹⁶However, not all obeyed the Good News. For Yeshayahu says, “יהוה, who has believed our report?”

¹⁷So then belief comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of Elohim.

¹⁸But I ask, Did they not hear? Yea indeed, “Their voice went out to all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.”

¹⁹But I ask, Did Yisra’el not know? First Mosheh says, “I shall provoke you to jealousy by those who are not a nation, I shall enrage you by an unwise nation.”

^w Or *did not obey*. ^l Or end purpose; not termination.

²⁰And Yeshayahu boldly says, “I was found by those not seeking Me, I was made manifest to those not asking for Me.”

²¹And to Yisra’el He says, “All day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and back-talking people.”

11 I say then, has Elohim rejected His people? Let it not be! For I also am a Yisra’elite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Binyamin.

²Elohim has not rejected His people whom He knew beforehand. ^y Or do you not know what the Scripture says of Eliyahu, how he pleads with Elohim against Yisra’el, saying,

³“הוֹרֵה, they have killed Your prophets and overthrown Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life”?

⁴But what does the answer of Elohim say to him? “I have left for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Ba’al.”

⁵So therefore also, at this present time a remnant according to the choice of favour has come to be.

⁶And if by favour, it is no longer of works, otherwise favour is no longer favour. And if it is of works, it is no longer favour, otherwise work is no longer work.

⁷What then? Yisra’el has not obtained what it seeks, but the chosen did obtain it, and the rest were hardened.

⁸As it has been written, “הוֹרֵה” has given them a spirit of deep sleep, eyes not to see and ears not to hear, unto this day.”

⁹Dawid also says, “Let their table become for a snare, and for a trap, and for a stumbling-block and a recompense to them,

¹⁰let their eyes be darkened, not to see, and bow down their back always.”

¹¹I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? Let it not be! But by their fall deliverance has come to the gentiles, to provoke them to jealousy.

¹²And if their fall is riches for the world, and their failure riches for the gentiles,

how much more their completeness!

¹³For I speak to you, the gentiles, inasmuch as I am an emissary to the gentiles, I esteem my service,

¹⁴if somehow I might provoke to jealousy *those who are* my flesh and save some of them.

¹⁵For if their casting away is the restoration to favour of the world, what is their acceptance but life from the dead?

¹⁶Now if the first-fruit is set-apart, the lump is also. And if the root is set-apart, so are the branches.

¹⁷And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, have been grafted in among them, and came to share the root and fatness of the olive tree, ^z

¹⁸do not boast against the branches. And if you boast, *remember*: you do not bear the root, but the root *bears* you!

¹⁹You shall say then, “The branches were broken off that I might be grafted in.”

²⁰Good! By unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by belief. Do not be arrogant, but fear.

²¹For if Elohim did not spare the natural branches, He might not spare you either.

²²See then the kindness and sharpness of Elohim: on those who fell sharpness, but toward you kindness, if you continue in His kindness, otherwise you also shall be cut off.

²³And they also, if they do not continue in unbelief, shall be grafted in, for Elohim is able to graft them in again.

²⁴For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree, how much more shall these who are the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

²⁵For I do not wish you to be ignorant of this secret, brothers, lest you should be wise in your own estimation, that hardening in part has come over Yisra’el, until the completeness of the gentiles ^l has come in.

²⁶And so all Yisra’el shall be saved, as it

^y Teh. 94:14. ^z Down to v.24: The true believers (also being obedient) from among the gentiles, are grafted in among the true Yisra’elites after the flesh – those who are true because they believe and obey. ^l Ber. 48:19.

has been written, “The Deliverer shall come out of Tsiyon, and He shall turn away wickedness from Ya‘aqob,

²⁷and this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”^a

²⁸Truly, as regards the Good News *they are* enemies for your sake, but concerning the choice *they are* beloved for the sake of the fathers.

²⁹For the gifts and the calling of Elohim are not to be repented of.

³⁰For as you also at one time disobeyed^b Elohim, but now have obtained compassion through their disobedience,

³¹so also these have now disobeyed, that through the compassion shown you they also might obtain compassion.

³²For Elohim has shut them all up to disobedience, in order to have compassion on all.

³³Oh, the depth of riches, and wisdom and knowledge of Elohim! How unsearchable His judgments and untraceable His ways!

³⁴“For who has known the mind of יהוה? Or who has become His counsellor?”

³⁵“Or who first gave to Him, and it shall be given back to him?”

³⁶Because of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all, to whom be esteem forever. Amēn.

12 I call upon you, therefore, brothers, through the compassion of Elohim, to present your bodies a living offering – set-apart, well-pleasing to Elohim – your reasonable worship.

²And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you prove what is that good and well-pleasing and perfect desire of Elohim.

³For I say, through the favour which has been given to me, to everyone who is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he should think, but to think soberly, as Elohim has given to each a measure of belief.

⁴For as we have many members in one

body, but all members do not have the same function,

⁵so we, the many, are one body in Messiah, and members each one of one another.

⁶Now having different gifts, according to the favour which was given to us, *let us use them accordingly*: if prophecy, according to the proportion of belief;

⁷if serving, in the serving; or he who is teaching, in the teaching;

⁸or he who encourages, in the encouragement; or he who is sharing, in sincerity; he who is leading, in diligence; he who shows compassion, joyously.

⁹Let love be without hypocrisy. Shrink from what is wicked, cling to what is good.

¹⁰In brotherly love, tenderly loving towards one another, in appreciation, giving preference to each other;

¹¹not idle in duty, ardent in spirit, serving the Master;

¹²rejoicing in the expectancy, enduring under pressure, continuing steadfastly in prayer;

¹³imparting to the needs of the set-apart ones, pursuing kindness towards strangers.

¹⁴Bless those who persecute you – bless and do not curse.

¹⁵Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep.

¹⁶Be of the same mind toward one another. Do not be proud in mind, but go along with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own estimation.

¹⁷Repay no one evil for evil. Respect what is right in the sight of all men.

¹⁸If possible, on your part, be at peace with all men.

¹⁹Beloved, do not revenge yourselves, but give place to the wrath, for it has been written, “Vengeance is Mine, I shall repay,” says יהוה.

²⁰“Instead, if your enemy hungers, feed him; if he thirsts, give him a drink, for in so doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head.”

²¹Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

^a Yesh. 59:20-21. ^b Note the repeated use of the word “disobedience” in these three verses.

13 Let every being be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from Elohim, and the authorities that exist are appointed by Elohim.

²So he who opposes the authority withstands the institution of Elohim, and those who withstand shall bring judgment on themselves.

³For those ruling are an object of fear, not to good works, but to evil. Do you wish to be not afraid of the authority? Do the good, and you shall have praise from it,

⁴for it is a servant of Elohim to you for good. But if you do evil, be afraid, for it does not bear the sword in vain. For it is a servant of Elohim, a revenger to execute wrath on him who practises evil.

⁵Therefore, it is necessary to be subject, not only because of wrath but also because of the conscience.

⁶For because of this you also pay taxes, for they are servants of Elohim attending continually to these duties.

⁷Render therefore to all what is due to them: tax to whom tax *is due*, toll to whom toll, fear to whom fear, respect to whom respect.

⁸Owe no one any *matter* except to love one another, for he who loves another has filled the Torah.

⁹For this, "You shall not commit adultery," "You shall not murder," "You shall not steal," "You shall not bear false witness," "You shall not covet," and if there is any other command, is summed up in this word, "You shall love your neighbour as yourself."

¹⁰Love does no evil to a neighbour. Therefore, love is completion of the Torah.

¹¹And *do* this, knowing the time, that it is already the hour for us to wake up from sleep, for now our deliverance is nearer than when we did believe.

¹²The night is far advanced, the day has come near. So let us put off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

¹³Let us walk becomingly, as in the day, not in wild parties and drunkenness, not in living together and indecencies, not in

fighting and envy,

¹⁴but put on the Master יהושע Messiah, and make no provision for the lusts of the flesh.

14 And receive him who is weak in the belief, not criticising *his* thoughts.

²One indeed believes to eat all *food*, but he who is weak eats only vegetables.

³He that eats, let him not despise him who does not eat, and he that does not eat, let him not judge him who eats, for Elohim received him.

⁴Who are you that judges another's servant? To his own master he stands or falls. But he shall be made to stand, for Elohim is able to make him stand.

⁵One indeed judges one day above another, another judges every day *alike*. Let each one be completely persuaded in his own mind.

⁶He who minds the day, minds it to יהרהר. And he who does not mind the day, יהרהר he does not mind it. He who eats, eats to יהרהר, for he gives Elohim thanks. And he who does not eat, to יהרהר he does not eat, and gives Elohim thanks.

⁷For not one of us lives to himself, and not one dies to himself.

⁸For both, if we live, we live unto the Master, and if we die, we die unto the Master. Therefore, whether we live or die, we are the Master's.

⁹For unto this Messiah died and rose and lived again, to rule over both the dead and the living.

¹⁰But why do you judge your brother? Or why do you despise your brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Messiah.

¹¹For it has been written, "As I live, says יהרהר, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to Elohim."

¹²Each one of us, therefore, shall give account of himself to Elohim.

¹³Therefore let us not judge one another any longer, but rather judge this, not to put an obstacle or a stumbling-block in our brother's way.

¹⁴I know and am persuaded in the Master

הַיְהוָה that none at all is common of itself. But to him who regards whatever to be common, to him it is common.

¹⁵And if your brother is grieved because of your food, you are no longer walking in love. Do not by your food ruin the one for whom Messiah died.

¹⁶Do not then allow your good to be spoken of as evil.

¹⁷For the reign of Elohim is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Set-apart Spirit.

¹⁸For he who is serving Messiah in these *matters* is well-pleasing to Elohim and approved by men.

¹⁹So, then, let us pursue the *matters* of peace and the *matters* for building up one another.

²⁰Do not destroy the work of Elohim for the sake of food. All indeed are clean, but evil to that man who eats so as to cause stumbling.

²¹It is good not to eat meat or drink wine, nor to do whatever by which your brother stumbles.

²²Do you have belief? Have it to yourself before Elohim. Blessed is he who does not condemn himself in what he approves.

²³But he who doubts, if he eats, is condemned, because it is not of belief, and all that is not of belief is sin.

15 But we who are strong ought to bear with the failings of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

²Let each one of us please his neighbour for his good, to build him up.

³For even the Messiah did not please Himself, but, as it has been written, "The reproaches of those who reproached You fell upon Me."

⁴For whatever was written before was written for our instruction, ^c that through endurance and encouragement of the Scriptures we might have the expectation.

⁵And the Elohim of endurance and encouragement give you to be of the same mind toward one another, according to Messiah הַיְהוָה,

⁶that with one mind and one mouth, you might praise the Elohim and Father of our Master הַיְהוָה Messiah.

⁷So accept one another, as Messiah also did accept us, to the esteem of Elohim.

⁸And I say that הַיְהוָה Messiah has become a servant of the circumcised for the truth of Elohim, to confirm the promises made to the fathers,

⁹and for the gentiles to praise Elohim for His compassion, as it has been written, "Because of this I shall confess to You among the gentiles, and I shall sing to Your Name."

¹⁰And again it says, "Rejoice, O gentiles, with His people!"

¹¹And again, "Praise הַיְהוָה, all you gentiles! Praise Him, all you peoples!"

¹²And again, Yeshayahu says, "There shall be a root of Yishai, and He who shall rise to reign over the gentiles, on Him the gentiles shall set their expectation."

¹³And the Elohim of expectation fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you overflow with expectation by the power of the Set-apart Spirit.

¹⁴Now I myself am persuaded concerning you, my brothers, that you too are filled with goodness, complete in all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

¹⁵But I have written more boldly to you, in part, as reminding you, because of the favour given to me by Elohim,

¹⁶to be a servant of הַיְהוָה Messiah to the gentiles, with the priestly duty of bringing the Good News of Elohim, so that the offering of the gentiles becomes acceptable, set apart by the Set-apart Spirit.

¹⁷Therefore I have cause for boasting in Messiah הַיְהוָה in the *matters* pertaining to Elohim.

¹⁸For I shall not presume to speak of any *matter* except what Messiah has worked out through me, in word and deed, to make the gentiles obedient,

¹⁹in power of signs and wonders, in power of the Spirit of Elohim, so that from Yerushalayim and round about to Illurikon I have completed the preaching of the

^c 1 Cor. 10:11, 2 Tim. 3:16-17.

Good News of Messiah.

²⁰And so I was ambitious to bring the Good News where Messiah had not been named, lest I should build on another man's foundation,

²¹but as it has been written, "To whom it was not announced concerning Him, they shall see, and those that have not heard shall understand."

²²This is why I was often hindered from coming to you.

²³But now, no longer having a place in these parts, and having a longing to come to you for many years,

²⁴I shall come to you when I go to Spain. For I expect to see you on my journey, and to be helped on my way there by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

²⁵But now I am going to Yerushalayim to serve the set-apart ones.

²⁶For it pleased those from Makedonia and Achaia to make some contribution for the poor among the set-apart ones who are in Yerushalayim.

²⁷For they were pleased, and they are their debtors. For if the gentiles have shared in their spiritual matters, their duty is also to serve them in material matters.

²⁸Having completed this, then, and having put my seal on this fruit of theirs, I shall return through you to Spain.

²⁹And I know that when I come to you, I shall come in the completeness of the blessing of the Good News of Messiah.

³⁰But I urge you, brothers, through our Master יהושע Messiah, and through the love of the Spirit, to strive together with me in prayers for me, unto Elohim,

³¹that I might be delivered from those in Yehudah who do not believe, and that my service for Yerushalayim be well received by the set-apart ones,

³²that I might come to you with joy, through the desire of Elohim, and be refreshed together with you.

³³And the Elohim of peace be with you all. Amēn.

16 And I commend to you Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of the

assembly in Kenhrea,

²that you receive her in יהרה, worthy of the set-apart ones, and assist her in whatever matter she has need of you. For she has been a great help to many, including me.

³Greet Priscilla and Aquilas, my fellow workers in Messiah יהושע,

⁴who risked their own necks for my life, to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the assemblies of the gentiles,

⁵and the assembly that is in their house. Greet my beloved Epainetos, who is the first-fruits of Achaia to Messiah.

⁶Greet Miryam, who worked very hard for us.

⁷Greet Andronikos and Junias, my relatives and my fellow prisoners, who are eminent among the emissaries, who also were in Messiah before me.

⁸Greet Amplias, my beloved in יהרה.

⁹Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Messiah, and Stachus, my beloved.

¹⁰Greet Apelles, the approved in Messiah. Greet those who are of Aristobulos.

¹¹Greet Herodion, my relative. Greet those who are of Narcissus who are in יהרה.

¹²Greet Truphaina and Truphosa, who work in יהרה. Greet the beloved Persis, who worked very hard in יהרה.

¹³Greet Rufus, chosen in יהרה and his mother and mine.

¹⁴Greet Asugritos, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brothers who are with them.

¹⁵Greet Philologos and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olumpas, and all the set-apart ones who are with them.

¹⁶Greet one another with a set-apart kiss. The assemblies of Messiah greet you.

¹⁷Now I call upon you, brothers, watch out for those who cause divisions and stumbling, contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them.

¹⁸For such ones do not serve our Master יהושע Messiah, but their own stomach, and by smooth words and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the innocent.

¹⁹Your obedience, indeed, is reported to all. Therefore I rejoice concerning you, but

I wish you to be wise indeed as to the good, and simple toward the evil.

²⁰And the Elohim of peace shall crush Satan under your feet shortly. The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with you. Amën.

²¹Timothy, my fellow worker, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my relatives, greet you.

²²I, Tertius, who wrote this letter, greet you in יהודה.

²³Gaios, the host of all the assembly and me, greets you. Érastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, and Quartus, a brother.

²⁴The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with you all. Amën.

²⁵And to Him who is able to establish you according to my Good News and the preaching of יהושע Messiah, according to the revelation of the secret which was kept silent since times of old,

²⁶but now has been made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures has been made known to all nations, according to the command of the everlasting Elohim, for belief-obedience.

²⁷To Elohim, wise alone, be the esteem, through יהושע Messiah forever. Amën.

1 CORINTHIANS

1 Sha'ul, a called emissary of יהושע Messiah by the desire of Elohim, and brother Sosthenes,

²to the assembly of Elohim which is at Corinth, to those who are set-apart in Messiah יהושע, called set-apart ones, with all those calling on the Name of יהושע Messiah our Master in every place, theirs and ours:

³Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

⁴I thank my Elohim always concerning you for the favour of Elohim which was given to you by Messiah יהושע,

⁵that in Him you were enriched in all – in every word and all knowledge –

⁶as the witness of Messiah was confirmed in you,

⁷so that you are not lacking in any gift, eagerly waiting for the revelation of our Master יהושע Messiah,

⁸who shall also confirm you to the end, unprovable in the day of our Master יהושע Messiah.

⁹Elohim is trustworthy, by whom you were called into the fellowship of His Son, יהושע Messiah our Master.

¹⁰And I appeal to you, brothers, by the Name of our Master יהושע Messiah, that you all agree, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be knit together in the same mind and in the same opinion.

¹¹For I have been informed concerning you, my brothers, by those of *the house of* Chloe, that there are strifes among you.

¹²What I mean is this, that each one of you says, “I am of Sha’ul,” or “I am of Apollos,” or “I am of Kēpha,” or “I am of Messiah.”

¹³Has the Messiah been divided? Was Sha’ul impaled for you? Or were you immersed in the name of Sha’ul?

¹⁴I thank Elohim that I immersed not one

of you except Crispus and Gaios,

¹⁵that no one should say that I immersed into my own name.

¹⁶Now I did also immerse the household of Stephanas. For the rest, I do not know whether I immersed anyone else.

¹⁷For Messiah did not send me to immerse, but to bring the Good News, not with wisdom of words, that the stake of Messiah should not be nullified.

¹⁸For the word of the stake is indeed foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of Elohim.

¹⁹For it has been written, “I shall destroy the wisdom of the wise, and set aside the learning of the learned ones.”^a

²⁰Where is the wise? Where is the scholar? Where is the debater of this age? Has not Elohim made foolish the wisdom of this world?

²¹For since, in the wisdom of Elohim, the world through wisdom did not know Elohim, it pleased Elohim through the foolishness of preaching to save those who believe.

²²And since Yehudim ask a sign, and Greeks seek wisdom,

²³yet we proclaim Messiah impaled, to the Yehudim a stumbling-block and to the Greeks foolishness,

²⁴but to those who are called – both Yehudim and Greeks – Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.

²⁵For the foolishness of Elohim is wiser than men, and the weakness of Elohim is stronger than men.

²⁶For look at your calling, brothers, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble.

²⁷But Elohim has chosen the foolish *mat- ters* of the world to put to shame the wise, and Elohim has chosen the weak of the world to put to shame the strong.

^a Yesh. 29:14, Mt. 11:25, Rom. 1:22.

²⁸And Elohim has chosen the low-born of the world and the despised, and the ones that are not, that He might bring to naught the ones that are,

²⁹so that no flesh should boast in His presence.

³⁰And of Him you are in Messiah יהושע, who became for us wisdom from Elohim, righteousness also, and set-apartness and redemption,^b

³¹that, as it has been written, “He who boasts, let him boast in יהוה.”

2 And, when I came to you, brothers, I did not come with excellence of speech or wisdom, proclaiming to you the witness of Elohim.

²For I resolved not to know any *matter* among you except יהושע Messiah and Him impaled.

³And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

⁴And my word and my preaching were not with persuasive words of man’s wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power,

⁵in order that your belief should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of Elohim.

⁶Yet we speak wisdom among those who are perfect, and not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age that are being brought to naught.

⁷But we speak the wisdom of Elohim, which was hidden in a secret, and which Elohim ordained before the ages for our esteem,

⁸which no one of the rulers of this age knew, for if they had known, they would not have impaled the Master of esteem.

⁹But as it has been written, “Eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, nor have entered into the heart of man what Elohim has prepared for those who love Him.”^c

¹⁰But Elohim has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all *matters*, even the depths of Elohim.

¹¹For who among men knows the *thoughts* of a man except the spirit of the

man that is in him? So also, the *thoughts* of Elohim no one has known, except the Spirit of Elohim.

¹²And we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit that is from Elohim, in order to know what Elohim has favourably given us,

¹³which we also speak, not in words which man’s wisdom teaches but which the Set-apart Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual *matters* with spiritual *matters*.

¹⁴But the natural man does not receive the *matters* of the Spirit of Elohim, for they are foolishness to him, and he is unable to know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

¹⁵But he who is spiritual discerns indeed all *matters*, but he himself is discerned by no one.

¹⁶For “Who has known the mind of יהוה? Who shall instruct Him?” But we have the mind of Messiah.

3 And I, brothers, was not able to speak to you as to spiritual ones but as to fleshly, as to babes in Messiah.

²I fed you with milk and not with solid food, for until now you were not able to receive it, and even now you are still not able,

³for you are still fleshly. For since there is envy, and strife, and divisions among you, are you not fleshly and walking according to man?

⁴For when one says, “I am of Sha’ul,” and another, “I am of Apollos,” are you not fleshly?

⁵What then is Apollos, and what is Sha’ul, but servants through whom you believed, as the Master assigned to each?

⁶I planted, Apollos watered, but Elohim was giving growth.

⁷So neither he who plants nor he who waters is any at all, but Elohim who gives the increase.

⁸And he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

⁹For we are fellow workers of Elohim,

^b He is ever ready to save and set apart and redeem entirely! ^c Yesh. 64:4.

you are the field of Elohim, the building of Elohim.

¹⁰According to the favour of Elohim which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But each one should look how he builds on it.

¹¹For no one is able to lay any other foundation except that which is laid, which is **יהושע** Messiah.

¹²And if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw,

¹³each one's work shall be revealed, for the day shall show it up, because it is revealed by fire. And the fire shall prove the work of each one, what sort it is.

¹⁴If anyone's work remains, which he has built on, he shall receive a reward.

¹⁵If anyone's work is burned, he shall suffer loss, but he himself shall be saved, but so as through fire.

¹⁶Do you not know that you are a Dwelling Place of Elohim and that the Spirit of Elohim dwells in you?

¹⁷If anyone destroys the Dwelling Place of Elohim, Elohim shall destroy him. For the Dwelling Place of Elohim is set-apart, which you are.

¹⁸Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you seems to be wise in this age, let him become foolish, so that he might become wise.

¹⁹For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with Elohim. For it has been written, "He catches the wise in their craftiness,"

²⁰and again, **יהוה** knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are worthless."

²¹So then, let no one boast in men, for all belongs to you,

²²whether Sha'ul or Apollos or Kēpha, or the world, or life, or death, or the present or the future – all belongs to you.

²³And you belong to Messiah, and Messiah belongs to Elohim.

4 Let a man regard us as servants of Messiah and trustees of the secrets of Elohim.

²For the rest, it is sought in trustees, that those should be found trustworthy.

³But with me it is a small matter that I should be judged by you or by a man's court. But not even myself I judge.

⁴For I am not conscious of any *matter* against myself, yet I am not declared right by this, but He who judges me is **יהוה**.

⁵So do not judge any at all before the time, until the Master comes, who shall bring to light what is hidden in darkness and reveal the thoughts of the hearts. And then each one's praise shall come from Elohim.

⁶And these *matters*, brothers, I have applied in a figure to myself and Apollos for your sakes, so that in us you might learn not to think beyond what is written, ^d so that none of you be puffed up on behalf of one against the other.

⁷For who makes you to differ? And what do you have that you did not receive? And if you did indeed receive it, why do you boast as if you had not received it?

⁸You are already satisfied! You are already enriched! You have reigned as sovereigns, apart from us! And I wish, indeed, you did reign, that we also might reign with you!

⁹For I think that Elohim has exhibited us, the emissaries, last, as appointed to death, because we became a spectacle to the world, both to messengers and to men.

¹⁰We are fools for the sake of Messiah, but you are wise in Messiah! We are weak, but you are strong! You are in esteem, but we are not appreciated!

¹¹Until the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and we are scantily clad, and beaten, and homeless,

¹²and labour, working with our own hands. Being cursed, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer;

¹³being insulted, we help. We have been made as the filth of the world – dirt wiped off by all until now.

¹⁴I do not write this to shame you, but to warn you as my beloved children.

¹⁵For if you should have ten thousand

^d Therefore the call of the early Reformers was: Scriptures alone!

instructors in Messiah, yet not many fathers, for in Messiah יהושע I have brought you forth through the Good News.

¹⁶Therefore I appeal to you, to become imitators of me.

¹⁷For this reason I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and trustworthy son in the Master, who shall remind you of my ways in Messiah, as I teach everywhere in every assembly.

¹⁸Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.

¹⁹But I shall come to you shortly, if the Master desires, and I shall know, not the word of those who are puffed up, but the power.

²⁰For the reign of Elohim is not in speech, but in power.

²¹What do you wish? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of meekness?

5 It is commonly reported that there is whoring among you, and such whoring as is not even named among the gentiles, so as one to have his father's wife!

²And you have been puffed up, and did not rather mourn, so that he who has done this deed, be removed from among you!

³For I indeed, as absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged the one who did this, as though I were present.

⁴In the Name of our Master יהושע Messiah, when you are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Master יהושע Messiah,

⁵deliver such a one to Satan for destruction of the flesh, in order that his spirit be saved in the day of the Master יהושע.

⁶Your boasting is not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the entire lump?

⁷Therefore cleanse out the old leaven, so that you are a new lump, as you are unleavened. For also Messiah our Passover was offered for us.

⁸So then let us observe the festival, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of evil and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

⁹I wrote to you in my letter not to keep

company with those who whore.

¹⁰And I certainly did not mean with those of this world who whore, or with those of greedy of gain, or swindlers, or idolaters, since then you would need to go out of the world.

¹¹But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone called 'a brother,' if he is one who whores, or greedy of gain, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or a swindler – not even to eat with such a one.

¹²For what have I to do with judging outsiders? Do you not judge those who are inside?

¹³But Elohim judges those who are outside. And put away the wicked one from among you!

6 Should any of you, holding a matter against another, go to be judged before the unrighteous, and not before the set-apart ones?

²Do you not know that the set-apart ones shall judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

³Do you not know that we shall judge messengers? How much more, matters of this life?

⁴If then you truly have judgments of this life, do you appoint them as judges who are least esteemed by the assembly?

⁵I say this to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise one among you, not even one, who shall be able to judge between his brothers?

⁶But brother against brother goes to be judged and that before unbelievers!

⁷Already, then, there is a failure with you, that you have lawsuits among you. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated?

⁸But you yourselves do wrong and cheat, and that to your brothers!

⁹Do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the reign of Elohim? Do not be deceived. Neither those who whore, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,

¹⁰nor thieves, nor greedy of gain, nor

drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers shall inherit the reign of Elohim. ^e

¹¹And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were set apart, but you were declared right in the Name of the Master יהושע and by the Spirit of our Elohim.

¹²All is permitted me, but not all do profit. All is permitted me, but I shall not be under authority of any.

¹³Foods for the stomach and the stomach for foods – but Elohim shall destroy both it and them. And the body is not for whoring but for the Master, and the Master for the body.

¹⁴And Elohim, who raised up the Master, shall also raise us up through His power.

¹⁵Do you not know that your bodies are members of Messiah? Shall I then take the members of Messiah and make them members of a whore? Let it not be!

¹⁶Or do you not know that he who is joined to a whore is one body? For He says, “The two shall become one flesh.”

¹⁷And he who is joined to the Master is one spirit.

¹⁸Flee whoring. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits whoring sins against his own body.

¹⁹Or do you not know that your body is the Dwelling Place of the Set-apart Spirit who is in you, which you have from Elohim, and you are not your own?

²⁰For you were bought with a price, therefore esteem Elohim in your body and in your spirit, ^f which are of Elohim.

7 And concerning the *matters* you wrote to me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

²But because of whoring, let each one have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.

³Let the husband render to his wife what is her due, and likewise also the wife to her husband.

⁴The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does. And likewise the husband does not have author-

ity over his own body, but the wife does.

⁵Do not deprive one another except with agreement for a time, to give yourselves to fasting and prayer. And come together again so that Satan does not try you because of your lack of self-control.

⁶And I say this as a concession, not as a command.

⁷For I wish that all men were even as I myself. But each one has his own gift from Elohim, one in this way and another in that.

⁸And I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is good for them if they remain even as I am,

⁹but if they do not have self-control, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn.

¹⁰And to the married I command, not I, but the Master: A wife should not separate from a husband.

¹¹But if she is indeed separated, let her remain unmarried or be restored to favour with her husband, and let a husband not send away a wife.

¹²And to the rest I say, not the Master: If any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she thinks well to live with him, let him not send her away.

¹³And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he thinks well to live with her, let her not send him away.

¹⁴For the unbelieving husband has been set-apart in the wife, and the unbelieving wife has been set-apart in the husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are set-apart.

¹⁵And, if the unbelieving one separates, let him separate himself. A brother or a sister has not been enslaved in such matters. But Elohim has called us to peace.

¹⁶For how do you know, O wife, whether you shall save your husband? Or how do you know, O husband, whether you shall save your wife?

¹⁷Only, as Elohim has distributed to each one, as the Master has called each one, so let him walk. And so I order in all the assemblies.

^e This declaration is repeated in Gal. 5:19-21, Eph. 5:3-5. ^f See 7:23, 1 Kēpha 1:18-19.

¹⁸Was anyone called while circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Was anyone called while uncircumcised? Let him not be circumcised.

¹⁹The circumcision is naught, and the uncircumcision is naught, but the guarding of the commands of Elohim *does matter!* ^g

²⁰Let each one remain in the same calling in which he was called.

²¹Were you called while a slave? It matters not to you, but if you are able to become free too, rather use it.

²²For he who is called in the Master while a slave is the Master's freed man. Likewise he who is called while free is a slave of Messiah. ^h

²³You were bought with a price, do not become slaves of men.

²⁴Brothers, let each one remain with Elohim in that calling in which he was called.

²⁵And concerning maidens: I have no command from the Master, but I give judgment as one whom the Master in His compassion has made trustworthy.

²⁶I think then that this is good because of the present necessity, that it is good for a man to remain as he is.

²⁷Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek to be loosed. Are you loosed from a wife? Do not seek a wife.

²⁸But even if you should marry, you have not sinned. And if a maiden should marry, she has not sinned. But such shall have pressure in the flesh, but I would spare you.

²⁹And this I say, brothers, the time is short, so that from now on even those who have wives should be as though they had none,

³⁰and those who weep as though they did not weep, and those who rejoice as though they did not rejoice, and those who buy as though they did not possess,

³¹and those who use this world as not misusing it. For the scene of this world is passing away.

³²And I wish you to be without concern. He who is unmarried is concerned about

the *matters* of the Master – how to please the Master.

³³But he who is married is concerned about the *matters* of the world – how to please his wife.

³⁴There is a difference between a wife and a maiden. The unmarried woman is concerned about the *matters* of the Master, that she might be set-apart both in body and in spirit. But she who is married is concerned about the *matters* of the world – how to please her husband.

³⁵And this I say for your own good, not to put a restraint on you, but for what is proper, and to attend to the Master without distraction.

³⁶And if anyone thinks he is behaving improperly toward his maiden, if she is past the flower of her youth, and so it should be, let him do what he desires, he does not sin – let them marry.

³⁷But he who stands steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, and has authority over his own desire, and has so decided in his heart to guard his own maiden, does well.

³⁸So then he who gives her in marriage does well, but he who does not give her in marriage does better.

³⁹A wife is bound by Torah as long as her husband lives, and if her husband dies, she is free to be married to whom she desires, only in the Master.

⁴⁰But she is better off if she remains as she is, according to my opinion. And I think I also have the Spirit of Elohim.

8 And concerning *food* offered to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.

²If anyone thinks that he knows somewhat, he does not yet know as he should know.

³But if anyone loves Elohim, this one is known by Him.

⁴So then, concerning the eating of *food* offered to idols, we know that an idol is no *matter* at all in the world, and that there is no other Elohim but one.

⁵For even if there are so-called mighty ones, whether in heaven or on earth – as there are many mighty ones and many masters –

⁶for us there is one Elohim, ⁱ the Father, from whom all came and for whom we live, and one Master יהושע Messiah, through whom all came and through whom we live.

⁷However, not all have this knowledge. But some, being aware of the idol, until now eat it as having been offered to an idol, so their conscience, being weak, is defiled.

⁸But food does not commend us to Elohim, for we are none the better if we eat, nor any worse for not eating.

⁹But look to it, lest somehow this right of yours become a stumbling-block to those who are weak.

¹⁰For if anyone sees you who have knowledge eating in an idol's place, shall not his conscience, if he is weak, be built up to eat food offered to idols?

¹¹So this weak brother, for whom Messiah died, shall perish through your knowledge!

¹²Now sinning in this way against the brothers, and wounding their weak conscience, you sin against Messiah.

¹³Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble, I am never again going to eat meat, lest I make my brother stumble.

9 Am I not an emissary? Am I not free? Have I not seen יהושע Messiah our Master? Are you not my work in the Master?

²If to others I am not an emissary, I certainly am to you. For you are the seal of my office of the emissary in the Master.

³My defence to those who examine me is this:

⁴Do we not have a right to eat and drink?

⁵Do we not have a right to take along a sister – a wife – as do also the other emissaries, and the brothers of the Master, and Kēpha?

⁶Or do only Barnabāh and I have no

right to refrain from working?

⁷Who serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? Or who shepherds a flock and does not feed on the milk of the flock?

⁸Do I say this as a man? Or does not the Torah say the same too?

⁹For it has been written in the Torah of Mosheh, “You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain.” Is it about oxen Elohim is concerned?

¹⁰Or does He say it because of us all? For this was written because of us, that he who ploughs should plough in expectation, and the thresher in expectation of sharing.

¹¹If we have sown spiritual seed among you, is it too much if we reap material goods from you?

¹²If others share authority over you, should not rather we? But we have not used this authority, but we put up with all, lest we hinder the Good News of Messiah.

¹³Do you not know that those serving the Set-apart Place eat from the Set-apart Place, and those attending at the altar have their share of the offerings of the altar?

¹⁴So also the Master instituted that those announcing the Good News should live from the Good News.

¹⁵But I have used none of these, nor have I written this that it should be done so to me. For it would be better for me to die than that anyone should make my boasting empty.

¹⁶For if I bring the Good News, it is no boasting for me, for necessity is laid on me, and it is woe to me if I do not bring the Good News!

¹⁷For if I do this voluntarily I have a reward, but if not voluntarily, I am entrusted with a management.

¹⁸What then is my reward? That in bringing the Good News, I should offer the Good News of Messiah without cost, so as not to abuse my authority in the Good News.

¹⁹For though I am free from all, I made myself a servant to all, in order to win

ⁱ Eph. 4:6, 1 Tim. 2:5, Mk. 12:32,34.

more,

²⁰and to the Yehuḏim I became as a Yehuḏite, that I might win Yehuḏim; to those who are under Torah, as under Torah, so as to win those who are under Torah;

²¹to those without Torah, as without Torah – not being without Torah toward Elohim, but under Torah of Messiah – so as to win those who are without Torah.

²²To the weak I became as weak, so as to win the weak. To all *men* I have become all, so as to save some, by all means.

²³And I do this because of the Good News, so as to become a fellow-partaker with it.

²⁴Do you not know that those who run in a race indeed all run, but one receives the prize? Run in such a way as to obtain it.

²⁵And everyone who competes controls himself in every way. Now they do it to receive a corruptible crown, but we for an incorruptible crown.

²⁶Therefore I run accordingly, not with uncertainty. Thus I fight, not as one who beats the air.

²⁷But I treat my body severely and make it my slave, so that when I have proclaimed to others, I myself might be rejected.

10 For I do not wish you to be ignorant, brothers, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea,

²and all were immersed into Mosheh in the cloud and in the sea,

³and all ate the same spiritual food,

⁴and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed, and the Rock was Messiah.

⁵However, with most of them Elohim was not well pleased, for they were laid low in the wilderness.

⁶And these became examples for us, so that we should not lust after evil, as those indeed lusted.

⁷And do not become idolaters as some of them, as it has been written, “The people sat down to eat and to drink, and stood

up to play.”

⁸Neither should we commit whoring, as some of them did, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell,

⁹neither let us try Messiah, as some of them also tried, and were destroyed by serpents,

¹⁰neither grumble, as some of them also grumbled, and were destroyed by the destroyer.

¹¹And all these came upon them as examples, and they were written as a warning to us, on whom the ends of the ages have come,

¹²so that he who thinks he stands, let him take heed lest he fall.

¹³No trial has overtaken you except such as is common to man, and Elohim is trustworthy, who shall not allow you to be tried beyond what you are able, but with the trial shall also make the way of escape, enabling you to bear it.

¹⁴Therefore, my beloved ones, flee from idolatry.

¹⁵I speak as to wise men, judge for yourselves what I say.

¹⁶The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a sharing in the blood of Messiah? The bread that we break, is it not a sharing in the body of Messiah?

¹⁷Because there is one bread, we, who are many, are one body, for we all partake of the one bread.

¹⁸Look at Yisra’ēl after the flesh: Are not those who eat of the offerings sharers in the altar?

¹⁹What then do I say? That an idol is of any *value*? Or that which is offered to idols is of any *value*?

²⁰No, but what the gentiles offer they offer to demons ¹ and not to Elohim, and I do not wish you to become sharers with demons.

²¹You are not able to drink the cup of the Master and the cup of demons, you are not able to partake of the table of the Master and of the table of demons.

²²Do we provoke the Master to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

¹ See Way. 17:7

²³All is permitted me, but not all do profit. All is permitted me, but not all build up.

²⁴Let no one seek his own, but each one that of the other.

²⁵You eat whatever is sold in the meat market, asking no questions because of conscience,

²⁶for “The earth belongs to הוהו”, and all that fills it.”

²⁷And if any of the unbelievers invite you, and you wish to go, you eat whatever is set before you, asking no question on account of the conscience.

²⁸And if anyone says to you, “This was offered to idols,” do not eat it because of the one pointing it out to you, and on account of the conscience, for “The earth belongs to הוהו”, and all that fills it.”

²⁹Now I say conscience, not your own, but that of the other. For why is my freedom judged by another’s conscience?

³⁰But if I partake with thanks, why am I evil spoken of for what I give thanks?

³¹Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the esteem of Elohim.

³²Cause no stumbling, either to the Yehudim or to the Greeks or to the assembly of Elohim,

³³as I also please all *men* in all *matters*, not seeking my own advantage, but that of the many, that they might be saved.

11 Become imitators of me, as I also am of Messiah.

²And I praise you, brothers, that you remember me in every way and keep the traditions as I delivered them to you.

³And I wish you to know that the head of every man is the Messiah, and the head of woman is the man, and the head of Messiah is Elohim.

⁴Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, brings shame to his Head.

⁵And every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered brings shame to her head, for that is one and the same as if her head were shaved.

⁶For if a woman is not covered, let her also be shorn. But if it is a shame for a

woman to be shorn or shaved, let her be covered.

⁷For a man indeed should not cover his head, since he is the likeness and esteem of Elohim, but woman is the esteem of man.

⁸For man is not from woman, but woman from man.

⁹For man also was not created for the woman, but woman for the man.

¹⁰Because of this the woman ought to have a symbol of authority on her head, because of the messengers.

¹¹However, man is not independent of woman, nor woman independent of man, in the Master.

¹²For as the woman was from the man, even so the man also is through the woman. But all are from Elohim.

¹³Judge for yourselves: is it proper for a woman to pray to Elohim with her head uncovered?

¹⁴Does not nature itself teach you that if a man indeed has long hair, it is a disrespect to him?

¹⁵And if a woman has long hair, it is an esteem to her, because the long hair has been given to her over against a veil.

¹⁶If, however, anyone seems to be contentious, we do not have such a habit, nor do the assemblies of Elohim.

¹⁷And in declaring this I do not praise you, since you come together not for the better but for the worse.

¹⁸For in the first place, I hear that when you come together as an assembly, there are divisions among you, and to some extent I believe it.

¹⁹For there have to be factions even among you, so that the approved ones might be revealed among you.

²⁰So when you come together in one place, it is not to eat the Master’s supper.

²¹For, when you eat, each one takes his own supper first, and one is hungry and another is drunk.

²²Have you not houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the assembly of Elohim and shame those who have not? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I do not praise!

²³For I received from the Master that

which I also delivered to you: that the Master יהושע in the night in which He was delivered up took bread,

²⁴and having given thanks, He broke it and said, “Take, eat, this is My body which is broken for you; do this in remembrance of Me.”

²⁵In the same way also the cup, after supper, saying, “This cup is the renewed covenant in My blood. As often as you drink it, do this in remembrance of Me.”

²⁶For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the death of the Master until He comes.

²⁷So that whoever should eat this bread or drink this cup of the Master unworthily shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Master.

²⁸But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup.

²⁹For the one who is eating and drinking unworthily, eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the body of the Master.

³⁰Because of this many are weak and sick among you, and many sleep.

³¹For if we were to examine ourselves, we would not be judged.

³²But when we are judged, we are disciplined by the Master, that we should not be condemned with the world.

³³So then, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.

³⁴And if anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, lest you come together for judgment. And the rest I shall set in order when I come.

12 And concerning spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not wish you to be ignorant.

²You know that you were gentiles, *j* led away to the dumb idols, even as you might be led.

³Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of Elohim says יהושע is a curse, and no one is able to say that יהושע is Master except by the Set-

apart Spirit.

⁴And there are different kinds of gifts, but the same Spirit.

⁵There are different kinds of services, but the same Master.

⁶And there are different kinds of workings, but it is the same Elohim who is working all in all.

⁷And to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for profiting,

⁸for to one is given a word of wisdom through the Spirit, and to another a word of knowledge according to the same Spirit,

⁹and to another belief by the same Spirit, and to another gifts of healing by the same Spirit,

¹⁰and to another operations of powers, and to another prophecy, and to another discerning of spirits, and to another kinds of tongues, and to another interpretation of tongues.

¹¹But one and the same Spirit works all these, distributing to each one individually as He intends.

¹²For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is the Messiah.

¹³For indeed by one Spirit we were all immersed into one body, whether Yehudim or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink into one Spirit.

¹⁴For indeed the body is not one member but many.

¹⁵If the foot says, “Because I am not a hand, I do not belong to the body,” does it therefore not belong to the body?

¹⁶And if the ear says, “Because I am not an eye, I do not belong to the body,” does it therefore not belong to the body?

¹⁷If all the body was an eye, where would be the hearing? If all hearing, where would be the smelling?

¹⁸But now Elohim has set the members, each one of them, in the body, even as He pleased.

¹⁹And if they all had been one member, where would the body be?

²⁰And now, there are indeed many

members, but one body.

²¹And an eye is unable to say to the hand, "I have no need of you," or again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you."

²²But much rather, those members of the body which are thought to be weaker are necessary.

²³And to those of the body which we think to be less respected, these we present greater respect. And our unseemly *members* have greater seemliness,

²⁴whereas our seemly *members* have no need. But Elohim blended together the body, having given greater respect to that *member* which lacks it,

²⁵that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same concern one for another.

²⁶And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it; or if one member is esteemed, all the members rejoice with it.

²⁷And you are a body of Messiah, and members individually.

²⁸And Elohim has appointed these in the assembly: firstly emissaries, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, ministrations, kinds of tongues.

²⁹Are all emissaries? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles?

³⁰Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret?

³¹But earnestly seek the better gifts. And yet I show you a more excellent way.

13 If I speak with the tongues of men and of messengers, but do not have love, I have become as sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

²And if I have prophecy, and know all secrets and all knowledge, and if I have all belief, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am none at all.

³And if I give out all my possessions to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but do not have love, I am not profited at all.

⁴Love is patient, is kind, love does not envy, love does not boast, is not puffed up,

⁵does not behave indecently, does not seek its own, is not provoked, reckons not the evil,

⁶does not rejoice over the unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth,

⁷it covers all, believes all, expects all, endures all.

⁸Love never fails. And whether *there be* prophecies, they shall be inactive; or tongues, they shall cease; or knowledge, it shall be inactive.

⁹For we know in part and we prophesy in part.

¹⁰But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part shall be inactive.

¹¹When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I thought as a child, I reasoned as a child. But when I became a man, I did away with childish matters.

¹²For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know, as I also have been known.

¹³And now belief, expectation, and love remain – these three. But the greatest of these is love.

14 Pursue love, and earnestly seek the spiritual gifts, but rather that you prophesy.

²For he who is speaking in a tongue does not speak to men but to Elohim, for no one understands, but in the Spirit he speaks secrets.

³But he who is prophesying speaks upbuilding and encouragement and comfort to men.

⁴He who is speaking in a tongue builds up himself, but he who is prophesying builds up the assembly.

⁵Now I wish you all spoke with tongues, but rather that you might prophesy, for he who is prophesying is greater than he who is speaking with tongues, unless he interprets, so that the assembly might receive upbuilding.

⁶But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you unless I speak to you, either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying,

or by teaching?

⁷Nevertheless, lifeless *instruments* making a sound, whether flute or harp, if they do not make a distinction in the sound, how shall it be known what is played on the flute or on the harp?

⁸For indeed, if the trumpet makes an indistinct sound, who shall prepare himself for battle?

⁹So also you, if you do not give speech by the tongue that is clear, how shall it be known what is spoken? For you shall be speaking into the air.

¹⁰There are, undoubtedly, so many kinds of sounds in the world, and none of them is without *distinct* sound.

¹¹If then I do not know the power of the voice, I shall be a foreigner to him who speaks, and he who speaks be a foreigner to me.

¹²So also you, since you are ardent for spiritual gifts, seek to excel in the upbuilding of the assembly.

¹³Therefore, he who is speaking in a tongue, let him pray that he might interpret.

¹⁴For if I am praying in a tongue, my spirit is praying, but my understanding is without fruit.

¹⁵What then is it? I shall pray with the spirit, and I shall also pray with the understanding. I shall sing with the spirit, and I shall also sing with the understanding.

¹⁶Otherwise, if you bless with the spirit, how shall he who fills up the place of the unlearned say "Amén" at your giving of thanks, since he does not know what you say?

¹⁷For you truly give thanks well, but the other is not built up.

¹⁸I thank my Elohim I speak with tongues more than you all,

¹⁹but in an assembly I wish to speak five words with my understanding that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

²⁰Brothers, do not be children in *your* thinking, but in evil be babes, and in *your* thinking be perfect.

²¹In the Torah it has been written, "With men of other tongues and other lips I shall

speak to this people. And even so, they shall not hear Me, says יהוה."

²²So then tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe but to unbelievers, and prophesying is not for unbelievers but for those who believe.

²³If then all the assembly comes together in one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those who are unlearned or unbelievers, shall they not say that you are mad?

²⁴But if all prophesy, and an unbeliever or an unlearned one comes in, he is reproved by all, he is discerned by all.

²⁵And so the secrets of his heart are revealed. And so, falling down on his face, he shall worship Elohim, declaring that Elohim is truly among you.

²⁶What then is it, brothers? Whenever you come together, each one has a psalm, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all be done for upbuilding.

²⁷If anyone speaks in a tongue, let there be two or at the most three, each in turn, and let one interpret.

²⁸And if there is no interpreter, let him be silent in an assembly, and let him speak to himself and to Elohim.

²⁹And let two or three prophets speak, and let the others discern.

³⁰And if there should be a revelation to another who sits by, let the first be silent.

³¹For you are all able to prophesy one by one, so that all learn and all be encouraged.

³²And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

³³For Elohim is not *Elohim* of disorder but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the set-apart ones.

³⁴Let your women be silent in the assemblies, for they are not allowed to speak, but let them subject themselves, as the Torah also says.

³⁵And if they wish to learn whatever, let them ask their own husbands at home, for it is improper for women to speak in an assembly.

³⁶Or did the word of Elohim go out from you? Or did it reach only to you?

³⁷If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet

or spiritual, let him acknowledge what I write to you, that they are a command of the Master.

³⁸And if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.

³⁹So, then, brothers, earnestly seek to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in tongues.

⁴⁰Let all be done decently and in order.

15 But brothers, I make known to you the Good News, which I brought as Good News to you, which you also did receive, and in which you stand,

²through which also you are being saved, if you hold fast that word I brought as Good News to you. Otherwise, you have believed in vain.

³For I delivered to you at the first that which I also received: that Messiah died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

⁴and that He was buried, and that He was raised the third day, according to the Scriptures,

⁵and that He was seen by Kěpha, then by the twelve.

⁶After that He was seen by over five hundred brothers at one time, of whom the greater part remain till now, but some have fallen asleep.

⁷After that He was seen by Ya'aqob, then by all the emissaries.

⁸And last of all He was seen by me also, as if to one born prematurely.

⁹For I am the least of the emissaries, who am not worthy to be called an emissary, because I persecuted the assembly of Elohim.

¹⁰But by the favour of Elohim I am what I am, and His favour toward me was not in vain, but I laboured much more than they all, yet not I, but the favour of Elohim with me.

¹¹Whether, then, it was I or they, so we proclaimed and so you believed.

¹²And if Messiah is proclaimed that He has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?

¹³And if there is no resurrection of the dead, then Messiah has not been raised.

¹⁴And if Messiah has not been raised, then our proclaiming is empty, and your belief also empty,

¹⁵and we are also found false witnesses of Elohim, because we have witnessed of Elohim that He raised up Messiah, whom He did not raise up, if then the dead are not raised.

¹⁶For if the dead are not raised, then neither Messiah has been raised.

¹⁷And if Messiah has not been raised, your belief is to no purpose, you are still in your sins!

¹⁸Then also those who have fallen asleep in Messiah have perished.

¹⁹If in this life only we have expectation in Messiah, we are of all men the most wretched.

²⁰But now Messiah has been raised from the dead, and has become the first-fruit of those having fallen asleep.

²¹For since death is through a man, resurrection of the dead is also through a Man.

²²For as all die in Ađam, so also all shall be made alive in Messiah .

²³And each in his own order: Messiah the first-fruits, then those who are of Messiah at His coming,

²⁴then the end, when He delivers up the reign to Elohim the Father, when He has brought to naught all rule and all authority and power.

²⁵For He has to reign until He has put all enemies under His feet.

²⁶The last enemy to be brought to naught is death.

²⁷For "He has put all under His feet." But when He says "all are put under Him," it is clear that He who put all under Him is excepted.

²⁸And when all are made subject to Him, then the Son Himself shall also be subject to Him who put all under Him, in order that Elohim be all in all.

²⁹Otherwise, what shall they do who are immersed for the dead, if the dead are not raised at all? Why indeed are they immersed for the dead?

³⁰And why do we stand in danger every hour?

³¹I affirm, by the boasting in you which I

have in Messiah הָרוּשָׁע׳ our Master, I die day by day.

³²If, as men do, I have fought with beasts at Ephesos, of what good is it to me? If the dead are not raised, "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die."

³³Do not be led astray, "Evil company corrupts good habits."

³⁴Wake up to soberness, righteously, and do not sin, for some do not have the knowledge of Elohim. I speak this to your shame.

³⁵But someone might say, "How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come?"

³⁶Senseless one! What you sow is not made alive unless it dies.

³⁷And as to what you sow: you do not sow the body which is to be, but a bare grain, it might be wheat or some other grain.

³⁸But Elohim gives it a body as He wishes, and to each seed a body of its own.

³⁹All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another of fishes, and another of birds.

⁴⁰And *there are* heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the esteem of the heavenly is truly one, and the esteem of the earthly is another,

⁴¹one esteem of the sun, and another esteem of the moon, and another esteem of the stars – for star differs from star in esteem.

⁴²So also is the resurrection of the dead: it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption;

⁴³it is sown in disrespect, it is raised in esteem; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power;

⁴⁴it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body; there is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

⁴⁵And so it has been written, "The first man Adam became a living being," the last Adam a life-giving Spirit.

⁴⁶The spiritual, however, was not first, but the natural, and afterward the spiritual.

⁴⁷The first man was of the earth, earthy; the second Man is the Master from heaven.

⁴⁸As is the earthy, so also are those who are earthy; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are heavenly.

⁴⁹And as we have borne the likeness of the earthy, we shall also bear the likeness of the heavenly.

⁵⁰And this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood is unable to inherit the reign of Elohim, neither does corruption inherit incorruption.

⁵¹See, I speak a secret to you: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

⁵²in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

⁵³For this corruptible has to put on incorruption, and this mortal to put on immortality.

⁵⁴And when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall come to be the word that has been written, "Death is swallowed up in overcoming."

⁵⁵"O Death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your overcoming?"

⁵⁶And the sting of death is the sin, and the power of the sin is the Torah.

⁵⁷But thanks to Elohim who gives us the overcoming through our Master הָרוּשָׁע׳ Messiah.

⁵⁸Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always excelling in the work of the Master, knowing that your labour is not in vain in the Master.

16 And concerning the collections for the set-apart ones, you are to do as I gave orders to the assemblies of Galatia:

²On the first day of the week let each one of you set aside, storing up whatever he is prospered, so that there are no collections when I come.

³And when I come, whomever you approve by your letters, I shall send to bear your gift to Yerushalayim.

⁴And if it is fitting for me to go, they shall go with me.

⁵And I shall come to you when I pass through Makedonia, for I am passing through Makedonia.

⁶And possibly I shall stay with you, or even spend the winter, so that you send me forward, wherever I go.

⁷For I do not wish to see you now on the way, but I expect to stay a while with you, if the Master permits.

⁸And I shall remain in Ephesos until the Festival of Weeks.

⁹For a great and effective door has opened to me, and many are opposing.

¹⁰And if Timothy comes, see that he is with you without fear, for he does the work of the Master, even as I.

¹¹Therefore let no one despise him. And send him forward in peace, so that he comes to me, for I am waiting for him with the brothers.

¹²And concerning our brother Apollos, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers, but he had no desire at all to come at this time; however, he shall come when it is convenient.

¹³Watch, stand fast in the belief, be men, be strong.

¹⁴Let all that you do be done in love.

¹⁵And I urge you, brothers, you know the household of Stephanas, that it is the first-

fruit of Achaia, and that they have assigned themselves for service to the set-apart ones,

¹⁶that you also be subject to such, and to everyone who works and labours with us.

¹⁷And I rejoice about the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatos, and Achaikos, for what was lacking on your part they supplied.

¹⁸For they refreshed my spirit and yours, therefore give recognition to such ones.

¹⁹The assemblies of Asia greet you. Aquilas and Priscilla greet you heartily in the Master, with the assembly that is in their house.

²⁰All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a set-apart kiss.

²¹The greeting with my own hand – Sha'ul.

²²If anyone does not love the Master יהושע Messiah, let him be a curse. Maranatha!

²³The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with you.

²⁴My love be with you all in Messiah יהושע. Amën.

2 CORINTHIANS

1 Sha'ul, an emissary of יהושע Messiah, by the desire of Elohim, and Timothy the brother, to the assembly of Elohim that is at Corinth, with all the set-apart ones who are in all Achaia:

²Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

³Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master יהושע Messiah, the Father of compassion and Elohim of all comfort,

⁴who is comforting us in all our pressure, enabling us to comfort those who are in every pressure, through the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by Elohim.

⁵Because, as the sufferings of Messiah overflow in us, so our comfort also overflows through Messiah.

⁶And if we suffer pressure, it is for your comfort and deliverance, being worked out in enduring the same sufferings which we also suffer. If we are comforted, it is for your comfort and deliverance.

⁷And our expectation for you is steadfast, because we know that as you are sharing in the sufferings – so also in the comfort.

⁸For we do not wish you to be ignorant, brothers, of our pressure which came to us in Asia, that we were weighed down, exceedingly, ^a beyond ability, so that we despaired even of life.

⁹Indeed, we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves but in Elohim who raises the dead,

¹⁰who rescued us from so great a death, and does rescue, in whom we trust that He shall still rescue us,

¹¹you also helping together in prayer for us, that thanks shall be given by many on our behalf for the favour bestowed upon us through many.

¹²For our boasting is this: the witness of our conscience that we behaved ourselves

in the world in simplicity and sincerity of Elohim, not in fleshly wisdom but in the favour of Elohim, and much more toward you.

¹³For we are not writing any other *mat-ters* to you than what you read or understand. Now I trust you shall understand, even to the end,

¹⁴as also you have understood us in part, that we are your boast as you also are ours, in the day of the Master יהושע.

¹⁵And relying on this I intended to come to you before, that you might twice receive a favour,

¹⁶and to pass your way into Makedonia, and again from Makedonia come to you, and to be sent by you on my way to Yehudah.

¹⁷Since I intended this, did I do it lightly? Or what I plan, do I plan according to the flesh, that with me there should be Yea, Yea, and No, No?

¹⁸But Elohim is trustworthy, that our word to you was not Yea and No.

¹⁹For the Son of Elohim, יהושע Messiah, who was proclaimed among you by us – by me, Sila, and Timothy – was not Yea and No, but in Him was Yea.

²⁰For as many promises as are of Elohim, in Him they are Yea, and in Him Amèn, to the esteem of Elohim through us.

²¹But He who establishes us with you in Messiah and has anointed us is Elohim,

²²who also sealed us, and gave the Spirit in our hearts as a pledge.

²³And I call Elohim as witness against my being, that to spare you I came no more to Corinth.

²⁴Not that we rule over your belief, but we are fellow workers for your joy, for you stand by belief.

2 And I decided this within myself, not to come to you again in sadness.

^a See 4:8-9 & 17.

²For if I make you sad, then who is he who makes me glad but the one who is made sad by me?

³And I wrote to you as I did, so that having come, I might not have sadness over those from whom I should have joy, trusting in you all that my joy is that of you all.

⁴For out of much pressure and distress of heart I wrote to you, with many tears, not that you should be sad, but that you might know the love which I so richly have for you.

⁵But if anyone has caused sadness, he has not made me sad, but in some degree you all – not to be too harsh.

⁶For such a one this punishment, by the many, is sufficient,

⁷so that, on the contrary, you should rather forgive and comfort, lest somehow such a one be swallowed up with too much sadness.

⁸So I appeal to you to confirm your love to him.

⁹Besides, I wrote for this purpose also, that I might know the proof of you, if you are obedient in all *matters*.

¹⁰And whom you forgive any *matter*, I do also. For indeed, if I have forgiven any *matter*, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the sight of Messiah,

¹¹lest Satan should take advantage of us, for we are not ignorant of his thoughts.

¹²And when I came to Troas for the Good News of Messiah, and a door was opened to me by the Master,

¹³I had no rest in my spirit, because I did not find Titus my brother. But taking my leave of them, I went on to Makedonia.

¹⁴But thanks be to Elohim who always leads us on, to overcome in Messiah, and manifests through us the fragrance of His knowledge in every place.

¹⁵Because we are to Elohim the fragrance of Messiah among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing.

¹⁶To the one we are the smell of death to death, and to the other the fragrance of life to life. And who is competent for these?

¹⁷For we are not, as so many, adulterating the Word of Elohim *for gain* – but as of sincerity, but as from Elohim, in the sight

of Elohim, we speak in Messiah.

3 Are we to begin to recommend ourselves again? Or do we need, as some, letters of recommendation to you, or from you?

²You are our letter, having been written in our hearts, known and read by all men,

³making it obvious that you are a letter of Messiah, served by us, written not with ink but by the Spirit of the living Elohim, not on tablets of stone but on fleshly tablets of the heart.

⁴And such trust we have toward Elohim, through the Messiah.

⁵Not that we are competent in ourselves to reckon any *matter* as from ourselves, but our competence is from Elohim,

⁶who also made us competent as servants of a renewed covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit, for the letter kills but the Spirit gives life.

⁷But if the administering of death in letters, engraved on stones, was esteemed, so that the children of Yisra'el were unable to look steadily at the face of Mosheh because of the esteem of his face, which was passing away,

⁸how much more esteemed shall the administering of the Spirit not be?

⁹For if the administering of condemnation had esteem, the administering of righteousness exceeds much more in esteem.

¹⁰For indeed what was made esteemed had no esteem in this respect, in view of the esteem that excels.

¹¹For if that which is passing away was esteemed, much more that which remains in esteem.

¹²Having then such expectation, we use much boldness of speech,

¹³and not like Mosheh, who put a veil over his face so that the children of Yisra'el should not look steadily at the end of what was passing away.

¹⁴But their minds were hardened, for to this day, when the old covenant is being read, that same veil remains, not lifted, because in Messiah it is taken away.

¹⁵But to this day, when Mosheh is being read, a veil lies on their heart.

¹⁶And when one turns to the Master, the veil is taken away.

¹⁷Now יהוה is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of יהוה is, there is freedom.

¹⁸And we all, as with unveiled face we see as in a mirror the esteem of יהוה, are being transformed into the same likeness from esteem to esteem, as from יהוה, the Spirit. ^b

4 Therefore, having this service, even as we received compassion, we do not lose heart,

²but have renounced the secret ways of shame, not walking in craftiness nor falsifying the Word of Elohim, but by the manifestation of the truth recommending ourselves to every human conscience, in the sight of Elohim.

³And indeed, if our Good News has been veiled, it has been veiled in those who are perishing,

⁴in whom the mighty one of this age ^c has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, so that the enlightening of the Good News of the esteem of Messiah, who is the likeness of Elohim, does not shine on them.

⁵For we do not proclaim ourselves, but Messiah יהושע the Master, and ourselves your servants for the sake of יהושע.

⁶For Elohim, who said, "Let light shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts for the enlightening of the knowledge of the esteem of Elohim in the face of יהושע Messiah.

⁷And we have this treasure in earthen vessels, so that the excellence of the power might be of Elohim, and not of us –

⁸being hard pressed on every side, ^d but not crushed; being perplexed, but not in despair;

⁹being persecuted, but not forsaken; being thrown down, but not destroyed;

¹⁰always bearing about in the body the dying of the Master יהושע, that the life of יהושע might also be manifested in our body.

¹¹For we, the living, are always delivered

to death for the sake of יהושע, that the life of יהושע might also be manifested in our mortal flesh,

¹²so that death indeed is working in us, but the life in you.

¹³But having the same spirit of belief, according to what has been written, "I believed, therefore I spoke," we also believe, therefore we also speak,

¹⁴knowing that He who raised up the Master יהושע shall also raise us up through יהושע, and shall present us with you.

¹⁵For all this is for your sake, so that favour, having spread through the many, would cause thanksgiving to overflow, unto the esteem of Elohim.

¹⁶Therefore we do not lose heart, but even if our outward man is perishing, the inward man is being renewed day by day.

¹⁷For this slight momentary pressure, is working for us a far more exceeding and everlasting weight of esteem.

¹⁸We are not looking on what is seen, but on what is not seen. For what is seen passes away, but what is not seen is everlasting. ^e

5 For we know that if the tent of our earthly house, is destroyed, we have a building from Elohim, a house not made with hands, everlasting in the heavens.

²For indeed in this we groan, longing to put on our dwelling which is from heaven,

³so that, having put it on, we shall not be found naked.

⁴For indeed, we who are in this tent groan, being burdened, not because we wish to put it off, but to put on *the other*, so that what is to die might be swallowed up by life.

⁵Now He who has prepared us for this same purpose is Elohim, who has given us the Spirit as a pledge of what is to come.

⁶Therefore, being always of good courage, and knowing that while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Master –

^b Verses 17 and 18 make it clear: יהוה is the Spirit! ^c See footnote Lk. 4:6. ^d See 1:8.

^e See 5:7, and Rom. 8:24, Heb. 11:1 & 13.

⁷for we walk by belief, not by sight ^f–

⁸we are of good courage, and are well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Master.

⁹So we also make it our aim to be well-pleasing to Him, whether being at home, or being away from home.

¹⁰For we all have to appear before the judgment seat of Messiah, in order for each one to receive according to what he has done in the body, whether good or evil. ^g

¹¹Knowing, therefore, the fear of יהוה, we persuade men, but we have been made manifest to Elohim, and I also trust in your consciences to have been manifested.

¹²For we do not again commend ourselves to you, but give you an occasion to boast on our behalf, in order that you have *an answer* for those who take pride in appearance and not in heart.

¹³For whether we are beside ourselves, it was for Elohim, or whether we are of sound mind, it is for you.

¹⁴For the love of Messiah compels us, having judged this: that if One died for all, then all died;

¹⁵and He died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves, ^h but for Him who died for them, and was raised.

¹⁶So from now onwards we know no one according to the flesh. And if we have known Messiah according to the flesh, yet now we no longer know *Him thus*.

¹⁷Therefore, if anyone is in Messiah, *he is a renewed creature* – the old *matters* have passed away, see, all *matters* have become renewed! ⁱ

¹⁸And all *matters* are from Elohim, who has restored us to favour with Himself through יהושע Messiah, and has given us the service of restoration to favour,

¹⁹that is, that Elohim was in Messiah restoring the world to favour unto Himself, not reckoning their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of restoration to favour.

²⁰Therefore we are envoys on behalf of Messiah, as though Elohim were pleading through us. We beg, on behalf of Messiah: Be restored to favour with Elohim.

²¹For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of Elohim.

6 And working together, we also call upon you not to receive the favour of Elohim in vain –

²For He says, “In an acceptable time I have heard you, and in a day of deliverance I have helped you.” See, now is the well-accepted time, see, now is a day of deliverance –

³giving no cause of stumbling in whatever, so that the service is not blamed.

⁴Rather, we commend ourselves as servants of Elohim in every way: in much endurance, in pressures, in hardships, in distresses,

⁵in stripes, in imprisonments, in disturbances, in toils, in watchings, in fastings,

⁶in cleanness, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the Set-apart Spirit, in love unfeigned,

⁷in the word of truth, in the power of Elohim, through the weapons of righteousness, on the right and on the left,

⁸through esteem and disrespect, through evil report and good report; *regarded* as deceivers, and yet true;

⁹as unknown, and yet well-known; as dying, and see, we live; as disciplined, and yet not killed;

¹⁰as sad, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet enriching many; as having none, and yet possessing all.

¹¹Our mouth has spoken openly to you, O Corinthians, our heart is wide open.

¹²You are not restrained by us, but you are restrained by your own affections.

¹³But for the same reward – I speak as to children – open wide *your hearts* too.

¹⁴Do not become unevenly yoked with unbelievers. For what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness? And what

^f See 4:18, and 1 Cor. 2:14. ^g See Mt. 16:27, Yn. 5:29. ^h Rom 14:7-8, Gal. 2:20.

ⁱ Rom. 6:2-22, Gal. 2:20, Eph. 4:22-24, Col. 3:10, 1 Yn. 3:9-10.

fellowship has light with darkness?

¹⁵And what agreement has Messiah with Beliya'al? Or what part does a believer have with an unbeliever?

¹⁶And what union has the Dwelling Place of Elohim with idols? For you are a Dwelling Place of the living Elohim, as Elohim has said, "I shall dwell in them and walk among them, and I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people."

¹⁷Therefore, "Come out from among them and be separate, says יהוה, and do not touch what is unclean, and I shall receive you.

¹⁸"And I shall be a Father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to Me, says יהוה the Almighty."

7 Having, then, these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of the flesh and spirit, perfecting set-apartness in the fear of Elohim.^j

²Make room for us, we wronged no one, we corrupted no one, we exploited no one.

³I do not say this to condemn, for I previously said that you are in our hearts, to die together and to live together.

⁴Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my boasting on your behalf. I have been filled with encouragement, I overflow with joy in all our pressure.

⁵For, indeed, when we came into Makedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were hard pressed on every side – conflicts without, fears within.

⁶But Elohim, who encourages the down-cast, encouraged us by the coming of Titus,

⁷and not only by his coming, but also by the encouragement with which he was encouraged over you, when he reported to us your longing, your mourning, your ardour for me, so that I greatly rejoiced.

⁸For even if I made you sad with my letter, I do not regret it, though I did regret it. For I perceive that the same letter made

you sad, even if for an hour.

⁹I now rejoice, not that you were made sad, but that you were saddened into repenting. For you were made sad according to Elohim, so that you suffered no loss from us.

¹⁰For sadness according to Elohim works repentance to deliverance, not to be regretted, but the sadness of the world works death.

¹¹For see how you have been saddened according to Elohim – how much it worked out in you eagerness; indeed, clearing of yourselves; indeed, displeasure; indeed, fear; indeed, longing; indeed, ardour; indeed, righting of wrong! In every way you proved yourselves to be clear in the matter.

¹²So although I wrote to you, it was not for the sake of him who had done the wrong, nor for the sake of him who suffered wrong, but for the sake of revealing our diligence for you, before Elohim.

¹³For this reason we have been encouraged in your encouragement. And we rejoiced exceedingly more for the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you.

¹⁴Because if I have boasted somewhat about you to him, I am not ashamed. But as we spoke to you in all truth, even so our boasting to Titus was found true.

¹⁵And his tender feelings are greater for you as he remembers the obedience of all of you, as you received him with fear and trembling.

¹⁶I rejoice that in every way I am of good courage by reason of you.

8 Now brothers, we make known to you the favour of Elohim which has been given in the assemblies of Makedonia:

²that in much trial of pressure the overflowing of their joy and their deep poverty overflowed into the riches of their generosity.

³Because I bear witness that according

^j This passage from 6:14 up to 7:1 again repeats the essence of the High Calling: To come out of this world of sin in which we are living – יהוה calling out a people for Himself, through His Son. It started in Ber. 12:1, again we read it in Shem. 19:5-6, and יהושע gives the final call in Rev. 18:4.

to their ability, and beyond their ability, *they gave voluntarily,*

⁴begging us with much urgency for the favour of taking part in this service to the set-apart ones.

⁵And, not as we had expected, they gave themselves first to the Master, and then to us by the desire of Elohim,

⁶that we should urge Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also complete this kind gift in you as well.

⁷But as you excel in every way – in belief, and speech, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in your love for us – that you should excel in this kind gift as well.

⁸I speak not by command, but I am proving the genuineness of your love by the eagerness of others.

⁹For you know the favour of our Master **יהושע** Messiah, that being rich, He became poor for your sake, so that you might become rich through His poverty.

¹⁰And in this I give an opinion: It is to your advantage not only to be doing what you began and were desiring to do a year ago,

¹¹and now also complete the work, that as *there was* a readiness in desiring it, so *there* also should be a completion out of what you have.

¹²For if the readiness is present, it is well received according to what one has, not according to what he does not have –

¹³not, however, that others should be eased and you hard pressed,

¹⁴but by fair sharing, that now at this time your plenty for their need, so that their plenty might also be for your need – that there might be fair sharing.

¹⁵As it has been written, “He who *gathered* much did not have too much, and he who *gathered* little had not less.”

¹⁶But thanks be to Elohim who puts the same eagerness for you into the heart of Titus.

¹⁷Because he received the appeal, indeed, but being more eager, he went to you of his own accord.

¹⁸And we sent with him the brother whose praise is in the Good News through all the assemblies,

¹⁹and not only so, but who was also chosen by the assemblies to travel with us with this gift that is administered by us to the esteem of the Master Himself, and your ready mind,

²⁰avoiding this: that anyone should blame us in this generous gift which is administered by us.

²¹For we provide what is right, not only in the sight of **יהוה**, but also in the sight of men.

²²And we sent with them our brother whom we have often proved eager in many ways, but now much more eager, because of the great reliance which we have in you.

²³As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker for you. As for our brothers, *they are* messengers of the assemblies, the esteem of Messiah.

²⁴Therefore show to them the proof of your love and of our boasting on your behalf, and in the presence of the assemblies.

9 Indeed, concerning the service to the set-apart ones, it is unnecessary for me to write to you;

²for I know your eagerness, about which I boast of you to the Makedonians, that Achaia was ready a year ago. And your ardour has stirred up most of them.

³But I sent the brothers, lest our boasting on behalf of you should be made empty in this part, in order that, as I said, you were ready,

⁴lest if some Makedonians come with me and find you not ready, we – not to speak of you – should be put to shame because of our belief.

⁵So I thought it necessary to appeal to the brothers to come to you in advance, and arrange your promised blessing beforehand – this to be ready as a blessing and not as greediness.

⁶And this: He who sows sparingly shall also reap sparingly, and he who sows on blessing shall also reap on blessing.

⁷Let each one *give* as he purposes in his heart, not of grief or of necessity, for Elohim loves a joyous giver.

⁸And Elohim is able to make all favour

overflow toward you, that you, always having all you need in every way, have plenty for every good work.

⁹As it has been written, “He scattered abroad, He gave to the poor, His righteousness remains forever.”

¹⁰And He who supplies seed to the sower, and bread for food, shall supply and increase the seed you have sown and increase the fruit of your righteousness,

¹¹being enriched in every way for all simplicity, which works out thanksgiving to Elohim through us.

¹²Because the rendering of this service not only supplies the needs of the set-apart ones, but also is overflowing through many thanksgivings to Elohim.

¹³Through the proof of this service, they esteem Elohim on the submission of your confession to the Good News of Messiah, and generosity in sharing with them and all men,

¹⁴and by their prayer for you, who long for you because of the exceeding favour of Elohim in you.

¹⁵Thanks also to Elohim for His unspeakable gift!

10 And I, Sha’ul, myself appeal to you, through the meekness and gentleness of Messiah – I who am indeed lowly when face to face with you, but bold toward you when absent!

²But I pray, that when I am present, I might not be bold with that bravery by which I think to be bold against some who reckon us as if we walked according to the flesh.

³For though we walk in the flesh, we do not fight according to the flesh.

⁴For the weapons we fight with are not fleshly but mighty in Elohim for overthrowing strongholds,

⁵overthrowing reasonings and every high matter that exalts itself against the knowledge of Elohim, taking captive every thought to make it obedient to the Messiah,

⁶and being ready to punish all disobedience, when your obedience is complete. ^k

⁷Take a look at what you are facing. If anyone seems to trust in himself that he is of Messiah, let him reckon again for himself, that as he is of Messiah, so also are we.

⁸For even if I should boast somewhat more about our authority, which the Master gave us for building up, and not for overthrowing you, I shall not be put to shame,

⁹lest I seem to frighten you away by letters.

¹⁰Because they say, “His letters are truly weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech amounts to naught.”

¹¹Let such a one take this into account, that what we are in word by letters when absent, such *we are* also in deed when we are present.

¹²For we do not presume to count ourselves or compare ourselves with those who commend themselves. But they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

¹³But we shall not boast beyond measure, but within the measure of the limits Elohim assigned unto us, to reach even to you.

¹⁴For we are not overextending ourselves, as if we did not reach to you, for we also came to you with the Good News of the Messiah,

¹⁵not boasting beyond measure in the labours of others, but having an expectation, that as your belief grows, we shall be greatly enlarged by you, according to our limits,

¹⁶to bring the Good News in the parts beyond you – not to boast in another’s limits in what has been accomplished.

¹⁷But “He who boasts, let him boast in יהרהר.” ^l

¹⁸For not he who commends himself is approved, but he whom the Master commends.

11 I wish that you would bear with me in a little folly. But indeed, you are

^k In these two verses the vital necessity for obedience to יהושע is again stressed – see Yn. 3:36. ^l Yirm. 9:24.

bearing with me.

²For I am jealous for you with a jealousy according to Elohim. For I gave you in marriage to one husband, to present you as an innocent maiden to Messiah.

³But I am afraid, lest, as the serpent deceived Ḥawwah by his trickery, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Messiah.

⁴For, indeed, if he who is coming proclaims another יהושע,^m whom we have not proclaimed, or if you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different Good News which you have not accepted, you put up with it well enough!

⁵For I reckon that I am not inferior to the most eminent emissaries.

⁶But even if I am unskilled in word,ⁿ yet not in knowledge. Indeed, in every way we have been manifested among you in all *matters*.

⁷Or did I commit sin in humbling myself in order to exalt you, because I brought good news, the Good News of Elohim to you without being paid?

⁸Other assemblies I robbed, by receiving wages *from them* to serve you.

⁹And when I was present with you, and in need, I was not a burden to anyone, for what was lacking to me the brothers who came from Makedonia supplied. And in every way I kept myself – and shall keep – from being a burden to you.

¹⁰It is a truth of Messiah in me, that this boasting in me shall not be stopped in the districts of Achaia.

¹¹Why? Is it that I do not love you? Elohim knows!

¹²And I shall go on doing as I do, in order to cut off the occasion from those desiring an occasion, so that in that which they boast, they might be found also as we are.

¹³For such are false emissaries, deceptive workers, masquerading as emissaries of Messiah.

¹⁴And no wonder! For Satan himself

masquerades as a messenger of light!

¹⁵It is not surprising, then, if his servants also masquerade as servants of righteousness,^o whose end shall be according to their works!^p

¹⁶Again I say, let no one think me to be a fool. And if otherwise, at least receive me as a fool, for me to also boast a little.

¹⁷What I speak, I speak not according to the Master, but as in foolishness, in this boldness of boasting.

¹⁸Since many boast according to the flesh, I too shall boast.

¹⁹For you, being wise, put up with fools gladly!

²⁰For you put up with it if anyone enslaves you, if anyone devours you, if anyone takes from you, if anyone exalts himself, if one hits you in the face.

²¹To *my* shame, I say that we were too weak for that! But in whatever anyone is bold – I say it in foolishness – I am bold also.

²²Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Yisra'élites? So am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? So am I.

²³Are they servants of Messiah? – I speak as beside myself – I am more, in labours much more, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequently, in deaths many times.

²⁴Five times I received from the Yehudim forty stripes less one.

²⁵Three times I was beaten with rods, once I was stoned, three times I was shipwrecked, a night and a day I have been in the deep,

²⁶in many travels, in dangers of waters, in dangers of robbers, in dangers from my own race, in dangers from the gentiles, in dangers in the city, in dangers in the desert, in dangers in the sea, in dangers among false brothers;

²⁷in toil and hardship, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness,

²⁸besides the *matters* from outside, what

^m Mt. 24:5 & 23-24, Yn. 5:43. ⁿ Or *speech*. See also 2 Kēpha 3: 15-17 where Kēpha warns us that Sha'ul writes about matters that are hard to understand, which the lawless ones indeed twist!

^o See Mt. 7:15-23, 2 Kēpha 2:1-22. ^p See Mt. 13:41-42.

comes upon me daily: the anxiety for all the assemblies.

²⁹Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is made to stumble, and I do not burn inwardly?

³⁰If I have to boast, I shall boast of matters that show up my weakness.

³¹The Elohim and Father of our Master **יהושע** Messiah, who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying.

³²In Damascus the governor, under Aretas the sovereign, was guarding the city of the Damascenes, wishing to seize me,

³³but through a window I was let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped from his hands.

12 To boast, indeed, is useless for me, for I shall go on to visions and revelations of **יהוה**.

²I know a man in Messiah who fourteen years ago – whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, Elohim knows – such a one was caught up to the third heaven.

³And I know such a man – whether in the body or out of the body I do not know, Elohim knows –

⁴that he was caught up into Paradise and heard unspeakable words, which it is not right for a man to speak.

⁵Of such a one I shall boast, but of myself I shall not boast, except in my weaknesses.

⁶For if I shall wish to boast, I shall not be a fool, for I shall speak the truth. But I refrain, lest anyone should think more of me than what he sees in me, or hears of me.

⁷And to keep me from exalting myself because of the exceeding greatness of the revelations, a thorn in the flesh was given to me, a messenger of Satan to hit me, to keep me from exalting myself.

⁸Concerning this I pleaded with the Master three times to take it away from me.

⁹And He said to me, “My favour is sufficient for you, for My power is perfected in weakness.” Most gladly, then, I shall rather boast in my weaknesses, so that the power

of Messiah rests on me.

¹⁰Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in needs, in persecutions, in distresses, for the sake of Messiah. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

¹¹I have become a fool – you have compelled me. For I should have been commended by you, for in no respect was I behind the most eminent emissaries, though I am a nobody.

¹²Indeed, the signs of an emissary were wrought among you with all endurance, in signs and wonders and powers.

¹³For what is there in which you were inferior to other assemblies, except that I myself was not a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong!

¹⁴See, I am ready to come to you for the third time. And I shall not be a burden to you, for I do not seek yours, but you. For the children should not lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

¹⁵And I shall most gladly spend and be spent for your lives. If I love you more and more, am I to be loved less?

¹⁶But be it so, I did not burden you. But being crafty, did I catch you with guile?

¹⁷Did I take advantage of you by any of those whom I sent to you?

¹⁸I urged Titus, and sent our brother with him. Did Titus take advantage of you? Did we not walk in the same spirit – not in the same steps?

¹⁹Again, do you think that we defend ourselves to you? We speak before Elohim in Messiah. But all this, beloved, is for your upbuilding.

²⁰For I fear lest, when I come, I do not find you such as I wish, and I be found by you such as you do not wish – lest there be strife, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, slander, gossip, puffings up, unrests,

²¹and lest, when I come again, my Elohim should humble me among you, and I shall mourn for many who have sinned before and have not repented of the uncleanness, and whoring, and indecency which they have practised.

13 This is the third time I am coming to you. “By the mouth of two or three witnesses every word shall be established.”^q

²I have previously said, and I say beforehand, as being present the second time, and now being absent I write to those who have sinned before, and to all the rest, that if I come again I shall not spare,

³since you are seeking for proof of Messiah speaking in me, who is not weak toward you, but mighty in you.

⁴For though He was impaled in weakness, yet He lives by the power of Elohim. For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of Elohim toward you.

⁵Examine yourselves whether you are in the belief – prove yourselves. Or do you not know yourselves, that יהושע^r Messiah is in ^r you, unless you are disapproved.

⁶And I trust that you shall know that we are not disapproved.

⁷And we pray to Elohim that you do no

evil at all – not that we should appear approved, but that you should do what is right, even though we should appear unapproved.

⁸For we have no power at all against the truth, but for the truth.

⁹For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong. And this also we pray for: your perfection.^s

¹⁰For this reason I write this in my absence, so that, being present I should not use sharpness, according to the authority which the Master has given me for upbuilding and not for overthrowing.

¹¹For the rest, brothers, rejoice. Be made perfect, ^t be encouraged, be of one mind, live in peace. And the Elohim of love and peace shall be with you.

¹²Greet one another with a set-apart kiss.

¹³All the set-apart ones greet you.

¹⁴The favour of the Master יהושע^r Messiah, and the love of Elohim, and the fellowship of the Set-apart Spirit be with all of you. Amēn.

^q See Deb. 19:15. ^r Rom. 8:10, Gal. 2:20, Eph. 3:17, Col. 1:27, 1 Yn. 4:4. ^s Mt. 5:48.

^t See v. 9, Mt. 5:48.

GALATIANS

1 Sha'ul, an emissary – not from men, nor by a man, but by משיח יהושע Messiah and Elohim the Father who raised Him from the dead –

2 and all the brothers who are with me, to the assemblies of Galatia:

3 Favour to you and peace from Elohim the Father and our Master משיח יהושע Messiah,

4 who gave Himself for our sins, to deliver us out of this present wicked age, according to the desire of our Elohim and Father,

5 to whom be the praise forever and ever. Amēn.

6 I marvel that you are so readily turning away from Him who called you in the favour of Messiah, to a different 'Good News,'^a

7 which is not another, only there are some who are troubling you and wishing to pervert the Good News of Messiah.

8 However, even if we, or a messenger out of heaven, bring a 'Good News' to you beside what we announced to you, let him be accursed.

9 As we have said before, and now I say again, if anyone brings a 'Good News' to you beside what you have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or Elohim? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I should not be a servant of Messiah.

11 And I make known to you, brothers, that the Good News announced by me is not according to man.

12 For I did not receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but through a revelation of משיח יהושע Messiah.

13 For you have heard of my former way of life in Yehudaism, how intensely I persecuted the assembly of Elohim, and ravaged it.

14 And I progressed in Yehudaism beyond

many of my age in my race, being more exceedingly ardent for the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased Elohim, who separated me from my mother's womb and called me by His favour,

16 to reveal His Son in me, that I might bring Him, the Good News, to the gentiles, I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood,

17 neither did I go up to Yerushalayim, to those who were emissaries before me. But I went to Arabā, and returned again to Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Yerushalayim to learn from Kēpha, and remained with him for fifteen days.

19 And I saw no other of the emissaries except Ya'aqob, the brother of the Master.

20 And what I write to you, see, before Elohim, I do not lie.

21 Then I went into the districts of Syria and of Kilikia.

22 And I was *still* not known by sight to the assemblies of Yehudāh which were in Messiah,

23 but they were hearing only that, "The one who once persecuted us now brings as Good News the belief which he once ravaged."

24 So they were esteeming Elohim in me.

2 Then after fourteen years I again went up to Yerushalayim, with Barnabāh, taking Titus along too.

2 And I went up by revelation, and laid before them that Good News which I proclaim among the gentiles, but separately to those who were esteemed, lest somehow I run, or had run, in vain.

3 But not even Titus who was with me, though a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised.

4 But as for the false brothers, sneakingly

brought in, who sneaked in to spy out our freedom which we have in Messiah יהושע¹ in order to enslave us,

⁵to these we did not yield in subjection, not even for an hour, so that the truth of the Good News remains with you.

⁶But from those who were esteemed to be whatever – what they were, it makes no difference to me, Elohim shows no partiality – for those who were esteemed contributed naught to me.

⁷But on the contrary, when they saw that the Good News to the uncircumcised had been entrusted to me, even as Kēpha to the circumcised –

⁸for He who worked in Kēpha to make him an emissary to the circumcised also worked in me for the gentiles.

⁹So when Ya‘aqob, Kēpha, and Yoḥanan, who seemed to be supports, came to know the favour that had been given to me, they gave me and Barnabāh the right hand of fellowship, in order that we go to the gentiles and they to the circumcised,

¹⁰only that we might remember the poor, which I myself was eager to do.

¹¹And when Kēpha had come to Antioch, I withstood him to his face, because he was at fault.

¹²For before some came from Ya‘aqob, he was eating with the gentiles, but when they came, he began to withdraw and separate himself, in fear of those of the circumcision.

¹³And the rest of the Yehudim joined him in hypocrisy, so that even Barnabāh was led away by their hypocrisy.

¹⁴But when I saw that they are not walking straight according to the truth of the Good News, I said to Kēpha before them all, “If you, being a Yehudite, live as a gentile and not as the Yehudim, why do you compel gentiles to live as Yehudim?”

¹⁵“We, Yehudim by nature, and not of the gentiles, sinners,

¹⁶knowing that a man is not declared right by works of Torah, but through belief in יהושע¹ Messiah, even we have believed in Messiah יהושע¹, in order to be declared

right by belief in Messiah and not by works of Torah, because by works of Torah no flesh shall be declared right.

¹⁷“And if, while seeking to be declared right by Messiah, we ourselves also are found sinners, is Messiah then a servant of sin? Let it not be!

¹⁸“For if I rebuild what I *once* overthrew, I establish myself a transgressor.

¹⁹“For through Torah I died to Torah¹, in order to live to Elohim.

²⁰“I have been impaled with Messiah, and I no longer live, but Messiah lives in me.^b And that which I now live in the flesh I live by belief in the Son of Elohim, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

²¹“I do not set aside the favour of Elohim, for if righteousness is through Torah, then Messiah died for naught.”

3 O senseless Galatians! Who has put you under a spell, not to obey the truth – before whose eyes יהושע¹ Messiah was clearly portrayed among you as impaled?

²This only I wish to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by works of Torah, or by the hearing of belief?

³Are you so senseless? Having begun in the Spirit, do you now end in the flesh?

⁴Have you suffered so much in vain – if indeed in vain?

⁵Is He, then, who is supplying the Spirit to you and working miracles among you, doing it by works of Torah, or by hearing of belief?

⁶Even so Abraham “did believe Elohim, and it was reckoned unto him as righteousness.”

⁷Know, then, that those who are of belief are sons of Abraham.

⁸And the Scripture, having foreseen that Elohim would declare right the nations by belief, announced the Good News to Abraham beforehand, saying, “All the nations shall be blessed in you,”

⁹so that those who are of belief are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

¹⁰For as many as are of works of Torah are under the curse, for it has been written,

¹ See Rom. 7. ^b Rom. 8:10, 2 Cor. 6:16, 2 Cor. 13:5, Eph. 3:17, Col. 1:27, 1 Yn. 4:4.

“Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all that has been written in the book of the Torah, to do them.”

¹¹And that no one is declared right by Torah before Elohim is clear, for “The righteous shall live by belief.”

¹²And the Torah is not of belief, but “The man who does them shall live by them.”

¹³Messiah redeemed us from the curse of the Torah, having become a curse for us – for it has been written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs upon a tree.”¹ –

¹⁴in order that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the nations in Messiah יהושע, to receive the promise of the Spirit through belief.

¹⁵Brothers, as a man I say it: a covenant, even though it is man’s, yet if it is confirmed, no one sets it aside, or adds to it.

¹⁶But the promises were spoken to Abraham, and to his Seed. He does not say, “And to seeds,” as of many, but as of one, “And to your Seed,” who is Messiah.

¹⁷Now this I say, Torah, that came four hundred and thirty years later, does not annul a covenant previously confirmed by Elohim in Messiah, so as to do away with the promise.

¹⁸For if the inheritance is by Torah, it is no longer by promise, but Elohim gave it to Abraham through a promise.

¹⁹Why, then, the Torah? It was added because of transgressions, until the Seed should come to whom the promise was made. And it was ordained through messengers in the hand of a mediator.

²⁰The Mediator, however, is not of one, but Elohim is one.

²¹Is the Torah then against the promises of Elohim? Let it not be! For if a law had been given that was able to make alive, truly righteousness would have been by Torah.

²²But the Scripture has shut up all mankind under sin, that the promise by belief in יהושע Messiah might be given to those who believe.

²³But before belief came, we were being

guarded under Torah, having been shut up for the belief being about to be revealed.

²⁴Therefore the Torah became our trainer unto Messiah, in order to be declared right by belief.

²⁵And after belief has come, we are no longer under a trainer.

²⁶For you are all sons of Elohim through belief in Messiah יהושע.

²⁷For as many of you as were immersed into Messiah have put on Messiah.

²⁸There is not Yehudite nor Greek, there is not slave nor free, there is not male and female, for you are all one in Messiah יהושע.

²⁹And if you are of Messiah, then you are seed of Abraham, and heirs according to promise.

4 And I say, for as long as the heir is a child, he is no different from a slave, though he is master of all,

²but is under guardians and trustees till the time prearranged by the father.

³So we also, when we were children, were under the elementary matters of the world, being enslaved.

⁴But when the completion of the time came, Elohim sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under Torah,

⁵to redeem those who were under Torah, in order to receive the adoption as sons.

⁶And because you are sons, Elohim has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, “Abba, Father!”

⁷So you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, also an heir of Elohim through Messiah.

⁸But then, indeed, not knowing Elohim, you served those which by nature are not mighty ones.

⁹But now after you have known Elohim, or rather are known by Elohim, how do you turn again to the weak and poor elementary matters, ^c to which you wish to be enslaved again?

¹⁰You observe days and months and seasons and years. ^d

¹ Deh.21:23. ^c See v.3, Col. 2:8 & 20 – Sha’ul was speaking to ex-gentiles, who previously served other mighty ones and were in bondage to the sins and weak and poor elementary matters of the gentiles. ^d Gentile practices.

¹¹I fear for you, lest by any means I have laboured for you in vain.

¹²Brothers, I beg you to become as I am, because I am as you are. You did not wrong me at all.

¹³But you know that through weakness of the flesh I brought the Good News to you before.

¹⁴And my trial which was in my flesh you did not despise or reject, but you received me as a messenger of Elohim, as Messiah יהושע'.

¹⁵What then was your blessedness? For I bear you witness, that if possible, you would have plucked out your own eyes and given them to me.

¹⁶So then, have I become your enemy, speaking truth to you?

¹⁷They are ardent towards you, for no good, but they wish to shut you out, that you might be ardent towards them.

¹⁸And it is good always to be ardent in what is good, and not only when I am present with you.

¹⁹My little children, for whom I am again in birth pains until Messiah is formed in you,

²⁰even now I wish to be present with you now and to change my voice, for I have doubts about you.

²¹Say to me, you who wish to be under Torah, do you not hear the Torah?

²²For it has been written that Abraham had two sons, one by a female servant, the other by a free woman.

²³But he who was of the female servant was born according to the flesh, and he of the free woman through promise.

²⁴This is allegorical, for these are the two covenants: one indeed from Mount Sinai which brings forth slavery, which is Hagar,

²⁵for this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Yerushalayim which now is, and is in slavery with her children.

²⁶But the Yerushalayim above is free, which is the mother of us all.

²⁷For it has been written, "Rejoice, O barren, you who do not bear! Break forth and shout, you who do not have birth pains! For the deserted one has many more children than she who has a husband."

²⁸And we, brothers, as Yitshaq was, are children of promise.

²⁹But, as he who was born according to the flesh then persecuted him *born* according to the Spirit, so also now.

³⁰But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the female servant and her son, for the son of the female servant shall by no means be heir with the son of the free woman."

³¹Therefore, brothers, we are not children of the female servant but of the free woman.

5 In the freedom with which Messiah has made us free, stand firm, then, and do not again be held with a yoke of slavery.

²See, I, Sha'ul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Messiah shall be of no use to you.

³And I witness again to every man being circumcised that he is a debtor to do the entire Torah.

⁴You who are declared right by Torah have severed yourselves from Messiah, you have fallen from favour.

⁵For we, in Spirit, by belief, eagerly wait for the expectation of righteousness.

⁶For in Messiah יהושע' neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any strength, but belief working through love.

⁷You were running well, who held you back from obeying the truth?

⁸That persuasion does not come from Him who calls you.

⁹A little leaven leavens all the lump.

¹⁰I trust in you, in the Master, that you shall have no other mind. And he who is troubling you shall bear his judgment, whoever he is.

¹¹And I, brothers, if I still proclaim circumcision, why am I still persecuted? Then the stumbling-block of the stake has been set aside.

¹²O that those who disturb you would even cut themselves off!

¹³For you, brothers, have been called to freedom, only do not use freedom as an occasion for the flesh, but through love serve one another.

¹⁴For the entire Torah is completed in one word, in this, "You shall love your neighbour as yourself." ^e

¹⁵And if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed by one another!

¹⁶And I say: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not accomplish the lust of the flesh.

¹⁷For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh. And these are opposed to each other, so that you do not do what you desire to do.

¹⁸But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under Torah.

¹⁹And the works of the flesh are well-known, which are *these*: adultery ^l, whoring, uncleanness, indecency,

²⁰idolatry, drug sorcery, hatred, quarrels, jealousies, fits of rage, selfish ambitions, dissensions, factions,

²¹envy, murders, drunkenness, wild parties, and the like – of which I forewarn you, even as I also said before, that those who practise such as these shall not inherit the reign of Elohim. ^f

²²But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, trustworthiness,

²³gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no Torah.

²⁴And those who are of Messiah have impaled the flesh with its passions and the desires.

²⁵If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

²⁶Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.

6 Brothers, if a man is overtaken in some trespass, you the spiritual ones, set such a one straight in a spirit of meekness, looking at yourself lest you be tried too.

²Bear one another's burdens, and so complete the Torah of Messiah.

³For if anyone thinks himself to be somebody, when he is not, he deceives

himself.

⁴But let each one examine his own work, and then he shall have boasting in himself alone, and not in another.

⁵For each one shall bear his own burden.

⁶And let him who is instructed in the Word share in all that is good, with him who is instructing.

⁷Do not be led astray: Elohim is not mocked, for whatever a man sows, that he shall also reap.

⁸Because he who sows to his own flesh shall reap corruption from the flesh, but he who sows to the Spirit shall reap everlasting life from the Spirit.

⁹And let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not grow weary.

¹⁰So then, as we have occasion, let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of the belief.

¹¹See with what big letters I have written to you with my own hand!

¹²As many as wish to make a good show in the flesh, these compel you to be circumcised, only so that they should not be persecuted for the stake of Messiah.

¹³For those who are circumcised do not even watch over the Torah, but they wish to have you circumcised so that they might boast in your flesh.

¹⁴And for me, let it not be that I should boast except in the stake of our Master יהושע Messiah, through whom the world has been impaled to me, and I to the world.

¹⁵For in Messiah יהושע neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any strength, but a renewed creature. ^g

¹⁶And as many as walk according to this rule, peace and compassion be upon them, and upon the Yisra'el of Elohim.

¹⁷From now on let no one trouble me, for I bear in my body the scars of the Master יהושע.

¹⁸The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with your spirit, brothers. Amēn.

^e Of course, Sha'ul is only speaking of the Second Table of the Ten Words, the horizontal love. ^l Only Textus Receptus contains *adultery*. ^f See 1 Cor. 6:10 and its footnote. ^g See 1 Cor. 7:19 (one who keeps the commands!), and also Rom. 2:26-29, as well as 2 Cor. 5:17.

EPHESIANS

1 Sha'ul, an emissary of יהושע Messiah by the desire of Elohim, to the set-apart ones who are in Ephesos, and true to Messiah יהושע:

²Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

³Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master יהושע Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenlies in Messiah,

⁴even as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be set-apart and blameless before Him in love, ^a

⁵having previously ordained us to adoption as sons through יהושע Messiah to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His desire,

⁶to the praise of the esteem of His favour with which He favoured us in the Beloved,

⁷in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of trespasses, according to the riches of His favour,

⁸which He has lavished on us in all wisdom and insight,

⁹having made known to us the secret of His desire, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Him,

¹⁰to administer at the completion of time, to gather together in one all in Messiah, both which are in the heavens and which are on earth, in Him,

¹¹in whom also we did obtain an inheritance, being previously ordained according to the purpose of Him working all *matters* according to the counsel of His desire,

¹²for us to be the praise of His esteem – those having first trusted in Messiah,

¹³in whom you also, having heard the word of the truth, ^b the Good News of your deliverance, in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Set-

apart Spirit of promise,

¹⁴who is the pledge of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His esteem.

¹⁵For this reason I too, having heard of your belief in the Master יהושע and your love for all the set-apart ones,

¹⁶do not cease giving thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

¹⁷that the Elohim of our Master יהושע Messiah, the Father of esteem, would give you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him,

¹⁸the eyes of your understanding ^c being enlightened, so that you know what is the expectation of His calling, and what are the riches of the esteem of His inheritance in the set-apart ones,

¹⁹and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who are believing, according to the working of His mighty strength,

²⁰which He wrought in the Messiah when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenlies,

²¹far above all rule and authority and power and mastery, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come.

²²And He put all under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all, to the assembly,

²³which is His body, the completeness of Him who fills all in all.

2 And you were dead in trespasses and sins, ^d

²in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience, ^e

^a He chose us in Messiah “that we should be set-apart and blameless before Him in love” – which is the purpose of His election! See also 2 Thess. 2:13. ^b This term is used synonymously with “the Good News.” ^c Lk. 24:45. ^d If someone still sins, he is Spiritually “dead” – see also v.5 and 5:14, as well as Mt. 8:22, Rom. 8:6, Col. 2:13, 1 Tim. 5:6, 1 Yn. 3:14, Rev. 3:1. ^e Eph. 5:6, Col. 3:6.

³among whom also we all once lived in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, as also the rest.

⁴But Elohim, who is rich in compassion, because of His great love with which He loved us,

⁵even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Messiah – by favour you have been saved –

⁶and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenlies in Messiah יהושע,

⁷in order to show in the coming ages the exceeding riches of His favour in kindness toward us in Messiah יהושע.

⁸For by favour you have been saved, through belief, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of Elohim,

⁹it is not by works, so that no one should boast.

¹⁰For we are His workmanship, created in Messiah יהושע unto good works,^f which Elohim prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

¹¹Therefore remember that you, once gentiles^g in the flesh, who are called ‘the uncircumcision’ by what is called ‘the circumcision’ made in the flesh by hands,

¹²that at that time you were without Messiah, excluded from the citizenship of Yisra’el and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no expectation and without Elohim in the world.

¹³But now in Messiah יהושע you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of the Messiah.

¹⁴For He is our peace, who has made both one, and having broken down the partition of the barrier,

¹⁵having abolished in His flesh the enmity^h – the Torah of the commands in dogma – so as to create in Himself one renewed man from the two, thus making peace,

¹⁶and to completely restore to favour both of them unto Elohim in one body

through the stake, having destroyed the enmity by it.

¹⁷And having come, He brought as Good News peace to you who were far off, and peace to those near.

¹⁸Because through Him we both have access to the Father by one Spirit.

¹⁹So then you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the set-apart ones and members of the household of Elohim,ⁱ

²⁰having been built upon the foundation of the emissaries and prophets, יהושע Messiah Himself being chief corner-stone,

²¹in whom all the building, being joined together, grows into a set-apart Dwelling Place in יהוה,

²²in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the Spirit.

3 Because of this I, Sha’ul, *am* the prisoner of יהושע Messiah on behalf of you gentiles –

²if indeed you have heard of the administration of the favour of Elohim that was given to me for you,

³that by revelation was made known to me the secret, as I wrote before briefly.

⁴In reading this, then, you are able to understand my insight into the secret of Messiah,

⁵which was not made known to the sons of men in other generations, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to His set-apart emissaries and prophets:

⁶The gentiles to be co-heirs, united in the same body, and partakers together^j in the promise in Messiah through the Good News,

⁷of which I became a servant according to the gift of the favour of Elohim given to me, according to the working of His power.

⁸To me, the very least of all the set-apart ones, this favour was given, to bring the Good News of the unsearchable riches of Messiah among the gentiles,

^f We are saved by favour, through belief, unto good works – to bear the fruits worthy of repentance, the fruit of righteousness! ^g See 1 Cor. 12:2 and its footnote. ^h The enmity has been done away with – not the commands of יהוה! ⁱ See Rom. 11:17-24, and footnote at Yesh. 14:1. ^j See Rom. 11:17-24, and footnote at Yesh. 14:1.

⁹and to make all see how this secret is administered, which for ages past has been hidden in Elohim who created all through **יהושע** Messiah, ^k

¹⁰so that now, through the assembly, the many-sided wisdom of Elohim might be known to the principalities and authorities in the heavenlies,

¹¹according to the everlasting purpose which He made in Messiah **יהושע** our Master,

¹²in whom we have boldness and access, with reliance, through belief in Him.

¹³I pray therefore, that you do not lose heart at my pressures on your behalf, which is your esteem.

¹⁴For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Master **יהושע** Messiah,

¹⁵from whom all fatherhood ^l in the heavens and earth is named, ^m

¹⁶in order that He might give you, according to the riches of His esteem by power, to be strengthened in the inner man, through His Spirit,

¹⁷that the Messiah might dwell in your hearts ⁿ through belief – having become rooted and grounded in love,

¹⁸in order that you might be strengthened to firmly grasp, with all the set-apart ones, what is the width and length and depth and height,

¹⁹to know the love of Messiah which surpasses knowledge, in order that you might be filled to all the completeness of Elohim.

²⁰And to Him who is able to do exceedingly above what we ask or think, according to the power that is working in us,

²¹to Him be esteem in the assembly by Messiah **יהושע** unto all generations, for ever and ever. Amēn.

4 I call upon you therefore, I the prisoner of the Master, to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called,

²with all humility and meekness, with patience, bearing with one another in love,

³being eager to guard the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace –

⁴one body and one Spirit, as you also were called in one expectation of your calling,

⁵one Master, one belief, one immersion,

⁶one Elohim and Father of all, who is above all, ^o and through all, and in you all.

⁷But to each one of us favour was given according to the measure of the gift of Messiah.

⁸That is why it says, “When He went up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men.”

⁹But what does “He went up” mean, except that He also first went down into the lower parts of the earth?

¹⁰He who went down is also the One who went up far above all the heavens, to fill all.

¹¹And He Himself gave some as emissaries, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as shepherds and teachers

¹²for the perfecting of the set-apart ones, to the work of service to a building up of the body of the Messiah,

¹³until we all come to the unity of the belief and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the completeness of Messiah,

¹⁴so that we should no longer be children, tossed and borne about by every wind of teaching, by the trickery of men, in cleverness, unto the craftiness of leading astray, ^p

¹⁵but, maintaining the truth in love, we grow up in all respects into Him who is the head, Messiah,

¹⁶from whom the entire body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the working by which each part does its share, causes growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.

¹⁷So this I say, and witness in the Master, that you should no longer walk as the gentiles walk, ^q in the futility of their mind,

¹⁸having been darkened in their under-

^k See footnote Yn. 1:3. ^l Or lineage, or paternal descent. ^m Would we not then expect to see the Father's Name in His Son's Name, and also in the name of His chosen ones, His covenant people? ⁿ See footnote Gal. 2:20. ^o See Mk. 12:32,34, 1 Cor. 8:6, 1 Tim. 2:5, Mk. 12:29-34. ^p See 5:6, also 2 Cor. 10:5, 2 Cor. 11:3-14, Gal. 1:6-9, 2 Tim. 3:1-8, 2 Tim. 4:2-4, 2 Kēpha 2:2-22, Yehud. vv. 10-19. ^q See footnote 1 Cor. 12:2, and Yirm. 10:2.

standing, having been estranged from the life of Elohim, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart,

¹⁹who, having become callous, have given themselves up to indecency, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

²⁰But you have not so learned Messiah,

²¹if indeed you have heard Him and were taught by Him, as truth is in **הַיִּשׁוּעַ**:

²²that you put off – with regard to your former way of life – the old man, being corrupted according to the desires of the deceit,

²³and to be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

²⁴and that you put on the renewed man ^r which was created according to Elohim, in righteousness and set-apartness of the truth.

²⁵Therefore, having put off the false, speak truth, each one with his neighbour, for we are members of one another.

²⁶“Be wroth, but do not sin.” Do not let the sun go down on your rage,

²⁷nor give place to the devil.

²⁸Let him who stole steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands what is good, so that he has *some-what* to share with those in need.

²⁹Let no corrupt word come out of your mouth, but only such as is good for the use of building up, so as to impart what is pleasant to the hearers.

³⁰And do not grieve the Set-apart Spirit of Elohim, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

³¹Let all bitterness, and wrath, and displeasure, and uproar, and slander be put away from you, along with all evil.

³²And be kind towards one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as Elohim also forgave you in Messiah.

5 Become, then, imitators of Elohim as beloved children.

²And walk in love, as Messiah also has loved us, and gave Himself for us, a gift

and an offering to Elohim for a sweet-smelling fragrance.

³But whoring and all uncleanness, or greed of gain, let it not even be named among you, as is proper among set-apart ones –

⁴neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather thanksgiving.

⁵For this you know, that no one who whores, nor unclean one, nor one greedy of gain, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the reign of Messiah and Elohim.

⁶Let no one deceive you with empty words, ^s for because of these the wrath of Elohim comes upon the sons of disobedience.

⁷Therefore do not become partakers with them.

⁸For you were once darkness, ^t but now *you are* light in the Master. Walk as children of light –

⁹for the fruit of the Spirit ^u is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth –

¹⁰proving what is well-pleasing to the Master.

¹¹And have no fellowship with the fruitless works of darkness, but rather reprove ^v them.

¹²For it is a shame even to speak of what is done by them in secret.

¹³But all *matters* being reprov'd ^w are manifested by the light, for whatever is manifested is light.

¹⁴That is why He says, “Wake up, you who sleep, and arise from the dead, and Messiah shall shine on you.”

¹⁵See then that you walk exactly, not as unwise, but as wise,

¹⁶redeeming the time, because the days are wicked.

¹⁷So then do not be foolish, but understand what the desire of **הַיִּוֵּה** is.

¹⁸And do not be drunk with wine, in which is loose behaviour, but be filled with the Spirit,

¹⁹speaking to each other in psalms and songs of praise and spiritual songs, singing

^r See footnote Rom. 8:1. ^s See 4:14 and its footnote. ^t See 2:2, 4:18, Col. 3:7.

^u See Philip. 1:11 and its footnote. ^v Or *confute*, or *expose*. ^w Or *confuted*, or *exposed*.

and striking the strings in your heart to the Master,

²⁰giving thanks always for all to Elohim the Father, in the Name of our Master **יהושע** Messiah,

²¹subjecting yourselves to each other in the fear ^x of Elohim.

²²Wives, subject yourselves to your own husbands, as to the Master.

²³Because the husband is head of the wife, as also the Messiah is head of the assembly, and He is Saviour of the body.

²⁴But as the assembly is subject to Messiah, so also let the wives be to their own husbands in every respect.

²⁵Husbands, love your wives, as Messiah also did love the assembly and gave Himself for it,

²⁶in order to set it apart and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word, ^y

²⁷in order to present it to Himself a splendid assembly, not having spot or wrinkle or any of this sort, but that it might be set-apart and blameless. ^z

²⁸In this way husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself.

²⁹For no one ever hated his own flesh, but feeds and cherishes it, as also the Master does the assembly.

³⁰Because we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones.

³¹“For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.”

³²This secret is great, but I speak concerning Messiah and the assembly.

³³However, you too, everyone, let each one love his own wife as himself, and let the wife see that she fears her husband.

6 Children, obey your parents in the Master, for this is right.

²“Respect your father and mother,” which is the first command with promise,

³in order that it might be well with you, and you might live long on the earth.”

⁴And you, fathers, do not provoke your

children, but bring them up in the instruction and admonition of the Master.

⁵Servants, obey your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in sincerity of heart, as to Messiah;

⁶not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as servants of Messiah, doing the desire of Elohim from the inner self, ^a

⁷rendering service with pleasure, as to the Master, and not to men,

⁸knowing that whatever good anyone does, he shall receive the same from the Master, whether he is slave or free.

⁹And, masters, do the same to them, refrain from threatening, knowing that your own Master also is in the heavens, and there is no partiality with Him.

¹⁰For the rest, my brothers, be strong in the Master and in the mightiness of His strength.

¹¹Put on the complete armour of Elohim, for you to have power to stand against the schemes of the devil.

¹²Because we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against authorities, against the world-rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual *matters* of wickedness in the heavenlies.

¹³Because of this, take up the complete armour of Elohim, so that you have power to withstand in the wicked day, and having done all, to stand.

¹⁴Stand, then, having girded your waist with truth, and having put on the breast-plate of righteousness,

¹⁵and having fitted your feet with the preparation of the Good News of peace;

¹⁶above all, having taken up the shield of belief with which you shall have power to quench all the burning arrows of the wicked one.

¹⁷Take also the helmet of deliverance, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of Elohim, ^b

¹⁸praying at all times, with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, watching in all perseverance and supplication for all the set-apart ones;

^x See Shem. 20:20. ^y Rev. 19:8-9. ^z This is what the purpose of our calling is, why we have been chosen!

^a Rom. 6:16-26. ^b Spirit and Word working in unity – see Yesh. 59:21.

¹⁹also for me, that a word might be given to me in the opening of my mouth, to be bold in making known the secret of the Good News,

²⁰for which I am an envoy in chains, that in it I might speak boldly, as I should speak.

²¹Now, in order that you also might know about me, how I am doing, Tuhikos, a beloved brother and trustworthy servant in the Master, shall make all *matters* known

to you,

²²whom I did send to you for this same purpose, so that you know about us, and might encourage your hearts.

²³Peace to the brothers, and love, with belief, from Elohim the Father and the Master יהוה־שׁע Messiah.

²⁴Favour be with all those who love our Master יהוה־שׁע Messiah, undecayingly! Aměn.

PHILIPPIANS

1 Sha'ul and Timothy, servants of יהושע Messiah, to all the set-apart ones in Messiah יהושע who are in Philippi, with the overseers and attendants:

²Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

³I thank my Elohim in all my remembrance of you.

⁴In all my prayers for all of you, I always pray with joy,

⁵for your fellowship in the Good News from the first day until now,

⁶being persuaded of this, that He who has begun a good work in you shall perfect ^a it until the day of יהושע Messiah.

⁷It is right for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart, all of you being sharers of the favour with me, both in my chains and in the defence and confirmation of the Good News.

⁸For Elohim is my witness, how I long for you all with the affection of יהושע Messiah.

⁹And this I pray, that your love might extend more and more in knowledge and all discernment,

¹⁰for you to examine the *matters* that differ, in order to be sincere, and not stumbling, until the day of Messiah,

¹¹being filled with the fruit of righteousness, ^b through יהושע Messiah, to the esteem and praise of Elohim.

¹²And I wish you to know, brothers, that what has befallen me has turned out for the advancement of the Good News,

¹³so that it has become known to all the palace guard, and to all the rest, that my chains are in Messiah;

¹⁴and most of the brothers, trusting in the Master because of my chains, are much more bold to fearlessly speak the word.

¹⁵Some indeed proclaim Messiah even from envy and strife, but some also out of

pleasure –

¹⁶the former announce Messiah from selfish ambition, not sincerely, thinking to add distress to my chains,

¹⁷but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defence of the Good News.

¹⁸What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Messiah is announced. And in this I rejoice, in fact, I shall rejoice.

¹⁹For I know that this shall turn out for my deliverance through your prayer and the supply of the Spirit of יהושע Messiah,

²⁰according to my intense longing and anticipation that I shall not be ashamed at all, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Messiah shall be made great in my body, whether by life or by death.

²¹For to me, to live is Messiah, and to die is gain.

²²And if to live in the flesh is to me a fruit of work, then what shall I choose? I do not know.

²³For I am pressed down by the two, having a desire to depart and be with Messiah, which is much better,

²⁴but to remain in the flesh is more necessary for your sake.

²⁵And being persuaded of this, I know that I shall stay and continue with you all, for your progress and joy of belief,

²⁶so that your boasting might overflow in יהושע Messiah on account of me, through my coming to you again.

²⁷Only, behave yourselves worthily of the Good News of Messiah, in order that whether I come and see you or am absent, I hear about you, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one being, striving together for the belief of the Good News,

²⁸without being frightened in any way by those who oppose, which to them truly is a

^a See Mt. 5:48.

^b Mt. 3:8-10, Rom. 6:22, Rom. 14:17, 2 Cor. 9:10, Eph. 5:9, Gal. 5:22, Col. 1:10, Heb. 12:11, Ya'aqob 3:18.

proof of destruction, but to you of deliverance, and that from Elohim.

²⁹Because to you it has been given as a favour, on behalf of Messiah, not only to believe in Him, but also to suffer for His sake,

³⁰having the same struggle which you saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

2 If, then, there is any encouragement in Messiah, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of Spirit, if any affection and compassion,

²make my joy complete by being of the same mind, having the same love, one in being and of purpose,

³doing none at all through selfishness or self-conceit, but in humility consider others better than yourselves.

⁴Each one should look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others.

⁵For, let this mind be in you which was also in Messiah **הוֹשַׁע**,

⁶who, being in the form of Elohim, did not regard equality with Elohim a matter to be grasped,

⁷but emptied Himself, taking the form of a servant, and came to be in the likeness of men.

⁸And having been found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient unto death, death even of a stake.

⁹Elohim, therefore, has highly exalted Him and given Him the Name ^c which is above every name,

¹⁰that at the Name of **הוֹשַׁע** every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,

¹¹and every tongue should confess that **הוֹשַׁע** Messiah is Master, to the esteem of Elohim the Father.

¹²So that, my beloved, as you always obeyed – not only in my presence, but now much rather in my absence – work out your own deliverance with fear and trembling,

¹³for it is Elohim who is working in you ^d

both to desire and to work for *His* good pleasure.

¹⁴Do all *matters* without grumbings and disputings,

¹⁵in order that you be blameless and faultless, children of Elohim without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world,

¹⁶holding on to the Word of life, for a boast to me in the day of Messiah, that I have not run in vain or laboured in vain.

¹⁷In fact, even if I am being poured out as a drink offering on the offering and service of your belief, I am glad and rejoice with you all.

¹⁸So you too should be glad and rejoice with me.

¹⁹But I trust in the Master **הוֹשַׁע** to send Timothy to you shortly, so that I too am encouraged by news from you.

²⁰For I have no one *else* of the same mind, who takes a genuine interest in your welfare.

²¹For all seek their own *interests*, not those of Messiah **הוֹשַׁע**.

²²But you know he has proven himself, that as a son with his father he served with me for the Good News.

²³So I expect to send him as soon as I see how it goes with me,

²⁴and I trust in the Master that I myself shall also come shortly.

²⁵But I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditos, my brother, fellow worker, and fellow soldier, and your emissary and servant to my need,

²⁶since he was longing for you all, and being troubled because you had heard that he was sick.

²⁷For indeed he was sick, near to death, but Elohim had compassion on him, and not only on him but on me as well, lest I should have sadness upon sadness.

²⁸Therefore I sent him more eagerly, so that on seeing him again you might rejoice, and I be less sad.

²⁹Receive him therefore in the Master with all joy, and hold such as he in esteem,

^c Note the definite article: *the Name*, not a *Name*. ^d See *Messiah in you* in Explanatory Notes at the back.

³⁰because for the work of Messiah he was near death, risking his life, to fill up what was lacking in your service toward me.

3 For the rest, my brothers, rejoice in יהוה. To write the same *matters* to you is truly no trouble to me, and for you it is safe.

²Look out for dogs, look out for the evil workers, look out for the mutilation!

³For we are the circumcision, who are serving Elohim in the Spirit, and boasting in Messiah יהושע, and do not trust in the flesh,

⁴though I too might have trust in the flesh. If anyone else thinks to trust in the flesh, I more –

⁵circumcised the eighth day, of the race of Yisra'el, of the tribe of Binyamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews, according to Torah a Pharisee,

⁶according to ardour, persecuting the assembly; according to righteousness that is in the law, having become blameless.

⁷But what might have been a gain to me, I have counted as loss, because of Messiah.

⁸What is more, I even count all to be loss because of the excellence of the knowledge of Messiah יהושע my Master, for whom I have suffered the loss of all, and count them as refuse, in order to gain Messiah,

⁹and be found in Him, not having my own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through belief in Messiah, the righteousness which is from Elohim on the basis of belief,

¹⁰to know Him, and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death,

¹¹if somehow I might attain to the resurrection from the dead.

¹²Not that I have already received, or already been perfected, but I press on, to lay hold of that for which Messiah יהושע has also laid hold of me.

¹³Brothers, I do not count myself to have laid hold of it yet, but only this: forgetting what is behind and reaching out for what lies ahead,

¹⁴I press on toward the goal for the prize

of the high calling of Elohim in Messiah יהושע.

¹⁵As many, then, as are perfect, should have this mind. And if you think differently in any respect, Elohim shall also reveal this to you.

¹⁶But to what we have *already* attained – walk by the same rule, be of the same mind.

¹⁷Become joint imitators of me, brothers, and observe those who so walk, as you have us for a pattern.

¹⁸For many – of whom I have often told you, and now say to you even weeping – walk *as* enemies of the stake of Messiah.

¹⁹Their end is destruction, their mighty one is their stomach, and their esteem is in their shame – they mind the earthly.

²⁰For our citizenship is in the heavens, from which we also eagerly wait for the Saviour, the Master יהושע Messiah,

²¹who shall change our lowly body, to be conformed to His esteemed body, according to the working by which He is able even to bring all under His control.

4 So then, my brothers, beloved and longed-for, my joy and crown, stand firm in the Master, beloved.

²I appeal to Euodia and I appeal to Suntuche to be of the same mind in the Master.

³And I also ask you, true companion, help these women who laboured with me in the Good News, with Qlemes also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the Book of Life.

⁴Rejoice in יהוה always, again I say, rejoice!

⁵Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Master is near.

⁶Do not worry at all, but in every *matter*, by prayer and petition, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to Elohim.

⁷And the peace of Elohim, which surpasses all understanding, shall guard your hearts and minds through Messiah יהושע.

⁸For the rest, brothers, whatever is true, whatever is noble, whatever is righteous, whatever is clean, whatever is lovely,

whatever is of good report, if there is any uprightness and if there is any praise – think on these.

⁹And what you have learned and received and heard and saw in me, practise these, and the Elohim of peace shall be with you.

¹⁰And I rejoiced in יהוה greatly that now at last your concern for me has revived again – though you were concerned, but had no chance.

¹¹Not that I speak concerning need, for I have learned to be content in whatever state I am.

¹²I know what it is to be humbled, and I know what it is to have in excess. In any and every *situation* I have learned both to be filled, and to be hungry, both to have in excess, and to be in need.

¹³I have strength to do all, through Messiah ^e who empowers me.

¹⁴Yet you did well in sharing in my pressure.

¹⁵And you know too, Philippians, that in

the beginning of the Good News, when I went out from Makedonia, no assembly shared with me concerning giving and receiving, except you only,

¹⁶because, even in Thessalonike you sent to my need, once and twice.

¹⁷Not that I seek the gift, but I seek the fruit that is multiplying to your account.

¹⁸Indeed I have all and more than enough. I have been filled, having received from Epaphroditos what you sent, a sweet-smelling fragrance, an acceptable offering, well-pleasing to Elohim.

¹⁹And my Elohim shall fill all your need according to His riches in esteem by Messiah יהושע.

²⁰And to our Elohim and Father be esteem forever and ever. Amēn.

²¹Greet every set-apart one in Messiah יהושע. The brothers with me greet you.

²²All the set-apart ones greet you, but most of all those of Caesar's household.

²³The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with you all. Amēn.

^e Yn. 15:5, 2 Cor. 3:5-6, 2 Cor. 12:9, Eph. 3:20, Philip. 2:13, Heb. 13:20-21, 1 Yn. 4:4.

COLOSSIANS

1 Sha'ul, an emissary of יהושע Messiah by the desire of Elohim, and Timothy our brother,

²to the set-apart ones in Colosse, and true brothers in Messiah: Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

³We give thanks to the Elohim and Father of our Master יהושע Messiah, praying always for you,

⁴having heard of your belief in Messiah יהושע and of your love for all the set-apart ones,

⁵because of the expectation that is laid up for you in the heavens, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the Good News,

⁶which has come to you, as also in all the world it is bearing fruit and growing, as also among you, since the day you heard and knew the favour of Elohim in truth,

⁷as you also learned from Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, who is a true servant of Messiah on your behalf,

⁸who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.

⁹That is also why we, from the day we heard, have not ceased praying for you, and asking that you be filled with the knowledge of His desire in all wisdom and spiritual understanding,

¹⁰to walk worthily of the Master, pleasing all, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of Elohim,

¹¹being empowered with all power, according to the might of His esteem, for all endurance and patience with joy,

¹²giving thanks to the Father who has made us fit to share in the inheritance of the set-apart ones in the light,

¹³who has delivered us from the authority of darkness ^a and transferred us into the reign of the Son of His love,

¹⁴in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins,

¹⁵who is the likeness of the invisible Elohim, the first-born of all creation. ^b

¹⁶Because in Him were created all that are in the heavens and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or rulerships or principalities or authorities – all have been created through Him and for Him.

¹⁷And He is before all, and in Him all hold together.

¹⁸And He is the Head of the body, the assembly, who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that He might become the One who is first in all.

¹⁹Because in Him all the completeness was well pleased to dwell,

²⁰and through Him to completely restore to favour all unto Himself, whether on earth or in the heavens, having made peace through the blood of His stake.

²¹And you, who once were estranged and enemies in the mind by wicked works, but now He has completely restored to favour

²²in the body of His flesh through death, to present you set-apart, and blameless, and unprovable before Him,

²³if indeed you continue in the belief, founded and steadfast, and are not moved away from the expectation of the Good News which you heard, which was proclaimed to every creature under the heaven, of which I, Sha'ul, became a servant,

²⁴who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up in my flesh what is lacking in Messiah's afflictions, for the sake of His Body, ^c which is the assembly,

²⁵of which I became a servant according to the administration of Elohim which was given to me for you, to fill the word of Elohim,

²⁶the secret which has been hidden from

^a Lk. 11:35, Yn. 8:12, Yn. 12:46-50, Acts 26:18, Eph. 5:8. ^b Heb. 1:6, Rev. 3:14. ^c The central theme of chs. 1, 2, 3 is: the Head (Messiah) and His Body (the assembly). Read these chapters in this context.

ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His set-apart ones,

²⁷to whom Elohim desired to make known what are the riches of the esteem of this secret among the gentiles: which is Messiah in you, ^dthe expectancy of esteem,

²⁸whom we announce, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, in order to present every man perfect in Messiah יהושע,

²⁹for which I also labour, striving according to the working of Him who works in me in power.

2 For I wish you to know what a great struggle I have for you and those in Laodikeia, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh,

²in order that their hearts might be encouraged, being knit together in love, and to all riches of the entire confirmation of understanding, to a true knowledge of the secret of Elohim, and of the Father, and of the Messiah,

³in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. ^e

⁴And this I say, so that no one deceives you with enticing words.

⁵For though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in spirit, rejoicing to see your good order and the steadfastness of your belief in Messiah.

⁶Therefore, as you accepted Messiah יהושע the Master, walk in Him,

⁷having been rooted and built up in Him, and established in the belief, as you were taught, overflowing in it with thanksgiving.

⁸See to it that no one makes a prey of you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary matters of the world, ^fand not according to Messiah.

⁹Because in Him dwells all the completeness of the Mightiness bodily,

¹⁰and you have been made complete in Him, who is the Head of all principality and authority.

¹¹In Him you were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Messiah,

¹²having been buried with Him in immersion, in which you also were raised with Him through the belief in the working of Elohim, who raised Him from the dead.

¹³And you, being dead in your trespasses ^g and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

¹⁴having blotted out the certificate of debt ^h against us – by the dogmas – which stood against us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the stake.

¹⁵Having stripped the principalities and the authorities, He made a public display of them, having prevailed over them in it.

¹⁶Let no one therefore judge you in eating or in drinking, or in respect of a festival or a new moon or Sabbaths –

¹⁷which are a shadow of what is to come – but the Body of the Messiah. ⁱ

¹⁸Let no one deprive you of the prize, one who takes delight in false humility and worship of messengers, taking his stand on what he has not seen, puffed up by his fleshly mind,

¹⁹and not holding fast to the Head, from whom all the Body – nourished and knit together by joints and ligaments – grows with the growth of Elohim.

²⁰If, then, you died with Messiah from the elementary matters ^j of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to regulations:

²¹“Do not touch, do not taste, do not handle” –

²²which are all to perish with use – according to the commands and teachings of men? ^k

²³These indeed have an appearance of wisdom in self-imposed worship, humiliation and harsh treatment of the body – of no value at all, *only* for satisfaction of the flesh.

^d See *Messiah in you* in Explanatory Notes at the back. ^e Eph. 2:1. ^h The record of all the sins we did. ⁱ The matters, not the outsiders! ^f See v. 8, and Gal. 4:3 & 9.

^e Yesh. 11:2, Col. 2:9. ^f See v. 20, and Gal. 4:3 & 9. ^g Body of Messiah, the assembly, is to give ruling on all matters, not of Elohim. ^k Note: commands and teachings of men, not of Elohim.

3 If, then, you were raised with Messiah, seek the *matters* which are above, where Messiah is, seated at the right hand of Elohim.

²Mind the *matters* above, not those on the earth.

³For you have died, ^l and your life has been hidden with Messiah in Elohim.

⁴When the Messiah, who is our life, is manifested, then you also shall be manifested with Him in esteem.

⁵Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: whoring, uncleanness, passion, evil desire and greed of gain, which is idolatry.

⁶Because of these the wrath of Elohim is coming upon the sons of disobedience, ^m

⁷in which you also once walked when you lived in them.

⁸But now, also put off all these: displeasure, wrath, evil, blasphemy, filthy talk from your mouth.

⁹Do not lie to each other, since you have put off the old man ⁿ with his practices,

¹⁰and have put on the new one who is renewed in knowledge according to the likeness of Him who created him,

¹¹where there is not Greek and Yehudite, circumcised and uncircumcised, foreigner, Scythian, slave, free, but Messiah is all, and in all.

¹²Therefore, as chosen ones of Elohim, set-apart and beloved, put on compassion, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, patience,

¹³bearing with one another, and forgiving each other if anyone has a complaint against another, indeed, as Messiah forgave you so also should you.

¹⁴But above all these *put on* love, which is a bond of the perfection.

¹⁵And let the peace of Elohim rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one Body, and be filled with thanks.

¹⁶Let the Word of Messiah ^o dwell in you richly, teaching and admonishing one another in all wisdom, singing with plea-

sure in your hearts to the Master in psalms and songs of praise and spiritual songs.

¹⁷And whatever you do in word or deed, *do* all in the Name of the Master יהוה, giving thanks to Elohim the Father through Him.

¹⁸Wives, subject yourselves to your own husbands, as is proper in the Master.

¹⁹Husbands, love your wives and do not be bitter toward them.

²⁰Children, obey your parents in all, for this is well-pleasing to the Master.

²¹Fathers, do not provoke your children, lest they become discouraged.

²²Servants, obey your masters according to the flesh in all respects, not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but in sincerity of heart, fearing Elohim.

²³And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Master and not to men,

²⁴knowing that from the Master you shall receive the reward of the inheritance. It is the Master, Messiah, you serve.

²⁵But he who does wrong shall be repaid for the wrong which he has done, and there is no partiality.

4 Masters, give your servants what is righteous and fair, knowing that you also have a Master in the heavens.

²Continue in prayer, watching therein, with thanksgiving,

³praying at the same time also for us, that Elohim would open to us a door for the word, to speak the secret of Messiah, for which I am also in chains,

⁴so that I make it clear, as I should speak.

⁵Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time.

⁶Let your word always be with favour, seasoned with salt, so that you know how you ought to answer each one.

⁷Tuchikos, who is a beloved brother, a true servant, and a fellow servant in the Master, shall give you all the news about me.

⁸I am sending him to you for this pur-

^l The old man of sin has died – died to sin. ^m Eph. 2:2, Eph. 5:6. ⁿ Rom. 6:6, Eph. 4:22.

^o Not the word of men! See Yn. 12:48, Deb. 18:19, Rev. 19:13.

pose, to know your circumstances and to encourage your hearts,

⁹with Onesimos, a true and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall let you know all the news here.

¹⁰Aristarchos my fellow prisoner greets you, with Mark the relative of Barnabāh about whom you received instructions: if he comes to you, welcome him,

¹¹also Yeshua who is called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for the reign of Elohim who are of the circumcision, who were to me a comfort.

¹²Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Messiah, greets you, always wrestling for you in prayers, so that you stand perfect ^p and complete in all the desire of Elohim.

¹³For I bear him witness that he has a deep concern for you, and for those who are in Laodikeia and those in Hierapolis.

¹⁴Luke the beloved physician and Demas greet you.

¹⁵Greet the brothers in Laodikeia, and Numpha and the assembly that is in his house.

¹⁶And when this letter is read among you, see that it is read also in the assembly of the Laodikeians, and that you likewise read the letter from Laodikeia.

¹⁷And say to Archippos, “See to the service which you have received in the Master, so that you complete it.”

¹⁸This greeting is in my own hand – Sha’ul. Remember my chains. Favour be with you. Amēn.

1 THESSALONIANS

1 Sha'ul, and Sila, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in Elohim the Father and the Master יהושע Messiah: Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

²We give thanks to Elohim always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

³remembering without ceasing your work of the belief, and the labour of love, and the endurance of the expectation in our Master יהושע Messiah in the presence of our Elohim and Father,

⁴knowing, brothers beloved by Elohim, that you were chosen.

⁵Because our Good News did not come to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Set-apart Spirit and in entire confirmation, as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake.

⁶And you became imitators of us and of the Master, having received the word in much pressure, with joy of the Set-apart Spirit,

⁷so that you became an example to all who believe in Makedonia and Achaia.

⁸For from you the word of the Master has sounded forth, not only in Makedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your belief toward Elohim has gone out, so that it is unnecessary for us to say whatever.

⁹For they themselves report what kind of reception we had with you, and how you turned to Elohim from idols, to serve the living and true Elohim,

¹⁰and to wait for His Son from the heavens, whom He raised from the dead, יהושע, who is delivering us from the wrath to come.

2 For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was not in vain.

²But having suffered before and having

been mistreated at Philippi, as you know, we were bold in our Elohim to speak to you the Good News of Elohim in much struggle.

³For the appeal we make does not come from delusion, nor from uncleanness, nor from deceit.

⁴But as we have been approved by Elohim to be entrusted with the Good News, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but Elohim who proves our hearts.

⁵For we never came with a word of flattery, as you know, nor with a cloak for greed – Elohim is witness –

⁶nor were we looking for praise from men, not from you nor from others, though we could have been a burden to you, as emissaries of Messiah.

⁷But we were gentle in your midst, like a nursing mother warmly loving her own children.

⁸So, having a tender affection for you, we were well pleased to share with you not only the Good News of Elohim, but also our own lives, because you have become beloved to us.

⁹For you remember, brothers, our toil and hardship, for labouring night and day, in order not to burden any of you, we proclaimed to you the Good News of Elohim.

¹⁰You are witnesses, Elohim also, how set-apart and righteously and blamelessly we behaved ourselves among you who believe,

¹¹even as you know how each one of you, as a father to his children, encouraging and comforting and bearing witness to you,

¹²that you would walk worthily of Elohim who is calling you into His own reign and esteem.

¹³And because of this we thank Elohim without ceasing, that when you received the Word of Elohim which you heard from us, you welcomed it not as the word of men, but as it is truly, the Word of

Elohim, which also works in you who believe. ^a

¹⁴For you, brothers, became imitators of the assemblies of Elohim which are in Yehudah in Messiah יהושע, because you also suffered the same *treatment* from your own countrymen as they also from the Yehudim,

¹⁵who killed both the Master יהושע and their own prophets, and have persecuted us, and who displease Elohim and are hostile to all men,

¹⁶forbidding us to speak to the gentiles that they might be saved, so as to fill up their sins always. But the wrath has come upon them to the utmost.

¹⁷But we, brothers, having been taken away from you for a short while – in presence, not in heart – were much more eagerly trying to see your face, with much longing.

¹⁸We would therefore have come to you, I indeed, Sha'ul, more than once, but Satan hindered us.

¹⁹For what is our expectation, or joy, or crown of boasting? Is it not even you, before our Master יהושע Messiah at His coming?

²⁰For you are our esteem and joy.

3 So, when we could no longer stand it, we thought it good to be left in Athens alone,

²and sent Timothy, our brother and servant of Elohim, and our fellow worker in the Good News of Messiah, to establish you and encourage you concerning your belief,

³that no one should be unsettled by these pressures, for you yourselves know that we are appointed to this.

⁴For indeed, we did inform you beforehand, when we were with, you that we would suffer pressure, and so it came to be, as you know.

⁵Because of this, when I could no longer stand it, I sent to find out about your belief, lest the trying one might have tried you, and our labour should be in vain.

⁶But now that Timothy has come to us from you, and having brought us good news of your belief and love, and that you always have good remembrance of us, longing to see us, as we also *to see* you,

⁷therefore, brothers, in all our pressure and distress we were encouraged concerning you by your belief.

⁸Because we now live, if you stand fast in the Master.

⁹For what thanks are we able to return to Elohim for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sake in the presence of our Elohim,

¹⁰night and day praying exceedingly, to see your face and make complete what is lacking in your belief?

¹¹And our Elohim and Father Himself, and our Master יהושע Messiah, direct our way to you!

¹²And the Master make you increase and overflow in love to each other and to all, as we also do to you,

¹³to establish your hearts blameless in set-apartness before our Elohim and Father at the coming of our Master יהושע Messiah with all His set-apart ones!

4 For the rest then, brothers, we beg you and call upon you in the Master יהושע, that as you received from us how you should walk and to please Elohim, you should excel still more,

²for you know what commands we gave you through the Master יהושע.

³For this is the desire of Elohim: your set-apartness! – that you should abstain from whoring,

⁴that each one of you should know how to possess his own vessel in set-apartness and respect,

⁵not in passion of lust, like the gentiles who do not know Elohim,

⁶not to overstep and take advantage of his brother in this matter, because the Master is the revenger of all such, as we indeed said to you before and earnestly warned.

^a Heb. 13:21.

⁷For Elohim did not call us to uncleanness, but in set-apartness.

⁸Therefore he who rejects this does not reject man, but Elohim, who also gives us His Set-apart Spirit.

⁹And it is not necessary to write to you about brotherly love, for you yourselves are taught by Elohim to love one another,

¹⁰for, in fact, you do so toward all the brothers who are in all Makedonia. But we call upon you, brothers, that you do so more and more,

¹¹and to make it your ambition to live peaceably, and to attend to your own, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you,

¹²so that you behave decently toward those who are outside, and not be in any need.

¹³Now, brothers, we do not wish you to be ignorant concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you be sad as others who have no expectation.

¹⁴For if we believe that יהושע¹ died and rose again, so also Elohim shall bring with Him those who sleep ^b in יהושע¹.

¹⁵For this we say to you by the word of the Master, that we, the living who are left over at the coming of the Master shall in no way go before those who are asleep.

¹⁶Because the Master Himself shall come down from heaven with a shout, with the voice of a chief messenger, and with the trumpet of Elohim, and the dead in Messiah shall rise first.

¹⁷Then we, the living who are left over, shall be caught away together with them in the clouds to meet the Master in the air – and so we shall always be with the Master.

¹⁸So, then, encourage one another with these words.

5 Now, brothers, as to the times and the seasons, you do not need to be written to.

²For you yourselves know very well that the day of יהוה² comes as a thief in the

night.

³For when they say, “Peace and safety!” then suddenly destruction comes upon them, as labour pains upon a pregnant woman, and they shall not escape.

⁴But you, brothers, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief.

⁵For you are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness.

⁶So, then, we should not sleep, as others do, but we should watch and be sober.

⁷For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night.

⁸But we who are of the day should be sober, putting on the breastplate of belief and love, and as a helmet the expectation of deliverance.

⁹Because Elohim did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain deliverance through our Master יהושע¹ Messiah,

¹⁰who died for us, so that we, whether awake or asleep, should live together with Him.

¹¹Therefore encourage one another, and build up one another, as indeed you do.

¹²But brothers, we beg you to know those who labour among you, and are over you in the Master and admonish you,

¹³and to hold them in the highest regard in love because of their work. Be at peace among yourselves.

¹⁴And we appeal to you, brothers, warn those who are disorderly, encourage the faint-hearted, uphold the weak, be patient with all.

¹⁵See that no one renders evil for evil to anyone, but always pursue what is good both for yourselves and for all.

¹⁶Rejoice always,

¹⁷pray without ceasing,

¹⁸in all *circumstances* give thanks, for this is the desire of Elohim in Messiah יהושע¹ for you.

¹⁹Do not quench the Spirit.

²⁰Do not despise prophecies,

²¹prove them all. Hold fast what is good.

²²Keep back from every form of wicked-

^b An euphemism for death, a typical Hebrew word for it.

ness.

²³And the Elohim of peace Himself set you completely apart, and your entire spirit, and being, and body - be preserved blameless at the coming of our Master יהושע Messiah!

²⁴He who calls you is trustworthy, who also shall do it.

²⁵Brothers, pray for us.

²⁶Greet all the brothers with a set-apart kiss.

²⁷I charge you by the Master that this letter be read to all the set-apart brothers.

²⁸The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with you. Amēn.

2 THESSALONIANS

1 Sha'ul, and Sila, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah:

²Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

³We ought to give thanks to Elohim always for you, brothers, as it is proper, because your belief grows exceedingly, and the love every one of you has for each other is increasing,

⁴so that we ourselves boast of you among the assemblies of Elohim for your endurance and belief in all your persecutions and afflictions which you are bearing,

⁵clear evidence of the righteous judgment of Elohim, in order for you to be counted worthy of the reign of Elohim, for which you also suffer,

⁶since Elohim shall rightly repay with affliction those who afflict you,

⁷and to give you who are afflicted rest with us when the Master יהושע is revealed from heaven with His mighty messengers,

⁸in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know Elohim, and on those who do not obey the Good News of our Master יהושע Messiah,

⁹who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Master and from the esteem of His strength,

¹⁰when He comes to be esteemed in His set-apart ones and to be admired among all those who believe in that Day, because our witness to you was believed.

¹¹To this end we always pray for you that our Elohim would count you worthy of this calling, and complete all the good pleasure of goodness, and the work of belief with power,

¹²so that the Name of our Master יהושע Messiah is esteemed in you, and you in Him, according to the favour of our Elohim and the Master יהושע Messiah.

2 As to the coming of our Master יהושע Messiah and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, brothers,

²not to become easily unsettled in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as if the day of יהוה has come.

³Let no one deceive you in any way, because the falling away is to come first, and the man of lawlessness ^a is to be revealed, the son of destruction,

⁴who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called Elohim or that is worshipped, so that he sits as Elohim in the Dwelling Place of Elohim, showing himself that he is Elohim.

⁵Do you not remember that I told you this while I was still with you?

⁶And now you know what restrains, for him to be revealed in his time.

⁷For the secret of lawlessness is already at work – only until he who now restrains comes out of the midst.

⁸And then the lawless one shall be revealed, whom the Master shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth and bring to naught with the manifestation of His coming.

⁹The coming of the *lawless one* is according to the working of Satan, with all power and signs and wonders of falsehood,

¹⁰and with all deceit of unrighteousness in those perishing, because they did not receive the love of the truth, ^b in order for them to be saved.

^a Some texts read *sin* instead of *lawlessness*. This man might be the same one we read of in the prophecy in Yesh. 14:12 – *Helél* (“Heileil”), meaning “the shining one,” the sovereign of Babel. Note that the counterfeit one, and the counterfeit worship exposed in this chapter, centres around “lawlessness”! Most probably this is the same one “set up” in the Set-apart Place, of which Messiah prophesied in Mt. 24:15. This prophetic passage clearly says that “lawlessness” – the darnel which the devil sowed in the Messianic Belief (Mt. 13:39-42) – would take over, and has taken over! ^b Truth is contrasted with lawlessness, sin, falsehood, deceit, delusion, unrighteousness.

¹¹ And for this reason Elohim sends them a working of delusion, for them to believe the falsehood, ^c

¹² in order that all should be judged who did not believe the truth, but have delighted in the unrighteousness.

¹³ But we ought to give thanks to Elohim always for you, brothers, beloved by the Master, because Elohim from the beginning chose you to be saved – in set-apartness of Spirit, and belief in the truth ^d –

¹⁴ unto which He called you by our Good News, for the obtaining of the esteem of our Master יהושע Messiah.

¹⁵ So, then, brothers, stand fast and hold the traditions which you were taught, whether by word or by our letter.

¹⁶ And our Master יהושע Messiah Himself, and our Elohim and Father, who has loved us and given us everlasting encouragement and good expectation, through favour,

¹⁷ encourage your hearts and establish you in every good word and work.

3 For the rest, brothers, pray for us, so that the Word of יהוה spreads rapidly and be praised, as also with you,

² and that we might be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men, for not all have belief.

³ But the Master is trustworthy, who shall establish you and guard you from the wicked one.

⁴ And we trust in the Master as to you, both that you do and shall do what we command you.

⁵ And the Master direct your hearts into the love of Elohim and into the endurance for Messiah.

⁶ But we command you, brothers, in the

Name of our Master יהושע Messiah, that you withdraw from every brother who walks disorderly and not according to the tradition which you received from us.

⁷ For you yourselves know how you ought to imitate us, for we were not disorderly among you,

⁸ nor did we eat anyone's bread without paying for it, but worked with labour and toil night and day, in order not to burden any of you,

⁹ not because we do not have authority, but to make ourselves an example, for you to imitate us.

¹⁰ For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: If anyone does not wish to work, neither let him eat.

¹¹ For we hear of some among you walking disorderly, not working at all, but are busybodies.

¹² But we command and urge such, through our Master יהושע Messiah, to settle down, work and eat their own bread.

¹³ And you, brothers, do not grow weary in doing good.

¹⁴ And if anyone does not obey our word in this letter, note that one, and do not keep company with him, so that he is put to shame.

¹⁵ However, do not regard him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

¹⁶ And the Master of peace Himself give you peace always in every way. The Master be with you all.

¹⁷ The greeting of Sha'ul with my own hand, which is a sign in every letter, thus I write.

¹⁸ The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with you all. Amēn.

^c An alarming fact – see also Yehez. 20:25, Yn. 9:39, Yn. 12:40, Acts 7:42, Rom. 1:24-28.

^d See footnote Eph. 1:4.

1 TIMOTHY

1 Sha'ul, an emissary of יהושע Messiah, according to a command of Elohim our Saviour, and of the Master יהושע Messiah, our expectation,

²to Timothy, a genuine child in the belief: Favour, compassion, peace from Elohim our Father and יהושע Messiah our Master.

³As I appealed to you when I went into Makedonia, to remain in Ephesos, in order to command some not to teach differently,

⁴nor to pay attention to fables and endless genealogies, which cause disputes rather than an administration of Elohim which is in belief.

⁵Now the goal of this command is love from a clean heart, from a good conscience and a sincere belief,

⁶which some, having missed *the goal*, turned aside to senseless talk,

⁷wishing to be teachers of Torah, understanding neither what they say nor concerning what they strongly affirm.

⁸And we know that the Torah is good if one uses it legitimately,

⁹knowing this: that Torah is not laid down for a righteous being, but for the lawless and unruly, for the wicked and for sinners, for the wrong-doers and profane, for those who kill their fathers or mothers, for murderers,

¹⁰for those who whore, for sodomites, for kidnappers, for liars, for perjurers, and for whatever else that is contrary to sound teaching,

¹¹according to the esteemed Good News of the blessed Elohim which was entrusted to me.

¹²And I thank Messiah יהושע our Master who empowered me, because He counted me trustworthy, putting me into service,

¹³me, although I was formerly a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and an insulter. But compassion was shown me because being

ignorant I did it in unbelief.

¹⁴And the favour of our Master was exceedingly increased, with belief and love which are in Messiah יהושע.

¹⁵Trustworthy is the word and worthy of all acceptance, that Messiah יהושע came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am foremost.

¹⁶But because of this I received compassion, so that in me first, יהושע Messiah might display all patience, as an example to those who are going to believe on Him for everlasting life.

¹⁷Now to the Sovereign of the ages, incorruptible, invisible, to Elohim who alone is wise, be respect and esteem forever and ever. Amēn.

¹⁸This charge I entrust to you, son Timothy, according to the prophecies previously made concerning you, that by them you might wage the good campaign,

¹⁹having belief and a good conscience, which some have thrust aside and suffered shipwreck concerning their belief.

²⁰Among these are Humeaios and Alexander, whom I delivered to Satan, in order to be taught not to blaspheme.

2 First of all, then, I urge that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgiving be made for all men,

²for sovereigns and all those who are in authority, in order that we lead a calm and peaceable life in all reverence and seriousness.

³For this is good and acceptable before Elohim our Saviour,

⁴who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

⁵For there is one Elohim,^a and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah יהושע,

⁶who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be witnessed in its own seasons,

^a 1 Cor. 8:6, Eph. 4:6, Mk. 12:29-34.

⁷for which I was appointed a proclaimer and an emissary – I am speaking the truth in Messiah and not lying – a teacher of the gentiles in belief and truth.

⁸So I resolve that the men pray everywhere, lifting up hands that are set-apart, without wrath and disputing.

⁹Likewise, that the women dress themselves becomingly, with decency and sensibleness, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or costly garments,

¹⁰but with good works, ^b which is becoming for women undertaking worship of Elohim.

¹¹Let a woman learn in silence, in all subjection.

¹²But I do not permit a woman to teach or to have authority over a man, rather, to be in silence.

¹³Because Ađam was formed first, then Ĥawwah.

¹⁴And Ađam was not deceived, but the woman, having been deceived, fell into transgression.

¹⁵But she shall be saved in childbearing if they continue in belief, and love, and set-apartness, with sensibleness.

3 Trustworthy is the word: If a man longs for the position of an overseer, he desires a good work.

²An overseer, then, should be blameless, the husband of one wife, sober, sensible, orderly, kind to strangers, able to teach,

³not given to wine, no brawler, but gentle, not quarrelsome, no lover of money,

⁴one who rules his own house well, having his children in subjection with all reverence,

⁵for if a man does not know how to rule his own house, how shall he look after the assembly of Elohim?

⁶Not a new convert, lest he become puffed up with pride and fall into the judgment of the devil.

⁷And he should even have a good witness from those who are outside, lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

⁸Likewise attendants are to be reverent, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy for filthy gain,

⁹holding to the secret of the belief with a clean conscience.

¹⁰And let these also be proved first, then let them serve, if they are unprovable.

¹¹Wives in the same way: reverent, not false accusers, sober, trustworthy in every way.

¹²Let attendants be the husbands of *only* one wife, ruling children and their own houses well.

¹³For those who have served well as attendants gain good standing for themselves, and much boldness in the belief that is in Messiah יהושע'.

¹⁴I am writing you this, expecting to come to you shortly,

¹⁵but if I delay, that you might know how you should behave in the House of Elohim, which is the assembly of the living Elohim – a *strong* support and foundation of the truth.

¹⁶And, beyond all question, the secret of reverence is great – who was revealed in the flesh, declared right in Spirit, was seen by messengers, was proclaimed among nations, was believed on in the world, was taken up in esteem.

4 But the Spirit distinctly says that in latter times some shall fall away from the belief, paying attention to misleading spirits, and teachings of demons,

²speaking lies in hypocrisy, having been branded on their own conscience,

³forbidding to marry, *saying* to abstain from foods which Elohim created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth.

⁴Because every creature of Elohim is good, and none is to be rejected if it is received with thanksgiving,

⁵for it is set apart by the Word of Elohim and prayer. ^c

⁶If you present these *matters* to the brothers, you shall be a good servant of יהושע' Messiah, being nourished in the

^b Mt. 16:27. ^c Any food eaten has to comply with these two conditions laid down.

words of belief and of the good teaching which you have followed closely.

⁷But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise yourself rather to reverence.

⁸For bodily exercise is profitable for a little, but reverence is profitable for all, having promise of the present life, and of that which is to come.

⁹Trustworthy is the word, and worthy of all acceptance.

¹⁰It is for this that we labour and struggle, because we trust in the living Elohim, who is the Saviour of all men, particularly of those who believe.

¹¹Command and teach these *matters*.

¹²Let no one look down on your youth, but be an example to the believers in word, in behaviour, in love, in spirit, in belief, in cleanliness.

¹³Until I come, give attention to reading of *Scripture*, to encouragement, to teaching.

¹⁴Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the elderhood.

¹⁵Practise these *matters*, be in them, so that your progress might be plain to all.

¹⁶Pay attention to yourself and to the teaching. Continue in them, for in doing this you shall save both yourself and those who hear you.

5 Do not rebuke an older man, but appeal to him as a father, younger ones as brothers,

²elderly women as mothers, younger ones as sisters, in all cleanliness.

³Respect widows who are truly widows.

⁴But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them first learn to treat their own house reverently, and to repay their parents. For this is good and acceptable before Elohim.

⁵And she who is truly a widow, and left alone, trusts in Elohim and continues in petitions and prayers night and day.

⁶But she who is living in luxury is dead while she lives.

⁷And command these *matters*, in order

for them to be blameless.

⁸And if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially for those of his household, he has denied the belief and is worse than an unbeliever.

⁹Do not enrol a widow unless she is over sixty years of age, having been the wife of one man,

¹⁰well reported for good works, if she has brought up children, if she has lodged strangers, if she has washed the feet of the set-apart ones, if she has assisted the afflicted, if she has closely followed every good work.

¹¹But refuse the younger widows, for when they become headstrong against the Messiah, they desire to marry,

¹²having guilt because they set aside their first belief.

¹³Moreover, they learn to be idle, going about from house to house, and not only idle but also gossips and busybodies, speaking what is improper.

¹⁴So I resolve that the younger widows marry, bear children, manage the house, giving no occasion to the adversary for reviling.

¹⁵For already some have turned aside after Satan.

¹⁶If any believing man or woman has widows, let such assist them, and do not let the assembly be burdened, in order to assist those who are truly widows.

¹⁷Let the elders who rule well be counted worthy of double respect, especially those who labour in the word and teaching.

¹⁸For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain," and, "The labourer is worthy of his wages."

¹⁹Do not receive an accusation against an elder except from two or three witnesses.

²⁰Reprove those who are sinning, in the presence of all, so that the rest also might fear.

²¹I earnestly witness before Elohim and the Master יהושע Messiah, and the chosen messengers, that you watch over these *matters* without prejudice, doing none at all with partiality.

²²Do not lay hands on anyone hastily, nor

share in sins of others. Keep yourself clean.

²³No longer drink only water, but use a little wine for your stomach's sake and your frequent ailments.

²⁴The sins of some men are obvious, leading on to judgment, but those of some men follow later.

²⁵In the same way, the good works are obvious, while it is impossible to conceal those that are otherwise.

6 Let those who are servants under a yoke regard their own masters worthy of all respect, lest the Name of Elohim and His teaching be blasphemed.

²And those who have believing masters, let them not disregard them because they are brothers, but rather serve them because they are believing and beloved ones, those receiving of the good service in return. Teach and urge these *matters*.

³If anyone teaches differently and does not agree to the sound words, those of our Master יהושע Messiah, ^d and to the teaching which is according to reverence,

⁴he is puffed up, understanding none at all, but is sick about questionings and verbal battles from which come envy, strife, slander, wicked suspicions,

⁵worthless disputes of men of corrupt minds and deprived of the truth, who think that reverence is a means of gain – withdraw from such.

⁶But reverence with contentment is great gain.

⁷For we brought naught into the world, and it is impossible to take any out.

⁸When we have food and covering, we shall be satisfied with these.

⁹But those wishing to be rich fall into trial and a snare, and into many foolish and injurious lusts which plunge men in ruin and destruction.

¹⁰For the love of money is a root of all

kinds of evil, for which some, by longing for it, have strayed from the belief, and pierced themselves through with many pains.

¹¹But you, O man of Elohim, flee from all this, and pursue righteousness, reverence, belief, love, endurance, meekness.

¹²Fight the good fight of the belief, lay hold on everlasting life, to which you were also called and have confessed the good confession before many witnesses.

¹³In the sight of Elohim who gives life to all, and of Messiah יהושע who witnessed the good confession before Pontius Pilate, I charge you:

¹⁴that you guard the command ^e spotlessly, blamelessly, until the appearing of our Master יהושע Messiah,

¹⁵which in His own seasons He shall reveal – the blessed and only Ruler, the Sovereign of sovereigns and Master of masters,

¹⁶who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no one has seen or is able to see, to whom be respect and everlasting might. Amèn.

¹⁷Charge those who are rich in this present age not to be high-minded, nor to trust in the uncertainty of riches, but in the living Elohim, who gives us richly all for enjoyment,

¹⁸to do good, to be rich in good works, ^f to be generous, ready to share,

¹⁹storing up for themselves a good foundation for the time to come, so that they lay hold on everlasting life.

²⁰O Timothy! Watch over that which has been entrusted to you, turning aside from the profane and empty babblings and contradictions of the falsely called 'knowledge,'

²¹which some, having professed it, have missed *the goal* concerning the belief. Favour be with you. Amèn.

^d Any teaching which does not agree with the words, the teachings, of יהושע, is false! ^e Command (singular) often means commands, e.g. Deb. 17:20, Teh. 19:8. So, Sha'ul commands us to keep the Commands spotlessly, blamelessly! יהושע did the same, as His Father יהוה had commanded it, forever! ^f See Mt. 16:27.

2 TIMOTHY

1 Sha'ul, an emissary of יהושע Messiah by the desire of Elohim, according to the promise of life which is in Messiah יהושע,

²to Timothy, my beloved son: Favour, compassion, peace from Elohim the Father, and Messiah יהושע our Master.

³I thank Elohim, whom I serve with a clear conscience, as my forefathers did, as I unceasingly remember you in my prayers night and day,

⁴longing to see you, as I remember your tears, so that I might be filled with joy.

⁵For I recollect the sincere belief which is in you, which dwelt first in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunike, and I am persuaded is in you too.

⁶For this reason I remind you to stir up the gift of Elohim which is in you through the laying on of my hands.

⁷For Elohim has not given us a spirit of cowardice, but of power and of love and of self-control.

⁸So do not be ashamed of the witness of our Master, nor of me His prisoner, but suffer hardship with me for the Good News according to the power of Elohim,

⁹who has saved us and called us with a set-apart calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and favour which was given to us in Messiah יהושע before times of old,

¹⁰but now revealed by the appearing of our Saviour יהושע Messiah, who indeed abolished death and brought life and incorruptibility to light through the Good News,

¹¹for which I was appointed a proclaimer, and an emissary, and a teacher of the gentiles.

¹²For this reason I also suffer these *mat-
ters*, but I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed and am persuaded that He is able to watch over that which I have entrusted to Him until that Day.

¹³Hold the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me, in belief and love

which are in Messiah יהושע.

¹⁴Watch over the good deposit that was entrusted to you, by the Set-apart Spirit dwelling in us.

¹⁵You know this, that all those in Asia have turned away from me, among whom are Phugellos and Hermogenes.

¹⁶The Master grant compassion unto the household of Onesiphoros, for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain,

¹⁷but when he was in Rome, he eagerly searched for me and found me.

¹⁸The Master grant to him to find compassion from the Master in that Day. And you know very well how many ways he attended to me at Ephesos.

2 You then, my son, be strong in the favour that is in Messiah יהושע.

²And what you have heard from me among many witnesses, entrust these to trustworthy men who shall be competent to teach others as well.

³Suffer hardship with *us* as a good soldier of יהושע Messiah.

⁴No one serving as a soldier gets involved in the affairs of this life, in order to please *only* him who enlisted him as a soldier.

⁵And if anyone competes in a game, he is not crowned unless he competes according to the rules.

⁶The hard-working farmer ought to be first to receive his share of the crops.

⁷Think over what I say, for the Master shall give you understanding into all this.

⁸Remember that יהושע Messiah, of the seed of Dawid, was raised from the dead according to my Good News,

⁹for which I suffer hardship, as a criminal, unto chains, but the Word of Elohim is not chained.

¹⁰So I endure through it all for the sake of the chosen, so that they too obtain deliverance which is in Messiah יהושע with

everlasting esteem.

¹¹Trustworthy is the word: For if we died with Him, we shall also live with Him.

¹²If we endure, we shall also reign with Him. If we deny *Him*, He also shall deny us.

¹³If we are not trustworthy, He remains trustworthy, it is impossible for Him to deny Himself.

¹⁴Remind them of this, earnestly witnessing before the Master, not to wage verbal battles – which is useless – to the overthrowing of the hearers.

¹⁵Do your utmost to present yourself approved to Elohim, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly handling the Word of Truth.

¹⁶But keep away from profane, empty babblings, for they go on to more wickedness,

¹⁷and their word shall eat its way like gangrene. Humenaios and Philetos are of this sort,

¹⁸who have missed *the goal* concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection has already taken place, and overthrow the belief of some.

¹⁹However, the solid foundation of Elohim stands firm, having this seal, “יהוה” knows those who are His,” and, “Let everyone who names the Name of Messiah turn away from unrighteousness.” ^a

²⁰But in a large house there are not only vessels of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay, some unto value and some unto no value.

²¹If, then, anyone cleanses himself from these *matters*, he shall be a vessel unto value, having been set apart, of good use to the Master, having been prepared for every good work.

²²And flee from the lusts of youth, but pursue righteousness, belief, love, peace with those calling on the Master out of a clean heart.

²³But refuse foolish and stupid questions, knowing that they breed quarrels.

²⁴And a servant of the Master should not

quarrel but be gentle towards all, able to teach, patient when wronged,

²⁵in meekness instructing those who are in opposition, lest somehow Elohim gives them repentance unto a thorough knowledge of the truth,

²⁶and they come to their senses, out of the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by him to do his desire.

3 But know this, that in the last days hard times shall come.

²For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, thankless, wrongdoers,

³unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, haters of good,

⁴betrayers, reckless, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of Elohim,

⁵having a form of reverence but denying its power. ^b And turn away from these!

⁶For among them are those who creep into households and captivate silly women loaded down with sins, led away by various lusts,

⁷always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

⁸And as Yohane and Mamrë opposed Mosheh, so do these also oppose the truth – men of corrupt minds, found worthless concerning the belief;

⁹but they shall not go on further, for their folly shall be obvious to all, as also that of those men became.

¹⁰But you did closely follow my teaching, the way of life, the purpose, the belief, the patience, the love, the endurance,

¹¹the persecutions, the sufferings, which came to me at Antioch, at Ikonion, *and* at Lustra – what persecutions I bore. Yet out of them all the Master delivered me.

¹²And indeed, all those wishing to live reverently in Messiah יהושע, shall be persecuted. ^c

¹³But evil men and impostors shall go on to the worse, ^d leading astray and being led

^a The same as Messiah commanded: Go and sin no more, or as יהוה commanded: Walk before Me and be perfect, and: Be set-apart, for I am set-apart! ^b See v. 13, and also Yesh. 24:5-6, Mt. 24:12, Rom. 1:30-31, 2 Thess. 2:3-11. ^c Mt. 5:10. ^d Mt. 24:12, Rev. 22:11.

astray.

¹⁴But you, stay in what you have learned and trusted, having known from whom you have learned,

¹⁵and that from a babe you have known the Set-apart Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for deliverance through belief in Messiah יהושע.

¹⁶All Scripture is breathed by Elohim and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for setting straight, for instruction in righteousness,

¹⁷that the man of Elohim might be fitted, equipped for every good work.

4 In the sight of Elohim and the Master יהושע Messiah, who shall judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His reign, I earnestly charge you:

²Proclaim the Word! Be urgent in season, out of season. Reprove, ^e warn, appeal, with all patience and teaching.

³For there shall be a time when they shall not bear sound teaching, but according to their own desires, they shall heap up for themselves teachers tickling the ear, ^f

⁴and they shall indeed turn their ears away from the truth, and be turned aside to myths.

⁵But you be sober in all *matters*, suffer hardships, do the work of an evangelist, accomplish your service completely.

⁶For I am already being poured out, and the time of my departure has arrived.

⁷I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have guarded the belief.

⁸For the rest, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Master, the righteous Judge, shall give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all

those loving His appearing.

⁹Do your best to come to me soon, ¹⁰for Demas, having loved this present world, has deserted me and went to Thessalonike, Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia.

¹¹Luke alone is with me. Take Mark and bring him with you, for he is of good use to me for service.

¹²And Tuchikos I have sent to Ephesos.

¹³Bring the cloak that I left with Karpos at Troas when you come, and the books, especially the parchments.

¹⁴Alexander the coppersmith did many evils to me. The Master shall repay him according to his works.

¹⁵You, too, beware of him, for he strongly opposed our words.

¹⁶At my first defence no one stood with me, but all forsook me. Let it not be held against them.

¹⁷But the Master stood with me and did strengthen me, so that through me the preaching might be completely accomplished, and that all the gentiles should hear. And I was rescued out of the lion's mouth.

¹⁸And the Master shall rescue me from every wicked work and save me for His heavenly reign. To Him be esteem forever and ever. Amën!

¹⁹Greet Prisca and Aqulas, and the house of Onesiphoros.

²⁰Ērastos stayed in Corinth, but I left Trophimos sick in Miletos.

²¹Do your best to come before winter. Eubulos greets you, and Pudes, and Linos, and Klaudia, and all the brothers.

²²The Master יהושע Messiah be with your spirit. Favour be with you. Amën.

^e Rather: *confute*, or *prove them wrong*. ^f Yesh. 30:10, Yirm. 5:31, Rom. 16:18.

TITUS

1 Sha'ul, a servant of Elohim and an emissary of יהושע Messiah, according to the belief of Elohim's chosen ones and knowledge of the truth according to reverence,

²in expectation of everlasting life which Elohim, who does not lie, promised before times of old,

³but in its own times has manifested His word through preaching, with which I was entrusted according to the command of Elohim our Saviour,

⁴to Titus, a genuine child according to our common belief: Favour, compassion, peace from Elohim the Father and the Master יהושע Messiah our Saviour.

⁵The reason I left you in Crete was that you should straighten out what was left undone, and appoint elders in every city as I commanded you:

⁶if anyone is unrepovable, the husband of one wife, having believing children not accused of loose behaviour, or unruly.

⁷For an overseer has to be unrepovable, as a managing one of Elohim, not self-pleasing, not wroth, not given to wine, no brawler, not greedy for filthy gain,

⁸but kind to strangers, a lover of what is good, sensible, righteous, set-apart, self-controlled,

⁹clinging to the trustworthy word, according to the teaching, in order to be able both to encourage by sound teaching, and to reprove ^a those who oppose it.

¹⁰For there are many unruly men, senseless talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision,

¹¹whose mouths have to be stopped, who upset entire households, teaching what they should not *teach*, for the sake of filthy gain.

¹²One of them, a prophet of their own, said, "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons."

¹³This witness is true. Therefore rebuke them sharply, in order for them to be sound in the belief,

¹⁴not paying attention to Yehudite fables, and commands of men who turn from the truth.

¹⁵Indeed, all *matters* are clean to the clean, but to those who are defiled and unbelieving no *matter* is clean, but both their mind and conscience are defiled.

¹⁶They profess to know Elohim, but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unfit for any good work. ^b

2 But you, speak what is fitting for sound teaching:

²the older men are to be sober, serious, sensible, sound in belief, in love, in endurance,

³the older women likewise are to be set-apart in behaviour, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of what is good,

⁴in order for them to train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children,

⁵to be sensible, blameless, workers at home, good, subject to their own husbands, in order that the word of Elohim is not evil spoken of.

⁶Likewise urge the young men to be sensible.

⁷Show yourself *to them* an example of good works ^c in all *matters*. In teaching *show* uncorruptness, seriousness,

⁸soundness of speech beyond reproach, in order that the opponent is put to shame, having no evil *word* to say about you.

⁹Servants should be subject to their own masters, to be well-pleasing in every way, not back-talking,

¹⁰not stealing, but showing all good trustworthiness, so that they adorn the teaching

of Elohim our Saviour in every way.

¹¹For the saving Gift of Elohim has appeared to all men,

¹²instructing us to renounce wickedness and worldly lusts, and to live sensibly, righteously, and reverently in the present age,

¹³looking for the blessed expectation and esteemed appearance of the great Elohim and our Saviour **עֲשֵׂה** Messiah,

¹⁴who gave Himself for us, to redeem us from all lawlessness ^d and to cleanse for Himself a people, *His* own possession, ardent for good works. ^e

¹⁵Speak these *matters*, urge, and reprove ^f with all authority. Let no one despise you.

3 Remind them to be subject to rulers and authorities, to obey, to be ready for every good work,

²not to slander anyone, not to be quarrelsome, to be gentle, showing all meekness to all men.

³For we ourselves were also once foolish, disobedient, led astray, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in evil and envy, being hated and hating one another.

⁴But when the kindness and the love of Elohim our Saviour toward man appeared,

⁵He saved us, not by works of righteousness which we have done but according to His compassion, through the washing of rebirth, and renewal by the Set-apart Spirit,

⁶which He poured out on us richly through **עֲשֵׂה** Messiah our Saviour,

⁷that having been declared right by His favour we should become heirs according to the expectation of everlasting life.

⁸Trustworthy is the word, and in this regard I wish you to strongly affirm, that those who have believed in Elohim should keep their minds on maintaining good works. This is good and profitable to men.

⁹But keep away from foolish questions, and genealogies, and strife and quarrels about the Torah, for they are unprofitable and useless.

¹⁰Reject a divisive man after the first and second warning,

¹¹knowing that such a one has been perverted, and sins, being self-condemned.

¹²When I shall send Artemas to you, or Tuchikos, do your best to come to me at Nikopolis, for I have decided to spend the winter there.

¹³Do your best to send Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey, so that they lack none at all.

¹⁴And our *brothers* should also learn to maintain good works, to meet urgent needs, so that they shall not be without fruit.

¹⁵All those with me greet you. Greet those who love us in the belief. Favour be with you all. Amën.

^d Lawlessness is a synonym for sin (1 Yn. 3:4). This is the main reason why **עֲשֵׂה** came to earth: to save sinners from sin – see also Mt. 1:21, Acts 3:19 & 26, Acts 26:18, Rom. 6:1-22, Eph. 2:1-10, 1 Yn. 3:8. See also Titus 3:5. ^e Mt. 16:27. ^f Or *confute*.

PHILEMON

1 Sha'ul, a prisoner of Messiah יהושע, and Timothy the brother, to Philemon our beloved one and fellow worker,

²and Apphia our sister, and Archippos our fellow soldier, and the assembly at your house:

³Favour to you and peace from Elohim our Father and the Master יהושע Messiah.

⁴I always thank my Elohim when I mention you in my prayers,

⁵hearing of your love and the belief which you have toward the Master יהושע and toward all the set-apart ones,

⁶so that the sharing of your belief might become working in the knowledge of all the good which is in you toward Messiah יהושע.

⁷For we have much joy and encouragement in your love, because the tender affections of the set-apart ones have been refreshed by you, brother.

⁸Therefore, although I have much boldness in Messiah to command you what is fitting,

⁹because of love, I rather appeal – being such a one as Sha'ul, the aged, and now also a prisoner of יהושע Messiah –

¹⁰I appeal to you for my child Onesimos, whom I brought forth while in my chains,

¹¹who formerly was of no use to you, but now is of good use to you and to me,

¹²whom I sent back to you, and receive him, that is, my own tender affections,

¹³whom I wished to keep with me, that on your behalf he might serve me in my

chains for the Good News.

¹⁴But without your opinion I wished to do none at all, so that your good deed should not be by way of necessity, but voluntary.

¹⁵For he parted *from you* for a while, possibly because of this, so that you might have him back forever,

¹⁶no longer as a slave but more than a slave, as a beloved brother, especially to me, and how much more to you, both in the flesh and in the Master.

¹⁷So, if you regard me as your partner, receive him as you would me.

¹⁸But if he has wronged you or owes you whatever, put that on my account.

¹⁹I, Sha'ul, wrote with my own hand. I shall repay – not to mention to you that you indeed owe yourself to me also.

²⁰Yea, brother, let me derive pleasure from you in the Master, refresh my tender affections in the Master.

²¹Trusting in your obedience, I wrote to you, knowing that you shall do even more than I say.

²²And at the same time also prepare a place for me to stay, for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given to you.

²³Epaphras, fellow prisoner of me in Messiah יהושע, greets you,

²⁴and Mark, Aristarchos, Demas, Luke, my fellow workers.

²⁵The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with your spirit. Amēn.

IBRIM

HEBREWS

1 Elohim, having of old spoken in many portions and many ways to the fathers by the prophets,

²has in these last days spoken to us by the Son, whom He has appointed heir of all, through whom also He made the ages, ^a

³who being the brightness of the esteem and the exact representation of His substance, and sustaining all by the word of His power, having made a cleansing of our sins through Himself, sat down at the right hand of the Greatness on high,

⁴having become so much better than the messengers, as He has inherited a more excellent Name than them.

⁵For to which of the messengers did He ever say, “You are My Son, today I have brought You forth”? ^b And again, “I shall be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son”? ^c

⁶And when He again brings the first-born into the world, He says, “Let all the messengers of Elohim do reverence to Him.”

⁷And of the messengers indeed He says, “... who is making His messengers spirits and His servants a flame of fire.”

⁸But to the Son *He says*, “Your throne, O Elohim, is forever and ever, a sceptre of straightness is the sceptre of Your reign.

⁹“You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness. ^d Because of this, Elohim, Your Elohim, ^e has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions.”

¹⁰And, “You, Master, did found the earth in the beginning, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

¹¹“They shall perish, but You remain. And they shall all grow old like a garment,

¹²and like a mantle You shall fold them up, and they shall be changed. But You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.”

¹³And to which of the messengers did He ever say, “Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet”?

¹⁴Are they not all serving spirits sent out to attend those who are about to inherit deliverance?

2 Because of this we have to pay more attention to what we have heard, lest we drift away.

²For if the word spoken through messengers proved to be firm, and every transgression and disobedience received a right reward,

³how shall we escape if we neglect so great a deliverance, which first began to be spoken by the Master, and was confirmed to us by those that heard,

⁴Elohim also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gifts of the Set-apart Spirit, distributed according to His own desire?

⁵For it is not to messengers that He has subjected the world to come, concerning which we speak.

⁶But somewhere one has witnessed, saying, “What is man that You remember him, or the son of man that You look after him?”

⁷“You have made him a little lower than the messengers. ^f You have crowned him with esteem and respect, and set him over the works of Your hands.

⁸“You have put all in subjection under his feet.” For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left none that is not subjected to him. But now we do not yet

^a See footnote Yn. 1:3. ^b Teh. 2:7. ^c 2 Shem. 7:14. ^d *יְהוָה יָשֵׁב* lives in the true believer, secondly, we are commanded to have the mind of Messiah. Should we then not also love righteousness and hate lawlessness? Note: we should hate sin, and not the sinner! ^e Note: both Father and Son are called “Elohim.” ^f According to the Greek text. However, this is quoted from Teh. 8:5 which reads *Elohim*, which makes more sense.

see all subjected to him.

⁹But we do see Him who was made for a little while lower than the messengers, **הַרְשָׁע**, because of the suffering of death crowned with esteem and respect, that by the favour of Elohim He should taste death for everyone.

¹⁰For it was fitting for Him, because of whom all are and through whom all are, in bringing many sons to esteem, to make the Princely Leader of their deliverance perfect through sufferings.

¹¹For both He who sets apart and those who are being set apart are all of One, for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brothers,

¹²saying, "I shall announce Your Name to My brothers, ^g in the midst of the congregation I shall sing praise to You."

¹³And again, "I shall put My trust in Him." And again, "See, I and the children whom Elohim gave Me."

¹⁴Therefore, since the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself similarly shared in the same, so that by means of His death He might destroy him having the power of death, that is, the devil,

¹⁵and deliver those who throughout life were held in slavery by fear of death.

¹⁶For, doubtless, He does not take hold of messengers, but He does take hold of the seed of Abraham.

¹⁷So in every way He had to be made like His brothers, in order to become a compassionate and trustworthy High Priest in matters related to Elohim, to make atonement for the sins of the people.

¹⁸For in what He had suffered, Himself being tried, He is able to help those who are tried.

3 Therefore, set-apart brothers, partakers of the heavenly calling, closely consider the Emissary and High Priest of our confession, Messiah **הַרְשָׁע**,

²who was trustworthy to Him who appointed Him, as also Mosheh in all His house.

³For this One has been deemed worthy of more esteem than Mosheh, as much as He who built the house enjoys more respect than the house.

⁴For every house is built by someone, but He who built all is Elohim.

⁵And Mosheh indeed was trustworthy in all His house as a servant, for a witness of what would be spoken *later*,

⁶but Messiah as a Son over His own house, whose house we are if we hold fast the boldness and the boasting of the expectation firm to the end.

⁷Therefore, as the Set-apart Spirit says, "Today, if you hear His voice,

⁸do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, in the day of trial in the wilderness,

⁹where your fathers tried Me, proved Me, and saw My works forty years.

¹⁰"Therefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, 'They always go astray in their heart, and they have not known My ways.'

¹¹"As I swore in My wrath, 'If they shall enter into My rest ...' " ^h

¹²Look out, brothers, lest there be in any of you a wicked heart of unbelief in falling away from the living Elohim,

¹³but encourage one another daily, while it is called "Today," lest any of you be hardened by the deceivableness of sin.

¹⁴For we have become partakers of Messiah if we hold fast the beginning of our trust firm to the end,

¹⁵while it is said, "Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion."

¹⁶For who, having heard, rebelled? Was it not all who came out of Mitsrayim, led by Mosheh?

¹⁷And with whom was He grieved forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness?

¹⁸And to whom did He swear that they would not enter into His rest, but to those who did not obey? ⁱ

¹⁹So we see that they were unable to

^g Teh. 22:22, Teh. 45:17, Yn. 17:6 & 26. ^h Teh. 95:7-11. ⁱ Obedience is the fruit of belief, and disobedience proves that such an one does not truly believe.

enter in because of unbelief.

4 Therefore, since a promise remains of entering into His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it.

²For indeed the Good News was brought to us as well as to them, but the word which they heard did not profit them, not having been mixed with belief in those who heard it.

³For we who have believed do enter into that rest, as He has said, “As I swore in My wrath, if they shall enter into My rest...” And yet His works have come into being from the foundation of the world.

⁴For somewhere He has said thus about the seventh day, “And Elohim rested on the seventh day from all His works,”

⁵and in this again, “If they shall enter into My rest...”

⁶Since then it remains for some to enter into it, and those who formerly received the Good News did not enter in because of disobedience, ^j

⁷He again defines a certain day, “Today,” saying through Dawid so much later, as it has been said, “Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts.”

⁸For if Yehoshua had given them rest, He would not have spoken of another day after that.

⁹So there remains a Sabbath-keeping ^k for the people of Elohim.

¹⁰For the one, having entered into His rest, has himself also rested from his works, as Elohim *rested* from His own.

¹¹Let us therefore do our utmost to enter into that rest, lest anyone fall after the same example of disobedience. ^l

¹²For the Word of Elohim is living, and working, and sharper than any two-edged sword, cutting through even to the dividing of being and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

¹³And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all are naked and laid bare

before the eyes of Him with whom is our account.

¹⁴Therefore, since we have a great High Priest who has passed through the heavens, יהושע” the Son of Elohim, let us hold fast our confession.

¹⁵For we do not have a High Priest unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who was tried in all respects as we are, apart from sin.

¹⁶Therefore, let us come boldly to the throne of favour, in order to receive compassion, and find favour for timely help.

5 For every priest taken from among men is appointed on behalf of men in matters relating to Elohim, to offer both gifts and offerings for sins,

²being able to have a measure of feeling for those not knowing and being led astray, since he himself is also surrounded by weakness.

³And on account of this he has to offer for sins – as for the people, so also for himself.

⁴And no one obtains this esteem for himself, but he who is called by Elohim, even as Aharon also was.

⁵So also the Messiah did not extol Himself to become High Priest, but it was He who said to Him, “You are My Son, today I have brought You forth.” ^m

⁶As He also says in another place, “You are a priest forever according to the order of Malkitsedeq,” ⁿ

⁷who, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and petitions with strong crying and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard because of His reverent fear,

⁸though being a Son, He learned obedience by what He suffered.

⁹And having been perfected, He became the Causer of everlasting deliverance to all those obeying Him, ^o

¹⁰having been designated by Elohim a High Priest “according to the order of

^j See footnote 3:18. ^k The Greek word is *sabbatismos*, which simply means *Sabbath-keeping!*

^l See footnote 3:18. ^m See 1:5, Teh. 2:7. ⁿ Teh. 110:4. ^o Messiah was obedient (v. 8), and likewise, we need to obey יהושע”, if we truly love Him (Yn. 3:36, Yn. 14:15, Yn. 14:23, Yn. 15:10, Acts 3:22-23).

Malkitsedeq,”

¹¹concerning whom we have much to say, and hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing.

¹²For indeed, although by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you again the first elements of the Words of Elohim. And you have become such as need milk and not solid food.

¹³For everyone partaking of milk is inexperienced in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe.

¹⁴But solid food is for the mature whose senses have been trained by practice to discern both good and evil.

6 Therefore, having left the word of the beginning of the Messiah, let us go on to perfection, ^p not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of belief toward Elohim,

²of the teaching of immersions, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of everlasting judgment.

³And this we shall do, if Elohim indeed permits.

⁴For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Set-apart Spirit,

⁵and have tasted the good Word of Elohim and the powers of the age to come,

⁶and fall away, to renew them again to repentance – having impaled for themselves the Son of Elohim again, and put Him to open shame. ^q

⁷For ground that is drinking the rain often falling on it, and is bearing plants fit for those by whom it is tilled, receives blessing from Elohim,

⁸but if it brings forth thorns and thistles, it is rejected and near to being cursed, and ends up by being burned.

⁹But although we speak in this way, beloved, we are persuaded, concerning you, of better matters which possess deliverance.

¹⁰For Elohim is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love which you

have shown toward His Name, in that you have attended to the set-apart ones, and *still* attend.

¹¹And we desire that each one of you show the same eagerness, to the entire confirmation of expectation until the end,

¹²in order that you do not become sluggish, but imitate those who through belief and patience inherit the promises.

¹³For Elohim, having promised Abraham, since He could swear by no one greater, swore by Himself,

¹⁴saying, “Truly, blessing I shall bless you, and increasing I shall increase you.”

¹⁵And so, after being patient, he obtained the promise.

¹⁶For men do indeed swear by the one greater, and an oath for confirmation is for them an end of all dispute.

¹⁷In this way Elohim, resolving to show even more clearly to the heirs of promise the unchangeableness of His purpose, confirmed it by an oath,

¹⁸so that by two unchangeable matters in which it is impossible for Elohim to lie, we might have strong encouragement, we who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the expectation set before us,

¹⁹which we have as an anchor of the life, both safe and firm, and entering into that within the veil,

²⁰where יהושע has entered as a forerunner for us, having become High Priest forever according to the order of Malkitsedeq.

7 For this Malkitsedeq, sovereign of Shalēm, priest of the Most High Elohim, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the sovereigns and blessed him,

²to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all, *his name* being translated, indeed, first, ‘sovereign of righteousness,’ and then also sovereign of Shalēm, that is, ‘sovereign of peace,’

³without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but having been made like the Son of Elohim, remains a priest for

all time.

⁴Now see how great this one was, to whom even the ancestor Abraham gave a tenth of the choicest booty.

⁵And truly, those who are of the sons of Lēwī, who receive the priesthood, have a command to receive tithes from the people according to the Torah, that is, from their brothers, though they have come from the loins of Abraham,

⁶however, the one whose genealogy is not derived from them received tithes from Abraham, and blessed the one who held the promises.

⁷And it is beyond all dispute that the lesser is blessed by the better.

⁸And here it is men who die that receive tithes, but there it is someone of whom it is witnessed that he lives.

⁹And one might say that through Abraham even Lēwī, who received tithes, gave tithes,

¹⁰for he was still in the loins of his father when Malkitseḏeq met him.

¹¹Truly, then, if perfection were through the Lēwitical priesthood – for under it the people were given the Torah – why was there still need for another priest to arise according to the order of Malkitseḏeq, and not be called according to the order of Aharon?

¹²For the priesthood being changed, of necessity there takes place a change of law ^r also.

¹³For He of whom this is said belongs to another tribe, from which no one had attended at the altar.¹

¹⁴For it is perfectly clear that our Master arose from Yehudaḥ, a tribe about which Mosheh never spoke of concerning priesthood,

¹⁵and this is clearer still, if another priest arises in the likeness of Malkitseḏeq,

¹⁶who has become, not according to the Torah of fleshly command, but according to the power of an endless life,

¹⁷for He does witness, “You are a priest

forever according to the order of Malkitseḏeq.”

¹⁸For there is indeed a setting aside of the former command ²because of its weakness and unprofitableness,

¹⁹for the Torah ³perfected naught, but the bringing in of a better expectation, through which we draw near to Elohim.

²⁰And it was not without an oath!

²¹For they indeed became priests without an oath, but He *became Priest* with an oath by Him who said to Him, “הוֹרֵה” has sworn and shall not regret, ‘You are a priest forever according to the order of Malkitseḏeq.’”

²²By as much as this הוֹרֵשׁ has become a guarantor of a better covenant.

²³And indeed, those that became priests were many, because they were prevented by death from continuing,

²⁴but He, because He remains forever, has an unchangeable priesthood.

²⁵Therefore He is also able to save completely those who draw near to Elohim through Him, ever living to make intercession for them.

²⁶For it was fitting that we should have such a High Priest – kind, innocent, undefiled, having been separated from sinners, and exalted above the heavens,

²⁷who does not need, as those high priests, to offer up slaughter *offerings* day by day, first for His own sins and then for those of the people, for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself.

²⁸For the Torah appoints as high priests men who have weakness, but the word of the oath which came after the Torah, *appoints* the Son having been perfected forever.

8 Now the summary of what we are saying is: We have such a High Priest, who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Greatness in the heavens,

²and who serves in the set-apart place and of the true Tent, which הוֹרֵה set up,

^r Heb. 7:12 See “Law” in Explanatory notes. ¹ See “Altar” in Explanatory notes. ² Or former Lēwitical command. ³ Lēwitical Torah.

and not man.

³For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and slaughters. So it was also necessary for this One to have somewhat to offer.

⁴For if indeed He were on earth, He would not be a priest, since there are priests who offer the gifts according to the Torah,

⁵who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly, as Moshèh was warned when he was about to make the Tent. For He said, “See that you make all according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.”

⁶But now He has obtained a more excellent service, inasmuch as He is also Mediator ^s of a better covenant, which was constituted on better promises.

⁷For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second.

⁸For finding fault with them, He says, “See, the days are coming,” says יהוה, “when I shall conclude with the house of Yisra’èl and with the house of Yehudàh a renewed covenant,

⁹not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Mitsrayim, because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them,” says יהוה.

¹⁰“Because this is the covenant that I shall make with the house of Yisra’èl after those days, says יהוה, giving My laws in their mind, and I shall write them on their hearts, and I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

¹¹“And they shall by no means teach each one his neighbour, and each one his brother, saying, ‘Know יהוה,’ because they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them.

¹²“Because I shall forgive their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawlessnesses I shall no longer remember.” ^t

¹³By saying, ‘renewed,’ He has made the first old. Now what becomes old and

growing aged is near disappearing.

9 Now the first *covenant* indeed had regulations of worship and the earthly set-apart place.

²For a Tent was prepared: the first part, in which was the lampstand, and the table, and the showbread, which is called the Set-apart Place.

³And after the second veil, the part of the Tent which is called Most Set-apart,

⁴to which belonged the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were the golden pot that held the manna, and the rod of Aharon that budded, and the tablets of the covenant,

⁵and above it the keruḇim of esteem were overshadowing the place of atonement – about which we do not now speak in detail.

⁶And these having been prepared like this, the priests always went into the first part of the Tent, accomplishing the services.

⁷But into the second part the high priest went alone once a year, not without blood, which he offered for himself and for sins of ignorance of the people, ^u

⁸the Set-apart Spirit signifying this, that the way into the Most Set-apart Place was not yet made manifest while the first Tent has a standing,

⁹which was a parable for the present time in which both gifts and slaughters are offered which are unable to perfect the one serving, as to his conscience,

¹⁰only as to foods and drinks, and different washings, and fleshly regulations imposed until a time of setting *matters* straight.

¹¹But Messiah, having become a High Priest of the coming good *matters*, through the greater and more perfect Tent not made with hands, that is, not of this creation,

¹²entered into the Most Set-apart Place once for all, not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood, having

^s Messiah is called the Mediator of the New (Renewed) Covenant in Hebrews, in three places: 8:6, 9:15, 12:24.

^t Yirm. 31:31-34, Heb. 10:16-17. ^u Bem. 15:15-28.

obtained everlasting redemption.

¹³For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the defiled, sets apart for the cleansing of the flesh,

¹⁴how much more shall the blood of the Messiah, who through the everlasting Spirit offered Himself unblemished to Elohim, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living Elohim?

¹⁵And because of this He is the Mediator of a renewed covenant, so that, death having taken place for redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, those who are called might receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance.

¹⁶For where a covenant is, it is necessary for the death of the covenanted one to be established.

¹⁷For a covenant over those dead is firm, since it is never valid while the covenanted one is living.

¹⁸Therefore not even the first *covenant* was instituted without blood.

¹⁹For when, according to Torah, every command had been spoken by Mosheh to all the people, he took the blood of calves and goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people,

²⁰saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which Elohim commanded you."

²¹And in the same way he sprinkled with blood both the Tent and all the vessels of the service.

²²And, according to the Torah, almost all is cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.

²³It was necessary, then, that the copies of the heavenly ones should be cleansed with these, but the heavenly ones themselves with better slaughter *offerings* than these.

²⁴For Messiah has not entered into a Set-apart Place made by hand – figures of the true – but into the heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of Elohim on our behalf,

²⁵not that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest enters into the Set-apart

Place year by year with blood not his own.

²⁶For if so, He would have had to suffer often, since the foundation of the world. But now He has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to put away sin by the offering of Himself.

²⁷And as it awaits men to die once, and after this the judgment,

²⁸so also the Messiah, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, shall appear a second time, apart from sin, to those waiting for Him, unto deliverance.

10 For the Torah, having a shadow of the good *matters* to come, and not the image itself of the matters, was never able to make perfect those who draw near with the same slaughter *offerings* which they offer continually year by year.

²Otherwise, would they not have ceased to be offered? Because those who served, once cleansed, would have had no more consciousness of sins.

³But in those *offerings* is a reminder of sins year by year.

⁴For it is impossible for blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

⁵Therefore, coming into the world, He says, "Slaughtering and meal offering You did not desire, but a body You have prepared for Me.

⁶"In burnt offerings and *offerings* for sin You did not delight. ¹

⁷"Then I said, 'See, I come – in the roll of the book it has been written concerning Me – to do Your desire, O Elohim.' "

⁸Saying above, "Slaughter and meal offering, and burnt offerings, and *offerings* for sin You did not desire, nor delighted in," which are offered according to the Torah,

⁹then He said, "See, I come to do Your desire, O Elohim." He takes away the first to establish the second.

¹⁰By that desire we have been set apart through the offering of the body of הוֹשֵׁעַ Messiah once for all.

¹¹And indeed every priest stands day by day doing service, and repeatedly offering

the same slaughter *offerings* which are never able to take away sins.

¹²But He, having offered one slaughter *offering* for sins for all time, sat down at the right hand of Elohim,

¹³waiting from that time onward until His enemies are made a footstool for His feet.

¹⁴For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are being set apart.

¹⁵And the Set-apart Spirit also witnesses to us, for after having said before,

¹⁶“This is the covenant that I shall make with them after those days, says יהוה, giving My laws into their hearts, and in their minds I shall write them,”^v

¹⁷and, “Their sins and their lawlessnesses I shall remember no more.”

¹⁸Now where there is forgiveness of these, there is no longer a slaughter *offering* for sin.

¹⁹So, brothers, having boldness to enter into the Set-apart Place by the blood of יהושע,

²⁰by a new and living way which He instituted for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh,

²¹and *having* a High Priest over the House of Elohim,

²²let us draw near with a true heart in completeness of belief, having our hearts sprinkled from a wicked conscience and our bodies washed with clean water.

²³Let us hold fast the confession of our expectation without yielding, for He who promised is trustworthy.

²⁴And let us be concerned for one another in order to stir up love and good works,^w

²⁵not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging, and so much more as you see the Day coming near.

²⁶For if we sin purposely after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a slaughter *offering* for sins,^x

²⁷but some fearsome anticipation of judgment, and a fierce fire which is about to consume the opponents.

²⁸Anyone who has disregarded the Torah of Mosheh dies without compassion on the witness of two or three witnesses.

²⁹How much worse punishment do you think shall he deserve who has trampled the Son of Elohim underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was set apart as common, and insulted the Spirit of favour?

³⁰For we know Him who has said, “Vengeance is Mine, I shall repay, says יהוה.” And again, “יהוה shall judge His people.”

³¹It is fearsome to fall into the hands of the living Elohim.

³²But remember the former days, when, after you were enlightened, you endured a great struggle with sufferings.

³³On the one hand you were exposed to reproaches and pressures, and on the other hand you became sharers with those who were so treated,

³⁴for you sympathised with me in my chains, and you accepted with joy the seizure of your possessions, knowing that you have a better and a lasting possession for yourselves in the heavens.

³⁵Do not, then, lose your boldness, which has great reward.

³⁶For you have need of endurance, so that when you have done the desire of Elohim, you receive the promise:

³⁷“For yet a little while – He who is coming shall come and shall not delay.”

³⁸“But the righteous shall live by belief, but if anyone draws back, my being has no pleasure in him.”

³⁹But we are not of those who draw back to destruction, but of belief to the preservation of life.

11 And belief is the substance of what is expected, the proof of what is not seen.

²For by this the elders obtained witness.

³By belief, we understand that the ages were prepared by the word of Elohim, so that what is seen was not made of what is

^v Yirm. 31:33, Heb. 8:8-12. ^w Mt. 16:27. ^x See also 6:6. This type of sinning is in contrast with sinning ignorantly – Heb. 9:7, Bem. 15:15-28.

visible.

⁴By belief, Heḅel offered to Elohim a greater slaughter *offering* than Qayin, through which he obtained witness that he was righteous, Elohim witnessing of his gifts. And through it, having died, he still speaks.

⁵By belief, Ḥanok was translated so as not to see death, “and was not found because Elohim had translated him.” For before his translation he obtained witness, that he pleased Elohim.

⁶But without belief it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to Elohim has to believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who earnestly seek Him.

⁷By belief, Noah, having been warned of what was yet unseen, having feared, prepared an ark to save his house, through which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to belief.

⁸By belief, Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he was about to receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going.

⁹By belief, he sojourned in the land of promise as a stranger, dwelling in tents with Yitshaq and Ya’aqob, the heirs with him of the same promise,

¹⁰for he was looking for the city having foundations, whose builder and maker is Elohim.

¹¹By belief also, Sarah herself was enabled to conceive seed, and she bore a child when she was past the normal age, because she deemed Him trustworthy who had promised.

¹²And so from one, and him as good as dead, were born as numerous as the stars of the heaven, as countless as the sand which is by the seashore.

¹³In belief all these died, not having received the promises, ^y but seeing them from a distance, welcomed and embraced them, and confessed that they were aliens and strangers on the earth.

¹⁴For those who speak this way make it

clear that they seek a fatherland.

¹⁵And yet, if they had indeed kept remembering that *place* from which they had come out, they would have had the chance to return.

¹⁶But now they long for a better *place*, that is, a heavenly. Therefore Elohim is not ashamed to be called their Elohim, for He has prepared a city for them.

¹⁷By belief, Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Yitshaq, and he who had received the promises offered up his only brought-forth son,

¹⁸of whom it was said, “In Yitshaq your seed shall be called,”

¹⁹reckoning that Elohim was able to raise, even from the dead, from which he received him back, as a type.

²⁰By belief, Yitshaq blessed Ya’aqob and Ėsaw concerning that which was to come.

²¹By belief, Ya’aqob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Yosēph, and did reverence on the top of his staff.

²²By belief, Yosēph, when he was dying, made mention of the outgoing of the children of Yisra’el, and gave orders concerning his bones.

²³By belief, Mosheh, having been born, was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw he was a comely child, and were not afraid of the sovereign’s command.

²⁴By belief, Mosheh, having become great, refused to be called the son of the daughter of Pharaoh,

²⁵choosing rather to be afflicted with the people of Elohim than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a time,

²⁶deeming the reproach of Messiah greater riches than the treasures in Mitsrayim, for he was looking to the reward.

²⁷By belief, he left Mitsrayim, not fearing the wrath of the sovereign, for he was steadfast, as seeing Him who is invisible.

²⁸By belief, he performed the Passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest he who destroyed the first-born should touch them.

²⁹By belief, they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land, and when the Mitsrites

tried it, they were drowned.

³⁰By belief, the walls of Yeriho fell, having been surrounded for seven days.

³¹By belief, Raḥab the whore did not perish with those who did not believe, having received the spies with peace.

³²And what more shall I say? For the time would fail me to relate of Gid'on and Baraq and Shimshon and Yiphtaḥ, also of Dawid and Shemu'el and the prophets,

³³who through belief, overcame reigns, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

³⁴quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, became mighty in battle, put foreign armies to flight.

³⁵Women received *back* their dead by resurrection. And others were tortured, not accepting release, to obtain a better resurrection.

³⁶And others had trial of mockings and floggings and more, of chains and imprisonment.

³⁷They were stoned, they were tried, they were sawn in two, they were slain with the sword. They went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, being in need, afflicted, mistreated,

³⁸of whom the world was not worthy – wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and holes of the earth.

³⁹And having obtained witness through the belief, all these did not receive the promise,^z

⁴⁰Elohim having provided what is better for us, that they should not be made perfect apart from us.

12 We too, then, having so great a cloud of witnesses all around us, let us lay aside every weight and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race set before us,

²looking to the Princely Leader and Perfecter of our belief, **יְהוֹשֻׁעַ**, who for the

joy that was set before Him endured the stake, having despised the shame, and sat down at the right hand of the throne of Elohim.

³For consider Him who endured such opposition from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and faint in your lives.

⁴You have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

⁵And you have forgotten the appeal which speaks to you as to sons, “My son, do not despise the discipline of **יהוה**, nor faint when you are reproved by Him,

⁶for whom **יהוה** loves, He disciplines, and flogs every son whom He receives.”^a

⁷If you endure discipline, Elohim is treating you as sons. For what son is there whom a father does not discipline?

⁸But if you are without discipline, of which all have become sharers, then you are illegitimate and not sons.

⁹Moreover, we indeed had fathers of our flesh disciplining us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much rather be subject to the Father of spirits, and live?

¹⁰For they indeed disciplined us for a few days as seemed best to them, but He does it for our profit, so that we might share His apartness.

¹¹And indeed, no discipline seems pleasant at the time, but grievous, but afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.^b

¹²So, strengthen the hands which hang down and the weak knees,

¹³and make straight paths for your feet, lest the lame be turned aside, but instead, to be healed.

¹⁴Pursue peace with all, and *pursue* apartness without which no one shall see the Master.^c

¹⁵See to it that no one falls short of the favour of Elohim, that no root of bitterness springing up causes trouble, by which many become defiled,

^z See v. 13. ^a Mish. 3:11-12. ^b This is the purpose of Him disciplining us, “flogging” us: to set us apart, so that we bear the fruit of righteousness. He did the same to Yisra'el – see Deb. 8:2. ^c If we do not allow **יְהוֹשֻׁעַ** in us to bring us to set-apartness, so that we bear the fruit of righteousness, it would prove to have been all in vain – we shall not see Him!

¹⁶lest there be anyone who whores, or profane one, like Ēsaw, who for a single meal sold his birthright.

¹⁷For you know that afterward, when he wished to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for repentance, though he sought it with tears.

¹⁸For you have not drawn near to a mountain touched and scorched with fire, and to blackness, and darkness and storm,

¹⁹and a sound of a trumpet, and a voice of words, so that those who heard it begged that no further Word should be spoken to them,^d

²⁰for they could not bear what was commanded, “If even a beast touches the mountain, it shall be stoned or shot through with an arrow.”

²¹And so fearsome was the sight that Mosheh said, “I exceedingly fear and tremble.”

²²But you have drawn near to Mount Tsiyon and to the city of the living Elohim, to the heavenly Yerushalayim, to myriads of messengers,

²³to the entire gathering and assembly of the first-born having been enrolled in heaven, and to Elohim the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect,

²⁴and to יהושיע the Mediator^e of a new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling which speaks better than *the blood* of Hebel.

²⁵Take heed not to refuse the One speaking. For if those did not escape who refused the warning on earth, much less we who turn away from Him from heaven,

²⁶whose voice shook the earth then, but now He has promised, saying, “Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also the heaven.”

²⁷And this, “Yet once more,” makes clear the removal of what is shaken – as having been made – so that the unshaken *matters* might remain.

²⁸Therefore, receiving an unshakeable reign, let us hold the favour, through which

we serve Elohim pleasingly with reverence and awe,

²⁹for indeed, our Elohim is a consuming fire.

13 Let the brotherly love continue.
²Do not forget to receive strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained messengers.

³Remember the prisoners as if chained with them, and those being mistreated, since you yourselves also are in the body.

⁴Let marriage be respected by all, and the bed be undefiled. But Elohim shall judge those who whore, and adulterers.

⁵Let *your* way of life be without the love of money, and be satisfied with what you have. For He Himself has said, “I shall never leave you nor forsake you,”

⁶so that we boldly say, יהוה is my helper, I shall not fear what man shall do to me.”

⁷Remember those leading you, who spoke the Word of Elohim to you. Consider the outcome of their way of life and imitate their belief.

⁸יהושיע Messiah is the same yesterday, and today, and forever.

⁹Do not be borne about by various and strange teachings. For it is good for the heart to be established by favour, not with foods which have not profited those who have been occupied with them.

¹⁰We have an altar from which those serving the Tent have no authority to eat.

¹¹For the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the Set-apart Place by the high priest for sin, are burned outside the camp.

¹²And so יהושיע also suffered outside the gate, to set apart the people with His own blood.

¹³Let us, then, go to Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach.

¹⁴For we have no lasting city here, but we seek the one coming.

¹⁵Through Him then, let us continually offer up a slaughter *offering* of praise to

^d See Shem. 20:19. It is still the same: people do not want to hear the Word of יהוה. ^e See footnote 8:6.

^f Eph. 4:14.

Elohim, that is, the fruit ^l of our lips, giving thanks to His Name.

¹⁶And do not forget to do good and to share, for with such slaughter *offerings* Elohim is well pleased.

¹⁷Obey those leading you, and be subject *to them*, for they watch for your lives, as having to give account. Let them do so with joy and not groaning, for that would be of no advantage to you.

¹⁸Pray for us, for we trust that we have a good conscience, desiring to behave well in every way.

¹⁹But I particularly encourage you to do this, that I might be restored to you the sooner.

²⁰And the Elohim of peace who brought

up our Master יהושע from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

²¹make you perfect ^g in every good work to do His desire, working in you ^h what is pleasing in His sight, through יהושע Messiah, to whom be esteem forever and ever. Amèn.

²²And I call upon you, brothers, bear with the word of encouragement for I have written to you in few words.

²³Know that brother Timothy has been released, with whom I shall see you if he comes shortly.

²⁴Greet all those leading you, and all the set-apart ones. Those from Italy greet you.

²⁵Favour be with you all. Amèn.

^l Or "bulls of our lips" - See Hosh. 14:2.g Mt. 5:48. ^h See Gal. 2:20, Philip. 2:13, and *Messiah in you* in Explanatory Notes.

YA'AQOB

JAMES

1 Ya'aqob, a servant of Elohim and of the Master יהושע Messiah, to the twelve tribes who are in the dispersion: Greetings.

²My brothers, count it all joy when you fall into various trials,

³knowing that the proving of your belief works endurance.

⁴And let endurance have a perfect work, so that you be perfect and complete, lacking in naught.

⁵If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of Elohim, who gives to all generously and without reproach, and it shall be given to him.

⁶But he should ask in belief, not doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.

⁷For that man should not think that he shall receive whatever from the Master –

⁸he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

⁹And let the lowly brother boast in his exaltation,

¹⁰but the rich in his humiliation, because as a flower of the field he shall pass away.

¹¹For the sun rose with burning heat, and withered the grass, and its flower fell, and its pretty appearance perished. So also the rich man shall fade away in his ways.

¹²Blessed is the man who does endure trial, for when he has been proved, he shall receive the crown of life which the Master has promised to those who love Him.

¹³Let no one say when he is enticed, "I am enticed by Elohim," for Elohim is not enticed by evil *matters*, and He entices no one.

¹⁴But each one is enticed when he is drawn away by his own desires and trapped.

¹⁵Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin. And sin, when it has been accomplished, brings forth death.

¹⁶Do not go astray, my beloved brothers.

¹⁷Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no change, nor shadow of turning. ^a

¹⁸Having purposed it, He brought us forth by the Word of truth, for us to be a kind of first-fruits of His creatures.

¹⁹So then, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath,

²⁰for the wrath of man does not work the righteousness of Elohim.

²¹Therefore put away all filthiness and overflow of evil, and receive with meekness the implanted Word, ^b which is able to save your lives.

²²And become doers of the Word, and not hearers only, ^c deceiving yourselves.

²³Because if anyone is a hearer of the Word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror,

²⁴for he looks at himself, and goes away, and immediately forgets what he was like.

²⁵But he that looked into the perfect Torah, that of freedom, ^d and continues in it, not becoming a hearer that forgets, but a doer of work, this one shall be blessed in his doing *of the Torah*.

²⁶If anyone among you thinks he is religious, and does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this one's religion is worthless.

²⁷Clean and undefiled religion before the Elohim and Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep oneself unstained from the world.

^a See Mal. 3:6. ^b See Mt. 13:4-23. ^c See Mt. 7:24-27, Lk. 6:46-49, Lk. 8:21, Rom. 2:13, Heb. 4:11, Rev. 22:14. ^d See 2:12.

2 My brothers, do not hold the belief of our Master יהושע Messiah, the Master of esteem, with partiality.

²For if there should come into your meeting a man with gold rings, in a splendid robe, and there should also come in a poor one dressed in rags,

³and you pay attention to the one wearing the splendid robe and say to him, "You sit here in a good place," and say to the poor one, "You stand there," or, "Sit here by my feet,"

⁴have you not discriminated among yourselves, and become judges with wicked thoughts?

⁵Listen, my beloved brothers: Has Elohim not chosen the poor of this world, rich in belief and heirs of the reign which He promised to those who love Him?

⁶But you have shown disrespect towards the poor man. Do not the rich oppress you and drag you into the courts?

⁷Do they not blaspheme that good Name by which you are called?

⁸If you truly accomplish the sovereign law according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbour as yourself," you do well,

⁹but if you show partiality, you commit sin, being found guilty by the Torah as transgressors.

¹⁰For whoever shall guard all the Torah, ^e and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all.

¹¹For He who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." Now if you do not commit adultery, but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of Torah.

¹²So speak and so do as those who are to be judged by a Torah of freedom. ^f

¹³For the judgment is without compassion to the one who has shown no compassion. And compassion boasts over judgment.

¹⁴My brothers, what use is it for anyone to say he has belief but does not have works? This belief is unable to save him.

¹⁵And if a brother or sister is naked and in need of daily food,

¹⁶but one of you says to them, "Go in peace, be warmed and be filled," but you do not give them the bodily needs, what use is it?

¹⁷So also belief, if it does not have works, is in itself dead.

¹⁸But someone might say, "You have belief, and I have works." Show me your belief without your works, and I shall show you my belief by my works.

¹⁹You believe that Elohim is one. You do well. The demons also believe – and shudder!

²⁰But do you wish to know, O foolish man, that the belief without the works is dead?

²¹Was not Abraham our father declared right by works when he offered Yitshaq his son on the altar?

²²Do you see that the belief was working with his works, and by the works the belief was perfected?

²³And the Scripture was filled which says, "Abraham believed Elohim, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness." And he was called, "Elohim's friend."

²⁴You see, then, that a man is declared right by works, and not by belief alone.

²⁵In the same way, was not Raḥab the whore also declared right by works when she received the messengers and sent them out another way?

²⁶For as the body without the spirit is dead, so also the belief is dead without the works.

3 Not many of you should become teachers, my brothers, knowing that we shall receive greater judgment.

²For we all stumble in many *matters*. If anyone does not stumble in word, he is a perfect man, able also to bridle the entire body.

³Look, we put bits in the mouths of horses, for them to obey us, and we turn their body.

^e By reading this in context one clearly sees that this "law" refers to the Ten Words (the Ten Commands). This verse warns us once again to keep all Ten Words. ^f See 1:25, and Yn. 8:32-36.

⁴Look at the ships too: although they are so big and are driven by strong winds, they are turned by a very small rudder wherever the pilot intends.

⁵So too the tongue is a little member, yet boasts greatly. See how a little fire kindles a great forest!

⁶And the tongue is a fire, the world of unrighteousness. Among our members the tongue is set, the one defiling the entire body, and setting on fire the wheel of life, and it is set on fire by Gehenna.

⁷For every kind of beast and bird, of reptile and creature of the sea, is tamed and has been tamed by mankind.

⁸But no man is able to tame the tongue. It is unruly, evil, filled with deadly poison.

⁹With it we bless our Elohim and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in the likeness of Elohim.

¹⁰Out of the same mouth proceed blessing and cursing. My brothers, this should not be so.

¹¹Does the fountain send forth the sweet and the bitter from the same opening?

¹²My brothers, is a fig tree able to bear olives, or a grapevine figs? So neither is a fountain *able* to make salt and sweet water.

¹³Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by his good behaviour his works in meekness of wisdom.

¹⁴But if you have bitter jealousy and self-seeking in your hearts, do not boast against and lie against the truth.

¹⁵This is not the wisdom coming down from above, but it is earthly, unspiritual, demonic.

¹⁶For where jealousy and self-seeking are, there is confusion and every foul deed.

¹⁷But the wisdom from above is first clean, then peaceable, gentle, ready to obey, filled with compassion and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy.

¹⁸And the fruit of righteousness ^h is sown in peace by those who make peace.

4 Where do fightings and strivings come from among you? Do they not

come from your pleasures that battle in your members?

²You desire, and do not have. You murder, and are jealous, and are unable to obtain. You strive and fight, and you do not possess, because you do not ask.

³You ask and do not receive, because you ask evilly, in order to spend it on your pleasures.

⁴Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with Elohim? ⁱ Whoever therefore intends to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of Elohim.

⁵Or do you think that the Scripture speaks to no purpose? Does the Spirit which dwells in us intensely crave unto envy?

⁶But He gives greater favour. Because of this He says, "Elohim resists the proud, but gives favour to the humble."

⁷So then subject yourselves to Elohim. Resist the devil ^j and he shall flee from you.

⁸Draw near to Elohim and He shall draw near to you. Cleanse hands, sinners. And cleanse the hearts, you double-minded!

⁹Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to dejection.

¹⁰Humble yourselves in the sight of the Master, and He shall lift you up.

¹¹Brothers, do not speak against one another. He that speaks against a brother and judges his brother, speaks against Torah and judges Torah. And if you judge Torah, you are not a doer of Torah but a judge.

¹²There is one Lawgiver and Judge, who is able to save and to destroy. Who are you to judge another?

¹³Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow, let us go to such and such a city, spend a year there, and trade, and make a profit,"

¹⁴when you do not know of tomorrow. For what is your life? For it is a vapour that appears for a little, and then disappears –

¹⁵instead of your saying, "If the Master

^h See Philip. 1:11 and footnote. ⁱ Mt. 13:22, Lk. 4:5-6, Lk. 14:33, Rom. 12:2, 1 Yn. 2:15-17. ^j Or adversary.

desires, we shall live and do this or that.”

¹⁶But now you boast in your proud speeches. All such boasting is wicked.

¹⁷To him, then, who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin.

5 Come now, rich ones, weep, crying aloud over the hardships coming upon you!

²Your riches have rotted, and your garments have become moth-eaten.

³Your gold and silver have become rusty, and their rust shall be a witness against you and shall eat your flesh like fire. You have laid up treasure in the last days.

⁴See, the wages of the workmen who mowed your fields, which you kept back, cry out. And the cries of the reapers have reached the ears of יהוה^j of hosts.

⁵You have lived on the earth in pleasure and luxury, you have fattened your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

⁶You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous – he does not resist you.

⁷So, brothers, be patient until the coming of the Master. See, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain.

⁸You too, be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Master has drawn near.

⁹Do not grumble against each other, brothers, lest you be judged. See, the Judge is standing at the door!

¹⁰My brothers, as an example of suffering and patience, take the prophets, who spoke in the Name of יהוה^j.

¹¹See, we call those blessed who endure. You have heard of the endurance of Iyob and saw the purpose of יהוה^j, that He is very sympathetic and compassionate.

¹²But above all, my brothers, do not swear, either by the heaven or by the earth or with any other oath. But let your Yea be Yea, and your No, No, lest you fall into judgment.

¹³Is any of you suffering evil? Let him pray. Is anyone in good spirits? Let him sing psalms.

¹⁴Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the assembly, and let them pray over him, having anointed him with oil in the Name of the Master.

¹⁵And the prayer of the belief shall save the sick, and the Master shall raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he shall be forgiven.

¹⁶Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, so that you are healed. The earnest prayer of a righteous one accomplishes much.

¹⁷Ēliyahu was a man with feelings like us, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain. And it did not rain on the land for three years and six months.

¹⁸And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the land brought forth its fruit.

¹⁹Brothers, if anyone among you goes astray from the truth, and someone turns him back,

²⁰let him know that he who turns a sinner from the straying of his way shall save a life from death and cover a great number of sins.

1 KĒPHA

1 PETER

1 Kēpha, an emissary of יהושע Messiah, to the chosen, strangers of the dispersion in Pontos, Galatia, Kappadokia, Asia, and Bithunia,

²*chosen* according to the foreknowledge of Elohim the Father, set apart by the Spirit unto obedience ^a and sprinkling of the blood of יהושע Messiah: Favour and peace be increased to you.

³Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master יהושע Messiah, who according to His great compassion has caused us to be born again to a living expectation through the resurrection of יהושע Messiah from the dead,

⁴to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and unfading, having been kept in the heavens for you,

⁵who are protected by the power of Elohim through belief, for a deliverance ready to be revealed in the last time,

⁶in which you exult, even though for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by manifold trials,

⁷in order that the proving of your belief – much more precious than gold that perishes, and proven by fire – might be found to result in praise and respect and esteem at the revelation of יהושע Messiah,

⁸whom having not seen, you love; in whom you exult with unspeakable and esteemed joy, yet not seeing, but believing,

⁹obtaining the goal of your belief: a deliverance of lives.

¹⁰Concerning this deliverance the prophets have sought out and searched out, prophesying concerning the favour for you,

¹¹searching to know what, or what sort of time, the Spirit which was in them was pointing out concerning Messiah, when it was bearing witness beforehand the sufferings of Messiah, and the esteems that

would follow,

¹²to whom it was revealed that they were serving, not themselves, but you, in these *matters* which now have been announced to you through those who brought the Good News to you by the Set-apart Spirit sent from heaven – into which messengers long to look into.

¹³Therefore, having girded up the loins of your mind, being sober, set your expectation perfectly upon the favour that is to be brought to you at the revelation of יהושע Messiah,

¹⁴as obedient children, not conforming yourselves to the former lusts in your ignorance,

¹⁵instead, as the One who called you is set-apart, so you also should become set-apart in all behaviour,

¹⁶because it has been written, “Be set-apart, for I am set-apart.”

¹⁷And if you call on the Father, who without partiality judges according to each one’s work, pass the time of your sojourning in fear,

¹⁸knowing that you were redeemed from your futile way of life inherited from your fathers, not with what is corruptible, silver or gold,

¹⁹but with the precious blood of Messiah, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless,

²⁰foreknown, indeed, before the foundation of the world, but manifested in these last times for your sakes,

²¹who through Him believe in Elohim who raised Him from the dead and gave Him esteem, so that your belief and expectation are in Elohim.

²²Now that you have cleansed your lives in obeying the truth through the Spirit to unfeigned brotherly love, love one another fervently with a clean heart,

²³having been born again – not of cor-

^a Obedience is also stressed in vv. 14 & 22.

ruptible seed, but incorruptible – through the living Word of Elohim, which remains forever,

²⁴because “All flesh is as grass, and all the esteem of man as the flower of the grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls away,

²⁵but the Word of Elohim remains forever.” ^b And this is the Word, announced as Good News to you.

2 Having put aside, then, all evil, and all deceit, and hypocrisies, and envyings, and all evil words,

^{2a}as newborn babes, desire the unadulterated milk of the Word, in order that you grow by it,

³if indeed you have tasted that the Master is good.

⁴Drawing near to Him, a living Stone – rejected indeed by men, but chosen by Elohim and precious –

⁵you also, as living stones, are being built up, a spiritual house, a set-apart priesthood, to offer up spiritual slaughter *offerings* acceptable to Elohim through יהושע⁵ Messiah.

⁶Because it is contained in the Scripture, “See, I lay in Tsiyon a chief corner-stone, chosen, precious, and he who believes on Him shall by no means be put to shame.” ^c

⁷This preciousness, then, is for you who believe; but to those who are disobedient, “The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner-stone,” ^d

⁸and “A stone of stumbling and a rock that makes for falling,” ^e who stumble because they are disobedient ^f to the Word, to which they also were appointed.

⁹But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a set-apart nation, a people for a possession, that you should proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvellous light,

¹⁰who once were not a people, but now the people of Elohim; who had not obtained compassion, but now obtained

compassion.

¹¹Beloved ones, I appeal to you as sojourners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts which battle against the life,

¹²having your behaviour among the gentiles good so that when they speak against you as evil-doers, let them, by observing your good works, ^g esteem Elohim in a day of visitation.

¹³Be subject to every institution of man because of the Master, whether to the sovereign as supreme,

¹⁴or to governors, as to those who are sent by him for the punishment of doers of evil, and a praise for those who do good.

¹⁵Because such is the desire of Elohim, that by doing good you should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men,

¹⁶as free, yet not using your freedom as a cloak for evil, but as servants of Elohim.

¹⁷Respect all, love the brotherhood, fear Elohim, respect the sovereign.

¹⁸Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the crooked ones.

¹⁹For this is favour, if because of conscience toward Elohim anyone bears up under grief, suffering unrighteously.

²⁰For what credit is there in enduring a beating when you sin? But if you suffer for doing good and you endure, this *finds* favour with Elohim.

²¹For to this you were called, because Messiah also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps, ^h

²²“who committed no sin, ⁱ nor was deceit found in His mouth,” ^j

²³who, being reviled, did not revile in return; suffering, did not threaten, but committed *Himself* to Him who judges righteously;

²⁴who Himself bore our sins in His body on the timber, so that we, having died to sins, might live unto righteousness ^k – by whose stripes you were healed.

²⁵For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and

^b Yesh. 40:6-8. ^c Yesh. 28:16. ^d Teh. 118:22. ^e Yesh. 8:14. ^f See Yn. 3:36, Heb. 3:18. ^g Mt. 5:16.

^h 1 Cor. 11:1, 1 Yn. 2:6. ⁱ Yn 8:55, Yn. 15:10, 2 Cor. 5:21, 1 Yn. 3:5. ^j Yesh. 53:9.

^k Rom. 6:2, 1 Képha 4:1-2.

Overseer of your lives.

3 In the same way, wives, be subject to your own husbands, so that if any are disobedient to the Word, they, without a word, might be won by the behaviour of their wives,

²having seen your blameless behaviour in fear.

³Your adornment should not be outward – arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on dresses –

⁴but the hidden Man of the heart, with the incorruptible ornament of a meek and peaceable spirit, which is of great value before Elohim.

⁵For in this way, in former times, the set-apart women who trusted in Elohim also adorned themselves, being subject to their own husbands,

⁶as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him master, of whom you became children, doing good, and not frightened by any fear.

⁷In the same way, husbands, live understandingly together, giving respect to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the favour of life, so that your prayers are not hindered.

⁸To sum up, let all of you be like-minded, sympathetic, loving as brothers, tenderhearted, humble-minded,

⁹not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to this, in order to inherit a blessing.

¹⁰For “He who wishes to love life and see good days, let him keep his tongue from evil, and his lips from speaking deceit,

¹¹let him turn away from evil and do good, let him seek peace and pursue it.

¹²“Because the eyes of יהוה are on the righteous, and his ears are open to their prayers, but the face of יהוה is against those who do evil.” ¹

¹³And who is the one doing evil to you, if you become imitators of the good?

¹⁴But even if you suffer for righteousness’ sake, you are blessed. ^m “And do not fear their threats, neither be troubled.”

¹⁵But set apart יהוה Elohim in your hearts, and always be ready to give an answer to everyone asking you a reason concerning the expectation that is in you, with meekness and fear,

¹⁶having a good conscience, so that when they speak against you as doers of evil, those who falsely accuse your good behaviour in Messiah, shall be ashamed.

¹⁷For it is better, if it is the desire of Elohim, to suffer for doing good than for doing evil.

¹⁸Because even Messiah once suffered for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to Elohim, ⁿ having been put to death indeed in flesh but made alive in the Spirit,

¹⁹in which also He went and proclaimed unto the spirits in prison,

²⁰who were disobedient at one time when the patience of Elohim waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight beings, were saved through water,

²¹which figure now also saves us: immersion – not a putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward Elohim – through the resurrection of יהושע Messiah,

²²who, having gone into heaven, is at the right hand of Elohim, messengers and authorities and powers having been subjected to Him.

4 Therefore, since Messiah suffered in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, because he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, ^o

²so that he no longer lives the rest of his time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but according to the desire of Elohim.

³For we *have spent* enough of our past lifetime in doing the desire of the gentiles, having walked in indecencies, lusts, drunkenness, orgies, wild parties, and abominable idolatries,

⁴in which they are surprised that you do not run with them in the same flood of loose behaviour, blaspheming,

⁵who shall give an account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead.

⁶For this reason the Good News was also brought to those who are dead, so that, whereas they are judged according to men in the flesh, they might live according to Elohim in the spirit.

⁷But the end of all has drawn near. Therefore be sober-minded, and be attentive in the prayers.

⁸And above all have fervent love for one another, because love covers a great number of sins.

⁹Welcome one another without grumbling.

¹⁰As each one has received a gift, serve one another, as good trustees of the manifold favour of Elohim.

¹¹If anyone speaks, *let it be* as the Words of Elohim. If anyone serves, *let it be* as with the strength which Elohim provides, so that Elohim might be praised in it all through מְרִשָּׁע Messiah, to whom belong the esteem and the rule forever and ever. Amèn.

¹²Beloved ones, do not be surprised at the fiery trial that is coming upon you, to try you, as though some unusual matter has befallen you,

¹³but as you share Messiah's sufferings, ^prejoice, in order that you might rejoice exultingly at the revelation of His esteem.

¹⁴If you are reproached for the Name of Messiah, *you are* blessed, because the Spirit of esteem and of Elohim rests upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is praised.

¹⁵For do not let any of you suffer as a murderer, or thief, or doer of evil, or as a meddler.

¹⁶But if *one suffers* being Messianic, let him not be ashamed, but let him esteem Elohim in this matter.

¹⁷Because it is time for judgment to begin from the House of Elohim. And if firstly from us, what is the end of those who do not obey the Good News of Elohim?

¹⁸And if the righteous one is scarcely saved, where shall the wicked and the sinner appear?

¹⁹So then, those who suffer according to

the desire of Elohim should commit their lives to a trustworthy Creator, in doing good.

5 Therefore, as a fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of Messiah, and also a sharer of the esteem that is to be revealed, I appeal to the elders among you:

²Shepherd the flock of Elohim which is among you, serving as overseers, not by compulsion but voluntarily, not out of greed for filthy gain, but eagerly,

³neither as being masters over those entrusted to you, but being examples to the flock.

⁴And when the Chief Shepherd ^qappears, you shall receive the never-fading crown of esteem.

⁵In the same way, you younger ones, be subject to elders. And gird yourselves with humility toward one another, for "Elohim resists the proud, but gives favour to the humble."

⁶Humble yourselves, then, under the mighty hand of Elohim, so that He exalts you in due time,

⁷casting all your worry upon Him, for He is concerned about you.

⁸Be sober, watch, because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

⁹Resist him, firm in the belief, knowing that the same hardships are experienced by your brotherhood in the world.

¹⁰And the Elohim of all favour, who called you to His everlasting esteem by Messiah מְרִשָּׁע, after you have suffered a while, Himself perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you.

¹¹To Him be the esteem and the might forever and ever. Amèn.

¹²Through Sila the trustworthy brother, as I reckon, I have written to you briefly, encouraging and witnessing that this is the true favour of Elohim. In this stand fast.

¹³She who is in Babel, chosen together with you, greets you, also my son, Mark.

¹⁴Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace to all of you who are in Messiah מְרִשָּׁע. Amèn.

2 KĒPHA

2 PETER

1 Shim'on Kēpha, a servant and emissary of יהושע Messiah, to those who have obtained a belief as precious as ours by the righteousness of our Elohim and Saviour יהושע Messiah:

²Favour and peace be increased to you in the knowledge of Elohim and of יהושע our Master,

³as His Mighty-like power has given to us all we need for life and reverence, through the knowledge of Him who called us to esteem and uprightness.

⁴Through these there have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, so that through these you might be partakers of the Mighty-like nature, having escaped from the corruption in the world, caused by lust.

⁵And for this reason do your utmost to add to your belief uprightness, to uprightness knowledge,

⁶to knowledge self-control, to self-control endurance, to endurance reverence,

⁷to reverence brotherly affection, and to brotherly affection love.

⁸For if these are in you and increase, they cause you to be neither inactive nor without fruit in the knowledge of our Master יהושע Messiah.

⁹For he in whom these are not present is blind, being shortsighted, and has forgotten that he has been cleansed from his old sins.

¹⁰For this reason, brothers, all the more do your utmost to make firm your calling and choosing ^a, for if you are doing these *matters* you shall never stumble at all,

¹¹for in this way an entrance into the everlasting reign of our Master and Saviour יהושע Messiah shall be richly supplied to you.

¹²And so I intend to remind you of these *matters* again and again, though you know them and have been established in the present truth.

¹³But I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by a reminder,

¹⁴knowing that the putting off of my tent is soon, even as our Master יהושע Messiah made clear to me.

¹⁵And I shall do my utmost also, to see to it that you always have a reminder of these *matters* after my departure.

¹⁶For we did not follow cleverly devised stories when we made known to you the power and coming of our Master יהושע Messiah, but were eye-witnesses of His superbness.

¹⁷For when He received respect and esteem from Elohim the Father, such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Esteem, "This is My Son, the Beloved in whom I did delight."

¹⁸And we heard this voice which came from heaven when we were with Him on the set-apart mountain.

¹⁹And we have the prophetic word made more certain, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts,

²⁰knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture came to be of one's own interpretation,

²¹for prophecy never came by the desire of man, but men of Elohim spoke, being moved by the Set-apart Spirit.

2 But there also came to be false prophets ^b among the people, as also among you there shall be false teachers, who shall secretly bring in destructive

^a Mt. 20:16, Mt. 22:14, Rev. 17:14. ^b יהושע reveals unto us that the false prophets are those who work lawlessness (Mt. 7:15-23) and Kēpha does the same in this chapter, in v. 7-8, and again in v. 21: those who turn away from the Set-apart Command.

heresies, and deny the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction on themselves.

²And many shall follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of,

³and in greed, with fabricated words, they shall use you for gain. From of old their judgment does not linger, and their destruction does not slumber.

⁴For if Elohim did not spare the messengers who sinned, but sent them to Tartaros, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be kept for judgment,

⁵and did not spare the world of old, but preserved Noah, a proclaimer of righteousness, and seven others, bringing in the flood on the world of the wicked,

⁶and having reduced to ashes the cities of Sedom and Amorah condemned them to destruction – having made them an example to those who afterward would live wickedly,

⁷and rescued righteous Lot, who was oppressed with the indecent behaviour of the lawless ^c

⁸(for day after day that righteous man, dwelling among them, tortured his righteous being by seeing and hearing their lawless works),

⁹then יהוה ^י knows how to rescue the reverent ones from trial and to keep the unrighteous unto the day of judgment, to be punished,

¹⁰and most of all those walking after the flesh in filthy lust and despising authority – bold, headstrong, speaking evil of esteemed ones,

¹¹whereas messengers who are greater in strength and power do not bring a slanderous accusation against them before the Master.

¹²But these, like natural unreasoning beasts, having been born to be caught and destroyed, blaspheme that which they do not know, shall be destroyed in their destruction,

¹³being about to receive the wages of

unrighteousness, deeming indulgence in the day a pleasure, spots and blemishes, revelling in their own deceptions while they feast with you,

¹⁴having eyes filled with an adulteress, and unable to cease from sin, enticing unstable beings, having a heart trained in greed, children of a curse,

¹⁵having left the right way they went astray, having followed the way of Bil'am the son of Be'or, who loved the wages of unrighteousness,

¹⁶but he was rebuked for his transgression: a dumb donkey speaking with the voice of a man restrained the madness of the prophet.

¹⁷These are fountains without water, clouds driven by a storm, to whom the blackest darkness is kept forever.

¹⁸For speaking arrogant nonsense, they entice – through the lusts of the flesh, through indecencies – the ones who have indeed escaped from those living in delusion,

¹⁹promising them freedom, though themselves being slaves of corruption – for one is a slave to whatever overcomes him.

²⁰For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the knowledge of the Master and Saviour יהושע ^י Messiah, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the first.

²¹For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn from the set-apart command ^d delivered unto them.

²²For them the proverb has proved true, “A dog returns to his own vomit,” and, “A washed sow *returns* to her rolling in the mud.”

3 This is now, beloved ones, the second letter I write to you, in which I stir up your sincere mind, to remember

²the words previously spoken by the set-apart prophets, and of the command of

^c The Greek word here, and in 3:17, is *athesmos* (not the usual one, *anomos*) but it also means “lawless.”

^d The singular “command” often means “commands” – see 1 Tim. 6:14, Deb. 17:20, Teh. 19:8.

the Master and Saviour, *spoken* by your emissaries,

³knowing this first: that mockers shall come in the last days with mocking, walking according to their own lusts,

⁴and saying, “Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all continues as from the beginning of creation.”

⁵For they choose to have this hidden from them: that the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of water and in the water, by the Word of Elohim,^e

⁶through which the world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water.

⁷And the present heavens and the earth are treasured up by the same Word, being kept for fire, to a day of judgment and destruction of wicked men.

⁸But, beloved ones, let not this one *matter* be hidden from you: that with יהוה one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

⁹יהוה is not slow in regard to the promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward us, not wishing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.^f

¹⁰But the day of יהוה shall come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with intense heat, and the earth and the works that are in it shall

be burned up.

¹¹Seeing all these are to be destroyed in this way, what kind of people ought you to be in set-apart behaviour and reverence,

¹²looking for and hastening the coming of the day of Elohim, through which the heavens shall be destroyed, being set on fire, and the elements melt with intense heat!

¹³But according to His promise we wait for a renewed heavens and a renewed earth in which righteousness dwells.

¹⁴So then, beloved ones, looking forward to this, do your utmost to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless,

¹⁵and reckon the patience of our Master as deliverance, as also our beloved brother Sha’ul wrote to you, according to the wisdom given to him,

¹⁶as also in all *his* letters, speaking in them concerning these *matters*, in which some are hard to understand, ^g which those who are untaught and unstable twist to their own destruction, as they do also the other Scriptures.

¹⁷You, then, beloved ones, being forewarned, watch, lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the delusion of the lawless,^h

¹⁸but grow in the favour and knowledge of our Master and Saviour יהושע Messiah. To Him be the esteem both now and to a day that abides. Amĕn.

^e Heb. 11:3. ^f 1 Tim. 2:4. ^g See 2 Cor. 11:6. ^h The lawless ones (untaught and unstable ones of v. 16) are the ones who twist the letters of Sha’ul to try to defend their disobedience. They ignore the plain teaching of יהושע who repeatedly upheld His Father’s commands.

1 YOĤANAN

1 JOHN

1 What was from the beginning, what we have heard, what we have seen with our eyes, what we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, concerning the Word of life:

²And the life was manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and announce to you that everlasting life which was with the Father and was manifested to us.

³We announce to you what we have seen and heard, so that you too might have fellowship with us. And truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son יהושע Messiah.

⁴And we write this to you in order that your joy might be complete.

⁵And this is the message which we have heard from Him and announce to you, that Elohim is light and in Him is no darkness at all.

⁶If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and are not doing the truth.

⁷But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of יהושע Messiah His Son cleanses us from all sin.

⁸If we say that we have not sin, we are misleading ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

⁹If we confess our sins, He is trustworthy and righteous to forgive us the sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

¹⁰If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His Word is not in us.

2 My little children, I write this to you, so that you do not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Intercessor with the Father, יהושע Messiah, a righteous One.

²And He Himself is an atoning offering for our sins, and not for ours only but also for all the world.

³And by this we know that we know Him, if we guard His commands. ^a

⁴The one who says, "I know Him," and does not guard His commands, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

⁵But whoever guards His Word, truly the love of Elohim has been perfected ^b in him. By this we know that we are in Him. ^c

⁶The one who says he stays in Him ought himself also to walk, even as He walked.

⁷Beloved, I write no fresh command to you, but an old command which you have had from the beginning. The old command is the Word which you heard from the beginning. ^d

⁸Again I write you a fresh command, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light now shines.

⁹The one who says he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in the darkness until now.

¹⁰The one who loves his brother stays in the light, and there is no stumbling-block in him.

¹¹But the one who hates his brother is in the darkness and walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

¹²I write to you, little children, because your sins have been forgiven on account of His Name.

¹³I write to you, fathers, because you have known Him from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the wicked one. I write to you, little children, because you have known the Father.

¹⁴I wrote to you, fathers, because you have known Him from the beginning. I wrote to you, young men, because you are strong, and the Word of Elohim stays in

you, and you have overcome the wicked one.

¹⁵Do not love the world nor that which is in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. ^e

¹⁶Because all that is in the world – the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life – is not of the Father but is of the world.

¹⁷And the world passes away, and the lust of it, but the one doing the desire of Elohim remains forever.

¹⁸Little children, it is the last hour. And as you have heard that the anti-messiah is coming, even now many anti-messiahs have come. This is how we know that it is the last hour.

¹⁹They went out from us, but they were not of us, for if they had been of us, they would have stayed with us – but in order that it might be made manifest that none of them were of us.

²⁰And you have an anointing from the Set-apart One, and you know all.

²¹I did not write to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and because no falsehood is of the truth.

²²Who is the liar, except the one denying that **משיח** is the Messiah? This is the anti-messiah, the one denying the Father and the Son.

²³No one denying the Son has the Father. The one confessing the Son has the Father as well.

²⁴As for you, let that stay in you which you heard from the beginning. If what you heard from the beginning stays in you, you also shall stay in the Son and in the Father.

²⁵And this is the promise that He has promised us: everlasting life.

²⁶I have written this to you concerning those who lead you astray.

²⁷But the anointing which you have received from Him stays in you, and you have no need that anyone should teach you. But as the same anointing does teach you concerning all, and is true, and is no falsehood, and even as it has taught you,

you stay in Him.

²⁸And now, little children, stay in Him, so that when He appears, we might have boldness and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.

²⁹If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone doing righteousness has been born of Him. ^f

3 See what love the Father has given us, that we should be called children of Elohim! For this reason the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

²Beloved ones, now we are children of Elohim. And it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

³And everyone having this expectation in Him cleanses himself, as He is clean.

⁴Everyone doing sin also does lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness. ^g

⁵And you know that He was manifested to take away our sins, and in Him there is no sin.

⁶Everyone staying in Him does not sin. Everyone sinning has neither seen Him nor known Him. ^h

⁷Little children, let no one lead you astray. The one doing righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. ⁱ

⁸The one doing sin is of the devil, because the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of Elohim was manifested: to destroy the works of the devil. ^j

⁹Everyone having been born of Elohim does not sin, because His seed stays in him, and he is powerless to sin, because he has been born of Elohim.

¹⁰In this the children of Elohim and the children of the devil are manifest: Everyone not doing righteousness is not of Elohim, ^k neither the one not loving his brother.

¹¹Because this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another,

^e Ya'aqob 4:4. ^f See 3:7-10, 5:4, 5:18. ^g It is unbelievable to see how people are ignorant of this simple truth.

^h See 2:4 & 3 Yn. v. 11. ⁱ See 2:29. ^j See Titus 2:14. ^k See 3 Yn. v. 11.

¹²not as Qayin who was of the wicked one and killed his brother. And why did he kill him? Because his works were wicked but those of his brother were righteous.

¹³Do not marvel, my brothers, if the world hates you. ^l

¹⁴We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brothers. The one not loving his brother stays in death.

¹⁵Everyone hating his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has everlasting life staying in him.

¹⁶By this we have known love, because He laid down His life for us. And we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brothers.

¹⁷But whoever has this world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and shuts up his tender affections from him, how does the love of Elohim stay in him?

¹⁸My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

¹⁹And by this we know that we are of the truth, and shall set our hearts at rest before Him,

²⁰that if our heart condemns us, Elohim is greater than our heart, and knows all.

²¹Beloved ones, if our heart does not condemn us, we have boldness toward Elohim.

²²And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we guard His commands and do what is pleasing in His sight. ^m

²³And this is His command, that we should believe in the Name of His Son **יהושע** Messiah and love one another, as He gave us command.

²⁴And the one guarding His commands stays in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He stays in us, by the Spirit which He gave us. ⁿ

4 Beloved ones, do not believe every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of Elohim, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

²By this you know the Spirit of Elohim: Every spirit that confesses that **יהושע**

Messiah has come in the flesh is of Elohim,

³and every spirit that does not confess that **יהושע** Messiah has come in the flesh is not of Elohim. And this is the *spirit* of the anti-messiah which you heard is coming, and now is already in the world.

⁴You are of Elohim, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world. ^o

⁵They are of the world, therefore they speak as of the world, and the world hears them.

⁶We are of Elohim – the one knowing Elohim hears us. He who is not of Elohim does not hear us. By this we know the Spirit of the Truth and the spirit of the delusion.

⁷Beloved ones, let us love one another, because love is of Elohim, and everyone who loves has been born of Elohim, and knows Elohim.

⁸The one who does not love does not know Elohim, for Elohim is love.

⁹By this the love of Elohim was manifested in us, that Elohim has sent His only brought-forth Son into the world, in order that we might live through Him.

¹⁰In this is love, not that we loved Elohim, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be an atoning offering for our sins.

¹¹Beloved ones, if Elohim so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

¹²No one has seen Elohim at any time. If we love one another, Elohim does stay in us, and His love has been perfected in us.

¹³By this we know that we stay in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit.

¹⁴And we have seen and bear witness that the Father has sent the Son, Saviour of the world.

¹⁵Whoever confesses that **יהושע** is the Son of Elohim, Elohim stays in him, and he in Elohim.

¹⁶And we have known and believed the love that Elohim has for us. Elohim is love,

^l See Yn. 15:18-19, Yn. 17:14. ^m Mish. 28:9, Yn. 9:31, Ya'aqob 5:16.

ⁿ Yn. 14:23-24, Acts 5:32, Rom. 8:7-11, 1 Yn. 2:5, 1 Yn. 4:13.

^o See *Messiah in you* in Explanatory Notes at the back.

and he who stays in love stays in Elohim, and Elohim in him.

¹⁷By this love has been perfected with us, in order that we might have boldness in the day of judgment, because as He is so are we in this world.

¹⁸There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear, because fear holds punishment, and he who fears has not been made perfect in love.

¹⁹We love Him because He first loved us.

²⁰If someone says, "I love Elohim," and hates his brother, he is a liar. For the one not loving his brother whom he has seen, how is he able to love Elohim whom he has not seen?

²¹And we have this command from Him, that the one loving Elohim should love his brother too.

5 Everyone who believes that הוֹשֶׁעַ is the Messiah has been born of Elohim, and everyone who loves the One bringing forth also loves the one having been born of Him.

²By this we know that we love the children of Elohim, when we love Elohim and guard His commands.

³For this is the love for Elohim, that we guard His commands, ^p and His commands are not heavy,

⁴because everyone having been born of Elohim overcomes the world. And this is the overcoming that has overcome the world: our belief.

⁵Who is the one who overcomes the world but he who believes that הוֹשֶׁעַ is the Son of Elohim?

⁶This is the One that came by water and blood: הוֹשֶׁעַ Messiah, not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is the Truth.

⁷Because there are three who bear witness:

⁸the Spirit, and the water, and the blood. And the three are in agreement.

⁹If we receive the witness of men, the witness of Elohim is greater, because this

is the witness of Elohim which He has witnessed concerning His Son.

¹⁰The one who believes in the Son of Elohim has the witness in himself, the one who does not believe Elohim has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the witness that Elohim has given concerning His Son.

¹¹And this is the witness: that Elohim has given us everlasting life, and this life is in His Son.

¹²He who possesses the Son possesses life, he who does not possess the Son of Elohim does not possess life.

¹³I have written this to you who believe in the Name of the Son of Elohim, so that you know that you possess everlasting life, and so that you believe in the Name of the Son of Elohim.

¹⁴And this is the boldness that we have in Him, that if we ask whatever according to His desire, He hears us.

¹⁵And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him.

¹⁶If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin, not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for those not sinning unto death. There is a sin unto death. I do not say that he should pray about that.

¹⁷All unrighteousness ^q is sin, and there is a sin not unto death.

¹⁸We know that everyone having been born of Elohim does not sin, ^r but the one having been born of Elohim guards himself, and the wicked one does not touch him. ^s

¹⁹We know that we are of Elohim, and all the world lies in the wicked one.

²⁰And we know that the Son of Elohim has come and has given us an understanding, so that we might know the true One. And we are in the true One, in His Son הוֹשֶׁעַ Messiah. This is the true Elohim and everlasting life.

²¹Little children, keep yourselves from idols. ^t Amēn.

^p See 5:2, 2 Yn. v. 6, and footnote at Yn. 14:15.

^q Unrighteousness, lawlessness and sin are used synonymously. ^r See 3:6-9. ^s See 4:4. ^t See 1 Cor. 10:14.

2 YOĤANAN

2 JOHN

1 The elder, to a chosen Kuria and her children, whom I love in truth, and not only I, but also all those who have known the truth,

²because of the truth which stays in us and shall be with us forever:

³Favour, compassion, peace be with you from Elohim the Father, and from the Master יהושע Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

⁴I rejoiced greatly because I found some of your children walking in truth, as we received a command from the Father.

⁵And now I ask you, Kuria, not as though I wrote a fresh command to you, but that which we have had from the beginning: that we love one another.

⁶And this is the love, that we walk according to His commands. ^a This is the command, that as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in it.

⁷Because many who are leading astray went out into the world who do not con-

fess יהושע Messiah as coming in the flesh. This one is he who is leading astray and the anti-messiah.

⁸See to yourselves, that we do not lose what we worked for, but that we might receive a complete reward.

⁹Everyone who is transgressing and not staying in the teaching of Messiah does not possess Elohim. ^b The one who stays in the teaching of Messiah possesses both the Father and the Son. ^c

¹⁰If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into your house nor greet him,

¹¹for he who greets him shares in his wicked works.

¹²Having much to write to you, I did not wish to do so with paper and ink, but I expect to come to you and speak face to face, so that our joy might be complete.

¹³The children of your chosen sister greet you. Amèn.

3 YOĤANAN

3 JOHN

1 The elder, to the beloved Gaios, whom I love in truth:

²Beloved ones, I pray for you to do well in every way, and be in health, as your life is doing well.

³For I rejoiced greatly when brothers came and witnessed of the truth in you, as you walk in the truth.

⁴I have no greater joy than to hear of my children walking in truth.

⁵Beloved ones, you are acting trustworthily in whatever you do for the brothers and for strangers,

⁶who have borne witness of your love before the assembly. If you send them forward worthily of Elohim, you shall do well,

⁷because they went out for the sake of the Name, receiving ^a nought from the gentiles.

⁸Therefore we ought to receive such, so that we become fellow workers for the truth.

⁹I wrote to the assembly, but Diotrephes, who loves to be the first among them, does not receive us.

¹⁰So if I come, I shall call to mind his works which he does, babbling against us with wicked words. And not satisfied with that, he himself does not receive the brothers, and forbids those who wish to, putting them out of the assembly.

¹¹Beloved ones, do not imitate the evil, but the good. The one who is doing good is of Elohim, but he who is doing evil has not seen Elohim. ^b

¹²Demetrios has a good witness from all, and from the truth itself. And we also bear witness, and you know that our witness is true.

¹³I had much to write, but I do not wish to write to you with pen and ink,

¹⁴but I expect to see you shortly, and we shall speak face to face. Peace to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

^a Was he speaking of material matters, or was he speaking of gentile customs and worship?

^b See 1 Yn. 3:6-10.

YEHUDAH

JUDE

1 Yehudāh, a servant of יהושע Messiah, and brother of Ya'aqob, to those who are called, set-apart by Elohim the Father, and preserved in יהושע Messiah:

²Compassion, and peace, and love be increased to you.

³Beloved ones, making all haste to write to you concerning our common deliverance, I felt the necessity to write to you urging you to earnestly contend for the belief which was once for all delivered to the set-apart ones.

⁴For certain men have slipped in, whose judgment was written about long ago, wicked ones ^aperverting the favour of our Elohim for indecency, and denying the only Master יהוה and our Master יהושע Messiah.

⁵But I intend to remind you, though you once knew this, that יהוה, having saved a people out of the land of Mitsrayim, afterward destroyed those who did not believe.

⁶And the messengers who did not keep their own principality, but left their own dwelling, He has kept in everlasting shackles under darkness for the judgment of the great day.

⁷Even as Seḏom and Amorah and the cities around them in a similar way to these, having given themselves over to whoring and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, undergoing judicial punishment of everlasting fire.

⁸In the same way, indeed, these dreamers defile the flesh, and reject authority, and speak evil of esteemed ones.

⁹But Miḵa'el the chief messenger, in contending with the devil, when he disputed about the body of Mosheh, presumed not to bring against him a blasphemous accusation, but said, "יהוה rebuke you!"

¹⁰But these blaspheme that which they

do not know. And that which they know naturally, like unreasoning beasts, in these they corrupt themselves.

¹¹Woe to them! Because they have gone in the way of Qayin, and gave themselves to the delusion of Bil'am for a reward, and perished in the rebellion of Qorah.

¹²These are rocky reefs in your love feasts, feasting with you, feeding themselves without fear, waterless clouds borne about by the winds, late autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, pulled up by the roots,

¹³wild waves of the sea foaming up their own shame, straying stars for whom blackness of darkness is kept forever.

¹⁴And Hanok, the seventh from Adam, also prophesied of these, saying, "See, יהוה comes with His myriads of set-apart ones,

¹⁵to execute judgment on all, to punish all who are wicked among them concerning all their wicked works which they have committed in a wicked way, and concerning all the harsh words which wicked sinners have spoken against Him."

¹⁶These are grumblers, complainers, who walk according to their own lusts, and their mouth speaks proudly, admiring faces of others for the sake of gain.

¹⁷But you, beloved ones, remember the words spoken before by the emissaries of our Master יהושע Messiah,

¹⁸because they told you that there would be mockers in the last time who would walk according to their own wicked lusts.

¹⁹These are the ones who cause divisions, not having the Spirit.

²⁰But you, beloved ones, building yourselves up on your most set-apart belief, praying in the Set-apart Spirit,

²¹keep yourselves in the love of Elohim,

^a Once again a prophetic warning about the falling away – the apostasy, the lawlessness (2 Thess. 2) and the lawless darnel (Mt. 13).

looking for the compassion of our Master יהושע Messiah unto everlasting life.

²²And show compassion toward some who are doubting,

²³but others save with fear, snatching them out of the fire, hating, even the garment defiled by the flesh.^b

²⁴And to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you blameless before the presence of His esteem with exceeding joy,

²⁵to the only wise Elohim, our Saviour, be esteem and greatness and might and authority, both now and forever. Amēn.

^b Used here as a synonym for *sin, carnality, the unregenerate nature*, as also in Gal. 5:19-21 & Rom. 8:5-10.

REVELATION

1 Revelation of יהושע Messiah, which Elohim gave Him to show His servants what has to take place with speed. And He signified it by sending His messenger to His servant Yohanan,

²who bore witness to the Word of Elohim, and the witness of יהושע Messiah – to all he saw.

³Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and guard what is written in it, for the time is near.

⁴Yohanan, to the seven assemblies that are in Asia: Favour to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is coming, and from the seven Spirits that are before His throne,

⁵and from יהושע Messiah, the trustworthy witness, the first-born from the dead, and the ruler of the sovereignties of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

⁶and has made us sovereigns and priests to His Elohim and Father, to Him be esteem and rule forever and ever. Amēn.

⁷See, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye shall see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth shall mourn because of Him. Yea, Amēn.

⁸“I am the ‘Aleph’ and the ‘Taw’, Beginning and End,” says יהוה “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”

⁹I, Yohanan, both your brother and co-sharer in pressure, and in the reign and endurance of יהושע Messiah, came to be on the island that is called Patmos for the Word of Elohim and for the witness of יהושע Messiah.

¹⁰I came to be in the Spirit on the Day of יהוה,^a and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,

¹¹saying, “I am the ‘Aleph’ and the ‘Taw’, the First and the Last,” and, “Write

in a book what you see and send it to the seven assemblies of Asia – to Ephesos, and to Smurna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodikeia.”

¹²And I turned to see the voice which spoke with me. And having turned, I saw seven golden lampstands,

¹³and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Adam, dressed in a robe down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band.

¹⁴And His head and hair were white as white wool, as snow, and His eyes as a flame of fire,

¹⁵and His feet like burnished brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters.

¹⁶And in His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword,^b and His face was as the sun shining in its strength.

¹⁷And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead, and He placed His right hand on me, saying, “Do not be afraid, I am the First and the Last,

¹⁸and the living One. And I became dead, and see, I am living forever and ever. Amēn. And I possess the keys of the grave and of death.

¹⁹“Write therefore what you have seen, both what is now and what shall take place after these:

²⁰“The secret of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are messengers of the seven assemblies, and the seven lampstands which you saw are seven assemblies.

2 “To the messenger of the assembly of Ephesos write, ‘He who is holding the seven stars in His right hand, who is

^a The prophetic Day, so called in at least 30 places, and referred to in 300 similar terms.

^b See 2:16, Yesh.49:2, Heb. 4:12.

walking in the midst of the seven golden lampstands, says this:

²“I know your works, and your labour, and your endurance, and that you are not able to bear evil ones, and have tried those who say they are emissaries and are not, and have found them false;

³and you have been bearing up and have endurance, and have laboured for My Name’s sake and have not become weary.

⁴“But I hold this against you, that you have left your first love.

⁵“So remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works, or else I shall come to you speedily and remove your lampstand from its place, unless you repent.

⁶“Yet this you have, that you hate the works of the Nikolaites, which I also hate.

⁷“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes ^c I shall give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of Elohim.” ^d

⁸“And to the messenger of the assembly in Smurna write, ‘This says the First and the Last, who became dead, and came to life:

⁹“I know your works, and pressure, and poverty – yet you are rich – and the blasphemy of those who say they are Yehuḏim and are not, but are a congregation of Satan.

¹⁰“Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. See, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, in order to try you, and you shall have pressure ten days. Be trustworthy until death, and I shall give you the crown of life.

¹¹“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He who overcomes shall by no means be harmed by the second death.” ^e

¹²“And to the messenger of the assembly in Pergamos write, ‘He who has the sharp two-edged sword, says this:

¹³“I know your works, and where you dwell, where the throne of Satan is. And

you hold fast to My Name, and did not deny the belief in Me, even in the days in which Antipas was My trustworthy witness, who was killed near you, where Satan dwells.

¹⁴“But I hold a few *matters* against you, because you have there those who adhere to the teaching of Bil’am, who taught Balaq to put a stumbling-block before the children of Yisra’el, to eat *food* offered to idols, and to commit whoring.

¹⁵“So you also have those who adhere to the teaching of the Nikolaites, which *teaching* I hate.

¹⁶“Repent, or else I shall come to you speedily and fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

¹⁷“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I shall give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I shall give him a white stone, and on the stone a renewed Name written which no one knows except him who receives it.” ^f

¹⁸“And to the messenger of the assembly in Thyatira write, ‘This says the Son of Elohim, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like burnished brass:

¹⁹“I know your works, and love, and service, and belief, and your endurance. And as for your works, the last are more than the first.

²⁰“But I hold against you that you allow that woman Izebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and lead My servants astray to commit whoring and to eat *food* offered to idols.

²¹“And I gave her time to repent of her whoring, and she did not repent.

²²“See, I am throwing her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great affliction, unless they repent of their works.

²³“And I shall slay her children with death. And all the assemblies shall know that I am the One searching the kidneys and hearts. And I shall give to each one of you according to your works.

^c This word (and its noun) is used 17 times in the Book of Revelation. Remember: the name Yisra’el means to overcome with El. ^d See 22:2 & 14. ^e See 20:6.

²⁴“And to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not possess this teaching, and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they call them, I am not putting on you another burden.

²⁵“But hold fast what you have until I come.

²⁶“And he who overcomes, and guards My works until the end, to him I shall give authority over the nations,

²⁷and he shall shepherd them with a rod of iron, as the potter’s vessels shall be broken to pieces,^f as I also have received from My Father.

²⁸“And I shall give him the morning star.

²⁹“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.”’

3 “And to the messenger of the assembly in Sardis write, ‘He who has the seven Spirits of Elohim and the seven stars, says this, “I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.

²“Wake up, and strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your works complete before Elohim.

³“Remember, then, how you have received, and heard. And watch and repent. If, then, you do not wake up, I shall come upon you as a thief, and you shall not know at all what hour I come upon you.

⁴“Nevertheless, you have a few names in Sardis who have not defiled their garments. And they shall walk with Me in white, because they are worthy.

⁵“He who overcomes shall be dressed in white robes, and I shall by no means blot out his name from the Book of Life, but I shall confess his name before My Father and before His messengers.

⁶“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.”’

⁷“And to the messenger of the assembly in Philadelphia write, ‘He who is set-apart, He who is true, He who has the key of Dawid, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens, says this:

⁸“I know your works – see, I have set

before you an open door, and no one is able to shut it – that you have little power, yet have guarded My Word, and have not denied My Name.”^g

⁹“See, I am giving up those of the congregation of Satan, who say they are Yehudim and are not, but lie. See, I am making them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.

¹⁰“Because you have guarded My Word of endurance, I also shall guard you from the hour of trial which shall come upon all the world, to try those who dwell on the earth.

¹¹“See, I am coming speedily! Hold what you have that no one take your crown.

¹²“He who overcomes, I shall make him a supporting post in the Dwelling Place of My Elohim, and he shall by no means go out. And I shall write on him the Name of My Elohim and the name of the city of My Elohim, the renewed Yerushalayim, which comes down out of the heaven from My Elohim, and My renewed Name.”^h

¹³“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.”’

¹⁴“And to the messenger of the assembly in Laodikeia write, ‘The Amēn, the Trustworthy and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of Elohim,ⁱ says this:

¹⁵“I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I would that you were cold or hot.

¹⁶“So, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am going to vomit you out of My mouth.

¹⁷“Because you say, ‘Rich I am, and I am made rich, and need none at all,’ and do not know that you are wretched, and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

¹⁸“I advise you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire,^j so that you become rich; and white garments, so that you become dressed, so that the shame of your nakedness might not be shown; and anoint your eyes with ointment, so that you see.

¹⁹“As many as I love, I reprove and disci-

^f Teh. 2:9. ^g Note well: The acceptable ones, the overcomers, keep His Word, and they do not deny His Name!

^h The reward of the overcomers. ⁱ Col. 1:15, Heb. 1:6. ^j Teh. 19:10, Teh. 119:72 & 127, Mish. 30:5.

pline. So be ardent and repent.

²⁰“See, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I shall come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

²¹“To him who overcomes I shall give to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

²²“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.” ’ ’ ”

4 After this I looked and saw a door having been opened in the heaven. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, “Come up here and I shall show you what has to take place after this.”

²And immediately I came to be in the Spirit and saw a throne set in the heaven, and One sat on the throne.

³And He who sat there was like a jasper and a ruby stone in appearance. And there was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.

⁴And around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, dressed in white robes. And they had crowns of gold on their heads.

⁵And out of the throne came lightnings, and thunders, and voices. And seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of Elohim.

⁶And before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures, covered with eyes in front and in back.

⁷And the first living creature was like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle.

⁸And the four living creatures, each having six wings, were covered with eyes around and within. And they do not cease, day or night, saying, “Set-apart, set-apart, set-apart, יהוה El Shaddai, who was, and

who is, and who is coming!”

⁹And when the living creatures give esteem and respect and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever,

¹⁰the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and bow before Him who lives forever and ever, and they cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

¹¹“You are worthy, O יהוה, to receive esteem and respect and power, for You have created all, and because of Your desire they are, and were created.”

5 And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, having been sealed with seven seals.

²And I saw a strong messenger proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loosen its seals?”

³And no one in the heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it.

⁴And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it.

⁵And one of the elders said to me, “Do not weep. See, the Lion of the tribe of Yehudah, ^k the Root of Dawid, ^l overcame to open the scroll and to loosen its seven seals.”

⁶And I looked and saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders a Lamb standing, as having been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of Elohim sent out into all the earth.

⁷And He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him sitting on the throne.

⁸And when He took the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls filled with incense, which are the prayers of the set-apart ones.

⁹And they sang a renewed song, saying, “You are worthy to take the scroll, and to

open its seals, because You were slain, and have redeemed us to Elohim by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, ^m

¹⁰and made us sovereigns and priests to our Elohim, and we shall reign upon the earth.” ⁿ

¹¹And I looked, and I heard the voice of many messengers around the throne, and the living creatures, and the elders. And the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,

¹²saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb having been slain to receive power and riches and wisdom, and strength and respect and esteem and blessing!”

¹³And every creature which is in the heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying, “To Him sitting on the throne, and to the Lamb, be the blessing and the respect and the esteem and the might, forever and ever!”

¹⁴And the four living creatures said, “Amēn!” And the twenty-four elders fell down and bowed before Him who lives forever and ever.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, like a sound of thunder, “Come and see.”

²And I looked and saw a white horse, and he who sat on it holding a bow. And a crown was given to him, and he went out overcoming and to overcome.

³And when He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, “Come and see.”

⁴And another horse, fiery red, went out. And it was given to the one who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another. And a great sword was given to him.

⁵And when He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, “Come and see.” And I looked and saw a black horse, and he who sat on it holding a pair of scales in his hand.

⁶And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, “A quart of wheat for a day’s wage, and three quarts of barley for a day’s wage. And do not harm the oil and the wine.”

⁷And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, “Come and see.”

⁸And I looked and saw a pale horse. And he who sat on it had the name Death, and the grave followed with him. And authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the earth.

⁹And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the beings of those having been slain for the Word of Elohim and for the witness which they held,

¹⁰and they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Master, set-apart and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?”

¹¹And there was given to each one a white robe, and they were told that they should rest a little while longer, until both *the number of* their fellow servants and their brothers, who would be killed as they were, was completed.

¹²And I looked when He opened the sixth seal and saw a great earthquake came to be. And the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

¹³And the stars of the heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its unripe figs, being shaken by a strong wind.

¹⁴And heaven departed like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.

¹⁵And the sovereigns of the earth, and the great ones, and the rich ones, and the commanders, and the mighty, and every slave and every free one, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains,

¹⁶and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him sitting on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb,

¹⁷because the great day of His wrath has

^m This fact is given in 6 other texts in the Book of Revelation – a total of 7 times! ⁿ Dan. 7:18-27.

come, and who is able to stand?"

7 And after this I saw four messengers standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

²And I saw another messenger coming up from the rising of the sun, holding the seal of the living Elohim. And he cried with a loud voice to the four messengers to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea,

³saying, "Do not harm the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees until we have sealed the servants of our Elohim upon their foreheads." ^o

⁴And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand, sealed out of all the tribes of the children of Yisra'el:

⁵of the tribe of Yehuḏah twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Re'uḇēn twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Gaḏ twelve thousand were sealed,

⁶of the tribe of Ashēr twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Menashsheh twelve thousand were sealed,

⁷of the tribe of Shim'on twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Lēwi twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Yissasḵar twelve thousand were sealed,

⁸of the tribe of Zēḅulun twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Yosēph twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Binyamin twelve thousand were sealed.

⁹After this I looked and saw a great crowd which no one was able to count, out of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes, and palm branches in their hands,

¹⁰and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Deliverance belongs to our Elohim who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

¹¹And all the messengers stood around

the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshipped Elohim,

¹²saying, "Amēn! The blessing, and the esteeming, and the wisdom, and the thanksgiving, and the respect, and the power, and the might, to our Elohim forever and ever. Amēn."

¹³And one of the elders responded, saying to me, "Who are these dressed in white robes, and where did they come from?"

¹⁴And I said to him, "Master, you know." And he said to me, "These are those coming out of the great distress, ^p having washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

¹⁵"Because of this they are before the throne of Elohim, and serve Him day and night in His Dwelling Place. And He who sits on the throne shall spread *His* Tent over them.

¹⁶"They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun strike them, nor any heat,

¹⁷because the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne shall shepherd them and lead them to fountains of waters of life. And Elohim shall wipe away every tear from their eyes."

8 And when He opened the seventh seal, there came to be silence in the heaven for about half an hour.

²And I saw the seven messengers who stand before Elohim, and to them were given seven trumpets.

³And another messenger came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer, and much incense was given to him, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the set-apart ones upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

⁴And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the set-apart ones, went up before Elohim from the hand of the messenger.

⁵And the messenger took the censer, and

^o See 9:4, 14:1, 22:4. ^p It seems that these, coming from all the gentile nations, are not in the first-fruit company, and are not sealed and protected against the four winds, yet come to conversion during the time of the great distress.

filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

⁶And the seven messengers who held the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

⁷And the first messenger sounded, and there came to be hail and fire mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.

⁸And the second messenger sounded, and *what looked* like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood,

⁹and a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

¹⁰And the third messenger sounded, and a great star fell from the heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the fountains of water,

¹¹and the name of the star is called Wormwood. And a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

¹²And the fourth messenger sounded, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. And a third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night.

¹³And I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven, crying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to those dwelling upon the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three messengers who are about to sound!"

9 And the fifth messenger sounded, and I saw a star from the heaven which had fallen to the earth. And the key to the pit of the deep was given to it.

²And he opened the pit of the deep, and smoke went up out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. And the sun was darkened, also the air, because of the smoke of the pit.

³And out of the smoke locusts came

upon the earth, and authority was given to them as the scorpions of the earth possess authority.

⁴And it was said to them that they shall not harm the grass of the earth, or any green *matter*, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of Elohim upon their foreheads.

⁵And it was given to them that they should not kill them, but to torture them for five months. And their torture was like the torture of a scorpion when it stings a man.

⁶And in those days men shall seek death and shall not find it. And they shall long to die, but death shall flee from them.

⁷And the locusts looked like horses prepared for battle, and on their heads were crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.

⁸And they had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth.

⁹And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots of many horses running into battle.

¹⁰And they have tails like scorpions, and stings. And in their tails is their authority to harm men five months.

¹¹And they have over them a sovereign, the messenger of the pit of the deep, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apolluon.

¹²The first woe is past. See, two woes are still coming after this.

¹³And the sixth messenger sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before Elohim,

¹⁴saying to the sixth messenger who had the trumpet, "Release the four messengers, those having been bound at the great river Euphrates."

¹⁵And the four messengers, those having been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind.

¹⁶And the number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million, and I heard the number of them.

¹⁷And this is how I saw the horses in the vision and those who sat on them, having

breastplates of fiery red, and hyacinth blue, and sulphur yellow. And the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire, and smoke, and sulphur.

¹⁸A third of mankind was killed by these three *plagues*, by the fire and the smoke and the sulphur which came out of their mouths.

¹⁹For the authority of the horses is in their mouth and in their tails, for their tails are like serpents, having heads. And with them they do harm.

²⁰And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship the demons, and idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood, which are neither able to see, nor to hear, nor to walk.

²¹And they did not repent of their murders, nor of their drug sorceries, nor of their whoring, nor of their thefts.

10 And I saw another strong messenger coming down from the heaven, robed in a cloud, and a rainbow on his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like columns of fire,

²and having in his hand a little book opened. And he placed his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land,

³and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars. And when he cried out, seven thunders spoke their sounds.

⁴And when the seven thunders spoke their sounds, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from the heaven saying to me, "Seal up what the seven thunders spoke, and do not write them."

⁵And the messenger whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to the heaven,

⁶and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created the heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there shall be no further delay,

⁷but in the days of the sounding of the

seventh messenger, when he is about to sound, the secret of Elohim shall also be ended, as He declared to His servants the prophets.

⁸And the voice which I heard out of the heaven spoke to me again and said, "Go, take the little book which is opened in the hand of the messenger standing on the sea and on the earth."

⁹And I went to the messenger and said to him, "Give me the little book." And he said to me, "Take and eat it, ⁹ and it shall make your stomach bitter, but it shall be as sweet as honey in your mouth."

¹⁰And I took the little book out of the messenger's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.

¹¹And he said to me, "You have to prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and sovereigns."

11 And a reed like a measuring rod was given to me, and the messenger stood, saying, "Rise and measure the Dwelling Place of Elohim, and the altar, and those worshipping in it.

²"But cast out the court which is outside the Dwelling Place, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the gentiles, and they shall trample the set-apart city under foot for forty-two months.

³"And I shall give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clad in sackcloth."

⁴These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that are standing before the Elohim of the earth.

⁵And if anyone wishes to harm them, fire comes out from their mouth and consumes their enemies. And if anyone wishes to harm them, he has to be killed in that way.

⁶These possess authority to shut the heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy. And they possess authority over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as

they wish.

⁷And when they have ended their witness, the beast coming up out of the pit of the deep shall fight against them, and overcome them, and kill them,

⁸and their dead bodies *lie* in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sedom and Mitsrayim, where also our Master was impaled,

⁹and some of the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations see their dead bodies for three and a half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be placed into tombs,

¹⁰and those dwelling on the earth rejoice over them and exult. And they shall send gifts to each other, because these two prophets tortured those dwelling on the earth.

¹¹And after the three and a half days a spirit of life from Elohim entered into them, and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.

¹²And they heard a loud voice from the heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up into the heaven in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.

¹³And in that hour there came to be a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. And in the earthquake seven thousand men were killed, and the rest became afraid and gave esteem to the Elohim of the heaven.

¹⁴The second woe is past, and see, the third woe is coming speedily.

¹⁵And the seventh messenger sounded, and there came to be loud voices in the heaven, saying, "The reign of this world has become *the reign* of our Master, and of His Messiah, and He shall reign forever and ever!"^r

¹⁶And the twenty-four elders sitting before Elohim on their thrones fell on their faces and worshipped Elohim,

¹⁷saying, "We give You thanks, O יהוה 'Ēl Shaddai, the One who is and who was and who is coming, because You have taken Your great power and reigned.

¹⁸"And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath has come, and the time of the dead to be judged, and to give the reward to Your servants the prophets and to the set-apart ones, and to those who fear Your Name, small and great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

¹⁹And the Dwelling Place of Elohim was opened in the heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His Dwelling Place. And there came to be lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

12 And a great sign was seen in the heaven: a woman clad with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars.

²And being pregnant, she cried out in labour and in pain to give birth.

³And another sign was seen in the heaven: and see, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns on his heads.

⁴And his tail draws a third of the stars of the heaven and throws them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, to devour her child as soon as it was born.

⁵And she bore a male child^s who was to shepherd all nations with a rod of iron. And her child was caught away to Elohim and to His throne.

⁶And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by Elohim, to be nourished there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

⁷And there came to be fighting in the heaven: Miḵa'el and his messengers fought against the dragon. And the dragon and his messengers fought,

⁸but they were not strong enough, nor was a place found for them in the heaven any longer.

⁹And the great dragon was thrown out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who leads all the world astray. He

^r See 12:10, Teh. 2:8, Teh. 22:28, Dan. 2:44, Dan. 7:13-14, Obad. 15-21, Hagg. 2:22, Zek. 14:9.

^s Rev. 12 is not easy to explain. We read of this male child in Yesh. 66:7. Some explain this as having a double reference – the first was when Messiah was born, and second, when His Body is to be brought forth.

was thrown to the earth, and his messengers were thrown out with him.

¹⁰And I heard a loud voice saying in the heaven, "Now have come the deliverance and the power and the reign of our Elohim, ⁴and the authority of His Messiah, for the accuser of our brothers, who accused them before our Elohim day and night, has been thrown down.

¹¹"And they overcame him because of the Blood of the Lamb, and because of the Word of their witness, and they did not love their lives to the death.

¹²"Because of this rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has little time."

¹³And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child.

¹⁴And the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, to fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

¹⁵And out of his mouth the serpent spewed water like a river after the woman, to cause her to be swept away by the river.

¹⁶And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth.

¹⁷And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to fight with the remnant of her seed, those guarding the commands of Elohim and possessing the witness of הַרְשֵׁעַ Messiah.

13 And I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads names of blasphemy.

²And the beast I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority.

³And I saw one of his heads, as having been slain to death, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the earth marvelled after the beast.

⁴And they worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast. And they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to fight with him?"

⁵And he was given a mouth speaking great *matters* and blasphemies, and he was given authority to do so forty-two months.

⁶And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against Elohim, to blaspheme His Name, and His Tent, and those dwelling in the heaven.

⁷And it was given to him to fight with the set-apart ones and to overcome them. And authority was given to him over every tribe and tongue and nation.

⁸And all those dwelling on the earth, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the slain Lamb, from the foundation of the world shall worship him.

⁹If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰He who brings into captivity shall go into captivity, he who kills with the sword has to be killed with the sword. Here is the endurance and the belief of the set-apart ones.

¹¹And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon.

¹²And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

¹³And he does great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from the heaven on the earth before men.

¹⁴And he leads astray those dwelling on the earth because of those signs which he was given to do before the beast, saying to those dwelling on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword, yet lived.

¹⁵And there was given to him to give spirit to the image of the beast, that the

⁴ See 11:15.

image of the beast should both speak and cause to be killed as many as would not worship the image of the beast.

¹⁶And he causes all, both small and great, and rich and poor, and free and slave, to be given a mark upon their right hand or upon their foreheads,

¹⁷and that no one should be able to buy or sell except he that has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

¹⁸Here is the wisdom! He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666. ^u

14 And I looked and saw a Lamb standing on Mount Tsiyon, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's Name ^v written upon their foreheads.

²And I heard a voice out of the heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder, and I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps.

³And they sang a renewed song before the throne, and before the four living creatures, and the elders. And no one was able to learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth.

⁴They are those who were not defiled with women, for they are maidens. ^w They are those following the Lamb wherever He leads *them* on. They were redeemed from among men, being first-fruits to Elohim and to the Lamb.

⁵And in their mouth was found no falsehood, for they are blameless before the throne of Elohim.

⁶And I saw another messenger flying in mid-heaven, holding the everlasting Good News to announce to those dwelling on the earth, even to every nation and tribe and tongue and people,

⁷saying with a loud voice, "Fear Elohim and give esteem to Him, because the hour

of His judgment has come. And worship Him who made the heaven and the earth, and sea, and fountains of water."

⁸And another messenger followed, saying, "Babel is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her whoring."

⁹And a third messenger followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark upon his forehead or upon his hand,

¹⁰he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of Elohim, which is poured out undiluted into the cup of His wrath. And he shall be tortured with fire and sulphur before the set-apart messengers and before the Lamb.

¹¹"And the smoke of their torture goes up forever and ever. And they have no rest day or night, those worshipping the beast and his image, also if anyone receives the mark of his name."

¹²Here is the endurance of the set-apart ones, ^x here are those guarding the commands of Elohim and the belief of **יהוה**. ^y

¹³And I heard a voice out of the heaven saying to me, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Master from now on.'" "Yea," says the Spirit, "in order that they rest from their labours, and their works follow with them."

¹⁴And I looked and saw a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was One like the Son of Adam, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

¹⁵And another messenger came out of the Dwelling Place, crying with a loud voice to the One sitting on the cloud, "Send Your sickle and reap, because the hour has come for You to reap, because the harvest of the earth is ripe."

¹⁶And the One sitting on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

¹⁷And another messenger came out of the

^u Some ancient manuscripts have 616 instead of 666. ^v Some texts read: *having His Name and His Father's Name*.

^w "Women" and "maidens" are obviously used in a figurative sense. ^x In 12:17 they are called "the remnant"

^y See *Seven-fold Message of Revelation* in Explanatory Notes at the back.

Dwelling Place which is in the heaven, and he too held a sharp sickle.

¹⁸And another messenger came out from the altar, having authority over the fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him having the sharp sickle, saying, "Send your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe."

¹⁹And the messenger thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of Elohim.

²⁰And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the bridles of the horses, for about three hundred kilometres.

15 And I saw another sign in the heaven, great and marvellous: seven messengers having the seven last plagues, ^z for the wrath of Elohim was ended in them.

²And I saw like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those overcoming the beast and his image and his mark and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of Elohim.

³And they sing the song of Mosheh the servant of Elohim, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvellous are Your works, יהוה 'El Shaddai! Righteous and true are Your ways, O Sovereign of the set-apart ones!

⁴"Who shall not fear You, O יהוה, and esteem Your Name? Because You alone are kind. Because all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your righteousnesses have been made manifest."

⁵And after this I looked and saw the Dwelling Place of the Tent of Witness in the heaven was opened.

⁶And out of the Dwelling Place came the seven messengers having the seven plagues, dressed in clean bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands.

⁷And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven messengers seven golden bowls filled with the wrath of Elohim who

lives forever and ever.

⁸And the Dwelling Place was filled with smoke from the esteem of Elohim and from His power, and no one was able to enter the Dwelling Place until the seven plagues of the seven messengers were ended.

16 And I heard a loud voice from the Dwelling Place saying to the seven messengers, "Go and pour out the bowls of the wrath of Elohim on the earth."

²And the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and an evil and wicked sore came upon the men, those having the mark of the beast and those worshipping his image.

³And the second messenger poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood, as of a dead one, and every living creature in the sea died.

⁴And the third messenger poured out his bowl on the rivers and fountains of water, and they became blood.

⁵And I heard the messenger of the waters saying, "You are righteous, O יהוה, the One who is and who was and who shall be, because You have judged these.

⁶"Because they have shed the blood of set-apart ones and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. For they deserve it."

⁷And I heard another out of the altar saying, "Yea, יהוה 'El Shaddai, true and righteous are Your judgments."

⁸And the fourth messenger poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to him to burn men with fire.

⁹And men were burned with great heat, and they blasphemed the Name of Elohim who possesses authority over these plagues. And they did not repent, to give Him esteem.

¹⁰And the fifth messenger poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his reign became darkened. And they gnawed their tongues from pain.

¹¹And they blasphemed the Elohim of the heaven for their pains and their sores, and

^z See 21:9.

did not repent of their works.

¹²And the sixth messenger poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, in order to prepare the way of the sovereigns from the east.

¹³And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as frogs,

¹⁴for they are spirits of demons, doing signs, which go out to the sovereigns of the entire world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל the Almighty.

¹⁵“See, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who is staying awake and guarding his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.”

¹⁶And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Har Meğiddo.

¹⁷And the seventh messenger poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the Dwelling Place of the heaven, from the throne, saying, “It is done!”

¹⁸And there came to be noises and thunders and lightnings. And there came to be a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not come to be since men were on the earth.

¹⁹And the great city became divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babel was remembered before Elohim, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

²⁰And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

²¹And great hail from the heaven fell upon men, every hailstone about the weight of a talent. And men blasphemed Elohim for the plague of the hail, because that plague was exceedingly great.

17 And one of the seven messengers who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying to me, “Come, I shall show you the judgment of the great whore sitting on many waters, ^a

²with whom the sovereigns of the earth committed whoring, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine

of her whoring.”

³And he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast covered with names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

⁴And the woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup filled with abominations and the filthiness of her whoring, ^b

⁵and upon her forehead a name written, a secret: BABEL THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE WHORES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

⁶And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the set-apart ones, and with the blood of the witnesses of יהושע. And having seen her, I marvelled – greatly marvelled!

⁷And the messenger said to me, “Why did you marvel? Let me explain to you the secret of the woman and of the beast she rides, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

⁸“The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the pit of the deep and goes to destruction. And those dwelling on the earth, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, shall marvel when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

⁹“Here is the mind having wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits.

¹⁰“And there are seven sovereigns: five have fallen, and one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he has to remain a little while.

¹¹“And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and goes to destruction.

¹²“And the ten horns which you saw are ten sovereigns who have not yet received a reign, but receive authority as sovereigns with the beast for one hour.

¹³“They have one mind, and they shall give their power and authority to the beast.

¹⁴“They shall fight with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for He is Master of masters and Sovereign of sovereigns. And those with Him are called, and chosen, and trustworthy.”

¹⁵And he said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the whore sits, are peoples, and crowds, and nations, and tongues.

¹⁶“And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these shall hate the whore, and lay her waste and naked, and eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

¹⁷“For Elohim did give it into their hearts to do His mind, to be of one mind, and to give their reign to the beast, until the words of Elohim shall be accomplished.

¹⁸“And the woman whom you saw is that great city having sovereignty over the sovereigns of the earth.”

18 And after this I saw another messenger coming down from the heaven, having great authority, and the earth was lightened from his esteem.

²And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, “Babel the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, and a haunt for every unclean and hated bird,

³because all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her whoring, and the sovereigns of the earth have committed whoring with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the power of her riotous living.”

⁴And I heard another voice from the heaven saying, “Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues. ^d

⁵“Because her sins have piled up to reach the heaven, and Elohim has remembered her unrighteousnesses.

⁶“Render to her as she indeed did render, and repay her double according to her works. In the cup which she has mixed, mix for her double.

⁷“As much as she esteemed herself and lived riotously, so much torture and grief give to her, because in her heart she says, ‘I

sit as sovereigness, and I am not a widow, and I do not see mourning at all.’

⁸“Because of this her plagues shall come in one day: death and mourning and scarcity of food. And she shall be burned up with fire, because יהוה Elohim who judges her is mighty.

⁹“And the sovereigns of the earth who committed whoring and lived riotously with her shall weep and mourn over her, when they see the smoke of her burning,

¹⁰standing at a distance for fear of her torture, saying, ‘Woe! Woe, the great city Babel, the mighty city, because your judgment has come in one hour!’

¹¹“And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their merchandise any more –

¹²merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stone and pearls, and fine linen and purple, and silk and scarlet, and all citron wood, and every object of ivory, and every object of most precious wood and bronze and iron and marble,

¹³and cinnamon and incense, and fragrant oil and frankincense, and wine and oil, and fine flour and wheat, and cattle and sheep, and horses and carriages, and bodies and lives of men.

¹⁴“And the fruit that your being longed for has gone from you. And all your riches and splendour are lost to you, and you shall find them no more, not at all.

¹⁵“The merchants of these, those who became rich by her, shall stand at a distance for fear of her torture, weeping and mourning,

¹⁶and saying, ‘Woe! Woe, the great city that was dressed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls!

¹⁷‘For in one hour such great riches was laid waste.’ And every shipmaster, and every passenger, and sailors, and as many as work the sea *for their living*, stood at a distance,

¹⁸and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, ‘What is like this great city?’

¹⁹“And they threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and mourning, and saying, ‘Woe! Woe, the great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she was laid waste.’”

²⁰“Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you set-apart emissaries and prophets, for Elohim has completely avenged you on her!”

²¹And one mighty messenger picked up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, “With such a rush the great city Babel shall be thrown down, and shall not be found any more at all.

²²“And the sound of harpists, and musicians, and flutists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in you any more at all. And no craftsman of any trade shall be found in you any more at all. And the sound of a millstone shall not be heard in you any more at all.

²³“And the light of a lamp shall not shine in you any more at all. And the voice of bridegroom and bride shall not be heard in you any more at all. For your merchants were the great ones of the earth, for by your drug sorcery all the nations were led astray.

²⁴“And in her was found the blood of prophets and set-apart ones, and of all who were slain on the earth.”

19 And after this I heard a loud voice of a great crowd in the heaven, saying, “Halleluyah! Deliverance and esteem and respect and power to הוה our Elohim!

²“Because true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great whore who corrupted the earth with her whoring. And He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”

³And a second time they said, “Halleluyah! And her smoke rises up forever and ever!”

⁴And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped Elohim who sat on the throne, saying,

“Amën! Halleluyah!”

⁵And a voice came from the throne, saying, “Praise our Elohim, all you His servants and those who fear Him, both small and great!”

⁶And I heard as the voice of a great crowd, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunders, saying, “Halleluyah, for הוה Ël Shaddai reigns!

⁷“Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him praise, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife prepared herself.”

⁸And to her it was given to be dressed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteousnesses of the set-apart ones.

⁹And he said to me, “Write, ‘Blessed are those who have been called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!’ ” And he said to me, “These are the true words of Elohim.”

¹⁰And I fell at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, “See, do not *do it!* I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers who possess the witness of הושע. Worship Elohim! For the witness of הושע is the spirit of prophecy.”

¹¹And I saw the heaven opened, and there was a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Trustworthy and True, and in righteousness He judges and fights. ^e

¹²And His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns, having a Name that had been written, which no one had perceived except Himself ^f—

¹³and having been dressed in a robe dipped in blood — and His Name is called: The Word of הוה. ^g

¹⁴And the armies in the heaven, dressed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.

¹⁵And out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations. And He shall shepherd them with a rod of iron. And He treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Ël Shaddai.

¹⁶And on His robe and on His thigh ^h He has a name written: SOVEREIGN OF SOVEREIGNS AND MASTER OF MAS-

^e See footnote Acts 10:42. ^f See 2:17. ^g Yn. 1:1 & 14.

TERS.

¹⁷And I saw one messenger standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, “Come and gather together for the supper of the great Elohim,

¹⁸to eat the flesh of sovereigns, and the flesh of commanders, and the flesh of strong ones, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great.”

¹⁹And I saw the beast, and the sovereigns of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to fight Him who sat on the horse and His army.

²⁰And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he led astray those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. The two were thrown alive into the lake of fire burning with sulphur.

²¹And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw a messenger coming down from the heaven, having the key to the pit of the deep and a great chain in his hand.

²And he seized the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,

³and he threw him into the pit of the deep, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should lead the nations no more astray until the thousand years were ended. And after that he has to be released for a little while.

⁴And I saw thrones – and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them – and the lives of those who had been beheaded because of the witness they bore to הוֹשֶׁעַ and because of the Word of Elohim, and who did not worship the beast, nor his image, and did not receive his mark upon their foreheads or upon their

hands. And they lived and reigned with Messiah for a thousand years

⁵(and the rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended) – this is the first resurrection.

⁶Blessed and set-apart is the one having part in the first resurrection. The second death possesses no authority over these, but they shall be priests of Elohim and of Messiah, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

⁷And when the thousand years have ended, Satan shall be released from his prison,

⁸and he shall go out to lead the nations astray which are in the four corners of the earth, Goğ and Mağoğ, to gather them together for battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea.

⁹And they came up over the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the set-apart ones and the beloved city. And fire came down from Elohim out of the heaven and consumed them.

¹⁰And the devil, who led them astray, was thrown into the lake of fire and sulphur where the beast and the false prophet are. And they shall be tortured day and night forever and ever.

¹¹And I saw a great white throne and Him who was sitting on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

¹²And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before the throne, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is *the Book of Life*. And the dead were judged from what was written in the books, according to their works.

¹³And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, and death and the grave gave up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.

¹⁴And the death and the grave were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death. ^h

¹⁵And if anyone was not found written in the *Book of Life*, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

^h “thigh”, but possibly flag. See Explanatory notes under *Thigh*.

21 And I saw a renewed heaven and a renewed earth, for the former heaven and the former earth had passed away, and the sea is no more.

²And I, Yoḥanan, saw the set-apart city, renewed Yerushalayim, coming down out of the heaven from Elohim, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

³And I heard a loud voice from the heaven saying, “See, the Booth of Elohim is with men, and He shall dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and Elohim Himself shall be with them and be their Elohim.

⁴“And Elohim shall wipe away every tear from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, nor mourning, nor crying. And there shall be no more pain, for the former *matters* have passed away.”

⁵And He who was sitting on the throne said, “See, I make all *matters* new.” And He said to me, “Write, for these words are true and trustworthy.”

⁶And He said to me, “It is done! I am the ‘Aleph’ and the ‘Taw’, the Beginning and the End. To the one who thirsts I shall give of the fountain of the water of life without payment.

⁷“The one who overcomes shall inherit all this, and I shall be his Elohim and he shall be My son.

⁸“But as for the cowardly, and untrustworthy, and abominable, and murderers, and those who whore, and drug sorcerers, and idolaters, and all the false, their part is in the lake which burns with fire and sulphur, which is the second death.”

⁹And one of the seven messengers who held the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and spoke with me, saying, “Come, I shall show you the bride, the Lamb’s wife.”

¹⁰And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the set-apart Yerushalayim, descending out of the heaven from Elohim,

¹¹having the esteem of Elohim, and her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal,

¹²and having a great and high wall, having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve messengers, and names written on them, which are *those* of the twelve tribes of the children of Yisra’el: ⁱ

¹³three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west.

¹⁴And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve emissaries of the Lamb.

¹⁵And he who spoke with me had a golden measuring rod, to measure the city, and its gates, and its wall.

¹⁶And the city lies four-cornered, and its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city with the rod: two thousand two hundred kilometres – the length, and the breadth, and height of it are equal.

¹⁷And he measured its wall: sixty-five metres, according to the measure of a man, that is, of a messenger.

¹⁸And the structure of its wall was jasper. And the city was clean gold, like clear glass.

¹⁹And the foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all kinds of precious stones: the first foundation jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald,

²⁰the fifth sardonyx, the sixth ruby, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.

²¹And the twelve gates were twelve pearls – each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was clean gold, like transparent glass.

²²And I saw no Dwelling Place in it, for ^{היהוה} ^יEl Shaddai is its Dwelling Place, and the Lamb.

²³And the city had no need of the sun, nor of the moon, to shine in it, for the esteem of Elohim lightened it, and the Lamb is its lamp.

²⁴And the gentiles, of those who are saved, shall walk in its light, ^j and the sovereigns of the earth bring their esteem into

^h See 2:11, 20:6, 21:8. ⁱ See Yehez. 47:22-23, Yehez. 48:31-34. ^j See Yesh. 60:3

it.

²⁵And its gates shall not be shut at all by day, for night shall not be there.

²⁶And they shall bring the esteem and the appreciation of the gentiles into it.

²⁷And there shall by no means enter into it whatever is unclean, neither anyone doing abomination and falsehood,^k but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

22 And he showed me a river of water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of Elohim and of the Lamb.

²In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. And the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

³And no longer shall there be any curse, and the throne of Elohim and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.

⁴And they shall see His face, and His Name *shall be* upon their foreheads.

⁵And night shall be no more, and they shall have no need of a lamp or the light of the sun, because יהוה Elohim shall give them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.

⁶And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. And יהוה Elohim of the set-apart prophets has sent His messenger to show His servants what has to take place with speed.

⁷"See, I am coming speedily! Blessed is he who guards the words of the prophecy of this book."

⁸And I, Yohanan, saw and heard these *matters*. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the messenger who showed me these *matters*.

⁹And he said to me, "See, do not! For I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers the prophets, and of those who are guarding the words of this book. Worship

Elohim."

¹⁰And he said to me, "Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, because the time is near.

¹¹"He who does wrong, let him do more wrong; he who is filthy, let him be more filthy; he who is righteous, let him be more righteous; he who is set-apart, let him be more set-apart.

¹²"And see, I am coming speedily, and My reward is with Me, to give to each according to his work.^l

¹³"I am the 'Aleph' and the 'Taw', the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.

¹⁴"Blessed are those doing^m His commands,ⁿ so that the authority shall be theirs unto the tree of life, and to enter through the gates into the city.

¹⁵"But outside are the dogs and those who enchant with drugs, and those who whore, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and all who love and do falsehood.^o

¹⁶"I, יהושע, have sent My messenger to witness to you these *matters* in the assemblies. I am the Root and the Offspring of Dawid,^p the Bright and Morning Star."

¹⁷And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And he who hears, let him say, "Come!" And he who thirsts, come! And he who desires it, take the water of life without paying!

¹⁸For I witness to everyone hearing the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to them, Elohim shall add to him the plagues that are written in this book,

¹⁹and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, Elohim shall take away his part from the Book of Life, and out of the set-apart city, which are written in this Book.

²⁰He that bears witness of these *matters* says, "Yea, I am coming speedily." Amèn. Yea, come, Master יהושע!

²¹The favour of our Master יהושע Messiah be with the set-apart ones. Amèn.

^k See 22:15, and 2 Thess. 2:11. ^l See Mt. 16:27, Yn. 5:29. ^m See Mt. 19:17.

ⁿ Long before the books were compiled to form "The New Testament," Rev. 22:14 was quoted, as it is here given, by Tertullian (CE 208), and by Cyprian (CE 251) – see the well-known *Antenicene Fathers*.

^o See 21:27, and also 2 Thess. 2:11. ^p Yesh. 11:1 & 10, Rev. 5:5.

EXPLANATORY NOTES

The purpose of this is to give some information on subjects which are not readily available to all, and to help those who seek to “worship the Father in Spirit and Truth” (Yn. 4:23). The Great Physician, יהושע, said that the healthy have no need of a physician. Similarly, those teachings or beliefs that are sound among believers, do not need the Great Physician’s attention. יהושע is presently doing a much needed healing, through the Spirit of the Truth, confuting (proving wrong) the world concerning sin, and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgment (Yn. 16:8). O יהושע, please heal us completely!

The following notes are supplementary to what has already been explained in the Preface, and in the footnotes at the bottom of the pages of the main text:

Abomination That Lays Waste: We find this term in Dan. 9:27, Dan. 11:31 and Dan. 12:11. Then the Messiah, prophesying about the end-time in Mt. 24:15, reveals to us that we shall perceive the “Abomination that lays waste ... set up in the set-apart place,” quoting from the Book of Dani’el. This prophecy by Dani’el was filled the first time during the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, but the Messiah was here prophesying about the end-time. Who is the “Abomination that lays waste”? In 2 Macc. 6:2 (we do not regard Maccabees as part of Scripture, but it is an interesting historical record) we find this to be Zeus, or *Ba’al Shamen* as the Syriac version of 2 Macc. 6:2 renders it – the great sky-deity or sun-deity! Note well: it is in itself an abomination, but it also lays waste. What is laid waste? The True Worship! We read many passages in Scripture about the laying waste of the True Worship – see footnote Teh. 79:1, for instance.

Afflict Your Beings: A term which means to fast, to deny yourself.

Alleged Sabbath-breaking by Messiah: In *Dictionary of New Testament Theology* (Editor: Colin Brown), vol. 3, p. 410, after the author had critically examined all the alleged Sabbath-breaking texts, he says in conclusion, “We may conclude then, that though Jesus broke through rabbinic traditions about the sabbath, there was no annulling of the observance of the day.” In the Mishnah, *Shabbath* 7, 2, we find a list of 39 additional laws on Sabbath-keeping which the Pharisees added, thereby mak-

ing a burden of the Sabbath. In fact, the addition of these extra laws is against Scripture (Deb. 4:2 etc.). יהושע was indeed opposing the Pharisees who had made the Word of Elohim of no effect with their burdensome oral tradition. They had sought to make the observance of the Sabbath much more rigorous than יהוה had ever commanded. *The New Bible Dictionary*, 1st Edition, p. 1111, explicitly refutes the allegation that the Messiah broke the Sabbath, and referring to what Messiah and His taught ones did, says as follows, “It was not wrong to eat on the sabbath, even if the food must be obtained by plucking corn from the ears. Nor was it wrong to do good on the sabbath day.”

Altar: Hebrew: *Mizbeah*; literally “Place of Slaughter” (from *zabah*, ‘he slaughtered’.)

The Law of Mosheh allowed altars to be made from earth or unhewn stone (Shem. 20:24, 25). Altars were built for slaughtering of offerings (Ber. 8:20; Shem. 20:24), burning of incense (Shem. 37), or as memorials (Ber. 12:7, 13:18, 26:25, 35:1; Shem. 17:15).

Altar for Burnt Offering - Bronze Altar (Shem. 27, 30).

Altar for Incense - Golden Altar (Shem. 37).

Anti-Messiah: There are many Anti-Messiahs (1 Yn. 2:18), yet there is an important one, and many theories have been presented throughout the centuries. Most of them identify this Anti-Messiah with the one(s) we read about in Yesh. 14:12-14, Dan. 7, Dan. 8, Dan. 9, Dan. 11,

Mt. 24:15, 2 Thess. 2:1-12, Rev. 13. In Rev. 13 we read of two beasts, the one seemingly a political power, and the other a religious one. This latter seems to be more closely linked to the one we read of in 2 Thess. 2, and also the “Abomination that lays waste,” of which we read in Dani’el in three places, and which הוֹשֵׁעַ quotes in Mt. 24:15. If we study the Greek word *anti* we discover that it more frequently means “in place of” or “instead of” in the Messianic Scriptures than its other meaning of “against.” Is this then not what the Messiah prophesied about when He spoke of “another” one, in Yn. 5:43? Further, is it not the same “another” one Sha’ul spoke about in 2 Cor. 11:4? Whoever or whatever the anti-Messiahs are, they are all used by Satan, for he is behind them all. He even masquerades as a messenger of light! (2 Cor. 11:14).

Ba’al: This word, it seems, gradually became a proper name. A similar Semitic word derives from the Aryan root *Bhal*, which means “to shine,” according to some. According to W. H. Roscher’s well-known lexicon of mythology, *Ba’al* (*Bel*, *Belos*) was the ancestral and national deity of the Semites, and says that *Ba’al* was the founder of Babel (Babylon), according to secular history. He is identified with Zeus, Jupiter, Ammon, Asshur, Assur, Kronos, and Bel-Marduk. Morris Jastrow, Max Müller, and W. H. Roscher all three agree: *Ba’al* is the Babylonian sun-deity. The Ba’als of the nations were sun-deities, and Ba’al worship means sun worship.

Beast: In Scripture, “beast,” or at times called “wild beast,” has the figurative meaning of a gentile reign or power, whether it be a gentile religious, or a gentile political power – see Dan. 7, especially vv. 17 and 23. In Rev. 13 we read of two beasts, one of which seems to be a religious power. See also Yehéz. 34:25-28.

Believe, Belief: In the Greek of the Messianic Scriptures we find the word *pisteuo*. In classical Greek the word means “trust,” and this is confirmed by the Greek of the Septuagint which uniformly translates the Hebrew *aman* by the word *pisteuo*. You might ask: Why not then translate *pisteuo* by “trust”? At first we thought to do so,

but then found too many other words that had to be rendered as “trust,” and decided to rather use the word “believe.” So, when reading *The Scriptures*, bear in mind that it means much more than uncommitted believing. It means to trust, to rely on, and even to prove your belief by obedience. A great believer once said, “He who believes shall obey, for by his obedience he proves that he believes.”

Beliya’al: Often found as a compound expression, “Sons of Beliya’al” in the Scriptures. It is derived from two Hebrew words meaning “not” and “be of use,” thus meaning “worthlessness.” It could have been a proper name, originally. In 2 Cor. 6:15 it is used as a synonym for Satan.

Between the Evenings: Hebrew idiom which according to the Pharisees means: between the decline of the sun immediately after midday and sunset, that is approximately 3 pm. in the afternoon - but according to the Sadducees means between sunset and dark, i.e. twilight.

Birth Pains: See *Great Distress*.

Bondage: To “be in bondage to,” or to “be a slave of,” or to “be a servant of,” are three different ways of translating the same Hebrew word and its Greek equivalent. The decision to use any one of these three terms has always rested with the translator. The reader of *The Scriptures* might change them to suit himself. The bondage that we should be beware of, and be set free from, is of course “bondage to sin” – as we read in Yn. 8:34 and Rom. 6:6-23.

Choose, Choice: The main word used in the Hebrew is the verb *bahar*, which means to try, or by implication, to choose. One authority says it means “to choose after testing.” As a nation, Yisra’el was, and still is, the chosen nation. Further, their Sovereign, הוֹשֵׁעַ, is the Chosen Servant! Elohim chooses His chosen ones for a certain task, for a High Calling, to comply with His conditions He laid down for them, namely to be “His treasured possession.” We find it in the following texts: Shem. 19:5-6, Deb. 7:6-7, Deb. 10:15, Deb. 14:2, Deb. 26:18, Teh. 135:4, Yesh. 41:8, Yesh. 44:1-2. However, we find it even more clearly given to us in the Messianic Scriptures, namely in Eph. 1:4

(also confirmed in 2 Thess. 2:13), which says that He has chosen us in Messiah “to be set-apart and blameless.” It is as clear and simple as that! Because of this High Calling we understand why “many are called, but few are chosen” (Mt. 20:16, Mt. 22:14). That is why there are few who find it (Mt. 7:14, confirmed also in Lk. 13:23-30). Yisra’el was “chosen in the furnace of affliction” (Yesh. 48:10), and it is no different for the Messianic believer (Mt. 7:14). That is why few are chosen!

Chosen Servant: The Spirit, inspiring all Scripture, has coupled these two words (“Chosen,” and “Servant”) in seven places (the perfect number), as a descriptive term for His people, and this term also refers to our Messiah! Why the Messiah as well? Because the Messiah is the embodiment of Yisra’el. We find these seven texts in the Book of Yeshayahu, in 41:8 & 9, 42:1, 43:10, 44:1 & 2, 45:4.

Commands (Commandments): The term “Ten Commandments, Ten Commands” is not found in Scripture at all! It is “Ten Words.” The word “command(s)” and the word “word(s)” are often used as synonyms in Scripture, and often used interchangeably. See *Word* below.

Covenant: *The Interpreter’s Dictionary of the Bible*, vol. 4, p. 575, says, “There can be no doubt that the fundamental meaning of ‘covenant’ in the NT is derived from, and is a highly creative reinterpretation, of the OT *berith*, a two-party arrangement in which one is bound by oath.” Dr. Bullinger in *The Companion Bible*, Appx. 95, wrote, “The word ‘Testament,’ as a translation of the Greek word *diatheke* (which means ‘covenant’), has been nothing less than a great calamity; for, by its use, truth has been effectively veiled all through the centuries; causing a wrong turning to be taken ... errors of tradition have usurped the place of important truth. The word ‘Testament’ as a name for a collection of books is unknown to Scripture. It comes to us through the Latin Vulgate.” *Testamentum* was a Roman “omen of death.” Closely related to this word we find *Testomonium* as the name of a Roman deity, as well as *Test*, found in many European languages.

Darnel: In Mt. 13, Mk. 4, and Lk. 8 we read of the parable of the Sower (רֹשֵׁעַ) sowing the wheat, and then (as we read in Mt. 13) comes the devil sowing the darnel (tares), which then grows among the wheat. It is generally agreed that the Greek *zizania* denotes “bearded darnel.” This is a noxious plant, practically indistinguishable from wheat until the ear has developed. Messiah Himself reveals unto us in Mt. 13:41 that this darnel (the false wheat), represents teachings of “lawlessness,” sown by the devil, which shoots up among the true believers, right in the midst of the Messianic reign, the Messianic Belief! This lawlessness takes on form and is manifested in people, co-existing with the true believers in the Messiah’s reign! All these teachings of “lawlessness” are the stumbling-blocks, causing believers to sin. At the end of this age the Messiah is going to send out His messengers to gather all these stumbling-blocks, as well as all “those doing lawlessness,” and throw them into the furnace of fire!

Day יְהוָה This expression appears some 30 times in the Scriptures, and this particular day is also referred to by means of equivalent phrases, about 300 times. It speaks of the visitation, the punishment, when יְהוָה actively intervenes to punish sin, especially at the end of the ages.

Deceit, Deception: The opposite of truth is “lie” or “falsehood,” but so is “deceit” and “deception.” Satan, the devil, is the father of all lies (Yn. 8:44). He is also the great deceiver (Rev. 12:9), deceiving the whole world. He started his work of deceiving in the garden of Eden, and he has been doing it ever since, even coming as a messenger of light, even through his ministers who present themselves as ministers of righteousness (2 Cor. 11:13-15). In Mt. 24, speaking about the days prior to His return, הַיּוֹשֵׁעַ warns us no less than four times against the deception (or leading astray) during the last days (vv. 4, 5, 11, 24). Sha’ul reveals this to us as well in 2 Thess. 2, and explicitly warns us about “lawlessness” taking over in the Worship! This lawlessness is associated with “deceit,” “falsehood” and “delusion” (2

Thess. 2:9-11).

Deliverance: See *Save*.

El, Eloah, Elohim, Elahin, Elyon:

El: Mighty One, Strength

Eloah: Singular form of Elohim, has same meaning as El.

Elohim: Plural of Eloah, Rulers, Messengers.

Elyon, El Elyon: The Most High El.

<i>Hebrew</i>	<i>Aramaic</i>
---------------	----------------

Eloah	Elah
-------	------

Elyon	Illaya
-------	--------

Elohim	Elahin
--------	--------

Other languages: Ugaritic: “Il”, plural: “Ilm”, “Ilhm”; Phoenician: “I”, plural: “lm.”

The word “*El*” is a very ancient Semitic term. Among Semitic languages it is one of the most used terms for greatness, strength or deity. In Hebrew religious usage it does not denote a proper name but is used as a title. Used for the Creator’s superiority over all other as a generic term in Daniel 11:36 “...*the El of elahin*...”

El, Eloah, Elohim is used to refer to the Creator, but also applied to rulers, messengers and persons. (Referring to Mosheh in Shemoth 4:16, “*And it shall be that he shall be a mouth for you, and you shall be an elohim for him.*”) Also Teh. 82:1.

Elyon is translated as Most High. Used in Tehillim 7:17 “*And praise the Name of הַיְיֹוֹן (Elyon) Most High.*”

The term “*Eli*” (my El) used by Messiah in the Messianic Writings in Mark 15:34 “*Eli, Eli lamah shebaqtani.*”

Emendations by the Sopherim:

The 134 passages where the Sopherim (scribes) altered the Name הַיְיֹוֹן to Adonai: Berëshith 18:3,27,30,32;19:18;20:4 Shemoth 4:10, 13;5:22;15:17;34:9(2) Bemidbar 14:17

Yeshoshua 7:8

Rulers 6:15; 13:8

1 Melakim 3:10,15;22:6

2 Melakim 7:6;19:23

Yeshayahu 3:17,18;4:4;6:1,8,16;28:2;

29:13; 30:20;37:24;38:14,16;49:14

Yehezqel 18:25,29;21:13;33:17,29

Amos 5:16;7:7,8;9:1

Zekaryah 9:4

Mikah 1:2

Mal’aki 1:12,14

Tehillim 2:4;16:2;22:19,30;30:8;

35:3,17,22;37:12;38:9,15,22;39:7;40:17;

44:23;51:15;54:4;55:9;57:9;59:11;

62:12;66:18; 68:11,17,19,22,26,32;

73:20;77:2,7;78:65;79:12;

86:3,4,5,8,9,12,15;89:49,50;90:1,17;

110:5; 130:2,3,6

Dani’el 1:2; 9:3,4,7,9,15,16,17,19(3)

Ėkrah 1:14,15(2);2:1,2,5,7,18,19,20;

3:31,36,37,58

Ezra 10:3

Neheemyah 1:11; 4:14

Iyob 28:28

The 8 passages where the Sopherim substituted the Name הַיְיֹוֹן with Elohim:

Tehillim 14:1,2,5;53:1,2,4,5,6

The 18 passages where the Sopherim “corrected” the text with good intentions to “revere” the Name of הַיְיֹוֹן are:

Berëshith 18:22

Bemidbar 11:15; 12:12

1 Shemu’el 3:13

2 Shemu’el 16:12; 20:1

1 Melakim 12:16

2 Dibre haYamim 10:16

Iyob 7:20; 32:3;

Tehillim 106:20

Yirmeyahu 2:11

Ėkrah 3:20

Yehezqel 8:17

Hosh’ea 4:7

Habaqquq 1:12

Zekaryah 2:8

Mal’aki 1:13

First Day of the week: The underlying Greek text is “*mia ton sabbaton*”, which when literally translated means “one of the sabbath/s”, but is traditionally rendered as “first day of the week.” The term “first day of the week” is literally translated as “*proté hemera tis hebdomata*” in Greek, but nowhere appears as such in the N.T. There is a strong argument that “*mia ton sabbaton*” should be rendered according to Semitic idiom as “day one of the week”, and we have decided to retain the traditional rendering as “first day of the week”, in Scripture passages such as Mt. 28:1, Lk. 24:1, Yn. 20:1 etc., unless further light to the contrary is forthcoming.

Gad: Apart from Gad, the son of Ya’aqob, there was another “Gad.” The astrologers of Babel called Jupiter (Zeus) by the name

“Gad.” He was also well known among the Canaanites (the Kena’anites) where his name was often coupled with Ba’al, Ba’al Gad, which according to the Masoretic vowel pointing in the Book of Yehoshua is pronounced: Ba’al God. This same name is discovered in the ancient Germanic languages as *Gott, Goda, Gode, God, Gud, Gade*. And searching further back into its Indo-Germanic (Indo-European) roots, we find that it traces back to the word *GHODH*, which means “union,” even “sexual union.” No wonder this meaning is still evident in the Dutch and German *gade*. It is also not difficult to see it in the English “gadfly” and “gadding about.”

God: See *Gad*.

Great Distress: Messiah prophesied that prior to His return, there shall be a time of Great Distress, or Great Pressure. He said so in Mt. 24:21 & 29, Mk. 13:24, and in Rev. 7:14. This was also prophesied in Deb. 4:30, and in Yirm. 30:6-7. This time is also known as the time of “birth pains,” which is often found in the same passage, as a parallel term, describing the Great Distress. We read of this time of “birth pains” in Teh. 22:31, Teh. 102:18, Yesh. 66:7-9, Yirm. 30:6-7, Miq. 4:6-10, Miq. 5:3, Mt. 24:8, Rev. 12:5. What is to be born at this time? Yisra’el, repenting Yisra’el, namely Yisra’el who has turned back from apostasy, unbelief and disobedience – with the born again gentiles grafted in among them!

Gentiles: In Hebrew, and in Greek, the word literally means “nations.” In Scripture it has the meaning of non-Yisra’elites or non-Yehudim, in most cases. In a few instances it means “many, or all nations, including Yisra’el.” The true believer is repeatedly admonished not to learn the way of the gentiles (Way. 18:3, Deb. 12:30, Deb. 18:9, Yirm. 10:2, Yehez. 11:12, Yehez. 18:9, Miq. 4:5). And those who were gentiles before they came to conversion are admonished to “no longer walk as the gentiles walk” (1 Cor. 12:2, Eph. 4:17, 1 Kêpha 4:3). Therefore, those who were gentiles, but came to belief, who are grafted in among the true Yisra’elites (Rom. 11:17-24), simply have to unlearn

their old gentile ways, and “come to the light” of Tsiyon (Yesh. 60:3), and “walk in the light” of the Renewed Yerushalayim (Rev. 21:24). They shall serve יהוה, they shall love the Name of יהוה, they shall no longer defile the Sabbath, and they shall hold fast the covenant of יהוה (Yesh. 56:6). They shall come to the House of the Elohim of Ya’aqob, to Tsiyon, to Yerushalayim, and be taught the ways of Elohim, the teaching, the Word of יהוה (Yesh. 2:2-3, Miq. 4:2). What is the future of this unrepentant gentile world in which we live, who are outside the covenant of יהוה? None at all! Read this in Yesh. 34:2, Yirm. 25:26-33, Yirm. 30:11, Yirm. 46:28, Dan. 2:44, Dan. 7:27, Amos 9:8, Obađ. vv. 15-21, Hagg. 2:22, Rev. 11:15. Only Yisra’el, the true Yisra’el, shall be saved, everlastingly saved (Yesh. 45:17), in the end-time judgment!

Heart: In Scripture this word is used figuratively in most instances, being one of the richest terms for the totality of man’s inner nature. Whereas to the Greek (and also to the English speaker) heart refers to the emotions - to the Hebrew it refers rather to the centre of man’s thoughts. In fact, it stands for the centre of man, especially the centre of volition and the centre of moral behaviour. The Word enters us through the ‘eye gate,’ or through the ‘ear gate.’ The next organ it then encounters is the heart. The heart of unregenerate man, however, presents a problem. We read in Yirm. 17:9 that “The heart is crooked above all, and very sick (or, desperately wicked).” Further, our Messiah teaches us that the heart is the source from which come all forms of sin (Mt. 15:19, Mk. 7:21-22). Those who still live according to the flesh have uncircumcised hearts, they have callous hearts, hardened hearts, hearts of stone. Those who do not yield “all their heart” unto Elohim, through His Son, are those who keep their hearts far away from Him (Yesh. 29:13, Mt. 15:8, Mk. 7:6). But those who have surrendered “all their heart,” those whose “hearts are steadfast with Him,” are living a life of overcoming, for they “are true to His covenant” (Teh. 78:37), their “eyes watch My ways” (Mish. 23:26), they no longer live accord-

ing to the “teachings” which are but the “commands of men” (Yesh. 29:13, Mt. 15:8, Mk. 7:6). Those who overcome are the true Yisra’ēlites, the true Yehudim. Their hearts are circumcised, they keep the law as proof of their love towards Elohim (Rom. 2:26-29, 1 Yn. 5:2-3, 2 Yn. v. 6). Our Elohim is not satisfied with a divided heart, or part of your heart. He demands “all your heart” (Deb. 4:29-30, Yirm. 29:13, Yo’el 2:12, Mt. 22:37). Those who seek Him shall only find Him if they come to Him with all their heart.

Jesus: Consider *Iesous*, rendered as “Jesus” in English versions up to now. For example the authoritative *Greek-English Lexicon* of Liddell & Scott, under *Iaso*: the Greek goddess of healing reveals that the name *Iaso* is *Ieso* in the Ionic dialect of the Greeks, *Iesous* being the contracted genitive form! In David Kravitz, *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Mythology*, we found a similar form, namely *Iasus*. There were four different Greek deities with the name of *Iasus*, one of them being the Son of Rhea. Further, it is well known that *Ies* is the abbreviated form of the name *Iesous*, and Dr. Bullinger, in *The Apocalypse*, p. 396, says *Ies* was part of the name of Bacchus! Also see *Come out of her, My people*, by C.J. Koster.

Kush: Usually taken as Ethiopia, the territory south of Mitsrayim (Egypt). In Ber. 2:13 it could have been that which was later known as Midyan, or else it could have been the Accadian *Kas*.

Law: In the Tanak (pre-Messianic Scriptures):

(1) We have rendered *Torah* as “*Torah*,” rather than translating it by an English word, thereby retaining the force and flavour of the original, as it appears in its various contexts. While the closest English word is the traditional “law” (and that is the rendering given in the Greek text of the Messianic Scriptures, from the Greek word *nomos*), the word *Torah* is far wider in meaning. It derives from the word *yarah* which carries the meanings “to cast,” “to lay foundations,” “to sprinkle,” “to water,” “to send out the hand,” “to show,” “to indicate,” “to teach,” “to

instruct” (Gesenius). The word *Torah* is used in reference to precepts, commands, statutes, judgments, rules, whether in the singular or in groups. Understandably then, it carries the additional meanings of “body of law,” “body of instruction,” etc., and is used to refer also to the entire content of the *Humash*, the first five books of the Tanak (see Preface). Indeed, when context indicates that the “law of הַרְוֶה” is being referred to, the primary reference is to the *Humash*.

(2) We have rendered *hoq* and its feminine form *huqqah* in most places as “law” instead of the traditional “statutes and ordinances.”

(3) We have rendered *mishpat* as “judgment” or as “right-ruling,” and its verb *shaphat* as “judge” or “rightly rule.”

(4) Expressions such as “command,” “law,” “teaching,” “Torah,” “word,” etc. are often used in an inclusive way, whether in the singular or in the plural.

(5) Much of the Torah involves commands, laws, right-rulings, statutes, etc., which relate to a properly constituted society, such as that which prevailed under Mosheh or under the sovereigns of Yisra’el. As such, laws which clearly apply within a civil or national context are not to be misapplied by individuals living in a society that is not totally subject to the Torah as its constitution and legal code. Thus for example, you may not decide to stone someone to death for desecrating the sabbath. The decision would have to be made by a judge within the framework of such a Torah-based nation. Clearly then, although these laws are still applicable, since the context in which they are to be applied is lacking at present, they can only be applied when such a Torah-true nation comes into existence (for example, when Messiah returns to set up his Kingdom).

Law - In the Messianic Scriptures:

The word “law” occurs throughout the Messianic Scriptures, usually in reference to the Torah, in whole or in part. In this respect, our comments above (Law - In the Tanak) should be considered as a background to the correct understanding of the usage of those who wrote the Messianic Scriptures (New Testament).

However, a number of other points should also be borne in mind, viz.:

(1) Firstly, the text underlying all translations made today is Greek, not Hebrew, although the original Semitic structures and thought-patterns underlying the Greek text are frequently still discernible in the Greek text. This means that Greek words like *nomos* (law) may also represent expressions or ideas other than Torah from time to time in the Messianic Scriptures. Thus, in Romans 7,8, the word “law” sometimes refers to the “Torah”, the Law of הַדָּוָה, the first five books of the Tanakh (Old Testament), as in Romans 7:14,16,22; 8:3,4,7, but other times it refers to something else such as a body of rules or a fixed system or pattern of behaviour, as in Romans 7:21,23; 8:2.

Both usages appear together in Romans 7:25, where the “law” of sin, i.e. the “fixed behaviour pattern” of sin (sin is “Law-breaking”- 1 Yohanan 3:4) is contrasted with the “Torah” of Elohim. The expression “the law of sin and death” in Romans 8:2 is not a reference to the Torah as such, but to the system of sin and death in those who are walking in the flesh and not in the Spirit (Romans 8:1,2,6,7).

(2) There are times when *nomos* (law) is used to refer to a portion of the Torah such as that which applies to the Lēwitical Priesthood, or to the Set-apart Place (K.J.V. “Sanctuary”), and a failure or refusal to see this could lead to the erroneous conclusion that the Torah / Law given at Sinai has been annulled, abolished, done away, or at least been changed, when in fact this is not the case at all! (Mattithyahu / Matthew 5:17-20). An example of this is in Iḥrim / Hebrews 7:12. The King James Version puts it this way: *“For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.”*

Since the “change” referred to is in reference to the “scaling down” from the heavenly original to the earthly shadow-copy (see Iḥrim / Hebrews 8:1,2,5), from a system in which the High Priest is eternal to one in which the human high priest keeps dying and having to be replaced by another, it would be wrong to see this verse as a

proof-text for the position that the Torah / Law given at Sinai has been changed. A careful look at the context makes abundantly clear the fact that the order of Malkitseq preceded that of Lēwi, even as the heavenly Set-apart Place preceded that of the earthly one. The fact that הוֹשַׁע began his High Priestly duties in the heavenly Set-apart Place after his death on Golgotha does not mean that the heavenly system only came into being at that time. The point made in Iḥrim / Hebrews 7:12 is that the present earthly / shadow-copy / “scale model” cannot produce perfection. Perfection requires nothing less than the ministry of “such a Kohēn ha Gadol (High Priest), who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Greatness in the heavens, and who serves in the set-apart place and of the true Tent, which הַדָּוָה set up, and not man” (8:1,2).

Lord: Substituting the Name of הַדָּוָה with “LORD” or “Lord,” as has been done in most translations, is against all Scripture:

(1) It is transgression of the Third Command(ment) which prohibits us from bringing His Name to naught, or falsifying it.

(2) It is transgression of the command in Deb. 4:2, “Do not add to the Word which I command you, and do not take away from it.” This is repeated in Deb. 12:32, Mish. 30:6, Rev. 22:18-19.

(3) הַדָּוָה reproves the prophets in Yirm. 23:36, “You have changed the Words of the living Elohim...”

(4) “Lord” is not an innocent title. We trace it back to the Roman house-deity, and further back to the name of an Etruscan sovereign, *Larth*, not forgetting that in those days the sovereigns were deities! So this is transgression of the clear command of Shem. 23:13.

Messiah In You: The Messianic Scriptures contain two important messages:

(1) To come to הוֹשַׁע, to believe in Him and accept Him, and also acknowledge and accept the tremendous price He paid on Golgotha for your sins. For He is the only perfect offering for your sins, for the forgiveness of your sins.

(2) Secondly and subsequently, the message of the blessing, the privilege, of hav-

ing Messiah in you, also called the Word in you, and in other places called the Set-apart Spirit or Spirit of Truth in you. Remember: the Spirit represents the Father and the Son (Yn. 14:23). This fact appears in no less than 32 texts in the Messianic Scriptures! This all-important teaching has been sadly neglected in most denominations. Why is it so important? Simply because it is the only way to overcome the wicked one, that one who is the ruler of this present age (world). 1 Yn 4:4 greatly encourages us and says, “He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.” **הַרוּשֶׁעַ** says in Yn. 15:5, “Because without Me you are able to do naught!” However, there is a condition Messiah laid down for Him (or the Spirit) to live in us: We have to guard (keep) His Words (Commands), which are the same as the Words (Commands) of His Father (7 texts in Yohanan prove this to us). He, or the Spirit, only lives in us if we guard His Words (Commands) – Yn. 14:23, 1 Yn. 3:24. This fact is repeated for us in Acts 5:32: the Set-apart Spirit is given “to those who obey Him.” This second message of “Messiah in you,” which we find in the Messianic Scriptures, is nothing else but the life of obedience, to be set apart, as we sit at the feet of **הַרוּשֶׁעַ** and learn from Him, feeding on the manna (the Word), in order to grow to maturity and bear the fruit of righteousness! This obedience to **הַרוּשֶׁעַ** is not optional, no, it is imperative, for without this life of set-apartness (set apart from the sins of this world), NO ONE SHALL SEE HIM (Heb. 12:14). If we truly love Him, we shall indeed obey Him (Shem. 20:6, Yn. 14:15, 1 Yn. 5:2-3, 2 Yn. v. 6). This obedience to **הַרוּשֶׁעַ** is sadly neglected, yet a vital prerequisite (Yn. 3:36, Acts 3:22-23, 2 Cor. 10:5, Heb. 5:9). Obeying **הַרוּשֶׁעַ** results in, and is the same as obedience to the Commands of **יְהוָה**, and is an essential condition for everlasting life – Mt. 19:17, Lk. 10:28, Yn. 12:50, Rev. 22:14. Those who hear the Words (Commands) of **הַרוּשֶׁעַ**, but do not do them, shall fall, greatly (Mt. 7:24-27, Lk. 6:46-49). We are listing these texts of “Messiah in us” (or the Spirit in us) for your convenience:

Yn. 6:56; Yn. 14:17; Yn. 15:4, 5, 7; Rom. 8:8, 9, 10, 11, 11; 1 Cor. 3:16; 1 Cor. 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16; 2 Cor. 13:5; Gal. 2:20; Gal. 4:19; Eph. 3:17; Eph. 4:6; Philip. 2:13; Col. 1:27; 1 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:14; Heb. 13:21; Ya’aqob 4:5; 1 Yn. 3:9, 24, 24; 1 Yn. 4:4, 12, 13, 15, 16; and last but not least, Yn. 14:23. This revealed secret (mystery) of “Messiah in us” is the only expectation (“hope”) for the believers, for them to truly overcome (Col. 1:27). It is the secret we all need, it is the key to a life of overcoming, to be truly set-apart.

Mitsrayim: Egypt.

Name: The Hebrew word is *shēm*, which means much more than “name” in English.

It is not a mere label of identification, it is an expression of the essential nature of the bearer of that name. In Hebrew, in the Scriptures, it speaks foremost of His authority. The Name of **יְהוָה** reveals Him, His character, the remembrance of Him, and His authority. However, an unseen heavenly Being can only be identified by His Name and by the Word that He has given us – how else?

Obe My Voice!: Although Ya’aqob was the first to be called by the name “Yisra’el,” we often read of Abraham being the father of Yisra’el. Elohim reveals to us how and why Abraham qualified to be the father of Yisra’el, for we read in Ber. 26:5, “Because Abraham obeyed My voice and guarded My charge: My commands, My laws, and My teachings.” Again, when Yisra’el was saved out of Mitsrayim, the land of sin, He laid down His condition for Yisra’el to be His people, as we read in Shem. 19:5-6, “If you diligently obey My voice, and shall guard My covenant, then you shall be My treasured possession above all the peoples – for all the earth is Mine – and you yourselves become to Me a reign of priests and a set-apart nation.” And for us it is no different, for **הַרוּשֶׁעַ** is the embodiment of that same Word, that same Voice, which we need to hear, and obey. Read about this vital necessity of obeying **הַרוּשֶׁעַ** – in Mt. 7:24-27, Mt. 17:5, Lk. 6:46-49, Yn. 3:36, Yn. 14:15, Yn. 15:10, Acts 3:22-23, 1 Yn. 2:3-6, Rev. 3:8-10, Rev. 12:17, Rev. 14:12.

Overcome, Overcomers: Ya’aqob’s name

was changed to Yisra'el because Ya'aqob "overcame (prevailed) with Ēl." The prophetic Books repeatedly speak of this one nation that shall be overcomers when Messiah returns: Yisraēl! The Book of Revelation uses the word "overcome" (and "overcomers") no less than 17 times. Who else overcomes with Ēl but Yisra'el, the true Yisra'el!

Parable of the Sower: We referred to this briefly under the heading *Darnel*. דָרְנֵל sows the Word of His Father. What becomes of the Word He sows? The outcome can be one of four – according to Mt. 13:4-8, and similar passages in Mk. 4:4-8, and Lk. 8:11-15. Messiah further gives the explanation of this parable in Mt. 13:18-23, and the corresponding passages in Mark and in Luke. The Word is either snatched away by an evil bird, or it sprouts but only for a while, or it grows but becomes choked, or else it grows and bears fruit. The last of the four groups is the only one to be acceptable, ultimately, for those belonging to this group are the only ones bearing fruit, the fruit of righteousness.

Parallelism in Scripture: In studying Scripture the reader is delighted by the amazing parallelism he encounters, throughout Scripture – parallel expressions, parallel words, often used in a parenthetical way, and even synonymously. For instance, in Teh. 119:172 three parallel words are used, being analogues, even synonyms: word, commands, righteousness. As we keep on studying the Scriptures we become aware of the oneness, the unity of all Scripture!

Paul: Who changed the name of Sha'ul to Paul (Paulus)? We find no evidence in Scripture as to why, when, and by whom this change of his name was instigated. All we could find was this: The ancient Romans had a national hero named Paulus. Was this change from "Sha'ul" to "Paulus" done in order to appease the Roman people? See Acts 26:14, also in other translations where Messiah called him Sha'ul (Saul). There is of course the possibility that Paulus was used to represent the Hebrew name *Pallu* (Ber. 46:9; Shem. 6:14; Bem. 26:5,8; 1 Dibre. 5:3.)

meaning *separated* and that this was used by the believers in reference to his being especially set apart. To avoid taking sides we have used the form "Sha'ul" as per Messiah in Acts 26:14.

Post-exilic Apostasy: Some (estimated to be 25%) of Yehudaḥ and of the other tribes returned from exile in Baḥel and Assyria. After their return we find that apostasy had set in, or else started. Some proofs of this apostasy are:

(1) Babylonian month names were adopted which were clearly associated with Babylonian mythology: *Nisan*, *Siwan* etc., and we find them in the post-exilic books of Ezra, Neḥemyah, Estēr, Zeḳaryah. In post-Scriptural times we find that they even adopted the name of the Babylonian sun-deity, *Tammuz*, by which to name one of their months.

(2) Estēr's original name was Haḏassah (myrtle). The name Estēr derives from *Ishṭar* (the Babylonian female deity), or else from the Persian *stara* (star), according to our Bible dictionaries.

(3) The apostasy went on, and sometime later on in the Greek period the political party of the Pharisees, the "lay scribes," started taking over from the Lēwitical priesthood, ousting them, which was un-Scriptural. Man-made laws and traditions took over – totally un-Scriptural.

(4) The Name of יהוה began to be suppressed. At least by the 3rd century BCE the Name came to be avoided, and *Aḏonai* substituted in its place. Later on they substituted *HaShem*, according to the custom of the Samaritans. In the Talmud we find instructions that the Name was "to be hidden," and in another place we read, "to be kept secret," and again, "disguising it." (Detailed references about this are obtainable from us). They did exactly as was prophesied in Yirm. 23:26-27 (see also under *Lord*, above).

(5) Possibly for the same reason Yeho-, the abbreviated form of the Name of יהוה, became eliminated from the name of the successor to Mosheh, Yehoshua, who now became known as Yeshua (see Neḥ. 8:17). Deleting the Yeho- from Yehoshua's name, was probably the reason our Messiah became known as Yeshua in the

Hebrew Shem-Tob text of Mattithyahu. According to Yn. 17:11-12, and Philip. 2:9, the Name of יהוה, or at least part of it, ought to be in the Name of יהושע!

(6) This apostasy became worse and worse, and by the time יהושע began His ministry He repeatedly reproved the Pharisees (and others) for their lawlessness (Mt. 23:28, Yn. 7:19), and for keeping their own man-made commands, whilst rejecting the commands of יהוה (Mt. 15:3-9, Mk. 7:7-13).

Prophets: In times past “prophets” were often regarded as mystical or supernatural. Scholars of Scripture nowadays prefer to say that a prophet, according to Scripture, simply means a spokesman – a spokesman for Elohim, if he is a true prophet, of course. All the true prophets were persecuted (Acts 7:52), and many of them were killed. Messiah said that the false prophets were well spoken of (Lk. 6:26), and He reveals to us that the false prophets are those who work lawlessness (Mt. 7:15-23).

Renewed: Two Greek words, *neos* and *kainos*, have been rendered as “new” in almost all translations. The latter’s meaning differs from the former, and is derived from the verb *kainoo*, which means “to make new.” The Hebrew equivalent of this verb is *hadash*, which means “to renew.” For this reason we have rendered *kainos* as “fresh” or as “renewed.”

Righteousness: In Scripture this word means to do what is right in the eyes of the Father, or as most scholars of Scripture agree: “Righteousness is conformity to law, especially to the law, mind and will of [the Almighty], which is the norm of righteousness.” In Deb. 6:25 we read that righteousness requires of us “to guard to do all these commands before יהוה Elohim, as He commanded us.” In Teh. 119:172 the Psalmist says, “For all Your commands are righteousness.” In Yesh. 51:7 we read, “Listen to Me, you who know righteousness, you people in whose heart is My Torah (law).” However before we start doing righteousness (the commands) we first need to be “declared right,” by belief. We first need to have our sins forgiven, we first need to come to belief, to come into a covenant relation-

ship with the Most High through His Son יהושע. On this point Sha’ul repeatedly spoke in Romans chs. 3, 4 and 5. In his day many Yehudim thought that because they were the descendants of Abraham, and were trying to keep the law their way, that they were right or righteous. No! They were putting the cart before the horse. We first need to believe and accept יהושע and His forgiveness, and then only does it become our privilege, and duty, to obey יהושע, as He commands us: Go and sin no more.

Right-ruling, Rightly rule: This noun and verb might at first appear to be unconventional, or rather unknown in the English language. They render the Hebrew noun *mishpat* and its verb *shaphat* often more precisely than the well-known “judgment” and “judge.” Traditionally they have been rendered as “justice” and “justify” in some instances. We have avoided these latter two words because they derive from the name of a gentile deity.

Sabbath (Seventh Day of the Week): This day was blessed and set apart by Elohim at creation (Ber. 2:2-3). Later on it was instituted as the sign of the everlasting covenant between Elohim and His people, a sign that He sets them apart, an everlasting sign (Shem. 31:13-17, Yehez. 20:12-20). Sabbath-keeping is one of the Ten Words of the Covenant, standing forever, settled forever in heaven, founded forever (Teh. 89:34, Teh. 111:8-9, Teh. 119:89). We would like to point out the following:

(1) יהושע kept the Sabbath (Lk. 4:16, Yn. 15:10), and the women who were taught by Him still kept it at the time of Messiah’s burial (Lk. 23:56).

(2) Sha’ul kept it (Acts 13:14, Acts 13:42-44, Acts 17:2, Acts 18:4 & 11).

(3) Ludia and the women kept it (Acts 16:13).

(4) In Heb. 4:9 we are again reminded of the necessity of keeping the Sabbath!

(5) Finally: After the end-time judgment has come upon this earth (Yesh. 66), and a new heavens and a new earth is established, we read in Yesh. 66:23 that the Sabbath shall still be kept!

(6) Who then changed it to Sunday, in effect nullifying it? In Dan. 7:25 we read

of a horn, a sovereign (remember: in those days the gentiles regarded their sovereigns as deities). This one is often interpreted as being the Anti-Messiah, the enemy of the Chosen People. In Dan. 7:25 we read that he would “intend to change appointed times (or, festivals) and law.” The RCC openly boast that they changed the Sabbath to Sunday. This change was preceded by Emperor Constantine legislating, in the year 321, that “the venerable day of the Sun” was to be kept as a day of rest. Remember: Constantine was a worshipper of *Sol Invictus*, the sun-deity. The “Church” soon followed suit, and in the year 336 (some give the date as 364), at the Council of Laodicea, Canon 29, the Christians were commanded to observe the Sunday as well. Bishop Eusebius (270-338 CE), who worked with Constantine, admits to the Church’s decision to change from Sabbath to Sunday.

Save: According to Scripture, “to be saved” in a Spiritual sense means, to be saved from sin (Mt. 1:21). In this translation of the Scriptures we have used the word “deliverance” instead of the word “salvation” which is derived from *Salus*, an ancient Roman deity. The indwelling of **הַרוּשָׁע** gives us the power to overcome sin. That is the secret of overcoming, to endure to the end, for only those who endure to the end shall be saved in the day of judgment.

Secret: In the Greek text of the Messianic Scriptures we often find the Greek word *mysterion*. This word is best translated as “secret,” because the English “mystery” could impart thoughts of mysticism. No, the secrets of the Messianic Scriptures are highly significant secrets which were revealed by Messiah, and to a lesser extent by His emissaries. Among them we read of the secret of the Messiah having officiated on behalf of His Father, long before He “became flesh.” Another secret is the secret of “Messiah in you” which we have already discussed. Another one is the Good News going out among the gentile nations, in order to seek sincere converts, “branches” from the wild olive tree to be grafted into the olive tree, true Yisra’el. Then there are the 7 parables which

Messiah spoke of in Mt. 13:3-52, secrets He revealed, as to what would become of the Messianic Worship after His ascension to heaven. Also, the shocking revelations of the end-time, of which we read in Mt. 24 and in the Book of Revelation, among them the “Abomination that lays waste” and the secret of “Babel” and her whoring daughters. All these were revelations which had already been revealed to Dani’el. However, Dani’el was commanded to keep them secret until the time of the end. And **הַרוּשָׁע** has revealed them to us in Mt. 24 and in Revelation!

Set-apart Place: This could have been rendered or alternately read as “that which is set-apart,” in most places. This would then give it an abstract meaning, e.g. in Teh. 74:3, Dan. 8:13, Dan. 11:31, Mt. 24:15.

Seven-fold Message of Revelation:

Although the Book of Revelation contains much of what is still to come, certain fundamental teachings are found in it. One revelation that comes through very clearly is the definition of the True Worship, which is given in 7 places – the number of perfection. The True Worship rests on two fundamental principles, and the True Worshipper has to comply with these two requirements: To guard the commands of **הַרוּשָׁע**, and to believe in **הַרוּשָׁע**! We read this in Rev. 12:17 and in Rev. 14:12, and also in Rev. 15:2-3 where the overcomers are described as those who sing the song of Moshch (the Law) and the song of the Lamb (**הַרוּשָׁע**). Now for the other four witnesses: “Word,” “Command” and “Teaching” are very often used as parallel words, or synonyms, or interchangeably. See this for yourselves in Teh. 119:142, 151, 160. Compare also Teh. 119:105 with Mish. 6:23, and read Mish. 13:13 as well. So let us look at these other four witnesses, in the light of what we have discussed. We find these other four witnesses in Rev. 1:2, Rev. 1:9, Rev. 6:9 and Rev. 20:4 – a total of seven perfect witnesses in the Book of Revelation!

Shomeron: Samaria.

Sin: The Greek word has the meaning of “missing the mark.” The equivalent word in Hebrew means “to commit an offense,” and in Scripture this means primarily to

commit an offense against Elohim. Previously the Hebrew word's meaning was sought according to the equivalent word in Greek, but according to modern scholars of Hebrew it means "to commit an offense." Nevertheless, we find a clear and simple revelation in the Messianic Scriptures what this word means: In 1 Yn. 3:4 we read, "sin is lawlessness," and again in 1 Yn. 5:17, "All unrighteousness is sin." It is as simple as that! There are two types of sin. The one is to sin by mistake, or unknowingly or unintentionally. For this we receive forgiveness from **הוֹשֵׁעַ**. The other sin is to sin defiantly (with a high hand), or else knowingly, both of these being serious. We read in Shem. 34:7, and two other places, that **הוֹרֶה** by no means leaves sin unpunished! Dawid repented of his sin of adultery and murder, and received forgiveness. However, he was punished afterwards, five-fold! At times Elohim executed punishment for defiant sinning immediately, e.g. in Bem. 15:30-36.

Slaughter, slaughters, slaughterings: The Hebrew word is "*za'bah*" or "*ze'bah*" which means to slaughter an animal, usually an offering. This word is sometimes translated as offer, offering or offerings.

Son of Adam: We used this term, rather than "Son of Man," as a designation for our Messiah, because "Man" comes from the German *Mann* (*Mannus*), which was the great ancestor, progenitor, the ancestral deity of the Germanic race. The designation "Ben Adam" for our Messiah, is found in the Hebrew text of Teh. 80:17, as well as in the Hebrew of the Shem-Tab text of Mattithyahu, and in Delitzsch's Hebrew New Testament.

Stay: In the Messianic Scriptures we have translated the Greek word *meno* as "stay," and *mone* as "place to stay" or "a stay." By doing this we meant to convey the semi-permanence of the Greek word. We could have used the word "remain" instead of "stay," of course.

Testament: See *Covenant*, above.

Terms traditionally used to substitute the Name יהוה:

יהוה, LORD, Adonai, Powers of Heaven
Shemoth 20:7 "You do not bring the Name

of יהוה your Elohim to naught, for יהוה does not leave the one unpunished who brings His Name to naught."

In their extreme and mistaken attempt to observe the Third Commandment, a "Fence to the Scriptures" was built called the Massorah. In 134 passages the Sopherim altered יהוה to "Adonai" to prevent the pronunciation of the Name. It is alleged by some that the Massorettes did not give the true vocalisation for יהוה, but used the vowel signs for the alternative title "Adonai" for the same reason. In the traditional translations, this practice continues with the Name being translated with "LORD", "HERE" and other titles.

Today we find that this practice is still observed, and that the words "HaShem" and "Adonai" are used as substitutions for the Name יהוה. HaShem literally means "The Name." Adonai means "Master."

In the Greek Manuscripts of the Messianic Scriptures we find the same practice where the Name is substituted by titles such as "Powers of Heavens" in order to abstain from using the proper Name and angering the religious institutions of the day. Even up to this day, we find that the religious institution object to the use of the proper Name in favour of titles such as "Lord," "God," "Here," "Pan Bog," "Modimo," "Utixo" and many other.

Torah: Plural Torot - Hebrew for teachings or law. See **Law**.

Thigh: Here we have a strong indication of Revelation originally being written in Hebrew. If this word was written in Hebrew, it would have been *ragel*. It's possible though, that the copiers of Revelation could have overlooked the small extension on the *dalet* (ד), which would have made it a *resh* (ר). If the word was *dagel*, it would have meant "banner", which makes much more sense than "thigh", because in the latter case two rules are broken:

- (1) In Way. 19:28 we are forbidden to make tattoo's on our bodies.
- (2) A person whose thigh was exposed was considered naked. See Mk. 14:51, Shem. 28:42, Way. 16:4. When Revelation was

copied it would have been easy to see the Hebrew “d” (ד) as a “r” (ר), if the former was not carefully written down. As the Hebrew script developed, the *dalet* and the *resh*, especially from around 700 BCE and onwards looked almost identical. It is also contrary to His dress in Rev. 1:13. It also seems that Messiah, when He appeared to his followers He spoke Hebrew, even though they could understand Greek very well (Acts 26:14).

Turn Back Your Captivity: This term for the return of His people from captivity (or sometimes called exile), in the latter days, is given as a prophecy – a prophecy which is for certain – in practically every one of the prophetic books, as well as in Deā. and in Tehillim. This “turning back from captivity” has a Spiritual meaning, first and foremost, and means the same as the call to “come out of Babel, My people.” (Yesh. 14:2-26, Dan. 2:28-45, Rev. chs. 17, 18 and 19).

Turn of the Year: This is known to us as equinox. It is not the end of the year as previously interpreted (e.g. Shem. 34:22).

The Two Reigns: יהוה is supreme and in complete control. However, mankind chose to obey Satan rather than the Most High, back in the Garden of Eḏen. Since then “all are under sin,” and again, “all have sinned” (Rom. 3:9 & 23), and according to Gal. 3:22 all mankind has been shut up (imprisoned) by sin. Satan says in Lk. 4:5-6 that all the reigns of the world have been delivered to him, Satan! In 1 Yn. 5:19 we read that “all the world lies in the wicked one,” meaning: all the world lies under the control of the wicked one! יהוה first started calling out people from this world of sin, out from under this sinful reign (Amos 9:8), calling them out to become His people, to come under His rule. He did this in a special way when He sent His Son יהושע to establish the reign of יהוה here on earth. We all know how almost all of His people rejected Him, and the reign of Elohim was held in abeyance – until יהושע comes again and physically sets up His Father’s reign here on earth (Teh. 2, Teh. 22:28, Yesh. 9:7, Yesh. 24:23, Dan. 2:44, Obaḏ. v. 21, Haḡg. 2:22, Zek. 8:3, Zek. 14:9, Rev. 11:15). In the

meantime? יהושע is the embodiment of the reign of Elohim (Lk. 17:21), and He lives in the hearts and lives of those who have been born again. Therefore His reign is here now in a Spiritual way. It is only going to be physically set up when He returns!

Tzitzit: - Plural Tzitziyot. Found in both the Torah and Messianic Scriptures. The tzitzit is worn as a remembrance of the Torah. Bem. 15:37-41; Deb. 22:12. יהושע also wore the tzitzit as found in the Messianic Scriptures. Mt. 9:20; 14:36.

Wadi: We have used this English word which is of Arabic origin, to translate the Hebrew *naḥal*. It is the only English word that aptly describes a wide river bed that only flows in times of rain, and occasionally very strongly, as a flood.

Wilderness: In Scripture this has the figurative meaning of the gentile world in which we live, almost all of us. See Teh. 78, Teh. 106, Yesh. 14, Yirm. 50 & 51, Yehez. 20, 34, Hosh. 2, Rev. 12, Rev. 17, and remember Yisra’el’s 40 years in the wilderness.

Word: As we pointed out in some of the footnotes, “word” and “command” and “teaching” are often used synonymously. יהושע is the Word, the embodiment of the Word, for the Word became flesh. He also said that the Words that He spoke are Spirit and they are Life (Yn. 6:63). Further, He says in 7 texts in the Book of Yoḥanan that His Words (or Commands, or Teachings) are exactly the same as His Father’s. He said this in 3:34, 7:16, 8:28, 8:40, 12:49, 14:24, 17:8 – seven texts in all, the perfect number! This fact of Him speaking the same Words (Commands, Teachings) as His Father, clearly identifies יהושע as being the True Prophet His Father had sent (Deb. 18:15-20).

Yehudaḥ, Yehudim: We have used this name (in the singular and plural form), rather than the word “Jew,” because the latter has a negative connotation, and is much maligned amongst many, if not most, gentiles. Secondly, we also refrained from using the word “Juda,” because this word derives from the Greek *Iudaios* (*Judaios*) which was none other than a Greek deity (see W. H. Roscher’s lexicon of mythology). Thirdly, we hold the name

“Yehuḏah” in high esteem for it contains the Name of יהוה, or rather, the first three letters of it, (the so-called *Tri-grammaton*) the abbreviated form of His Name! Since learning this we stand in awe, and therefore no longer use any other “gentilised” form of this name! The Massoretes vowel-pointed this name to read “Yehuḏah.” However, in old Assyrian texts we find that they called them *Iaudaia* (probably pronounced: Ya-u-da-ia)! So, which one is right – “Yehuḏah” or “Yahuḏah”? Is it possible that the Massoretes tried to disguise or mask or hide the Name here too? It might well be, or it may be a simple matter of differing stress-points in the different languages. Nevertheless, we know for certain that the Name of יהוה is contained in the name of the fourth son of Ya‘aqob because Ber. 29:35 says so! Read it for yourself. The name Yehuḏah means: “Let יהוה be praised,” or as Keil & Delitzsch’s Commentary puts it: “The one for whom YHWH is praised.” The fact of Yehuḏah’s name being “theophoric,” i.e. containing the Name of יהוה, is acknowledged by Keil & Delitzsch, as well as other scholars of the Hebrew Scriptures, such as Procksch, Lewy, Albright, Millard and Zorell. For many years we wondered about those many texts wherein יהוה (or His Son יהושע) says that His Name “shall be put on the children of Yisra’el,” or “that the Name of יהוה is called upon you.” We read of this in many places: Bem. 6:27, Deb. 28:10, 2 Dibre 7:14, Yesh. 43:7, Yesh. 63:19, Yirm. 14:9, Amos 9:12, Acts 15:17, Ya‘aqob 2:7, Rev. 3:12, Rev. 14:1, Rev. 22:4, etc. And then a few years ago we learnt that some Messianic Yehuḏim were led to believe that the Name of יהוה is indeed called upon His people, the Yehuḏim. True Yehuḏim are those whose

hearts are circumcised together with the born again gentiles who are grafted in among them (see Rom. 2:26-29, Rom. 11:17-24, Rev. 21:12, Yehez. 47:22-23).

Yisra’el: The name means to strive, to overcome, then rule with Ēl, given to Ya‘aqob as a new name, when he strove, overcame with Ēl (Ber. 32:28). See *Overcome*. Only the overcomers are going to survive in the Great Distress of the end-time, and according to Scripture, Yisra’el, though they are to be tried and refined as silver and gold is refined, will yet be chosen – again! See Yesh. 14:1, Yesh. 45:17, Yirm. 30:11, Yirm. 46:28, Yo’el 2:32, Yo’el 3:1, Amos 9:8, Miq. 5:3-4, Zeq. 1:16-17, Zeq. 2:8-12, Zeq. 8:3-8, Zeq. 8:23, Zeq. 9:9, all of Zeq. 13, all of Zeq. 14, Rev. 3:8-12, Rev. 14:1-5, etc. Whenever Elohim refers to Yisra’el in a positive way, it means true Yisra’el. In Rom. 9:6 we read, “For they are not all Yisra’el who are of Yisra’el.” Theologians speak of an Yisra’el within an Yisra’el, also called the “remnant.” These are the Yisra’elites who believe and obey. These Yisra’elites are those who are Spiritual, saved, living righteous lives. There are many Yisra’elites who are carnal, who are not true Yisra’elites. For instance, in Yirm. 9:26 Yisra’el is strongly reproved because their hearts are not circumcised. Yet Scripture repeatedly speaks of “the remnant of Yisra’el” that shall return (turn back), “the remnant of Yisra’el” that shall be saved. True Yisra’el (the true Yehuḏim) are those whose hearts are circumcised, who keep the Law! (Rom. 2:25-29, Deb. 10:12-16, Deb. 30:6-8). And the truly born again gentiles are grafted in among these Yisra’elites who are Spiritual – those who no longer wish to sin, who no longer live according to the flesh (Rom. chs. 6-8).

THE
SCRIPTURES

THE SCRIPTURES

PUBLISHED BY
INSTITUTE FOR SCRIPTURE RESEARCH (PTY) LTD
SOUTH AFRICA

DISTRIBUTED BY
INSTITUTE FOR SCRIPTURE RESEARCH
P.O. Box 1830
Northriding
2162
South Africa

Internet Web Page - <http://www.messianic.co.za>
Email - isr@messianic.co.za

THE SCRIPTURES

© *Copyright 1998 by* Institute for Scripture Research (Pty) Ltd

*We wish to thank all the brothers, sisters and friends,
in Yisra'el, USA, UK, Australia and South Africa,
who worked on this translation, or helped with it.*

*They did this voluntarily, without asking for remuneration. Elohim
bless them!*

*We wish to thank our wives and children
for being ever so patient while we worked on this project.*

*Above all, we thank our Heavenly Father
for sending His Son to earth, and into our lives,
to save us from our sins (Mt. 1:21),
to redeem us from all lawlessness (Titus 2:14),
to destroy the works of the devil (1 Yn. 3:8).*

INSTITUTE FOR SCRIPTURE RESEARCH (PTY) LTD

P.O. Box 1830
2162 Northriding
Republic of South Africa

Typesetting by Institute for Scripture Research, Johannesburg, South Africa
Printed by Port City Press Inc, New York, United States of America

1st edition - 1993
2nd edition - 1998

ISBN 0-620-22490-8

BOOKS OF THE SCRIPTURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS THE PRE-MESSIANIC SCRIPTURES

Torah – Teaching (commonly called *Law*)

<i>Bookname (Alternate name)</i>	<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Page</i>
Berëshith (Genesis, 1 Mosheh)	Ber.	1
Shemoth (Exodus, 2 Mosheh)	Shem.	57
Wayyiqra (Leviticus, 3 Mosheh)	Way.	104
Bemiḏbar (Numbers, 4 Mosheh)	Bem.	137
Deḅarim (Deuteronomy, 5 Mosheh)	Deḅ.	184

Nebi'im – Prophets

Yehoshua (Joshua)	Yeh.	224
Shophetim (Judges, Rulers)	Shoph.	252
1 Shemu'el (1 Samuel)	1 Shem.	279
2 Shemu'el (2 Samuel)	2 Shem.	315
1 Melaḳim (1 Kings)	1 Mel.	345
2 Melaḳim (2 Kings)	2 Mel.	380
Yeshayahu (Isaiah)	Yesh.	413
Yirmeyahu (Jeremiah)	Yirm.	466
Yeḥezqel (Ezekiel)	Yeḥez.	527
Dani'el (Daniel)	Dan.	582
Hoshĕa (Hosea)	Hosh.	599
Yo'el (Joel)	Yo'el	607
Amos	Amos	610
Oḅadyah (Obadiah)	Oḅad.	616
Yonah (Jonah)	Yonah.	617
Miḳah (Micah)	Miḳ.	619
Naḥum (Nahum)	Naḥ.	624
Habaqquq (Habakkuk)	Hab.	626
Tsephanyah (Zephaniah)	Tseph.	629
Haggai (Haggai)	Hagg.	632
Zeqaryah (Zechariah)	Zeq.	634
Mal'aḳi (Malachi)	Mal.	644

Kethubim – Writings

Tehillim (Psalms)	Teh.	647
Mishlĕ (Proverbs)	Mish.	728
Iyob (Job)	Iyob	757
Shir haShirim (Song of Songs)	Shir.	784

<i>Bookname (Alternate name)</i>	<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Page</i>
Ruth	Ruth	789
Ēkah (Lamentations)	Ēkah	793
Qoheleth (Ecclesiastes, Convener)	Qohel.	800
Estēr (Esther)	Est.	808
Ezra	Ezra	817
Neḥemyah (Nehemiah)	Neḥ.	828
1 Dibre haYamim (1 Chronicles, 1 Annals)	1 Dibre.	844
2 Dibre haYamim (2 Chronicles, 2 Annals)	2 Dibre.	876

THE MESSIANIC SCRIPTURES

Mattithyahu (Matthew)	Mt.	917
Mark	Mk.	955
Luke	Lk.	978
Yoḥanan (John)	Yn.	1017
Acts	Acts	1048
Romans	Rom.	1086
1 Corinthians	1 Cor.	1102
2 Corinthians	2 Cor.	1117
Galatians	Gal.	1127
Ephesians	Eph.	1132
Philippians	Philip.	1138
Colossians	Col.	1142
1 Thessalonians	1 Thess.	1146
2 Thessalonians	2 Thess.	1150
1 Timothy	1 Tim.	1152
2 Timothy	2 Tim.	1156
Titus	Tit.	1159
Philemon	Phil.	1161
Iḥrim (Hebrews)	Heb.	1162
Ya'aqob (James)	Ya'aqob	1174
1 Kēpha (1 Peter)	1 Kēpha	1178
2 Kēpha (2 Peter)	2 Kēpha	1182
1 Yoḥanan (1 John)	1 Yn.	1185
2 Yoḥanan (2 John)	2 Yn.	1189
3 Yoḥanan (3 John)	3 Yn.	1190
Yehuḏah (Jude)	Yehud.	1191
Revelation	Rev.	1193

<i>Table of Contents</i>	<i>vi</i>
<i>Family register.</i>	<i>ix</i>
<i>Preface</i>	<i>xi</i>
<i>Explanatory Notes</i>	<i>1211</i>

THE SCRIPTURES

Presented by

.....

to

.....

Family record

Husband..... Born

Father..... Born

Mother..... Born

Wife..... Born

Father..... Born

Mother..... Born

Married..... Date

Place.....

Children

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

Name.....Born

PREFACE

INTRODUCTION

In the past few centuries the Spirit of Elohim has moved scholars, calling and equipping them, to search and to do research in the Scriptures: Hebrew, Greek and related subjects. This research has led to the increase of knowledge, as was indeed prophesied (Dani'el / Dan. 12:4).

This great move of the Spirit among these scholars has greatly blessed millions of sincere believers. They were indeed bringing to light (out of the treasure) hidden truths, renewed truths and old truths (Mattithyahu / Mt. 13:52). All this treasured knowledge was given through these scholars to all of us, and we are greatly indebted to all of them.

This present work of translating the Scriptures had its origin in the year 1971 when a few of us began to search and to do research, after having been called - explicitly called. Soon after this work started "called out" believers from all over the world joined in to help.

THE PURPOSE OF THIS TRANSLATION

While there have been many fine translations which have been a source of blessing to so many, we have felt the need for a translation of the Scriptures which:

- i. restores the Name of the Almighty to its rightful place in the text (see THE RESTORATION OF THE NAME, below).
- ii. is recognisably Messianic in that it affirms the Hebraic roots of the Messianic belief by its appearance, by the use of Hebraic forms of certain words and titles, and by its usage of the same division of the pre-Messianic books of Scripture (the Tanak or "Old Testament") that was current at the time of our Messiah.
- iii. restores the meaning to so many words which have become popular to use, but do not accurately reflect the meaning of the original - for example, church, glory, holy, sacrifice, soul, etc.
- iv. seeks to be as far as possible a "literal" translation, wherever possible rendering key words uniformly (exceptions being noted in footnotes or the Explanatory Notes).

THE RESTORATION OF THE NAME

"*The Scriptures*" differs radically from most other translations in that it does not continue in the tradition of substituting the Name of the Father and of the Son with names ascribed to gentile (pagan) deities. All the names of deities which in the past have been ascribed to the Father, the Son, and even used when engaged in worship, have been avoided.

One of the post-exilic-apostasies of Orthodox Judaism was the avoidance of the Name of the Almighty, the so-called Tetragrammaton, (the four lettered Name, יהוה). Because of this and a similar and continued suppression and substitution of the Name by the Church, much harm was done to the True Worship. When anyone

enquires about this he is told: “The Name has been translated into English as LORD, as was similarly done in other languages.” This argument does not hold water. *Guiseppa* in Italian corresponds to Joseph in English; however, *Guiseppa Verdi* cannot be translated as Joseph Green in English, even if that is what it means in English! The proper name of any individual is not translated; it is always transliterated or transcribed in order to approximate its original pronunciation. We repeat: the proper name of any individual is simply not translated, more especially when we are dealing with the most important Beings in all the universe: the Most High (יהוה) and His Son (יהושע)!

We thought of rendering the Father's Name (יהוה) as Yahuweh (pronounced with the accent on the “u”). On the other hand, John H. Skilton, *The Law and the Prophets*, pp. 223, 224, prefers “Yahoweh”. The Assyrians transcribed the Name as “Ya-u-a”, so Mowinckle and other scholars prefer “Yahowah”. Some scholars prefer “Yehowah”, because that is the way the Massorettes vowel-pointed it. (Whether this vowel-pointing of the Name was done in truth, or whether it was done to “disguise” the Name, in accordance with the instruction given in the Mishnaic text of *Tamid* vii.2 (= *Sota* vii.6), we do not know for certain. There is also the Rabbinical interpretation of the Massoretic text saying that the vowels e,o and a were added to the Name as a *Qerē perpetuum* which means that the reading of *Adonai* or *Elohim* is to be used instead. However, there is no definite proof that the Massorettes originally did it for this reason). Then again, many scholars favour the rendering “Yahweh”. In any event, we decided to avoid controversy over the precise pronunciation and to render it in Hebrew characters as יהוה.

Such a rendering has solid historical precedent in the earliest copies of the Septuagint (LXX), and has the merit of being true to the text, neither adding nor subtracting by means of substitutions (however well-intended). It has also the additional merit of allowing the individual reader to progress in his own quest for accuracy of pronunciation, as he seeks to obey the scriptural injunctions to call on the Name (Shemoth / Ex. 3:15; Yeshayahu / Is.12:4; Yirmeyahu / Jer. 10:25; Tehillim / Ps. 105:1,3;), to make it known (Shemoth / Ex. 9:16; Yeshayahu / Is. 64:1,2; Yezqël / Ez. 39:7;), and to not obliterate or forget it (Debarim / Dt. 12:3.4; Yeshayahu / Is. 65:11; Yirmeyahu / Jer. 23:27; Tehillim / Ps. 44:20)! In the same way the Messiah's Name in Hebrew, יהושע, was chosen in order to avoid controversy. All the available authoritative sources and references are in agreement and clearly admit that our Messiah's Name was יהושע (see for instance even Kittel's *Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, under *Iesous*). However, while some believe that this spelling should be pronounced in the traditional way, i.e. “Yehoshua” others influenced by the Murashu Text suggest the pronunciation “Yahushua”. So we decided to print the Name of the Messiah (יהושע) in Hebrew characters as we have done with the Name יהוה.

While the short post-exilic form “Yeshua” (ישוע) is popular with many (indeed the Shem Tob Hebrew text of Mattithyahu renders it as such, as also the Hebrew translation of the “*New Testament*” by F. Delitzsch), Dr. Solomon Zeitlin refutes this form as the Name of our Messiah, favouring instead the form יהושע (see *The Jewish Quarterly Review*, Jan.1970, p.195). Also see *Post-exilic Apostasy* in the

Explanatory Notes at the back.

At this stage we need to explain the word “Elohim” used in this translation. English translations have traditionally rendered it as “God” or as “god(s)” in most instances. However, the Hebrew word “elohim” is the plural form of “eloah”, which has the basic meaning of “mighty one”. This word is not only used for deity, but is used in Scripture for judges, angels and idols (Shemoth / Ex. 7:1; 9:28; 12:12; 22:8,9; Tehillim / Ps. 8:5; 82:1,6) besides being used frequently for the Almighty. The shorter forms, “el” and “elim” have the same basic meaning and similar usage. (Needless to say, the same applies to the Aramaic equivalents, such as “elah” and “elahin”). By transliterating these expressions instead of translating them as “Mighty One” we discovered a richness in them, and therefore retained them, with the exception of a few instances (noted in footnotes), where the translation of “mighty one” or “mighty ones” seemed more appropriate.

THE ORDER AND TITLES OF THE BOOKS

In accordance with our aim to affirm the Hebraic roots of our Belief we have:

i. transliterated the names of the books of the Tanak (*Old Testament*), and where appropriate have done the same in the Messianic Scriptures (*New Testament*). For your convenience the traditional English names of the books, together with the transliterated forms are to be found in the Table of Contents. Also, in the Table of Contents alongside of the English forms of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy, we have used the forms 1 Mosheh, 2 Mosheh, etc. as per the usage of some German translations, which thereby display the unity of the five books, and their common Mosaic authorship.

ii. followed the traditional Hebraic order of the Tanak, (*Torah, Nebi'im, Kethubim*) viz.

First, **The Torah** - *Law*

We have rendered it by the Hebrew word itself, *Torah*, i.e. the five books of Mosheh (Moses), also known as the *Humash*, or (*The Pentateuch*), *Law or Teaching*. They consist of the following 5 books:

Berëshith (Genesis, 1 Mosheh)
Shemoth (Exodus, 2 Mosheh)
Wayyiqra (Leviticus, 3 Mosheh)
Bemiḏbar (Numbers, 4 Mosheh)
Deḅarim (Deuteronomy, 5 Mosheh)

Then, **The Nebi'im** - *Prophets*

These books are known as The Prophets, *not* because of the element of prediction (a considerable amount of their content is *historical* rather than predictive!), but because of being *written* by prophets. They are divided into two categories, the Former Prophets, and the Latter Prophets, referring to their time of writing. The

Latter Prophets were further divided into Major Prophets, and Minor Prophets (known as *The Twelve*). Please note that we have restored the book of Dani'ël to its rightful place among the Prophets*, as also did Josephus. We have placed it between Yehezqël / Ezekiel (the third of the Latter Prophets), and Shnëm Asar / *The Twelve* (the fourth of the Latter Prophets), instead of including it among The Kethubim (Writings), as is usually done. They consist of the following 9 books, i.e. 8 books, plus* Dani'ël:

The Former Prophets (4 books)

Yehoshua (Joshua)
 Shophetim (Judges)
 Shemu'ël (1 & 2)
 Melaqim (1 & 2)

The Latter Prophets (4 books, plus Dani'ël)

Yeshayahu (Isaiah)
 Yirmeyahu (Jeremiah)
 Yehezqël (Ezekiel)
 Shnëm Asar (The Twelve)
 *Dani'ël (Daniel)

Shnëm Asar is one book, containing the works of twelve prophets.

Hoshëa (Hosea)
 Yo'ël (Joel)
 Amos (Amos)
 Obađyah (Obadiah)
 Yonah (Jonah)
 Miqah (Micah)
 Naḥum (Nahum)
 Ḥabaqquq (Habakkuk)
 Tsephanyah (Zephaniah)
 Ḥaggai
 Zekaryah (Zechariah)
 Mal'aqi (Malachi)

Then, **The Kethubim** - *Writings*

They are the remaining books of the Tanak (*Old Testament*). These consist of the following: (10 books, i.e. 11 less Dani'ël)

Tehillim (Psalms)
 Mishlë (Proverbs)
 Iyob (Job)
 Shir haShirim (Song of Songs)
 Ruth
 Ėqah (Lamentations)
 Qoheleth (Ecclesiastes, Convener)
 Estër (Esther)
 Ezra - Neḥemyah (Nehemiah)
 Dibre haYamim (1 & 2) (Chronicles, Annals)

Thus, the Torah, Nebi'im, and Kethubim go to make up the TaNaK, which is commonly known as the "Old Testament". There are 24 books in all, according to the Hebraic reckoning (as given above), although the same books are reckoned by others to add up to 39, by counting the individual segments (such as 1 Shemu'el, 2 Shemu'el, Ezra, Nehemyah, etc.)

THE TEXT

THE TANAK (Pre-Messianic Scriptures, commonly called *The Old Testament*)

The Tanak in this translation is based on the Massoretic Hebrew and Aramaic text of the Scriptures, printed in the 1937 edition of Rudolph Kittel's *Biblia Hebraica*. This is based on the ben Asher text of Leningrad, B 19a. Generally speaking, there are few problems with the Massoretic text, because the Massorettes copied the Scriptures in great fear of making mistakes and altering the text. They used the device of the *Kethib* and *Qerē* by means of which they indicated in the margins their preferred readings.

However, they did make a few changes in the text itself which have been recorded for us, but unfortunately not all in one manuscript. In 134 places the Sopherim (Scribes) removed the Name יהוה and substituted the term *Adonai*. In a further 8 places the Name יהוה was substituted by the term *Elohim*. These have been collected by Dr. C.D. Ginsberg in his *Introduction to the Massoretico-Critical Edition of the Hebrew Bible*, (Ktav Publishing House Inc. New York), and are also recorded in Appendix 30-34 of Dr. E.W. Bullinger's *The Companion Bible* (Zondervan).

We have accordingly restored the text to its original readings in these 142 places, and have also restored the text in accordance with the "Eighteen emendations of the Sopherim", which are also recorded for us by Dr. C.D. Ginsberg. A list of these 160 places is provided in the Explanatory Notes for your convenience.

THE MESSIANIC SCRIPTURES (commonly called *The New Testament*)

An increasing number of scholars have, especially lately, taken a stand against the popular belief that the "New Testament was inspired in the Greek language". With this we heartily agree. There are close to 28 000 Greek manuscripts or fragments containing all or part of the Messianic Scriptures. The alarming fact is that "every one of these handwritten copies differs from every other one"! This being the case then, which one was the Greek manuscript breathed-out by the Almighty? For example, in the text of Ephesians 1:18, one Greek manuscript reads, "the eyes of your heart being enlightened", whereas a different Greek manuscript reads, "the eyes of your understanding being enlightened". Now which word represents the actual word which the "Almighty inspired to be written - "heart" or "understanding"? Believing as we do, that the very words of Scripture themselves are inspired (in the original manuscripts, of course), presents the problem of deciding between the two readings. But, if the original text was not Greek, but Hebrew or Aramaic, the different Greek readings are easily explained as being translations. In Hebrew idiom the heart is the seat of the mind or thoughts, whereas in Greek idiom (as with English) the heart is the seat of the emotions. Thus one translator rendered the Hebrew word for "heart" by the Greek word for "heart", while the other rendered it

by the Greek word for “understanding”. Both renderings then are valid; one as a “literal” translation of the Hebrew word (carrying also the danger of being misunderstood as “emotions” by the Greek or English reader); the other as a translation of the Hebrew concept. Thus variant Greek manuscripts may not necessarily be in conflict with one another if we consider them to be translations of an inspired Hebrew or Aramaic original.

So, there is a good case to be made for the view that the originals were inspired in a Semitic language and not in Greek, as is commonly supposed. This means of course, that we are attempting to faithfully put before the reader an English text that accurately reflects the inspired Semitic originals, when in fact the oldest and vast majority of texts we have available are Greek! To the extent that we have succeeded in this, we can only give praise to the Most High. However we are well aware of our shortcomings, and the possibility, even the probability that we have fallen far short of our goal. In this respect, let it be said that we do not view our work as in any way final or definitive. Rather, we hope that it will encourage others to re-examine what they may have always taken for granted, and to research these matters for themselves. (We extend an ongoing invitation to any who can give input that will improve future editions of The Scriptures, especially in regard to the matter of Semitic originals).

In addition to the above, there is the matter of substituting the Name of the Father and the Son with other terms, especially in light of the scriptural prohibition against adding to or diminishing from the words of the Most High (Deḅarim / Dt. 4:2;12:32; Mishlê / Pr.30:4-6). And if it be further admitted (see for example, Explanatory Notes, under *Jesus*) that the Greek text uses terms that come direct from pagan deities for both the Father and the Son, then it becomes abundantly clear from Scripture itself (Deḅarim / Dt. 23:13; Yehoshua / Jos. 23:7; etc.) that such texts could not possibly be the inspired originals, but rather they are translations, ultimately descending from the Semitic originals.

What text then were we to use? Since the originals are no longer extant, there was no alternative but to make use of the existing Greek manuscripts, carefully considering the additional testimony of Semitic texts such as the Peshitta (Aramaic), the Shem Toḅ (Hebrew), etc. Even here, however there are problems, in that for each of the main streams of textual types (e.g. Byzantine / Textus Receptus vs. Alexandrinus, Sinaiticus, and Vaticanus) there are those who contend that a particular type and that one alone represents the true original.

We determined however, not to become embroiled in such controversies, since our position advocates a Semitic original, true to the Tanak / *Old Testament*. Hence whatever readings we have adopted will inevitably offend those contending for any one of the main textual types as the true original. We cannot therefore claim that our text represents a translation of any particular underlying text.

As a *modus operandi* then, we have started out using the Textus Receptus, modifying our rendering as seemed appropriate in light of those other texts which we consulted, such as the Nestle-Aland text and the Shem Toḅ text, noting certain differences in the footnotes, where necessary.

In harmony therefore with the above principles, we restored the Names of the

Father and of the Son, and the names of all the Hebrew individuals, in accordance with the Hebrew, especially as found in the Tanak / *Old Testament*. We also restored the names of the places in Yisra'el, for after all, we are dealing with a Jewish worship; we are dealing with the Elohim of Yisra'el; we are dealing with יהושע, the Sovereign of the Yehudim - as He is called in no less than 23 places in the Messianic Scriptures (New Testament).

TRANSLITERATION

In rendering Hebrew names we tried to be as exact as possible. However, with a few names there was a problem, e.g. the name Dani'el is spelt in three different ways, but all three of these spellings result in the same pronunciation. Therefore it was decided to strive for consistency and render such names according to a single spelling, in order to retain the original pronunciation as best we could. We departed from this, however, in two cases, viz. in that of the 'theophoric' names (those containing part of the Name יהוה), where we felt compelled to add the suffix *-yah* or *-yahu*, exactly as it appears in the Hebrew text, and in the case of certain terms such as *Ēlohim*, where we opted to use an Anglicised form, *Elohim*, instead.

Also, where it proved impossible for us to trace an original Semitic form of certain names, we have retained the Anglicised form that has become traditional, such as Mark, Luke, etc.

For your guidance we have inserted a Table of Pronunciation immediately after the Preface.

PROPHECIES

A vertical hairline has been drawn alongside certain prophecies. These prophecies are those which appear to have not yet come to consummation as at the time of this edition (1998) being prepared for printing. Some of these prophecies may have already been partially fulfilled, or even had an earlier (or first) fulfillment, for instance Yo'el 2:28-32. But this passage in Yo'el shall only come to consummation in the end-times, the latter days, the time of the latter rain. Some scholars speak of these prophecies as having a double reference. These prophecies have been marked by us with a vertical hairline to underscore the relevance of the Scriptures in our own times!

FINAL WORD

We stand in awe and fear before the Most High, knowing that every word rendered in this version, *The Scriptures*, shall be accounted for. Much is going to be required from those to whom much has been given (Luke 12:48). As previously stated, we do not offer our labours to the public as the "last word" on these matters, and welcome feedback and useful input from any who have insight or information relevant to the improvement of this translation.

With this new translation, *The Scriptures*, we wish to reach out a hand of love toward all believers of all backgrounds, pleading that we join hands and turn back to יהוה Who will then turn back to us (Zekaryah 1:3 and Hoshëa 6:1-3). Let us do so

by turning to יהושע Who came to save us from our sins, thereby reconciling us with His Father. Let us heed Messiah's call in Revelation 18:4 to come out of Babel and stop sharing her sins. This call is Messiah's call to "Come out of her", to come out of this world of sin in which we live, and be set apart by יהרה, and unto יהרה. It is an invitation to people of all nations, tribes, kindred and tongues: to repent of sin, to accept יהושע as Saviour, Master and Sovereign. Let יהרה rule us, let יהושע be our Sovereign, let יהושע graft us into the Olive Tree, the true Yisra'el who truly believe and truly obey יהרה!

The Institute for Scripture Research

PRONUNCIATION TABLE

English letter	Hebrew	Name of Hebrew letter	Pronounced like
B and b	ב	Bet(h)	<i>bh</i> , as <i>-v</i> in <i>view</i>
D and d	ד	Dalet(h)	<i>dh</i> , as <i>-th</i> in <i>this</i> and <i>that</i>
G and g	ג	Gimel	<i>gh</i> , a soft <i>g</i>
H and h	ח	Het(h)	<i>h</i> as <i>-ch</i> in the Scottish <i>loch</i>
K and k	כ	Kaf	<i>kh</i> , as <i>-ch</i> in the Scottish <i>loch</i> or <i>-g</i> in Afrikaans <i>gee</i>
Q and q	ק	Qof	<i>k</i> in <i>kitten</i>
Ĕ and ě		the vowel <i>tsĕrĕ</i>	<i>ey</i> as in <i>they</i>
I and i		the vowel <i>hĭreq</i>	<i>i</i> as <i>-ee</i> in <i>tree</i>

Please note that the ' within a Hebrew name represents an *aleph*, a smooth breathing, and for practical purposes may be considered a 'silent' letter.

Similarly, the ˆ represents the letter *ayin*, a rough breathing, and it too, may for practical purposes be considered a 'silent' letter. So 'Amorah (Gomorrhah) may be read as Amorah, and in fact we have rendered it as such. Thus *aleph* and *ayin* take on the sound of the vowel that they 'carry'.